BAKER – STANLEY – CARDNO
Michael Baker INTERNATIONAL
Stanley Consultants
Cardno
JOINT VENTURE

Airside Office Park
100 Airside Drive
Moon Township, PA 15108

SPECIFICATIONS
ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION

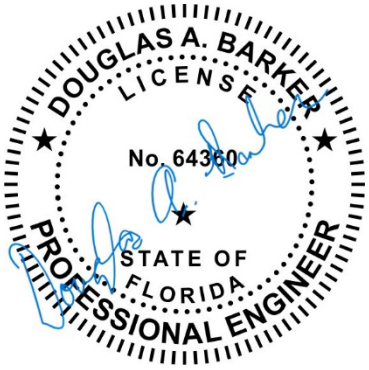
Repair Jones Hall, B6902

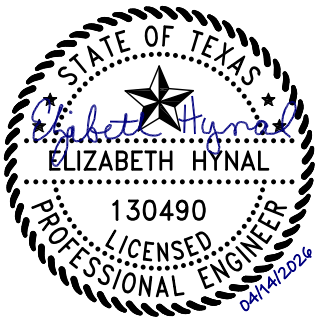
Keesler AFB, Biloxi, MS

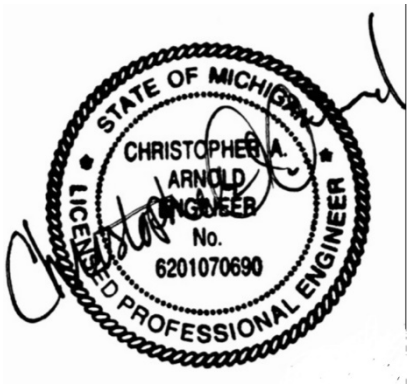
US Air Force Civil Engineering Center

Contract No. FA8909-21-D-0004
Task Order: FA8903-22-F-0059
Project No.: MAHG121033

Date: 14 April 2026







EXP: 11/30/2027
SIGNED: 04/14/2026

I hereby certify that this plan, specification, or report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly Licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the state of Minnesota.

Signature:

Name: Brian Bahr

Date: License Number: 63513

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00	02/24, CHG 1: 05/25	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 14 00	11/22, CHG 5: 05/25	WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 30 00	11/20, CHG 5: 02/25	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 32 01.00 10	08/23, CHG 1: 08/24	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01 33 00	08/18, CHG 4: 02/21	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 33 29	02/21	SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING
01 35 13	11/20, CHG 1: 02/22	SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES
01 35 26	05/24	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	05/24	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 00	08/23, CHG 1: 05/24	QUALITY CONTROL
01 45 35	05/24	SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
01 50 00	11/20, CHG 3: 08/24	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 19	08/22	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 58 00	08/19, CHG 5: 08/22	PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
01 74 19	02/19, CHG 3: 11/21	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 78 00	05/19, CHG 1: 08/21	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23	05/23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 78 24.00 10	05/23	FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS
01 91 00.15	05/23, CHG 1: 08/23	BUILDING COMMISSIONING
01 91 19	05/2023	BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	08/22	DEMOLITION AND DECONSTRUCTION
02 81 00	11/18	TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS
02 82 00	11/18, CHG 1: 11/19	ASBESTOS REMEDIATION
02 83 00	11/18	LEAD REMEDIATION
02 84 16	11/22	HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY
02 84 33	11/22	REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBs)
02 85 00	11/18, CHG 1: 05/22	MOLD REMEDIATION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 01 00	02/18	REHABILITATION OF CONCRETE
03 01 00.02	11/15, CHG 2: 05/21	CONCRETE STRENGTHENING USING SURFACE-APPLIED FRP COMPOSITES
03 30 00	02/19, CHG 5: 08/23	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00	11/15, CHG 2: 05/19	UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 05 20	05/22, CHG 1: 08/24	POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE AND MASONRY ANCHORS
05 12 00	08/18, CHG 2: 05/21	STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 40 00	05/15, CHG 1: 08/18	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05 50 13	05/17, CHG 1: 08/18	MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

05 51 00 08/23 METAL STAIRS
05 51 33 02/16, CHG 2: 02/18 METAL LADDERS
05 52 00 08/23 METAL RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 08/16, CHG 2: 11/18 ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 41 16.00 10 08/10, CHG 1: 11/18 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
06 61 16 08/20 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 13 08/23 BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION
07 22 00 08/23 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07 24 00 08/23 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS
07 27 10 08/23 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM
07 27 19.01 08/23 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS
07 27 26 08/23 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
07 42 13 05/11, CHG 2: 02/18 METAL WALL PANELS
07 42 63 05/11, CHG 4: 08/20 FABRICATED WALL PANEL ASSEMBLIES
07 52 00 05/12, CHG 5: 11/19 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING
07 60 00 08/23 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 61 15.00 20 08/16, CHG 2: 11/18 ALUMINUM STANDING SEAM ROOFING
07 84 00 05/10, CHG 1: 08/13 FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00 08/23 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13 08/20 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 11 16 05/17, CHG 2: 11/18 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 00 08/16, CHG 1: 08/18 WOOD DOORS
08 33 23 08/20, CHG 1: 02/22 OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
08 41 13 08/18, CHG 1: 08/18 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
08 51 13 05/19 ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08 71 00 02/16, CHG 4: 02/22 DOOR HARDWARE
08 81 00 05/19 GLAZING
08 91 00 08/20 METAL WALL LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 00 02/10, CHG 2: 08/18 SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
09 29 00 08/16, CHG 4: 02/20 GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 10 08/20 PORCELAIN TILING
09 51 00 08/20 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 62 38 08/17, CHG 1: 08/18 STATIC-CONTROL FLOORING
09 65 00 08/10, CHG 3: 08/18 RESILIENT FLOORING
09 68 00 11/17, CHG 2: 08/20 CARPETING
09 90 00 02/21 PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 14 00.10 08/17, CHG 1: 11/18 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 14 00.20 08/20 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 21 13 08/20 TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10 26 00 08/20 WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
10 28 13 08/20 TOILET ACCESSORIES
10 44 16 11/19 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

10 51 13 08/24 LOCKERS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 24 13 08/20 ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
12 48 13 08/23 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES
12 50 00.13 10 08/17, CHG 1: 11/18 FURNITURE AND FURNITURE INSTALLATION
12 59 00 08/17, CHG 1: 08/18 SYSTEMS FURNITURE

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13 34 23.12 10 05/24 RELOCATABLE BUILDING UNITS (RLB)

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

14 24 23 05/16 HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATORS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13 08/20 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00 11/15, CHG 4: 05/21 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
22 05 48.00 20 04/06, CHG 1: 05/15 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 03 00.00 20 08/10, CHG 3: 08/18 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 48.19 05/18, CHG 2: 08/20 SEISMIC BRACING FOR HVAC
23 05 93 11/15 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00 02/13, CHG 7: 05/20 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 09 00 02/19, CHG 3: 05/21 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 09 13 11/15, CHG 2: 05/21 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
23 09 23.02 02/19, CHG 1: 02/20 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
23 21 23 08/17 HYDRONIC PUMPS
23 23 00 08/21 REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 25 00 05/21 CHEMICAL TREATMENT OF WATER FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 30 00 05/20, CHG 1: 02/22 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
23 64 10 11/16, CHG 2: 08/18 WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE
23 64 26 08/09, CHG 6: 11/22 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS
23 82 19.00 40 05/17 FAN COIL UNITS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

25 05 11.14 05/21, CHG 1: 08/23 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS Vertical Transport Control System - Elevators
25 05 11.21 05/21, CHG 1: 08/23 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS FIRE AND LIFE SAFETY SYSTEMS (FLS)

25 05 11.23	05/21, CHG 1: 08/23	CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS EMCS - HVAC/DDC - ADVANCED METER READING SYSTEM (AMRS)
25 05 11.26	05/21, CHG 1: 08/23	CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS- Electrial Distribution Control Systems
25 05 11.28	05/21, CHG 1: 08/23	CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS- Electronic Security Systems (ESS) - ACS, IDS, CCTV
25 08 10	05/21	UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING
25 10 10	02/19, CHG 1: 05/21	UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 00.00 40	11/20	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
26 05 26.00 40	08/19	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 48.00 10	10/07	SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
26 05 71.00 40	08/23	LOW VOLTAGE OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
26 05 73	08/23	POWER SYSTEM STUDIES
26 08 00	11/22	APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
26 12 19.10	05/19, CHG 1: 11/19	THREE-PHASE, LIQUID-FILLED PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS
26 20 00	08/23	INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 24 13	08/21	SWITCHBOARDS
26 27 13.10 30	10/07, CHG 2: 08/18	ELECTRIC METERS
26 29 23	02/20, CHG 1: 05/21	ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
26 32 15.00	05/20	ENGINE-GENERATOR SET STATIONARY 15-2500 KW, WITH AUXILIARIES
26 36 23	05/20, CHG 1: 08/21	AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH
26 41 00	08/23	LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
26 51 00	05/20, CHG 2: 11/21	INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 56 00	08/21	EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 05 13.43	05/20	TELEVISION DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
27 10 00	08/11	BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 08 10	08/23	ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE TESTING
28 10 05	05/24	ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS)
28 31 76	08/20	INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 00 00	08/23	EARTHWORK
31 63 26.60	11/20, CHG 2: 02/24	HELICAL PILES

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 11 23	05/22	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE FOR FLEXIBLE PAVING
32 12 13	05/17	BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
32 12 16.16	11/20	ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING
32 16 19	05/18	CONCRETE CURBS, GUTTERS AND SIDEWALKS
32 31 13.53	11/21	HIGH-SECURITY FENCES (CHAIN LINK AND ORNAMENTAL) AND GATES
32 92 23	04/06, CHG 1: 08/21	SODDING

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 01 30.16	11/21	TV INSPECTION OF SEWER LINES
33 11 00	02/18, CHG 1: 02/22	WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING
33 30 00	05/18	SANITARY SEWERAGE
33 32 16	11/19, CHG 1: 11/23	PACKAGED UTILITY WASTEWATER PUMPING STATIONS
33 40 00	11/21	STORMWATER UTILITIES
33 46 13	05/20	FOUNDATION DRAINAGE
33 71 02	08/21	UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
33 82 00	04/06	TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

02/24, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
1.2.1 Project Description
1.2.2 Location
1.3 NOT USED
1.4 EXISTING WORK
1.5 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES
1.5.1 Notification Prior to Excavation
1.5.2 Utility Locations
1.6 NOT USED
1.7 SALVAGE MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK
02/24, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Salvage Plan; G

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 Project Description

The work includes interior and exterior renovation of Jones Hall, Bldg 6902 and incidental related work. Scope of work to this existing 103,369 GSF building constructed in the 1950's is outlind below:
Exterior envelope repair and upgrades, new standing seam metal roof, foundation upgrades, HVAC replacement, plumbing replacement, communications replacement, electrical distribution replacement, FF&E replacement, new diesel fueled generator and enclosure, ICC-500 hurricane shelter upgrades, temporary facilities including site improvements and utility connections for current building occupants, FF&E relocation from Jones Hall to temporary facilities, site improvements, sidewalk replacement, and asbestos & mold remediation.

1.2.2 Location

The work is located at the Keesler Air Force Base in Mississippi, approximately as indicated. The exact location will be shown by the Contracting Officer.

1.3 NOT USED

1.4 EXISTING WORK

Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.

Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work must be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.5 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

Obtain digging permits prior to start of excavation, and comply with Installation requirements for locating and marking underground utilities.

Contact local utility locating service a minimum of 48 hours prior to excavating, to mark utilities, and within sufficient time required if work occurs on a Monday or after a Holiday. Verify existing utility locations indicated on Contract drawings, within area of work.

Identify and mark all other utilities not managed and located by the local utility companies. Scan the construction site with dual frequency Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), electromagnetic, or sonic equipment, and mark the surface of the ground or paved surface where existing underground utilities are discovered. Verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities,and any type of underground or encased obstruction not indicated, or specified to be removed, that is indicated or discovered during scanning, in locations to be traversed by piping, ducts, and other work to be conducted or installed. Verify elevations before installing new work closer than nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

1.5.1 Notification Prior to Excavation

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 15 days prior to starting excavation work.

1.5.2 Utility Locations

Provide a third party, independent, private utility locating company to positively identify underground utilities in the work area in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department.

1.6 NOT USED

1.7 SALVAGE MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

Items designated by the Contracting Officer to be salvaged remain the property of the Government. Segregate, itemize, deliver and off-load the salvaged property at the Government designated storage area located within 3 miles of the construction site.

Provide a salvage plan, listing material and equipment to be salvaged, and their storage location. Maintain property control records for material or equipment designated as salvage. Provide a system for property control in the salvage plan. Store and protect salvaged materials and equipment until disposition by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS

11/22, CHG 5: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS
1.4 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES
1.4.1 Activity Regulations
1.4.1.1 Subcontractors and Personnel Contacts
1.4.1.2 No Smoking Policy
1.4.2 Working Hours
1.4.3 Work Outside Regular Hours
1.4.4 NOT USED
1.4.5 NOT USED
1.4.6 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions
1.5 NOT USED

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS
11/22, CHG 5: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of Contact Personnel

SD-07 Certificates

1.3 SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

a. Temporary facilities must be ready for operation as approved by Contracting Officer before work is started on Jones Hall, Building 6902 which would interfere with normal operation. This includes the following:

(1) Government Furnished relocation of SATCOM equipment currently adjacent to Jones Hall to temporary facility locations.

(2) Government Furnished relocation of existing office and classroom furniture from Jones Hall to temporary facilities.

(3) Contractor disconnection, relocation, and reconnection of existing FAB-T equipment from Jones Hall to FAB-T temporary facility in coordination with Raytheon.

(4) Contractor coordination with Raytheon to disconnect exterior FAB-T antenna from Jones Hall and connect to temporary FAB-T facility after relocation of FAB-T equipment as noted above.

b. Permission to interrupt any Activity roads, railroads, or utility service must be requested in writing a minimum of 15 calendar days

prior to the desired date of interruption.

1.4 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

1.4.1 Activity Regulations

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Activity become familiar with and obey Activity regulations including safety, fire, traffic and security regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress. Wear appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. Ensure all Contractor equipment, including delivery vehicles, are clearly identified with their company name.

1.4.1.1 Subcontractors and Personnel Contacts

Provide a list of contact personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

1.4.1.2 No Smoking Policy

Smoking is prohibited within and outside of all buildings on installation, except in designated smoking areas. This applies to existing buildings, buildings under construction and buildings under renovation. Discarding tobacco materials other than into designated tobacco receptacles is considered littering and is subject to fines. The Contracting Officer will identify designated smoking areas.

1.4.2 Working Hours

Regular working hours will consist of an 8 1/2 hour period , between 7 a.m. and 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday , and 7 a.m. to 3:30 p.m. on Saturday , excluding Government holidays.

1.4.3 Work Outside Regular Hours

Work outside regular working hours requires Contracting Officer approval. Make application 15 calendar days prior to such work to allow arrangements to be made by the Government for inspecting the work in progress, giving the specific dates, hours, location, type of work to be performed, contract number and project title. Based on the justification provided, the Contracting Officer may approve work outside regular hours. During periods of darkness, the different parts of the work must be lighted in accordance with requirements of EM 385-1-1. Make utility cutovers after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays unless directed otherwise.

1.4.4 NOT USED

1.4.5 NOT USED

1.4.6 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

a. Make utility cutovers and interruptions after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays. Conform to procedures required in paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.

b. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the connection, before interrupting existing service.

c. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service, electric service, air conditioning, heating, chilled water, fire alarm, compressed air, and communications are considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.

1.5 NOT USED

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

11/20, CHG 5: 02/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 COLOR BOARDS
1.4 VIEW LOCATION MAP
1.5 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES
1.6 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.7 SUPERVISION
1.7.1 Superintendent Qualifications
1.7.2 Minimum Communication Requirements
1.7.3 Duties
1.7.4 Non-Compliance Actions
1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING CONFERENCE
1.8.1 Attendees
1.9 POST AWARD KICKOFF (PAK) MEETING
1.9.1 PAK Meeting Outcomes
1.9.2 PAK Meeting Contractor Attendees
1.10 FACILITY TURNOVER PLANNING MEETINGS (Red Zone Meetings)
1.10.1 Red Zone Checklist
1.10.2 Meetings
1.11 NOT USED
1.12 NOT USED
1.13 PARTNERING
1.13.1 Team-Led (Informal) Partnering
1.14 MOBILIZATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
11/20, CHG 5: 02/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

View Location Map

Progress and Completion Pictures

SD-04 Samples

Color Boards; G

1.3 COLOR BOARDS

Submit five sets of color boards within 90 calendar days after Contract Award. Each set of boards must include samples of colors and finishes of interior surfaces, such as walls, floors, and ceilings. Present the samples on 8 by 10-1/2 inches boards (modules) with a maximum spread of 24 by 31-1/2 inches for foldouts. Design modules to fit in a standard loose-leaf, three-ring binder. Where special finishes such as architectural concrete, carpet, or prefinished textured metal panels are required, submit samples not less than 12 inches square with the board. If more space is needed, more than one board per set may be submitted. Certify that the color samples have been reviewed in detail, and that the color samples are in strict accordance with contract drawings and specifications, except as may be otherwise explicitly stated. Submittal of color samples does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to submit samples required elsewhere herein.

1.4 VIEW LOCATION MAP

Submit, prior to or with the first digital photograph submittals, a sketch or drawing indicating the required photographic locations. Update as required if the locations are moved.

1.5 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES

Photographically document site conditions prior to start of construction operations. Include aerial photographs. Provide monthly, and within one month of the completion of work, digital photographs, 1600x1200x24 bit true color minimum resolution in JPEG file format showing the sequence and progress of work. Take a minimum of 20 digital photographs each week throughout the entire project from a minimum of ten different viewpoints selected by the Contractor unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit with the monthly invoice one set of digital photographs in the agency construction management system of record, cumulative of all photos to date. Indicate photographs demonstrating environmental procedures. Provide photographs for each month in a separate monthly directory and name each file to indicate its location on the view location sketch. Also provide the view location sketch with the submission in the agency construction management system of record as a digital file. Include a date designator in file names. Photographs provided are for unrestricted use by the Government.

1.6 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide the minimum insurance coverage required by FAR 28.307-2 Liability, during the entire period of performance under this contract. Provide other insurance coverage as required by State law.

1.7 SUPERVISION

1.7.1 Superintendent Qualifications

Provide project superintendent with a minimum of 10 years experience in construction with at least 5 of those years as a superintendent on projects similar in size and complexity. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification and safety compliance. The individual must be capable of interpreting a critical path schedule and construction drawings. The qualification requirements for the alternate superintendent are the same as for the project superintendent. The Contracting Officer may request proof of the superintendent's qualifications at any point in the project if the performance of the superintendent is in question.

1.7.2 Minimum Communication Requirements

Have at least one qualified superintendent, or competent alternate, capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language, on the job-site at all times during the performance of Contract work. In addition, if a Quality Control (QC) representative is required on the Contract, then that individual must also have fluent English communication skills.

1.7.3 Duties

The project superintendent is primarily responsible for managing subcontractors and coordinating day-to-day production and schedule adherence on the project. The superintendent is required to attend Red Zone meetings, partnering meetings, and quality control meetings. The superintendent or qualified alternative must be on-site at all times during the performance of this contract until the work is completed and accepted.

1.7.4 Non-Compliance Actions

The Project Superintendent is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with requirements specified in the contract and for failure to manage the project to ensure timely completion. Furthermore, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders is acceptable as the subject of claim for extension of time or excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING CONFERENCE

Immediately after award, prior to commencing any work at the site, coordinate with the Contracting Officer a time and place to meet for the Preconstruction Meeting Conference. The meeting conference shall take place after award of the contract, and after all pre-construction submittals have been approved but prior to commencement of any work at the site. The purpose of this meeting conference is to discuss and develop a mutual understanding of the administrative requirements of the Contract including but not limited to: daily reporting, invoicing, value engineering, safety, base-access, outage requests, hot work permits, schedule requirements, quality control, schedule of prices or earned value report, shop drawings, submittals, cybersecurity, prosecution of the work, government acceptance, final inspections and contract close-out. Contractor must present and discuss their basic approach to scheduling the construction work and any required phasing.

1.8.1 Attendees

Contractor attendees must include the Project Manager, Superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), Quality Control Manager and major subcontractors.

1.9 POST AWARD KICKOFF (PAK) MEETING

Immediately after award, coordinate with the Contracting Officer a time and place for the PAK Meeting. The PAK meeting must be held within 14 calendar days after contract award and prior to commencing work.

1.9.1 PAK Meeting Outcomes

a. Integrate the Contractor and all client representatives into the project team.

b. Review the administrative requirements of the contract.

c. Establish clear lines of communication and points of contact for Government and Contractor team members.

d. Review the project preliminary construction schedule in accordance with Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE.

e. Establish clear expectations and schedules for facility turnover, providing DD Form 1354 asset management records, Guiding Principle Validation, Third Party Certification (if applicable), and training of Government maintenance personnel.

1.9.2 PAK Meeting Contractor Attendees

The following Contractor personnel must attend the PAK meeting; Project Manager, Project Scheduler, Superintendent, and the QC Manager.

1.10 FACILITY TURNOVER PLANNING MEETINGS (Red Zone Meetings)

Meet with the Government to identify strategies to ensure the project is carried to expeditious closure and turnover to the Client. Start planning the turnover process at the Pre-Construction Conference meeting with a discussion of the Red Zone process and convene at regularly scheduled Red Zone Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent of project completion. Include the following in the facility Turnover effort:

1.10.1 Red Zone Checklist

a. Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) will provide the Contractor a copy of the Red Zone Checklist template.

b. Prior to 75 percent completion, modify the Red Zone Checklist template by adding or deleting critical activities applicable to the project and assign planned completion dates for each activity. Submit the modified Red Zone Checklist to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may request additional activities be added to the Red Zone Checklist at any time as necessary.

1.10.2 Meetings

a. Conduct regular Red Zone Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent project completion, or three to six months prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD), whichever comes first.

b. The Contracting Officer will establish the frequency of the meetings, which is expected to increase as the project completion draws nearer. At the beginning, Red Zone meetings may be every two weeks then increase to weekly towards the final month of the project.

c. Using the Red Zone Checklist as a Plan of Action and Milestones (POAM) and basis for discussion, review upcoming critical activities and strategies to ensure work is completed on time.

d. During the Red Zone Meetings discuss with the COTR any upcoming activities that require Government involvement.

e. Maintain the Red Zone Checklist by documenting the actual completion dates as work is completed and update the Red Zone Checklist with revised planned completion dates as necessary to match progress. Distribute copies of the current Red Zone Checklist to attendees at each Red Zone Meeting.

1.11 NOT USED

1.12 NOT USED

1.13 PARTNERING

To most effectively accomplish this Contract, the Contractor and Government must form a cohesive partnership with the common goal of drawing on the strength of each organization in an effort to achieve a

successful project without safety mishaps, conforming to the Contract, within budget and on schedule. The partnering team must consist of personnel from both the Government and Contractor including project level and corporate level leadership positions. Key Personnel from the supported command, end user, Contractor, key subcontractors and the Designer of Record (DOR) (regardless of whether the contract is a design-build or a design-bid-build) are required to participate in the Partnering process.

1.13.1 Team-Led (Informal) Partnering

a. The Contracting Officer will coordinate the initial Team-Led (Informal) Partnering Session with key personnel of the project team, including Contractor and Government personnel. The Partnering Session will be co-led by the Government Construction Manager and Contractor's Project Manager.

b. The Initial Team-led Partnering session may be held concurrently with the Pre-Construction meeting. Partnering sessions will be held at a location mutually agreed to by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor, typically at a conference room on-base or at the Contractor's temporary trailer.

c. The Initial Team-Led Partnering Session will be conducted and facilitated using electronic media (a video and accompanying forms) provided by Contracting Officer.

d. The Partners will determine the frequency of the follow-on sessions.

e. Participants will bear their own costs for meals, lodging and transportation associated with Partnering.

1.14 MOBILIZATION

Mobilize to the jobsite within 60 calendar days after contract award . Mobilize is defined as having equipment AND having a physical presence of at least one person from the contractor's team on the jobsite.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 32 01.00 10

PROJECT SCHEDULE

08/23, CHG 1: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 PROJECT SCHEDULER QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOFTWARE
2.1.1 Government Default Software
2.1.2 Contractor Software
2.1.2.1 Primavera
2.1.2.2 Other Than Primavera

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Scheduling Expectations Kickoff Meeting(SEKO)
3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT AND COST LOADING
3.2.1 Activity Cost Loading
3.2.2 Cost Loading of Submittals
3.2.3 Withholdings / Payment Rejection
3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE DETAILED REQUIREMENTS
3.3.1 Level of Detail Required
3.3.2 Activity Durations
3.3.3 Permit Activities
3.3.4 Procurement Activities
3.3.5 Mandatory Activities
3.3.6 Government Activities
3.3.7 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary
3.3.7.1 Workers Per Day (WRKP)
3.3.7.2 Responsible Party Coding (RESP)
3.3.7.3 Area of Work Coding (AREA)
3.3.7.4 Modification Number (MODF)
3.3.7.5 Bid Item Coding (BIDI)
3.3.7.6 Phase of Work Coding (PHAS)
3.3.7.7 Category of Work Coding (CATW)
3.3.7.8 Feature of Work Coding (FOW)
3.3.8 Contract Milestones and Constraints
3.3.8.1 Project Start Date Milestone and Constraint
3.3.8.2 End Project Finish Milestone and Constraint
3.3.8.3 Interim Completion Dates and Constraints
3.3.8.3.1 Start Phase
3.3.8.3.2 End Phase
3.3.9 Adverse Weather
3.3.10 Calendars

3.3.11 Open Ended Logic
3.3.12 Default Progress Data Disallowed
3.3.13 Out-of-Sequence Progress
3.3.14 Added and Deleted Activities
3.3.15 Original Durations
3.3.16 Leads, Lags, and Start to Finish Relationships
3.3.17 Retained Logic
3.3.18 Percent Complete
3.3.19 Remaining Duration
3.3.20 Cost Loading of Closeout Activities
3.3.20.1 As-Built Drawings
3.3.20.2 O & M Manuals
3.3.21 Early Completion Schedule and the Right to Finish Early
3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS
3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission
3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission
3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates
3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS
3.5.1 Electronic Scheduling Data
3.5.2 Narrative Report
3.5.3 Schedule Reports
3.5.3.1 Activity Report
3.5.3.2 Logic Report
3.5.3.3 Total Float Report
3.5.3.4 Earnings Report by CLIN
3.5.3.5 Scheduling and Leveling Report
3.5.4 Network Diagram
3.5.4.1 Continuous Flow
3.5.4.2 Project Milestone Dates
3.5.4.3 Critical Path
3.5.4.4 Grouping and Sorting
3.5.4.5 Cash Flow / Schedule Variance Control (SVC) Diagram
3.6 PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE
3.6.1 Periodic Schedule Update Meetings
3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting
3.7 WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETINGS
3.8 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS
3.8.1 Justification of Delay
3.8.2 Changes That Do Not Cause Delay
3.8.3 Time Impact Analysis (Prospective Analysis)
3.8.4 Forensic Schedule Analysis (Retrospective Analysis)
3.8.5 Fragmentary Network (Fragnet)
3.8.6 Time Extension
3.8.7 Impact to Early Completion Schedule
3.9 FAILURE TO ACHIEVE PROGRESS
3.9.1 Artificially Improving Progress
3.9.2 Failure to Perform
3.9.3 Recovery Schedule
3.10 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT
3.11 TRANSFER OF SCHEDULE DATA INTO RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
3.12 PRIMAVERA P6 MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 32 01.00 10

PROJECT SCHEDULE
08/23, CHG 1: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)

AACE 29R-03	(2011) Forensic Schedule Analysis
AACE 52R-06	(2006) Time Impact Analysis - As Applied in Construction
AACE 84R-13	(2015) Planning and Accounting for Adverse Weather

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 67-17	(2017) Schedule Delay Analysis

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11	(2017) Administration -- Project Schedules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Project Scheduler Qualifications; G

Preliminary Project Schedule; G

Initial Project Schedule; G

Periodic Schedule Update; G

1.3 PROJECT SCHEDULER QUALIFICATIONS

Designate an authorized representative to be responsible for the preparation of the schedule and all required updating and production of reports. The Designated Project Scheduler must have prepared and maintained at least three previous construction schedules for projects of similar size and complexity to this contract, using Primavera P6.. Representative must have a comprehensive knowledge of CPM scheduling principles and application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOFTWARE

The scheduling software utilized to produce and update the schedules required herein must be capable of meeting all requirements of this specification.

2.1.1 Government Default Software

The Government uses Primavera P6. Ensure exported schedule files are compatible with the version of P6 used by the Government.

2.1.2 Contractor Software

Scheduling software used by the contractor must be commercially available from the software vendor for purchase with vendor software support agreements available. The software routine used to create the required sdef file must be created and supported by the software manufacturer.

2.1.2.1 Primavera

If Primavera P6 is selected for use, provide the "xer" export file in a version of P6 importable by the Government system. Verify at the SEKO meeting which version of P6 is in use by the Government. Export the schedule in a version of P6 no newer than that used by the Government.

2.1.2.2 Other Than Primavera

If the Contractor chooses software other than Primavera P6, that is compliant with this specification, provide for the Government's use two licenses, two computers, and training for two Government employees in the use of the software. These computers will be stand-alone and not connected to Government network. Computers and licenses will be returned at project completion.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prepare for approval a Project Schedule, as specified herein, pursuant to FAR Clause 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts. Show in the schedule the proposed sequence to perform the work and dates contemplated for starting and completing all schedule activities. The scheduling of the entire project is required. The scheduling of design and construction is the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel must actively participate in its development. Designers, Subcontractors, and suppliers working on the project must also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. Provide a schedule that is a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. Use the Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation to generate all Project Schedules. Prepare each Project Schedule using the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.1.1 Scheduling Expectations Kickoff Meeting(SEKO)

In conjunction with the post award conference or pre construction conference the Government and the Contractor will hold a separate and

distinct Scheduling Expectations Kickoff Meeting(SEKO). The intent of this meeting is for the Government to review with the contractor the requirements of the scheduling specification, communicate the Government's expectations regarding schedule development and management, and answer any questions the Contractor may have regarding the schedule requirements.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT AND COST LOADING

The schedule is the basis for determining contract earnings during each update period and therefore the amount of each progress payment. The aggregate value of all activities coded to a contract CLIN must equal the value of the CLIN. Match the progress payment "Pay Period Thru" date in RMS to the schedule data date.

3.2.1 Activity Cost Loading

Activity cost loading must be reasonable and without front-end loading. Activities with a negative cost loading is not allowed. Provide additional documentation to demonstrate reasonableness if requested by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Cost Loading of Submittals

No costs are to be assigned to activities for the preparation, review, or approval of submittals, except as described under paragraph COST LOADING OF CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES, paragraph AS-BUILT DRAWINGS, design submittals, and paragraph O&M MANUALS.

3.2.3 Withholdings / Payment Rejection

Failure to meet the requirements of this specification may result in the disapproval of the preliminary, initial, or periodic schedule updates and subsequent rejection of payment requests until compliance is met.

In the event that the Contracting Officer directs schedule revisions and those revisions have not been included in subsequent Project Schedule revisions or updates, the Contracting Officer may withhold 10 percent of pay request amount from each payment period until such revisions to the project schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 Level of Detail Required

Develop the Project Schedule to the appropriate level of detail to address major milestones and to allow for satisfactory project planning and execution. Failure to develop the Project Schedule to an appropriate level of detail will result in its disapproval. The Contracting Officer will consider, but is not limited to, the following characteristics and requirements to determine appropriate level of detail:

3.3.2 Activity Durations

Reasonable activity durations are those that allow the progress of ongoing activities to be accurately determined between update periods. Non-procurement activities Original Durations (OD) are not to exceed 20 workdays or 30 calendar days.

3.3.3 Permit Activities

Include permit activities with the necessary conferences and follow-up actions. Include the permit schedule in the project schedule, showing the sequence of events involved in carrying out the project permit tasks within the specific contract period. Provide a detailed level of scheduling sufficient to identify all major permit tasks, including those that control the flow of work. Also include review and correction periods associated with each item.

3.3.4 Procurement Activities

Include in the schedule activities associated with the critical submittals and their approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery of long lead materials, equipment, fabricated assemblies, and supplies. Long lead procurement activities are those with an anticipated procurement sequence of over 90 calendar days.

3.3.5 Mandatory Activities

Include the following activities in the initial project schedule and all updates.

a. Submission, review and acceptance of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals (individual activity for each).

b. Submission, review and acceptance of features requiring design completion

c. Submission of mechanical/electrical/information systems layout drawings.

d. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.

e. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.

f. Submission and approval of DD1354 data and installed equipment lists.

g. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).

h. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.

i. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.

j. Submission and approval of Building Commissioning Plan, Controls testing plan, test data, and reports: Develop the schedule logic associated with testing and commissioning of mechanical systems to a level of detail consistent with the contract commissioning requirements. All tasks associated with building testing and commissioning will be completed prior to submission of building commissioning report and subsequent contract completion.

These activities may include but are not limited to: air and water balancing, building commissioning -functional performance testing, controls testing, and performance verification testing. Include other systems testing, if required. Include additional commissioning requirements noted elsewhere in the Contract as required in the schedule and discuss during the SEKO meeting, noted in paragraph SCHEDULING EXPECTATIONS KICKOFF MEETING (SEKO).

k. Contractor's pre-final inspection.

l. Correction of punch list from Contractor's pre-final inspection.

m. Government's pre-final inspection.

n. Correction of punch list from Government's pre-final inspection.

o. Final inspection.

3.3.6 Government Activities

Show in schedule, Government and other agency activities that could impact progress. These activities include, but are not limited to approvals, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.7 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

Use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11. This exact structure is mandatory. Develop and assign all Activity Codes to activities as detailed herein.

The SDEF format is as follows:

Field	Activity Code	Length	Description
1	WRKP	3	Workers per day
2	RESP	4	Responsible party
3	AREA	4	Area of work
4	MODF	6	Modification Number
5	BIDI	6	Bid Item (CLIN)
6	PHAS	2	Phase of work
7	CATW	1	Category of work
8	FOW	20	Feature of work*

*Some systems require that FEATURE OF WORK values be placed in several activity code fields. The notation shown is for Primavera P6. Refer to the specific software guidelines with respect to the FEATURE OF WORK field requirements.

3.3.7.1 Workers Per Day (WRKP)

Assign Workers per Day for all field construction or direct work activities, if directed by the Contracting Officer. Workers per day is based on the average number of workers expected each day to perform a task for the duration of that activity.

3.3.7.2 Responsible Party Coding (RESP)

Assign responsibility code for all activities to the Prime Contractor, Subcontractor(s) or Government agency(ies) responsible for performing the activity.

a. Activities coded with a Government Responsibility code include, but are not limited to: Government approvals, Government design reviews, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, Government Furnished Property/Equipment (GFP) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

b. Activities cannot have more than one Responsibility Code. Examples of acceptable activity code values are: DOR (for the designer of record); ELEC (for the electrical subcontractor); MECH (for the mechanical subcontractor); and GOVT (for USACE).

3.3.7.3 Area of Work Coding (AREA)

Assign Work Area code to activities based upon the work area in which the activity occurs. Define work areas based on resource constraints or space constraints that would preclude a resource, such as a particular trade or craft work crew from working in more than one work area at a time due to restraints on resources or space. Examples of Work Area Coding include different areas within a floor of a building, different floors within a building, and different buildings within a complex of buildings. Activities cannot have more than one Work Area Code.

3.3.7.4 Modification Number (MODF)

Assign a Modification Number Code to any activity or sequence of activities added to the schedule as a result of a Contract Modification, when approved by Contracting Officer. Key all Code values to the Government's modification numbering system. An activity can have only one Modification Number Code.

3.3.7.5 Bid Item Coding (BIDI)

Assign a Bid Item Code to all activities using the Contract Line Item Number (CLIN) to which the activity belongs, even when an activity is not cost loaded. An activity can have only one BIDI Code.

3.3.7.6 Phase of Work Coding (PHAS)

Assign Phase of Work Code to all activities. Examples of phase of work are procurement phase and construction phase. Each activity can have only one Phase of Work code.

a. Code proposed fast track design and construction phases proposed to allow filtering and organizing the schedule by fast track design and construction packages.

b. If the contract specifies phasing with separately defined performance periods, identify a Phase Code to allow filtering and organizing the schedule accordingly.

3.3.7.7 Category of Work Coding (CATW)

Assign a Category of Work Code to all activities. Category of Work Codes

include, but are not limited to permits, construction submittal, procurement, fabrication, weather sensitive installation, non-weather sensitive installation, start-up, and testing activities. Each activity can have no more than one Category of Work Code.

3.3.7.8 Feature of Work Coding (FOW)

Assign a Feature of Work Code to appropriate activities based on the Definable Feature of Work to which the activity belongs based on the approved QC plan.

Definable Feature of Work is defined in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. An activity can have only one Feature of Work Code.

3.3.8 Contract Milestones and Constraints

Milestone activities are to be used for significant project events including, but not limited to, project phasing, project start and end activities, or interim completion dates. The use of artificial float constraints such as "zero free float" or "zero total float" are prohibited.

Mandatory constraints that ignore or affect network logic are prohibited. No constrained dates are allowed in the schedule other than those specified herein. Submit additional constraints to the Contracting Officer for approval on a case by case basis.

3.3.8.1 Project Start Date Milestone and Constraint

The first activity in the project schedule must be a start milestone titled "NTP Acknowledged," which must have a "Start On" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP is acknowledged.

3.3.8.2 End Project Finish Milestone and Constraint

The last activity in the schedule must be a finish milestone titled "End Project."

Constrain the project schedule to the Contract Completion Date in such a way that if the schedule calculates an early finish, then the float calculation for "End Project" milestone reflects positive float on the longest path. If the project schedule calculates a late finish, then the "End Project" milestone float calculation reflects negative float on the longest path.

3.3.8.3 Interim Completion Dates and Constraints

Constrain contractually specified interim completion dates to show negative float when the calculated late finish date of the last activity in that phase is later than the specified interim completion date.

3.3.8.3.1 Start Phase

Use a start milestone as the first activity for a project phase. Call the start milestone "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

3.3.8.3.2 End Phase

Use a finish milestone as the last activity for a project phase. Call the

finish milestone "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

3.3.9 Adverse Weather

Ensure anticipated adverse weather is accounted for in the Project Schedule. AACE 84R-13 provides methodologies for techniques in planning for adverse weather. The preferred methodology is the use of a weather calendar. If a method other than a weather calendar is proposed, discuss the reason during the SEKO meeting.

3.3.10 Calendars

Schedule activities on a Calendar to which the activity logically belongs. Develop calendars to accommodate any contract defined work period such as a 7-day calendar for Government Acceptance activities, concrete cure times, etc. Develop the default Calendar to match the physical work plan with non-work periods identified including weekends and holidays. Develop Seasonal Calendar(s) and assign to seasonally affected activities as applicable.

If a weather calendar is used its implementation and execution is to be in accordance with AACE 84R-13

3.3.11 Open Ended Logic

Only two open ended activities are allowed: the first activity "NTP Acknowledged" is to have no predecessor logic, and the last activity -"End Project" is to have no successor logic. Except as noted above, each activity must have at least a start-to-start or finish-to-start relationship with its predecessor and a finish-to-finish or finish-to-start relationship with its successor.

Predecessor open ended logic may be allowed in a time impact analyses upon the Contracting Officer's approval.

3.3.12 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates must not automatically update with default mechanisms included in the scheduling software. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity must be independent functions. Disable program features that calculate one of these parameters from the other. Activity Actual Start (AS) and Actual Finish (AF) dates assigned during the updating process must match those dates provided in the Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure to document the AS and AF dates in the Daily Quality Control report will result in disapproval of the Contractor's schedule.

3.3.13 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have progressed before all preceding logic has been satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case basis subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Propose logic corrections to eliminate out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule. Address out of sequence progress or logic changes in the Narrative Report and in the periodic schedule update meetings.

3.3.14 Added and Deleted Activities

Do not delete activities from the project schedule or add new activities to the schedule without approval from the Contracting Officer. Activity ID and description changes are considered new activities and cannot be changed without Contracting Officer approval.

3.3.15 Original Durations

Activity Original Durations (OD) must be reasonable to perform the work item. OD changes are prohibited unless justification is provided and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.16 Leads, Lags, and Start to Finish Relationships

Lags must be reasonable as determined by the Government and not used in place of realistic original durations, must not be in place to artificially absorb or create float, or to replace proper schedule logic.

a. Leads (negative lags) are prohibited.

b. Start to Finish (SF) relationships are prohibited.

3.3.17 Retained Logic

Schedule calculations must retain the logic between predecessors and successors ("retained logic" mode) even when the successor activity(s) starts and the predecessor activity(s) has not finished (out-of-sequence progress). Software features that in effect sever the tie between predecessor and successor activities when the successor has started and the predecessor logic is not satisfied ("progress override") are not be allowed.

3.3.18 Percent Complete

Update the percent complete for each activity started, based on the realistic assessment of earned value. Activities which are complete but for remaining minor punch list work and which do not restrain the initiation of successor activities may be declared 100 percent complete to allow for proper schedule management. Budgeted cost of activity is to be reduced by the amount needed to correct deficiency. The activity referenced in paragraph COST LOADING of CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES must have its budgeted cost increased by this amount.

3.3.19 Remaining Duration

Update the remaining duration for each activity based on the number of estimated workdays it will take to complete the activity. Remaining duration may not mathematically correlate with percentage found under paragraph entitled Percent Complete. The remaining duration for unstarted activities are not to be less than its orginal duration.

3.3.20 Cost Loading of Closeout Activities

Cost load the "Correction of punch list from Government pre-final inspection" activity(ies) not less than 1 percent of the present contract value. Activity(ies) may be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's verification of completion and correction of all punch list work identified during Government pre-final inspection(s).

3.3.20.1 As-Built Drawings

If there is no separate contract line item (CLIN) for as-built drawings, cost load the "Submission and approval of as-built drawings" activity not less than $35,000 or 1 percent of the present contract value, which ever is greater, up to $200,000. Activity will be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's approval.

3.3.20.2 O & M Manuals

Cost load the "Submission and approval of O & M manuals" activity not less than $20,000. Activity will be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's approval of all O & M manuals.

3.3.21 Early Completion Schedule and the Right to Finish Early

An Early Completion Schedule is an Initial Project Schedule (IPS) that indicates all scope of the required contract work will be completed before the contractually required completion date.

a. No IPS indicating an Early Completion will be accepted without being fully resource-loaded (including crew sizes and hours) and the Government agreeing that the schedule is reasonable and achievable.

b. The Government is under no obligation to accelerate work items it is responsible for to ensure that the early completion is met nor is it responsible to modify incremental funding (if applicable) for the project to meet the contractor's accelerated work.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

Provide the submissions as described below. The data reports and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and schedule updates as set forth herein, the Contractor will be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which a progress payment can be made.

Review comments made by the Government on the schedule(s) do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

Within 15 calendar days after Award, submit the Preliminary Project Schedule defining the planned operations detailed for the first 90 calendar days for approval. The approved Preliminary Project Schedule will be used for payment purposes not to exceed 90 calendar days after NTP. Completely cost load the Preliminary Project Schedule to balance the contract award CLINS shown on the Price Schedule. The Preliminary Project Schedule may be summary in nature for the remaining performance period. It must be early start and late finish constrained and logically tied as specified. The Preliminary Project Schedule forms the basis for the Initial Project Schedule specified herein and must include all of the required plan and program preparations, submissions and approvals identified in the contract (for example, Quality Control Plan, Safety Plan, and Environmental Protection Plan) as well as design activities, permitting activities, and other non-construction activities intended to occur within the first 90 calendar days. Government acceptance of all

specified approvals must occur prior to any planned construction activities. Code activities that are summary in nature, after the first 90 calendar days, with the following activity codes: Bid Item (CLIN) code (BIDI), Responsibility Code (RESP), and Feature of Work code (FOW).

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

Submit the Initial Project Schedule for approval within 42 calendar days after Award. The schedule must demonstrate a reasonable and realistic sequence of activities which represent all work through the entire contract performance period. Include in the schedule detailed permitting activities, including but not limited to identification of permit submissions and any required Government actions; and long lead item acquisition. Also cover in the initial schedule the entire construction effort with as much detail as is known at the time but, as a minimum, include all construction start and completion milestones, and detailed construction activities through the dry-in, including all activity coding and cost loading. Include the remaining construction, including cost loading, but it may be scheduled summary in nature. No payment will be made for work items not fully detailed in the Project Schedule.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Update the Project Schedule on a regular basis, monthly at a minimum. Provide a draft Periodic Schedule Update for review at the schedule update meetings as prescribed in the paragraph PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS. These updates will enable the Government to assess Contractor's progress.

a. Update information including Actual Start Dates (AS), Actual Finish Dates (AF), Remaining Durations (RD), and Percent Complete. Updated information is subject to the approval of the Government at the meeting.

b. AS and AF dates must match the date(s) reported on the Contractor's Quality Control Report for an activity start or finish.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Submit the following items for the Preliminary Schedule, Initial Schedule, and every Periodic Schedule Update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Electronic Scheduling Data

Provide electronic scheduling data containing the current project schedule and all previously submitted schedules in the format of the scheduling software (e.g. .xer). Also include the Narrative Report and all required Schedule Reports. The electronic file is to identify the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update), full contract number, Data Date and schedule file name. Each schedule must have a unique file name and use project specific settings. The file naming convention is to be determined at SEKO meeting.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

Provide a Narrative Report with each schedule submission. The Schedule Narrative Report is a "stand alone" report in PDF or Word format. Title the report "Schedule Narrative Report". Show the Report date, schedule name, and contract number on the first page. Indicate who is responsible

for the schedule update and narrative report. Provide a brief description of the Project Scope. The Narrative Report is expected to communicate to the Government the thorough analysis of the schedule output and the plans to compensate for problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis. Include the following information at a minimum in the Narrative Report:

a. Identify and discuss the work scheduled to start in the next update period.

b. Describe activities along the critical path in addition to activities on the next float path after the critical path.

c. Describe current and anticipated problem areas, delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. Identify the party responsible for delay, if applicable.

d. Identify and explain why activities, based on their calculated late dates, should have either started or finished during the update period but did not.

e. Identify and discuss all schedule changes by activity ID and activity name including what specifically was changed and why the change was needed. Include at a minimum new and deleted activities, logic changes, duration changes, calendar changes, lag changes, resource changes, and actual start and finish date changes.

f. Identify and discuss out-of-sequence work.

g. If the longest path changes from a monthly update to the next, provide an explanation of the factors driving the change.

h. Respond to USACE Schedule Review Comments from the previous update(s).

3.5.3 Schedule Reports

The format, filtering, organizing, and sorting for each schedule report will be as directed by the Contracting Officer. Typically, reports contain Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float, Actual Start Date, Actual Finish Date, and Percent Complete. Provide the reports electronically in .pdf format. Provide 6 set(s) of hardcopy reports. The following lists typical reports that will be requested:

3.5.3.1 Activity Report

List of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.3.2 Logic Report

List of detailed predecessor and successor activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number.

3.5.3.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. List activities which have the same amount of total float in

ascending order of Early Start Dates. Do not show completed activities on this report.

3.5.3.4 Earnings Report by CLIN

A compilation of the Total Earnings on the project from the NTP to the data date, which reflects the earnings of activities based on the agreements made in the schedule update meeting defined herein. Provided a complete schedule update has been furnished, this report serves as the basis of determining progress payments. Group activities by CLIN number and sort by activity number. Provide a total CLIN percent earned value, CLIN percent complete, and project percent complete. The printed report must contain the following for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Earnings to Date, Earnings this period, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, and Percent Complete (based on cost).

3.5.3.5 Scheduling and Leveling Report

Provide a Scheduling/Leveling Report generated from the current project schedule being submitted.

3.5.4 Network Diagram

The Network Diagram is required for the Preliminary, Initial and Periodic Updates. Depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.4.1 Continuous Flow

Show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. Show the activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value on the diagram.

3.5.4.2 Project Milestone Dates

Show dates on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.4.3 Critical Path

Show all activities on the critical path. The critical path is defined as the longest path.

3.5.4.4 Grouping and Sorting

Group and sort activities as directed to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by major elements of work, category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.4.5 Cash Flow / Schedule Variance Control (SVC) Diagram

With each schedule submission, provide a SVC diagram showing 1) Cash Flow S-Curves indicating planned project cost based on projected early and late activity finish dates, and 2) Earned Value to-date.

3.6 PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE

3.6.1 Periodic Schedule Update Meetings

Conduct periodic schedule update meetings for the purpose of reviewing the proposed Periodic Schedule Update, Narrative Report, Schedule Reports, and progress payment. Conduct meetings at least monthly within five days of the proposed schedule data date. Provide a computer with the scheduling software loaded and a projector which allows all meeting participants to view the proposed schedule during the meeting. The Contractor's authorized scheduler must organize, group, sort, filter, perform schedule revisions as needed and review functions as requested by the Contractor and/or Government. The Contractor scheduler must attend in person unless virtual attendance is approved by Contracting Officer. The meeting is a working interactive exchange which allows the Government and Contractor the opportunity to review the updated schedule on a real time and interactive basis. The meeting will last no longer than 8 hours. Submit schedule file and narrative to the Government a minimum of two workdays in advance of the meeting. The Contractor's Project Manager must attend the meeting with the authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Superintendents, foremen and major subcontractors must attend the meeting as required to discuss the project schedule and work. Following the schedule update meeting, make corrections to the schedule and resubmit, following the required schedule naming convention. Include only those changes approved by the Government in the schedule review meeting. Only approved schedules may be used to generate invoices for payment.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

Submit the complete Periodic Schedule Update of the Project Schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, pursuant to paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS not later than 4 workdays after the periodic schedule update meeting.

3.7 WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETINGS

Conduct a weekly meeting with the Government (or as otherwise mutually agreed to) between the meetings described in paragraph entitled PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS for the purpose of jointly reviewing the actual progress of the project as compared to the as planned progress and to review planned activities for the upcoming two weeks. Use the current approved schedule update for the purposes of this meeting and for the production and review of reports. At the weekly progress meeting, address the status of RFIs, RFPs and Submittals.

3.8 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

ASCE 67-17 provides delay analysis guidelines. If there is a conflict between the contract and guidance provided in ASCE 67-17, the contract will govern. Provide justification of delay to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the contract provisions and clauses for approval, within 10 days of a delay occuring. Also prepare a time impact analysis for each Government request for proposal (RFP).

3.8.1 Justification of Delay

Provide a description of the event(s) that caused the delay and/or impact to the work. As part of the description, identify all schedule activities impacted. Show that the event that caused the delay/impact was the

responsibility of the Government. Provide a time impact analysis that demonstrates the effects of the delay or impact on the project completion date, or interim completion date(s). Evaluate multiple impacts chronologically; each with its own justification of delay. With multiple impacts consider any concurrency of delay. A time extension and the schedule fragnet becomes part of the project schedule and all future schedule updates upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.8.2 Changes That Do Not Cause Delay

If it is determined that a change does not constitute a schedule time extension, a fragnet as described in paragraph FRAGMENTARY NETWORK, is to be created and inserted into the Project schedule.

3.8.3 Time Impact Analysis (Prospective Analysis)

Submit requests for time extensions based on a prospective analysis if the work involved or the impact identified has not already occurred. Where the impact is ongoing a prospective analysis may be considered. However, the Government reserves the right to require a retrospective analysis be prepared after the impact has ended.

Prepare a time impact analysis for approval by the Contracting Officer based on industry recommended practice AACE 52R-06. Utilize a copy of the last approved schedule prior to the first day of the impact or delay for the time impact analysis. If Contracting Officer determines the time frame between the last approved schedule and the first day of impact is too great, prepare an interim updated schedule to perform the time impact analysis. Unless approved by the Contracting Officer, no other changes may be incorporated into the schedule being used to justify the time impact.

3.8.4 Forensic Schedule Analysis (Retrospective Analysis)

Submit requests for time extensions based on a retrospective analysis if the work involved or the impact identified has already occurred. The analysis must account for the actual performance of both the impacted work and all other contract work in the schedule.

If a methodology is chosen from AACE 29R-03, the method must adhere to the principles identified in ASCE 67-17. If there is a conflict with the methodology chosen from AACE 29R-03 and ASCE 67-17, ASCE 67-17 will govern. Choice of methodology should be discussed prior to submission to Government.

3.8.5 Fragmentary Network (Fragnet)

Prepare a proposed fragnet for time impact analysis consisting of a sequence of new activities that are proposed to be added to the project schedule to demonstrate the influence of the delay or impact to the project's contractual dates. Clearly show how the proposed fragnet is to be tied into the project schedule including all predecessors and successors to the fragnet activities. The proposed fragnet must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to incorporation into the project schedule.

3.8.6 Time Extension

The Contracting Officer must approve the Justification of Delay including

the time impact analysis before a time extension will be granted. No time extension will be granted unless the delay consumes all available Project Float and extends the projected finish date ("End Project" milestone) beyond the Contract Completion Date. The time extension will be in calendar days.

Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in a calculated schedule delay, are not a cause for an extension to the performance period, completion date, or any interim milestone date.

3.8.7 Impact to Early Completion Schedule

No extended overhead will be paid for delay prior to the original Contract Completion Date for an Early Completion IPS unless the Contractor actually performed work in accordance with that Early Completion Schedule. The Contractor must show that an early completion was achievable had it not been for the impact.

3.9 FAILURE TO ACHIEVE PROGRESS

Should the progress fall behind the approved project schedule for reasons other than those that are excusable within the terms of the contract, the Contracting Officer may require provision of a written recovery plan for approval. The plan must detail how progress will be made-up to include which activities will be accelerated by adding additional crews, longer work hours, extra workdays, etc.

3.9.1 Artificially Improving Progress

Artificially improving progress by means such as, but not limited to, revising the schedule logic, modifying, or adding constraints, shortening activity durations, or changing calendars in the project schedule is prohibited. Indicate assumptions made and the basis for any logic, constraint, duration, and calendar changes used in the creation of the recovery plan. Any additional resources, manpower, or daily and weekly work hour changes proposed in the recovery plan must be evident at the work site and documented in the daily report along with the Schedule Narrative Report.

3.9.2 Failure to Perform

Failure to perform work and maintain progress in accordance with the supplemental recovery plan may result in an interim and final unsatisfactory performance rating and may result in corrective action directed by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts, FAR 52.249-10 Default (Fixed-Price Construction), and other contract provisions.

3.9.3 Recovery Schedule

Should the Contracting Officer find it necessary, submit a recovery schedule pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts.

3.10 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Except for the provision given in the paragraph IMPACT TO EARLY COMPLETION SCHEDULE, float available in the schedule, at any time, belongs to the Project and is available for Contractor and Government use. This includes

activity and project float. Activity float is the number of workdays that an activity can be delayed without causing a delay to the "End Project" finish milestone. Project float (if applicable) is the number of work days between the projected early finish and the "End Project" finish.

3.11 TRANSFER OF SCHEDULE DATA INTO RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Ensure schedule data is uploaded to RMS. This data is additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.232-5 Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. The receipt of a proper payment request pursuant to FAR 52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts is contingent upon the Government receiving both acceptable and approvable hard copies and matching electronic versions of the application for progress payment.

3.12 PRIMAVERA P6 MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS

Ensure Primavera P6 settings provide a schedule capable of fulfilling the requirements of the contract. The following settings are mandatory and required in all schedule submissions to the Government:

a. Activity Codes must be Project Level, not Global or EPS level.

b. Calendars must be Project Level, not Global or Resource level.

c. Activity Duration Types must be set to "Fixed Duration & Units".

d. Percent Complete Types must be set to "Physical".

e. Time Period Admin Preferences must remain the default "8.0 hr/day, 40 hr/week, 172 hr/month, 2000 hr/year". Set Calendar Work Hours/Day to 8.0 Hour days.

f. Set Schedule Option for defining Critical Activities to "Longest Path".

g. Set Schedule Option for defining progressed activities to "Retained Logic".

h. Set up cost loading using a single lump sum non-labor resource. The Price/Unit must be $1/hr, Default Units/Time must be "8h/d", and settings "Auto Compute Actuals" and "Calculate costs from units" un-selected.

i. Activity ID's must not exceed 10 characters.

j. Activity Names must have a verb-noun structure and contain the most defining and detailed description within the first 30 characters.

k. The daily ending hour for all work calendars must be the same.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

08/18, CHG 4: 02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.1.1 Submittal Information
1.1.2 Project Type
1.1.3 Submission of Submittals
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)
1.2.2 Approving Authority
1.2.3 Work
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
1.4.1 Government Approved (G)
1.4.2 For Information Only
1.4.3 Sustainability Reporting Submittals (S)
1.5 PREPARATION
1.5.1 Transmittal Form
1.5.2 Submittal Format
1.5.2.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals
1.5.2.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings
1.5.2.2.1 Drawing Identification
1.5.2.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data
1.5.2.3.1 Product Information
1.5.2.3.2 Standards
1.5.2.3.3 Data Submission
1.5.2.4 Format of SD-04 Samples
1.5.2.4.1 Sample Characteristics
1.5.2.4.2 Sample Incorporation
1.5.2.4.3 Comparison Sample
1.5.2.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data
1.5.2.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports
1.5.2.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates
1.5.2.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions
1.5.2.8.1 Standards
1.5.2.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports
1.5.2.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)
1.5.2.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals
1.5.3 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings
1.5.3.1 Source Drawings
1.5.3.2 Terms and Conditions
1.5.4 Electronic File Format
1.6 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS
1.6.1 Number of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittal Copies
1.6.2 Number of SD-04 Samples
1.7 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS
1.8 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER

1.8.1 Submittal Management
1.8.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register
1.8.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register
1.8.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register
1.8.5 Action Codes
1.8.5.1 Government Review Action Codes
1.8.5.2 Contractor Action Codes
1.8.6 Delivery of Copies
1.9 VARIATIONS
1.9.1 Considering Variations
1.9.2 Proposing Variations
1.9.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible
1.9.4 Review Schedule Extension
1.10 SCHEDULING
1.11 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY
1.11.1 Review Notations
1.12 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS
1.13 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
1.14 APPROVED SAMPLES
1.15 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT
1.16 CERTIFICATION OF SUBMITTAL DATA

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

ATTACHMENTS:

AF3000

Appendix A - Submittal Register

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
08/18, CHG 4: 02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Submittal Information

The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

Units of weights and measures used on all submittals are to be the same as those used in the contract drawings.

1.1.2 Project Type

The Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager are to check and approve all items before submittal and stamp, sign, and date indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. Include within submittals items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals.

1.1.3 Submission of Submittals

Schedule and provide submittals requiring Government approval before acquiring the material or equipment covered thereby. Pick up and dispose of samples not incorporated into the work in accordance with manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittal requirements are specified in the technical sections. Examples and descriptions of submittals identified by the Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles follow:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittals that are required prior to or at the start of construction (work) or the next major phase of the construction on a multiphase contract.

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

Certificates Of Insurance

Surety Bonds

List Of Proposed Subcontractors

List Of Proposed Products

Baseline Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)

Submittal Register

Schedule Of Prices Or Earned Value Report

Accident Prevention Plan

Work Plan

Quality Control (QC) plan

Environmental Protection Plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies that are to be incorporated into the project

and those that will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and (SDS)concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with

manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data provided by the manufacturer, or the system provider, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation, necessary to maintain and install equipment, for operating and maintenance use by facility personnel.

Data required by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

Data incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Submittals required for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC).

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.2.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve the submittal.

1.2.3 Work

As used in this section, on-site and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction. In exception, excludes work to produce SD-01 submittals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or “S” classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register; G

1.4 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

1.4.1 Government Approved (G)

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, variations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Government.

Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, submittals are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.4.2 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings."

1.4.3 Sustainability Reporting Submittals (S)

Submittals for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC) are indicated with an "S" designation. These submittals are for information only and for use as specified in Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING.

Schedule submittals for these items throughout the course of construction as provided; do not wait until closeout.

1.5 PREPARATION

1.5.1 Transmittal Form

Use the AF3000 transmittal form for submitting both Government-approved and information-only submittals. Submit in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms or similar forms are included in the RMS CM software that the Contractor is required to use for this contract. Properly complete this form by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Exercise special care to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

1.5.2 Submittal Format

1.5.2.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project, or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.5.2.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide shop drawings not less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full-size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless another form is required. Ensure drawings are suitable for reproduction and of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters, with dark lines on a white background.

a. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

b. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings. Prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

Submit an electronic copy of drawings in PDF format and native electronic format.

1.5.2.2.1 Drawing Identification

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location next to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

Reserve a blank space, no smaller than 1 inch on the right-hand side of each sheet for the Government disposition stamp.

1.5.2.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data

Present product data submittals for each section. Include a table of contents, listing the page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product that is being submitted; indicate the specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

1.5.2.3.1 Product Information

Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy the submittal requirements where product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for the project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Provide product data in units used in the Contract documents. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with another unit, submit the dimensions in contract document units, on a separate sheet.

1.5.2.3.2 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been

tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.2.3.3 Data Submission

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal that is marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of the construction effort.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.5.2.4 Format of SD-04 Samples

1.5.2.4.1 Sample Characteristics

Furnish samples in the following sizes, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.

b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.

c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.

d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.

e. Sample Volume of Nonsolid Materials: Pint. Examples of nonsolid materials are sand and paint.

f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.

g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.

h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

1.5.2.4.2 Sample Incorporation

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at the time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of any area constituting a sample installation, but remove the notation at the final clean-up of the project.

1.5.2.4.3 Comparison Sample

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.5.2.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper.

1.5.2.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.5.2.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper.

1.5.2.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present manufacturer's instructions submittals for each section. Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical-society publication references. If supplemental information is needed to clarify the manufacturer's data, submit it as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.5.2.8.1 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.2.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.5.2.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

1.5.2.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.5.3 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

1.5.3.1 Source Drawings

The entire set of source drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Request the specific Drawing Number for the preparation of shop drawings. Only those drawings requested to prepare shop drawings will be provided. These drawings are provided only after award.

1.5.3.2 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim, and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or its subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic source drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the source drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic source drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. Use of these source drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of the duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indication of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.5.4 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material

samples required for SD-04 Samples items. Compile the submittal file as a single, complete document, to include the Transmittal Form described within, and also separately attach the native files which were used to create PDF. The attached files should include the original digital files used to create the submittal. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents, and coordinate the file naming convention with the Contracting Officer. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, optical character resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature or a scan of a signature.

E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 10MB to an e-mail address as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide electronic documents over 10 MB through an electronic file sharing system such as the DOD SAFE Web Application located at the following website: https://safe.apps.mil/.

1.6 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.6.1 Number of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittal Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit two sets of administrative submittals.

1.6.2 Number of SD-04 Samples

a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing the range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by the approving authority and one will be returned to the Contractor.

b. Submit one sample panel or provide one sample installation where directed. Include components listed in the technical section or as directed.

c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.

d. Submit one sample of nonsolid materials.

1.7 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals without a "G" designation must be certified by the QC manager and submitted to the Contracting Officer for information-only. Provide information-only submittals to the Contracting Officer a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Preparatory Meeting for the associated Definable Feature of Work (DFOW). Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Contracting Officer will mark "receipt acknowledged" on submittals for information and will return only the transmittal cover sheet to the Contractor. Normally, submittals for information only will not be returned. However, the Government reserves the right to return unsatisfactory submittals and require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of

nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.8 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A sample Project Submittal Register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided as "Appendix A - Submittal Register."

1.8.1 Submittal Management

Prepare and maintain a submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data that is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data that is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. As an attachment, provide a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Government will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format with the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD Number. and type, e.g., SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in each specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting the project requirements.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns and all dates on which submittals are received by and returned by the Government.

1.8.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register

Submit the submittal register. Include the QC plan and the project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for the project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for the approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date that Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

1.8.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the Government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in the program used by the Contractor with each submittal throughout the contract.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) Date submittal transmitted.

Column (q) Date approval was received.

1.8.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields:

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (l) Date submittal was received.

Column (m) through (p) Dates of review actions.

Column (q) Date of return to Contractor.

1.8.5 Action Codes

Entries for columns (j) and (o) are to be used as follows (others may be prescribed by the Transmittal Form):

1.8.5.1 Government Review Action Codes

"A" - "Approved as submitted"; "Completed"

"B" - "Approved, except as noted on drawings"; "Completed"

"C" - "Approved, except as noted on drawings; resubmission required"; "Resubmit"

"D" - "Returned by separate correspondence"; "Completed"

"E" - "Disapproved (See attached)"; "Resubmit"

"F" - "Receipt acknowledged"; "Completed"

"G" - "Other (Specify)"; "Resubmit"

"X" - "Receipt acknowledged, does not comply with contract requirements"; "Resubmit"

1.8.5.2 Contractor Action Codes

DESIGN BID BUILD SUBMITTALS			
Submittal Classifications shown in UFGS Sections	Submittal Classification	Corresponding SpecsIntact Submittal Register Code which is populated in the SI Submittal Register. Software Limitations: (The software shows one character delineation in the SpecsIntact Submittal Register)	RMS – The following Submittal Classifications are populated in RMS when the SpecsIntact Submittal Data File is pulled into RMS)
G	Submittal requires Government Approval	G	GA
BLANK	Submittal is For Information Only (FIO)	BLANK	FIO
S	Submittal is for documentation of Sustainable requirements	S	S/FIO

1.8.6 Delivery of Copies

Submit an updated electronic copy of the submittal register to the Contracting Officer with each invoice request. Provide an updated Submittal Register monthly regardless of whether an invoice is submitted.

1.9 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require Contracting Officer approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction, and will be considered where advantageous to the Government.

1.9.1 Considering Variations

Discussion of variations with the Contracting Officer before submission of a variation submittal will help ensure that functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. For variations that include design changes or some material or product substitutions, the Government may require an evaluation and analysis by a licensed professional engineer hired by the contractor.

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a variation submittal. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.9.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver a submittal, clearly marked as a "VARIATION" to the Contracting Officer, with documentation illustrating the nature and features of the variation including any necessary technical submittals and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to Government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost savings. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the variation request; and if not approved as submitted, will indicate the Government's reasons therefore. Any work done before such approval is received is performed at the Contractor's risk."

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a variation submittal. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.
Set forth in writing the reason for any variations and note such variations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted variations.

1.9.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, the Contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.9.4 Review Schedule Extension

In addition to the normal submittal review period, a period of 14 calendar days will be allowed for the Government to consider submittals with variations.

1.10 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently product data and shop drawings covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Submit pertinent certifications at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. .

a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. The Contractor is responsible for additional time required for Government reviews resulting from required resubmittals. The review period for each resubmittal is the same as for the initial submittal.

b. Submittals required by the contract documents are listed on the submittal register. If a submittal is listed in the submittal register but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but that have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."

c. Resubmit the submittal register and annotate it monthly with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further resubmittal is required.

Contracting Officer review will be completed within 14 calendar days after the date of submission.

1.11 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the Government will:

a. Note the date on which the submittal was received.

b. Review submittals for approval within the scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with comments and markings appropriate for the action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date submittals. 2 copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and 1 copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.11.1 Review Notations

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize proceeding with the work covered.

b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approved, except as noted, resubmittal not required," authorize proceeding with the work covered provided that the Contractor takes no exception to the corrections.

c. Submittals marked "not approved," "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit" indicate incomplete submittal or noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept. Resubmit with appropriate changes. Do not proceed with work for this item until the resubmittal is approved.

d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" indicate that the submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

e. Submittals marked "receipt acknowledged" indicate that submittals have been received by the Government. This applies only to "information-only submittals" as previously defined.

1.12 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor

considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, give notice to the Contracting Officer as required under the FAR clause titled CHANGES. The Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and the construction of work. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and resubmit in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

1.13 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that

Approval or acceptance by the Government for a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting the contract requirements or for any error that may exist, because under the Quality Control (QC) requirements of this contract, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring information contained with in each submittal accurately conforms with the requirements of the contract documents.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.14 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, provide assurance that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those that may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at its expense, upon completion of the contract. Unapproved samples will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make as that material. The Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment that has previously proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

1.15 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

1.16 CERTIFICATION OF SUBMITTAL DATA

Certify the submittal data as follows on Form ENG 4025: "I certify that the above submitted items had been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as otherwise stated.

_____NAME OF CONTRACTOR _____ SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

MATERIAL APPROVAL SUBMITTAL

(See Instructions on Reverse)

Form Approved
OMB No 9000-0062
Expires May 31, 2005

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 20 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden to the Department of Defense, Washington Headquarters Services, Directorate for Information Operations and Reports, 1215 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1204, Arlington VA 22202-4302, and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project OMB No 9000-0062, Washington DC 20503. Please DO NOT RETURN your form to either of these addresses. Send your completed form to: SAF/AQCP, 1060 Air Force Pentagon, Washington DC 20330-1060.

TO: *(Contracting Officer)*	**FROM:** *(Contractor)*	DATE *(YYYYMMDD)*
CONTRACT NUMBER	SUBMISSION NUMBER	SUBMITTAL ☐ NEW ☐ RESUBMITTAL
PREVIOUS SUBMISSION NUMBER	PROJECT NUMBER	

TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACTOR			**FOR GOVERNMENT USE ONLY**			
ITEM NO.	SPECIFICATION SECTION/ PARA NO./DRAWING NO.	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL *(Include Type, Model Number, Catalog Number, Mfg., etc.)*	AP-PROVED	DISAP-PROVED	SEE REVERSE	INITIAL
1						

BY COMPLETING THIS FORM, THE UNDERSIGNED CONTRACTOR CERTIFIES THAT THE MATERIAL COMPLIES WITH ALL SPECIFICATIONS OF SUBJECT CONTRACT.

DATE *(YYYYMMDD)*	TYPE OR PRINT NAME AND TITLE	SIGNATURE

FOR GOVERNMENT USE ONLY

TO: *(Base Civil Engineering Officer)*

For Evaluation and Action

DATE *(YYYYMMDD)*	TYPE OR PRINT NAME AND GRADE	SIGNATURE

TO: *(AF Contracting Office)*

RECOMMEND ☐ APPROVAL ☐ DISAPPROVAL AS INDICATED ABOVE AND SUBJECT TO ANY APPLICABLE COMMENTS ON THE REVERSE

DATE *(YYYYMMDD)*	TYPE OR PRINT NAME AND GRADE	SIGNATURE

TO: *(Contractor)*

☐ APPROVED ☐ DISAPROVED AS INDICATED ABOVE AND SUBJECT TO ANY APPLICABLE COMMENTS ON THE REVERSE SIDE. REQUEST RESUBMITTAL ON DISAPPROVED ITEMS WITHIN _____ DAYS OF DATE SHOWN BELOW.

DATE *(YYYYMMDD)*	TYPE OR PRINT NAME AND GRADE	SIGNATURE

COMMENTS

(Number to correspond with applicable Item Number on reverse)

INSTRUCTIONS TO CONTRACTORS

1. The term "material" is defined as articles, supplies, raw materials, equipment, parts, components, and end items that are to be incorporated into the work required by the contract.

2. This form is to be used by contractors for submitting Shop Drawings, Equipment Data, Manufacturer's Literature and Certificates and samples of Materials to the Government for approval in accordance with the provisions of this contract. Unless otherwise specified, it is to be prepared in 4 copies, signed, and provided to the contracting officer with appropriate attachments.

3. Item(s) to be approved will be clearly tabbed or identified. Data pertaining to item(s) to be approved will be clearly identified or tabbed, particularly where documents are voluminous, in order to properly evaluate the materials or articles to be incorporated in the work. Each attachment will be numbered to correspond with the item number shown on the face of this form.

4. Requests submitted shall be numbered consecutively, by contract, in the space entitled "Submission No.". This number, in addition to the Contract No., will be used to identify each Material Approval Submittal. Resubmissions will be indicated in the appropriate block and the insertion of previous submission number and data in addition to a new submission number. A single submission should be used for all work of a section of the specifications, but in NO instance should the submission include work for more than one (1) contract. Submittals requiring priority handling will be submitted by separate submittal using the form and so marked across the face of the form.

5. This Material Approval Submittal is not valid unless it is signed by the contracting officer. This approval is required as called for by the contracting officer under the terms of this contract.

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 11 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Salvage Plan	1.7	G													
		01 14 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			List of Contact Personnel	1.4.1.1														
		01 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			View Location Map	1.4														
			Progress and Completion	1.5														
			Pictures															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Color Boards	1.3	G													
		01 32 01.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Project Scheduler Qualifications	1.3	G													
			Preliminary Project Schedule	3.4.1	G													
			Initial Project Schedule	3.4.2	G													
			Periodic Schedule Update	3.6.2	G													
		01 33 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Submittal Register	1.8	G													
		01 33 29	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Preliminary High Performance	1.5.3.2	G													
			and Sustainable Building															
			Sustainability Action Plan	1.4.1	G													
			Preliminary Sustainability	1.5.3.2	G													
			eNotebook															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Final High Performance and	1.5.3.2	G													
			Sustainable Building															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01 33 29	Final Sustainability eNotebook	1.5.3.2	G														
			Amended Final Sustainability	1.5.3.2	G														
			eNotebook																
			Amended Final High	1.5.3.2	G														
			Performance and Sustainable																
			Building																
			Third Party Certification	3.2	G														
			Certificate, Assessment, or																
			Validation and Compliance Report																
		01 35 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			FAA Form 7460-1	3.1.2															
			FAA Form 7460-2	3.1.2															
		01 35 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.8	G														
			Indoor Air Quality (IAQ)	1.16	G														
			Management Plan																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Accident Reports	1.12.2	G														
			LHE Inspection Reports	1.12.3															
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.5	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.9	G														
			Certificate of Compliance	1.12.4															
			Hot Work Permit	1.13															
			License Certificates	1.14															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01 35 26	Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet	1.14.1	G														
			Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet	1.14.1	G														
			Standard Lift Plan	1.12.4	G														
		01 45 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan	1.5.2	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Verification Statement	1.12.3															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Certificate Of Readiness	1.6.5.1	G														
		01 45 35	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			SIOR Letter of Acceptance	3.1.1	G														
			Project Manual	3.1.1	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Special Inspection Daily Reports	3.1.1															
			Special Inspection Daily Reports	3.1.3															
			Special Inspection Biweekly Reports	3.1.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Steel Truss Plant Quality Assurance Program	2.1															
			Certificate of Compliance	2.1															
			Special Inspector of Record	1.5	G														
			Special Inspector of Record	1.5.10	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 45 35	Special Inspector	1.5	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Interim Report	3.1.1	G													
			Interim Report	3.1.3	G													
			Comprehensive Final Report	3.1.1	G													
			Comprehensive Final Report	3.1.3	G													
			Final Report	3.1.4	G													
		01 50 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction Site Plan	1.3	G													
			Traffic Control Plan	3.4.1	G													
			Haul Road Plan	2.2.1	G													
			Contractor Computer	1.6.1.4	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.6.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Backflow Preventer Tests	3.5														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Backflow Tester	1.4.1														
			Backflow Preventers	1.4														
		01 57 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Excavation Permits	1.5.1.2.1	G													
			Preconstruction Survey	1.6.1														
			Regulatory Notifications	1.6.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 57 19	Environmental Manager	1.6.4	G													
			Qualifications															
			Employee Training Records	1.6.5	G													
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.7	G													
			Dirt and Dust Control Plan	1.7.9.1	G													
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10	G													
			Stormwater Pollution Prevention	3.2.1.1	G													
			Plan															
			Stormwater Notice of Intent	3.2.1.2	G													
			Spill Prevention Control And	3.14.2	G													
			Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Monthly Solid Waste Disposal	1.10.1	G													
			Report															
			Inspection Reports	3.2.1.3														
			Laboratory Analysis	3.7.1.1.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Employee Training Records	1.6.5	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Regulatory Notifications	1.6.2	G													
			Assembled Employee Training	1.6.5	G													
			Records															
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10	G													
			Stormwater Pollution Prevention	3.2.1.4	G													
			Plan Compliance Notebook															
			Stormwater Notice of Termination	3.2.1.5	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 57 19	As-Built Topographic Survey	3.2.1.5														
			Waste Determination	3.7.1	G													
			Documentation															
			Project Solid Waste Disposal	3.7.2.1	G													
			Documentation Report															
			Sales Documentation	3.7.2.1	G													
			Contractor Certification	3.7.2.1														
			Hazardous Waste/Debris	3.7.3.1	G													
			Management															
			Disposal Documentation for	3.7.3.6	G													
			Hazardous and Regulated Waste															
		01 74 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction Waste Management	1.7	G													
			Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Quarterly Reports	1.9.2														
			Annual Report	1.9.3														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Final Construction Waste	1.10	S													
			Diversion Report															
		01 78 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Warranty Management Plan	1.8.1														
			Warranty Tags	1.8.5														
			Spare Parts Data	1.6														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Instructions	1.8.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01 78 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.6	G														
			Manuals																
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			As-Built Drawings	3.1	G														
			Record Drawings	3.3	G														
			Record Model	2.2	G														
			As-Built Record of Equipment	1.8.1															
			and Materials																
			As-Built Record of Equipment	3.5															
			and Materials																
			Final Approved Shop Drawings	3.4	G														
			Certification Of USDA Designated	2.3	G														
			Items																
			Interim DD FORM 1354	3.8.1	G														
			Checklist for DD FORM 1354	3.8.2	G														
			High Performance and	3.8.2	G														
			Sustainable Building (HPSB)																
			Checklist																
		01 78 23	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Facility Data Workbook	1.4	G														
			Training Plan	3.1.1	G														
			Training Outline	3.1.3	G														
			Training Content	3.1.2	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 23	Operation And Maintenance	3.2.1	G													
			Manual, Progress Submittal															
			Operation And Maintenance	3.2.2	G													
			Manual, Prefinal Submittal															
			Operation And Maintenance	3.2.3	G													
			Manual, Final Submittal															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Training Video Recording	3.1.4	G													
			Validation of Training Completion	3.1.6	G													
			Training Plan	3.1.1	G													
			Record Drawings And Utility	1.6.6.7	G													
			Systems															
		01 78 24.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Facility Data Project Execution	1.5.1														
			Plan															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Facility Data Workbook,	3.1	G													
			Construction Progress															
			Facility Document Set,	3.1	G													
			Construction Progress															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Facility Data Workbook,	3.2	G													
			Construction Final															
			Facility Document Set,	1.5.3	G													
			Construction Final															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01 78 24.00 10	Facility Document Set,	3.2	G														
			Construction Final																
		01 91 00.15	SD-06 Test Reports																
			Completed Construction	3.5	G														
			Observation Checklists																
			Interim Construction Phase	3.4	G														
			Commissioning Plan																
			Final Construction Phase	3.4	G														
			Commissioning Plan																
			Issues Log	1.12	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Commissioning Firm	1.9	G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Maintenance and Service Life	3.9	G														
			Plan																
			Systems Manual	3.8	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Final Commissioning Report	3.10	G														
			Updated Final Commissioning	3.11	G														
			Report																
			Updated Final Commissioning	3.11	S														
			Report (eNotebook)																
		01 91 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01 91 19	Building Enclosure	1.10.2.1	G														
			Commissioning Specialist																
			Qualifications																
			Building Enclosure Testing Work	1.7	G														
			Plan																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Thermal Imaging Camera	2.3	G														
			Test Equipment	2.1	G														
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Envelope Surface Area	3.8.2	G														
			Calculations																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Completed Building Envelope	3.7	G														
			Inspection Checklists																
			Pressure Test Procedures	3.8.5	G														
			Air Leakage Test Report	1.10.3	G														
			Air Leakage Test Report	3.8.5.8	G														
			Diagnostic Test Report	1.10.3	G														
			Diagnostic Test Report	3.8.6.6	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Pressure Test Agency	1.10.2.2															
			Thermographer Qualifications	1.10.2.3															
			Certificate of Readiness	1.12															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Training	3.9	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		02 41 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Demolition Plan	1.2.2	G														
			Existing Conditions	1.11															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Notification	1.7	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Receipts	3.3.4															
		02 81 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Packaging Notifications	2.1.1															
			Hazardous Waste Management Plan	3.1	G														
			Onsite Hazardous Waste Management	3.2	G														
			Notices of Non-Compliance and Notices of Violation	3.3															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Recordkeeping	3.7	G														
			Exception Report	3.7	G														
			Spill Response	3.8															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Transportation and Disposal Coordinator	1.4.1	G														
			Training	1.4.2	G														
			Certification	1.4.3															
			Shipping Documents and Packagings Certification	3.3.3	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		02 81 00	Security Plan	3.3.4															
			Certificates of Disposal	3.3.5															
			Waste Minimization	3.6															
		02 82 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Amended Water	1.2.2	G														
			Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for All	1.3.9	G														
			Materials																
			Encapsulants	2.1	G														
			Respirators	3.1.2.1	G														
			Local Exhaust Equipment	3.1.7	G														
			Pressure Differential Automatic	3.1.7	G														
			Recording Instrument																
			Vacuums	3.1.8	G														
			Glovebags	3.1.10	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Air Sampling Results	1.5.5	G														
			Pressure Differential Recordings	1.5.6	G														
			for Local Exhaust System																
			Encapsulation Test Patches	3.2.12.2	G														
			Clearance Sampling	3.2.14.5	G														
			Asbestos Disposal Quantity	3.3.3.2	G														
			Report																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Employee Training	1.3.4	G														
			Notifications	1.3.5	G														
			Respiratory Protection Program	1.3.7	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 82 00	Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan	1.3.10	G													
			Testing Laboratory	1.3.11	G													
			Landfill Approval	1.3.12	G													
			Delivery Tickets	1.3.12	G													
			Waste Shipment Records	1.3.12	G													
			Transporter Certification	1.3.13	G													
			Medical Certification	1.3.14	G													
			Private Qualified Person	1.5.1	G													
			Documentation															
			Designated Competent Person	1.5.2	G													
			Worker's License	1.5.3	G													
			Contractor's License	1.5.4	G													
			Federal, State or Local Citations	1.5.9	G													
			on Previous Projects															
			Encapsulants	2.1	G													
			Equipment Used to Contain	3.1	G													
			Airborne Asbestos Fibers															
			Water Filtration Equipment	3.1.3.3	G													
			Vacuums	3.1.8	G													
			Ventilation Systems	3.1.8	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Permits and Licenses	1.3.5	G													
			Notifications	1.3.5	G													
			Respirator Program Records	1.3.7.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		02 82 00	Protective Clothing	1.5.7	G														
			Decontamination Quality Control																
			Records																
			Protective Clothing	1.5.8	G														
			Decontamination Facility																
			Notification																
			Rental Equipment	1.7.1	G														
		02 83 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Competent Person	1.5.1.1	G														
			Training Certification	1.5.1.2	G														
			Occupational and Environmental	1.5.2.3	G														
			Assessment Data Report																
			Medical Examinations	1.5.2.4	G														
			Lead, Cadmium, Chromium	1.5.2.8	G														
			Waste Management Plan																
			Licenses, Permits and	1.5.4	G														
			Notifications																
			Occupant Protection Plan	1.5.5	G														
			Lead, Cadmium, Chromium	1.5.2.2	G														
			Compliance Plan																
			Lead, Cadmium, Chromium	3.1.1.6	G														
			Compliance Plan																
			Written Evidence of TSD	3.5.2.1	G														
			Approval																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Respirators	1.6.1	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 83 00	Vacuum Filters	1.6.4	G													
			Negative Air Pressure System	1.6.7	G													
			Materials and Equipment	2.1	G													
			Expendable Supplies	2.1.1	G													
			Local Exhaust Equipment	3.1.1.5	G													
			Pressure Differential Automatic	3.1.1.5	G													
			Recording Instrument															
			Pressure Differential Log	3.1.1.6	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sampling and Analysis	1.3.3	G													
			Occupational and Environmental	1.5.2.3	G													
			Assessment Data Report															
			Sampling Results	1.5.2.3	G													
			Pressure Differential Recordings	1.5.3	G													
			For Local Exhaust System															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Testing Laboratory	1.5.1.3	G													
			Third Party Consultant	1.5.1.4	G													
			Qualifications															
			Occupant Notification	3.1.1.1	G													
			Notification of the	3.1.1.1	G													
			Commencement of LBP Hazard															
			Abatement															
			Clearance Certification	3.5.1.1	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Hazardous Waste Manifest	3.5.2.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 83 00	Turn-In Documents or Weight Tickets	3.5.2.1	G													
		02 84 16	SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications of CIH	1.8.1	G													
			Training Certification	1.8.1	G													
			PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan	1.8.2	G													
			PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan	1.8.3	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Transporter Certification	3.5.2	G													
			Certification of Decontamination	3.2.4														
			Certificate of Disposal and/or recycling	3.5.2.1														
			DD Form 1348-1	3.5.3.2														
			Testing Results	3.3.1														
		02 84 33	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			PCB Removal Work Plan	1.7.3														
			PCB Disposal Plan	1.7.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Training certification	1.7.1														
			Qualifications of CIH	1.7.2														
			Notification	1.7.5														
			Transporter Certification	3.8														
			Certification of Decontamination	3.5.4														
			Post Cleanup Sampling	3.5.5														
			Certificate of Disposal	3.8.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		02 85 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Ventilation System Mold	1.2.26	G														
			Remediator Qualifications																
			Preliminary Visual Assessment	1.4.1.1	G														
			Report																
			Microbial Remediation Plan	1.4.1.2	G														
			Respiratory Protection Program	1.4.1.3	G														
			Worker Records	1.4.1.4															
			Certified Industrial Hygienist	1.4.1.5	G														
			(CIH)/Industrial Hygienist (IH)																
			Qualifications																
			Microbial Remediation Supervisor	1.4.1.6	G														
			Qualifications																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Disinfectants or Biocide	1.2.11	G														
			Sanitizing Solutions																
			Fungicidal Agents, (EPA)	1.2.14	G														
			Personal Protective Equipment	1.2.21	G														
			(PPE)																
			Pressure Differential Measuring	1.2.24															
			Instrument																
			Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for All	2.2	G														
			Materials																
			Dehumidifiers	3.1.4															
			Air Filtration Units	3.1.5															
			SD-06 Test Reports																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 85 00	IH Daily Reports	1.4.3	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Submittals at Completion of	1.4.4	G													
			Remediation Work															
		03 01 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualifications	1.5.3	G													
			Work Plan	1.5.5	G													
			Work Plan	1.6.1	G													
			Quality Control Plan	1.5.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Conventional Concrete	2.5														
			Polymers	2.6														
			Miscellaneous Materials And	2.7														
			Equipment															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Reinforcement And	2.4														
			Reinforcement Supports															
			Polymers	2.6														
			Miscellaneous Materials And	2.7														
			Equipment															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Formwork And Shoring	3.1.3	G													
			Repair Procedures	1.5.1	G													
			Mixture Proportioning	2.8	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Mixture Proportioning	2.8														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 01 00	Quality Control	3.1.5														
			Quality Control	3.2.3														
			Quality Control	3.3.3														
			Quality Control	3.4.3														
			Reinforcement And	2.4														
			Reinforcement Supports															
			Conventional Concrete	2.5														
			Polymers	2.6														
			Miscellaneous Materials And	2.7														
			Equipment															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.5.3														
			Reinforcement And	2.4														
			Reinforcement Supports															
			Conventional Concrete	2.5														
			Polymers	2.6														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Equipment For Concrete	2.2														
			Preparation															
			Conventional Concrete	2.5														
			Polymers	2.6														
			Miscellaneous Materials And	2.7														
			Equipment															
		03 01 00.02	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Quality Control Plan	1.5.1														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		03 01 00.02	FRP Composite System	2.1.2	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Safety Data Sheets (SDS)	1.5.2															
			System Properties	2.2.3.2.3	G														
			SD-04 Samples																
			System Material Sample	2.2.3.2.2															
			Anchors	2.5															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Design Calculations	2.1.2	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Laboratory Testing During	3.4.1															
			Construction																
			Witness Panel Test Report	3.4.1.3															
			Field Testing	3.4.2															
			Mixed Resin Hardness Test	3.4.2.1.3															
			Report																
			Shore Hardness Values	3.4.2.2.1															
			Delaminations	3.4.3.3	G														
			Anchor Pullout and Bond Shear	3.4.1.4															
			Strength Testing																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Regulatory Requirements	1.5.2															
			Manufacturer Qualifications	1.5.3.1															
			Contractor Qualifications	1.5.3.2															
			Field Representative	1.5.3.3.1															
			Qualifications																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 01 00.02	Installers' Qualifications	1.5.3.3														
			Laboratory Qualifications	1.5.3.3.3														
			System Properties	2.2.3.2.3														
			Finish Coat Compatibility Letter	2.3.2														
			from FRP Manufacturer															
			Finish Coat Compatibility Letter	2.3.2														
			from Finish Coat Manufacturer															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			System Installation Instructions	2.2.3.2.6														
			Repair Methods for Application	3.5.1.1														
			Defects															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Record Retention	3.4.3.6														
			Maintenance Procedures	3.6														
		03 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Quality Control Program	1.6.4	G													
			Quality Control Personnel	1.6.5	G													
			Certifications															
			Quality Control Organizational	1.6.5														
			Chart															
			Laboratory Accreditation	1.6.7	G													
			Maturity Method Data	3.3.10														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Reinforcing Steel	1.6.2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	Joint Sealants	2.4.5														
			Joint Filler	2.4.4														
			Formwork Materials	2.1														
			Cementitious Materials	2.3.1														
			Vapor Retarder	2.4.6														
			Concrete Curing Materials	2.4.1														
			Reinforcement	2.6														
			Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers	2.4.3.1														
			Admixtures	2.3.4														
			Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors	2.6.2														
			Biodegradable Form Release Agent	2.2.2														
			Nonshrink Grout	2.4.2														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1	G													
			Fly Ash	1.6.3.1														
			Pozzolan	1.6.3.1														
			Slag Cement	1.6.3.2														
			Aggregates	1.6.3.3														
			Compressive Strength Tests	3.13.3.3	G													
			Air Content	3.13.3.4														
			Slump Tests	3.13.3.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	Water	2.3.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Reinforcing Bars	2.6.1															
			Welder Qualifications	1.8															
			Field Testing Technician and	1.6.5.2															
			Testing Agency																
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners	2.4.3.1															
			and Sealers																
			Joint Sealants	2.4.5															
		04 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Cut CMU	3.3.5.1	G														
			Detail Drawings	3.4.1.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Hot Weather Procedures	1.5.1	G														
			Cold Weather Procedures	1.5.2	G														
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2.2	G														
			Cementitious Materials	2.4.1.1	G														
			Insulation	2.6.8	G														
			SD-04 Samples																
			Mock-Up Panel	1.3.1.1	G														
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2.2	G														
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2.3.2	G														
			Concrete Brick	2.2.3.5	G														
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.3	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		04 20 00	Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.6.2	G														
			Positioners																
			Joint Reinforcement	2.6.3	G														
			Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint	2.6.6	G														
			Materials																
			Insulation	2.6.8	G														
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Masonry Compressive Strength	2.1.2	G														
			Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry	2.2.3.3															
			Units																
			Bracing Calculations	3.2.5	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Efflorescence Test	2.2.2.1.4															
			Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry	2.2.3.3															
			Units																
			Field Testing of Grout	3.6.1.1															
			Single-Wythe Masonry Wall	3.6.1.2															
			Water Penetration Test																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Special Masonry Inspector	1.3.2															
			Qualifications																
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2.2															
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2.3.2															
			Concrete Brick	2.2.3.5															
			Precast Concrete Units	2.2.4															
			Cementitious Materials	2.4.1.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		04 20 00	Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.3															
			Admixtures for Grout	2.4.2.2															
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.6.2															
			Positioners																
			Joint Reinforcement	2.6.3															
			Insulation	2.6.8															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.3															
			Admixtures for Grout	2.4.2.2															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Take-Back Program	3.8															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Clay Units	2.2.2.1.3	S														
			Recycled Content	2.2.3.2.1	S														
		05 05 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Installer Qualifications	1.5.1.1	G														
			Post-Installed Anchor Special	1.5.1.2	G														
			Inspector Qualifications																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Mechanical Anchors in Concrete	2.1.1.3	G														
			Adhesive Anchor System in	2.1.1.4	G														
			Concrete																
			Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout	3.1.3	G														
			Mechanical And Adhesive	2.1.1.5	G														
			Anchors In Masonry																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		05 05 20	SD-06 Test Reports																
			Post-Installed Anchor Special	3.3.4	G														
			Inspections Report																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Post-Installed Anchor	2.1.1.1	G														
			Certification																
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Manufacturer's Printed	2.1.1.2	G														
			Installation Instructions																
			Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout	3.1.3	G														
			Manufacturer's Safety Data	1.5															
			Sheets																
		05 12 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Erection and Erection Bracing	1.3.1.1	G														
			Drawings																
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Fabrication Drawings	1.3.2	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Shop Primer	2.6.2															
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1															
			Direct Tension Indicator Washers	2.3.2.3															
			Non-Shrink Grout	2.4.2															
			Tension Control Bolts	2.3.3															
			Recycled Content for Structural	2.2.1	S														
			Steel																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		05 12 00	Recycled Content for Structural	2.2.2	S														
			Steel Tubing																
			Recycled Content for Steel Pipe	2.2.3	S														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Class B Coating	2.6.2															
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3															
			Weld Inspection Reports	3.7.1.2															
			Direct Tension Indicator Washer	3.7.2.1															
			Inspection Reports																
			Bolt Testing Reports	3.7.3.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Steel	2.2															
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3															
			Galvanizing	2.5															
			Welding Procedures and	1.3.3.1															
			Qualifications																
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1															
			Certified Welding Inspector	3.7.1.1															
			NDT Technician	3.7.1.2															
			Welding Procedure Specifications	3.4															
			(WPS)																
		05 40 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Framing Components	1.6.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Studs, Joists	2.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		05 40 00	Recycled Content of Steel Products	2.1	S														
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Metal Framing Calculations	1.6.2	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Load-Bearing Cold-Formed Metal Framing	1.4															
			Welds	3.2.1															
		05 50 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Structural Steel Door Frames	2.11	G														
			Expansion Joint Covers	2.5	G														
			Angles and Plates	2.7	G														
			Roof Hatches	2.12	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Corner Guards	2.4															
			Expansion Joint Covers	2.5	G														
			Structural Steel Door Frames	2.11	G														
			Roof Hatches	2.12	G														
			Downspout Terminations	2.6	G														
			Recycled Content	2.1	S														
			SD-04 Samples																
			Expansion Joint Covers	2.5															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Certificates of Compliance	2.1	G														
		05 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Iron and Steel Hardware	2.1	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 51 00	Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars, and	2.1	G													
			Strips															
			Metal Stair System	2.2.1	G													
			Fabrication Drawings	1.4.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Concrete Inserts	2.3.2	G													
			Protective Coating	2.2.3	G													
			Steel Pan Stairs	2.2.2	G													
			Steel Stairs	2.3.1	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Calculations For Steel	1.4.2	G													
			Connections															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Mill Test Reports	2.5	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Welding Procedures	1.3.1	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Protective Coating	2.2.3	G													
		05 51 33	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Ladders	2.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Ladders	2.3														
			Ladder Safety Devices	2.3.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fabricator Certification for Ladder	1.3														
			Assembly															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		05 51 33	Fabricator Certification for Ships	1.3															
			Ladder Assembly																
		05 52 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Fabrication Drawings	1.2.1	G														
			Fabrication Drawings	1.5.1	G														
			Iron and Steel Hardware	3.2	G														
			Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and	3.2	G														
			Strips																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Concrete Inserts	2.2.7	G														
			Protective Coating	2.1.3	G														
			Steel Railings and Handrails	2.2.9	G														
			Aluminum Railings and Handrails	2.2.10	G														
			Anchorage and Fastening	1.2.1	G														
			Systems																
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Design Calculations For Steel	1.5.2	G														
			Connections																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Welding Inspections	1.4.1	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Welder Qualification	1.4.2	G														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Installation Instructions	3.2															
		06 10 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Nailing Strips	2.2.1	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06 10 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Fire-retardant Treatment	1.8														
			Adhesives	2.3.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Preservative-treated	1.4.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Preservative Treatment	1.7														
		06 41 16.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings	1.5.2														
			Shop Drawings	2.11														
			Installation	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Wood Materials	2.1														
			Wood Finishes	2.9														
			Finish Schedule	2.11.7.3														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Plastic Laminates	2.3														
			Cabinet Hardware	2.6														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Quality Assurance	1.5														
			Laminate Clad Casework	2.9														
			Laminate Clad Casework	3.1														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			LEED Documentation	1.3														
		06 61 16	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Fabrication Drawings	1.4.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06 61 16	Installation	3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Solid Polymer	2.1.1	G													
			Indoor air quality for solid surface	2.2.2	S													
			seam and sealant products															
			Quartz Agglomerate Material	2.1.1	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Material	2.1	G													
			Counter Tops	2.3.6	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Report Results	2.1.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.4.1														
			Indoor Air Quality for solid	2.1.1	S													
			surface fabrication products															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Solid Polymer	2.1.1	G													
			Quartz Agglomerate Material	2.1.1	G													
		07 21 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Manufacturer's Standard Details	1.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Environmental Data for Materials	1.4	G													
			Block or Board Insulation	2.1	G													
			Vapor Retarder	2.2	G													
			Pressure Sensitive Tape	2.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 21 13	Protection Board or Coating	2.4	G													
			Accessories	2.5	G													
			Recycled Content for Block or	2.1.5	S													
			Board Insulation															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality For Block Or	2.1.6	S													
			Board Insulation															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Insulation Installation and	3.3.1														
			Handling															
			Protection Board or Coating	3.4.5														
			Installation															
			Adhesive	2.5.1														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Draft Guarantee	1.7.1	G													
			Final Guarantee	1.7.1	G													
			Draft Warranty	1.7.2	G													
			Final Warranty	1.7.2	G													
		07 22 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Insulation Board Layout	1.3	G													
			Verification of Existing Conditions	1.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Insulation	2.1	G													
			Cover Board	1.4	G													
			Fasteners	2.4	G													
			Moisture Control	2.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		07 22 00	Recycled Content For Insulation	2.1.2	S														
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Wind Resistance	1.7	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Flame Spread Rating	1.8.1	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Installer Qualifications	1.6	G														
			Certificates Of Compliance For	1.6	G														
			Felt Materials																
			Indoor Air Quality For Insulation	2.1.3	S														
			Acceptable Foam Blowing Agents	2.1.4	S														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Fasteners	2.4	G														
			Insulation	2.1	G														
		07 24 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Shop Drawings	1.4.6	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Thermal Insulation	2.5															
			Adhesive	2.2															
			Mechanical Fasteners	2.4															
			Accessories	2.11															
			Base Coat	2.6															
			Portland Cement	2.7															
			Reinforcing Fabric	2.8															
			Finish Coat	2.9															
			Joint Sealant	2.12															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 24 00	Sealant Primer	2.10														
			Bond Breaker	2.13														
			Backer Rod	2.14														
			Insulation Board	1.4.5														
			Recycled Content for Insulation	2.5.2	S													
			Materials															
			Warranty	1.7														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Sample Boards	1.2.3.7	G													
			Mock-up Installation of EIFS	1.2.1.4	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Moisture Analysis	1.2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Abrasion Resistance	1.2.3.1														
			Accelerated Weathering	1.2.3.2														
			Impact Resistance	1.2.2.3														
			Mildew Resistance	1.2.3.3														
			Salt Spray Resistance	1.2.3.4														
			Vapor Transmission	1.2.4														
			Absorption-Freeze-Thaw	1.2.3.6														
			Wall Fire Test	1.2.1.3														
			Water Penetration	1.2.1.1														
			Water Resistance	1.2.3.5														
			Full Scale or Intermediate Scale	1.2.1.3														
			Fire Test															
			Surface Burning Characteristics	1.2.2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 24 00	Radiant Heat	1.2.2.2														
			Substrate	3.1														
			Wind Load Test	1.2.1.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications of EIFS	1.4.1														
			Manufacturer															
			Qualification of EIFS Installer	1.4.2														
			Qualification of Sealant Applicator	1.4.3														
			Qualifications of Third-Party	1.4.4														
			Inspector															
			Inspection Checklist	3.5.2	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Manufacturer's Instructions	3.3														
		07 27 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Air Barrier System Shop	2.1	G													
			Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Air Barrier System Product Data	2.1	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Material Samples For Air Barrier	2.1	G													
			System															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Data And Calculations	1.8	G													
			For The Air Barrier System															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Design Review Report	1.8	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 27 10	Testing and Inspection	3.1.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Air Barrier Inspector	1.7	G													
		07 27 19.01	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualifications of Manufacturer	1.7.1	G													
			Qualifications of Installer	1.7.2	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Self-adhering Air Barrier Shop Drawings	1.4.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Self-adhering Air Barrier	2.1	G													
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.2	G													
			Safety Data Sheets	1.4.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Self-adhering Air Barrier System Mockup	1.4.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Peel Adhesion Test	1.7.3	G													
			Flame Propagation of Wall Assemblies	1.4.4	G													
			Site Inspections and Testing	3.4.1	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Self-adhering Air Barrier Manufacturer's Printed Instructions	1.4.2	G													
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.2	G													
		07 27 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 27 26	Qualifications of Manufacturer	1.9.1	G													
			Qualifications of Installer	1.9.2	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fluid-Applied Membrane Air	1.4.1	G													
			Barrier Shop Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fluid-Applied Membrane Air	1.4	G													
			Barrier															
			Transition Membrane	2.3	G													
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.2	G													
			Reinforcement	2.6	G													
			Safety Data Sheets	1.4.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Mockup	1.4.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Capillary Moisture Test	1.6	G													
			Field Peel Adhesion Test	1.4.4	G													
			Flame Propagation of Wall	1.4.4	G													
			Assemblies															
			Site Inspections	3.4.1	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Fluid-Applied Membrane Air	1.4.2	G													
			Barrier Manufacturer's Printed															
			Instructions															
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	1.4.2	G													
			Printed Manufacturer's Instructions															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 42 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualification of Manufacturer	1.5.3	G													
			Qualification of Installation	1.5.4	G													
			Contractor															
			Warranty	1.8	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	1.5.1.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Recycled Content;	2.1														
			Wall Panels	2.2.1	G													
			Factory Color Finish	2.2.2														
			Closure Materials	1.5.5														
			Pressure Sensitive Tape	2.5.3.4														
			Sealants and Caulking	2.5.3.1														
			Accessories	1.5.5														
			Accessories	2.5														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Wall Panels	2.2.1	G													
			Fasteners	1.5.3.1	G													
			Metal Closure Strips	2.5.2	G													
			Color chart	2.2.2.4	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Wind load design analysis	1.5.1.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Leakage Tests	3.7.2	G													
			Wind Load Tests	1.3.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 42 13	Coating	2.2.2.5	G													
			Chalking	2.2.2.5	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Coil Stock	1.5.3.1	G													
			Fasteners	1.5.3.1	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Installation	3.3	G													
			SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field															
			Reports															
			Manufacturer's Field Reports	3.8.1	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Warranty	1.8	G													
			Maintenance Instructions	1.5.6	G													
			20 year 'No Dollar Limit' warranty	1.8.1														
			for labor and material															
		07 42 63	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualification of Manufacturer	1.5.3														
			Qualification of Installer	1.5.4														
			Qualifications for Welding Work	1.5.4.1														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabrication and Installation	1.5.1														
			drawings															
			Wall Panel Assemblies	1.5.1														
			Flashing and Accessories	1.5.1														
			Anchorage Systems	1.5.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 42 63	sustainable acquisition	1.5.1														
			Manufacturer's catalog data	1.5.1														
			Factory Color Finish	1.5.1														
			Sub-girts and Formed Shapes	1.5.1														
			Closure Materials	1.5.1														
			Insulation	1.5.1														
			Pressure Sensitive Tape	1.5.1														
			Sealants and Caulking	2.4.4.1														
			Rated Wall Assembly	1.5.1														
			Accessories	1.5.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Wall Panel Assemblies	1.5.1														
			Fasteners	1.5.1														
			Metal Closure Strips	1.5.1														
			Insulation	1.5.1														
			manufacturer's color charts and chips	1.5.1														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Wind Design Analysis	1.5.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Leakage Tests	3.7.2														
			Wind Load Tests	1.3.2														
			Seismic Tests	1.3.2														
			Factory Color Finish	1.5.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fasteners	1.5.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 42 63	wall system assembly wind load	1.5.1														
			and fire rating classification listings															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Installation of Wall Panels	1.5.1														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Warranty	1.8														
			Instructions	1.5.1														
			Safety Data Sheets	1.5.1														
			20 year 'No-Dollar-Limit' Warranty	1.5.1														
		07 52 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Roof Plan	1.4.6	G													
			Field Inspection and Existing	1.4.6														
			Conditions Report															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Modified Bitumen Sheets	2.2	G													
			Cold-Applied Membrane	2.4	G													
			Adhesive															
			Fiberglass Felt	2.2	G													
			Primer	2.6	G													
			Modified Bitumen Roof Cement	2.7	G													
			Pre-Manufactured Accessories	2.10														
			Fasteners And Plates	2.9	G													
			Warranty	1.8	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Wind Uplift Calculations	1.4.5	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		07 52 00	Qualification of Manufacturer	1.4.1															
			Qualification of Applicator	1.4.2															
			Qualification of Engineer of	1.4.3															
			Record																
			Wind Uplift Resistance	1.4.5	G														
			Fire Resistance	1.4.4	G														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Modified Bitumen Membrane	3.3.4	G														
			Application																
			Flashing	3.3.5	G														
			Cold Adhesive Applied Modified	3.3.2.1	G														
			Bitumen Membrane																
			Primer	2.6															
			Fasteners	2.9.1															
			Cold Weather Installation	1.6	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Warranty	1.8															
			Information Card	3.9															
			Instructions To	3.8															
			GovernmentContractor Personnel																
		07 60 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Exposed Sheet Metal	2.2.1	G														
			Gutters	3.1.15	G														
			Downspouts	3.1.16	G														
			Expansion Joints	3.1.22	G														
			Gravel Stops and fascia	2.2.1	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 60 00	Splash Pans	3.1.17	G													
			Base Flashing	3.1.11	G													
			Counterflashing	3.1.12	G													
			Flashing at Roof Penetrations	3.1.23	G													
			and Equipment Supports															
			Reglets	2.2.9	G													
			Drip Edges	3.1.14	G													
			Open Valley Flashing	3.1.18	G													
			Eave Flashing	3.1.19	G													
			Recycled Content	2.1	S													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Cool Roof	2.2.6	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finish Samples	1.4.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Warranty on Finishes	2.2.5.1	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Instructions for Installation	1.4.3	G													
			Quality Control Plan	3.5	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Cleaning and Maintenance	1.4.3	G													
		07 61 15.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Roofing Panels	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Roofing Panels	2.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 61 15.00 20	Energy Star Label for Aluminum Roofing Product	2.1.1	S													
			Recycled Content of Aluminum Roofing Products	2.1.1	S													
			Attachment Clips	2.2														
			Closures	2.3.1														
			Accessories	2.3														
			Warranty	1.8	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Roofing Panels	2.1														
			Accessories	2.3														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Load Calculations	1.5	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Structural Performance	1.3.2.5	G													
			Panel Finish	1.6.6	G													
			Manufacturer's Field Inspection	3.5	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Technical Representative	1.6.2														
			Qualification of Installer	1.6.3														
			Coil Stock	2.1.1.5	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Sealant	2.3.3														
			Installation	3.3	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Warranty	1.8														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		07 84 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Firestopping System	2.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Firestopping Materials	2.2	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Inspection	3.3	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Inspector Qualifications	1.5.2															
			Firestopping Materials	2.2															
			Installer Qualifications	1.5.1	G														
		07 92 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Sealants	2.1	G														
			Primers	2.2	G														
			Bond Breakers	2.3	G														
			Backstops	2.4	G														
			Caulking	2.5	G														
			Cleaning Solvents	2.6	G														
			Field Adhesion	3.1	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior Sealants	2.1.1	S														
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior Floor Joint Sealants	2.1.3	S														
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior Acoustical Sealants	2.1.4	S														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		07 92 00	Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.5	S														
			Caulking																
		08 11 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Doors	2.1	G														
			Doors	2.1	G														
			Frames	2.4	G														
			Frames	2.4	G														
			Accessories	2.2															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Doors	2.1	G														
			Recycled Content for Steel Door	2.1	S														
			Product																
			Frames	2.4	G														
			Recycled Content for Steel Frame	2.4	S														
			Product																
			Accessories	2.2															
		08 11 16	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Door and Frame Assembly	1.5.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Door and Frame Assembly	1.5.1	G														
			Recycled Content of Aluminum	2.2.3	S														
			Material																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Finish Samples	1.5.2	G														
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Design Analysis	1.5.3	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 11 16	Calculations	1.2.1	G													
			Air Infiltration	1.2.3	G													
			Water Penetration	1.2.4	G													
			Storm Shelter Pressure Testing	1.2.1.1														
			NFRC Project Label Certificates	1.2.5	G													
			for Fenestration															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Door and Frame Assembly	1.5.1	G													
			Adjustments, Cleaning, and	1.5.4	G													
			Maintenance															
			NFRC Project Label Certificates	1.2.5	G													
			for Fenestration															
		08 14 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Doors	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Doors	2.1	G													
			Accessories	2.2														
			Water-resistant Sealer	2.3.7														
			Warranty	1.5														
			Sound Transmission Class	2.1.2	G													
			Rating															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Doors	2.1														
			Door Finish Colors	2.3.6.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Cycle-Slam	2.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		08 14 00	Hinge Loading Resistance	2.4															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Certificates of Grade	1.3.1															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Warranty	1.5															
		08 33 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Overhead Coiling Doors	2.2.1	G														
			Counterbalancing Mechanism	2.2.3	G														
			Manual Door Operators	2.2.4	G														
			Bottom Bars	2.2.1.3	G														
			Guides	2.1.1.1	G														
			Mounting Brackets	2.2.3.1	G														
			Hood	2.2.2.2	G														
			Installation Drawings	2.1.1.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Overhead Coiling Doors	2.2.1	G														
			Hardware	2.2.2	G														
			Counterbalancing Mechanism	2.2.3	G														
			Manual Door Operators	2.2.4	G														
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Overhead Coiling Doors	2.2.1	G														
			Hardware	2.2.2	G														
			Counterbalancing Mechanism	2.2.3	G														
			Manual Door Operators	2.2.4	G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		08 33 23	Operation and Maintenance	1.3.2	G														
			Manuals																
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Warranty	1.3.1	G														
		08 41 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Sample Warranty	1.2.1	G														
			List of Product Installations	1.2.1	G														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Installation Drawings	3.3	G														
			Fabrication Drawings	2.2	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Manufacturer's Catalog Data	1.2.1	G														
			Finish	2.2.3	G														
			Recycled Content of Aluminum	2.1.1.2	S														
			Material																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Finish and Color Samples	1.2.1	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Certified Test Reports	1.2.1	G														
			Deflection	3.4.3															
			Air Infiltration	3.4.1															
			Condensation Resistance and	3.4.4															
			Thermal Transmittance																
			Water Infiltration	3.4.5															
			Storm Shelter Pressure Testing	2.1.1															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 41 13	Manufacturer's Instructions	3.3														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Manufacturer's Product Warranty	3.6														
		08 51 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Windows	2.1	G													
			Fabrication Drawings	1.7														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Windows	2.1	G													
			Recycled Content of Aluminum	2.1	S													
			Windows															
			Hardware	2.2.7.1	G													
			Fasteners	2.2.2	G													
			Window Performance	1.8	G													
			Thermal-Barrier Windows	2.3	G													
			Mullions	2.4	G													
			Window Cleaners' Bolts	2.5	G													
			Screens	2.2.9	G													
			Weatherstripping	2.1.4	G													
			Accessories	2.2.7	G													
			Adhesives	2.2.3														
			Thermal Performance	1.8.5	G													
			Energy Star Label For Residential	1.8.5	S													
			Aluminum Window Products															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finish Sample	1.3.4.1														
			Window Sample	1.3.4.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		08 51 13	SD-05 Design Data																
			Structural Calculations for	2.1	G														
			Deflection																
			Design Analysis	1.3.5	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Minimum Condensation	1.3.6															
			Resistance Factor																
			Windborne-Debris-Impact	1.8.7	G														
			Performance																
			Storm Shelter Pressure Testing	1.8.2	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Engineer's Qualifications	1.3.3															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Windows	2.1	G														
			Plastic Identification	1.5															
		08 71 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Manufacturer's Detail Drawings	1.3	G														
			Verification of Existing Conditions	1.3	G														
			Hardware Schedule	1.5	G														
			Keying System	2.3.10	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Hardware Items	2.3	G														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Installation	3.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 71 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Hardware Schedule	1.5	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Key Bitting	1.6.1														
		08 81 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Insulating Glass	2.2														
			Glazing Accessories	1.3														
			Sealants	2.3.3.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Insulating Glass	2.2														
			Glazing Compound	2.3.2														
			Tape	2.3.5														
			Sealing Tapes	2.3.5														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Insulating Glass	2.2														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Setting and Sealing Materials	2.3														
			Glass Setting	3.2														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Insulated Glass Units	1.7.1														
			Warranty for Polycarbonate	1.7.2														
			Sheet															
		08 91 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Wall Louvers	1.4														
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		08 91 00	Metal Wall Louvers	2.2															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Wall Louver Samples	1.5	G														
		09 22 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Metal Support Systems	2.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Metal Support Systems	2.1															
			Recycled Content for Metal	2.1	S														
			Support Systems																
		09 29 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Cementitious Backer Units	2.1.5															
			Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing	2.1.3															
			Board																
			Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board	2.1.4															
			Accessories	2.1.10															
			Gypsum Board	2.1.1															
			Recycled Content for Gypsum	2.1.1	S														
			Board																
			Recycled Content for Paper	2.1.1	S														
			Facing and Gypsum Cores																
			VOC Content of Joint Compound	2.1.6	S														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			ASTM E90 Factory Test Report	3.7	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 29 00	Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum Board	2.1.1	S													
			Indoor Air Quality for Non-aerosol Adhesives	2.1.8	S													
			Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol Adhesives	2.1.8	S													
		09 30 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	3.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Porcelain Tile	2.1.1	G													
			Recycled Content for Porcelain Tile	2.1.1	S													
			Mosaic Tile	2.1.2	G													
			Recycled Content for Mosaic Tile	2.1.2	S													
			Transition Strips	2.1	G													
			Transition Strips	2.6.1	G													
			Metal Strips	2.6.2	G													
			Setting-Bed	2.2														
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4	G													
			Reinforcing Wire Fabric	2.2.6														
			Cementitious Backer Units	2.5.1														
			Waterproof Membrane	2.7														
			Crack Isolation Membrane	2.8														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Tile	2.1	G													
			Accessories	2.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		09 30 10	Transition Strips	2.1	G														
			Transition Strips	2.6.1	G														
			Metal Strips	2.6.2	G														
			Grout	2.4.4	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.4	S														
			Indoor Air Quality for Sealants	2.4.5	S														
			Water Absorption Rates	1.3.2															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Manufacturer's Approved	3.8															
			Cleaning Instructions																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Porcelain Tile	2.1.1	G														
			Mosaic Tile	2.1.2	G														
		09 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Drawings	2.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Acoustical Ceiling Systems	2.1.1	G														
			Fire Resistive Ceilings	2.1.1	G														
			Recycled Content for Type IX	2.2.1.1	S														
			Ceiling Tiles																
			Recycled Content for Type XII	2.2.1.1	S														
			Ceiling Tiles																
			Recycled Content for Suspension	2.3	S														
			Systems																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 51 00	Acoustical Performance	2.1.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Acoustical Units	2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Fire Resistive Ceilings	2.1.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality for Type IX	2.2.1.1	S													
			Ceiling Tiles															
			Indoor Air Quality for Type XII	2.2.1.1	S													
			Ceiling Tiles															
			Indoor Air Quality for Humidity	2.2.2.1	S													
			Resistant Ceiling Tiles															
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.6	S													
			Indoor Air Quality for Sealants	2.9	S													
		09 62 38	SD-03 Product Data															
			Static-Control Resilient Flooring	2.1	G													
			Accessories	2.5	G													
			Adhesives	2.3	G													
			Warranty	1.9														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Static-Control Resilient Flooring	2.1	G													
			Moldings	2.4	G													
			Special Treatment Materials	1.3.1.3	G													
			Accessories	2.5														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Fire Resistance	2.8														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		09 62 38	Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond	3.2															
			Testing	3.7															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality for	2.1.1.1	S														
			Static-Dissipative Rubber Tile																
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.3	S														
			Qualifications of Applicator	1.6															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Static-Control Resilient Flooring	2.1	G														
			Accessories	2.5	G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Static-Control Resilient Flooring	2.1	G														
			Accessories	2.5	G														
		09 65 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Resilient Flooring and	2.8	G														
			Accessories																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Resilient Flooring and	2.8	G														
			Accessories																
			Adhesives	2.5															
			Luxury Vinyl Tile	2.1	G														
			Wall Base	2.2	G														
			Stair Treads, Risers and	2.3															
			Stringers																
			SD-04 Samples																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		09 65 00	Resilient Flooring and	2.8	G														
			Accessories																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond	3.3	G														
			Tests																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality for Luxury Vinyl	2.1	S														
			Tile																
			Indoor Air Quality for Wall Base	2.2	S														
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.5	S														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Surface Preparation	3.2	G														
			Installation	3.1	G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Resilient Flooring and	2.8	G														
			Accessories																
		09 68 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Installation Drawings	3.4															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Carpet	2.1	G														
			Recycled Content for Carpeting	2.1.1	S														
			Moldings	2.4	G														
			Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol	2.3	S														
			Adhesives																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 68 00	Indoor Air Quality for Non-Aerosol	2.3	S													
			Adhesives															
			Indoor Air Quality for Concrete	2.3	S													
			Primer															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Carpet	2.1	G													
			Moldings	2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Moisture and Alkalinity Tests	3.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality for Carpet	2.1.2	S													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Surface Preparation	3.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Cleaning and Protection	3.5														
			Maintenance Service	3.7.2														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Warranty	1.6														
		09 90 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Piping Identification	3.9														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Coating	2.1	G													
			Product Data Sheets	2.1														
			Sealant	3.2.5														
			SD-04 Samples															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 90 00	Color	2.2	G													
			Textured Wall Coating System	1.5.7	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualification Testing	1.5.6.2	G													
			Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers	1.5.5														
			Indoor Air Quality for Consolidated Latex Paints	1.5.5														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Application Instructions	3.3.1														
			Mixing	2.1														
			Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets	1.7.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Coatings	2.1	G													
		10 14 00.10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Approved Detail Drawings	3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Installation	3.1														
			Exterior Signage	1.2	G													
			Wind Load Requirements	1.2.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Exterior Signage	1.2	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 14 00.10	Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2	G													
		10 14 00.20	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	1.4.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Room Identification And	2.1	G													
			Directional Signage System															
			Stair Signage	2.2	G													
			Exit Door Tactile Sign	2.3	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Interior Signage	1.4.1	G													
			Software	1.3	G													
			Room Identification And	2.1	G													
			Directional Signage System															
			Stair Signage	2.2	G													
			Exit Door Tactile Sign	2.3	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Approved Manufacturer's	3.1	G													
			Instructions															
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2	G													
		10 21 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabrication Drawings	2.1														
			Installation Drawings	3.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Cleaning and Maintenance	2.1														
			Instructions															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		10 21 13	Colors And Finishes	2.7															
			Toilet Enclosures	2.3.1															
			Anchoring Devices and Fasteners	2.2.2															
			Hardware and Fittings	2.2.4															
			Brackets	2.2.3															
			Door Hardware	2.2.5															
			Finishes	2.2.4.2	G														
			Finishes	2.7.2	G														
			Recycled content for plastic	2.3	S														
			laminate partitions and screens																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Colors and Finishes	2.7	G														
			Hardware and Fittings	2.2.4															
			Anchoring Devices and Fasteners	2.2.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Warranty	1.6															
		10 26 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Corner Guards	2.2	G														
			Wall Covering and Panels	2.3	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Corner Guards	2.2	G														
			Wall Covering and Panels	2.3	G														
			Recycled content for steel	2.2.1	S														
			component of corner guards																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Corner Guards	2.2	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 26 00	Wall Covering and Panels	2.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Fire Resistance Rating	2.1.1.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor air quality for wall	2.3	S													
			covering/panels															
			Indoor air quality for adhesives	2.6	S													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Corner Guards	2.2	G													
			Wall Covering and Panels	2.3	G													
		10 28 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Product Schedule	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Recycled content for stainless	2.1	S													
			steel toilet accessories															
			Item A5030	2.1.3	G													
			Item A5074	2.1.4	G													
			Item A5080	2.1.5	G													
			Item A5082	2.1.6	G													
			Item A5090	2.1.7	G													
			Item A5109	2.1.8	G													
			Item A5110	2.1.9	G													
			Item A5135	2.1.10	G													
			Item A5145	2.1.11	G													
			Item A5160	2.1.12	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 28 13	Item A5165	2.1.13	G													
			Item A5170	2.1.14	G													
			Item A5200	2.1.15	G													
			Item A5205	2.1.17	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Item A5030	2.1.3	G													
			Item A5074	2.1.4	G													
			Item A5080	2.1.5	G													
			Item A5082	2.1.6	G													
			Item A5090	2.1.7	G													
			Item A5109	2.1.8	G													
			Item A5135	2.1.10	G													
			Item A5145	2.1.11	G													
			Item A5160	2.1.12	G													
			Item A5165	2.1.13	G													
			Item A5170	2.1.14	G													
			Item A5200	2.1.15	G													
			Item A5202	2.1.16	G													
			Item A5205	2.1.17	G													
		10 44 16	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1.1	G													
			Accessories	Part 2	G													
			Cabinets	Part 2	G													
			Wall Brackets	2.2.2	G													
			Schedule	1.5	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		10 44 16	SD-03 Product Data																
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1.1	G														
			Accessories	Part 2	G														
			Cabinets	Part 2	G														
			Wall Brackets	2.2.2	G														
			Replacement Parts List	3.2.1	G														
			SD-04 Samples																
			Equipment Samples	1.3.1	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Fire Extinguishers Certifications	2.1.1	G														
			Manufacturer's Warranty with	1.4	G														
			Inspection Tag																
		10 51 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Types	2.2	G														
			Location	1.4	G														
			Installation	3.1															
			Numbering System	3.2															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Material	2.3															
			Locking Devices	2.4.1															
			Lock Control Chart	2.4.1															
			Finish	2.3.3															
			Components	2.4															
			Assembly	3.1															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Color Chips	1.5.1	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		12 24 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Detailed Drawings	3.2	G														
			Location Schedule	2.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Window Shades	2.1	G														
			SD-04 Samples																
			Window Shades	2.1	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Flammability Requirements	1.4.2	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality for roller	2.1	S														
			window shades																
			Qualifications	1.4.1.1															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Window Shades	2.1	G														
		12 48 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Installation Drawings	3.2	G														
			Detail Drawings	3.2	G														
			Custom Graphics Drawings	3.2	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Entrance Floor Mats and Frames	2.1.1	G														
			Adhesives and Concrete Primers	2.1.2	G														
			SD-04 Samples																
			Entrance Floor Mats and Frames	2.1.1	G														
			Custom Graphics	2.1.1	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		12 48 13	SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Manufacturer's Instructions	3.2														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Protection, Maintenance, and	3.2														
			Repair Information															
		12 50 00.13 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Storage Location	1.7.3	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	3.3.1	G													
			Grommet, Power and	3.3.1	G													
			Communication Units, and Wire															
			Management Locations															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Product Data	2.3	G													
			Product Style Options	2.3	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Fabric and Finishes	2.3.6	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Authorized Dealer	1.6	G													
			Certified Furniture Installers	1.6	G													
			Licensed Electrician	1.6	G													
			Certified Telecommunications	1.6	G													
			Installer															
			Manufacturer's Certification	2.3	G													
			Warranty	1.8	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		12 50 00.13 10	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Furniture, Data Package 1	3.5	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Energy Efficient Equipment	2.1.1	S														
			Reduced VOC's for Furniture	2.1.2	S														
			Recycled Content of Furniture	2.1.3	S														
			Bio-Based Content of Furniture	2.1.4	S														
		12 59 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Detail Drawings	1.4.4	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Warranty	1.6	G														
			Workstations	2.2.1															
			Power and Communications	2.11															
			Communications	2.11.7															
			Recycled Content for system	2.1	S														
			furniture components																
			Energy Star Label for Task	2.11.6	S														
			Lighting																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Workstations	2.2.1	G														
			Mock-up	2.2.3	G														
			Samples	2.2.2															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Selected Components	2.2.5.1	G														
			Fire Safety	1.4.2	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		12 59 00	Electrical System	1.4.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Workstations	2.2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Assembly Manuals	2.3.1.1	G													
			Maintenance Manuals	3.2	G													
			Cleaning	3.2	G													
			Electrical System	1.4.3	G													
			Installation	3.1	G													
		13 34 23.12 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Structural Designer's	1.2.1	G													
			Qualifications															
			Electrical Designer's	1.2.1	G													
			Qualifications															
			Mechanical Designer's	1.2.1	G													
			Qualifications															
			Fire Protection Designer's	1.2.1	G													
			Qualifications															
			Rlb Manufacturer Qualifications	1.2.1	G													
			Qualifications Of Installer	1.2.1	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	1.4.10	G													
			Detail Drawings	1.4.11	G													
			Erection Plan	1.2.1	G													
			Luminaire Drawings	1.4.11														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		13 34 23.12 10	Structural Shop Drawings	2.2.1	G														
			Panelboards	2.6.2	G														
			Cable Trays	2.6.8	G														
			Grounding And Bonding	2.6.11	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			UL Certificate Of Compliance	1.4.10															
			UL Certificate Of Compliance	1.4.11															
			Luminaire Warranty	1.5.1	G														
			Catalog Data	2.1	G														
			Toilet Enclosures	2.1.6.5	G														
			Air-Conditioning Systems	2.3.4.2	G														
			Heating And Ventilating Units	2.3.4.2	G														
			Circuit Breakers	2.6.3	G														
			Receptacles (Socket-Outlets)	2.6.4	G														
			Cable Tray Design	2.6.8	G														
			Light Sources	2.6.9	G														
			Emergency Drivers	2.6.9.1	G														
			Emergency Lighting Egress Units	2.6.9.1	G														
			Exit Signs	2.6.9.1	G														
			Switches	2.6.9.2	G														
			Wire And Cable	2.6.10	G														
			Surge Protection Device (SPD)	2.6.12	G														
			SD-04 Samples																
			Roof Panels	2.1.5	G														
			Wall Panels	2.1.5	G														
			Fasteners	2.1.5	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13 34 23.12 10	Manufacturer's Color Charts and	2.1.5	G													
			Chips															
			Flooring Systems	2.1.4	G													
			Exterior Panel Finish Material	2.1.5	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Lateral Force Calculations	2.2.1	G													
			Photometric Plan	1.4.11	G													
			Interior Finishes Scheme	2.1	G													
			Structural Calculations	2.2.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Mill Test Reports	2.2.1	G													
			Emergency Light Test	3.7.1	G													
			600-Volt Wiring Test	3.7.1	G													
			Ground-Fault Receptacle Test	3.7.1	G													
			Arc-Fault Receptacle Test	3.7.1	G													
			Grounding System Test	3.7.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Manufacturer Qualifications	2.1	G													
			Qualification Of Installation	1.4.1	G													
			Contractor															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Shipping, Handling, and Storage	1.2.1	G													
			Erection Procedures	1.2.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13 34 23.12 10	Emergency Lighting And Exit	1.2.6														
			Sign Operating And Maintenance															
			Manuals															
			Electrical System	1.6.1	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Manufacturer's Warranty	1.5.1	G													
			Installer's Warranty	1.5.2	G													
		14 24 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Elevator	2.1	G													
			Elevator Components	1.2.1	G													
			Elevator Components	1.2.2	G													
			Elevator Machine	1.2.1	G													
			Elevator Controller	1.2.1	G													
			Wiring Diagrams	1.3.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Elevator	2.1	G													
			Elevator Components	1.2.1	G													
			Elevator Components	1.2.2	G													
			Data Sheets	1.2.2	G													
			Elevator Microprocessor	2.5.2	G													
			Controller															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Emergency Power Systems	1.2.3.3														
			Heat Loads	1.2.3.2														
			Reaction Loads	1.2.3.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		14 24 23	Price Lists	1.3.2	G													
			Warranty	1.4														
			Endorsement Letter	1.3.1.1														
			Welders' Qualifications	1.2.4														
			Elevator Controller Certification	2.5.2.3	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Elevator	2.1	G													
			Maintenance Control Program	1.2.5	G													
			(MCP)															
			Software and Documentation	2.5.2.2	G													
		21 13 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer	1.2.3	G													
			(QFPE)															
			Sprinkler System Designer	1.4.2.1	G													
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.4.2.2	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawing	1.2.1.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipe	2.2.1	G													
			Fittings	2.3.1.2	G													
			Valves	2.3.4	G													
			Alarm Valves	2.3.5	G													
			Relief Valves	2.8.5	G													
			Sprinklers	2.7	G													
			Pipe Hangers and Supports	2.3.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 13 13	Sprinkler Alarm Switch	2.4.1	G													
			Valve Supervisory (Tamper)	2.4.2	G													
			Switch															
			Fire Department Connection	2.6	G													
			Backflow Prevention Assembly	2.5	G													
			Air Vent	2.8.6	G													
			Hose Valve	2.5.1	G													
			Seismic Bracing	2.3.3	G													
			Nameplates	2.1.2	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Seismic Bracing	2.3.3	G													
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.2.1.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Procedures	3.7.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Verification of Compliant	3.7.2.1	G													
			Installation															
			Request for Government Final	3.7.2.2	G													
			Test															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operating and Maintenance	3.9	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Spare Parts	1.6	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-built drawings	3.9														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		22 00 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Plumbing System	3.7.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Recycled Content for Cast Iron	2.1	S														
			Pipe																
			Backflow Prevention Assemblies	3.7.1.1	G														
			Shower Faucets	2.4.9	G														
			WaterSense Label for Lavatory	2.4.1	S														
			Faucet																
			Fixtures	2.4															
			Flush Valve Water Closets	2.4.2															
			WaterSense Label for Flush	2.4.2	S														
			Valve Water Closet																
			Flush Valve Urinals	2.4.3															
			WaterSense Label for Urinal	2.4.3	S														
			Wall Hung Lavatories	2.4.4															
			Countertop Lavatories	2.4.5															
			Kitchen Sinks	2.4.6															
			Drinking-Water Coolers	2.4.7	G														
			Energy Star Label for Electric	2.4.7	S														
			Water Cooler																
			Energy Star Label for Wheelchair	2.4.8	S														
			Electric Water Cooler																
			WaterSense Label for	2.4.9	S														
			Showerhead																
			Water Heaters	2.8	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		22 00 00	Pumps	2.9	G													
			Plumbing System	3.7.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.7														
			Test of Backflow Prevention	3.7.1.1	G													
			Assemblies															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials and Equipment	1.3														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Plumbing System	3.7.1	G													
		22 05 48.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Inertia Bases	2.6														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Isolators	2.3														
			Flexible Connectors	2.7														
			Flexible Duct Connectors	2.8														
			Pipe Guides	2.10														
			Seismic Snubbers	2.9														
			Vertical Stops	3.1.3														
			Thrust Restraints	2.11														
			Inertia Bases	2.6														
			Machinery Foundations and	3.1.12														
			Subbases															
			Machinery Manufacturer's Sound	1.4.2														
			Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		22 05 48.00 20	SD-05 Design Data															
			Inertia Bases	2.6														
			Machinery	1.4.3														
			Machinery Over 300 Pounds	1.4.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Seismic Snubbers	2.9														
			Equipment Vibration Tests	3.2.3.1														
			Equipment Sound Level Tests	3.2.3.2														
			Protected Spring Isolators	2.4														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Vibration and Noise Isolation	3.1.1														
			Components															
			Seismic Protection Components	2.12														
		23 05 48.19	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1														
			Flexible Couplings or Joints	3.3														
			Equipment Restraint	2.2														
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1	G													
			Flexible Couplings Or Joints	3.3	G													
			Equipment Restraint	2.2	G													
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G													
			Snubbers	2.6														
			Anchor Bolts	3.8														
			Vibration Isolators	2.2.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 48.19	SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Calculations	1.2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Anchor Bolts	3.8	G													
		23 05 93	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Independent TAB Agency and	1.5.1	G													
			Personnel Qualifications															
			TAB Design Review Report	1.5.3.1	G													
			TAB Team Assistants	1.2	G													
			TAB Team Engineer	1.2	G													
			TAB Team Field Leader	1.2	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			TAB Schematic Drawings and	1.3.3	G													
			Report Forms															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment and Performance	1.3	G													
			Data															
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	1.5.1.3	G													
			Systems Readiness Check	1.3.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Completed Pre-Final DALT	3.3.5	G													
			Report															
			Certified Final DALT Report	3.3.8	G													
			Prerequisite HVAC Work	1.5.3.2	G													
			Checkout List															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 93	Prerequisite HVAC Work	1.5.3.2	G													
			Checkout List															
			Prerequisite HVAC Work	1.5.3.2	G													
			Checkout List															
			Proportional Balancing	3.4.6.1	G													
			Proportional Balancing	3.7	G													
			Season 1	3.4.6.2	G													
			Season 1	3.7	G													
			Season 2	3.4.6.2	G													
			Season 2	3.7	G													
			TAB Design Review Report	1.5.3.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Independent TAB Agency and	1.5.1	G													
			Personnel Qualifications															
			DALT and TAB Submittal and	1.5.3.1	G													
			Work Schedule															
			TAB Pre-Field Engineering	1.5.3.2	G													
			Report															
			Instrument Calibration	1.5.5	G													
			Certificates															
			DALT and TAB Procedures	3.7	G													
			Summary															
			Completed Pre-Final DALT Work	3.7	G													
			Checklist															
			Proportional Balancing	3.4.6.1	G													
			Proportional Balancing	3.7	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 93	Season 1	3.4.6.2	G													
			Season 1	3.7	G													
			Season 2	3.4.6.2	G													
			Season 2	3.7	G													
			Design Review Report	1.3.3	G													
		23 07 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			MICA Plates	3.2.2.4	G													
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3														
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2														
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3														
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4														
			Recycled content for insulation	2.3.1	S													
			materials															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3	G													
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2	G													
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3	G													
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Thermal Insulation	2.2.1.3	G													
			Display Samples	3.1.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor air quality for adhesives	2.2.1	S													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3	G													
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 07 00	Duct Insulation Systems	3.3	G														
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4	G														
		23 09 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			DDC Contractor Design Drawings	3.2	G														
			Draft As-Built Drawings	3.2	G														
			Final As-Built Drawings	3.2	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Programming Software	1.8.3	G														
			Controller Application Programs	1.8.4	G														
			Configuration Software	1.8.1	G														
			Controller Configuration Settings	1.8.2	G														
			Manufacturer's Product Data	2.2	G														
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Boiler Or Chiller Plant Gateway	1.9															
			Request																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Pre-Construction Quality Control	1.10.1	G														
			(QC) Checklist																
			Post-Construction Quality Control	1.10.2	G														
			(QC) Checklist																
			Start-Up Testing Report	3.4.2	G														
			PVT Procedures	3.5.1	G														
			PVT Report	3.5.3	G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 09 00	Operation and Maintenance	3.6	G														
			(O&M) Instructions																
			Training Documentation	3.7.1	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Enclosure Keys	2.5	G														
			Password Summary Report	3.1.6.1	G														
			Closeout Quality Control (QC)	1.10.3	G														
			Checklist																
		23 21 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			System Coordination	2.1.2	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Instructions	2.2.2	G														
			Equipment Data	2.2.5	G														
			Training Period	3.5.2	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Factory Tests	2.8															
			Field Quality Control	3.3															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.3.1															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.5.1	G														
			Manuals																
			Training	3.5.2	G														
		23 23 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 23 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3														
			Spare Parts	1.5.2														
			Qualifications	1.3.1														
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.5														
			Verification of Dimensions	3.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.5														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Service Organization	2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance	1.5	G													
			Operation and Maintenance	3.4	G													
			Manuals															
			Demonstrations	3.4	G													
		23 25 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Water Analysis	2.1.3	G													
			Spare Parts	1.3														
			Field Instructions	3.4.1														
			Tests	3.3.1	G													
			Training Course	3.4.1	G													
		23 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	1.4.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Metallic Flexible Duct	2.9.1.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 30 00	Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible	2.9.1.2															
			Duct Runouts																
			Duct Connectors	2.9.1.2															
			Duct Access Doors	2.9.2	G														
			Manual Balancing Dampers	2.9.3	G														
			Sound Attenuation Equipment	2.9.4															
			Acoustical Duct Liner	2.9.4.3															
			Diffusers	2.9.5.1															
			Louvers	2.9.6															
			In-Line Centrifugal Fans	2.10.1.1															
			Air Handling Units	2.11	G														
			Room Fan-Coil Units	2.12.1	G														
			Energy Recovery Devices	2.13	G														
			Diagrams	1.2.1.2	G														
			Indoor Air Quality for Duct	2.9.1	S														
			Sealants																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Performance Tests	3.12	G														
			Damper Acceptance Test	3.10	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Ozone Depleting Substances	1.4.3															
			Technician Certification																
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Manufacturer's Installation	3.2															
			Instructions																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 30 00	Operation and Maintenance	3.14.2														
			Training															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.14.1	G													
			Manuals															
			Manual Balancing Dampers	2.9.3	G													
			In-Line Centrifugal Fans	2.10.1.1	G													
			Air Handling Units	2.11	G													
			Room Fan-Coil Units	2.12.1	G													
			Energy Recovery Devices	2.13	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Indoor Air Quality During	3.13	S													
			Construction															
		23 64 10	SD-03 Product Data															
			Posted Instructions	3.1.3														
			Verification of Dimensions	1.6.1														
			System Performance Tests	3.5														
			Demonstrations	3.6														
			Refrigerant	2.5.1														
			Water Chiller - Field Acceptance	3.4.1														
			Test Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Acceptance Testing	3.4														
			Water Chiller - Field Acceptance	3.4.2														
			Test Report															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 64 10	System Performance Tests	3.5														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Refrigeration System	3.1.9	G													
			Ozone Depleting Substances	1.3.1														
			Technician Certification															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Water Chiller - Installation	3.1	G													
			Instructions															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.6	G													
			Manuals															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Indoor Air Quality During	3.3	S													
			Construction															
		23 64 26	SD-03 Product Data															
			Calibrated Balancing Valves	2.4.6	G													
			Water Pressure Reducing Valve	2.4.7														
			Pressure Relief Valve	2.4.8														
			Pumps	2.6	G													
			Combination Strainer and Pump	2.5.3														
			Suction Diffuser															
			Expansion Tanks	2.7														
			Air Separator Tanks	2.8														
			Water Treatment Systems	2.9	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 64 26	Piping Welds NDE Report	3.1.1.3															
			Pressure Tests Reports	3.4.2	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Employer's Record Documents	3.1.1.1															
			(For Welding)																
			Welding Procedures and	3.1.1.2															
			Qualifications																
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Lesson plan for the Instruction	3.5	G														
			Course																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Water Treatment Systems	2.9	G														
			Calibrated Balancing Valves	2.4.6	G														
			Water Pressure Reducing Valve	2.4.7	G														
			Pressure Relief Valve	2.4.8	G														
			Pumps	2.6	G														
			Combination Strainer and Pump	2.5.3	G														
			Suction Diffuser																
			Expansion Tanks	2.7	G														
			Air Separator Tanks	2.8	G														
		23 82 19.00 40	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Fabrication Drawings	2.2	G														
			Installation Drawings	3.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 82 19.00 40	Equipment and Performance	2.2	G														
			Data																
			Coils	2.2	G														
			Casing	2.2	G														
			Enclosure	2.2	G														
			Motors	2.2	G														
			Fan	2.2	G														
			Drain Pans	2.2	G														
			Filters	2.2	G														
			Controls	2.2	G														
			Vibration Isolation	2.2	G														
			SD-04 Samples																
			Manufacturer's Standard Color	2.2	G														
			Chart																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			List of Product Installations	1.3															
			Certificates of Conformance	2.2															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.3															
			Manuals																
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Warranty	3.3															
		25 05 11.14	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Device Account Lock Exception	3.3.2	G														
			Request																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.14	Contractor Computer	1.10.1.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.10.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Cybersecurity Subject Matter	1.7.1	G													
			Expert Qualifications															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Network Communication Report	1.8.1	G													
			Cybersecurity Riser Diagram	1.8.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Control System Cybersecurity	1.8.5	G													
			Documentation															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.13.1	G													
			Testing Procedures															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.13.3	G													
			Testing Report															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Software Licenses	1.9	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Password Change Summary	3.4.5.4	G													
			Report															
			Enclosure Keys	3.3.7	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.14	Software and Configuration	1.8.3	G													
			Backups															
			Auditing Front End Software	3.5.3	G													
			Device Audit Record Upload	3.5.4.2	G													
			Software															
			System Maintenance Tool	3.8	G													
			Software															
			Control System Inventory Report	1.8.2	G													
			Integrity Verification Software	3.12.2	G													
		25 05 11.21	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Device Account Lock Exception	2.3.2	G													
			Request															
			Contractor Computer	1.10.1.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.10.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Cybersecurity Subject Matter	1.7.1	G													
			Expert Qualifications															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Network Communication Report	1.8.1	G													
			Cybersecurity Riser Diagram	1.8.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Control System Cybersecurity	1.8.5	G													
			Documentation															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.21	SD-06 Test Reports																
			Control System Cybersecurity	2.13.1	G														
			Testing Procedures																
			Control System Cybersecurity	2.13.3	G														
			Testing Report																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Software Licenses	1.9	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Password Change Summary	2.4.5.4	G														
			Report																
			Enclosure Keys	2.3.7	G														
			Software and Configuration	1.8.3	G														
			Backups																
			Auditing Front End Software	2.5.3	G														
			Device Audit Record Upload	2.5.4.2	G														
			Software																
			System Maintenance Tool	2.9	G														
			Software																
			Control System Inventory Report	1.8.2	G														
			Integrity Verification Software	2.12.1	G														
		25 05 11.23	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Wireless and Wired Broadcast	3.2.1.3	G														
			Communication Request																
			Device Account Lock Exception	3.3.2	G														
			Request																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.23	Multiple Ethernet Connection	3.2.3.2	G													
			Device Request															
			Contractor Computer	1.10.1.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.10.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Cybersecurity Interconnection	1.8.2	G													
			Schedule															
			Cybersecurity Subject Matter	1.7.1	G													
			Expert Qualifications															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Network Communication Report	1.8.3	G													
			Cybersecurity Riser Diagram	1.8.6	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Control System Cybersecurity	1.8.8	G													
			Documentation															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.13.1	G													
			Testing Procedures															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.13.3	G													
			Testing Report															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Software Licenses	1.9	G													
			Software Licenses	1.9	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.23	SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Confidential Password Report	3.4.5.3	G														
			Password Change Summary	3.4.5.3	G														
			Report																
			Enclosure Keys	3.3.5	G														
			Software and Configuration	1.8.5	G														
			Backups																
			Device Audit Record Upload	3.5.4.1	G														
			Software																
			Auditing Front End Software	3.5.3	G														
			System Maintenance Tool	3.9	G														
			Software																
			Control System Scanning Tools	3.11.1	G														
			Proposed STIG and SRG	1.8.1	G														
			Applicability Report																
			STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide	1.8.7	G														
			Compliance Result Report																
			Control System Inventory Report	1.8.4	G														
		25 05 11.26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Wireless and Wired Broadcast	3.2.1.3	G														
			Communication Request																
			Device Account Lock Exception	1.5.2	G														
			Request																
			Multiple Ethernet Connection	3.2.3.2	G														
			Device Request																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.26	Contractor Computer	1.9.1.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.9.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Cybersecurity Interconnection	1.8.1	G													
			Schedule															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Network Communication Report	1.8.2	G													
			Cybersecurity Riser Diagram	1.8.5	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Control System Cybersecurity	1.8.6	G													
			Documentation															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.13.1	G													
			Testing Procedures															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.13.3	G													
			Testing Report															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Enclosure Keys	3.3.4	G													
			Software and Configuration	1.8.4	G													
			Backups															
			Auditing Front End Software	3.5.3	G													
			Device Audit Record Upload	3.5.4.1	G													
			Software															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.26	System Maintenance Tool	3.9	G													
			Software															
			Control System Scanning Tools	3.11.2	G													
			Control System Inventory Report	1.8.3	G													
		25 05 11.28	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Wired Broadcast Communication	3.2.2.3	G													
			Request															
			Device Account Lock Exception	3.3.2	G													
			Request															
			Multiple Ethernet Connection	3.2.4.2	G													
			Device Request															
			Contractor Computer	1.10.1.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.10.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Cybersecurity Interconnection	1.8.2	G													
			Schedule															
			Protection of Information At Rest	3.7.3	G													
			Proposal															
			Proposed STIG and SRG	1.8.1	G													
			Applicability Report															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Network Communication Report	1.8.3	G													
			Cybersecurity Riser Diagram	1.8.6	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.28	SD-03 Product Data																
			Control System Cybersecurity	1.8.8	G														
			Documentation																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.14.1	G														
			Testing Procedures																
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.14.3	G														
			Testing Report																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Software Licenses	1.9	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Confidential Password Report	3.4.5.5	G														
			Password Change Summary	3.4.5.5	G														
			Report																
			Enclosure Keys	3.3.7	G														
			Software and Configuration	1.8.5	G														
			Backups																
			Auditing Front End Software	3.5.3	G														
			Device Audit Record Upload	3.5.4.2	G														
			Software																
			System Maintenance Tool	3.9	G														
			Software																
			Control System Scanning Tools	3.11.2	G														
			STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide	1.8.7	G														
			Compliance Result Report																
			Control System Inventory Report	1.8.4	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.28	Integrity Verification Software	3.13.2	G													
		25 08 10	SD-06 Test Reports															
			PVT Plan	3.1.1	G													
			PVT Phase I Report	3.1.2.1	G													
			PVT Phase II Report	3.1.2.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Test Instrumentation Calibration	1.4	G													
			Certificates															
		25 10 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			UMCS Contractor Design	3.3.2	G													
			Drawings															
			Draft As-Built Drawings	3.3.3	G													
			Final As-Built Drawings	3.3.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Product Data Sheets	2.1.5	G													
			Computer Software	2.4	G													
			Enclosure Keys	2.6.1	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			UMCS IP Network Bandwidth	3.3.1	G													
			Usage Estimate															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Pre-Construction QC Checklist	1.6	G													
			Post-Construction QC Checklist	1.6	G													
			Factory Test Procedures	3.1	G													
			Factory Test Report	3.1	G													
			Existing Conditions Report	3.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 10 10	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report	3.7	G													
			PVT Phase I Procedures	3.8.1	G													
			PVT Phase I Report	3.8.2	G													
			PVT Phase II Report	3.8.3	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions	1.7	G													
			Preventive Maintenance Work Plan	3.9.8.1	G													
			Basic Training Documentation	3.10.1	G													
			Advanced Training Documentation	3.10.1	G													
			Refresher Training Documentation	3.10.1	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Closeout QC Checklist	1.6	G													
		26 05 00.00 40	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Marking Strips	3.2.10.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Conduits and Raceways	2.1.1	G													
			Wire and Cable	2.2.1	G													
			Splices and Connectors	3.2.9	G													
			Switches	2.2.3	G													
			Receptacles	2.2.5	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 05 00.00 40	Outlet Boxes, Pull Boxes and	2.1.4	G													
			Junction Boxes															
			Circuit Breakers	2.1.5.1	G													
			Panelboards	2.1.5	G													
			Dry-Type Distribution	2.1.6	G													
			Transformers															
			Device Plates	2.2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Continuity Test	3.6	G													
			Phase-Rotation Tests	3.6	G													
			Insulation Resistance Test	3.6	G													
			600-Volt Wiring Test	3.6	G													
			Transformer Tests	3.6	G													
			Ground-Fault Receptacle Test	3.6	G													
			Insulation-Resistance Test	3.6	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Manufacturer's Instructions	3.1														
		26 05 26.00 40	SD-03 Product Data															
			Ground Rods	2.1.1	G													
			Ground Wires	2.1.2	G													
			Connectors and Fasteners	2.1.3	G													
			Test Wells	2.1.4	G													
			Conductive Corrosion Inhibiting	2.1.5	G													
			Compounds															
			Ground Buses	2.1.6	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 05 26.00 40	Bond Resistance Test	3.2.1	G													
			Ground Resistance Tests	3.2.2	G													
			Ground Isolation Test	3.2.3	G													
			Equipment Continuity Test	3.2.4	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Ground Resistance Test	1.3.3	G													
			Equipment															
			Micro-Ohmmeter Test Equipment	1.3.4	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Record Drawings	3.3														
		26 05 48.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2														
			Equipment Requirements	1.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2	G													
			Equipment Requirements	1.3	G													
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G													
		26 05 71.00 40	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Connection Diagrams	2.1	G													
			Fabrication Drawings	2.1	G													
			Control Devices	3.1	G													
			Protective Devices	3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fuses	2.2.3	G													
			Motor Controllers	2.2.1	G													
			Instrument Transformers	2.3.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 05 71.00 40	Enclosures	2.3.2	G													
			Circuit Breakers	2.2.2	G													
			Control Devices	3.1	G													
			Protective Relays	2.3.3	G													
			Indicating Instruments	2.3.4	G													
			Indicating Lights	2.3.5	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Final Test Reports	3.2.1	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Control Devices	3.1	G													
			Protective Devices	3.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Manual Motor Controllers	2.2.1.1	G													
			Magnetic Motor Controllers	2.2.1.2	G													
			Combination Motor Controllers	2.2.1.3	G													
			Circuit Breakers	2.2.2	G													
			Protective Relays	2.3.3	G													
			Indicating Instruments	2.3.4	G													
		26 05 73	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Field Examination Plan	3.1	G													
			Arc Flash Label Formats	3.2.9	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Examination	3.1.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			System Analyzer	1.4.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 05 73	SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Model Files	3.3	G													
			Load Flow Study	3.2.4	G													
			Fault Current Study	3.2.5	G													
			System Coordination Study	3.2.6	G													
			Arc Flash Hazard Study	3.2.7	G													
		26 08 00	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance Tests and	3.1	G													
			Inspections															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.4.1	G													
			Acceptance Test and Inspections	1.4.3	G													
			Procedure															
		26 12 19.10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Pad-mounted Transformer	1.5.1	G													
			Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pad-mounted Transformers	2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.7.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Transformer Efficiencies	2.2.2.1	G													
			SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field															
			Reports															
			Transformer Test Schedule	2.7.1	G													
			Design Tests	2.7.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		26 12 19.10	Routine and Other Tests	2.7.3	G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Transformer(s)	1.6.1	G														
		26 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Panelboards	2.14	G														
			Transformers	2.19	G														
			Cable Trays	2.4	G														
			Wireways	2.31	G														
			Load Centers for Housing Units	2.16	G														
			Marking Strips	3.1.10.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Receptacles	2.13	G														
			Circuit Breakers	2.14.3	G														
			Circuit Breakers	2.15.2	G														
			Circuit Breakers	2.16.2	G														
			Switches	2.11	G														
			Transformers	2.19	G														
			Enclosed Circuit Breakers	2.17	G														
			Motor Controllers	2.21	G														
			Load Centers for Housing Units	2.16	G														
			Manual Motor Starters	2.22	G														
			Residential Load Centers	2.15	G														
			CATV Outlets	2.25.1	G														
			Secondary Bonding Busbar	2.26.3	G														
			Surge Protective Devices	2.32	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		26 20 00	Cable Trays	2.4	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			600-volt Wiring Test	3.5.2	G														
			Grounding System Test	3.5.6	G														
			Transformer Tests	3.5.3	G														
			Ground-fault Receptacle Test	3.5.4	G														
			Arc-fault Receptacle Test	3.5.5	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Fuses	2.12	G														
			SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field																
			Reports																
			Transformer Factory Tests	2.34.1															
		26 24 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Switchboard Drawings	1.5.2	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Switchboard	2.2	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Switchboard Design Tests	2.5.2	G														
			Switchboard Production Tests	2.5.3	G														
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.5.1	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Cybersecurity Installation	3.5.1.7	G														
			Certification																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 24 13	Switchboard Operation and	1.6.1	G													
			Maintenance															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Assembled Operation and	1.6.2	G													
			Maintenance Manuals															
			Equipment Test Schedule	2.5.1	G													
			Required Settings	3.5	G													
		26 27 13.10 30	SD-03 Product Data															
			Power Meters	2.1	G													
			Current	2.1.3	G													
			Potential Transformer	2.1.2	G													
			Communications Module	2.2.2	G													
			Protocol Modules	1.6.1	G													
			Data Recorder	1.6.2	G													
			Modem	1.6.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.3.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Power Meters	2.1	G													
			Communications Module	2.2.2	G													
			Protocol Modules	1.6.1	G													
			Data Recorder	1.6.2	G													
			Modem	1.6.2	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			System Function Verification	3.3.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 29 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Schematic Diagrams	1.5.1	G													
			Interconnecting Diagrams	1.5.2	G													
			Installation Drawings	1.5.3	G													
			As-Built Drawings	1.5.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Adjustable Speed Drives	2.1	G													
			Wires and Cables	2.3														
			Equipment Schedule	1.5.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			ASD Test	3.3.1														
			Performance Verification Tests	3.3.2														
			Endurance Test	3.3.3														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Installation instructions	1.5.5														
			SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field															
			Reports															
			ASD Test Plan	2.5.1	G													
			Standard Products	1.5.6														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Adjustable Speed Drives	2.1														
		26 32 15.00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Engine-Generator Set and	2.1.1	G													
			Auxiliary Equipment															
			Auxiliary Systems	1.4.10	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		26 32 15.00	Detailed Drawings	1.4.9	G														
			Acceptance	3.17	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Harmonic Requirements	2.1.7	G														
			Engine-Generator Set	2.1.1	G														
			Efficiencies																
			Emissions	2.13	G														
			filters	2.7.2	G														
			special tools	2.15	G														
			Remote Alarm Annunciator	2.14.4	G														
			Engine-Generator Parameter	2.1.1															
			Schedule																
			Heat Exchanger	2.8.1															
			Generator	2.16															
			Manufacturer's Catalog	2.5															
			Site Welding	1.4.2															
			Spare Parts	1.7.2															
			Onsite Training	3.12															
			Vibration-Isolation	2.1.6															
			Posted Data and Instructions	3.16	G														
			Instructions	3.6.7.1	G														
			Experience	1.4.7															
			Field Engineer	1.4.8															
			General Installation	3.2															
			Exciter	2.17															
			SD-05 Design Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		26 32 15.00	Performance Criteria	2.16															
			Sound Limitations	2.9	G														
			Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank	2.6.4															
			Day Tank	2.6.5															
			Power Factor	3.6.1.2															
			Heat Exchanger	2.8.1															
			Time-Delay on Alarms	2.20.5															
			Cooling System	2.8															
			Vibration Isolation	2.1.6															
			Battery Charger	2.14.3.2															
			Capacity Calculations for	2.1.1	G														
			Engine-Generator Set																
			Brake Mean Effective Pressure	2.1.1	G														
			(BMEP) Calculations																
			Torsional Vibration Stress	2.1.1	G														
			Analysis Computations																
			Capacity Calculations for	2.1.1	G														
			Batteries																
			Turbocharger Load Calculations	2.1.1	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Performance Tests	3.6.9															
			Factory Inspection and Tests	2.29															
			Factory Tests	2.29.2															
			Onsite Inspection and Tests	3.6	G														
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.9.1	G														
			Functional Acceptance Tests	3.10.2	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 32 15.00	Maintenance Procedures	3.12	G													
			Operation and Maintenance	3.12	G													
			Manuals															
			Inspections	3.6.3	G													
			Functional Acceptance Test	3.9.5	G													
			Procedure															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Cooling System	2.8														
			Vibration Isolation	2.1.6														
			Prototype Test	2.29.2														
			Reliability and Durability	2.1.5														
			Fuel System Certification	1.4.13	G													
			Start-Up Engineer	3.8	G													
			Instructor's Qualification Resume	3.11.1	G													
			Engine Emission Limits	2.1.2.1	G													
			Sound Limitations	2.9														
			Site Visit	3.1														
			Current Balance	2.16.1														
			Materials and Equipment	2.4														
			Factory Inspection and Tests	2.29														
			Engine Tests	3.6.4	G													
			Generator Tests	3.6.5	G													
			Assembled Engine-Generator Set	3.6.6	G													
			Tests															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 32 15.00	Preliminary Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.9.4	G													
			Posted Data and Instructions	3.16	G													
			Training Plan	3.11.2	G													
		26 36 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Automatic Transfer Switch Drawings	1.5.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Automatic Transfer Switches	2.1	G													
			By-Pass/Isolation Switch (BP/IS)	2.2	G													
			Remote Annunciator and Control System Panel	2.4	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.3.1	G													
			Functional Acceptance Tests	3.3.2	G													
			Factory Testing	2.5	G													
			Factory Test Reports	2.5.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Proof of Listing	1.5.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Operation and Maintenance Manual	1.4	G													
		26 41 00	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan	1.4.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 41 00	Grounding Systems Testing	3.5.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Component UL Listed and	1.4.1	G													
			Labeled															
			Lightning Protection System	1.4.3	G													
			Inspection Certificate															
			Roof Manufacturer's Warranty	3.1.1.1	G													
		26 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Luminaire Drawings	1.5.1	G													
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor	1.5.9	G													
			Coverage Layout															
			Lighting Control System One-Line	1.7.2	G													
			Diagram															
			Sequence of Operation for	2.5.1	G													
			Lighting Control System															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Luminaires	2.2	G													
			Light Sources	2.3	G													
			LED Drivers	2.4	G													
			Luminaire Warranty	1.6.1	G													
			Lighting Controls Warranty	1.6.2	G													
			Local Area Controller	2.5.1.1.1	G													
			Lighting Relay Panel	2.5.1.2.1	G													
			Lighting Control Panel	2.5.1.2.2	G													
			Lighting Contactor	2.5.1.2.3	G													
			Switches	2.5.2.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 51 00	Digital Switch Timers	2.5.2.2	G													
			Wall Box Dimmers	2.5.2.3	G													
			Scene Wallstations	2.5.2.4	G													
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors	2.5.2.5	G													
			Photosensors	2.5.2.6	G													
			Power Packs	2.5.2.5.5	G													
			Power Hook Luminaire Hangers	2.7.4	G													
			Exit Signs	2.6.1	G													
			Emergency Drivers	2.6.3	G													
			Linear LED Lamps	2.3.1.1	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Luminaire Design Data	1.5.2	G													
			Photometric Plan	1.5.8	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report	1.5.3	G													
			ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report	1.5.4	G													
			ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report	1.5.5	G													
			ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report	1.5.6	G													
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor	3.2.1.1	G													
			Verification Test															
			Photosensor Verification Test	3.2.1.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			LED Driver and Dimming Switch	1.5.7	G													
			Compatibility Certificate															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 51 00	Lighting System	1.7.1	G													
			Lighting Control System	1.7.2	G													
			Maintenance Staff Training Plan	3.3.2.1	G													
			End-User Training Plan	3.3.2.2	G													
		26 56 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Luminaire Drawings	1.5.1.1	G													
			Pole Drawings	1.5.1.2	G													
			Control System One-Line Diagram	1.7.2	G													
			Sequence of Operation for Exterior Lighting Control System	2.5.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Luminaires	2.2	G													
			Light Sources	2.3	G													
			LED Drivers	2.4	G													
			Luminaire Warranty	1.6.1	G													
			Lighting Controls Warranty	1.6.2	G													
			Photosensors	2.5.2.2	G													
			Time Clock	2.5.2.1	G													
			Lighting Contactor	2.5.2.3	G													
			Poles	2.6	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Luminaire Design Data	1.5.2	G													
			Photometric Plan	1.5.6	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report	1.5.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		26 56 00	ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report	1.5.4	G														
			ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report	1.5.5	G														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Poles	2.6															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Lighting System	1.7.1	G														
			Exterior Lighting Control System	1.7.2	G														
			Maintenance Staff Training Plan	3.3.1.1	G														
			End-User Training Plan	3.3.1.2	G														
		27 05 13.43	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Wiring Diagrams And Installation	1.5.1	G														
			Details																
			System Components	1.3.4	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Amplifiers	2.2.1	G														
			Cables	2.2.2	G														
			Terminators	2.2.3	G														
			Splitters/Combiners	2.2.4	G														
			Line Taps	2.2.5	G														
			Coaxial Outlets	2.2.6	G														
			Coaxial Connectors	2.2.7	G														
			Tilt Compensator	2.2.8	G														
			Grounding Block	2.3.1	G														
			SD-05 Design Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		27 05 13.43	Television Distribution System	1.5.2	G													
			Loss Calculations															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Operational Test Plan	1.5.3	G													
			Operational Test Procedures	1.5.4	G													
			System Pretest	3.2.1	G													
			Acceptance Tests	3.2.2	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Connector Installation	1.5.5	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.3	G													
			Manuals															
		27 10 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Telecommunications Drawings	1.6.1.1	G													
			Telecommunications Space	1.6.1.2	G													
			Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Telecommunications Cabling	2.3	G													
			Patch Panels	2.4.5	G													
			Telecommunications	2.5	G													
			Outlet/Connector Assemblies															
			Equipment Support Frame	2.4.2	G													
			Connector Blocks	2.4.3	G													
			Spare Parts	1.10.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		27 10 00	Telecommunications Cabling	3.5.1	G														
			Testing																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Telecommunications Contractor	1.6.2.1	G														
			Key Personnel	1.6.2.2	G														
			Manufacturer Qualifications	1.6.2.3	G														
			Test Plan	1.6.3	G														
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field																
			Reports																
			Factory Reel Tests	2.10.1	G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Telecommunications Cabling and	1.10.1	G														
			Pathway System																
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Record Documentation	1.10.2	G														
		28 08 10	SD-05 Design Data																
			Test Plan	3.1	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Final Test Report	3.4	G														
			Pre-Acceptance Test Certification	3.2	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Qualifications	1.4.1															
		28 10 05	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			ESS Components	1.3.3.1	G														
			Access Control System (ACS)	2.4	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 10 05	Security Hardware Door Schedule	1.3.3.1	G													
			Overall System Schematic	1.3.3.1	G													
			Video Surveillance System (VSS) Schedule	2.5.5	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Detection Sensors	2.3.6	G													
			Access Control Unit	2.4.5	G													
			Access Control Devices	2.4.6	G													
			Cameras	2.5.1	G													
			Camera Lenses	2.5.1.2	G													
			Camera Housing and Mounts	2.5.1.3	G													
			Communications Interface Devices	2.6	G													
			Network Switch	2.6.4	G													
			Video and ESS Transmission	2.6.5	G													
			Component Enclosure	2.7	G													
			Equipment Rack	2.8	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Backup Battery Capacity Calculations	1.5.1	G													
			Error and Throughput Rates	2.4.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Contractor Qualifications	1.3.4.1	G													
			Instructor Qualifications	1.3.4.2	G													
			Contactless Card Readers	2.4.6.1.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		28 10 05	Data Encryption	2.6.3	G														
			Wire And Cable	2.6.6	G														
			Bonding, Grounding, And	3.1.9	G														
			Shielding																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			ESS Components	1.3.3.1	G														
			ESS Software, Data Package 4	1.6	G														
			ESS Training	3.6	G														
			ESS Training Outline	3.6.1	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			As-Built Drawings	1.7	G														
		28 31 76	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer	1.3.2	G														
			(QFPE)																
			Fire alarm system designer	1.8.2.1	G														
			Supervisor	1.8.2.2	G														
			Technician	1.8.2.3	G														
			Installer	1.8.2.4	G														
			Test Technician	1.8.2.5	G														
			Fire Alarm System Site-Specific	1.7	G														
			Software Acknowledgement																
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Nameplates	1.8.1.3	G														
			Instructions	2.2.4	G														
			Wiring Diagrams	1.8.1.4	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	System Layout	1.8.1.5	G													
			Notification Appliances	1.8.1.6	G													
			Initiating devices	1.8.1.7	G													
			Amplifiers	1.8.1.8	G													
			Battery Power	1.8.1.9	G													
			Voltage Drop Calculations	1.8.1.10	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fire Alarm and Mass Notification	2.3	G													
			Control Unit (FMCU)															
			Local Operating Console (LOC)	1.4.4	G													
			Amplifiers	1.8.1.8	G													
			Tone Generators	2.5	G													
			Digitalized voice generators	2.5	G													
			LCD Annunciator	2.6.1	G													
			Manual Stations	2.7	G													
			Smoke Detectors	2.8	G													
			Duct Smoke Detectors	2.8.2	G													
			Heat Detectors	2.9	G													
			Carbon monoxide detector	2.10	G													
			Addressable Interface Devices	2.11	G													
			Addressable Control Modules	2.12	G													
			Isolation Modules	2.13	G													
			Notification Appliances	1.8.1.6	G													
			Textual Display Sign Control	2.14.3	G													
			Panel															
			Textual Display Signs	2.14.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	Batteries	2.16.1	G													
			Battery Chargers	2.16.2	G													
			Supplemental Notification	2.16.1.1	G													
			Appliance Circuit Panels															
			Auxiliary Power Supply Panels	2.16.1.1	G													
			Surge Protective Devices	2.17	G													
			Alarm Wiring	2.17	G													
			Back Boxes and Conduit	3.3.4	G													
			Ceiling Bridges	3.2.10	G													
			Terminal Cabinets	3.3.2	G													
			Automatic Fire Alarm	2.20	G													
			Transmitters															
			Radio Transmitter and Interface	2.20.1	G													
			Panels															
			Mass Notification Transceiver	2.19.1	G													
			Electromagnetic Door Holders	2.21.2	G													
			Environmental Enclosures or	2.22	G													
			Guards															
			Document Storage Cabinet	3.12.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Procedures	3.8.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Verification of Compliant	3.8.2.1	G													
			Installation															
			Request for Government Final	3.8.2.2	G													
			Test															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.10	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Instruction of Government	3.11	G													
			Employees															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built Drawings	1.8.1.13														
			Spare Parts	1.10.1														
		31 00 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Excavation and Trenching Plan	3.1.3	G													
			Dewatering Work Plan	3.1.2.2	G													
			Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling	3.3.3	G													
			Plan															
			Disposition of Surplus Materials	3.8	G													
			Preconstruction Meeting	1.6.4	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Dewatering Performance Records	3.1.2.2	G													
			Material Test Report	3.9	G													
			Pipe Inspection Report	3.5.1.8	G													
			Geotechnical Evaluation Report	1.6.1	G													
		31 63 26.60	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Installation Procedures	1.6.4	G													
			Contractor's Geotechnical	1.6.6	G													
			Consultant															
			Wave Equation Analysis	3.1.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		31 63 26.60	Order List	3.1.1	G													
			Manufacturer's Quality Control	1.6.3	G													
			Procedures															
			Contractor Certification For	1.6.5	G													
			Helical Pile Installation															
			Testing Agency Qualifications	3.3.5	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Piles	1.6.1	G													
			Pile Connections and Splices	2.1	G													
			Pile Placement	1.6.4	G													
			As-Installed Survey	3.2.4	G													
			Pile Load Test	1.6.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Piles	1.6.1	G													
			Helical Pile	2.1	G													
			Installation Equipment	1.6.4	G													
			Torque Monitoring Equipment	2.2.3	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Calibration Report	2.2.3	G													
			Helical Pile Design	1.6.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Load Test Report	3.3.3	G													
			Helical Pile Installation Records	3.2.6	G													
		32 11 23	SD-03 Product Data															
			Plant, Equipment, and Tools	2.4	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 11 23	Initial Tests	2.3.1	G													
			In-Place Tests	3.12.1	G													
			Test Section Report	1.6.2	G													
		32 12 13	SD-03 Product Data															
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets	1.1.3														
			Local/Regional Materials	2.2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sampling and Testing	3.7														
		32 12 16.16	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Placement Plan	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Diamond Grinding Plan	2.1.5	G													
			Mix Design	2.5	G													
			Contractor Quality Control	3.1	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Aggregates	2.2														
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.3														
			Warm-mix Additive	2.5.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Aggregates	2.2	G													
			QC Monitoring	3.1.3.9														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.3	G													
			Laboratory Accreditation and	1.5.11														
			Validation															
			Warm-mix Additive	2.5.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 16 19	SD-03 Product Data															
			Concrete	2.1														
			Biodegradable Form Release Agent	2.6.5														
			Biodegradable Form Release Agent	3.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Quality Control	3.8														
		32 31 13.53	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fence Installation Drawings	3.2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fabric	2.1.1.1														
			Posts	2.1.2														
			Post Caps	2.1.2.2														
			Chain Link Braces	2.1.3														
			Rails	2.1.3														
			Barbed Wire	2.2.1.2														
			Barbed Wire Supporting Arms	2.1.2.2														
			Latches	2.1.4.3														
			Hinges	2.1.4.3														
			Stops	2.1.4.3														
			Keepers	2.1.4.3														
			Rollers	2.1.4.3														
			Wire Ties	2.2.1.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Chain Link Fence	2.1.2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 31 13.53	Fabric	2.1.1.1														
			Barbed Wire	2.2.1.2														
			Gate Hardware and Accessories	3.2.1														
			Concrete	2.2.2														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operating and maintenance	3.2.7														
			instructions															
		32 92 23	SD-03 Product Data															
			Fertilizer	2.3														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Topsoil composition tests	2.2.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			sods	2.1														
		33 01 30.16	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Traffic Control Plan	3.1.1	G													
			Disposal Plan	1.3.1	G													
			List of Equipment	3.2.1.1														
			Sewage Handling Permit	1.3.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Cleaning Products	2.3.1	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Herbicide Application Records	3.2.1.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Calibration Test	3.2.1.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 01 30.16	Qualifications	1.5.2	G													
			CCTV Technician's Qualifications	1.5.3	G													
			Pre-TV Inspection	3.2.3	G													
			Post-TV Inspection	3.2.4	G													
			Warranty-TV Inspection	3.2.5	G													
			RE-TV Inspection	3.2.6	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Verification of Measurement	3.3.1														
			Records of Disposals	3.4.1														
		33 11 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Connections	3.1.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipe, Fittings, Joints and	2.1.1	G													
			Couplings															
			Valves	2.1.2	G													
			Valve Boxes	2.1.2.4	G													
			Pipe Restraint	2.2.1	G													
			Backflow Preventer	1.5.2.1.1	G													
			Precast Concrete Thrust Blocks	2.2.1.2	G													
			Disinfection Procedures	3.2.4	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Backflow Preventer Tests	3.3.1.4	G													
			Bacteriological Samples	3.3.1.3	G													
			Hydrostatic Sewer Test	3.2.1.1.6														
			Leakage Test	3.3.1.2														
			Hydrostatic Test	3.3.1.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 11 00	SD-07 Certificates															
			Pipe, Fittings, Joints and	2.1.1														
			Couplings															
			Lining for Fittings	2.1.1.1.1	2													
			Valves	2.1.2														
			Backflow Prevention Training	1.5.2.1.1	2													
			Certificate															
			Backflow Tester	1.5.2.1.1	1													
			Backflow Certificate	2.1.3														
			Fusion Technician Qualifications	1.5.2.2	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			PVC Piping	2.1.1.1.1	1													
		33 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Contractor's License	1.3.1	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	3.1.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Frames, Covers, and Gratings	2.2.5														
			Gravity Pipe	2.2.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Precast Concrete Sewer Manhole	3.3.1.2.1	G													
			Test															
			Hydrostatic Sewer Test	3.3.1.1	G													
			Negative Air Pressure Test	3.3.1.2.1	G													
			Low-Pressure Air Tests	3.3.1.2.2	G													
			Deflection Testing	3.3.1.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		33 32 16	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Fabrication Drawings	2.1															
			Erection/Installation Drawings	2.1															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Submersible Sewage Grinder	2.2															
			Pumps																
			Pump Performance Curve	2.3															
			Pump Motor	2.3															
			Pump Control System	2.4															
			Wet Well and Valve Vault	2.5.1															
			Flexible Flanged Coupling	2.6.4															
			Station Piping	2.6															
			Valves	2.7															
			Spare Parts Data	3.3.1															
			Access Hatch Covers	2.5.2															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Buoyancy Calculations	2.5.1.1															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Pump Test	3.2.1															
			Float Test	3.2.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Submersible Sewage Grinder	2.2															
			Pumps																
			Recycled Material Content	2.5.1.1															
			Manhole Chamber	2.1															
			Access Hatch Covers	2.5.2															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		33 32 16	Gate Valves	2.7.1															
			Pump Motor	2.3															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Manhole Chamber	2.1															
			Access Hatch Covers	2.5.2															
			Pump Control System	2.4															
			Gate Valves	2.7.1															
			Pump Motor	2.3															
			Special Tools	3.3.1															
			Posted Instructions	3.3.1															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation And Maintenance	3.3.1															
			Manuals																
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Warranty	1.5															
		33 40 00	SD-06 Test Reports																
			Leakage Test	3.8.1.1	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Hydrostatic Test on Watertight	2.4.1	G														
			Joints																
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Placing Pipe and Box Culvert	3.3	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Post-Installation Inspection	3.8.2.1.2	G														
			Report																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 46 13	SD-04 Samples															
			Materials	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials	2.1														
		33 71 02	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Precast Underground Structures	1.5.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Medium Voltage Cable	2.5	G													
			Precast Concrete Structures	2.11.2.1	G													
			Sealing Material	2.11.2.4														
			Pulling-In Irons	3.5.3														
			Manhole Frames and Covers	2.11.3	G													
			Handhole Frames and Covers	2.11.4	G													
			Composite/Fiberglass Handholes	2.11.6	G													
			Cable Supports	2.12	G													
			Protective Devices and	2.15	G													
			Coordination															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Medium Voltage Cable	2.16.2	G													
			Qualification and Production Tests															
			Field Acceptance Checks and	3.18.1	G													
			Tests															
			Arc-proofing Test	2.16.1	G													
			Cable Installation Plan and	3.3	G													
			Procedure															
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 71 02	Cable splicer/terminator	1.5.2	G													
			Cable Installer Qualifications	1.5.3	G													
		33 82 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Telecommunications Outside	1.6.1.1	G													
			Plant															
			Telecommunications Entrance	1.6.1.2	G													
			Facility Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Wire and Cable	2.7	G													
			Cable Splices, and Connectors	2.4	G													
			Closures	2.3	G													
			Building Protector Assemblies	2.2.1	G													
			Protector Modules	2.2.2	G													
			Spare Parts	1.8.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Pre-installation Tests	3.5.1	G													
			Acceptance Tests	3.5.2	G													
			Outside Plant Test Plan	1.6.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Telecommunications Contractor	1.6.2.1	G													
			Key Personnel	1.6.2.2	G													
			Manufacturer's Qualifications	1.6.2.3	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Building Protector Assembly	2.2.1	G													
			Installation															
			Cable Tensions	3.1.8.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # PARAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		33 82 00	Fiber Optic Splices	3.1.9.2	G														
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field																
			Reports																
			Factory Reel Test Data	2.13.1	G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Telecommunications Outside	1.6.1.1	G														
			Plant (OSP)																
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Record Documentation	1.8.1	G														

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 33 29

SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING

02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV)
1.4.1 Sustainability Action Plan
1.4.2 Calculations
1.5 SUSTAINABILITY SUBMITTALS
1.5.1 High Performance Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist
1.5.1.1 HPSB Checklist Submittals
1.5.2 "S" Submittals for Sustainability Documentation
1.5.3 Sustainability eNotebook
1.5.3.1 Sustainability eNotebook Format
1.5.3.2 Sustainability eNotebook Submittal Schedule
1.6 DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS
1.6.1 Commissioning (Cx)
1.6.2 Energy Efficient Products
1.6.3 Building-level Power Metering
1.6.3.1 Construction Submittal Documentation
1.6.4 Indoor Water Use
1.6.5 Indoor Water Metering
1.6.5.1 Construction Submittal Documentation
1.6.6 Outdoor Water Use
1.6.6.1 Construction Submittal Documentation
1.6.7 Outdoor Water Meters
1.6.7.1 Construction Submittal Documentation
1.6.8 Moisture Control
1.6.8.1 Construction Submittal Documentation
1.6.9 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials)
1.6.10 Indoor Air Quality During Construction
1.6.11 Recycled Content
1.6.11.1 Construction Submittal Documentation
1.6.12 Bio-Based Products
1.6.13 Waste Material Management (Recycling – Construction)
1.6.14 Additional Sustainability Requirements
1.6.14.1 Third Party Certification (TPC) Documentation
1.6.14.1.1 TPC Registration
1.6.14.2 Third Party Certification (TPC) Documentation
1.6.14.2.1 TPC Already Registered
1.6.14.2.2 TPC Management and Certification

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUSTAINABILITY COORDINATION
3.2 THIRD PARTY CERTIFICATION CERTIFICATE, ASSESSMENT, OR VALIDATION AND COMPLIANCE REPORT
3.3 TABLE 3-1 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW EMITTING MATERIALS) REQUIREMENTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 33 29

SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING
02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)

HPSB Guiding Principles	(2016) Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings and Determining Compliance with the Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings

GREEN BUILDING INITIATIVE (GBI)

GBI DOD GP Compliance	(2017) GBI Department of Defense Guiding Principles Compliance Program for New Construction

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IgCC	(2018) International Green Construction Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

FSRIA 9002	Farm Security and Rural Investment Act Section 9002 (USDA BioPreferred Program)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-200-02	(2020; with Change 1, 2020; Change 2, 2022) High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements
UFC 3-600-01	(2016; with Change 6, 2021) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 SUMMARY

This section includes requirements for Sustainability documentation and reporting submittals per the federally mandated High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) or HPSB "Guiding Principles" (GP), and Third Party Certification (TPC) requirements, in accordance with UFC 1-200-02 High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements, and other identified requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building; G

Sustainability Action Plan; G

Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final High Performance and Sustainable Building; G

Final Sustainability eNotebook; G

Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook; G

Amended Final High Performance and Sustainable Building; G

Third Party Certification Certificate, Assessment, or Validation and Compliance Report; G

1.4 GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV)

Provide the following sustainability activities and documentation to verify achievement of HPSB Guiding Principles Validation (GPV):

a. Analysis of each Guiding Principle Requirement and how project complies. Include final government approved narrative(s) in the HPSB Checklist submittal. Multiple checklists indicate multiple buildings that require individual HPSB Checklist tracking.

b. No changes to the HPSB Checklist are allowed without approval from the Contracting Officer, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS. Immediately bring to the attention of the Contracting Officer any project changes that impact meeting the approved HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements for this project. Demonstrate the change will not increase the life-cycle cost and maintains or improves the building performance.

c. Documentation of all work required to incorporate the applicable HPSB Guiding Principles requirements indicated on the HPSB Checklist and in this contract, including all "S" submittals.

d. Sustainability Action Plan.

e. Construction related documentation for the project Sustainability eNotebook and keep updated with regularly-scheduled Construction Quality Control Meetings. Include construction related documentation containing the following components:

(1) HPSB Checklist(s)

(2) Sustainability Action Plan

(3) Documentation illustrating HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements compliance, including "S" submittals

1.4.1 Sustainability Action Plan

Include the following information in the Sustainability Action Plan:

a. Analysis of each HPSB Guiding Principles Requirement and how project will comply. Final government approved narrative(s) must be included in the HPSB Checklist submittal.

b. Name and contact information for: Contractor's Point of Contact (POC) ensuring sustainability goals are accomplished and documentation is assembled. For TPC that include on-site visit by third party representative, provide list of required attendees.

c. Indoor Air Quality plan.

1.4.2 Calculations

Provide all calculations, product data, labels and product certifications required in this specification to demonstrate compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements.

1.5 SUSTAINABILITY SUBMITTALS

Provide HPSB Checklist and other documentation in the Sustainability eNotebook to indicate compliance with the sustainability requirements of the project.

1.5.1 High Performance Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist

Provide construction documentation that provides proof of, and supports compliance with, the completed HPSB Checklist.

1.5.1.1 HPSB Checklist Submittals

Submit updated HPSB Checklist with each Sustainability eNotebook submittal. Include the final HPSB Checklist(s) with the interim DD1354 Real Property Record Submittal.

1.5.2 "S" Submittals for Sustainability Documentation

"S" submittals are the sustainability documentation requirements cited in the various sections of this contract. Submit the GPV and TPC sustainability documentation required in this section as "S" submittals in all affected UFGS Sections.

a. Highlight GPV and TPC compliance data in "S" submittal.

b. Add "S" submittals to the Sustainability eNotebook only after submittal approval, and bookmark them as required in paragraph SUSTAINABILITY ENOTEBOOK below.

c. Ensure all approved "S" submittals are included in each Sustainability eNotebook submittal.

1.5.3 Sustainability eNotebook

The Sustainability eNotebook is an electronic organizational file that serves as a repository for all required sustainability submittals. To support documentation of compliance with an approved HPSB and TPC checklist, provide and maintain a comprehensive and current Sustainability eNotebook. Include all required data in Sustainability eNotebook, to support full compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements, including:

a. HPSB checklist

b. Sustainability Action Plan

c. Calculations

d. Labels

e. "S" submittals

f. Certifications, assessments, or validations and compliance report

1.5.3.1 Sustainability eNotebook Format

Provide Sustainability eNotebook in the form of an Adobe PDF file; bookmark each HPSB Guiding Principles Requirement and sub-bookmark at each document. Match format to HPSB Guiding Principles numbering system indicated herein. Maintain up-to-date information, such as spreadsheets, templates, with each current submittals.

Contracting Officer may deduct from the monthly progress payment accordingly if Sustainability eNotebook information is not current and on track per project goals.

1.5.3.2 Sustainability eNotebook Submittal Schedule

Provide Sustainability eNotebook Submittals at the following milestones of the project:

a. Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook

Submit preliminary Sustainability eNotebook with updated Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building at the first post award meeting.

b. Construction Quality Control Meetings.

Provide up-to-date GP documentation in the Sustainability eNotebook for each meeting.

c. Final Sustainability eNotebook

Submit updated Sustainability eNotebook with updated Final High Performance and Sustainable Building at Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Final progress payment retainage may be held by Contracting Officer until Final Sustainability construction phase documentation is complete.

d. Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook

Amend and resubmit the Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook with Amended Final High Performance and Sustainable Building, to include post-occupancy corrections, updates, and requirements. Final progress payment retainage may be held by Contracting Officer until amended final sustainability documentation is complete. Submit the Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook Submittal on DVDs to the Contracting Officer no later than 30 days after final GP determination.

1.6 DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

a. Incorporate each of the following HPSB Guiding Principles requirements into project and provide documentation that proves compliance with each listed requirement. Items below are organized by HPSB Guiding Principles. For life-cycle cost analysis requirements, one document with all analyses is acceptable, with Contracting Officer approval.

b. For each of the following paragraphs that require the use of products listed on Government-required websites, provide documentation of the process used to select products, or process used to determine why listed products do not meet project performance requirements.

1.6.1 Commissioning (Cx)

Develop and incorporate Commissioning requirements into the documents, in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.6.2 Energy Efficient Products

Provide only energy-using products that are Energy Star rated or have Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) recommended efficiency. Where Energy Star or FEMP recommendations have not been established, provide most efficient products that are life-cycle cost-effective. Provide only energy using products that meet FEMP requirements for low standby power consumption. Energy efficient products can be found at: https://www.energy.gov/eere/femp/federal-energy-management-program and http://www.energystar.gov/.

For construction submittal documentation, provide proof that product is labeled energy efficient and complies with the cited requirements.

1.6.3 Building-level Power Metering

Provide building-level meters for electricity, natural gas, and steam where applicable.

1.6.3.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system

and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.4 Indoor Water Use

Provide Construction Documentation proof that fixtures are labeled EPA WaterSense, for products available with EPA WaterSense labeling; for all other fixtures, proof they comply with EPA WaterSense efficiency requirements.

1.6.5 Indoor Water Metering

Provide building-level meters for potable water use. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

1.6.5.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.6 Outdoor Water Use

Where new irrigation is required, provide only non-potable sources. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

1.6.6.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.7 Outdoor Water Meters

Provide meters for outdoor systems that use potable water. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

1.6.7.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.8 Moisture Control

Provide the following:

1.6.8.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Ensure construction materials are separated and protected in accordance with other sections in this contract document, with adequate humidity controls during construction.

1.6.9 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials)

Meet the requirements of Table 3-1 at the end of this specification.

For Construction submittal documentation, provide certifications or labels that demonstrate compliance with cited requirements, based on the attached TABLE 3-1.

1.6.10 Indoor Air Quality During Construction

Prior to construction, create indoor air quality plan. Develop and implement an IAQ construction management plan during construction and flush building air before occupancy.

For new construction and for renovation of unoccupied existing buildings, meet the requirements of ICC IgCC 1001.3.1.5 (10.3.1.4) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Construction Management.

Provide documentation showing that after construction ends and prior to occupancy, HVAC filters were replaced and area air was flushed out in accordance with the cited standard.

1.6.11 Recycled Content

Comply with 40 CFR 247. Refer to: https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program for assistance identifying products cited in 40 CFR 247. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation and must meet performance requirements.

1.6.11.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

a. Provide manufacturers' documents stating the recycled content by material, or written justification for claiming one of the exceptions allowed on the cited website.

b. Substitutions: Submit for Government approval for proposed alternative products or systems that provide equivalent performance and appearance and have greater contribution to project recycled content requirements. For all such proposed substitutions, submit with the Sustainability Action Plan accompanied by product data demonstrating equivalence.

1.6.12 Bio-Based Products

Provide products and materials composed of the highest percentage of bio-based materials (including rapidly renewable resources and certified sustainably harvested products), consistent with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program, to the maximum extent possible without jeopardizing the intended end use or detracting from the overall quality delivered to the end user and when available at a reasonable cost. Use only supplies and materials of a type and quality that conform to applicable specifications and standards.

Comply with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program. Refer to www.biopreferred.gov for the product categories and BioPreferred Catalog. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation and must meet performance requirements. Provide the following documentation:

a. USDA BioPreferred label for each product; for bio-based products used on project but not listed with BioPreferred program, provide bio-based content and percentage.

1.6.13 Waste Material Management (Recycling – Construction)

Divert demolition and construction debris in accordance with Section

01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

1.6.14 Additional Sustainability Requirements

Provide the additional sustainability requirements cited in this paragraph.

1.6.14.1 Third Party Certification (TPC) Documentation

Third Party Certification certificate, assessment, or validation, and compliance report requirements are in addition to all requirements under header above GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV).

1.6.14.1.1 TPC Registration

This project has been designed for, and must be constructed to achieve GBI DOD GP Compliance. Project is already registered with the TPC Organization. Provide construction related sustainability documentation, in the format required by the TPC Organization, to the Contracting Officer for approval, and for final approval by the TPC organization. Third Party Certification is met when Government receives TPC organization certificate, assessment, or validation and compliance report. Execute the following:

a. Refer to TPC Checklist at the end of this specification section. (Multiple checklists indicate multiple buildings that require TPC.)

b. Immediately bring to the attention of the Contracting Officer any project changes that impact meeting the approved TPC Requirements for this project. Demonstrate the change will not increase the life-cycle cost and maintains or improves the building performance.

c. Complete all work required to incorporate the applicable TPC Requirements.

d. Maintain the construction related information in the Sustainability eNotebook pertaining to additions and changes to the approved sustainability requirements. Maintain the Sustainability eNotebook in electronic format. For more explanation, refer to paragraph SUSTAINABILITY eNOTEBOOK. Provide the following components in the Sustainability eNotebook, in addition to the GPV components above:

(1) TPC Checklist

(2) Provide construction documentation required to achieve third party certification

e. Provide the following information in the Sustainability Action Plan. Provide this TPC information in addition to the GPV Action Plan items above:

(1) Planned method to achieve each TPC requirement.

(2) For each TPC requirement that is attempted but not achieved, provide narrative explaining how mission or activity precludes achieving specific sustainability requirement or goal. Provide analysis of particular requirement and level to which project is able to comply.

(3) Provide name and contact information for: Sustainability Point of

Contact (POC) and other names of sustainability professionals responsible for ensuring TPC sustainability goals are accomplished and documentation is assembled. Sustainability POCs are also responsible for ensuring GPV required in paragraph GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV) above.

f. Bear all costs associated with construction changes that affect sustainability design requirements, constructing, demonstrating, and documenting that project complies with approved TPC requirements, including but not limited to:

(1) TPC coordination with Government's AE and other consultants, TPC website requirements, and management for construction related documentation.

(2) Construction work required to incorporate TPC requirements.

(3) Submittals required to demonstrate compliance with Government approved TPC checklists.

(4) Documentation illustrating compliance with TPC requirements and additional documentation required by the TPC.

g. Provide all calculations, product data, and certifications, assessments, or validations required in this contract to demonstrate compliance with the TPC Requirements of this section.

1.6.14.2 Third Party Certification (TPC) Documentation

1.6.14.2.1 TPC Already Registered

Project is already registered with TPC organization to achieve GBI DOD GP Compliance. When applicable, request TPC online access turnover from Government. Manage and provide all documentation for requirements of TPC and obtain Final Certification or validation. Third Party Certification is met when Government receives TPC organization certificate, assessment, or validation and compliance report.

1.6.14.2.2 TPC Management and Certification

Execute the following TPC Certification, assessment, or validation requirements:

a. Refer to TPC Checklist at the end of this specification section. (Multiple checklists indicate multiple buildings that require TPC.)

b. Immediately bring to the attention of the Contracting Officer any project changes that impact meeting the approved TPC Requirements for this project. Demonstrate the change will not increase the life-cycle cost and maintains or improves the building performance.

c. Complete all work required to incorporate the applicable TPC Requirements.

d. Maintain the construction related information in the Sustainability eNotebook pertaining to additions and changes to the approved sustainability requirements. When construction changes are made that affect design sustainability requirements, provide all required updates to affected design requirements and update in the

Sustainability eNotebook. Maintain the Sustainability eNotebook in electronic format. For more explanation, refer to paragraph SUSTAINABILITY eNOTEBOOK. Provide the following components in the Sustainability eNotebook, in addition to the GPV components above:

(1) TPC Checklist

(2) Completed TPC forms. Transmit by the method required by the TPC organization.

(3) Copy of all correspondence with the TPC organization including proof of TPC registration

(4) Documentation illustrating compliance with TPC requirements and additional documentation as requested by the TPC

(5) TPC Award Certificate, assessment, or validation and compliance report.

e. Provide the following information in the Sustainability Action Plan. Provide this TPC information in addition to the Sustainability Action Plan items above:

(1) Planned method to achieve each TPC requirement.

(2) For each TPC requirement that is attempted but not achieved, provide narrative explaining how mission or activity precludes achieving specific sustainability requirement or goal. Provide analysis of particular requirement and level to which project is able to comply.

(3) Provide name and contact information for: Sustainability point of contact (POC) and other names of sustainability professionals responsible for ensuring TPC sustainability goals are accomplished and documentation is assembled. Sustainability POCs are also responsible for ensuring GPV required in paragraph GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV) above.

f. Bear all costs associated with construction changes that affect sustainability design requirements, constructing, demonstrating, and documenting that project complies with approved TPC requirements, including but not limited to:

(1) Final TPC review, certification, assessment, or validation fees.

(2) Online (or offline with secure facilities) TPC management and documentation.

(3) Obtaining TPC certification or validation based on Government-approved sustainability goals.

(4) Construction work required to incorporate TPC requirements.

(5) Submittals required to demonstrate compliance with Government approved TPC checklists.

g. Provide all calculations, product data, and certifications, assessments, or validations required in this specification to demonstrate compliance with the TPC Requirements.

h. Provide all TPC management and documentation. Transmit TPC requirements by the method required by TPC organization.

i. Provide all required responses to third party organization.

j. Facilitate and participate in required TPC site visit. Coordinate with the Contract Officer to determine participating team members. Include Commissioning provider on applicable projects.

k. Provide TPC Certificate, assessment, or validation. Provide TPC compliance report that includes level achieved and reasons for non-compliance or not applicable elements. Use format below to create the Plaque, Certificate, assessment or validation, compliance report, and Letter of Congratulations (when provided). Forward to parties designated by Contracting Officer:

(1) Certificate, Assessment or Validation:

Project Title, first line: P-(X); Form DD1391 Project Name).

Project Title, second line: UIC (Installation code)

(2) Letter Congratulations (when provided):

Address letter to Facility's Installation Commander Name. Address the letter to an individual person.

(3) Compliance Report:

Title page must cite Project title: P-(X); (1391 Project Name); Final Building Name if known; UIC (installation code); Owner Service; User organization if known; date of compliance.

Include TPC scoresheet if applicable.

l. Once Final Certification is achieved, turn over Administrative rights to online TPC to the Base Civil or designee, contact information provided by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUSTAINABILITY COORDINATION

Provide sustainability focus and coordination at all meetings to achieve sustainability goals. Coordinate meeting requirements with other UFGS Sections meeting requirements in this project. Ensure the designated TPC accredited sustainability professional responsible for GP and TPC documentation participates in these meetings to coordinate documentation completion. Review GP and TPC sustainability requirements, HPSB Checklist and TPC documentation, Sustainability Action Plan, and completeness status of Sustainability eNotebook, and TPC status at the following meetings:

a. TPC On-site Visit

Execute, coordinate, and facilitate on-site visit by third party

representative no later than 60 days before final turnover, or as required by TPC organization, whichever is greater.

b. Facility Turnover Meetings

Conduct review no later than 60 days before final turnover and identify any outstanding issues that affect correct completion of all documentation and final TPC certification, assessment or validation, and actions that will achieve requirements. Conduct corrective actions prior to turnover, to ensure all requirements are achieved.

3.2 THIRD PARTY CERTIFICATION CERTIFICATE, ASSESSMENT, OR VALIDATION AND COMPLIANCE REPORT

Finalize the process requirements and obtain the TPC Certificate, assessment, or validation, and compliance report, indicating completion of the project's sustainability goals. Include TPC compliance report with final TPC scoresheet as applicable.

Provide one original framed copy of the certificate, assessment, or validation, mounted in 1 inch deep metal frames, with double matt, and wire hangers, in location approved by Contracting Officer.

3.3 TABLE 3-1 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW EMITTING MATERIALS) REQUIREMENTS

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT**		**MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT**	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS**
Adhesives and Sealants	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Adhesives (carpet, resilient, wood flooring; base cove; ceramic tile; drywall and panel; primers) Sealants (acoustical; firestop; HVAC Air duct; primers) Caulks	**SCAQMD Rule 1168** (Use "other" category for HVAC duct sealant) (for firestop adhesive, UFC 3-600-01 overrides conflicting requirements)
			Aerosol adhesives	**Section 3 of Green Seal Standard GS-36** (except: cleaners, solvent cements, and primers used with plastic piping and conduit in plumbing, fire suppression, and electrical systems; HVAC air duct sealants when the application space air temp is less than 40 F (4.5 C).

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT**		**MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT**	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS**
Paints and Coatings	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Flat and nonflat, nonflat high-gloss, specialty, basement specialty, fire-resistive, floor, low-solids, rust preventative, wood, reflective wall coatings; concrete/masonry sealers; primers; sealers; undercoaters; shellacs (clear and opaque); stains; varnishes; conjugated oil varnish; lacquer; clear brushing lacquer	**Green Seal Standard GS-11**

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT**		**MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT**	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS**
Paints and Coatings	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Concrete curing compounds; dry fog, faux finishing, graphic arts (sign paints), industrial maintenance, mastic texture, metallic pigmented, multicolor, recycled coatings; pretreatment wash primers, reactive penetrating sealers; specialty primers, wood preservatives, and zinc primers	**California Air Resources Board (CARB) Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings** or **SCAQMD Rule 1113r**
Paints and Coatings	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	High-temperature coatings; stone consolidants; swimming-pool coatings; tub- and tile-refining coatings; and waterproofing membranes	**California Air Resources Board (CARB) Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings**

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT**		**MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT**	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS**
Floor Covering Materials	For carpet, all locations: **CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** or label for **Section 9** of **CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (California Section 01350)**		none	none
Insulation	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1** (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)		none	none

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel, and Agrifiber Products, no added urea-formaldehyde resins including laminating adhesives for composite wood and agrifiber assemblies - particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), wheatboard, strawboard, panel substrates, door cores	Third-party certification (approved by CARB) of **California Air Resource Board's (CARB) regulation**, Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products	or	none	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1** (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications) (except: Structural panel components such as plywood, particle board, wafer board, and oriented strand board identified as "EXPOSURE 1," "EXTERIOR," or "HUD-APPROVED" are considered acceptable for interior use.)
Office Furniture Systems and Seating installed prior to occupancy	**ANSI/BIFMA X7.1 ANSI/BIFMA X7.1:** (95-percent of installed office furniture system workstations and seating units) **Section 7.6.2 of ANSI/BIFMA e3** (50-percent of office furniture system workstations and seating units)		none	none

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Ceiling and Wall assemblies and systems including: acoustical treatments; ceiling panels and tiles; tackable wall panels and coverings; wall coverings; wall and ceiling paneling and planking	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)		none	none

APPENDIX A - High Perfeormance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist

-- End of Section --

Air Force Sustainability Requirements Scoresheet

HPSB COMPLIANCE (Updated Jan 2017)

* required entry

General Information

Federal Requirements Complete

MAHG 121033	Project ID (e.g. ABCD12345)
000000000000456562	Real Property Unique ID (RPUID)
B6902	Facility Number
Jones Hall	Building Name
Keesler AFB	Installation
Biloxi	City
MS	State
Yes	CONUS
AETC	MAJCOM
AFCEC	Construction Agent
Escobar, Monica	AFCEC DM/CM (Last Name, First Name)
$18,850.00	PA
106,000	Building Size (SF)
2025	Program Year (FY####)
Design Complete	Project Phase
11/07/22	Design Started (MM/DD/YY)
01/31/27	BOD (MM/DD/YY)
GBI GP	Guiding Principles Compliance Certification Method
	Date Project Registered (MM/DD/YY)
	Date Project Certified (MM/DD/YY)
100%	HPSB Compliant
9%	Energy Efficiency Achieved (% below ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2013)
2017V1	Scoresheet version

Air Force Sustainability Requirements Scoresheet

HPSB COMPLIANCE (Updated Jan 2017)

* required entry

Color Coding: See Instructions Tab for more detail	
Drop-Down Box	Yes or N/A
No Entry Required	No
Custom Entry	Recommended not Required

90.1-2013

HPSB I: Employ Integrated Design Principles (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-2)

Total Points **2** Possible Points 2

Yes	HPSB I.1	**Integrated Design**	1
Yes	HPSB I.2	**Commissioning**	1

HPSB II: Optimize Energy Performance (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-3)

Total Points **5** Possible Points 5

Yes	HPSB II.1	**Energy Efficiency**	1

Yes	Reduce energy use 30% below ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2013 or IECC, or if not - achieve maximum energy efficiency that is lifecycle cost effective
9.0%	Insert percentage below ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2013 or IECC, in terms of energy use (e.g. 32)
2,370 kBTU/yr-sqft	Insert building energy intensity (kBtu/yr-sqft) calculated IAW 10 CFR 433
Yes	Roof Attributes (Recommended)
1	Select roof types (Check below)

☑ Cool roof ☐ Solar electric ☐ Solar Passive
☐ Green roof ☐ Solar thermal

Energy Efficient Products 1

Yes

Yes	HPSB II.2	**On-site Renewable Energy**	1

Yes	Installed renewable energy elements or projects were not lifecycle cost effective
1	Renewable energy types (check below)

☐ Solar PV ☐ Geothermal ☐ Hydro ☐ Waste to Energy
☐ Solar CP ☐ GSHP ☐ Wind ☑ Renewables were not lifecycle cost effective
☐ Solar Thermal Electric

0.0	Insert generation capacity (kW)
0.0%	Insert percentage of total building

Yes	HPSB II.3	**On-site Renewable Energy - Solar Hot Water Heater System**	1

Yes	Installed solar hot water heater system or found installation not lifecycle cost effective
0.0	Insert generation capacity (MMBtu/yr)
0.0%	Insert percentage of demand

Yes	HPSB II.4	**Metering**	1

Yes	Electric Metering: Select N/A if no service
Yes	Natural Gas Metering: Select N/A if no service
N/A	Steam Metering: Select N/A if no service

HPSB III: Protect and Conserve Water (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-4)

Total Points **6** Possible Points 6

Yes	HPSB III.1	**Indoor Water**	1
Yes		**Indoor Water Metering**	1
N/A	HPSB III.2	**Outdoor Water**	1
N/A		**Outdoor Water Metering**	1
N/A	HPSB III.3	**Alternative Water**	1
Yes	HPSB III.4	**Stormwater Management (LID Documentation per UFC 3-210-10)**	1

0.0	Change in Impervious Area (SF)
$0.00	Pre-Award Cost Estimate ($)
Yes	Project addressed EISA 438
4	EISA Technical Constraints

☐ Retaining stormwater impact receving water flow ☐ Shallow bedrock, contaminated soil, high ground water table, underground utilities ☐ Soil infiltration capacity limited
☑ Site too small to infiltrate significant volume ☑ Non-potable water demand to small ☑ Structural, plumbing, and other mods not feasible
☐ State or local restrict water harvesting ☐ State or local restrict use of green infrastructure or LID ☑ Other

0.0%	Percent Increase in Stormwater Runoff for 95 Percentile Storm (%) - or- Percent Increase in Stormwater Runoff from continuous simulation model, published data, studies, or other established tools (Reference UFC 3-210-10 Figure 2-1 Implementation of EISA Section 438)
On-Site	LID Features Locations
0	Integrated Management Practices Employed

Air Force Sustainability Requirements Scoresheet

HPSB COMPLIANCE (Updated Jan 2017)

* required entry

☐ Bio-Retention	☐ Dry Wells	☐ Filter Strips	☐ Grassed Swells
☐ Infiltration Trench	☐ Inlet Pollution Removal Device	☐ Permeable Pavement/Pavers	☐ Rain Barrels/Cisterns
☐ Soil Amendments	☐ Tree Box Filters	☐ Vegetated Buffers	☐ Vegetated Roof
☐ Other			

	Final LID Construction Cost ($)
	Post Construction Analysis (Name of DOR)

HPSB IV: Enhance Indoor Environmental Quality (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-5)				
Total Points	**8**		Possible Points	8
Yes	HPSB IV.1	**Thermal Comfort**		1
Yes	HPSB IV.2	**Ventilation**		1
Yes	HPSB IV.3	**Daylighting**		1
Yes	HPSB IV.4	**Moisture Control**		1
Yes	HPSB IV.5	**Low Emitting Materials**		1
Yes	HPSB IV.6	**Protect Indoor Air Quality during Construction**		1
Yes	HPSB IV.7	**Environmental Tobacco Smoke Control**		1
Yes	HPSB IV.8	**Occupant Health and Wellness**		1
HPSB V: Reduce Environmental Impact of Materials (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-6)				
Total Points	**5**		Possible Points	5
Yes	HPSB V.1	**Recycled Content**		1
Yes	HPSB V.2	**Biologically-based Products**		1
Yes	HPSB V.3	**Ozone Depleting Substances**		1
Yes	HPSB V.4	**Waste and Materials Management - Recycling**		1
Yes	HPSB V.5	**Waste and Materials Management - Divert 60% from Disposal**		1
		Yes	60% or greater diverted	
		60.0%	Insert percentage diverted from landfill	
HPSB VI: Address Climate Change Risk (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-7)				
Total Points	**1**		Possible Points	1
Yes	HPSB VI.1	**Address Climate Change Risk**		1
			Possible Points	**27**
27	**Federal Requirements - Yes or N/A**			
0	**Federal Requirements - No**			
100%	**Percentage of Federal Requirements Met**			

Federal Requirements for High Performance and Sustainable Buildings (HPSB) & UFC 1-200-02

Instructions: Provide a common or project specific justification for an element to be non-applicable, when completed, the Scoresheet tab will allow an N/A response.

Justification for Non-Applicable Answers		Common Justification	Project Specific Justification	Complete?
HPSB I: Employ Integrated Design Principles (UFC 1-200-02, 2-2)				
HPSB I.1	**Integrated Design**			Applicable
HPSB I.2	**Commissioning**			Applicable
HPSB II: Optimize Energy Performance (UFC 1-200-02, 2-3)				
HPSB II.1	**Energy Efficiency**	NA LCCE		Applicable
HPSB II.1	**Energy Efficient Products**			Applicable
HPSB II.2	**On-site Renewable Energy**	NA LCCE		Applicable
HPSB II.3	**On-site Renewable Energy - Solar Hot Water Heater System**	NA LCCE		Applicable
HPSB II.4	**Metering**			
HPSB II.4	Electric Metering: Select N/A if no service			Applicable
HPSB II.4	Natural Gas Metering: Select N/A if no service			Applicable
HPSB II.4	Steam Metering: Select N/A if no service	NA	No Steam; Bldg has its own boiler	**Yes**
HPSB III: Protect and Conserve Water (UFC 1-200-02, 2-4)				
HPSB III.1	**Indoor Water**			Applicable
HPSB III.1	Indoor Water Metering: Select N/A if no service			Applicable
HPSB III.2	**Outdoor Water**	NA	No Outdoor water or irrigation	**Yes**
HPSB III.2	Outdoor Water Metering: Select N/A if no service	NA	No Outdoor water or irrigation	**Yes**
HPSB III.3	**Alternative Water**	NA	No Outdoor water or irrigation	**Yes**
HPSB III.4	**Stormwater Management**			
HPSB III.4	Project addressed EISA 438		Change to impervious surfaces is greater than 5,000 SQ FT when considering temporary office trailers; then will return to original pre-construction condition (restore to current pre-development hydrology).	Applicable
HPSB IV: Enhance Indoor Environmental Quality (UFC 1-200-02, 2-5)				
HPSB IV.1	**Thermal Comfort**			Applicable
HPSB IV.2	**Ventilation**			Applicable
HPSB IV.3	**Daylighting**			Applicable
HPSB IV.4	**Moisture Control**			Applicable
HPSB IV.5	**Low Emitting Materials**			Applicable
HPSB IV.6	**Protect Indoor Air Quality during Construction**			Applicable
HPSB IV.8	**Occupant Health and Wellness**			Applicable
HPSB V: Reduce Environmental Impact of Materials (UFC 1-200-02, 2-6)				
HPSB V.1	**Recycled Content**			Applicable
HPSB V.2	**Biologically based products**			Applicable
HPSB V.3	**Ozone Depleting Substances**			Applicable
HPSB V.4	**Waste and Materials Management - Recycling**			Applicable
HPSB V.5	**Waste and Materials Management - Divert 60% from Disposal**			Applicable
HPSB VI: Adress Climate Change Riskd (UFC 1-200-02, 2-7)				
HPSB VI.1	**Address Climate Change Risk**			Applicable

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 35 13

SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES

11/20, CHG 1: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Landing Areas
1.2.2 Safety Precaution Areas
1.2.3 Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIRFIELD OBSTRUCTION LIGHTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 HAZARDS TO AIRFIELD OPERATION
3.1.1 Work in Proximity to Landing Areas
3.1.2 Contractor FAA Notification
3.1.3 Excavation
3.1.4 Contractor Safety Precautions
3.1.5 Base Civil Engineering (BCE) Work Clearance Request
3.2 NOT USED
3.3 NOT USED

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 35 13

SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES
11/20, CHG 1: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. Code (USC)

49 USC 44718	Structures Interfering with Air Commerce or National Security
49 USC 46301	Civil Penalties

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 70/7460-1	(2016; Rev L; Change 2) Obstruction Marking and Lighting
FAA AC 150/5300-13	(2022; Rev B) Airport Design

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

14 CFR 77	Safe, Efficient Use, and Preservation of the Navigable Airspace

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Landing Areas

"Landing Areas" means:

a. The primary surfaces, comprising the surface of the runway, runway shoulders, and lateral safety zones. The length of each primary surface is the same as the runway length. The width of each primary surface is 2000 feet (1000 feet on each side of the runway centerline).

b. The "clear zone" beyond the ends of each runway is the extension of the primary surface for a distance of 3000 feet in length for fixed wing aircraft and 400 feet in length for helicopter only runways beyond each end of each runway.

c. All taxiways, plus the lateral clearance zones along each side for the length of the taxiways (the outer edge of each lateral clearance zone is laterally 250 feet from the far or opposite edge of the taxiway (example: a 75 foot wide taxiway must have a combined width and lateral clearance zone of 425 feet.)

d. All aircraft parking aprons, plus the area 125 feet in width extending beyond each edge around the aprons.

1.2.2 Safety Precaution Areas

"Safety Precaution Areas" means those portions of approach-departure clearance zones and transitional zones where placement of objects incident to Contract performance might result in vertical projections at or above the approach-departure clearance, or the transitional surface.

a. The "approach-departure clearance surface" is an extension of the primary surface and the clear zone at each end of each runway, for a distance of 50,000 feet, first along an inclined (glide angle) and then along a horizontal plane, both flaring symmetrically about the runway centerline extended.

(1) The inclined plane (glide angle) begins in the clear zone 200 feet past the end of the runway (and primary surface) at the same elevation as the end of the runway. It continues upward at a slope of 50:1 (one foot vertically for each 50 feet horizontally) to an elevation of 500 feet above the established airfield elevation. At that point the plane becomes horizontal, continuing at that same uniform elevation to a point 50,000 feet longitudinally from the beginning of the inclined plane (glide angle) and ending there.

(2) The width of the surface at the beginning of the inclined plane (glide angle) is the same as the width of the clear zone. It then flares uniformly, reaching the maximum width of 16,000 feet at the end.

b. The "approach-departure clearance zone" is the ground area under the approach-departure clearance surface.

c. The "transitional surface" is a sideways extension of all primary surfaces, clear zones, and approach-departure clearance surfaces along inclined planes.

(1) The inclined plane in each case begins at the edge of the surface.

(2) The slope of the incline plane is 7:1 (one foot vertically for each 7 feet horizontally). It continues to the point of intersection with the:

(a) Inner horizontal surface (which is the horizontal plane 150 feet above the established airfield elevation); or

(b) Outer horizontal surface (which is the horizontal plane 500 feet above the established airfield elevation), whichever is applicable.

d. The "transitional zone" is the ground area under the transitional surface. (It adjoins the primary surface, clear zone, and approach-departure clearance zone.)

1.2.3 Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration

a. FAA Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration may be required in accordance with 49 USC 44718 and 14 CFR 77, depending on height of construction equipment on site, height of temporary structures, proximity to an airport or heliport, and specific location of

equipment or temporary structure. For the purpose of notifying the FAA, proximity is defined as within 5 nautical miles of a Government or civilian airfield, including landing areas, taxiways, runways and helicopter pads.

b. In order to determine if a FAA Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration is required, refer to 14 CFR 77 Subpart B. Alternately, utilize the FAA's Notice Criteria Tool located at: https://oeaaa.faa.gov/oeaaa/external/portal.jsp. The FAA will determine if the equipment or temporary structure exceeds obstruction standards and may pose a hazard to air navigation.

c. Failure to comply with the provisions of 14 CFR 77 are subject to Civil Penalty under Section 902 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended and pursuant to 49 USC 46301 Subpart (a).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

FAA Form 7460-1

FAA Form 7460-2

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIRFIELD OBSTRUCTION LIGHTS

Airfield obstruction lights must be in accordance with FAA AC 70/7460-1 and have red or white lenses.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 HAZARDS TO AIRFIELD OPERATION

In addition to DFARS 252.236-7005 Airfield Safety Precautions, the following paragraphs apply.

3.1.1 Work in Proximity to Landing Areas

Place nothing upon the landing area or applicable portions of safety precaution areas without authority of the Contracting Officer.

Use of landing areas for purposes other than aircraft operation, is prohibited without permission of the Contracting Officer, and the landing area is closed by order of the Contracting Officer and marked as indicated herein.

Cooperate closely, and coordinate with the Contracting Officer. Park equipment in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Parking of equipment, vehicles, or any storage features overnight or for any extended period of time in the proximity of the landing areas or taxiways is strictly prohibited. Leave no material in areas where extreme care is to be taken regarding the operation of aircraft.

3.1.2 Contractor FAA Notification

When required in accordance with 49 USC 44718 and 14 CFR 77, submit FAA Form 7460-1 and attachments directly to the FAA a minimum of 60 calendar days prior to the start date of the operations that may affect air traffic. Submit supplemental notification FAA Form 7460-2 to the FAA within 48 hours prior to start of the construction. Simultaneous with submission to the FAA, submit both forms to the Contracting Officer for information. It is the Contractor's responsibility to notify the FAA when required.

3.1.3 Excavation

Open only those trenches for which material is on hand and ready for placing therein. As soon as possible after the material has been placed and work approved, backfill and compact the trenches as specified.

Maintain landing areas at all times free from hazards, holes, material piles, or projecting shoulders that might damage tires or landing gear. Keep paved surfaces clean at all times and free from small stones or other objects which could cause damage to propellers, craft, and personnel.

3.1.4 Contractor Safety Precautions

The Contractor is advised that aircraft operations will produce extremely high noise levels and will induce vibrations in pavements, structures, and equipment in the vicinity, and may result in high velocity flying debris in the area. These anticipated hazards must be appropriately addressed in the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) associated with airfield work - the Activity Hazard Analysis must be in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The Contractor is responsible for providing personal protective equipment (PPE) and other safety devices required to ensure protection of contractor personnel and equipment. Schedule the work to eliminate hazards to personnel and equipment and to prevent damage to work performed.

Boundary areas for hazardous work locations and restrictions are defined in FAA AC 150/5300-13. Construction activity within the limits of the boundary areas without approval of the Contracting Officer is prohibited.

3.1.5 Base Civil Engineering (BCE) Work Clearance Request

Obtain an approved BCE Work Clearance Request, AF Form 103, prior to the start of excavation, digging work, or work that disrupts aircraft or vehicular traffic flow, base utility services, fire and intrusion alarm system, or routine activities of the Activity.

3.2 NOT USED

3.3 NOT USED

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)
1.2.1.1 Level One SSHO
1.2.1.2 Alternate SSHO
1.2.2 Competent Person (CP)
1.2.3 Qualified Person (QP)
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 PUBLIC HEALTH EMERGENCIES
1.5 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS
1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.7 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS
1.7.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)
1.7.1.1 Qualifications of SSHO
1.7.1.2 Duties of SSHO
1.7.1.3 Safety Meetings
1.7.2 Roles and Responsibilities of Prime Contractor and SSHO
1.7.3 Contract Site Safety And Health Officer(s)(SSHOs) Minimum Requirements
1.7.4 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry
1.7.5 Preconstruction Conference
1.8 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)
1.8.1 Accident Prevention Plan (APP)
1.8.2 Names and Qualifications
1.8.3 Plans
1.8.3.1 Lead, Cadmium, and Chromium Compliance Plan
1.8.3.2 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan
1.8.3.3 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB) Plan
1.8.3.4 Site Demolition Plan
1.9 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)
1.9.1 AHA Management
1.9.2 AHA Signature Log
1.10 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS
1.11 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT
1.12 NOTIFICATIONS AND REPORTS
1.12.1 Accident Notification
1.12.2 Accident Reports
1.12.3 LHE Inspection Reports
1.12.4 Certificate of Compliance and Pre-lift Plan/Checklist for LHE and Rigging
1.13 HOT WORK PERMIT
1.13.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements
1.13.2 Work Around Flammable Materials
1.14 RADIATION SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.14.1 Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet
1.14.2 Site Access and Security
1.14.3 Loss or Release and Unplanned Personnel Exposure
1.14.4 Site Demarcation and Barricade
1.14.5 Security of Material and Equipment
1.14.6 Transportation of Material
1.14.7 Schedule for Exposure or Unshielding
1.14.8 Transmitter Requirements
1.15 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS
1.15.1 Rescue Procedures and Coordination with Local Emergency Responders
1.16 CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) MANAGEMENT PLAN
1.16.1 Requirements During Construction
1.16.1.1 Control Measures
1.16.1.2 Moisture Contamination
1.16.2 Requirements After Construction
1.17 SEVERE STORM PLAN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK
3.1.1 Worksite Communication
3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions
3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material
3.2 UTILITY OUTAGE REQUIREMENTS
3.3 OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING
3.4 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)
3.4.1 Safety Preparatory Inspection Coordination Meeting with the Government or Utility
3.4.2 Lockout/Tagout Isolation
3.4.3 Lockout/Tagout Removal
3.5 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM
3.5.1 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems
3.5.1.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection Measures
3.5.1.2 Personal Fall Protection Equipment
3.6 EQUIPMENT
3.6.1 Use of Explosives
3.7 ELECTRICAL
3.7.1 Electrical Work
3.7.2 Qualifications
3.7.3 Arc Flash
3.7.4 Grounding
3.7.5 Testing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2017) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ANSI/ASSP A10.34	(2021) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ANSI/ASSP A10.44	(2020) Control of Energy Sources (Lockout/Tagout) for Construction and Demolition Operations

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D6245	(2012) Using Indoor Carbon Dioxide Concentrations to Evaluate Indoor Air Quality and Ventilation
ASTM D6345	(2010) Standard Guide for Selection of Methods for Active, Integrative Sampling of Volatile Organic Compounds in Air
ASTM F855	(2020) Standard Specifications for Temporary Protective Grounds to Be Used on De-energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1048	(2016) Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z89.1	(2014; R 2019) American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 51B	(2024) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 008	(2007) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 2nd Edition

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)

DAFMAN 91-203	(2026) Occupational Safety, Fire, and Health Standards

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 20	Standards for Protection Against Radiation
29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
CPL 2.100	(1995) Application of the Permit-Required Confined Spaces (PRCS) Standards, 29 CFR 1910.146

1.2 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are for the convenience of the reader. If there is a referenced document in the text of this specification section, that is the document that should define terms for that paragraph. If further clarification is needed, contact the Contracting Officer.

1.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

A Contractor Employee that is responsible for overseeing and ensuring implementation of the prime Contractor's Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) program according to the Contract, EM 385-1-1, applicable federal, state, and local requirements.

1.2.1.1 Level One SSHO

A designated employee with full-time SOH responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and DAFMAN 91-203.

1.2.1.2 Alternate SSHO

An employee that meets the definition of the contract-required level SSHO, but is not the primary SSHO.

1.2.2 Competent Person (CP)

The CP is a person designated in writing, who, through training, knowledge and experience, is capable of identifying, evaluating, and addressing existing and predictable hazards in the working environment or working conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to personnel, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

1.2.3 Qualified Person (QP)

The QP is a person designated in writing, who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated their ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government Acceptance or Approval does not remove responsibility from the Contractors for their actions or liability.

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Accident Reports; G

LHE Inspection Reports

Monthly Exposure Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); G

Certificate of Compliance

Hot Work Permit

License Certificates

Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet; G

Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet; G

Standard Lift Plan; G

1.4 PUBLIC HEALTH EMERGENCIES

In the event of a declared public health emergency, follow safety precautions as required by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) www.osha.gov, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) www.cdc.gov, and as required by federal, state and local requirements.

1.5 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS

Provide a Monthly Exposure Report by the fifth of each month. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both Prime and subcontractor. Failure to submit the report may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the progress payment.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this Contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1 and USAF DAFMAN 91-203, and the following laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations at the date of the Solicitation for this Contract. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.7 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

1.7.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

1.7.1.1 Qualifications of SSHO

All SSHOs will be a Level One SSHO and have met the training, experience requirements identified in the EM 385-1-1, DAFMAN 91-203 and this Contract.

1.7.1.2 Duties of SSHO

All SSHOs will carry out the roles and responsibilities as identified in this Contract and the EM 385-1-1. All SSHOs will be designated on an ENG Form 6282, provided by the Contracting Officer. Superintendent, QC Manager, and SSHO are subject to dismissal if their required duties are not being effectively carried out. If either the Superintendent, QC Manager, or SSHO are dismissed, project work will be stopped and will not be allowed to resume until a suitable replacement is approved and the above duties are again being effectively carried out.

1.7.1.3 Safety Meetings

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors at the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, or foremen must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

1.7.2 Roles and Responsibilities of Prime Contractor and SSHO

The Prime Contractor and SSHO must ensure that the requirements of all applicable OSHA, EM 385-1-1, and DAFMAN 91-203 are met for the project. The Prime Contractor must ensure an SSHO or an equally qualified Alternate SSHO(s) is at the worksite at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and Government accepted Accident Prevention Plan. If the required SSHO has to temporarily (that is, up to 24 hours / 1 day) leave the site of work due to unforeseen or emergency situations, a Level One SSHO may be used in the interim and must be on the site of work at all times when work is being performed.

If the SSHO must be off-site for a period longer than 24 hours / 1 day, a qualified alternate that meets the contract requirements must be onsite.

a. Prime contractor must ensure all SSHOs will:

(1) All SSHOs (Primary and all alternates) are designated on an ENG Form 6282, in the APP, and are to be approved by the Government prior to beginning SSHO duties for any amount of time..

(2) Meet minimum training and experience requirements identified in EM 385-1-1.

(3) Execute roles and responsibilities identified in EM 385-1-1.

1.7.3 Contract Site Safety And Health Officer(s)(SSHOs) Minimum Requirements

Provide a minimum of one Level One SSHO that meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 for this project.

1.7.4 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a CP for Confined Space Entry who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and herein. The CP for Confined Space Entry must supervise the entry into each confined space in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and DAFMAN 91-203.

1.7.5 Preconstruction Conference

a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project must attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent,

Site Safety and Occupational Health Officer, quality control manager, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the Contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, and Government review of AHAs to preclude project delays. The creation of the APP and Schedule will be created after being given Notice to Proceed.

c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP, identified during the Contracting Officer's review, must be corrected, and the APP re-submitted for review prior to the start of construction. Work is not permitted to begin until an APP is established that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

1.8 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

1.8.1 Accident Prevention Plan (APP)

Submit the Accident Prevention Plan (APP) for review and acceptance by the Government no later than 15 calendar days after award. A competent person must prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of EM 385-1-1, DAFMAN 91-203 ENG Form 6293, and herein. The APP must be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP must interface with the Contractor's overall safety and occupational health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element, and made site-specific. Describe the methods to evaluate past safety performance of potential subcontractors in the selection process. Also, describe innovative methods used to ensure and monitor safe work practices of subcontractors. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling employer" for all worksite safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the Contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP must be signed in accordance with the APP and ENG Form 6293 Accident Prevention Plan Worksheet. The SSHO must provide and maintain the APP and a log of signatures by each subcontractor foreman, attesting that they have read and understand the APP, and make the APP and log available on-site to the Contracting Officer. If English is not the foreman's primary language, the Prime Contractor must provide an interpreter.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer within 14 calendar days of Contract award and not less than 10 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. Once reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the Contract. Disregarding the provisions of this Contract or the accepted APP is cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. Continuously review and amend the APP, as

necessary, throughout the life of the Contract. Changes to the accepted APP must be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and Quality Control Manager. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered. Should any severe hazard exposure (i.e., imminent danger) become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate and remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ANSI/ASSP A10.34), and the environment.

1.8.2 Names and Qualifications

Provide plans in accordance with the requirements outlined in EM 385-1-1, including the following:

a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated Site Safety and Health Officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used. Specify the duties of each position.

b. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of Competent Persons (CP) for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; and personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance. Designate and submit qualifications for additional CPs as applicable to the work performed under this Contract.

1.8.3 Plans

Provide plans in the APP in accordance with the requirements outlined in EM 385-1-1, including the following:

1.8.3.1 Lead, Cadmium, and Chromium Compliance Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects of work involving lead, cadmium and chromium, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION.

1.8.3.2 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects of asbestos work, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 82 00 ASBESTOS REMEDIATION.

1.8.3.3 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB) Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects of Polychlorinated Biphenyls work, and prepare in accordance with Sections 02 84 33 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBs).

1.8.3.4 Site Demolition Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION and referenced sources.

1.9 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

Before beginning each activity, task or Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations, or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity must prepare an AHA. AHAs must be developed by the Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier performing the work, and provided for Prime Contractor review and approval before submitting to the Contracting Officer. AHAs must be signed by the SSHO, Superintendent, QC Manager and the subcontractor Foreman performing the work. Format the AHA in accordance with EM 385-1-1 or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 working days prior to the start of each activity task, or DFOW. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to revise and resubmit the AHA if it fails to effectively identify the work sequences, specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, personnel and the control measures to be implemented.

AHAs must identify competent persons required for phases involving high risk activities, including confined entry, crane and rigging, excavations, trenching, electrical work, fall protection, and scaffolding.

1.9.1 AHA Management

Review the AHA list periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting, and update as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change. Use the AHA during daily inspections by the SSHO to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the required safety and health controls for that work activity.

1.9.2 AHA Signature Log

Each employee performing work as part of an activity, task or DFOW must review the AHA for that work and sign a signature log specifically maintained for that AHA prior to starting work on that activity. The SSHO must maintain a signature log on site for every AHA. Provide employees whose primary language is other than English, with an interpreter to ensure a clear understanding of the AHA and its contents.

1.10 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.11 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors must arrange for their own emergency medical treatment in accordance with EM 385-1-1. The Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.12 NOTIFICATIONS AND REPORTS

1.12.1 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer in accordance with the EM 385-1-1 Accident Reporting Timeline.

Table
Accident Reporting Required Timeline

Accident Type	Notify KO or COR	Complete Final Accident Report on ENG 3394 and provide to KO or COR
Fatality, in-patient hospitalization, amputation, eye loss, or property damage over $600,000.	Immediately, no later than (NLT) 8 Hours	Within 7 Days
All other accidents and near misses	Immediately, no later than (NLT) 24 Hours	Within 7 Days

Within notification include Contractor name; Contract title; type of Contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (for example, type of construction equipment used and PPE used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted. Assist and cooperate fully with the Government's investigation(s) of any accident or near miss.

1.12.2 Accident Reports

a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, property damage, and near misses as defined in EM 385-1-1, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. All accidents are reportable, regardless of whether or not it is recordable. Complete the applicable USACE Accident Report, ENG Form 3394, and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 7 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms. All accidents are reportable, regardless of whether or not it is recordable.

b. Near Misses: Report all "Near Misses" to the COR, using local accident reporting procedures, within 24 hours. Near miss reports are considered positive and proactive Contractor safety management actions.

1.12.3 LHE Inspection Reports

Submit LHE inspection reports required in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.12.4 Certificate of Compliance and Pre-lift Plan/Checklist for LHE and Rigging

Provide a Certificate of Compliance for LHE entering an activity under this Contract and in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Post certifications on the crane.

Develop a Standard Lift Plan (SLP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and using Standard Pre-Lift Crane Plan/Checklist for each lift planned. Submit SLP to the Contracting Officer for approval within 15 calendar days in advance

of planned lift.

1.13 HOT WORK PERMIT

1.13.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements

Submit and obtain a written permit prior to performing "Hot Work" (i.e., welding or cutting) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, from the Fire Division. A permit is required from the Explosives Safety Office for work in and around where explosives are processed, stored, or handled. Contractors are required to meet all criteria before a permit is issued. Provide at least two 20 pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". The extinguishers must be current inspection tagged, and contain an approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch must be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of 1 hour after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency Fire Division phone number. Report any fire, no matter how small, to the responsible Fire Division immediately.

1.13.2 Work Around Flammable Materials

No hot work may be carried out on flammable materials.

Contractor must take all possible steps to remove flammable materials from the work area, or peform the work in a safe area.

If removal is not possible, coordinate with COR and base personnel regarding permit process.

1.14 RADIATION SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Submit License Certificates, employee training records, and Leak Test Reports for radiation materials and equipment to the Contracting Officer and Radiation Safety Office (RSO) for all specialized and licensed material and equipment proposed for use on the construction project (excludes portable machine sources of ionizing radiation including moisture density and X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF)). Maintain on-site records whenever licensed radiological materials or ionizing equipment are on Government property.

Protect workers from radiation exposure in accordance with 10 CFR 20, ensuring any personnel exposures are maintained As Low As Reasonably Achievable.

1.14.1 Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet

Submit a Gamma and X-Ray Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet to Contracting Officer 14 days prior to commencement of operations involving radioactive materials or radiation generating devices. For portable machine sources of ionizing radiation, including moisture density and XRF, use and submit the Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet instead. The Contracting Officer will review the submitted worksheet and provide questions and comments.

Contractors must use primary dosimeters process by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory.

1.14.2 Site Access and Security

Coordinate site access and security requirements with the Contracting Officer for all radiological materials and equipment containing ionizing radiation that are proposed for use on a government facility. For gamma radiography materials and equipment, a Government escort is required for any travels on the Installation. The Government authorized representative will meet the Contractor at a designated location outside the Installation, ensure safety of the materials being transported, and will escort the Contractor for gamma sources onto the Installation, to the job site, and off the Installation. For portable machine sources of ionizing radiation, including moisture density and XRF, the Government authorized representative will meet the Contractor at the job site.

Provide a copy of all calibration records, and utilization records for radiological operations performed on the site.

1.14.3 Loss or Release and Unplanned Personnel Exposure

Loss or release of radioactive materials, and unplanned personnel exposures must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer, RSO, and Base Security Department Emergency Number.

1.14.4 Site Demarcation and Barricade

Properly demark and barricade an area surrounding radiological operations to preclude personnel entrance, in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and Applicable State regulations and license requirements, and in accordance with requirements established in the accepted Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet.

Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, and other facilities occupied and used by the Government without written permission from the Contracting Officer.

1.14.5 Security of Material and Equipment

Properly secure the radiological material and ionizing radiation equipment at all times, including keeping the devices in a properly marked and locked container, and secondarily locking the container to a secure point in the Contractor's vehicle or other approved storage location during transportation and while not in use. While in use, maintain a continuous visual observation on the radiological material and ionizing radiation equipment. In instances where radiography is scheduled near or adjacent to buildings or areas having limited access or one-way doors, make no assumptions as to building occupancy. Where necessary, the Contracting Officer will direct the Contractor to conduct an actual building entry, search, and alert. Where removal of personnel from such a building cannot be accomplished and it is otherwise safe to proceed with the radiography, position a fully instructed employee inside the building or area to prevent exiting while external radiographic operations are in process.

1.14.6 Transportation of Material

Comply with 49 CFR 173 for Transportation of Regulated Amounts of Radioactive Material. Notify Local Fire authorities and the site

Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) of any Radioactive Material use.

1.14.7 Schedule for Exposure or Unshielding

Actual exposure of the radiographic film or unshielding the source must not be initiated until after 5 p.m. on weekdays.

1.14.8 Transmitter Requirements

Adhere to the base policy concerning the use of transmitters, such as radios and cell phones. Obey Emissions control (EMCON) restrictions.

1.15 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Confined space entry must comply with EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1926, 29 CFR 1910, and Directive CPL 2.100. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

1.15.1 Rescue Procedures and Coordination with Local Emergency Responders

Develop and implement an on-site rescue and recovery plan and procedures. The rescue plan must not rely on local emergency responders for rescue from a confined space.

1.16 CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit an IAQ Management Plan within 15 calendar days after Contract award and not less than 10 calendar days before the preconstruction conference. Revise and resubmit Plan as required by the Contracting Officer. Make copies of the final plan available to all workers on site. Include provisions in the Plan to meet the requirements specified below and to ensure safe, healthy air for construction workers and building occupants.

1.16.1 Requirements During Construction

Provide for evaluation of indoor Carbon Dioxide concentrations in accordance with ASTM D6245. Provide for evaluation of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) in indoor air in accordance with ASTM D6345. Use filters with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 in permanently installed air handlers during construction.

1.16.1.1 Control Measures

Meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008 to help minimize contamination of the building from construction activities. The five requirements of this manual which must be adhered to are described below:

a. HVAC protection: Isolate return side of HVAC system from surrounding environment to prevent construction dust and debris from entering the duct work and spaces.

b. Source control: Use low emitting paints and other finishes, sealants, adhesives, and other materials as specified. When available, cleaning products must have a low VOC content and be non-toxic to minimize building contamination. Utilize cleaning techniques that minimize dust generation. Cycle equipment off when not needed. Prohibit idling motor vehicles where emissions could be drawn into building. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material that minimize IAQ impacts.

c. Pathway interruption: When pollutants are generated use strategies such as 100 percent outside air ventilation or erection of physical barriers between work and non-work areas to prevent contamination.

d. Housekeeping: Clean frequently to remove construction dust and debris. Promptly clean up spills. Remove accumulated water and keep work areas dry to discourage the growth of mold and bacteria. Take extra measures when hazardous materials are involved.

e. Scheduling: Control the sequence of construction to minimize the absorption of VOCs by other building materials.

1.16.1.2 Moisture Contamination

a. Remove accumulated water and keep work dry.

b. Use dehumidification to remove moist, humid air from a work area.

c. Do not use combustion heaters or generators inside the building.

d. Protect porous materials from exposure to moisture.

e. Remove and replace items which remain damp for more than a few hours.

1.16.2 Requirements After Construction

After construction ends and prior to occupancy, conduct a building flush-out or test the indoor air contaminant levels. Flush-out must be a minimum 2 weeks with MERV-13 filtration media as determined by ASHRAE 52.2 at 100 percent outside air. Air contamination testing must be consistent with EPA's current Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air. After building flush-out or testing and prior to occupancy, replace filtration media. Filtration media must have a MERV of 13 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2.

1.17 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must comply with the applicable Storm Plan and:

a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.

b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.

c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with EM 385-1-1, DAFMAN 91-203, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the

APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be worn or carried/available on each person. Mandatory PPE includes:

a. Head Protection that meets ANSI/ISEA Z89.1

b. Long Pants

c. Appropriate Safety Footwear

d. Appropriate Class Reflective Vests

3.1.1 Worksite Communication

Employees working alone in a remote location or away from other workers must be provided an effective means of emergency communications (i.e., cellular phone, two-way radios, land-line telephones or other acceptable means). The selected communication must be readily available (easily within the immediate reach) of the employee and must be tested prior to the start of work to verify that it effectively operates in the area/environment. Develop an employee check-in/check-out communication procedure to ensure employee safety.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this Contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint, and hexavalent chromium, are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. Low mercury lamps used within fluorescent lighting fixtures are allowed as an exception without further Contracting Officer approval. Notify the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base.

3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

Contract documents identify materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e., 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If material(s) that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance are encountered during demolition, repair, renovation, or construction operations. Stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification.

3.2 UTILITY OUTAGE REQUIREMENTS

Apply for utility outages at least 15 days in advance. At a minimum, the written request must include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage, any necessary sketches, and a description of the means to fulfill energy isolation requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, where outages involve Government or Utility personnel, coordinate with the Government on all activities involving the control of hazardous energy.

These activities include, but are not limited to, a review of Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) and HEC procedures, as well as applicable Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs). In accordance with EM 385-1-1 and NFPA 70E, work on energized electrical circuits must not be performed without prior Government authorization. Government permission is considered through the permit process and submission of a detailed AHA. Energized work permits are considered only when de-energizing introduces additional or increased hazard or when de-energizing is infeasible.

3.3 OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

After the utility outage request is approved and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut-down, conduct a pre-outage coordination meeting in accordance with EM 385-1-1. This meeting must include the Prime Contractor, the Prime and subcontractors performing the work, the Contracting Officer, and the Installation representative. All parties must fully coordinate HEC activities with one another. During the coordination meeting, all parties must discuss and coordinate on the scope of work, HEC procedures (specifically, the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker and utility protection), the AHA, assurance of trade personnel qualifications, identification of competent persons, and compliance with HECP training in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Clarify when personal protective equipment is required during switching operations, inspection, and verification.

3.4 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

Provide and operate a Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, ANSI/ASSP A10.44, NFPA 70E.

3.4.1 Safety Preparatory Inspection Coordination Meeting with the Government or Utility

For electrical distribution equipment that is to be operated by Government or Utility personnel, the Prime Contractor and the subcontractor performing the work must attend the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting, which will also be attended by the Contracting Officer's Representative, and required by EM 385-1-1. The meeting will occur immediately preceding the start of work and following the completion of the outage coordination meeting. Both the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting and the outage coordination meeting must occur prior to conducting the outage and commencing with lockout/tagout procedures.

3.4.2 Lockout/Tagout Isolation

Where the Government or Utility performs equipment isolation and lockout/tagout, the Contractor must place their own locks and tags on each

energy-isolating device and proceed in accordance with the HECP. Before any work begins, both the Contractor and the Government or Utility must perform energy isolation verification testing while wearing required PPE detailed in the Contractor's AHA and required by EM 385-1-1. Install personal protective grounds, with tags, to eliminate the potential for induced voltage in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.4.3 Lockout/Tagout Removal

Upon completion of work, conduct lockout/tagout removal procedure in accordance with the HECP. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, each lock and tag must be removed from each energy isolating device by the authorized individual or systems operator who applied the device. Provide formal notification to the Government (by completing the Government form if provided by Contracting Officer's Representative), confirming that steps of de-energization and lockout/tagout removal procedure have been conducted and certified through inspection and verification. Government or Utility locks and tags used to support the Contractor's work will not be removed until the authorized Government employee receives the formal notification.

3.5 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify roles and responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.5.1 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of personal fall protection equipment and systems designated (to include fall arrest, restraint, and positioning) for each specific work activity in the Site Specific Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1.

Provide personal fall protection equipment, systems, subsystems, and components that comply with EM 385-1-1 and 29 CFR 1926.

3.5.1.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection Measures

In addition to the required fall protection systems, other protective measures such as safety skiffs, personal floatation devices, and life rings, are required when working above or next to water in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Personal fall protection systems and equipment are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall protection systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, travel, or while performing work.

3.5.1.2 Personal Fall Protection Equipment

Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. The use of body belts is not acceptable. Harnesses must have a fall arrest

attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Snap hooks and carabineers must be self-closing and self-locking, capable of being opened only by at least two consecutive deliberate actions and have a minimum gate strength of 3,600 lbs in all directions. Use webbing, straps, and ropes made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment must not exceed 6 feet, unless the proper energy absorbing lanyard is used. Always take into consideration the total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion), that can occur during a fall, when attaching a person to a fall arrest system. Equip all full body harnesses with Suspension Trauma Preventers such as stirrups, relief steps, or similar in order to provide short-term relief from the effects of orthostatic intolerance in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.6 EQUIPMENT

3.6.1 Use of Explosives

Explosives must not be used or brought to the project site without prior written approval from the Contracting Officer. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for injury to persons or for damage to property due to blasting operations.

Storage of explosives, when permitted on Government property, must be only where directed and in approved storage facilities. These facilities must be kept locked at all times except for inspection, delivery, and withdrawal of explosives.

3.7 ELECTRICAL

Perform electrical work in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.7.1 Electrical Work

As described in EM 385-1-1, electrical work is to be conducted in a de-energized state unless there is no alternative method for accomplishing the work. In those cases obtain an energized work permit from the Contracting Officer. The energized work permit application must be accompanied by the AHA and a summary of why the equipment/circuit needs to be worked energized. Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Attach temporary grounds in accordance with ASTM F855 and IEEE 1048. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator is allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method.

When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers are permitted to enter. When work requires work near energized circuits as defined by NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety footwear, insulating gloves and electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA. Ensure that each

employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and 29 CFR 1910.

3.7.2 Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by QP with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed, and must be identified in the appropriate AHA. Journeyman/Apprentice ratio must be in accordance with State and Local requirements applicable to where work is being performed.

3.7.3 Arc Flash

Conduct a hazard analysis/arc flash hazard analysis whenever work on or near energized parts greater than 50 volts is necessary, in accordance with NFPA 70E.

All personnel entering the identified arc flash protection boundary must be QPs and properly trained in NFPA 70E requirements and procedures. Unless permitted by NFPA 70E, no Unqualified Person is permitted to approach nearer than the Limited Approach Boundary of energized conductors and circuit parts. Training must be administered by an electrically qualified source and documented.

3.7.4 Grounding

Ground electrical circuits, equipment and enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 to provide a permanent, continuous and effective path to ground unless otherwise noted by EM 385-1-1.

3.7.5 Testing

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices must be inspected, tested and found acceptable for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) protection, polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use, before use after modification and at least monthly. Monthly inspections and tests must be maintained for each temporary electrical distribution system, and signed by the electrical CP or QP.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g., ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)
726 East Park Avenue #180
Fairmont, WV 26554 USA
Ph: 304-296-8444
Fax: 304-291-5728
Internet: https://web.aacei.org/

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)
1305 Walt Whitman Road, Suite 110
Melville, NY 11747-4300
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 631-923-2875
E-mail: asa@acousticalsociety.org
Internet: https://acousticalsociety.org/

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)
1600 Boston-Providence Hwy
Walpole, MA 02081
Ph: 1-866-956-5888
Fax: 1-866-956-5819
E-mail: abaa@airbarrier.org
Internet: https://www.airbarrier.org/

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
E-mail: communications@amca.org
Internet: http://www.amca.org

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)
2311 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-524-8800
Internet: http://www.ahrinet.org

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
1400 Crystal Drive
Suite 430
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-358-2960

Internet: https://www.aluminum.org/

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1900 E Golf Rd, Suite 1250
Schaumburg, IL 60173
Ph: 847-303-5664
E-mail: customerservice@FGIAonline.org
Internet: https://fgiaonline.org/

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)
555 12th Street NW, Suite 1000
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
E-Mail: info@aashto.org
Internet: https://www.transportation.org/

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
1 Davis Drive
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141

E-Mail: ordering@aatcc.org
Internet: https://www.aatcc.org/

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
1001 N. Fairfax Street Suite 500
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-842-0030
E-mail: info@americanbearings.org
Internet: https://www.americanbearings.org/

AMERICAN COLLEGE OF RADIOLOGY (ACR)
1891 Preston White Dr.
Reston, VA 20191
Ph: 703-648-8900
E-mail: info@acr.org
Internet: https://www.acr.org/

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)
38800 Country Club Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439
Ph: 248-848-3800
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: https://www.concrete.org/

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
3640 Park 42 Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45241
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Email: customerservice@acgih.org
Internet: https://www.acgih.org/

AMERICAN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE ASSOCIATION (AIHA)
3141 Fairview Park Dr, Suite 360
Falls Church, VA 22042
Tel: 703-849-8888
Fax: 703-207-3561
E-mail: infonet@aiha.org
Internet https://www.aiha.org/

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
130 East Randolph, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60601
Ph: 312-670-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Steel Solutions Center: 866-275-2472
E-mail: solutions@aisc.org
Internet: https://www.aisc.org/

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)
1010 South 336th Street #210
Federal Way, WA 98003
Ph: 253-835-3344

Internet: http://www.plib.org/aitc/?ag

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW Suite 800
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-452-7100
Internet: https://www.steel.org/

AMERICAN LADDER INSTITUTE (ALI)
1300 Summer Avenue
Clevelan, OH 44115
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: info@americanladderinstitute.org
Internet: https://www.americanladderinstitute.org

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)
7470 New Technology Way, Suite F
Frederick, MD 21703
Ph: 301-972-1700
Fax: 301-540-8004
E-mail: alsc@alsc.org
Internet: http://www.alsc.org

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1899 L Street, NW,11th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020

Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: info@ansi.org
Internet: https://www.ansi.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
1201 Dublin Road Suite G04

Columbus, OH 43215-1045
Ph: 800-222-2768 or 614-274-6003

E-mail: customersupport@asnt.org
Internet: https://www.asnt.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191
Ph: 800-548-2723; 703-295-6300
Email: customercare@asce.org
Internet: https://www.asce.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
180 Technology Parkway NW
Peachtree Corners, GA 30092
Ph: 404-636-8400 or 800-527-4723
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: https://www.ashrae.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)
Two Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 800-843-2763
Fax: 973-882-1717
E-mail: customercare@asme.org
Internet: https://www.asme.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)
520 N. Northwest Highway
Park Ridge, IL 60068
Ph: 847-699-2929
E-mail: customerservice@assp.org
Internet: https://www.assp.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
18927 Hickory Creek Drive, Suite 220
Mokena, IL 60448
Ph: 708-995-3019
Fax: 708-479-6139
Internet: http://www.asse-plumbing.org

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 W. Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235 USA
Ph: 303-794-7711 or 800-926-7337
Fax: 303-347-0804
Internet: https://www.awwa.org/

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
8669 NW 36 Street, #130
Miami, FL 33166-6672
Ph: 800-443-9353
Email: customercare@aws.org
Internet: https://www.aws.org/

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)
50 Catoctin Circle SE, Suite 201
Leesburg, VA 20176
Ph: 800-890-7732 or 202-463-2766
Fax: 412-741-0609
E-mail: info@awc.org
Internet: https://www.awc.org/

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 361784
Birmingham, AL 35236-1784
Ph: 205-733-4077
Fax: 205-733-4075
Internet: http://www.awpa.com

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
7011 South 19th St.
Tacoma, WA 98466-5333
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: https://www.apawood.org/

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
2696 Research Park Drive
Lexington, KY 40511-8480
Ph: 859-288-4960 or 1-866-540-9577
Fax: 859-288-4999
E-mail: info@asphaltinstitute.org
Internet: http://www.asphaltinstitute.org

ASPHALT ROOFING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ARMA)
2331 Rock Spring Road
Forest Hill, MD 21050

Ph: 443-640-1075
Fax: 443-640-1031
Email: info@asphaltroofing.org
Internet: https://asphaltroofing.org/

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1015 18th St. NW Suite 603
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-315-0285
E-mail: info@aabc.com
Internet: https://www.aabc.com/

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

P.O. Box 58130
Washington, DC 20037
Ph: 205-257-3839

Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: https://aeic.org/

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: https://www.astm.org/

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)
678 Front Ave. NW, Suite 150
Grand Rapids, MI 49504-5368
Ph: 616-285-3963
E-mail: email@bifma.org
Internet: https://www.bifma.org/

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTION (BSI)
Ph: +44 345-080-9000
E-mail: cservices@bsigroup.com
Internet: https://www.bsigroup.com/

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
529 14th Street NW Suite 1280
Washington, DC 20045
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: https://www.buildershardware.com/

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)
PO Box 997377, MS 0500
Sacramento, CA 95899-7377
Ph: 916-558-1784
Internet: https://www.cdph.ca.gov/

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC)
Media and Public Communications Office
1516 Ninth Street, MS-29
Sacramento, CA 95814-5512
Ph: 916-654-5106
E-mail: mediaoffice@energy.ca.gov
Internet: https://www.energy.ca.gov/

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-3176
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: https://carpet-rug.org/

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
2401 Fieldcrest Drive
Mundelein, IL 60060
Ph: 224-864-2910
Internet: https://www.cispi.org/

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)
1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30329-4027
Ph: 800-232-4636
TTY: 888-232-6348
Internet: https://www.cdc.gov

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)
19465 Deerfield Avenue, Suite 306
Leesburg, VA 20176
Ph: 703-724-1128
Fax: 703-724-1588
Internet: https://www.compositepanel.org/

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)
8484 Westpark Drive Suite 220
McLean, Virginia 22102
Ph: 703-788-2700
Fax: 703-961-1831
E-mail: cga@cganet.com
Internet: https://www.cganet.com/

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 North Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Email: crsi@crsi.org
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: http://www.crsi.org/

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)
1919 South Eads St.
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-907-7600
E-mail: CTA@CTA.tech
Internet: https://www.cta.tech/

COOL ROOF RATING COUNCIL (CRRC)
2435 N. Lombard St.
Portland, OR 97217
Ph: 866-465-2523
E-mail: info@coolroofs.org
Internet: https://coolroofs.org/

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
Internet: https://www.copper.org/

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)
722 Jackson Place
Washington DC 20506
Internet: https://www.whitehouse.gov/administration/eop/ceq

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Email dasma@dasma.com
Internet: https://www.dasma.com/

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)
P.O. Box 73206
Washington, DC 20056
Ph: 561-750-5575
Fax: 561-395-8557
Email: e-mail@egsa.org
Internet: http://www.egsa.org

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)
310 Maxwell Road, Suite 200
Alpharetta, GA 30009
Ph: 678-393-9990
Fax: 678-393-9998
E-mail: emikoski@ecianow.org
Internet: https://www.ecianow.org

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
EIA has become part of the ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)

ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE ASSOCIATION (ESD)
218 W Court St
Rome, NY 13440-2069
Ph: 315-339-6937
Fax: 315-339-6793
E-mail: info.eosesda@esda.org
https://www.esda.org/

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR STANDARDIZATION (CEN/CENELEC)
CEN-CENELEC Management Centre
Rue de la Science 23
B - 1040 Brussels, Belgium
Ph: 32-2-550-08-11
Fax: 32-2-550-08-19
Internet: https://www.cencenelec.eu/

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)
European Commission
Rue de la Loi 200
1000 Bruxelle
Belgium
Ph: +32 2 299 96 96
Internet: https://commission.europa.eu/index_en

FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)
615 Chestnut Street
One Independence Mall, Sixth Floor
Philadelphia, PA 19106-4404
Ph: 215-931-5597
E-mail: femar3newsdesk@fema.dhs.gov
Internet: https://www.fema.gov/

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: fci@fluidcontrolsinstitute.org

Internet: https://fluidcontrolsinstitute.org/

FM GLOBAL (FM)
270 Central Avenue
Johnston, RI 02919-4949
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
Internet: https://www.fmglobal.com/

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)
USC Foundation Office
Universityh of Southern California
1150 South Olive Street, Suite 1700
Los Angeles, CA 90015
Ph: 866-545-6340
Fax: 213-740-8399
E-mail: fccchr@usc.edu
Internet: https://fccchr.usc.edu/

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
National Glass Association
1945 Old Gallows Rd., Suite 750
Vienna, VA 22182
Ph: 866-342-5642
Ph: 703-442-4890
Fax: 703-442-0630
Internet: https://www.glass.org/

GREEN BUILDING INITIATIVE (GBI)
7805 SW 40th Ave. #80010
Portland, Oregon 97219
Ph: 503-274-0448
Email: info@thegbi.org
Internet: https://www.thegbi.org/

GREEN SEAL (GS)
601 13th St NW 12th Floor
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-872-6400
Fax: 202-872-4324
E-mail: greenseal@greenseal.org
Internet: https://www.greenseal.org/

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
962 Wayne Ave., Suite 620
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-277-8686
Fax: 301-277-8747
E-mail: info@gypsum.org
Internet: https://www.gypsum.org/

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
300 Interpace Parkway
Parsippany, NJ 07054-4405
Ph: 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: http://www.pumps.org

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)
3060 Saturn Street, Suite 100
Brea, CA 92821
Ph: 800-423-6587
Fax: 562-695-4694
E-mail: es@icc-es.org
Internet: https://icc-es.org/

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)
120 Wall Street, Floor 17
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5018
E-mail: membership@ies.org
Internet: https://www.ies.org/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 and 501 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
E-mail: onlinesupport@ieee.org
Internet: https://www.ieee.org/

INSTITUTE OF INSPECTION, CLEANING, AND RESTORATION CERTIFICATION (IICRC)
IICRC Global Resource Center
4043 S. Eastern Ave.
Las Vegas, NV 89119
Ph: 844-464-4272
E-mail: Marketing@iicrcnet.org
Internet: https://www.iicrc.org/

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 493
Miamitown, OH 45041-9998
E-mail: info@icea.net
Internet: https://www.icea.net/

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)
27 N. Wacker Dr. Suite 365
Chicago, IL 60606-2800
Ph: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-482-9436
E-mail: enquiries@igmaonline.org
Internet: https://fgiaonline.org//

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)
Homeland Security Digital Library
Ph: 831-272-2437
E-mail: hsdl@nps.edu
Internet: https://www.hsdl.org/c/

INTERNATIONAL AIR TRANSPORT ASSOCIATION (IATA)
800 Place Victoria
PO Box 113
Montréal, Quebec, H4Z 1M1
Ph: 514-390-6726 or 800-716-6326
Fax: 514-874-9659

E-mail: custserv@iata.org
Internet: https://www.iata.org/

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)
4755 E. Philadelphia St.
Ontario, CA 91761
Ph: 909-472-4100
Fax: 909-472-4150
E-mail: iapmo@iapmo.org
Internet: http://www.iapmo.org

INTERNATIONAL CAST POLYMER ASSOCIATION (ICPA)
12195 Highway 92 Suite 114 #176
Woodstock, GA 30188
Ph: 470-219-8139
Internet: https://theicpa.com/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
200 Massachusetts Ave, NW Suite 250
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-786-4452 or 888-422-7233
Fax: 202-783-2348
E-mail: order@iccsafe.org
Internet: https://www.iccsafe.org/

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
3050 Old Centre Ave. Suite 101
Portage, MI 49024
Ph: 269-488-6382 or 1-888-300-6382
Fax: 269-488-6383
Internet: https://www.netaworld.org/

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe, 1st floor
P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-02-11
Fax: 41-22-919-03-00
E-mail: info@iec.ch
Internet: https://www.iec.ch/

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
ISO Central Secretariat
BIBC II
Chemin de Blandonnet 8
CP 401 - 1214 Vernier, Geneva
Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-01-11
E-mail: central@iso.ch
Internet: https://www.iso.org

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)
1101 Wilson Blvd, Suite 1425
Arlington, VA 22209-1762
Ph: 703-525-1695
Fax: 703-528-2148
Internet: https://safetyequipment.org/

INTERNATIONAL WINDOW CLEANING ASSOCIATION (IWCA)
905 S Martin Luther King, Jr. Blvd Suite D
Americus, GA 31719
Ph: 888-522-1905
Email: info@iwca.org
Internet: https://www.iwca.org/

INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE (IETF)
c/o Association Management Solutions, LLC (AMS)
5177 Brandin Court
Fremont, California 94538
Ph: 510-492-4080
Fax: 510-492-4001
E-mail: ietf-info@ietf.org
Internet: https://www.ietf.org/

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)
3000 Lakeside Drive, Suite 105 N
Bannockburn, IL 60015
Ph: 847-615-7100
Fax: 847-615-7105
E-mail: contact.Us@ipc.org
Internet: http://www.ipc.org

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
E-mail: info@msshq.org
Internet: http://msshq.org

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
2800 Ingleton Avenue
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 6G7
Ph: 1-888-674-8937
Fax: 1-888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com or techservices@mpi.net
Internet: http://www.mpi.net/

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: https://www.mbma.com/

METAL FRAMING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
330 N. Wabash Avenue
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-644-6610
E-mail: MFMAstats@smithbucklin.com
Internet: http://www.metalframingmfg.org/

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
7250 Poe Avenue, Suite 410
Dayton, OH 45414
Ph: 888-294-0084
Fax: 937-278-0317

Email: info@micainsulation.org
Internet: https://www.micainsulation.org/

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
800 Roosevelt Road, Bldg C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-942-6591
Fax: 630-790-3095
E-mail: info@naamm.org
Internet: http://www.naamm.org

NATIONAL CABLE AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS ASSOCIATION (NCTA)
25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW, Suite 100
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-222-2300
E-mail: info@ncta.com
Internet: https://www.ncta.com/

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)
1201 Pennsylvania Ave. NW, Suite 1200
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-991-6300
Fax: 202-217-4171
Internet: https://www.necanet.org/

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Email: communications@nema.org
Internet: https://www.nema.org

NATIONAL ELEVATOR INDUSTRY, INC. (NEII)
5537 SW Urish Road
Topeka, KS 66610
Ph: 703-589-9985
E-Mail: info@neii.org
Internet: https://nationalelevatorindustry.org/

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: http://www.nebb.org

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
6305 Ivy Lane, Suite 140
Greenbelt, MD 20770
Ph: 301-589-1776
Fax: 301-589-3884
E-Mail: info@nfrc.org
Internet: http://www.nfrc.org

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 800-344-3555
Fax: 800-593-6372

Internet: https://www.nfpa.org

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road
PO Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184
Ph: 901-377-1818
Fax: 901-377-1818
Internet: https://nhla.com/

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238 (1-888 IS-NICET)
E-mail: tech@nicet.org
Internet: https://www.nicet.org/

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)
Patriots Plaza 1
395 E Street, SW, Suite 9200
Washington, DC 20201
Ph: 800-232-4636
Fax: 513-533-8347
Internet: https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Gaithersburg, MD 20899
Ph: 301-975-2000
Internet: https://www.nist.gov/

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 West Higgins Road, Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018-5607
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: http://www.nrca.net

NAVY AND MARINE CORPS PUBLIC HEALTH CENTER (NMCPHC)
620 John Paul Jones Circle, Suite 1100
Portsmouth, VA 23708-2103
Ph: 757-953-0700
Internet: https://www.med.navy.mil/sites/nmcphc/Pages/Home.aspx

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
Cumberland Center, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
E-mail: info@nelma.org
Internet: https://www.nelma.org/

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48105
Ph: 734-769-8010 or 800-NSF-MARK

Fax: 734-769-0109
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: http://www.nsf.org

OPEN NETWORK VIDEO INTERFACE FORUM (ONVIF)
5000 Executive Parkway, Suite 302
San Ramon, CA 94583
Ph: 925-275-6621
Fax: 925-275-6691
Email: help.onvif.org
Internet: https://www.onvif.org/

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)
2, rue Andre Pascal
75775 Paris Cedex 16, France
Ph: + 33 1 45 24 82 00
Fax: 33 1 45 24 85 00
Internet: http://www.oecd.org
U.S. Contact Center
OECD Washington Center
1776 I Street, NW, Suite 450
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-785-6323
E-mail: washington.contact@oecd.org

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Road
Building C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: https://www.ppfahome.org/

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300
North Andover, MA 01845
Ph: 978-557-0720 or 800-589-8956
E-Mail: pdi@PDIonline.org
Internet: http://www.pdionline.org

RESILIENT FLOOR COVERING INSTITUTE (RFCI)
115 Broad Street
Suite 201
LaGrange, Georgia 30240
Internet: https://rfci.com/

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)
U.S. Tire Manufacturers Association
1400 K Street, NW, Suite 900
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-682-4800
E-mail: info@ustires.org
Internet: https://www.ustires.org/

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)
2000 Powell Street, Suite 600
Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 510-452-8000

Fax: 510-452-8001
E-mail: info@SCSglobalservices.com
Internet: https://www.scsglobalservices.com/

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)
Ph: 773-636-0672
E-mail: Kathryn@SMAinfo.org
Internet: http://smainfo.org

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive
Chantilly, VA 20151-1219
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: https://www.smacna.org/

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)
465 Waverley Oaks Road, Suite 421
Waltham, MA 02452
Ph: 781-647-7026
Fax: 781-647-7222
E-mail: info@spri.org
Internet: https://www.spri.org/

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
800 Trumbull Drive
Pittsburgh, PA 15205
Ph: 877-281-7772 or 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-444-3591
E-mail: customerservice@sspc.org
Internet: http://www.sspc.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096
Ph: 877-606-7323 or 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-0790
E-mail: customerservice@sae.org
Internet: https://www.sae.org/

SOCIETY OF CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS (SCTE)
140 Philips Road
Exton, PA 19341-1318
Ph: 800-542-5040 or 610-363-6888
Fax: 610-884-7237
E-Mail: info@scte.org
Internet: https://www.scte.org/

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765
Ph: 909-396-2000
E-mail: webinquiry@aqmd.gov
Internet: http://www.aqmd.gov

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
665 Rodi Road, Suite 305
Pittsburgh, PA 15235

Ph: 412-244-0440
Fax: 412-244-9090
Internet: http://www.cypressinfo.org

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
P.O. Box 10915
Pensacola, FL 32524-0915
Ph: 850-434-2611 or 800-995-7742
Fax: 850-434-1290
E-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: https://www.spib.org/

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)
30200 Detroit Road
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
E-mail: info@steeldoor.org
Internet: https://www.steeldoor.org/

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)
15 Technology Parkway South, Suite 115
Peachtree Corners, GA 30092
Ph: 800-332-8686 or 770-446-1400
Fax: 770-446-6947
E-mail: memberconnection@tappi.org
Internet: http://www.tappi.org

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)
1320 North Courthouse Rosd, Suite 200
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-907-7700
Fax: 703-907-7727
E-mail: marketing@tiaonline.org
Internet: https://www.tiaonline.org/

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)
105 South Sunset Street, Suite Q
Longmont, CO 80501-6172
Ph: 303-939-9700
Fax: 303-541-9215
E-mail: info@masonrysociety.org
https://masonrysociety.org/

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)
100 Clemson Research Boulevard
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
Fax: 864-646-2821
E-mail: info@tileusa.com
Internet: https://www.tcnatile.com/

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)
218 N. Lee Street, Suite 312
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-683-1010
Fax: 866-501-4012
E-mail: info@tpinst.org
Internet: https://www.tpinst.org/

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)
444 E. Roosevelt Road
#346
Lombard, IL 60148
Ph: 800-405-8873 or 847-649-5555
Fax: 847-649-5678
E-mail: info@turfgrasssod.org
Internet: http://www.turfgrasssod.org

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)
E-mail: usaf.pentagon.saf-aa.mbx.AFDPO-PPL@mail.mil
Internet: https://www.e-publishing.af.mil/

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet:
http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/army-coe/standards
Order Other Documents from:
Official Publications of the Headquarters, USACE
E-mail: hqpublications@usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/
or
https://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering-Directorate/TECHINFO/

U.S. CODE (USC)
Office of the Law Revision Counsel
U.S. House of Representatives
H2-308 Ford House Office Building
Washington, DC 20515
Ph: 202-226-2411
E-mail: uscode@mail.house.gov
Internet: http://uscode.house.gov/

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)
Andrew T. McNamara Building
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6221
Ph: 877-352-2255
E-mail: dlacontactcenter@dla.mil
Internet: http://www.dla.mil

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8884
E-mail: PA@usda.gov
Internet: https://www.ams.usda.gov/
Order Other Publications from:
USDA Rural Development
Rural Utilities Service
STOP 1510, Rm 5135
1400 Independence Avenue SW
Washington, DC 20250-1510
Phone: (202) 720-9540
Internet:
https://www.rd.usda.gov/about-rd/agencies/rural-utilities-service

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20230
Ph: 202-482-2000
Internet: https://www.commerce.gov/
Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068
Fax: 703-605-6880
TDD: 703-487-4639
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
Room 3A750-The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-571-3343
Fax: 215-697-1462
E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4/D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required
Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:
Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)
National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800
Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet:
https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-criteria-ufc

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)
1000 Independence Avenue Southwest
Washington, D.C. 20585
Ph: 202-586-5000
Fax: 202-586-4403
E-mail: The.Secretary@hq.doe.gov
Internet: https://www.energy.gov/

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
HUD User
P.O. Box 23268
Washington, DC 20026-3268

Ph: 800-245-2691 or 202-708-3178
TDD: 800-927-7589
Fax: 202-708-9981
E-mail: helpdesk@huduser.gov
Internet: https://www.huduser.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)
1200 New Jersey Ave., SE
Washington, DC 20590
Ph: 202-366-4000
Internet: https://www.transportation.gov/

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-564-4700
Internet: https://www.epa.gov
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068
Fax: 703-605-6880
TDD: 703-487-4639
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)
Order for sale documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/
Order free documents from:
U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Aviation Administration
800 Independence Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20591
Ph: 866-835-5322
Internet: https://www.faa.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)
445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Ph: 888-225-5322
TTY: 888-835-5322
Fax: 866-418-0232
Internet: https://www.fcc.gov/
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
1200 New Jersey Ave., SE
Washington, DC 20590
Ph: 202-366-4000
E-mail: ExecSecretariat.FHWA@dot.gov
Internet: https://highways.dot.gov/
Order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
Ph: 1-844-472-4111
Internet: https://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do
Obtain documents from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required

U. S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)
2101 L St NW, Suite 600
Washington, DC 20037
Ph: 202-828-7422
Internet: https://new.usgbc.org/

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Internet: https://www.archives.gov/
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)
333 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, IL 60062
Ph: 877-854-3577 or 360-817-5500
E-mail: CustomerExperienceCenter@ul.com
Internet: https://www.ul.com/
UL Directories available through IHS at https://accuristech.com/

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
Corporate Headquarters
2711 LBJ Freeway, Suite 1000

Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 972-243-3902
Fax: 972-243-3907
E-mail: info@uni-bell.org
Internet: https://www.uni-bell.org/

VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (VISCMA)
994 Old Eagle School Road
Suite 1019
Wayne, PA 19087-1866
Ph: 610-971-4850
E-mail: info@viscma.com
Internet: http://www.viscma.com

WASHINGTON STATE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (WAC)
Legislative Information Center
Cheri Randich, Manager
110 Legislative Building
Olympia, WA 98504-0600
Ph: 360-786-7573
E-mail: support@leg.wa.gov
Internet: https://app.leg.wa.gov/wac/

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
1010 South 336th Street #210
Federal Way, WA 98003
Ph: 253-835-3344

Internet: https://www.plib.org/

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
2 Centerpointe Drive STE 360
Lake Oswego, OR 97035
Ph: 503-224-3930
E-mail: info@wwpa.org
Internet: http://www.wwpa.org

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
2001 K Streeet NW
3rd Floor North
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-367-1157
or
330 N Wabash Avenue, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-321-6802
E-mail: membersupport@wdma.com
Internet: https://www.wdma.com/

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)
1455 Response Road, Suite 110
Sacremento, CA 95815
Ph: 916-372-9943
Fax: 916-372-9950
E-mail: info@woodinst.com
Internet: https://woodworkinstitute.com

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 45 00

QUALITY CONTROL

08/23, CHG 1: 05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PAYMENT
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.5 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Meetings
1.5.1.1 Quality Control Plan Meeting
1.5.1.2 Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting
1.5.1.2.1 Purpose
1.5.1.2.2 Coordination of Activities
1.5.1.2.3 Attendees
1.5.1.3 Quality Control (QC) Meetings
1.5.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan
1.5.2.1 Content of Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan
1.5.3 Acceptance of the Quality Control (QC) Plan
1.5.4 Notification of Changes
1.5.5 Special Inspections
1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) ORGANIZATION
1.6.1 Quality Control (QC) Manager
1.6.1.1 Duties
1.6.1.2 Qualifications
1.6.1.3 Construction Quality Management Training
1.6.1.4 NOT USED
1.6.2 Organizational Changes
1.6.3 Alternate Quality Control (QC) Manager Duties and Qualifications
1.6.4 NOT USED
1.6.5 Commissioning
1.6.5.1 Certificate of Readiness
1.6.6 Quality Control (QC) Specialists
1.6.6.1 Fire Protection QC Specialist (FPQC)
1.6.6.1.1 Qualifications
1.6.6.1.2 Responsibilities
1.6.6.1.3 Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections
1.6.6.2 Quality Control (QC) for Sound Rated Perimeter Construction
1.6.6.2.1 Periodic (Follow-Up Phase) Inspections
1.6.6.2.2 Preliminary Inspection
1.6.6.2.3 Acceptance Testing for Sound Attenuation
1.6.6.2.4 Final Inspection
1.6.7 Special Inspector and Special Inspector of Record
1.6.8 NOT USED
1.7 SUBMITTAL AND DELIVERABLES REVIEW AND APPROVAL
1.8 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL
1.8.1 Preparatory Phase

1.8.2 Initial Phase
1.8.3 Follow-Up Phase
1.8.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
1.8.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work
1.8.6 Deficiency/Rework Items List
1.9 TESTING
1.9.1 Laboratory Accreditation Authorities
1.9.2 Capability Check
1.9.3 Test Results
1.10 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS
1.10.1 Punch-Out Inspection
1.10.2 Pre-Final Inspection
1.10.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
1.11 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CERTIFICATIONS
1.11.1 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report Certification
1.11.2 Completion Certification
1.12 DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER
1.12.1 Construction Documentation
1.12.2 Quality Control Activities
1.12.3 Verification Statement
1.12.4 Reports from the Quality Control (QC) Specialist(s)
1.12.5 Quality Control Validation
1.12.6 Testing Plan and Log
1.12.7 As-Built Drawings
1.13 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE
1.14 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 45 00

QUALITY CONTROL
08/23, CHG 1: 05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D3740	(2019) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E90	(2023) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program. Include all associated costs in the applicable Bid Schedule item.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Verification Statement

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate Of Readiness; G

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system that complies with FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. QC is comprised of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product that complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and must be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The Quality Control Manager, Superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), and all on-site supervisors are responsible for the quality of work and are subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. The Quality Control Manager must maintain a physical presence at the work site at all times and is the primary individual responsible for all quality control.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section. This QC program is a key element in meeting the objectives of the Commissioning Process (Cx). The QC program consists of a QC Organization, QC Plan, QC Plan Meeting(s), a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, QC meetings, three phases of control, submittal review and approval, testing, completion inspections, QC certifications, independent Special Inspections in accordance with Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction and operations that comply with the requirements of this Contract. The QC program must cover on-site and off-site work and be keyed to the work sequence. No construction work or testing may be performed unless the QC Manager is on the work site. The QC Manager must report to an officer of the firm and not be subordinate to the Project Superintendent or the Project Manager. The QC Manager, Project Superintendent and Project Manager must work together effectively. Although the QC Manager is the primary individual responsible for quality control, all individuals will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job.

1.5.1 Meetings

1.5.1.1 Quality Control Plan Meeting

Prior to submission of the QC Plan, the Contractor may request a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC Plan requirements of this Contract.

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC Plan requirements prior to plan development and submission and to agree on the Contractor's list of Definable Feature of Work (DFOW).

1.5.1.2 Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting

will be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by the Contractor and the Government. Provide a copy of the signed minutes to all attendees and include in the QC Plan. At a minimum the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting must be repeated when a new QC Manager is appointed. There can be other occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

1.5.1.2.1 Purpose

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, design intent, Cx in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING, environmental requirements and procedures, coordination of activities to be performed, Special Inspections, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production, and QC personnel. At the meeting, the Contractor must explain in detail how three phases of control will be implemented for each DFOW, as well as how each DFOW will be affected by each management plan or requirement as listed below:

a. Waste Management Plan.

b. Procedures for noise and acoustics management.

c. Environmental Protection Plan.

d. Environmental regulatory requirements.

e. Cx Plan requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

f. Special Inspections.

g. Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan.

1.5.1.2.2 Coordination of Activities

Coordinate activities included in various sections to assure efficient and orderly installation of each component. Coordinate operations included under different sections that are dependent on each other for proper installation and operation. Schedule construction operations with consideration for indoor air quality as specified in the IAQ Management Plan.Coordinate Special Inspections.

1.5.1.2.3 Attendees

As a minimum, the Contractor's personnel required to attend include an officer of the firm, the Project Manager, Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Alternate QC Manager, Special Inspector, Special Inspector of Record, Commissioning Provider (CxC), Environmental Manager, and subcontractor representatives. Each subcontractor who will be assigned QC responsibilities must have a principal of the firm at the meeting.

1.5.1.3 Quality Control (QC) Meetings

After the start of construction, conduct weekly QC meetings led by the QC Manager at the work site with the Project Superintendent, the Special Inspector, the Special Inspector of Record, CxC, and the other personnel

as necessary. The QC Manager is to prepare the minutes of the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within 2 working days after the meeting. The Contracting Officer may attend these meetings. As a minimum, accomplish the following at each meeting:

a. Review the minutes of the previous meeting.

b. Review the schedule and the status of work and deficiencies/rework. Review the most current approved schedule (in accordance with schedule specification) and the status of work and deficiencies/rework.

c. Review the status of submittals and Request For Information (RFIs).

d. Review the work to be accomplished in the next 3 weeks as defined by the schedule section paragraph and all documentation required for that work.

e. Review Testing Plan and Log including status of tests performed since last QC Meeting.

f. Resolve QC and production problems. Discuss status of pending change orders.

g. Address items that may require revising the QC Plan.

h. Review Accident Prevention Plan (APP) and effectiveness of the safety program.

i. Review environmental requirements and procedures.

j. Review Environmental Management Plan.

k. Review Waste Management Plan.

l. Review the status of training completion.

m. Review Cx Plan and progress. Review Issues Log and resolution.

n. Review IAQ Management Plan.

1.5.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Submit no later than 14 calendardays after Award, the CQC Plan proposed to implement the requirements FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan and other Contract requirements

1.5.2.1 Content of Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Provide a CQC Plan, prior to start of construction that includes a table of contents, with major sections identified, pages numbered sequentially, and that documents the proposed methods and responsibilities for accomplishing quality control during the construction of the project. The CQC Plan must at a minimum include the following sections:

a. A description of the quality control organization and acknowledgment that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified.

b. An organizational chart showing the quality control organization with individual names and job titles and lines of authority up to an executive of the company at the home office.

c. NAMES AND QUALIFICATIONS: Names and qualifications, in resume format, (including position titles and durations for qualifying experiences) for each person in the QC organization. Include the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Contractors course certifications for the QC personnel as required by the paragraph CONSTRUCTION QUALITY MANAGEMENT TRAINING.

d. DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITY AND AUTHORITY OF QC PERSONNEL: Duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person in the QC organization.

e. OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS: A listing of outside organizations, such as architectural and consulting engineering firms, that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.

f. APPOINTMENT LETTERS: Letters signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager, CxC, and stating that they are responsible for implementing and managing the QC program as described in this Contract. Include in this letter the responsibility of the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager to implement and manage the three phases of control, and their authority to stop work that is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction are to be issued by the QC Manager to all other QC Specialists or quality control representatives outlining their duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Include copies of the letters in the QC Plan.

g. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND INITIAL SUBMITTAL REGISTER: Procedures for reviewing, approving, scheduling, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. Provide the name(s) of the person(s) in the QC organization authorized to review and certify submittals prior to approval. Provide the initial submittal of the Submittal Register as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

h. TESTING LABORATORY INFORMATION: Testing laboratory information required by the paragraph ACCREDITATION REQUIREMENTS, as applicable.

i. TESTING PLAN AND LOG: A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, associated feature of work required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test.

j. Procedures to complete construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans, documents, materials are approved, and after copies are at the work site.

k. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

l. Procedures for submitting and reviewing design changes/variations prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

m. LIST OF DEFINABLE FEATURES: A Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) is a task that is separate and distinct from other tasks and has control requirements and work crews unique to that task. A DFOW is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. A DFOW is by definition any item or activity on the construction schedule, and the schedule specification provides direction regarding how the DFOWs are to be structured. Include in the list of DFOWs for all activities on the Construction Schedule. Although each section of the specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. Identify the specification section number and schedule activity ID for each DFOW listed. The DFOW list will be reviewed in coordination with the construction schedule and agreed upon during the Coordination of Mutual Understanding Meeting.

n. PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING AND TRACKING THE THREE PHASES OF CONTROL: Identify procedures used to ensure the three phases of control to manage the quality on this project. For each Definable Feature of Work (DFOW), a Preparatory and Initial phase checklist will be filled out during the Preparatory and Initial phase meetings. Conduct the Preparatory and Initial Phases and meetings with a view towards obtaining quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW.

o. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Special Inspections Project Manual. Where the applicable code issued by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the Quality Control Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspections Project Manual requirements in the QC Plan.

p. PROCEDURES FOR COMPLETION INSPECTION: Procedures for identifying and documenting the completion inspection process. Include in these procedures the responsible party for punch out inspection, pre-final inspection, and final acceptance inspection.

q. TRAINING PROCEDURES AND TRAINING LOG: Procedures for coordinating and documenting the training of personnel required by the Contract.

r. ORGANIZATION AND PERSONNEL CERTIFICATIONS LOG: Procedures for coordinating, tracking and documenting all certifications required for entities such as subcontractors, testing laboratories, suppliers, and personnel. The QC Manager will ensure that certifications are current, appropriate for the work being performed, and will not lapse during any period of the Contract that the work is being performed.

1.5.3 Acceptance of the Quality Control (QC) Plan

The Contracting Officer's acceptance of the Contractor QC Planis required prior to the start of construction. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require changes in the QC Plan and operations as necessary, including removal or addition of personnel, to ensure the specified quality of work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview any member of the QC organization at any time to verify the submitted

qualifications. All QC organization personnel are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may require the removal of any individual for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the Contract.

1.5.4 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed changes in the QC Plan or changes to the QC organization personnel. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.5 Special Inspections

Perform all required Special Inspections per Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) ORGANIZATION

1.6.1 Quality Control (QC) Manager

1.6.1.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to implement and manage the QC program. The only duties and responsibilities of the QC Manager are to manage and implement the QC program on this Contract. The QC Manager must attend the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, perform the three phases of control except for those phases of control designated to be performed by QC Specialists, perform submittal review and approval, ensure testing is performed and provide QC certifications and documentation required in this Contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control and documentation performed by the QC Specialists, testing laboratory personnel and any other inspection and testing personnel required by this Contract. The QC Manager is the manager of all QC activities. The QC manager is responsible for notifying the Special Inspector and Special Inspector of Record of activities which require their review. The QC manager is responsible for coordinating the Special Inspection activities, see paragraph CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL (QC) MANAGER, in Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS. The QC manager is responsible for the quality control for Sound Rated perimeter construction.

1.6.1.2 Qualifications

The QC Manager must possess at least a Bachelor's degree in engineering, architecture, or construction management, with a minimum of 5 years construction experience as a Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Project Manager, Project Engineer or Construction Manager on similar size and type construction Contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract. The individual must have at least 2 years experience as a QC Manager. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification, safety compliance, and sustainability.

The QC Manager and all members of the QC organization must be capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language.

1.6.1.3 Construction Quality Management Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the QC Manager and all members of the QC team must have completed the CQM for Contractors course. If the QC Manager does not have a current certification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course certification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer for information on the next scheduled class.

The Construction Quality Management Training certificate expires after 5 years. If the QC Manager's certificate has expired, retake the course to remain current.

1.6.1.4 NOT USED

1.6.2 Organizational Changes

Maintain the QC staff with personnel as required by the specification section at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the QC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

1.6.3 Alternate Quality Control (QC) Manager Duties and Qualifications

Designate an alternate for the QC Manager at the work site to serve in the event of the designated QC Manager's absence. The qualification requirements for the Alternate QC Manager must be the same as for the QC Manager.

1.6.4 NOT USED

1.6.5 Commissioning

Commissioning (Cx) is a systematic, quality-focused process for delivery of a project focusing on verifying and documenting all commissioned systems and assemblies are installed, tested, and operating as they were planned and designed to meet the project requirements. The Quality Control requirements outlined in this specification section are key in supporting the objectives of the Cx process, specifically coordinating testing, documenting, and verifying proper system operation. Properly executed the Quality Control support of Cx ensures timely execution of necessary tasks to deliver the fully commissioned and operating systems in coordination with the overall construction and project schedule.

Provide Cx in addition to the quality control requirements of this section and not as a substitute for quality control requirements. The QC Manager is responsible for carrying out the three phases of control while ensuring the functional performance and integrated systems tests are coordinated with the Cx provider as required for each system to be commissioned.

1.6.5.1 Certificate of Readiness

The QC Manager must issue a Certificate of Readiness for Government approval for each system to be commissioned. Schedule Functional Performance Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. The Certificate of Readiness certifies that all required inspections have been completed and

deficiencies that were identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity have been corrected before the start of Functional Performance Tests. Refer to Cx requirements in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for a list of systems to be commissioned and detailed requirements for the Cx provider.

1.6.6 Quality Control (QC) Specialists

Provide a separate QC Specialist at the work site for each of the areas as listed in the Matrix listed below, who must assist and report to the QC Manager and who must have no duties other than their assigned quality control duties. These individuals or specialized technical companies are directly employed by the Prime Contractor and cannot be employed by a supplier or subcontractor on this project. QC Specialists must be physically present at the work site with frequency as indicated in the Experience Matrix below, to participate in the QC Meetings, perform the three phases of control, including participation in Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings, and to perform and document Follow-up inspections as an extension of the QC Manager for each definable feature of work in their area of responsibility. QC Specialist must assist and be present for training events, and Critical System Acceptance inspections by the Government. Qualification and experience are provided in Matrix listed herein.

Experience Matrix	
1. Area	**2-1. Qualification**
Civil	2-1. Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with 2-2. 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 years related experience
Mechanical	2-1. Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2-2. 2 years experience or person with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company
Electrical	2-1. Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2-2. 2 years related experience or person 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company
Structural	2-1. Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus) or Construction Manager with 2-2. 2 years experience or person 5 years of experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company
Architectural	2-1. Graduate Architect with 2-2. 2 years experience or person with 5 years related experience

Environmental	2-1. Graduate Environmental Engineer with 2-2. 3 years experience
Submittals	2-1. Submittal Clerk 2-2. 1 year experience
Concrete, Pavements and Soils	2-1. Materials Technician 2-2. 2 years experience for the appropriate area
Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Personnel	2.1. TAB Team Field Leader must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB 2-2. 3 years experience immediately preceding this Contract
Telecommunications	2-1. Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2-2. 2 years related experience or person 5 years of experience supervising telecommunications features of work in the field with a construction company
Fire Protection QC Specialist (FPQC)	Note: See paragraph FIRE PROTECTION QC SPECIALIST (FPQC)

1.6.6.1 Fire Protection QC Specialist (FPQC)

Provide a Fire Protection Quality Control Specialist (FPQC) within the QC organization to perform quality control related activities as specified herein on fire protection and life safety systems installed under this Contract.

1.6.6.1.1 Qualifications

The FPQC must have the following qualifications:

a. Be a registered Professional Engineer (P.E.) licensed by a Licensing Board in the United States, the District of Columbia, Guam or Puerto Rico, having passed the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) examination specifically in the discipline of Fire Protection Engineering.

b. Have a minimum of 5 years of Fire Protection Engineering experience on projects of similar relevance and complexity to the fire protection work specified under this Contract.

c. Other than the contractual obligations with the Prime Contractor, the FPQC must have no other business relationship (i.e., employee, owner, partner, operating officer, distributor, salesman, technical representative, family relationship, or financial investment) with the Prime Contractor or subcontractors.

d. Be employed by an independent engineering firm or company. The firm may identify multiple, to a maximum of five, licensed Fire Protection

Engineers for the performance of the duties under this Contract but must submit the names and qualifications for Government approval for all individuals identified prior to them performing any work under this Contract. These individuals may not be substituted without prior approval from the Contracting Officer.

1.6.6.1.2 Responsibilities

FPQC duties and responsibilities:

a. Assist in the development of the QC Plan including the Testing Plan and Log and executing the three phases of control for work involving the installation and testing of fire protection and life safety systems as an extension of the QC Manager.

b. Participate in project QC Meetings. Participate in Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings and perform and Follow-up inspections for work involving the installation and testing of fire protection and life safety systems.

c. Review and certify that all submittals pertaining to fire protection and life safety systems are complete and accurate prior to submission to the Government for approval. The FPQC Specialist is responsible for ensuring submittals are complete and accurate and all corrections have been made prior to submission to the Government. The Government reserves the right to reject any submittal that has not first been reviewed and certified by the FPQC and so marked, in writing, attesting to such review and completeness of the submittal.

d. The Government reserves the right to reject any submittal or construction that is not in compliance to Contract. Government reviews do not relieve the Contractor responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures and do not constitute or imply acceptance of Contract variation.

e. Perform construction surveillance in accordance with the Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections. Construction surveillance includes but is not limited to performing periodic on-site inspections during construction at specified milestones, performing a pre-final inspection of installed systems and witnessing functional testing; and participating and documenting in an on-site final acceptance inspection of fire protection and life safety systems with the Government FPE.

f. Document inspection results on a FPQC report prepared each day inspections are performed. The report must include a description of the visual inspection or observation performed, a written summary of findings, a conclusion on compliance with the Contract documents, and signature of the FPQC Specialist. Forward the FPQC daily report to the QC Manager who must include the report with the submission of their daily QC Report to the Government each day. Every site visit by the FPQC must be documented on a FPQC daily report.

1.6.6.1.3 Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections

A schedule, prepared by the Fire Protection DOR, which lists each of the required visual inspections and observations required by the FPQC. The schedule is included at the end of this UFGS section.

1.6.6.2 Quality Control (QC) for Sound Rated Perimeter Construction

1.6.6.2.1 Periodic (Follow-Up Phase) Inspections

Once construction begins, perform periodic inspections of Sound Rated Area identified in the Contract drawings at least once every 2 weeks. Increase frequency to weekly inspections within 30 days of planned acceptance testing. Coordinate periodic inspections with the appointed Government Site Security Manager (SSM) responsible for ensuring the assembly meets the requirements for accreditation. Inspections must verify that construction and materials comply with the Contract documents, the description of the assembly in the ASTM E90 Factory Report for acoustical testing, and the approved submittals. Focus inspections on the construction of the sound rated assemblies, perimeter penetrations, perimeter doors, electronic security system, man-bar installation, inspection ports, and TEMPEST countermeasures. Document periodic inspections in Daily QC Reports.

1.6.6.2.2 Preliminary Inspection

The Government and QC Manager will perform a joint preliminary inspection of the Sound Rated Area after construction of the assembly is complete to verify compliance with the design requirements and other Contract documents. The Contracting Officer will participate in the preliminary inspection. Provide the Contracting Officer a minimum 14 calendar days notification in advance of the preliminary inspection.

As a result of the preliminary inspection, prepare a Sound Rated Area punch list with deficiencies identified. Include with the punch list the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Document the preliminary inspection in the Daily QC Report and attach the punch list. Notify the Contacting Officer when deficiencies are corrected. Deficiencies from the Preliminary Inspection must be corrected prior to scheduling the Final Acceptance Inspection.

1.6.6.2.3 Acceptance Testing for Sound Attenuation

Perform acceptance testing for sound transmission loss of sound rated door assemblies as required in Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD for sound rated assemblies. Acceptance testing must be performed during the preliminary inspection. The Contracting Officer must witness acceptance testing. Deficiencies identified during acceptance testing must be included in the Sound Rated Area punch list and corrected prior to the final acceptance inspection.

1.6.6.2.4 Final Inspection

Perform a final inspection of the Sound Rated Area after required testing has been successfully completed as part of the preliminary inspection and all punch list items corrected. Testing is not permitted during the final inspection. QC Manager and Superintendent must attend the final inspection and Government attendees will include the Contracting Officer. Request a final inspection by the Contracting Officer a minimum of 14 calendar days in advance.

1.6.7 Special Inspector and Special Inspector of Record

The Special Inspector (SI) and Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor. The SI

and SIOR must not be a company employee of the Contractor or any subcontractor performing the work to be inspected. The qualifications of the SI and SIOR are defined in Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTION.

1.6.8 NOT USED

1.7 SUBMITTAL AND DELIVERABLES REVIEW AND APPROVAL

Procedures for submission, review and approval of submittals are described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Procedures must include field verification of relevant dimensions and component characteristics by the QC organization prior to submittal being sent to the Contracting Officer. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the Contract. When Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING are included in the Contract, the submittals required by those sections have to be coordinated with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

1.8 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL

CQC enables the Contractor to ensure that the construction, including that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the Contract. At least three phases of control must be conducted by the QC Manager to adequately cover both on-site and off-site work for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1.8.1 Preparatory Phase

Document the results of the preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the QC Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required to meet Contract specifications.

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each preparatory phase meeting. The meeting will be conducted by the QC Manager and attended by the Project Superintendent, the CxC, the Special Inspector, and the foreman responsible for the DFOW. When the DFOW will be accomplished by a subcontractor, that subcontractor's foreman must attend the preparatory phase meeting. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each DFOW:

a. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections, reference codes, and standards. Make available during the prepatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

b. Review the Contract drawings.

c. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on construction or shop drawings or both before confirming product orders, to minimize waste due to excessive materials.

d. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of

approved factory test results, when required.

e. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made to provide the required QC testing.

f. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed and complies with the Contract and ensure any deficiencies/rework items in the preliminary work have been corrected and confirmed by the Contracting Officer.

g. Review coordination of product/material delivery to designated prepared areas to execute the work.

h. Examine the required materials, equipment and sample work to ensure that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop drawings and submitted data and are properly stored.

i. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

j. Discuss specific controls to be used, construction methods, construction tolerances, workmanship standards, and the approach that will be used to provide quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW. Ensure any portion of the plan requiring separate Contracting Officer acceptance has been approved.

k. Review the APP and appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Safety Data Sheets (SDS) are submitted.

l. Review the Cx requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING and ensure all preliminary work items have been completed and documented.

m. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTION, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.8.2 Initial Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each initial phase. When construction crews are ready to start work on a DFOW, conduct the initial phase with the Project Superintendent, the Special Inspector, and the foreman responsible for that DFOW. Observe the initial segment of the DFOW to ensure that the work complies with Contract requirements. Document the results of the initial phase in the daily CQC Report and in the Initial Phase Checklist. Repeat the initial phase for each new crew to work on-site when acceptable levels of specified quality are not being met. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases. Perform the following for each DFOW:

a. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with Contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full Contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing comply with the Contract.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets the minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve any workmanship issues.

e. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

f. Check work procedures for compliance with the APP and the appropriate AHA to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met.

g. Review project specific work plans (i.e., Cx, HAZMAT Abatement, Stormwater Management) to ensure all preparatory work items have been completed and documented.

h. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.8.3 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going DFOW daily, or more frequently as necessary, until the completion of each DFOW. The Final Follow-Up for any DFOW will clearly note in the daily report the DFOW is completed, and all deficiencies/rework items have been completed in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Each DFOW that has completed the Initial Phase and has not completed the Final Follow-up must be included on each daily report. If no work was performed on that DFOW for the period of that daily report, it must be so noted. Document all Follow-Up activities for DFOWs in the daily CQC Report:

a. Ensure the work including control testing complies with Contract requirements until completion of that particular work feature. Record checks in the CQC documentation.

b. Maintain the quality of workmanship required.

c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

d. Ensure that deficiencies/rework items are being corrected. Conduct final follow-up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work.

e. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

f. Assure manufacturers' representatives have performed necessary inspections if required and perform safety inspections.

g. Review the Cx requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

h. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.8.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Conduct additional preparatory and initial phases on the same DFOW if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable QC organization, if there are changes in the on-site production supervision or work crew, if work on a DFOW has not started within 45 days of the initial preparatory meeting or has resumed after 45 days of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

1.8.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

1.8.6 Deficiency/Rework Items List

The QC Manager must maintain a list of work that does not comply with the Contract, identifying what items need to be corrected, the activity ID number associated with the item, the date the item was originally discovered, the date the item will be corrected by, and the date the item was corrected.

The QC Manager reviews the list at each weekly QC Meeting:

a. There is no requirement to report a deficiency/rework item that is corrected the same day it is discovered.

b. No successor task may be advanced beyond the preparatory phase meeting until all deficiencies/rework items have been cleared by the QC Manager and concurred with by the Contracting Officer. This must be confirmed as part of the Preparatory Phase activities.

c. Attach a copy of the "Deficiency/Rework Items List" to the last daily CQC Report of each month.

d. The Contractor is responsible for including those items identified by the Contracting Officer.

e. All deficiencies/rework items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager, and concurred by the Contracting Officer, prior to commencement of any completion inspections per paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS unless specifically exempted by the Contracting Officer.

f. Non-Compliance with these requirements is grounds for removal in accordance with paragraph ACCEPTANCE OF THE QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PLAN.

g. All delays, concurrent or related to failure to manage, monitor, control, and correct deficiencies/rework items are entirely the responsibility of the Contractor and can not be made the subject, or any component of any request for additional time or compensation.

1.9 TESTING

Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to Contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance tests when specified. Procure the services of an U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an

approved testing laboratory at the project site or within 60 miles. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with Contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

1.9.1 Laboratory Accreditation Authorities

1.9.2 Capability Check

The Contracting Officer retains the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory and the laboratory technician's testing procedures, techniques, and other items pertinent to testing, for compliance with the standards set forth in this Contract. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel must meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.

1.9.3 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. If the item fails to conform, notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. Test results must be signed by a testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer via the QC Manager.

1.10 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS

1.10.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof, established by a completion time stated in the Contract Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the QC Manager must conduct an inspection of the work and develop a "punch list" of items which do not conform to the approved drawings, specifications, and Contract. Include in the punch list any

remaining items on the "Deficiency/Rework Items List", that were not corrected prior to the Punch-Out Inspection as approved by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Include within the punch list the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Provide a copy of the punch list to the Contracting Officer.

The QC Manager, or staff, must make follow-on inspections to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. All punch list items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager and concurred by the Contracting Officer. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government "Pre-Final Inspection".

1.10.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government and QC Manager will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government "Pre-Final Punch List" will be documented by the QC Manager as a result of this inspection. The QC Manager will ensure that all items on this list are corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer prior to notifying the Government that a "Final" inspection with the Client can be scheduled. All items noted on the "Pre-Final" inspection must be corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer in a timely manner and be accomplished before the Contract completion date for the work, or any increment thereof, if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates unless exceptions are directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.10.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to the date a final acceptance inspection can be held. State within the notice that all items previously identified on the pre-final punch list will be corrected and acceptable, along with any other unfinished Contract work, by the date of the final acceptance inspection. The Contractor must be represented by the QC Manager, the Project Superintendent, and others deemed necessary. Attendees for the Government will include the Contracting Officer, other Government QA personnel, and personnel representing the Client. Failure of the Contractor to have all Contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "Inspection of Construction."

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CERTIFICATIONS

1.11.1 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report Certification

Contain the following statement within the CQC Report: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used, and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the Contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge, except as noted in this report."

1.11.2 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this Contract, the QC Manager must furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the Contract." Provide a copy of this final QC Certification for completion to the

preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

1.12 DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

1.12.1 Construction Documentation

Reports are required for each day that work is performed and must be attached to the Contractor Quality Control Report prepared for the same day. Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities. Reports are required for each day work is performed. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract.

The Project Superintendent and the QC Manager must prepare and sign the Contractor Production and CQC Reports, respectively. Every space on the forms must be filled in. Use N/A if nothing can be reported in one of the spaces. The reporting of work must be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. In the "Remarks" sections of the reports, enter pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given and corrective actions taken, delays encountered, a record of visitors to the work site, quality control problem areas, deviations from the QC Plan, construction deficiencies encountered, and meetings held. For each entry in the report(s), identify the Schedule Activity No. that is associated with the entered remark.

1.12.2 Quality Control Activities

CQC and Contractor Production reports will be prepared daily to maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractors and any subcontractors.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When a Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) is used, identify each item of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Control phase activities performed. Preparatory, and Initial phase Checklists associated with the DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Follow-up phase activities identified to the DFOW. If testing or specific QC Specialist activities are associated with the Follow-up phase activities for a specific DFOW note this and include those reports.

e. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specifications and drawings requirements. Identify the control phase (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

f. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to

acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications and drawings requirements.

g. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

h. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.

i. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

j. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.

1.12.3 Verification Statement

Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract.

Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government by 10:00 AM the next working day after the date covered by the report. As a minimum, prepare and submit one report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the Contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the QC Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel within the QC Manager Report.

1.12.4 Reports from the Quality Control (QC) Specialist(s)

Document inspection results on a QC specialist report prepared each day work is performed in their area of responsibility. The report must include a description of the visual inspection or observation performed, a written summary of findings, a conclusion on compliance with the Contract documents, and signature of the QC Specialist. In person inspections must be documented with Video/photographs. Video/photographic documentation of deficiencies must include before and after conditions and physical measurements, as necessary. Forward the QC daily report to the QC Manager who must include the report with the submission of their daily QC Report to the Government each day. Every site visit by the QC Specialist must be documented on a QC Specialist daily report.

1.12.5 Quality Control Validation

Establish and maintain the following in an electronic folder. Divide folder into a series of tabbed sections as shown below. Ensure folder is updated at each required progress meeting.

a. CQC Meeting minutes in accordance with paragraph QUALITY CONTROL (QC) MEETINGS.

b. All completed Preparatory and Initial Phase Checklists, arranged by specification section, further sorted by DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Submit each individual Phase Checklist the day the phase event occurs as part of the CQC daily report.

c. All milestone inspections, arranged by Activity Number referenced to the construction schedule.

d. An up-to-date copy of the Testing Plan and Log with supporting field test reports, arranged by specification section referenced to the DFOW to which individual reports results are associated. Individual field test reports will be submitted within 2 working days after the test is performed in accordance with the paragraph QUALITY CONTROL ACTIVITIES.

e. Copies of all Contract modifications, arranged in numerical order. Also include documentation that modified work was accomplished.

f. An up-to-date copy of the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

g. Cx documentation in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

h. Special Inspection reports.

i. Upon commencement of Completion Inspections of the entire project or any defined portion, maintain up-to-date copies of all punch lists issued by the QC staff to the Contractor and subcontractors and all punch lists issued by the Government in accordance with the paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS.

1.12.6 Testing Plan and Log

As tests are performed, the CxC and the QC Manager will record on the "Testing Plan and Log" the date the test was performed and the date the test results were forwarded to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the updated "Testing Plan and Log" to the last daily CQC Report of each month. Provide a copy of the final "Testing Plan and Log" to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

1.12.7 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager must ensure the as-built drawings, required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS are kept current on a daily basis and marked to show deviations which have been made from the Contract drawings. The as-built drawings document commences with the QC Manager ensuring all amendments, or changes to the Contract prior to Contract award are accurately noted in the initial document set creating the accurate baseline of the Contract prior to any work starting. Ensure each deviation has been identified with the appropriate modifying documentation (e.g., PC No., Modification No., Request for Information No.). The QC Manager or QC Specialist assigned to an area of responsibility must initial each revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager will furnish a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

1.13 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected non-compliance with the Contract. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, is deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost

due to such stop orders will be made the subject of a claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.14 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material to be delivered according to installation schedule and to be placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. Store and handle materials in a manner as to prevent loss from weather and other damage. Keep materials, products, and accessories covered and off the ground, and store in a dry, secure area. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining. Protect all materials and installations from damage by the activities of other trades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 45 35

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Continuous Special Inspections
1.3.2 Perform
1.3.3 Observe
1.3.4 Special Inspector (SI)
1.3.5 Associate Special Inspector (ASI)
1.3.6 Third Party
1.3.7 Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)
1.3.8 Contracting Officer
1.3.9 Quality Control (QC) Manager
1.3.10 Structural Engineer of Record (SER)
1.3.11 Statement of Special Inspections (SSI)
1.3.12 Schedule of Special Inspections (SSI)
1.3.13 Designated Seismic Systems (DSS)
1.3.14 Definable Feature of Work (DFOW)
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS
1.5.1 Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting
1.5.1.1 Special Inspector
1.5.1.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.2 Welding Structural Steel
1.5.2.1 Special Inspector
1.5.2.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.3 Nondestructive Testing of Welds
1.5.3.1 Special Inspector
1.5.3.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.4 Cold Formed Steel Framing
1.5.4.1 Special Inspector
1.5.4.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.5 Concrete Construction
1.5.5.1 Special Inspector
1.5.5.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.6 Masonry Construction
1.5.6.1 Special Inspector
1.5.6.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.7 Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement and Load-Bearing Requirements
1.5.7.1 Special Inspector
1.5.7.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.8 Deep Foundations
1.5.8.1 Special Inspector
1.5.8.2 Associate Special Inspector

1.5.9 Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS)
1.5.9.1 Special Inspector
1.5.9.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.10 Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPECIAL INSPECTION OF FABRICATED ITEMS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES
3.1.1 Special Inspector of Record
3.1.2 Quality Control Manager
3.1.3 Special Inspectors
3.1.4 Structural Observations
3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

ATTACHMENTS:

Statement of Special Inspections

Schedule of Special Inspections

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 45 35

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-22	(2022; Supp 1 2023; Supp 2 2023) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 2, 2024) Structural Engineering

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections, Schedule of Special Inspections, Chapter 17 of ICC IBC, and UFC 3-301-01. The Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections are included as an attachment to this specification. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the Prime Contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.

Structural observations are required in accordance with ICC 500 and ICC IBC. The Contractor must retain a registered design professional to perform structural observations of the structure as part of the storm shelter indicated on the structural drawings. The structural observer must be an independent third party hired by the Prime Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. Structural observations do not include, or waive the responsibility for special inspections as required by UFC 3-301-01 and ICC IBC. Structural observations must consist of visual observations of construction of the structural system for general conformance to the approved construction documents at significant construction stages and at the completion of the construction of the storm shelter envelope.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Continuous Special Inspections

Continuous Special Inspections is the constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.

1.3.2 Perform

Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and noted required verification.

1.3.3 Observe

Observe these items randomly during the course of each work day to insure that applicable requirements are being met. Observe these Special Inspections items on a periodic daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.

1.3.4 Special Inspector (SI)

A qualified person retained by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

1.3.5 Associate Special Inspector (ASI)

A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but who must perform inspection under the direct supervision of the SI and who cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.

1.3.6 Third Party

A Special inspector must not be an employee of the Contractor or of any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.

1.3.7 Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

A licensed professional engineer in responsible charge of supervision of all special inspectors for the project and approved by the Contracting Officer. The SIOR must be an independent third-party entity hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

1.3.8 Contracting Officer

The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

1.3.9 Quality Control (QC) Manager

An individual retained by the Prime Contractor and qualified in accordance with the Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL having the overall responsibility for the Contractor's QC organization.

1.3.10 Structural Engineer of Record (SER)

A registered design professional contracted by the Government as an A/E responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The SER is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in the state in which the design professional works. The SER is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design documents.

1.3.11 Statement of Special Inspections (SSI)

A document developed by the SER identifying the materials, systems, components and work required to have Special Inspections. This statement is included at the end of this specification.

1.3.12 Schedule of Special Inspections (SSI)

A schedule which lists each of the required Special Inspections, the extent to which each Special Inspection is to be performed, and the required frequency for each in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 17. This schedule is included at the end of this specification.

1.3.13 Designated Seismic Systems (DSS)

Those nonstructural components that require design in accordance with ASCE 7-22 Chapter 13 and for which the component importance factor, Ip, is greater than 1.0. This designation applies to systems that are required to be operational following the Design Earthquake for RC I - IV structures.

1.3.14 Definable Feature of Work (DFOW)

An inspection group that is separate and distinct from other inspection groups, having inspection requirements or inspectors that are unique.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

SIOR Letter of Acceptance; G

Special Inspections Project Manual; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Special Inspection Daily Reports

Special Inspection Biweekly Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Steel Truss Plant Quality Assurance Program

Certificate of Compliance

Special Inspector of Record Qualifications; G

Special Inspector Qualifications; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Interim Report of Special Inspections from each DFOW; G

Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections; G

Final Report of Structural Observations where required; G

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Submit qualifications for each special inspector and the special inspector of record according to the following certification requirements. The Government will consider alternate equivalent certification upon request. Without written acceptance deviations to the following qualifications are not approved.

1.5.1 Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting

1.5.1.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years of related experience

1.5.1.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.2 Welding Structural Steel

1.5.2.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Welding Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. AWS Certified Welding Inspector

1.5.2.2 Associate Special Inspector

AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector

1.5.3 Nondestructive Testing of Welds

1.5.3.1 Special Inspector

NDT Level III Certificate

1.5.3.2 Associate Special Inspector

NDT Level II Certificate plus one year of related experience

1.5.4 Cold Formed Steel Framing

1.5.4.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. ICC Commercial Building Inspector with one year of experience, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years related experience

1.5.4.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.5 Concrete Construction

1.5.5.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years of related experience

1.5.5.2 Associate Special Inspector

a. ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector-in-Training, or

b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.6 Masonry Construction

1.5.6.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Masonry Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years of related experience

1.5.6.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.7 Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement and Load-Bearing Requirements

1.5.7.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or

c. Geologist-In-Training with 3 years of related experience, or

d. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years of related experience

1.5.7.2 Associate Special Inspector

a. NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or

b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.8 Deep Foundations

1.5.8.1 Special Inspector

a. NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or

b. Geologist-In-Training with 3 years of related experience, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years of related experience

1.5.8.2 Associate Special Inspector

a. NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or

b. NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or

c. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.9 Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS)

1.5.9.1 Special Inspector

a. Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry (AWCI) EIFS Inspector Certificate, or

b. Exterior Design Institute Certificate, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer or Architect with related experience

1.5.9.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.10 Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

Registered Professional Engineer with 5 years of related experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPECIAL INSPECTION OF FABRICATED ITEMS

Special Inspection of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the following certifications to the Contracting Officer for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop

to not be subjected to Special Inspections.

Truss Plate Institute (TPI) steel truss plant quality assurance program certification.

At the completion of fabrication, submit a certificate of compliance, to be included with the comprehensive final report of Special Inspections, stating that the materials supplied and work performed by the fabricator are in accordance with the construction documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES

3.1.1 Special Inspector of Record

a. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the Contract Documents and the IBC.

b. Submit an SIOR Letter of Acceptance to the Contracting Officer attesting to acceptance of the duties of SIOR, signed and sealed by the SIOR.

c. Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors.

d. Verify the qualifications of fabricators.

e. Prepare a Special Inspections Project Manual, which must cover the following:

(1) Roles and responsibilities of the following individuals during Special Inspections: SIOR, SI, ASI, General Contractor's QC Manager and SER.

(2) Organizational chart or communication plan, indicating lines of communication.

(3) Contractor's internal plan for scheduling inspections. Address items such as timeliness of inspection requests, whom to contact for inspection requests, and availability of alternate inspectors.

(4) Indicate the Government reporting requirements.

(5) Propose forms or templates to be used by SI and SIOR to document inspections.

(6) Indicate procedures for tracking nonconforming work and verification that corrective work is complete.

(7) Indicate how the SIOR and SI will participate in weekly QC meetings.

(8) Indicate how Special Inspections of shop fabricated items will be handled when the fabricator's shop is not certified in accordance with paragraph SPECIAL INSPECTION OF FABRICATED ITEMS.

(9) Include a section in the manual that covers each specific item requiring Special Inspections that is indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections. Provide names and qualifications of each

special inspector who will be performing the Special Inspections for each specific item. Provide details on how the Special Inspections are to be carried out for each item so that the expectations are clear for the General Contractor and the Subcontractor performing the work.

Make a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual available on the job site during construction. Submit a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual for approval.

f. Attend coordination and mutual understanding meeting where the information in the Special Inspections Project Manual will be reviewed to verify that all parties have a clear understanding of the Special Inspection provisions and the individual duties and responsibilities of each party.

g. Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and special inspection biweekly reports and the Special Inspections Project Manual. This binder must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the SER.

h. Submit a copy of the Special Inspector's special inspection daily reports to the QC Manager.

i. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the Special Inspector leaves the site, the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.

j. Submit a biweekly Special Inspections report until all work requiring Special Inspections is complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspection activity occurs; the report must include the following:

(1) A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.

(2) Changes from and discrepancies with the drawings, specifications that were observed during the reporting period.

(3) Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.

(4) A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.

(5) All applicable test results including nondestructive testing reports.

k. At the completion of each Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) requiring Special Inspections, submit an interim report that documents the Special Inspections completed for that DFOW, including corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. Interim reports of Special Inspections must be signed and dated by the SIOR.

l. At the completion of the project submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project including corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and sealed by the SIOR.

3.1.2 Quality Control Manager

a. Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspector's daily report.

3.1.3 Special Inspectors

a. Inspect all elements of the project which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and which are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections.

b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) which the Special Inspector is qualified to inspect.

c. Submit a copy of the special inspection daily reports to the QC Manager.

d. Report discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.

e. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:

(1) A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.

(2) Changes from and discrepancies with the drawings, specifications that were observed during the reporting period.

(3) Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.

(4) A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.

(5) All applicable test result, including nondestructive testing reports.

f. At the completion of each DFOW requiring Special Inspections, submit an interim report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for that DFOW. Identify the inspector responsible for each item inspected and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The interim report of Special Inspections must be signed and dated and it must indicate the certification of the Special Inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.

g. At the completion of the project, submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed and dated and it must indicate the certification of the Special Inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.

3.1.4 Structural Observations

At the conclusion of the structural observations submit a final report of structural observations indicating that the structural observation site visits have been made and identifying any reported deficiencies which, to the best of the structural observer's knowledge, have not been resolved.

3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Contracting Officer to accept the defective work or materials.

-- End of Section --

Project: Jones Hall Renovation
Location: Keesler AFB, Biloxi MS
Project #: 191993
Date: 4/18/2025

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Project Seismic Design Category: C
Project Risk Category: IV
Project Design Wind Speed (mph): 193
Number of Stories: 2
Structure Height Above Grade (ft): 35
Hazardous Occupancy or attached to such? No Group H Occupancies

Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

A Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) **IS** required (per UFGS 01 45 35, Section 1.3.8)

SIOR Name (Registered Professional): Contractor to provide prior to construction start
Professional Registration Number:
Consulting Firm Name (if any):
SIOR Office AND Mobile Phone Number:

Lateral Force Resisting System (LFRS)

2021 IBC 1704.3.2 and 1704.3.3

Following is a listing of critical main wind/seismic force resisting systems for this structure. Carefully inspect these elements as part of the roles and responsiblities of the Special Inspector (reference the Schedule of Special Inspections for inspection checklists).

Vertical LFRS Elements	Notes
Ordinary Reinforced Concrete Shearwalls	Existing - Refer to Plans
Horizontal LFRS Elements	**Notes**
Cast in Place Concrete Floor and Roof Diaphragms	Existing - Refer to Plans
Steel deck diaphragm at overbuilt roof trusses	Refer to plans
Components and Cladding	**Notes**
Metal deck	
Overbuilt Roof Trusses	
Storm Doors	
Storm Windows	
EIFS Wall System	
Standing Seam Metal Roof	

Project: Jones Hall Renovation
Location: Keesler AFB, Biloxi MS
Project #: 191993
Date: 4/18/2025

Designated Seismic Systems (DSS)

(2018 IBC 1705.13.3) (ASCE 7-16, 13.2.2, C13.2.2) (UFC 3-301-1, 2-5.3)

Non-structural 'Designated Seismic Systems' (DSS) must remain operable and contain hazardous substances following a design earthquake. Accordingly, all Designated Seismic Systems must be listed below and must be certified by the manufacturer to remain both operable and/or to contain hazardous substances after a design earthquake per UFC 3-301-01, Section 3-6.2. Submit said Certificates of Compliance to the Contracting Officer for each DSS after they have been reviewed and accepted by the EOR/DOR.
Additionally, the below listed Designated Seismic Systems must be carefully inspected by the Special Inspector according to the requirements noted in the Schedule of Special Inspections, Section AA.

ELECTRICAL Designated Seismic Systems (DSS) Requiring a Certificate of Compliance	
1.	Emergency Generator and Fuel Tank
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	

If additional space is required, append an additional sheet listing the remaining DSS

MECHANICAL/PLUMBING Designated Seismic Systems (DSS) Requiring a Certificate of Compliance	
1.	Gas lines and associated fittings, anchorage, & flexible Connections
2.	DOAS Units
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	

If additional space is required, append an additional sheet listing the remaining DSS

OTHER Designated Seismic Systems (DSS) Requiring a Certificate of Compliance	
1.	Building egress stair systems
2.	Building fire sprinkler systems
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	

Final Walk Down Inspection and Report

(UFC 3 301 01 SECTION 2-5.4)

Designated Seismic Systems shall receive a final walk-down inspection by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge

Final Walk Down Report, Prepared by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge, Must Include:

1. Record observations of Final Walk Down Inspection
2. Document that Inspections were performed in accordance with the Schedule of Special Inspections
3. Document that all Designated Seismic Systems are installed according to construction/manufacturer document requirements, and that Compliance Certificates have been collected (UFC 03 301 01, 3-6.2, 13.2.2.2).

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Reference UFGS 01 45 35 for all requirements not noted as part of this schedule.

INSPECTION DEFINITIONS:

PERFORM: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.

OBSERVE: Observe these items randomly during the course of each work day to insure that applicable requirements are being met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

DOCUMENT: Document, with a report, that the work has been performed in accordance with the contract documents. This is in addition to any other reports required in the Special Inspections guide specification.

CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

PERIODIC: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

The Seismic Design Category for this project is: ☐ A, ☐ B, ☒ C, ☐ D, ☐ E, ☐ F (check appropriate box)

A. STRUCTURAL STEEL – WELDING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

STEEL INSPECTION PRIOR TO WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table C-N5.4-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify that the welding procedures specification (WPS) is available	**PERFORM**	
2. Verify manufacturer certifications for welding consumables are available	**PERFORM**	
3. Verify material identification	**PERFORM**	Type and grade.
4. Verify use of qualified welders	**PERFORM**	Welding by welders, welding operators, and tack welders who are qualified in conformance with requirements.
5. Welder Identification System	OBSERVE	✓ Fabricator or erector, as applicable, shall maintain a system by which a welder who has welded a joint or member can be identified. ✓ Die stamping of members subjected to fatigue shall be prohibited unless approved by the engineer of record.
6. Fit-up of groove welds (including joint geometry)	OBSERVE	✓ Joint preparation ✓ Dimensions (alignment, root opening, root face, bevel) ✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location) ✓ Backing type and fit (if applicable)
7. Fit-up of CJP groove welds of HSS T-, Y-, and K-connections without backing (including joint geometry	**PERFORM**	✓ Joint preparations ✓ Dimensions (alignment, root opening, root face, bevel) ✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location)
8. Configuration and finish of access holes	OBSERVE	
9. Fit-up of fillet welds	OBSERVE	✓ Dimensions (alignment, gaps at root) ✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location)
STEEL INSPECTION DURING WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table C-N5.4-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
10. Control and handling of welding consumables	OBSERVE	✓ Packaging ✓ Electrode atmospheric exposure control
11. No welding over cracked tack welds	OBSERVE	
12. Environmental conditions	OBSERVE	✓ Wind speed within limits ✓ Precipitation and temperature

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

STEEL INSPECTION <u>DURING</u> WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table C-N5.4-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
13. Welding Procedures Specification followed	OBSERVE	✓ Settings on welding equipment ✓ Travel speed ✓ Selected welding materials ✓ Shielding gas type/flow rate ✓ Preheat applied ✓ Interpass temperature maintained (min./max.) ✓ Proper position (F, V, H, OH) ✓ Intermix of filler metals avoided
14. Welding techniques	OBSERVE	✓ Interpass and final cleaning ✓ Each pass within profile limitations ✓ Each pass meets quality requirements
STEEL INSPECTION <u>AFTER</u> WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table C-N5.4-3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
15. Welds cleaned	OBSERVE	✓
16. Verify size, length, and location of all welds	**PERFORM**	✓ Size, length, and location of all welds conform to the requirements of the construction drawings.
17. Verify welds meet visual acceptance criteria	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	✓ Crack prohibition ✓ Weld/base-metal fusion ✓ Crater cross section ✓ Weld profiles ✓ Weld size ✓ Undercut ✓ Porosity
18. Check for arc strikes	**PERFORM**	
19. Visually inspect *k*-area	**PERFORM**	When welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the k-area, visually inspect the web k-area for cracks within 3 in. (75 mm) of the weld
20. Verify backing removed, weld tabs removed and finished, and fillet welds added where required	**PERFORM**	
21. Repair activities	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	
22. Acceptance or rejection of welded joint or member	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	
23. No prohibited welds have been added without the approval of the engineer of record	OBSERVE	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

B. STRUCTURAL STEEL – BOLTING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

STEEL INSPECTION TASKS PRIOR TO BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table C-N5.6-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify manufacture's certifications available for fastener materials	**PERFORM**	
2. Fasteners marked in accordance with ASTM requirements	OBSERVE	
3. Proper fasteners selected for joint detail (grade, type, bolt length if threads are to be excluded from shear plane)	OBSERVE	
4. Proper bolting procedure selected for joint detail	OBSERVE	
5. Connecting elements, including appropriate faying surface condition and hole preparation, if specified, meet applicable requirements	OBSERVE	
6. Pre-installation verification testing for each fastener assembly performed by installation personnel, carefully observing and documenting the installation methods.	OBSERVE	Check if the fastener assemblies and the installation methods are capable of achieving 105%, or more, of the minimum required bolt pretension.
7. Proper storage provided for bolts, nuts, washers, and other fastener components	OBSERVE	
STEEL INSPECTION TASKS DURING BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table C-N5.6-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
8. Fastener assemblies of suitable condition, placed in all holes and washers (if required) are positioned as required	OBSERVE	
9. Joint brought to the snug-tight condition prior to pretensioning operation	OBSERVE	
10. Fastener component not turned by the wrench prevented from rotating	OBSERVE	
11. Bolts are pretensioned in accordance with RCSC *Specification*, progressing systematically from the most rigid point toward the free edges	OBSERVE	
STEEL INSPECTION TASKS AFTER BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table C-N5.6-3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
12. Acceptance or rejection of all bolted connections	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

C. STRUCTURAL STEEL - NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDED JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Section N5.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify use of qualified nondestructive testing personnel	**PERFORM**	Visual weld inspection and nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be conducted by personnel qualified in accordance with AWS D1.8 Clause 7.2
2. Welded joints subject to fatigue	OBSERVE	Dye penetrant testing (DT) and Ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 100% of welded joints identified on contract drawings as being subject to fatigue. Table A-3.1 in AISC 360-22 provides Fatigue Design Parameters for welded joints that must be checked.

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

D. STRUCTURAL STEEL – AISC 341 REQUIREMENTS (SEISMIC PROVISIONS)

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDED JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 341-16: Section J6.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. CJP groove welds	OBSERVE	Ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 100% of complete-joint-penetration (CJP) groove welds in materials 5/16 in. (8 mm) thick or greater. UT in materials less than 5/16 in. (8 mm) thick is not required. Welds shall be inspected by UT in compliance with AWS D1.8/D1.8M. Magnetic particle testing (MT) shall be performed on 25% of all beam-to-column CJP groove welds. Welds shall be inspected by MT in compliance with AWS D1.8/ D1.8M. For ordinary moment frames in structures in risk categories I or II, UT and MT of CJP groove welds shall be required only for demand critical welds.
2. Beam cope and access hole.	OBSERVE	At welded splices and connections, thermally cut surfaces of beam copes and access holes shall be tested using magnetic particle testing (MT) or dye penetrant testing (DT), when the flange thickness exceeds 1 1/2 in. for rolled shapes, or when the web thickness exceeds 1 1/2 in. for built-up shapes.
3. *k*-area NDT (AISC 341 Table J7.1 and AWS D1.8 Clause 7.4)	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	Where welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the *k*-area, the web shall be tested for cracks using magnetic particle testing (MT). The MT inspection area shall include the *k*-area base metal within 3 in. of the weld. The MT shall be performed no sooner than 48 hours following completion of the welding.
4. Placement of reinforcing or contouring fillet welds (Table J7.1)	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	
5. Weld tab removal sites	OBSERVE	At the end of welds where weld tabs have been removed, magnetic particle testing shall be performed on the same beam-to-column joints receiving UT.

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports

E. STRUCTURAL STEEL - COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION[1]

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION PRIOR TO PLACING CONCRETE – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table N6.1, AISC 341-16: Table J9.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Placement and installation of steel headed stud anchors	**PERFORM**	
2. Material identification of reinforcing steel (Type/Grade)	OBSERVE	
3. Determination of carbon equivalent for reinforcing steel other than ASTM A706	OBSERVE	
4. Proper reinforcing steel size, spacing, clearances, support, and orientation	OBSERVE	
5. Reinforcing steel has not been rebent in the field	OBSERVE	
6. Required reinforcing steel clearances have been provided	OBSERVE	
7. Reinforcing steel has been tied and supported as required	OBSERVE	
8. Composite member has required size	OBSERVE	

END SECTION

F. STRUCTURAL STEEL - OTHER INSPECTIONS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

OTHER STEEL INSPECTIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 341-16: Tables J8.1 & J10.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [2]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify anchor rods and other embedments supporting structural steel	**PERFORM**	Verify the diameter, grade, type, and length of the anchor rod or embedded item, and the extent or depth of embedment prior to placement of concrete.
2. Fabricated steel or erected steel frame	OBSERVE	Verify compliance with the details shown on the construction documents, such as braces, stiffeners, member locations and proper application of joint details at each connection.
3. Check reduced beam sections (RBS) where/if they occur	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	✓ Contour and finish ✓ Dimensional tolerances
4. Check protected zones	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	No holes or unapproved attachments made by fabricator or erector
5. Check H-piles where/if they occur	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	No holes or unapproved attachments made by the responsible contractor

END SECTION

[1] See Concrete Construction Section for all concrete related inspection of composite steel construction.

[2] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

G. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED METAL DECK PLACEMENT

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

METAL DECK INSPECTION PRIOR TO DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.2, SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify compliance of materials (deck and all deck accessories) with construction documents, including profiles, material properties, and base metal thickness	**PERFORM**	
2. Acceptance or rejection of deck and deck accessories	**DOCUMENT**	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.2, SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
3. Verify compliance of deck and all deck accessory installation with construction documents	**PERFORM**	
4. Verify deck materials are represented by the mill certifications that comply with the construction documents	**PERFORM**	
5. Acceptance or rejection of installation of deck and deck accessories	**DOCUMENT**	
METAL DECK INSPECTION PRIOR TO WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.2, SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
6. Verify welding procedure specification (WPS) is available	**PERFORM**	
7. Verify manufacturer's certifications for welding consumables are available	**PERFORM**	
8. Material identification (type/grade)	OBSERVE	
9. Check welding equipment	**PERFORM**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

H. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED METAL DECK – WELDING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

METAL DECK INSPECTION DURING WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.2, SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.4		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Use of qualified welders	OBSERVE	
2. Control and handling of welding consumables	OBSERVE	
3. Environmental conditions (wind speed, moisture, temperature)	OBSERVE	
4. WPS followed	OBSERVE	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.2, SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
5. Verify size and location of welds, including support, sidelap, and perimeter welds.	**PERFORM**	
6. Verify welds meet visual acceptance criteria	**PERFORM**	
7. Verify repair activities	**PERFORM**	
8. Acceptance or rejection of welds	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

I. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED METAL DECK – FASTENING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

METAL DECK INSPECTION BEFORE MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.2, SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Manufacturer installation instructions available for mechanical fasteners	OBSERVE	
2. Proper tools available for fastener installation	OBSERVE	
3. Proper storage for mechanical fasteners	OBSERVE	✓ Fasteners are located away from moisture and in a protected location, such as off the ground and away from excessive handling. ✓ Uncoated fasteners are stored in airtight containers to reduce corrosion and rust.
METAL DECK INSPECTION DURING MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.2, SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
4. Fasteners are positioned as required	OBSERVE	
5. Fasteners are installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions	OBSERVE	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.2, SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.8		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
6. Check spacing, type, and installation of support fasteners	**PERFORM**	
7. Check spacing, type, and installation of side-lap fasteners	**PERFORM**	
8. Check spacing, type, and installation of perimeter fasteners	**PERFORM**	
9. Verify repair activities	**PERFORM**	
10. Acceptance or rejection of mechanical fasteners	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

J. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING AND/OR COLD-FORMED TRUSSES

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

COLD-FORMED STEEL CONSTRUCTION AND CONNECTIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.4, 1705.12.2, 1705.12.3, 1705.13.3, 1705.13.9		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify compliance of trusses spanning 60-feet or greater where/if applicable	**PERFORM**	Verify that temporary and permanent truss restraint/bracing is installed in accordance with approved truss submittal package.
2. Welded connections (seismic and/or wind resisting system)	OBSERVE	Visually inspect all welds that are part of the main wind or seismic force resisting system, including shear walls, braces, collectors (drag struts), and hold-downs.
3. Connections (seismic and/or wind resisting system)	OBSERVE	Visually inspect all screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main wind or seismic force resisting system, including roof deck, roof framing, exterior wall covering, wall to roof/floor connections, braces, collectors (drag struts) and hold-downs.

END SECTION

K. STRUCTURAL OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS AND JOIST GIRDERS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC TABLE 1705.2.3, 2021 IBC 2207.1, SJI 100 OR 200		
	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Installation of open-web steel joists and joist girders	OBSERVE	✓ End connections – welded or bolted for compliance with SJI 100 or 200 ✓ Bridging – horizontal and diagonal for compliance with SJI 100 or 200

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

L. STRUCTURAL CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318-14 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect reinforcement, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement.	PERIODIC	Verify prior to placing concrete that reinforcement is of specified type, grade and size; that it is free of oil, dirt and unacceptable rust; that it is located and spaced properly; that specified cover has been provided; that hooks, bends, ties, stirrups and supplemental reinforcement are placed correctly; that specified lap lengths, stagger and offsets are provided; and that all mechanical connections are installed per the manufacturer's instructions and/or evaluation report.
2. Inspect reinforcing bar welding	PERIODIC	✓ Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than ASTM A 706 ✓ Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16" in accordance with AWS D1.4
	CONTINUOUS	✓ Inspect welding of reinforcement for special moment frame, boundary elements of special shear walls, and coupling beams. ✓ Inspect welded reinforcement splices. ✓ Inspect welding of primary tension reinforcement in corbels.
	PERIODIC	✓ Inspect all other welds in accordance with AWS D1.4
3. Inspect cast-in-place anchors, post-installed drilled anchors, and adhesive anchors other than those in item 4 below	PERIODIC	✓ Verify prior to placing concrete that cast in place anchors and post installed drilled anchors have proper embedment, spacing and edge distance. ✓ Inspection requirements for adhesive anchors are different from those for other post-installed anchors and require assessment and qualification under the provisions of ACI 355.4 which may require proof loading.
4. Inspect post-installed adhesive anchors in horizontal or upward inclined orientations and	CONTINUOUS AND DOCUMENT	✓ Inspect as required per approved ICC-ES report

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318-14 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
subject to sustained tension loading.		✓ Verify that installer is certified for installation of horizontal and overhead installation applications ✓ Verify proof loading as required by the contract documents
5. Verify use of required mix design	PERIODIC	Verify that all mixes used comply with the approved construction documents
6. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete	CONTINUOUS	At the time fresh concrete is sampled to fabricate specimens for strength test, verify these tests are performed by qualified technicians.
7. Inspect concrete and/or shotcrete placement for proper application techniques	CONTINUOUS	Verify proper application techniques are used during concrete conveyance and that depositing avoids segregation or contamination. Verify that concrete is properly consolidated.
8. Verify maintenance of specified curing temperature and technique	PERIODIC	Inspect curing and cold weather, or hot weather protection procedures.
9. Inspect prestressed concrete	CONTINUOUS	Verify application of prestressing forces and grouting of bonded prestressing tendons.
10. Inspect erection of precast concrete members	PERIODIC	✓ Verify dimensional tolerances for precast members and interfacing members. ✓ Verify details of lifting devices, embedment, and related reinforcement required to resist temporary loads from handling, storage, transportation, and erection, if designed by the licensed design professional.
11. Inspect precast concrete diaphragm connections or reinforcement at joints classified as moderate or high deformability element (MDE or HDE) in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F	**CONTINUOUS**	Inspect such connections and reinforcement in the field for: ✓ Installation of the embedded parts ✓ Completion of the continuity of reinforcement across joints. ✓ Completion of connections in the field
12. Inspect installation tolerances of precast concrete diaphragm connections for compliance with ACI 550.5	PERIODIC	

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318-14 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
13. Verify in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs.	PERIODIC	See ACI 318 26.11.2
14. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.	PERIODIC	Formwork fabrication and installation shall result in final structure that conforms to shapes, lines, and dimensions of the members as required by the construction documents.

END SECTION

M. STRUCTURAL - MASONRY CONSTRUCTION (ALL RISK CATEGORIES)

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH AT START OF CONSTRUCTION 2021 IBC 1705.4 (TMS 602-16 TABLE 3 & 4)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify compliance with approved submittals prior to start	PERIODIC	
2. Verify proportions of site-mixed mortar.	PERIODIC	
3. Verify grade, type and size of reinforcement, connectors, and anchor bolts	PERIODIC	
4. Verify sample panel construction	CONTINUOUS	
MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR TO GROUTING 2021 IBC 1705.4 (TMS 602-16 TABLE 4)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
5. Verify grout space	CONTINUOUS	
6. Verify placement of reinforcement, connectors, and anchor bolts	CONTINUOUS	
7. Verify proportions of site-prepared grout	PERIODIC	
MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH DURING CONSTRUCTION 2021 IBC 1705.4 (TMS 602-16 TABLE 4)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
8. Verify compliance of materials and procedures with the approved submittals	PERIODIC	
9. Verify placement of masonry units and mortar joint construction	PERIODIC	
10. Verify size and location of structural elements	PERIODIC	
11. Verify type, size and placement of reinforcement, connectors, anchor bolts, and anchorages, including details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction	CONTINUOUS	
12. Verify type, size and location of veneer ties and movement joints	PERIODIC	Periodic inspection of veneers is required when the height of the veneer exceeds 60 ft (18.3 m) above grade plane. See Commentary in Appendix A.
13. Verify installation of adhered veneer	PERIODIC	Periodic inspection of veneers is required when the height of the veneer exceeds 60 ft (18.3 m) above grade plane
14. Verify welding of reinforcement	CONTINUOUS	
15. Verify preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F (4.4°c) or hot weather (temp above 90°F (32.2°C))	PERIODIC	
16. Verify placement of grout	CONTINUOUS	

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH DURING CONSTRUCTION 2021 IBC 1705.4 (TMS 602-16 TABLE 4)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
17. Observe preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms	CONTINUOUS	

END SECTION

N. STRUCTURAL – WOOD CONSTRUCTION – SPECIALTY ITEMS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

WOOD CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. High-load diaphragms where applicable	PERIODIC	Verify thickness and grade of sheathing, size of framing members at panel edges, nail diameters and length, and the number of fastener lines and that fastener spacing is per approved contract documents.
2. Metal-plate connected wood trusses spanning 60 feet or greater	PERIODIC	Verify that the temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package
Mass timber elements in Type IV-A, IV-B, and IV-C construction. Refer to 2021 IBC 602.4 for details about Type IV construction		
3. Inspect anchorage and connections of mass timber construction to timber deep foundation systems	PERIODIC	
4. Inspect erection of mass timber construction	PERIODIC	
5. Inspect connections where installation methods are required to meet design loads		
a) Threaded fasteners	PERIODIC	✓ Verify use of proper installation equipment ✓ Verify use of pre-drilled holes where required ✓ Inspect screws, including diameter, length, head type, spacing, installation angle and depth
b) Adhesive anchors connections installed in horizontal or upwardly inclined orientation to resist sustained tension loads.	CONTINUOUS	
c) Adhesive anchors not defined in preceding cell	PERIODIC	
d) Bolted connections	PERIODIC	
e) Concealed connections	PERIODIC	

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

O. STRUCTURAL WOOD CONSTRUCTION - SEISMIC & WIND

THIS SECTION IS APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

WOOD CONSTRUCTION SEISMIC AND WIND – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.12 & 1705.13.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of elements of the main wind/seismic force-resisting system	PERIODIC	Includes connectors for: shear wall sheathing, roof/floor sheathing, drag struts/collectors (double top plates), braces, hold downs, roof connections to exterior walls.
2. Field gluing operations of elements of the main wind/seismic force-resisting system	**CONTINUOUS**	

END SECTION

P. STRUCTURAL ISOLATION AND ENERGY DISSIPATION SYSTEMS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

ISOLATION AND ENERGY DISSIPATION SYSTEMS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.13.8, 1705.14.4		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[2]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices	PERFORM	Verify that fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices conform to manufacturer's recommendations and approved construction documents
2. Test of seismic isolation systems in seismically isolated structures	PERFORM	Seismic isolation systems in seismically isolated structures shall be tested in accordance with ASCE 7, Section 17.8

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

[2] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.

Q. GEOTECHNICAL - SOILS INSPECTION

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

SOILS INSPECTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.6 and TABLE 1705.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.	PERIODIC	
2. Verify excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material	PERIODIC	
3. Perform classification and testing of compacted fill materials	PERIODIC	
4. Prior to placement of compacted fill, inspect subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly	PERIODIC	
5. During fill placement, verify use of proper materials and procedures in accordance with the provisions of the approved geotechnical report. Verify densities and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill	**CONTINUOUS**	

END SECTION

R. GEOTECHNICAL - DRIVEN DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

DRIVEN DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.7 and TABLE 1705.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify element materials, sizes and lengths comply with requirements	**CONTINUOUS**	
2. Inspect driving operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	**CONTINUOUS**	
3. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm type and size of hammer, record number of blows per foot of penetration, determine required penetrations to achieve design capacity, record tip and butt elevations and document any damage to foundation element	**CONTINUOUS**	
4. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests if required.	**CONTINUOUS**	
5. For steel, concrete, concrete-filled, perform additional special inspections in accordance with the steel and concrete sections in this schedule		
6. For specialty elements, perform additional inspections as determined by the licensed design professional in responsible charge		In accordance with Statement of Special Inspections

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

S. GEOTECHNICAL - HELICAL PILE FOUNDATIONS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

HELICAL PILE FOUNDATIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.9		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Record installation equipment used, pile dimensions, tip elevations, final depth, final installation torque and other pertinent installation data as required. The approved geotechnical report and the contract documents prepared by the licensed design professional in responsible charge shall be used to determine compliance	**CONTINUOUS**	
2. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests if required.	**CONTINUOUS**	

END SECTION

T. GEOTECHNICAL – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.8		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect drilling operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	**CONTINUOUS**	
2. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm element diameters, bell diameters (if applicable), lengths, embedment into bedrock (if applicable) and adequate end-bearing strata capacity. Record concrete or grout volumes	**CONTINUOUS**	
3. For concrete elements, perform tests and additional special inspections in accordance with Concrete section of this schedule	**CONTINUOUS**	
4. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests if required.	**CONTINUOUS**	

END SECTION

[1] **CONTINUOUS:** Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

U. FIRE PROTECTION - SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTANT MATERIALS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

SPRAYED FIRE RESISTANT MATERIALS (SFRM) – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.15		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Check substrate condition	PERIODIC	Prior to application, confirm that surfaces have been prepared according to the approved fire-resistant design and manufacturer's instructions. See 2024 IBC 1705.15.2 and 1705.15.3 for more details.
2. Verify material thickness	PERIODIC	Verify SFRM thickness according to 2024 IBC 1705.15.4
3. Verify material density	PERIODIC	Verify SFRM density according to 2024 IBC 1705.15.5
4. Verify bond strength	PERIODIC	Verify bond strength of cured SFRM according to 2024 IBC 1705.15.6
5. Inspect the condition of finished application	PERIODIC	

END SECTION

V. FIRE PROTECTION - INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.16		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect according to AWCI 12-B and the contract documents	PERIODIC	Inspections shall be performed in accordance with AWCI 12-B, Standard Practice for the Testing and Inspection of Field Applied Thin Film Intumescent Fire-Resistive Materials. Inspections shall be performed during construction. Additional visual inspection shall be performed after rough installation and where applicable, prior to the concealment of electrical, automatic sprinkler, mechanical and plumbing systems.

END SECTION

W. FIRE PROTECTION – FIRE-RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

FIRE-RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.18		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect of penetration firestop systems conducted in accordance with ASTM E2174.	PERIODIC	
2. Inspection of fire-resistant joint systems conducted in accordance with ASTM E2393	PERIODIC	

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

X. FIRE PROTECTION – SMOKE CONTROL

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

SMOKE CONTROL – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.19		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify device locations and perform leakage testing	PERIODIC	Perform during erection of ductwork and prior to concealment
2. Perform pressure difference testing, flow measurements and detection and control verification	PERIODIC	Perform prior to occupancy and after sufficient completion

END SECTION

Y. SEALANT – SEALING OF MASS TIMBER

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

SEALING OF MASS TIMBER – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.20		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect sealants or adhesives	PERIODIC	Inspect sealants or adhesives where sealant and adhesive are required by 2024 IBC 703.7

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

Z. ARCHITECTURAL - EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS (EIFS) – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.17		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Water-resistive barrier coating applied over a sheathing substrate.	PERIODIC	Verify that water-resistive barrier coating complies with ASTM E2570.

END SECTION

AA. ARCHITECTURAL – ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.13.5, 1705.13.7 and TABLE 1705.13.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Erection and fastening of exterior cladding and interior and exterior veneer.	PERIODIC	Verify appropriate materials, fasteners and attachment at commencement of work and at completion. NOTE: Inspection not required if height is less than 30 feet or weight is less than 5psf
2. Interior and exterior non-load-bearing walls	PERIODIC	Verify appropriate materials, fasteners and attachment at commencement of work and at completion. NOTE: Inspection not required if interior non-load-bearing walls weigh less than 15psf
3. Access floors	PERIODIC	Verify that anchorage complies with approved construction documents.
4. Storage racks	PERIODIC	Steel storage racks and steel cantilevered storage racks that are 8 feet in height or greater shall be inspected for: ✓ Materials used, to verify compliance with one or more of the material test reports in accordance with the approved construction documents ✓ Fabricated storage rack elements ✓ Storage rack anchorage installation ✓ Completion of storage rack system Inspection of post-installed anchors shall comply with approved ICC-ES report. NOTE: Not required for racks less than 8 feet in height

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

BB. PLUMBING/MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL - DESIGNATED SEISMIC SYSTEMS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

PLUMBING, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL – DESIGNATED SEISMIC SYSTEMS 2021 IBC 1705.13.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Check anchorage of electrical equipment for emergency and standby power systems	PERIODIC	✓ Check for general conformance
2. Check anchorage of all other electrical equipment in Seismic Design Categories E and F only (See first page of this schedule for Seismic Design Category)	PERIODIC	✓ Check for general conformance
3. Check installation and anchorage of piping designed to carry hazardous materials and their associated mechanical units.	PERIODIC	✓ Check for general conformance
4. Check installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems where the construction documents require a nominal clearance of ¼" or less between support framing and restraint.	PERIODIC	✓ Check for general conformance
5. Verify clearance between fire sprinkler piping and surrounding mechanical and electrical equipment, including ductwork, piping and their structural supports.	PERIODIC	✓ Check for minimum clearances noted in ASCE 7 13.2.3 or a nominal clearance of not less than 3 in.

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

11/20, CHG 3: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN
1.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE
1.4.1 Backflow Tester Certificate
1.4.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate
1.5 DOD CONDITION OF READINESS (COR)
1.6 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION
1.6.1 Contractor Computer Equipment
1.6.1.1 Operating System
1.6.1.2 Anti-Malware Software
1.6.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases
1.6.1.4 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.6.2 Temporary IP Networks
1.6.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections
1.6.3 Government Access to Network
1.6.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks
1.6.4.1 Contractor Provided Wi-Fi Network
1.6.4.2 Temporary Wireless IP Networks Security
1.6.5 Passwords and Passphrases
1.6.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE
2.1.1 Bulletin Board
2.1.2 Project Identification Signs
2.1.3 Warning Signs
2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL
2.2.1 Haul Roads
2.2.2 Barricades
2.3 FENCING
2.3.1 Polyethylene Mesh Safety Fencing
2.3.2 Chain Link Panel Fencing
2.3.3 Post-Driven Chain Link Fencing
2.4 TEMPORARY WIRING
2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING
3.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES
3.2.1 Temporary Utilities

3.2.2 Sanitation
3.2.3 Telephone
3.2.4 Fire Protection
3.3 NOT USED
3.4 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS
3.4.1 Maintenance of Traffic
3.4.2 Protection of Traffic
3.4.3 Rush Hour Restrictions
3.4.4 Dust Control
3.5 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
3.6 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES
3.6.1 Administrative Field Offices
3.6.2 Quality Control Manager Records and Field Office
3.6.3 Storage Area
3.6.4 Supplemental Storage Area
3.6.5 Appearance of Trailers
3.6.6 Safety Systems
3.6.7 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials
3.6.7.1 Building and Site Storm Protection
3.7 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE
3.7.1 Title II Inspector's Office
3.7.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office
3.8 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS
3.9 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING
3.10 CLEANUP
3.11 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
11/20, CHG 3: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C511	(2017; R 2021) Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD	(2009; Rev 2012) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Site Plan; G

Traffic Control Plan; G

Haul Road Plan; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow Tester Certification

Backflow Preventers Certificate of Full Approval

1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

Prior to the start of work, submit for Government approval a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations of safety and construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.

1.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE

1.4.1 Backflow Tester Certificate

Prior to testing, submit to the Contracting Officer certification issued by the State or local regulatory agency attesting that the backflow tester has successfully completed a certification course sponsored by the regulatory agency. Tester must not be affiliated with a company participating in other phases of this Contract.

1.4.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours of training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

1.5 DOD CONDITION OF READINESS (COR)

DOD will set the Condition of Readiness (COR) based on the weather forecast for sustained winds 50 knots (58 mph) or greater. Contact the Contracting Officer for the current COR setting.

Monitor weather conditions a minimum of twice a day and take appropriate actions according to the approved Emergency Plan in the accepted Accident Prevention Plan, EM 385-1-1 Emergency Plan requirements and the instructions below.

Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, comply with:

a. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 72 hours): Normal daily jobsite cleanup and good housekeeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Maintain the construction site including storage areas, free of accumulation of debris. Stack form lumber in neat piles less than 3.3 feet high. Remove all debris, trash, or objects that could become missile hazards. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition THREE" and continue action as necessary to attain

"Condition FOUR" readiness. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions.

b. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 48 hours): Maintain "Condition FOUR" requirements and commence securing operations necessary for "Condition ONE" which cannot be completed within 18 hours. Cease all routine activities which might interfere with securing operations. Commence securing and stow all gear and portable equipment. Make preparations for securing buildings. Reinforce or remove formwork and scaffolding. Secure machinery, tools, equipment, materials, or remove from the jobsite. Expend every effort to clear all missile hazards and loose equipment from general base areas. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition TWO" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition THREE" readiness.

c. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 24 hours): Secure the jobsite, and leave Government premises.

d. Condition ONE. (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 12 hours): Contractor access to the jobsite and Government premises is prohibited.

1.6 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3, CCI-00258.} Meet the following requirements throughout the construction process.

1.6.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. When used, contractor computers must meet the following requirements:

1.6.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.6.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. All computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.6.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all computers must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.6.1.4 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-50-0 Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.6.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary Contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks must meet the following requirements:

1.6.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than IP networks provided under this project or Government furnished IP networks provided for this purpose. Any and all network access from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.6.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel, as defined, prescribed, and identified by the Contracting Officer, must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification. If there is a Government agency responsible for network access, identify that agency.

1.6.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

1.6.4.1 Contractor Provided Wi-Fi Network

Provide standalone Wi-Fi network for authorized Government personnel. Network access must be available throughout the jobsite and for the entire Contract period. The Government will use the Wi-Fi service for coordination in the field and related activities. Do not attach or connect the temporary Wi-Fi network to Government networks or systems unrelated to construction activities.

Password information must adhere to requirements outlined in Paragraph PASSWORDS AND PASSPHRASES. Provide password and Wi-Fi network name (SSID) to the Contracting Officer for Government personnel access. Wi-Fi performance must be capable of handling bandwidth to support Government and Contractor activities, including drawing and model access onsite. Provide a point of contact for reporting Wi-Fi outages.

1.6.4.2 Temporary Wireless IP Networks Security

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks must not interfere with existing wireless network and must use WPA2 security. Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.6.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access

must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.6.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-50-0 Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE

2.1.1 Bulletin Board

Prior to the commencement of work activities, provide a clear weatherproof covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the Contract, Wage Rate Information poster, Safety and Health Information as required by EM 385-1-1 and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate requirements herein with 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Locate the bulletin board at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, and in location as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Project Identification Signs

The requirements for the signs, their content, and location are as specified in Section 01 58 00 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION. Erect signs within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. Correct the data required by the safety sign daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals.

2.1.3 Warning Signs

Post temporary signs, tags, and labels to give workers and the public adequate warning and caution of construction hazards according to the EM 385-1-1. Attach signs to the perimeter fencing every 150 feet warning the public of the presence of construction hazards. Signs must require unauthorized persons to keep out of the construction site. Correct the data required by safety signs daily. Post signs at all points of entry designating the construction site as a hard hat area.

2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

2.2.1 Haul Roads

Construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this Contract in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Construct with suitable grades and widths; avoid sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic. Submit haul road plan for approval. Provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional,

must be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and haul roads are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting must be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations.

2.2.2 Barricades

Erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Barricades are required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Securely place barricades clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

2.3 FENCING

Provide fencing along the construction site and at all open excavations and tunnels to control access by unauthorized personnel. Safety fencing must be highly visible to be seen by pedestrians and vehicular traffic. All fencing must meet the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Remove the fence upon completion and acceptance of the work.

To block public view of the construction, enclose the project work area and Contractor lay-down area with a 8 ft high chain link fence and gates with brown, UV light resistant, plastic fabric mesh netting (similar to tennis court or other screening).

2.3.1 Polyethylene Mesh Safety Fencing

Temporary safety fencing must be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid, a minimum of 48 inches high and maximum mesh size of 2 inches. Fencing must extend from the grade to a minimum of 48 inches above the grade and be tightly secured to T-posts spaced as necessary to maintain a rigid and taut fence. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

2.3.2 Chain Link Panel Fencing

Temporary panel fencing must be galvanized steel chain link panels 8 feet high. Multiple fencing panels may be linked together at the bases to form long spans as needed. Each panel base must be weighted down using sand bags or other suitable materials in order for the fencing to withstand anticipated winds while remaining upright. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

2.3.3 Post-Driven Chain Link Fencing

Temporary post-driven fencing must be galvanized chain link fencing 8 feet high supported by an tightly secured to galvanized steel posts driven below grade. Fence posts must be located on minimum 10 foot centers. Posts may be set in various surfaces such as sand, soil, asphalt or concrete as necessary. Chain link fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection. Completely remove fencing and posts at the completion of construction and restore surfaces disturbed or damaged

to its original condition. Locate and identify underground utilities prior to setting fence posts. Equip fence with a lockable gate. Gate must remain locked when construction personnel are not present.

2.4 TEMPORARY WIRING

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70. Include monthly inspection and testing of all equipment and apparatus.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval is not acceptable.

Reduced pressure principle type conforming to the applicable requirements AWWA C511. Provide backflow preventers complete with 150 pound flanged ductile iron, mounted gate valve and strainer, 304stainless steel or bronze, internal parts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING

Construction Contract employees must park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Employee parking must not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the Government installation.

3.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

3.2.1 Temporary Utilities

Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions, and not violate applicable codes and standards.

3.2.2 Sanitation

Provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Locate the facilities behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Clean units and empty wastes at least once a week or more frequently into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Obtain approval from the system owner prior to discharge into a municipal, district, or commercial sanitary sewer system. Penalties or fines associated with improper discharge will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and follow station regulations and procedures when discharging into the station sanitary sewer system. Maintain these conveniences at all times. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

3.2.3 Telephone

Make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

3.2.4 Fire Protection

Provide temporary fire protection equipment for the protection of personnel and property during construction. Remove debris and flammable materials daily to minimize potential hazards.

3.3 NOT USED

3.4 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS

3.4.1 Maintenance of Traffic

a. Conduct operations in a manner that will not close a thoroughfare or interfere with traffic on railways or highways except with written permission of the Contracting Officer at least 15 calendar days prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a Traffic Control Plan for Government approval detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval. The plan must be in accordance with State and local regulations and the MUTCD, Part VI. . Contractor may move oversized and slow-moving vehicles to the worksite provided requirements of the highway authority have been met.

b. Conduct work so as to minimize obstruction of traffic, and maintain traffic on at least half of the roadway width at all times. Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to starting any activity that will obstruct traffic.

c. Provide, erect, and maintain, at Contractor's expense, lights, barriers, signals, passageways, detours, Life Safety Signage, overhead protection, and other items that may be required by the authority having jurisdiction.

d. Provide cones, signs, barricades, lights, or other traffic control devices and personnel required to control traffic. Do not use foil-backed material for temporary pavement marking because of its potential to conduct electricity during accidents involving downed power lines.

3.4.2 Protection of Traffic

Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, will be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. Provide self-illuminated (lighted) barricades during hours of darkness. All personnel working in roadways will wear brightly-colored vests or other high visibility apparel in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Protect the traveling public from damage to person and property. Minimize the interference with public traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and their allowable load limit. Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to roads caused by construction operations.

3.4.3 Rush Hour Restrictions

Do not interfere with the peak traffic flows preceding and during normal operations without notification to and approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.4 Dust Control

Dust control methods and procedures must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate dust control methods with 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

3.5 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Provide an approved reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly at each location where the Contractor taps into the Government potable water supply.

Perform backflow preventer tests using test equipment, procedures, and certification forms conforming to those outlined in the latest edition of the Manual of Cross-Connection Control published by the FCCCHR Manual. Test and tag each reduced pressure backflow preventer upon initial installation (prior to continued water use) and monthly thereafter. Tag must contain the following information: make, model, serial number, dates of tests, results, maintenance performed, and signature of tester. Record test results on certification forms conforming to requirements cited earlier in this paragraph.

3.6 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

Contractor is responsible for security of their property. Provide adequate outside security lighting at the temporary facilities. Trailers must be anchored to resist high winds and meet applicable state or local standards for anchoring mobile trailers. Coordinate anchoring with EM 385-1-1. The Contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-10, Operations and Storage Areas" and the following apply:

3.6.1 Administrative Field Offices

Provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will be available to the Contractor's personnel.

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it must be a minimum 12 feet in width, 16 feet in length and have a minimum of 7 feet headroom. Equip the building with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. Provide a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building must be waterproof, supplied with a heater, have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery-operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Provide approved sanitary facilities. Screen the windows and doors and provide the doors with deadbolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy-duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins must be non-removable. Arrange the windows to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Protect glass panels in windows by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access. In warm weather, provide air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent relative humidity and a

room temperature 20 degrees F below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is 95 degrees F. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, remove the building from the site upon completion and acceptance of the work.

3.6.2 Quality Control Manager Records and Field Office

Provide on the jobsite an office with approximately 100 square feet of useful floor area for the exclusive use of the QC Manager. Provide a weathertight structure with adequate heating and cooling, toilet facilities, lighting, ventilation, a 4 by 8 foot plan table, a standard size office desk and chair, computer station, and working communications facilities. Provide either a 1,500 watt radiant heater and a window-mounted air conditioner rated at 9,000 Btus minimum or a window-mounted heat pump of the same minimum heating and cooling ratings. Provide a door with a cylinder lock and windows with locking hardware. Make utility connections. Locate as directed. File quality control records in the office and make available at all times to the Government. After completion of the work, remove the entire structure from the site.

3.6.3 Storage Area

Construct a temporary fence around trailers and materials in accordance with section FENCING above. Do not place or store trailers, materials, or equipment outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the installation boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials must not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on the current day. Do not stockpile materials outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Park mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

Keep fencing in a state of good repair and proper alignment. If the Contractor elects to traverse grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways with construction equipment or other vehicles, cover the grassed or unpaved areas with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation must be at the Contractor's discretion. Mow and maintain grass located within the boundaries of the construction site for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, structures, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers must be edged or trimmed neatly.

3.6.4 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon request, and pending availability, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but will be within the installation boundaries. Maintain the area in a clean and orderly fashion and secured if needed to protect supplies and equipment. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

3.6.5 Appearance of Trailers

a. Trailers must be roadworthy and comply with all appropriate state and

local vehicle requirements. Trailers which are rusted, have peeling paint or are otherwise in need of repair will not be allowed on Installation property. Trailers must present a clean and neat exterior appearance and be in a state of good repair.

b. Maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal at the Contractor's expense.

3.6.6 Safety Systems

Protect the integrity of all installed safety systems or personnel safety devices. Obtain prior approval from the Contracting Officer if entrance into systems serving safety devices is required. If it is temporarily necessary to remove or disable personnel safety devices in order to accomplish Contract requirements, provide alternative means of protection prior to removing or disabling any permanently installed safety devices or equipment and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

3.6.7 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

3.6.7.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions must include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

3.7 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

3.7.1 Title II Inspector's Office

Provide the Title II Inspector with an office, approximately 200 square feet in floor area, located where directed and providing space heat, air conditioning unit, electric light and power, and toilet facilities consisting of one lavatory and one water closet complete with connections to water and sewer mains. Provide a mail slot in the door or a lockable mail box mounted on the surface of the door. Include a 4 by 8 foot plan table, computer work space a standard size office desk and chair, and telephone. At completion of the project, the office will remain the property of the Contractor and be removed from the site. Utilities must be connected and disconnected in accordance with local codes and to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Compliance with safety and appearance requirements for temporary facilities stated in previous paragraphs is required.

3.7.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office

The option is available to, furnish and maintain a trailer-type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer to meet the requirements of

the minimum facilities specified above. Securely anchor the trailer to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds. Coordinate requirements for proper anchoring with EM 385-1-1.

3.8 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS

Whenever the individual elements of the plant are located so that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices and make available for use by Government personnel.

3.9 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. Maintain the safety fencing during the life of the Contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, remove from the work site.

3.10 CLEANUP

Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways must be cleaned away. Store all salvageable materials resulting from demolition activities within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Neatly stack stored materials not in trailers, whether new or salvaged.

3.11 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project remove the bulletin board, signs, barricades, haul roads, and all other temporary products from the site. After removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, remove the fence. Restore areas used during the performance of the Contract to the original or better condition. Remove gravel used to traverse grassed areas and restore the area to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Class I and II Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)
1.2.2 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste
1.2.3 Electronics Waste
1.2.4 Environmental Pollution and Damage
1.2.5 Environmental Protection
1.2.6 Hazardous Debris
1.2.7 Hazardous Materials
1.2.8 Hazardous Waste
1.2.9 Land Application
1.2.10 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit
1.2.11 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)
1.2.12 Oily Waste
1.2.13 Regulated Waste
1.2.14 Sediment
1.2.15 Solid Waste
1.2.15.1 Debris
1.2.15.2 Green Waste
1.2.15.3 Material Not Regulated As Solid Waste
1.2.15.4 Non-Hazardous Waste
1.2.15.5 Recyclables
1.2.15.6 Surplus Soil
1.2.15.7 Scrap Metal
1.2.15.8 Wood
1.2.16 Surface Discharge
1.2.17 Wastewater
1.2.17.1 Stormwater
1.2.18 Waters of the United States
1.2.19 Wetlands
1.2.20 Universal Waste
1.2.21 Location Specific Universal Waste
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Conformance with the Environmental Management System
1.5 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Southeast
1.5.1.1 Florida
1.5.1.2 Mississippi
1.5.1.2.1 Naval Construction Battalion Command (NCBC) Gulfport
1.5.1.2.1.1 Excavation Permits
1.5.1.2.2 Naval Air Station (NAS) Meridian
1.5.1.2.2.1 Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Preconstruction Survey and Protection of Features
1.6.2 Regulatory Notifications
1.6.3 Environmental Brief
1.6.4 Environmental Manager
1.6.5 Employee Training Records
1.6.6 Non-Compliance Notifications
1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN
1.7.1 General Overview and Purpose
1.7.1.1 Descriptions
1.7.1.2 Duties
1.7.1.3 Procedures
1.7.1.4 Communications
1.7.1.5 Contact Information
1.7.2 General Site Information
1.7.2.1 Drawings
1.7.2.2 Work Area
1.7.2.3 Documentation
1.7.3 Management of Natural Resources
1.7.4 Protection of Historical and Archaeological Resources
1.7.5 Stormwater Management and Control
1.7.6 Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations
1.7.7 Prevention of Releases to the Environment
1.7.8 Regulatory Notification and Permits
1.7.9 Clean Air Act Compliance
1.7.9.1 Haul Route
1.7.9.2 Pollution Generating Equipment
1.7.9.3 Stationary Internal Combustion Engines
1.7.9.4 Refrigerants
1.7.9.5 Air Pollution-engineering Processes
1.7.9.6 Compliant Materials
1.8 LICENSES AND PERMITS
1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL RECORDS BINDER
1.10 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PERMIT
1.10.1 Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report
1.11 FACILITY HAZARDOUS WASTE GENERATOR STATUS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES
3.1.1 Flow Ways
3.1.2 Vegetation
3.1.3 Streams
3.2 STORMWATER
3.2.1 Construction General Permit
3.2.1.1 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
3.2.1.2 Stormwater Notice of Intent for Construction Activities
3.2.1.3 Inspection Reports
3.2.1.4 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Compliance Notebook
3.2.1.5 Stormwater Notice of Termination for Construction Activities
3.2.2 Erosion and Sediment Control Measures
3.2.2.1 Erosion Control
3.2.2.2 Sediment Control Practices
3.2.3 Work Area Limits
3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

3.2.5 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Management
3.3 SURFACE AND GROUNDWATER
3.3.1 Waters of the United States
3.4 PROTECTION OF CULTURAL RESOURCES
3.4.1 Archaeological Resources
3.4.2 Historical Resources
3.5 AIR RESOURCES
3.5.1 Preconstruction Air Permits
3.5.2 Oil or Dual-fuel Boilers and Furnaces
3.5.3 Burning
3.5.4 Class I and II ODS Prohibition
3.5.5 Venting of Refrigerant
3.5.6 EPA Certification Requirements
3.5.7 Dust Control
3.5.7.1 Particulates
3.5.7.2 Abrasive Blasting
3.5.8 Odors
3.6 WASTE MINIMIZATION
3.6.1 Salvage, Reuse and Recycle
3.6.2 Nonhazardous Solid Waste Diversion Report
3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
3.7.1 Waste Determination Documentation
3.7.1.1 Sampling and Analysis of Waste
3.7.1.1.1 Waste Sampling
3.7.1.1.2 Laboratory Analysis
3.7.1.1.3 Analysis Type
3.7.2 Solid Waste Management
3.7.2.1 Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report
3.7.2.2 Control and Management of Solid Wastes
3.7.3 Control and Management of Hazardous Waste
3.7.3.1 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management
3.7.3.2 Waste Storage/Satellite Accumulation/90 Day Storage Areas
3.7.3.3 Hazardous Waste Disposal
3.7.3.3.1 Responsibilities for Contractor's Disposal
3.7.3.3.1.1 Services
3.7.3.3.1.2 Samples
3.7.3.3.1.3 Analysis
3.7.3.3.1.4 Labeling
3.7.3.3.2 Contractor Disposal Turn-In Requirements
3.7.3.4 Universal Waste Management
3.7.3.5 Electronics End-of-Life Management
3.7.3.6 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste
3.7.4 Releases/Spills of Oil and Hazardous Substances
3.7.4.1 Response and Notifications
3.7.4.2 Clean Up
3.7.5 Mercury Materials
3.7.6 Wastewater
3.7.6.1 Disposal of Wastewater
3.7.6.1.1 Treatment
3.7.6.1.2 Surface Discharge
3.7.6.1.3 Land Application
3.8 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT
3.9 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT
3.10 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM)
3.11 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF LEAD-BASED PAINT (LBP)
3.12 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBs)
3.13 MILITARY MUNITIONS
3.14 PETROLEUM, OIL, LUBRICANT (POL) STORAGE AND FUELING
3.14.1 Used Oil Management

3.14.2 Oil Storage Including Fuel Tanks
3.15 INADVERTENT DISCOVERY OF PETROLEUM-CONTAMINATED SOIL OR HAZARDOUS WASTES
3.16 CHLORDANE
3.17 SOUND INTRUSION
3.18 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SW-846	(Third Edition; Update IV) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste: Physical/Chemical Methods

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1053	Respirable Crystalline Silica
29 CFR 1910.1200	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.1153	Respirable Crystalline Silica
40 CFR 50	National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards
40 CFR 60	Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources
40 CFR 63	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Source Categories
40 CFR 64	Compliance Assurance Monitoring
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
40 CFR 112	Oil Pollution Prevention
40 CFR 122.26	Storm Water Discharges (Applicable to State NPDES Programs, see section 123.25)
40 CFR 241	Guidelines for Disposal of Solid Waste
40 CFR 243	Guidelines for the Storage and Collection of Residential, Commercial, and Institutional Solid Waste
40 CFR 258	Subtitle D Landfill Requirements
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 261.7	Residues of Hazardous Waste in Empty Containers
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262.11	Hazardous Waste Determination and Recordkeeping
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 273.2	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Batteries
40 CFR 273.3	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Pesticides
40 CFR 273.4	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Mercury Containing Equipment
40 CFR 273.5	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Lamps
40 CFR 273.6	Applicability - Aerosol Cans
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 300.125	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan - Notification and Communications
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
40 CFR 403	General Pretreatment Regulations for Existing and New Sources of Pollution
40 CFR 745	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures

40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 172.101	Hazardous Material Regulation-Purpose and Use of Hazardous Material Table
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

WASHINGTON STATE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (WAC)

WAC-173-303-573	Standards for Universal Waste Management
WAC-173-303-573(2)	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Batteries
WAC-173-303-573(3)	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Mercury-containing Equipment
WAC-173-303-573(5)	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Lamps

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Class I and II Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I ODS is defined in Section 602(a) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class I ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink. https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

Class II ODS is defined in Section 602(s) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class II ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink. https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

1.2.2 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste is materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e., methyl ethyl ketone, toluene), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.3 Electronics Waste

Electronics waste is discarded electronic devices intended for salvage, recycling, or disposal.

1.2.4 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally or historically.

1.2.5 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.6 Hazardous Debris

As defined in paragraph SOLID WASTE, debris that contains listed hazardous waste (either on the debris surface, or in its interstices, such as pore structure) in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Hazardous debris also includes debris that exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.7 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous material is any material that: Is defined in 49 CFR 171, listed in 49 CFR 172, regulated as a hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 173; or requires a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200; or during end use, treatment, handling, packaging, storage, transportation, or disposal meets or has components that meet or have potential to meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261 Subparts A, B, C, or D. Designation of a material by this definition, when separately regulated or controlled by other sections or directives, does not eliminate the need for adherence to that hazard-specific guidance which takes precedence over this section for "control" purposes. Such material includes ammunition, weapons, explosive actuated devices, propellants, pyrotechnics, chemical and biological warfare materials, medical and pharmaceutical supplies, medical waste and infectious materials, bulk fuels, radioactive materials, and other materials such as asbestos, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

1.2.8 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous Waste is any material that meets the definition of a solid waste and exhibits a hazardous characteristic (ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, or toxicity) as specified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart C, or contains a listed hazardous waste as identified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart D, or meets a state, local, or host nation definition of a hazardous waste.

1.2.9 Land Application

Land Application means spreading or spraying discharge water at a rate that allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" must occur. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.10 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit

MS4 permits are those held by municipalities or installations to obtain NPDES permit coverage for their stormwater discharges.

1.2.11 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)

The NPDES permit program controls water pollution by regulating point sources that discharge pollutants into waters of the United States.

1.2.12 Oily Waste

Oily waste are those materials that are, or were, mixed with Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants (POLs) and have become separated from that POLs. Oily wastes also means materials, including wastewaters, centrifuge solids, filter residues or sludges, bottom sediments, tank bottoms, and sorbents which have come into contact with and have been contaminated by, POLs and may be appropriately tested and discarded in a manner which is in compliance with other state and local requirements.

This definition includes materials such as oily rags, "kitty litter" sorbent clay and organic sorbent material. These materials may be land filled provided that: It is not prohibited in other state regulations or local ordinances; the amount generated is "de minimus" (a small amount); it is the result of minor leaks or spills resulting from normal process operations; and free-flowing oil has been removed to the practicable extent possible. Large quantities of this material, generated as a result of a major spill or in lieu of proper maintenance of the processing equipment, are a solid waste. As a solid waste, perform a hazardous waste determination prior to disposal. As this can be an expensive process, it is recommended that this type of waste be minimized through good housekeeping practices and employee education.

1.2.13 Regulated Waste

Regulated waste are solid wastes that have specific additional federal, state, or local controls for handling, storage, or disposal.

1.2.14 Sediment

Sediment is soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.2.15 Solid Waste

Solid waste is a solid, liquid, semi-solid or contained gaseous waste. A solid waste can be a hazardous waste, non-hazardous waste, or non-Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulated waste. Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

1.2.15.1 Debris

Debris is non-hazardous solid material generated during the construction, demolition, or renovation of a structure that exceeds 2.5-inch particle size that is: a manufactured object; plant or animal matter; or natural geologic material (for example, cobbles and boulders), broken or removed concrete, masonry, and rock asphalt paving; ceramics; roofing paper and shingles. Inert materials may not be reinforced with or contain ferrous wire, rods, accessories and weldments. A mixture of debris and other material such as soil or sludge is also subject to regulation as debris if the mixture is comprised primarily of debris by volume, based on visual inspection.

1.2.15.2 Green Waste

Green waste is the vegetative matter from landscaping, land clearing and grubbing, including, but not limited to, grass, bushes, scrubs, small trees and saplings, tree stumps and plant roots. Marketable trees, grasses and plants that are indicated to remain, be re-located, or be re-used are not included.

1.2.15.3 Material Not Regulated As Solid Waste

Material not regulated as solid waste is nuclear source or byproduct materials regulated under the Federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; suspended or dissolved materials in domestic sewage effluent or irrigation return flows, or other regulated point source discharges; regulated air emissions; and fluids or wastes associated with natural gas or crude oil exploration or production.

1.2.15.4 Non-Hazardous Waste

Non-hazardous waste is waste that is excluded from, or does not meet, hazardous waste criteria in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.15.5 Recyclables

Recyclables are materials, equipment and assemblies such as doors, windows, door and window frames, plumbing fixtures, glazing and mirrors that are recovered and sold as recyclable, wiring, insulated/non-insulated copper wire cable, wire rope, and structural components. It also includes commercial-grade refrigeration equipment with Freon removed, household appliances where the basic material content is metal, clean polyethylene terephthalate bottles, cooking oil, used fuel oil, textiles, high-grade paper products and corrugated cardboard, stackable pallets in good condition, clean crating material, and clean rubber/vehicle tires. Metal meeting the definition of lead contaminated or lead based paint contaminated may or may not be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company. Paint cans that meet the definition of empty containers in accordance with 40 CFR 261.7 may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company.

1.2.15.6 Surplus Soil

Surplus soil is existing soil that is in excess of what is required for this work, including aggregates intended, but not used, for on-site mixing of concrete, mortars, and paving. Contaminated soil meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included and must be managed in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT.

1.2.15.7 Scrap Metal

This includes scrap and excess ferrous and non-ferrous metals such as reinforcing steel, structural shapes, pipe, and wire that are recovered or collected and disposed of as scrap. Scrap metal meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.

1.2.15.8 Wood

Wood is dimension and non-dimension lumber, plywood, chipboard, hardboard. Treated or painted wood that meets the definition of lead contaminated or lead based contaminated paint is not included. Treated wood includes, but is not limited to, lumber, utility poles, crossties, and other wood products with chemical treatment.

1.2.16 Surface Discharge

Surface discharge means discharge of water into drainage ditches, storm sewers, or creeks meeting the definition of "waters of the United States". Surface discharges from construction sites are discrete, identifiable sources and require a permit from the governing agency. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.17 Wastewater

Wastewater is the used water and solids that flow through a sanitary sewer to a treatment plant.

1.2.17.1 Stormwater

Stormwater is any precipitation in an urban or suburban area that does not evaporate or soak into the ground, but instead collects and flows into storm drains, rivers, and streams.

1.2.18 Waters of the United States

Waters of the United States means Federally jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, that are subject to regulation under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or navigable waters, as defined under the Rivers and Harbors Act.

1.2.19 Wetlands

Wetlands are those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions.

1.2.20 Universal Waste

The universal waste regulations streamline collection requirements for certain hazardous wastes in the following categories: batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment (for example, thermostats), and lamps (for example, fluorescent bulbs). The rule is designed to reduce hazardous waste in the municipal solid waste (MSW) stream by making it easier for universal waste handlers to collect these items and send them for recycling or proper disposal. These regulations can be found at 40 CFR 273.

1.2.21 Location Specific Universal Waste

Any of the following dangerous waste that are subject to the universal waste requirements of WAC-173-303-573: Batteries as described in WAC-173-303-573(2)); Lamps as described in WAC-173-303-573(5); Mercury-containing equipment as described in WAC-173-303-573(3).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Excavation Permits; G

Preconstruction Survey

Regulatory Notifications; G

Environmental Manager Qualifications; G

Employee Training Records; G

Environmental Protection Plan; G

Dirt and Dust Control Plan; G

Solid Waste Management Permit; G

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP); G

Stormwater Notice of Intent (for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities); G

Spill Prevention Control And Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report; G

Inspection Reports

Laboratory Analysis

SD-07 Certificates

Employee Training Records; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Regulatory Notifications; G

Assembled Employee Training Records; G

Solid Waste Management Permit; G

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Compliance Notebook; G

Stormwater Notice of Termination (for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities); G

As-Built Topographic Survey

Waste Determination Documentation; G

Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report; G

Sales Documentation; G

Contractor Certification

Hazardous Waste/Debris Management; G

Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste; G

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Protect the environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire duration of this Contract. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances, and noise pollution.

Tests and procedures assessing whether construction operations comply with Applicable Environmental Laws may be required. Analytical work must be performed by qualified laboratories; and where required by law, the laboratories must be certified.

1.4.1 Conformance with the Environmental Management System

Perform work under this contract consistent with the policy and objectives identified in the installation's Environmental Management System (EMS). Perform work in a manner that conforms to objectives and targets of the environmental programs and operational controls identified by the EMS. Support Government personnel when environmental compliance and EMS audits are conducted by escorting auditors at the Project site, answering questions, and providing proof of records being maintained. Provide monitoring and measurement information as necessary to address environmental performance relative to environmental, energy, and transportation management goals. In the event an EMS nonconformance or environmental noncompliance associated with the contracted services, tasks, or actions occurs, take corrective and preventative actions. In addition, employees must be aware of their roles and responsibilities under the installation EMS and of how these EMS roles and responsibilities affect work performed under the contract.

Coordinate with the installation's EMS coordinator to identify training needs associated with environmental aspects and the EMS, and arrange

training or take other action to meet these needs. Provide training documentation to the Contracting Officer. The Installation Environmental Office will retain associated environmental compliance records. Make EMS Awareness training completion certificates available to Government auditors during EMS audits and include the certificates in the Employee Training Records. See paragraph EMPLOYEE TRAINING RECORDS.

1.5 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Southeast

Comply with the following state, regional, and local requirements.

1.5.1.1 Florida

1.5.1.2 Mississippi

1.5.1.2.1 Naval Construction Battalion Command (NCBC) Gulfport

1.5.1.2.1.1 Excavation Permits

Before any excavation is started, obtain an approved NCBC Gulfport permit through the Public Works Management Engineering Division via the Contracting Officer (excavation is defined as digging or opening of an existing surface to a depth exceeding 8 inches below the existing grade, as well as driving of piles or auger borings). The permit form is self-explanatory. Fill in the applicable items on the permit and give it to the Contracting Officer in sufficient time for Station personnel to process the permit, but not less than 5 working days prior to planned excavation.

1.5.1.2.2 Naval Air Station (NAS) Meridian

1.5.1.2.2.1 Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log

Submit a "Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log" to the Contracting Officer on the 10th day of each month. Copies of the Station-specific forms can be obtained from the Contracting Officer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Preconstruction Survey and Protection of Features

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, perform a Preconstruction Survey of the project site with the Contracting Officer, and take photographs showing existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site. Submit a report for the record. Include in the report a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer will sign this survey report upon mutual agreement regarding its accuracy and completeness. Protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference that their preservation may cause to the work under the Contract.

1.6.2 Regulatory Notifications

Provide regulatory notification requirements in accordance with federal, state and local regulations. In cases where the Government will also provide public notification (such as stormwater permitting), coordinate with the Contracting Officer. Submit copies of regulatory notifications to the Contracting Officer at least 30 days prior to commencement of work activities. Typically, regulatory notifications must be provided for the following (this listing is not all-inclusive): demolition, renovation, NPDES defined site work, construction, removal or use of a permitted air emissions source, and remediation of controlled substances (asbestos, hazardous waste, lead paint).

1.6.3 Environmental Brief

Attend an environmental brief to be included in the preconstruction meeting. Provide the following information: types, quantities, and use of hazardous materials that will be brought onto the installation; and types and quantities of wastes/wastewater that may be generated during the Contract. Discuss the results of the Preconstruction Survey at this time.

Prior to initiating any work on site, meet with the Contracting Officer and installation Environmental Office to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan (EPP) or equipment local requirement. Develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of environmental protection, including measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, required permits, permit requirements (such as mitigation measures), and other measures to be taken.

1.6.4 Environmental Manager

Appoint in writing an Environmental Manager for the project site. The Environmental Manager is directly responsible for coordinating contractor compliance with federal, state, local, and installation requirements. The Environmental Manager must ensure compliance with Hazardous Waste Program requirements (including hazardous waste handling, storage, manifesting, and disposal); implement the EPP; ensure environmental permits are obtained, maintained, and closed out; ensure compliance with Stormwater Program requirements; ensure compliance with Hazardous Materials (storage, handling, and reporting) requirements; and coordinate any remediation of regulated substances (lead, asbestos, PCB transformers). This can be a collateral position; however, the person in this position must be trained to adequately accomplish the following duties: ensure waste segregation and storage compatibility requirements are met; inspect and manage Satellite Accumulation areas; ensure only authorized personnel add wastes to containers; ensure Contractor personnel are trained in 40 CFR requirements in accordance with their position requirements; coordinate removal of waste containers; and maintain the Environmental Records binder and required documentation, including environmental permits compliance and close-out. Submit Environmental Manager Qualifications to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5 Employee Training Records

Prepare and maintain Employee Training Records throughout the term of the contract meeting applicable 40 CFR requirements. Provide Employee Training Records in the Environmental Records Binder. Ensure every employee completes a program of classroom instruction or on-the-job

training that teaches them to perform their duties in a way that ensures compliance with federal, state and local regulatory requirements for RCRA Large Quantity Generator. Provide a Position Description for each employee, by subcontractor, based on the Davis-Bacon Wage Rate designation or other equivalent method, evaluating the employee's association with hazardous and regulated wastes. This Position Description will include training requirements as defined in 40 CFR 265 for a Large Quantity Generator facility. Submit these Assembled Employee Training Records to the Contracting Officer at the conclusion of the project, unless otherwise directed.

Train personnel to meet state requirements. Conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Conduct additional meetings for new personnel and when site conditions change. Include in the training and meeting agenda: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, waters of the United States, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

1.6.6 Non-Compliance Notifications

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with federal, state or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's EPP. After receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. FAR 52.242-14 Suspension of Work provides that a suspension, delay, or interruption of work due to the fault or negligence of the Contractor allows for no adjustments to the contract for time extensions or equitable adjustments. In addition to a suspension of work, the Contracting Officer may use additional authorities under the contract or law.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

The purpose of the EPP is to present an overview of known or potential environmental issues that must be considered and addressed during construction. Incorporate construction related objectives and targets from the installation's EMS into the EPP. Include in the EPP measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Meet with the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative to discuss the EPP and develop a mutual understanding relative to the details for environmental protection including measures for protecting natural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Submit the EPP within 15 days after notice to proceed and not less than 10 days before the preconstruction meeting. Submit the EPP not less than 60 calendar days before scheduled final site or building design approval. Revise the EPP throughout the project to include any reporting requirements, changes in site conditions, or contract modifications that change the project scope of work in a way that could have an environmental impact. No requirement in this section will relieve the Contractor of any applicable federal, state, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction,

identify, implement, and submit for approval any additional requirements to be included in the EPP. Maintain the current version onsite.

The EPP includes, but is not limited to, the following elements:

1.7.1 General Overview and Purpose

1.7.1.1 Descriptions

A brief description of each specific plan required by environmental permit or elsewhere in this Contract such as spill control plan, solid waste management plan, air pollution control plan, contaminant prevention plan, a historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands plan, traffic control plan, Hazardous, Toxic and Radioactive Waste (HTRW) Plan, and Non-Hazardous Solid Waste Disposal Plan.

1.7.1.2 Duties

The duties and level of authority assigned to the person(s) on the job site who oversee environmental compliance, such as who is responsible for adherence to the EPP, who is responsible for spill cleanup and training personnel on spill response procedures, who is responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site (if applicable), and who is responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

1.7.1.3 Procedures

A copy of any standard or project-specific operating procedures that will be used to effectively manage and protect the environment on the project site.

1.7.1.4 Communications

Communication and training procedures that will be used to convey environmental management requirements to Contractor employees and subcontractors.

1.7.1.5 Contact Information

Emergency contact information contact information (office phone number, cell phone number, and e-mail address).

1.7.2 General Site Information

1.7.2.1 Drawings

Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, jurisdictional wetlands, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, storm drains and conveyances, and stockpiles of excess soil.

1.7.2.2 Work Area

Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identify the areas of limited use or nonuse. Include measures for marking the limits of use areas, including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas and methods to control runoff and to contain materials on site, and a traffic control

plan.

Show where any fuels, hazardous substances, solvents, or lubricants will be stored. Provide a spill plan to address any releases of those materials.

1.7.2.3 Documentation

A letter signed by an officer of the firm appointing the Environmental Manager and stating that person is responsible for managing and implementing the Environmental Program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the Environmental Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.

1.7.3 Management of Natural Resources

a. Land resources

b. Tree protection

c. Replacement of damaged landscape features

d. Temporary construction

e. Stream crossings

f. Fish and wildlife resources

g. Wetland areas

1.7.4 Protection of Historical and Archaeological Resources

a. Objectives

b. Methods

1.7.5 Stormwater Management and Control

a. Ground cover

b. Erodible soils

c. Temporary measures

(1) Structural Practices

(2) Temporary and permanent stabilization

d. Effective selection, implementation and maintenance of Best Management Practices (BMPs).

e. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

1.7.6 Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations

Control and disposal of solid and sanitary waste.

Control and disposal of hazardous waste.

This item consist of the management procedures for hazardous waste to be generated. The elements of those procedures will coincide with the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan when within an installation. The Contracting Officer will provide a copy of the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan as applicable.

As a minimum, include the following:

a. List of the types of hazardous wastes expected to be generated

b. Procedures to ensure a written waste determination is made for appropriate wastes that are to be generated

c. Sampling/analysis plan, including laboratory method(s) that will be used for waste determinations and copies of relevant laboratory certifications

d. Methods and proposed locations for hazardous waste accumulation/storage (that is, in tanks or containers)

e. Management procedures for storage, labeling, transportation, and disposal of waste (treatment of waste is not allowed unless specifically noted)

f. Management procedures and regulatory documentation ensuring disposal of hazardous waste complies with Land Disposal Restrictions (40 CFR 268)

g. Management procedures for recyclable hazardous materials such as lead-acid batteries, used oil, and similar

h. Used oil management procedures in accordance with 40 CFR 279; Hazardous waste minimization procedures

i. Plans for the disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities; and Procedures to be employed to ensure required employee training records are maintained.

1.7.7 Prevention of Releases to the Environment

Procedures to prevent releases to the environment

Notifications in the event of a release to the environment

1.7.8 Regulatory Notification and Permits

List what notifications and permit applications must be made. Some permits require up to 180 days to obtain. Demonstrate that those permits have been obtained or applied for by including copies of applicable environmental permits. The EPP will not be approved until the permits have been obtained.

1.7.9 Clean Air Act Compliance

1.7.9.1 Haul Route

Submit truck and material haul routes along with a Dirt and Dust Control

Plan for controlling dirt, debris, and dust on Installation roadways. As a minimum, identify in the plan the subcontractor and equipment for cleaning along the haul route and measures to reduce dirt, dust, and debris from roadways.

1.7.9.2 Pollution Generating Equipment

Identify air pollution generating equipment or processes that may require federal, state, or local permits under the Clean Air Act. Determine requirements based on any current installation permits and the impacts of the project. Provide a list of all fixed or mobile equipment, machinery or operations that could generate air emissions during the project to the Installation Environmental Office (Air Program Manager). Ensure required permits are obtained prior to installing and operating applicable equipment/processes.

1.7.9.3 Stationary Internal Combustion Engines

Identify portable and stationary internal combustion engines that will be supplied, used or serviced. Comply with 40 CFR 60 Subpart IIII, 40 CFR 60 Subpart JJJJ, 40 CFR 63 Subpart ZZZZ, and local regulations as applicable. At minimum, include the make, model, serial number, manufacture date, size (engine brake horsepower), and EPA emission certification status of each engine. Maintain applicable records and log hours of operation and fuel use. Logs must include reasons for operation and delineate between maintenance/testing, emergency, and non-emergency operation.

1.7.9.4 Refrigerants

Identify management practices to ensure that heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) work involving refrigerants complies with 40 CFR 82 requirements. Technicians must be certified, maintain copies of certification on site, use certified equipment and log work that requires the addition or removal of refrigerant. Any refrigerant reclaimed is the property of the Government, coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office to determine the appropriate turn in location.

1.7.9.5 Air Pollution-engineering Processes

Identify planned air pollution-generating processes and management control measures (including, but not limited to, spray painting, abrasive blasting, demolition, material handling, fugitive dust, and fugitive emissions). Log hours of operations and track quantities of materials used.

1.7.9.6 Compliant Materials

Provide the Government a list of SDSs for all hazardous materials proposed for use on site. Materials must be compliant with all Clean Air Act regulations for emissions including solvent and volatile organic compound contents, and applicable National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants requirements. The Government may alter or limit use of specific materials as needed to meet installation permit requirements for emissions.

1.8 LICENSES AND PERMITS

Obtain licenses and permits required for the construction of the project

and in accordance with FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities. Notify the Government of all equipment that may require permits or special approvals that the Contractor plans to use on site. This paragraph supplements the Contractor's responsibility under FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL RECORDS BINDER

Maintain on-site a separate three-ring Environmental Records Binder and submit at the completion of the project. Make separate parts within the binder that correspond to each submittal listed under paragraph CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS in this section.

1.10 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PERMIT

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the quantity of anticipated solid waste or debris that is anticipated or estimated to be generated by construction. Include in the report the locations where various types of waste will be disposed or recycled. Include letters of acceptance from the receiving location or as applicable; submit one copy of the receiving location state and local Solid Waste Management Permit or license showing such agency's approval of the disposal plan before transporting wastes off Government property.

1.10.1 Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report

Monthly, submit a solid waste disposal report to the Contracting Officer. For each waste, the report will state the classification (using the definitions provided in this section), amount, location, and name of the business receiving the solid waste.

1.11 FACILITY HAZARDOUS WASTE GENERATOR STATUS

Jones Hall Air Force Base is designated as a Large Quantity Generator. Meet the regulatory requirements of this generator designation for any work conducted within the boundaries of this Installation. Comply with provisions of federal, state, and local regulatory requirements applicable to this generator status regarding training and storage, handling, and disposal of construction derived wastes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants, including their habitats. Prior to the commencement of activities, consult with the Installation Environmental Office as applicable, regarding rare species or sensitive habitats that need to be protected. The protection of rare, threatened, and endangered animal and plant species identified, including their habitats, is the Contractor's responsibility.

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work that is consistent with the requirements

of the Installation Environmental Office or as otherwise specified. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified.

3.1.1 Flow Ways

Do not alter water flows or otherwise significantly disturb the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife, except as specified and permitted.

3.1.2 Vegetation

Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without the Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such use of attached ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor is responsible for any resultant damage.

Protect existing trees that are to remain to ensure they are not injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove displaced rocks from uncleared areas. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and Installation Environmental Office to determine appropriate action for trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations.

3.1.3 Streams

Stream crossings must allow movement of materials or equipment without violating water pollution control standards of the federal, state, and local governments. Construction of stream crossing structures must be in compliance with all required permits including, but not limited to, Clean Water Act Section 404, and Section 401 Water Quality.

The Contracting Officer's approval and appropriate permits are required before any equipment will be permitted to ford live streams. In areas where frequent crossings are required, install temporary culverts or bridges. Obtain Contracting Officer's approval prior to installation. Remove temporary culverts or bridges upon completion of work, and repair the area to its original condition unless otherwise required by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 STORMWATER

Do not discharge stormwater from construction sites to the sanitary sewer. If the water is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization in advance from the Installation Environmental Office for any release of contaminated water.

3.2.1 Construction General Permit

Provide a Construction General Permit as required by 40 CFR 122.26 or EPA and the State of Mississippi General Permit. Under the terms and conditions of the permit, install, inspect, maintain BMPs, prepare stormwater erosion and sediment control inspection reports, and submit SWPPP inspection reports. Maintain construction operations and management in compliance with the terms and conditions of the general permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities.

3.2.1.1 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

Submit a project-specific Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) to the Contracting Officer for approval, within 30 days of Contract Award and prior to the commencement of work. The SWPPP must meet the requirements of 40 CFR 122.26 and the EPA General Permit and the Mississippi State General Permit for stormwater discharges from construction sites.

Include the following:

a. Comply with terms of the state general permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities. Prepare SWPPP in accordance with state requirements. Use state

b. Select applicable BMPs from EPA Fact Sheets located at https://www.epa.gov/npdes/national-menu-best-management-practices-bmps-stormwater#constr or in accordance with applicable state or local requirements.

c. Include a completed copy of the Notice of Intent, BMP Inspection Report Template, and Stormwater Notice of Termination, except for the effective date.

3.2.1.2 Stormwater Notice of Intent for Construction Activities

Prepare and submit the Notice of Intent for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities to the base Stormwater Subject Matter Expert (SME) for review and approval.

Comply with additional state and local requirements.

3.2.1.3 Inspection Reports

Submit "Inspection Reports" to the Contracting Officer in accordance with EPA and the State of Mississippi Construction General Permit.

3.2.1.4 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Compliance Notebook

Create and maintain a three ring binder of documents that demonstrate compliance with the Construction General Permit. Include a copy of the permit Notice of Intent, proof of permit fee payment, SWPPP and SWPPP update amendments, inspection reports and related corrective action records, copies of correspondence with the base Stormwater Subject Matter Expert (SME), and a copy of the permit Notice of Termination in the binder. At project completion, the notebook becomes property of the Government. Provide the compliance notebook to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1.5 Stormwater Notice of Termination for Construction Activities

Submit a Notice of Termination to the Contracting Officer for approval once construction is complete and final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site for which the permittee is responsible. Once approved, submit the Notice of Termination to the base Stormwater Subjecg Matter Expert (SME). Prepare as-built topographic survey information required by the permitting agency for certification of the stormwater management system, and provide to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Erosion and Sediment Control Measures

Provide erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with state and local laws and regulations. Preserve vegetation to the maximum extent practicable.

Erosion control inspection reports may be compiled as part of a stormwater pollution prevention plan inspection reports.

3.2.2.1 Erosion Control

Prevent erosion by mulching, Geotextiles, and temporary slope drains. Stabilize slopes by chemical stabilization, sodding, seeding, or such combination of these methods necessary for effective erosion control. Use of hay bales is prohibited.

3.2.2.2 Sediment Control Practices

Implement sediment control practices to divert flows from exposed soils, temporarily store flows, or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Implement sediment control practices prior to soil disturbance and prior to creating areas with concentrated flow, during the construction process to minimize erosion and sediment laden runoff. Include the following devices: silt fence, temporary diversion dikes, storm drain inlet protection, Location and details of installation and construction are indicated on the drawings.

3.2.3 Work Area Limits

Mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this Contract prior to commencing construction activities. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are not to be disturbed. Protect monuments and markers before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, all markers must be visible in the dark. Personnel must be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and protecting particular objects.

3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

Place field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Move or relocate the Contractor facilities only when approved by the Government. Provide erosion and sediment controls for onsite borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Control temporary excavation and embankments for plant or work areas to protect adjacent areas.

3.2.5 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Management

Comply with the Installation's MS4 permit requirements.

3.3 SURFACE AND GROUNDWATER

3.3.1 Waters of the United States

Do not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into waters of the United States.

3.4 PROTECTION OF CULTURAL RESOURCES

3.4.1 Archaeological Resources

If, during excavation or other construction activities, any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, activities that may damage or alter such resources will be suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include, but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. Cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. Secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources. The Government retains ownership and control over archaeological resources.

3.4.2 Historical Resources

Existing historical resources within the work area are shown on the drawings. Protect these resources and be responsible for their preservation during the life of the Contract.

3.5 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes will be in accordance with 40 CFR 64 and state air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.5.1 Preconstruction Air Permits

Notify the Air Program Manager, through the Contracting Officer, at least 6 months prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation, so that air permits can be secured. Necessary permitting time must be considered in regard to construction activities. Clean Air Act (CAA) permits must be obtained prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation.

Permits will be provided by the Government.

3.5.2 Oil or Dual-fuel Boilers and Furnaces

Provide product data and details for new, replacement, or relocated fuel fired boilers, heaters, or furnaces to the Installation Environmental Office (Air Program Manager) through the Contracting Officer. Data to be reported include: equipment purpose (water heater, building heat, process), manufacturer, model number, serial number, fuel type (oil type, gas type) size (MMBTU heat input). Provide in accordance with paragraph PRECONSTRUCTION AIR PERMITS.

3.5.3 Burning

Burning is prohibited on the Government premises.

3.5.4 Class I and II ODS Prohibition

Class I and II ODS are Government property and must be returned to the Government for appropriate management. Coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office to determine the appropriate location for turn in of all reclaimed refrigerant.

3.5.5 Venting of Refrigerant

Accidental venting of a refrigerant is a release and must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Intentional venting of refrigerants (including most Non-ODS substitute refrigerants) is prohibited per 40 CFR 82.

3.5.6 EPA Certification Requirements

Heating and air conditioning technicians must be certified through an EPA-approved program. Maintain copies of certifications at the employees' places of business; technicians must carry certification wallet cards, as provided by environmental law.

3.5.7 Dust Control

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not unnecessarily shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster. Since these products contain Crystalline Silica, comply with the applicable OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.1053 or 29 CFR 1926.1153 for controlling exposure to Crystalline Silica Dust.

3.5.7.1 Particulates

Dust particles, aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities, and processing and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) must be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress. Maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates that would exceed 40 CFR 50, state, and local air pollution standards or that would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp. Provide sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Perform particulate control as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. Comply with state and local visibility regulations.

3.5.7.2 Abrasive Blasting

Blasting operations cannot be performed without prior approval of the Installation Air Program Manager. The use of silica sand is prohibited in sandblasting.

Provide tarpaulin drop cloths and windscreens to enclose abrasive blasting operations to confine and collect dust, abrasive agent, paint chips, and other debris. Perform work involving removal of hazardous material in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.

3.5.8 Odors

Control odors from construction activities. The odors must be in compliance with state regulations and local ordinances and may not constitute a health hazard.

3.6 WASTE MINIMIZATION

Minimize the use of hazardous materials and the generation of waste. Include procedures for pollution prevention/ hazardous waste minimization in the Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Obtain a copy of the installation's Pollution Prevention/Hazardous Waste Minimization Plan for reference material when preparing this part of the EPP. If no written plan exists, obtain information by contacting the Contracting Officer. Describe the anticipated types of the hazardous materials to be used in the construction when requesting information.

3.6.1 Salvage, Reuse and Recycle

Identify anticipated materials and waste for salvage, reuse, and recycling. Describe actions to promote material reuse, resale or recycling. To the extent practicable, all scrap metal must be sent for reuse or recycling and will not be disposed of in a landfill.

Include the name, physical address, and telephone number of the hauler, if transported by a franchised solid waste hauler. Include the destination and, unless exempted, provide a copy of the state or local permit (cover) or license for recycling.

3.6.2 Nonhazardous Solid Waste Diversion Report

Maintain an inventory of nonhazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. Submit a report to the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that nonhazardous solid waste has been generated. Include the following in the report:

Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed	cubic yards, tons as appropriate
C&D Debris Recycled	cubic yards, tons as appropriate
C&D Debris Composted	cubic yards, tons as appropriate
Total C&D Debris Generated	cubic yards, tons as appropriate

Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed	cubic yards, tons as appropriate
Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount)	cubic yards, tons as appropriate

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

3.7.1 Waste Determination Documentation

Complete a Waste Determination form (provided at the pre-construction conference) for Contractor-derived wastes to be generated. All potentially hazardous solid waste streams that are not subject to a specific exclusion or exemption from the hazardous waste regulations (e.g., scrap metal, domestic sewage) or subject to special rules, (lead-acid batteries and precious metals) must be characterized in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 262.11 or corresponding applicable state or local regulations. Base waste determination on user knowledge of the processes and materials used, and analytical data when necessary. Consult with the Installation environmental staff for guidance on specific requirements. Attach support documentation to the Waste Determination form. As a minimum, provide a Waste Determination form for the following waste (this listing is not exhaustive): oil- and latex -based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosols, petroleum products, and containers of the original materials.

3.7.1.1 Sampling and Analysis of Waste

3.7.1.1.1 Waste Sampling

Sample waste in accordance with EPA SW-846. Clearly mark each sampled drum or container with the Contractor's identification number, and cross reference to the chemical analysis performed.

3.7.1.1.2 Laboratory Analysis

Follow the analytical procedure and methods in accordance with the 40 CFR 261. Provide analytical results and reports performed to the Contracting Officer. Coordinate all activities with Installation Hazardous Waste Manager.

3.7.1.1.3 Analysis Type

Identify hazardous waste by analyzing for the following characteristics: ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, and toxicity based on TCLP results.

3.7.2 Solid Waste Management

3.7.2.1 Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report

Provide copies of the waste handling facilities' weight tickets, receipts, bills of sale, and other sales documentation. In lieu of sales documentation, a statement indicating the disposal location for the solid waste that is signed by an employee authorized to legally obligate or bind the firm may be submitted. The sales documentation Contractor certification must include the receiver's tax identification number and

business, EPA or state registration number, along with the receiver's delivery and business addresses and telephone numbers. For each solid waste retained for the Contractor's own use, submit the information previously described in this paragraph on the solid waste disposal report. Prices paid or received do not have to be reported to the Contracting Officer unless required by other provisions or specifications of this Contract or public law.

3.7.2.2 Control and Management of Solid Wastes

Pick up solid wastes, and place in covered containers that are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean. Employ segregation measures so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with non-hazardous solid waste. Transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with 40 CFR 260, state, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill is the minimum acceptable offsite solid waste disposal option. Verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate. Segregate and separate treated wood components disposed at a lined landfill approved to accept this waste in accordance with local and state regulations. Solid waste disposal offsite must comply with most stringent local, state, and federal requirements, including 40 CFR 241, 40 CFR 243, and 40 CFR 258.

Manage hazardous material used in construction, including but not limited to, aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, and used rags, in accordance with 49 CFR 173.

3.7.3 Control and Management of Hazardous Waste

Do not dispose of hazardous waste on Government property. Do not discharge any waste to a sanitary sewer, storm drain, or to surface waters or conduct waste treatment or disposal on Government property without written approval of the Contracting Officer and Installation Hazardous Waste Manager.

3.7.3.1 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

Identify construction activities that will generate hazardous waste or debris. Provide a documented waste determination for resultant waste streams. Identify, label, handle, store, and dispose of hazardous waste or debris in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations, including 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, and 40 CFR 268.

Manage hazardous waste in accordance with the approved Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Store hazardous wastes in approved containers in accordance with 49 CFR 173 and 49 CFR 178. Hazardous waste generated within the confines of Government facilities is identified as being generated by the Government. Prior to removal of any hazardous waste from Government property, hazardous waste manifests must be signed by personnel from the Installation Environmental Office. Do not bring hazardous waste onto Government property. Provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of waste determination documentation for any solid waste streams that have any potential to be hazardous waste or contain any chemical constituents listed in 40 CFR 372-SUBPART D.

3.7.3.2 Waste Storage/Satellite Accumulation/90 Day Storage Areas

Accumulate hazardous waste at satellite accumulation points and in compliance with 40 CFR 262 and applicable state or local regulations. Individual waste streams will be limited to 55 gallons of accumulation (or one quart for acutely hazardous wastes). If the Contractor expects to generate hazardous waste at a rate and quantity that makes satellite accumulation impractical, the Contractor may request a temporary 90-day or 180-day, as appropriate, accumulation point be established. Submit a request in writing to the Contracting Officer and provide the following information (Attach Site Plan to the Request):

Contract Number	
Contractor	
Haz/Waste or Regulated Waste POC	
Phone Number	
Type of Waste	
Source of Waste	
Emergency POC	
Phone Number	
Location of the Site	

Attach a Waste Determination form for the expected waste streams. Allow 10 working days for processing this request. Additional compliance requirements (e.g., training and contingency planning) that may be required are the responsibility of the Contractor. Barricade the designated area where waste is being stored and post a sign identifying as follows:

"DANGER - UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL KEEP OUT"

3.7.3.3 Hazardous Waste Disposal

3.7.3.3.1 Responsibilities for Contractor's Disposal

Provide hazardous waste manifest to the Installations Environmental Office for review, approval, and signature prior to shipping waste off Government property.

3.7.3.3.1.1 Services

Provide service necessary for the final treatment or disposal of the hazardous material or waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260 - 40 CFR 279, local, and state, laws and regulations, and the terms and conditions of the Contract within 60 days after the materials have been generated. These services include necessary personnel, labor, transportation, packaging, detailed analysis (if required for disposal or transportation, include manifesting or complete waste profile sheets, equipment, and compile documentation).

3.7.3.3.1.2 Samples

Obtain a representative sample of the material generated for each job done

to provide waste stream determination.

3.7.3.3.1.3 Analysis

Analyze each sample taken and provide analytical results to the Contracting Officer. See paragraph WASTE DETERMINATION DOCUMENTATION.

3.7.3.3.1.4 Labeling

During waste accumulation label all containers in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Prior to offering a waste for off-site transport, determine the Department of Transportation's (DOT's) proper shipping names for waste in accordance with 49 CFR 172 (each container requiring disposal) and demonstrate to the Contracting Officer how this determination is developed and supported by the sampling and analysis requirements contained herein. Label all containers of hazardous waste with the words "Hazardous Waste" or other words to describe the contents of the container in accordance with 40 CFR 262 and applicable state or local regulations.

3.7.3.3.2 Contractor Disposal Turn-In Requirements

Hazardous waste generated must be disposed of in accordance with the following conditions to meet installation requirements:

a. Drums must be compatible with waste contents and drums must meet DOT requirements for 49 CFR 173 for transportation of materials.

b. Band drums to wooden pallets.

c. No more than three 55 gallon drums or two 85 gallon over packs are to be banded to a pallet.

d. Band using 1-1/4 inch minimum band on upper third of drum.

e. Provide label in accordance with 49 CFR 172.101.

f. Leave 3 to 5 inches of empty space above volume of material.

3.7.3.4 Universal Waste Management

Manage the following categories of universal waste in accordance with federal, state, and local requirements and installation instructions:

a. Batteries as described in 40 CFR 273.2

b. Lamps as described in 40 CFR 273.5

c. Mercury-containing equipment as described in 40 CFR 273.4

d. Aerosol cans as described in 40 CFR 273.6

e. Pesticides as described in 40 CFR 273.3

e. Installation specific

Mercury is prohibited in the construction of this facility, unless specified otherwise, and with the exception of mercury vapor lamps and fluorescent lamps. Dumping of mercury-containing materials and devices such as mercury vapor lamps, fluorescent lamps, and mercury switches, in

rubbish containers is prohibited. Remove without breaking, pack to prevent breakage, and transport out of the activity in an unbroken condition for disposal as directed.

3.7.3.5 Electronics End-of-Life Management

Recycle or dispose of electronics waste, including, but not limited to, used electronic devices such computers, monitors, hard-copy devices, televisions, mobile devices, in accordance with 40 CFR 260-262, state, and local requirements, and installation instructions.

3.7.3.6 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

Contact the Contracting Officer or designated representative for the facility RCRA identification number that is to be used on each manifest.

3.7.4 Releases/Spills of Oil and Hazardous Substances

3.7.4.1 Response and Notifications

Exercise due diligence to prevent, contain, and respond to spills of hazardous material, hazardous substances, hazardous waste, sewage, regulated gas, petroleum, lubrication oil, and other substances regulated in accordance with 40 CFR 300. Maintain spill cleanup equipment and materials at the work site. In the event of a spill, take prompt, effective action to stop, contain, curtail, or otherwise limit the amount, duration, and severity of the spill/release. In the event of any releases of oil and hazardous substances, chemicals, or gases; immediately (within 15 minutes) notify the Installation Fire Department, the Installation Command Duty Officer, the Installation Environmental Office, the Contracting Officer and the state or local authority.

Submit verbal and written notifications as required by the federal (40 CFR 300.125 and 40 CFR 355), state, local regulations and instructions. Provide copies of the written notification and documentation that a verbal notification was made within 20 days. Spill response must be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable state and local regulations. Contain and clean up these spills without cost to the Government.

3.7.4.2 Clean Up

Clean up hazardous and non-hazardous waste spills. Reimburse the Government for costs incurred including sample analysis materials, clothing, equipment, and labor if the Government will initiate its own spill cleanup procedures, for Contractor- responsible spills, when: Spill cleanup procedures have not begun within one hour of spill discovery/occurrence; or, in the Government's judgment, spill cleanup is inadequate and the spill remains a threat to human health or the environment.

3.7.5 Mercury Materials

Immediately report to the Environmental Office and the Contracting Officer instances of breakage or mercury spillage. Clean mercury spill area to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

Do not recycle a mercury spill cleanup; manage it as a hazardous waste for disposal.

3.7.6 Wastewater

3.7.6.1 Disposal of Wastewater

Disposal of wastewater must be as specified below.

3.7.6.1.1 Treatment

Do not allow wastewater from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, and forms to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. Dispose of the construction- related waste water off-Government property in accordance with 40 CFR 403, state, regional, and local laws and regulations.

3.7.6.1.2 Surface Discharge

For discharge of ground water, obtain a state or federal permit specific for pumping and discharging ground water prior to surface discharging. Surface discharge in accordance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations. Surface discharge in accordance with the requirements of the NPDES or state STORMWATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITES permit.

3.7.6.1.3 Land Application

Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing must be land- applied in accordance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations for land application discharged into the sanitary sewer with prior approval and notification to the Wastewater Treatment Plant's Operator.

3.8 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

Include hazardous material control procedures in the Safety Plan, in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Address procedures and proper handling of hazardous materials, including the appropriate transportation requirements. Do not bring hazardous material onto Government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract. Submit an SDS and estimated quantities to be used for each hazardous material to the Contracting Officer prior to bringing the material on the installation. Typical materials requiring SDS and quantity reporting include, but are not limited to, oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosol, and petroleum products. Use hazardous materials in a manner that minimizes the amount of hazardous waste generated. Containers of hazardous materials must have National Fire Protection Association labels or their equivalent. Certify that hazardous materials removed from the site are hazardous materials and do not meet the definition of hazardous waste, in accordance with 40 CFR 261 and state and installation requirements.

3.9 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

Clean previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. Equipment must be free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. Consult with the U.S. Department of Agriculture jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.10 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM)

Manage and dispose of asbestos- containing waste in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local (or Host Nation) requirements. Refer to Section 02 82 00 ASBESTOS REMEDIATION. Manifest asbestos-containing waste and provide the manifest to the Contracting Officer. Notifications to the regulatory authorities and Installation Air Program Manager are required before starting any asbestos work.

3.11 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF LEAD-BASED PAINT (LBP)

Manage and dispose of lead-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 745 and Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION. Manifest any lead-contaminated waste and provide the manifest to the Contracting Officer.

3.12 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBs)

Manage and dispose of PCB-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 761 and Section 02 84 33 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBs).

3.13 MILITARY MUNITIONS

In the event military munitions, as defined in 40 CFR 260, are discovered or uncovered, immediately stop work in that area and immediately inform the Contracting Officer.

3.14 PETROLEUM, OIL, LUBRICANT (POL) STORAGE AND FUELING

POL products include flammable or combustible liquids, such as gasoline, diesel, lubricating oil, used engine oil, hydraulic oil, mineral oil, and cooking oil. Store POL products and fuel equipment and motor vehicles in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spills into the environment. Manage and store POL products in accordance with EPA 40 CFR 112, and other federal, state, regional, and local laws and regulations. Use secondary containments, dikes, curbs, and other barriers, to prevent POL products from spilling and entering the ground, storm or sewer drains, stormwater ditches or canals, or navigable waters of the United States. Describe in the EPP (see paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN) how POL tanks and containers must be stored, managed, and inspected and what protections must be provided. Storage of fuel on the project site must be in accordance with EPA, state, and local laws and regulations and paragraph OIL STORAGE INCLUDING FUEL TANKS.

3.14.1 Used Oil Management

Manage used oil generated on site in accordance with 40 CFR 279. Determine if any used oil generated while onsite exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste. Used oil containing 1,000 parts per million of solvents is considered a hazardous waste and disposed of at the Contractor's expense. Used oil mixed with a hazardous waste is also considered a hazardous waste. Dispose in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

3.14.2 Oil Storage Including Fuel Tanks

Provide secondary containment and overfill protection for oil storage tanks. A berm used to provide secondary containment must be of sufficient

size and strength to contain the contents of the tanks plus 5 inches freeboard for precipitation. Construct the berm to be impervious to oil for 72 hours that no discharge will permeate, drain, infiltrate, or otherwise escape before cleanup occurs. Use drip pans during oil transfer operations; adequate absorbent material must be onsite to clean up any spills and prevent releases to the environment. Cover tanks and drip pans during inclement weather. Provide procedures and equipment to prevent overfilling of tanks. If tanks and containers with an aggregate aboveground capacity greater than 1320 gallons will be used onsite (only containers with a capacity of 55 gallons or greater are counted), provide and implement a Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) plan meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 112. Do not bring underground storage tanks to the installation for Contractor use during a project. Submit the SPCC plan to the Contracting Officer for approval.

Monitor and remove any rainwater that accumulates in open containment dikes or berms. Inspect the accumulated rainwater prior to draining from a containment dike to the environment, to determine there is no oil sheen present.

3.15 INADVERTENT DISCOVERY OF PETROLEUM-CONTAMINATED SOIL OR HAZARDOUS WASTES

If petroleum-contaminated soil, or suspected hazardous waste is found during construction that was not identified in the Contract documents, immediately notify the Contracting Officer. Do not disturb this material until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.16 CHLORDANE

Evaluate excess soils and concrete foundation debris generated during the demolition of housing units or other wooden structures for the presence of chlordane or other pesticides prior to reuse or final disposal.

3.17 SOUND INTRUSION

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives are not permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the designated times. Confine pile-driving operations to the period between 8 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of holidays, unless otherwise specified.

Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. Comply with the provisions of the State of Mississippi rules.

3.18 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

Clean up areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". Unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, remove traces of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. Grade parking area and similar temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 58 00

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

08/19, CHG 5: 08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 NOT USED
1.2 QUALITY CONTROL
1.2.1 NOT USED
1.3 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN
1.3.1 Project Identification Signboard
1.3.2 Project Signboard
1.3.3 Construction Project Signs

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

ATTACHMENTS:

project sign detail

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 58 00

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
08/19, CHG 5: 08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 NOT USED

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

1.2.1 NOT USED

1.3 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

Prior to initiating any work on site, provide one project identification sign at the location designated. Construct the sign in accordance with project sign detail, which can be downloaded at: https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/01_58_00_Project_Sign_Details.pdf. Maintain sign throughout the life of the project. Upon completion of the project, remove the sign from the site. The Government will temporarily supply a copy of the rendering to use in the production of the final signboard artwork.

1.3.1 Project Identification Signboard

Created in the design indicated, the 18 inch maximum width and height for Air Force applied stickers, and printed on a 2 mil transparent film. The weather resistant, self adhering film is rated for a minimum of 2-year exterior vertical exposure and be mounted to sign with pressure sensitive, permanent acrylic adhesive. Shop cut sticker to square shape and provide pull-off backing sheet on adhesive side of sticker for shipping.

1.3.2 Project Signboard

Furnish the sign, maintain the sign during construction, and remove the sign from the job site upon completion of the project. Details of sign graphics and construction are indicated in Plates 6 and 7 of sketches attached to this section.

1.3.3 Construction Project Signs

Furnish project sign in accordance with ECB 2020-1 Attachment A Example Graphic of Signage with Dimensions for MILCON Project.

Utilize the Example Graphic of Signage with Dimensions for MILCON Project and follow USACE policy provided in Engineering Pamphlet (EP) 310-1-6a, Sign Standards Manual, VOL 1 for guidelines on fabricating, locating, and mounting construction project signs (https://www.publications.usace.army.mil/Portals/76/Users/182/86/2486/EP_310-1-6a%20change%202.pdf).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

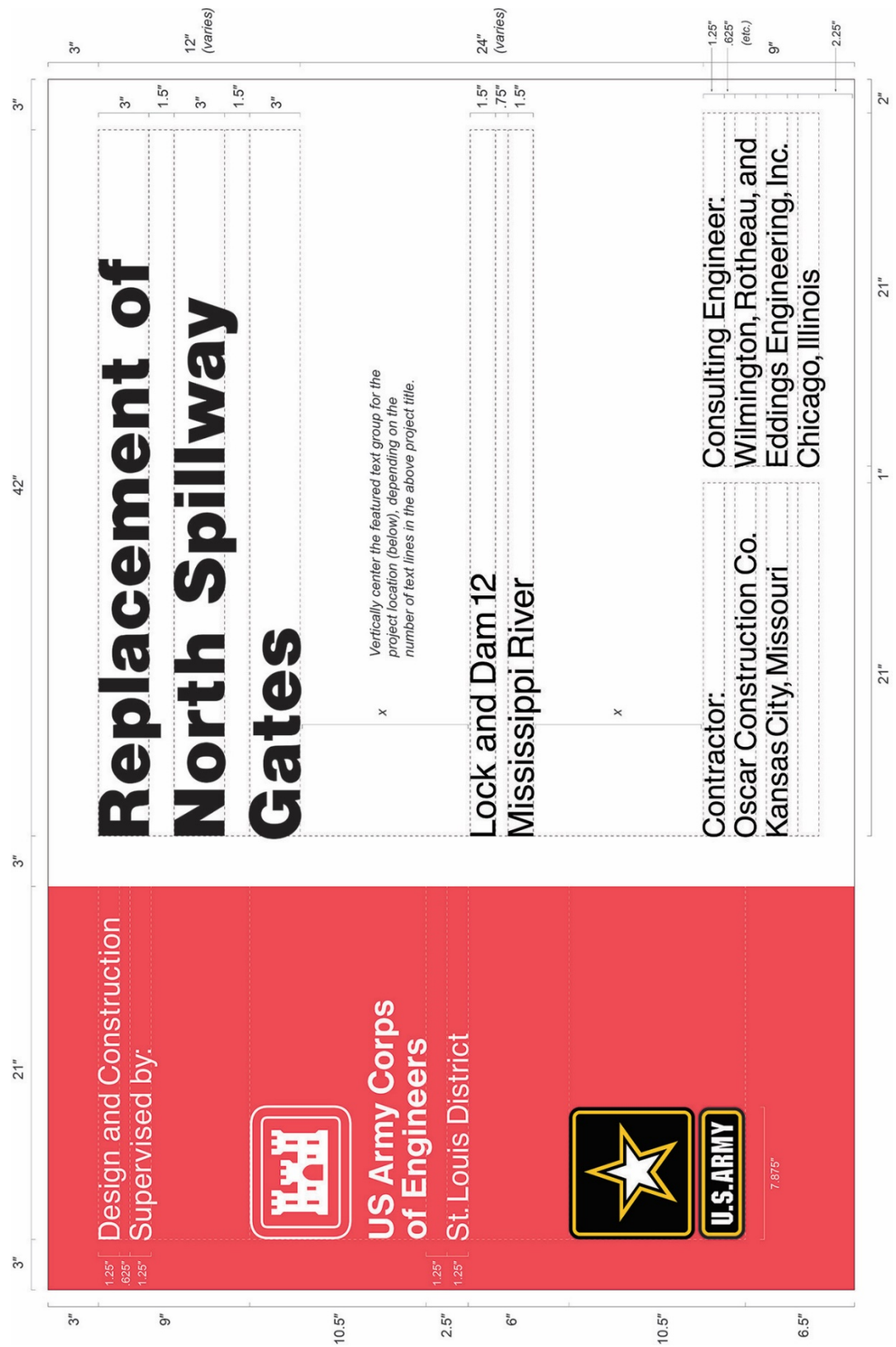
Not Used

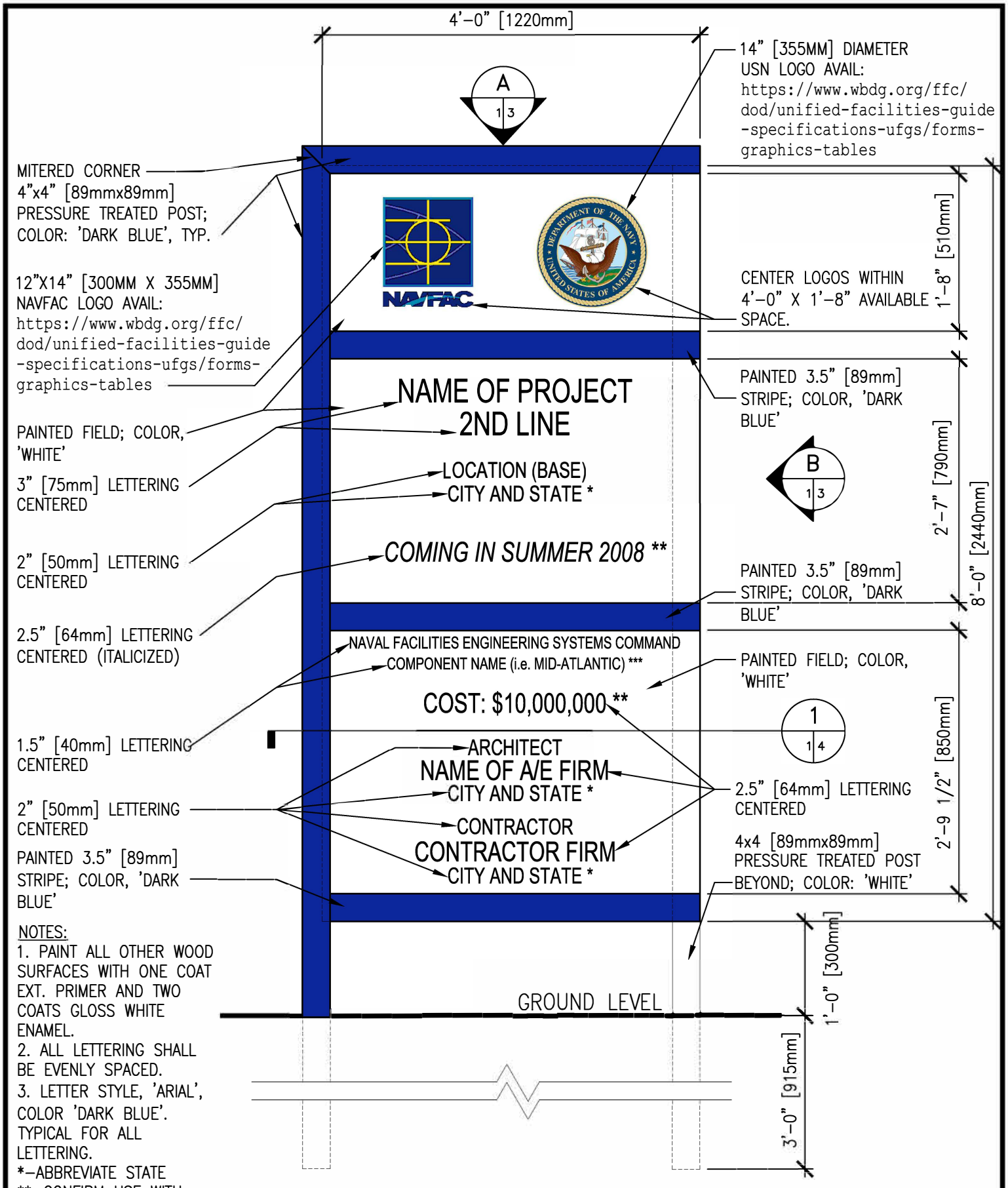
-- End of Section --

ECB No. 2020-1
SUBJECT: USACE Construction Project Signs and Use of the Army Star

ATTACHMENT A: Example Graphic of Signage with Dimensions for MILCON Project

ATTACHMENT B: Example Graphic of Signage with Dimensions for Civil Works Project





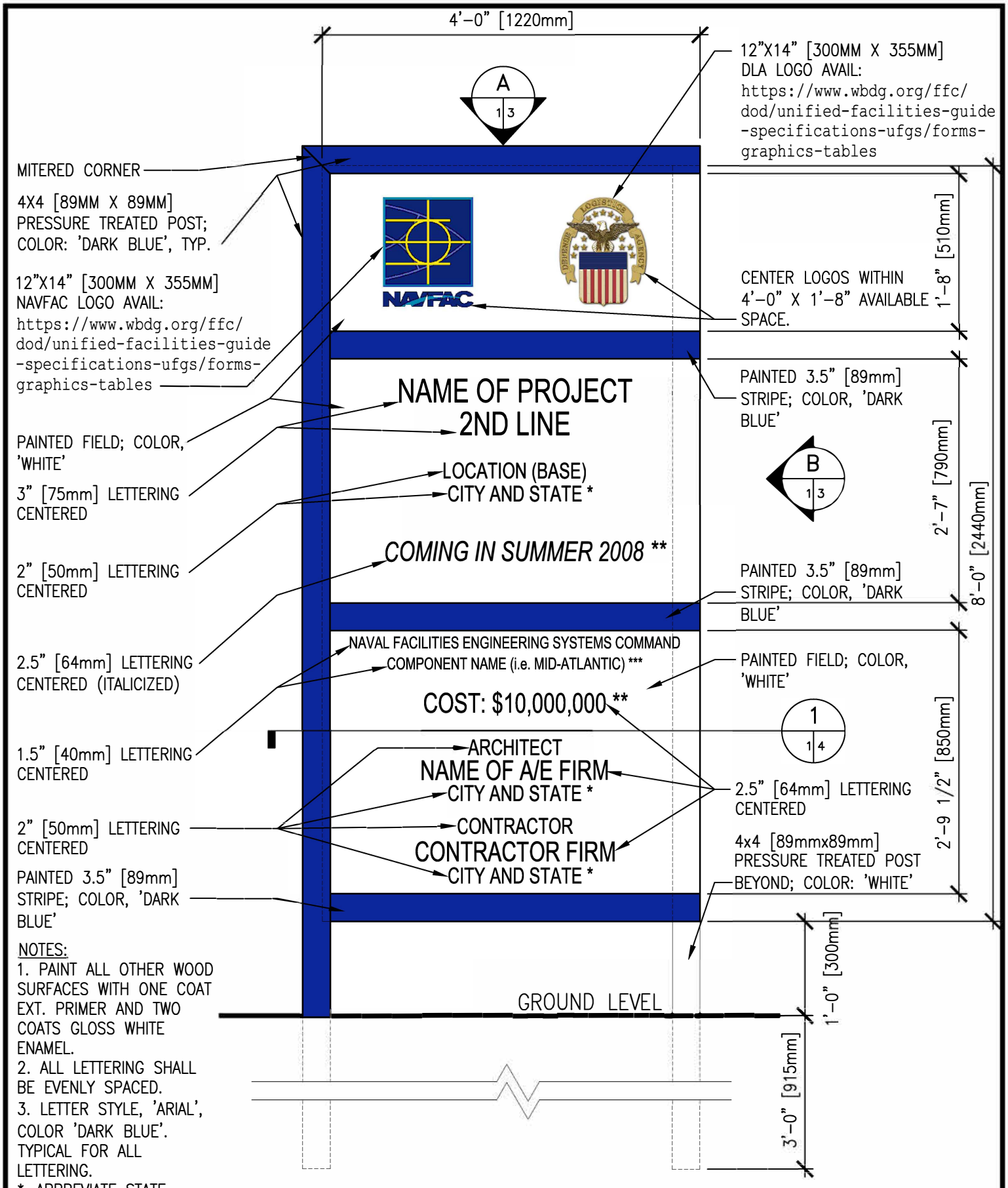
NOTES:
1. PAINT ALL OTHER WOOD SURFACES WITH ONE COAT EXT. PRIMER AND TWO COATS GLOSS WHITE ENAMEL.
2. ALL LETTERING SHALL BE EVENLY SPACED.
3. LETTER STYLE, 'ARIAL', COLOR 'DARK BLUE'. TYPICAL FOR ALL LETTERING.

*–ABBREVIATE STATE
**–CONFIRM USE WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER
***–VERIFY NAME WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER.

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNBOARD

SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

PLATE 1USN



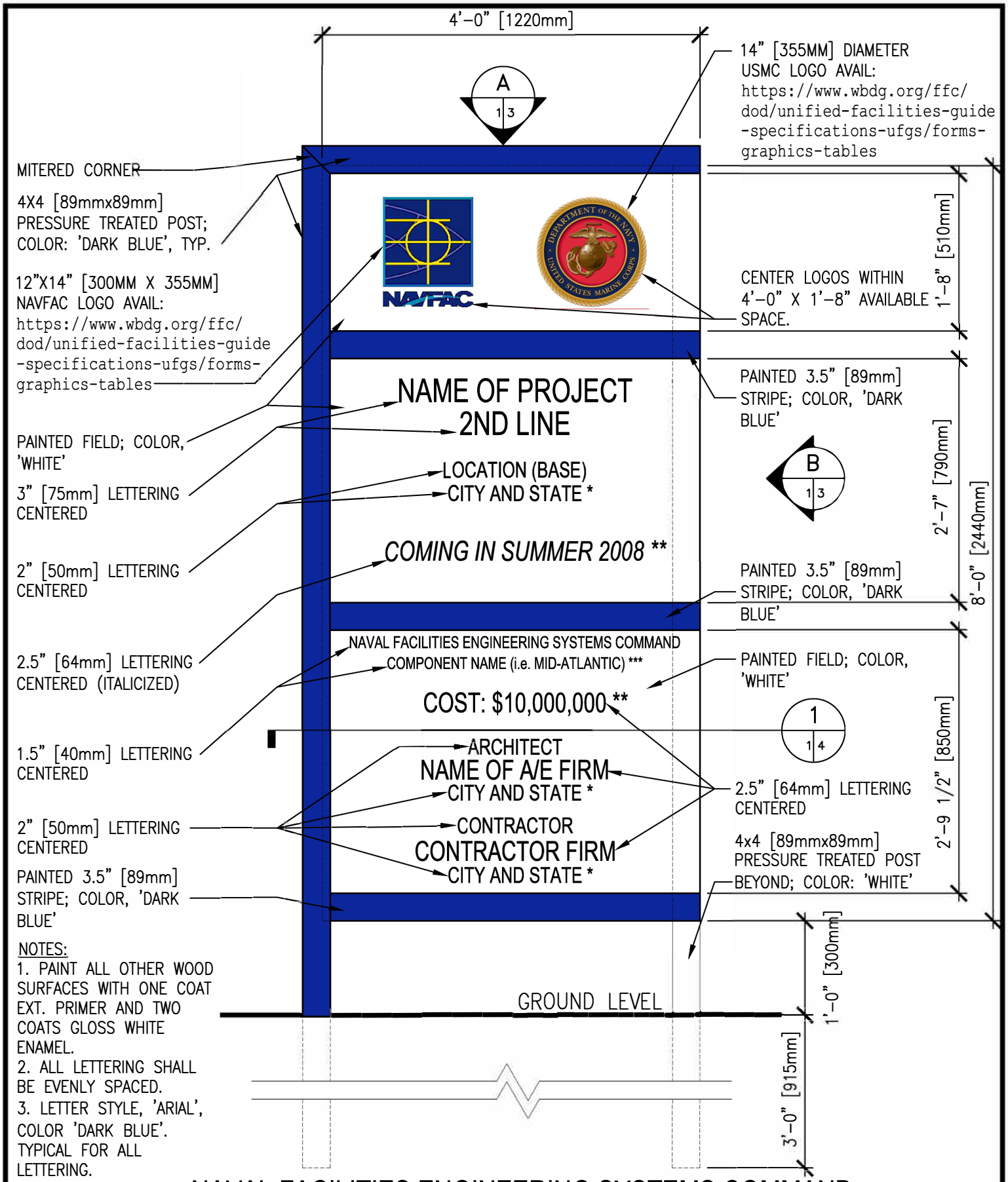
NOTES:
1. PAINT ALL OTHER WOOD SURFACES WITH ONE COAT EXT. PRIMER AND TWO COATS GLOSS WHITE ENAMEL.
2. ALL LETTERING SHALL BE EVENLY SPACED.
3. LETTER STYLE, 'ARIAL', COLOR 'DARK BLUE'. TYPICAL FOR ALL LETTERING.

*–ABBREVIATE STATE
**–CONFIRM USE WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER
***–VERIFY NAME WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER.

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNBOARD

SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

PLATE 1DLA



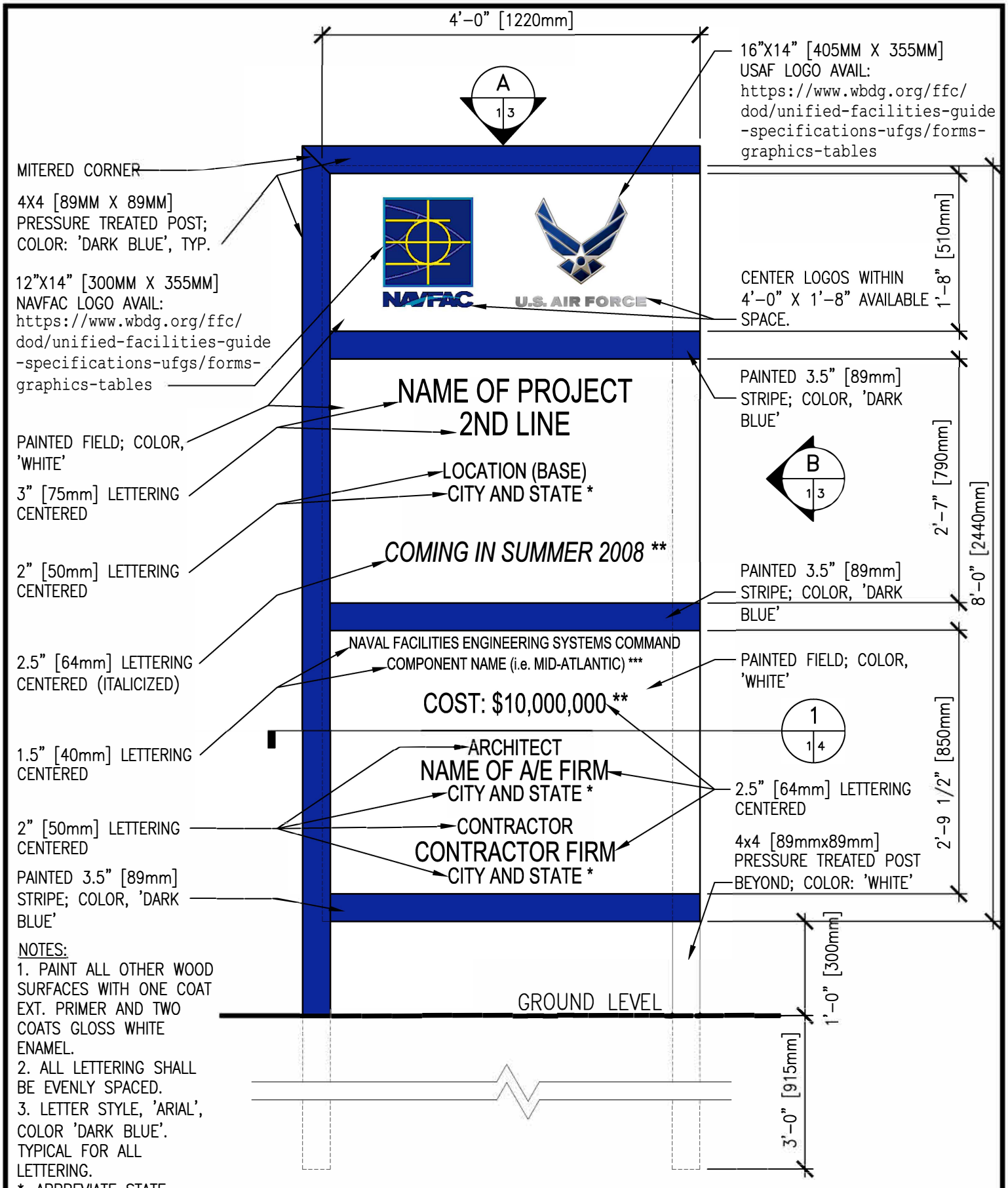
NOTES:
1. PAINT ALL OTHER WOOD SURFACES WITH ONE COAT EXT. PRIMER AND TWO COATS GLOSS WHITE ENAMEL.
2. ALL LETTERING SHALL BE EVENLY SPACED.
3. LETTER STYLE, 'ARIAL', COLOR 'DARK BLUE'. TYPICAL FOR ALL LETTERING.

*–ABBREVIATE STATE
**–CONFIRM USE WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER
***–VERIFY NAME WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER.

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNBOARD
FOR MARINE CORPS PROJECTS

SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

PLATE 1MC



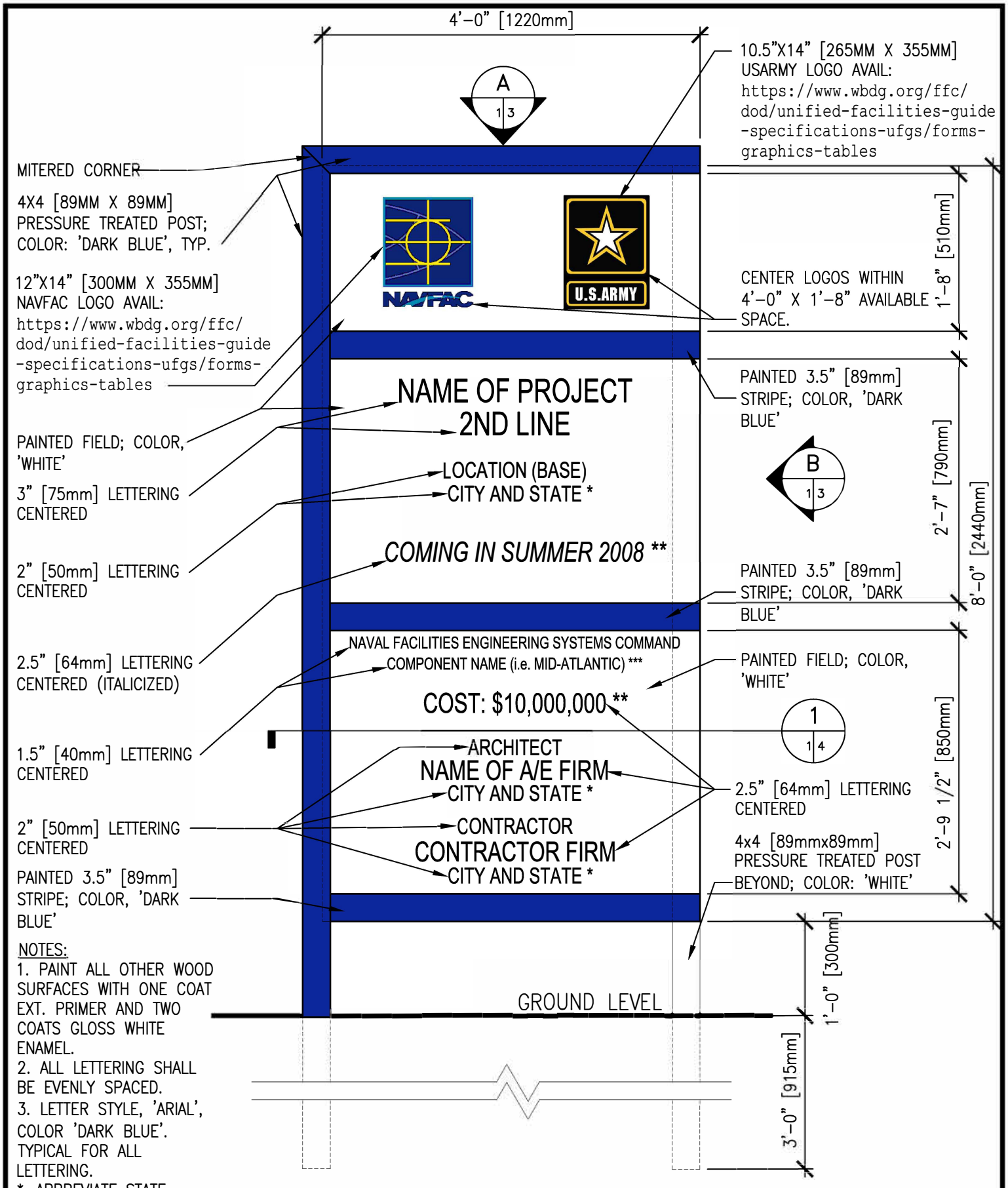
NOTES:
1. PAINT ALL OTHER WOOD SURFACES WITH ONE COAT EXT. PRIMER AND TWO COATS GLOSS WHITE ENAMEL.
2. ALL LETTERING SHALL BE EVENLY SPACED.
3. LETTER STYLE, 'ARIAL', COLOR 'DARK BLUE'. TYPICAL FOR ALL LETTERING.

*–ABBREVIATE STATE
**–CONFIRM USE WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER
***–VERIFY NAME WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER.

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNBOARD

SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

PLATE 1USAF



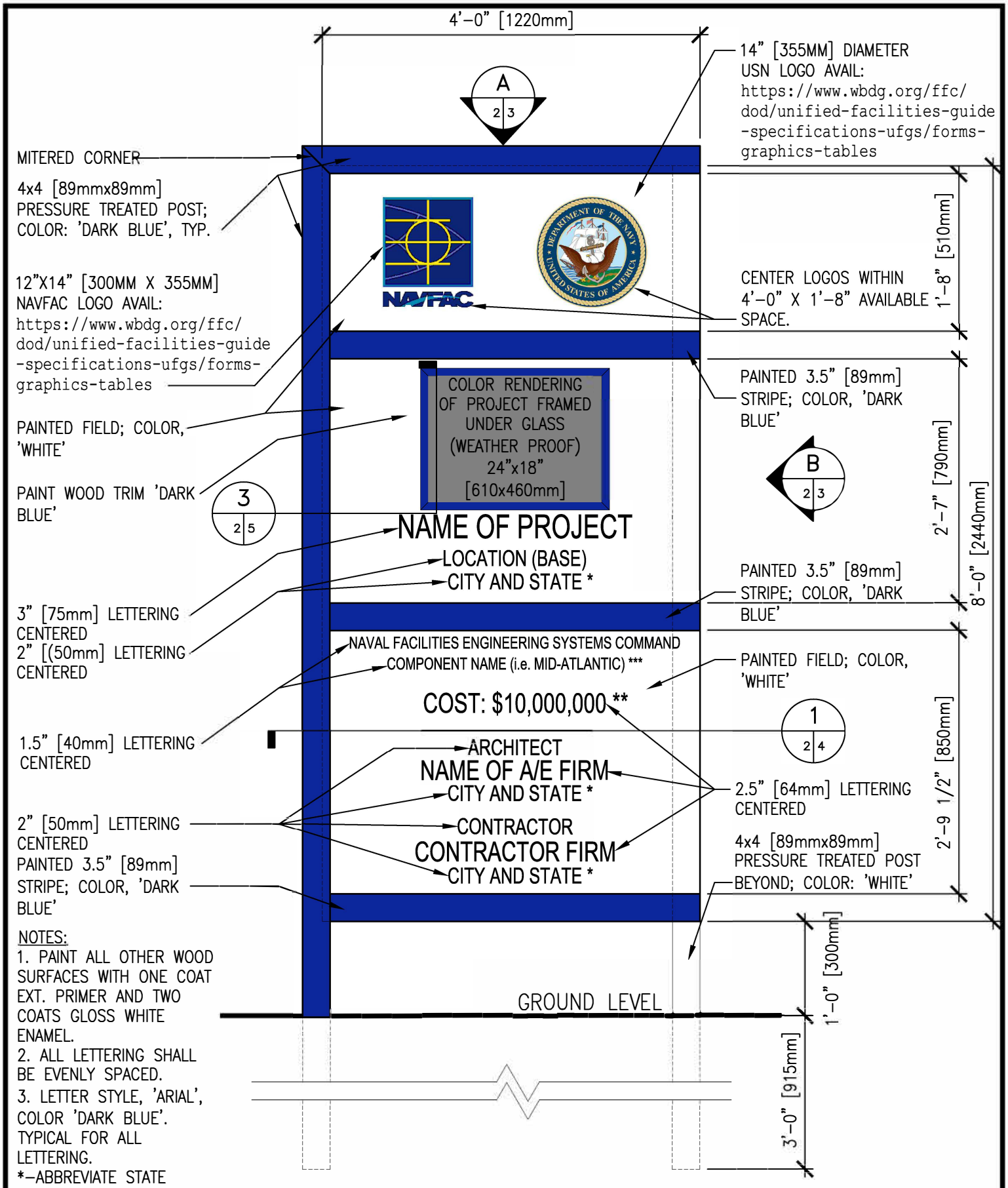
NOTES:
1. PAINT ALL OTHER WOOD SURFACES WITH ONE COAT EXT. PRIMER AND TWO COATS GLOSS WHITE ENAMEL.
2. ALL LETTERING SHALL BE EVENLY SPACED.
3. LETTER STYLE, 'ARIAL', COLOR 'DARK BLUE'. TYPICAL FOR ALL LETTERING.

*–ABBREVIATE STATE
**–CONFIRM USE WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER
***–VERIFY NAME WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER.

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNBOARD

SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

PLATE 1USARMY



NOTES:

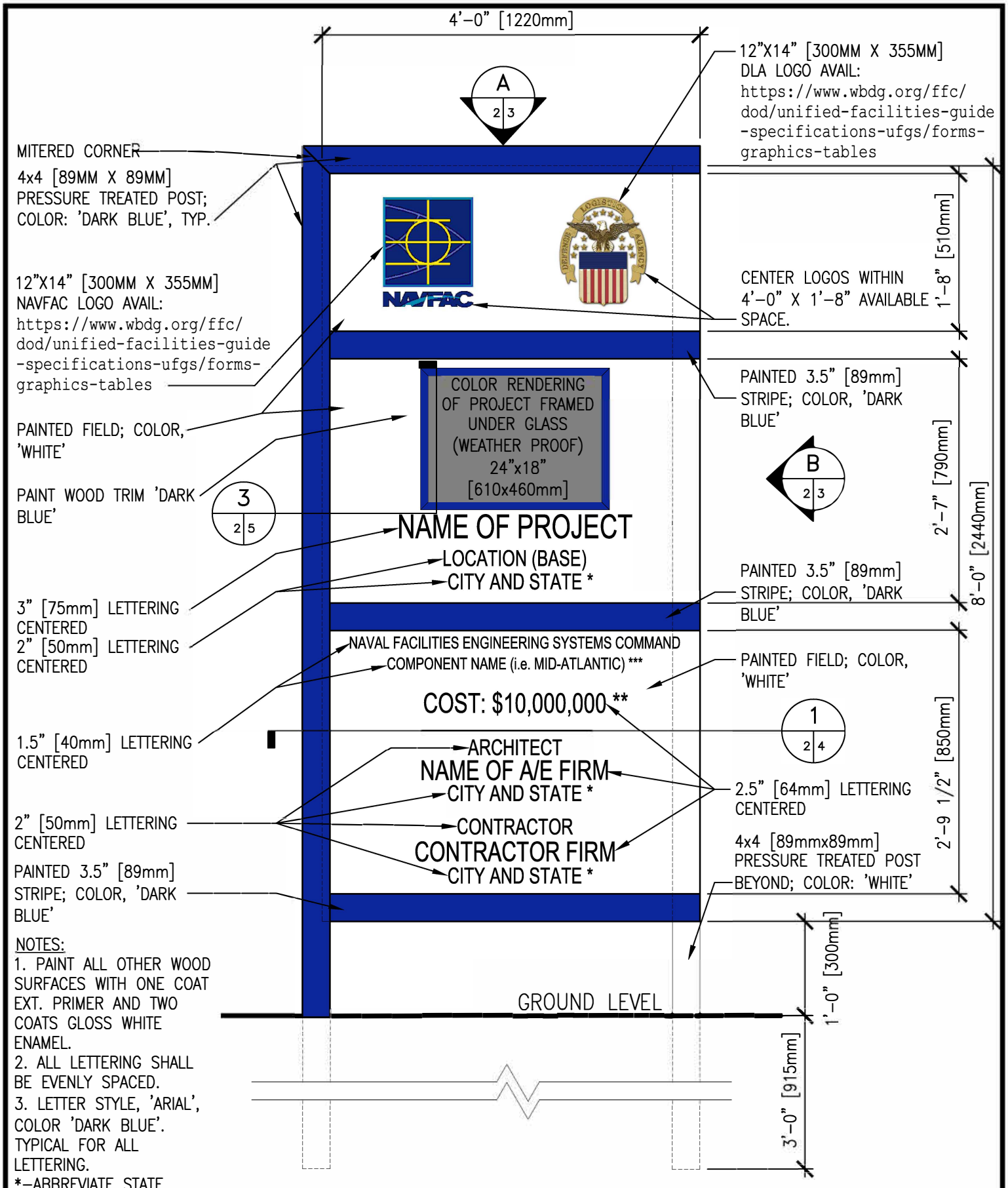
1. PAINT ALL OTHER WOOD SURFACES WITH ONE COAT EXT. PRIMER AND TWO COATS GLOSS WHITE ENAMEL.
2. ALL LETTERING SHALL BE EVENLY SPACED.
3. LETTER STYLE, 'ARIAL', COLOR 'DARK BLUE'. TYPICAL FOR ALL LETTERING.

*–ABBREVIATE STATE
**–CONFIRM USE WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER
***–VERIFY NAME WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER.

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNBOARD

SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

PLATE 2USN



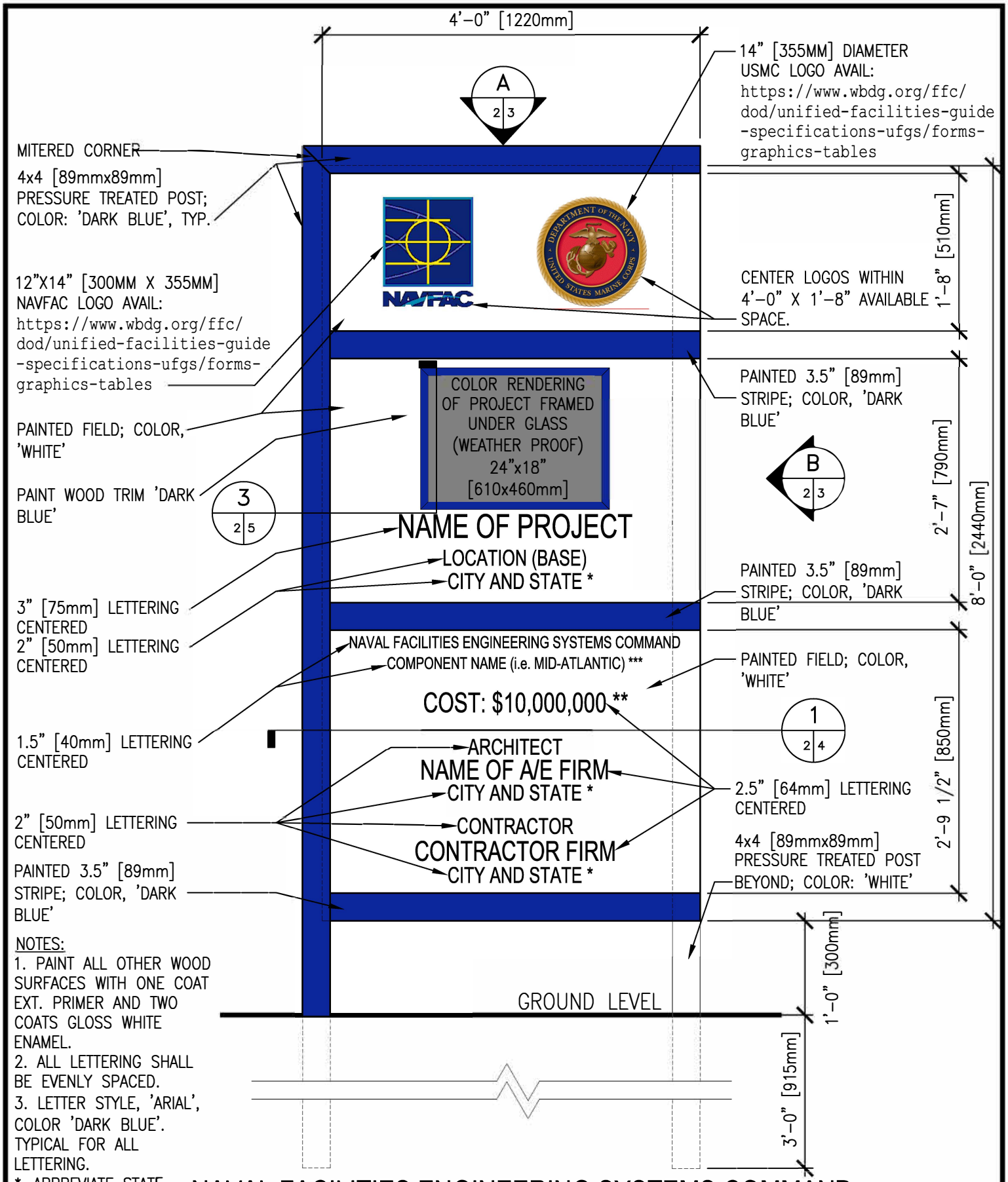
NOTES:
1. PAINT ALL OTHER WOOD SURFACES WITH ONE COAT EXT. PRIMER AND TWO COATS GLOSS WHITE ENAMEL.
2. ALL LETTERING SHALL BE EVENLY SPACED.
3. LETTER STYLE, 'ARIAL', COLOR 'DARK BLUE'. TYPICAL FOR ALL LETTERING.

*–ABBREVIATE STATE
**–CONFIRM USE WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER
***–VERIFY NAME WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER.

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNBOARD

SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

PLATE 2DLA



NOTES:

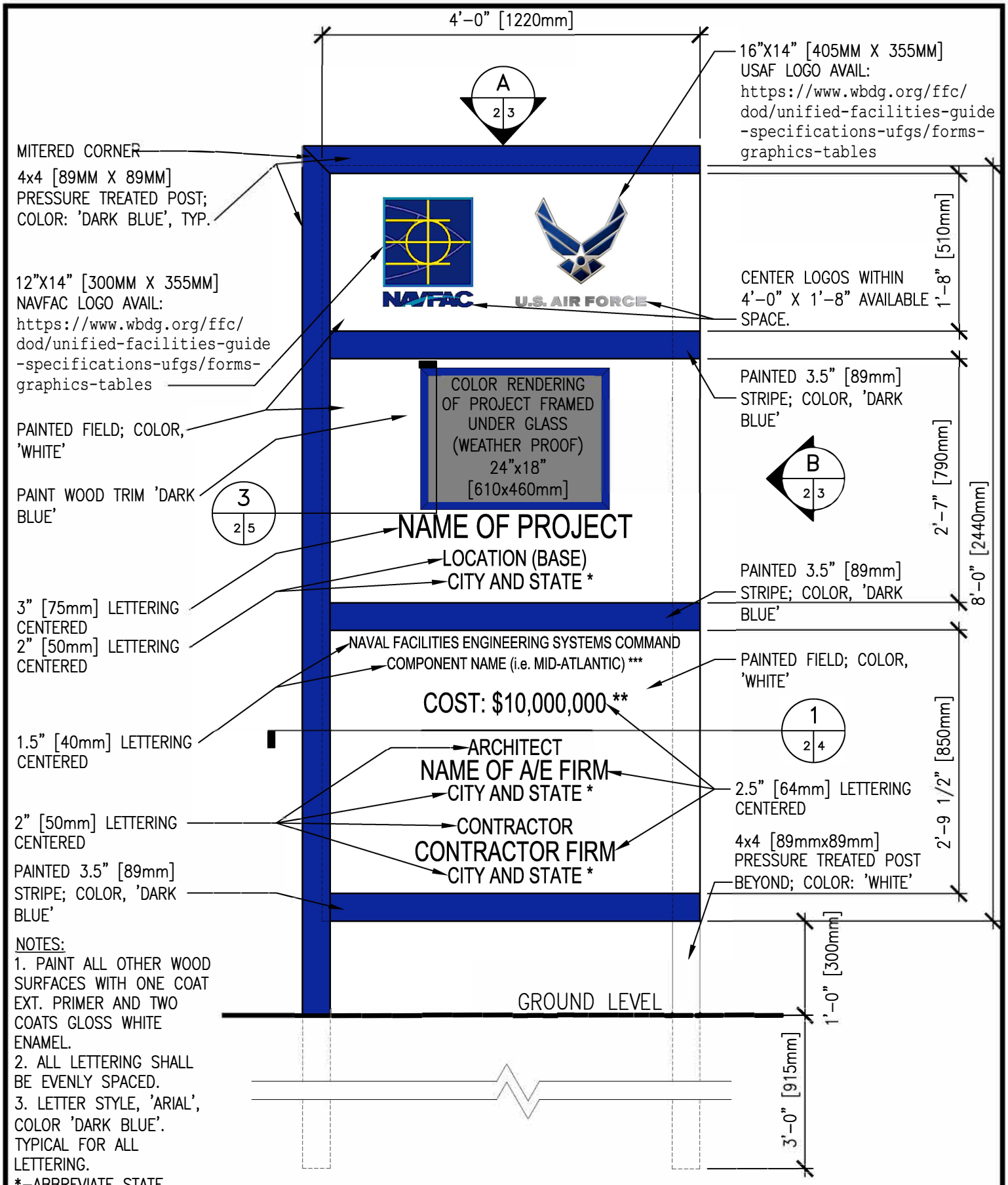
1. PAINT ALL OTHER WOOD SURFACES WITH ONE COAT EXT. PRIMER AND TWO COATS GLOSS WHITE ENAMEL.
2. ALL LETTERING SHALL BE EVENLY SPACED.
3. LETTER STYLE, 'ARIAL', COLOR 'DARK BLUE'. TYPICAL FOR ALL LETTERING.

*–ABBREVIATE STATE
**–CONFIRM USE WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER
***–VERIFY NAME WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER.

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNBOARD FOR MARINE CORPS PROJECTS

SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

PLATE 2MC



NOTES:

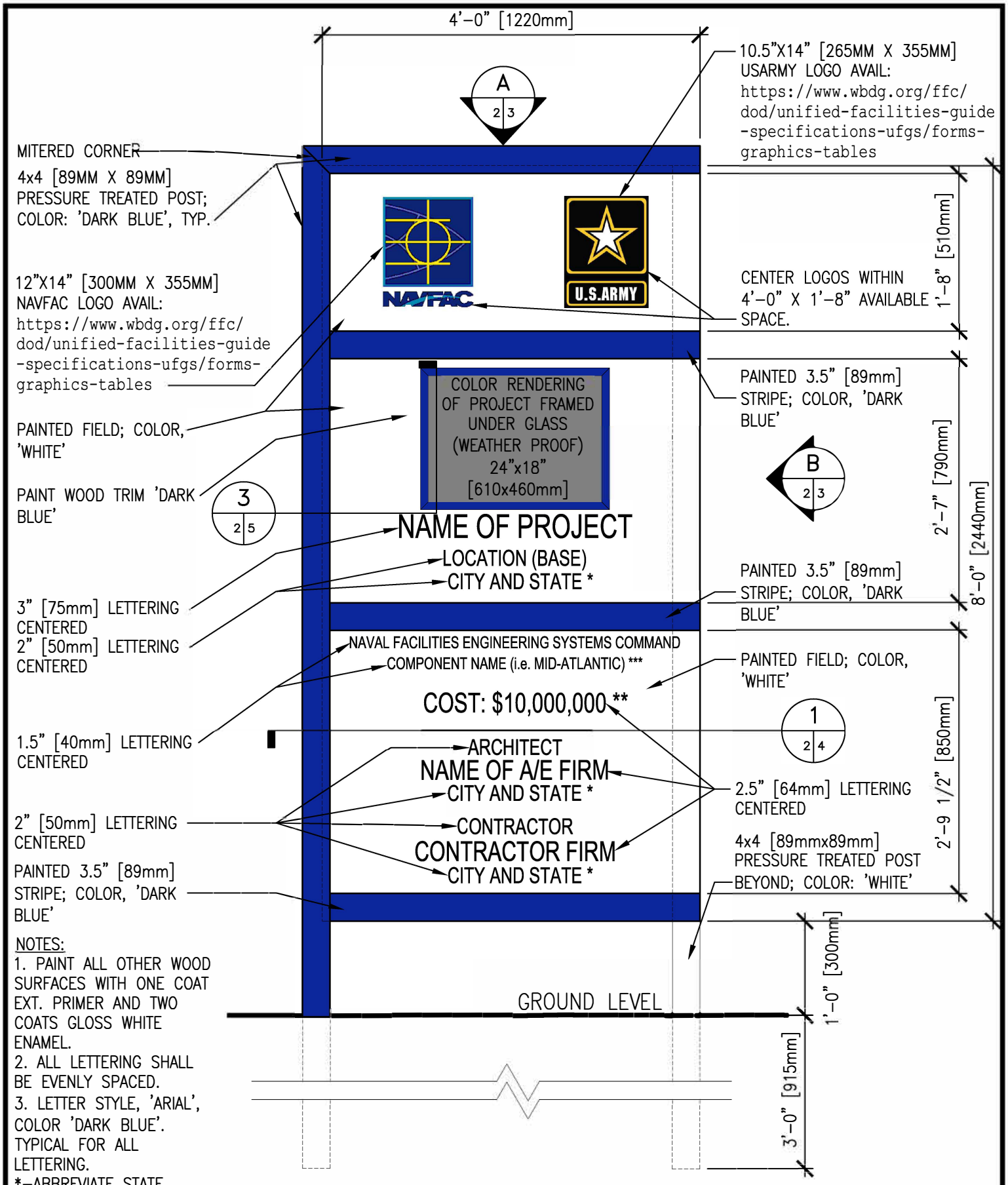
1. PAINT ALL OTHER WOOD SURFACES WITH ONE COAT EXT. PRIMER AND TWO COATS GLOSS WHITE ENAMEL.
2. ALL LETTERING SHALL BE EVENLY SPACED.
3. LETTER STYLE, 'ARIAL', COLOR 'DARK BLUE'. TYPICAL FOR ALL LETTERING.

*–ABBREVIATE STATE
**–CONFIRM USE WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER
***–VERIFY NAME WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER.

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNBOARD

SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

PLATE 2USAF



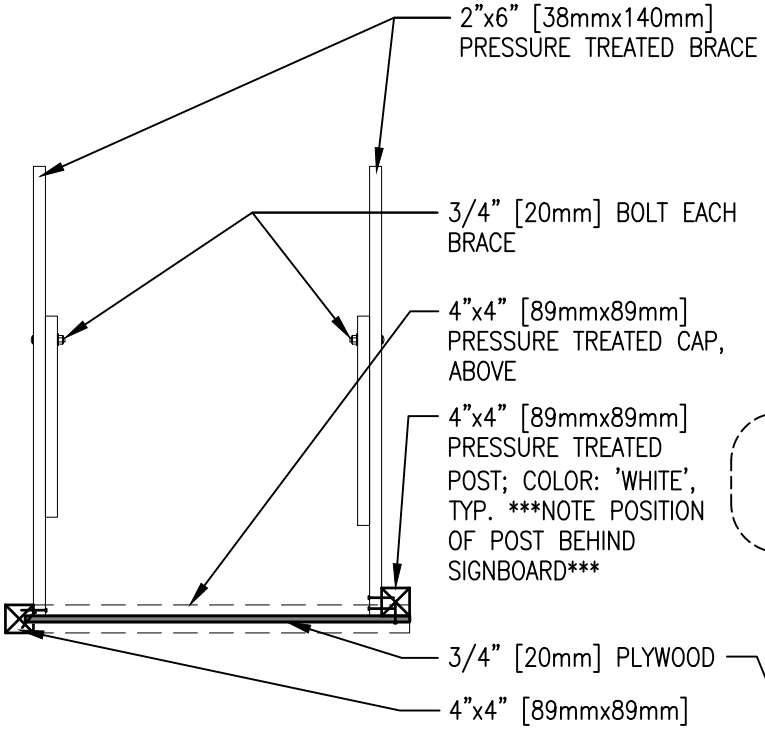
NOTES:
1. PAINT ALL OTHER WOOD SURFACES WITH ONE COAT EXT. PRIMER AND TWO COATS GLOSS WHITE ENAMEL.
2. ALL LETTERING SHALL BE EVENLY SPACED.
3. LETTER STYLE, 'ARIAL', COLOR 'DARK BLUE'. TYPICAL FOR ALL LETTERING.

*–ABBREVIATE STATE
**–CONFIRM USE WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER
***–VERIFY NAME WITH CONTRACTING OFFICER.

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNBOARD

SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

PLATE 2USARMY

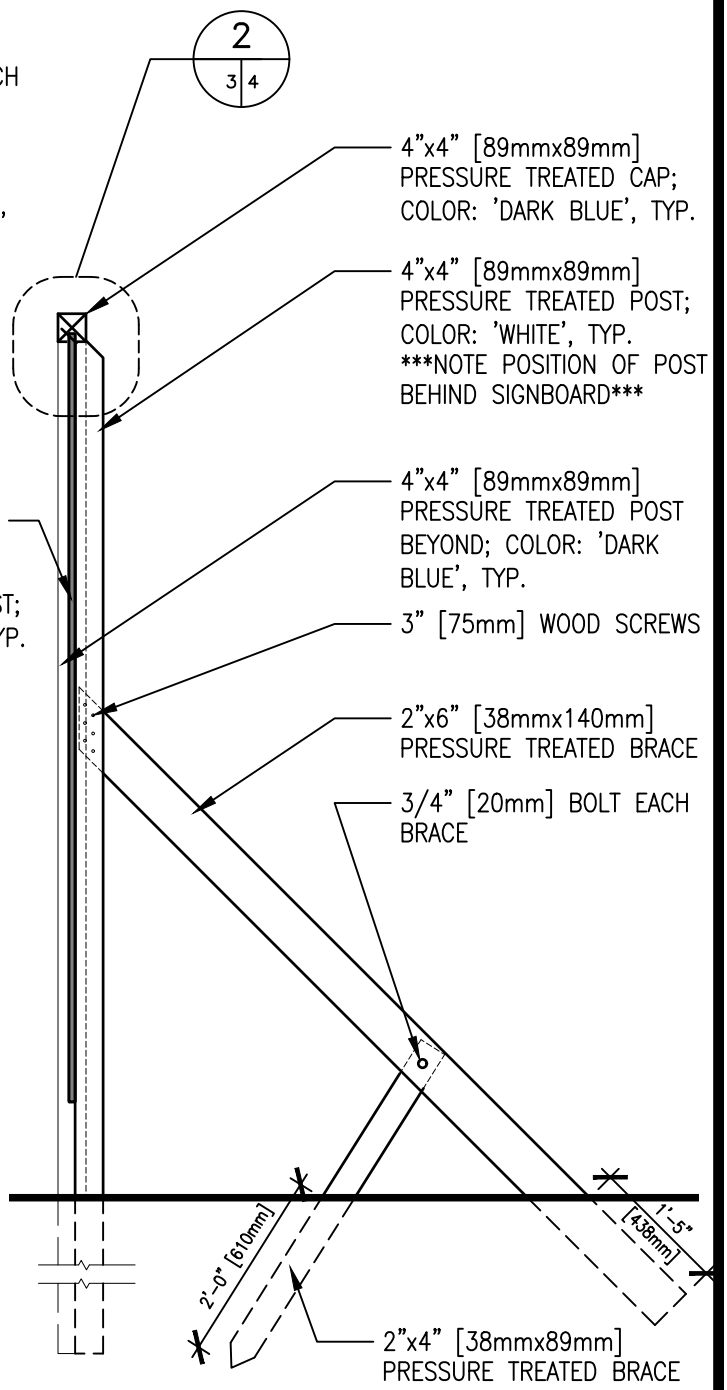


A
1,2 | 3

TOP VIEW

SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"

NOTES:
1. POSTS AND BRACES SHALL BE PRESSURE TREATED.
2. ALL FASTENERS SHALL BE ZINC COATED.
3. BRACING IS REQUIRED IN ALL SOIL CONDITIONS AND HIGH WIND ENVIRONMENTS.

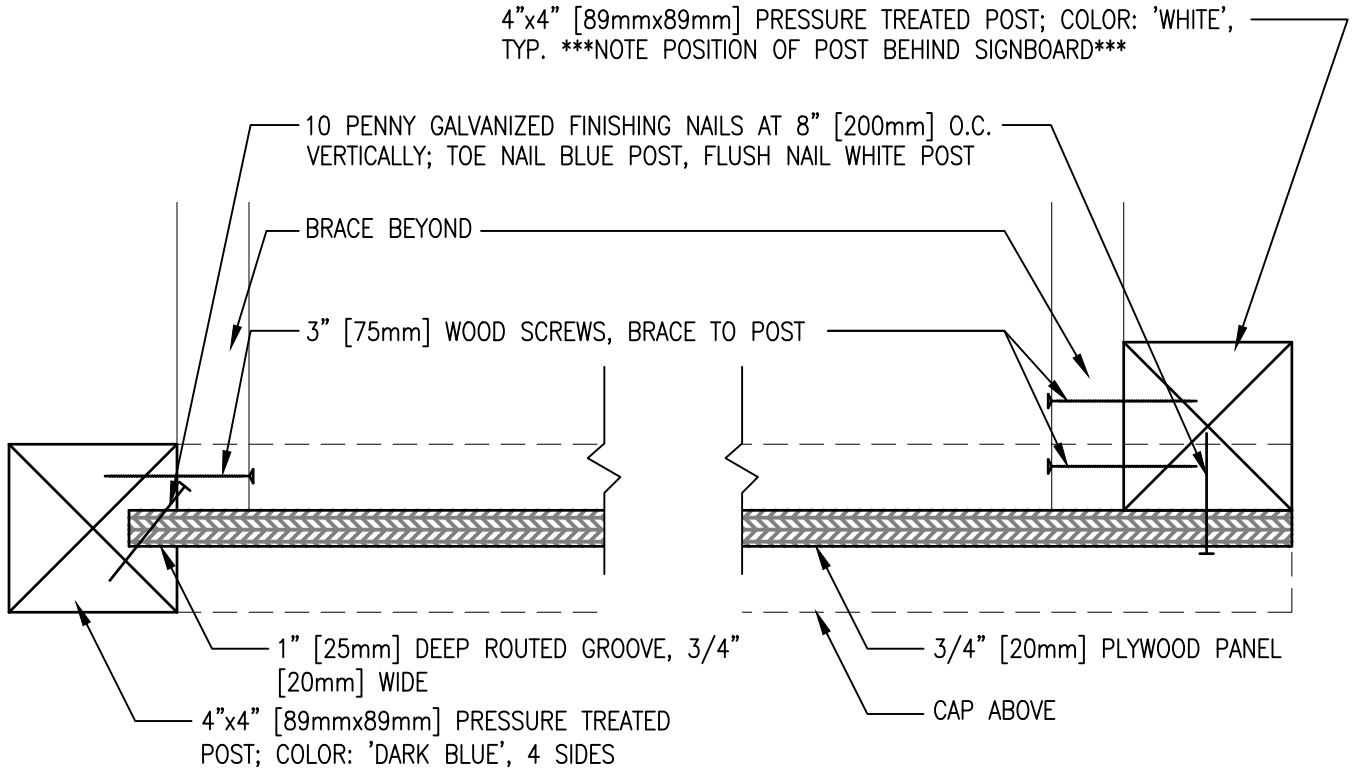


B
1,2 | 3

SIDE VIEW

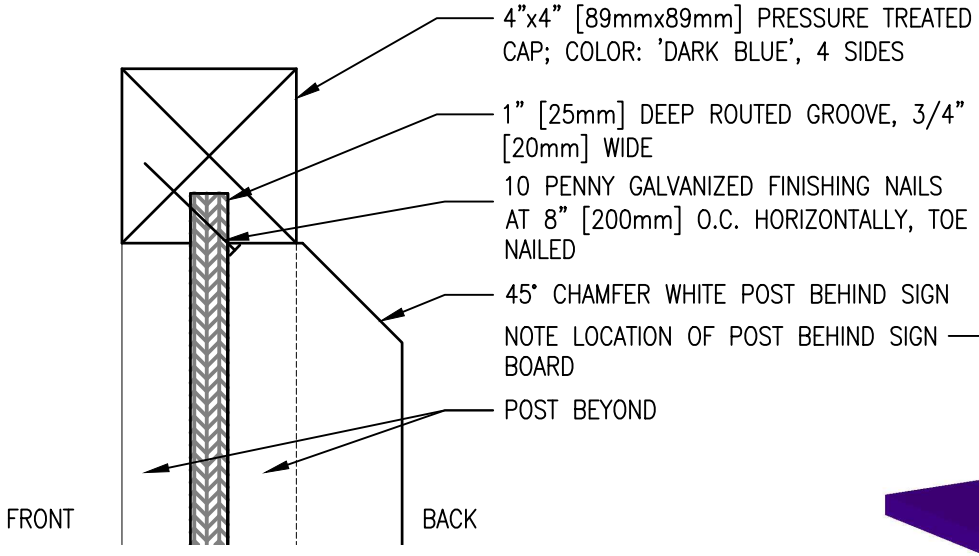
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNBOARD
SUPPORT DETAILS



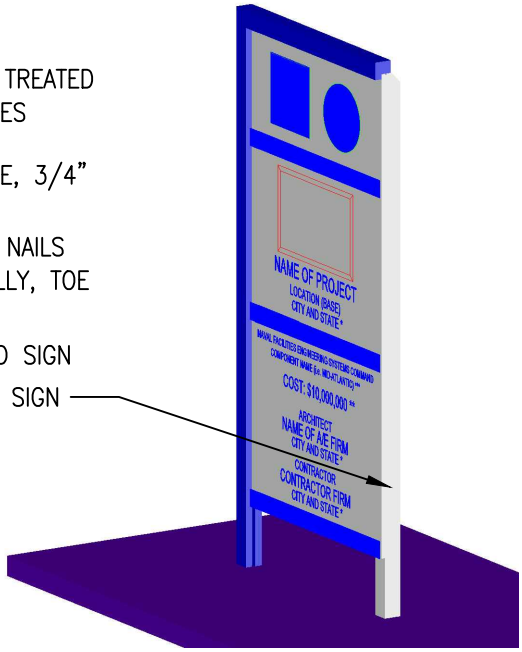
1 1,2 4 PLAN SECTION

SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"



2 1,2 4 SECTION AT TOP

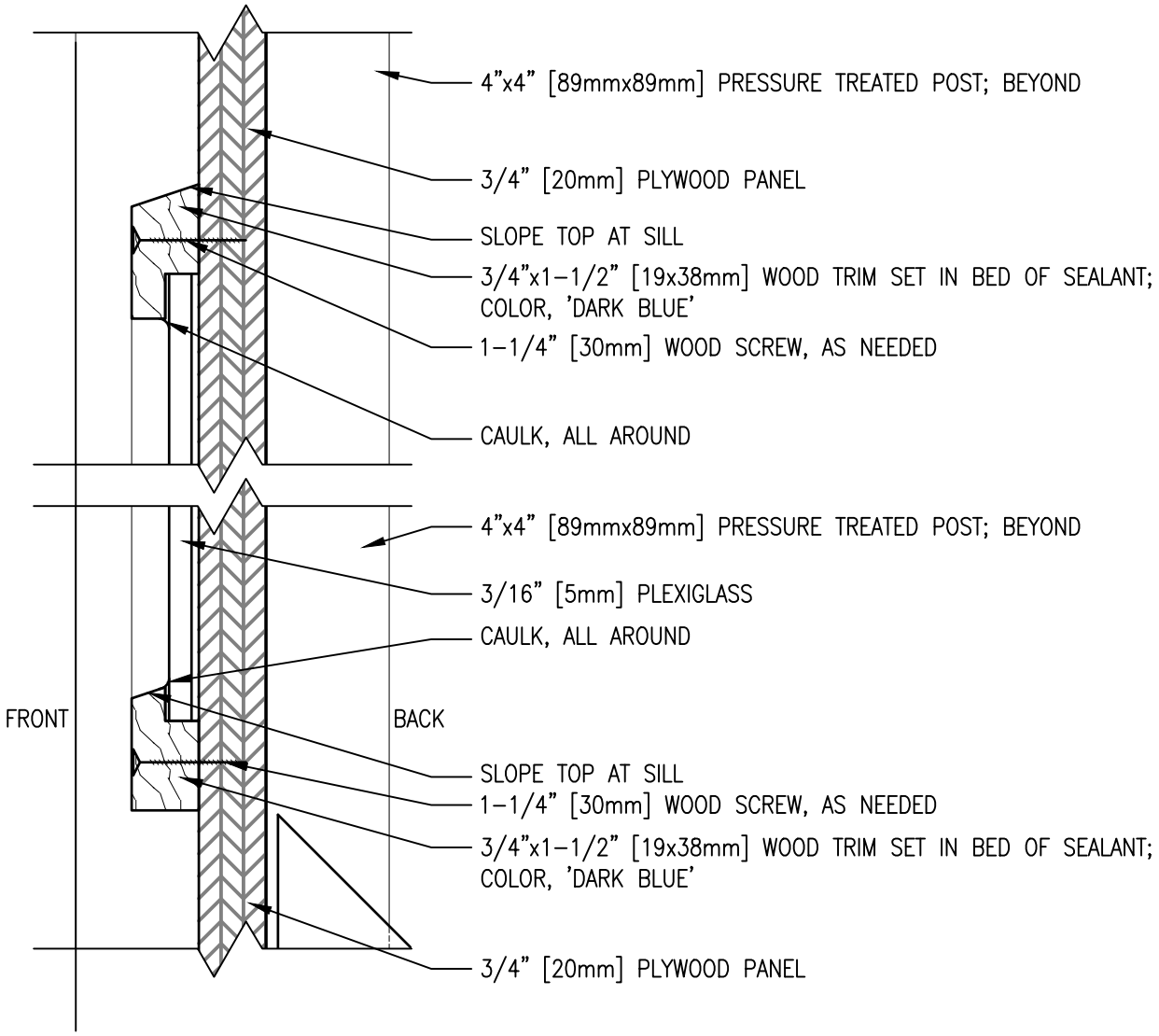
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"



3 2 4 ISO VIEW

SCALE: NONE

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNBOARD SECTIONS

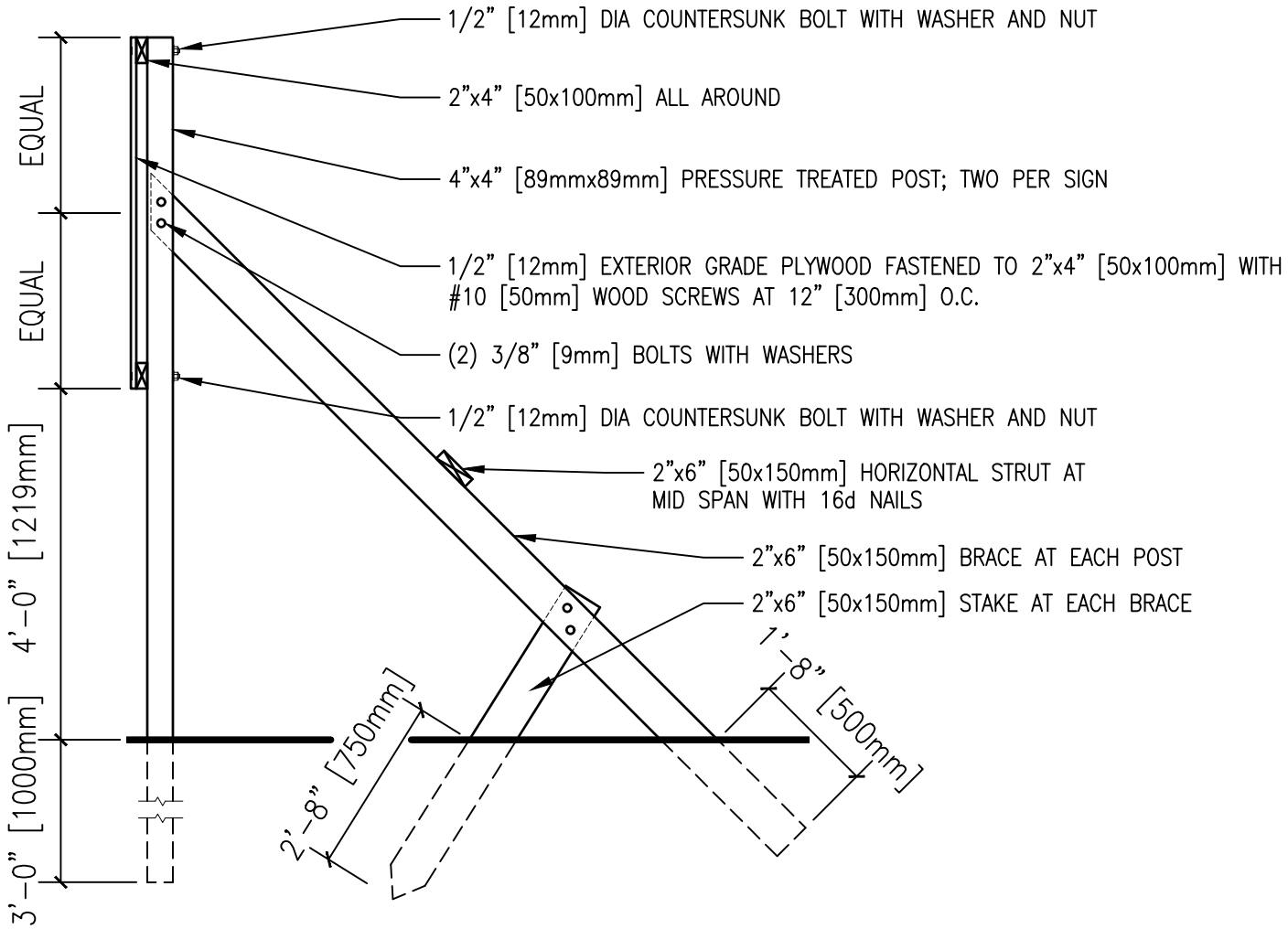


3 / 2 5

SECTION AT RENDERING FRAME

SCALE: 6" = 1'-0"

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNBOARD SECTION



A
6 6

SECTION

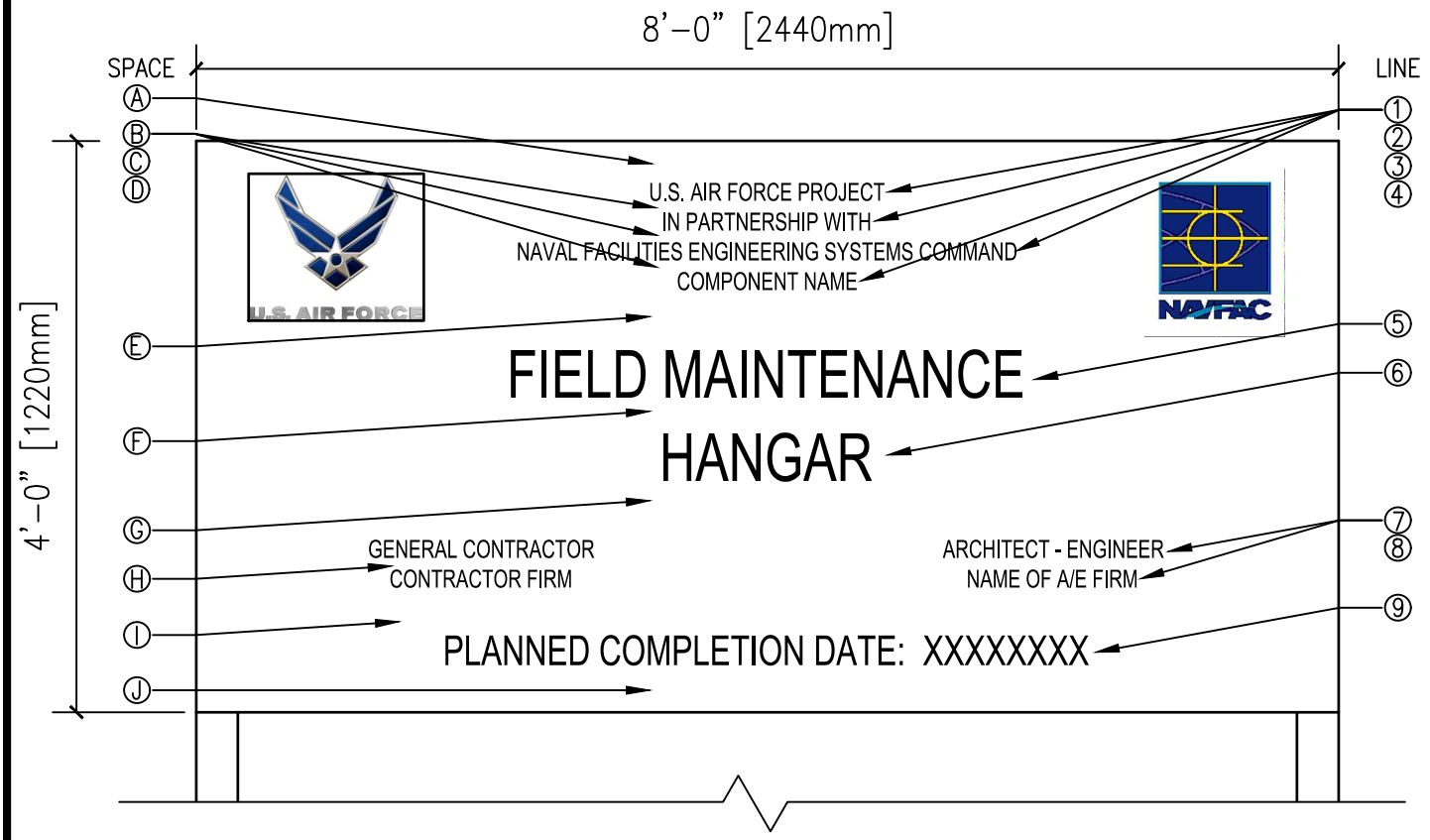
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"

NOTES:

1. THE SIGN MUST BE CONSTRUCTED OF 4'x8' [1200mmx2400mm] 1/2" [12mm] GRADE A-C, EXTERIOR TYPE PLYWOOD MOUNTED ON A FRAME OF TREATED LUMBER.
2. THE HOST MAJCOM WILL PROVIDE SIGN COLORS AND DETAILS TO THE DESIGN MANAGER IN THE REQUIREMENTS AND MANAGEMENT PLAN (RAMP).
3. ALL LETTERING SHALL BE UPPERCASE HELVETICA MEDIUM.
4. PRESERVATIVE TREAT ALL WOOD SURFACES BURIED OR IN CONTACT WITH THE EARTH.
5. ALL FASTENERS SHALL BE GALVANIZED COATED.
6. LUMBER SHALL BE NON STRESS GRADE: $F_t = 8.5^5$ KGS/M^2 (1200PSI)6
   $F_t = 10.5^5$ KGS/M^2 (1500PSI)

7. THE ENTIRE SIGNBOARD AND SUPPORTS SHALL BE GIVEN ONE COAT OF EXTERIOR ALKYD PRIMER AND TWO COATS OF EXTERIOR ALKYD ENAMEL PAINT. THE LETTERING AND SIGN WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY A SKILLED SIGN PAINTER USING PAINT KNOWN IN THE TRADE AS BULLETIN COLORS. WHERE PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER IS REQUIRED, UTILIZE ONLY CURED PRESSURE-TREATED WOOD WHICH HAS HAD THE CHEMICALS LEACHED FROM THE SURFACE OF THE WOOD PRIOR TO PAINTING.

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNBOARD SECTION
U.S. AIR FORCE PROJECTS



A
7 | 7

SIGNBOARD

SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

SPACE	HEIGHT	LINE	DESCRIPTION	LETTER HEIGHT	STROKE
Ⓐ	3.5"	①	U.S. AIR FORCE PROJECT	1.5"	3/16"
Ⓑ	1"	②	IN PARTNERSHIP WITH	1.5"	3/16"
Ⓒ	1"	③	NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND	1.5"	3/16"
Ⓓ	1"	④	COMPONENT NAME	1.5"	3/16"
Ⓔ	5"	⑤	PROJECT NAME	4"	1/2"
Ⓕ	3"	⑥	PROJECT NAME CONT'D (IF REQUIRED)	4"	1/2"
Ⓖ	5"	⑦	GENERAL CONTRACTOR/ A–E	1.5"	3/16"
Ⓗ	1"	⑧	GENERAL CONTRACTOR/ A–E	1.5"	3/16"
Ⓘ	4"	⑨	PLANNED COMPLETION DATE:	2.5"	1/4"
Ⓙ	4"				

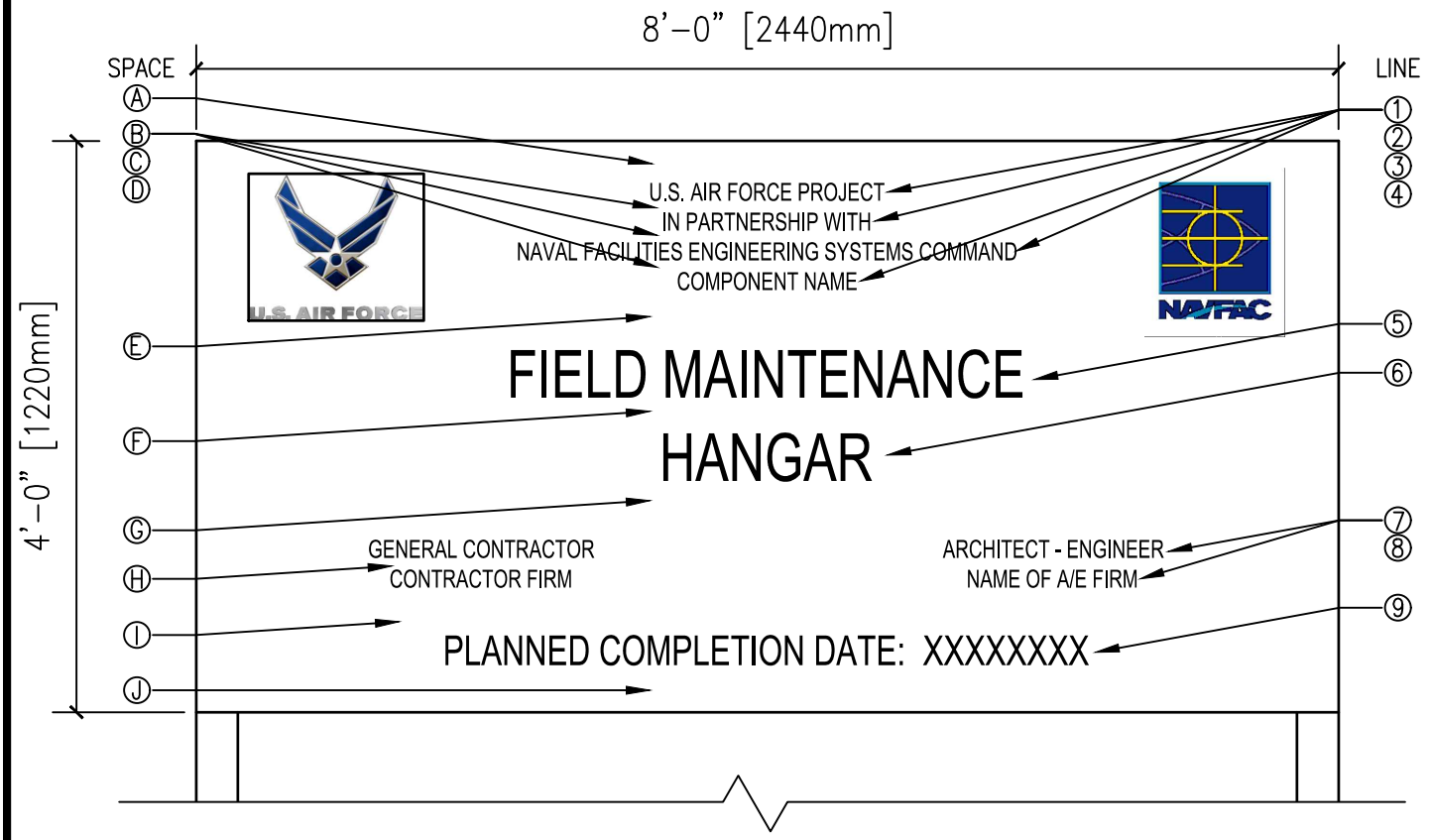
NOTES:

1. ALL LETTERING SHALL BE UPPERCASE HELVETICA MEDIUM.

2. NAVFAC LOGO AVAILABLE AT:
http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables

3. AIR FORCE LOGO AVAILABLE AT:
http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNBOARD
U.S. AIR FORCE PROJECTS



A
7 | 7

SIGNBOARD

SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

SPACE	HEIGHT	LINE	DESCRIPTION	LETTER HEIGHT	STROKE
A	3.5"	1	U.S. AIR FORCE PROJECT	1.5"	3/16"
B	1"	2	IN PARTNERSHIP WITH	1.5"	3/16"
C	1"	3	NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND	1.5"	3/16"
D	1"	4	COMPONENT NAME	1.5"	3/16"
E	5"	5	PROJECT NAME	4"	1/2"
F	3"	6	PROJECT NAME CONT'D (IF REQUIRED)	4"	1/2"
G	5"	7	GENERAL CONTRACTOR/ A-E	1.5"	3/16"
H	1"	8	GENERAL CONTRACTOR/ A-E	1.5"	3/16"
I	4"	9	PLANNED COMPLETION DATE:	2.5"	1/4"
J	4"				

NOTES:
1. ALL LETTERING SHALL BE UPPERCASE HELVETICA MEDIUM.

2. NAVFAC LOGO AVAILABLE AT:
http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables

3. AIR FORCE LOGO AVAILABLE AT:
http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNBOARD
U.S. AIR FORCE PROJECTS

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

02/19, CHG 3: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Co-mingle
1.2.2 Construction Waste
1.2.3 Demolition Debris/Waste
1.2.4 Disposal
1.2.5 Diversion
1.2.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report
1.2.7 Recycling
1.2.8 Reuse
1.2.9 Salvage
1.2.10 Source Separation
1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)
1.4 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
1.4.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program
1.4.2 Special Programs
1.4.3 Special Instructions
1.4.4 Waste Streams
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 MEETINGS
1.7 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN
1.8 RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION)
1.8.1 General
1.8.2 Accumulated
1.9 REPORTS
1.9.1 General
1.9.2 Quarterly Reporting
1.9.3 Annual Reporting
1.10 FINAL CONSTRUCTION WASTE DIVERSION REPORT
1.11 COLLECTION
1.11.1 Source Separation Method
1.11.2 Co-Mingled Method
1.11.3 Other Methods
1.12 DISPOSAL
1.12.1 Reuse
1.12.2 Recycle
1.12.3 Compost
1.12.4 Waste

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
02/19, CHG 3: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Co-mingle

The practice of placing unrelated materials together in a single container, usually for benefits of convenience and speed.

1.2.2 Construction Waste

Waste generated by construction activities, such as scrap materials, damaged or spoiled materials, temporary and expendable construction materials, and other waste generated by the workforce during construction activities.

1.2.3 Demolition Debris/Waste

Waste generated from demolition activities, including minor incidental demolition waste materials generated as a result of Intentional dismantling of all or portions of a building, to include clearing of building contents that have been destroyed or damaged.

1.2.4 Disposal

Depositing waste in a solid waste disposal facility, usually a managed landfill or incinerator, regulated in the US under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

1.2.5 Diversion

The practice of diverting waste from disposal in a landfill or incinerator, by means of eliminating or minimizing waste, or reuse of materials.

1.2.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report

A written assertion by a material recovery facility operator identifying constituent materials diverted from disposal, usually including summary tabulations of materials, weight in short-ton.

1.2.7 Recycling

The series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are diverted from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of new products sold or distributed in commerce, or the reuse of such materials as substitutes for goods made of virgin materials, other than fuel.

1.2.8 Reuse

The use of a product or materials again for the same purpose, in its original form or with little enhancement or change.

1.2.9 Salvage

Usable, salable items derived from buildings undergoing demolition or deconstruction, parts from vehicles, machinery, other equipment, or other components.

1.2.10 Source Separation

The practice of administering and implementing a management strategy to identify and segregate unrelated waste at the first opportunity.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)

Divert a minimum of 60 percent by weight of the project construction waste and demolition debris/waste from the landfill or incinerator. Follow applicable industry standards in the management of waste. Apply sound environmental principles in the management of waste. (1) Practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction waste and demolition debris/waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate the recycling or reuse of excess construction materials.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

Implement a Construction Waste Management Program for the project. Take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction construction waste, recycling process, disposal of demolition debris/waste, and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the Construction Waste Management Program. Establish a process for clear tracking, and documentation of construction waste and demolition debris/waste.

1.4.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program

Develop and document how the Construction Waste Management Program will be implemented in a Construction Waste Management Plan. Submit a Construction Waste Management Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval. Construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials include un-used construction materials not incorporated in the final work,

as well as demolition debris/waste materials from demolition activities or deconstruction activities. In the management of waste, consider the availability of viable markets, the condition of materials, the ability to provide material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates.

1.4.2 Special Programs

Implement special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials. Retain revenue or savings from salvaged or recycling, unless otherwise directed. Ensure firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal are permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.4.3 Special Instructions

Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the projects. Designation of single source separating or commingling will be clearly marked on the containers.

1.4.4 Waste Streams

Delineate waste streams and characterization, including estimated material types and quantities of waste, in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Manage all waste streams associated with the project. Typical waste streams are listed below. Include additional waste steams not listed:

a. Land Clearing Debris

b. Asphalt

c. Masonry and CMU

d. Concrete

e. Metals (Includes, but is not limited to, banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, bronze.)

f. Wood (nails and staples allowed)

g. Glass

h. Paper

i. Plastics (PET, HDPE,PVC,LDPE,PP,PS, Other)

j. Gypsum

k. Non-hazardous paint and paint cans

l. Carpet

m. Ceiling Tiles

n. Insulation

o. Beverage Containers

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Waste Management Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Quarterly Reports

Annual Report

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Construction Waste Diversion Report; S

1.6 MEETINGS

Conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. After award of the Contract and prior to commencement of work, schedule and conduct a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed Construction Waste Management Plan and to develop a mutual understanding relative to the management of the Construction Waste Management Program and how waste diversion requirements will be met.

At a minimum, discuss and document waste management goals at following meetings:

a. Preconstruction and Pre-demolition meeting.

b. Regular site Quality Control meetings.

c. Work safety meeting (if applicable).

1.7 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit Construction Waste Management Plan within 15 calendar days after contract award. Revise and resubmit Construction Waste Management Plan as necessary, in order for construction to begin. Revise and resubmit Construction Waste Management Plan until it receives final approval from the Contracting Officer, in order for construction to begin. Execute demolition or deconstruction activities in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION. Manage demolition debris/waste or deconstruction materials in accordance with the approved construction waste management plan.

An approved Construction Waste Management Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations or meeting project cumulative waste diversion requirement. Ensure all subcontractors receive a copy of the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. The plan demonstrates how to meet the project waste diversion requirement. Also, include the following in the plan:

a. Identify the names of individuals responsible for waste management and waste management tracking, along with roles and responsibilities on the project.

b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation, including coordination with subcontractors to ensure awareness and participation.

c. Description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.

d. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas on site and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of materials.

e. Name of landfill and incinerator to be used.

f. Identification of local and regional re-use programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organization that accept used materials such as material exchange networks and resale stores. Include the name, location, phone number for each re-use facility identified, and provide a copy of the permit or license for each facility.

g. List of specific materials, by type and quantity, that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused on the current project, salvaged and stored for reuse on a future project, or recycled. Identify the recycling facilities by name, address, and phone number.

h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled or reused with an explanation or justification, to be approved by the Contracting Officer.

i. Description of the means by which materials identified in item (g) above will be protected from contamination.

j. Description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site).

k. Copy of training plan for subcontractors and other services to prevent contamination by co-mingling materials identified for diversion and waste materials.

l. Identification of at least 5 construction or demolition material streams for diversion.

m. Detailed plan and distribution of waste diversion between buildings, when project is a part of a campus.

n. Facilities or subcontractors offering construction waste transport on-site or off-site must ensure that proper shipping orders, bill of lading, manifests, or other shipping documents containing waste diversion information meet requirements of 40 CFR 273 Universal Waste Management, 49 CFR 173 Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings, and 49 CFR 178 Specifications for Packaging. Individuals signing manifests or other shipping documents should meet

the minimum training requirements.

o. List each supplier who deliver construction materials, in bulk, or package products in returnable containers or returnable packaging, or have take-back programs. List each program and the applicable material to actively monitor and track to assist in meeting waste diversion requirements on the project.

p. Identify local jurisdiction requirements for waste management. Include local requirements and points of contact.

Distribute copies of the waste management plan to each subcontractor, Quality Control Manager , and the Contracting Officer.

1.8 RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION)

1.8.1 General

Maintain records to document the types and quantities of waste generated and diverted though re-use, recycling and sale to third parties; through disposal to a landfill or incinerator facility. Provide explanations for materials not recycled, reused or sold. Collect and retain manifests, weight tickets, sales receipts, and invoices specifically identifying diverted project waste materials or disposed materials.

1.8.2 Accumulated

Maintain a running record of materials generated and diverted from landfill disposal, including accumulated diversion rates for the project. Make records available to the Contracting Officer during construction or incidental demolition activities. Provide a copy of the diversion records to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction, incidental demolitions or minor deconstruction activities.

1.9 REPORTS

1.9.1 General

Maintain current construction waste diversion information on site for periodic inspection by the Contracting Officer. Include in the quarterly reports, annual reports and final reports: the project name, contract information, information for waste generated, diverted and disposed of for the current reporting period and show cumulative totals for the project. Reports must identify quantifies of waste by type and disposal method. Also include in each report, supporting documentation to include manifests, weigh tickets, receipts, and invoices specifically identifying the project and waste material type and weighted sum.

1.9.2 Quarterly Reporting

Provide cumulative reports at the end of each quarter (December, March, June, and September, corresponding with the federal fiscal year for reporting purposes). Submit quarterly reports not later than 15 calendar days after the preceding quarter has ended. Submit Quarterly Reports to the appropriate office or identified point of contact.

1.9.3 Annual Reporting

Provide a cumulative construction waste diversion report annually. Submit

annual report not later than 30 calendar days after the preceding fourth quarter has ended. Provide copy of annual construction waste diversion report to the installation POC.

1.10 FINAL CONSTRUCTION WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

A Final Construction Waste Diversion Report is required at the end of the project. Provide Final Construction Waste Diversion Report 60 days prior to the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). The final Construction Waste Diversion Report must be included in the Sustainability eNotebook in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING.

1.11 COLLECTION

Collect, store, protect, and handle reusable and recyclable materials at the site in a manner which prevents contamination, and provides protection from the elements to preserve their usefulness and monetary value. Provide receptacles and storage areas designated specifically for recyclable and reusable materials and label them clearly and appropriately to prevent contamination from other waste materials. Keep receptacles or storage areas neat and clean.

Train subcontractors and other service providers to either separate waste streams or use the co-mingling method as described in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Handle hazardous waste and hazardous materials in accordance with applicable regulations and coordinate with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS and Section 02 81 00 TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS. Separate materials by one of the following methods described herein:

1.11.1 Source Separation Method

Separate waste products and materials that are recyclable from trash and sort as described below into appropriately marked separate containers and then transport to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Deliver materials in accordance with recycling or reuse facility requirements (e.g., free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process). Separate materials into the category types as defined in the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.11.2 Co-Mingled Method

Place waste products and recyclable materials into a single container and then transport to an authorized recycling facility, which meets all applicable requirements to accept and dispose of recyclable materials in accordance with all applicable local, state and federal regulations. The Co-mingled materials must be sorted and processed in accordance with the approved Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.11.3 Other Methods

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.12 DISPOSAL

Control accumulation of waste materials and trash. Recycle or dispose of collected materials off-site at intervals approved by the Contracting

Officer and in compliance with waste management procedures as described in the waste management plan. Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, dispose of in accordance with the following:

1.12.1 Reuse

Give first consideration to reusing construction and demolition materials as a disposition strategy. Recover for reuse materials, products, and components as described in the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer to identify onsite reuse opportunities or material sales or donation available through Government resale or donation programs. Sale of recovered materials is not allowed on the Installation. Consider the use of surplus industrial supply broker services, who match entities with reusable or repurpose industrial materials with entities with need of such materials.

1.12.2 Recycle

Recycle non-hazardous construction and demolition/debris materials that are not suitable for reuse. Track rejection of contaminated recyclable materials by the recycling facility. Rejected recyclables materials will not be counted as a percentage of diversion calculation. Recycle all fluorescent lamps, HID lamps, mercury (Hg) -containing thermostats and ampoules, and PCBs-containing ballasts and electrical components as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not crush lamps on site as this creates a hazardous waste stream with additional handling requirements.

1.12.3 Compost

Consider composting on site if a reasonable amount of compostable materials will be available and a utilization of compostable material can be determined and appropriately planned for. Compostable materials include plant materials, sawdust and certain food scraps. Composting as a strategy must be explicitly addressed in the Construction Waste Management Plan submitted for approval to ensure it is feasible.

1.12.4 Waste

Dispose by landfill or incineration only those waste materials with no practical use, economic benefit, or recycling opportunity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

05/19, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 As-Built Drawings
1.2.2 Record Drawings
1.2.3 Record Model
1.2.4 Advanced Modeling
1.2.5 USACE CAD/BIM Technology Center
1.3 SOURCE DRAWING FILES
1.3.1 Terms and Conditions
1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS
1.4.1 Variation with Contract Drawings
1.4.2 Data Loss, Corruption, and Error
1.4.3 Modeling Completeness and Quality
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 SPARE PARTS DATA
1.7 QUALITY CONTROL
1.8 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT
1.8.1 Warranty Management Plan
1.8.2 Performance Bond
1.8.3 Pre-Warranty Conference
1.8.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements
1.8.5 Warranty Tags

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS
2.1.1 Additional Drawings
2.1.1.1 Sheet Numbers and File Names
2.2 ADVANCED MODELING PACKAGE
2.3 CERTIFICATION OF USDA DESIGNATED ITEMS
2.4 PDF AS-BUILT FILES
2.5 REDLINES AND MARKUPS
2.6 GEO-DATA-BASE FILES
2.7 AS-BUILT OR ADVANCED MODELING RE-SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
3.1.1 Markup Guidelines
3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content
3.2 RECORD DRAWING FILES
3.2.1 Rename the CAD Drawing files
3.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

3.3.1 Final Record Drawing Package
3.4 FINAL APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS
3.5 AS-BUILT RECORD OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS
3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
3.7 CLEANUP
3.8 REAL PROPERTY RECORD
3.8.1 Interim DD FORM 1354
3.8.2 Completed DD FORM 1354

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
05/19, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 1110-1-2909	(2012) Engineering and Design -- Geospatial Data and Systems
ERDC/ITL TR-19-6	(2019) A/E/C Graphics Standard, Release 2.1
ERDC/ITL TR-19-7	(2019) A/E/C CAD Standard - Release 6.1

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-300-08	(2009; with Change 2, 2011) Criteria for Transfer and Acceptance of DoD Real Property

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

As-built drawings are the marked-up drawings, maintained by the Contractor on-site, that depict actual conditions and deviations from the Contract Documents. These deviations and additions may result from coordination required by, but not limited to: contract modifications; official responses to submitted Requests for Information (RFI's); direction from the Contracting Officer; design that is the responsibility of the Contractor, and differing site conditions. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and or red-lined PDF files. These files serve as the basis for the creation of the record drawings.

1.2.2 Record Drawings

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings.

Produce the record drawings from the Record Model(s) and do not include annotations indicating revisions.

1.2.3 Record Model

A model reflecting approved changes during construction including red-lines, requests for information (RFI's), and contract modifications. Include updated construction phase facility/site data for components.

1.2.4 Advanced Modeling

A subset of geospatial technologies as defined in EM 1110-1-2909 to include Building Information Modeling (BIM), Civil Information Modeling (CIM), Geographic Information Systems (GIS), and Computer-Aided Design (CAD). Advanced modeling is comprised of models and drawings that form a digital representation of the project, or part thereof, that are comprised of model elements with facility data.

1.2.5 USACE CAD/BIM Technology Center

The USACE CAD/BIM Technology Center hosts all standard content for USACE. This content can be accessed through the CAD/BIM Technology Center website, https://cadbimcenter.erdc.dren.mil/.

1.3 SOURCE DRAWING FILES

Request the full set of electronic drawings, in the source format, for Record Drawing preparation, after award and at least 30 days prior to required use.

1.3.1 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction drawings and data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CAD drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the CAD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CAD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished Source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these Source Drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction drawings and data related to this contract, remove all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

The Government will provide pdf and or program files at the preconstruction conference that contains one set of "as-designed" electronic CAD files in the specified software and format revised to

reflect all amendments and the final contract PDF drawings. The CAD files are provided to enable preparation of as-built or as-constructed drawings. If discrepancies exist between the CAD files and the contract PDF drawings, correct the CAD files to show the contract PDF drawings.

1.4.1 Variation with Contract Drawings

The electronic files provided are not part of the contract documents. If there is any discrepancy between the electronic files and the contract drawings, the contract drawings govern. The Government has no responsibility to modify any GFM due to changes in the design that occur after award.

Evaluate the content and quality of the GFM upon receipt. If major discrepancies or omissions occur in the GFM, notify the Contracting Officer and indicate the nature of such variations.

1.4.2 Data Loss, Corruption, and Error

Transfer of GFM files may result in corrupted files resulting in data loss and errors. Use of GFM files at own risk. Verify data integrity upon receipt and request a replacement if necessary. Make any adjustment in file structure, format, or software version as needed to make GFM compatible with computer systems and/or software to meet the requirements of the contract.

1.4.3 Modeling Completeness and Quality

The Government makes no guarantee that the GFM provide the level of completeness or quality as required by the contract. Further, the Government makes no guarantee that identified variations will be corrected upon notification.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Warranty Management Plan

Warranty Tags

Spare Parts Data

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Posted Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G

Record Drawings; G

Record Model; G

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

Final Approved Shop Drawings; G
Certification Of USDA Designated Items; G

Interim DD FORM 1354; G

Checklist for DD FORM 1354; G

High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist; G

1.6 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit two copies of the Spare Parts Data list.

a. Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, and stock level required for test and balance, pre-commissioning, maintenance and repair activities. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

Additions and corrections to the contract drawings must be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols must be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols.

1.8 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.8.1 Warranty Management Plan

Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan narrative must contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Submit warranty information, made available during the construction phase, to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period must begin on the date of project acceptance and continue for the full product warranty period. Conduct a joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection, measured from time of acceptance; with the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. The warranty management plan must include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Roles and responsibilities of personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the

organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

b. For each warranty, the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

c. A list and status of delivery of Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, including roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for commissioned systems, such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, and lightning protection systems.

d. As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:

(1) Name of item.
(2) Model and serial numbers.
(3) Location where installed.
(4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
(5) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
(6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have warranties longer than one year must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
(7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
(8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.
(9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
(10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
(11) Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
(12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

e. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

f. Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by warranties longer than one year.

g. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty or safety reasons.

1.8.2 Performance Bond

The Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction and warranty period.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to

recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.8.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. At this meeting, establish and review communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact must be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available, and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.8.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1-Life Safety Systems
(1) Fire suppression systems.
(2) Fire alarm system(s) in place in the building.

Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems
(1) Recreational support.
(2) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.

(3) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

Code 1-Doors
(1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.
(2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors
(1) Overhead doors not operational.
(2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical
(1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
(2) Security lights
(3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical
(1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
(2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical
Street lights.

Code 1-Gas
(1) Leaks and breaks.
(2) No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code 1-Heat
(1) Area power failure affecting heat.
(2) Heater in unit not working.

Code 2-Kitchen Equipment
(1) Dishwasher not operating properly.
(2) All other equipment hampering preparation of a meal.

Code 1-Plumbing
(1) Hot water heater failure.
(2) Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing
(1) Flush valves not operating properly.
(2) Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking.
(3) Commode leaking at base.

Code 3-Plumbing
Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior
(1) Floors damaged.
(2) Paint chipping or peeling.
(3) Casework.

Code 1-Roof Leaks
Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks
Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)
No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot)
No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

1.8.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	

WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

Prepare the CAD drawing files in AutoCAD Release 2013format compatible with a Windows 7 operating system.

2.1.1 Additional Drawings

If additional drawings are required, prepare them using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final record drawings must be identical to that used on the contract drawings.

2.1.1.1 Sheet Numbers and File Names

If a sheet needs to be added between two sequential sheets, append a Supplemental Drawing Designator in accordance with ERDC/ITL TR-19-7 Adding a drawing sheet, and ERDC/ITL TR-19-6 Adding or deleting drawing sheets and index sheet procedures.

2.2 ADVANCED MODELING PACKAGE

For each Advanced Modeling Package submittal for both the Interim Record Model Package and the Final Record Model Package, submit in accordance with ERDC/ITL TR-19-7 and also provide the following items:

a. Advanced Modeling PxP: Provide an electronic copy of the most current approved version of the project Advanced Modeling PxP.

b. Electronic Files: Provide an electronic list (.txt file or similar), of all submitted electronic files including a description, directory, and file name for each file submitted. Identify which files have been produced from the Model and Facility Data. For all sheet files, include a list of the sheet titles and sheet numbers.

c. Advanced Modeling Submittal Checklist: Complete the USACE BIM/CIM Advanced Modeling Submittal Checklist and include with each submittal. Download the Checklist from the USACE CAD/BIM Technology Center website.

d. Advanced Modeling Files: Provide all native Advanced Modeling files associated with the production of the contract drawings and associated as-modeled drawings. Update and maintain in compliance with the Advanced Modeling formatting, content requirement, and standards, in order to yield a complete and coordinated document package.

e. Quality Control (QC) Reports: Provide electronic PDFs of all QC reports and checklist utilized to ensure full compliance with the contract requirements and standards.

f. CAD Exports of BIM-Generated Sheets and Drawings: Provide supplemental 2D CAD exports from the project BIM model as needed to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Export all contract drawings sheets to the CAD format(s)

2.3 CERTIFICATION OF USDA DESIGNATED ITEMS

Submit the Certification of USDA Designated Items as required by FAR 52-223-1 Bio-based Product Certifications and FAR 52.223-2 Affirmative Procurement of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts. Include on the certification form the following information: project name, project number, Contractor name, license number, Contractor address, and certification. The certification will read as follows and be signed and dated by the Contractor.

Record each product used in the project that has a requirement or option of containing biobased content in accordance with SECTION 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING, noting total price, total value of post-industrial recycled content, total value of post-consumer recycled content, exemptions (a, b, c, or d, as indicated), and comments. Biobased content values may be determined by weight or volume percent, but must be consistent throughout.

2.4 PDF AS-BUILT FILES

Provide electronic PDF "plots" of all contract drawings sheets associated with the as-built drawing submittal. Compile and organize the PDF set to match the contract drawings.

2.5 REDLINES AND MARKUPS

Provide PDFs of the current working redlines and/or markups complying with the as-builts drawing and markup requirements contained in this specification.

2.6 GEO-DATA-BASE FILES

Provide a SDSFIE/FGDC GeoReferenced personal GeoDataBase. For all information outside of the building walls, provide a personal GeoDataBase in .mdb format using the latest version of Spatial Data Standard for Facilities, Infrastructure, and Environment (SDSFIE) as the database structure. Provide a shell database to define the projection and database structure.

For all drawings within and including the exterior walls, utilize the advanced modeling formats described and referenced herein. Provide a short GeoDataBase read-me file explaining the deliverable. The read-me file will include a description of the software used to create the data, projection, and include the attribute tables used.

2.7 AS-BUILT OR ADVANCED MODELING RE-SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

If elements of an as-built submittal or advanced modeling package are rejected, provide the following for each re-submission, in addition to any information required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

a. Re-submit all components required under paragraph As-Builts or Advanced Modeling Package, including a new Advanced Modeling Submittal

Checklist and updated content in response to Government comments.

b. Provide a copy of all Government review comments.

c. Provide a disposition/response to each Government review comment for a back-check of the re-submission deliverable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Provide and maintain two black line print copies of the PDF contract drawings for As-Built Drawings. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and red-lined PDF files. Submit As-Built Drawings 30 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

3.1.1 Markup Guidelines

Make comments and markup the drawings complete without reference to letters, memos, or materials that are not part of the As-Built drawing. Show what was changed, how it was changed, where item(s) were relocated and change related details. These working as-built markup prints must be neat, legible and accurate as follows:

a. Use base colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes as follows:

(1) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes.

(2) Deletions (Red) - Over-strike deleted graphic items (lines), lettering in notes and leaders.

(3) Additions (Green) - Added items, lettering in notes and leaders.

b. Provide a legend if colors other than the "base" colors of red, green, and blue are used.

c. Add and denote any additional equipment or material facilities, service lines, incorporated under As-Built Revisions if not already shown in legend.

d. Use frequent written explanations on markup drawings to describe changes. Do not totally rely on graphic means to convey the revision.

e. Use legible lettering and precise and clear digital values when marking prints. Clarify ambiguities concerning the nature and application of change involved.

f. Wherever a revision is made, also make changes to related section views, details, legend, profiles, plans and elevation views, schedules, notes and call out designations, and mark accordingly to avoid conflicting data on all other sheets.

g. For deletions, cross out all features, data and captions that relate to that revision.

h. For changes on small-scale drawings and in restricted areas, provide large-scale inserts, with leaders to the applicable location.

i. Indicate one of the following when attaching a print or sketch to a markup print:

1) Add an entire drawing to contract drawings

2) Change the contract drawing to show changes on the drawing.

3) Provided for reference only to further detail the initial design.

j. Incorporate all shop and fabrication drawings into the markup drawings.

3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content

Revise As-Built Drawings and red-lined PDF files in accordance with ERDC/ITL TR-19-6. Keep these working as-built markup drawings current on a weekly basis and at least one set available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract drawings which are made during construction or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction must be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Submit the working as-built markup drawings for approval prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. For failure to maintain the working and final record drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will withhold 10 percent of the monthly progress payment until approval of updated drawings. Show on the as-built drawings, but not limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, show by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features the end of each run including each change in direction on the record drawings. Locate valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. Also record the average depth below the surface of each run.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping.

d. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to shop drawings, fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment, and foundations.

f. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

g. Changes or Revisions which result from the final inspection.

h. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, show only the option selected for construction on the working as-built markup

drawings.

i. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

j. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

k. Changes in location of equipment and architectural features.

l. Modifications.

m. Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, etc., in concrete.

n. Unusual or uncharted obstructions that are encountered in the contract work area during construction.

o. Location, extent, thickness, and size of stone protection particularly where it will be normally submerged by water.

3.2 RECORD DRAWING FILES

If additional drawings are required, prepare them using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final record drawings must be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Accomplish additions and corrections to the contract drawings using CAD files. Provide all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final PDF record drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final PDF record drawings for accuracy and return them to the Contractor for required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

3.2.1 Rename the CAD Drawing files

Rename the CAD Drawing files using the contract number as the Project Code field,(e.g., W91238-15-C-10A-102.DWG) as instructed in the Pre-Construction conference. Use only those renamed files for the Marked-up changes. Make all changes on the layer/level as the original item.

When final revisions have been completed, show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILTS" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high on the cover sheet drawing. Date RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILTS" drawing revisions in the revision block.

b. Within 20 days after Government approval of all of the working record drawings for a phase of work, prepare the final CAD record drawings for that phase of work and submit PDF drawing files and two sets of prints for review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 10 days revise the CAD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 20 days of substantial completion of all phases of work, submit the final record drawing package for the entire project. Submit one set of electronic CAD files, and one set of the approved working record PDF and or programfiles with two sets of prints. The CAD files must be complete in all details and identical in form and

function to the CAD drawing files supplied by the Government. Prepare AutoCAD files for transmittal using e-Transmit. Make any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CAD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final record PDF drawing files, CAD files and marked prints as specified will be cause for withholding any payment due under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final record drawings must be accomplished before final payment is made.

3.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

Prepare final record drawings after the completion of each definable phase of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (such as Foundations, Utilities, or Structural Steel as appropriate for the project). Transfer the changes from the approved working as-built markup drawings to the original electronic CAD drawing files. Modify the as-built CAD drawing files to correctly show the features of the project as-built by bringing the working CAD drawing set into agreement with approved working as-built markup drawings, and adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. Refer to ERDC/ITL TR-19-6. Jointly review the working as-built markup drawings with printouts from working as-built CAD drawing PDF files for accuracy and completeness. Monthly review of working as-built CAD drawing PDF file printouts must cover all sheets revised since the previous review. These PDF drawing files are part of the permanent records of this project. Any drawings damaged or lost must be satisfactorily replaced at no expense to the Government.

Drawing revisions (include within change order price the cost to change working and final record drawings to reflect revisions) and compliance with the following procedures.

a. Follow directions in the revision for posting descriptive changes.

b. The revision delta size must be 5/16 inch unless the area where the delta is to be placed is crowded. Use a smaller size delta for crowded areas.

c. Place a revision delta at the location of each deletion.

d. For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, place a revision delta by the detail or section title.

e. For minor changes, place a revision delta by the area changed on the drawing (each location).

f. For major changes to a drawing, place a revision delta by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.

g. For changes to schedules or drawings, place a revision delta either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.

3.3.1 Final Record Drawing Package

Submit the final record PDF and CAD drawings package for the entire project within 20 days of substantial completion of all phases of work. Submit one set of ANSI D size PDF and CAD files, two sets of ANSI D size prints and one set of the approved working record drawings. The package

must be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government.

3.4 FINAL APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

3.5 AS-BUILT RECORD OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Furnish one copy of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Submit Two sets of final record of equipment and materials 10 days after final inspection. Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide project operation and maintenance manuals as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Provide four electronic copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manual files and one hard copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Submit to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Update and resubmit files for final approval at BOD.

3.7 CLEANUP

Leave premises "broom clean." Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Replace filters of operating equipment. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site.

3.8 REAL PROPERTY RECORD

Refer to UFC 1-300-08 for instruction on completing the DD FORM 1354. Contact the Contracting Officer for any project specific information necessary to complete the DD FORM 1354.

3.8.1 Interim DD FORM 1354

Near the completion of Project, but a minimum of 60 days prior to final

acceptance of the work, complete and submit an accounting of all installed property with Interim DD FORM 1354. Include any additional assets, improvements, and alterations from the Draft DD FORM 1354.

3.8.2 Completed DD FORM 1354

Attach the Real Property receiving Component's completed High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist for each applicable building to the completed DD 1354, in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING. For convenience, a blank fillable PDF DD FORM 1354 may be obtained at the following link: www.esd.whs.mil/Portals/54/Documents/DD/forms/dd/dd1354.pdf

Submit the completed Checklist for DD FORM 1354 of Installed Building Equipment items. Attach this list to the updated DD FORM 1354.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

05/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 MEETINGS
1.3.1 Post-Award Kickoff Meeting
1.3.2 Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook Coordination Meeting
1.3.3 Submittal Coordination Meeting
1.4 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK
1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL MEDIA
1.5.1 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case
1.5.2 O&M Manual Tabbed Hard Copy
1.6 O&M MANUAL CONTENT
1.6.1 Part 1: Executive Summary
1.6.2 Part 2: Facility Design and Construction
1.6.2.1 General Facility and Systems Description
1.6.2.2 Basis of Design
1.6.2.3 Contract Documents, RFP, Amendments, and Modifications
1.6.2.4 Room Inventory of Real Property and Finishes
1.6.3 Part 3: Facilities, Systems, and Assemblies Information
1.6.3.1 Organization
1.6.3.2 Related Specifications
1.6.3.3 Manufacturer's Operations and Maintenance Data
1.6.3.4 Approved Submittals and Certificates
1.6.3.5 Approved Coordination/Shop Drawings
1.6.4 Sequence of Operation for Operating Equipment
1.6.4.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards
1.6.4.2 Operator Prestart
1.6.4.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures
1.6.4.4 Normal Operations
1.6.4.5 Emergency Operations
1.6.4.6 Operator Service Requirements
1.6.4.7 Environmental Conditions
1.6.4.8 Operating Log
1.6.4.9 Additional Requirements for Equipment Control Systems
1.6.4.10 Testing Equipment Information and Performance Data
1.6.5 Routine Maintenance Requirements
1.6.5.1 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures
1.6.5.2 Lubrication Data
1.6.6 Repair Procedures
1.6.6.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques
1.6.6.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams
1.6.6.3 Removal and Replacement Instructions
1.6.6.4 Repair Work-Hours
1.6.6.5 Warranty Information

1.6.6.6 Extended Warranty Information
1.6.6.7 Record Drawings and Utility Systems
1.6.6.8 Personnel Training Requirements
1.6.6.9 Contractor / Supplier Listing and Contact Information
1.6.7 Part 4: Facility Operations
1.6.7.1 Completed Facility Operating Plan
1.6.7.2 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information
1.6.7.3 Testing and Performance Data
1.6.7.4 Approved Field Test Reports and Manufacturer's Field Reports
1.6.7.5 Maintenance Plans, Procedures, Checklists, Records, and Spare Parts Inventory
1.6.7.5.1 Maintenance Schedules
1.6.7.5.2 Ongoing Commissioning Operational and Maintenance Record Keeping
1.6.7.5.3 Janitorial and Cleaning Plans and Procedures
1.6.7.6 Utility Record Drawings
1.6.7.6.1 Utility Schematic Diagrams
1.6.7.6.2 Enlarged Connection and Cutoff Plans
1.6.7.6.2.1 Description of Utility Metering and Monitoring Systems
1.6.7.6.2.2 Procedures for Tracking Utility Use and Reporting
1.6.7.6.2.3 One-Line Diagrams and Meter Location of System
1.6.7.6.3 Spare Parts and Supply Lists
1.6.8 Part 5: Training
1.6.9 Part 6: Cx Project Report and TAB Report
1.6.10 Part 7: Regulatory Requirements
1.6.11 Part 8: Permits
1.6.12 Part 9: Operations and Maintenance Manual Approval
1.7 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES
1.7.1 Package Quality
1.7.2 Data Package 1
1.7.3 Data Package 2
1.7.4 Data Package 3
1.7.5 Data Package 4
1.7.6 Data Package 5
1.7.7 Changes to Submittals

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING
3.1.1 Training Plan
3.1.2 Training Content
3.1.3 Training Outline
3.1.4 Training Video Recording
3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees
3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion
3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination
3.2 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING
3.2.1 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Progress Submittal
3.2.2 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal
3.2.3 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
05/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1.4	(2019) Preparing Systems Manuals for Facilities

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971	(2024) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings
ASTM E2166	(2016; R 2023) Standard Practice for Organizing and Managing Building Data

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

FC 1-300-09N	(2024) Navy and Marine Corps Design

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Facility Data Workbook; G

Training Plan; G

Training Outline; G

Training Content; G

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Progress Submittal; G

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal; G

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training Video Recording; G

Validation of Training Completion; G

Training Plan; G

Record Drawings And Utility Systems; G

1.3 MEETINGS

To assure that Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook requirements are being met through the duration of the project, organize the following meetings and discuss the subsequent topics:

1.3.1 Post-Award Kickoff Meeting

At a minimum, discuss the following:

a. The requirement for Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Facility Data deliverables under this contract including coordination meetings

b. Processes and method of gathering Facility Data information during construction

c. Primary roles and responsibilities associated with the development and delivery of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Facility Data deliverables, and

d. Identify and agree upon a date and attendance list for the meetings described below:

1.3.2 Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook Coordination Meeting

Facilitate a meeting after the Post-Award Kickoff Meeting prior to the submission of the Operation and Maintenance Manual Progress Submittal. Meeting attendance must include the Contractor's Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook Preparer, Designer of Record (DOR), Quality Control Manager, the Commissioning Authority (CxA), the Government's Design Manager (DM), Contracting Officer's Representative, and Government's facility data reviewer. Include any Mechanical, Electrical, and Fire Protection Sub-Contractors.

The purpose of this meeting is to reach a mutual understanding of the scope of work concerning the contract requirements for Operation and Maintenance Manual and coordinate the efforts necessary by both the Government and Contractor to ensure an accurate collection, preparation and timely Government review of Operation and Maintenance Manual.

1.3.3 Submittal Coordination Meeting

Facilitate a meeting following submission and Government review of each design or progress submittal of the Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook.

a. Include personnel from the Coordination meeting and any additional personnel identified.

b. The purpose of this meeting is to demonstrate ongoing compliance with the requirements identified in this specification. Discuss Government review comments and unresolved items preventing completion and Government approval of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Facility Data Workbook (FDW).

c. The applicable deliverables, along with Government remarks associated with review of these submittals serve as the primary guide and agenda for this meeting.

1.4 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK

Develop an editable, electronic spreadsheet based on the equipment in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals that contains the information required to start a preventive maintenance program. As a minimum, provide Facility Data Workbook as a list of system equipment, location installed, warranty expiration date, manufacturer, model, and serial number.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL MEDIA

Assemble Operation and Maintenance Manual into an electronically bookmarked file using the most current version of Adobe Acrobat or similar software capable of producing PDF file format. Provide compact disks (CD) or data digital versatile disk (DVD) as appropriate, so that each one contains operation, maintenance and record files, project record documents, and training videos. Include a complete bookmarked operation and maintenance directory.

1.5.1 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case

Provide the following information on the disk label and disk holder or case:

a. Building Number

b. Project Title

c. Activity and Location

d. Construction Contract Number

e. Prepared For: (Contracting Agency)

f. Prepared By: (Name, title, phone number and email address)

g. Include the disk content on the disk label

h. Date

i. Virus scanning program used

1.5.2 O&M Manual Tabbed Hard Copy

Provide a hard copy of the O&M manual upon completion of the project. Provide tabs for each section and subsection for ease of navigation by the user.

1.6 O&M MANUAL CONTENT

Organize the bookmarked Operation and Maintenance Manual into the following Parts in accordance with ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1.4, and as modified and detailed below. Word template for O&M Manual is available at: https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-78-23.

1.6.1 Part 1: Executive Summary

Provide a summary of the information found in the O&M manual including the purpose of the manual and a description of the manual's organization.

1.6.2 Part 2: Facility Design and Construction

1.6.2.1 General Facility and Systems Description

Provide an overview of the intent for design and use of the facility. Provide a PDF of the Record Drawings prepared in accordance with FC 1-300-09N and 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and bookmarked using the sheet title and sheet number. Include uncluttered 11 by 17 inches floor plans with room numbers, type or function of space, and overall facility dimensions on the floor plans. Do not include items such as construction instructions, references, or frame numbers.

Detail the overall dimensions of the facility, number of floors, foundation type, expected number of occupants, and facility Category Code list and generally describe all the facility systems and any special building features (for example, HVAC Controls, Sprinkler Systems, Cranes, Elevators, and Generators). Include photographs marked up and labeled to show key operating components and the overall facility appearance.

1.6.2.2 Basis of Design

Provide a copy of the contract Basis of Design.

1.6.2.3 Contract Documents, RFP, Amendments, and Modifications

Provide the contract construction documents complete, to include specifications, drawings, Request for Proposal, amendments, and modifications.

1.6.2.4 Room Inventory of Real Property and Finishes

Provide a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. Include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. Include, as applicable, the following information for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, all dimensions, location by room number, model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. Real property includes, but is not limited to, floor coverings, wall surfaces, ceiling surfaces, windows, roofing, HVAC filters, plumbing fixtures, and lighting fixtures. Submit the final list 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

Include spatial data defining actual net square footage and data of each room. Also include the room finish schedule including room names and numbers. Include schedules in the construction drawings in the room inventory. Add a column to each schedule to record what was provided by

the contractor during construction. Provide a PDF of room inventory. Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

1.6.3 Part 3: Facilities, Systems, and Assemblies Information

1.6.3.1 Organization

Bookmark information in this section using the current version of ASTM E2166 Uniformat II, UFGS numbers, and document type as outlined in the example below. Bookmark/tab each item to the third level for easy navigation of the manual.

Example as shown in Table below:

PARTS AND SUBPART NUMBERING
3.1 B20 EXTERIOR CLOSURE (System)
3.1.1 B2030 EXTERIOR DOORS (Subsystem)
3.1.1.1 B2030110 GLAZED DOORS (Component)
3.1.1.1.1 Applicable specifications List in UFGS Format
3.1.1.1.2 Manufacturer's Operations and Maintenance Data
3.1.1.1.3 Approved Submittal
3.1.1.1.4 Coordination/Shop Drawings
3.1.1.1.5 Sequence of Operation for Operating Equipment
3.1.1.1.6 Testing Equipment Information and Performance Data
3.1.1.1.7 Routine Maintenance Requirements
3.1.1.1.8 Repair Procedures
3.1.1.1.9 Emergency Procedures & Locations of Applicable Controls
3.1.1.1.10 Warranties
3.1.1.1.11 Record Drawings and Utility Systems

PARTS AND SUBPART NUMBERING
3.1.1.1.12 Contractor / Supplies Listing and Contact Information

1.6.3.2 Related Specifications

Reference each specification related to the subsystem in this section, and locate the actual specification section in Part 2 of the O&M Manual. List specifications in table format as shown in the below example.

UFGS Number	Specification Title	Page Spec Begins in Part 2

1.6.3.3 Manufacturer's Operations and Maintenance Data

Provide a copy of all manufacturer specifications and cutsheets. Provide text-searchable, high-quality document files from the manufacturer's online or electronic documentation. Color documents are preferred. Provide documents specific to the product(s) installed under this Contract. Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Provide Uniformat II Level 3 identification for D20, D30, D40 installed equipment. When possible, do not submit document files containing multiple product catalogs from the same manufacturer, or product data from multiple manufacturers in the same files. Provide documents directly from the manufacturer whenever possible. Do not provide scanned copies of hardcopy documents. Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master part catalog.

1.6.3.4 Approved Submittals and Certificates

Provide a copy of all submittals documented with the required approval as applicable for each UFGS specification listed in the table outlined in

applicable specifications. Include copies of SD-07 Certificates submittals documented with the required approval, SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval, and SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documents with the required approval.

1.6.3.5 Approved Coordination/Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

1.6.4 Sequence of Operation for Operating Equipment

Provide record one-line diagrams for each floor, delineating mechanical equipment location within the building. Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.6.4.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions. List all residual hazards identified in the Activity Hazard Analysis provided under Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Provide recommended safeguards for each identified hazard. Specify if any certifications or licenses are required to operate the equipment.

1.6.4.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.6.4.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.6.4.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

1.6.4.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.6.4.6 Operator Service Requirements

Provide instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gauge readings.

1.6.4.7 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.6.4.8 Operating Log

Provide forms, sample logs, and instructions for maintaining necessary operating records.

1.6.4.9 Additional Requirements for Equipment Control Systems

Provide Data Package 5 and the following for all control systems:

a. Provide a narrative description on how to perform and apply functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.

b. Submit complete controls equipment schedules, full as-built sequence of operations, wiring and logic diagrams, Input/Output Tables, equipment schedules, copies of checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests), and all associates information.

c. Full points list. Provide a listing of rooms with the following information for each room:

(1) Floor

(2) Room number

(3) Room name

(4) Air handler unit ID

(5) Reference drawing number

(6) Air terminal unit tag ID

(7) Heating or cooling valve tag ID

(8) Minimum cfm

(9) Maximum cfm

d. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.

e. Full as-built print out of software program.

f. Marking of system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

1.6.4.10 Testing Equipment Information and Performance Data

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.6.5 Routine Maintenance Requirements

1.6.5.1 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures

Provide manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, condition monitoring (predictive tests) and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize repairs. Provide instructions stating when the systems should be retested. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including requirements by type of activity. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

a. Define the anticipated time required to perform each test (work-hours), test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize repairs.

b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

1.6.5.2 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.

b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities. Provide procedural instructions for Oil Sampling for all equipment.

c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.6.6 Repair Procedures

Provide instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards. Provide manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials. Specify if any certifications or licenses are required to repair the equipment.

1.6.6.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.6.6.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.6.6.3 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required specialty tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

1.6.6.4 Repair Work-Hours

Provide manufacturer's projection of repair work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Identify, and tabulate separately, repair that requires the equipment manufacturer to complete or to participate.

1.6.6.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Identify if replacement of a subassembly, attachment or accessory requires the entire assembly to be replaced. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.6.6 Extended Warranty Information

List all warranties for products, equipment, components, and sub-components whose duration exceeds one year. For each warranty listed, indicate the applicable specification section, duration, start date, end date, and the point of contact for warranty fulfillment. Also, list or reference the specific operation and maintenance procedures that must be performed to keep the warranty valid. Provide copies of warranties

required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.6.7 Record Drawings and Utility Systems

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings. Provide record drawings as outlined in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

Using Record Source Drawings, show and document details of the actual installation of the utility systems, annotate and highlight the Operation and Maintenance information. Provide the following drawings at a large enough scale to differentiate designated isolation units from surrounding valves and switches.

1.6.6.8 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.6.6.9 Contractor / Supplier Listing and Contact Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, telephone number, email and website of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.6.7 Part 4: Facility Operations

1.6.7.1 Completed Facility Operating Plan

Provide a plan that documents that procedures for the operation of systems and assemblies in the facility. The systems that should be included in the Operating Plan include, but are not limited to:

a. Electrical systems and equipment

b. Mechanical systems and equipment

c. Fire Protection systems and equipment

d. Control Systems and equipment

e. Architectural and Structural systems, fixtures, structures, and equipment

f. Vertical transportation such as elevators and escalators

1.6.7.2 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.6.7.3 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.6.7.4 Approved Field Test Reports and Manufacturer's Field Reports

Compile and provide approved Field Test Reports (SD-06) and Manufacturer's Field Reports (SD-09) submittals.

1.6.7.5 Maintenance Plans, Procedures, Checklists, Records, and Spare Parts Inventory

1.6.7.5.1 Maintenance Schedules

Include recommended maintenance schedules for systems and equipment.

1.6.7.5.2 Ongoing Commissioning Operational and Maintenance Record Keeping

Include ongoing commissioning and optimization procedures and documentation to monitor and improve the performance of facility systems.

1.6.7.5.3 Janitorial and Cleaning Plans and Procedures

Include a copy of facility cleaning and janitorial plan with procedures and intended chemicals and equipment.

Provide environmentally friendly cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E1971.

1.6.7.6 Utility Record Drawings

1.6.7.6.1 Utility Schematic Diagrams

Provide a one-line schematic diagram for each utility system such as power, water, wastewater, and gas/fuel. Schematic diagram must show from the point where the utility line is connected to the mainline up to the 5 foot connection point to the facility. Indicate location or area designation for route of transmission or distribution lines; locations of duct banks, manholes/handholes or poles; isolation units such as valves and switches; and utility facilities such as pump stations, lift stations, and substations.

1.6.7.6.2 Enlarged Connection and Cutoff Plans

Provide enlarged floor plans and provide information between the 5 foot utilities connection point and where utilities connect to facility distribution. Enlarge floor plans/elevations of the rooms where the utility enters the building and indicate on these plans the locations of the main interiors and exterior connection and cutoff points for the utilities. Also enlarge floor plans/elevations of the rooms where equipment is located. Include enough information to enable someone unfamiliar with the facility to locate the connection and cutoff points. Indicate designations such as room number, panel number, circuit breaker, or valve number of each utility and equipment connection and cutoff point, and what that connection and cutoff point controls.

1.6.7.6.2.1 Description of Utility Metering and Monitoring Systems

Provide in narrative format a description of the utility metering and monitoring systems. Include locations, function, and related systems.

1.6.7.6.2.2 Procedures for Tracking Utility Use and Reporting

Procedures for usage reporting and tracking in support of establishing and monitoring utility budgets and costs, and in developing annual energy reports.

1.6.7.6.2.3 One-Line Diagrams and Meter Location of System

Provide one-line diagrams and design drawings that highlight meter locations on the site.

1.6.7.6.3 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.6.8 Part 5: Training

Provide a copy of training plans used for each type of equipment along with training materials used, arranged in specification sequence. Provide a copy of training records, sign-in sheets, and agendas. Include training and documentation on the updating and continued use of the O&M Manual.

1.6.9 Part 6: Cx Project Report and TAB Report

Provide the final Cx Plan and complete Cx reports with evaluation and testing forms and records for each building system. Include relevant commissioned system assemblies test reports including installers checklists of assemblies. Provide all Cx Progress Reports, issues and resolutions logs with resolution or status of each item, and a list of any open items and seasonal or additional testing required.

1.6.10 Part 7: Regulatory Requirements

Provide information describing regulatory and policies compliance requirements or provide a reference to where it is stored.

1.6.11 Part 8: Permits

Provide information requiring frequently asked questions and associated answers or provide a reference to where it is stored.

1.6.12 Part 9: Operations and Maintenance Manual Approval

Provide a signed document stating that the project O&M Manual has been reviewed and confirming agreement with the approach it presents. Include contact information for the signer for coordination of any future changes.

1.7 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. O&M Data Packages are one of the components of the O&M Manual. The

information required in each type of data package follows:

1.7.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.7.2 Data Package 1

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Cleaning recommendations

c. Maintenance and repair procedures

d. Warranty information

e. Extended warranty information

f. Contractor information

g. Spare parts and supply list

1.7.3 Data Package 2

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Normal operations

c. Environmental conditions

d. Lubrication data

e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

f. Cleaning recommendations

g. Maintenance and repair procedures

h. Removal and replacement instructions

i. Spare parts and supply list

j. Parts identification

k. Warranty information

l. Extended warranty information

m. Contractor information

1.7.4 Data Package 3

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Environmental conditions

g. Operating log

h. Lubrication data

i. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

j. Cleaning recommendations

k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

m. Maintenance and repair procedures

n. Removal and replacement instructions

o. Spare parts and supply list

p. Product submittal data

q. O&M submittal data

r. Parts identification

s. Warranty information

t. Extended warranty information

u. Testing equipment and special tool information

v. Testing and performance data

w. Contractor information

x. Field test reports

1.7.5 Data Package 4

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Operator service requirements

g. Environmental conditions

h. Operating log

i. Lubrication data

j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

k. Cleaning recommendations

l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

n. Repair procedures

o. Removal and replacement instructions

p. Spare parts and supply list

q. Repair work-hours

r. Product submittal data

s. O&M submittal data

t. Parts identification

u. Warranty information

v. Extended warranty information

w. Personnel training requirements

x. Testing equipment and special tool information

y. Testing and performance data

z. Contractor information

aa. Field test reports

1.7.6 Data Package 5

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Environmental conditions

f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

h. Wiring and control diagrams

i. Maintenance and repair procedures

j. Removal and replacement instructions

k. Spare parts and supply list

l. Product submittal data

m. Manufacturer's instructions

n. O&M submittal data

o. Parts identification

p. Testing equipment and special tool information

q. Warranty information

r. Extended warranty information

s. Testing and performance data

t. Contractor information

u. Field test reports

v. Additional requirements for HVAC control systems

1.7.7 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING

Prior to acceptance of the facility by the Contracting Officer for Beneficial Occupancy, provide comprehensive training for the systems and equipment specified in the technical specifications. The training must be targeted for the building maintenance personnel, and applicable building occupants. Instructors must be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Address aspects of the Operation and Maintenance Manual submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. Training must include classroom or field lectures based on the system operating requirements. The location of classroom training requires approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1 Training Plan

Submit a written training plan to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled training. Training plan must be approved by the Quality Control Manager (QC) prior to forwarding

to the Contracting Officer. Also, coordinate the training schedule with the Contracting Officer and QC. Include within the plan the following elements:

a. Equipment included in training

b. Intended audience

c. Location of training

d. Dates of training

e. Objectives

f. Outline of the information to be presented and subjects covered including description

g. Start and finish times and duration of training on each subject

h. Methods (e.g. classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts)

i. Instructor names and instructor qualifications for each subject

j. List of texts and other materials to be furnished by the Contractor that are required to support training

k. Description of proposed software to be used for video recording of training sessions.

3.1.2 Training Content

The core of this training must be based on manufacturer's recommendations and the operation and maintenance information. The CxA is responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training. Spend 95 percent of the instruction time during the presentation on the OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Include the following for each system training presentation:

a. Start-up, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls set-up and programming, troubleshooting, and alarms.

b. Relevant health and safety issues.

c. Discussion of how the feature or system is environmentally responsive. Advise adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation.

d. Design intent.

e. Use of O&M Manual Files.

f. Review of control drawings and schematics.

g. Interactions with other systems.

h. Special maintenance and replacement sources.

i. Tenant interaction issues.

3.1.3 Training Outline

Provide the Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and a written course outline listing the major and minor topics to be discussed by the instructor on each day of the course to each trainee in the course. Provide the course outline 14 calendar days prior to the training.

3.1.4 Training Video Recording

Record classroom training session(s) on video. Provide to the Contracting Officer two copies of the training session(s) in DVD video recording format. Capture within the recording, in video and audio, the instructors' training presentations including question and answer periods with the attendees. The recording camera(s) must be attended by a person during the recording sessions to assure proper size of exhibits and projections during the recording are visible and readable when viewed as training.

3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from attendees that remain unresolved, the instructor must send the answers, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to the attendees, and the training video must be modified to include the appropriate clarifications.

3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion

Ensure that each attendee at each training session signs a class roster daily to confirm Government participation in the training. At the completion of training, submit a signed validation letter that includes a sample record of training for reporting what systems were included in the training, who provided the training, when and where the training was performed, and copies of the signed class rosters. Provide two copies of the validation to the Contracting Officer, and one copy to the Operation and Maintenance Manual Preparer for inclusion into the Manual's documentation.

3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination

Coordinate this training with the QCin accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

3.2 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

3.2.1 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Progress Submittal

Submit the Progress submittal when construction is approximately 50 percent complete, to the Contracting Officer for approval. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF). Include the elements and portions of system construction completed up to this point. The purpose of this submittal is to verify progress is in accordance with contract requirements as discussed during the Operation and Maintenance Manual Coordination Meeting.

3.2.2 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal

Submit the 100 percent submittal of the Operation and Maintenance Prefinal

Submittal to the Contracting Officer for approval within 60 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). This submittal must provide a complete, working document that can be used to operate and maintain the facility. Any portion of the submittal that is incomplete or inaccurate requires the entire submittal to be returned for correction. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of Operation and Maintenance Progress submittal must be corrected prior to the Prefinal submission. The Prefinal Submittal must include Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF).

3.2.3 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal

Submit completed Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and three hard copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. The Final submittal is due at BOD. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of the Prefinal submittal, including the Field Verification, must be corrected prior to the Final submission.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 78 24.00 10

FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS

05/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS
1.2.1 Assets
1.2.2 Attributes
1.2.3 Facility Data
1.2.4 Facility Document Set (FDS)
1.2.5 Facility Data Workbook (FDW)
1.2.6 Facility Data Project Execution Plan (FDPxP)
1.3 UNITS OF MEASURE
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY CONTROL
1.5.1 Facility Data Project Execution Plan (FDPxP)
1.5.1.1 Front Matter
1.5.1.2 Project Information
1.5.1.3 Submittal Schedule
1.5.1.4 Personnel
1.5.1.5 Facility Data Workbook(s)
1.5.1.6 Facility Document Set(s)
1.5.1.7 Protocols
1.5.2 Meetings
1.5.2.1 Pre-Construction Meeting
1.5.2.2 FDPxP Coordination Meeting
1.5.2.3 Submittal Coordination Meeting
1.5.3 Facility Turnover and Contract Closeout
1.5.4 Facility Data Workbook Quality Requirements
1.5.5 Facility Document Set Quality Requirements
1.5.5.1 Document Files
1.5.5.2 Photograph Files
1.5.6 Facility Document Set Integrity Requirements
1.5.6.1 File Protection
1.5.6.2 Manufacturer-Specific Documents
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FACILITIES
2.2 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK(S)
2.2.1 Spaces
2.2.2 Assets
2.2.3 Attributes
2.3 FACILITY DOCUMENT SET
2.3.1 Organization
2.3.1.1 O&M Data Hierarchy
2.3.1.2 Record Drawings Hierarchy

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SUBMITTALS
3.2 CONSTRUCTION FINAL SUBMITTALS
3.3 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK VERIFICATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 78 24.00 10

FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS
05/23

PART 1 GENERAL

This specification requires the collection, organization, and turnover of electronic Facility Data for specific assets designed and constructed as part of this contract. Provide a Facility Document Set (FDS) and Facility Data Workbook (FDW) as defined in this specification. See Sections 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, for additional Facility Data delivery requirements.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 19005-3	(2012) Document Management -- Electronic Document File Format for Long-Term Preservation -- Part 3: Use of ISO 32000-1 with Support for Embedded Files (PDF/A-3)
ISO 32000-1	(2008) Document Management -- Portable Document Format -- Part 1: PDF 1.7

1.2 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

1.2.1 Assets

Assets are specific items of property or equipment.

1.2.2 Attributes

Attributes are individual pieces of Facility Data that describe facilities and their associated assets.

1.2.3 Facility Data

Information defined and collected in the Facility Data Workbook (FDW) and Facility Document Set (FDS).

1.2.4 Facility Document Set (FDS)

An electronically compiled and organized document containing the supporting documents and data used to populate the Facility Data Workbook during its respective phase of development.

a. For construction-based deliverables, the FDS is comprised of the project Operation and Maintenance Data Packages and Government-Approved Record drawings.

1.2.5 Facility Data Workbook (FDW)

A pre-formatted spreadsheet template used to compile Asset, Attribute, Facility, and Space Data that the Government wishes to manage via electronic means. The FDW also contains all requirements associated with proper collection, organization, and turnover of the Facility Data.

1.2.6 Facility Data Project Execution Plan (FDPxP)

A document that describes the clear and organized plan for the collection, organization, and turnover of the Facility Data deliverables required by this specification.

1.3 UNITS OF MEASURE

Provide Facility Data deliverables utilizing the units of measure identified in the contract documents.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Facility Data Project Execution Plan(FDPxP)

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Facility Data Workbook, Construction Progress; G

Facility Document Set, Construction Progress; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Facility Data Workbook, Construction Final; G

Facility Document Set, Construction Final; G

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Facility Data Project Execution Plan (FDPxP)

Provide the Government with a plan for the collection, organization, and turnover of the Facility Data deliverables to the Government. At a minimum, include the following items in the FDPxP:

1.5.1.1 Front Matter

Provide a Cover Page, Table of Contents, and Executive Summary/Objectives.

1.5.1.2 Project Information

List the Project Owner, Project Name, Project Location and address, Contract Type, Project Description, Project/Contract Number, Project Milestones.

1.5.1.3 Submittal Schedule

Identify delivery schedule for all deliverables in compliance with the submission requirements identified in this specification.

1.5.1.4 Personnel

Identify key personnel involved in the development of the Facility Data deliverables including Contractor and Government personnel.

1.5.1.5 Facility Data Workbook(s)

Identify Facility and Space Data as applicable at time of FDPxP submission. Individually list every asset group from the FDW Requirements that will require Facility Data collection. No attribute data is required at this time. Identify asset groups from the FDW Requirements that are not required within the scope of this Contract. Document the version of FDW to be used through the duration of the project.

1.5.1.6 Facility Document Set(s)

Define structure and format of the submittal. Provide a comprehensive outline of the final FDS to be delivered. Organize the outline with headings, titles, and descriptions such that the Government may ascertain that working documents comply with the formatting requirements defined by this specification.

1.5.1.7 Protocols

Detailed procedures:

a. Facility Data documentation/collection process.

b. Facility Document Set production/development process.

c. Collaboration procedures including strategy, meetings, communication, and subcontractor/consultant involvement.

d. Quality Control, including site verification of FDW, as applicable.

e. File and folder naming structure.

f. Hardware and software being used for collection and organization of Facility Data. Identify type, format, and anticipated organization of digital storage media to be provided as part of required deliverables. Include means and methods for checking deliverables for malicious content.

1.5.2 Meetings

To assure that Facility Data requirements are being met through the duration of the project, organize the following meetings and discuss the subsequent topics:

1.5.2.1 Pre-Construction Meeting

At a minimum, discuss the following:

a. The requirement for Facility Data deliverables under this contract.

b. Primary roles and responsibilities associated with the development and delivery of the Facility Data deliverables, and.

c. Identify and agree upon a date and attendance list for the meetings described below:

1.5.2.2 FDPxP Coordination Meeting

a. Facilitate a meeting following submission and Government review of the FDPxP. Include the Facility Data Preparer(s),, Quality Control (QC) Manager,Commissioning Authority (CA), Government's Facility Data Proponent, Contracting Officer's Representative, and Base Civil Engineer (BCE) Facilities Management Specialist (FMS). Also include Government personnel required for obtaining security clearances and waivers for proper Facility Data collection in this meeting.

b. The purpose of this meeting is to coordinate the efforts necessary by contract parties to ensure an accurate collection, preparation, quality control, and submittal of these deliverables.

c. The FDPxP serves as the primary agenda for this meeting. At a minimum, discuss the following:

(1) Processes and methods of gathering facility data during construction. Discuss and obtain special permissions and waivers as necessary (such as photo waivers and data encryption);

(2) Contractor Quality Control practices and procedures;

(3) Corrective actions necessary for Government approval of FDPxP;

(4) Necessity for additional or recurring Facility Data Coordination Meetings outside of those required by this specification, as requested by the Contractor. Intent of these meetings would be to maintain regular contact between responsible parties of the Contractor and Government with regard to development of the facility data deliverables. Conduct status meetings with a frequency agreed upon at this meeting.

1.5.2.3 Submittal Coordination Meeting

a. Facilitate a meeting following submission and Government review of each design or progress submittal of the Facility Data. Include the Facility Data Preparer(s), Designer of Record (DOR), Quality Control (QC) Manager, Commissioning Authority (CA), Government's Facility Data Proponent, Contracting Officer's Representative, and Base Civil Engineer (BCE) Facilities Management Specialist (FMS). Include Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and Fire Protection subcontractors as applicable.

b. The purpose of this meeting is to demonstrate ongoing compliance with the requirements identified in this specification.

c. The applicable deliverables, along with Government remarks associated with review of these submittals serve as the primary guide and agenda for this meeting. At a minimum, discuss the following during this meeting:

(1) Review assets, applicable attributes, facility, and space data in FDW at time of submittal;

(2) Demonstrate Quality Control and site verification procedures, as applicable, by Contractor QC;

(3) Review contents and organization of FDS at time of submittal;

(4) Discuss Government review comments and unresolved items preventing completion and Government approval of the Facility Data Workbook and Facility Document Set.

1.5.3 Facility Turnover and Contract Closeout

Include the Facility Document Set, Construction Final as a deliverable in Facility Turnover and Contract Closeout procedures as defined in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5.4 Facility Data Workbook Quality Requirements

For each submittal, ensure that the information contained in the FDW(s) reflects the minimum content requirements defined in the PART 3 EXECUTION portion of this section. Ensure that information provided as part of the FDW(s) conforms to the standards described below:

a. Compile FDW(s) using approved spreadsheet templates. Do not alter the formatting or organizational layout of the templates. For this Contract, templates are available for download from the USACE CAD/BIM Technology Center website, site information provided in the PART 2 PRODUCTS portion of this section.

b. Instructions for the proper maintenance and completion of these FDWs are contained in the FDW Requirements contained within the FDW template.

1.5.5 Facility Document Set Quality Requirements

Ensure that information provided as part of each FDS conforms to the electronic and data formatting standards identified in 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. below:

1.5.5.1 Document Files

Utilize PDF file format in accordance with ISO 32000-1 and ISO 19005-3 for all document-based files. Provide files from original sources, text-searchable, and saved in "Standard" (uncompressed) resolution. Bookmark and label files as defined in the PART 2 PRODUCTS portion of this section.

1.5.5.2 Photograph Files

If photographs are required, utilize JPEG file format for all photograph and image files. Provide full-color photos with photo resolution of not less than 4 megapixels and not more than 12 megapixels.

Provide a copy of installation-specific letters or waivers allowing permission to take installed equipment photographs on this Contract. Waivers need not be attached to every photo, only one copy of each permission letter need be included in the Government deliverables.

1.5.6 Facility Document Set Integrity Requirements

Ensure that information provided as part of each FDS conforms to the integrity standards identified below:

1.5.6.1 File Protection

Do not restrict data files, document files or photographic files from being printed, exported, modified or copied. Do not deliver files with restrictions such as expiration date and locks for access, viewing, archiving, or editing.

1.5.6.2 Manufacturer-Specific Documents

Provide text-searchable, vector-based document files from the manufacturer's online or electronic documentation. Color documents are preferred. Provide documents specific to the product(s) installed under this Contract. When possible, do not submit document files containing multiple product catalogs from the same manufacturer, or product data from multiple manufacturers in the same file. Provide documents directly from the manufacturer whenever possible. Do not provide scanned copies of hardcopy documents.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver facility data submittals in an organized and legible manner. Provide submittals adhering to the requirements of of 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FACILITIES

Facilities that require individual (separate and complete) Facility Data deliverables as described in this specification are as follows:

a. Jones Hall, Building 6902

2.2 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK(S)

Provide one compiled FDW for each facility identified above. Complete all portions of each FDW including facility, space, asset, and attribute data in compliance with the FDW Requirements. Download the current FDW template (.xlsm format) from the USACE CAD/BIM Technology Center website at https://cadbimcenter.erdc.dren.mil.

2.2.1 Spaces

Provide data for all applicable spaces in the facility. Minimum space definitions are as follows:

a. Provide all rooms as defined in the design documents.

b. If not otherwise defined, provide a minimum of one "roof" space in the FDW.

c. If not otherwise defined, provide a minimum of one "site" space in the FDW.

d. Provide all spaces not otherwise described, but necessary to accurately indicate the location of all FDW assets required by this specification.

2.2.2 Assets

a. Compile an FDW that contains the maintainable and warrantable equipment (assets) associated with each facility. This includes assets in contract scope and within the project extents. See 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for related requirements. Assets include, but are not limited to, those types described in the "Required Assets" portion of the FDW template, those assets listed in the table below, and additional assets defined in the FDPxP. Itemized FDW asset entries (instance-based). Entries indicative of multiple assets (type-based) are not allowed.

SUPPLEMENTAL ASSET LIST (INCLUDE IN ADDITION TO "REQUIRED ASSETS" LISTED IN FDW TEMPLATE)	
Asset	Description/Example
Fixtures, Furnishings, and Equipment	Furniture, systems furniture, appliances, and other significant items of equipment

Document assets applicable to the scope of this project in the FDPxP.

b. Sub-component assets that are an integral and functional part of another component (e.g. An electric motor that serves as part of an air-handling unit) need not be duplicated or listed separately as its own asset.

c. Definitions, descriptions, and formatting requirements for these assets can be found in the FDW Requirements contained within the FDW template.

d. If an asset type is not included in the scope of the Project, no Facility Data (assets or attributes) are to be included in the FDW (even as a placeholder) for that asset type.

2.2.3 Attributes

a. Populate each individual asset with all required attributes defined in the "Required Attributes" portion of the FDW template.

b. Definitions, descriptions, and formatting requirements for these attributes can be found in the FDW Requirements contained within the FDW template.

c. If an attribute is not applicable, populate that field with "N/A." Do not leave it blank.

2.3 FACILITY DOCUMENT SET

2.3.1 Organization

Organize the FDS in a hierarchical manner as follows. Use electronic bookmarks to create an easily navigable document. The first and primary hierarchical level must contain the following bookmarks:

a. "O&M Data" - See subordinate hierarchical requirements in the "O&M DATA HIERARCHY" paragraph.

b. "Record Drawings" - See subordinate hierarchical requirements in paragraph RECORD DRAWINGS HIERARCHY.

2.3.1.1 O&M Data Hierarchy

Under "O&M Data" provide all Government-Approved O&M Data Packages as defined in 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as required by technical specifications contained within this contract. Further organize this information under the following hierarchical levels:

a. The contract specification and title under which the Data Package and the associated equipment or system references. (e.g. 26 23 00 - LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR)

b. The Data Package Number as defined in 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. (e.g. Data Package 2)

2.3.1.2 Record Drawings Hierarchy

Under "Record Drawings" provide an electronic copy of the Government-Approved record drawings, as specified in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, for the project in PDF format. Further group discipline sheets under the following hierarchical levels:

a. The full discipline heading represented by the contents of the sheet and as shown in the Record Drawing Sheet Index. Organize these headings in the order that the drawings set is organized. (General, Civil, Structural, Architectural, Interiors, Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical, Telecommunications)

b. The Sheet ID and Sheet Name as found in the Record Drawing Sheet Index and in accordance with the AEC CAD Standard referenced in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. (e.g. G-001 - LEGEND; CS101 - SITE PLAN AREA 101; A-101 - OVERALL FIRST FLOOR PLAN; P-601 - FIRST FLOOR DWS WATER RISER DIAGRAM)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SUBMITTALS

Submit the FDW and FDS construction progress submittals together. Meet the following completeness and formatting requirements listed below:

a. Provide Facility Data Workbook, Construction Progress submittal(s) when all assets are identified, but not later than 60 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD) as identified in the Government-Approved construction schedule. Clearly identify assets or asset groups missing in the "variations" section of the ENG Form 4025 Transmittal Form provided with the submittal. Populate assets with front-loaded attribute data that is available at the time of asset input. See the FDW Requirements contained within the FDW template for a list of attributes to be completed for this submittal.

b. Submit individual FDW templates for each facility identified in the "FACILITIES" paragraph. While FDWs are not required to be complete for this submittal, provide accurate and correctly formatted data according to the FDW Requirements.

c. Submit a sample or working Facility Document Set, Construction Progress submittal containing "draft" or "example" documents that are organized in the manner defined by this specification. Draft or example documents need not be technically accurate or complete in their content, but defined and separated in a manner such that all organizational and formatting requirements defined by this specification may be evaluated.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION FINAL SUBMITTALS

Submit the FDW and FDS construction final submittals as they are completed. Coordinate the Facility Data Workbook, Construction Final submittal with data verification procedures as defined in the accepted FDPxP. Provide the Facility Document Set, Construction Final submittal only after Government acceptance of its individual components as defined by 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

3.3 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK VERIFICATION

Verify the FDW through the quality control personnel and procedures as defined in the FDPxP. One-hundred percent accuracy of FDW information is required for Government acceptance of the Facility Data Workbook, Construction Final submittal.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 91 00.15

BUILDING COMMISSIONING

05/23, CHG 1: 08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 COMMUNICATION WITH THE GOVERNMENT
1.4 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED
1.5 RELATED SECTIONS
1.6 COMMISSIONING TEAM
1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE
1.8 SUBMITTALS
1.9 COMMISSIONING FIRM
1.9.1 Commissioning Specialists (CxC)
1.9.1.1 Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC)
1.9.1.2 Commissioning Specialists
1.10 COMMISSIONING STANDARD
1.11 SUSTAINABILITY THIRD PARTY CERTIFICATION (TPC)
1.12 ISSUES LOG
1.13 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL REVIEWS
3.2 COMMISSIONING KICKOFF MEETING
3.3 REGULAR COMMISSIONING COORDINATION MEETINGS
3.4 CONSTRUCTION PHASE COMMISSIONING PLANS
3.4.1 Construction Observation Checklists
3.4.2 Test Procedures and Checklists
3.5 COMMISSIONING INSPECTIONS
3.6 COMMISSIONING TESTS
3.6.1 Test Scheduling and Coordination
3.6.2 Testing Procedures
3.6.3 Sample Strategy
3.6.4 Aborted Tests and Re-Testing
3.7 TRAINING PLAN
3.8 SYSTEMS MANUAL
3.9 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE LIFE PLAN
3.9.1 Maintenance Plan
3.9.2 Service Life Plan
3.10 COMMISSIONING REPORT
3.11 WARRANTY PHASE SITE VISIT

ATTACHMENTS:

APPENDIX A - OWNER'S PROJECT REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 91 00.15

BUILDING COMMISSIONING
05/23, CHG 1: 08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

Building Commissioning is a systematic, quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project that focuses on verifying and documenting that all of the commissioned systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the project requirements. The purpose is to reduce the cost and performance risks associated with delivering facilities projects, and to increase value to owners, occupants, and users.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 180	(2012) Standard Practice for Inspection and Maintenance of Commercial Building HVAC Systems
ASHRAE 202	(2018) Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

ACG Commissioning Guideline	(2005) Commissioning Guideline

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB S1110	(2019) Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New Construction; 2nd Edition

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 014	(2013) HVAC Systems Commissioning Manual, 2nd Edition

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 25-345-1	(2019) Commissioning -- Systems Manual

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-200-02	(2020; Change 2, 2022) High Performance

	and Sustainable Building Requirements
UFC 4-010-01	(2018; with Change 3, 2024) DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Commissioning Process (Cx) - a quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. Refer to ASHRAE 202 for a comprehensive description of the commissioning process.

Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) - The entity who leads, plans, and coordinates the Commissioning Team. The terms Commissioning Provider, Commissioning Firm, Lead Commissioning Specialist, Commissioning Specialist, and Commissioning Authority (CA or CxA) when used by sustainable Third Party Certification (TPC) programs, are interchangeable.

Commissioning Authority – The Government retains the authority for oversight and assurance of the entire commissioning process, and final approval of all commissioning deliverables.

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) - document that details the stakeholders' requirements for the project and the expectations for how it will be used and operated. The OPR is provided for commissioning review purposes only and is not a contract requirement.

1.3 COMMUNICATION WITH THE GOVERNMENT

The Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) must submit all plans, schedules, reports, and documentation directly to the Contracting Officer's Representative concurrent with submission to the CQC System Manager.

The Lead Commissioning Specialist must have direct communication with the Contracting Officer's Representative regarding all elements of the commissioning process; however, the Government has no direct contract authority with the Lead Commissioning Specialist.

1.4 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

Coordinate commissioning and quality control activities for the following systems, equipment, and associated controls. System-specific requirements are located in the associated specification sections. Commission the following systems, equipment, and associated controls in accordance with this section and the inspection, testing, and quality control requirements of their respective sections:

Heating, ventilating, air-conditioning, and refrigeration systems (mechanical and passive) and associated controls (HVAC)

Lighting systems: interior and exterior, automatic and manual daylighting controls, occupancy sensing devices, automatic shut-off controls, time switching, and other lighting control devices, and dimming systems

Service hot-water systems and controls

Building Control Systems

Utility Monitoring and Control Systems

Building Envelope in accordance with Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING.

1.5 RELATED SECTIONS

Refer to the following technical sections for additional commissioning requirements for respective systems:

Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING

1.6 COMMISSIONING TEAM

The Commissioning team will include, but is not limited to the following team members.

Ensure all Construction Activities for systems to be commissioned are coordinated with the appropriate commissioning team members.

a. Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC)

b. CQC System Manager

c. Sub-Contractor Representatives for each trade responsible for construction/installation of systems to be commissioned

d. Contractor's Project Manager

e. Technical Commissioning Specialists for each system to be commissioned

f. TAB Representative

g. Equipment manufacturer representatives

h. Government Contracting Officer

i. Government Representatives

j. Installation Maintenance Representative

k. Facility End User

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE

Include the following tasks in the project schedule. Ensure sufficient time is scheduled to complete each item. The order of items listed below is not intended to imply a specified sequence:

a. Submission and approval of the Commissioning Firm Qualifications

b. Submission and approval of the Interim and Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plans

c. Commissioning Kickoff Meeting

d. Regular Commissioning Coordination Meetings

e. Installation of permanent utilities (gas, water, electric, steam)

f. Building Enclosure Construction

g. Submission and approval of the Completed Building Enclosure Inspection Checklists

h. Manufacturer's Equipment Start-Up for each of the systems to be commissioned

i. Submission and approval of the Completed Commissioning Observation Checklists

j. Submission and approval of Certificate of Readiness for each system to be commissioned

k. Commissioning Testing, including Functional Performance Testing, for each system to be commissioned

l. Integrated Systems Tests

m. Post-test deficiency correction for each system to be commissioned

n. Re-Testing

o. Submission and approval of the Maintenance and Service Life Plans

p. Submission and approval of the Systems Manual

q. Training for each of the systems to be commissioned

r. Submission and approval of the Final Commissioning Reports

1.8 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Construction Observation Checklists; G

Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan; G

Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan; G; S

Issues Log; G

SD-07 Certificates

Commissioning Firm; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance and Service Life Plan; G

Systems Manual; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Commissioning Report; G

Updated Final Commissioning Report; G

Updated Final Commissioning Report (eNotebook); S

1.9 COMMISSIONING FIRM

Employ the services of a Commissioning Firm and all Commissioning Specialists required to perform work for this project. The Commissioning Firm must be a first-tier subcontractor that is financially and corporately independent from prime contractor and all other subcontractors and the Designer of Record and that is not participating in any other work on this Contract, including design, furnishing equipment, construction, or testing, adjusting, and balancing.

a. Submit the Commissioning Firm's and Commissioning Specialists' qualifications, including the name of the firm and each CxC and each certification, no later than 60 calendar days after Award.

b. If, for any reason, a specialist loses a certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another Commissioning Specialist for approval. An approved successor must validate all work performed for this project by the CxC who lost a certification.

1.9.1 Commissioning Specialists (CxC)

Assign Lead Commissioning Specialist and other appropriate Commissioning Specialists for the systems to be commissioned.

1.9.1.1 Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC)

Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) coordinates all aspects of the commissioning process. Duties include leading and overseeing the commissioning work and acting as the primary point of contact for the commissioning work. CxC may serve as a systems Specialist if all requirements for both designations are met. CxC must have a minimum of five years of commissioning experience, including two projects of similar size and complexity to this project.

CxC must be certified in one of the following:

NEBB Building System Commissioning Professional (CxCP)

ACG Certified Commissioning Authority (CxA)

ICB/TABB Certified Commissioning Supervisor

BCA Certified Commissioning Professional (CCP)

AEE Certified Building Commissioning Professional (CBCP)

University of Wisconsin-Madison Qualified Commissioning Process Provider (QCxP)

ASHRAE Building Commissioning Professional (BCxP).

1.9.1.2 Commissioning Specialists

Refer to the related technical commissioning specification section for additional qualifications for each Commissioning Specialist associated with each system. Include all Commissioning Specialist qualifications with the Commissioning Firm submittal:

a. Mechanical Commissioning Specialist: The technical work associated with mechanical systems to be commissioned must be performed by a Commissioning Specialist certified by NEBB, ACG, ICB/TABB, AEE, University of Wisconsin-Madison, ASHRAE, or BCA in the commissioning of HVAC systems with five years of experience in the commissioning of HVAC systems.

b. Electrical Commissioning Specialist: The technical work associated with electrical systems to be commissioned must be performed by an engineering technician with five years of experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

c. Building Enclosure Commissioning Specialist: The technical work associated with the Building Envelope system must be performed by a Building Enclosure Commissioning Specialist that is a registered architect or engineer, or building scientist, with five years of building enclosure design or construction experience or a professional with training and Certification in Building Enclosure Commissioning from a third-party certification organization plus five years of commissioning experience. The commissioning provider must have the necessary training, experience,and FPT equipment.

1.10 COMMISSIONING STANDARD

Comply with ASHRAE 202 and the commissioning standards under which the Commissioning Firm and Specialists qualifications are approved, which may include ACG Commissioning Guideline, NEBB S1110, or ANSI/SMACNA 014. In a conflict, the most stringent requirements apply. In addition, comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP commissioning requirements for all systems. Refer to related technical commissioning specification sections for additional standards requirements. Comply with applicable International Electrical Testing Association (NETA) testing standards for electrical systems. The following requirements apply to all project commissioning and test standards:

a. Implement all recommendations and suggested practices contained in the Commissioning Standard and test standards.

b. Use the Commissioning Standard for all aspects of Commissioning, including calibration of instruments.

c. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the Commissioning Standard, adhere to the manufacturer calibration recommendations.

d. All quality assurance provisions of the Commissioning Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract.

e. The Commissioning Specialists must develop commissioning procedures for any systems or system components not covered in the Commissioning Standard.

f. Use any new requirements, recommendations, and procedures published or adopted by the body responsible for the applicable Commissioning Standards at the time of project award.

g. If there is a conflict between the requirements of the contract documents and the commissioning standard used, the contract documents take precedent.

1.11 SUSTAINABILITY THIRD PARTY CERTIFICATION (TPC)

The Commissioning Specialist must perform all commissioning activities, coordination, and submittals required by the sustainability Third Party Certification (TPC) program applied to this project, in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING.

1.12 ISSUES LOG

The Commissioning Specialist develops and maintains an Issues Log for the systems to be commissioned. The issues log documents and tracks resolution of deficiencies identified during submittal reviews, inspection, and testing. At any point during construction, any commissioning team member finding deficiencies may communicate those deficiencies in writing to the Commissioning Specialist for inclusion into the Issues Log. For each issue, the Issues Log includes, but is not limited to, a unique reference number, description of the issue with contract requirement referenced, location of or equipment name/tags exhibiting the issue, the initials of the individual's name whom reported the issue, the date of first observation, the proposed resolution of the issue and date proposed, the date of any subsequent observations with applicable additional information, and the date of implementation of the final resolution of the issue as confirmed by the Commissioning Specialist and Contracting Officer. Issues must not be deleted from the issues log.

CxC must submit the Issues Log monthly and within three working days from changes to the Issue Log. The CxC is responsible for distributing the Issues Log to the Commissioning Team.

1.13 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

Prior to scheduling Commissioning Tests for each system, the Quality Control Manager must issue a Certificate of Readiness for each system, certifying that inspections have been completed, open issues have been resolved, and the system is ready for Commissioning Tests. Refer to each related technical commissioning specification section for additional requirements.

Submit the Certificate of Readiness for each system 30 calendar days prior to Commissioning Tests of that system. Do not schedule Commissioning Tests for a system until the Certificate of Readiness is approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL REVIEWS

Coordinate construction submittal document reviews for commissioned systems and assemblies with the CxC. The commissioning submittal review does not replace the Government submittal review, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

The CxC must identify construction submittals to be provided by the contractor for the commissioned systems. The CxC must evaluate construction submittals for compliance with the contract prior to submission to the Government. Include a copy of CxC comments with the construction submittals. Include a copy of the submittal document review transmittal and response in the Commissioning Report.

3.2 COMMISSIONING KICKOFF MEETING

Conduct a Commissioning Kickoff Meeting, led by the CxC, after approval of the Commissioning Firm and Commissioning Specialists, and no later than 60 days following construction notice to proceed. Discuss the commissioning process including contract requirements, lines of communication, roles and responsibilities, schedules, documentation requirements, inspection and test procedures, and logistics as specified in this section.

The Contractor's Project Manager, Quality Control team, Designer of Record, and the Government must attend this meeting. Invite the User and Base Civil Engineering Representative to attend this meeting.

3.3 REGULAR COMMISSIONING COORDINATION MEETINGS

The Quality Control team, Designer of Record, and the Government must attend this meeting. Sub-Contractor Representatives for each trade responsible for construction/installation of systems to be commissioned must attend this meeting as requested by the CxC. Invite the User a Base Civil Engineering Representative to attend this meeting.

CxC must conduct monthly commissioning coordination meetings when installation of commissioned systems begins. Provide status of commissioned systems, open issues log items, outstanding submittals, and upcoming commissioning activities. Conduct bi-weekly commissioning coordination meetings within 30 days of the scheduled date for commissioning testing.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION PHASE COMMISSIONING PLANS

The Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan identifies the commissioning and testing standards and outline the overall commissioning process, the commissioning schedule, the commissioning team members and responsibilities, lines of communication, documentation requirements for the construction phase of the project, and Template Building Enclosure Inspection Checklists. Submit the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan, prepared by the CxC, 14 calendar days after the Construction Commissioning Coordination Meeting and 14 days prior to the start of construction of the building enclosure.

The Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan includes the information provided in the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan as well as commissioning construction observation checklists and test procedures such

as Pre-Functional Checklists, Integrated Systems Test Checklists, and Functional Performance Test Checklists and other Commissioning Test Checklists for each building, for each system required to be commissioned, and for each component for inclusion in the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. Refer to the related technical commissioning specification section for additional requirements for checklists. Submit the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan, prepared by the CxC, no later than 90 calendar days prior to the start of Commissioning Inspections. Once approved, file the approved plan in the Sustainability eNotebook.

3.4.1 Construction Observation Checklists

Construction Observation Checklists must include items for physical inspection or testing that demonstrate that installation and start-up of equipment and systems is complete. Refer to paragraph COMMISSIONING INSPECTIONS. Construction observation checklists must be tailored to verify the specific installation requirements and details of the construction documents and manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.2 Test Procedures and Checklists

Test procedures and checklists must include procedures that explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the systems perform in accordance with the contract. Refer to paragraph COMMISSIONING TESTS. Include the following sections and details appropriate to the systems being tested in the test procedures and checklists:

a. Notable system features including information about controls to facilitate understanding of system operation

b. Conclusions and recommendations. Conclusions must clearly indicate if system does or does not perform in accordance with contract requirements. Recommendation must clearly indicate that the system should or should not be approved by the Government.

c. Test conditions including date, beginning and ending time, and beginning and ending outdoor air conditions

d. Attendees

e. Identification of the equipment involved in the test

f. Control system feature identification

g. As-found condition of the system operation

h. List of test items with step numbers along with the corresponding feature or operation, intended test procedure, expected system response, and pass/fail indication.

i. Space for comments for each test item.

3.5 COMMISSIONING INSPECTIONS

Complete inspections using Construction Observation Checklists for each individual item of equipment or system for each system required to be commissioned in accordance with the commissioning plan. Indicate

commissioning team member inspection and validation of each checklist item by initials. Validation of each checklist item by each team member indicates that item conforms to the contract documents and design in their area of responsibility. Commissioning Specialist validation of each checklist item indicates that each item has been installed correctly and in accordance with contract documents. Submit the initialed and Completed Construction Observation Checklists no later than 7 calendar days after completion of inspection of all checklists items for each system.

3.6 COMMISSIONING TESTS

Demonstrate that all systems, equipment, and components have been installed correctly and that the systems operate and perform, including interactive operation between systems, in accordance with contract documents. Perform tests as specified in related technical commissioning specifications. Provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform all commissioning tests.

Commissioning Specialist's duties include leading and documenting all tests for the systems to be commissioned with appropriate sub-contractors performing the Tests. The representatives listed in the paragraph COMMISSIONING TEAM must attend the tests with the exception of the Contractor's Project Manager.

3.6.1 Test Scheduling and Coordination

Schedule Commissioning Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. Correct all deficiencies identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity before the start of Commissioning tests.

Commissioning Tests and Integrated Systems Tests must be performed with the CxC present. Government reserves the right to witness all tests. Coordinate test schedule with Government representatives.

3.6.2 Testing Procedures

Commissioning tests include tests such as functional performance and integrated systems tests. Perform test procedures in accordance with the commissioning standards specified. In addition, comply with the testing procedures specified in the sections listed in paragraph RELATED SECTIONS.

3.6.3 Sample Strategy

Refer to the sections identified in paragraph RELATED SECTIONS for sample strategy.

3.6.4 Aborted Tests and Re-Testing

Abort any test if any deficiency prevents successful completion of the test or if any required commissioning team member is not present for the test. Re-test after all deficiencies identified during the original test have been corrected. Contracting Officer may withhold payment equivalent to lost time, re-testing, and aborted tests. These costs may include salary, travel costs, and per diem for Government team members.

3.7 TRAINING PLAN

CxC must review the training plan for training associated with the

equipment and systems to be commissioned, checking that each plan has the trainer name, trainer contract information, training schedule and location. Submit review at least 30 days prior to the first training event.

3.8 SYSTEMS MANUAL

Prepare and submit a Systems Manual, including a signed certification or letter from the Commissioning Specialists and the CxC stating that the Systems Manual is complete, clear, and accurate. The Systems Manual, for all commissioned systems, must conform to Appendix A SYSTEMS MANUAL ORGANIZATION AND CONTENT per ER 25-345-1, available at the USACE Publications website at the following location: https://www.publications.usace.army.mil/USACE-Publications/Engineer-Regulations/. Submit Systems Manual no later than 30 calendar days following completion of Functional Performance Tests and Integrated Systems Tests. Update and resubmit the Systems Manual based on any corrective action taken during the warranty period.

Ensure Systems Manual is coordinated with the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and Quality Control requirements.

3.9 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE LIFE PLAN

3.9.1 Maintenance Plan

Prepare and submit a Maintenance Plan for the project mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and fire protection systems. Prepare the HVAC and refrigeration sections of the Maintenance Plan in accordance with ASHRAE 180. Develop required inspection and maintenance tasks similar to Section 5 of ASHRAE 180 for the other commissioned systems and fire protection systems.

Submit the Maintenance Plan no later than 30 calendar days following the completion of Functional Performance Tests and Integrated Systems Tests.

3.9.2 Service Life Plan

Prepare and submit a Service Life Plan for the building enclosure, structural systems, and site hardscape that includes the following for each assembly or component:

a. A description of each including the materials or products.

b. The estimated service life, in years.

c. The estimated maintenance frequency and description of maintenance tasks.

d. The point of maintenance access for the components with estimated service life less than service life of the building.

3.10 COMMISSIONING REPORT

Submit an Final Commissioning Report no later than 14 calendar days following commissioning team validation of all Commissioning Tests, including Functional Performance Tests, and Integrated Systems Tests, with the exception of Seasonal Tests. Include the following information in the Final Commissioning Report:

a. An executive summary describing the overall commissioning process, the results of the commissioning process, outstanding deficiencies and recommended resolutions, and seasonal testing that must be scheduled for a later date. Indicate, in the executive summary, whether the systems meet the requirements of the contract documents.

b. A list of deficiencies discovered during the commissioning process and the corrective actions taken in the report.

c. Completed Building Enclosure Inspection Checklists, Pre-Functional Checklists and other Commissioning Observation Checklists, Commissioning Test Checklists such as Functional Performance Test Checklists and Integrated Systems Test Checklists,, the Air Leakage Test Reports and Diagnostic Test Reports, the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan, the Issues Log, Training Attendance Rosters, the Design Review Reports, Submittal Review Report, and any other documents as specified by related technical commissioning specification sections.

3.11 WARRANTY PHASE SITE VISIT

The Lead Commissioning Specialist must visit the building site concurrent with the 9 month warranty inspection to inspect building system equipment and review building operation with the building operating/maintenance staff, and identify any deficiency of the building systems to operate in accordance with the contract documents. The Commissioning Specialist must notify the Contracting Officer of any identified deficiencies and the proposed corrective action. Submit Updated Final Commissioning Report and Systems Manuals, documenting the results of the warranty phase inspection. Include other warranty or post-construction phase activities as specified in related technical commissioning specification sections, such as Seasonal testing results and Post-Construction Endurance Test and Trend Log Report. File the approved Updated Final Commissioning Report (eNotebook) in the Sustainability eNotebook.

APPENDIX A - OWNER'S PROJECT REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENT

The Purpose of this project is to provide a Design-Bid-Build (D-B-B) solicitation and acquisition package for the renovation of an existing 2-story Educational Facility, titled Jones Hall at Keesler AFB, MS. This includes the renovation to the facility, utility connections and minor sidewalk repairs.

The Scope of Work is to renovate an existing 2-story educational facility which is approximately 106,000 sf. This project includes replacing the domestic and wastewater lines through the facility, as well as updating the HVAC and the air distribution system. The existing roofing roof will be replaced and upgrades to the building envelope and windows will also occur. The renovation of interior finishing encompasses the flooring, ceiling, light and electrical fixtures. The bathrooms will be updated as well to comply with standards.

In accordance with the 50 percent Fire Protection Rule, the project will replace the fire alarms, horns, detectors and pull stations, along with adding fire suppression and mass notification. This project will comply with applicable Department of Defense (DoD), Air Force and base design standards. In addition, local materials and construction techniques shall be used where cost effective. Sustainable principles, to include life cycle cost-effective practices, will be integrated into the design, development, and construction of the project in accordance with UFC 1-200-02. This project will comply with Department of Defense antiterrorism/force protection requirements per UFC 4-010-01, which will include updates to the HVAC system and windows as required.

Detailed owners requirements for this High Performance Sustainable Building are described in the Green Building Initiative (GBI) Spreadsheet and on the Sustainability Scorecard.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 91 19

BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING

05/2023

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Air Barrier Envelope
1.3.2 Air Leakage Rate
1.3.3 Basis of Design (BoD)
1.3.4 Bias Pressure
1.3.5 Blower Door
1.3.6 Building Enclosure (or envelope)
1.3.7 Building Enclosure Commissioning (BECx)
1.3.8 Building Enclosure Commissioning Provider (BECxP)
1.3.9 Construction Phase
1.3.10 Design Phase
1.3.11 Environmental Separator
1.3.12 Functional Performance Test (FPT)
1.3.13 Pressure Test
1.3.14 Negative Pressure Test (Depressurization Test)
1.3.15 Positive Pressure Test (Pressurization Test)
1.3.16 Verification & Testing (V&T) Provider
1.4 COMMUNICATION WITH THE GOVERNMENT
1.5 ENCLOSURE COMPONENTS TO BE COMMISSIONED
1.5.1 Verification of the Design and Installation of the Continuous Air Barrier
1.5.2 Inspection of Fenestration and Doors
1.5.3 Inspection of Opaque Roof, Walls, and Floors
1.5.4 Fenestration Inspections
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 BUILDING ENCLOSURE TESTING WORK PLAN
1.8 ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS
1.9 COORDINATION
1.10 QUALITY CONTROL
1.10.1 Modification of References
1.10.2 Qualifications
1.10.2.1 Building Enclosure Commissioning Specialist Qualifications
1.10.2.2 Pressure Test Agency
1.10.2.3 Thermographer Qualifications
1.10.3 Test Reports
1.11 CLIMATE CONDITIONS SUITABLE FOR A PRESSURE TEST
1.11.1 Rain
1.11.2 Wind
1.12 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT
2.2 PRESSURE TEST EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Blower Door Fans and Trailer Mounted Fans
2.2.2 Digital Gages as Test Instruments
2.3 THERMAL IMAGING CAMERA REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MEETINGS
3.2 PRELIMINARY BECx PLAN
3.3 DESIGN REVIEW
3.4 FINAL BECx PLAN
3.5 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL REVIEWS
3.6 TEMPLATE BUILDING ENVELOPE INSPECTION CHECKLISTS
3.7 BUILDING ENVELOPE INSPECTION AND TESTING
3.7.1 Additional Building Enclosure Testing
3.8 BUILDING ENCLOSURE AIR BARRIER PRESSURE TESTING
3.8.1 Pressure Test Agency
3.8.1.1 Field Work
3.8.1.2 Reporting Work
3.8.2 Envelope Surface Area Calculation
3.8.3 Preparing The Building Envelope For The Pressure Test
3.8.3.1 Testing During Construction
3.8.3.2 Sealing the Air Barrier Envelope
3.8.3.3 Sealing Plumbing
3.8.3.4 Close and Lock Doors
3.8.3.5 Hold Excluded Building Areas at the Outdoor Pressure Level
3.8.3.6 Maintain an Even Pressure within the Envelope
3.8.3.7 Maintain Access to Mechanical and Electrical Rooms
3.8.3.8 Minimize Potential for Blowing Dust and Debris
3.8.3.9 De-energize Air Moving Devices
3.8.3.10 Installing Blower Door Equipment in a Door Opening
3.8.4 Building Envelope Air Tightness Requirement
3.8.4.1 Architectural Only Test
3.8.4.1.1 Test Goal
3.8.4.1.2 Preparing the Envelope for the Pressure Test - Seal All Openings through the Air Barrier
3.8.4.2 Architectural Plus HVAC System Test
3.8.4.2.1 Test Goal
3.8.4.2.2 Preparing the Building for the Pressure Test
3.8.5 Conducting The Pressure Test
3.8.5.1 Extend Pneumatic Tubes and Establish a Reference Differential Pressure
3.8.5.2 Bias Pressure Readings
3.8.5.3 Testing in Both Positive and Negative Directions
3.8.5.4 Single Direction Testing
3.8.5.5 Using a Building's Own Air Handling System to Pressure Test an Envelope
3.8.5.5.1 Test Setup
3.8.5.5.2 Measuring Airflows
3.8.5.5.3 Outdoor Air Flow Measuring Stations
3.8.5.6 Pressure Testing - Special Cases
3.8.5.6.1 Pressure Testing a Tall or Large Building Envelope
3.8.5.6.2 Pressure Testing a Multiple Isolated Zoned Building
3.8.5.7 Failed Pressure Test
3.8.5.8 Air Leakage Test Report
3.8.6 Locating Leaks By Diagnostic Testing
3.8.6.1 Sealing and Re-Testing
3.8.6.2 Find Test

3.8.6.3 Feel Test
3.8.6.4 Infrared Thermography Test
3.8.6.4.1 Thermography Test Methods
3.8.6.4.1.1 Thermography Testing of the Air Barrier
3.8.6.4.2 Thermography Test Results
3.8.6.5 Fog Test
3.8.6.6 Diagnostic Test Report
3.8.6.6.1 Thermographic Investigation Report
3.8.6.6.2 Fog Test Report
3.8.7 Calculation Program
3.8.8 After Completion Of The Pressure And Diagnostic Test
3.8.9 Repair And Protection
3.9 TRAINING
3.10 FINAL BECx REPORT
3.11 APPENDICES

ATTACHMENTS:

Pressure Test Data Analysis

Appendix A - Air Leakage Test Form

Appendix B - Air Leakage Test Results Form

Appendix C - Test Agency Qualifications Sheet

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 91 19

BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING
05/2023

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Use this Section in conjunction with UFGS 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Building Enclosure Commissioning (BECx) is an essential part of overall Building Commissioning. The final BECx report is part of the Final Commissioning Report as defined in 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. This Section covers Building Enclosure Commissioning for all six surfaces (4 walls, roof, and floor, for a rectangular shaped zone) of a building. Additional Quality Control and testing requirements for specific components of the building enclosure are described in the Division 03 thru 08 UFGS Sections of the project specifications.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-105	(2020) ASNT Standard Topical Outlines for Qualification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel
ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel
ASNT SNT-TC-1A	(2020) Recommended Practice for Personnel Qualification and Certification in Nondestructive Testing

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 202	(2018) Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems
ASHRAE RP-935	(1998) Protocol for Field Testing of Tall Buildings to Determine Envelope Air Leakage Rate

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D3464	(1996; R 2014) Standard Test Method for Average Velocity in a Duct Using a Thermal Anemometer

ASTM D4541	(2022) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM E779	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization
ASTM E783	(2002; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors
ASTM E1105	(2015; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E1186	(2022) Standard Practices for Air Leakage Site Detection in Building Envelopes and Air Barrier Systems
ASTM E1258	(1988; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Airflow Calibration of Fan Pressurization Devices
ASTM E1827	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Determining Airtightness of Buildings Using an Orifice Blower Door
ASTM E2029	(2011) Standard Test Method for Volumetric and Mass Flow Rate Measurement in a Duct Using Tracer Gas Dilution
ASTM E2813	(2018) Standard Practice for Building Enclosure Commissioning
ASTM E2947	(2021) Standard Guide for Building Enclosure Commissioning

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 6781	(1983) Thermal Insulation - Qualitative Detection of Thermal Irregularities in Building Envelopes - Infrared Method
ISO 6781-2	(2010) Performance of Buildings - Detection of Heat, Air, and Moisture Irregularities in Buildings by Infrared Methods - Part2: Equipment Requirements
ISO 6781-3	(2015) Performance of Buildings - Detection of Heat, Air, and Moisture Irregularities in Buildings by Infrared Methods - Part 3: Qualifications of Equipment Operators, Data Analysts, and Report Writers

1.3 DEFINITIONS

The definitions included here are specific to this Section. Refer to UFGS 01 91 00.15 for definitions that apply to both Sections. The following terms as they apply to this section:

1.3.1 Air Barrier Envelope

The surface that separates the inside air from the outside air. The combination of air barrier assemblies and air barrier components, connected by air barrier accessories are designed to provide a continuous barrier to the movement of air through an environmental separator. A single building may have more than one air barrier envelope. The air barrier surface includes the top, bottom, and sides of the envelope. The term "air barrier envelope" is also known as "air barrier system" or simply "air barrier".

1.3.2 Air Leakage Rate

A measurement of air infiltration or exfiltration through the building envelope over time. The air leakage rate is the rate of air flow across the air barrier per unit surface area of the envelope at a defined differential pressure.

1.3.3 Basis of Design (BoD)

A document developed by the design team which includes technical concepts, assumptions, calculations, decisions, and product selections to support the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR).

1.3.4 Bias Pressure

Also known as zero flow pressure, baseline pressure, offset pressure or background pressure. With the envelope not artificially pressurized, bias is the differential pressure that always exists between the envelope that has been prepared (sealed) for the pressure test and the outdoors. Bias pressure is made up of two components, fixed static offset (usually due to stack effect or the HVAC system) and fluctuating pressure (usually due to wind or a moving elevator). Because of pressure fluctuations many bias pressure readings are recorded and averaged for use in the calculations.

1.3.5 Blower Door

Commonly used term for an apparatus used to pressurize and depressurize the space within the building envelope and quantify air leakage through the envelope. The blower door typically includes a door fan and an air resistant fabric or a series of hard panels that extends to cover and seal the door opening between the fan shroud and door frame. The door fan is a calibrated fan capable of measuring air flow and is usually placed in the opening of an exterior door. With the air barrier otherwise sealed, air produced by the door fan pressurizes or de-pressurizes the envelope, depending on the fan's orientation.

1.3.6 Building Enclosure (or envelope)

The materials, components, systems, and assemblies intended to provide an environmental separator between the interior and exterior or between interior spaces with different environment requirements. "Enclosure" is used interchangeably with "envelope".

1.3.7 Building Enclosure Commissioning (BECx)

Technical service provided on behalf of the Government to provide a quality-focused process for enhancing the performance of the building enclosure by validating the design phase and verifying during the construction phase that the performance of the building enclosure materials components, assemblies, and systems are designed and installed to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR).

1.3.8 Building Enclosure Commissioning Provider (BECxP)

An entity that functions as part of the overall Commissioning Team and is responsible for validating the design phase and verifying during the construction phase that the performance of the building enclosure materials, components, assemblies, and systems are designed and installed to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR).

1.3.9 Construction Phase

The period of a project following the award of construction Contract to project completion.

1.3.10 Design Phase

The period of the project delivery process when a design supporting the Owner's Project Requirements is developed and translated into Contract Documents.

1.3.11 Environmental Separator

The parts of a building that separate the controlled interior environment from the uncontrolled exterior environment, or that separate spaces within a building that have dissimilar environments. The term "environmental separator" is also known as the "control layer".

1.3.12 Functional Performance Test (FPT)

A systematic process to verify that controls and other elements of the building project are capable of and configured to operate or perform as required.

1.3.13 Pressure Test

A generic term for a test in which the envelope is either pressurized or de-pressurized with respect to the outdoors.

1.3.14 Negative Pressure Test (Depressurization Test)

A test wherein air inside the envelope is drawn to the outdoors. This places the envelope at a lower (negative) pressure with respect to the outdoors.

1.3.15 Positive Pressure Test (Pressurization Test)

A test wherein outdoor air is pushed into the envelope. This air movement places the envelope at a higher (positive) pressure with respect to the outdoors.

1.3.16 Verification & Testing (V&T) Provider

An entity who completes the activities needed to implement the building functional performance testing (FPT) activities or verify that elements of the building project meet stated requirements.

1.4 COMMUNICATION WITH THE GOVERNMENT

For communication responsibilities, see Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.5 ENCLOSURE COMPONENTS TO BE COMMISSIONED

1.5.1 Verification of the Design and Installation of the Continuous Air Barrier

a. Conduct periodic field inspection of the continuous air barrier materials and assemblies, including all penetrations through the six sides of the air barrier, during construction while the continuous air barrier is still accessible for inspection and repair (after installation of all penetrations and wall cladding anchoring devices and before the installation of interior finishes) to verify and document compliance with the requirements. Conduct inspections at initial installation of each building envelope component and at in-progress construction intervals as stated in Part 3 section titled BUILDING ENVELOPE INSPECTION AND TESTING.

b. Conduct Performance Verification Testing of the entire building envelope (systems, components, and assemblies) for air tightness in accordance with Part 3 section titled BUILDING ENVELOPE AIR TIGHTNESS REQUIREMENT.

1.5.2 Inspection of Fenestration and Doors

a. Fenestration and Doors must be labeled and inspected to verify compliance with Building Envelope energy requirements, including applicable U-factors, Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC), Visible Transmittance (VT), and air leakage rates.

b. Inspect doors and windows for coordination with the insulating plane of the wall, continuity with the air/weather barrier, and flashing.

c. Inspect operation of doors, closers, and operating mechanisms for conformance with manufacturer's instructions.

d. Inspect seals and gaskets for fenestration and doors (including loading dock, sectional, and coiling doors) for proper installation and to verify that seals are in good condition.

1.5.3 Inspection of Opaque Roof, Walls, and Floors

Opaque roof, above-grade and below-grade walls, and floors, must be subject to the following inspections during construction:

a. Use of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP-compliant materials and assemblies.

b. Insulation material meets design specifications and is continuous.

1.5.4 Fenestration Inspections

Conduct inspections of the following fenestration-related items during construction:

a. Skylights size and location in relation to the designed primary sidelighted area and secondary sidelighted area below.

b. Roof monitor size and location in relation to the designed primary sidelighted area and secondary sidelighted area below.

c. Dynamic glazing compliance with SHGC and U-factors, and testing of the operation for conformance with the manufacturer's instructions.

d. Permanent fenestration projections installation and performance in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP requirements and the Contract documents.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Building Enclosure Commissioning Specialist Qualifications; G

Building Enclosure Testing Work Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Thermal Imaging Camera; G

Test Equipment; G

SD-05 Design Data

Envelope Surface Area Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Building Envelope Inspection Checklists; G

Pressure Test Procedures; G

Air Leakage Test Report; G

Diagnostic Test Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Pressure Test Agency

Thermographer Qualifications

Certificate of Readiness

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Training; G

1.7 BUILDING ENCLOSURE TESTING WORK PLAN

For each building enclosure test to be performed, submit the following not later than 120 calendar days after Contract award, but before start of testing work, steps to be taken by the lead test technician to accomplish the required testing.

a. Memorandum of test procedure.

(1) Proposed dates for conducting the tests.

(2) Submit detailed test procedures prior to the test. Provide a plan view showing proposed locations (personnel doors or other similar openings) to install equipment (such as blower doors or flexible ducts for trailer-mounted fans, if used).

b. Test equipment to be used.

c. Scaffolding, scissor lifts, power, electrical extension cords, duct tape, plastic sheeting and other Contractor's support equipment required to perform all tests.

d. Other Contractor's support personnel who will be on site for testing.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

Air barrier components, insulation, fenestration, and doors for commissioned systems must be made accessible for inspections. Contractor must make necessary modifications at Contractor's own expense if systems and enclosures are not accessible for inspections and testing. Assist commissioning team in testing and inspections by removing equipment covers, opening access panels, and other required activities that assist with visual oversight. Furnish ladders, flashlights, meters, gauges, or other inspection equipment as necessary.

1.9 COORDINATION

Refer to Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for requirements pertaining to coordination during the commissioning process. Coordinate with the Commissioning Provider in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 and in accordance with the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process. Furnish additional information requested by the Commissioning Provider.

Coordinate scheduling of air barrier inspections and air barrier pressure testing with the commissioning team. Upload plans, reports, notes, and other documentation to the Commissioning Provider's web-based commissioning software, or as specified in the commissioning plan, as it is completed.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

1.10.1 Modification of References

Perform all pressure and diagnostic tests according to the referenced

publications listed in paragraph REFERENCES and as modified by this section. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions, of the referred references, as mandatory.

1.10.2 Qualifications

1.10.2.1 Building Enclosure Commissioning Specialist Qualifications

See UFGS 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for the qualification requirements of the Building Enclosure Commissioning Specialist.

1.10.2.2 Pressure Test Agency

Submit, no later than 15 calendar days after Contract award, information certifying that the pressure test agency is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this Contract. The work of the test agency is limited to pressure testing the building envelope, performing a thermography test and fog test, and investigating, through various methods, the location of air leaks through the air barrier. See Part 3 paragraph PRESSURE TEST AGENCY for additional requirements. For thermographer qualifications, see paragraph THERMOGRAPHER QUALIFICATIONS.

Use the sample TEST AGENCY QUALIFICATIONS SHEET form (Appendix C), to submit the following information.

a. Verification of 2 years of experience as an agency in pressure testing commercial or industrial buildings.

b. List of at least ten commercial/industrial facilities with building envelopes that the agency has tested within the past 2 years. Include building name, address, and name of prime construction Contractor and Contractor's point-of-contact information.

c. Confirmation of 2 years of commercial and or industrial building pressure test experience for the lead pressure test technician and the thermographer in using the specified ASTM E779 or ASTM E1827 testing standard. References from five Contracting Officers for facilities where the lead test technician has supervised commercial and or industrial building pressure tests in the last 2 years.

d. Verification that the lead pressure test technician has been employed by a building pressure testing agency in the capacity of a lead pressure test technician for not less than 1 year.

1.10.2.3 Thermographer Qualifications

To perform an infrared diagnostic evaluation, use a lead thermographer who has at least an active Level II Certification that is based on the requirements in ANSI/ASNT CP-105 or ANSI/ASNT CP-189 and is in accordance with ASNT SNT-TC-1A. The course of study is to be specifically focused on infrared thermography for building science. The thermographer must have at least two years of building science thermography experience in IR testing commercial or industrial buildings. The thermographer must also have experience in building envelopes and building science in order to make effective recommendations to the Contractor should the envelope require additional sealing. Thermographic equipment operators, data analysts and report writers must comply with the requirements of ISO 6781-3. Submit the thermographer's certificate for approval. Submit a list of at least ten commercial/industrial buildings on which the thermographer has

performed IR thermography in the past two years. The thermographer is to have a current active certification. Submit certification at least 60 days prior to thermography testing.

1.10.3 Test Reports

No later than 14 days after completion of the pressure test, submit electronic copies of an organized report. The report is to contain a table of contents, an executive summary, an introduction, a results section and a discussion of the results. Submit the air leakage test report as described in paragraph AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT. Submit a diagnostic test report as described in paragraph LOCATING LEAKS BY DIAGNOSTIC TESTING. The diagnostic test report is to include the Thermographic Investigation Report and the Fog Test Report (if performed).

Submit field data and completed report forms found in the appendices. Use the sample forms, Test Agency Qualification Sheet, Air Leakage Test Form and Air Leakage Test Results Form to summarize the tests for the appropriate building envelope. Submit both electronically populated and field hand filled-in forms.

Report Data. Include in the report the following information for all tests:

a. Date of issue

b. Project title and number

c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency

d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections

e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test

f. Designation of the work and test method

g. Identification of product and specification section

h. Complete inspection or test data

i. Test results and an interpretation of test results

j. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested work complies with Contract document requirements

k. Recommendations on retesting

1.11 CLIMATE CONDITIONS SUITABLE FOR A PRESSURE TEST

As the test date approaches, monitor the weather forecast for the test site. Avoid testing on days forecast to experience high winds, rain, or snow. Monitor weather forecasts prior to shipping pressure test equipment to the site. Based on current and forecast weather conditions, the Contracting Officer's representative is to grant final approval for testing to occur.

1.11.1 Rain

For safety reasons, avoid testing during rain or if rain is anticipated

during testing. If pneumatic hoses are installed and exposed to rain inspect the hose to ensure rainwater has not migrated into the hose ends. Orient all exposed hose ends to keep them out of water puddles. Success in temporarily sealing outdoor ventilation components such as louvers and exhaust fans may also be compromised by rain. Don't seal roof-mounted ventilation components during times of potential lightning.

1.11.2 Wind

Because wind can skew pressure test results, test only on days and at times when winds are anticipated to be the calmest. Avoid pressure testing during gusty or high wind conditions. Avoid installing test fans on the windward side of the building if wind gusts during the test are anticipated to be greater than 10 miles per hour.

1.12 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

Prior to scheduling the Commissioning Tests as required by this Section, submit Certificate of Readiness documentation in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for each enclosure-related system, certifying that inspections have been completed, open issues have been resolved, and the system is ready for the Commissioning Tests. Documentation would include Building Envelope Inspection Checklists as required within this Section, as well as any inspections or test reports required within each enclosure-related technical specification section. Additional Quality Control and testing requirements for specific components of the building enclosure are described in the Division 03 thru 08 UFGS Sections of the project specifications.

Submit the Certificate of Readiness for each system 30 calendar days prior to Commissioning Tests of that system. Do not schedule Commissioning Tests for a system until the Certificate of Readiness is approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

Provide all equipment required to perform testing for the systems and components to be commissioned. Provide all testing equipment of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and measure system performance with the tolerances specified. Provide a sufficient quantity of two-way radios for each subcontractor.

Submit a signed and dated list of instruments to be used for testing, their application, manufacture, model, serial number, range of operation accuracy, and date of most recent calibration. Calibration data applicable to fan systems must be in accordance with ASTM E1258. Also list special equipment and proprietary tools specific to a piece of equipment required for testing.

2.2 PRESSURE TEST EQUIPMENT

Depending on site conditions and size of the envelope, the test may be conducted using blower door equipment and trailer-mounted fans or the building's own supply air system. The testing agency is to supply sufficient quantity of blower equipment that will produce a minimum of 75 Pa differential pressure between the envelope and outdoors using the test methods described herein. Supplying additional blower test equipment to

provide additional airflow capacity or to act as a backup is highly recommended.

2.2.1 Blower Door Fans and Trailer Mounted Fans

Each air flow measuring system including blower door fans and trailer mounted fans are to be calibrated within the last 5 years. Calibrated blower door fans and trailer mounted fans must measure accurately to within plus or minus 5 percent of the flow reading. Blower door equipment and trailer mounted fans are to be specifically designed to pressurize building envelopes. Each set of blower door equipment is to include fan(s), digital gage(s), door frame, door fabric or hard panels.

2.2.2 Digital Gages as Test Instruments

Use only digital gages as measuring instruments in the pressure test; analog gages are not acceptable. The gauges must be accurate to within 1.0 percent of the pressure reading or 0.15 Pa, whichever is greater. Each gage is to have been calibrated within two years of the test. The calibration is to be checked against a National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST, formerly National Bureau of Standards) traceable standard.

2.3 THERMAL IMAGING CAMERA REQUIREMENTS

The thermal imaging camera used in the thermography test must have a thermal sensitivity (Noise Equivalent Temperature Difference.) of +/- 0.18 degrees F at 86 degrees F or less. Ensure the camera's operating spectral range falls between 2 and 15 micrometers. Ensure the camera's IR image viewing screen resolution measures at least 320x240 pixels. Ensure the camera has a means of recording thermal images seen on the camera viewing screen. The camera is to display output as individual still frame images that also can be downloaded and inserted into an electronic Thermographic Investigation Report. All thermographic equipment must comply with the requirements of ISO 6781-2. Submit camera make and model, and catalog information that defines the camera thermal sensitivity for approval.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Conduct building enclosure commissioning in accordance with ASHRAE 202 and ASTM E2947 in addition to the requirements herein. Follow ASTM E2947 except where it references ASTM E2813. Commissioning must document in sufficient detail compliance of the building envelope with the design intent as defined in the Contract documents.

3.1 MEETINGS

Attend all meetings in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

Provide timely updates on construction schedule changes so Commissioning Provider has scheduling information needed to execute commissioning process efficiently. Notify Contracting Officer of anticipated construction delays to commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled.

3.2 PRELIMINARY BECx PLAN

Submit the Preliminary BECx Plan no later than 14 calendar days after the

Commissioning Kickoff Meeting. Submit the Preliminary BECx Plan for inclusion in the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan as identified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Coordinate the development of this plan with the commissioning plans required in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Outline the commissioning process, commissioning team members and responsibilities, lines of communication, inspections, and documentation requirements for BECx. Identify the Commissioning Standards chosen for the project. Establish appropriate and quantifiable enclosure related performance metrics, test standards, and test methodology in accordance with referenced standards for inclusion in the Contract documents. Provide a list of team members for systems to be commissioned with contact information, a list of tests as required to complete the scope of all commissioning.

The Preliminary BECx Plan must include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Required performance of commissioned equipment, systems, and assemblies, and results of FPT and verification.

2. Summary of compliance of the building and its components, assemblies, controls, and systems with requirements.

3. Issues and resolution logs, including itemization of deficiencies found during verification, testing, and commissioning that have not been corrected at the time of report preparation.

4. Deferred tests that cannot be performed at the time of report preparation.

5. Documentation of the training of operation personnel and building occupants on commissioned systems, and a plan for the completion of any deferred trainings not completed at the time of report preparation.

6. A plan for the completion of commissioning and training, including climatic and other conditions required for performance of the deferred tests.

3.3 DESIGN REVIEW

Give particular attention to the continuity of the air barrier, vapor and moisture control within enclosure assembly, acoustic control of the enclosure assemblies to meet required Outdoor Indoor Transmission Class (OITC) values, flashing, thermal bridges, and resistance to water penetration or ponding.

3.4 FINAL BECx PLAN

Submit the Final BECx Plan for inclusion in the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan as identified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Outline the commissioning process, commissioning team members and responsibilities, lines of communication, and documentation requirements for BECx. Identify the Commissioning Standards chosen for the project. Identify enclosure related inspections, performance metrics, test standards, and test methodologies in accordance with referenced standards for inclusion in the commissioning process.

Provide a list of team members for systems to be commissioned with contact information, a list of tests as required by this Section. Final BECx plan must be submitted with the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan,

and must be updated and included with the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan as identified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL REVIEWS

Coordinate construction submittal document reviews for commissioned systems and assemblies with the CxC and BECxP. The commissioning submittal review does not replace the designer of record (DoR) or Government submittal review, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

The BECxP must identify construction submittals to be provided by the Contractor for the commissioned systems, and coordinate with the CxC. The BECxP must evaluate construction submittals related to BECx for compliance with the Contract documents. Include a copy of the submittal document review transmittal and response in the Commissioning Report.

3.6 TEMPLATE BUILDING ENVELOPE INSPECTION CHECKLISTS

The Building Enclosure Commissioning Specialist must develop the Template Building Envelope Inspection Checklists to verify the building materials and construction maintain the required air tightness of the building envelope system.

The Building Envelope Compliance Documentation Form from ASHRAE 90.1 - IP User's Manual may be used as an example. The submitted checklist is not required to match the format of the form; however, the checklist must contain the same level of detail as shown on the mandatory provisions of the sample form.

3.7 BUILDING ENVELOPE INSPECTION AND TESTING

Demonstrate that all system components have been installed, that each building enclosure component operates, and that the systems operate and perform in accordance with Contract documents and the Owner's Project Requirements. Provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform the Building Envelope Inspections.

Document building envelope inspections by the commissioning team using the approved Template Building Envelope Inspection Checklists. Indicate commissioning team member inspection and validation of each Building Envelope Inspection Checklist item by initials at the time they are inspected and found to be in conformance with Contract requirements. Inspect checklist items before they become hidden as construction progresses. Submit the initialed and completed Building Envelope Inspection Checklists no later than 14 calendar days after completion of inspection of all checklist items. The BECxP must conduct inspections at initial installation of each building envelope component and a minimum of monthly site visits to the site to observe construction of the building envelope in-progress, each time reviewing the in-progress checklists to ensure that the commissioning team is inspecting the building envelope as required. Coordinate inspection requirements with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM and other Division 7 Specifications.

3.7.1 Additional Building Enclosure Testing

a. Conduct adhesion tests on liquid-applied and adhered waterproofing and air/weather barrier in accordance with ASTM D4541.

b. Conduct air leakage testing of fenestration in accordance with ASTM E783.

c. Conduct small scale bubble tests of waterproofing and air/weather barriers in accordance with ASTM E1186.

d. Conduct water penetration tests of fenestration in accordance with ASTM E1105.

3.8 BUILDING ENCLOSURE AIR BARRIER PRESSURE TESTING

3.8.1 Pressure Test Agency

Employ an independent agency to conduct the pressure test on the building envelope in accordance with ASTM E779 and this specification section. The test agency is to be an independent third-party subcontractor, not an affiliated or subsidiary of the prime Contractor, subcontractors, or A/E firm. The agency is to be regularly engaged in pressure testing of commercial/industrial building envelopes. If using blower door or trailer-mounted fans, the lead test technician must have at least two years of experience in using such equipment in building envelope pressurization tests. Formal training using pressure test equipment is highly recommended. Technicians using the building's air handling system for pressure testing are to have tested at least five commercial/industrial buildings within the past two years with each building having over 50,000 square feet of floor area. Submit the name, address, and floor areas of each of these five buildings for approval.

3.8.1.1 Field Work

The lead pressure test technician and thermographer are to be present at the project site while testing is performed and is to be responsible for conducting, supervising, and managing of their respective test work. Management includes health and safety of test agency employees.

3.8.1.2 Reporting Work

The lead pressure test technician is to prepare, sign, and date the test agenda, equipment list, and submit a certified Air Leakage Test Report. The thermographer is to prepare, sign, and date the test agenda, equipment list, and submit a certified Thermographic Investigation Report. The Contractor is to prepare a final report that identifies improvements that were made to the envelope to reduce air leaks , mitigate thermal bridging, eliminate moisture migration, and repair insulation voids discovered during diagnostic tests. The Verification & Testing (V&T) providers must certify completion of required verification and FPT and include a plan for the completion of any deferred FPT, including climatic and other conditions required for performance of the deferred tests; include the results of the FPT and verification activities in the completed verification and FPT (functional performance testing) documentation. Jointly submit all reports.

3.8.2 Envelope Surface Area Calculation

The architectural air barrier boundary includes the floor, walls, and ceiling. After construction of the air barrier envelope is complete, field measure the envelope to ensure the physical measurements match the design drawings and the air barrier envelope surface area calculations are

generated. If the calculation result is not within 10 percent of the defined air barrier boundary calculation result as indicated, submit the envelope surface area calculation and results for review. If the air barrier was defined during design but the air barrier envelope surface area was not calculated, calculate it during construction and submit the envelope surface area calculations and result for review.

3.8.3 Preparing The Building Envelope For The Pressure Test

3.8.3.1 Testing During Construction

The pressure test cannot be conducted until all components of the air barrier system have been installed. After all sealing as described herein has been completed, inspect the envelope to ensure it has been adequately prepared. During the pressure test, stop all ongoing construction within and neighboring the envelope which may impact the test or the air barrier integrity. The pressure test may be conducted before finishes that are not part of the air barrier envelope have been installed. For example, if suspended ceiling tile, interior gypsum board or cladding systems are not part of the air barrier the test can be conducted before they are installed. Recommend testing prior to installing the finished ceilings and interior wall finishes within the envelope and immediately surrounding it. The absence of finishes allows for inspection and diagnostic testing of the roof/wall interface and for implementation of repairs to the air barrier, if necessary to comply with the maximum allowed leakage.

3.8.3.2 Sealing the Air Barrier Envelope

The Contractor is to seal all penetrations through the air barrier. Unavoidable penetrations due to electrical boxes or conduit, plumbing, and other assemblies that are not air-tight are to be made so by sealing the assembly and the interface between the assembly and the air barrier or by extending the air barrier over the assembly. Support the air barrier to withstand the maximum positive and negative air pressure to be placed on the building without displacement or damage, and transfer the load to the structure. Durably construct the air barrier to last the anticipated service life of the assembly and to withstand the maximum positive and negative pressures placed on it during pressure testing. Do not install lighting fixtures that are equipped with ventilation holes through the air barrier.

3.8.3.3 Sealing Plumbing

Prime all plumbing traps located within the envelope full of water.

3.8.3.4 Close and Lock Doors

Close and lock all doors and windows in the envelope perimeter. For doors not equipped with latching hardware, temporarily secure them in the closed position. Secure the doors in such a way that they remain fully closed even when the maximum anticipated differential air pressure produced during the test acts on them. Provide signage stating not to open the door and the time and duration of the test.

3.8.3.5 Hold Excluded Building Areas at the Outdoor Pressure Level

Keep building areas immediately surrounding but excluded from the test envelope at the outdoor pressure level during the pressure test. Maintain these areas at the outdoor pressure level by propping exterior doors open,

opening windows and de-energizing all air moving devices in or serving these areas.

3.8.3.6 Maintain an Even Pressure within the Envelope

Ensure the pressure differences within the envelope are minimized by opening all internal air pathways including propping open all interior doors. Distribute test fans throughout the envelope as necessary to ensure the internal pressures are uniform (within 10 percent of the average differential pressure). Ideally, do not install suspended ceilings until after all pressure tests have been completed. If, however the envelope includes finished suspended ceiling spaces, temporarily remove approximately 5 percent of all ceiling tiles or a minimum of 1 tile from each isolated suspended ceiling space, whichever comprises the greatest surface area. Temporarily remove additional ceiling tiles during testing to allow for inspection and diagnostic testing of the ceiling/wall interface. An alternative to removing ceiling tiles is to measure the differential pressure between each isolated suspended ceiling space and the outdoors when the area below the suspended ceiling is maintained at a differential pressure of 75 Pa with respect to the outdoors. If the suspended ceiling differential pressure measurement is within ten percent of the 75 Pa pressure below the suspended ceiling no ceiling tiles need to be removed.

3.8.3.7 Maintain Access to Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

Maintain access to mechanical rooms and electrical rooms associated with the envelope to allow for de-energizing ventilation equipment and resetting circuit breakers tripped by blower door equipment, if used.

3.8.3.8 Minimize Potential for Blowing Dust and Debris

Because high velocity air will be blown into and out of the envelope during the test, debris, including dust and litter, may become airborne. Airborne debris may become trapped or entangled in test equipment, thereby skewing test results. Ensure areas within and surrounding the envelope are free of dust, litter and construction materials that are easily airborne. If pressurizing existing, occupied areas, provide adequate notice to building occupants of blowing dust and debris, and general disruption of normal activities during the test.

3.8.3.9 De-energize Air Moving Devices

De-energize all air moving devices serving the envelope to keep air within the envelope as still as reasonably achievable. De-energize all fans that deliver air to, exhaust air from, or recirculate air within the envelope. Also, de-energize all fans serving areas adjacent to but excluded from the envelope.

3.8.3.10 Installing Blower Door Equipment in a Door Opening

Where blower door fans are used, before installing blower door equipment, select a door opening that does not restrict air flow into and out of the envelope and has at least 5 feet clear distance in front of and behind the door opening. Disconnect the door actuator and secure the door open to prevent it from being drawn into the fan-by-fan pressure. Avoid installing blower door equipment on the windward side of the building.

3.8.4 Building Envelope Air Tightness Requirement

For each building envelope, perform the Architectural Only test and if noted below, the Architectural Plus HVAC System test. The purpose of the pressure (air leakage) test is to determine final compliance with the airtightness requirement by demonstrating the performance of the continuous air barrier. An effective air barrier envelope minimizes infiltration and exfiltration through unintended air paths (leaks). The tests may be performed in any desired order.

3.8.4.1 Architectural Only Test

The test envelope is the architectural air barrier boundary as defined on the Contract drawings. This boundary includes connecting walls, roof and floor which comprise a complete, whole, and continuous three-dimensional envelope. Perform both a positive pressure test and a negative pressure test on this envelope, unless otherwise directed.

3.8.4.1.1 Test Goal

Input data from the test into the Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization spreadsheet as described in paragraph CALCULATION PROGRAM via the Air Leakage Test Form. Compare output from the spreadsheet against the maximum allowable leakage defined in Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM. The envelope passes the test if the leakage rate, as calculated using the spreadsheet, is equal to or lower than the Architectural Only leakage rate goal.

3.8.4.1.2 Preparing the Envelope for the Pressure Test - Seal All Openings through the Air Barrier

Temporarily close all perimeter windows, roof hatches and doors in the envelope perimeter except for those doors that are to remain open to accommodate blower door or trailer mounted fan test equipment installation. Seal, or isolate all other intentional openings, pathways, and fenestrations through the architectural envelope prior to pressure testing. Follow the Recommended Test Envelope Conditions identified in ASTM E1827, Table 1, for the Closed Envelope condition. These openings may include boiler flues, fuel-burning water heater flues, fuel-burning kitchen equipment, clothes dryer vents, fireplaces, wall or ceiling grilles, diffusers, and other similar openings. Before sealing flues, close their associated fuel valves and verify the associated pilot lights are extinguished. Prime all plumbing traps located within the envelope full of water. In lieu of applying tape or plastic, typical temporary sealing materials include tape and sheet plastic or a self-adhesive grille wrap. Use and apply tape and plastic in a manner that does not deface or remove paint or mar the finish of permanent surfaces. Be especially aware of residue that remains from tape applied to stainless steel surfaces such as kitchen hoods or rollup doors. For painted surfaces, use tape types that do not remove finish paint when the tape is removed. If paint is removed from the finished surface, repaint to match existing surfaces. Secure dampers closed either manually or by using the building's HVAC system controls. Use the table below for further guidance in building preparation.

Building Component	Envelope Condition
Air handling units, duct fans	As found (open) or temporarily sealed as necessary
Clothes dryer	Off
Clothes dryer vents	Temporarily sealed
Dampers - intake, exhaust	Physically closed or closed using control power or temporarily sealed
Diffusers, registers, grilles within the envelope	Temporarily sealed
Doors, personnel type, at the envelope perimeter	Secured closed
Doors, personnel type, within the envelope	Secured (propped) open
Doors, roll-up type, at the envelope perimeter	Closed (no additional sealing)
Exhaust hoods	Closed* and temporarily sealed
Fireplace hearth	Temporarily sealed*
Kitchen hoods	Temporarily sealed*
Pilot light and associated fuel valve	Extinguished and closed, respectively
Vented combustion appliance	Temporarily sealed*
Vented combustion appliance exhaust flue	Off
Windows	Secured closed

Building Component	Envelope Condition
* If the building component has an associated manual or automatic damper, consider securing the damper closed in lieu of temporarily sealing.	

3.8.4.2 Architectural Plus HVAC System Test

This test envelope includes the architectural air barrier boundary as defined on the Contract drawings plus all HVAC supply, return and exhaust systems that penetrate and terminate within said architectural air barrier boundary and that extends outward from said boundary. All associated ductwork, intake and exhaust dampers, and air moving devices, including air handling units and fans, are included in this test envelope even if they are physically located outside of the architectural air barrier boundary. The boundary extends to and includes the low leakage intake and exhaust dampers. Perform both a positive pressure test and a negative pressure test on this envelope, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8.4.2.1 Test Goal

Data from the test is to be input into the Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization spreadsheet as described in paragraph CALCULATION PROGRAM via the Air Leakage Test Form. If both positive and negative pressure tests were performed, both data sets are to be input in the spreadsheet. Compare output from the spreadsheet against the leakage rate goal. The envelope passes the test if the leakage rate, as calculated using the spreadsheet, is equal to or lower than the Architectural Plus HVAC System leakage rate goal.

3.8.4.2.2 Preparing the Building for the Pressure Test

In preparation for this test, de-energize all air moving devices within this envelope by putting their controls in the Unoccupied mode. This allows the building's HVAC controls to close all associated motorized intake, exhaust, and relief dampers. Make no other changes to the HVAC systems. Temporarily sealing diffusers, grilles, registers, kitchen hoods, exhaust hoods, fans, air handling units and all other HVAC system elements with tape or plastic sheeting or any other means is not allowed. If the envelope includes a fireplace hearth do not seal it with tape and plastic. Use the table below for further guidance in building preparation.

Building Component	Envelope Condition
Air handling units, duct fans	As found (open)
Clothes dryer	Off
Clothes dryer vents	As found (no preparation)

Building Component	Envelope Condition
Dampers - intake, exhaust	As found (no preparation)
Diffusers, registers, grilles within the envelope	As found (open)
Doors, personnel type, at the envelope perimeter	Secured closed
Doors, personnel type, within the envelope	Secured (propped) open
Doors, roll-up type, at the envelope perimeter	Closed (no preparation)
Exhaust hoods	Closed
Fireplace hearth	As found (open)
Kitchen hoods	As found (open)
Pilot light and associated fuel valve	Extinguished and closed, respectively
Vented combustion appliance	Off
Vented combustion appliance exhaust flue	As found (open)
Windows	Secured closed

3.8.5 Conducting The Pressure Test

Notify the Contracting Officer at least ten (10) working days before conducting the pressure tests to provide the Government the opportunity to witness the tests and to monitor weather forecasts for conditions favorable for testing. Do not pressure test until verifying that the continuous air barrier is in place and installed without failures in accordance with installation instructions. During the pressure test periodically inspect temporarily sealed items to ensure they are still sealed. Seals on temporarily sealed items tend to release more readily at higher pressures. Test data obtained after temporarily sealed items become unsealed cannot be used as input into the calculation program. Follow the Envelope Pressure Test Procedures in the paragraphs below. Submit detailed pressure test procedures indicating the test apparatus, the test methods and procedures, and the analysis methods to be employed for the building envelope pressure (air tightness) test. Submit these procedures not later than 60 days after Award.

3.8.5.1 Extend Pneumatic Tubes and Establish a Reference Differential Pressure

Confirm the various zones within the envelope have a relatively uniform interior pressure distribution by establishing a representative differential pressure between the envelope and the outdoors with blower door or trailer-mounted fans operating. The number of indoor pressure difference measurements (pneumatic hoses) required depends on the number of interior zones separated by bottle necks that could create significant pressure drops (e.g., doorways and stairwells). Extend at least four pneumatic hoses (differential pressure monitoring ports) to locations within the envelope that are physically opposite of each other. In multiple story buildings, especially those over three stories, extend hoses to multiple floors. Locate the hose ends away from the effects of air discharge from blower test equipment. Select one of the four (or more) interior hoses, one judged by the test agency to be the most unaffected by air velocity produced by blower test equipment, to serve as the interior reference pressure port. Extend at least one additional pneumatic hose to the outdoors (outdoor pressure port). To the end of this hose manifold at least four hoses together and terminate each hose on a different side of the building. With the envelope sealed and the blowers energized, measure the differential pressure using the interior reference pressure port and the four outdoor pressure ports. Then measure and record the differential pressure by individually using each of the remaining three interior hoses. Ensure each reading is within plus or minus 10 percent of the reference reading. Thus, at an average 75 Pa maximum pressure difference across the envelope, the difference between the highest and lowest interior pressure difference measurements should be 15 Pa or less. If this condition cannot be met, attempt to create additional air pathways within the envelope to minimize pressure differences within the envelope. If necessary, move the interior hose ends. See step 2.13 of the Air Leakage Test Form in Appendix A.

3.8.5.2 Bias Pressure Readings

With the fan pressurization equipment de-energized and the envelope sealed, obtain the differential pressure between the outdoors and the envelope. Record 12 bias pressure readings before the pressure test and 12 bias pressure readings after the pressure test. Each reading is the average of ten or more 1-second measurements. Include positive and negative signs for each reading. To help dampen bias pressures that significantly contribute to test pressure, reduce temperature differences between indoor and outdoor air. Temperature differences can be reduced by operating test fan equipment for a few minutes to replace most of the indoor air with outdoor air.

3.8.5.3 Testing in Both Positive and Negative Directions

The preferred method for testing a building envelope is to test in both the pressurized and depressurized directions. Testing in one direction is only allowed if opposite direction testing cannot logistically be performed due to test equipment limitations or restrictions. After obtaining the pre-test bias differential pressure readings, conduct the pressure test. Record the envelope pressures (in units of Pascals) from one interior pneumatic hose (monitoring port) and the outdoor pneumatic hose(s), averaged or manifolded, with corresponding flows (in units of cfm) for each fan. Record the flow rates at least 10 to 12 positive and 10 to 12 negative building pressure readings. If conducting both positive and negative pressure tests the lowest allowable test pressure is 40 Pa

and the highest test pressure is 85 Pa. Keep at least 25 Pa difference between the lowest and highest test pressure readings. Include the 75 Pa pressure value between the lowest and highest readings. The 10 to 12 readings in each direction are to be roughly evenly spaced along the range of pressures and flows. After testing is complete de-energize the equipment used to provide pressurization and obtain an additional 10 to 12 post-test bias pressure readings. None of the bias pressure readings are allowed to exceed 30 percent of the minimum test pressure. If these limits are exceeded the test fails and must be repeated.

3.8.5.4 Single Direction Testing

After obtaining the 12 aforementioned bias pressure readings, conduct the pressure test. Obtain flow rates at 10 to 12 roughly evenly spaced pressure readings over a pressure range of 50 to 85 Pa. After the data is recorded, de-energize the blower equipment and obtain an additional 10 to 12 bias pressure readings. None of the bias pressure readings may exceed 10 percent of the minimum test pressure. If these limits are exceeded the test fails.

3.8.5.5 Using a Building's Own Air Handling System to Pressure Test an Envelope

3.8.5.5.1 Test Setup

Temporarily seal the envelope in a manner similar to that for testing with blower door or trailer-mounted fans. To positively pressurize the envelope, de-energize all ventilation equipment and close all associated dampers, except those outside air intake dampers associated with supply fans that will be used to pressurize the building envelope. Fully open these dampers. For the negative pressure test, de-energize all ventilation equipment except for those fans that will be used to de-pressurize the envelope. All dampers associated with de-energized fans are to be closed and all exhaust dampers associated with fans used to de-pressurize the envelope will be fully opened.

3.8.5.5.2 Measuring Airflows

When using the building's own air handling system to pressure test the envelope, air flows can generally be measured using one of the following methods:

a. When testing using the building's own air handling system, ensure flow readings obtained by anemometer comply with ASTM D3464. Pitot tube or hot wire anemometer traverse in accordance with ASTM D3464.

b. Pressure compensated shrouds (especially recommended for rooftop exhaust fans)

c. Tracer gas methods for measuring airflows in ducts in accordance with ASTM E2029. Do not use tracer gas decay, constant injection, and constant concentration methods for estimating the total ventilation rate of the envelope.

3.8.5.5.3 Outdoor Air Flow Measuring Stations

Air flow stations may be used to measure outdoor airflows if one of the above methods is used to check accuracy of at least one air flow reading for each station or if the design of the HVAC system specifically placed

outdoor air flow stations in locations that will yield accurate results. Field verify the accuracy of readings at the air flow measuring stations before obtaining pressure test readings.

3.8.5.6 Pressure Testing - Special Cases

3.8.5.6.1 Pressure Testing a Tall or Large Building Envelope

Pressure testing the envelope of a tall or large building may be unworkable and unrealistic using blower door or trailer-mounted equipment. In this case, the test agency may define and pressure test separate zones or floors within the envelope and sum the leakage all of the zones to create an overall envelope leakage rate. Using this method, the test agency is to comply with the requirements of ASHRAE RP-935.

3.8.5.6.2 Pressure Testing a Multiple Isolated Zoned Building

Pressure test each exterior corner zone plus at least an additional 20 percent (as measured by floor area) of remaining zones. The Contracting Officer is responsible for selecting which of these additional zones to test. If all zones pass the pressure test it is assumed that all untested zones also pass and no further testing is required. If, however, any zone fails to pass the test's leakage requirements, re-seal, and re-test until it passes in accordance with paragraph FAILED PRESSURE TEST. Test an additional 20 percent of previously untested zones. If all tested zones pass, no further testing is needed. If any zone in this group fails the test re-seal and re-test the zone until it passes. Continue this process until all the tested zones pass. When testing a zone, the doors to all adjacent zones that share a common surface with the tested zone are to have their doors opened to the outdoors. The resulting leakage from the test zoned is that through all six surfaces (4 walls, roof, and floor, for a rectangular shaped zone).

3.8.5.7 Failed Pressure Test

If the pressure test fails to meet the established criteria, use diagnostic test methods described in paragraph LOCATING LEAKS BY DIAGNOSTIC TESTING to discover the leak locations. Provide additional permanent sealing measures to reduce or eliminate leak sources discovered during diagnostic testing. Retest (perform another pressure test) after sealing has been completed. Repeat this sequence of documenting test results in the test report, performing diagnostic tests, documenting recommendations for additional sealing measures in the test report, sealing leak locations per recommendations, and re-testing as necessary until the building envelope passes the pressure test and is in compliance with the performance requirements.

3.8.5.8 Air Leakage Test Report

Report volumetric flow rates and corresponding differential pressures in cubic feet per minute (cfm) and Pascals (Pa), respectively, on the Air Leakage Test Form sample form found in Appendix A. Populate the accompanying spreadsheet file titled Pressure Test Data Analysis with information obtained during the test. The spreadsheet uses equations found in ASTM E779 as a basis for calculating the envelope leakage rate. Other similar leakage rate calculation programs cannot be used or submitted for review. Submit a printout of the data input and output in the report. Should any air tightness (pressure) test fail, the pressure test report is to include data and results from all previous failed tests

along with the final successful test data and results. Indicate if the resulting leakage rate did or did not meet the goal leakage requirement. Identify and document deficiencies in the building construction upon failure of a test to meet the specified maximum leakage rate.

Test reports on leakage tests performed using fan pressurization must meet ASTM E779 requirements; reports on tests performed utilizing blower door testing must meet ASTM E1827 requirements. Include the Test Agency Qualification Sheet, Air Leakage Test Form and Air Leakage Test Results Form in the written report. Document every test set-up condition with diagrams and photos to ensure the tests can be made repeatable. Document all pneumatic hose termination locations. Record in detail how the building envelope was prepared for the tests. Also describe in detail which building items were temporarily sealed. Include photos of test equipment and sealing measures in the report. Include an electronic (pdf) version of all test reports on a CD. If the building envelope fails to meet the leakage rate goal, provide recommendations to further seal the envelope and document these recommendations in the test report.

3.8.6 Locating Leaks By Diagnostic Testing

Use diagnostic test methods described herein to discover obvious leaks through the envelope. Perform diagnostic tests on the building envelope regardless of the envelope meeting or failing to meet the designated leakage rate goal. Use diagnostic test methods in accordance with ASTM E1186 and in conjunction with pressurization equipment, as necessary. Use the thermography diagnostic test to establish a baseline for envelope leakage. Apply additional diagnostic tests (find, feel, fog or other tests) as necessary to further define leak locations and pathways discovered using thermography or to find additional leaks not readily detected by thermography. Using a variety of diagnostic tests may help locate leaks that would otherwise go undetected if only a single diagnostic test were used. Pay special attention to locating leaks at interfaces where there is a change in materials or a change in direction of like materials. These interfaces, at a minimum, include roof/wall, wall/wall, floor/wall, wall/window, wall/door, wall/louver, roof mounted equipment/roof curb interfaces and all utility penetrations (such as ducts, pipes, and conduit) through the envelope's architecture. Also use diagnostic tests to check for leakage between the air duct and duct damper, when the damper, under normal control power, is placed in the closed position.

3.8.6.1 Sealing and Re-Testing

Should leaks be discovered during diagnostic tests, thoroughly document the exact leak locations on a floor plan so that sealing can be later applied, if required or as directed. If the envelope passes the leakage test, use the diagnostic test procedure described above to identify obvious leakage locations. Seal the leaks at the discretion of the COR based on the magnitude, location, potential for liquid moisture penetration or retention, potential for condensation, presence of daylight through an architectural surface or if the leakage location could potentially cause rapid deterioration or mold growth of, or in the building envelope materials and assemblies. Apply sealing measures after diagnostic testing is complete and all pressurization blowers are off. To verify that the applied sealing measures are effective, re-test for leaks using the same diagnostic methods that discovered the leak. Reseal and retest until the envelope meets the leakage rate goal and all obvious leaks through the envelope are sealed.

3.8.6.2 Find Test

Use visual observation to locate daylight or artificial light streaming from the opposite side of the envelope. Observe all interfaces identified above.

3.8.6.3 Feel Test

Use the building's air handling system or blower door equipment to negatively pressurize the building envelope, to at least 25 Pa but no greater than 85 Pa, with respect to the outdoors. The larger the pressure difference, the easier discovering leaks by feeling them becomes. While inside the envelope, hand feel roof/wall, wall/wall, and floor/wall interfaces and utility penetrations (such as ducts, pipes and conduit) for leaks and note the leak locations on a floor plan. The "Feel" test may also be used to check for leaks between the ductwork and ductwork damper. To do this, positively pressurize the envelope and check for air movement from the envelope exterior.

3.8.6.4 Infrared Thermography Test

Coordinate thermography examination with the pressure test agency and the test agency's pressurization equipment. The pressure test agency is to allow adequate time for the thermographer to perform a complete thermographic examination, as described hereinafter, of the envelope interior and exterior, including readings of the roof.

3.8.6.4.1 Thermography Test Methods

Before thermographic testing, remove furniture, construction equipment, and all other obstructions both inside and outside the building as necessary to gain a clear field of view. In the Thermographic Investigation Report, document all areas where obstructions remain. For exterior thermal examination of the envelope, including readings of the roof, verify that no direct solar radiation has heated the envelope surfaces to be examined for a period of approximately 3 hours for frame construction and for approximately 8 hours for masonry veneer construction. Conduct exterior investigations after sunset, before sunrise, or on an overcast day when the influence of solar radiation can be determined to be minimal. Limit exterior examinations to times when the influence of solar radiation is minimal, such as after sunset or before sunrise or during an overcast day. Conduct thermal imaging tests only when wind speeds are less than 8 mph at the time of analysis and at the end of analysis. Document any variations in wind during the test. Document all variations of test conditions in the Thermographic Investigation Report. Test only when exterior surfaces are dry. Monitor and document ongoing test parameters, such as the temperatures inside and outside the air barrier envelope, wind speed, and differential pressure.

3.8.6.4.1.1 Thermography Testing of the Air Barrier

Test the building envelope in accordance with ISO 6781, and ASTM E1186. Perform a complete thermographic inspection consisting of the full inspection of the interior and exterior of the complete air barrier envelope, to include readings of the roof. Document envelope areas that are inaccessible for testing. Use infrared thermography technology in concert with standard pressurization methods (blower doors, trailer mounted fans or the building's own air handling systems) to locate leaks

through the air barrier. Adjust the HVAC system, if possible, to create or enhance the temperature difference between the envelope interior and exterior. The minimum allowable temperature difference is 9 degrees F. Maintain this temperature difference for at least 3 hours prior to the test. Use pressurization methods to establish a minimum of +20 Pa pressure difference with respect to the outdoors while using an infrared camera to view the envelope from outdoors. When viewing with the camera from inside the envelope, keep the envelope at a pressure differential of -20 Pa with respect to the outdoors using pressure testing equipment or the building's own air handling system.

3.8.6.4.2 Thermography Test Results

Document the location of all leaks, anomalies, and unusual thermal features on a floor plan or elevation view and catalog them with a visible light picture for locating the defect for correction. The thermographer is to recommend corrective actions to eliminate the leaks, anomalies, and unusual thermal features. Where leaks are found perform corrective sealing as necessary to achieve the whole envelope air leakage rate specified. After sealing, again use thermography in concert with standard pressurization methods to verify that the air leakage has been reduced. After these leaks have been permanently sealed, note all actions taken on the drawings or in the Thermographic Investigation Report. Submit the drawings for approval as part of the Thermographic Investigation Report. Also include thermographic photos that show where leaks were discovered. Include thermograms using an imaging palette that clearly shows the observed thermal patterns indicating air leakage. The Contracting Officer's Representative is to witness all testing.

3.8.6.5 Fog Test

Before using a theatrical fog generator, disable all building smoke detectors as they may alarm when fog is issued. Coordinate fog tests and the disabling of all smoke detectors with the Contracting Officer's representative and the local fire department as necessary. Use pressure test equipment or the buildings own air handling system to positively pressurize the building envelope to at least 25 Pa but not greater than 85 Pa over the outdoors. Using a theatrical fog generator within the envelope, direct fog at suspected leakage points such as at building interfaces. Test the following interfaces: roof/wall, wall/wall, floor/wall, wall/window, roof/mounted mechanical equipment. From the vantage point immediately outside the envelope and opposite that of the interface being tested, observe the effect as the fog is issued. Detection may also be further enhanced by using a scented fog liquid or a fog liquid that produces a colored fog. Look for fog and smell for associated odor percolating through the interface. Also use smoke puffers and smoke sticks as necessary to locate leaks at these and other interface locations. If the Architectural Plus HVAC System pressure test will be/was performed introduce fog into ductwork to check for leakage between ductwork and associated dampers. After fog testing has ended, reactivate the building smoke detectors, and notify the Contracting Officer and local fire department that the test has ended. After sealing has been completed retest these areas using fog. Seal additional leaks that are found. (Note that theatrical fog may release quantities of the water vapor, glycol, mineral oil, or other media that could damage electronics and interior finishes or cause allergic reactions. Small scale smoke trace could be used as an alternative. See "Effects of Theatrical Smokes and Fogs on Respiratory Health in the Entertainment Industry" at www.nih.gov.)

3.8.6.6 Diagnostic Test Report

Once the diagnostic tests have been completed and the leakage locations identified and sealed, document these procedures, locations, and recommendations in the diagnostic test report. Submit plan and profile drawings that thoroughly identify leak locations. Describe in detail all leak locations so that the seal-up crew knows where to apply sealing measures. After sealing measures have been applied, describe the methods used along with applicable photos of the final sealed condition.

3.8.6.6.1 Thermographic Investigation Report

Submit a report of each thermographic investigation identifying the thermal discontinuities in the thermal control layer. Indicate in the final report locations to which improvements for both the air control layer and the thermal control layer were made to reduce air leaks and correct discontinuities in the thermal control layer. Include in the report some selected radiometric images of suspected failure points in the air barrier envelope that indicate before and after conditions. Indicate in the final report improvements that were made to the envelope to reduce air leaks. Include the following items in the report:

a. Brief description of the building construction

b. Types of interior and exterior surface materials used in the building.

c. Geographical orientation of the building with a description of the exterior surroundings including other buildings, vegetation, landscaping, and surface water drainage.

d. Camera brand, model and serial number, and most recent calibration date; optional lenses with serial numbers (if applicable)

e. Thermographer's and Government Inspector's names

f. Date and time of tests

g. Air temperature and humidity inside the air barrier envelope

h. Outdoor air temperature and humidity

i. General information for the last 12 hours on the solar radiation conditions in the geographic area where the test is being performed.

j. Ambient conditions such as precipitation and wind direction and speed occurring with the last 24 hours, as applicable. Refer to specific requirements in each section of each thermographic inspection type for requirements in each specific area.

k. Documentation of those portions of the building envelope which were not within test conditions when the scan was performed, and which portions were obstructed by adjacent structures, interior furnishings, intervening cavities, or reflective surfaces.

l. Other relevant information, which may have influenced test results.

m. Drawings, sketches, floor plans and photographs detailing the locations in the buildings where thermograms were taken detailing possible irregularities in the components being tested.

n. Thermal images taken during the inspection with their relative locations and written or voiced recorded explanations of the anomaly listed along with visual and reference images.

o. An identification of the aspects or components of the building being examined.

p. Explanations for the type and the extent of each construction defect observed during the inspection.

q. Any results from additional measurements and investigations. Identify additional equipment used and support with type, model number, serial number, and date of most recent calibrated.

3.8.6.6.2 Fog Test Report

Document all turbulent air flow and dead air spaces within the envelope. Report fog behavior as it exits from or is entrained within the building. Include a floor plan in the report that documents the locations where fog passed through the envelope.

3.8.7 Calculation Program

To calculate the envelope leakage rate and other required outputs, input the data obtained during the pressure tests as documented in the Air Leakage Test Form (Appendix A) into the Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization Excel spreadsheet. This spreadsheet can be found at the following web site: http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables.

3.8.8 After Completion Of The Pressure And Diagnostic Test

After all pressure and diagnostic testing has been completed unseal all temporarily sealed items. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, return all dampers, doors, and windows to their pre-test condition. Remove tape and plastic from all temporarily sealed openings, being careful not to deface painted surfaces. If paint is removed from finished surfaces, repaint to match existing surfaces. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer's representative, return fuel (gas) valves to their pre-test position and relight pilot lights. Return all fans and air handling units to pre-test conditions. Restore smoke/fire detectors to operating condition.

3.8.9 Repair And Protection

Repair and protection are the Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for testing, inspection, and similar services. Upon completion of inspection, testing, or sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes, protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

3.9 TRAINING

Coordinate, schedule, and document training of all commissioned systems as required by Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING paragraph titled "Training Plan".

3.10 FINAL BECx REPORT

The BECx must provide a final BECx report that includes information generated by the BECx process including: BECx meeting minutes, design reports, test reports, the final OPR, BoD, final BECx Plan, issue and resolution log, site observations, as-built drawings (provided by the Contractor), submittals, record of training, and recommended preventive maintenance actions and intervals.

The BECxP must ensure the Final BECx Report is submitted as a portion of the Final Commissioning Report for the project, as defined in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Submit report within 14 calendar days of completion of all commissioning efforts.

3.11 APPENDICES

The following forms are available for download as a MS Word file at http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables.

Appendix A - Air Leakage Test Form
Appendix B - Air Leakage Test Results Form
Appendix C - Test Agency Qualifications Sheet

-- End of Section --

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization
Using ASTM E 779-10

Building Name		**Test Date**	
Building Address			
Prime Contractor			
Contract No.			
Pressure Testing Agency			
Testing Agency Address			
Testing Agency Contact		**Phone**	
Lead On-Site Personnel		**Phone**	

Witness Name	Organization	Telephone	Email

Building / Test Comments

What method is used for this pressure test?	◉	**Blower Door**
	○	**Trailer Mounted Fan**
	○	**Building Air Handling System**

Is this an Air Force, Army or Navy Building?	○	**Army**
	○	**Navy**
	◉	**Air Force**

Note: Performing a two-sided test is highly recommended for increased result accuracy.

What type of test is being performed?	◉	**Positive & Negative - Two Sided**
	○	**Positive - Single Sided**
	○	**Negative - Single Sided**

Building Data			
Elevation Above Sea Level (ft)	760	Building Envelope Pressure (Pa)	75
Envelope Surface Area (ft^2)	80,000	Acceptable Leakage Rate (cfm/ft^2)	0.25

Test Conditions					
Indoor Temperature (^oF)		**Outdoor Temperature (^oF)**		**Average Wind Speed (MPH)**	5.0
Pre Test	75.2	**Pre Test**	62.6	**Prevailing Wind Direction**	W
Post Test	75.2	**Post Test**	62.6	**Average Bias Pressure (Pa)**	-0.3
Average	75.2	**Average**	62.6		

Pre Test Bias Pressure Test Points												
Pressure (Pa)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4

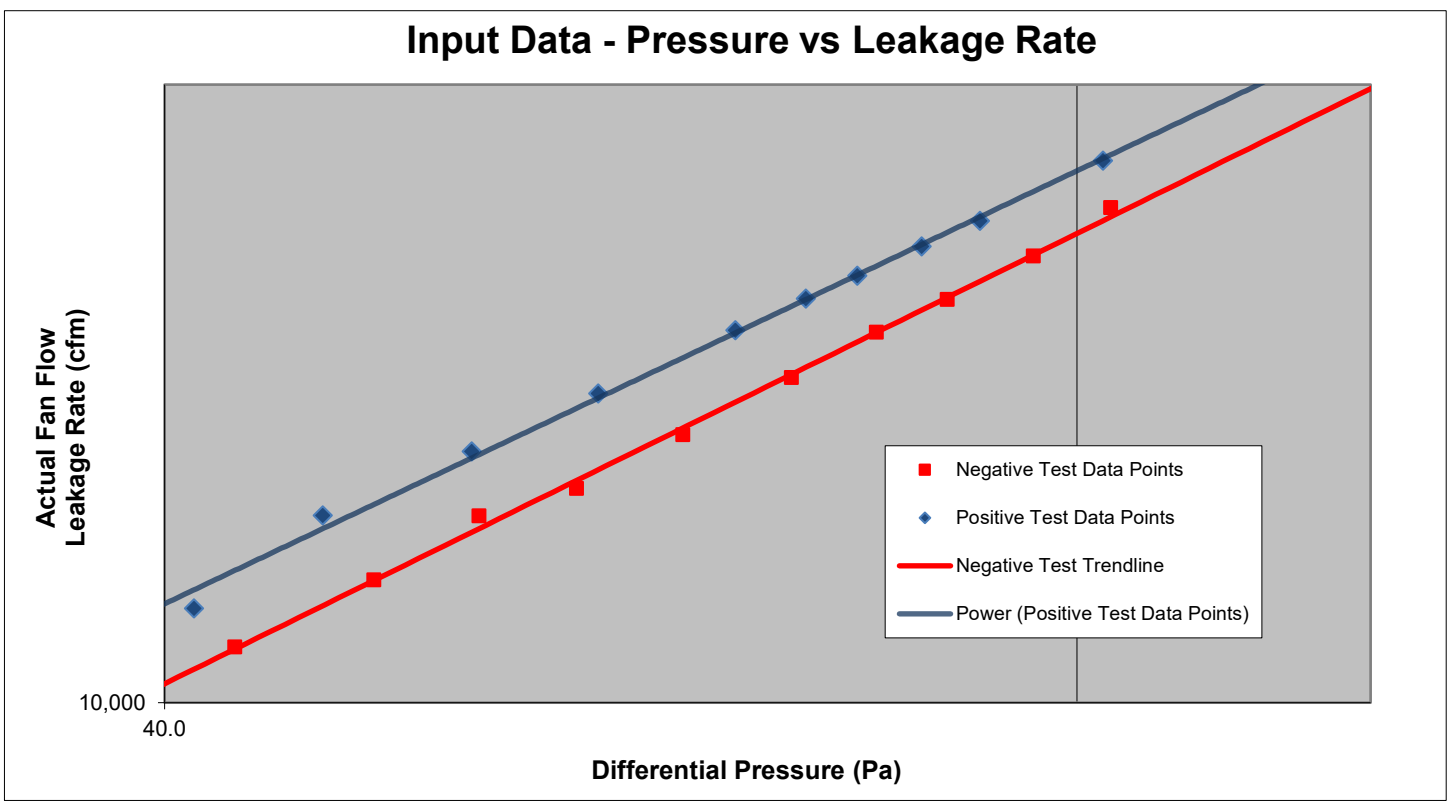
Post Test Bias Pressure Test Points												
Pressure (Pa)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2

Positive Pressure Test Data												
Pressure (Pa)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	40.9	45.1	50.5	55.6	61.7	65.1	67.7	71.1	74.3	81.6		
Fan 1	11,022	12,230	13,144	14,022	15,054	15,596	16,002	16,541	17,022	18,207		
Fan 2												
Fan 3												
Fan 4												
Fan 5												
Fan 6												
Fan 7												
Fan 8												
Fan 9												
Fan 10												
Fan 11												
Fan 12												
Gauge (cfm)	11022	12230	13144	14022	15054	15596	16002	16541	17022	18207	0	0
Actual (cfm)	11115	12333	13255	14140	15181	15727	16137	16680	17165	18360	0	0

Positive Pressure Test - Data Quality Check			
Number of Pre Test Bias Pressure Data Points	12	**PASS**	12 Points Required
Number of Pressure Test Data Points	10	**PASS**	10 Points Required
Number of Post Test Bias Pressure Data Points	12	**PASS**	12 Points Required
Maximum Bias Pressure (Pa)	0.4	**PASS**	For a two-sided test, the maximum allowable bias pressure is 30 percent of the lowest pressure data point - 12.27 Pa
Minumum Test Pressure (Pa)	40.9	**PASS**	For an Air Force, single sided, test the lowest allowable data point pressure is 25 Pa
Lowest Allowable Maximum Pressure Data Point (Pa)	81.6	**PASS**	The lowest allowable maximum pressure data point is 50 Pa
Test Pressure Range (Pa)	40.7	**PASS**	Must be > 25 Pa
Data Correlation Coefficient (r) Squared	0.9965	**PASS**	Must be > 0.98

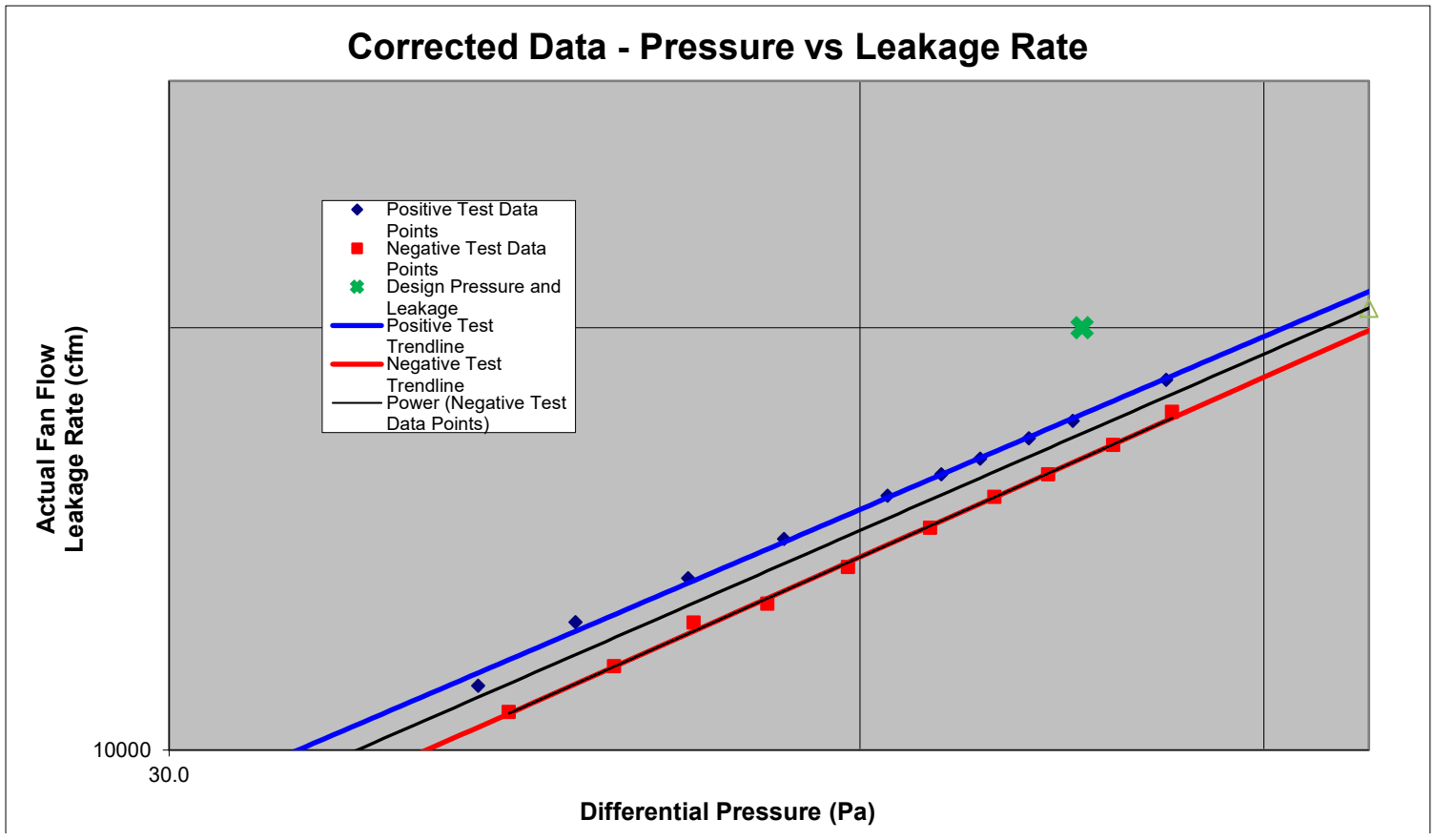
Negative Pressure Test Data												
Pressure (Pa)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	42.2	46.9	50.8	54.7	59.3	64.4	68.7	72.5	77.4	82.1		
Fan 1	10,424	11,242	12,076	12,452	13,229	14,106	14,837	15,397	16,166	17,067		
Fan 2												
Fan 3												
Fan 4												
Fan 5												
Fan 6												
Fan 7												
Fan 8												
Fan 9												
Fan 10												
Fan 11												
Fan 12												
Gauge (cfm)	10,424	11,242	12,076	12,452	13,229	14,106	14,837	15,397	16,166	17,067	0	0
Actual (cfm)	10,638	11,473	12,324	12,707	13,500	14,395	15,141	15,713	16,497	17,417	0	0

Negative Pressure Test - Data Quality Check			
Number of Pre Test Bias Pressure Data Points	12	**PASS**	12 Points Required
Number of Pressure Test Data Points	10	**PASS**	10 Points Required
Number of Post Test Bias Pressure Data Points	12	**PASS**	12 Points Required
Maximum Bias Pressure (Pa)	0.4	**PASS**	For a two-sided test, the maximum allowable bias pressure is 30 percent of the lowest pressure data point - 12.66 Pa.
Minumum Test Pressure Data Point (Pa)	42.2	**PASS**	For a two-sided test, the lowest allowable data point pressure is 25 Pa
Lowest Allowable Maximum Pressure Data Point (Pa)	82.1	**PASS**	The lowest allowable maximum pressure data point is 50 Pa
Test Pressure Range (Pa)	39.9	**PASS**	Must be > 25 Pa
Data Correlation Coefficient (r) Squared	0.9980	**PASS**	Must be > 0.98



Calculated Values	Positive Test	Negative Test	Pos & Neg Test
Effective Leakage Area (AL) @ 75 Pa (ft2)	13.4	11.9	12.6
Pressure Exponent, n	0.704	0.725	0.714
Air Leakage Coefficient - C_{Corr} (cfm/Pa^n)	841.2	686.2	763.7
Leakage Rates @ 75 Pa (Q75) (cfm)			
Envelope Leakage Rate	17586	15682	16634
Upper 95% Confidence Leakage Rate	18416	16257	17831
Lower 95% Confidence Leakage Rate	16793	15128	15466
Leakage per square foot of envelope area @ 75 Pa (cfm/ft2)			
Leakage per Sq. Ft. of Envelope	0.220	0.196	0.208
Upper 95% Confidence Limit	0.230	0.203	0.223
Lower 95% Confidence Limit	0.210	0.189	0.193
95% Confidence Interval (CI)	0.010	0.007	0.015

Pressure Test Results	Positive Test	Negative Test	Pos & Neg Test
0.45 < Exponent (n) < 0.8	**PASS**	**PASS**	**NA**
Envelope Leakage Rate < 0.25 cfm/sq ft	**PASS**	**PASS**	**PASS**
Upper 95% Confidence Limit < 0.27 cfm/sq ft	**PASS**	**PASS**	**NA**
The envelope leakage rate is less than 0.25 cfm/sq ft and the 95% confidence interval is less than 0.02 OR The envelope leakage rate is less than 0.25 cfm/sq ft, the 95% confidence interval is greater than 0.02 and the leakage rate plus the 95% confidence interval is less than 0.25 cfm/sq ft.	**PASS**	**PASS**	**NA**



SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION AND DECONSTRUCTION

08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Definitions
1.2.1.1 Demolition
1.2.1.2 Deconstruction
1.2.1.3 Demolition Plan
1.2.1.4 Deconstruction Plan
1.2.2 Demolition/Deconstruction Plan
1.2.3 General Requirements
1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE
1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection
1.3.2 Weather Protection
1.3.3 Trees
1.3.4 Utility Service
1.3.5 Facilities
1.4 BURNING
1.5 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.7.1 Dust and Debris Control
1.8 PROTECTION
1.8.1 Traffic Control Signs
1.8.2 Protection of Personnel
1.9 FOREIGN OBJECT DAMAGE (FOD)
1.10 RELOCATIONS
1.11 EXISTING CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIAL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED
3.1.1 NOT USED
3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment
3.1.2.1 General Requirements
3.1.2.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities
3.1.3 Chain Link Fencing
3.1.4 Paving and Slabs
3.1.5 NOT USED
3.1.6 Masonry
3.1.7 Concrete
3.1.8 Miscellaneous Metal

3.1.9 Carpentry
3.1.10 Carpet
3.1.11 Acoustic Ceiling Tile
3.1.12 Patching
3.1.13 Air Conditioning Equipment
3.1.14 Cylinders and Canisters
3.1.15 Locksets on Swinging Doors
3.1.16 Mechanical Equipment and Fixtures
3.1.16.1 Preparation for Storage
3.1.16.2 Piping
3.1.16.3 Ducts
3.1.16.4 Fixtures, Motors and Machines
3.1.17 Electrical Equipment and Fixtures
3.1.17.1 Fixtures
3.1.17.2 Electrical Devices
3.1.17.3 Wiring Ducts or Troughs
3.1.17.4 Conduit and Miscellaneous Items
3.1.18 Elevators and Hoists
3.1.19 Items With Unique/Regulated Disposal Requirements
3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS
3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL
3.3.1 Title to Materials
3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment
3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment
3.3.4 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)
3.3.4.1 Special Instructions
3.3.4.2 Fire Suppression Containers
3.3.5 Transportation Guidance
3.3.6 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material
3.4 CLEANUP
3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS
3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials
3.5.2 Burning on Government Property
3.5.3 Removal to Spoil Areas on Government Property
3.5.4 Removal from Government Property
3.6 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION AND DECONSTRUCTION
08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI Guideline K	(2009) Guideline for Containers for Recovered Non-Flammable Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.6	(2006) Safety & Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations - American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Commercial Carpet
CRI 105	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Residential Carpet

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA 4145.25	(Jun 2000; Reaffirmed Oct 2010) Storage and Handling of Liquefied and Gaseous Compressed Gases and Their Full and Empty Cylinders; https://www.dla.mil/Portals/104/Documents/Dispositions/ddsr/docs/cylinderjointpub.pdf

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 4000.25-1-M	(2006) MILSTRIP - Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures
MIL-STD-129	(2014; Rev R; Change 1 2018; Change 2 2019; Change 3 2023) Military Marking for Shipment and Storage

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 70/7460-1	(2016; Rev L; Change 2) Obstruction Marking and Lighting

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
49 CFR 173.301	Shipment of Compressed Gases in Cylinders and Spherical Pressure Vessels

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Definitions

1.2.1.1 Demolition

Demolition is the process of tearing apart and removing any feature of a facility together with any related handling and disposal operations.

1.2.1.2 Deconstruction

Deconstruction is the process of taking apart a facility with the primary goal of preserving the value of all useful building materials.

1.2.1.3 Demolition Plan

Demolition Plan is the planned steps and processes for managing demolition activities and identifying the required sequencing activities and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.1.4 Deconstruction Plan

Deconstruction Plan is the planned steps and processes for dismantling all or portions of a structure or assembly, to include managing sequencing activities, storage, re-installation activities, salvage and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.2 Demolition/Deconstruction Plan

Prepare a Demolition Plan and submit proposed salvage, demolition, deconstruction, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Identify components and materials to be salvaged for reuse or recycling with reference to paragraph Existing Facilities to be Removed. Append tracking forms for all removed materials indicating type, quantities, condition, destination, and end use. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Include statements affirming Contractor inspection of the existing roof deck and its suitability to perform as a safe working platform or if inspection reveals a safety hazard to workers, state provisions for securing the safety of the workers

throughout the performance of the work. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan must be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

1.2.3 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition or deconstruction until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. The work of this section is to be performed in a manner that maximizes the value derived from the salvage and recycling of materials. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the building . The work includes demolition, deconstruction, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Comply with FAR 52.236-9 to protect existing vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements or pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove snow, dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.3.3 Trees

Protect trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition or deconstruction, and which are indicated to be left in place, by a 6 foot high fence. Erect and secure fence a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Replace any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract with like-kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations. Prior to start of work, utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the Government or utility provider as appropriate and disconnected and sealed by the Contractor .

1.3.5 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted. Where burning is permitted, adhere to federal, state, and local regulations.

1.5 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

Areas in which the work is to be accomplished will be available at contract award.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Demolition Plan; G

Existing Conditions

SD-07 Certificates

Notification; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of demolition, deconstruction and renovation

projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the Regional Office of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), State's environmental protection agency, and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSP A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.7.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris to occupied portions of the building and on airfield pavements and avoid the creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area weekly. Sweep pavements as often as necessary to control the spread of debris that may result in foreign object damage potential to aircraft.

1.8 PROTECTION

1.8.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Anchor barricades in a manner to prevent displacement by wind, jet or prop blast. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

b. Provide a minimum of 2 FAA type L-810 steady burning red obstruction lights on temporary structures (including cranes) over 100 feet, but less than 200 ft, above ground level. The use of LED based obstruction lights are not permitted. For temporary structures (including cranes) over 200 ft above ground level provide obstruction lighting in accordance with FAA AC 70/7460-1. Perform light construction and installation in compliance with FAA AC 70/7460-1. Lights must be operational during periods of reduced visibility, darkness, and as directed by the Contracting Officer. Maintain the temporary services during the period of construction and remove only after permanent services have been installed and tested and are in operation.

1.8.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition and deconstruction work continuously evaluate the condition of the site specific features and portions of structure being demolished and deconstructed and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.9 FOREIGN OBJECT DAMAGE (FOD)

Aircraft and aircraft engines are subject to FOD from debris and waste material lying on airfield pavements. Remove all such materials that may

appear on operational aircraft pavements due to the Contractor's operations. If necessary, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to install a temporary barricade at the Contractor's expense to control the spread of FOD potential debris. Provide a barricade consisting of a fence covered with a fabric designed to stop the spread of debris. Anchor the fence and fabric to prevent displacement by winds or jet/prop blasts. Remove barricade when no longer required.

1.10 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.11 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs or electronic images with a minimum resolution of 3072 x 2304 pixels, capable of a print resolution of 300 dpi, will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results to the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIAL

a. Comply with excavating, backfilling, and compacting procedures for soils used as backfill material to fill basements, voids, depressions or excavations resulting from demolition or deconstruction of structures. Provide fill material consisting of waste products from demolition or deconstruction until all waste appropriate for this purpose is consumed.

b. Provide fill material conforming to the definition of satisfactory soil material as defined in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures onsite for reuse. Disassemble existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Designate materials for reuse onsite whenever possible.

3.1.1 NOT USED

3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.2.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition or deconstruction work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.2.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities, as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.3 Chain Link Fencing

Remove chain link fencing, gates and other related salvaged items scheduled for removal and transport to designated areas. Remove gates as whole units. Cut chain link fabric to 25 foot lengths and store in rolls off the ground.

3.1.4 Paving and Slabs

Remove concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs as indicated. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated. Move, grind and store pavement and slabs designated to be recycled and utilized in this project as directed by the Contracting Officer. Remove pavement and slabs not to be used in this project from the project site at Contractor's expense.

3.1.5 NOT USED

3.1.6 Masonry

Sawcut and remove masonry so as to prevent damage to surfaces to remain, to facilitate the installation of new work. Where new masonry adjoins existing, abut or tie the new work into the existing construction as indicated. Provide square, straight edges and corners where existing masonry adjoins new work and other locations.

3.1.7 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of a minimum 2 inch. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete. Sawcuts in existing concrete sidewalk or concrete pads must be at the nearest

existing expansion joint or weakened plane joint and at full depth.

3.1.8 Miscellaneous Metal

Salvage shop-fabricated items such as access doors and frames, steel gratings, metal ladders, wire mesh partitions, metal railings, metal windows and similar items as whole units. Salvage light-gage and cold-formed metal framing, such as steel studs, steel trusses, metal gutters, roofing and siding, metal toilet partitions, toilet accessories and similar items. Recycle scrap metal as part of demolition and deconstruction operations. Provide separate containers to collect scrap metal and transport to a scrap metal collection or recycling facility, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.

3.1.9 Carpentry

Salvage for recycle lumber, millwork items, and finished boards, and sort by type and size. Remove windows, doors, frames, and cabinets, and similar items as whole units, complete with trim and accessories. Brace the open end of door frames to prevent damage.

3.1.10 Carpet

Remove existing carpet for reclamation in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and as follows. Remove used carpet in large pieces, roll tightly, and pack neatly in a container. Remove adhesive according to recommendations of the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI). Provide adhesive removal solvents in compliance with CRI 104/CRI 105. Recycle removed carpet cushion.

3.1.11 Acoustic Ceiling Tile

Remove, neatly stack, and recycle acoustic ceiling tiles. Recycling may be available with manufacturer. Otherwise, give priority to a local recycling organization. Recycling is not required if the tiles contain or may have been exposed to asbestos material.

3.1.12 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using on-site materials when available. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Make finished surfaces of patched area flush with the adjacent existing surface and match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible to texture and finish. Provide patching as specified and indicated, and include the following:

a. Concrete and Masonry: Completely fill holes and depressions, caused by previous physical damage or left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain, with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.1.13 Air Conditioning Equipment

Remove air conditioning, refrigeration, and other equipment containing refrigerants without releasing chlorofluorocarbon refrigerants to the atmosphere in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990. Turn in

salvaged Class I ODS refrigerants as specified in paragraph, "Salvaged Materials and Equipment."

3.1.14 Cylinders and Canisters

Remove all fire suppression system cylinders and canisters and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)."

3.1.15 Locksets on Swinging Doors

Remove all locksets from all swinging doors indicated to be removed and disposed of. Deliver the locksets and related items to a designated location for receipt by the Contracting Officer after removal.

3.1.16 Mechanical Equipment and Fixtures

Disconnect mechanical hardware at the nearest connection to existing services to remain, unless otherwise noted. Disconnect mechanical equipment and fixtures at fittings. Remove service valves attached to the unit. Salvage each item of equipment and fixtures as a whole unit; listed, indexed, tagged, and stored. Salvage each unit with its normal operating auxiliary equipment. Transport salvaged equipment and fixtures, including motors and machines, to a designated storage area as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not remove equipment until approved. Do not offer low-efficiency equipment for reuse; provide to recycling service for disassembly and recycling of parts.

3.1.16.1 Preparation for Storage

Remove water, dirt, dust, and foreign matter from units; drain tanks, piping and fixtures; if previously used to store flammable, explosive, or other dangerous liquids, steam clean interiors. Seal openings with caps, plates, or plugs. Secure motors attached by flexible connections to the unit. Change lubricating systems with the proper oil or grease.

3.1.16.2 Piping

Disconnect piping at unions, flanges and valves, and fittings as required to reduce the pipe into straight lengths for practical storage. Store salvaged piping according to size and type. If the piping that remains can become pressurized due to upstream valve failure, attach end caps, blind flanges, or other types of plugs or fittings with a pressure gage and bleed valve to the open end of the pipe to ensure positive leak control. Carefully dismantle piping that previously contained gas, gasoline, oil, or other dangerous fluids, with precautions taken to prevent injury to persons and property. Store piping outdoors until all fumes and residues are removed. Box prefabricated supports, hangers, plates, valves, and specialty items according to size and type. Wrap sprinkler heads individually in plastic bags before boxing. Classify piping not designated for salvage, or not reusable, as scrap metal.

3.1.16.3 Ducts

Classify removed duct work as scrap metal.

3.1.16.4 Fixtures, Motors and Machines

Remove and salvage fixtures, motors and machines associated with plumbing,

heating, air conditioning, refrigeration, and other mechanical system installations. Salvage, box and store auxiliary units and accessories with the main motor and machines. Tag salvaged items for identification, storage, and protection from damage. Classify broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable units and not caused to be broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable as debris to be disposed of by the Contractor. Salvage and crush porcelain plumbing fixtures unsuitable for reuse.

3.1.17 Electrical Equipment and Fixtures

Salvage motors, motor controllers, and operating and control equipment that are attached to the driven equipment. Salvage wiring systems and components. Box loose items and tag for identification. Disconnect primary, secondary, control, communication, and signal circuits at the point of attachment to their distribution system.

3.1.17.1 Fixtures

Remove and salvage electrical fixtures. Salvage unprotected glassware from the fixture and salvage separately. Salvage incandescent, mercury-vapor, and fluorescent lamps and fluorescent ballasts manufactured prior to 1978, boxed and tagged for identification, and protected from breakage.

3.1.17.2 Electrical Devices

Remove and salvage switches, switchgear, transformers, conductors including wire and nonmetallic sheathed and flexible armored cable, regulators, meters, instruments, plates, circuit breakers, panelboards, outlet boxes, and similar items. Box and tag these items for identification according to type and size.

3.1.17.3 Wiring Ducts or Troughs

Remove and salvage wiring ducts or troughs. Dismantle plug-in ducts and wiring troughs into unit lengths. Remove plug-in or disconnecting devices from the busway and store separately.

3.1.17.4 Conduit and Miscellaneous Items

Salvage conduit except where embedded in concrete or masonry. Consider corroded, bent, or damaged conduit as scrap metal. Sort straight and undamaged lengths of conduit according to size and type. Classify supports, knobs, tubes, cleats, and straps as debris to be removed and disposed.

3.1.18 Elevators and Hoists

Remove elevators, hoists, and similar conveying equipment.

3.1.19 Items With Unique/Regulated Disposal Requirements

Remove and dispose of items with unique or regulated disposal requirements in the manner dictated by law or in the most environmentally responsible manner.

3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS

Do not begin excavation, filling, and other earth-moving operations that

are sequential to demolition or deconstruction work in areas occupied by structures to be demolished or deconstructed until all demolition and deconstruction in the area has been completed and debris removed. Fill holes, open basements and other hazardous openings.

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, become the property of the Contractor and must be removed from Government property. Materials approved for storage by the Contracting Officer must be removed before completion of the contract. Title to materials resulting from demolition and deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment listed in the Demolition Plan to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses. Coordinate the re-use of materials and equipment with the re-use requirements in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Capture re-use of materials in the diversion calculations for the project.

3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are listed in the Demolition Plan to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site, as directed.

a. Salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

b. Store all materials salvaged for the Contractor as approved by the Contracting Officer and remove from Government property before completion of the contract. Coordinate the salvaged materials with tracking requirements in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Capture salvaged materials in the diversion calculations for the project.

c. Remove salvaged items to remain the property of the Government in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage must be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Properly identify the contents of containers. Deliver the following items reserved as property of the Government to the areas designated.

d. Remove the following items reserved as property of the using service prior to commencement of work under this contract: interior salvaged list to includde but not limited to all existing furniture, marker boards, tack boards, artwork, appliances, flat screen monitors, projectors, and signage. General Contractor to protect, move and reinstall items listed in the interior salvaged list to designated

swing space locations as indicated in RLF design drawings for Owner to use during the construction period.

e. Remove and capture all Class I ODS refrigerants in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990.

3.3.4 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Section, 602(a) and (b), of The Clean Air Act. Prevent discharge of Class I and Class II ODS to the atmosphere. Place recovered ODS in cylinders meeting AHRI Guideline K suitable for the type ODS (filled to no more than 80 percent capacity) and provide appropriate labeling. Remove recovered ODS from Government property and dispose of in accordance with 40 CFR 82. Dispose products, equipment and appliances containing ODS in a sealed, self-contained system (e.g. residential refrigerators and window air conditioners) in accordance with 40 CFR 82. Submit Receipts or bills of lading, as specified. Submit a shipping receipt or bill of lading for all containers of ozone depleting substance (ODS) shipped to the Defense Depot, Richmond, Virginia.

3.3.4.1 Special Instructions

No more than one type of ODS is permitted in each container. Apply a warning/hazardous label to the containers in accordance with Department of Transportation regulations. Provide a tag with the following information on all cylinders including but not limited to fire extinguishers, spheres, or canisters containing an ODS:

a. Activity name and unit identification code

b. Activity point of contact and phone number

c. Type of ODS and pounds of ODS contained

d. Date of shipment

e. National stock number (for information, call (804) 279-4525).

3.3.4.2 Fire Suppression Containers

Deactivate fire suppression system cylinders and canisters with electrical charges or initiators prior to shipment. Also, safety caps must be used to cover exposed actuation mechanisms and discharge ports on these special cylinders.

3.3.5 Transportation Guidance

Ship all ODS containers in accordance with MIL-STD-129, DLA 4145.25 (also referenced one of the following: Army Regulation 700-68, Naval Supply Instruction 4440.128C, Marine Corps Order 10330.2C, and Air Force Regulation 67-12), 49 CFR 173.301, and DOD 4000.25-1-M.

3.3.6 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material

Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable noncombustible material in the disposal area located on base. Maintain the fill in the disposal area and after disposal is completed, uniformly grade the disposal area to drain. Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable combustible material off the site .

3.4 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from project site and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations as contractually specified in the Waste Management Plan.

3.5.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures will not be permitted on Government property.

3.5.3 Removal to Spoil Areas on Government Property

Transport noncombustible materials removed from demolition and deconstruction structures to designated spoil areas on Government property.

3.5.4 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed .

3.6 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 81 00

TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Hazardous Material
1.2.2 Hazardous Waste
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Transportation and Disposal Coordinator
1.4.2 Training
1.4.3 Certification
1.4.4 Laws and Regulations Requirements

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Packagings
2.1.2 Markings
2.1.3 Labeling
2.1.4 Placards
2.1.5 Spill Response Materials
2.2 EQUIPMENT AND TOOLS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN
3.2 ONSITE HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
3.2.1 Hazardous Waste Classification
3.3 OFFSITE HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
3.3.1 Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facility and Transporter
3.3.2 Facility Status Information
3.3.3 Shipping Documents and Packagings Certification
3.3.4 Transportation
3.3.5 Treatment and Disposal of Hazardous Wastes
3.4 RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS MANAGEMENT
3.4.1 Identification of Proper Shipping Names
3.4.2 Packaging, Labeling, and Marking
3.4.3 Shipping Documents
3.4.3.1 PCB Waste Shipment Documents
3.4.3.2 Asbestos Waste Shipment Documents
3.4.3.3 Other Hazardous Material Shipment Documents
3.5 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ASBESTOS WASTES
3.6 WASTE MINIMIZATION
3.7 RECORDKEEPING
3.8 SPILL RESPONSE
3.9 EMERGENCY CONTACTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02 81 00

TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS
11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL AIR TRANSPORT ASSOCIATION (IATA)

IATA DGR	(2018) Dangerous Goods Regulations

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)

DOT 4500.9R	Defense Transportation Regulation, Part 2, Cargo Movement, Chapter 204, Hazardous Material

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 270	EPA Administered Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Permit Program
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances

	Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 302	Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
49 CFR 107	Hazardous Materials Program Procedures
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Hazardous Material

A substance or material which has been determined by the Secretary of Transportation to be capable of posing an unreasonable risk to health, safety, and property when transported in commerce, and which has been so designated pursuant to the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. Appendix Section 1801 et seq. The term includes materials designated as hazardous materials under the provisions of 49 CFR 172, Sections .101 and .102 and materials which meet the defining criteria for hazard classes and divisions in 49 CFR 173. EPA designated hazardous wastes are also hazardous materials.

1.2.2 Hazardous Waste

A waste which meets criteria established in RCRA or specified by the EPA in 40 CFR 261 or which has been designated as hazardous by a RCRA authorized state program.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Packaging Notifications

Hazardous Waste Management Plan; G

Onsite Hazardous Waste Management; G

Notices of Non-Compliance and Notices of Violation

SD-06 Test Reports

Recordkeeping; G

Exception Report; G

Spill Response

SD-07 Certificates

Transportation and Disposal Coordinator; G

Training; G

Certification

Shipping Documents and Packagings Certification; G

Security Plan

Certificates of Disposal

Waste Minimization

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Transportation and Disposal Coordinator

Designate, by position and title, one person to act as the Transportation and Disposal Coordinator (TDC) for this contract. The TDC must serve as the single point of contact for all environmental regulatory matters and have overall responsibility for total environmental compliance at the site including, but not limited to, accurate identification and classification of hazardous waste and hazardous materials; determination of proper shipping names; identification of marking, labeling, packaging and placarding requirements; completion of waste profiles, hazardous waste manifests, asbestos waste shipment records, PCB manifests, bill of ladings, exception and discrepancy reports; and all other environmental documentation. The TDC must have, at a minimum, one year of specialized experience in the management and transportation of hazardous waste and have been Department of Transportation certified under 49 CFR 172, Subpart H.

1.4.2 Training

Hazardous materials employees must be trained, tested, and certified to safely and effectively carry out their assigned duties in accordance with. Employees transporting hazardous materials or preparing hazardous materials for transportation, including samples, must be trained, tested, and certified in accordance with 49 CFR 172, Subpart H, including security awareness and any applicable security plans. Hazardous material employees must also be trained in accordance with IATA DGR when shipping hazardous materials by air. Employees must be trained, tested, and certified in accordance with 49 CFR 172, Subpart H to determine that shipments do not constitute DOT regulated hazardous materials.

1.4.3 Certification

The hazardous materials transporter must possess a current certificate of registration issued by the Research and Special Programs Administration

(RSPA), U.S. Department of Transportation, when required by 49 CFR 107, Subpart G. Submit copies of the certificates or written statements certifying exemption from these requirements.

1.4.4 Laws and Regulations Requirements

Comply with Federal, state, and local laws and regulations which are applicable. These requirements are amended frequently and compliance with amendments is required as they become effective. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately if compliance exceeds the scope of work or conflicts with specific requirements of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide all the materials required for the packaging, labeling, marking, placarding and transportation of hazardous wastes and hazardous materials in conformance with Department of Transportation standards and the state of Mississippi. Details in this specification must not be construed as establishing the limits of the Contractor's responsibility.

2.1.1 Packagings

Provide bulk and non-bulk containers for packaging hazardous materials/wastes consistent with the authorizations referenced in the Hazardous Materials Table in 49 CFR 172, Section .101, Column 8. Bulk and non-bulk packaging must meet the corresponding specifications in 49 CFR 173 referenced in the Hazardous Materials Table, 49 CFR 172, Section .101. Packaging must conform to the general packaging requirements of Subpart B of 49 CFR 173, to the requirements of 49 CFR 178 at the specified packing group performance level, to the requirements of special provisions of column 7 of the Hazardous Materials Table in 49 CFR 172, Section .101, and be compatible with the material to be packaged as required by 40 CFR 262. Also provide other packaging related materials such as materials used to cushion or fill voids in overpacked containers. The hazardous materials being packaged must not react dangerously with, decompose or ignite the sorbent packaging materials. Additionally, sorbents used to treat free liquids to be disposed of in landfills must be non-biodegradable as specified in 40 CFR 264, Section .314. In addition, packaging notifications will be provided to the Government in accordance with 49 CFR 172, Section .178.2(c) regarding type and dimensions of closures, including gaskets, needed to satisfy performance test requirements.

2.1.2 Markings

Provide markings for each hazardous material/waste package, freight container, and transport vehicle consistent with the requirements of 49 CFR 172, Subpart D and 40 CFR 262, Section .32 (for hazardous waste) 40 CFR 61, Section .149(d) (for asbestos). Markings must withstanda 180 day exposure to conditions reasonably expected to be encountered during container storage and transportation, without deterioration or substantial color change.

2.1.3 Labeling

Provide primary and subsidiary labels for hazardous materials/wastes consistent with the requirements in the Hazardous Materials Table in 49 CFR 172, Section .101, Column 6. Labels must meet design

specifications required by 49 CFR 172, Subpart E including size, shape, color, printing, and symbol requirements. Labels must be durable weather resistant and withstanding a 180 day exposure to conditions reasonably expected to be encountered during container storage and transportation, without deterioration or substantial color change.

2.1.4 Placards

For each offsite shipment of hazardous material/waste, provide primary and subsidiary placards consistent with the requirements of 49 CFR 172, Subpart F. Provide placards for each side and each end of bulk packaging, freight containers, transport vehicles, and rail cars requiring such placarding. Placards may be plastic, metal, or other material capable of withstanding, without deterioration, a 30 day exposure to open weather conditions and must meet design requirements specified in 49 CFR 172, Subpart F.

2.1.5 Spill Response Materials

Provide spill response materials including, but not limited to, containers, adsorbent, shovels, and personal protective equipment. Spill response materials must be available at all times when hazardous materials/wastes are being handled or transported. Spill response materials must be compatible with the type of material being handled.

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND TOOLS

Provide miscellaneous equipment and tools necessary to handle hazardous materials and hazardous wastes in a safe and environmentally sound manner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Prepare a Hazardous Waste Management Plan detailing the manner in which hazardous wastes will be managed and describing the types and volumes of hazardous wastes anticipated to be managed. The plan must address both onsite and offsite hazardous waste management. Describe the methods to be used to ensure accurate piece counts or weights of shipments; describe waste minimization methods; identify and describe facilities to be used for treatment, storage, and disposal (TSD); identify areas onsite where hazardous wastes are to be handled; and identify whether transfer facilities are to be used; and if so, how the wastes will be tracked to ultimate disposal. Submit the plan to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to start of work. Submit written documentation of weekly hazardous waste inspections on a monthly basis.

3.2 ONSITE HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT

Coordinate the onsite management of all hazardous materials and waste with the installation environmental function and the Contracting Officer. These paragraphs apply to Government owned waste only. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with Federal, state, and local hazardous waste laws and regulations and verifying those requirements when preparing reports, waste shipment records, hazardous waste manifests, or other documents. Identify hazardous wastes using criteria set forth in 40 CFR 261 or applicable state and local laws, regulations, and ordinances. Comply with generator requirements in 40 CFR 262 and applicable state or local law or regulations when accumulating hazardous

waste onsite. Onsite accumulation times must be restricted to applicable time frames referenced in 40 CFR 262, Section .34 and applicable state or local law or regulation. Accumulation start dates commence when waste container is transferred into a 90 day accumulation site or permitted storage facility. Only use containers in good condition and compatible with the waste to be stored. Ensure containers are closed except when adding or removing waste, and immediately mark all hazardous waste containers with the words "hazardous waste" and other information required by 40 CFR 262, Section .32 and applicable state or local law or regulation as soon as the waste is containerized. An additional marking must be placed on containers of "unknowns" designating the date sampled, and the suspected hazard. Inspect containers for signs of deterioration and for responding to any spills or leaks. Inspect all hazardous waste areas weekly and provide written documentation of the inspection. Include date and time of inspection, name of individual conducting the inspection, problems noted, and corrective actions taken on the inspection logs.

3.2.1 Hazardous Waste Classification

Identify, in consultation with the Contracting Officer and waste generator, all waste codes applicable to each hazardous waste stream based on requirements in 40 CFR 261 or applicable state or local law or regulation. Also identify applicable treatment standards in 40 CFR 268 and state land disposal restrictions and make a determination as to whether or not the waste meets or exceeds the standards. Submit waste profiles, analyses, classification and treatment standards information to Contracting Officer for review and approval.

3.3 OFFSITE HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT

Coordinate the off site transfer of all hazardous materials and waste with the installation environmental function and the Contracting Officer. Use RCRA Subtitle C permitted facilities which meet the requirements of 40 CFR 264 or facilities operating under interim status which meet the requirements of 40 CFR 265. Do not use offsite treatment, storage, and disposal facilities with significant RCRA violations or compliance problems (such as facilities known to be releasing hazardous constituents into ground water, surface water, soil, or air). Submit Notices of Non-Compliance and Notices of Violation by a Federal, state, or local regulatory agency issued to the Contractor in relation to any work performed under this contract. Immediately provide copies of such notices to the Contracting Officer. Also furnish relevant documents regarding the incident and any information requested by the Contracting Officer, and coordinate its response to the notice with the Contracting Officer or the designated representative prior to submission to the notifying authority. Also furnish a copy to the Contracting Officer of all documents submitted to the regulatory authority, including the final reply to the notice, and all other materials, until the matter is resolved.

3.3.1 Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facility and Transporter

Provide the Contracting Officer with EPA ID numbers, names, locations, and telephone numbers of TSD facilities and transporters. This information must be contained in the Hazardous Waste Management Plan and be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to waste disposal.

3.3.2 Facility Status Information

Facilities receiving hazardous waste must be permitted in accordance with

40 CFR 270 or operating under interim status in accordance with 40 CFR 265 requirements, or permitted by a state authorized by the Environmental Protection Agency to administer the RCRA permit program. Additionally, prior to using a TSD Facility, contact the EPA Regional Offsite Coordinator specified in 40 CFR 300, Section .440, to determine the facility's status, and document all information necessary to satisfy the requirements of the EPA Offsite policy and submit this information to the Contracting Officer in the Hazardous Waste Management Plan.

3.3.3 Shipping Documents and Packagings Certification

Prior to shipment of any hazardous material offsite and a minimum of 14 days prior to anticipated pickup, provide for review written certification to the Contracting Officer that hazardous materials have been properly packaged, labeled, and marked in accordance with Department of Transportation and EPA requirements. Furnish designated disposal facility packaging assurances not later than 35 days after acceptance of the shipment. The Contractor's TDC must also provide written certification regarding waste minimization efforts documenting that efforts have been taken to reduce the volume and toxicity of waste to the degree economically practicable and that the method of treatment, storage, or disposal selected minimizes threats to human health and the environment.

3.3.4 Transportation

Prior to conducting hazardous materials activities, the Contractor responsible for pre-transportation activities must either certify to the Government that a Security Plan is in place which meets the requirements of 49 CFR 172, Subpart I or in the event that the types or amounts of hazardous materials are excluded from the security planning requirements, a written statement to that effect detailing the basis for the exception. Use manifests for transporting hazardous wastes as required by 40 CFR 263 or applicable state or local law or regulation. Transportation must comply with all requirements in the Department of Transportation referenced regulations in the 49 CFR series. Prepare hazardous waste manifests for each shipment of hazardous waste shipped offsite. Complete manifests using instructions in 40 CFR 262, Subpart B and applicable state or local law or regulation. Submit manifests and waste profiles to Contracting Officer for review and approval. Prepare land disposal restriction notifications as required by 40 CFR 268 or applicable state or local law or regulation for each shipment of hazardous waste. Submit notifications with the manifest to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. In accordance with DOT 4500.9R, inspect motor vehicles used to transport hazardous materials in accordance the 49 CFR and DOT safety regulations and complete DDForm 626, Motor Vehicle Inspection.

3.3.5 Treatment and Disposal of Hazardous Wastes

Coordinate any off site shipments of hazardous materials or hazardous wastes with the installation environmental function. Initial, or satellite hazardous waste accumulation is limited to 55 gallons (or 1 quart of acutely hazardous waste). Once a waste stream exceeds 55 gallons, it must be transferred to an on-site 90 day (180 day small quantity generator) accumulation area, or a permitted hazardous waste treatment, storage or disposal facility within three days. Ship hazardous wastes only to facilities which are properly permitted to accept the hazardous waste or operating under interim status. Ensure wastes are treated to meet land disposal treatment standards in 40 CFR 268 prior to land disposal. Propose TSD facilities via submission of the Hazardous

Waste Management Plan, subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Submit Certificates of Disposal documenting the ultimate disposal, destruction or placement of hazardous wastes, CERCLA remediation waste, lead based paint (LBP) and asbestos within 180 days of initial shipment. Receipt of these certificates will be required for final payment.

3.4 RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS MANAGEMENT

Consult with the Contracting Officer and generator, to evaluate, prior to shipment of any material offsite, whether the material is regulated as a hazardous waste in addition to being regulated as a radioactive material. Perform the evaluation to determine proper shipping descriptions, marking requirements, and other criteria, as described below.

3.4.1 Identification of Proper Shipping Names

Use 49 CFR 172, Section .101 to identify proper shipping names for each hazardous material (including hazardous wastes) to be shipped offsite. Submit proper shipping names to the Contracting Officer in the form of draft shipping documents for review and approval.

3.4.2 Packaging, Labeling, and Marking

Package, label, and mark hazardous materials/wastes using the specified materials and in accordance with the referenced authorizations. Mark each container of hazardous waste of 110 gallons or less with the following:

"HAZARDOUS WASTE - Federal Law Prohibits Improper Disposal.
If found, contact the nearest police or public safety authority or the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
Generator's name _____
Manifest Document Number _____".

3.4.3 Shipping Documents

Ensure that each shipment of hazardous material sent offsite is accompanied by properly completed shipping documents. This includes shipments of samples that may potentially meet the definition of a Department of Transportation regulated hazardous material.

3.4.3.1 PCB Waste Shipment Documents

Prepare hazardous waste manifests for each shipment of PCB waste shipped offsite. Complete manifests using instructions in 40 CFR 761, Sections .207 and .208 and other applicable requirements. Submit documents to Contracting Officer for review and approval.

3.4.3.2 Asbestos Waste Shipment Documents

Prepare waste shipment records, as required by 40 CFR 61, for shipments of asbestos. Submit waste shipment records to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. Waste shipment records must be signed by the Contractor.

3.4.3.3 Other Hazardous Material Shipment Documents

Prepare a bill of lading for each shipment of hazardous material which is not accompanied by a hazardous waste manifest or asbestos waste shipment

record which fulfills the shipping paper requirements. The bill of lading must satisfy the requirements of 49 CFR 172, Subpart C, and 40 CFR 279 if shipping used oil and applicable state or local law or regulation, and must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. For laboratory samples and treatability study samples, prepare bills of lading and other documentation as necessary to satisfy conditions of the sample exclusions in 40 CFR 261, Section .4(d) and (e) and any applicable state or local law or regulation. Bill of ladings requiring shipper's certifications must be signed by the Government.

3.5 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ASBESTOS WASTES

If work involves asbestos containing wastes, manage these wastes in accordance with specification Section 02 82 00 ASBESTOS REMEDIATION.

3.6 WASTE MINIMIZATION

Minimize the generation of hazardous waste to the maximum extent practicable and take all necessary precautions to avoid mixing clean and contaminated wastes. Identify and evaluate recycling and reclamation options as alternatives to land disposal. Requirements of 40 CFR 266 apply to: hazardous wastes recycled in a manner constituting disposal; hazardous waste burned for energy recovery; lead-acid battery recycling; and hazardous wastes with economically recoverable precious metals. Submit written certification that waste minimization efforts have been undertaken to reduce the volume and toxicity of waste to the degree economically practicable and that the method of treatment, storage, or disposal selected minimizes threats to human health and the environment.

3.7 RECORDKEEPING

Maintain adequate records to support information provided to the Contracting Officer regarding exception reports, annual reports, and biennial reports; maintain asbestos waste shipment records for a minimum of 3 years from the date of shipment or any longer period required by applicable law or regulation or other provision of this contract; and maintain bill of ladings for a minimum of 375 days from the date of shipment or longer period required by applicable law or regulation or other provision of this contract. Submit information necessary to file state annual or EPA biennial reports for hazardous waste transported, treated, stored, or disposed of under this contract. Do not forward these data directly to the regulatory agency but to the Contracting Officer at the specified time. Submit the information necessary for filing of the formal reports in the form and format required by the governing Federal or state regulatory agency. A cover letter must accompany the data to include the contract number, Contractor name, and project location. In the events that a manifest copy documenting receipt of hazardous waste at the treatment storage and disposal facility is not received within 35 days of shipment initiation, or that a manifest copy documenting receipt of PCB waste at the designated facility is not received within 35 days of shipment initiation, prepare and submit an exception report to the Contracting Officer within 37 days of shipment initiation.

3.8 SPILL RESPONSE

In the event of a spill or release of a hazardous substance (as designated in 40 CFR 302), or pollutant or contaminant, or oil (as governed by the Oil Pollution Act (OPA), 33 U.S.C. 2701 et seq.), notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Direction from the Contracting Officer concerning a

spill or release is not considered a change under the contract. If the spill exceeds a reporting threshold, follow the pre-established procedures for immediate reporting to the Contracting Officer. Comply with applicable requirements of Federal, state, or local laws or regulations regarding any spill incident.

3.9 EMERGENCY CONTACTS

Comply with the emergency contact provisions in 49 CFR 172, Section .604. Whenever the Contractor ships hazardous materials, provide a 24 hr emergency response contact and phone number of a person knowledgeable about the hazardous materials being shipped and who has comprehensive emergency response and incident mitigation information for that material, or has immediate access to a person who possesses such knowledge and information. Monitor the phone on a 24 hour basis at all times when the hazardous materials are in transportation, including during storage incidental to transportation. Ensure that information regarding this emergency contact and phone number are placed on all hazardous material shipping documents. Designate an emergency coordinator and post the following information at areas in which hazardous wastes are managed:

a. The name of the emergency coordinator.

b. Phone number through which the emergency coordinator can be contacted on a 24 hour basis.

c. The telephone number of the local fire department.

d. The location of fire extinguishers and spill control materials.

Attachment A SAMPLE OFF-SITE POLICY CERTIFICATION MEMO	
Project/Contract #:	
Waste Stream:	
Primary TSD Facility, EPA ID # and Location:	
Alter. TSD Facility, EPA ID # and Location:	
EPA Region	Contact
I	888-372-7341
II	212-673-4040
III	800-438-2474 or 215-814-5000
IV	800-241-1754 or 404-562-9900
V	312-353-2000
VI	800-887-6063 or 214-665-2210
VII	800-223-0425
VIII	800-424-8802
IX	415-947-8713
X	800-424-4372 or 206-553-4973
EPA representative contacted:	
EPA representative phone number:	
Date contacted:	
Comment:	
The above EPA representative was contacted on _____. As of that date the above sites were considered acceptable in accordance with the Off-Site Policy in 40 CFR 300.440.	
Date:	Signature:
Phone number:	

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 82 00

ASBESTOS REMEDIATION

11/18, CHG 1: 11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 ACM
1.2.2 Amended Water
1.2.3 Area Sampling
1.2.4 Asbestos
1.2.5 Asbestos Control Area
1.2.6 Asbestos Fibers
1.2.7 Asbestos Permissible Exposure Limit
1.2.8 Authorized Person
1.2.9 Background
1.2.10 Competent Person (CP)
1.2.11 Contractor
1.2.12 Disposal Bag
1.2.13 Disturbance
1.2.14 Encapsulation
1.2.15 Encapsulants
1.2.16 Friable Asbestos Material
1.2.17 Glovebag Technique
1.2.18 Government Consultant (GC)
1.2.19 HEPA Filter Equipment
1.2.20 Model Accreditation Plan (MAP)
1.2.21 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE)
1.2.22 NESHAP
1.2.23 Nonfriable Asbestos Material
1.2.24 Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs)
1.2.24.1 PEL-Time Weighted Average(TWA)
1.2.24.2 PEL-Excursion Limit
1.2.25 Personal Sampling
1.2.26 Private Qualified Person (PQP)
1.2.27 Qualified Person (QP)
1.2.28 TEM
1.2.29 Time Weighted Average (TWA)
1.2.30 Transite
1.2.31 Wetting Agent
1.2.32 Worker
1.3 REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Description of Work
1.3.1.1 Wallboard/Joint Compound
1.3.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos
1.3.3 Medical Requirements
1.3.3.1 Medical Examinations
1.3.3.2 Medical Records
1.3.4 Employee Training

1.3.5 Permits, Licenses, and Notifications
1.3.6 Environment, Safety and Health Compliance
1.3.7 Respiratory Protection Program
1.3.7.1 Respirator Program Records
1.3.7.2 Respirator Fit Testing
1.3.7.3 Respirator Selection and Use Requirements
1.3.8 Asbestos Hazard Control Supervisor
1.3.9 Hazard Communication
1.3.10 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan
1.3.11 Testing Laboratory
1.3.12 Landfill Approval
1.3.13 Transporter Certification
1.3.14 Medical Certification
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Private Qualified Person Documentation
1.5.2 Designated Competent Person Documentation
1.5.3 Worker's License
1.5.4 Contractor's License
1.5.5 Air Sampling Results
1.5.6 Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System
1.5.7 Protective Clothing Decontamination Quality Control Records
1.5.8 Protective Clothing Decontamination Facility Notification
1.5.9 Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects
1.5.10 Preconstruction Conference
1.6 SECURITY
1.7 EQUIPMENT
1.7.1 Rental Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCAPSULANTS
2.1.1 Removal Encapsulants
2.1.2 Bridging Encapsulant
2.1.3 Penetrating Encapsulant
2.1.4 Lock-down Encapsulant
2.2 ENCASEMENT PRODUCTS
2.3 DUCT TAPE
2.4 DISPOSAL CONTAINERS
2.5 SHEET PLASTIC
2.5.1 Flame Resistant
2.5.2 Reinforced
2.6 MASTIC REMOVING SOLVENT
2.7 LEAK-TIGHT WRAPPING
2.8 VIEWING INSPECTION WINDOW
2.9 WETTING AGENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT
3.1.1 Air Monitoring Equipment
3.1.2 Respirators
3.1.2.1 Respirators for Handling Asbestos
3.1.3 Exterior Whole Body Protection
3.1.3.1 Outer Protective Clothing
3.1.3.2 Work Clothing
3.1.3.3 Personal Decontamination Unit
3.1.3.4 Decontamination of Reusable Outer Protective Clothing
3.1.3.5 Eye Protection

3.1.4 Regulated Areas
3.1.5 Load-out Unit
3.1.6 Warning Signs and Labels
3.1.6.1 Warning Sign
3.1.6.2 Warning Labels
3.1.7 Local Exhaust System
3.1.8 Tools
3.1.9 Rental Equipment
3.1.10 Glovebags
3.1.11 Single Stage Decontamination Area
3.1.12 Decontamination Area Exit Procedures
3.2 WORK PROCEDURE
3.2.1 Building Ventilation System and Critical Barriers
3.2.2 Protection of Existing Work to Remain
3.2.3 Furnishings
3.2.4 Precleaning
3.2.5 Asbestos Control Area Requirements
3.2.5.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure
3.2.5.2 Glovebag
3.2.5.3 Regulated Area for Class II Removal
3.2.6 Removal Procedures
3.2.6.1 Sealing Contaminated Items Designated for Disposal
3.2.6.2 Exposed Pipe Insulation Edges
3.2.7 Methods of Compliance
3.2.7.1 Mandated Practices
3.2.7.2 Control Methods
3.2.7.3 Unacceptable Practices
3.2.8 Class I Work Procedures
3.2.9 Specific Control Methods for Class I Work
3.2.9.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE) System
3.2.9.2 Glovebag Systems
3.2.9.3 Mini-Enclosure
3.2.9.4 Wrap and Cut Operation
3.2.9.5 Class I Removal Method
3.2.10 Class II Work Procedures
3.2.11 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work
3.2.11.1 Vinyl and Asphaltic Flooring Materials and Carpet and Mastic
3.2.11.2 Sealants and Mastic
3.2.11.3 Suspect Fire Doors
3.2.11.4 Roofing Materials
3.2.11.5 Cementitious Siding and Shingles or Transite Panels
3.2.11.6 Gaskets
3.2.12 Encapsulation Procedures
3.2.12.1 Preparation of Test Patches
3.2.12.2 Field Testing
3.2.12.3 Large-Scale Application
3.2.13 Abatement of Asbestos Contaminated Soil
3.2.14 Air Sampling
3.2.14.1 Sampling Prior to Asbestos Work
3.2.14.2 Sampling During Asbestos Work
3.2.14.3 Final Clearance Requirements, NIOSH PCM Method
3.2.14.4 Final Clearance Requirements, EPA TEM Method
3.2.14.5 Sampling After Final Clean-Up (Clearance Sampling)
3.2.14.6 Air Clearance Failure
3.2.15 Lock-Down
3.2.16 Site Inspection
3.3 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL
3.3.1 Housekeeping

3.3.2 Title to Materials
3.3.3 Disposal of Asbestos
3.3.3.1 Procedure for Disposal
3.3.3.2 Asbestos Disposal Quantity Report

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02 82 00

ASBESTOS REMEDIATION
11/18, CHG 1: 11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z9.2	(2018) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C732	(2017; R 2022 Standard Test Method for Aging Effects of Artificial Weathering on Latex Sealants
ASTM D522/D522M	(2017) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D2794	(1993; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D4397	(2016) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2022a; E 2023) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E119	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E736/E736M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E1368	(2014) Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects
ASTM E1494	(2012) Encapsulants for Spray- or

	Trowel-Applied Friable Asbestos-Containing Building Materials

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

CGA G-7	(2014) Compressed Air for Human Respiration; 6th Edition

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z87.1	(2020) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH NMAM	(2016; 5th Ed) NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 340/1-90/018	(1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials Guidance
EPA 560/5-85-024	(1985) Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings (Purple Book)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1926.51	Sanitation
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.200	Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
29 CFR 1926.1101	Asbestos
40 CFR 61-SUBPART A	General Provisions
40 CFR 61-SUBPART M	National Emission Standard for Asbestos
40 CFR 763	Asbestos

42 CFR 84	Approval of Respiratory Protective Devices
49 CFR 107	Hazardous Materials Program Procedures
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)

NAVFAC P-502	(2017) Asbestos Program Management
ND OPNAVINST 5100.23	(2005; Rev G) Navy Occupational Safety and Health (NAVOSH) Program Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 ACM

Asbestos Containing Materials.

1.2.2 Amended Water

Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a maximum surface tension of 0.00042 psi.

1.2.3 Area Sampling

Sampling of asbestos fiber concentrations which approximates the concentrations of asbestos in the theoretical breathing zone but is not actually collected in the breathing zone of an employee.

1.2.4 Asbestos

The term asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, and actinolite asbestos and any of these minerals that has been chemically treated or altered. Materials are considered to contain asbestos if the asbestos content of the material is determined to be at least one percent.

1.2.5 Asbestos Control Area

That area where asbestos removal operations are performed which is isolated by physical boundaries which assist in the prevention of the uncontrolled release of asbestos dust, fibers, or debris.

1.2.6 Asbestos Fibers

Those fibers having an aspect ratio of at least 3:1 and longer than 5 micrometers as determined by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 7400.

1.2.7 Asbestos Permissible Exposure Limit

0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average measured in the breathing zone as defined by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other Federal legislation having legal jurisdiction for the protection of workers health.

1.2.8 Authorized Person

Any person authorized by the Contractor and required by work duties to be present in the regulated areas.

1.2.9 Background

The ambient airborne asbestos concentration in an uncontaminated area as measured prior to any asbestos hazard abatement efforts. Background concentrations for other (contaminated) areas are measured in similar but asbestos free locations.

1.2.10 Competent Person (CP)

A person meeting the requirements for competent person as specified in 29 CFR 1926.1101 including a person capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, and is specifically trained in a training course which meet the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for project designer or supervisor, or its equivalent. The competent person must have a current State of Mississippi asbestos contractors or supervisors license.

1.2.11 Contractor

The Contractor is that individual, or entity under contract to perform the herein listed work.

1.2.12 Disposal Bag

A 6 mil thick, leak-tight plastic bag, pre-labeled in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, used for transporting asbestos waste from containment to disposal site.

1.2.13 Disturbance

Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM, crumble or pulverize ACM, or generate visible debris from ACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM, no greater than the amount which can be contained in one standard sized glovebag or waste bag, not larger than 60 inches in length and width in order to access a building component.

1.2.14 Encapsulation

The abatement of an asbestos hazard through the appropriate use of

chemical encapsulants.

1.2.15 Encapsulants

Specific materials in various forms used to chemically or physically entrap asbestos fibers in various configurations to prevent these fibers from becoming airborne. There are four types of encapsulants as follows which must comply with performance requirements as specified herein.

a. Removal Encapsulant (can be used as a wetting agent)

b. Bridging Encapsulant (used to provide a tough, durable surface coating to asbestos containing material)

c. Penetrating Encapsulant (used to penetrate the asbestos containing material encapsulating all asbestos fibers and preventing fiber release due to routine mechanical damage)

d. Lock-Down Encapsulant (used to seal off or "lock-down" minute asbestos fibers left on surfaces from which asbestos containing material has been removed).

1.2.16 Friable Asbestos Material

A term defined in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M and EPA 340/1-90/018 meaning any material which contains more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), that when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

1.2.17 Glovebag Technique

Those asbestos removal and control techniques put forth in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.18 Government Consultant (GC)

That qualified person employed directly by the Government to monitor, sample, inspect the work or in some other way advise the Contracting Officer. The GC is normally a private consultant, but can be an employee of the Government.

1.2.19 HEPA Filter Equipment

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuum and exhaust ventilation equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers. Filters must retain 99.97 percent of particles 0.3 microns or larger as indicated in UL 586.

1.2.20 Model Accreditation Plan (MAP)

USEPA training accreditation requirements for persons who work with asbestos as specified in 40 CFR 763.

1.2.21 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE)

That engineering control technique described as a negative pressure enclosure in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.22 NESHAP

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. The USEPA NESHAP regulation for asbestos is at 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

1.2.23 Nonfriable Asbestos Material

Material that contains asbestos in which the fibers have been immobilized by a bonding agent, coating, binder, or other material so that the asbestos is well bound and will not normally release asbestos fibers during any appropriate use, handling, storage or transportation. It is understood that asbestos fibers may be released under other conditions such as demolition, removal, or mishap.

1.2.24 Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs)

1.2.24.1 PEL-Time Weighted Average(TWA)

Concentration of asbestos not in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (f/cc) as an 8-hour time weighted average (TWA).

1.2.24.2 PEL-Excursion Limit

An airborne concentration of asbestos not in excess of 1.0 f/cc of air as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes.

1.2.25 Personal Sampling

Air sampling which is performed to determine asbestos fiber concentrations within the breathing zone of a specific employee, as performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.26 Private Qualified Person (PQP)

That qualified person hired by the Contractor to perform the herein listed tasks.

1.2.27 Qualified Person (QP)

A Registered Architect, Professional Engineer, Certified Industrial Hygienist, consultant or other qualified person who has successfully completed training and is therefore accredited under a legitimate State Model Accreditation Plan as described in 40 CFR 763 as a Building Inspector, Contractor/Supervisor Abatement Worker, and Asbestos Project Designer; and has successfully completed the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 course "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust" or equivalent. The QP must be qualified to perform visual inspections as indicated in ASTM E1368. The QP must be appropriately licensed in the State of Mississippi.

1.2.28 TEM

Refers to Transmission Electron Microscopy.

1.2.29 Time Weighted Average (TWA)

The TWA is an 8-hour time weighted average airborne concentration of asbestos fibers.

1.2.30 Transite

A generic name for asbestos cement wallboard and pipe.

1.2.31 Wetting Agent

A chemical added to water to reduce the water's surface tension thereby increasing the water's ability to soak into the material to which it is applied. An equivalent wetting agent must have a surface tension of at most 0.00042 psi.

1.2.32 Worker

Individual (not designated as the Competent Person or a supervisor) who performs asbestos work and has completed asbestos worker training required by 29 CFR 1926.1101, to include EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Worker" training; accreditation, if required by the OSHA Class of work to be performed or by the state where the work is to be performed. The worker must be appropriately licensed in the State of Mississippi.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Description of Work

The work covered by this section includes the handling and control of asbestos containing materials and describes some of the resultant procedures and equipment required to protect workers, the environment and occupants of the building or area, or both, from contact with airborne asbestos fibers. The work also includes the disposal of any asbestos containing materials generated by the work. More specific operational procedures must be outlined in the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan called for elsewhere in this specification. The asbestos work includes the demolition and removal encapsulation of ACM located white pipe insulation in mechanical room, black floor tile with black mastic in select rooms on the second floor, and the white wallboard system which is governed by 40 CFR 763 and NAVFAC P-502. In addition to the areas identified in the HAZMAT survey report and based on lessons learned from a recent nearby project the Jones building was surveyed in Jan 2025 to identify other areas where there is more than one layer of sheetrock, because the back layer of sheetrock in the other building all tested positive for asbestos in the mastic for the joint sealant. In Room 156 of the Jones building the two walls made of sheetrock have 2 layers of sheetrock. For these areas the entire back walls should be considered to be positive for asbestos and should be treated as such unless tested and proven differently. For further explanation of hazardous materials findings please reference hazatdous material survey located in Hazardous Materials Survey attachment to Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION. Although no others areas were identified to have multiple layers of sheetrock, if other areas are found during demolition, they should also be treated as if they contain asbestos until tested and proven otherwise. Under normal conditions non-friable or chemically bound materials containing asbestos would not be considered hazardous; however, this material may release airborne asbestos fibers during demolition and removal and therefore must be handled in accordance with the removal and disposal procedures as specified herein. Provide negative pressure enclosure techniques as outlined in this specification. The building will be evacuated during the asbestos abatement work. A competent person must supervise asbestos removal work as specified herein.

1.3.1.1 Wallboard/Joint Compound

Composite samples of the wallboard system were tested and found to contain less than one percent asbestos.

1.3.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos

Notify the Contracting Officer if any previously untested building components suspected to contain asbestos are impacted by the work.

1.3.3 Medical Requirements

Provide medical requirements including but not limited to medical surveillance and medical record keeping as listed in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.3.3.1 Medical Examinations

Before exposure to airborne asbestos fibers, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other pertinent State or local directives. This requirement must have been satisfied within the 12 months prior to the start of work on this contract. The same medical examination must be given on an annual basis to employees engaged in an occupation involving asbestos and within 30 calendar days before or after the termination of employment in such occupation. Specifically identify x-ray films of asbestos workers to the consulting radiologist and mark medical record jackets with the word "ASBESTOS."

1.3.3.2 Medical Records

Maintain complete and accurate records of employees' medical examinations, medical records, and exposure data for a period of indefinite time after termination of employment and make records of the required medical examinations and exposure data available for inspection and copying to: The Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health (OSHA), or authorized representatives of them, and an employee's physician upon the request of the employee or former employee.

1.3.4 Employee Training

Submit certificates, prior to the start of work but after the main abatement submittal, signed by each employee indicating that the employee has received training in the proper handling of materials and wastes that contain asbestos in accordance with 40 CFR 763; understands the health implications and risks involved, including the illnesses possible from exposure to airborne asbestos fibers; understands the use and limits of the respiratory equipment to be used; and understands the results of monitoring of airborne quantities of asbestos as related to health and respiratory equipment as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 on an initial and annual basis. Organize certificates by individual worker, not grouped by type of certification. Post appropriate evidence of compliance with the training requirements of 40 CFR 763. Train personnel involved in the asbestos control work in accordance with United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) training criteria or State training criteria whichever is more stringent. Document the training by providing: dates of training, training entity, course outline, names of instructors, and qualifications of instructors upon request by the Contracting Officer. Furnish each employee with respirator training and fit testing administered by the PQP as required by

29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Fully cover engineering and other hazard control techniques and procedures. Asbestos workers must have a current State of Mississippi asbestos worker's license.

1.3.5 Permits, Licenses, and Notifications

Prior to the start of work, obtain necessary permits and licenses in conjunction with asbestos removal, encapsulation, hauling, and disposition, and furnish notification of such actions required by Federal, State, regional, and local authorities. Notify the Regional Office of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) State's environmental protection agency local air pollution control district/agency and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Notify the Contracting Officer and other appropriate Government agencies in writing 20 working days prior to the start of asbestos work as indicated in applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations. Submit copies of all Notifications to the Contracting Officer. Notify the local fire department 3 days prior to removing fire-proofing material from the building including notice that the material contains asbestos.

1.3.6 Environment, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, comply with those applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, regional, and local authorities regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART A, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, 40 CFR 763 and ND OPNAVINST 5100.23. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting the work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, rules, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement as defined by the Government apply.

1.3.7 Respiratory Protection Program

Establish and implement a respirator program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101, and 29 CFR 1926.103. Submit a written description of the program to the Contracting Officer. Submit a written program manual or operating procedure including methods of compliance with regulatory statutes.

1.3.7.1 Respirator Program Records

Submit records of the respirator program as required by 29 CFR 1926.103, and 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.3.7.2 Respirator Fit Testing

The Contractor's PQP must conduct a qualitative or quantitative fit test conforming to 29 CFR 1926.103 for each worker required to wear a respirator, and any authorized visitors who enter a regulated area where respirators are required to be worn. A respirator fit test must be performed prior to initially wearing a respirator and every 12 months thereafter. If physical changes develop that will affect the fit, a new fit test must be performed. Functional fit checks must be performed each time a respirator is put on and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

1.3.7.3 Respirator Selection and Use Requirements

Provide respirators, and ensure that they are used as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 and in accordance with CGA G-7 and the manufacturer's recommendations. Respirators must be approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health NIOSH, under the provisions of 42 CFR 84, for use in environments containing airborne asbestos fibers. For air-purifying respirators, the particulate filter must be high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA)/(N-,R-,P-100). The initial respirator selection and the decisions regarding the upgrading or downgrading of respirator type must be made by the Contractor's Designated IH based on the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos fiber concentrations to be encountered.

1.3.8 Asbestos Hazard Control Supervisor

The Contractor must be represented on site by a supervisor, trained using the model Contractor accreditation plan as indicated in the Federal statutes for all portions of the herein listed work.

1.3.9 Hazard Communication

Adhere to all parts of 29 CFR 1926.59 and provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials brought to the site.

1.3.10 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan

Submit a detailed plan of the safety precautions such as lockout, tagout, tryout, fall protection, and confined space entry procedures and equipment and work procedures to be used in the encapsulation removal and demolition of materials containing asbestos. The plan, not to be combined with other hazard abatement plans, must be prepared, signed, and sealed by the PQP. Provide a Table of Contents for each abatement submittal, which follows the sequence of requirements in the contract. The plan must include but not be limited to the precise personal protective equipment to be used including, but not limited to, respiratory protection, type of whole-body protection and if reusable coveralls are to be employed decontamination methods (operations and quality control plan), the location of asbestos control areas including clean and dirty areas, buffer zones, showers, storage areas, change rooms, removal encapsulation method, interface of trades involved in the construction, sequencing of asbestos related work, disposal plan, type of wetting agent and asbestos sealer to be used, locations of local exhaust equipment, planned air monitoring strategies, and a detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control environmental pollution. The plan must also include (both fire and medical emergency) response plans and an Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) in accordance with EM 385-1-1. The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan must be approved in writing prior to starting any asbestos work. The Contractor, Asbestos Hazard Control Supervisor,, CP and PQP must meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work, to discuss in detail the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, including work procedures and safety precautions. Once approved by the Contracting Officer, the plan will be enforced as if an addition to the specification. Any changes required in the specification as a result of the plan must be identified specifically in the plan to allow for free discussion and approval by the Contracting Officer prior to starting work.

1.3.11 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of each testing laboratory selected for the sampling, analysis, and reporting of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers along with evidence that each laboratory selected holds the appropriate State license and permits and certification that each laboratory is American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) accredited and that persons counting the samples have been judged proficient by current inclusion on the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry (AAR) and successful participation of the laboratory in the Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. Where analysis to determine asbestos content in bulk materials or transmission electron microscopy is required, submit evidence that the laboratory is accredited by the National Institute of Science and Technology (NIST) under National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for asbestos analysis. The testing laboratory firm must be independent of the asbestos contractor and must have no employee or employer relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest.

1.3.12 Landfill Approval

Submit written evidence that the landfill is approved for asbestos disposal by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 3, Air Enforcement Section (38W12), and local regulatory agencies. Within three working days after delivery, submit detailed delivery tickets, prepared, signed, and dated by an agent of the landfill, certifying the amount of asbestos materials delivered to the landfill. Submit a copy of the waste shipment records within one day of the shipment leaving the project site.

1.3.13 Transporter Certification

Submit written evidence that the transporter is approved to transport asbestos waste in accordance with the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 171, 49 CFR 172 and 49 CFR 173 as well as registration requirements of 49 CFR 107 and all other State and local regulatory agency requirements.

1.3.14 Medical Certification

Provide a written certification for each worker and supervisor, signed by a licensed physician indicating that the worker and supervisor has met or exceeded all of the medical prerequisites listed herein and in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103 as prescribed by law. Submit certificates prior to the start of work but after the main abatement submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Amended Water; G

Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for All Materials; G

Encapsulants; G

Respirators; G

Local Exhaust Equipment; G

Pressure Differential Automatic Recording Instrument; G

Vacuums; G

Glovebags; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Air Sampling Results; G

Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System; G

Encapsulation Test Patches; G

Clearance Sampling; G

Asbestos Disposal Quantity Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Employee Training; G

Notifications; G

Respiratory Protection Program; G

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan; G

Testing Laboratory; G

Landfill Approval; G

Delivery Tickets; G

Waste Shipment Records; G

Transporter Certification; G

Medical Certification; G

Private Qualified Person Documentation; G

Designated Competent Person; G

Worker's License; G

Contractor's License; G

Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects; G

Encapsulants; G

Equipment Used to Contain Airborne Asbestos Fibers; G

Water Filtration Equipment; G

Vacuums; G

Ventilation Systems; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Permits and Licenses; G

Notifications; G

Respirator Program Records; G

Protective Clothing Decontamination Quality Control Records; G

Protective Clothing Decontamination Facility Notification; G

Rental Equipment; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Private Qualified Person Documentation

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Private Qualified Person (PQP) selected to prepare the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, direct monitoring and training, and documented evidence that the PQP has successfully completed training in and is accredited and where required is certified as, a Building Inspector, Contractor/Supervisor Abatement Worker, and Asbestos Project Designer as described by 40 CFR 763 and has successfully completed the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 course "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust" or equivalent. The PQP must be appropriately licensed in the State of Mississippi as a Project Monitor. The PQP and the asbestos contractor must not have an employee/employer relationship or financial relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest. The PQP must be a first tier subcontractor.

1.5.2 Designated Competent Person Documentation

The Designated Competent Person must be experienced in the administration and supervision of asbestos abatement projects including exposure assessment and monitoring, work practices, abatement methods, protective measures for personnel, setting up and inspecting asbestos abatement work areas, evaluating the integrity of containment barriers, placement and operation of local exhaust systems, ACM generated waste containment and disposal procedures, decontamination units installation and maintenance requirements, site safety and health requirements, notification of other employees onsite. The Designated Competent Person must be on-site at all times when asbestos abatement activities are underway.Submit training certification and a current State of Mississippi Asbestos Contractor's and Supervisor's License. Submit evidence that the Designated Competent Person has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to OSHA designated competent person requirements. The Designated Competent Person must be a first tier subcontractor.

1.5.3 Worker's License

Submit documentation that workers meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M and have a current State of Mississippi Asbestos

Workers License.

1.5.4 Contractor's License

Submit a copy of the asbestos contractor's license issued by the State of Mississippi. Submit the following certification along with the license: "I certify that the personnel I am responsible for during the course of this project fully understand the contents of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART MEM 385-1-1, and the Federal, State and local requirements for those asbestos abatement activities that they will be involved in." This certification statement must be signed by the Company's President or Chief Executive.

1.5.5 Air Sampling Results

Complete fiber counting and provide results to the PQP and GC for review within 16 hours of the "time off" of the sample pump. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of the acceptable limits. Submit sampling results to the Contracting Officer and the affected Contractor employees where required by law within three working days, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing air sampling, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the PQP and GC. Notify the Contractor and the Contracting Officer immediately of any variance in the pressure differential which could cause adjacent unsealed areas to have asbestos fiber concentrations in excess of 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or background whichever is higher. In no circumstance must levels exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter.

1.5.6 Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system that creates a negative pressure of at least 0.02 inches of water relative to the pressure external to the enclosure and operate it continuously, 24-hours a day, until the temporary enclosure of the asbestos control area is removed. Submit pressure differential recordings for each work day to the PQP and GC for review and to the Contracting Officer within 24-hours from the end of each work day.

1.5.7 Protective Clothing Decontamination Quality Control Records

Provide all records that document quality control for the decontamination of reusable outer protective clothing.

1.5.8 Protective Clothing Decontamination Facility Notification

Submit written evidence that persons who decontaminate, store, or transport asbestos contaminated clothing used in the performance of this contract were duly notified in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.5.9 Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects

Submit a statement, signed by an officer of the company, containing a record of any citations issued by Federal, State or local regulatory agencies relating to asbestos activities within the last 5 years (including projects, dates, and resolutions); a list of penalties incurred through non-compliance with asbestos project specifications, including liquidated damages, overruns in scheduled time limitations and resolutions; and situations in which an asbestos-related contract has been terminated (including projects, dates, and reasons for terminations). If there are none, a negative declaration signed by an officer of the company

must be provided.

1.5.10 Preconstruction Conference

The safety preconstruction conference must include the Contractor and their Designated Competent Person, Designated IH and Project Supervisor and the Contracting Officer. Deficiencies in the APP will be discussed. Onsite work must not begin until the APP has been accepted.

1.6 SECURITY

A log book must be kept documenting entry into and out of the regulated area. Entry into regulated areas must only be by personnel authorized by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. Personnel authorized to enter regulated areas must be trained, medically evaluated, and wear the required personal protective equipment.

1.7 EQUIPMENT

1.7.1 Rental Equipment

Provide a copy of the written notification to the rental company concerning the intended use of the equipment and the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCAPSULANTS

Encapsulants must conform to current USEPA requirements, contain no toxic or hazardous substances as defined in 29 CFR 1926.59, and conform to the following performance requirements.

2.1.1 Removal Encapsulants

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C732 Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E119
Impact Resistance - Minimum 43 in/lb	ASTM D2794 Gardner Impact Test
Flexibility - no rupture or cracking	ASTM D522/D522M Mandrel Bend Test

2.1.2 Bridging Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C732 Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3-hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E119
Impact Resistance - Minimum 43 in/lb	ASTM D2794 Gardner Impact Test
Flexibility - no rupture or cracking	ASTM D522/D522M Mandrel Bend Test

2.1.3 Penetrating Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C732 Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 50 pounds of force/foot	ASTM E119
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3-hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E119
Impact Resistance - Minimum 43 in/lb	ASTM D2794 Gardner Impact Test
Flexibility - no rupture or cracking	ASTM D522/D522M Mandrel Bend Test

2.1.4 Lock-down Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C732 Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3-hour test (Tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member)	ASTM E119
Bond Strength: 100 pounds of force/foot	ASTM E736/E736M
(Tests compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing)	

2.2 ENCASEMENT PRODUCTS

Encasement must consist of primary cellular polymer coat, polymer finish coat, and any other finish coat as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3 DUCT TAPE

Industrial grade duct tape of appropriate widths suitable for bonding sheet plastic and disposal container.

2.4 DISPOSAL CONTAINERS

Leak-tight (defined as solids, liquids, or dust that cannot escape or spill out) disposal containers must be provided for ACM wastes as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101. Disposal containers can be in the form of:

a. Disposal Bags

b. Fiberboard Drums

c. Cardboard Boxes

2.5 SHEET PLASTIC

Sheet plastic must be polyethylene of 6 mil minimum thickness and must be provided in the largest sheet size necessary to minimize seams. Film must be clear, frosted, or black and conform to ASTM D4397, except as specified below

2.5.1 Flame Resistant

Where a potential for fire exists, flame-resistant sheets must be

provided. Film must be frosted or black and must conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

2.5.2 Reinforced

Reinforced sheets must be provided where high skin strength is required, such as where it constitutes the only barrier between the regulated area and the outdoor environment. The sheet stock must consist of translucent, nylon-reinforced or woven-polyethylene thread laminated between 2 layers of polyethylene film. Film must meet flame resistant standards of NFPA 701.

2.6 MASTIC REMOVING SOLVENT

Mastic removing solvent must be nonflammable and must not contain methylene chloride, glycol ether, or halogenated hydrocarbons. Solvents used onsite must have a flash point greater than 140 degrees F.

2.7 LEAK-TIGHT WRAPPING

Two layers of 6 mil minimum thick polyethylene sheet stock must be used for the containment of removed asbestos-containing components or materials such as large tanks, boilers, insulated pipe segments and other materials. Upon placement of the ACM component or material, each layer must be individually leak-tight sealed with duct tape.

2.8 VIEWING INSPECTION WINDOW

Where feasible, a minimum of one clear, 1/8 inch thick, acrylic sheet, 18 by 24 inches, must be installed as a viewing inspection window at eye level on a wall in each containment enclosure. The windows must be sealed leak-tight with industrial grade duct tape.

2.9 WETTING AGENTS

Removal encapsulant (a penetrating encapsulant) must be provided when conducting removal abatement activities that require a longer removal time or are subject to rapid evaporation of amended water. The removal encapsulant must be capable of wetting the ACM and retarding fiber release during disturbance of the ACM greater than or equal to that provided by amended water. Performance requirements for penetrating encapsulants are specified in paragraph ENCAPSULANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT

Provide the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, with at least two complete sets of personal protective equipment including decontaminating reusable coveralls as required for entry to and inspection of the asbestos control area. Provide equivalent training to the Contracting Officer or a designated representative as provided to Contractor employees in the use of the required personal protective equipment. Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance for all equipment used to contain airborne asbestos fibers.

3.1.1 Air Monitoring Equipment

The Contractor's PQP must approve air monitoring equipment. The equipment must include, but must not be limited to:

a. High-volume sampling pumps that can be calibrated and operated at a constant airflow up to 16 liters per minute.

b. Low-volume, battery powered, body-attachable, portable personal pumps that can be calibrated to a constant airflow up to approximately 3.5 liters per minute, and a self-contained rechargeable power pack capable of sustaining the calibrated flow rate for a minimum of 10 hours. The pumps must also be equipped with an automatic flow control unit which must maintain a constant flow, even as filter resistance increases due to accumulation of fiber and debris on the filter surface.

c. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.8 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive extension cowl, and shrink bands for personal air sampling.

d. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.45 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive cowl, and shrink bands when conducting environmental area sampling using NIOSH NMAM Methods 7400 and 7402, (and the transmission electric microscopy method specified at 40 CFR 763 if required).

e. A flow calibrator capable of calibration to within plus or minus 2 percent of reading over a temperature range of minus 4 to plus 140 degrees F and traceable to a NIST primary standard.

3.1.2 Respirators

Select respirators from those approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services.

3.1.2.1 Respirators for Handling Asbestos

Provide personnel engaged in pre-cleaning, cleanup, handling, encapsulation, removal, and demolition of asbestos materials with respiratory protection as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Breathing air must comply with CGA G-7.

3.1.3 Exterior Whole Body Protection

3.1.3.1 Outer Protective Clothing

Provide personnel exposed to asbestos with disposable "non-breathable" or reusable "non-breathable," whole body outer protective clothing, head coverings, gloves, and foot coverings. Provide disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Cloth gloves may be worn inside the plastic or rubber gloves for comfort, but must not be used alone. Make sleeves secure at the wrists, make foot coverings secure at the ankles, and make clothing secure at the neck by the use of tape. Reusable whole body outer protective clothing must be either disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste upon exiting from the asbestos regulated work area or be properly decontaminated.

3.1.3.2 Work Clothing

Provide cloth work clothes for wear under the outer protective clothing and foot coverings and either dispose of or properly decontaminate them as recommended by the GC after each use.

3.1.3.3 Personal Decontamination Unit

Provide a temporary, negative pressure unit with a separate decontamination locker room and clean locker room with a shower that complies with 29 CFR 1926.51(f)(4)(ii) through (V) in between for personnel required to wear whole body protective clothing. Provide two separate lockers for each asbestos worker, one in each locker room. Keep street clothing and street shoes in the clean locker. HEPA vacuum and remove asbestos contaminated disposable protective clothing while still wearing respirators at the boundary of the asbestos work area and seal in impermeable bags or containers for disposal. HEPA vacuum and remove asbestos contaminated reusable protective clothing while still wearing respirators at the boundary of the asbestos work area, seal in two impermeable bags, label outer bag as asbestos contaminated waste, and transport for decontamination. Do not wear work clothing between home and work. Locate showers between the decontamination locker room and the clean locker room and require that all employees shower before changing into street clothes. Collect used shower water and filter with approved water filtration equipment to remove asbestos contamination. Wastewater filters must be installed in series with the first stage pore size 20 microns and the second stage pore size of 5 microns. Dispose of filters and residue as asbestos waste. Discharge clean water to the sanitary system. Dispose of asbestos contaminated work clothing as asbestos contaminated waste or properly decontaminate as specified in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. Keep the floor of the decontamination unit's clean room dry and clean at all times. Proper housekeeping and hygiene requirements must be maintained. Provide soap and towels for showering, washing and drying. Cloth towels provided must be disposed of as ACM waste or must be laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101. Physically attach the decontamination units to the asbestos control area. Construct both a personnel decontamination unit and an equipment decontamination unit onto and integral with each asbestos control area.

3.1.3.4 Decontamination of Reusable Outer Protective Clothing

When reusable outer protective clothing is used, transport the double bagged clothing to a previously notified commercial/industrial decontamination facility for decontamination. Perform non-destructive testing to determine the effectiveness of asbestos decontamination. If representative sampling is used, ensure the statistical validity of the sampling results. If representative sampling is used, reject any entire batch in which any of the pieces exceed 40 fibers per square millimeter. Inspect reusable protective clothing prior to use to ensure that it will provide adequate protection and is not or is not about to become ripped, torn, deteriorated, or damaged, and that it is not visibly contaminated. Notify, in writing, all personnel involved in the decontamination of reusable outer protective clothing as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

3.1.3.5 Eye Protection

Provide eye protection that complies with ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 when operations present a potential eye injury hazard. Provide goggles to personnel

engaged in asbestos abatement operations when the use of a full face respirator is not required.

3.1.4 Regulated Areas

All Class I, II, and III asbestos work must be conducted within regulated areas. The regulated area must be demarcated to minimize the number of persons within the area and to protect persons outside the area from exposure to airborne asbestos. Control access to regulated areas, ensure that only authorized personnel enter, and verify that Contractor required medical surveillance, training and respiratory protection program requirements are met prior to allowing entrance.

3.1.5 Load-out Unit

Provide a temporary load-out unit that is adjacent and connected to the regulated area and access tunnel. Attach the load-out unit in a leak-tight manner to each regulated area.

3.1.6 Warning Signs and Labels

Provide bilingual warning signs printed in English and Spanish at all approaches to asbestos control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Provide labels and affix to all asbestos materials, scrap, waste, debris, and other products contaminated with asbestos. Containers with preprinted warning labels conforming to the requirements are acceptable

3.1.6.1 Warning Sign

Provide vertical format conforming to 29 CFR 1926.200, and 29 CFR 1926.1101 minimum 20 by 14 inches displaying the following legend in the lower panel:

Legend	Notation
DANGER	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
ASBESTOS	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
MAY CAUSE CANCER	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
WEAR RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING IN THIS AREA	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block

Spacing between lines must be at least equal to the height of the upper of

any two lines.

3.1.6.2 Warning Labels

Provide labels conforming to 29 CFR 1926.1101 of sufficient size to be clearly legible, displaying the following legend:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
MAY CAUSE CANCER
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS
DO NOT BREATHE DUST AVOID CREATING DUST

3.1.7 Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system in the asbestos control area in accordance with ASSP Z9.2 and 29 CFR 1926.1101 that will provide at least four air changes per hour inside of the negative pressure enclosure. Local exhaust equipment must be operated 24-hours per day, until the asbestos control area is removed and must be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Maintain a minimum pressure differential in the control area of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Provide continuous 24-hour per day monitoring of the pressure differential with a pressure differential automatic recording instrument. The building ventilation system must not be used as the local exhaust system for the asbestos control area. Filters on exhaust equipment must conform to ASSP Z9.2 and UL 586. Terminate the local exhaust system out of doors and remote from any public access or ventilation system intakes.

3.1.8 Tools

Vacuums must be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Filters on vacuums must conform to ASSP Z9.2 and UL 586. Do not use power tools to remove asbestos containing materials unless the tool is equipped with effective, integral HEPA filtered exhaust ventilation systems. Remove all residual asbestos from reusable tools prior to storage or reuse. Reusable tools must be thoroughly decontaminated prior to being removed from the regulated areas.

3.1.9 Rental Equipment

If rental equipment is to be used, furnish written notification to the rental agency concerning the intended use of the equipment and the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment.

3.1.10 Glovebags

Submit written manufacturers proof that glovebags will not break down under expected temperatures and conditions.

3.1.11 Single Stage Decontamination Area

A decontamination area (equipment room/area) must be provided for Class I work involving less than 25 feet or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing

ACM, and for Class II and Class III asbestos work operations where exposures exceed the PELs or where there is no negative exposure assessment. The equipment room or area must be adjacent to the regulated area for the decontamination of employees, material, and their equipment which could be contaminated with asbestos. The area must be covered by an impermeable drop cloth on the floor or horizontal working surface. The area must be of sufficient size to accommodate cleaning of equipment and removing personal protective equipment without spreading contamination beyond the area.

3.1.12 Decontamination Area Exit Procedures

Ensure that the following procedures are followed:

a. Before leaving the regulated area, remove all gross contamination and debris from work clothing using a HEPA vacuum.

b. Employees must remove their protective clothing in the equipment room and deposit the clothing in labeled impermeable bags or containers for disposal or laundering.

c. Employees must not remove their respirators until showering.

d. Employees must shower prior to entering the clean room. If a shower has not been located between the equipment room and the clean room or the work is performed outdoors, ensure that employees engaged in Class I asbestos jobs: a) Remove asbestos contamination from their work suits in the equipment room or decontamination area using a HEPA vacuum before proceeding to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area; or b) Remove their contaminated work suits in the equipment room, without cleaning worksuits, and proceed to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area.

3.2 WORK PROCEDURE

Perform asbestos related work in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, NAVFAC P-502, and as specified herein. Use wet or if given prior EPA approval, dry removal procedures appropriate encapsulation procedures as listed in the asbestos hazard abatement plan and negative pressure enclosure techniques. Wear and utilize protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. No eating, smoking, drinking, chewing gum, tobacco, or applying cosmeticsis permitted in the asbestos work or control areas. Personnel of other trades not engaged in the encapsulation removal and demolition of asbestos containing material must not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos unless all the personnel protection and training provisions of this specification are complied with by the trade personnel. Seal all roof top penetrations, except plumbing vents, prior to asbestos roofing work. Shut down the building heating, ventilating, and air conditioning system, cap the openings to the system, and provide temporary heating, and ventilation, and air conditioning prior to the commencement of asbestos work. Power to the regulated area must be locked-out and tagged in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Disconnect electrical service when encapsulation wet removal is performed and provide temporary electrical service with verifiable ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) protection prior to the use of any water encapsulant. All electrical work must be performed by a licensed electrician. Stop abatement work in the regulated area immediately when the airborne total fiber concentration: (1) equals or exceeds 0.01 f/cc, or the pre-abatement concentration, whichever is greater, outside the regulated

area; or (2) equals or exceeds 1.0 f/cc inside the regulated area. Correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, including visual inspection and air sampling. Work must resume only upon notification by the Contracting Officer. Corrective actions must be documented. If an asbestos fiber release or spill occurs outside of the asbestos control area, stop work immediately, correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer including clearance sampling, prior to resumption of work.

3.2.1 Building Ventilation System and Critical Barriers

Building ventilation system supply and return air ducts in a regulated area must be shut down and isolated by lockable switch or other positive means in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, isolated by airtight seals to prevent the spread of contamination throughout the system. The airtight seals must consist of air-tight rigid covers for building ventilation supply and exhaust grills where the ventilation system is required to remain in service during abatement 2 layers of polyethylene. Edges to wall, ceiling and floor surfaces must be sealed with industrial grade duct tape.

a. A Competent Person must supervise the work.

b. For indoor work, critical barriers must be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

c. Impermeable dropcloths must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.2.2 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform work without damage or contamination of adjacent work. Where such work is damaged or contaminated as verified by the Contracting Officer using visual inspection or sample analysis, it must be restored to its original condition or decontaminated by the Contractor at no expense to the Government as deemed appropriate by the Contracting Officer. This includes inadvertent spill of dirt, dust, or debris in which it is reasonable to conclude that asbestos may exist. When these spills occur, stop work immediately. Then clean up the spill. When satisfactory visual inspection and air sampling results are obtained from the PQP work may proceed at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.3 Furnishings

Furniture and equipment will remain in the building. Cover and seal furnishings with 6-mil plastic sheet or remove from the work area and store in a location on site approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.4 Precleaning

Wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces potentially contaminated with asbestos prior to establishment of an enclosure.

3.2.5 Asbestos Control Area Requirements

3.2.5.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure

Removal of asbestos contaminated acoustical ceiling tiles, thermal system insulation, gypsum wallboard/joint compound require the use of a negative

pressure enclosure. Block and seal openings in areas where the release of airborne asbestos fibers can be expected. Establish an asbestos negative pressure enclosure with the use of curtains, portable partitions, or other enclosures in order to prevent the escape of asbestos fibers from the contaminated asbestos work area. Negative pressure enclosure development must include protective covering of uncontaminated walls, and ceilings with a continuous membrane of two layers of minimum 6-mil plastic sheet sealed with tape to prevent water or other damage. Provide two layers of 6-mil plastic sheet over floors and extend a minimum of 12 inches up walls. Seal all joints with tape. Provide local exhaust system in the asbestos control area. Openings will be allowed in enclosures of asbestos control areas for personnel and equipment entry and exit, the supply and exhaust of air for the local exhaust system and the removal of properly containerized asbestos containing materials. Replace local exhaust system filters as required to maintain the efficiency of the system.

3.2.5.2 Glovebag

If the construction of a negative pressure enclosure is infeasible for the removal and encapsulation of white pipe insulation located in the mechanical rooms. Use alternate techniques as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101. Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated area with the use of rope or other continuous barriers, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control areas. The PQP must conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in asbestos handling (removal, disposal, transport and other associated work) throughout the duration of the project. If the quantity of airborne asbestos fibers monitored at the breathing zone of the workers at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter whichever is greater, stop work, evacuate personnel in adjacent areas or provide personnel with approved protective equipment at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. This sampling may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the Government differ from those obtained by the Contractor, the Government will determine which results predominate. If adjacent areas are contaminated as determined by the Contracting Officer, clean the contaminated areas, monitor, and visually inspect the area as specified herein.

3.2.5.3 Regulated Area for Class II Removal

Removal of asbestos containing floor tile/mastic, carpet/mastic, sealants are Class II removal activities. Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape; install critical barriers, splash guards and signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. Place impermeable dropcloths on surfaces beneath removal activity extending out 3 feet in all directions. A detached decontamination system may be used. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If workers the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.6 Removal Procedures

Wet asbestos material with a fine spray of amended water a specific wetting agent such as light oil during removal, cutting, or other handling so as to reduce the emission of airborne fibers. Remove material and

immediately place in 6 mil plastic disposal bags. Remove asbestos containing material in a gradual manner, with continuous application of the amended water or wetting agent in such a manner that no asbestos material is disturbed prior to being adequately wetted. Where unusual circumstances prohibit the use of 6 mil plastic bags, submit an alternate proposal for containment of asbestos fibers to the Contracting Officer for approval. For example, in the case where both piping and insulation are to be removed, the Contractor may elect to wet the insulation, wrap the pipes and insulation in plastic and remove the pipe by sections. Containerize asbestos containing material while wet. Do not allow asbestos material to accumulate or become dry. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing material as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

3.2.6.1 Sealing Contaminated Items Designated for Disposal

Remove contaminated architectural, mechanical, and electrical appurtenances such as venetian blinds, full-height partitions, carpeting, duct work, pipes and fittings, radiators, light fixtures, conduit, panels, and other contaminated items designated for removal by completely coating the items with an asbestos lock-down encapsulant at the demolition site before removing the items from the asbestos control area. These items need not be vacuumed. The asbestos lock-down encapsulant must be tinted a contrasting color and spray-applied by airless method. Thoroughness of sealing operation must be visually gauged by the extent of colored coating on exposed surfaces. Lock-down encapsulants must comply with the performance requirements specified herein.

3.2.6.2 Exposed Pipe Insulation Edges

Contain edges of asbestos insulation to remain that are exposed by a removal operation. Wet and cut the rough ends true and square with sharp tools and then encapsulate the edges with a 1/4 inch thick layer of non-asbestos containing insulating cement troweled to a smooth hard finish. When cement is dry, lag the end with a layer of non-asbestos lagging cloth, overlapping the existing ends by at least 4 inches. When insulating cement and cloth is an impractical method of sealing a raw edge of asbestos, take appropriate steps to seal the raw edges as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.7 Methods of Compliance

3.2.7.1 Mandated Practices

The specific abatement techniques and items identified must be detailed in the Contractor's AHAP. Use the following engineering controls and work practices in all operations, regardless of the levels of exposure:

a. Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters.

b. Wet methods or wetting agents except where it can be demonstrated that the use of wet methods is unfeasible due to the creation of electrical hazards, equipment malfunction, and in roofing.

c. Prompt clean-up and disposal.

d. Inspection and repair of polyethylene.

e. Cleaning of equipment and surfaces of containers prior to removing them from the equipment room or area.

3.2.7.2 Control Methods

Use the following control methods:

a. Local exhaust ventilation equipped with HEPA filter;

b. Enclosure or isolation of processes producing asbestos dust;

c. Where the feasible engineering and work practice controls are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs, use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels attainable and must supplement them by the use of respiratory protection.

3.2.7.3 Unacceptable Practices

The following work practices must not be used:

a. High-speed abrasive disc saws that are not equipped with point of cut ventilator or enclosures with HEPA filtered exhaust air.

b. Compressed air used to remove asbestos containing materials, unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with an enclosed ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air.

c. Dry sweeping, shoveling, or other dry clean up.

d. Employee rotation as a means of reducing employee exposure to asbestos.

3.2.8 Class I Work Procedures

In addition to requirements of paragraphs MANDATED PRACTICES and CONTROL METHODS, the following engineering controls and work practices must be used:

a. A Competent Person must supervise the installation and operation of the control methods.

b. For jobs involving the removal of more than 25 feet or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing material, place critical barriers over all openings to the regulated area.

c. HVAC systems must be isolated in the regulated area by sealing with a double layer of plastic or air-tight rigid covers.

d. Impermeable dropcloths (6 mil or greater thickness) must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

e. Where a negative exposure assessment has not been provided or where exposure monitoring shows the PEL was exceeded, the regulated area must be ventilated with a HEPA unit and employees must use PPE.

3.2.9 Specific Control Methods for Class I Work

Use Class I work procedures, control methods and removal methods for the following ACM:

a. Spray Applied Fireproofing

b. Gypsum Wallboard and Joint Compound

c. Thermal System Insulation and Mudded Pipe Fittings

d. Plaster and Textured Ceilings and Walls

e. Vermiculite

3.2.9.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE) System

The system must provide at least four air changes per hour inside the containment. The local exhaust unit equipment must be operated 24-hours per day until the containment is removed. The NPE must be smoke tested for leaks at the beginning of each shift and be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Pressure differential must be monitored continuously, 24-hours per day, with an automatic manometric recording instrument and Records must be provided daily on the same day collected to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer must be notified immediately if the pressure differential falls below the prescribed minimum. The building ventilation system must not be used as the local exhaust system for the regulated area. The NPE must terminate outdoors unless an alternate arrangement is allowed by the Contracting Officer. All filters used must be new at the beginning of the project and must be periodically changed as necessary and disposed of as ACM waste.

3.2.9.2 Glovebag Systems

Glovebags must be used without modification, smoke-tested for leaks, and completely cover the circumference of pipe or other structures where the work is to be done. Glovebags must be used only once and must not be moved. Glovebags must not be used on surfaces that have temperatures exceeding 150 degrees F. Prior to disposal, glovebags must be collapsed using a HEPA vacuum. Before beginning the operation, loose and friable material adjacent to the glovebag operation must be wrapped and sealed in 2 layers of plastic or otherwise rendered intact. At least two persons must perform glovebag removal. Asbestos regulated work areas must be established for glovebag abatement. Designated boundary limits for the asbestos work must be established with rope or other continuous barriers and all other requirements for asbestos control areas must be maintained, including area signage and boundary warning tape.

a. Attach HEPA vacuum systems to the bag to prevent collapse during removal of ACM.

b. The negative pressure glove boxes must be fitted with gloved apertures and a bagging outlet and constructed with rigid sides from metal or other material which can withstand the weight of the ACM and water used during removal. A negative pressure must be created in the system using a HEPA filtration system. The box must be smoke tested for leaks prior to each use.

3.2.9.3 Mini-Enclosure

Single bulkhead containment, Double bulkhead containment, or Mini-containment (small walk-in enclosure) to accommodate no more than two persons, may be used if the disturbance or removal can be completely contained by the enclosure. The mini-enclosure must be inspected for

leaks and smoke tested before each use. Air movement must be directed away from the employee's breathing zone within the mini-enclosure.

3.2.9.4 Wrap and Cut Operation

Prior to cutting pipe, the asbestos-containing insulation must be wrapped with polyethylene and securely sealed with duct tape to prevent asbestos becoming airborne as a result of the cutting process. The following steps must be taken: install glovebag, strip back sections to be cut 6 inches from point of cut, and cut pipe into manageable sections.

3.2.9.5 Class I Removal Method

Class I ACM must be removed using a control method described above. Prepare work area as previously specified. Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area. Spread one layer of 6-mil seamless plastic sheeting on the floor below the work area. Remove asbestos containing spray applied fireproofing using a scraper and wet methods and immediately place into 6-mil thickness disposal bag. After removal of the material use a wire brush to clean the exposed substrate to remove residual material. Continue wet cleaning until surfaces are free of visible debris. Cut manageable sections of gypsum wallboard and joint compound and immediately place into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Make every effort to keep the material from falling to the floor of the work area. Use a wire brush and wet clean to remove residual material from studs. Continue wet cleaning until the surface is clean of visible material and encapsulate stud walls. Remove ACM thermal system insulation and mudded pipe fittings using mechanical means and wet methods and immediately place into 6-mil thickness disposal bag. Continue wet cleaning until surfaces are free of visible debris. Remove ACM plaster ceilings or walls using mechanical means and adequately wet methods and immediately place into 6-mil thickness disposal bag. Make every effort to keep the material from falling to the floor of the work area. Continue wet cleaning until surfaces are free of visible debris. Remove ACM textured ceiling finish using a scraper and wet methods and immediately place into 6-mil thickness disposal bag. Floors are considered contaminated from fallen textured ceiling finish. Clean up debris on floor and dispose of carpet as asbestos contaminated material. After removal of the material use a wire brush to clean the exposed concrete ceiling to remove residual material. Continue wet cleaning until surfaces are free of visible debris. Remove ACM vermiculite using mechanical means and adequately wet methods and immediately place into 6-mil thickness disposal bag. Make every effort to keep the material from falling to the floor of the work area. Continue wet cleaning until surfaces are free of visible debris. Bag all asbestos debris which has fallen to the floor as asbestos-containing debris. Place all debris in plastic disposal bags of 6-mil minimum thickness. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duck tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing materials as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the quantity of airborne asbestos fibers monitored at the breathing zone

of the workers or the designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work, and immediately correct the situation.

3.2.10 Class II Work Procedures

In addition to the requirements of paragraphs MANDATED PRACTICES and CONTROL METHODS, the following engineering controls and work practices must be used:

a. A Competent Person must supervise the work.

b. For indoor work, critical barriers must be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

c. Impermeable dropcloths must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.2.11 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work

3.2.11.1 Vinyl and Asphaltic Flooring Materials and Carpet and Mastic

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. A detached decontamination system may be used. When removing vinyl floor tile and mastic carpet and mastic which contains ACM, use the following practices. Remove floor tile and mastic and carpet and mastic using adequately wet methods. Remove floor tiles and carpet and mastic intact (if possible). Wetting is not required when floor tiles are heated and removed intact. Do not sand flooring or its backing. Scrape residual adhesive and backing using wet methods. Mechanical chipping is prohibited unless performed in a negative pressure enclosure. Dry sweeping is prohibited. Use vacuums equipped with HEPA filter, disposable dust bag, and metal floor tool (no brush) to clean floors. Place debris into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duck tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing materials as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If workers the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.11.2 Sealants and Mastic

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers and signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. Spread 6-mil plastic sheeting on the ground around the perimeter of the work area extending out in all directions. Using adequately wet methods, carefully remove the ACM sealants and mastics using a scraper of knife blade. As it is removed place the material into a disposal bag. Make every effort to

keep the asbestos material from falling to the ground or work area floor below. Dry sweeping is prohibited. Use vacuums equipped with HEPA filter and disposable dust bag. Place debris into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duck tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing materials as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or at designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.11.3 Suspect Fire Doors

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. A detached decontamination system may be used. Spread 6-mil plastic sheeting on the ground beneath the work area and around the perimeter of the work area extending out in all directions. Remove door intact from hinges and wrap with 6-mil plastic sheeting. Inspect the interior areas of the door to determine if ACM is present. If ACM is not present the door may be disposed of as general construction debris. If ACM is present place whole door in enclosed container for disposal. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.11.4 Roofing Materials

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. When removing roofing materials which contain ACM as described in 29 CFR 1926.1101(g)(8)(ii), use the following practices. Roofing material must be removed in an intact state. Wet methods must be used to remove roofing materials that are not intact, or that will be rendered not intact during removal, unless such wet methods are not feasible or will create safety hazards. When removing built-up roofs, with asbestos-containing roofing felts and an aggregate surface, using a power roof cutter, all dust resulting from the cutting operations must be collected by a HEPA dust collector, or must be HEPA vacuumed by vacuuming along the cut line. Asbestos-containing roofing material must not be dropped or thrown to the ground, but must be lowered to the ground via covered, dust-tight chute, crane, hoist or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Any ACM that is not intact must be lowered to the ground as soon as practicable, but not later than the end of the work shift. While the material remains on the roof it must be kept wet or placed in an impermeable waste bag or wrapped in plastic sheeting. Intact ACM must be lowered to the ground as soon as practicable, but not later than the end of the work shift.

Unwrapped material must be transferred to a closed receptacle. Critical barriers must be placed over roof level heating and ventilation air intakes. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.11.5 Cementitious Siding and Shingles or Transite Panels

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. When removing cementitious asbestos-containing siding, shingles or Transite panels use the following work practices. Intentionally cutting, abrading or breaking is prohibited. Each panel or shingle must be sprayed with amended water prior to removal. Nails must be cut with flat, sharp instruments. Unwrapped or unbagged panels or shingles must be immediately lowered to the ground via covered dust-tight chute, crane or hoist, or placed in an impervious waste bag or wrapped in plastic sheeting and lowered to the ground no later than the end of the work shift. Place debris into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duck tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.11.6 Gaskets

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. Gaskets must be thoroughly wetted with amended water prior to removal and immediately placed in a disposal container. If a gasket is visibly deteriorated and unlikely to be removed intact, removal must be undertaken within a glovebag. Any scraping to remove residue must be performed wet. Place debris into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duck tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.12 Encapsulation Procedures

3.2.12.1 Preparation of Test Patches

Install three test patches of encapsulant in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations, as indicated. Use airless spray at the lowest pressure and as recommended by the encapsulant manufacturer. Follow exactly the manufacturer's instructions for thinning recommendations, application procedures and rates. Curing time must be not less than five days or that recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is more. A test patch must be 9 square feet in size.

3.2.12.2 Field Testing

Field test the encapsulation test patches in accordance with ASTM E1494, paragraph "Required Field Test," in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Keep a written record of the testing procedures and test results. Upon successful testing of the encapsulant, submit a signed statement to the Contracting Officer certifying that the encapsulant is suitable for installation on the particular asbestos containing material.

3.2.12.3 Large-Scale Application

Apply encapsulant using the same equipment and procedures as employed for the test patches. Keep the encapsulant material stirred to prevent settling. Keep a clean work area. Change pre-filters in the ventilation equipment as soon as they appear clogged by encapsulant aerosol or pressure differential drops below 0.02 Hg.

3.2.13 Abatement of Asbestos Contaminated Soil

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. Asbestos contaminated soil must be removed from areas to a minimum depth of 2 inches. Soil must be thoroughly dampened with amended water and then removed by manual shoveling into labeled containers. Place debris into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duck tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.14 Air Sampling

Perform sampling of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, the Contractor's air monitoring plan and as specified herein. Sampling performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 must be performed by the PQP. Unless otherwise specified, use NIOSH Method 7400 for sampling and analysis. Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting

Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the Government differ from those results obtained by the Contractor, the Government will determine which results predominate. Results of breathing zone samples must be posted at the job site and made available to the Contracting Officer. Submit all documentation regarding initial exposure assessments, negative exposure assessments, and air-monitoring results.

3.2.14.1 Sampling Prior to Asbestos Work

Provide area air sampling and establish the baseline one day prior to the masking and sealing operations for each demolition, removal, and encapsulation site. Establish the background by performing area sampling in similar but uncontaminated sites in the building.

3.2.14.2 Sampling During Asbestos Work

The PQP must provide personal and area sampling as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and governing environmental regulations. Breathing zone samples must be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of two, whichever is greater. Air sample fiber counting must be completed and results provided within 24-hours (breathing zone samples), and 72 hours (environmental/clearance monitoring) after completion of a sampling period. In addition, provided the same type of work is being performed, provide area sampling at least once every work shift close to the work inside the enclosure, outside the clean room entrance to the enclosure, and at the exhaust opening of the local exhaust system. If sampling outside the enclosure shows airborne levels have exceeded background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop all work, correct the condition(s) causing the increase, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Where alternate methods are used, perform personal and area air sampling at locations and frequencies that will accurately characterize the evolving airborne asbestos levels. The written results must be signed by testing laboratory analyst, testing laboratory principal and the Contractor's PQP and GC. The air sampling results must be documented on a Contractor's daily air monitoring log.

The PQP must provide personal sampling as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101. Breathing zone samples must be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of two, whichever is greater. Breathing zone samples must be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of two, whichever is greater. Air sample fiber counting must be completed and results provided within 24-hours (breathing zone samples), and 72 hours (environmental/clearance monitoring) after completion of a sampling period. At the same time the GC will provide area sampling close to the work inside the enclosure, outside the clean room entrance to the enclosure, and at the exhaust opening of the local exhaust system. In addition, provided the same type of work is being performed, the GC will provide area sampling once every work shift close to the work inside the enclosure, outside the clean room entrance to the enclosure, and at the exhaust opening of the local exhaust system. If sampling outside the enclosure shows airborne levels have exceeded background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop all work, correct the condition(s) causing the increase, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Where alternate methods are used, perform personal and area air sampling at locations and frequencies that will accurately characterize the evolving airborne asbestos levels. The written results must be signed by testing laboratory analyst, testing laboratory principal and the Contractor's PQP and GC. The air sampling results must be documented on a Contractor's daily air monitoring log.

3.2.14.3 Final Clearance Requirements, NIOSH PCM Method

For PCM sampling and analysis using NIOSH NMAM Method 7400, the fiber concentration inside the abated regulated area, for each airborne sample, must be less than 0.01 f/cc. The abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when every PCM final clearance sample is below the clearance limit. If any sample result is greater than 0.01 total f/cc, the asbestos fiber concentration (asbestos f/cc) must be confirmed from that same filter using NIOSH NMAM Method 7402 (TEM) at Contractor's expense. If any confirmation sample result is greater than 0.01 asbestos f/cc, abatement is incomplete and cleaning must be repeated at the Contractor's expense. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria must be done at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.14.4 Final Clearance Requirements, EPA TEM Method

For EPA TEM sampling and analysis, using the EPA Method specified in 40 CFR 763, abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when the arithmetic mean asbestos concentration of the five inside samples is less than or equal to 70 structures per square millimeter (70 S/mm). When the arithmetic mean is greater than 70 S/mm, the three blank samples must be analyzed. If the three blank samples are greater than 70 S/mm, resampling must be done. If less than 70 S/mm, the five outside samples must be analyzed and a Z-test analysis performed. When the Z-test results are less than 1.65, the decontamination must be considered complete. If the Z-test results are more than 1.65, the abatement is incomplete and cleaning must be repeated. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria must be done at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.14.5 Sampling After Final Clean-Up (Clearance Sampling)

Provide area sampling of asbestos fibers using aggressive air sampling techniques as defined in the EPA 560/5-85-024 and establish an airborne asbestos concentration of less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter after final clean-up but before removal of the enclosure or the asbestos work control area. After final cleanup and the asbestos control area is dry but prior to clearance sampling, the PQP and GC must perform a visual inspection in accordance with ASTM E1368 to ensure that the asbestos control and work area is free of any accumulations of dirt, dust, or debris. Prepare a written report signed and dated by the PQP documenting that the asbestos control area is free of dust, dirt, and debris and all waste has been removed. Perform at least 1 sample per 10,000 SF samples. Use transmission electron microscopy (TEM) to analyze clearance samples and report the results in accordance with current NIOSH criteria. The asbestos fiber counts from these samples must be less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or be not greater than the background, whichever is greater. Should any of the final samples indicate a higher value take appropriate actions to re-clean the area and repeat the sampling and TEM analysis at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.14.6 Air Clearance Failure

If clearance sampling results fail to meet the final clearance requirements, pay all costs associated with the required recleaning, resampling, and analysis, until final clearance requirements are met.

3.2.15 Lock-Down

Prior to removal of plastic barriers and after pre-clearance clean up of gross contamination, the PQP and GC must conduct a visual inspection of all areas affected by the removal and encapsulation in accordance with ASTM E1368. Inspect for any visible fibers, and to ensure that encapsulants were applied evenly and appropriately. Spray apply a post removal (lock-down) encapsulant to ceiling, walls, floors and other areas exposed in the removal area. The exposed areaincludes but is not limited to plastic barriers, furnishings and articles to be discarded as well as dirty change room, air locks for bag removal and decontamination chambers.

3.2.16 Site Inspection

While performing asbestos engineering control work, the Contractor must be subject to on-site inspection by the Contracting Officer who may be assisted by or represented by safety or industrial hygiene personnel. If the work is found to be in violation of this specification, the Contracting Officer or his representative will issue a stop work order to be in effect immediately and until the violation is resolved. All related costs including standby time required to resolve the violation must be at the Contractor's expense.

3.3 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

3.3.1 Housekeeping

Essential parts of asbestos dust control are housekeeping and clean-up procedures. Maintain surfaces of the asbestos control area free of accumulations of asbestos fibers. Give meticulous attention to restricting the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the general area. Use HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners. DO NOT BLOW DOWN THE SPACE WITH COMPRESSED AIR. When asbestos removal is complete, all asbestos waste is removed from the work-site, and final clean-up is completed, the Contracting Officer will attest that the area is safe before the signs can be removed. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained but before the HEPA unit is turned off and the enclosure removed, remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters. Dispose of filters as asbestos contaminated materials. Reestablish HVAC mechanical, and electrical systems in proper working order. The Contracting Officer will visually inspect all surfaces within the enclosure for residual material or accumulated dust or debris. The Contractor must re-clean all areas showing dust or residual materials. If re-cleaning is required, air sample and establish an acceptable asbestos airborne concentration after re-cleaning. The Contracting Officer must agree that the area is safe in writing before unrestricted entry will be permitted. The Government must have the option to perform monitoring to determine if the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.3.2 Title to Materials

All waste materials, except as specified otherwise, become the property of the Contractor and must be disposed of as specified in applicable local, State, and Federal regulations and herein.

3.3.3 Disposal of Asbestos

3.3.3.1 Procedure for Disposal

Coordinate all waste disposal manifests with the Contracting Officer and NAVFAC EV. Collect asbestos waste, contaminated waste water filters, asbestos contaminated water, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing which may produce airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers and place in sealed fiber-proof, waterproof, non-returnable containers (e.g. double plastic bags 6 mils thick, cartons, drums or cans). Wastes within the containers must be adequately wet in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Affix a warning and Department of Transportation (DOT) label to each container including the bags or use at least 6 mils thick bags with the approved warnings and DOT labeling preprinted on the bag. Clearly indicate on the outside of each container the name of the waste generator and the location at which the waste was generated. Prevent contamination of the transport vehicle (especially if the transport vehicle is a rented truck likely to be used in the future for non-asbestos purposes). These precautions include lining the vehicle cargo area with plastic sheeting (similar to work area enclosure) and thorough cleaning of the cargo area after transport and unloading of asbestos debris is complete. Dispose of waste asbestos material at an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or State-approved asbestos landfill off Government property. For temporary storage, store sealed impermeable bags in asbestos waste drums or skids. An area for interim storage of asbestos waste-containing drums or skids will be assigned by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Comply with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, State, regional, and local standards for hauling and disposal. Sealed plastic bags may be dumped from drums into the burial site unless the bags have been broken or damaged. Damaged bags must remain in the drum and the entire contaminated drum must be buried. Uncontaminated drums may be recycled. Workers unloading the sealed drums must wear appropriate respirators and personal protective equipment when handling asbestos materials at the disposal site.

3.3.3.2 Asbestos Disposal Quantity Report

Direct the PQP to record and report, to the Contracting Officer, the amount of asbestos containing material removed and released for disposal. Deliver the report for the previous day at the beginning of each day shift with amounts of material removed during the previous day reported in linear feet or square feet as described initially in this specification and in cubic feet for the amount of asbestos containing material released for disposal.

Allow the GC to inspect, record and report the amount of asbestos containing material removed and released for disposal on a daily basis.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 83 00

LEAD REMEDIATION

11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Abatement
1.2.2 Action Level
1.2.3 Area Sampling
1.2.4 Cadmium Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)
1.2.5 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)
1.2.6 Child-Occupied Facility
1.2.7 Chromium Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)
1.2.8 Competent Person (CP)
1.2.9 Contaminated Room
1.2.10 Decontamination Shower Facility
1.2.11 Deleading
1.2.12 Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA)
1.2.13 High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment
1.2.14 Lead
1.2.15 Lead-Based Paint (LBP)
1.2.16 Lead-Based Paint Activities
1.2.17 Lead-Based Paint Hazards
1.2.18 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Control Area
1.2.19 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)
1.2.20 Material Containing Lead/Paint with Lead (MCL/PWL)
1.2.21 Personal Sampling
1.2.22 Physical Boundary
1.2.23 Target Housing
1.3 DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 Protection of Existing Areas To Remain
1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work
1.3.3 Sampling and Analysis
1.3.3.1 Dust Wipe Materials, Sampling and Analysis
1.3.3.2 Clearance Monitoring
1.3.4 Clearance Requirements
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Qualifications
1.5.1.1 Competent Person (CP)
1.5.1.2 Training Certification
1.5.1.3 Testing Laboratory
1.5.1.4 Third Party Consultant Qualifications
1.5.1.5 Certified Risk Assessor
1.5.2 Requirements
1.5.2.1 Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities
1.5.2.2 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan
1.5.2.3 Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report

1.5.2.4 Medical Examinations
1.5.2.5 Training
1.5.2.6 Respiratory Protection Program
1.5.2.7 Hazard Communication Program
1.5.2.8 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Waste Management
1.5.2.9 Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance
1.5.3 Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System
1.5.4 Licenses, Permits and Notifications
1.5.5 Occupant Protection Plan
1.5.6 Pre-Construction Conference
1.6 EQUIPMENT
1.6.1 Respirators
1.6.2 Special Protective Clothing
1.6.3 Rental Equipment Notification
1.6.4 Vacuum Filters
1.6.5 Equipment for Government Personnel
1.6.6 Abrasive Removal Equipment
1.6.7 Negative Air Pressure System
1.6.7.1 Minimum Requirements
1.6.7.2 Auxiliary Generator
1.6.8 Vacuum Systems
1.6.9 Heat Blower Guns
1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.7.1 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 Expendable Supplies
2.1.1.1 Polyethylene Bags
2.1.1.2 Polyethylene Leak-tight Wrapping
2.1.1.3 Polyethylene Sheeting
2.1.1.4 Tape and Adhesive Spray
2.1.1.5 Containers
2.1.1.6 Chemical Paint Strippers
2.1.1.7 Chemical Paint Stripper Neutralizer
2.1.1.8 Detergents and Cleaners

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Protection
3.1.1.1 Notification
3.1.1.2 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Control Area
3.1.1.3 Furnishings
3.1.1.4 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems
3.1.1.5 Local Exhaust System
3.1.1.6 Negative Air Pressure System Containment
3.1.1.7 Decontamination Shower Facility
3.1.1.8 Eye Wash Station
3.1.1.9 Mechanical Ventilation System
3.1.1.10 Personnel Protection
3.2 ERECTION
3.2.1 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Control Area Requirements
3.3 APPLICATION
3.3.1 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Work
3.3.2 Paint with Lead, Cadmium, Chromium or Material Containing Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Removal
3.3.2.1 Paint with Lead, Cadmium, Chromium or Material Containing

Lead, Cadmium, Chromium - Indoor Removal
3.3.2.2 Paint with Lead, Cadmium, Chromium or Material Containing Lead, Cadmium, Chromium - Outdoor Removal
3.3.3 Personnel Exiting Procedures
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4.1 Tests
3.4.1.1 Air and Wipe Sampling
3.4.1.2 Testing of Material Containing Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Residue
3.5 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL
3.5.1 Cleanup
3.5.1.1 Clearance Certification
3.5.2 Disposal
3.5.2.1 Disposal Documentation
3.5.2.2 Payment for Hazardous Waste

ATTACHMENTS:

Hazardous Materials Survey

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02 83 00

LEAD REMEDIATION
11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z9.2	(2018) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1613	(2012) Standard Test Method for Determination of Lead by Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Emission Spectrometry (ICP-AES), Flame Atomic Absorption Spectrometry (FAAS), or Graphite Furnace Atomic Absorption Spectrometry (GFAAS) Techniques
ASTM E1644	(2021) Standard Practice for Hot Plate Digestion of Dust Wipe Samples for the Determination of Lead
ASTM E1728/E1728M	(2020) Standard Practice for Collection of Settled Dust Samples Using Wipe Sampling Methods for Subsequent Lead Determination
ASTM E1792	(2020) Standard Specification for Wipe Sampling Materials for Lead in Surface Dust

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

HUD 6780	(1995; Errata Aug 1996;Rev Ch. 7 - 1997) Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926.21	Safety Training and Education
29 CFR 1926.33	Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
29 CFR 1926.55	Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead
29 CFR 1926.65	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.1126	Chromium
29 CFR 1926.1127	Cadmium
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 745	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)

ND OPNAVINST 5100.23	(2005; Rev G) Navy Occupational Safety and Health (NAVOSH) Program Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Abatement

Measures defined in 40 CFR 745, Section 223, designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards.

1.2.2 Action Level

Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period; to an airborne concentration of cadmium of 2.5 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period; to an airborne concentration of chromium (VI) of 2.5 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period.

1.2.3 Area Sampling

Sampling of lead, cadmium, chromium concentrations within the lead, cadmium, chromium control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead, cadmium, chromium concentrations but is not collected in the breathing zone of personnel (approximately 5 to 6 feet above the floor).

1.2.4 Cadmium Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Five micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.1127. If an employee is exposed for more than 8-hours in a work day, determine the PEL by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 40/No. hrs worked per day

1.2.5 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

As used in this section refers to a person retained by the Contractor who is certified as an industrial hygienist and who is trained in the recognition and control of lead, cadmium and chromium hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations. CIH must be certified for comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. The Certified Industrial Hygienist must be independent of the Contractor and must have no employee or employer relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest.

1.2.6 Child-Occupied Facility

Real property which is a building or portion of a building constructed prior to 1978 visited regularly by the same child, six-years of age or under, on at least two different days within any week (Sunday through Saturday period), provided that each day's visit lasts at least 3-hours, and the combined annual visits last at least 60-hours. Child-occupied facilities include but are not limited to, day-care centers, preschools and kindergarten classrooms.

1.2.7 Chromium Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Five micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.1126. If an employee is exposed for more than 8-hours in a work day, determine the PEL by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 40/No. hrs worked per day

1.2.8 Competent Person (CP)

As used in this section, refers to a person employed by the Contractor who is trained in the recognition and control of lead, cadmium and chromium hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations and has the authority to take prompt corrective actions to control the lead, cadmium and chromium hazard. The Contractor may provide more than one CP as required to supervise and monitor the work. The CP must be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene or a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals or a licensed lead-based paint abatement Supervisor/Project Designer in the State of Mississippi.

1.2.9 Contaminated Room

Refers to a room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

1.2.10 Decontamination Shower Facility

That facility that encompasses a clean clothing storage room, and a contaminated clothing storage and disposal rooms, with a shower facility in between.

1.2.11 Deleading

Activities conducted by a person who offers to eliminate lead-based paint or lead-based paint hazards or paints containing cadmium/chromium or to plan such activities in commercial buildings, bridges or other structures.

1.2.12 Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA)

Airborne concentration of lead, cadmium, chromium to which an employee is exposed, averaged over an 8-hour workday as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.

1.2.13 High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment

HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead, cadmium, chromiumcontaminated particulate. A high efficiency particulate filter demonstrates at least 99.97 percent efficiency against 0.3 micron or larger size particles.

1.2.14 Lead

Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excludes other forms of organic lead compounds. The use of the term Lead in this section also refers to paints which contain detectable concentrations of Cadmium and Chromium. For the purposes of the section lead-based paint (LBP) and paint with lead (PWL) also contains cadmium and chromium.

1.2.15 Lead-Based Paint (LBP)

Paint or other surface coating that contains lead in excess of 1.0 milligrams per centimeter squared or 0.5 percent by weight.

1.2.16 Lead-Based Paint Activities

In the case of target housing or child occupied facilities, lead-based paint activities include; a lead-based paint inspection, a risk assessment, or abatement of lead-based paint hazards.

1.2.17 Lead-Based Paint Hazards

Paint-lead hazard, dust-lead hazard or soil-lead hazard as identified in 40 CFR 745, Section 65. Any condition that causes exposure to lead from lead-contaminated dust, lead-contaminated soil, lead-based paint that is deteriorated or present in accessible surfaces, friction surfaces, or impact surfaces that would result in adverse human health effects.

1.2.18 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Control Area

A system of control methods to prevent the spread of lead, cadmium, chromium dust, paint chips or debris to adjacent areas that may include temporary containment, floor or ground cover protection, physical boundaries, and warning signs to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel. HEPA filtered local exhaust equipment may be used as engineering controls to further reduce personnel exposures or building/outdoor environmental contamination.

1.2.19 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.62. If an employee is exposed for more than 8-hours in a work day, determine the PEL by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 400/No. hrs worked per day

1.2.20 Material Containing Lead/Paint with Lead (MCL/PWL)

Any material, including paint, which contains lead as determined by the testing laboratory using a valid test method. The requirements of this section does not apply if no detectable levels of lead are found using a quantitative method for analyzing paint or MCL using laboratory instruments with specified limits of detection (usually 0.01 percent). An X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF) instrument is not considered a valid test method.

1.2.21 Personal Sampling

Sampling of airborne lead, cadmium, chromium concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. Samples must be representative of the employees' work tasks. Breathing zone must be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 6 to 9 inches and centered at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.2.22 Physical Boundary

Area physically roped or partitioned off around lead, cadmium, chromium

control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel.

1.2.23 Target Housing

Residential real property which is housing constructed prior to 1978, except housing for the elderly or persons with disabilities (unless any one or more children age 6-years or under resides or is expected to reside in such housing for the elderly or persons with disabilities) or any zero bedroom dwelling.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

Construction activities impacting PWL or material containing lead, cadmium, chromium which are covered by this specification include the demolition or removal of material containing lead, cadmium, chromium in Intact condition, located on exterior concrete walls, wood door trim, dypsum walls, wood cove base, concrete stairs, wood stairs, steel handrail, steel drain tubing, and concrete floor and as indicated on the drawings. For further explanation of hazardous materials findings refer to Hazardous Materials Survey attachment.The work covered by this section includes work tasks and the precautions specified in this section for the protection of building occupants and the environment during and after the performance of the hazard abatement activities.

1.3.1 Protection of Existing Areas To Remain

Project work including, but not limited to, lead, cadmium, chromium hazard abatement work, storage, transportation, and disposal must be performed without damaging or contaminating adjacent work and areas. Where such work or areas are damaged or contaminated, restore work and areas to the original condition.

1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work

Coordinate with work being performed in adjacent areas to ensure there are no exposure issues. Explain coordination procedures in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan and describe how the Contractor will prevent lead, cadmium and chromium exposure to other contractors and Government personnel performing work unrelated to lead, cadmium and chromium activities.

1.3.3 Sampling and Analysis

Submit a log of the analytical results from sampling conducted during the abatement. Keep the log of results current with project activities and brief the results to the Contracting Officer as analytical results are reported.

1.3.3.1 Dust Wipe Materials, Sampling and Analysis

Sampling must conform to ASTM E1728/E1728M and ASTM E1792. Analysis must conform to ASTM E1613 and ASTM E1644.

1.3.3.2 Clearance Monitoring

a. Interior and exterior clearance monitoring shall be in compliance with the Lead, Cadium, and Chromium Compliance Plan submitting by the contractor.

1.3.4 Clearance Requirements

Target housing and child occupied facilities clearance levels.

(1) Floors 40 micrograms/SF.
(2) Interior Window Sills 250 micrograms/SF.
(3) Window Troughs 800 micrograms/SF.
(4) Bare soils in play areas accessible by children 400 micrograms/SF.
(5) Bare soils in all other areas 1200 micrograms/SF.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Competent Person Qualifications; G

Training Certification; G

Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report; G

Medical Examinations; G

Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Waste Management Plan; G

Licenses, Permits and Notifications; G

Occupant Protection Plan; G

Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan; G

Written Evidence of TSD Approval; G

SD-03 Product Data

Respirators; G

Vacuum Filters; G

Negative Air Pressure System; G

Materials and Equipment; G

Expendable Supplies; G

Local Exhaust Equipment; G

Pressure Differential Automatic Recording Instrument; G

Pressure Differential Log; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Analysis; G

Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report; G

Sampling Results; G

Pressure Differential Recordings For Local Exhaust System; G

SD-07 Certificates

Testing Laboratory; G

Third Party Consultant Qualifications; G

Occupant Notification; G

Notification of the Commencement of LBP Hazard Abatement; G

Clearance Certification; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Hazardous Waste Manifest; G

Turn-In Documents or Weight Tickets; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Qualifications

1.5.1.1 Competent Person (CP)

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CP selected to perform responsibilities specified in paragraph COMPETENT PERSON (CP) RESPONSIBILITIES. Provide documented construction project-related experience with implementation of OSHA's Lead in Construction standard (29 CFR 1926.62), Chromium standard (29 CFR 1926.1126), Cadmium standard (29 CFR 1926.1127) which shows ability to assess occupational and environmental exposure to lead, cadmium, chromium; experience with the use of respirators, personal protective equipment and other exposure reduction methods to protect employee health. Demonstrate a minimum of 3 years experience implementing OSHA's Lead in Construction standard (29 CFR 1926.62), Chromium standard (29 CFR 1926.1126), and Cadmium standard (29 CFR 1926.1127). Submit proper documentation that the CP is trained, licensed, and certified in accordance with federal, State of Mississippi and local laws. The competent person must be a licensed lead-based paint abatement Supervisor/Project Designer in the State of Mississippi.

1.5.1.2 Training Certification

Submit a certificate for each worker and supervisor, signed and dated by the accredited training provider, stating that the employee has received the required lead, cadmium and chromium training specified in 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127, 40 CFR 745 and is certified to perform or supervise deleading, lead removal, or demolition activities in the State of Mississippi.

1.5.1.3 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory

selected to perform the air soil and wipe analysis, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead, cadmium and chromium. Use a laboratory participating in the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) by being accredited by either the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) or the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) and that is successfully participating in the Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program to perform sample analysis. Laboratories selected to perform blood lead analysis must be OSHA approved.

1.5.1.4 Third Party Consultant Qualifications

Submit the name, address and telephone number of the third party consultant selected to perform the wipe sampling for determining concentrations of lead, cadmium and chromium in dust. Submit proper documentation that the consultant is trained and certified as an inspector technician or inspector/risk assessor by the USEPA authorized State (or local) certification and accreditation program.

1.5.1.5 Certified Risk Assessor

The Certified Risk Assessor must be certified pursuant to 40 CFR 745, Section 226 and be responsible to perform the clearance sampling, clearance sample data evaluation and summarize clearance sampling results in a section of the abatement report. The risk assessor must sign the abatement report to indicate clearance requirements for the contract have been met.

1.5.2 Requirements

1.5.2.1 Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities

a. Verify training meets all federal, State, and local requirements.

b. Review and approve Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.

c. Continuously inspect LBP/PWL or MCL work for conformance with the approved plan.

d. Perform (or oversee performance of) air sampling. Recommend upgrades or downgrades (whichever is appropriate based on exposure) on the use of PPE (respirators included) and engineering controls.

e. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.

f. Control work to prevent hazardous exposure to human beings and to the environment at all times.

g. Supervise final cleaning of the lead, cadmium, chromium control area, take clearance wipe samples if necessary; review clearance sample results and make recommendations for further cleaning.

h. Certify the conditions of the work as called for elsewhere in this specification.

i. The CP must be certified pursuant to 40 CFR 745, Section 226 and is responsible for development and implementation of the occupant

protection plan, the abatement report and supervise lead, cadmium and chromium hazard abatement work activities.

1.5.2.2 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan

Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the disturbance of lead, cadmium and chromium, LBP/PWL or MCL. Include in the plan a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead, cadmium, chromium control areas, critical barriers, physical boundaries, location and details of decontamination facilities, viewing ports, and mechanical ventilation system. Include a description of equipment and materials, work practices, controls and job responsibilities for each activity from which lead, cadmium, chromium is emitted. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking, hygiene facilities and sanitary procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead, cadmium, chromium related work, collected waste water and dust containing lead, cadmium, chromium and debris, air sampling, respirators, personal protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that lead, cadmium, chromium is not released outside of the lead, cadmium, chromium control area. Include site preparation, cleanup and clearance procedures. Include occupational and environmental sampling, training and strategy, sampling and analysis strategy and methodology, frequency of sampling, duration of sampling, and qualifications of sampling personnel in the air sampling portion of the plan. Include a description of arrangements made among contractors on multicontractor worksites to inform affected employees and to clarify responsibilities to control exposures.

The plan must be developed and signed by a certified Lead Project Designer in the State of Mississippi. The plan must include the name and certification number of the person signing the plan.

In occupied buildings, the plan must also include an occupant protection program that describes the measures that will be taken during the work to notify and protect the building occupants.

1.5.2.3 Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report

If initial monitoring is necessary, submit occupational and environmental sampling results to the Contracting Officer within three working days of collection, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the analysis, the employee that performed the sampling, and the CP.

In order to reduce the full implementation of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 the Contractor must provide documentation. Submit a report that supports the determination to reduce full implementation of the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62,29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and supporting the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan.

a. The initial monitoring must represent each job classification, or if working conditions are similar to previous jobs by the same employer, provide previously collected exposure data that can be used to estimate worker exposures per 29 CFR 1926.62,29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. The data must represent the worker's regular daily exposure to lead, cadmium, chromium for stated work.

b. Submit worker exposure data gathered during the task based trigger operations of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 with

a complete process description. This includes manual demolition, manual scraping, manual sanding, heat gun, power tool cleaning, rivet busting, cleanup of dry expendable abrasives, abrasive blast enclosure removal, abrasive blasting, welding, cutting and torch burning where lead, cadmium and chromium containing coatings are present.

c. The initial assessment must determine the requirement for further monitoring and the need to fully implement the control and protective requirements including the lead, cadmium, chromium compliance plan per 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.

1.5.2.4 Medical Examinations

Submit pre-work blood lead levels and post-work blood lead levels for all workers performing lead, cadmium, chromium activities during the execution of the work. Initial medical surveillance as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 must be made available to all employees exposed to lead, cadmium, chromium at any time (one day) above the action level. Full medical surveillance must be made available to all employees on an annual basis who are or may be exposed to lead, cadmium and chromium in excess of the action level for more than 30 days a year or as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. Adequate records must show that employees meet the medical surveillance requirements of 29 CFR 1926.33, 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Provide medical surveillance to all personnel exposed to lead, cadmium, chromium as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees for the duration of employment plus 30 years.

1.5.2.5 Training

Train each employee performing work that disturbs lead, cadmium, chromium, who performs LBP/MCL/PWL disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment and annually thereafter, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.21, 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127, 40 CFR 745 and State of Mississippi and local regulations where appropriate.

1.5.2.6 Respiratory Protection Program

a. Provide each employee required to wear a respirator a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.

b. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by 29 CFR 1926.103, 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and 29 CFR 1926.55.

1.5.2.7 Hazard Communication Program

Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.5.2.8 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Waste Management

The Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Waste Management Plan must comply with applicable requirements of federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations and address:

a. Identification and classification of wastes associated with the work.

b. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.

c. Names and qualifications of each contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location and operator and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of USEPA State (in accordance with Mississippi) and local hazardous waste permit applications, permits, manifests, and USEPA Identification numbers.

d. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with hazardous wastes.

e. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.

f. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures including a health and safety plan to be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.65.

g. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal. Proper containment of the waste includes using acceptable waste containers (e.g., 55-gallon drums) as well as proper marking/labeling of the containers. Clean up and containerize wastes daily.

h. Include any process that may alter or treat waste rendering a hazardous waste non hazardous.

i. Unit cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.

1.5.2.9 Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, State, and local authorities regarding lead, cadmium and chromium. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127, EM 385-1-1, ND OPNAVINST 5100.23. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements apply.
Licensing and certification in the state of Mississippi is required.

1.5.3 Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system that creates a negative pressure of at least 0.02 inches of water relative to the pressure external to the enclosure and operate it continuously, 24-hours a day, until the temporary enclosure of the lead, cadmium, chromium control area is removed. Submit pressure differential recordings for each work day to the PQP and GC for review and to the Contracting Officer within 24-hours from the end of each work day.

1.5.4 Licenses, Permits and Notifications

Certify and submit in writing to the Regional Office of the EPA and state's environmental protection agency responsible for lead hazard abatement activities and the Contracting Officer at least 6 days prior to the commencement of work that Mississippi licenses, permits and

notifications have been obtained. All associated fees or costs incurred in obtaining the licenses, permits and notifications are included in the contract price.

1.5.5 Occupant Protection Plan

The certified project designer must develop and implement an Occupant Protection Plan describing the measures and management procedures to be taken during lead, cadmium and chromium hazard abatement activities to protect the building occupants/building facilities and the outside environment from exposure to any lead, cadmium and chromium contamination while lead, cadmium and chromium hazard abatement activities are performed.

1.5.6 Pre-Construction Conference

Along with the CP, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Waste Management Plan and the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan, including procedures and precautions for the work.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 Respirators

Furnish appropriate respirators approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services, for use in atmospheres containing lead, cadmium and chromium dust, fume and mist. Respirators must comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.

1.6.2 Special Protective Clothing

Personnel exposed to lead, cadmium, chromiumcontaminated dust must wear proper disposable or uncontaminated, reusable protective whole body clothing, head covering, gloves, eye, and foot coverings as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. Furnish proper disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Reduce the level of protection only after obtaining approval from the CP.

1.6.3 Rental Equipment Notification

If rental equipment is to be used during PWL or MCL handling and disposal, notify the rental agency in writing concerning the intended use of the equipment.

1.6.4 Vacuum Filters

UL 586 labeled HEPA filters.

1.6.5 Equipment for Government Personnel

Furnish the Contracting Officer with two complete sets of personal protective equipment (PPE) daily, as required herein, for entry into and inspection of the lead, cadmium and chromium removal work within the lead, cadmium and chromium controlled area. Personal protective equipment must include disposable whole body covering, including appropriate foot, head, eye, and hand protection. PPE remains the property of the Contractor. The Government will provide respiratory protection for the Contracting Officer.

1.6.6 Abrasive Removal Equipment

The use of powered machine for vibrating, sanding, grinding, or abrasive blasting is prohibited unless equipped with local exhaust ventilation systems equipped with high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters.

1.6.7 Negative Air Pressure System

1.6.7.1 Minimum Requirements

Do not proceed with work in the area until containment is set up and HEPA filtration systems are in place. The negative air pressure system must meet the requirements of ASSP Z9.2 including approved HEPA filters in accordance with UL 586. Negative air pressure equipment must be equipped with new HEPA filters, and be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Negative air pressure system minimum requirements are listed as follows:

a. The unit must be capable of delivering its rated volume of air with a clean first stage filter, an intermediate filter and a primary HEPA filter in place.

b. The HEPA filter must be certified as being capable of trapping and retaining mono-disperse particles as small as 0.3 micrometers at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent.

c. The unit must be capable of continuing to deliver no less than 70 percent of rated capacity when the HEPA filter is 70 percent full or measures 2.5 inches of water static pressure differential on a magnehelic gauge.

d. Equip the unit with a manometer-type negative pressure differential monitor with minor scale division of 0.02 inch of water and accuracy within plus or minus 1.0 percent. The manometer must be calibrated daily as recommended by the manufacturer.

e. Equip the unit with a means for the operator to easily interpret the readings in terms of the volumetric flow rate of air per minute moving through the machine at any given moment.

f. Equip the unit with an electronic mechanism that automatically shuts the machine off in the event of a filter breach or absence of a filter.

g. Equip the unit with an audible horn that sounds an alarm when the machine has shut itself off.

h. Equip the unit with an automatic safety mechanism that prevents a worker from improperly inserting the main HEPA filter.

1.6.7.2 Auxiliary Generator

Provide an auxiliary generator with capacity to power a minimum of 50 percent of the negative air machines at any time during the work. When power fails, the generator controls must automatically start the generator and switch the negative air pressure system machines to generator power. The generator must not present a carbon monoxide hazard to workers.

1.6.8 Vacuum Systems

Vacuum systems must be suitably sized for the project, and filters must be capable of trapping and retaining all mono-disperse particles as small as 0.3 micrometers (mean aerodynamic diameter) at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent. Properly dispose of used filters that are being replaced.

1.6.9 Heat Blower Guns

Heat blower guns must be flameless, electrical, paint-softener type with controls to limit temperature to 1,100 degrees F. Heat blower must be (grounded) 120 volts ac, and must be equipped with cone, fan, glass protector and spoon reflector nozzles.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition or better as determined by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Keep materials and equipment needed to complete the project available and on the site. Submit a description of the materials and equipment required; including Safety Data Sheets (SDSs) for material brought onsite to perform the work.

2.1.1 Expendable Supplies

Submit a description of the expendable supplies required.

2.1.1.1 Polyethylene Bags

Disposable bags must be polyethylene plastic and be a minimum of 6 mils thick (4 mils thick if double bags are used) or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and capable of being made leak-tight. Leak-tight means that solids, liquids or dust cannot escape or spill out.

2.1.1.2 Polyethylene Leak-tight Wrapping

Wrapping used to wrap lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated debris must be polyethylene plastic that is a minimum of 6 mils thick or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance.

2.1.1.3 Polyethylene Sheeting

Sheeting must be polyethylene plastic with a minimum thickness of 6 mil, or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and be provided in the largest sheet size reasonably accommodated by the project to minimize the number of seams. Where the project location constitutes an out of the ordinary potential for fire, or where unusual fire hazards cannot be eliminated, provide flame-resistant polyethylene sheets which conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

2.1.1.4 Tape and Adhesive Spray

Tape and adhesive must be capable of sealing joints between polyethylene sheets and for attachment of polyethylene sheets to adjacent surfaces. After dry application, tape or adhesive must retain adhesion when exposed to wet conditions, including amended water. Tape must be minimum 2 inches wide, industrial strength.

2.1.1.5 Containers

When used, containers must be leak-tight and be labeled in accordance with EPA, DOT and OSHA standards.

2.1.1.6 Chemical Paint Strippers

Chemical paint strippers must not contain methylene chloride and be formulated to prevent stain, discoloration, or raising of the substrate materials.

2.1.1.7 Chemical Paint Stripper Neutralizer

Neutralizers for paint strippers must be compatible with the substrate and suitable for use with the chemical stripper that has been applied to the surface.

2.1.1.8 Detergents and Cleaners

Detergents or cleaning agents must not contain trisodium phosphate and have demonstrated effectiveness in lead, cadmium and chromium control work using cleaning techniques specified by HUD 6780 guidelines.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Protection

3.1.1.1 Notification

a. Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of any lead, cadmium and chromium work.

b. Occupant Notification

Submit occupant written acknowledgment of the delivery of lead hazard information pamphlet (EPA 747-K-99-001 "Protect Your Family From Lead in Your Home") prior to commencing the renovation work for each affected unit using language provided in 40 CFR 745 Subpart E.

c. Notification of the Commencement of LBP Hazard Abatement

Submit a copy of the notification of the commencement of LBP hazard abatement to Mississippi Department of Environmental Quality.

3.1.1.2 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Control Area

a. Physical Boundary - Provide physical boundaries around the lead, cadmium, chromium control area by roping off the area designated in

the work plan or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that lead, cadmium and chromium will not escape outside of the lead, cadmium and chromium control area. Prohibit the general public from accessing the lead, cadmium, chromium control areas.

b. Warning Signs - Provide warning signs at approaches to lead, cadmium, chromium control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs must comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.1.3 Furnishings

Furniture and equipment will remain in the building. Protect and cover furnishings or remove furnishings from the work area and store in a location approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.4 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems

Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead, cadmium, chromium control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead, cadmium, chromium control area with 6 mil plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead, cadmium, chromium control area. Provide temporary HVAC system for areas in which HVAC has been shut down outside the lead, cadmium, chromium control area if weather requires HVAC during lead abatement.

3.1.1.5 Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system in the lead, cadmium, chromium control area in accordance with ASSP Z9.2, 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126 and 29 CFR 1926.1127 that will provide at least 4 air changes per hour inside of the negative pressure enclosure. Local exhaust equipment must be operated 24-hours per day, until the lead, cadmium, chromium control area is removed and must be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Maintain a minimum pressure differential in the lead, cadmium, chromium control area of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Provide continuous 24-hour per day monitoring of the pressure differential with a pressure differential automatic recording instrument. The building ventilation system must not be used as the local exhaust system for the lead, cadmium, chromium control area. Filters on exhaust equipment must conform to ASSP Z9.2 and UL 586. Terminate the local exhaust system out of doors and remote from any public access or ventilation system intakes.

3.1.1.6 Negative Air Pressure System Containment

a. Operate the negative air pressure systems to provide at least 4 air changes per hour inside the containment. Operate the local exhaust unit equipment continuously until the containment is removed. Smoke test the negative air pressure system for leaks at the beginning of each shift. The certified supervisor is responsible to continuously monitor and keep a pressure differential log with an automatic manometric recording instrument. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately if the pressure differential falls below the prescribed minimum. Submit the continuously monitored pressure differential log, as specified. Do not use the building ventilation system as the local exhaust system. Terminate the local exhaust system out of doors

unless the Contracting Officer allows an alternate arrangement. All filters must be new at the beginning of the project and be periodically changed as necessary to maintain specified pressure differential and disposed of as lead, cadmium and chromium contaminated waste.

b. Discontinuing Negative Air Pressure System. Operate the negative air pressure system continuously during abatement activities unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of the project, units must be run until full cleanup has been completed and final clearance testing requirements have been met. Dismantling of the negative air pressure systems must conform to written decontamination procedures and be approved by the Contracting Officer be as presented in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan. Seal the HEPA filter machine intakes with polyethylene to prevent environmental contamination.

3.1.1.7 Decontamination Shower Facility

Provide clean and contaminated change rooms and shower facilities in accordance with this specification and 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.

3.1.1.8 Eye Wash Station

Provide suitable facilities within the work area for quick drenching or flushing of the eyes where eyes may be exposed to injurious corrosive materials.

3.1.1.9 Mechanical Ventilation System

a. Use adequate ventilation to control personnel exposure to lead, cadmium and chromium in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. To the extent feasible, use local exhaust ventilation or other collection systems, approved by the CP. Evaluate and maintain local exhaust ventilation systems in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.

b. Vent local exhaust outside the building and away from building ventilation intakes or ensure system is connected to HEPA filters.

c. Use locally exhausted, power actuated tools or manual hand tools.

3.1.1.10 Personnel Protection

Personnel must wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking or application of cosmetics is not permitted in the lead, cadmium, chromium control area. No one will be permitted in the lead, cadmium, chromium control area unless they have been appropriately trained and provided with protective equipment.

3.2 ERECTION

3.2.1 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Control Area Requirements

Full containment - Contain removal operations by the use of critical barriers and HEPA filtered exhaust a negative pressure enclosure system with decontamination facilities and with HEPA filtered exhaust if required by the CP. For containment areas larger than 1,000 square feet install a

minimum of two 18 inch square viewing ports. Locate ports to provide a view of the required work from the exterior of the enclosed contaminated area. Glaze ports with laminated safety glass.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Work

Perform lead, cadmium, chromium work in accordance with approved Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational exposure and environmental contamination with lead, cadmium, chromium when the work is performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 or 40 CFR 745, and as specified herein. Dispose of all PWL or MCL and associated waste in compliance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.2 Paint with Lead, Cadmium, Chromium or Material Containing Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Removal

Manual or power sanding or grinding of lead, cadmium, chromium surfaces or materials is not permitted unless tools are equipped with HEPA attachments or wet methods. The dry sanding or grinding of surfaces that contain lead, cadmium, chromium is prohibited. Provide methodology for removing lead, cadmium, chromium in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan. Select lead, cadmium, chromium removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas outside the control area with lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated dust or other lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated debris or waste and to ensure that unprotected personnel are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead, cadmium, chromium. Describe this removal process in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan.

Avoid flash rusting or deterioration of the substrate. Provide surface preparations for painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

Provide methodology for lead, cadmium and chromium, LBP/PWL removal abatement/control and processes to minimize contamination of work areas outside the control area with lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated dust or other lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated debris/waste and to ensure that unprotected personnel are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead, cadmium, chromium. Describe this lead,, cadmium and chromium, LBP/PWL removal/control process in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan.

3.3.2.1 Paint with Lead, Cadmium, Chromium or Material Containing Lead, Cadmium, Chromium - Indoor Removal

Perform manual and mechanical removal and thermal cutting in the lead, cadmium, chromium control areas using enclosures, barriers or containments and powered locally exhausted tools equipped with HEPA filters. Collect residue and debris for disposal in accordance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.2.2 Paint with Lead, Cadmium, Chromium or Material Containing Lead, Cadmium, Chromium - Outdoor Removal

Perform outdoor removal as indicated in federal, State, and local regulations and in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan. The worksite preparation (barriers or containments) must be job dependent and

presented in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan.

3.3.3 Personnel Exiting Procedures

Whenever personnel exit the lead, cadmium, chromium controlled area, they must perform the following procedures and must not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn in the control area:

a. Vacuum all clothing before entering the contaminated change room.

b. Remove protective clothing in the contaminated change room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.

c. Shower.

d. Wash hands and face at the site, don appropriate disposable or uncontaminated reusable clothing, move to an appropriate shower facility, shower.

e. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the clean clothes storage area.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Tests

3.4.1.1 Air and Wipe Sampling

Conduct sampling for lead, cadmium, chromium in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and as specified herein. Air and wipe sampling must be directed or performed by the CP.

a. The CP must be on the job site directing the air and wipe sampling and inspecting the PWL or MCL removal work to ensure that the requirements of the contract have been satisfied during the entire PWL or MCL operation.

b. Collect personal air samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CP. In addition, collect air samples on at least twenty-five percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.

c. Submit results of air samples, signed by the CP, within 72-hours after the air samples are taken.

d. Conduct area air sampling daily, on each shift in which lead, cadmium and chromium and lead-based paint removal operations are performed, in areas immediately adjacent to the lead, cadmium and chromium control area. Conduct sufficient area monitoring to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed at or above 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air or 2.5 micrograms of cadmium/chromium per cubic meter of air. If 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air or 2.5 micrograms of cadmium/chromium per cubic meter of air is reached or exceeded, stop work, correct the conditions(s) causing the increased levels. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Determine if condition(s) require any further change in work methods. Resume removal work only after the CP and the Contracting Officer give approval.

e. Surface Wipe Samples - Collect surface wipe samples on floors at a location no greater than 10 feet outside the lead, cadmium, chromium control area at a frequency of once per day while lead, cadmium, chromium removal work is conducted in occupied buildings. Surface wipe samples or Micro Vacuum surface sample results must meet criteria in paragraph CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION.

3.4.1.2 Testing of Material Containing Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Residue

Test residue in accordance with 40 CFR 261 for hazardous waste.

3.5 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

3.5.1 Cleanup

Maintain surfaces of the lead, cadmium, chromium control area free of accumulations of dust and debris. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use pressurized air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the lead, cadmium, chromium operation has been completed, clean the controlled area of all visible contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner, wet mopping the area and wet wiping the area as indicated by the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan. Reclean areas showing dust or debris. After visible dust and debris is removed, wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces in the controlled area. If adjacent areas become contaminated at any time during the work, clean, visually inspect, and then wipe sample all contaminated areas. The CP must then certify in writing that the area has been cleaned of lead, cadmium and chromium contamination before clearance testing.

3.5.1.1 Clearance Certification

The CP must certify in writing that air samples collected outside the lead, cadmium, chromium control area during paint removal operations are less than 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of airand less than 2.5 micrograms of cadmium/chromium per cubic meter of air; the respiratory protection used for the employees was adequate; the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127; and that there were no visible accumulations of material and dust containing lead, cadmium, chromium left in the work site. Do not remove the lead, cadmium, chromium control area or roped off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's acknowledgement of receipt of the CP certification.

The third party consultant must certify surface wipe sample results collected inside and outside the work area are less than 40 micrograms of lead per square foot on floors, less than 250 micrograms of lead per square foot on interior window sills and less than 400 micrograms of lead per square foot on window troughs not significantly greater than the initial surface loading determined prior to work.

Certify surface wipe samples are not significantly greater than the initial surface loading determined prior to work.

Clear the lead, cadmium, chromium control area in industrial facilities of all visible dust and debris.

For exterior work, soil samples taken at the exterior of the work site must be used to determine if soil lead, cadmium, chromium levels have

increased at a statistically significant level (significant at the 95 percent confidence limit) from the soil lead, cadmium, chromium levels prior to the operation. If soil lead, cadmium, chromium levels either show a statistically significant increase above soil lead, cadmium, chromium levels prior to work or soil lead, cadmium, chromium levels above any applicable federal or state standard for lead, cadmium, chromium in soil, the soil must be remediated.

For lead, cadmium and chromium-based paint hazard abatement work, surface wipe and soil sampling must be conducted and clearance determinations made according to the work practice standards presented in 40 CFR 745.227.

3.5.2 Disposal

a. Dispose of material, whether hazardous or non-hazardous in accordance with all laws and provisions and all federal, State or local regulations. Ensure all waste is properly characterized. The result of each waste characterization (TCLP for RCRA materials) will dictate disposal requirements.

b. Contractor is responsible for segregation of waste. Collect lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead, cadmium, chromiumcontaminated clothing that may produce airborne concentrations of lead, cadmium, chromium particles. Label the containers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262 and corresponding state regulations.

c. Dispose of lead, cadmium, chromiumcontaminated material classified as hazardous waste at an State approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility off Government property.

d. Accumulate waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) approved 55 gallon drums or appropriately sized container for smaller volumes. Properly label each drum to identify the type of hazardous material (49 CFR 172). For hazardous waste, the collection container requires marking/labeling in accordance with 40 CFR 262 and corresponding state regulations during the accumulation/collection timeframe. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative will assign an area for accumulation of waste containers. Coordinate authorized accumulation volumes and time limits with the host installation environmental function.

e. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead, cadmium, chromium or lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.

f. All lead, cadmium, and chromium waste generation, management,and disposal will be coordinated with the host installation environmental function.

3.5.2.1 Disposal Documentation

Coordinate all disposal or off-site shipments of lead, cadmium, and chromium waste with the host installation environmental function. Submit written evidence of TSD approval to demonstrate the hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead,

cadmium, chromium disposal by the EPA, State or local regulatory agencies. Submit one copy of the completed hazardous waste manifest, signed and dated by the initial transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Provide a certificate that the waste was accepted by the disposal facility. Provide turn-in documents or weight tickets for non-hazardous waste disposal.

3.5.2.2 Payment for Hazardous Waste

Payment for disposal of hazardous and non-hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility is received and approved by the Contracting Officer. The manifest must detail and certify the amount of lead, cadmium, chromium containing materials or non-hazardous waste delivered to the treatment or disposal facility.

-- End of Section --

Hazardous Materials Survey Report

Asbestos, Lead Based Paint, and Mold

Jones Hall - Building 6902, Keesler Air Force Base
Biloxi, Mississippi 39534

January 17, 2023 | Terracon Project No. E4227010

Prepared for:
Stantec GS
Charlottesville, VA

859 Pear Orchard Road
Ridgeland, MS 39157
P (601) 956-4467
www.terracon.com/jackson

Terracon

Nationwide
Terracon.com

- Environmental
- Facilities
- Geotechnical
- Materials

859 S. Pear Orchard Rd
Ridgeland, MS 39157
P (601) 956-4467
F (601) 956-9533
Terracon.com

January 17, 2023

Stantec GS
4296 Old Ivy Road, Suite 300
Charlottesville VA 22903

Attn: Mr. Wilfred Cassidy, P.E.

P: (303) 945-8119
C: (808) 308-0010
E: wilfred.cassidy@cardno-gs.com

RE: Hazardous Materials Survey
Jones Hall – Building 6902
Keesler Air Force Base
Biloxi, Mississippi
Terracon Project No: E4227010

Dear Mr. Cassidy:

The purpose of this report is to present the results of the hazardous materials survey performed at Jones Hall, Building 6902, located at Keesler Air Force Base in Biloxi, Mississippi. The scope of Terracon's survey included an asbestos inspection, limited lead paint screening, and limited microbial assessment. All work was conducted in accordance with Terracon proposal number PE4227010 dated April 27, 2022. Terracon understands that this survey was requested due to the planned renovation of the subject structure.

Asbestos-containing materials, lead-containing paint, and suspect microbial growth were identified during this survey. Please refer to the attached report for details.

Terracon appreciates the opportunity to provide this service. If you have any questions regarding this report, please contact the undersigned at (601) 956-4467.

Sincerely,
Terracon Consultants, Inc.

RACHELE P TAYLOR
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL
ENGINEER
25823
STATE OF MISSISSIPPI

Rachele P. Taylor, P.E.
Senior Environmental Engineer

Jeff Delise
Authorized Project Reviewer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION 1
1.1 Project Objectives 1
1.2 Site Limitations and Inaccessible Areas 2
1.3 Reliance 2
2.0 BUILDING DESCRIPTION 2
3.0 ASBESTOS INSPECTION 2
3.1 Field Activities 2
3.2 Regulatory Overview 3
3.3 Findings 4
4.0 LIMITED LEAD PAINT Screening 6
4.1 Field Activities 6
4.2 Regulatory Overview 6
4.3 Findings 7
4.4 Recommendations 7
5.0 LIMITED MICROBIAL ASSESSMENT 8
5.1 Field Activities 8
5.2 Regulatory Overview 9
5.3 Findings 10
5.4 Recommendations 11
6.0 GENERAL COMMENTS 11

APPENDIX A – Asbestos Survey Sample Summary

APPENDIX B – Laboratory Analytical Reports

APPENDIX C – Photograph Log

APPENDIX D – Exhibits

APPENDIX E – Certifications

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS SURVEY REPORT
Jones Hall-Building 6902
Keesler Air Force Base
Biloxi, Mississippi
Terracon Project No. E4227010
January 17, 2023

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Terracon Consultants, Inc. (Terracon) was retained by Cardno Inc. to conduct a hazardous material survey (Survey) at the above referenced location on December 1-2, 2022. The scope of the Survey included an asbestos inspection, a limited lead paint screening, and a limited microbial assessment. All work was conducted in accordance with Terracon proposal number PE4227010 dated April 27, 2022.

1.1 Project Objectives

The objective of this Survey is to identify the presence, quantity, and location of asbestos-containing materials (ACM) and lead in coatings on building components or substrates that may be subject to impact during renovation. Additionally, Terracon was to provide a limited microbial assessment of areas of concern at the subject building.

1.1.1 Asbestos Inspection

The scope of services included an inspection for ACM as required by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) regulation 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), and the State of Mississippi Regulation 11 Mississippi Administrative Code Part 2, Chapter 1, Rule 1.8, which both prohibit the release of asbestos fibers to the atmosphere during renovation activities. The asbestos NESHAP and Regulation 11 require that potentially regulated asbestos-containing building materials be identified, classified and quantified prior to planned disturbances or renovation activities.

1.1.2 Lead Paint Screening

The limited lead paint screening utilized paint chip bulk sampling techniques to identify lead concentrations in various painted surfaces which may be impacted by renovation activities. Lead is regulated by the USEPA and the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). As such, lead safe work practices will be required if lead paints are identified. USEPA regulations would also apply for disposal of lead-containing renovation waste. All occupational exposure to lead occurring in the course of construction work, including renovation activities, painting, alteration and repairs is subject to the OSHA lead standard (29 CFR 1926.62).

1.1.3 Limited Microbial Assessment

The scope of services included a limited assessment for suspect fungal growth in accessible areas at the subject building. Terracon conducted a walk-through of the areas of concern to visually assess building components for evidence of moisture intrusion, moisture damage, and microbial growth. Surface swab samples were collected in accordance with standard industrial hygiene practices. This limited assessment did not include surface moisture measurement, assessment using an infrared camera, fungal spore air

sampling, temperature, relative humidity, carbon dioxide, or carbon monoxide measurement. Destructive sampling or disassembly of mechanical enclosures was not within the scope of work for the project.

1.2 Site Limitations and Inaccessible Areas

At the time of the hazardous materials survey, Terracon could not access all of the interior ductwork areas. Additionally, the structure was still occupied by base staff and students. Some areas of the building were not accessible at the time of this hazardous materials survey. If materials exist in these areas that were not sampled in the assessable areas, those materials should be sampled prior to the renovation.

1.3 Reliance

This report is for the exclusive use of Cardno and Stantec GS for the project being discussed. Reliance by any other party on this report is prohibited without written authorization of Terracon, Cardno and Stantec GS. Reliance on this report by Cardno and Stantec GS and all authorized parties will be subject to the terms, conditions, and limitations stated in the proposal, this report and Terracon's Master Services Agreement. The limitations of liability defined in Terracon's MSA are the aggregate limit of Terracon's liability to Cardno and Stantec GS.

2.0 BUILDING DESCRIPTION

The subject structure consists of an approximately 105,715 square-foot, two-story building reportedly built in 1962, with a concrete façade and a modified bitumen roof system. The interior finishes generally consisted of suspended grid ceiling systems, concrete and gypsum walls, carpet, and various floor tile finishes.

3.0 ASBESTOS INSPECTION

3.1 Field Activities

The asbestos inspection was conducted by Mr. Brad McKnight and Ms. Rachele Taylor, Mississippi Department of Environmental Quality (MDEQ) accredited asbestos inspectors. Copies of the inspectors' accreditation certificates are included in Appendix E. The survey was performed in general accordance with the sample collection protocols established in EPA regulation 40 CFR 763, the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA). A summary of survey activities is provided below.

3.1.1 Visual Assessment

Our survey activities began with visual observation of the interior and exterior of the building proposed for renovation to identify homogeneous areas of suspect ACM. A homogeneous area consists of building materials that appear similar throughout in terms of color, and texture with consideration given to the date of application. The interior assessment was conducted throughout visually accessible areas of the building. Building materials identified as glass, wood, metal, or rubber were not considered suspect ACM.

Terracon lifted floor coverings and inspected above the ceiling in several areas of the structures and to observe areas of additional suspect materials; however, as Terracon could not assess all void spaces within walls and ceilings or beneath all floor coverings, there may be isolated areas of additional suspect material may be present in the structure.

3.1.2 Physical Assessment

A physical assessment of each homogeneous area of suspect ACM was conducted to assess the friability and condition of the materials. A friable material is defined by the EPA as a material that can be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure when dry. Friability was assessed by physically touching suspect materials.

3.1.3 Sample Collection

Based on results of the visual observation, bulk samples of suspect ACM were collected in general accordance with the sampling protocols outlined in 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E (AHERA). Random samples of suspect materials were collected in each homogeneous area. The inspector collected bulk samples using wet methods as applicable to reduce the potential for fiber release. Samples were placed in sealable containers and labeled with unique sample numbers using an indelible marker.

The selection of sample locations and frequency of sampling were based on Terracon's observations and the assumption that like materials in the same area are homogeneous in content.

Terracon collected a total of 114 bulk samples from 38 homogeneous areas of suspect ACM from the structure. A summary of suspected ACM materials collected during the survey is included as Appendix A. Selected photographs are presented in Appendix C.

3.1.4 Sample Analysis

Bulk samples were submitted under chain of custody to QuanTEM Laboratories (QuanTEM) of Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, for analysis by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) with dispersion staining techniques per EPA methodology (EPA/600/R-93/1/640). The percentage of asbestos, where applicable, was determined by microscopic visual estimation. QuanTEM is accredited under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP Accreditation No. 101959-0). The laboratory analytical report is included in Appendix B.

3.2 Regulatory Overview

The asbestos NESHAP (40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M) regulates asbestos fiber emissions and asbestos waste disposal practices. The asbestos NESHAP regulation also requires the identification and classification of existing ACM according to friability prior to renovation activity. Under NESHAP, ACM is identified as either friable, Category I non-friable or Category II non-friable ACM. Friable ACM is a material containing more than 1% asbestos that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure. All friable ACM is considered regulated asbestos containing material (RACM).

RACM includes all friable ACM, along with Category I and Category II non-friable ACM that has become friable, will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting or abrading, or ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder in the course of renovation activity.

Category I non-friable ACM are exclusively asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor coverings, resilient floor covering mastics and asphalt roofing products that contain more than 1% asbestos. Category II non-friable ACM are all other non-friable materials other than Category I non-friable ACM that contain more than 1% asbestos. Category II non-friable ACM generally includes but is not limited to cementitious material such as: cement pipes, cement siding, cement panels, glazing, mortar and grouts.

In non-state, non-school buildings, the State of Mississippi sets forth standards for asbestos under 11 Mississippi Administrative Code Part 2., Chapter 1, Rule 1.8. Per Part 2, Chapter 10, Rule 10.1 to 11 standards, the following activities, when conducted, must be performed by accredited individuals: asbestos surveys, asbestos abatement, and monitoring for airborne asbestos.

The United States OSHA asbestos standard for construction (29 CFR 1926.1101) regulates workplace exposure to asbestos. The OSHA standard requires that employee exposure to airborne asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (0.1 f/cc) as an eight-hour time weighted average (TWA) and not exceed 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (1.0 f/cc) over a 30-minute time period known as an excursion limit (EL). The TWA and EL are known as USOSHA's asbestos permissible exposure limits (PELs). The OSHA standard classifies construction and maintenance activities which could disturb ACM and specifies work practices and precautions which employers must follow when engaging in each class of regulated work. The standard also specifies requirements for handling materials containing asbestos in concentrations less than or equal to 1%.

Any individual or company contracted to perform a demolition or renovation activity that disturbs RACM in excess of the established thresholds must be recognized by the Mississippi Licensing Board for Contractors to perform asbestos abatement.

3.3 Findings

3.3.1 Friable Materials

Laboratory analysis confirmed the following asbestos-containing friable materials:

- HA-11, HA-14: White pipe insulation, mechanical rooms

3.3.2 Category I Non-Friable Materials

Laboratory analysis confirmed the following asbestos-containing Category I non-friable materials:

- HA-29: Black (bottom layer) floor tile with black mastic, select rooms on the 2nd floor

Where laboratory analysis identified a flooring as non-ACM, but its associated mastic was ACM, both were considered Category I nonfriable, as separating the two materials in an abatement setting is impractical.

According to MDEQ, USEPA, and NESHAP regulations, asbestos-containing resilient floor coverings that are removed by using dry ice, heat, wet methods, and chemicals where the tiles are removed intact (with only minor tears or minor breakage) are not considered regulated asbestos-containing materials (RACM). Additionally, asbestos-containing mastic used to attach resilient flooring to the floor surface that are removed by chemical or other means that results in the asbestos fibers in Asbestos-Containing Waste Material (ACWM) being bound within a macro substrate and cannot reasonably become airborne unless

further forces are applied are also not considered RACM. However, asbestos-containing resilient flooring and associated mastic that is scraped, sanded, abraded, bead blasted, cut, ground, crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to a powder by any means, including hand and mechanical equipment is considered a RACM.

If removal activities will create RACM above established regulatory thresholds, then A "State of Mississippi Notification of Demolition/Renovation Form" is required to be submitted to the MDEQ 10 days prior to commencing demolition activities or any renovation activity, including asbestos abatement, affecting at least 160 square feet, 260 linear feet, or 35 cubic feet of regulated asbestos containing material. The form should be completed and signed by authorized site personnel and submitted to the MDEQ 10 days prior to the implementation of proposed renovation or demolition activities at the site.

3.3.3 Special Conditions

Additional composite analysis by PLM was conducted on the below mentioned materials identified to contain 2-3% asbestos that confirmed the presence of asbestos in concentrations of <1% in the following materials:

- HA-13, HA-16, HA-18: White wallboard system, mechanical rooms
- HA-21: White wallboard system, 1st floor restrooms
- HA-31: White wallboard system, select rooms on the 2nd floor

The drywall joint compound found in the building is considered RACM as an individual layer. However, the composite analysis of the entire drywall system (drywall and joint compound) contained less than 1% asbestos. The USEPA has determined that drywall systems (joint compound, tape, and gypsum wallboard) that contain 1% or less asbestos through composite point count analysis, are not considered RACM and are not subject to NESHAP or State of Mississippi regulations.

However, OSHA does not permit composite sample analysis and compliance with all applicable OSHA regulations regarding occupational exposure during renovation or demolition activities is mandatory (removal of drywall systems that contain asbestos are a Class II operation and the employer needs to comply with the appropriate sections of the standard). OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 requires that workers performing construction-related activities be protected from asbestos fibers in excess of the permissible exposure limit of 0.1 f/cc of air. Contractors must comply with applicable provisions of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 during renovation activities.

3.3.4 Recommendations

The results of this survey indicated the presence of RACM and Category I Non-friable ACM.

Therefore, Terracon recommends these materials should be removed and disposed of by a Mississippi-licensed asbestos abatement contractor prior to disturbance. A "State of Mississippi Notification of Demolition/Renovation Form" is required to be submitted to the MDEQ 10 days prior to commencing demolition activities or any renovation activity, including asbestos abatement, affecting at least 160 square feet, 260 linear feet, or 35 cubic feet of regulated asbestos containing material. The form should be completed and signed by authorized site personnel and submitted to the MDEQ 10 days prior to the implementation of proposed renovation or demolition activities at the site.

Terracon recommends preparing specifications for ACM removal. The specifications should include the scope of work, personal protective equipment, work procedures, air monitoring, and documentation. Terracon should be retained to perform 3rd party air monitoring for the duration of asbestos removal activities.

It should be noted that suspect materials, other than those identified during this survey may exist within the building. If additional but un-sampled suspect ACMs are revealed during renovation activities, the material(s) must be assumed to contain asbestos and treated as such unless sampled by an accredited inspector and laboratory analysis determines otherwise.

A summary of each material sampled and analyzed is presented in Appendix A. Laboratory analytical reports are presented in Appendix B. Room ID designations, and sample locations are presented in Appendix D.

4.0 LIMITED LEAD PAINT SCREENING

4.1 Field Activities

The limited lead paint screening included an evaluation of painted building components to be affected by the proposed renovation activities utilizing lead paint chip sampling techniques. Samples were placed in sealable containers and labeled with unique sample numbers using an indelible marker. Terracon collected 26 paint chip samples.

4.1.1 Sample Analysis

Paint bulk chips were collected from various surfaces/components and were submitted under chain of custody to QuanTEM for lead analysis by USEPA 7000B Flame Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometry. QuanTEM is accredited by the AIHA® Laboratory Accreditation Programs, LLC (#101352) under the Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program. The laboratory's accreditation is included within Appendix E.

4.2 Regulatory Overview

OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62 Subpart D, Lead, applies to all renovation/demolition where an employee may be occupationally exposed to lead. The employer shall communicate information concerning lead hazards and communicating information concerning hazards and appropriate protective measures to employees, including training. Where lead is present, it should be assumed that workers will be exposed to lead above the action level and personal protective measures (based on the type of disturbance) should be implemented until an exposure assessment is completed.

Under 16 CFR Part 1303, paint and similar surface-coating materials for consumer use that contain lead or lead compounds and in which the lead content is in excess of 0.009 percent of the weight of the total nonvolatile content of the paint or the weight of the dried paint film (which paint and similar surface-coating materials are referred to hereafter as "lead-containing paint") are banned hazardous products under sections 8 and 9 of the Consumer Product Safety Act (CPSA), 15 U.S.C. 2057, 2058. In addition to those products which are sold directly to consumers, the ban applies to products which are used or enjoyed by consumers after sale, such as paints used in residences, schools, hospitals, parks,

playgrounds, and public buildings or other areas where consumers will have direct access to the painted surface.

4.3 Findings

Analytical results of the collected paint chips are available below:

Summary of Paint Chip Samples

Sample ID	Location	Component	Substrate	Color	Lead Content (percent by weight)
L-01	**Exterior**	**Wall**	**Concrete**	**White**	**0.011**
L-02	Exterior	Wall	Concrete	White	<0.0050
L-03	**Exterior**	**Wall**	**Concrete**	**Gray**	**0.021**
L-04	**Exterior**	**Wall**	**Concrete**	**Gray**	**0.041**
L-05	**Interior**	**Wall**	**Concrete**	**Blue**	**0.011**
L-06	Interior	Wall	Concrete	Blue	<0.0050
L-07	**Interior**	**Door trim**	**Wood**	**Beige**	**0.031**
L-08	**Interior**	**Door trim**	**Wood**	**Beige**	**0.026**
L-09	**Interior**	**Wall**	**Gypsum**	**White**	**0.015**
L-10	**Interior**	**Wall**	**Gypsum**	**White**	**0.0067**
L-11	**Interior**	**Wall**	**Concrete**	**Cream**	**0.032**
L-12	**Interior**	**Wall**	**Concrete**	**Cream**	**0.035**
L-13	**Interior**	**Cove base**	**Wood**	**Black**	**0.068**
L-14	**Interior**	**Cove base**	**Wood**	**Black**	**0.026**
L-15	**Interior**	**Wall**	**Concrete**	**Green**	**0.014**
L-16	**Interior**	**Wall**	**Concrete**	**Green**	**0.045**
L-17	**Interior**	**Stairs**	**Concrete**	**Gray**	**0.011**
L-18	Interior	Stairs	Concrete	Gray	<0.0050
L-19	Interior	Door trim	Wood	Orange	<0.017
L-20	Interior	Door trim	Wood	Orange	<0.013
L-21	**Interior**	**Stairs**	**Wood**	**Gray**	**0.12**
L-22	**Interior**	**Stairs**	**Wood**	**Gray**	**0.043**
L-23	**Exterior**	**Handrail**	**Steel**	**Dark Gray**	**0.32**
L-24	**Exterior**	**Drain tubing**	**Steel**	**Dark Gray**	**0.18**
L-25	**Exterior**	**Floor**	**Concrete**	**Yellow**	**0.024**
L-26	**Exterior**	**Floor**	**Concrete**	**Yellow**	**0.036**

Based on the paint chip results of this screening. LCP was identified in the following samples: L-01, L-03 through L-05, L-07 through L-17, L-21 through L-26.

Analysis results of the collected paint chip samples are presented in Appendix B.

4.4 Recommendations

OSHA does not define lead-containing coatings. Any detectable level of lead presents a potential source of exposure depending on how the material is disturbed. Therefore, Terracon recommends that potential

contractors are made aware of the findings of this limited lead paint survey. Personnel and/or contractors should utilize work practices pursuant to the OSHA lead standard (29 CFR 1926.62) when impacting lead-containing components. The full OSHA lead standard should be referenced for compliance.

5.0 LIMITED MICROBIAL ASSESSMENT

5.1 Field Activities

Terracon performed a limited microbial assessment to identify suspect fungal growth in the structure. The level of effort and associated tasks completed for this assessment were limited to the scope of services outlined in our April 27, 2022 proposal and as provided within the parameters and defined limitations of Terracon's Agreement for Services which were a part of our proposal. Terracon did not attempt to identify every potential exposure or hazard present in the subject building. Destructive sampling or testing to inspect interior wall cavity spaces or mechanical enclosures was not within the scope of work for this project.

Molds are ubiquitous to the environment and have somewhat specific requirements for survival and growth. Elevated mold concentrations in indoor environments occur when both moisture and food source are present. Indoor food sources for mold growth can include organic materials such as those resulting from a flood or sewer back up, or building materials high in cellulose such as, but not limited to, carpet backing, drywall paper, or ceiling panels. Moisture sources in buildings can occur because of leaks from water or sewer lines, moisture intrusion through walls and foundations, or as condensation in heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. In some areas of the United States, relative humidity during certain times of the year is high enough to serve as a moisture source. To reduce the potential occurrence or recurrence of mold growth in indoor environments, sources of indoor moisture must be eliminated or controlled.

Surface swab samples were collected from surfaces exhibiting visible evidence of suspect fungal growth. Swab samples were submitted under chain of custody to QuanTEM for direct microscopic examination by methods MM003, MM004 and MM005. QuanTEM is accredited by the AIHA® Laboratory Accreditation Programs, LLC (#101352). The laboratory analytical report is included in Appendix B.

The primary purpose of a direct microscopic examination of a surface sample is to determine if mold is growing (or has grown) on the surface sampled, and if so, what kinds of molds are present. This type of analysis may identify a skewing of the normal distribution of spore types. It may also identify "marker" genera which may be indicative of indoor mold growth. Although culturing a surface sample may help resolve species identification issues, used alone, such culturing can result in an inaccurate characterization of the surface sampled, as the results show only the molds that are able to grow on the culture medium used. The presence of biological materials on a particular surface is not a direct indication of what may be in the air.

This limited assessment did not include:

- Surface moisture measurement;
- Assessment using an infrared camera;
- Fungal spore air sampling;
- Temperature, relative humidity, carbon dioxide, or carbon monoxide measurement
- Destructive sampling.

5.2 Regulatory Overview

There are no State or Federal limits established for fungal growth in, or contamination of building materials. There are currently no regulatory standards, medically based threshold limits, or dose-response relationships for exposure to airborne or surface concentrations of fungal spores. Terracon relies upon experience, professional judgment, current scientific literature, guidelines, and recommendations made by professional organizations and experts in interpreting fungal sampling results.

Terracon conducted this assessment in general accordance with our referenced proposal and guidelines established by the American Industrial Hygiene Association's (AIHA) Report on Microbial Growth Task Force, 2001 and Assessment, Remediation, and Post-Remediation Verification of Mold in Buildings (AIHA Guideline 3-2004) and the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard Guide for Assessment of Fungal Growth in Buildings, 2010 (ASTM D7338-10).

5.3 Findings

Results of the limited microbial assessment are summarized as follows:

Summary of Limited Microbial Assessment

Sample ID	Area Sampled	Location	Substrate	Results	Taxa
S-1	~ 1" x 1"	AHU #6 Rm 102 West Wall	Gypsum	Moderate	Hyphal Fragments
				Abundant	*Stachybotrys*
S-2	~ 1" x 1"	Custodian Closet Rm 166 West Wall	Gypsum	Few	Ascospores
				Few	*Cladosporium*
				Few	*Curvularia*
				Few	*Epicoccum*
				Moderate	Hyphal Fragments
				Few	*Nigrospora*
				Moderate	Pollen
S-3	~ 1" x 1"	AHU#5 Rm 165 South Wall	Gypsum	Few	*Cladosporium*
				Few	Hyphal Fragments
				Few	*Nigrospora*
				Moderate	Pollen
				Few	*Rusts*
S-4	~ 1" x 1"	AHU #3 Rm 203 Pipe Insulation	Insulation	Moderate	Hyphal Fragments
				Abundant	*Stachybotrys*
S-5	~ 1" x 1"	AHU#2 Rm 255 West Wall	Gypsum	Few	*Cladosporium*
				Few	Hyphal Fragments
				Few	*Periconia/Myxomy-cetes/Smuts*
				Few	Pollen

Sampling results indicated the following general findings:

- *Stachybotrys* mold spores were reported as abundant in two samples. Hyphal fragments were observed in both samples indicating mold growth. Other types of mold spores including *Cladosporium* were observed among the samples at low levels.
- *Stachybotrys* is commonly found indoors on water damaged cellulosic materials that have been wet for extended periods. These spores may also be found in outdoor air.
- *Cladosporium* is one of the predominantly spore types worldwide and can be found in elevated concentrations in indoor air related to water damaged building materials. Building related growth is dependent upon the fungal type, moisture levels and type of materials, in addition to other factors.

Additional fungal growth not described in the table above may exist in other rooms/areas of the building which were not observed during this limited assessment (including concealed spaces above or behind drywall construction walls/ceilings). Fungal growth may also exist on hidden or covered substrate in the building such as drywall construction behind vinyl wallpaper, cove base, ceramic tile, cabinetry, furnishing, equipment, etc.

The results, findings, conclusions, and recommendations expressed in this report are based on conditions observed during our December 2022 site assessment. Many factors such as weather conditions, building occupancy, ventilation patterns, and seasonal variations in mold levels can affect the conditions observed. The information contained in this report should not be relied upon to represent conditions that existed at a previous or later date. Terracon does not warrant the services of regulatory agencies, laboratories, or other third parties supplying information that may have been used in the preparation of this report. No warranty, express or implied is made.

5.4 Recommendations

Terracon recommends the following:

- The source of excess moisture should be identified and eliminated to prevent additional mold growth.
- Mold growth may continue to increase with time if the moisture-damaged areas are not properly removed from the building and disposed of.
- Sensitive individuals should be prohibited from entering the mold-affected areas until the source of the mold is remediated, and follow-up testing is performed, confirming that the space has acceptable spore counts.
- Environmental inspection and air sampling should be performed following the remediation to ensure the effectiveness of post-remediation air and surface cleaning.

6.0 GENERAL COMMENTS

These services were conducted in a manner consistent with the level of care and skill ordinarily exercised by members of the profession currently practicing under similar conditions in the same locale. The results, findings, conclusions and recommendations expressed in this report are based on conditions observed during our survey of the building. The information contained in this report is relevant to the date on which this survey was performed and should not be relied upon to represent conditions at a later date. This report has been prepared on behalf of and exclusively for use by Cardno and Stantec GS for specific application to their project as discussed. This report is not a bidding document. Contractors or consultants reviewing this report must draw their own conclusions regarding further investigation or remediation deemed necessary. Terracon does not warrant the work of regulatory agencies, laboratories or other third parties supplying information which may have been used in the preparation of this report. No warranty, express or implied is made.

APPENDIX A
ASBESTOS SURVEY SAMPLE SUMMARY

TABLE A
ASBESTOS SURVEY SAMPLE SUMMARY
JONES HALL
Keesler Air Force Base
Biloxi, Mississippi

HA	Material Description	Material Location	Condition	Friable?	Sample Number	Lab Results[1]	NESHAP Category[2]	Estimated Quantity of ACM[3]
01	Gray/tan carpet with adhesive	1st Floor	Good	No	01-01	ND	N/A	N/A
					01-02	ND		
					01-03	ND		
02	Brown/tan cove base with adhesive	1st Floor	Good	No	02-04	ND	N/A	N/A
					02-05	ND		
					02-06	ND		
03	White wallboard system	1st Floor	Good	No	03-07	**Tan Joint Compound – 3%C** Tan Tape – ND White Sheetrock - ND Tan/White Joint Compound/Sheetrock- <1%C	N/A	N/A
					03-08	**Tan Joint Compound – 3%C** Tan Tape – ND White Sheetrock - ND Tan/White Joint Compound/Sheetrock- <1%C		
					03-09	**Tan Joint Compound – 3%C** Tan Tape – ND White Sheetrock - ND Tan/White Joint Compound/Sheetrock- <1%C		
04	White 2'x2' worm hole ceiling tile	1st Floor	Good	Yes	04-10	ND	N/A	N/A
					04-11	ND		
					04-12	ND		
05	White 2'x2' pin hole ceiling tile	1st Floor	Good	Yes	05-13	ND	N/A	N/A
					05-14	ND		
					05-15	ND		
06	White 2'x2' smooth ceiling tile	1st Floor	Good	Yes	06-16	ND	N/A	N/A
					06-17	ND		
					06-18	ND		
07	White with brown streaks 12"x12" floor tile with mastic	1st Floor	Good	No	07-19	ND	N/A	N/A
					07-20	ND		
					07-21	ND		

[1] ND = None Detected'; NA-PS = Not Analyzed, Positive Stop; PT CT = 400 Point Count Analysis Performed; C = Chrysotile; AM = Amosite
[2] Cat I NF = Category I Non-friable ACM; Cat II NF = Category II Non-friable ACM; RACM = Regulated ACM
[3] SF = Square Feet; LF = Linear Feet; Quantities are approximate. Contractor must verify.
BOLDFACE = Homogeneous area is Confirmed ACM

TABLE A
ASBESTOS SURVEY SAMPLE SUMMARY
JONES HALL
Keesler Air Force Base
Biloxi, Mississippi

HA	Material Description	Material Location	Condition	Friable?	Sample Number	Lab Results[1]	NESHAP Category	Estimated Quantity of ACM
08	White restroom caulking	1ST Floor	Good	No	08-22	ND	N/A	N/A
					08-23	ND		
					08-24	ND		
09	Blue with specks 12"x12" floor tile with mastic	1st Floor	Good	No	09-25	ND	N/A	N/A
					09-26	ND		
					09-27	ND		
10	Gray tile grout	1st Floor	Good	No	10-28	ND	N/A	N/A
					10-29	ND		
					10-30	ND		
11	***White pipe insulation***	**Mechanical Room**	**Good**	**Yes**	**11-31**	White Wrap - ND **Tan Wrap – 5%C** **Tan Mastic – 5%C** **Black Tar – 10%C** Yellow Insulation - ND	RACM	1,000 LF (observed)
					11-32	White Wrap - ND **Tan Wrap – 5%C** **Tan Mastic – 5%C** **Black Tar – 10%C** Yellow Insulation - ND		
					11-33	White Wrap - ND **Tan Wrap – 5%C** **Tan Mastic – 5%C** **Black Tar – 10%C** Yellow Insulation - ND		
12	White/silver ductwork dots with insulation	Mechanical Room	Good	Yes	12-34	ND	N/A	N/A
					12-35	ND		
					12-36	ND		
13	White wallboard system	Mechanical Room	Good	No	13-37	**White Joint Compound – 3%C** White Wallboard – ND White Joint Compound/Wallboard - <1%C	N/A	N/A
					13-38	**White Joint Compound – 3%C** White Wallboard – ND White Joint Compound/Wallboard- <1%C		
					13-39	**White Joint Compound – 3%C** White Wallboard – ND White Joint Compound/Wallboard - <1%C		

TABLE A
ASBESTOS SURVEY SAMPLE SUMMARY
JONES HALL
Keesler Air Force Base
Biloxi, Mississippi

HA	Material Description	Material Location	Condition	Friable?	Sample Number	Lab Results[1]	NESHAP Category	Estimated Quantity of ACM
14	***White pipe insulation***	**Mechanical Room**	**Good**	**Yes**	14-40	ND	RACM	50 SF (observed)
					14-41	White Wrap - ND **White Wrap – 3%C** **White Insulation – 3%C, 5%AM**		
					14-42	White Wrap - ND **White Wrap – 3%C** Silver Wrap – ND Yellow Insulation - ND		
15	Pink ductwork insulation	Mechanical Room	Good	Yes	15-43	ND	N/A	N/A
					15-44	ND		
					15-45	ND		
16	White wallboard system	Mechanical Room	Good	No	16-46	ND	N/A	N/A
					16-47	**Tan Joint Compound – 3%C** Tan Tape – ND White Sheetrock – ND Tan/White Joint Compound/Wallboard - <1%C		
					16-48	White Joint Compound - ND **Tan Joint Compound – 3%C** Tan Tape – ND White Sheetrock – ND Tan/White Joint Compound/Wallboard - <1%C		
17	Silver ductwork insulation	Mechanical Room	Damaged	Yes	17-49	ND	N/A	N/A
					17-50	ND		
					17-51	ND		
18	White wallboard system	Mechanical Room	Good	No	18-52	**Tan Joint Compound – 3%C** Tan Tape – ND White Sheetrock – ND Tan/White Joint Compound/Wallboard - <1%C	N/A	N/A
					18-53	**Tan Joint Compound – 3%C** Tan Tape – ND White Sheetrock – ND Tan/White Joint Compound/Sheetrock - <1%C		
					18-54	**Tan Joint Compound – 3%C** Tan Tape – ND White Sheetrock – ND Tan/White Joint Compound/Sheetrock - <1%C		

TABLE A
ASBESTOS SURVEY SAMPLE SUMMARY
JONES HALL
Keesler Air Force Base
Biloxi, Mississippi

HA	Material Description	Material Location	Condition	Friable?	Sample Number	Lab Results[1]	NESHAP Category	Estimated Quantity of ACM
19	White pipe insulation	Mechanical Room	Good	Yes	19-55	ND	N/A	N/A
					19-56	ND		
					19-57	ND		
20	Silver ductwork insulation	Mechanical Room	Good	No	20-58	ND	N/A	N/A
					20-59	ND		
					20-60	ND		
21	White wallboard system	1st Floor Restroom	Good	No	21-61	**Tan Joint Compound – 3%C** Tan Tape – ND White Sheetrock – ND Tan/White Joint Compound/Sheetrock - <1%C	N/A	N/A
					21-62	**Tan Joint Compound – 3%C** Tan Tape – ND White Sheetrock – ND Tan/White Joint Compound/Sheetrock - <1%C		
					21-63	**Tan Joint Compound – 3%C** Tan Tape – ND White Sheetrock – ND Tan/White Joint Compound/Sheetrock - <1%C		
22	Brown/tan cove base and mastic	2nd Floor	Good	No	22-64	ND	N/A	N/A
					22-65	ND		
					22-66	ND		
23	Black/tan cove base and mastic	2nd Floor	Good	No	23-67	ND	N/A	N/A
					23-68	ND		
					23-69	ND		
24	Gray/tan cove base and mastic	2nd Floor	Good	No	24-70	ND	N/A	N/A
					24-71	ND		
					24-72	ND		
25	Yellow/tan carpet and adhesive	2nd Floor	Good	No	25-73	ND	N/A	N/A
					25-74	ND		
					25-75	ND		
26	Dark gray cove base and mastic	2nd Floor	Good	No	26-76	ND	N/A	N/A
					26-77	ND		
					26-78	ND		
27	White 2'x2' worm hole ceiling tile	2nd Floor	Good	Yes	27-79	ND	N/A	N/A
					27-80	ND		
					27-81	ND		

TABLE A
ASBESTOS SURVEY SAMPLE SUMMARY
JONES HALL
Keesler Air Force Base
Biloxi, Mississippi

HA	Material Description	Material Location	Condition	Friable?	Sample Number	Lab Results[1]	NESHAP Category	Estimated Quantity of ACM
28	Blue/tan carpet and adhesive	2nd Floor	Good	No	28-82	ND	N/A	N/A
					28-83	ND		
					28-84	ND		
29	***Black bottom layer floor tile and mastic***	**Select rooms on 2nd Floor**	**Good**	**No**	**29-85**	**Black Floor Tile – 5%C** **Black Mastic – 5%C**	Cat 1 NF	50 SF
					29-86	**Black Floor Tile – 5%C** **Black Mastic – 5%C**		
					29-87	**Black Floor Tile – 5%C** **Black Mastic – 5%C**		
30	White with brown specks 12”x12” floor tile and mastic	2nd Floor	Good	No	30-88	ND	N/A	N/A
					30-89	ND		
					30-90	ND		
31	White wallboard system	2nd Floor	Good	No	31-91	**Tan Joint Compound – 3%C** Tan Tape – ND White Sheetrock – ND Tan/White Joint Compound/Sheetrock - <1%C	N/A	N/A
					31-92	ND		
					31-93	**Tan Joint Compound – 3%C** Tan Tape – ND White Sheetrock – ND Tan/White Joint Compound/Sheetrock - <1%C		
32	Gray ductwork adhesive	2nd Floor	Good	No	32-94	ND	N/A	N/A
					32-95	ND		
					32-96	ND		
33	Black/brown roof core	Roof	Good	No	33-R01-01	ND	N/A	N/A
					33-R01-02	ND		
					33-R01-03	ND		
34	Black penetration tar	Roof	Good	No	34-R02-04	ND	N/A	N/A
					34-R02-05	ND		
					34-R02-06	ND		
35	Gray black penetration flashing tar	Roof	Good	No	35-R03-07	ND	N/A	N/A
					35-R03-08	ND		
					35-R03-09	ND		
36	Black perimeter tar	Roof	Good	No	36-R04-10	ND	N/A	N/A
					36-R04-11	ND		
					36-R04-12	ND		
37	White coping caulk	Roof	Good	No	37-R05-13	ND	N/A	N/A
					37-R05-14	ND		
					37-R05-15	ND		

TABLE A
ASBESTOS SURVEY SAMPLE SUMMARY
JONES HALL
Keesler Air Force Base
Biloxi, Mississippi

HA	Material Description	Material Location	Condition	Friable?	Sample Number	Lab Results[1]	NESHAP Category	Estimated Quantity of ACM
38	Gray patch material	Roof	Good	No	38-R06-16	ND	N/A	N/A
					38-R06-17	ND		
					38-R06-18	ND		

APPENDIX B
LABORATORY ANALYTICAL REPORTS

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)		Non Fibrous
001	01-01	Layered	Gray Carpet	Asbestos Not Present	Synthetic	90	Binder
001a		Layered	Yellow Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Glue
002	01-02	Layered	Gray Carpet	Asbestos Not Present	Synthetic	90	Binder
002a		Layered	Yellow Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Glue
003	01-03	Layered	Gray Carpet	Asbestos Not Present	Synthetic	90	Binder
003a		Layered	Yellow Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Glue
004	02-04	Layered	Brown Cove Base	Asbestos Not Present	NA		CaCO3 Vinyl

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
004a		Layered	Yellow Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue CaCO3
005	02-05	Layered	Brown Cove Base	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl
005a		Layered	Yellow Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue CaCO3
006	02-06	Layered	Brown Cove Base	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl
006a		Layered	Yellow Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue CaCO3
007	03-07	Layered	Tan Joint Compound	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 3	NA	CaCO3

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
007a		Layered	Tan Tape	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 100	
007b		Layered	White Sheetrock	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 15	Gypsum
008	03-08	Layered	Tan Joint Compound	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 3	NA	CaCO3
008a		Layered	Tan Tape	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 100	
008b		Layered	White Sheetrock	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 15	Gypsum
009	03-09	Layered	Tan Joint Compound	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 3	NA	CaCO3
009a		Layered	Tan Tape	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 100	

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)		Non Fibrous
009b		Layered	White Sheetrock	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose	15	Gypsum
010	04-10	Homogeneous	White Ceiling Tile	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose Glass Fiber	50 30	Perlite Paint
011	04-11	Homogeneous	White Ceiling Tile	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose Glass Fiber	50 30	Perlite Paint
012	04-12	Homogeneous	White Ceiling Tile	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose Glass Fiber	50 30	Perlite Paint
013	05-13	Homogeneous	White Ceiling Tile	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber	90	Paint
014	05-14	Homogeneous	White Ceiling Tile	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber	90	Paint

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)		Non Fibrous
015	05-15	Homogeneous	White Ceiling Tile	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber	90	Paint
016	06-16	Homogeneous	White Ceiling Tile	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose Glass Fiber	40 40	Perlite Paint
017	06-17	Homogeneous	White Ceiling Tile	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose Glass Fiber	40 40	Perlite Paint
018	06-18	Homogeneous	White Ceiling Tile	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose Glass Fiber	40 40	Perlite Paint
019	07-19	Layered	White Floor Tile	Asbestos Not Present	NA		CaCO3 Vinyl
019a		Layered	Yellow Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Glue
020	07-20	Layered	White Floor Tile	Asbestos Not Present	NA		CaCO3 Vinyl

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
020a		Layered	Yellow Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue
021	07-21	Layered	White Floor Tile	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl
021a		Layered	Yellow Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue
022	08-22	Homogeneous	White Caulk	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Binder
023	08-23	Homogeneous	White Caulk	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Binder
024	08-24	Homogeneous	White Caulk	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Binder

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
025	09-25	Layered	Blue Floor Tile	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl
025a		Layered	Yellow Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue
025b		Layered	Brown Leveling Compound	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Sand
026	09-26	Layered	Blue Floor Tile	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl
026a		Layered	Yellow Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue
026b		Layered	Brown Leveling Compound	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Sand
027	09-27	Layered	Blue Floor Tile	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
027a		Layered	Yellow Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue
027b		Layered	Brown Leveling Compound	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Sand
028	10-28	Homogeneous	Gray Grout	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Sand
029	10-29	Homogeneous	Gray Grout	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Sand
030	10-30	Homogeneous	Gray Grout	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Sand
031	11-31	Layered	White Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber 80	Binder

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)		Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)		Non Fibrous
031a		Layered	Tan Wrap	Asbestos Present Chrysotile	5	Cellulose Wollastonite	40 5	Binder
031b		Layered	Tan Mastic	Asbestos Present Chrysotile	5	Wollastonite	5	Binder
031c		Layered	Black Tar	Asbestos Present Chrysotile	10	Glass Fiber	10	Tar
031d		Layered	Yellow Insulation	Asbestos Not Present		Glass Fiber	100	
032	11-32	Layered	White Wrap	Asbestos Not Present		Glass Fiber	80	Binder
032a		Layered	Tan Wrap	Asbestos Present Chrysotile	5	Cellulose Wollastonite	40 5	Binder
032b		Layered	Tan Mastic	Asbestos Present Chrysotile	5	Wollastonite	5	Binder

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
032c		Layered	Black Tar	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 10	Glass Fiber 10	Tar
032d		Layered	Yellow Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber 100	
033	11-33	Layered	White Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber 80	Binder
033a		Layered	Tan Wrap	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 5	Cellulose 40 Wollastonite 5	Binder
033b		Layered	Tan Mastic	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 5	Wollastonite 5	Binder
033c		Layered	Black Tar	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 10	Glass Fiber 10	Tar

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
033d		Layered	Yellow Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber 100	
034	12-34	Layered	Silver Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Foil
034a		Layered	Yellow Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue
034b		Layered	Yellow Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber 100	
035	12-35	Layered	Tan Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 60 Glass Fiber 10	Foil Paint
035a		Layered	Silver Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Foil
035b		Layered	Yellow Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)		Non Fibrous
035c		Layered	Yellow Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber	100	
036	12-36	Layered	White/Silver Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose	80	Paint
036a		Layered	Tan Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose Glass Fiber	60 10	Foil Paint
036b		Layered	Silver Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Foil
036c		Layered	Yellow Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Glue
036d		Layered	Yellow Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber	100	

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
037	13-37	Layered	White Joint Compound	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 3	NA	CaCO3
037a		Layered	White Wallboard	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 3	Gypsum
038	13-38	Layered	White Joint Compound	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 3	NA	CaCO3
038a		Layered	White Wallboard	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 3	Gypsum
039	13-39	Layered	White Joint Compound	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 3	NA	CaCO3
039a		Layered	White Wallboard	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 3	Gypsum
040	14-40	Layered	White Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber 80	Binder

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)		Non Fibrous
040a		Layered	Tan Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose Glass Fiber	60 10	Binder
040b		Layered	Black Tar	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Tar
040c		Layered	Yellow Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber	100	
041	14-41	Layered	White Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber	80	Binder
041a		Layered	White Wrap	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 3	Cellulose	80	Binder
041b		Layered	White Insulation	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 3 Amosite 5	Glass Fiber	10	CaCO3

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)		Non Fibrous
042	14-42	Layered	White Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber	80	Binder
042a		Layered	White Wrap	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 3	Cellulose	80	Binder
042b		Layered	Silver Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose Glass Fiber	20 10	Foil
042c		Layered	Yellow Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber	100	
043	15-43	Layered	Tan Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose Glass Fiber	40 10	Foil
043a		Layered	Yellow Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber	100	
044	15-44	Layered	Tan Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose Glass Fiber	40 10	Foil

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
044a		Layered	Yellow Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber 100	
045	15-45	Layered	Tan Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 40 Glass Fiber 10	Foil
045a		Layered	Yellow Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber 100	
046	16-46	Layered	White Joint Compound	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3
046a		Layered	White Sheetrock	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 5	Gypsum
047	16-47	Layered	Tan Joint Compound	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 3	NA	CaCO3

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
047a		Layered	Tan Tape	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 100	
047b		Layered	White Sheetrock	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 10	Gypsum
048	16-48	Layered	White Joint Compound	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3
048a		Layered	Tan Joint Compound	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 3	NA	CaCO3
048b		Layered	Tan Tape	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber 100	
048c		Layered	White Sheetrock	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 10	Gypsum
049	17-49	Layered	White Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 80	Binder

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
049a		Layered	Yellow Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber 100	
050	17-50	Layered	White Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 80	Binder
050a		Layered	Yellow Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber 100	
051	17-51	Layered	White Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 80	Binder
051a		Layered	Yellow Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber 100	
052	18-52	Layered	Tan Joint Compound	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 3	NA	CaCO3

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)		Non Fibrous
052a		Layered	Tan Tape	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose	100	
052b		Layered	White Sheetrock	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose	10	Gypsum
053	18-53	Layered	Tan Joint Compound	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 3	NA		CaCO3
053a		Layered	Tan Tape	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose	100	
053b		Layered	White Sheetrock	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose	10	Gypsum
054	18-54	Layered	Tan Joint Compound	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 3	NA		CaCO3
054a		Layered	Tan Tape	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose	100	

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)		Non Fibrous
054b		Layered	White Sheetrock	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose	10	Gypsum
055	19-55	Layered	White Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber	80	Binder
055a		Layered	Black Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Foam
056	19-56	Layered	White Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber	80	Binder
056a		Layered	White Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose	60	Foil Binder
056b		Layered	Black Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Foam Glass

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)		Non Fibrous
057	19-57	Layered	White Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber	80	Binder
057a		Layered	Black Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Foam
058	20-58	Layered	Silver Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose Glass Fiber	20 10	Foil
058a		Layered	Yellow Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber	100	
059	20-59	Layered	Silver Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose Glass Fiber	20 10	Foil
059a		Layered	Yellow Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber	100	
060	20-16	Layered	Silver Wrap	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose Glass Fiber	20 10	Foil

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
060a		Layered	Yellow Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber 100	
061	21-61	Layered	Tan Joint Compound	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 3	NA	CaCO3
061a		Layered	Tan Tape	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 100	
061b		Layered	White Sheetrock	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 10	Gypsum
062	21-62	Layered	Tan Joint Compound	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 3	NA	CaCO3
062a		Layered	Tan Tape	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 100	

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
062b		Layered	White Sheetrock	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 10	Gypsum
063	21-63	Layered	Tan Joint Compound	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 3	NA	CaCO3
063a		Layered	Tan Tape	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 100	
063b		Layered	White Sheetrock	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 10	Gypsum
064	22-64	Layered	Brown Cove Base	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl
064a		Layered	Tan Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue CaCO3
065	22-65	Layered	Brown Cove Base	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
065a		Layered	Tan Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue CaCO3
066	22-66	Layered	Brown Cove Base	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl
066a		Layered	Tan Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue CaCO3
067	23-67	Layered	Black Cove Base	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl
067a		Layered	Tan Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue CaCO3
068	23-68	Layered	Black Cove Base	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
068a		Layered	Tan Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue CaCO3
069	23-69	Layered	Black Cove Base	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl
069a		Layered	Tan Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue CaCO3
070	24-70	Layered	Gray Cove Base	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl
070a		Layered	Tan Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue CaCO3
071	24-71	Layered	Gray Cove Base	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl
071a		Layered	Tan Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue CaCO3

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)		Non Fibrous
072	24-72	Layered	Gray Cove Base	Asbestos Not Present	NA		CaCO3 Vinyl
072a		Layered	Tan Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Glue CaCO3
073	25-73	Layered	Brown Carpet	Asbestos Not Present	Synthetic	90	Binder
073a		Layered	Yellow Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Glue
074	25-74	Homogeneous	Yellow Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Glue
075	25-75	Homogeneous	Tan Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Glue

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
076	26-76	Layered	Gray Cove Base	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl
076a		Layered	Tan Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue CaCO3
077	26-77	Layered	Gray Cove Base	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl
077a		Layered	Tan Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue CaCO3
078	26-78	Layered	Gray Cove Base	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl
078a		Layered	Tan Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue CaCO3
079	27-79	Homogeneous	White Ceiling Tile	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 50 Glass Fiber 30	Perlite Paint

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)		Non Fibrous
080	27-80	Homogeneous	White Ceiling Tile	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose Glass Fiber	50 30	Perlite Paint
081	27-81	Homogeneous	White Ceiling Tile	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose Glass Fiber	50 30	Perlite Paint
082	28-82	Layered	Blue Carpet	Asbestos Not Present	Synthetic	90	Binder
082a		Layered	Tan Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Glue
083	28-83	Layered	Blue Carpet	Asbestos Not Present	Synthetic	90	Binder
083a		Layered	Tan Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Glue

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
084	28-84	Layered	Blue Carpet	Asbestos Not Present	Synthetic 90	Binder
084a		Layered	Tan Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue
085	29-85	Layered	Black Floor Tile	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 5	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl
085a		Layered	Black Mastic	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 5	NA	Tar
086	29-86	Layered	Black Floor Tile	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 5	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl
086a		Layered	Black Mastic	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 5	NA	Tar
087	29-87	Layered	Black Floor Tile	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 5	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
087a		Layered	Black Mastic	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 5	NA	Tar
088	30-88	Layered	White Floor Tile	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl
088a		Layered	Yellow Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue
089	30-89	Layered	White Floor Tile	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl
089a		Layered	Yellow Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue
090	30-90	Layered	White Floor Tile	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Vinyl

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
090a		Layered	Yellow Mastic	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Glue
091	31-91	Layered	Tan Joint Compound	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 3	NA	CaCO3
091a		Layered	Tan Tape	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 100	
091b		Layered	White Sheetrock	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 10	Gypsum
092	31-92	Layered	White Skim Coat	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Gypsum CaCO3
092a		Layered	Gray Plaster	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Gypsum Sand
093	31-93	Layered	Tan Joint Compound	Asbestos Present Chrysotile 3	NA	CaCO3

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
093a		Layered	Tan Tape	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 100	
093b		Layered	White Sheetrock	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 10	Gypsum
094	32-94	Homogeneous	Gray Adhesive	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Binder
095	32-95	Homogeneous	Gray Adhesive	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Binder
096	32-96	Homogeneous	Gray Adhesive	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Binder
097	33-R01-01	Layered	Silver Paint	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Paint Tar

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)		Non Fibrous
097a		Layered	Black Roofing	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber	30	Tar
097b		Layered	Gray Paper	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose Glass Fiber	80 20	
097c		Layered	Yellow Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Foam
097d		Layered	Tan Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose	80	Perlite
098	33-R01-02	Layered	Black Roofing	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber	30	Tar
098a		Layered	Gray Paper	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose Glass Fiber	80 20	
098b		Layered	Yellow Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Foam

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)		Non Fibrous
098c		Layered	Tan Insulation	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose	80	Perlite
099	33-R01-03	Layered	Silver Paint	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Paint Tar
099a		Layered	Black Roofing	Asbestos Not Present	Glass Fiber	30	Tar
099b		Layered	Black Tar	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Tar
099c		Layered	Black Tar Paper	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose	60	Tar
100	34-R02--04	Homogeneous	Black Penetration Tar	Asbestos Not Present	NA		Tar CaCO3

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
101	34-R02-05	Homogeneous	Black Penetration Tar	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Tar CaCO3
102	34-R02-06	Homogeneous	Black Penetration Tar	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Tar CaCO3
103	35-R03-07	Homogeneous	Gray/Black Penetration Flashing Tar	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Tar Paint
104	35-R03-08	Homogeneous	Gray/Black Penetration Flashing Tar	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Tar Paint
105	35-R03-09	Homogeneous	Gray/Black Penetration Flashing Tar	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Tar Paint
106	36-R03-10	Homogeneous	Black Perimiter Tar	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Tar
107	36-R04-11	Homogeneous	Black Perimiter Tar	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Tar

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
108	36-R04-12	Homogeneous	Black Perimiter Tar	Asbestos Not Present	NA	Tar
109	37-R05-13	Homogeneous	White Coping Caulk	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Binder
110	37-R05-14	Homogeneous	White Coping Caulk	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Binder
111	37-R05-15	Homogeneous	White Coping Caulk	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Binder
112	38-R06-16	Homogeneous	Gray Patch Material	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Binder
113	38-R06-17	Homogeneous	Gray Patch Material	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Binder

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 353244
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Dee Ammerman
Date Analyzed: 12/13/2022
Analyzed By: Dee Ammerman
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
114	38-R06-18	Homogeneous	Gray Patch Material	Asbestos Not Present	NA	CaCO3 Binder

Dee Ammerman, Laboratory Manager

12/13/2022
Date of Report

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

ASBESTOS CHAIN OF CUSTODY

QuanTEM LABORATORIES
www.QuanTEM.com
2033 Heritage Park Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73120-7502
(800) 822-1650 • (405) 755-7272 • Fax: (405) 755-2058

LEGAL DOCUMENT - PLEASE PRINT LEGIBLY

For Lab Use Only	
Lab No.	353244
	Accept Reject

Contact Information			
Company:	Terracon/Ridgeland	Phone:	(769) 233-2033
Contact:	Brad McKnight	Cell Phone:	(601) 497-5795
Account #:	CO-85	E-mail:	brad.mcknight@terracon.com
SAMPLED BY: Name:	Brad McKnight	Date:	12-2-2022

Project Information	
Project Name:	Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location:	Biloxi, MS
Project ID:	E4227010
P.O. Number:	E4227010

Report Results (☑ one box)	
☐	QuanTEM Website
☑	Email brad.mcknight@terracon.com
☐	Other _____

RELINQUISHED BY	DATE & TIME	VIA	RECEIVED BY	DATE & TIME
[signature]	12-5-22 1200	FEDEX	[signature]	12/6/2022
				9:00 AM

REQUESTED SERVICES (Please ☑ the Appropriate Boxes)

PLM	
☑	Bulk Analysis (EPA 600/R-93/116)
☐	400 Point Count
☐	1000 Point Count
☐	Gravimetric Preparation
☐	Particle ID

PLM	
☐	Vermiculite Attic Insulation (EPA 600/R-04/004)
☐	Other

PCM	
☐	NIOSH 7400

TEM	
☐	Air- AHERA
☐	Air- NIOSH 7402
☐	Air- ISO 10312
☐	Drinking Water- EPA 100.2
☐	Waste Water- EPA 600/4-83-043

TEM	
☐	Bulk- Presence / Absence EPA600/R-93/116
☐	Bulk- Quantitative [weight%]- Chatfield
☐	Dust- Presence / Absence
☐	Dust- Quantitative [fibers/sq.cm]- ASTM D5755
☐	Other

TURNAROUND TIME	
☐	Rush
☐	Same Day
☐	24 - Hour
☐	3 - Day
☑	5 - Day

No.	Sample ID (10 Characters Max)	☑ To Be Analyzed	Color	Description	Volume / Area (as applicable)	Comments / Notes
1	01-01	☑	Gray/Tan	Carpet w/Adhesive		
2	01-02	☑	Gray/Tan	Carpet w/Adhesive		
3	01-03	☑	Gray/Tan	Carpet w/Adhesive		
4	02-04	☑	Brown/Tan	Cove Base/Adhesive		
5	02-05	☑	Brown/Tan	Cove Base/Adhesive		
6	02-06	☑	Brown/Tan	Cove Base/Adhesive		
7	03-07	☑	White	Gypsum/Joint Compound/Tape		
8	03-08	☑	White	Gypsum/Joint Compound/Tape		
9	03-09	☑	White	Gypsum/Joint Compound/Tape		
10	04-10	☑	White	2' x 2' Worm Hole Ceiling Tile		

SATURDAY FEDEX SAMPLE DELIVERY - CALL TO SCHEDULE • Use this address for Saturday Delivery only: 4220 N. Santa Fe Ave., Oklahoma City, OK 73105-8517 • Mark Package "Hold for Saturday Pickup"
Please Note - UPS and USPS are NOT available for Saturday Delivery

QUANTEM LABORATORIES
www.QuanTEM.com

ASBESTOS CHAIN OF CUSTODY

2033 Heritage Park Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73120-7502
(800) 822-1650 • (405) 755-7272 • Fax: (405) 755-2058

LEGAL DOCUMENT - PLEASE PRINT LEGIBLY

For Lab Use Only
Lab No. 353244
Accept Reject

Project Information		
Company: Terracon/Ridgeland	Project Name: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey	Project Location: Biloxi, MS

No.	Sample ID (10 Characters Max)	☑ To Be Analyzed	Color	Description	Volume / Area (as applicable)	Comments / Notes
11	04-11	☑	White	2' x 2' Worm Hole Ceiling Tile		
12	04-12	☑	White	2' x 2' Worm Hole Ceiling Tile		
13	05-13	☑	White	2' x 2' Pin Hole Ceiling Tile		
14	05-14	☑	White	2' x 2' Pin Hole Ceiling Tile		
15	05-15	☑	White	2' x 2' Pin Hole Ceiling Tile		
16	06-16	☑	White	2' x 2' Smooth Ceiling Tile		
17	06-17	☑	White	2' x 2' Smooth Ceiling Tile		
18	06-18	☑	White	2' x 2' Smooth Ceiling Tile		
19	07-19	☑	White w/Brown Streaks	12" x 12" Floor Tile/Mastic		
20	07-20	☑	White w/Brown Streaks	12" x 12" Floor Tile/Mastic		
21	07-21	☑	White w/Brown Streaks	12" x 12" Floor Tile/Mastic		
22	08-22	☑	White	Restrooms Caulking		
23	08-23	☑	White	Restrooms Caulking		
24	08-24	☑	White	Restrooms Caulking		
25	09-25	☑	Blue w/Specks	12" x 12" Floor Tile/Mastic		
26	09-26	☑	Blue w/Specks	12" x 12" Floor Tile/Mastic		
27	09-27	☑	Blue w/Specks	12" x 12" Floor Tile/Mastic		
28	10-28	☑	Gray	Tile Grout		
29	10-29	☑	Gray	Tile Grout		
30	10-30	☑	Gray	Tile Grout		

SATURDAY FEDEX SAMPLE DELIVERY - CALL TO SCHEDULE • Use this address for Saturday Delivery only: 4220 N. Santa Fe Ave., Oklahoma City, OK 73105-8517 • Mark Package "Hold for Saturday Pickup"
Please Note - UPS and USPS are NOT available for Saturday Delivery

QUANTEM LABORATORIES
www.QuanTEM.com

ASBESTOS CHAIN OF CUSTODY

2033 Heritage Park Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73120-7502
(800) 822-1650 • (405) 755-7272 • Fax: (405) 755-2058

LEGAL DOCUMENT - PLEASE PRINT LEGIBLY

For Lab Use Only
Lab No. 353244
Accept Reject

Project Information		
Company: Terracon/Ridgeland	Project Name: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey	Project Location: Biloxi, MS

No.	Sample ID (10 Characters Max)	☑ To Be Analyzed	Color	Description	Volume / Area (as applicable)	Comments / Notes
31	11-31	☑	White	Pipe Insulation		
32	11-32	☑	White	Pipe Insulation		
33	11-33	☑	White	Pipe Insulation		
34	12-34	☑	White/Silver	Ductwork Dots w/Insulation		
35	12-35	☑	White/Silver	Ductwork Dots w/Insulation		
36	12-36	☑	White/Silver	Ductwork Dots w/Insulation		
37	13-37	☑	White	Gypsum Wallboard/Joint Compound		
38	13-38	☑	White	Gypsum Wallboard/Joint Compound		
39	13-39	☑	White	Gypsum Wallboard/Joint Compound		
40	14-40	☑	White	Pipe Insulation		
41	14-41	☑	White	Pipe Insulation		
42	14-42	☑	White	Pipe Insulation		
43	15-43	☑	Pink	Ductwork Insulation		
44	15-44	☑	Pink	Ductwork Insulation		
45	15-45	☑	Pink	Ductwork Insulation		
46	16-46	☑	White	Wallboard/Joint Compound		
47	16-47	☑	White	Wallboard/Joint Compound		
48	16-48	☑	White	Wallboard/Joint Compound		
49	17-49	☑	Silver	Ductwork Insulation		
50	17-50	☑	Silver	Ductwork Insulation		

SATURDAY FEDEX SAMPLE DELIVERY - CALL TO SCHEDULE • Use this address for Saturday Delivery only: 4220 N. Santa Fe Ave., Oklahoma City, OK 73105-8517 • Mark Package "Hold for Saturday Pickup"
Please Note - UPS and USPS are NOT available for Saturday Delivery

ASBESTOS CHAIN OF CUSTODY

QUANTEM LABORATORIES
www.QuanTEM.com

2033 Heritage Park Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73120-7502
(800) 822-1650 • (405) 755-7272 • Fax: (405) 755-2058

LEGAL DOCUMENT - PLEASE PRINT LEGIBLY

Page _____ of _____

For Lab Use Only
Lab No. 353244
Accept Reject

Project Information		
Company: Terracon/Ridgeland	Project Name: KesslerJones Hall HAZMAT Survey	Project Location: Biloxi, MS

No.	Sample ID (10 Characters Max)	☑ To Be Analyzed	Color	Description	Volume / Area (as applicable)	Comments / Notes
51	17-51	☑	Silver	Ductwork Insulation		
52	18-52	☑	White	Wallboard/Joint Compound		
53	18-53	☑	White	Wallboard/Joint Compound		
54	18-54	☑	White	Wallboard/Joint Compound		
55	19-55	☑	White	Pipe Insulation		
56	19-56	☑	White	Pipe Insulation		
57	19-57	☑	White	Pipe Insulation		
58	20-58	☑	Silver	Ductwork Insulation		
59	20-59	☑	Silver	Ductwork Insulation		
60	20-60	☑	Silver	Ductwork Insulation		
61	21-61	☑	White	Wallboard/Joint Compound		
62	21-62	☑	White	Wallboard/Joint Compound		
63	21-63	☑	White	Wallboard/Joint Compound		
64	22-64	☑	Brown/Tan	Cove Base/Mastic		
65	22-65	☑	Brown/Tan	Cove Base/Mastic		
66	22-66	☑	Brown/Tan	Cove Base/Mastic		
67	23-67	☑	Black/Tan	Cove Base/Mastic		
68	23-68	☑	Black/Tan	Cove Base/Mastic		
69	23-69	☑	Black/Tan	Cove Base/Mastic		
70	24-70	☑	Gray/Tan	Cove Base/Mastic		

SATURDAY FEDEX SAMPLE DELIVERY - CALL TO SCHEDULE • Use this address for Saturday Delivery only: 4220 N. Santa Fe Ave., Oklahoma City, OK 73105-8517 • Mark Package "Hold for Saturday Pickup"
Please Note - UPS and USPS are NOT available for Saturday Delivery

ASBESTOS CHAIN OF CUSTODY

QUANTEM LABORATORIES
www.QuanTEM.com

2033 Heritage Park Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73120-7502
(800) 822-1650 • (405) 755-7272 • Fax: (405) 755-2058

LEGAL DOCUMENT - PLEASE PRINT LEGIBLY

For Lab Use Only
Lab No. 353244
Accept Reject

Project Information		
Company: Terracon/Ridgeland	Project Name: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAAT Survey	Project Location: Biloxi, MS

No.	Sample ID (10 Characters Max)	☑ To Be Analyzed	Color	Description	Volume / Area (as applicable)	Comments / Notes
71	24-71	☑	Gray/Tan	Cove Base/Mastic		
2	24-72	☑	Gray/Tan	Cove Base/Mastic		
3	25-73	☑	Yellow/Tan	Carpet w/Adhesive		
4	25-74	☑	Yellow/Tan	Carpet w/Adhesive		
5	25-75	☑	Yellow/Tan	Carpet w/Adhesive		
6	26-76	☑	Dark Gray	Cove Base/Mastic		
7	26-77	☑	Dark Gray	Cove Base/Mastic		
8	26-78	☑	Dark Gray	Cove Base/Mastic		
9	27-79	☑	White	2' x 2' Worm Hole Ceiling Tile		
80	27-80	☑	White	2' x 2' Worm Hole Ceiling Tile		
1	27-81	☑	White	2' x 2' Worm Hole Ceiling Tile		
2	28-82	☑	Blue/Tan	Carpet w/Adhesive		
3	28-83	☑	Blue/Tan	Carpet w/Adhesive		
4	28-84	☑	Blue/Tan	Carpet w/Adhesive		
5	29-85	☑	Black/Black	Bottom Layer Floor Tile/Mastic		
6	29-86	☑	Black/Black	Bottom Layer Floor Tile/Mastic		
7	29-87	☑	Black/Black	Bottom Layer Floor Tile/Mastic		
8	30-88	☑	White w/Brown Specks	12" x 12" Floor Tile/Mastic		
9	30-89	☑	White w/Brown Specks	12" x 12" Floor Tile/Mastic		
90	30-90	☑	White w/Brown Specks	12" x 12" Floor Tile/Mastic		

SATURDAY FEDEX SAMPLE DELIVERY - CALL TO SCHEDULE • Use this address for Saturday Delivery only: 4220 N. Santa Fe Ave., Oklahoma City, OK 73105-8517 • Mark Package "Hold for Saturday Pickup"
Please Note - UPS and USPS are NOT available for Saturday Delivery

ASBESTOS CHAIN OF CUSTODY

QuanTEM LABORATORIES
www.QuanTEM.com

2033 Heritage Park Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73120-7502
(800) 822-1650 • (405) 755-7272 • Fax: (405) 755-2058

LEGAL DOCUMENT - PLEASE PRINT LEGIBLY

For Lab Use Only
Lab No. 353244
Accept Reject

Project Information		
Company: Terracon/Ridgeland	Project Name: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey	Project Location: Biloxi, MS

No.	Sample ID (10 Characters Max)	☑ To Be Analyzed	Color	Description	Volume / Area (as applicable)	Comments / Notes
91	31-91	☑	White	Gypsum/Joint Compound/Tape		
2	31-92	☑	White	Gypsum/Joint Compound/Tape		
3	31-93	☑	White	Gypsum/Joint Compound/Tape		
4	32-94	☑	Gray	Ductwork Adhesive		
5	32-95	☑	Gray	Ductwork Adhesive		
6	32-96	☑	Gray	Ductwork Adhesive		
7	33-R01-01	☑	Black/Brown	Roof Core		
8	33-R01-02	☑	Black/Brown	Roof Core		
9	33-R01-03	☑	Black/Brown	Roof Core		
100	34-R02-04	☑	Black	Penetration Tar		
1	34-R02-05	☑	Black	Penetration Tar		
2	34-R02-06	☑	Black	Penetration Tar		
3	35-R03-07	☑	Gray/Black	Penetration Flashing Tar		
4	35-R03-08	☑	Gray/Black	Penetration Flashing Tar		
5	35-R03-09	☑	Gray/Black	Penetration Flashing Tar		
6	36-R03-10	☑	Black	Perimeter Tar		
7	36-R04-11	☑	Black	Perimeter Tar		
8	36-R04-12	☑	Black	Perimeter Tar		
9	37-R05-13	☑	White	Coping Caulk		
110	37-R05-14	☑	White	Coping Caulk		

SATURDAY FEDEX SAMPLE DELIVERY - CALL TO SCHEDULE • Use this address for Saturday Delivery only: 4220 N. Santa Fe Ave., Oklahoma City, OK 73105-8517 • Mark Package "Hold for Saturday Pickup"
Please Note - UPS and USPS are NOT available for Saturday Delivery

ASBESTOS CHAIN OF CUSTODY

QuanTEM LABORATORIES
www.QuanTEM.com
2033 Heritage Park Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73120-7502
(800) 822-1650 • (405) 755-7272 • Fax: (405) 755-2058

LEGAL DOCUMENT - PLEASE PRINT LEGIBLY

For Lab Use Only
Lab No. 353244
Accept Reject

Project Information

Company: Terracon/Ridgeland | Project Name: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey | Project Location: Biloxi, MS

No.	Sample ID (10 Characters Max)	☑ To Be Analyzed	Color	Description	Volume / Area (as applicable)	Comments / Notes
1	37-R05-15	☑	White	Coping Caulk		
2	38-R06-16	☑	Gray	Gray Patch Material		
3	38-R06-17	☑	Gray	Gray Patch Material		
4	38-R06-18	☑	Gray	Gray Patch Material		
5		☐				
6		☐				
7		☐				
8		☐				
9		☐				
0		☐				
1		☐				
2		☐				
3		☐				
4		☐				
5		☐				
6		☐				
7		☐				
8		☐				
9		☐				
0		☐				

SATURDAY FEDEX SAMPLE DELIVERY - CALL TO SCHEDULE • Use this address for Saturday Delivery only: 4220 N. Santa Fe Ave., Oklahoma City, OK 73105-8517 • Mark Package "Hold for Saturday Pickup"
Please Note - UPS and USPS are NOT available for Saturday Delivery

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 354303
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 01/11/2023
Received By: Baylie Longstreth
Date Analyzed: 01/13/2023
Analyzed By: Benjamin Hill
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS - REVISED
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)		Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)		Non Fibrous
001	03-07	Composite	Tan/White Joint Compound / Sheetrock	Asbestos Present Chrysotile	<1	Cellulose	15	CaCO3 Gypsum
002	03-08	Composite	Tan/White Joint Compound / Sheetrock	Asbestos Present Chrysotile	<1	Cellulose	15	CaCO3 Gypsum
003	03-09	Composite	Tan/White Joint Compound / Sheetrock	Asbestos Present Chrysotile	<1	Cellulose	15	CaCO3 Gypsum
004	13-37	Composite	White Joint Compound/Wallboard	Asbestos Present Chrysotile	<1	Cellulose	3	CaCO3 Gypsum
005	13-38	Composite	White Joint Compound/Wallboard	Asbestos Present Chrysotile	<1	Cellulose	3	CaCO3 Gypsum
006	13-39	Composite	White Joint Compound/Wallboard	Asbestos Present Chrysotile	<1	Cellulose	3	CaCO3 Gypsum

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 354303
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 01/11/2023
Received By: Baylie Longstreth
Date Analyzed: 01/13/2023
Analyzed By: Benjamin Hill
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS - REVISED
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)	Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)	Non Fibrous
007	16-46	Composite	White Joint Compound / Wallboard	Asbestos Not Present	Cellulose 5	CaCO3 Gypsum
008	16-47	Composite	Tan/White Joint Compound/Wallboard	Asbestos Present Chrysotile <1	NA	CaCO3 Gypsum
009	16-48	Composite	Tan/White Joint Compound / Wallboard	Asbestos Present Chrysotile <1	Cellulose 10	CaCO3 Gypsum
010	18-52	Composite	Tan/White Joint Compound / Sheetrock	Asbestos Present Chrysotile <1	Cellulose 10	CaCO3 Gypsum
011	18-53	Composite	Tan/White Joint Compound / Sheetrock	Asbestos Present Chrysotile <1	Cellulose 10	CaCO3 Gypsum

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 354303
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 01/11/2023
Received By: Baylie Longstreth
Date Analyzed: 01/13/2023
Analyzed By: Benjamin Hill
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS - REVISED
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)		Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)		Non Fibrous
012	18-54	Composite	Tan/White Joint Compound / Sheetrock	Asbestos Present Chrysotile	<1	Cellulose	10	CaCO3 Gypsum
013	21-61	Composite	Tan/White Joint Compound / Sheetrock	Asbestos Present Chrysotile	<1	Cellulose	10	CaCO3 Gypsum
014	21-62	Composite	Tan/White Joint Compound / Sheetrock	Asbestos Present Chrysotile	<1	Cellulose	10	CaCO3 Gypsum
015	21-63	Composite	Tan/White Joint Compound / Sheetrock	Asbestos Present Chrysotile	<1	Cellulose	10	CaCO3 Gypsum
016	31-91	Composite	Tan/White Joint Compound / Sheetrock	Asbestos Present Chrysotile	<1	Cellulose	10	CaCO3 Gypsum
017	31-92	**	** **	**		Not Analyzed		

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Polarized Light Microscopy Asbestos Analysis Report

QuanTEM Lab No. 354303
Account Number: C085

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Date Received: 01/11/2023
Received By: Baylie Longstreth
Date Analyzed: 01/13/2023
Analyzed By: Benjamin Hill
Methodology: EPA/600/R-93/116

Project: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location: Biloxi, MS - REVISED
Project Number: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Composition	Color / Description	Asbestos (%)		Non-Asbestos Fiber (%)		Non Fibrous
Unable to composite because sample is skim coat and plaster								
018	31-93	Composite	Tan/White Joint Compound / Sheetrock	Asbestos Present Chrysotile	<1	Cellulose	10	CaCO3 Gypsum

REVISED

Benjamin Hill

Benjamin Hill, Assistant Laboratory Manager

1/16/2023
Date of Report

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

QuanTEM is a NVLAP accredited Testing PLM laboratory (Lab Code: 101959-0). This report relates only to the specific items tested.
NVLAP accreditation applies only to analysis performed utilizing EPA/600/M4-82-020 and EPA/600/R-93/116 methods.
This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the US Government.
This report may not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.

ASBESTOS CHAIN OF CUSTODY

QUANTEM LABORATORIES
www.QuanTEM.com
2033 Heritage Park Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73120-7502
(800) 822-1650 • (405) 755-7272 • Fax: (405) 755-2058

LEGAL DOCUMENT - PLEASE PRINT LEGIBLY

For Lab Use Only
Lab No. 353244
Accept Reject

Contact Information			Project Information		Report Results (☑ one box)	
Company: Terracon/Ridgeland	Phone: (769) 233-2033		Project Name: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey		☐	QuanTEM Website
Contact: Brad McKnight	Cell Phone: (601) 497-5795		Project Location: Biloxi, MS		☑	Email brad.mcknight@terracon.com
Account #: CO-85	E-mail: brad.mcknight@terracon.com		Project ID: E4227010		☐	Other
SAMPLED BY: Name: Brad McKnight	Date: 12-2-2022		P.O. Number: E4227010			

RELINQUISHED BY	DATE & TIME	VIA	RECEIVED BY	DATE & TIME
	12-5-22 1200	FEDEX		12/6/2022
				9:00 AM

REQUESTED SERVICES (Please ☑ the Appropriate Boxes)

PLM		PLM		TEM		TEM		TURNAROUND TIME	
☑	Bulk Analysis (EPA 600/R-93/116)	☐	Vermiculite Attic Insulation (EPA 600/R-04/004)	☐	Air- AHERA	☐	Bulk- Presence / Absence EPA600/R-93/116	☐	Rush
☐	400 Point Count	☐	Other	☐	Air- NIOSH 7402	☐	Bulk- Quantitative [weight%]- Chatfield	☐	Same Day
☐	1000 Point Count	PCM		☐	Air- ISO 10312	☐	Dust- Presence / Absence	☐	24 - Hour
☐	Gravimetric Preparation	☐	NIOSH 7400	☐	Drinking Water- EPA 100.2	☐	Dust- Quantitative [fibers/sq.cm]- ASTM D5755	☐	3 - Day
☐	Particle ID			☐	Waste Water- EPA 600/4-83-043	☐	Other	☑	5 - Day

No.	Sample ID (10 Characters Max)	☑ To Be Analyzed	Color	Description	Volume / Area (as applicable)	Comments / Notes
1	01-01	☑	Gray/Tan	Carpet w/Adhesive		
2	01-02	☑	Gray/Tan	Carpet w/Adhesive		
3	01-03	☑	Gray/Tan	Carpet w/Adhesive		
4	02-04	☑	Brown/Tan	Cove Base/Adhesive		
5	02-05	☑	Brown/Tan	Cove Base/Adhesive		
6	02-06	☑	Brown/Tan	Cove Base/Adhesive		
7	03-07	☑	White	Gypsum/Joint Compound/Tape		
8	03-08	☑	White	Gypsum/Joint Compound/Tape		
9	03-09	☑	White	Gypsum/Joint Compound/Tape		
10	04-10	☑	White	2' x 2' Worm Hole Ceiling Tile		

SATURDAY FEDEX SAMPLE DELIVERY - CALL TO SCHEDULE • Use this address for Saturday Delivery only: 4220 N. Santa Fe Ave., Oklahoma City, OK 73105-8517 • Mark Package "Hold for Saturday Pickup"
Please Note - UPS and USPS are **NOT** available for Saturday Delivery

QuanTEM LABORATORIES
www.QuanTEM.com

ASBESTOS CHAIN OF CUSTODY

2033 Heritage Park Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73120-7502
(800) 822-1650 • (405) 755-7272 • Fax: (405) 755-2058

LEGAL DOCUMENT - PLEASE PRINT LEGIBLY

For Lab Use Only
Lab No. 353244
Accept Reject

Project Information

Company: Terracon/Ridgeland | Project Name: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey | Project Location: Biloxi, MS

No.	Sample ID (10 Characters Max)	☑ To Be Analyzed	Color	Description	Volume / Area (as applicable)	Comments / Notes
11	04-11	☑	White	2' x 2' Worm Hole Ceiling Tile		
12	04-12	☑	White	2' x 2' Worm Hole Ceiling Tile		
13	05-13	☑	White	2' x 2' Pin Hole Ceiling Tile		
14	05-14	☑	White	2' x 2' Pin Hole Ceiling Tile		
15	05-15	☑	White	2' x 2' Pin Hole Ceiling Tile		
16	06-16	☑	White	2' x 2' Smooth Ceiling Tile		
17	06-17	☑	White	2' x 2' Smooth Ceiling Tile		
18	06-18	☑	White	2' x 2' Smooth Ceiling Tile		
19	07-19	☑	White w/Brown Streaks	12" x 12" Floor Tile/Mastic		
20	07-20	☑	White w/Brown Streaks	12" x 12" Floor Tile/Mastic		
21	07-21	☑	White w/Brown Streaks	12" x 12" Floor Tile/Mastic		
22	08-22	☑	White	Restrooms Caulking		
23	08-23	☑	White	Restrooms Caulking		
24	08-24	☑	White	Restrooms Caulking		
25	09-25	☑	Blue w/Specks	12" x 12" Floor Tile/Mastic		
26	09-26	☑	Blue w/Specks	12" x 12" Floor Tile/Mastic		
27	09-27	☑	Blue w/Specks	12" x 12" Floor Tile/Mastic		
28	10-28	☑	Gray	Tile Grout		
29	10-29	☑	Gray	Tile Grout		
30	10-30	☑	Gray	Tile Grout		

SATURDAY FEDEX SAMPLE DELIVERY - CALL TO SCHEDULE • Use this address for Saturday Delivery only: 4220 N. Santa Fe Ave., Oklahoma City, OK 73105-8517 • Mark Package "Hold for Saturday Pickup"
Please Note - UPS and USPS are NOT available for Saturday Delivery

QuanTEM LABORATORIES
www.QuanTEM.com

ASBESTOS CHAIN OF CUSTODY

2033 Heritage Park Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73120-7502
(800) 822-1650 • (405) 755-7272 • Fax: (405) 755-2058

LEGAL DOCUMENT - PLEASE PRINT LEGIBLY

For Lab Use Only
Lab No. 353244
Accept Reject

Project Information
Company: Terracon/Ridgeland | Project Name: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey | Project Location: Biloxi, MS

No.	Sample ID (10 Characters Max)	☑ To Be Analyzed	Color	Description	Volume / Area (as applicable)	Comments / Notes
31	11-31	☑	White	Pipe Insulation		
32	11-32	☑	White	Pipe Insulation		
33	11-33	☑	White	Pipe Insulation		
34	12-34	☑	White/Silver	Ductwork Dots w/Insulation		
35	12-35	☑	White/Silver	Ductwork Dots w/Insulation		
36	12-36	☑	White/Silver	Ductwork Dots w/Insulation		
37	13-37	☑	White	Gypsum Wallboard/Joint Compound		
38	13-38	☑	White	Gypsum Wallboard/Joint Compound		
39	13-39	☑	White	Gypsum Wallboard/Joint Compound		
40	14-40	☑	White	Pipe Insulation		
41	14-41	☑	White	Pipe Insulation		
42	14-42	☑	White	Pipe Insulation		
43	15-43	☑	Pink	Ductwork Insulation		
44	15-44	☑	Pink	Ductwork Insulation		
45	15-45	☑	Pink	Ductwork Insulation		
46	16-46	☑	White	Wallboard/Joint Compound		
47	16-47	☑	White	Wallboard/Joint Compound		
48	16-48	☑	White	Wallboard/Joint Compound		
49	17-49	☑	Silver	Ductwork Insulation		
50	17-50	☑	Silver	Ductwork Insulation		

SATURDAY FEDEX SAMPLE DELIVERY - CALL TO SCHEDULE • Use this address for Saturday Delivery only: 4220 N. Santa Fe Ave., Oklahoma City, OK 73105-8517 • Mark Package "Hold for Saturday Pickup"
Please Note - UPS and USPS are **NOT** available for Saturday Delivery

ASBESTOS CHAIN OF CUSTODY

QuanTEM LABORATORIES
www.QuanTEM.com

2033 Heritage Park Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73120-7502
(800) 822-1650 • (405) 755-7272 • Fax: (405) 755-2058

LEGAL DOCUMENT - PLEASE PRINT LEGIBLY

Page ____ of ____

For Lab Use Only
Lab No. 353244
Accept Reject

Project Information

Company: Terracon/Ridgeland | Project Name: KesslerJones Hall HAZMAT Survey | Project Location: Biloxi, MS

No.	Sample ID (10 Characters Max)	☑ To Be Analyzed	Color	Description	Volume / Area (as applicable)	Comments / Notes
51	17-51	☑	Silver	Ductwork Insulation		
52	18-52	☑	White	Wallboard/Joint Compound		
53	18-53	☑	White	Wallboard/Joint Compound		
54	18-54	☑	White	Wallboard/Joint Compound		
55	19-55	☑	White	Pipe Insulation		
56	19-56	☑	White	Pipe Insulation		
57	19-57	☑	White	Pipe Insulation		
58	20-58	☑	Silver	Ductwork Insulation		
59	20-59	☑	Silver	Ductwork Insulation		
60	20-60	☑	Silver	Ductwork Insulation		
61	21-61	☑	White	Wallboard/Joint Compound		
62	21-62	☑	White	Wallboard/Joint Compound		
63	21-63	☑	White	Wallboard/Joint Compound		
64	22-64	☑	Brown/Tan	Cove Base/Mastic		
65	22-65	☑	Brown/Tan	Cove Base/Mastic		
66	22-66	☑	Brown/Tan	Cove Base/Mastic		
67	23-67	☑	Black/Tan	Cove Base/Mastic		
68	23-68	☑	Black/Tan	Cove Base/Mastic		
69	23-69	☑	Black/Tan	Cove Base/Mastic		
70	24-70	☑	Gray/Tan	Cove Base/Mastic		

SATURDAY FEDEX SAMPLE DELIVERY - CALL TO SCHEDULE • Use this address for Saturday Delivery only: 4220 N. Santa Fe Ave., Oklahoma City, OK 73105-8517 • Mark Package "Hold for Saturday Pickup"
Please Note - UPS and USPS are **NOT** available for Saturday Delivery

QUANTEM LABORATORIES
www.QuanTEM.com

ASBESTOS CHAIN OF CUSTODY

2033 Heritage Park Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73120-7502
(800) 822-1650 • (405) 755-7272 • Fax: (405) 755-2058

LEGAL DOCUMENT - PLEASE PRINT LEGIBLY

Page ____ of ____

For Lab Use Only
Lab No. 353244
Accept Reject

Project Information

Company: Terracon/Ridgeland | Project Name: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAAT Survey | Project Location: Biloxi, MS

No.	Sample ID (10 Characters Max)	☑ To Be Analyzed	Color	Description	Volume / Area (as applicable)	Comments / Notes
71	24-71	☑	Gray/Tan	Cove Base/Mastic		
2	24-72	☑	Gray/Tan	Cove Base/Mastic		
3	25-73	☑	Yellow/Tan	Carpet w/Adhesive		
4	25-74	☑	Yellow/Tan	Carpet w/Adhesive		
5	25-75	☑	Yellow/Tan	Carpet w/Adhesive		
6	26-76	☑	Dark Gray	Cove Base/Mastic		
7	26-77	☑	Dark Gray	Cove Base/Mastic		
8	26-78	☑	Dark Gray	Cove Base/Mastic		
9	27-79	☑	White	2' x 2' Worm Hole Ceiling Tile		
80	27-80	☑	White	2' x 2' Worm Hole Ceiling Tile		
1	27-81	☑	White	2' x 2' Worm Hole Ceiling Tile		
2	28-82	☑	Blue/Tan	Carpet w/Adhesive		
3	28-83	☑	Blue/Tan	Carpet w/Adhesive		
4	28-84	☑	Blue/Tan	Carpet w/Adhesive		
5	29-85	☑	Black/Black	Bottom Layer Floor Tile/Mastic		
6	29-86	☑	Black/Black	Bottom Layer Floor Tile/Mastic		
7	29-87	☑	Black/Black	Bottom Layer Floor Tile/Mastic		
8	30-88	☑	White w/Brown Specks	12" x 12" Floor Tile/Mastic		
9	30-89	☑	White w/Brown Specks	12" x 12" Floor Tile/Mastic		
90	30-90	☑	White w/Brown Specks	12" x 12" Floor Tile/Mastic		

SATURDAY **FEDEX** SAMPLE DELIVERY - CALL TO SCHEDULE • Use this address for Saturday Delivery only: 4220 N. Santa Fe Ave., Oklahoma City, OK 73105-8517 • Mark Package "Hold for Saturday Pickup"
Please Note - UPS and USPS are **NOT** available for Saturday Delivery

ASBESTOS CHAIN OF CUSTODY

QuanTEM LABORATORIES
www.QuanTEM.com
2033 Heritage Park Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73120-7502
(800) 822-1650 • (405) 755-7272 • Fax: (405) 755-2058

LEGAL DOCUMENT - PLEASE PRINT LEGIBLY

Page ____ of ____

For Lab Use Only
Lab No. 353244
Accept Reject

Project Information

Company: Terracon/Ridgeland | Project Name: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey | Project Location: Biloxi, MS

No.	Sample ID (10 Characters Max)	☑ To Be Analyzed	Color	Description	Volume / Area (as applicable)	Comments / Notes
91	31-91	☑	White	Gypsum/Joint Compound/Tape		
2	31-92	☑	White	Gypsum/Joint Compound/Tape		
3	31-93	☑	White	Gypsum/Joint Compound/Tape		
4	32-94	☑	Gray	Ductwork Adhesive		
5	32-95	☑	Gray	Ductwork Adhesive		
6	32-96	☑	Gray	Ductwork Adhesive		
7	33-R01-01	☑	Black/Brown	Roof Core		
8	33-R01-02	☑	Black/Brown	Roof Core		
9	33-R01-03	☑	Black/Brown	Roof Core		
100	34-R02-04	☑	Black	Penetration Tar		
1	34-R02-05	☑	Black	Penetration Tar		
2	34-R02-06	☑	Black	Penetration Tar		
3	35-R03-07	☑	Gray/Black	Penetration Flashing Tar		
4	35-R03-08	☑	Gray/Black	Penetration Flashing Tar		
5	35-R03-09	☑	Gray/Black	Penetration Flashing Tar		
6	36-R03-10	☑	Black	Perimeter Tar		
7	36-R04-11	☑	Black	Perimeter Tar		
8	36-R04-12	☑	Black	Perimeter Tar		
9	37-R05-13	☑	White	Coping Caulk		
110	37-R05-14	☑	White	Coping Caulk		

SATURDAY **FEDEX** SAMPLE DELIVERY - CALL TO SCHEDULE • Use this address for Saturday Delivery only: 4220 N. Santa Fe Ave., Oklahoma City, OK 73105-8517 • Mark Package "Hold for Saturday Pickup"
Please Note - UPS and USPS are **NOT** available for Saturday Delivery

ASBESTOS CHAIN OF CUSTODY

QuanTEM LABORATORIES
www.QuanTEM.com
2033 Heritage Park Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73120-7502
(800) 822-1650 • (405) 755-7272 • Fax: (405) 755-2058

LEGAL DOCUMENT - PLEASE PRINT LEGIBLY

Page ____ of ____

For Lab Use Only
Lab No. 353244
Accept Reject

Project Information

Company: Terracon/Ridgeland | Project Name: Kessler Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey | Project Location: Biloxi, MS

No.	Sample ID (10 Characters Max)	☑ To Be Analyzed	Color	Description	Volume / Area (as applicable)	Comments / Notes
1	37-R05-15	☑	White	Coping Caulk		
2	38-R06-16	☑	Gray	Gray Patch Material		
3	38-R06-17	☑	Gray	Gray Patch Material		
4	38-R06-18	☑	Gray	Gray Patch Material		
5		☐				
6		☐				
7		☐				
8		☐				
9		☐				
0		☐				
1		☐				
2		☐				
3		☐				
4		☐				
5		☐				
6		☐				
7		☐				
8		☐				
9		☐				
0		☐				

SATURDAY FEDEX SAMPLE DELIVERY - CALL TO SCHEDULE • Use this address for Saturday Delivery only: 4220 N. Santa Fe Ave., Oklahoma City, OK 73105-8517 • Mark Package "Hold for Saturday Pickup"
Please Note - UPS and USPS are **NOT** available for Saturday Delivery

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Environmental Chemistry Analysis Report

QuanTEM Set ID: 353257
Date Received: 12/06/22
Received By: Courtney Holman
Date Sampled:
Time Sampled:
Analyst: CR
Date of Report: 12/12/22

AIHA LAP, LLC: 101352

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Acct. No.: C085

Project: Kessler HAZMAT Survey
Location: Biloxi, MS
Project No.: E4227010

QuanTEM ID	Client ID	Matrix	Parameter	Results	Reporting Limits	Units	Date/Time Analyzed	Method
001	L-01	Paint	Lead	0.011	0.005	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
002	L-02	Paint	Lead	<0.0050	0.005	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
003	L-03	Paint	Lead	0.021	0.005	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
004	L-04	Paint	Lead	0.041	0.005	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
005	L-05	Paint	Lead	0.011	0.005	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
006	L-06	Paint	Lead	<0.0050	0.005	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
007	L-07	Paint	Lead	0.031	0.017	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
008	L-08	Paint	Lead	0.026	0.0071	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
009	L-09	Paint	Lead	0.015	0.005	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
010	L-10	Paint	Lead	0.0067	0.005	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
011	L-11	Paint	Lead	0.032	0.017	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
012	L-12	Paint	Lead	0.035	0.005	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
013	L-13	Paint	Lead	0.068	0.025	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
014	L-14	Paint	Lead	0.026	0.0071	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
015	L-15	Paint	Lead	0.014	0.0071	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
016	L-16	Paint	Lead	0.045	0.005	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
017	L-17	Paint	Lead	0.011	0.005	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)

Note: Sample results have not been corrected for blank values.

This report applies only to the standards or procedures indicated and to the specific samples tested. It is not indicative of the qualities of apparently identical or similar products or procedures, nor does it represent an ongoing assurance program unless so noted. These reports are for the exclusive use of the client and are not to be reproduced without specific written permission. QuanTEM is not responsible for user-supplied data used in calculations. Customer provided data such as volumes, areas, etc., cannot be verified by QuanTEM Laboratories, LLC.

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

Wipe materials must meet ASTM E1792 criteria. Method detection limits and resultant reporting limits may not be valid for non-ASTM E1792 wipe material.

EPA Method 7000B (1) = EPA 600/R-93/200 Preparation Modified. EPA 7000B Analysis Modified

EPA Method 7082 (2) = EPA 600/R-93/200 Preparation Modified. EPA 7082 Analysis Modified

QUANTEM LABORATORIES
2033 HERITAGE PARK DR, OKLAHOMA CITY, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Environmental Chemistry Analysis Report

QuanTEM Set ID: 353257
Date Received: 12/06/22
Received By: Courtney Holman
Date Sampled:
Time Sampled:
Analyst: CR
Date of Report: 12/12/22

AIHA LAP, LLC: 101352

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight

Acct. No.: C085

Project: Kessler HAZMAT Survey
Location: Biloxi, MS
Project No.: E4227010

QuanTEM ID	Client ID	Matrix	Parameter	Results	Reporting Limits	Units	Date/Time Analyzed	Method
018	L-18	Paint	Lead	<0.0050	0.005	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
019	L-19	Paint	Lead	<0.017	0.017	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
020	L-20	Paint	Lead	<0.013	0.013	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
021	L-21	Paint	Lead	0.12	0.0063	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
022	L-22	Paint	Lead	0.043	0.005	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
023	L-23	Paint	Lead	0.32	0.005	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
024	L-24	Paint	Lead	0.18	0.005	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
025	L-25	Paint	Lead	0.024	0.005	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)
026	L-26	Paint	Lead	0.036	0.005	%	12/09/22 12:10	P EPA 7000B (1)

Authorized Signature: Cherry Rossen

Cherry Rossen, Technical Manager

Note: Sample results have not been corrected for blank values.

This report applies only to the standards or procedures indicated and to the specific samples tested. It is not indicative of the qualities of apparently identical or similar products or procedures, nor does it represent an ongoing assurance program unless so noted. These reports are for the exclusive use of the client and are not to be reproduced without specific written permission. QuanTEM is not responsible for user-supplied data used in calculations. Customer provided data such as volumes, areas, etc., cannot be verified by QuanTEM Laboratories, LLC.

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

Wipe materials must meet ASTM E1792 criteria. Method detection limits and resultant reporting limits may not be valid for non-ASTM E1792 wipe material.

EPA Method 7000B (1) = EPA 600/R-93/200 Preparation Modified. EPA 7000B Analysis Modified

EPA Method 7082 (2) = EPA 600/R-93/200 Preparation Modified. EPA 7082 Analysis Modified

Supplemental Report
QAQC Results

QA ID: 20406 **Date:** 12/9/2022 **Lab Number:** 353257
Test: Lead **Matrix:** Paint **Approved By:** Cherry Rossen
Date Approved: 12/9/2022

Notes: The RPD between LCS-P2 sample duplicates exceeded the method or laboratory control limit.

Blank Data:

Type of Blank	Blank Value
FCB	0
ICB	0
Matrix Blank 1	0
Matrix Blank 2	0

Standards Data:

Standard	Low Limit	Obtained	High Limit
CCV	2.2	2.3	2.8
FCV	2.2	2.6	2.8
RLVS	0.05	0.1	0.15
ICV	0.9	1	1.1

Duplicate Data:

Sample Number	Result	Duplicate	% RPD
353263-013	411.400	376.290	8.9

Recovery Data:

Sample Number	Result	Spike Level	Result + Spike	% Recovery	Dup. Result + Spike	% Dup. Recovery	% Spike RPD
LCS-P2	0.000	2.226	2.060	92.5	2.541	114.2	20.9
LCS-P2	0.000	2.226	2.563	115.1	2.687	120.7	4.8
353257-003	0.416	2.060	2.452	98.9			

Cherry Rossen

Authorized Signature: _____

Cherry Rossen, Technical Manager

LEAD CHAIN OF CUSTODY

QuanTEM LABORATORIES
www.QuanTEM.com
2033 Heritage Park Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73120-7502
(800) 822-1650 • (405) 755-7272 • Fax: (405) 755-2058

LEGAL DOCUMENT - PLEASE PRINT LEGIBLY

For Lab Use Only	
Lab No.	353257
	Accept / Reject

Contact Information			
Company:	Terracon/Ridgeland	Phone:	(769) 233-2072
Contact:	Brad McKnight	Cell Phone:	(601) 497-5795
Account #:	CO-85	E-mail:	brad.mcknight@terracon.com
SAMPLED BY: Name:	Brad McKnight	Date:	12/02/2022

Project Information	
Project Name:	Kessler HAZMAT Survey
Project Location:	Biloxi, MS
Project ID:	E4227010
P.O. Number:	E4227010

Report Results (☑ one box)	
○	QuanTEM Website
◉	Email brad.mcknight@terracon.com
○	Other _____

RELINQUISHED BY	DATE & TIME	VIA	RECEIVED BY	DATE & TIME
B. McKnight	12-5-22 1200	FEDEX	Tommy M. Hall	12/6/22 @ 9:00

REQUESTED SERVICES (Please ☑ the Appropriate Boxes)

No.	Sample ID (10 Characters Max)	Sample Description	Volume or Area	Flame Atomic Absorption EPA 7000B: Paint Chips (◉ wt% ○ ppm ○ mg/cm²)	Bulk (mg/kg)	Soil (mg/kg)	NIOSH 7082: Wipes (ug/ft²)	Air (µg /m³)	Other Analysis: TCLP - Pb	TCLP - RCRA 8	RCRA 8	Other
1	L-01	White Exterior Paint	N/A	✔								
2	L-02	White Exterior Paint	N/A	✔								
3	L-03	Gray Exterior Paint	N/A	✔								
4	L-04	Gray Exterior Paint	N/A	✔								
5	L-05	Blue Corners Paint	N/A	✔								
6	L-06	Blue Corners Paint	N/A	✔								
7	L-07	Beige Trim Paint	N/A	✔								
8	L-08	Beige Trim Pain	N/A	✔								
9	L-09	Interior White Wall Paint	N/A	✔								
10	L-10	Interior White Wall Paint	N/A	✔								
11	L-11	Cream Wall Paint	N/A	✔								

TURNAROUND TIME	
○	Same Day
○	24 - Hour
○	3 - Day
◉	5 - Day

SATURDAY FEDEX SAMPLE DELIVERY - CALL TO SCHEDULE • Use this address for Saturday Delivery only: 4220 N. Santa Fe Ave., Oklahoma City, OK 73105-8517 • Mark Package "Hold for Saturday Pickup"
Please Note - UPS and USPS are NOT available for Saturday Delivery

LEAD CHAIN OF CUSTODY

QuanTEM LABORATORIES
www.QuanTEM.com
2033 Heritage Park Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73120-7502
(800) 822-1650 • (405) 755-7272 • Fax: (405) 755-2058

LEGAL DOCUMENT - PLEASE PRINT LEGIBLY

For Lab Use Only
Lab No. 353257
Accept Reject

Project Information		
Company: Terracon/Ridgeland	Project Name: Kessler HAZMAT Survey	Project Location: Biloxi, MS

REQUESTED SERVICES (Please ☑ the Appropriate Boxes)

No.	Sample ID (10 Characters Max)	Sample Description	Volume or Area	Flame Atomic Absorption EPA 7000B: Paint Chips (wt% ◉ ppm ○ mg/cm² ○)	Bulk (mg/kg)	Soil (mg/kg)	NIOSH 7082: Wipes (ug/ft²)	Air (µg /m³)	Other Analysis: TCLP - Pb	TCLP - RCRA 8	RCRA 8	Other
12	L-12	Cream Wall Paint	N/A	✔								
13	L-13	Black Cove Base Paint	N/A	✔								
14	L-14	Black Cove Base Paint	N/A	✔								
15	L-15	Green Corners Paint	N/A	✔								
16	L-16	Green Corners Paint	N/A	✔								
17	L-17	Gray Stairwell Paint	N/A	✔								
18	L-18	Gray Stairwell Paint	N/A	✔								
19	L-19	Orange Wall Paint	N/A	✔								
20	L-20	Orange Wall Paint	N/A	✔								
21	L-21	Gray Trim Paint	N/A	✔								
22	L-22	Gray Trim Paint	N/A	✔								
23	L-23	Dark Exterior Gray Paint	N/A	✔								
24	L-24	Dark Exterior Gray Paint	N/A	✔								
25	L-25	Yellow Exterior Paint	N/A	✔								
26	L-26	Yellow Exterior Paint	N/A	✔								
27												

SATURDAY FEDEX SAMPLE DELIVERY - CALL TO SCHEDULE • Use this address for Saturday Delivery only: 4220 N. Santa Fe Ave., Oklahoma City, OK 73105-8517 • Mark Package "Hold for Saturday Pickup"
Please Note - UPS and USPS are NOT available for Saturday Delivery

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Microbiology Analytical Report (Results)

QuanTEM Lab ID: 353262
Date Received: 12/06/2022
Received By: Courtney Holman
Analyzed By: Robin Brady Naik
Date Analyzed: 12/08/2022
Methodology: Swab, Qualitative NonCulturable, MM003, MM004, MM005
AIHA-LAP, LLC: 101352

Client: Terracon - Ridgeland
Brad McKnight
Account Number: C085
Project: Kessler-Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Location: Biloxi, MS
Project No: E4227010

QuanTEM Sample ID	353262-001	353262-002	353262-003	353262-004	353262-005	
Client Sample ID	S-1	S-2	S-3	S-4	S-5	
	Results	Results	Results	Results	Results	
Ascospores		Few				
Cladosporium		Few	Few		Few	
Curvularia		Few				
Epicoccum		Few				
Hyphal Fragments	Moderate	Moderate	Few	Moderate	Few	
Nigrospora		Few	Few			
Periconia/Myxomycetes/Smuts					Few	
Pollen		Moderate	Moderate		Few	
Rusts			Few			
Stachybotrys	Abundant			Abundant		
Comments						

2033 Heritage Park Dr, Oklahoma City, OK 73120 | 1.800.822.1650

Microbiology Analytical Report (Signature Page)

QuanTEM Lab ID:	353262	**Client:**	Terracon - Ridgeland Brad McKnight
Date Received:	12/06/2022		
Received By:	Courtney Holman		
Analyzed By:	Robin Brady Naik		
Date Analyzed:	12/08/2022	**Account Number:**	C085
Methodology:	Swab, Qualitative NonCulturable, MM003, MM004, MM005	**Project:**	Kessler-Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
		Location:	Biloxi, MS
AIHA-LAP, LLC:	101352	**Project No:**	E4227010

Unless otherwise noted, upon receipt the condition of the sample was acceptable for analysis.

Customer provided data such as volumes, areas, etc., cannot be verified by QuanTEM Laboratories, LLC.

Few=10 or fewer fungal structures detected over area analyzed; Abundant=fungal structures detected in 75% or more of the area analyzed or more than 500 fungal structures present; Moderate=fungal structure concentrations between few & abundant. The results taken from your home, building, etc. cannot be interpreted without physical inspection of the contaminated area or without considering the building's characteristics and the factors that led to the present condition. Interpretation of results is the responsibility of the company or individual who conducted the investigation.

This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory.
This report may not be used to claim endorsement by AIHA LAP, LLC. or any agency of the U.S. Government.

Approved:

Robin Brady Naik, Analyst

MICROBIOLOGY CHAIN OF CUSTODY

QUANTEM LABORATORIES
www.QuanTEM.com
2033 Heritage Park Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73120-7502
(800) 822-1650 • (405) 755-7272 • Fax: (405) 755-2058

LEGAL DOCUMENT - PLEASE PRINT LEGIBLY

For Lab Use Only
Lab No. 353262
(Accept) Reject

Contact Information			
Company: Terracon/Ridgeland		Phone: 769-233-2072	
Contact: Brad McKnight		Cell Phone: 601-497-5795	
Account #: CO-85		E-mail: brad.mcknight@terracon. com	
SAMPLED BY:	Name: Brad McKnight	Date: 12/2/2022	

Project Information	
Project Name:	Kessler-Jones Hall HAZMAT Survey
Project Location:	Biloxi, MS
Project ID:	E4227010
P.O. Number:	E4227010

Report Results (☑ one box)	
☐	QuanTEM Website
☐	Email brad.mcknight@terracon. com
☐	Other _____

RELINQUISHED BY	DATE & TIME	VIA	RECEIVED BY	DATE & TIME
B. McKnight	12-5-22 1200	FEDEX	Timothy M. Hall	12/6/22 @ 9:00

REQUESTED SERVICES (Please ☑ the Appropriate Boxes)

Fungal Analysis (non-culture)	
☐	Spore Trap
☐	Spore Trap (Detailed)
☐	Tape Lift
☐	Tape/Lift (Quantitative)

Fungal Analysis (non-culture)	
☑	Bulk/Swab
☐	Bulk/Swab (Quantitative)
☐	Other (Specify in Comments)

Fungal Analysis (culture based)	
☐	Impaction Plate
☐	Sedimentation Plate
☐	Bulk/Swab - Genus ID
☐	Bulk/Swab - Genus ID & Enumer.
☐	Other (Specify in Comments)

Bacterial Analysis	
☐	Water Screen
☐	Sewage Screen
☐	Heterotrophic Plate Count
☐	Heterotrophic Plate count with ID
☐	Other (Specify in Comments)

TURNAROUND TIME	
☐	Rush
☐	Same Day
☐	24 - Hour
☐	3 - Day
☑	5 - Day
☐	14 - Day (Cultures)

No.	Sample ID (10 Characters Max)	Description	Volume / Area (as applicable)	Media / Comments / Notes
1	S-1	AHU #6 Room 102 West Wall	1" x 1"	
2	S-2	Custodian Closet Room 166 East Wall	1" x 1"	
3	S-3	AHU #5 Room 165 South Wall	1" x 1"	
4	S-4	AHU #3 Room 203 Pipe Insulation	1" x 1"	
5	S-5	AHU # 2 Room 255 West Wall	1" x 1"	
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				

SATURDAY FEDEX SAMPLE DELIVERY - CALL TO SCHEDULE • Use this address for Saturday Delivery only: 4220 N. Santa Fe Ave., Oklahoma City, OK 73105-8517 • Mark Package "Hold for Saturday Pickup"
Please Note - UPS and USPS are NOT available for Saturday Delivery

APPENDIX C
PHOTOGRAPH LOG

Photo 1: (HA-01) Gray/Tan Carpet with Adhesive

Photo 2: (HA-02) Brown/Tan Cove Base with Adhesive

Photo 3: (HA-03) White Wallboard System

Photo 4: (HA-04) White 2'x2' Worm-Hole Ceiling Tile

Photo 5: (HA-05) White 2'x2' Pin-Hole Ceiling tile

Photo 6: (HA-06) White 2'x2' Smooth Ceiling Tile

Photo 7: (HA-07) White with Brown Streaks 12”x12” Floor Tile with Mastic

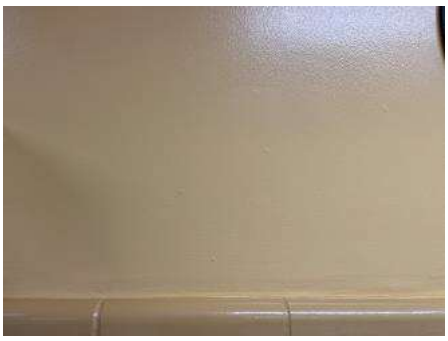


Photo 8: (HA-08) White Restroom Caulking

Photo 9: (HA-09) Blue with Specks 12”x12” Floor Tile with Mastic

Photo 10: (HA-10) Gray Tile Grout

Photo 11: (HA-11) White Pipe Insulation

Photo 12: (HA-12, HA-17) White/Silver Ductwork Sealant Dots with Insulation

Photo 13: (HA-13, HA-16, HA-18, HA-21) White Wallboard System

Photo 14: (HA-14, HA-19) White pipe insulation

Photo 15: (HA-15) Silver/Pink Ductwork Insulation

Photo 16: (HA-22) Brown/Tan Cove Base and Mastic

Photo 17: (HA-23) Black/Tan Cove Base and Mastic

Photo 18: (HA-24) Gray/Tan Cove Base and Mastic

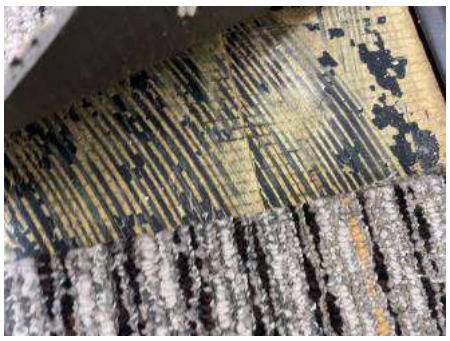


Photo 19: (HA-25) Yellow/Tan Carpet and Adhesive

Photo 20: (HA-26) Dark Gray Cove Base and Mastic

Photo 21: (HA-27) White 2'x2' Worm-Hole Ceiling Tile

Photo 22: (HA-28) Blue/Tan Carpet and Adhesive

Photo 23: (HA-29) Black Bottom Layer Floor Tile and Mastic

Photo 24: (HA-30) White with Brown Specks 12" x 12" Floor Tile and Mastic

Photo 25: (HA-31) White Wallboard System

Photo 26: (HA-32) Gray Ductwork Adhesive

Photo 27: (HA-33) Black/Brown Roof Core

Photo 28: (HA-34) Black Penetration Tar

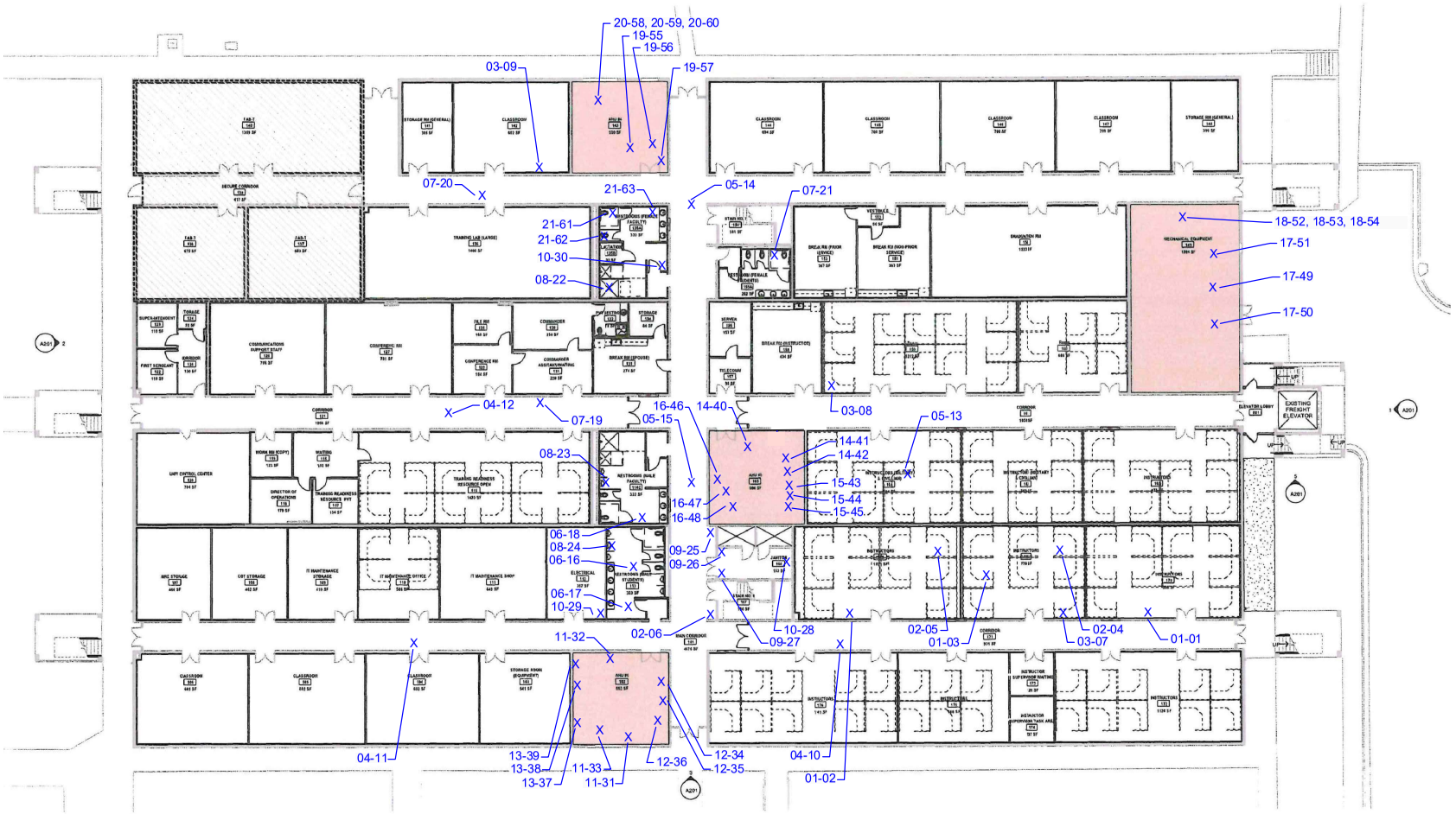
Photo 29: (HA-35) Gray/Black Flashing and Tar

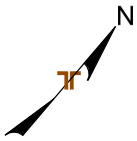
Photo 30: (HA-36) Perimeter Tar

Photo 31: (HA-37) White Coping Caulk

Photo 32: (HA-38) Gray patch material

APPENDIX D
EXHIBITS



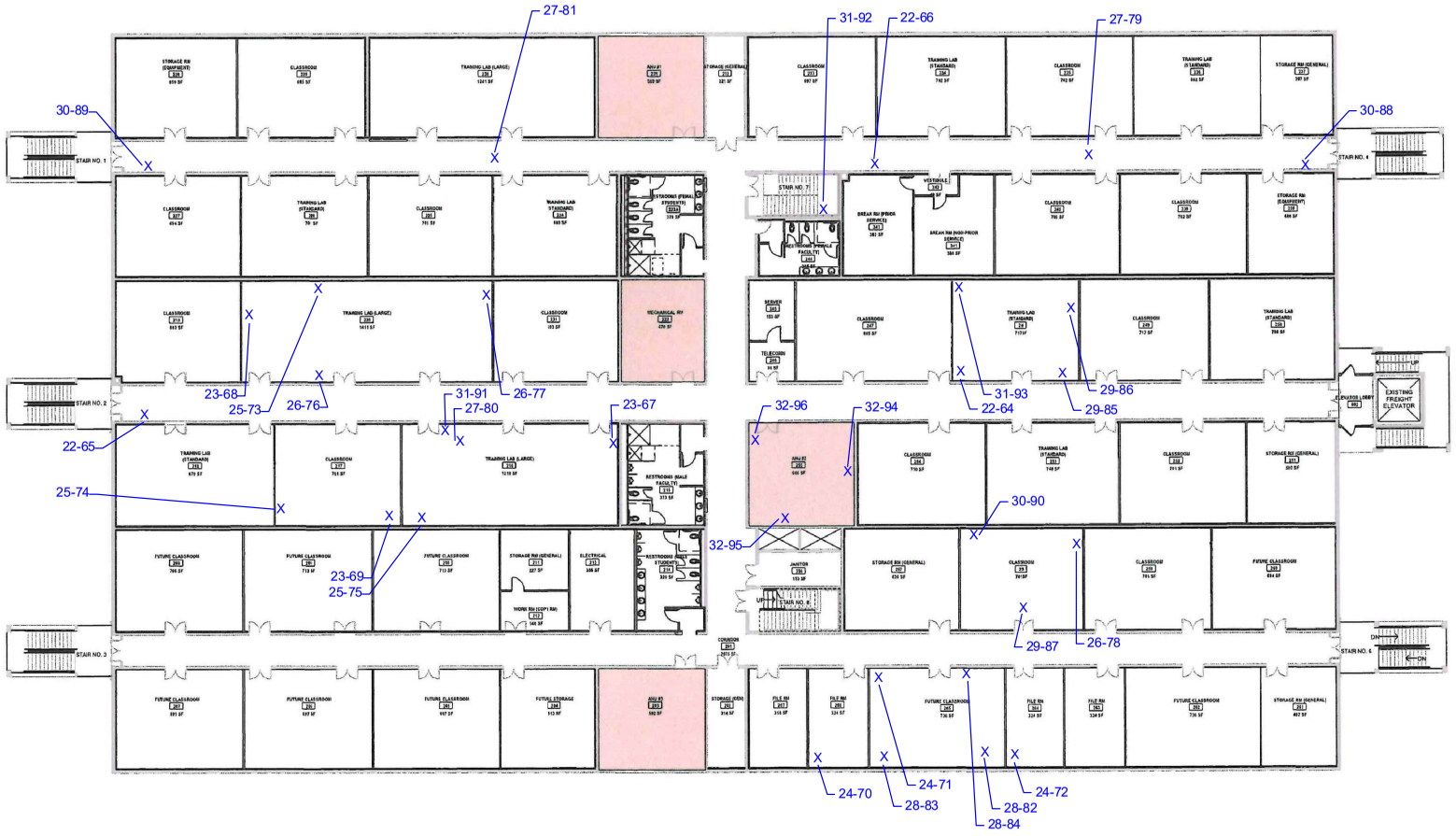


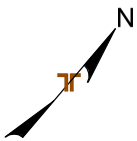
LEGEND

X ACM SAMPLE LOCATION

DIAGRAM IS INTENDED FOR GENERAL USE ONLY, AND IS NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES. LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE.

Project Mngr: BM	Project No. E4227010	Terracon	**FIRST FLOOR - ACM SAMPLE LOCATIONS**
Approved By: BM	Scale: NTS		KEESLER AFB JONES HALL
Checked By: BM	Date: 12/19/2022		BUILDING 6902
Drawn By: DBM	File No. E4227010.DWG	859 REAR ORCHARD RD RIDGELAND, MS 39157	KEESLER AFB, MISSISSIPPI
		PH. (601) 956-4467 TERRACON.COM	EXHIBIT 1





LEGEND

X ACM SAMPLE LOCATION

DIAGRAM IS INTENDED FOR GENERAL USE ONLY, AND IS NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES. LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE.

Project Mngr: BM	Project No. E4227010	Terracon	**SECOND FLOOR - ACM SAMPLE LOCATIONS**
Approved By: BM	Scale: NTS		KEESLER AFB JONES HALL
Checked By: BM	Date: 12/19/2022		BUILDING 6902
Drawn By: DBM	File No. E4227010.DWG	859 REAR ORCHARD RD RIDGELAND, MS 39157	KEESLER AFB, MISSISSIPPI
		PH. (601) 956-4467 TERRACON.COM	EXHIBIT 2

N

LEGEND

X ACM SAMPLE LOCATION

DIAGRAM IS INTENDED FOR GENERAL USE ONLY, AND IS NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES. LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE.

Project Mngr:	BM
Approved By:	BM
Checked By:	BM
Drawn By:	DBM
Project No.	E4227010
Scale:	NTS
Date:	12/19/2022
File No.	E4227010.DWG

Terracon
859 REAR ORCHARD RD RIDGELAND, MS 39157
PH. (601) 956-4467 TERRACON.COM

ROOF - ACM SAMPLE LOCATIONS

KEESLER AFB JONES HALL

BUILDING 6902

KEESLER AFB, MISSISSIPPI

EXHIBIT 3

LEGEND

■ LCP SAMPLE LOCATION

DIAGRAM IS INTENDED FOR GENERAL USE ONLY, AND IS NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES. LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE.

Project Mngr: BM	Project No. E4227010	Terracon	**FIRST FLOOR - LCP SAMPLE LOCATIONS**
Approved By: BM	Scale: NTS		KEESLER AFB JONES HALL
Checked By: BM	Date: 12/19/2022		BUILDING 6902
Drawn By: DBM	File No. E4227010.DWG	859 REAR ORCHARD RD RIDGELAND, MS 39157	KEESLER AFB, MISSISSIPPI
		PH. (601) 956-4467 TERRACON.COM	EXHIBIT 4

N

LEGEND

■ LCP SAMPLE LOCATION

DIAGRAM IS INTENDED FOR GENERAL USE ONLY, AND IS NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES. LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE.

Project Mngr:	BM
Approved By:	BM
Checked By:	BM
Drawn By:	DBM
Project No.	E4227010
Scale:	NTS
Date:	12/19/2022
File No.	E4227010.DWG

Terracon
859 REAR ORCHARD RD RIDGELAND, MS 39157
PH. (601) 956-4467 TERRACON.COM

SECOND FLOOR - LCP SAMPLE LOCATIONS
KEESLER AFB JONES HALL
BUILDING 6902
KEESLER AFB, MISSISSIPPI

EXHIBIT 5

N

LEGEND

SURFACE SWAB SAMPLE LOCATION

OBSERVED MOLD LOCATIONS

DIAGRAM IS INTENDED FOR GENERAL USE ONLY, AND IS NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES. LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE.

Project Mngr:	BM
Approved By:	BM
Checked By:	BM
Drawn By:	DBM
Project No.	E4227010
Scale:	NTS
Date:	12/19/2022
File No.	E4227010.DWG

Terracon
859 REAR ORCHARD RD RIDGELAND, MS 39157
PH. (601) 956-4467 TERRACON.COM

FIRST FLOOR - SURFACE SWAB SAMPLE LOCATIONS

KEESLER AFB JONES HALL

BUILDING 6902

KEESLER AFB, MISSISSIPPI

EXHIBIT 6

N

LEGEND

SURFACE SWAB SAMPLE LOCATION

OBSERVED MOLD LOCATIONS

DIAGRAM IS INTENDED FOR GENERAL USE ONLY, AND IS NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES. LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE.

Project Mngr:	BM
Approved By:	BM
Checked By:	BM
Drawn By:	DBM
Project No.	E4227010
Scale:	NTS
Date:	12/19/2022
File No.	E4227010.DWG

Terracon
859 REAR ORCHARD RD RIDGELAND, MS 39157
PH. (601) 956-4467 TERRACON.COM

SECOND FLOOR - SURFACE SWAB SAMPLE LOCATIONS

KEESLER AFB JONES HALL
BUILDING 6902
KEESLER AFB, MISSISSIPPI

EXHIBIT 7

APPENDIX E
CERTIFICATIONS

State of Mississippi

Department of Environmental Quality

Office of Pollution Control

Certificate of Licensure

In accordance with the Asbestos Abatement Accreditation and Certification Act,
Enacted as 1989 Mississippi Law, Chapter 505

Be it known that

Rachele Taylor

Having submitted acceptable evidence of qualifications and
training and other appropriate information, is hereby granted this

Asbestos Inspector

Certification

Certificate No.: ABI-00009564
Expiration Date: Feb 9th, 2023
Training Expires on Feb 9th, 2023

Chief, Asbestos & Lead Branch

75592 LIC20220001

State of Mississippi

Department of Environmental Quality

Office of Pollution Control

Certificate of Licensure

In accordance with the Asbestos Abatement Accreditation and Certification Act,
Enacted as 1989 Mississippi Law, Chapter 505

Be it known that

Brad McKnight

Having submitted acceptable evidence of qualifications and
training and other appropriate information, is hereby granted this

Asbestos Inspector

Certification

Certificate No.: ABI-00001685
Expiration Date: Jun 10th, 2023
Training Expires on Jun 10th, 2023

Chief, Asbestos & Lead Branch

41468 LIC20220001

National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program

SCOPE OF ACCREDITATION TO ISO/IEC 17025:2017

QuanTEM Laboratories, LLC
2033 Heritage Park Drive
Oklahoma City, OK 73120-7579
Mr. John E. Barnett
Phone: 405-755-7272 Fax: 405-755-2058
Email: jbarnett@quantem.com
http://www.quantem.com

ASBESTOS FIBER ANALYSIS **NVLAP LAB CODE 101959-0**

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

Code	*Description*
18/A01	EPA -- 40 CFR Appendix E to Subpart E of Part 763, Interim Method of the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation Samples
18/A03	EPA 600/R-93/116: Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Building Materials

For the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program

United States Department of Commerce
National Institute of Standards and Technology

NVLAP®

Certificate of Accreditation to ISO/IEC 17025:2017

NVLAP LAB CODE: 101959-0

QuanTEM Laboratories, LLC

Oklahoma City, OK

is accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for specific services, listed on the Scope of Accreditation, for:

Asbestos Fiber Analysis

This laboratory is accredited in accordance with the recognized International Standard ISO/IEC 17025:2017. This accreditation demonstrates technical competence for a defined scope and the operation of a laboratory quality management system (refer to joint ISO-ILAC-IAF Communique dated January 2009).

2022-10-01 through 2023-09-30

Effective Dates

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE * UNITED STATES OF AMERICA *

For the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program

AIHA Laboratory Accreditation Programs, LLC

acknowledges that

QuanTEM Laboratories

2033 Heritage Park Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73120

Laboratory ID: LAP-101352

along with all premises from which key activities are performed, as listed above, has fulfilled the requirements of the AIHA Laboratory Accreditation Programs (AIHA-LAP), LLC accreditation to the ISO/IEC 17025:2017 international standard, General Requirements for the Competence of Testing and Calibration Laboratories in the following:

LABORATORY ACCREDITATION PROGRAMS

☑	INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE	Accreditation Expires: March 01, 2022
☑	ENVIRONMENTAL LEAD	Accreditation Expires: March 01, 2022
☑	ENVIRONMENTAL MICROBIOLOGY	Accreditation Expires: March 01, 2022
☐	FOOD	Accreditation Expires:
☐	UNIQUE SCOPES	Accreditation Expires:

Specific Field(s) of Testing (FoT)/Method(s) within each Accreditation Program for which the above named laboratory maintains accreditation is outlined on the attached Scope of Accreditation. Continued accreditation is contingent upon successful on-going compliance with ISO/IEC 17025:2017 and AIHA-LAP, LLC requirements. This certificate is not valid without the attached Scope of Accreditation. Please review the AIHA-LAP, LLC website (www.aihaaccreditedlabs.org) for the most current Scope.

Michael Breu
Chairperson, Analytical Accreditation Board

Cheryl O Morton
Managing Director, AIHA Laboratory Accreditation Programs, LLC

Revision 18: 03/27/2020

Date Issued: 03/31/2020

AIHA Laboratory Accreditation Programs, LLC
SCOPE OF ACCREDITATION

QuanTEM Laboratories
2033 Heritage Park Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73120

Laboratory ID: LAP-101352
Issue Date: 03/31/2020

The laboratory is approved for those specific field(s) of testing/methods listed in the table below. Clients are urged to verify the laboratory's current accreditation status for the particular field(s) of testing/Methods, since these can change due to proficiency status, suspension and/or withdrawal of accreditation.

Environmental Microbiology Laboratory Accreditation Program (EMLAP)

Initial Accreditation Date: 09/01/2006

EMLAP Scope Category	Field of Testing (FOT)	Component, parameter or characteristic tested	Method	Method Description *(for internal methods only)*
Fungal	Air - Direct Examination	-	MM001	Analysis of Spore Trap Cassettes
Fungal	Bulk - Direct Examination	-	MM005	Analysis of Non-Culturable Bulk Samples
Fungal	Surface - Direct Examination	-	MM002	Microscopic Analysis of Tape-Lift Samples
Fungal	Surface - Direct Examination	-	MM003	Microscopic Analysis of Non-Culturable Swab Samples

A complete listing of currently accredited EMLAP laboratories is available on the AIHA-LAP, LLC website at: *http://www.aihaaccreditedlabs.org*

AIHA Laboratory Accreditation Programs, LLC
SCOPE OF ACCREDITATION

QuanTEM Laboratories
2033 Heritage Park Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73120

Laboratory ID: LAP-101352
Issue Date: 03/31/2020

The laboratory is approved for those specific field(s) of testing/methods listed in the table below. Clients are urged to verify the laboratory's current accreditation status for the particular field(s) of testing/Methods, since these can change due to proficiency status, suspension and/or withdrawal of accreditation.

The EPA recognizes the AIHA-LAP, LLC ELLAP program as meeting the requirements of the National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) established under Title X of the Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992 and includes paint, soil and dust wipe analysis. Air and composited wipes analyses are not included as part of the NLLAP.

Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP)

Initial Accreditation Date: 01/31/1995

Component, parameter or characteristic tested	Technology sub-type/Detector	Method	Method Description *(for internal methods only)*
Airborne Dust	AA	NIOSH 7082	N/A
Paint	AA	EPA 600/R-93/200	N/A
		EPA SW-846 7000B	N/A
Settled Dust by Wipe	AA	EPA 600/R-93/200	N/A
		NIOSH 7082	N/A
Soil	AA	EPA 600/R-93/200	N/A
		EPA SW-846 7000B	N/A

A complete listing of currently accredited ELLAP laboratories is available on the AIHA-LAP, LLC website at: http://www.aihaaccreditedlabs.org

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 84 16

HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY

11/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)
1.3.2 Leak
1.3.3 Lamps
1.3.4 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)
1.3.5 Spill
1.3.6 Universal Waste
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.4.2 Training
1.4.3 Regulation Documents
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7 SCHEDULING
1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.8.1 Qualifications of CIH
1.8.2 PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan
1.8.3 PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURE
3.1.1 Work Operations
3.2 PCB SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS
3.2.1 PCB Spills
3.2.2 PCB Spill Control Area
3.2.3 PCB Spill Cleanup
3.2.4 Records and Certification
3.3 REMOVAL
3.3.1 Ballasts
3.3.2 Lighting Lamps
3.4 STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL
3.4.1 Storage Containers for PCBs
3.4.2 Storage Containers for lamps
3.4.3 Labeling of Waste Containers
3.5 DISPOSAL
3.5.1 Identification Number
3.5.2 Transporter Certification
3.5.2.1 Certificate of Disposal and/or Recycling

3.5.3 Disposal by the Government
3.5.3.1 Delivery
3.5.3.2 DD Form 1348-1

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02 84 16

HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY
11/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 270	EPA Administered Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Permit Program
40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

Removal and disposal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Contractor may encounter leaking PCB ballasts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

A industrial hygienist hired by the contractor must be certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

1.3.2 Leak

Leak or leaking means any instance in which a PCB article, PCB container, or PCB equipment has any PCBs on any portion of its external surface.

1.3.3 Lamps

Lamp is defined as the bulb or tube portion of an electric lighting device. A lamp is specifically designed to produce radiant energy, most often in the ultraviolet, visible, and infra-red regions of the electromagnetic spectrum. Examples of common electric lamps include, but are not limited to, fluorescent, high intensity discharge, neon, mercury vapor, high pressure sodium, and metal halide lamps.

1.3.4 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)

PCBs as used in this specification mean the same as PCBs, and all related items, as defined in 40 CFR 761, Section 3, Definitions.

1.3.5 Spill

Spill means both intentional and unintentional spills, leaks, and other uncontrolled discharges when the release results in any quantity of PCBs running off or about to run off the external surface of the equipment or other PCB source, as well as the contamination resulting from those releases.

1.3.6 Universal Waste

Universal Waste means any of the following hazardous wastes that are managed under the universal waste requirements 40 CFR 273:

(1) Batteries as described in Sec. 273.2 of this chapter;

(2) Pesticides as described in Sec. 273.3 of this chapter;

(3) Mercury containing equipment as described in Sec. 273.4 of this chapter; and

(4) Lamps as described in Sec. 273.5 of this chapter.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Perform PCB related work in accordance with 40 CFR 761. Perform mercury-containing lamps storage and transport in accordance with 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 273.

1.4.2 Training

Instruction and certification of training of all persons involved in the

removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and mercury-containing lamps is the responsibility of the Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH). Include in the instruction: The dangers of PCB and mercury exposure, decontamination, safe work practices, and applicable OSHA and EPA regulations. The CIH must review and approve the PCB and Mercury-Containing Lamp Removal Work Plans.

1.4.3 Regulation Documents

Maintain at all times one copy each at the office and one copy each in view at the job site of 29 CFR 1910.1000, 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 273 and of the Contractor removal work plan and disposal plan for PCB and for associated mercury-containing lamps.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of CIH; G

Training Certification; G

PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan; G

PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Transporter Certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities and EPA ID numbers; G

Certification of Decontamination

Certificate of Disposal and/or recycling. Submit to the Government before application for payment within 30 days of the date that the disposal of the PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste identified on the manifest was completed.

DD Form 1348-1

Testing Results

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Use special clothing:

a. Disposable gloves (polyethylene)

b. Eye protection

c. PPE as required by CIH

1.7 SCHEDULING

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of PCB and mercury-containing lamp removal work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Qualifications of CIH

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Industrial Hygienist selected to perform the duties in paragraph CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL HYGIENIST. Submit training certification that the Industrial Hygienist is certified, including certification number and date of certification or re certification.

1.8.2 PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan

Submit a job-specific plan within 20 calendar days after award of contract of the work procedures to be used in the removal, packaging, and storage of PCB-containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Include in the plan: Requirements for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), spill cleanup procedures and equipment, eating, smoking and restroom procedures. The plan must be approved and signed by the Certified Industrial Hygienist. Obtain approval of the plan by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of PCB and/or lamp removal work.

1.8.3 PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan

Submit a PCB and lamp Disposal Plan within 45 calendar days after award of contract, complying with the applicable requirements of federal, state, and local PCB and Universal waste regulations and address:

a. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated, disposed of, and recycled.

b. Names and qualifications of each Contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location. Furnish two copies of EPA and state PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste permit applications and EPA identification numbers, as required.

c. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with PCB and mercury-containing lamp wastes.

d. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.

e. Work plan and schedule for PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste removal, containment, storage, transportation, disposal and or recycling. Clean up and containerize wastes daily.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURE

Furnish labor, materials, services, and equipment necessary for the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts, associated mercury-containing fluorescent lamps, in accordance with local, state, or federal regulations. Do not expose PCBs to open flames or other high temperature sources since toxic decomposition by-products may be produced. Do not break mercury containing fluorescent lamps or high intensity discharge lamps.

3.1.1 Work Operations

Ensure that work operations or processes involving PCB or PCB-contaminated materials are conducted in accordance with 40 CFR 761, 40 CFR 262 40 CFR 263, and the applicable requirements of this section, including but not limited to:

a. Obtaining suitable PCB and mercury-containing lamp storage sites.

b. Notifying Contracting Officer prior to commencing the operation.

c. Reporting leaks and spills to the Contracting Officer.

d. Cleaning up spills.

e. Inspecting PCB and PCB-contaminated items and waste containers for leaks and forwarding copies of inspection reports to the Contracting Officer.

f. Maintaining inspection, inventory and spill records.

3.2 PCB SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 PCB Spills

Immediately report to the Contracting Officer any PCB spills.

3.2.2 PCB Spill Control Area

Rope off an area around the edges of a PCB leak or spill and post a "PCB Spill Authorized Personnel Only" caution sign. Immediately transfer leaking items to a drip pan or other container.

3.2.3 PCB Spill Cleanup

40 CFR 761, subpart G. Initiate cleanup of spills as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours of its discovery. Mop up the liquid with rags or other conventional absorbent. Properly contain and dispose of spent absorbent as solid PCB waste.

3.2.4 Records and Certification

Document the cleanup with records of decontamination in accordance with 40 CFR 761, Section 125, Requirements for PCB Spill Cleanup. Provide test results of cleanup and certification of decontamination.

3.3 REMOVAL

3.3.1 Ballasts

As ballast are removed from the lighting fixture, inspect label on ballast. Ballasts without a "No PCB" label must be assumed to contain PCBs and containerized and disposed of as required under paragraphs STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL and DISPOSAL. If there are less than 1600 "No PCB" labeled lighting ballasts, dispose of them as normal demolition debris. If there are more than 1600 "No PCB" labeled ballasts, establish whether the "No PCB" labeled ballasts contain diethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP) either by test or by checking with the ballast manufacturer indicated on the label. Submit testing results and/or written confirmation from the manufacturer to the Contracting Officer. If the ballasts do not contain DEHP, dispose of them as normal construction debris. If they do contain DEHP, dispose of them as hazardous material in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations. As a basis of bid assume ballasts with "No PCB" labels do not contain DEHP and may disposed of as normal construction debris. If 1600 or more DEHP ballasts are disposed of in a 24 hour period, notify the National Response Team at 800-424-8802.

3.3.2 Lighting Lamps

Remove lighting tubes/lamps from the lighting fixture and carefully place (unbroken) into appropriate containers (original transport boxes or equivalent). In the event of a lighting tube/lamp breaking, sweep and place waste in double plastic taped bags and dispose of as universal waste as specified herein.

3.4 STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL

3.4.1 Storage Containers for PCBs

49 CFR 178. Store PCB in containers approved by DOT for PCB.

3.4.2 Storage Containers for lamps

Store mercury containing lamps in appropriate DOT containers. Store and label boxes for transport in accordance with 40 CFR 273.

3.4.3 Labeling of Waste Containers

Label with the following:

a. Date the item was placed in storage and the name of the cognizant activity/building.

b. "Caution Contains PCB," conforming to 40 CFR 761, CFR Subpart C. Affix labels to PCB waste containers.

c. Label mercury-containing lamp waste in accordance with 40 CFR 273. Affix labels to all lighting waste containers.

3.5 DISPOSAL

Dispose of off Government property in accordance with EPA, DOT, and local regulations at a permitted site.

3.5.1 Identification Number

Federal regulations 40 CFR 761, and 40 CFR 263 require that generators, transporters, commercial storers, and disposers of PCB waste posses U.S. EPA identification numbers. Verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Uniform Hazardous Waste manifest. If not, advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work. For mercury containing lamp removal, Federal regulations 40 CFR 273 require that large quantity handlers of Universal waste (LQHUW) must provide notification of universal waste management to the appropriate EPA Region (or state director in authorized states), obtain an EPA identification number, and retain for three years records of off-site shipments of universal waste. Verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Universal Waste manifest. If not, advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work.

3.5.2 Transporter Certification

Comply with disposal and transportation requirements outlined in 40 CFR 761 and 40 CFR 263. Before transporting the PCB waste, sign and date the manifest acknowledging acceptance of the PCB waste from the Government. Return a signed copy to the Government before leaving the job site. Ensure that the manifest accompanies the PCB waste at all times. Submit transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities (EPA Form 7710-53).

3.5.2.1 Certificate of Disposal and/or Recycling

40 CFR 761. Include in the certificate for the PCBs and PCB items disposed:

a. The identity of the disposal and or recycling facility, by name, address, and EPA identification number.

b. The identity of the PCB waste affected by the Certificate of Disposal including reference to the manifest number for the shipment.

c. A statement certifying the fact of disposal and or recycling of the identified PCB waste, including the date(s) of disposal, and identifying the disposal process used.

d. A certification as defined in 40 CFR 761.

3.5.3 Disposal by the Government

Comply with disposal and transportation requirements outlined in 40 CFR 761 and 40 CFR 263. Coordinate delivery of PCBs on-site with local Environmental for subsequent disposal on Defense Logistics Agency Disposition Services (DLA DS) contracts. If the primary site is filled to capacity, contact the Contracting Officer. The transport distance to any storage site will not exceed the distance between the project site and the DLA DS storage site at Eglin AFB, FL.

3.5.3.1 Delivery

Contact DLA DS at least 5 working days in advance to make arrangements for delivery of PCB to the storage site. Phone 850-389-3456 or write to:

3.5.3.2 DD Form 1348-1

Prepare DD Form 1348-1 Turn-in Document (TID), which will accompany the PCB to the storage site. Ensure that a responsible person from the activity that owns the PCB signs the DD Form 1348-1.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 84 33

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBs)

11/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Leak
1.3.2 PCBs
1.3.3 Spill
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Training
1.4.2 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)
1.4.3 Regulation Documents
1.4.4 Surveillance Personnel
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 EQUIPMENT
1.6.1 Special Clothing
1.6.2 Special Clothing for Government Personnel
1.6.3 PCB Spill Kit
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.7.1 Training Certification
1.7.2 Qualifications of CIH
1.7.3 PCB Removal Work Plan
1.7.4 PCB Disposal Plan
1.7.5 Notification

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION
3.1.1 Decontamination Room, Clean Room and Shower Facilities
3.1.2 PCB Control Area
3.1.3 Personnel Protection
3.1.4 Footwear
3.1.5 Permissible Exposure Limits (PEL)
3.1.6 Special Hazards
3.1.7 PCB Caution Label
3.1.8 PCB Caution Sign
3.2 WORK PROCEDURE
3.2.1 No Smoking
3.2.2 Work Operations
3.3 PCB TRANSFORMERS
3.3.1 Draining of Transformer Liquid
3.3.2 Markings
3.3.3 Markings

3.3.3.1 Transformers, Less Than 50 ppm
3.3.3.2 Transformers, 50-499 ppm
3.3.3.3 Transformers, Greater Than 500 ppm
3.3.3.4 Drums
3.4 PCB REMOVAL
3.4.1 Confined Spaces
3.4.2 Control Area
3.4.3 Exhaust Ventilation
3.4.4 Temperatures
3.4.5 Solvent Cleaning
3.4.6 Drip Pans
3.4.7 Evacuation Procedures
3.5 PCB SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS
3.5.1 PCB Spills
3.5.2 PCB Spill Control Area
3.5.3 PCB Spill Cleanup
3.5.4 Records and Certification
3.5.5 Sampling Requirements
3.6 STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL
3.6.1 Storage Containers for PCBs
3.6.2 Waste Containers
3.6.3 PCB Articles and PCB-Contaminated Items
3.6.4 Approval of Storage Site
3.7 CLEANUP
3.8 DISPOSAL
3.8.1 Certificate of Disposal
3.8.1.1 Payment Upon Furnishing Certificate of Disposal of PCBs
3.8.2 Disposal by the Government
3.8.2.1 Government Pick Up
3.8.2.2 DD Form 1348-1
3.8.2.3 Payment Upon Furnishing DD Form 1348-1

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02 84 33

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBs)
11/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.145	Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 174	Carriage by Rail
49 CFR 175	Carriage by Aircraft
49 CFR 176	Carriage by Vessel
49 CFR 177	Carriage by Public Highway
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings
49 CFR 179	Specifications for Tank Cars

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

The work includes the removal and disposal of PCBs in flourescent light ballasts. Perform work in accordance with 40 CFR 761 and the requirements specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Leak

Leak or leaking means any instance in which a PCB Article, PCB Container, or PCB Equipment has any PCBs on any portion of its external surface.

1.3.2 PCBs

PCBs as used in this specification mean the same as PCBs, PCB Article, PCB Article Container, PCB Container, PCB Equipment, PCB Item, PCB Transformer, PCB-Contaminated Electrical Equipment, as defined in 40 CFR 761, Section 3, Definitions.

1.3.3 Spill

Spill means both intentional and unintentional spills, leaks, and other uncontrolled discharges when the release results in any quantity of PCBs running off or about to run off the external surface of the equipment or other PCB source, as well as the contamination resulting from those releases.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Training

Instruct employees on the dangers of PCB exposure, on respirator use, decontamination, and applicable OSHA and EPA regulations.

1.4.2 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

Obtain the services of an industrial hygienist certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene to certify training, review and approve the PCB removal plan, including determination of the need for personnel protective equipment (PPE) in performing PCB removal work.

1.4.3 Regulation Documents

Maintain at all times one copy each at the office and one copy each in view at the job site 29 CFR 1910.1000, 40 CFR 761, and Contractor work practices for removal, storage and disposal of PCBs.

1.4.4 Surveillance Personnel

Surveillance personnel may enter PCB control areas for brief periods of time provided they wear disposable polyethylene gloves and disposal polyethylene foot covers, as a minimum. Additional protective equipment may be required if respiratory hazard is involved or if skin contact with PCB is involved.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

PCB Removal Work Plan

PCB Disposal Plan

SD-07 Certificates

Training certification

Qualifications of CIH

Notification

Transporter Certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities and EPA ID numbers

Certification of Decontamination for PCB Spill

Post Cleanup Sampling Data

Certificate of Disposal

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 Special Clothing

Work clothes consist of PPE as required by OSHA regulations, including, but not limited to the following:

a. Disposable coveralls

b. Gloves (Disposable rubber gloves may be worn under these)

c. Disposable foot covers (polyethylene)

d. Chemical safety goggles

e. Half mask cartridge respirator.

1.6.2 Special Clothing for Government Personnel

Provide PPE specified in paragraph SPECIAL CLOTHING to the Contracting Officer as required for inspection of the work.

1.6.3 PCB Spill Kit

Assemble a spill kit to include the following items:

ITEM	MINIMUM QUANTITY
1. Disposable gloves (polyethylene)	6 prs
2. Gloves with a high degree of impermeability to PCB	6 prs
3. Disposable coveralls with permeation resistance to PCB	4 ea

4. Chemical safety goggles	2 ea
5. Disposable foot covers (polyethylene)	6 prs
6. PCB Caution Sign: "PCB Spill--Authorized Personnel Only"	2 ea
7. Banner guard or equivalent banner material	100 feet
8. Absorbent material	5 bags
9. Blue polyethylene waste bags	5 ea
10. Cloth backed tape	1 roll
11. Area access logs, blank	10 ea
12. Brattice cloth, 6' x 6'	1 piece
13. Rags	20 ea
14. Ball point pens	20 ea
15. Herculite, 4' x 4' and 8' x 8'	2 ea and 1 ea
16. Blank metal signs and grease pencils	2 ea
17. Waste containers 55 gallon drum, may be used as container for kit	1 ea

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Training Certification

Submit certificates, prior to the start of work but after the main abatement submittals, signed and dated by the CIH and by each employee stating that the employee has received training. Organize certificates by individual worker, not grouped by type of certificates.

1.7.2 Qualifications of CIH

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Industrial Hygienist selected to perform the duties in paragraph CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL HYGIENIST. Submit proper documentation that the Industrial Hygienist is certified, including certification number and date of certification/recertification.

1.7.3 PCB Removal Work Plan

Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the removal of PCB-containing materials, not to be combined with other hazardous abatement plans. Provide a Table of Contents for each abatement submittal which follows the sequence of requirements in the contract. Include in the plan a sketch showing the location, size, and details of

PCB control areas, location and details of decontamination rooms, change rooms, shower facilities, and mechanical ventilation system. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking and restroom procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of PCB related work, PCB disposal plan, respirators, protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that PCB contamination is not spread or carried outside of the control area. Obtain approval of the plan prior to the start of PCB removal work.

1.7.4 PCB Disposal Plan

Submit a PCB Disposal Plan within 45 calendar days after award of contract for Contracting Officer's approval. Comply with applicable requirements of Federal, State, and local PCB waste regulations and address:

a. Identification of PCB wastes associated with the work.

b. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.

c. Names and qualifications of each contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of EPA and state PCB waste permits.

d. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with PCB wastes.

e. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.

f. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.

g. Work plan and schedule for PCB waste containment, removal and disposal. Clean up and containerize wastes daily.

1.7.5 Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of PCB removal work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Decontamination Room, Clean Room and Shower Facilities

a. Provide material and labor for construction of a decontamination room, a clean room, and shower facilities. Provide rooms with doors and attach to the exit ways of PCB work areas. Provide rooms of sufficient size to accommodate the Contractor's operation within. Existing facilities with water closets, urinals, wash basins and showers may be used if available. Provide separate clothing lockers or containers in each room to prevent contamination of street and work clothes.

b. Remove PCB-contaminated PPE in the decontamination room before proceeding to showers. Workers must shower before lunch and at the end of each day's work. Hot water, towels, soap, and hygienic conditions are the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.1.2 PCB Control Area

Isolate PCB control area by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel. Food, drink and smoking materials are not permitted in areas where PCBs are handled or PCB items are stored.

3.1.3 Personnel Protection

Workers must wear and use PPE, as recommended by the Industrial Hygienist, upon entering a PCB control area. If PPE is not required per the CIH, specify in the PCB removal work plan.

3.1.4 Footwear

Work footwear remains inside work area until completion of the job.

3.1.5 Permissible Exposure Limits (PEL)

PEL for PCBs is 3.1 E-08 lb/cubic foot on an 8-hour time weighted average basis.

3.1.6 Special Hazards

a. Do not expose PCBs to open flames or other high temperature sources since toxic decomposition by-products may be produced.

b. Do not heat PCBs to temperatures of 135 degrees F or higher without Contracting Officer's concurrence.

3.1.7 PCB Caution Label

40 CFR 761, Subpart C. Affix labels to PCB waste containers and other PCB-contaminated items. Provide label with sufficient print size to be clearly legible, with bold print on a contrasting background, displaying the following: CAUTION: Contains PCBs (Polychlorinated Biphenyls).

3.1.8 PCB Caution Sign

29 CFR 1910.145. Provide signs at approaches to PCB control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area.

3.2 WORK PROCEDURE

Furnish labor, materials, services, and equipment necessary for the complete removal of PCBs located at the site as indicated or specified in accordance with local, State, or Federal regulations. Package and mark PCB as required by EPA and DOT regulations and dispose of off Government property in accordance with EPA, DOT, and local regulations at a permitted site.

3.2.1 No Smoking

Smoking is not permitted within 50 feet of the PCB control area. Provide "No Smoking" signs as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Work Operations

Ensure that work operations or processes involving PCB or PCB-contaminated materials are conducted in accordance with 40 CFR 761 and the applicable requirements of this section, including but not limited to:

a. Obtaining advance approval of PCB storage sites.

b. Notifying Contracting Officer prior to commencing the operation.

c. Reporting leaks and spills to the Contracting Officer.

d. Cleaning up spills.

e. Maintaining an access log of employees working in a PCB control area and providing a copy to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the operation.

f. Inspecting PCB and PCB-contaminated items and waste containers for leaks and forwarding copies of inspection reports to the Contracting Officer.

g. Maintaining a spill kit as specified in paragraph PCB SPILL KIT.

h. Maintaining inspection, inventory and spill records.

3.3 PCB TRANSFORMERS

3.3.1 Draining of Transformer Liquid

Perform work in accordance with 49 CFR 171, 49 CFR 172, 49 CFR 173, 49 CFR 174, 49 CFR 175, 49 CFR 176, 49 CFR 177, 49 CFR 178, and 49 CFR 179, Subchapter C and as specified herein. Drain the transformer, switches, and regulators of free flowing liquid prior to transportation. Place the drained liquids in DoT Spec drums. The drums must not contain more than 50 gallons of oil. If the equipment cannot be drained, then place it in DoT Spec drums. DoT drum specifications must meet UN 1A1/Y1.6 (steel drum) or UN 1H1/Y1.6 (plastic drum).

3.3.2 Markings

Provide drums and drained PCB-contaminated electrical equipment with caution label markings as specified in paragraph PCB CAUTION LABEL.

3.3.3 Markings

3.3.3.1 Transformers, Less Than 50 ppm

Add absorbent material to absorb residue oil remaining after draining. Write the date drained on the transformer. Turn in transformers to DLA DS.

3.3.3.2 Transformers, 50-499 ppm

Same procedure as transformers in the less than 50 ppm range.

3.3.3.3 Transformers, Greater Than 500 ppm

Stencil date drained on the transformer. Turn in transformer to DLA DS.

3.3.3.4 Drums

Stencil on DOT-approved 55 gallon drums containing PCB liquid the following:

a. ppm

b. Date drum filled

c. Serial number of transformer liquid came from

d. National Stock Number

(1) "9999-00-OIL" for <50 ppm

(2) "9999-00-CONPCB" for 50-499 ppm

(3) "9999-00-PCBOIL" for >500 ppm

Do not mix different ppms in the same drum. Drums must have a 2 inch ullage space from the top of the drum.

3.4 PCB REMOVAL

Select PCB removal procedure to minimize contamination of work areas with PCB or other PCB-contaminated debris/waste. Handle PCBs such that no skin contact occurs. PCB removal process should be described in the work plan.

3.4.1 Confined Spaces

As feasible, do not carry out PCB handling operations in confined spaces. A confined space means a space having limited means of egress and inadequate cross ventilation.

3.4.2 Control Area

Establish a PCB control area around the PCB item as specified in paragraph PCB CONTROL AREA. Only personnel briefed on the elements in the paragraph TRAINING and on the handling precautions are allowed into the area.

3.4.3 Exhaust Ventilation

If used, discharge exhaust ventilation for PCB operations to the outside and away from personnel.

3.4.4 Temperatures

As feasible, handle PCBs at ambient temperatures and not at elevated temperatures.

3.4.5 Solvent Cleaning

Clean contaminated tools, containers, etc., after use by rinsing three times with an appropriate solvent or by wiping down three times with a

solvent wetted rag. Suggested solvents are Stoddard solvent or hexane.

3.4.6 Drip Pans

Drip pans are required under portable PCB transformers and rectifiers in use or stored for use. Provide the pans with a containment volume of at least one and one-half times the internal volume of PCBs in the item.

3.4.7 Evacuation Procedures

Provide written procedures for evacuation of injured workers. Do not delay aid for a seriously injured worker for reasons of decontamination.

3.5 PCB SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS

3.5.1 PCB Spills

Immediately report to the Contracting Officer any PCB spills on the ground or in the water, PCB spills in drip pans, or PCB leaks.

3.5.2 PCB Spill Control Area

Rope off an area around the edges of a PCB leak or spill and post a "PCB Spill Authorized Personnel Only" caution sign. Immediately transfer leaking items to a drip pan or other container.

3.5.3 PCB Spill Cleanup

40 CFR 761, Subpart G. Initiate cleanup of spills as soon as possible, but no later than 48 hours of its discovery. To clean up spills, personnel must wear the PPE prescribed in paragraph SPECIAL CLOTHING of this section. If misting, elevated temperatures or open flames are present, or if the spill is situated in a confined space, notify the Contracting Officer. Mop up the liquid with rags or other conventional absorbent. Properly contain and dispose of spent absorbent as solid PCB waste.

3.5.4 Records and Certification

Document the cleanup with records of decontamination in accordance with 40 CFR 761, Section 125, Requirements for PCB Spill Cleanup. Provide certification of decontamination.

3.5.5 Sampling Requirements

Perform post cleanup sampling as required by 40 CFR 761, Section 130, Sampling Requirements. Do not remove boundaries of the PCB control area until site is determined satisfactorily clean by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL

3.6.1 Storage Containers for PCBs

49 CFR 178. Store liquid PCBs in Department of Transportation (DOT) Specification 17E containers. Store nonliquid PCB mixtures, articles, or equipment in DOT Specification 5, 5B, or 17C containers with removable heads.

3.6.2 Waste Containers

Label with the following:

a. "Solid (or Liquid) Waste Polychlorinated Biphenyls"

b. The PCB Caution Label, paragraph PCB CAUTION LABEL

c. The date the item was placed in storage and the name of the cognizant activity/building.

3.6.3 PCB Articles and PCB-Contaminated Items

Label with items b. through c. above.

3.6.4 Approval of Storage Site

Obtain in advance Contracting Officer approval using the following criteria without exception.

a. Adequate roof and walls to prevent rainwater from reaching the stored PCBs.

b. An adequate floor which has continuous curbing with a minimum 6 inch high curb. Such floor and curbing must provide a containment volume equal to at least two times the internal volume of the largest PCB article or PCB container stored therein or 25 percent of the total internal volume of all PCB equipment or containers stored therein, whichever is greater.

c. No drain valves, floor drains, expansion joints, sewer lines, or other openings that would permit liquids to flow from the curbed area.

d. Floors and curbing constructed of continuous smooth and impervious materials such as portland cement, concrete or steel to prevent or minimize penetrations of PCBs.

e. Not located at a site which is below the 100-year flood water elevation.

f. Post each storage site with the PCB Caution Sign, paragraph PCB CAUTION SIGN.

3.7 CLEANUP

Maintain surfaces of the PCB control area free of accumulations of PCBs. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over work area.

Do not remove the PCB control area and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's approval. Reclean areas showing residual PCBs.

3.8 DISPOSAL

Comply with disposal requirements and procedures outlined in 40 CFR 761. Do not accept PCB waste unless it is accompanied by a manifest signed by the Government. Before transporting the PCB waste, sign and date the manifest acknowledging acceptance of the PCB waste from the Government. Return a signed copy to the Government before leaving the job site.

Ensure that the manifest accompanies the PCB waste at all times. Submit transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities.

3.8.1 Certificate of Disposal

40 CFR 761. Submit to the Government within 30 days of the date that the disposal of the PCB waste identified on the manifest was completed. Include in the certificate for the PCBs and PCB items disposed:

a. The identity of the disposal facility, by name, address, and EPA identification number.

b. The identity of the PCB waste affected by the Certificate of Disposal including reference to the manifest number for the shipment.

c. A statement certifying the fact of disposal of the identified PCB waste, including the date(s) of disposal, and identifying the disposal process used.

d. A certification as defined in 40 CFR 761, Section 3.

3.8.1.1 Payment Upon Furnishing Certificate of Disposal of PCBs

Payment will not be made until the certificate of disposal has been furnished to the Contracting Officer.

3.8.2 Disposal by the Government

Coordinate delivery of PCBs on-site with local Environmental for subsequent disposal on DLA DS contracts. If the primary site is filled to capacity, contact the Public Works Center Hazardous Waste Branch Environmental Engineer at Keesler AFB to determine an alternate storage site. The transport distance to any storage site must not exceed the distance between the project site and the DLA DS storage site.

3.8.2.1 Government Pick Up

Contact DRMO at least 5 working days in advance to make arrangements for pick up of PCB waste by the Government.

3.8.2.2 DD Form 1348-1

Prepare DD Form 1348-1 Turn-in Document (TID), which will accompany the PCBs to the storage site. Ensure that a responsible person from the activity that owns the PCBs signs the DD Form 1348-1.

3.8.2.3 Payment Upon Furnishing DD Form 1348-1

Payment will not be made until a completed DD Form 1348-1 has been furnished to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 85 00

MOLD REMEDIATION

11/18, CHG 1: 05/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 AIHA
1.2.2 AIHA EMLAP
1.2.3 AFU
1.2.4 Categories of Water
1.2.5 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)
1.2.6 Complete Interior Building Demolition (Complete Gut)
1.2.7 Containment
1.2.7.1 Source Containment
1.2.7.2 Limited Containment
1.2.7.3 Full Containment
1.2.7.4 Unoccupied Building Containment
1.2.7.5 Cleaning Containment
1.2.8 Decontamination Unit (Airlock)
1.2.9 Dehumidifier
1.2.10 Detergent
1.2.11 Disinfectants or Biocide Sanitizing Solutions
1.2.12 EPA
1.2.13 Fungal Growth Structures
1.2.14 Fungicidal Agents, (EPA)
1.2.15 HEPA Filter
1.2.16 HVAC
1.2.17 Industrial Hygienist (IH)
1.2.18 Microbial Remediation Supervisor
1.2.19 Non-Porous Material
1.2.20 Occupied Spaces (Areas)
1.2.21 Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)
1.2.22 Poly
1.2.23 Porous Material
1.2.24 Pressure Differential Measuring Instrument
1.2.25 Semi-porous Material
1.2.26 Ventilation System Mold Remediator Qualifications (VSMR)
1.2.27 Work Area
1.3 REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Description of Work
1.3.2 Security Requirements
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals
1.4.1.1 Preliminary Visual Assessment Report
1.4.1.2 Microbial Remediation Plan
1.4.1.3 Respiratory Protection Program
1.4.1.4 Worker Records
1.4.1.5 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)/Industrial Hygienist

(IH) Qualifications
1.4.1.6 Microbial Remediation Supervisor Qualifications
1.4.2 Product Data
1.4.3 IH Daily Reports
1.4.4 Submittals at Completion of Remediation Work
1.5 RECORD KEEPING
1.5.1 Daily Project Log

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DISINFECTANTS, BIOCIDES, SANITIZING SOLUTIONS AND FUNGICIDAL AGENTS, (EPA)
2.2 HAZARD COMMUNICATION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT
3.1.1 Respirators
3.1.2 Protective Clothing
3.1.3 Warning Signs and Labels
3.1.4 Dehumidifiers
3.1.5 Air Filtration Units (AFU)
3.1.6 Vacuum Cleaners Equipped with HEPA Filters
3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2.1 Pre-Microbial Remediation Work Conference
3.2.2 Containment Entry / Exit Procedure
3.3 REMOVAL PROCEDURES
3.3.1 Protection of Existing Work Areas
3.3.2 Remediation of Fungally Contaminated Building Materials
3.3.3 Remediation Procedures
3.3.3.1 Remediation of Non-Porous Materials
3.3.3.2 Semi-Porous Materials (Unfinished Wood)
3.3.3.3 Semi-Porous Materials
3.3.3.4 Porous Materials
3.4 DETAILED SEQUENCE OF WORK FOR MOLD REMOVAL UNDER CONTAINMENT
3.4.1 Preparation for Remediation Work
3.4.2 Demolition
3.4.3 Post-Demolition Inspection
3.4.4 Cleaning after Demolition, and Cleaning of Settled Spores from Porous / Non-Porous Materials
3.5 DUCT AND HVAC SYSTEM CLEANING
3.5.1 Contractor Qualifications
3.5.2 Inspection
3.5.3 HVAC Microbial Remediation
3.6 FIRE PROTECTION
3.7 CONSTRUCTION BARRIERS
3.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE / QUALITY CONTROL REQUIREMENTS
3.8.1 Contractor Qualifications
3.8.2 Waste Management and Removal
3.8.3 Post-Remediation Inspection
3.8.3.1 Clearance
3.9 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL
3.9.1 Disposal of Material
3.9.2 Material Packaging
3.9.3 Building Exit (Waste Disposal)
3.9.4 Hazardous Material
3.10 APPENDICES

ATTACHMENTS:

Microbial Assessment Visual Field Report Form

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02 85 00

MOLD REMEDIATION
11/18, CHG 1: 05/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN COLLEGE OF RADIOLOGY (ACR)

ACR	MRI Accreditation Program Requirements, Latest Edition

AMERICAN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE ASSOCIATION (AIHA)

AIHA IMOM08-679	(2008) Recognition, Evaluation, and Control of Indoor Mold

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z9.2	(2018) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems

INSTITUTE OF INSPECTION, CLEANING, AND RESTORATION CERTIFICATION (IICRC)

ANSI/IICRC S520	(2015) Standard and Reference Guide for Professional Mold Remediation
IICRC S500	(2015) Standard and Reference Guide for Professional Water Damage Restoration

NAVY AND MARINE CORPS PUBLIC HEALTH CENTER (NMCPHC)

IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3	(2015) Mold Cleanup, Remediation, and Clearance Sampling

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead
29 CFR 1926.1101	Asbestos
29 CFR 1926.1126	Chromium
29 CFR 1926.1127	Cadmium

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 AIHA

American Industrial Hygiene Association.

1.2.2 AIHA EMLAP

American Industrial Hygiene Association's Environmental Microbiology Laboratory Accreditation Program

1.2.3 AFU

Air filtration unit with High Efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuum and exhaust ventilation equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining microbial contamination ASSP Z9.2. Filters must retain 99.97 percent of particles 0.000012 inches or larger as indicated in UL 586.

1.2.4 Categories of Water

Category 1 Water: Water that originates from a sanitary water source and does not pose a substantial risk from dermal, ingestion, or inhalation exposure. IICRC S500

Category 2 Water: Water that contains significant contamination and has the potential to cause discomfort or sickness if contacted or consumed by humans. Can contain potentially unsafe levels of microorganisms or nutrients for microorganisms as well as other organic or inorganic matter. IICRC S500

Category 3 Water: Water that is grossly contaminated and can cause significant adverse reactions to humans if contacted or consumed. IICRC S500

1.2.5 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

An individual that has been certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene (ABIH), with professional qualifications and experience as required for an industrial hygienist, as presented in the definition of "Industrial Hygienist."

1.2.6 Complete Interior Building Demolition (Complete Gut)

Interior finishes of the building have been removed to expose basic structural elements.

1.2.7 Containment

Physical separation and engineering controls required to prevent contamination of undamaged materials and occupied areas. The level of containment varies depending on the extent of the contamination.

1.2.7.1 Source Containment

Use when the contaminated surface area is less than 10 square feet, in both residential and non-residential buildings. At a minimum, source containment will include the following (ANSI/IICRC S520):

a. Isolation of Work Areas. Install polyethylene barriers to isolate the areas or material to be demolished / remediated from non-remediation areas.

b. Floor protection. Maintain protection for finished floors through all construction activities.

c. HEPA vacuum to control dust created during the demolition. Hold HEPA vac intake at source of dust.

1.2.7.2 Limited Containment

Use when contaminated surface area is between 10 square feet and 100 square feet per room in both residential and non-residential buildings. At a minimum, limited containment includes the following (ANSI/IICRC S520):

a. Containment. For residential buildings, a containment includes the entire room where work is being performed. The containment does not extend past the extents of the room unless there are instances of contamination extending from one room to the next. For non-residential buildings, the containment includes the area to be remediated, plus enough additional area to allow for all equipment and work activities.

b. Isolation of Work Areas. Install polyethylene barriers to isolate the areas to be demolished / remediated.

c. Floor protection. Maintain protection for finished floors through all construction activities.

d. Air Filtration / Pressurization Control. Install AFUs with HEPA filters in the containment. Configure the AFUs with splitters / diverters to allow some of the air to recirculate within the containment. Discharge the remainder of the air directly to the outside to maintain an overall negative pressure in the containment of 0.02 inch water column minimum to 0.04 inch water column maximum relative to the outside and other adjacent spaces not undergoing remediation(AIHA IMOM08-679). AFUs must filter a minimum of four air changes per hour and a maximum of six air changes per hour (ANSI/IICRC S520).

e. Protection for all items remaining in the containment. Protective devices must prevent physical damage (e.g., scratches and dents) and must provide a positive seal to prevent dust from settling in or on the items.

f. Decontamination. Construct a decontamination airlock for entry into and exit from the work area. HEPA vacuum the sealed bags of contaminated debris within the airlock. When possible, locate the decontamination airlock so that the sealed bags can be passed directly from the airlock to the outside, through a door or window.

g. Containment Entrance. Install a triple-flap poly "door" to be used

during demolition to provide a good separation between containment and occupied areas of the house / building.

h. HVAC System. Seal off all supply and return vents. HVAC may need to be shut down to ensure proper seal of the vents.

1.2.7.3 Full Containment

Use when contaminated surface area is greater than 100 square feet in both residential and nonresidential buildings. At a minimum, full containment includes the following(ANSI/IICRC S520):

a. Containment. For residential buildings, a containment includes the entire room where work is being performed. The containment does not extend past the extents of the room unless there are instances of contamination extending from one room to the next. For non-residential buildings, the containment includes the area to be remediated, plus enough additional area to allow for all equipment and work activities.

b. Isolation of Work Areas. Construct polyethylene barriers to isolate the areas to be demolished / remediated.

c. Floor protection. Maintain protection for finished floors through all construction activities.

d. Air Filtration / Pressurization Control. Install AFUs with HEPA filters in the containment. Configure the AFUs with splitters / diverters to allow some of the air to recirculate within the containment. Discharge the remainder of the air directly to the outside to maintain an overall negative pressure in the containment of 0.02 inch water column minimum to 0.04 inch water column maximum relative to the outside and other adjacent spaces not undergoing remediation (AIHA IMOM08-679). AFUs must filter a minimum of four air changes per hour and a maximum of six air changes per hour (ANSI/IICRC S520).

e. Protection for all items remaining in the containment. Protective devices must prevent physical damage (e.g., scratches and dents) and must provide a positive seal to prevent dust from settling in or on the items.

f. Decontamination. Construct a decontamination airlock for entry into and exit from the work area. HEPA vacuum the sealed bags of contaminated debris within the airlock. When possible, locate the decontamination airlock so that the sealed bags can be passed directly from the airlock to the outside, through a door or window.

g. Containment Entrance. Install a triple-flap poly "door" at the entrance to the airlock, and between the airlock and the work area during demolition to provide a good separation between containment and occupied areas of the house / building.

h. HVAC System. Seal off all supply and return vents. HVAC may need to be shut down to ensure proper seal of the vents.

1.2.7.4 Unoccupied Building Containment

Use when a building is unoccupied and large amounts of mold growth are

present throughout the building:

a. Containment. The containment consists of the entire building. Install AFUs with HEPA filters in the building. Configure the AFUs to recirculate within the active remediation area. AFUs must filter a minimum of four air changes per hour and a maximum of six air changes per hour based on the size of the area undergoing active remediation (ANSI/IICRC S520).

b. Isolation of Work Areas. Install polyethylene barriers to isolate remediation areas from non-remediation areas. AFU discharge may be used to positively pressurize non-remediation areas from areas undergoing remediation to prevent the movement of spores into "clean" areas.

c. Floor Protection. Maintain protection for finished floors through all construction activities.

d. Protection for all items remaining in the containment. Protective devices must prevent physical damage (e.g., scratches and dents) and must provide a positive seal to prevent dust from settling in or on the items.

e. Decontamination. Construct a decontamination airlock for entry into and exit from the building.

f. Containment Entrance. Install a triple-flap poly "door" to be used during demolition to provide a good separation between containment and non-remediation areas of the house / building.

g. HVAC System. Seal off all supply and return vents. HVAC may need to be shut down to ensure proper seal of the vents.

1.2.7.5 Cleaning Containment

For items being salvaged, set up a temporary containment structure to clean items removed from the containment. At a minimum, the cleaning area must contain:

a. Two chambers. Construct walls with polyethylene. Clean the items in the first chamber. Store the clean items in the second chamber.

b. Air Filtration / Pressurization Control Cleaning Chamber. Install AFUs with HEPA filters in the cleaning chamber. Configure the AFUs with splitters / diverters to allow some of the air to recirculate within the containment. Discharge the remainder of the air directly to the outside to maintain an overall negative pressure in the containment of 0.02 inch water column minimum to 0.04 inch water column (maximum) relative to the storage chamber (AIHA IMOM08-679).

c. Air Filtration, Storage Chamber. Install AFUs with HEPA filters in the storage chamber. Configure the AFUs to allow air to recirculate within the chamber. AFUs must provide air filtration at a rate of between four and six air changes per hour (ANSI/IICRC S520).

d. Containment Entrance. Install a triple-flap poly "door" at the entrance to the cleaning chamber, between the cleaning and storage chambers, and at the exit of the storage chamber to provide a good separation between the chambers.

1.2.8 Decontamination Unit (Airlock)

An enclosed area adjacent to, and connected to, a regulated work area. It consists of various rooms that are used for the decontamination of workers, equipment, and materials.

1.2.9 Dehumidifier

Mechanism or machine to remove moisture from the air.

1.2.10 Detergent

A cleaning agent. The term refers to a prepared compound that may include surfactants, builders, dry solvents, softeners, etc, but does not include true soap.

1.2.11 Disinfectants or Biocide Sanitizing Solutions

One of three groups of antimicrobials registered by the EPA for public health uses. The EPA considers an antimicrobial to be a disinfectant when it destroys or irreversibly inactivates infectious or other undesirable organisms, but not necessarily their spores.

1.2.12 EPA

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

1.2.13 Fungal Growth Structures

Portions of fungi indicating active fungal growth is present on a surface. These include spores, conidiophores, hyphae, hyphal fragments, and mycelium.

1.2.14 Fungicidal Agents, (EPA)

An EPA registered fungicide that inhibits the spread and growth of mold with the ability to withstand moist and humid conditions.

1.2.15 HEPA Filter

A High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filter capable of trapping and retaining 99.97 percent of all particulate larger than 0.000012 inches.

1.2.16 HVAC

Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (System).

1.2.17 Industrial Hygienist (IH)

An individual designated and provided by the Contractor that is a professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate, and develop controls for occupational and indoor air quality hazards. Education must include a minimum 12 semester hours or quarter hour equivalent of chemistry and 18 additional semester hours or quarter hour equivalent of courses in any combination of chemistry, physics, engineering, health physics, environmental health, biostatistics, biology, physiology, toxicology, epidemiology, or industrial hygiene. The Industrial Hygienist must be a CIH or under the

supervision of a Certified Industrial Hygienist.

1.2.18 Microbial Remediation Supervisor

Individual responsible for the execution of the microbial remediation work as defined by the scope of work. This individual must have documented training in microbial remediation and have at least three years experience in microbial remediation work. Remediation contractor's on-site supervisor must have one of the following certifications: Council-Certified Microbial Remediator (CMR), or Council-Certified Microbial Remediation Supervisor (CMRS) as certified by the American Council for Accredited Certification, or Applied Microbial Remediation Specialist (AMRS), Institute of Inspection, Cleaning, and Restoration Certification (IICRC) or Contracting Officer approved equivalent.

1.2.19 Non-Porous Material

A material that does not absorb nor is easily penetrated by liquids, especially water. Generally, non-porous materials have a permeable factor of less than one. Some examples are metal, glass, plastic, ceramic tile.

1.2.20 Occupied Spaces (Areas)

The phrase "occupied space" within this specification refers to spaces that are occupied by unprotected non-remediation personnel while work is in progress. It also refers to areas adjacent to work areas that are not currently undergoing remediation.

1.2.21 Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)

Any material or device worn to protect a worker from exposure to, or contact with, any harmful material or force. PPE must be cleaned or disposed of prior to removal from the remediation work area.

1.2.22 Poly

Polyethylene sheet with a minimum thickness of 6 mils (IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3).

1.2.23 Porous Material

Permeable materials having the physical properties that allow liquids or gasses to pass through. These materials include but are not limited to the following: gypsum wall board, insulation, wallpaper, ceiling material, carpet, padding, paper goods (i.e., cardboard boxes, loose paper, books), stuffed furniture, wicker, fabrics.

1.2.24 Pressure Differential Measuring Instrument

Device used to measure the relative pressure difference between the work area/containment and areas outside the work area. For mold remediation, the device must measure accurately in the 0 to 0.04 inch of water range.

1.2.25 Semi-porous Material

A material that can absorb liquids if exposed over long periods of time. These materials include but are not limited to wood, concrete, linoleum, vinyl wall covering, wooden or hardboard furniture, plaster.

1.2.26 Ventilation System Mold Remediator Qualifications (VSMR)

An individual certified by the North American Duct Cleaning Association (NADCA) to clean HVAC systems.

1.2.27 Work Area

The area where remediation operations are actively performed and controlled to prevent the spread of dust / spores and entry by unauthorized personnel. A work area is the space, group of spaces, or the building, as defined by the Microbial Assessment Survey.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Description of Work

The Contracting Officer will furnish the Contractor, in the contract documents, an initial Microbial Assessment Survey with containment categories and remediation methods specified for each work area and material within the work area.

a. The Contracting Officer's initial Microbial Assessment Survey specified below must be furnished and certified by a qualified assessor authorized by the Contracting Officer to do such work. The initial survey is included in the solicitation documents at the end of this specification section.

b. Provide mold remediation work including the handling and control of mold contaminated materials and the resultant procedures and equipment required to protect workers, the environment and occupants of the building or area, or both, from contact with mold products and spores. The work also includes the disposal of any mold contaminated materials generated by the work. The mold removal work includes the demolition and removal of mold contaminated gypsum and insulation located on walls and around pipes respectively. Provide containment and engineering control techniques as outlined in this specification. All mold contaminated material removal work must be supervised by a microbial remediation supervisor as specified herein.

c. No work in this specification section can be provided by any person, contractor, or contracting entity involved in the preparation of the contract documents of which this specification section is a part.

d. The following microbial remediation specifications apply to the cleaning / removal and disposal of fungally-contaminated porous, semi-porous and non-porous surfaces within various types of structures. The level of containment and requirements for cleaning and remediation of materials will depend on the condition of the space and materials being remediated.

e. Immediately after award of the contract, prepare a preliminary visual assessment report using the standard microbial assessment form (Appendix A) to document the differences in the pre-remediation condition of the work areas as compared to the government provided Microbial Assessment Survey.Coordinate inspection with contracting officer. Only address the differences between the pre-remediation condition of the work areas and the government provided Microbial Assessment Survey. If required to indicate the differences, include the HVAC systems inspection required elsewhere in this specification

section. Submit this written pre-remediation condition report to the Contracting Officer for approval and instructions to proceed.

f. After approval of the preliminary visual assessment report and having instructions from the Contracting Officer to proceed, prepare a microbial remediation plan for approval by the Contractor's Certified Industrial Hygienist. Include an assessment of the risk for people occupying areas adjoining the remediation area while remediation work is occurring in the microbial remediation plan . Upon the Contractor's CIH approval of the plan, submit the plan to the Contracting Officer for approval.

g. The Contractor's CIH or IH must monitor the site on a daily basis while remediation work is in progress, identifying work and work practices that are not in compliance with the approved microbial remediation plan, and performing all inspections required by this specification. The Contracting Officer may require the removal of any individual for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the contract.

h. This specification section includes the protocol regarding proper disposal of the removed building material components from within the work site.

i. Use proper cleaning procedures, engineering controls, and apply best management practices to remove microbial growth and spore fallout from all surfaces and building materials to minimize the further release of microbial spores. Address semi-porous and nonporous surfaces within the facility in each cleaning phase of the project. Damp wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces, at a minimum. Remove and dispose of porous building materials that are supporting microbial growth.

1.3.2 Security Requirements

Prior to granting access to any work area (i.e., building, area, room, or space) for mold remediation work, a determination must be made by the government agency whether classified or controlled unclassified information (paper material or electronic media) or equipment is contained in the work area(s).

It may be necessary depending on the sensitivity of the work area or the information contained in the area to authorize the Government activity or tenant command responsible for the work area to provide their own appropriately cleared military or government personnel to properly remove or secure any classified or controlled unclassified information, electronic media or equipment located in their work area(s). Prior authorization would be required and the area would need to be evaluated to ensure it is safe for personnel to enter and all personnel must utilize the required PPE to safely enter the work area.

a. If Contractor personnel require access to classified information or spaces to perform mold remediation work, the Government must issue the Contractor facility a Facility Clearance Level (FCL) (Contract Security Classification Specification) prior to the initiation of the work under the contract. If the Contractor facility does not possess a valid FCL issued by the Defense Security Service (DSS), the Government will be required to submit a sponsorship request to DSS requesting that the Contractor be processed for and issued a current FCL at the appropriate level.

b. Access to classified information (paper material, electronic media, and equipment) must only be granted to authorized and appropriately cleared government and U.S. contractor personnel that possess a personnel security clearance commensurate with the level of information contained in the work area that requires a mold remediation effort.

c. Access to Controlled Unclassified information (i.e., For Official Use Only, Sensitive but Unclassified, Privacy Act Information, Export Controlled unclassified) can be granted to DOD cleared contractors, consultants and grantees that are conducting official business for the DOD or DON. Non-cleared U.S. contractor personnel who only require access to controlled unclassified information can be granted access if they get a favorable trustworthiness determination on an individual Favorable Tier 1 investigation and fingerprint result submitted on their behalf by the government agency issuing the contract.

d. Classified information and controlled unclassified information must be safeguarded / secured, reproduced, and destroyed in accordance with SECNAV M-5510.36.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Ventilation System Mold Remediator Qualifications (VSMR); G

Preliminary Visual Assessment Report; G

Microbial Remediation Plan; G

Respiratory Protection Program; G

Worker Records;

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)/Industrial Hygienist (IH) Qualifications; G

Microbial Remediation Supervisor Qualifications; G

SD-03 Product Data

Disinfectants or Biocide Sanitizing Solutions; G

Fungicidal Agents, (EPA); G

Personal Protective Equipment (PPE); G

Pressure Differential Measuring Instrument;

Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for All Materials; G

Dehumidifiers;

Air Filtration Units;

SD-06 Test Reports

IH Daily Reports; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Submittals at Completion of Remediation Work; G

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 10 days from the award of the contract and prior to the start of the work, submit to the Contracting Officer six copies of the following items for review and permanent file.

1.4.1.1 Preliminary Visual Assessment Report

A written report to document the pre-remediation condition of the work areas compared to the government provided Microbial Assessment Survey and the results of the HVAC systems inspection.

1.4.1.2 Microbial Remediation Plan

Submit a job-specific, detailed plan Approved by the Contractor's CIH to the Contracting Officer for final approval prior to start of work. The plan must address the following items at a minimum:

a. Description of materials to be remediated, providing location and quantities (map if available), and methods to be used for remediation.

b. Products: Disinfectants, detergents, biocides, sanitizing solutions, and fungicidal agents, (EPA).

c. Containment procedures to include description and locations of engineering controls and decontamination unit to include entry and exit procedures (provide sketch of floor plan showing location of containment barriers and decontamination units). Include locations of AFUs and AFU discharges to the outside.

d. Description of personal protective equipment to be used during the remediation.

e. Construction barricades and barriers in occupied areas.

f. HVAC Shut down and start-up procedures.

g. HVAC Evaluation and remediation procedures.

h. Moisture and relative humidity control procedures and equipment.

i. Packaging and disposal procedures.

j. Safety Precautions to include lockout / tag-out, fall protection, confined space entry procedures, and fire protection.

k. Description of the method to be employed to control cross contamination of areas not in the work area. Include a risk

assessment related to the suitability of people to occupy areas adjoining the remediation area while remediation activities are ongoing.

l. IH Quality Control procedures to include visual inspection.

m. Procedures to control, abate, and dispose of Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM), Presumed Asbestos Containing Materials (PACM) and Lead Based Paint (LBP) coincident with microbial remediation. ACM, PACM, and LBP must be identified before work begins; Identify the presence, location, and quantity of ACM,PACM, and LBP therein pursuant to paragraphs (g),(k)(1) of 29 CFR 1926.1101 and for lead 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.4.1.3 Respiratory Protection Program

Provide written copy of Contractor's Respiratory Protection program.

1.4.1.4 Worker Records

Provide the following documents for all workers, including supervisory personnel. If new workers are added to the crew, provide the same documentation for them.

Employee Instruction and Release Form: Provide documentation showing that each employee has been instructed on the following items:

a. Use and fit of respirators (for employees entering and working in the containment).

b. Protective clothing.

c. Protective measures.

d. Safety and Emergency Egress Procedures.

e. Site specific fall protection plan and training.

f. Microbial remediation hazards and practices including engineering controls and isolation. Training should include "hands on" training for microbial remediation supervisors.

g. Workers' release forms stating the potential hazards involved with the scope of the work.

Worker Training Certification: Submit copies of training certificates for each employee indicating that the employee has received training at the appropriate level for the work prescribed in the description of work.

1.4.1.5 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)/Industrial Hygienist (IH) Qualifications

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) and Industrial Hygienist (IH). Provide copies of board certificates, resume to document field experience, and evidence that the CIH and IH have successfully completed training in microbial investigation and remediation.

1.4.1.6 Microbial Remediation Supervisor Qualifications

Onsite supervisor must have one of the following certifications: Certified Microbial Remediator (CMR), Certified Microbial Remediation Supervisor (CMRS), or Applied Microbial Remediation Specialist (AMRS). Submit copies of supervisory training certificates.

1.4.2 Product Data

Within 10 days of contract award, submit product data for items identified for use in Microbial Remediation Plan.

1.4.3 IH Daily Reports

Prepare a written IH Daily Report for each day that microbial remediation work is being accomplished. Submit the IH Daily Report to the Contracting Officer by 1000 hours of the following day. The IH Daily Report at a minimum must include measurements of differential pressure and temperature and relative humidity in work areas, and detail any non-compliance issues observed.

1.4.4 Submittals at Completion of Remediation Work

Within 14 days of completion, provide the following information:

a. Daily Project Logs.

b. IH Daily Reports.

c. Photographic Logs.

d. Contractor's Industrial Hygienist Report certifying the microbial remediation is complete.

1.5 RECORD KEEPING

A Daily Project Log must form a permanent record of the project. Secure and maintain these logs and any other required documentation as part of the permanent project file.

1.5.1 Daily Project Log

The Microbial Remediation Supervisor must maintain a Daily Project Log. The Daily Project Log must be used each day of the project to document the following information.

a. Date.

b. Name of Microbial Remediation Supervisor.

c. Name of Industrial Hygienist monitoring work area.

d. Number of workers on site.

e. Equipment utilized.

f. Brief description of daily work activities.

g. Listing of any non-compliance noted, emergencies, stop work orders

(with detailed explanation), exhaust system pressure differential recordings and descriptions of any other significant events.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DISINFECTANTS, BIOCIDES, SANITIZING SOLUTIONS AND FUNGICIDAL AGENTS, (EPA)

Must be EPA Registered for the use detailed in the Microbial Remediation Plan and used in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.. Provide SDS sheets to the Contracting Officer for any chemicals that will be used during the performance of the work for approval.

2.2 HAZARD COMMUNICATION

Adhere to all parts of 29 CFR 1926.59 and provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials brought to the site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT

Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance for all equipment used to contain the microbial contamination.

3.1.1 Respirators

Select respirators from those approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services. Provide personnel engaged in set-up, pre-cleaning, cleanup, handling, and removal of contaminated materials with the appropriate respiratory protection as specified in 29 CFR 1910.134. Microbial remediation plan must consider Table 17.1 in AIHA IMOM08-679 "Recognition, Evaluation, and Control of Indoor Mold", which lists the minimum levels of respiratory protection based on the activity and size of the remediated area.

3.1.2 Protective Clothing

Provide all workers with protective clothing as appropriate for the work being accomplished, as required by the Microbial Remediation Plan.

3.1.3 Warning Signs and Labels

Provide bilingual warning signs printed in English and Spanish at all approaches to the work areas IICRC S500. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Warning signs may be in the form of continuous plastic tape. The warning signs must have black characters on a yellow background.

WARNING
DO NOT ENTER
MICROBIAL REMEDIATION WORK IN PROGRESS

Alternate wording for the warning signs will be approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.4 Dehumidifiers

Install and use dehumidifiers as needed during the remediation to maintain relative humidity below 60 percent in the work area. Drain the condensate water to a permanent drain, or empty as needed to prevent water overflowing from the dehumidifiers. IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3

3.1.5 Air Filtration Units (AFU)

Install and use AFUs with HEPA filters, and manufacturer specified pre-filters, as part of the exhaust ventilation system to develop and maintain the specified desired air pressure differential inside the enclosed work area relative to the outside areas. Acquire and pay for any licenses needed for use of any equipment, including but not limited to, air pressure differential systems and air filtration systems.

a. Replace HEPA filters and pre-filters for AFUs as required to maintain pressurization performance requirements during demolition and cleaning. Do not reuse filters. Bag used filters at a minimum in clear 6 mil (IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3) polyethylene bags within the containment and disposed as contaminated waste.

b. Discharge air from any AFUs located in the work area containment to the outside environment when creating a negative pressure containment to create a negative pressure relative to the outside and adjacent work areas not undergoing active remediation of 0.02 inch H2O to 0.04 inch H20 AIHA IMOM08-679. Discharge air in excess of that required for creating the proper negative pressure to the work area. The AFUs must provide four to six air changes per hour in the work area (ANSI/IICRC S520). Under no circumstances may air from AFUs discharge to an occupied area. Coordinate location of window sashes or doors required for discharge openings with the Contracting Officer. Exhaust discharge openings may be constructed of plywood, and the seals around such opening must be airtight.

c. Seal all exhaust and intake openings in AFUs with one layer of 6 mil (IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3) polyethylene sheeting when not in use.

3.1.6 Vacuum Cleaners Equipped with HEPA Filters

Provide vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters designed for continuous operation in order to complete the work in a timely and efficient manner.

a. Provide nozzle attachments as required to adequately remove all dust. As a minimum, nozzle attachments must include crevice and extended bristle brush nozzles. Any vacuum that is not equipped with a HEPA filter must not be used at anytime.

b. Provide sufficient vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters designed for continuous operation in the work area during microbial remediation inside the containment area.

c. Provide additional vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters in the enclosed work area during remediation or cleaning work as required by the size (area) of the containment and to maintain timely progress of the work.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Pre-Microbial Remediation Work Conference

Meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work to discuss in detail the Microbial Remediation Plan, including work procedures and safety precautions. Once approved by the Contracting Officer, the plan will be enforced as if a part of this specification. Any variances to the specification as a result of the plan must be specifically identified to allow for free discussion and approved by the Contracting Officer in writing prior to starting work. Before work in areas with Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM), Presumed Asbestos Containing Materials (PACM) and Lead begins, identify the presence, location, and quantity of ACM, PACM and Lead. Ensure proper notification of regulatory authorities. Consult with Contracting Officer to obtain facility ACM / LBP surveys. Mitigate any disturbance of painted/coated surfaces in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126 and 29 CFR 1926.1127.

3.2.2 Containment Entry / Exit Procedure

Ensure that each worker and authorized visitor follows entry and exit procedures detailed in the Microbial Remediation Plan.

3.3 REMOVAL PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Protection of Existing Work Areas

Perform work in a manner to minimize the damage or contamination to areas outside or directly adjacent to the work area. Inspect areas inside and outside proposed work areas to identify existing damage and notify Contracting Officer prior to start of work.

Where materials outside work area are damaged or contaminated as a result of the Contractors work efforts as verified by the Contracting Officer using visual inspection or sample analysis, it must be restored to its original condition or decontaminated by the Contractor at no expense to the Government as deemed appropriate by the Contracting officer. Should adjacent or outside areas become contaminated as a result of the Contractors work efforts, stop work immediately. Clean the newly contaminated areas at no additional expense to the Government. The work may proceed at the discretion of the Contracting Officer once the area has been verified by visual inspection as restored.

3.3.2 Remediation of Fungally Contaminated Building Materials

The removal of contaminated materials must follow in general the listed sequence of work. The Contractor may make changes to improve work flow with the approval of the Contracting Officer.

a. Provide level of containment and PPE required by the Microbial Remediation Plan.

b. Disable all HVAC units and exhaust fans in the area to be remediated. Clean the inside of all ductless HVAC units and all supply vents, return vents, and air handling units in the project area using two layers of 6 mil poly (IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3).

c. Protect materials to remain in work area. Where possible, clean all materials to be salvaged in place to prevent possible

cross-contamination created by moving materials through non-remediation areas.

d. Remove undamaged items and materials to be cleaned and salvaged from the work area. Store materials in an area with relative humidity maintained below 60 percent and where temperatures will not damage the material. Notify Contracting Officer of existing damage to items prior to removal.

e. Set up containments, including protection of materials remaining within the containment and AFUs. Notify Contracting Officer that the area is prepared for remediation activities.

f. Pre-demolition inspection by the Contracting Officer.

g. Demolition and removal of contaminated materials.

h. Post-remediation inspection by the Contracting Officer.

i. Perform final cleaning in the containment.

j. Remove carpet in the building.

k. Clearance inspection by the Contracting Officer.

l. Duct and HVAC cleaning.

m. Deconstruction of containment, removal of AFUs.

n. Return previously items that were removed and cleaned to the occupied area.

3.3.3 Remediation Procedures

3.3.3.1 Remediation of Non-Porous Materials

Method of remediating non-porous items:

a. HEPA vacuum all surfaces.

b. Damp wipe all surfaces using clean water or a detergent solution.

c. Ensure all cleaned surfaces are dried thoroughly.

3.3.3.2 Semi-Porous Materials (Unfinished Wood)

Use this method for remediating unfinished wood-based items, including wood and wood framing in wall cavities:

a. Cleaning

(1) HEPA vacuum all surfaces.

(2) Scrub surfaces with a brush and detergent to remove mold.

(3) Ensure all cleaned surfaces are dried thoroughly.

(4) HEPA vacuum all surfaces to remove dust.

(5) Repair finishes as required to match original.

b. Removal

Where unfinished wood product has been structurally damaged, remove and replace with an equivalent product. This includes wall studs and sheathing, such as OSB used in flooring, wall, or roof construction. Lightly mist mold contaminated material before removal.

3.3.3.3 Semi-Porous Materials

Use this method for surface cleaning semi-porous materials such as concrete, vinyl wall covering, linoleum, leather furniture, and finished wood products:

a. HEPA vacuum all surfaces.

b. Damp wipe surfaces using clean water or a detergent solution. Avoid over-wetting the material. Ensure all materials are dried thoroughly

3.3.3.4 Porous Materials

a. Carpet

(1) Removal: Remove carpet that has remained wet for 48-hours or longer (AIHA IMOM08-679). If carpet has dried out, lightly mist before removal.

b. Gypsum Wallboard (GWB)

(1) Removal: Remove Gypsum Wallboard that has remained wet for 48-hours or longer (AIHA IMOM08-679), or has visible mold growth. Where removal of GWB exposes insulation, remove the insulation. Lightly mist all contaminated materials before removal.

(2) Surface Cleaning: Where GWB has a small amount of surface mold growth and the GWB is structurally sound, a surface cleaning method may be used with the permission of the Contracting Officer. HEPA vacuum all surfaces and wipe down with a detergent solution. Do not use surface cleaning where mold growth penetrates wallboard substrate. Thoroughly dry the cleaned areas and paint to lock down any residual spores.

c. Ceiling Tile

(1) Removal: Remove ceiling tile that has remained wet for 48-hours or longer, or has visible mold growth (AIHA IMOM08-679). If ceiling tile has dried out lightly mist before removal.

d. Paper/Electronic Media and Sensitive Equipment

Classified and Controlled Unclassified Information whether it is paper, electronic media or equipment must be properly safeguarded / secured until it is properly destroyed in accordance with SECNAV M-5510.36 and it cannot be discarded without utilizing the proper destruction methods. Contractor personnel cannot be granted access to classified information or Controlled Unclassified Information until they have met the security requirements stated in the paragraph SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.

(1) Removal: Only papers or documents that are unclassified and do not contain controlled unclassified information can be discarded in the trash. Classified and Controlled Unclassified information must be destroyed by appropriately cleared military, government or contractor personnel using an approved DOD destruction method for that specific level of information. Discard paper materials that have remained wet for 48-hours or longer, or that have visible mold growth. Paper materials that have been wet for less than 48-hours may be allowed to dry if approved by the Contracting Officer.

(2) Containment: Where paper materials, such as personnel records must be retained, the following containment methods may be used with the permission of the Contracting Officer. The method of containment for paper products shall be:

(a) Thoroughly dry the paper material. Classified and Controlled Unclassified Information must be safeguarded at all times in a GSA approved security container, restricted area, vault, or under the direct physical control of appropriately cleared personnel.

(b) Where routine access to the material is required, a copy shall be made. Contractor personnel shall not reproduce copies of classified information or controlled unclassified information without the prior written approval of the Contracting Officer and the Government Agency Security department with responsibility for the work area. If approval is obtained, only appropriately cleared Contractor personnel shall be authorized to reproduce the information and they must use only DOD authorized reproduction equipment.

(c) When not in use, the classified and controlled unclassified information must be secured in an approved GSA security container, restricted area, or vault. Limit access to the container to only appropriately cleared personnel. Implement an access procedure involving opening the container in a secure area with provision for capturing mold spores and respiratory protection for workers opening the container for these materials. Store the container in an area where the relative humidity is maintained below 60 percent to prevent further mold growth.

e. Textiles

(1) Discard textiles with visible mold growth.

(2) Clean textile based items, including clothing, linens, and toys that do not have visible mold growth, but have been wet, in standard commercial or residential washing machines with standard washing machine detergent.

(3) Dry all items completely before returning to the building / house.

(a) When possible, use dryers to dry items.

(b) If dryers will cause irreversible harm to the item, hang the item on a drying rack in a temperature and humidity controlled space. Discard items not dry within 48-hours (AIHA IMOM08-679).

f. Upholstered Furniture

(1) Removal: Discard upholstered furniture that has remained wet for 48-hours or longer (AIHA IMOM08-679), or that have visible mold growth.

(2) Cleaning: Clean upholstered furniture that has been exposed to mold spores but does not have visible mold growth by HEPA vacuuming upholstery and wood or metal structure, followed by a damp wipe of semi-porous or non-porous portions of the furniture. Dry furniture thoroughly after cleaning.

3.4 DETAILED SEQUENCE OF WORK FOR MOLD REMOVAL UNDER CONTAINMENT

3.4.1 Preparation for Remediation Work

a. Provide level of containment and PPE required for the remediation based on the Microbial Remediation Plan.

b. Disable all HVAC units and exhaust fans in the area to be remediated.

c. Remove undamaged materials from the work area if they are to be salvaged but cannot be cleaned in place. Store materials in an area with relative humidity maintained below 60 percent (IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3) and where temperatures will not damage the material. Notify Contracting Officer of existing damage to items prior to removal. Clean materials using procedures detailed in Remediation Procedures.

d. Remove supply diffusers, return grilles and exhaust grilles. Clean diffusers and grilles using procedures detailed in Remediation Procedures.

e. Construct containment barriers. Existing walls can be used as a portion of the containment barriers if existing openings in walls (such as doors, wall openings, vents) are sealed using 6 mil polyethylene.

f. Install the AFUs and dehumidifiers.

g. Seal supply, return, and exhaust openings with 6 mil polyethylene sheeting and protect intakes to air handling units. Air handling units are to remain off.

h. Install all equipment needed for removal work in the containment area to minimize egress during demolition.

i. The Contracting Officer will inspect the containment to verify that the containment is properly constructed and the containment area has an overall negative pressure of 0.02 to 0.04 inch water column AIHA IMOM08-679 relative to the outside and adjacent work areas not undergoing active remediation, prior to beginning demolition work.

3.4.2 Demolition

a. Remove mold contaminated materials to be discarded, such as paper, and furniture. Double bag material in 6 mil (IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3) poly bags. Seal poly bags using duct tape inside the containment. HEPA vacuum bags before removing them from the containment or airlock.

When possible, pass the bags directly from the containment or airlock to the outside. Transport bags to a dumpster. Do not leave the bags at the building / house.

b. Lightly mist all contaminated materials that are being discarded to minimize generation of airborne mold spores during demolition/removal.

c. Remove contaminated gypsum wallboard (GWB) at the preliminary limits of demolition specified in the Microbial Remediation Plan. Inspect back side of removed GWB. If mold is observed on the back side of the GWB, report this condition to the Contracting Officer. After obtaining Contracting Officer approval, continue removing GWB until no mold is observed. If hidden mold is discovered that will extend past the extents of the containment, stop work immediately and reconstruct the containment to extend past the suspected contamination. Re-evaluate level of containment and PPE. Continue to operate AFUs during reconfiguring of containment.

d. Remove drywall by cutting in pieces as large as possible to minimize aerosolization of fungal spores. Drywall screws can either be backed out during removal or later during cleanup.

e. Use dust collection attachments on all power tools, such as sanders, saws, to capture dust created when using the tools. Outlet of dust collector should discharge into inlet of AFU.

f. Remove fiberglass insulation behind or above removed gypsum board.

g. If wood studs are contaminated, HEPA vacuum all surfaces, scrub them with a brush and detergent to remove mold. After scrubbing studs, HEPA vacuum again to remove any remaining dust. Replace wood studs with damage severe enough to reduce the structural capacity of the member. Prior to removal of any structural member consult with the Contracting Officer.

h. Clean all metal framing with a dilute detergent solution. Clean metal framing with light rust using steel wool and coat with a rust inhibiting paint. Replace metal framing with rust damage severe enough to reduce the structural capacity of the member. Prior to removal of any structural material, consult with the Contracting Officer.

i. Remove contaminated carpet scheduled for removal.

j. Place removed gypsum board, insulation, carpet and remaining debris in two layers of 6 mil (IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3) poly bags. Seal poly bags using duct tape inside the containment. HEPA vacuum bags before removing them from the containment or airlock. When possible pass the bags directly from the containment or airlock to the outside. Transport bags to a dumpster. Do not leave the bags at the building / house.

k. Remediation workers must HEPA vacuum their PPE, then remove their PPE within the airlock chamber. Discard disposable coverall suits into a 6 mil (IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3) poly bag.

3.4.3 Post-Demolition Inspection

a. The Contracting Officer will inspect the containment area to verify

that all contaminated materials have been removed.

b. Allow a minimum of 12-hours after completion of removal work, with AFUs operating, for airborne dust in the containment to settle or be removed by the AFUs.

3.4.4 Cleaning after Demolition, and Cleaning of Settled Spores from Porous / Non-Porous Materials

a. Continue to operate AFUs during cleaning.

b. Clean exposed surfaces.

(1) HEPA vacuum all surfaces.

(2) Damp wipe all non-porous exposed surfaces including polyethylene sheets used to protect materials, external surfaces of ductwork, studs, and floors with clean rag and clean potable water or detergent solution.

(3) Remove poly sheeting inside the containment.

(4) HEPA vacuum all surfaces protected by poly sheeting.

(5) Damp wipe non-porous surfaces protected by poly sheeting with clean water or a detergent solution.

(6) Clean carpet using procedures previously specified in paragraph POROUS MATERIALS above.

c. Final clearance inspection will be conducted by Contracting Officer. Clearance inspections will be performed using the procedures detailed in Post-Remediation Inspection. If areas fail final clearance inspections, additional corrective actions taken by the contractor will be at no additional cost to the Government. Maintain containments in place until spaces are inspected and accepted by the Government as being fully remediated. The Government will determine whether additional cleaning is required by the Contractor and whether the clearance process will be repeated.

3.5 DUCT AND HVAC SYSTEM CLEANING

3.5.1 Contractor Qualifications

a. The HVAC cleaning contractor must be a certified member of NADCA.

b. The HVAC cleaning contractor must have at least one individual with Ventilation System Mold Remediator Qualifications certified by NADCA onsite during duct and HVAC system cleaning.

3.5.2 Inspection

IH must visually inspect the HVAC system serving all work areas (or as required in the initial Microbial Assessment Survey performed by the Government), and determine if additional remediation is needed to clean the HVAC system, thus preventing re-contamination. Coordinate inspection with the contracting officer. Notify the Contracting Officer of the inspection results. The Contractor must receive written approval from the Contracting Officer before proceeding with HVAC microbial remediation.

3.5.3 HVAC Microbial Remediation

Conduct the following actions if authorized by the Contracting Officer.

a. Follow requirements of the NADCA ACR "Standard for Assessment, Cleaning, and Restoration of HVAC Systems".

b. Using a "gassing" or "fogging" method of cleaning with gaseous chlorine dioxide or ozone is not allowed.

c. Disable all HVAC equipment prior to cleaning any component of the system.

d. Use this method for cleaning the air handling units, terminal units, blowers and exhaust fans:

(1) Construct a limited containment around equipment to be cleaned. Provide appropriate PPE for workers.

(2) Remove filters. Seal filters in 6 mil (IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3) poly bags for disposal.

(3) Disassemble units as necessary to clean components. Contractor is responsible for correctly reassembling equipment after cleaning.

(4) Clean disassembled components within the containment or in a separate two chamber cleaning containment. Seal disassembled components in 6 mil (IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3) poly bags for transport out of building / house. HEPA vacuum bags before removing them from the containment or airlock.

(5) HEPA vacuum all surfaces.

(6) Damp wipe all non-porous surfaces and components with clean water or a detergent solution.

e. Use this method for cleaning HVAC coils:

(1) Clean coils using a method which will render the coil visibly clean. Coil cleaners must be non-acidic / alkaline, detergent based. Clean condensate drain pans. The drain for the condensate drain pan must be operational during the cleaning.

(2) Rinse coils and drain pans with clean water to remove any latent residues.

(3) Cleaning methods must not cause damage to the coil surface or fins.

(4) Cleaning must restore the coil pressure drop to within 10 percent of the pressure drop measured when the coil was first installed. If the original pressure drop is not known, the coil is considered clean only if the coil is free of foreign matter and chemical residue.

f. Use this method for cleaning the duct system:

(1) During cleaning, connect a vacuum collection system to the downstream end of the section being cleaned. The vacuum

collection device must be of sufficient power to render all areas of duct being cleaned under negative pressure relative to rooms and areas of duct not being cleaned. Negative pressure must be verified at the furthest point from the collection system with a micromanometer and verification measurements included in the IH Daily Report.

(2) Equip the vacuum collection systems with HEPA filters. Exhaust the vacuum collection systems directly to the outside.

(3) Use mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris adhered to the ductwork, such that debris may be safely conveyed to vacuum collection devices. Cleaning methods must not damage the integrity of the ductwork, nor damage porous surface materials such as liners inside the ductwork.

(4) HEPA vacuum duct surfaces.

(5) When possible, damp wipe metal duct surfaces with clean water or detergent solution. Do not wet fibrous glass thermal or acoustical insulation.

(6) Identify areas where there is evidence of damage to or uncleanable mold in duct insulation. The Contracting Officer will make the decision to discard the insulation, if necessary.

g. Final clearance of HVAC and duct system will be based on a visual assessment (no visible dust, no visible mold) by Contracting Officer. If HVAC fails final clearance inspection, additional corrective actions taken by the contractor will be at no additional cost to the Government.

3.6 FIRE PROTECTION

Provide portable fire extinguishers within the containment area and outside the decontamination unit. Fire extinguishers Must be rated for the class of fire hazards in the work area and must be sized for coverage of the areas within the containment. At a minimum, one 10 pound ABC fire extinguisher for every 1,000 square feet must be strategically placed around the containment. Personnel must be trained for emergency egress and the use of fire extinguishers. Notify fire officials of work activities as required. IICRC S500

3.7 CONSTRUCTION BARRIERS

a. Provide interior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structure or element to be demolished and adjacent facilities or work to remain. Shoring, bracing or support will be necessary when structural wood studs or metal framing need to be removed and replaced when they cannot be cleaned.

b. Do not disturb microbial-contaminated building materials while isolating work areas. This precaution prevents the release of microbial spores.

c. Workers must wear respirators and other PPE as outlined in the microbial remediation plan when installing critical barriers where microbial contaminated surfaces (walls or surfaces with visible settled dusts) are likely to be disturbed. Operate an AFU if

disturbance is likely during setup.

d. Monitor the air pressure differential across work area containments. The monitoring system must be in place before the start of remedial activities. Verification by the Industrial Hygienist is required prior to the start of the microbial remediation.

3.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE / QUALITY CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.8.1 Contractor Qualifications

Work must be performed by a qualified remediation contractor. Contractor must carry insurance that specifically covers mold remediation.

a. Remediation contractor's on-site supervisor must have one of the following certifications: Certified Microbial Remediator (CMR), Certified Microbial Remediation Supervisor (CMRS), or Applied Microbial Remediation Specialist (AMRS). Qualified supervisor must be onsite whenever active remediation is being performed. Set-up activities may be performed without supervisor present; qualified supervisor must review set-up prior to start of work.

b. Mold remediation workers must be given training in PPE and mold remediation activities as required for their particular job. Microbial remediation plan must provide details of worker training.

3.8.2 Waste Management and Removal

Keep the site and work area free from accumulations of dust, waste materials, or rubbish caused by Contractor operations and free from any flammable materials or other sources of fire hazard. Remove all waste materials and rubbish from and about the work site in strict accordance with the specifications and applicable codes and regulations.

3.8.3 Post-Remediation Inspection

Clean up all debris and dust in interior spaces outside the work area resulting from the Contractor's remediation work.

After all visible accumulations of material and debris are removed from the containment, provide the Contracting Officer a 24-hour notice for a final clearance visual inspection. The Contracting Officer and Contractor's Industrial Hygienist must conduct a thorough visual inspection of the work area. If during this inspection any visible debris or microbial contamination are observed, the Contractor must re-clean the work area without additional cost to the Government.

3.8.3.1 Clearance

a. Clearance Criteria

Clearance will be based on visual assessment (all visible mold removed, all visible dust removed, based on a "white glove" test) by Contracting Officer. "White glove" test will consist of wiping the surface with a clean cloth of color suitable to reveal expected type of dust. For most surfaces, a white cloth is suitable. For GWB dust, a dark cloth may be more appropriate.

b. Failed remediation areas will be recleaned at no additional cost to

the Government and the AFUs kept in operation another 12-hours, followed by another visual assessment. Subsequent failures will follow the same routine until a pass condition is secured.

3.9 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

3.9.1 Disposal of Material

Dispose of contaminated bagged waste materials removed during this remediation as general construction debris. Follow all applicable local, State, and Federal requirements for the disposal of this material.

3.9.2 Material Packaging

Place waste, as waste is removed, into a disposal container promptly. Disposal containers must consist of at a minimum, two layers of clear 6 mil (IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3) polyethylene bags. Tape bags in a gooseneck fashion to form an airtight seal and label appropriately. Bag waste from vacuums equipped with HEPA filters in 6 mil (IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3) polyethylene bags.

3.9.3 Building Exit (Waste Disposal)

HEPA vacuum and damp wipe bags of contaminated waste material prior to removal from the building.. When possible pass the bags directly from the containment or airlock to the outside. Transport bags to a dumpster.

3.9.4 Hazardous Material

Should the Contractor encounter any hazardous materials, notify the Contracting Officer immediately for direction.

3.10 APPENDICES

Appendix A - Microbial Assessment Visual Field Report Form
Appendix B - Sample Mold Remediation Clearance Criteria
For Buildings Housing Sensitive Populations

Appendix A

Microbial Assessment Visual Field Report Form

TO DOWNLOAD THIS FORM, SEE UFGS FORMS, GRAPHICS AND TABLES
Go to
http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03 01 00

REHABILITATION OF CONCRETE

02/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Bracing
1.2.2 Delamination
1.2.3 Rehabilitation
1.2.4 Repair
1.2.5 Shoring
1.2.6 Termination Joint
1.2.7 Unsound Concrete
1.3 REFERENCES
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 General Requirements
1.5.2 Quality Control Plan
1.5.3 Qualifications
1.5.3.1 Testing Agencies
1.5.3.2 Quality Control Personnel
1.5.3.3 Contractor Qualifications
1.5.3.4 Worker Qualifications
1.5.3.5 Regulatory Requirements
1.5.4 Pre-Construction Conference
1.5.5 Work Plan
1.6 ACCEPTANCE OF REHABILITATION WORK
1.6.1 General Requirements
1.6.2 Tolerances
1.6.3 Appearance
1.7 PROTECTION OF COMPLETED REHABILITATION WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR SHORING AND BRACING
2.1.1 Shoring and Bracing Systems
2.1.2 Design Requirements
2.2 EQUIPMENT FOR CONCRETE PREPARATION
2.2.1 Equipment for Concrete Removal
2.2.1.1 Cutting Equipment
2.2.1.2 Concrete Breakers
2.2.1.3 Hydromilling Equipment
2.2.2 Surface preparation and cleaning equipment
2.2.2.1 Low Pressure Water Cleaning
2.2.2.2 Other Cleaning Equipment
2.3 MATERIALS FOR FORMWORK AND EMBEDDED ITEMS
2.4 REINFORCEMENT AND REINFORCEMENT SUPPORTS
2.4.1 Steel Bars, Wires, and Fiber-reinforced Concrete

2.4.2 Fiber-Reinforced Polymers
2.5 CONVENTIONAL CONCRETE
2.6 POLYMERS
2.6.1 Epoxies
2.6.2 Aggregate
2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.7.1 Packaged and proprietary materials
2.7.2 Concrete Accessories
2.7.3 Miscellaneous Equipment
2.8 MIXTURE PROPORTIONING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Examination
3.1.2 Protection
3.1.3 Formwork and Shoring
3.1.3.1 Formwork
3.1.3.2 Shoring
3.1.4 Concrete preparation
3.1.5 Quality Control
3.1.5.1 Quality control of surface preparation
3.1.5.2 Quality control of repair overlays
3.1.6 Curing
3.1.7 Clean up
3.1.8 Safety
3.2 CRACK REPAIR
3.2.1 Preparation
3.2.1.1 General Requirements
3.2.1.2 Crack routing
3.2.1.3 Sealing
3.2.2 Application
3.2.2.1 Epoxy Injection
3.2.2.2 Gravity fill
3.2.3 Quality Control
3.2.4 Acceptance Criteria
3.2.4.1 Core Sampling
3.2.4.2 Core Testing
3.2.4.3 Acceptance
3.3 CORROSION AND SURFACE REPAIR
3.3.1 Preparation
3.3.1.1 Identification of Extent of Concrete Removal
3.3.1.2 Shoring and Formwork
3.3.1.3 Concrete Removal
3.3.1.4 Preparation of Concrete Substrate Surface
3.3.2 Application
3.3.2.1 Existing Reinforcement Preparation
3.3.2.2 Placement of New Reinforcement
3.3.2.3 Placement of Concrete
3.3.2.4 Placement of Other Repair Materials
3.3.3 Quality Control
3.4 CONCRETE STRENGTHENING
3.4.1 Preparation
3.4.2 Application
3.4.2.1 Section enlargement
3.4.2.2 Externally bonded systems
3.4.2.2.1 Steel Plates
3.4.2.2.2 Fiber-reinforced Polymer Laminates
3.4.3 Quality Control

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03 01 00

REHABILITATION OF CONCRETE
02/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

This specification governs the rehabilitation of structural concrete.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Bracing

Temporary supplemental members used to avoid local or global instability during construction, evaluation, or repair that are intended to be removed after completion of construction.

1.2.2 Delamination

A planar separation in a material that is roughly parallel to the surface of the material.

1.2.3 Rehabilitation

Repairing or modifying an existing structure to a desired useful condition.

1.2.4 Repair

The reconstruction or renewal of concrete parts of an existing structure for its maintenance or to correct deterioration, damage, or faulty construction of members or systems of a structure.

1.2.5 Shoring

Props or posts of timber or other material in compression used for the temporary support of excavations, formwork, or unsafe structures; the process of erecting shores.

1.2.6 Termination Joint

The interface where a placement of repair material meets existing concrete, the edge of an expansion joint, or other existing surfaces.

1.2.7 Unsound Concrete

Concrete that is fractured, delaminated, spalled, deteriorated, defective, contaminated or otherwise damaged.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; Errata 2011) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 440.5	(2008) Specification for Construction with Fiber-Reinforced Polymer Reinforcing Bars
ACI 440.6	(2008) Specification for Carbon and Glass Fiber-Reinforced Polymer Bar Materials for Concrete Reinforcement
ACI 440.8	(2013) Specification for Carbon and Glass Fiber-Reinforced Polymer (FRP) Materials Made by Wet Layup for External Strengthening of Concrete and Masonry Structures
ACI 503.2-503.4	(2010, R 2003) Three Epoxy Specifications
ACI 503.3	(2010) Specification for Producing a Skid-Resistant Surface on Concrete by the Use of Epoxy and Aggregate
ACI 503.7	(2007) Specification for Crack Repair by Epoxy Injection
ACI 548.4	(2011) Standard Specification for Latex-Modified Concrete (LMC) Overlays
ACI 548.12	(2012) Specification for Bonding Hardened Concrete and Steel to Hardened Concrete with an Epoxy Adhesive

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE/SEI 37	(2015) Design Loads on Structures During Construction

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C33/C33M	(2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C42/C42M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C387/C387M	(2017) Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Concrete and High Strength Mortar
ASTM C496/C496M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C881/C881M	(2020a) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for

	Concrete
ASTM C928/C928M	(2020a) Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Rapid-Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs
ASTM C1077	(2017) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1583/C1583M	(2013) Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of Concrete Surfaces and the Bond Strength or Tensile Strength of Concrete Repair and Overlay Materials by Direct Tension (Pull-off Method)
ASTM C1600/C1600M	(2017) Standard Specification for Rapid Hardening Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D4580/D4580M	(2012) Standard Practice for Measuring Delaminations in Concrete Bridge Decks by Sounding
ASTM E329	(2021) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications; G

Work Plan; G

Quality Control Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Conventional Concrete

Polymers

Miscellaneous Materials And Equipment

SD-04 Samples

Reinforcement And Reinforcement Supports

Polymers

Miscellaneous Materials And Equipment

SD-05 Design Data

Formwork And Shoring; G

Repair Procedures; G

Mixture Proportioning; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Mixture Proportioning

Quality Control

Reinforcement And Reinforcement Supports

Conventional Concrete

Polymers

Miscellaneous Materials And Equipment

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Reinforcement And Reinforcement Supports

Conventional Concrete

Polymers

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Equipment For Concrete Preparation

Conventional Concrete

Polymers

Miscellaneous Materials And Equipment

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 General Requirements

a. Follow the requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE for Work involving portland cement concrete.

b. To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the applicable manufacturer's Safety data sheets or local regulations. Submit manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets for all polymers as well as other potentially hazardous materials.

c. Submit the repair procedures for executing the work as well as the test data and documentation on materials used for repair. Submittal must include component materials, mixture proportions, and supplier's quality control program.

d. Inspection and testing of surface preparation as well as placement of reinforcing steel must be in accordance with provisions included herein and the Contract Document.

e. Sampling and testing of materials, as well as inspection and testing of work, must be in accordance with established procedures, manufacturer's instructions, specific instructions from the Contracting Officer if given, or recommended practices as referenced herein and the Contract Documents.

f. Trial batches and testing requirements for various repair materials specified are the responsibility of the Contractor.

g. The testing agency must inspect, sample, and test repair materials and concrete production as required. When it appears that material furnished or work performed by Contractor fails to conform to Contract Documents the testing agency will immediately report such deficiency.

1.5.2 Quality Control Plan

Submit a quality control plan as specified in Sections 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL and 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.5.3 Qualifications

The submittals must where applicable, identify agencies and individuals who will be working on this contract and their relevant experience. Do not make changes in approved agencies or personnel without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.5.3.1 Testing Agencies

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL, agencies that test concrete materials must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077. Testing agencies that test or inspect placement of reinforcing steel must meet the requirement of ASTM E329. Submit data on qualifications of Contractor's proposed testing agency for acceptance.

1.5.3.2 Quality Control Personnel

Field tests of repair materials required must be made by an ICRI Concrete Surface Repair Technician Tier 2. Submit resumes, pertinent information, past experience, training and education of all operators of specialized demolition equipment if needed for this and the three paragraphs above.

1.5.3.3 Contractor Qualifications

The contractor performing the repair work must have been involved in a minimum of three concrete repair projects similar in size and scope to this project for at least five years. Submit information, including name, dollar value, date, and point-of-contact for similar projects which demonstrates the required experience and/or training.

1.5.3.4 Worker Qualifications

a. Each worker engaged in the use of specialized removal or application equipment, including saw operators milling machine operators, hydromilling equipment operators, epoxy injection , must have satisfactorily completed an instruction program and three years of experience in the operation of the equipment. The worker must have active experience with the equipment within five years of the project.

b. Workers installing adhesive anchors must be ACI Adhesive Anchor Installer certified or equivalent.

1.5.3.5 Regulatory Requirements

Perform all work in accordance with applicable Federal, State, and local safety, health, and environmental requirements. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining all permits required by Federal, State, and local agencies for the performance of the work.

1.5.4 Pre-Construction Conference

Conduct a pre-construction conference to discuss repair materials performance requirements, control provisions, and roles and responsibilities for the Work to ensure that the Contractor's personnel understand all aspects of the repair material, its properties and application procedures. The conference must include the Contracting Officer or authorized representative, the Contractor's field superintendent and foreman, and a competent Technical Representative of the material manufacturer, and other involved trades or supplier representatives. The Technical Representative must be fully qualified to perform the work.

1.5.5 Work Plan

Prepare a work plan describing the methods of concrete removal and repair, including methods, equipment and materials to be used for each feature. Submit the work plan for approval at least 30 days prior to the start of the work. The plan must include, but not be limited to, repair materials to be used with specific information on products and/or constituents, and requirements for handling, storage, etc., equipment to be used, surface preparation, and requirements for placement, finishing, curing and protection specific to the materials used. Include a description of field demonstrations in the work plan. Do not commence work until the work plan and field demonstration representative of the type of work are approved.

1.6 ACCEPTANCE OF REHABILITATION WORK

1.6.1 General Requirements

a. Completed concrete rehabilitation work must conform to applicable requirements of Contract Document and this specification. The Contractor is responsible to bring Work into compliance with requirements of Contract Documents if the Concrete repair work fails to meet one or more requirements of Contract Documents.

b. Correct rejected repair work by removing and replacing or by strengthening with additional construction acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Use repair methods that meet applicable requirements for function, durability, dimensional tolerances, and

appearance.

c. Submit proposed work plan, repair methods, materials, and modifications to the Work needed to correct rejected repair work to meet the requirements of Contract Documents.

1.6.2 Tolerances

a. Construction tolerances for repairs must conform to ACI 117. Where existing conditions do not allow tolerances to conform to ACI 117, use the details and materials for such conditions as indicated in the Contract Documents. For conditions not shown or that are different than indicated in the Contract Documents, notify the Contracting Officer before proceeding with the work at those locations.

b. Inaccurately formed concrete surfaces resulting in concrete members with dimensions that exceed ACI 117 tolerances are subject to rejection.

1.6.3 Appearance

Concrete surfaces not meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents must be brought into compliance.

1.7 PROTECTION OF COMPLETED REHABILITATION WORK

a. Do not allow construction loads to exceed the loads that a structural member or structure is safely capable of supporting without damage. Provide supplemental support if construction loads are expected to exceed safe load capacity.

b. Protect repaired and adjacent areas from damage by construction traffic, equipment, and materials. During the curing period, protect repair materials from damage by mechanical disturbances, including load-induced stresses, shock, and vibration.

c. Protect repair materials from environmental damage by weather events during the length of the curing period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products or materials used must conform to the requirements included herein as well as the Contract Documents. The usage of other products or materials not covered by this requirement or specified in the Contract Documents are permitted upon approval by the Contracting Officer. Additional information and submittals for products and materials not included in this document including product data, samples, design data, test reports, certificates, manufacturer's instructions, and field reports must be submitted as requested by the Contracting Officer.

2.1 MATERIALS FOR SHORING AND BRACING

2.1.1 Shoring and Bracing Systems

Use commercially manufactured and engineered shoring and bracing systems and components, except where custom built assemblies of lumber or other suitable materials are permitted by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Design Requirements

The design of the bracing and shoring must be based on ASCE/SEI 37.

a. Non-manufactured shoring and bracing systems must have calculations signed and sealed by a Licensed Design Professional.

b. Members of non-manufactured shoring systems, must be designed in accordance with the provisions of the governing building code for the specific material of the member.

c. Members of manufactured shoring systems, consisting of pre-engineered components designed and produced specifically for structural shoring, must be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2 EQUIPMENT FOR CONCRETE PREPARATION

Means and methods used for concrete removal and surface preparation must be selected and used such as to minimize damage to the structure and to the concrete substrate that remains.

2.2.1 Equipment for Concrete Removal

Removal equipment and techniques must be suitable to produce concrete surface profiles and level of cleanliness in designated areas as required by this specification and the contract Documents.

2.2.1.1 Cutting Equipment

a. The following cutting equipment are permitted: High-pressure water jet without abrasivesSaw cutting.

b. Cutting, lifting, and transporting equipment must be adequate to cut, support, and transport concrete sections without incurring any damage to the existing structure.

2.2.1.2 Concrete Breakers

a. Provide sharp tips on breaker equipment to minimize microcracking damage in partial depth removal.

b. The use of the following impact equipment and methods is permitted: Hand-held breakersNeedle scalersScarifiers.

c. .

2.2.1.3 Hydromilling Equipment

a. Hydromilling equipment must include a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, wand with safety release cutoff control, nozzle, and auxiliary water re-supply equipment. The water tank and auxiliary re-supply equipment must be of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations.

b. Hydrodemolition for concrete removal is permitted in the following locations: Exterior stairwells

c. Use protective covers and barriers to protect adjacent surfaces not intended to be repaired from water blasting and over-spray.

d. Use equipment capable of delivering pressures of 5000 psi to 40,000 psi at 2 gal/min to 50 gal/min for concrete removal and surface preparation.

2.2.2 Surface preparation and cleaning equipment

2.2.2.1 Low Pressure Water Cleaning

Use equipment capable of delivering 1000 psi to to 5000 psi at 2 gal/min to 10 gal/min for cleaning loose material from repair areas.

2.2.2.2 Other Cleaning Equipment

Use equipment that delivers oil free air capable of cleaning loose material and debris from repair areas. If necessary to dry the concrete surface, clean, dry, compressed air may be used. Also, use vacuums capable of removing loose material and debris.

2.3 MATERIALS FOR FORMWORK AND EMBEDDED ITEMS

a. Formwork and embedded items must meet the requirements specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE .

b. Install and remove formwork without damaging or staining the existing structure or repair material.

c. Forms used for polymer concrete/mortars must be tight enough to hold the material that is used without leaking. All surfaces where bond is not desired, but which are exposed to the monomer or resin, must be treated with a form release agent.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT AND REINFORCEMENT SUPPORTS

2.4.1 Steel Bars, Wires, and Fiber-reinforced Concrete

a. Reinforcement and reinforcement support must meet the requirements specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE .

b. Repair coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of reinforcing bars in accordance with the appropriate ASTM standard practices for repair of damaged reinforcement. Damaged areas must not exceed 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each bar.

c. Mechanical splices for coated reinforcement must have compatible coatings, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Splices for galvanized reinforcement must be galvanized or coated with dielectric material. Splices used with epoxy-coated or dual-coated reinforcement must be coated with dielectric material.

d. Submit mill certificates and shop drawings as requirement by Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE .

2.4.2 Fiber-Reinforced Polymers

a. Fiber-Reinforced Polymers (FRP) bars used as internal reinforcement in

concrete and their supports must meet the product requirements of ACI 440.5 and conform to ACI 440.6.

b. Submit test reports and certificates for FRP bars as required by ACI 440.5 and the Contract Documents.

c. Fiber-Reinforced Polymer (FRP) laminate materials externally bonded to concrete made by wet layup must meet the requirements of ACI 440.8 and the Contract Documents. Submit product data sheets for materials used for FRP layup systems as described in ACI 440.8.

d. The use of externally bonded FRP systems other than wet layup systems are permitted upon approval by the Contracting Officer. Submit product and materials data, design data, test reports, certificates, manufacturer's instructions, and field reports for those systems as requested by the Contracting Officer and required by Contract Documents.

2.5 CONVENTIONAL CONCRETE

a. Portland cement concrete materials must meet the requirements specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE .

b. For cement based bonding systems use neat portland cement or a blend of portland cement and an ASTM C33/C33M fine aggregate filler proportioned one to one by mass. The water-to-cement ratio of the bonding mixture must be equal to the water-to-cement ratio of concrete used as a repair or overlay material. Water used must meet ASTM C1602/C1602M requirements.

c. Use cementitious materials indicated in the Contract Documents.

d. Aggregates used in concrete must be obtained from the same sources ,be of the same typeand have the same size range as aggregates used in the concrete represented by submitted historical data or used in trial mixtures.

e. Refer to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE for details on submittals involving conventional concrete.

2.6 POLYMERS

a. The requirements for the properties of polymers and aggregates used in polymers must meet the requirements specified in this paragraph as well as the properties specified in the referenced specifications and the Contract Documents.

b. Polymers used must be compatible with other polymers and materials used on the project. Unless repair materials are specified in the contract documents, the Contractor is responsible for verifying material compatibilities.

c. Submit product data, manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets,samples, design data, test reports, certificates, manufacturer's instructions, and field reports for materials as required by this document as well as the referenced specifications and the Contract Documents.

2.6.1 Epoxies

a. Epoxy mortars and epoxy compounds must conform to ASTM C881/C881M.

b. Epoxy mortars used for repairing defects in hardened portland cement concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 503.2-503.4.

c. Epoxy used for crack repair must meet the requirements of ACI 503.7.

d. Epoxy used to produce a skid-resistant surface on hardened concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 503.3.

e. Epoxy used for bonding freshly mixed concrete and hardened concrete must meet the requirements of ASTM C881/C881M, Type V, Grade 3, Class C.

f. Epoxy used for bonding hardened concrete and steel to hardened concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 548.12.

2.6.2 Aggregate

a. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the polymer material manufacturer, aggregate used with polymers must meet ASTM C33/C33M requirements.

b. Aggregate properties and proportions used with polymers must meet the requirements of the polymer material manufacturer, the requirements of the referenced polymer standard, and the Contract Documents.

c. Aggregate used with polymers must be dry and free of dirt, asphalt, and other organic materials. Aggregate moisture content must be less than 1 percent by weight.

d. For patch repairs, the maximum-sized aggregate must not be greater than one third the depth of the patch area.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Packaged and proprietary materials

The required properties for the materials listed in this paragraph must meet the properties specified in the Contract Documents. Submit Product data, design data, test reports, certificates, manufacturer's instructions, and field reports as required by the Contracting Officer and the Contract Documents.

a. Packaged, rapid hardening concrete repair materials must conform to ASTM C928/C928M.

b. Packaged, mortar and concrete must conform ASTM C387/C387M.

c. Rapid hardening cement must conform to ASTM C1600/C1600M.

Water used with packaged and proprietary materials must meet ASTM C1602/C1602M requirements. Aggregates must meet the repair material manufacturer's requirements if available and ASTM C33/C33M if such requirements are not specified.

2.7.2 Concrete Accessories

All concrete accessories not included in this document must meet the requirements specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE .

2.7.3 Miscellaneous Equipment

a. Equipment designed specifically for the application of repair materials must be used as required by the repair material manufacturer and the referenced specification.

b. Equipment not listed in this specification but referenced or used for repairs must be clean and in good operating condition.

c. All supplies and equipment must be available in sufficient quantities to allow continuity in the installation project and quality assurance.

2.8 MIXTURE PROPORTIONING

a. Portland cement-based concrete mixtures must be in accordance with the requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE .

b. Polymer concrete/mortar/resin/monomer proportioning, handling, and mixing procedures as well as equipment used for mixing these materials must conform to the requirements of the referenced material specifications and the repair material manufacturer's directions.

c. Polymer-modified portland cement concrete proportioning, handling, and mixing procedures as well as equipment used for mixing these materials must conform to the requirements provided by the repair material manufacturer as well as ACI 548.4 when such materials are used for overlays.

d. Proportioning and mixing materials not specified above must follow the requirements provided by the repair material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Examination

Locate area of unsound concrete or delamination using hammer sounding or chain drag sound methods in accordance to ASTM D4580/D4580M. Denote and mark perimeter boundaries and notify the Contracting Officer to approve the unsound concrete layout boundaries.

3.1.2 Protection

Protect pedestrians, motorized traffic, mechanical, electrical, and plumbing equipment, surrounding construction, project site, landscaping, and surrounding buildings from damage or injury resulting from concrete rehabilitation work.

a. Construct dust and debris barriers surrounding repair work perimeter to control dust and to protect and control construction traffic.

b. Dispose of runoff from wet demolition or surface preparation operations in accordance with all local ordinances. Disposal methods

must avoid soil erosion, avoid undermining pavements and foundations, damage to landscaping and vegetation, and minimize water penetration through other parts of buildings.

c. Collect and neutralize alkaline wastes and acid wastes and dispose in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations.

d. Comply with local noise ordinances during demolition operations.

e. Perform demolition work and surface preparation work in a manner that minimizes disturbances of operations. Coordinate work with the Contracting Officer.

f. Submit a proposed protection plan for approval by owner representative and Licensed Design Professional.

3.1.3 Formwork and Shoring

Execution of formwork and shoring must meet the requirements specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE .

3.1.3.1 Formwork

a. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions to match existing adjacent surfaces and textures. Provide forms that match openings, offsets, chamfers, anchorages, inserts and other features as described on Contract Documents. Construct forms to accommodate installation of products by other trades. Provide forms for easy removal to minimize damage to concrete surfaces and adjacent surfaces. Apply form release coating over formwork surfaces prior to each concrete placement. Form release agents must not be applied to or come in contact with the repair area concrete substrate or reinforcement.

b. Do not damage repair material during removal of formwork for columns, walls, sides of beams, and other parts not supporting weight of concrete or repair material. Perform needed repair and treatment required on vertical surfaces at once and follow immediately with specified curing. Remove all formwork anchors embedded in existing concrete. Fill anchor holes and repair all damage to existing concrete at anchor holes.

3.1.3.2 Shoring

a. Provide shoring in accordance with the shoring drawings prior to performing work to brace the substrate structure temporarily while repair work is proceeding. Shoring must be designed, documented, and stamped by a Licensed Design Professional. Shoring designs must be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to work commencing.

b. Leave formwork and shoring in place to support existing loads, construction loads and weight of repair material in beams, slabs, and other structural members until in-place strength of repair material determined in accordance with the Contract Documents. For post-tensioned construction, leave formwork and shoring in place until stressing is complete. When shores and other supports are arranged to allow removal of form-facing material without allowing structural slab or member to deflect, form-facing material and its horizontal supporting members may be removed at an earlier age.

3.1.4 Concrete preparation

a. Remove concrete as needed per the removal requirements of this section. Limits on removal equipment are specified in the paragraph titled EQUIPMENT FOR CONCRETE PREPARATION.

b. Remove foreign material, such as dirt, oil, grease, or other chemicals, from the cracks before injection using compressed air, low-pressure water, or vacuuming. Allow wet surfaces to dry at least 24 hours.

c. Immediately before placing the repair material or installing formwork, make the repair area available for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Obtain acceptance by the Contracting Officer of surface preparation before proceeding with Work. If the Work is rejected, perform additional operations to the satisfaction of Contracting Officer.

3.1.5 Quality Control

3.1.5.1 Quality control of surface preparation

Evaluation of prepared substrate must be continuously monitored to assure that the prepared substrate surface meets project requirements.

3.1.5.2 Quality control of repair overlays

All components of overlay PPCC materials must be certified by the material manufacturer or aggregate supplier to meet all project testing requirements. During the PPCC overlay, take mixed samples and check that the materials are mixed properly. Confirm that the right PC overlay thickness was applied by recording the volume of PC overlay materials and the substrate surface area covered by the overlay.

3.1.6 Curing

a. For portland cement concrete Work, follow the requirements indicated in 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

b. For polymer concrete/mortar Work, follow manufacturer's requirements for curing

c. For polymer modified portland cement concrete Work follow manufacturer's requirements for curing.

3.1.7 Clean up

a. Clean and remove all spills and leaks of injection adhesive and stains caused by the injection adhesives.

b. Dispose wastewater used for cutting and cleaning without staining or damaging the existing surfaces of the structure or the environment of the project area. The method of disposal must meet all the requirements of Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

3.1.8 Safety

a. Provide Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for products on site reviewing them before work begins.

b. Provide safety guards, maintenance, and warnings for all machinery and equipment.

c. Have personal protection equipment practice in place - eye protection and face guards.

d. Have all workers in contact with wet cementitious material wear protective gloves and clothing.

e. Provide eyewash facilities on-site with location signage.

f. Provide dust masks for workers operating mixers.

g. Have confined space procedures in place including adequate ventilation in closed spaces before operating equipment or using products that emit potentially dangerous or toxic exhaust, fumes, or dust.

h. Provide secured storage available for all hazardous or flammable materials.

i. Conduct safety meetings prior to beginning repair operations.

3.2 CRACK REPAIR

3.2.1 Preparation

3.2.1.1 General Requirements

a. Clean all cracks in accordance with the paragraph titled Concrete Preparation.

b. Do not repair cracks when the temperature of the concrete is below freezing and moisture conditions indicate the possibility of ice on the internal surfaces of the crack.

c. Do not apply adhesive if the temperature of the concrete is not within the range of application temperatures recommended by the manufacturer of the adhesive.

3.2.1.2 Crack routing

Inspect surfaces adjacent to crack to receive repair material. If deteriorated, route a V-groove section at the crack face until sound concrete is reached.

3.2.1.3 Sealing

a. For epoxy injection, apply a surface seal over all exterior faces of the crack that can be reached to contain the injection adhesive in the crack.

b. For gravity fill repairs, apply a surface seal along the bottom surface of the element that can be reached to contain the repair material in the crack.

3.2.2 Application

3.2.2.1 Epoxy Injection

a. Install the injection entry and venting ports using flush mounted or drilled fittings per proprietary manufacturer's instructions.

b. Space the ports at 8 in..

c. Inject the epoxy using material manufacturer's recommended equipment.

d. Apply recommended manufacturer's injection pressure.

e. For vertical or inclined cracks, apply injection by pumping epoxy into entry ports at the lowest elevation, cap, and move upward.

f. For horizontal cracks, apply injection by proceeding from one end of the crack to the other until the crack is fully sealed.

g. After 10 min., repeat injection procedure until all ports refuse injection.

h. Remove ports and remove the surface seal by heat, chipping, or grinding or other acceptable means after the injected epoxy has cured.

3.2.2.2 Gravity fill

a. Mix resin or monomer per material manufacturer's instructions.

b. Pre-fill cracks at least 0.125 in. wide with aggregate.

c. Pour resin or monomer onto the surface, over the cracks and spread with brooms, rollers, or squeegees.

d. Work material back and forth over the cracks to maximize fill in crack.

e. Allow at least 20 minutes for material to penetrate cracks.

f. Remove excess material once cracks have been filled to refusal.

g.

h. Allow material to cure per material manufacturer's recommendations.

i.

3.2.3 Quality Control

a. Conduct quality and control tests for metering accuracy and mixing effectiveness of the continuous mixing pump in accordance with ACI 503.7.

b. Qualify the test injection procedures in accordance with ACI 503.7.

3.2.4 Acceptance Criteria

3.2.4.1 Core Sampling

a. Obtain core samples in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M.

b. Allow 24 hours after injection before coring.

c. Obtain cores in a manner that includes as much of the bond line of the repaired concrete as possible. Replace cores that do not intersect the crack for at least 75 percent of the length of the core.

d. Obtain three diameter core from first 100 ft. and one core for each 100 ft. thereafter.

e. If cores would sever reinforcing steel or other embedded items, do not core, and notify the Contracting Officer so that an alternative location can be chosen.

f. Obtain cores at least 2 in. in diameter for visual inspections and at least 4 in. in diameter for the splitting tensile test. Perform a splitting tensile test on one core from the first 100 ft. and one core for each 250 ft. thereafter.

g. Fill core holes with non-shrink grout.

3.2.4.2 Core Testing

a. Test a portion of the core samples for the splitting tensile strength in accordance with ASTM C496/C496M.

b. Allow 72 hours after injection before beginning splitting tensile tests

c. Prepare core sample per ASTM C42/C42M.

d. Align the core so that the crack is in a plane as close to vertical as possible.

3.2.4.3 Acceptance

Work is acceptable if at least 90 percent of the depth of the crack in each core is filled with adhesive .

3.3 CORROSION AND SURFACE REPAIR

3.3.1 Preparation

3.3.1.1 Identification of Extent of Concrete Removal

a. Configure geometry of removal area to maximize the use of right-angle geometry, avoiding reentrant corners, and to obtain uniformity of depth. Determine the depth, location, and size of reinforcing bars prior to removal of concrete.

b. Perform visual inspection and hammer tapping, chain drag sounding, or other methods acceptable by the Contracting Officer to identify cracked, delaminated, spalled, disintegrated, and otherwise unsound concrete for removal. Mark boundaries of repair area before concrete removal.

c. Inspect the marked boundaries with the Contracting Officer prior to commencing with the concrete removal. Revise the repair area boundaries as instructed by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1.2 Shoring and Formwork

a. Provide shoring and formwork per the paragraph titled Formwork and Shoring.

b. For post-tensioned concrete, detension strands and wires as required by Contract Documents prior to repair.

3.3.1.3 Concrete Removal

a. Remove concrete from repair areas to indicated depth and profile. Notify Contracting Officer if additional delaminated, fractured, or unsound concrete is present.

b. Do not damage embedded reinforcing and adjacent concrete. The removal methods must produce minimal microcracking (bruising) of the prepared substrate surfaces. Avoid directly striking reinforcing steel with impact tools used for concrete removal.

c. Provide perpendicular edges at perimeter of repair area. The perimeter of the repair areas must be saw cut to a depth of 0.50 to 0.75 in.. For vertical or overhead surfaces, provide 45-degree slope at repair boundaries to facilitate air and rebound escape. Do not cut or damage embedded reinforcement or other embedded items. If embedded reinforcing steel or other embedded items are too close to the surface to provide the perpendicular edge cut, notify the Contracting Officer for direction before proceeding.

d. Extend concrete removal along the corroded reinforcing steel to a point where there is no further delamination, concrete cracking, or reinforcing steel corrosion, and where the reinforcement is bonded to the surrounding concrete.

e. Remove concrete around the exposed layer of reinforcement to a uniform depth beyond within the repair areas to provide a minimum clearance between exposed reinforcing steel and surrounding concrete of 0.75 in. , or at least 0.25 in. larger than the maximum nominal size of the coarse aggregate in the repair material.

f.

3.3.1.4 Preparation of Concrete Substrate Surface

a. Confirm perpendicular edges at repair area perimeter, and reinstate if damaged by concrete removal process. Remove loosely bonded concrete, bruised or fractured concrete, and bond-inhibiting materials such as dirt, concrete slurry, or any other detrimental materials from the concrete substrate using approved methods. Where concrete has been removed by impact methods, abrasive blasting must be used to prepare the surface and remove bruised concrete.

b. Provide substrate surface profiles as specified in the Contract Documents.

c. Visually inspect and sound substrate surface to confirm that no further delaminations or otherwise unsound concrete remains. If encountered, notify the Contracting Officer.

d. Clean the substrate per the paragraph titled Concrete preparation.

3.3.2 Application

3.3.2.1 Existing Reinforcement Preparation

a. Clean existing reinforcement that will remain. Remove corrosion and/or other laitance and notify the Contracting Officer if section loss is greater than 20%.

b.

c. Permit evaluation of existing reinforcement and placement of new reinforcement by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2.2 Placement of New Reinforcement

Placement of new reinforcement

a. Placement of new reinforcement to replace or strengthen existing reinforcement is like new construction. Placement, splicing, and handling of new reinforcement must meet the requirements specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE .

b. Reinforcement must be free of materials deleterious to bond. New reinforcement with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided minimum nominal dimensions, nominal weight, and minimum average height of deformations of a hand-wire-brushed test specimen are not less than applicable ASTM specification requirements.

3.3.2.3 Placement of Concrete

a. If portland cement concrete is used as the repair material, follow the requirements indicated in 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE as well the Contract Document for proportioning, mixing, and placing concrete. For all other materials, follow material manufacturer's recommendations.

b. A bonding agent must be used.

c. Consolidate the repair material after placement with a vibrating screed or internal vibrator.

d. Finish the surface to match surface finish and texture requirements of existing surface .

3.3.2.4 Placement of Other Repair Materials

a. Equilibrate repair material(s) and substrate to the temperature, cleanliness of substrate and reinforcement, and moisture requirements of the repair material manufacturer's requirements.

b. Comply with the repair material manufacturer's requirements for batching, mixing, placing and curing repair materials.

c. Review consistency of the mixed repair material(s) relative to the parameters documented in the repair material manufacturer product data sheet. If non-conforming, adjust consistency in compliance with the repair material manufacturer's requirements.

d. Apply or install repair material(s) within the application time frame (pot life) requirements of the repair material manufacturer's requirements, and place and consolidate to provide well-compacted repair.

e. Finish and tool repair materials, finished in accordance with the repair material manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated in Contract Documents.

f. Protect installed repair material(s) from damage, exposure to environmental conditions that are detrimental to the uncured or cured properties of the material. Cure in accordance with the requirements of the repair material manufacturer's requirements.

3.3.3 Quality Control

a. Protect concrete surfaces, beyond limits of surfaces receiving bonding agent adhesive, against spillage. Immediately remove any bonding agent adhesive that has spilled beyond desired area. Perform cleanup with material designated by bonding agent adhesive manufacturer. Avoid contamination of work area.

b. The bond strength between the existing concrete and the repair material must be a minimum of 250 psi per ASTM C1583/C1583M.

3.4 CONCRETE STRENGTHENING

3.4.1 Preparation

a. Use equipment and methods specified in the paragraph titled EQUIPMENT FOR CONCRETE PREPARATION and the Contract Documents to produce a sound, rough, open-pore surface at locations where bonding between existing and new concrete is required.

b. Round members of existing concrete with corners to minimum ½ in. radius. Roughened corners must be smoothed with putty

c. Clean all surfaces from contaminant and remove unsound concrete using the prescribed cleaning equipment and methods in the paragraphs titled PRODUCTS. All laitance, dust, dirt, oil, curing compound, existing coatings, and any other matter that could interfere with bonding concrete to the repair material must be removed.

d. Follow the procedures of the paragraphs titled CRACK REPAIR and CORROSION AND SURFACE REPAIR. The concrete surface must be in good condition and all cracking, surface repair, and corrosion related problems must be adequately addressed prior to proceeding with concrete strengthening procedures.

e. Insure that materials used for repairs are compatible with materials used for strengthening. Consult with the repair material manufacturers for information concerning material compatibility.

f. Surfaces not intended to be strengthened must be covered as needed to protect against contamination and spills.

g. Surfaces intended to be strengthened must be protected before application so that no materials that can interfere with bond are redeposited on the surface.

3.4.2 Application

3.4.2.1 Section enlargement

a. Install dowel reinforcement as required by the Contract Documents. Follow the adhesive manufacturer's procedures for installing dowels.

b. Install formwork and shoring following the requirements of this section.

c. Install reinforcement and reinforcement supports. Follow the requirements specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE .

d. Follow the requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE to place, consolidate, and finish concrete.

3.4.2.2 Externally bonded systems

3.4.2.2.1 Steel Plates

a. Bond steel plates to concrete using the methods and materials specified in the Contract Documents.

b. For bonding steel plates to concrete using an epoxy resin follow the requirements and procedures of ACI 548.12.

c. For bonding steel plates to concrete using mechanical or adhesive anchors, follow the procedures provided by the material manufacturer.

3.4.2.2.2 Fiber-reinforced Polymer Laminates

The following procedures are general procedures used for the installation of FRP laminates. If the FRP system used requires conflicting procedures, consult with the Contracting Officer before proceeding.

a. Insure that all surfaces that will receive FRP are clean, dry, and free of contaminants.

b. Insure that the workplace is well ventilated and that the repair material is applied at a time when the air temperature, concrete surface temperature, and the relative humidity are as required by the repair material manufacturer.

c. Temporary protection of the Work area is required during installation and until the resins have cured. If temporary shoring is required, the FRP system must be fully cured before removing the shoring and allowing the structural member to carry the design loads.

d. If a primer is required, the primer must be applied uniformly to all areas on the concrete surface where the FRP system is to be placed at the manufacturer’s specified rate of coverage. Protect the primer from dust, moisture, and other contaminants before applying the FRP system

e. Putty must be used in an appropriate thickness and sequence with the primer as recommended by the FRP manufacturer. The system-compatible putty must be used only to fill voids and smooth surface discontinuities before the application of other materials. Rough edges or trowel lines of cured putty must be ground smooth before continuing

the installation. Allow the putty to cure as specified by the FRP system manufacturer before proceeding.

f. Proportion, mix, and apply resins components in accordance with the FRP system manufacturer’s recommended procedures.

g. Install and cure the FRP system per the manufacturer's recommendations.

h. During installation of wet layup FRP systems, entrapped air between layers must be released or rolled out before the resin sets. Sufficient saturating resin must be applied to achieve full saturation of the fibers. Furthermore, successive layers of saturating resin and fiber materials must be placed before the complete cure of the previous layer of resin. If previous layers are cured, interlayer surface preparation, such as light sanding or solvent application as recommended by the system manufacturer, is required.

i. Follow the FRP material manufacturer's recommendations for the application of protective coatings. Do not clean the installed FRP with a solvent before a protective coating is installed.

3.4.3 Quality Control

The cured FRP system must be evaluated for delaminations or air voids between multiple plies or between the FRP system and the concrete. Methods such as acoustic sounding (hammer sounding), ultrasonics, and thermography can be used to detect delaminations. The following requirements apply to wet layup systems:

a. Small delaminations less than 2 square inch each are permissible as long as the delaminated area is less than 5 percent of the total laminate area and there are no more than 10 such delaminations per 10 square feet

b. Large delaminations, greater than 25 square inch, can affect the performance of the installed FRP and must be repaired by selectively cutting away the affected sheet and applying an overlapping sheet patch of equivalent plies.

c. Delaminations less than 25 square inch must be repaired by resin injection or ply replacement.

For other FRP systems, delamination must be evaluated and repaired in accordance with the material manufacturer direction. Upon completion of the Work, the laminate must be reinspected to verify that the repair was properly accomplished.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03 01 00.02

CONCRETE STRENGTHENING USING SURFACE-APPLIED FRP COMPOSITES

11/15, CHG 2: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY CONTROL
1.5.1 Quality Control Plan
1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements
1.5.3 Qualifictions
1.5.3.1 Manufacturer Qualifications
1.5.3.2 Contractor Qualifications
1.5.3.3 Installers' Qualifications
1.5.3.3.1 Training
1.5.3.3.2 Experience
1.5.3.3.3 Laboratory Qualifications
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6.1 Labeling
1.6.2 Storage
1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.7.1 Environmental Requirements
1.7.1.1 Application Temperature
1.7.1.1.1 Cold Surfaces
1.7.1.1.2 Hot Surfaces
1.7.1.1.3 Wet or Damp Surfaces
1.7.1.2 Environmental Temperature
1.7.1.3 Other Environmental Factors
1.7.2 Existing Conditions
1.8 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE
2.1.1 Composite Strengthening System
2.1.2 Design Requirements
2.1.3 Performance Requirements
2.2 FRP SYSTEM
2.2.1 General Requirements
2.2.2 FRP Composite System
2.2.2.1 Wet Lay-up System
2.2.3 FRP Composite System Properties
2.2.3.1 Property Requirements
2.2.3.2 FRP System Submittals
2.2.3.2.1 Product Data Sheets
2.2.3.2.2 System Material Sample
2.2.3.2.3 System Properties

2.2.3.2.4 System Durability
2.2.3.2.5 System Performance
2.2.3.2.6 System Installation Instructions
2.3 COMPONENTS
2.3.1 Primer/Filler
2.3.2 Finish and Coating
2.3.2.1 Flame Spread/Fire Protection
2.4 MIXES
2.5 ACCESSORIES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.1.1 Verification
3.1.2 Surface Moisture
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 Protection
3.2.2 Worksite Ventilation
3.2.3 Substrate Repair
3.2.3.1 Surface Conditions
3.2.3.2 Sub-Surface Conditions
3.2.4 Surface Preparation
3.2.4.1 Surface Cleaning
3.2.4.2 Old Concrete Preparation
3.2.4.3 Cleaned Surface Protection
3.2.5 Obstructions, Corners and Non-Planar Surfaces
3.3 FRP INSTALLATION
3.3.1 General
3.3.2 Primer
3.3.3 System Installation
3.3.3.1 Wet Lay-Up Systems
3.3.3.2 FRP ANCHORS
3.3.4 Splices
3.3.5 Curing of Resins
3.3.6 Surface Finish - Coating Application
3.3.6.1 Preparation
3.3.6.2 Multiple Coats
3.3.7 Installation Procedure Modification
3.3.8 Interface with Wall Features
3.3.8.1 Galvanic Corrosion
3.3.8.2 Movement Joints
3.3.8.2.1 Expansion Joints
3.3.8.3 Diaphragms
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4.1 Laboratory Testing During Construction
3.4.1.1 Witness Panels
3.4.1.1.1 Wet Lay-up
3.4.1.2 Witness Panel Testing
3.4.1.3 Witness Panel Test Report
3.4.1.4 Anchor Pullout and Bond Shear Strength Testing
3.4.2 Field Testing
3.4.2.1 Mixed Resin Hardness
3.4.2.1.1 Mixed Resin Hardness Sample Preparation
3.4.2.1.2 Mixed Resin Hardness Testing
3.4.2.1.3 Mixed Resin Hardness Test Report
3.4.2.1.4 Resolution of Noncompliance
3.4.2.2 In-Place FRP Hardness
3.4.2.2.1 In-Place FRP Hardness Testing
3.4.2.2.2 In-Place FRP Hardness Test Report

3.4.2.2.3 Remedial Measures
3.4.2.3 Adhesion Strength
3.4.2.3.1 Adhesion Testing
3.4.2.3.2 Adhesion Strength Test Report
3.4.2.3.3 Resolution of Noncompliances
3.4.2.3.4 Repair After Adhesion Test
3.4.3 INSPECTION
3.4.3.1 Special Inspector
3.4.3.2 Void Detection
3.4.3.3 Delaminations
3.4.3.3.1 Wet Lay-Up Systems
3.4.3.4 Fiber Orientation
3.4.3.5 FRP Anchors
3.4.3.6 Record Retention
3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
3.5.1 Identification and Repair of Defects
3.5.1.1 Repair Methods for Application Defects
3.5.1.2 Tears in the Reinforcing Fibers
3.5.1.3 Adhesion Defects
3.5.2 Work Area Clean Up
3.6 MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03 01 00.02

CONCRETE STRENGTHENING USING SURFACE-APPLIED FRP COMPOSITES
11/15, CHG 2: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section includes design, performance, and construction requirements for strengthening concrete load bearing elements by adding externally bonded fiber reinforced polymer (FRP) composite systems. The scope includes assessment of existing concrete conditions, including cracks, and providing (furnishing and installing) materials, labor, equipment and other items necessary for concrete strengthening as indicated.All work performed shall be in accordance with ACI 562.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 355.4	(2011) Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete (ACI 355.4) and Commentary
ACI 440.2R	(2017) Guide for the Design and Construction of Externally Bonded FRP Systems for Strengthening Concrete Structures
ACI 440.3R	(2012) Guide Test Methods for Fiber-Reinforced Polymer (FRP) for Reinforcing or Strengthening Concrete Structures
ACI 503.1-503.4	(1993, R 2003) Four Epoxy Specifications

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0116	(2016) TLVs and BEIs

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D2240	(2015; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D3039/D3039M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials
ASTM D4541	(2022) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers

ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)

ICC ES AC125	(2014; R 2015) Acceptance Criteria for Concrete and Reinforced and Unreinforced Masonry Strengthening Using Externally Bonded Fiber-reinforced Polymer (FRP) Composite Systems
ICC ES AC178	(2013; R 2017) Acceptance Criteria for Inspection and Verification of Concrete and Reinforced and Unreinforced Masonry Strengthening Using Fiber-reinforced Polymer (FRP) Composite Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1200	Hazard Communication

1.3 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

Prior to commencement of work, arrange and conduct a meeting between the Contracting Officer, Contractor, and the Special Inspector to discuss the project requirements.

a. Review the requirements of the Specification and overall project requirements.

b. Review and discuss all aspects of the project, including containment, environmental control, surface preparation, strengthening system application, quality assurance, schedule requirements, and safety.

c. Request clarification of ambiguities and advise the Contracting Officer of potential conflicts and/or any technical requirements that appear improper or inappropriate.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Quality Control Plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

FRP Composite System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Safety Data Sheets (SDS)
System Properties; G

SD-04 Samples

System Material Sample
Anchors

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Laboratory Testing During Construction
Witness Panel Test Report
Field Testing
Mixed Resin Hardness Test Report
Shore Hardness Values
Delaminations; G
Anchor Pullout and Bond Shear Strength Testing

SD-07 Certificates

Regulatory Requirements
Manufacturer Qualifications
Contractor Qualifications
Field Representative Qualifications
Installers' Qualifications
Laboratory Qualifications
System Properties
Finish Coat Compatibility Letter from FRP Manufacturer
Finish Coat Compatibility Letter from Finish Coat Manufacturer

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

System Installation Instructions
Repair Methods for Application Defects

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Record Retention
Maintenance Procedures

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Quality Control Plan

Submit a Quality Control Plan for installation and curing of FRP materials, including personnel safety, installer certification, application and inspection of the FRP system, location and placement of splices, curing provisions, means to assure dry surfaces, quality assurance samples and cleanup.

1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements

Submit Safety Data Sheets (SDS) to demonstrate that the composite system will not release volatile organic compounds (VOC) into the air in excess of the most restrictive of NIOSH RELs, OSHA PELs or ACGIH TLVs for worker or occupant exposure during installation and/or over the useful life of the structure. If VOCs exceed any of these exposure limits during

installation or use, provide additional ventilation for the duration of the excess outgassing. Ensure that at no time will they exceed STEL, even if additional ventilation or air supply is provided. Provide the necessary equipment to comply with these requirements. Once cured, ensure the FRP composite system does not exhibit detectable odor at a distance of one foot from the FRP surface.

Submit certification that resins proposed for use meet Federal VOC regulations and those of the local Air Pollution Control Districts having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

1.5.3 Qualifictions

1.5.3.1 Manufacturer Qualifications

Submit documentation that the FRP composite system manufacturer has used the proposed materials system on a minimum of ten completed strengthening projects. Certification submittal must include: the dates of work, type, description and amount of work performed, as well as a point of contact for the Contractor doing the work, and an owner representative identified by name, address and telephone number.

1.5.3.2 Contractor Qualifications

Submit documentation that the Contractor has completed a minimum of five FRP composite strengthening projects on concrete surfaces and a minimum of three of those jobs using the manufacturer's composite system. Certification submittal must include the dates of work, type, description and amount of work performed, the FRP system installed for each project, and the name and telephone number of a contact person or owner for whom the work was completed.

1.5.3.3 Installers' Qualifications

1.5.3.3.1 Training

a. FRP composite applicators must have completed, as a minimum, a certification course provided by the FRP manufacturer or as an alternative, a list of experience, which includes hands-on application of FRP systems to concrete substrates.

b. A field representative who has completed the course of instruction and has completed a minimum of ten FRP composite strengthening projects, three (3) using the manufacturer's composite system, must be present onsite during all installation of the FRP system. Submit the Field Representative Qualifications, including the name of the person who will perform the actual work supervision and a list of a minimum of ten completed FRP composite strengthening projects of similar applications using the manufacturer's composite system. Include the dates of work, type, description and amount of work performed, and the name and telephone number of a contact person or owner for whom the work was completed.

c. Inform workers having access to the work area of the contents of the applicable safety data sheets (SDS) and of potential health and safety hazards and protective controls associated with materials used on the project. Provide SDS that are in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200. The work area is one that may receive mists and odors from the FRP system application and curing operations. Train workers in the safe

handling and application of FRP materials and the exposure limit for each material that the worker will use or otherwise be exposed to during the course of the project. Instruct personnel having a need to use respirators and masks in the use and maintenance of such equipment.

1.5.3.3.2 Experience

Assign only qualified applicators meeting these requirements and those having prior experience in the specified surface preparation and coating applications to perform the work described herein. Submit a listing of past application projects completed by the applicators, including the dates of work, type, description and amount of work performed, and the name and telephone number of a contact person or owner for whom the work was completed.

1.5.3.3.3 Laboratory Qualifications

Submit documentation that the laboratory has experience in testing FRP materials and has performed ASTM D3039/D3039M wall tests for at least three different Contractors prior to this contract. Include the results of the wall tests in the laboratory certification of qualifications.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Labeling

Deliver polymer resin materials in original factory-sealed containers with the manufacturer's labels intact and legible with verification of product nomenclature, manufacturer's name, product identification and batch number, date of manufacture and shelf life or expiration date. Do not use polymer resin materials that have exceeded the shelf life.

1.6.2 Storage

Store materials in a covered, well-ventilated area protected from exposure to detrimental conditions including: airborne contaminants, dirt, dust, sunlight, temperatures lower than 40 or greater than 100 degrees F, rainfall, sparks or flame and in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Store polymer resins and hardeners in a separate area from construction materials that can absorb odors.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Environmental Requirements

1.7.1.1 Application Temperature

1.7.1.1.1 Cold Surfaces

Do not apply primers, saturating resins and adhesives to cold or frozen surfaces. When the surface temperature of the concrete surface falls below a minimum level, as specified by the FRP system manufacturer, stop work until both the air and concrete temperature rise above the specified minimums. Do not use supplemental sources of heat to raise the air or concrete surface temperature unless approved by the FRP composite system manufacturer.

1.7.1.1.2 Hot Surfaces

When the surface temperature of the concrete and/or the air temperature rise above the maximum level, as specified by the FRP system manufacturer, stop work until both the air temperature and concrete temperature cool below the specified maximum.

1.7.1.1.3 Wet or Damp Surfaces

Unless they have been formulated for such applications, do not apply resins and adhesives to damp or wet surfaces.

1.7.1.2 Environmental Temperature

Should the potential for adverse temperatures occur during installation, stop the application of FRP until temperatures return to within the range specified in the Manufacturer's Instructions. Obtain approval from the FRP manufacturer and the Contracting Officer before using supplemental heating or cooling sources.

1.7.1.3 Other Environmental Factors

Provide temporary protection from direct contact by rain, dust and dirt, excessive sunlight, and high humidity during installation and until the resins have cured. Provide and install tents and/or plastic screens as required to protect the FRP system as it cures. Assure resins are cured before removal of temporary shoring or allowing the structure to be exposed to new loads. In the event of suspected damage to the FRP system during installation, notify the Contracting Officer..

1.7.2 Existing Conditions

Existing structural conditions are included in the construction drawings to the extent they relate to the scope of work. Prior to construction, the contractor shall field verify all existing conditions and the trades shall be briefed on any new or unusual construction procedures to ensure that they are aware of special conditions (e.g. new penetrations, construction anomalies).

1.8 WARRANTY

Furnish a warranty for FRP composite system installation. Ensure the warranty covers the FRP composite system design, installation, bond to the substrate, and interlaminar bond, as well as mechanical property retention, and fabric-resin compatibility. Furnish the warranty for a period of not less than 5 years from the date of Government's acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE

2.1.1 Composite Strengthening System

Composite Strengthening System by Simpson Strong-Tie has been used as the basis of design for the FRP strengthening system. An approved equal may be submitted for approval. Subject to compliance with the requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, Simpson Strong-Tie, Tyfo and Sika.

2.1.2 Design Requirements

a. Design the FRP composite system in conformance with ACI 440.2R to provide strengthening for concrete framing.

b. Submit complete shop drawings for each installation of the composite system showing details of fiber architecture, fiber type, dimensions, number and thickness of layers, direction of fiber layers, sequence of layer applications, lap splices, joint and end details, anchorage of the FRP composite system, proposed connections to diaphragms and adjacent walls, and locations to be applied as specified.

c. Submit design calculations for the FRP composite system, prepared by or on behalf of the Contractor and stamped by a licensed professional engineer, for approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.3 Performance Requirements

a. Provide the FRP composite system with strengthening for concrete framing to provide the flexure and shear demand indicated on the Drawings. Provide a system that transfers loading in concert with the existing concrete to the building foundation.

b. FRP application for slabs and beams is a bond critical application.

2.2 FRP SYSTEM

2.2.1 General Requirements

Ensure that all FRP system components are provided by a single manufacturer of FRP systems. Do not substitute the submitted reinforced FRP composite system or any of its components during the course of the project.

Assure that delivered FRP materials meet the specified requirements prior to starting the project. Submit certificates of compliance. Reject all materials that do not meet the minimum requirements, as specified in Table 1 and by the Contracting Officer. In addition, determine the setting time, pot life, and curing hardness of the resins.

2.2.2 FRP Composite System

2.2.2.1 Wet Lay-up System

A wet lay-up FRP system consists of carbon fiber in an epoxy, polyester or polyurethane resin.

2.2.3 FRP Composite System Properties

2.2.3.1 Property Requirements

Table 1 lists the minimum allowable gross laminate properties for the externally bonded carbon FRP strengthening system and FRP anchors. The FRP system shall also meet the strengthening design criteria or structural performance criteria specified on project structural drawings.

Proposed FRP systems must utilize the same primary fiber reinforcement type (e.g., carbon fiber, aramid fiber, or E-glass fiber) as the specified system.

TABLE 1			
FRP SYSTEM			
	REQUIREMENTS	TEST METHOD	FRP ANCHOR REQUIREMENTS
Elongation: max.	1.1 percent	ASTM D3039/D3039M	1.1 percent
Guaranteed Tensile Strength, min., in primary fiber direction	155 ksi	ASTM D3039/D3039M	165 ksi
Ult. Breaking Load, min., in primary fiber direction width	14,400 lb/in	ASTM D3039/D3039M	
Modulus of Elasticity, min. based on cross sectional area of primary fibers	14,000 ksi	ASTM D3039/D3039M	15,000 ksi
Ultimate Tensile Strength of Lap Splices in Primary Fiber Direction	155 ksi	ASTM D3039/D3039M	165 ksi
Ply Thickness	0.04 inch	ASTM D3039/D3039M	N/A
Fiber Volume Fraction	0.48 in2/ft width		Varies

2.2.3.2 FRP System Submittals

2.2.3.2.1 Product Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's product data sheets indicating physical, mechanical, and chemical characteristics of materials used in the FRP system application and certification from the system manufacturer of the guaranteed material and section properties for the supplied material.

2.2.3.2.2 System Material Sample

The required system sample material submittal is an FRP plate 12 x 12 inch or plate of equivalent area when one of the fiber reinforcing dimensions is less than 12 inches.

2.2.3.2.3 System Properties

Submit documented evidence that the proposed system meets the requirements of Table 1. Determine elastic modulus by the strength and rupture strain values. Determine ultimate tensile strength and rupture strain values by

subtracting three standard deviations from the average values of 20 or more tensile tests. Provide test report.

2.2.3.2.4 System Durability

System environmental durability test results conducted and reported by an independent testing facility. Include the following information in the report:

(1) FRP System nomenclature
(2) Testing facility name
(3) Testing facility address
(4) Testing facility telephone number
(5) Testing facility point of contact
(6) Freeze-thaw test results
(7) UV test results
(8) Fire resistance test results

2.2.3.2.5 System Performance

Test results by an independent testing facility on walls which are representative of the actual configuration and loading conditions for this contract, showing the following information:

(1) FRP System nomenclature
(2) Primer/filler system nomenclature
(3) Coating/finishing system nomenclature
(4) Testing facility name
(5) Testing facility address
(6) Testing facility telephone number
(7) Testing facility point of contact
(8) Test wall substrate material
(9) Test wall aspect ratio
(10) FRP fiber orientation and fiber density
(11) FRP composite application process
(12) Cyclic in-plane test results in accordance with ICC ES AC125 to include the following:

(a) Description of test setup.
(b) Rate and method of loading.
(c) Deformation and strain measurements.
(d) Modes of failure.

2.2.3.2.6 System Installation Instructions

Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions, including the following:

(1) Brand name
(2) Catalog numbers
(3) Names of manufacturers for each material to be used. Include with instructions the estimated quantity of each material to be used on the job.
(4) Detailed mixing and application instructions to include:

(a) Mixing instructions
(b) Curing times between coats or layers
(c) Application procedures for surface coatings
(d) Cold weather installation to include the minimum application

temperature recommended by the FRP system manufacturer or 40 degrees F whichever is higher. Application at temperatures below 40 degrees F must be approved by the Contracting Officer and the minimum Shore hardness for the lower temperatures will be provided.
(e) Hot weather installation to include the maximum application temperature recommended by the FRP system manufacturer or 100 degrees F whichever is lower. Application at temperatures above 100 degrees F must be approved by the Contracting Officer and the minimum Shore hardness for the higher temperatures will be provided.
(f) Inclement weather installations
(g) Application procedures of top coating material

2.3 COMPONENTS

Contractor to provide compatible primer, filler and other materials recommended by the manufacturer as needed for the proper installation of the surface bonded FRP composite system.

2.3.1 Primer/Filler

Provide a primer/filler, for the protective seal coat and for filling voids, that consists of a thickened epoxy or polyester.

2.3.2 Finish and Coating

Perform final finish and apply architectural coatings as prescribed in architectural specifications and drawings. FRP that is exposed (not covered by a finish material) shall have a Protective Acrylic Based Topcoat. Provide a topcoat product with a Class A flame spread rating per ASTM E84.

FRP that is covered by a finish that meets ASTM 84 for flame spread and smoke developed, does not require the above mentioned topcoat..

a. Finish coat compatibility letter from FRP manufacturer: Submit letter from FRP system manufacturer stating that the finish coating is compatible with the FRP System.

b. Finish coat compatibility letter from finish coat manufacturer: Submit letter from finish coat manufacturer stating that the finish coating is compatible with the FRP System.

2.3.2.1 Flame Spread/Fire Protection

Meet requirements for Class 1 fire rating in accordance with ASTM E84 and meet or exceed local building code requirements for flame spread and smoke generation.

2.4 MIXES

Mix Resins and Adhesive in accordance with the FRP system manufacturer's recommended procedure. Assure that resin and adhesive components are at a proper temperature and are mixed in the correct ratio until there is a complete mixing of components and a uniform color. Mix each batch of resin and adhesive in quantities sufficiently small to ensure that the mixed resin and adhesive can be used within its pot life. Do not use mixed resin and adhesive that exceeds its pot life, as defined by the system manufacturer.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

Provide anchors for the FRP system as prescribed by the FRP system manufacturer and designated in the Shop Drawings. Submit two of each type of anchor to be used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Verification

Examine existing conditions to assess the quality of the concrete substrate, identify potential obstructions, and verify dimensions/geometries shown on shop drawings.

3.1.2 Surface Moisture

Ensure that all surfaces to receive the strengthening system are as dry as recommended by the FRP system manufacturer. Evaluate moisture content in accordance with the requirements of ACI 503.1-503.4 standard specification applicable to the application.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Protection

Protect building occupants, other Contractor personnel, and visitors from exposure to FRP system dust and mists from preparation, FRP system application and clean-up operations.

3.2.2 Worksite Ventilation

Ventilate work areas during FRP application so that worker exposure to chemical substances does not exceed limits established by ACGIH 0116, or required by a more stringent applicable local regulation. Ventilate interior work zones having a volume of 10,000 cubic ft or less at a minimum of 2 air exchanges per hour. Maintain ventilation in larger work zones by means of mechanical exhaust. Exhaust solvent vapors outdoors, away from air intakes and workers. Temporarily seal return air inlets in the work zone before start of work until the polymer resin has cured.

3.2.3 Substrate Repair

3.2.3.1 Surface Conditions

The area to receive FRP composite is assumed to be relatively sound structurally. Fill surface cracks greater than 1/16-inch to a minimum depth of 1 inch. Remove areas of loose or spalling concrete material.

3.2.3.2 Sub-Surface Conditions

Do not apply externally bonded FRP systems to areas of substandard concrete exhibiting lack of structural integrity (such as signs of corroded embedded steel elements, excessive cracking and spalling, excessive deflections, etc.). Stop work in these areas, notify the Contracting Officer, and indicate the locations and type of concrete distress. Do not proceed with work until directed to do so by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.4 Surface Preparation

Surface preparation shall follow the international concrete repair institute (ICRI) technical guideline No. 310.2R.

3.2.4.1 Surface Cleaning

Remove loose and unsound materials and other conditions that would inhibit bond, such as laitance, dust, dirt, oil, curing compound, existing paint or coatings, efflorescence, and other matter that could interfere with the bond of the FRP system to the concrete to which the FRP system is to be applied.

3.2.4.2 Old Concrete Preparation

Bond critical applications: substrate shall be prepared for bonding by means of abrasive blasting or grinding to remove existing laitance and expose aggregate.

3.2.4.3 Cleaned Surface Protection

After the cleaning operations are complete, protect the surface prior to FRP installation so that no materials that may interfere with bond are redeposited on the surface. Apply the FRP composite system to the prepared wall within 72 hours of performing the surface preparation.

3.2.5 Obstructions, Corners and Non-Planar Surfaces

Obstructions, re-entrant corners, concave surfaces and embedded objects can affect the performance of the FRP system. Modify surfaces scheduled to receive RFP system until localized out-of-plane variations between concrete units do not exceed 1/16-inch or the tolerance recommended by the FRP system manufacturer, whichever is smaller. Movable obstructions and embedded objects may need to be removed prior to installing the FRP system. Fill any uneven surfaces with the manufacturer’s thickened epoxy. Give special care to re-entrant corner detailing and concave surface detailing to ensure that the bond of the FRP system to the substrate is maintained.

3.3 FRP INSTALLATION

3.3.1 General

a. Preparation work for project: Visit site to ensure that all repair work is complete. Review project specifications in detail.

b. Do not install the FRP composite if environmental conditions are outside the permitted range defined by the FRP system manufacturer.

3.3.2 Primer

a. Mix primers according to the FRP system manufacturer's installation instructions. Assure resin components are at a proper temperature and mixed in the Manufacturer's prescribed mix ratio for its prescribed mixing time until there is a uniform and complete mixing of components.

b. Apply primers to areas on the concrete surface where the FRP system is to be placed. Place primer uniformly on the prepared surface at the

manufacturer's specified rate of coverage. Allow primer to cure to the degree specified by the FRP manufacturer before applying subsequent materials.

3.3.3 System Installation

3.3.3.1 Wet Lay-Up Systems

Install the FRP system in strict accordance with the FRP system manufacturer's recommendations. Apply sufficient saturating resin to achieve full saturation of the fibers in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Release or roll out entrapped air between layers before the resin sets. Place successive layers of saturating resin and fiber materials before complete cure of the previous layer of resin. Handle sheet and fabric materials in a manner to maintain the fiber straightness and orientation. Remove and repair fabric kinks, folds, or other forms of severe waviness.

3.3.3.2 FRP ANCHORS

a. Verify layout and depth of existing steel reinforcement prior to drilling holes. Do not damage/cut existing steel reinforcement.

b. Pre drill and clean holes for anchors per manufacturer instructions.

c. Apply prime coat, saturate anchors, and install anchors per manufacturer instructions.

3.3.4 Splices

Locate splices in accordance with the approved Shop Drawings. Lap splices are not permitted except as shown in the Shop Drawings.

3.3.5 Curing of Resins

Inspect the primer and FRP resin to ensure proper cure according to the manufacturer's recommendation. Do not modify resin chemistry in the field.

3.3.6 Surface Finish - Coating Application

3.3.6.1 Preparation

Apply paints and coatings prior to final resin cure for best results. After the FRP resin has cured, the coating can be applied by performing a light dust blast of 30-mesh silica sand (or equivalent method) to break the gloss finish in preparation of a finish coating. Remove dust and residue from all surfaces by flushing with clean water before applying the coating. Ensure all surfaces are dry before applying the surface finish coating.

3.3.6.2 Multiple Coats

Use coatings compatible with the FRP strengthening system and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Apply two finish layers of coating according to the coating manufacturer's instructions prior to full cure of the FRP system.

3.3.7 Installation Procedure Modification

a. Installation procedures may be modified to achieve maximum results, subject to approval by the Contracting Officer prior to implementation.

b. System may incorporate structural fasteners but limitations and detailing must be verified with composite system manufacturer.

3.3.8 Interface with Wall Features

3.3.8.1 Galvanic Corrosion

When metal penetrations are made through carbon FRP or metal is to be placed against carbon FRP, provide dielectric barrier details to prevent potential galvanic corrosion.

3.3.8.2 Movement Joints

3.3.8.2.1 Expansion Joints

Maintain all concrete expansion joints. Ensure that the FRP composite does not bridge existing expansion joints.

3.3.8.3 Diaphragms

Anchor the FRP system into the floor, ceiling and roof diaphragms in accordance with the Shop Drawings. Ensure anchorage does not create local stresses that may locally fracture the slabs when deflection occurs due to out-of-plane loading.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Comply with the approved Quality Control Plan.

3.4.1 Laboratory Testing During Construction

3.4.1.1 Witness Panels

3.4.1.1.1 Wet Lay-up

Fabricate witness panels onsite using installation procedures identical to the method used to install the FRP system to the concrete surfaces. Fabricate two witness panels for each day of production or one for each 500 square feet of production whichever is more. From a standard polymer resin mix, saturate a 12 x 12 inch piece of fabric according to specified fiber-resin ratio. On a smooth, flat, level surface covered with polyethylene sheeting or 16-mil plastic film, prime the surface with polymer resin and then prepare the witness panel by placing two layers of saturated fabric oriented in the same direction on the flat surface. Apply an additional topping of polymer resin and cover the completed sample with plastic film and squeegee out all bubbles. Store samples in a sample box at the work site and do not move them for a minimum 48 hours after casting. Mark the panels with the date of fabrication, location of application, number of plies and primary fiber direction. Ship the samples within two weeks of fabrication to the pre-approved testing laboratory for evaluation.

3.4.1.2 Witness Panel Testing

Determine lap splice strength, tension strength, and elastic modulus of FRP materials. Test not fewer than two (2) coupons from each witness panel in the laboratory in accordance with ASTM D3039/D3039M. If one coupon from a witness panel fails to meet the minimum strength specified in Table 1, test five additional coupons from the witness panel with the failed coupon. If a second one fails, test five coupons from all panels for that day of production. Take appropriate remedial measures to ensure integrity of the FRP system applied for the day the failed witness panels were prepared. In addition, test a minimum of five coupons from each witness panel for the remainder of the job or until ten successive witness panels are tested with no coupon failures. Then two coupon tests per witness panel may be resumed. The Contracting Officer may waive or alter the frequency of testing.

3.4.1.3 Witness Panel Test Report

Prepare a laboratory report to document the mechanical properties of the witness panels, in accordance with ASTM D3039/D3039M. Submit a copy of the report to the Contracting Officer and Special Inspector for review.

3.4.1.4 Anchor Pullout and Bond Shear Strength Testing

a. Independent Laboratory anchor testing per ACI 355.4 shall be submitted to validate the minimum bond shear strength of the fiber anchors embedded into concrete.

b. Test report for FRP anchor pull out testing in cracked and uncracked concrete shall be submitted.

3.4.2 Field Testing

3.4.2.1 Mixed Resin Hardness

3.4.2.1.1 Mixed Resin Hardness Sample Preparation

Prepare two samples of each mixed resin, primers, binders, saturants, and adhesives, per day from two, separate, nonconsecutive batches of each. The required resin sample size is a minimum of 1/4-inch thick and 2 inches in diameter. Retain the mixed resin samples for testing to evaluate curing progress.

3.4.2.1.2 Mixed Resin Hardness Testing

Evaluate relative curing progress of the resin on the job site by measuring the hardness of the resin sample at 24 hours and 48 hours of cure in accordance with provisions of ASTM D2240. Ensure the polymer resin exceeds the Shore hardness reported by the manufacturer evaluated at the lowest air temperature for the curing time period. Take measurements at a minimum of three different points distributed over the resin specimen's surface at least 1/4-inch apart from each other.

3.4.2.1.3 Mixed Resin Hardness Test Report

Report the mean hardness value obtained, resin identification and manufacturer, resin batch number, resin mixing date and time, test date and time, air temperature when the resin was mixed, air temperature when the testing was performed, the minimum air temperature for the curing

period, and the type and serial number of durometer used. Submit test reports as specified.

3.4.2.1.4 Resolution of Noncompliance

In the event that measured hardness is less than the manufacturer's reported hardness for the temperature range, comply with paragraph REMEDIAL MEASURES under paragraph IN-PLACE FRP HARDNESS.

3.4.2.2 In-Place FRP Hardness

3.4.2.2.1 In-Place FRP Hardness Testing

Evaluate relative curing progress of the in-place FRP resin at 24 hours and at 48 hours using the Shore Hardness test in ten-degree intervals between 40 and 100 degrees F for both neat resin and for FRP laminate on concrete substrate, as described in ASTM D2240. Perform a minimum of five tests on each 100 square ft of wall or portion thereof with FRP composite applied to it. Ensure the Shore Hardness exceeds the manufacturer's values for the time period measured and the lowest air temperature during that time period. Submit minimum Shore Hardness values for fully cured resin and fully cured FRP laminate on concrete substrate.

3.4.2.2.2 In-Place FRP Hardness Test Report

Report both the individual and mean hardness values obtained, the locations where each hardness test was performed, the FRP application date, test date and time, air temperature when the FRP was applied, air temperature when testing performed, and the type and serial number of durometer used.

3.4.2.2.3 Remedial Measures

In the event that hardness is less than the manufacturer's reported hardness for the temperature range, take remedial measures as follows. Where testing indicates that the installed composite system does not meet the minimum specified hardness values, immediately halt the FRP installation and notify the Contracting Officer. Remove the affected, installed FRP composite at no expense to the Government and replace with FRP composite meeting or exceeding the minimum hardness values.

3.4.2.3 Adhesion Strength

3.4.2.3.1 Adhesion Testing

a. Using the method described by ACI 440.3R or ASTM D4541 conduct direct tension adhesion testing of cored samples. Perform a minimum of three tests for each day of production or for each 500 square ft of FRP application, whichever is less. Perform pull-off tests on each area of fiber sheet installed on a single day per ASTM D 7522. Perform tests on each type of concrete substrate or for each surface preparation technique used.

b. Allow the FRP system to cure a minimum of 72 hours before execution of the direct tension pull-off test. Select locations for the pull-off tests that are representative and on flat surfaces. If possible, conduct the tests on areas of the FRP system subjected to relatively low stress during service. The minimum acceptable value for any single tension test is 175 psi. The minimum acceptable average

adhesion strength of the three tests at each location is 200 psi. Acceptable tension adhesion tests exhibit failure of the concrete substrate, indicated by a layer of concrete, on at least 80 percent of the underside of the test puck following the test.

3.4.2.3.2 Adhesion Strength Test Report

Report the adhesive strength values for each test and the average strength for each day's production. Report the type of failure for each. Report percentage of concrete on the FRP surface adhered to the test puck to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2.3.3 Resolution of Noncompliances

In the event that the adhesive strength does not meet the minimum allowable strength, take remedial measures. Halt FRP installation and notify the Contracting Officer. Remove affected, installed FRP composite. Clean the substrate surface and apply FRP composite that meets or exceeds the minimum specified values.

3.4.2.3.4 Repair After Adhesion Test

After testing, fill the hole in the FRP composite with putty and smooth it. Apply a 4-inch or more overlapping sheet patch of equivalent plies over the location where the sample was taken.

3.4.3 INSPECTION

Provide full inspection of the surface preparation and composite system application to ensure full compliance with the specified requirements.

3.4.3.1 Special Inspector

Provide a Special Inspector, trained and certified by the FRP system manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer, to perform inspections in accordance with ICC ES AC178. Provide a Special Inspector who is not an employee of the Contractor or is financially associated with the Contractor beyond the inspection contract.

3.4.3.2 Void Detection

After allowing at least 24 hours for initial resin cure to occur, perform a visual and acoustic tap test inspection of the layered surface. Other methods for detecting voids may be employed provided that all parties concerned agree upon these methods prior to the submission of bids or proposals. Together with the Special Inspector, mark voids requiring corrective action in accordance with the specified FRP maintenance and repair procedure. Acoustic Guided Wave (AGW) inspection technology has been shown to be an objective method for detecting voids.

3.4.3.3 Delaminations

Together with the Special Inspector, evaluate the cured FRP system for delaminations and air voids between multiple plies or between the FRP system and the concrete. Use inspection methods capable of detecting delaminations of 2 square inches or greater. Submit identification of delaminations and other anomalies for evaluation. Acoustic Guided Wave (AGW) inspection technology has been shown to be an objective method for detecting delaminations.

3.4.3.3.1 Wet Lay-Up Systems

a. Small delaminations and air voids less than 2 square inches each are permissible, so long as the delaminated area is less than 5 percent of the total laminate area and there are no more than 10 such delaminations or air voids per 10 square ft.

b. Delaminations and air voids less than 25 square inches may be repaired by resin injection or ply replacement, depending upon the size and number of delaminations and their locations. With the Contractor's Engineer of Record, determine the cause of the delamination and an appropriate repair. Obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the repair method.

c. For large delaminations and air voids, greater thanDelaminations or air voids less than 25 square inches, determine the cause of the defect and design an appropriate repair using the Contractor's Engineer of Record. Obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the repair method.

3.4.3.4 Fiber Orientation

Together with the Special Inspector, evaluate fiber orientation by visual inspection during application. Evaluate for fiber waviness, a localized appearance of fibers that deviate from the general straight-fiber line in the form of kinks or waves. Report fiber or pre-cured laminate misalignment of more than 5 degrees from that specified on the design drawings (approximately 1 in/ft) to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.3.5 FRP Anchors

a. Anchor Saturation: Select five saturated anchors of each diameter for visual inspection. Fully open fibers to observe complete saturation.

b. Visual Inspection: Visual inspect installed FRP anchors to verify spacing, splay length, and splay width. Acceptable tolerances will vary depending on project scope, and anchor type and dimensions. Consult FRP manufacturer on acceptable tolerances for the project.

3.4.3.6 Record Retention

Retain the records of inspection and witness panels throughout the warranty period. Retain samples of mixed resin and maintain a record of the placement of each batch. Upon completion of repairs, re-inspect the laminate to verify that the repair was properly accomplished. Evaluate the FRP systems and accept/reject based on conformance or nonconformance with the design drawings and specifications. Include FRP system material properties, as-built fiber orientation, presence of delaminations, cure of resins, and adhesion to substrate in the evaluation. Submit these records upon completion of the project.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Identification and Repair of Defects

3.5.1.1 Repair Methods for Application Defects

Repair defects spanning more than 5 percent of the surface area according

to the FRP maintenance and repair procedure that is prepared by the system manufacturer and submitted for approval. There are two types of repairs; resin injection and removal followed by reapplication of the FRP system.

3.5.1.2 Tears in the Reinforcing Fibers

Repair tears in the reinforcing fibers that cross fiber rows greater than 2 inches in length by adding additional plies of FRP material.

3.5.1.3 Adhesion Defects

Review and get approval of anchor details for correcting deficient adhesion from the Contracting Officer prior to installation. Should the Contracting Officer determine that anchors are inappropriate, remove the FRP composite and replace with new composite meeting the minimum adhesion requirements.

3.5.2 Work Area Clean Up

Upon completion of the work, remove staging, scaffolding, and containers from the work site or destroy them in an approved manner. Remove FRP composite, resin, and other deposits on adjacent surfaces and leave the entire job cleaned to equal or better condition to that prior to the start of the job. Place cloths, cotton waste and other debris, which might constitute a fire hazard, in closed metal containers removed at the end of each day. Dispose of resins and adhesives properly as indicated on the SDS sheets. Store and transport resins and adhesives as indicated in SDS directions. Contain and dispose of spent abrasive blast media properly as required by local authorities. Contain material to be discarded at the site until properly disposed of.

3.6 MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

Submit procedures to properly maintain the installed FRP system and written manufacturer recommended repair procedures for damage to the in-place FRP system.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

02/19, CHG 5: 08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Reinforcement
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Design Data
1.6.1.1 Concrete Mix Design
1.6.2 Shop Drawings
1.6.2.1 Reinforcing Steel
1.6.3 Test Reports
1.6.3.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan
1.6.3.2 Slag Cement
1.6.3.3 Aggregates
1.6.4 Quality Control Program
1.6.5 Quality Control Personnel Certifications
1.6.5.1 Quality Manager Qualifications
1.6.5.2 Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency
1.6.6 Laboratory Qualifications for Concrete Qualification Testing
1.6.7 Laboratory Accreditation
1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7.1 Submittals for Environmental Performance
1.8 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK MATERIALS
2.1.1 Wood Forms
2.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)
2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)
2.1.2 Steel Forms
2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Form Ties
2.2.2 Biodegradable Form Release Agent
2.2.3 Chamfer Materials
2.2.4 Construction and movement joints
2.2.5 Other Embedded items
2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS
2.3.1 Cementitious Materials
2.3.1.1 Portland Cement
2.3.1.2 Blended Cements
2.3.1.3 Fly Ash
2.3.1.4 Slag Cement

2.3.1.5 Silica Fume
2.3.1.6 Other Supplementary Cementitious Materials
2.3.2 Water
2.3.3 Aggregate
2.3.3.1 Normal-Weight Aggregate
2.3.4 Admixtures
2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.4.1 Concrete Curing Materials
2.4.2 Nonshrink Grout
2.4.3 Floor Finish Materials
2.4.3.1 Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers
2.4.4 Expansion/Contraction Joint Filler
2.4.5 Joint Sealants
2.4.5.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum
2.4.5.2 Vertical Surfaces Greater Than 3 Percent Slope
2.4.5.3 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type
2.4.5.4 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals
2.4.6 Vapor Retarder
2.4.7 Dovetail Anchor Slot
2.5 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN
2.5.1 Properties and Requirements
2.5.2 Durability
2.5.2.1 Alkali-Aggregate Reaction
2.5.2.2 Freezing and Thawing Resistance
2.5.2.3 Corrosion and Chloride Content
2.5.2.4 Sulfate Resistance
2.5.2.5 Concrete Temperature
2.5.2.6 Concrete permeability
2.5.3 Trial Mixtures
2.5.4 Ready-Mix Concrete
2.6 REINFORCEMENT
2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars
2.6.2 Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors
2.6.3 Welded wire reinforcement
2.6.4 Reinforcing Bar Supports
2.6.5 Dowels for Load Transfer in Floors
2.6.6 Welding

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 General
3.2.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings
3.2.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground
3.2.4 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs
3.2.5 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items
3.3 FORMS
3.3.1 Coating
3.3.2 Reshoring
3.3.3 Reuse
3.3.4 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish
3.3.5 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish
3.3.6 Form Ties
3.3.7 Forms for Concrete Pan Joist Construction
3.3.8 Tolerances for Form Construction
3.3.9 Removal of Forms and Supports
3.3.10 Strength of Concrete Required for Removal of Formwork
3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

3.4.1 General
3.4.2 Vapor Retarder
3.4.3 Perimeter Insulation
3.4.4 Reinforcement Supports
3.4.5 Splicing
3.4.6 Future Bonding
3.4.7 Setting Miscellaneous Material
3.4.8 Fabrication
3.4.9 Placing Reinforcement
3.4.10 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars
3.4.11 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement
3.4.12 Welding
3.5 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE
3.5.1 Measuring
3.5.2 Mixing
3.5.3 Transporting
3.6 PLACING CONCRETE
3.6.1 Footing Placement
3.6.2 Pumping
3.6.3 Cold Weather
3.6.4 Hot Weather
3.6.5 Bonding
3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT
3.7.1 Mixing Equipment
3.7.2 Hardened, Cured Waste Concrete
3.7.3 Reinforcing Steel
3.7.4 Other Waste
3.8 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES
3.8.1 Defects
3.8.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)
3.8.3 Formed Surfaces
3.8.3.1 Tolerances
3.8.3.2 As-Cast Rough Form
3.8.3.3 Standard Smooth Finish
3.9 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION
3.9.1 Finish
3.9.1.1 Scratched
3.9.1.2 Floated
3.9.1.3 Concrete Containing Silica Fume
3.9.1.4 Steel Troweled
3.9.1.5 Broomed
3.9.1.6 Pavement
3.9.2 Concrete Walks
3.9.3 Curbs
3.9.4 Splash Blocks
3.10 JOINTS
3.10.1 Construction Joints
3.10.1.1 Construction Joints for Constructability Purposes
3.10.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground
3.10.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Ground
3.10.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground
3.11 CONCRETE FLOOR TOPPING
3.11.1 Standard Floor Topping
3.11.1.1 Preparations Prior to Placing
3.11.1.2 Placing
3.11.1.3 Finishing
3.12 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.12.1 Curing Periods
3.12.2 Curing Formed Surfaces

3.12.3 Curing Unformed Surfaces
3.12.4 Temperature of Concrete During Curing
3.12.5 Protection from Mechanical Injury
3.12.6 Protection After Curing
3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.13.1 Aggregate Testing
3.13.1.1 Fine Aggregate
3.13.1.2 Coarse Aggregate
3.13.2 Concrete Sampling
3.13.3 Concrete Testing
3.13.3.1 Slump Tests
3.13.3.2 Temperature Tests
3.13.3.3 Compressive Strength Tests
3.13.3.4 Air Content
3.13.3.5 Strength of Concrete Structure
3.13.3.6 Non-Conforming Materials
3.13.3.7 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength
3.14 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL
3.14.1 Crack Repair
3.14.2 Repair of Weak Surfaces
3.14.3 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
02/19, CHG 5: 08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; Errata 2011) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 121R	(2008) Guide for Concrete Construction Quality Systems in Conformance with ISO 9001
ACI 301	(2016) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 302.1R	(2015) Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
ACI 304.2R	(2017) Guide to Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 308.1	(2011) Specification for Curing Concrete
ACI SP-2	(2007; Abstract: 10th Edition) ACI Manual of Concrete Inspection
ACI SP-15	(2011) Field Reference Manual: Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete ACI 301-05 with Selected ACI References

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4	(1995; R 2004) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2011) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A615/A615M	(2022) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706/A706M	(2022a) Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A934/A934M	(2022) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A996/A996M	(2016) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2022) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2022) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2021) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C42/C42M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C94/C94M	(2022a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2022) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

ASTM C173/C173M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C311/C311M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C330/C330M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019; E 2022) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C595/C595M	(2021) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C803/C803M	(2018) Standard Test Method for Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C845/C845M	(2018) Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C873/C873M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Concrete Cylinders Cast in Place in Cylindrical Molds
ASTM C900	(2015) Standard Test Method for Pullout Strength of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C989/C989M	(2022) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1012/C1012M	(2018b) Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars Exposed to a Sulfate Solution
ASTM C1017/C1017M	(2013; E 2015) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1074	(2019) Standard Practice for Estimating Concrete Strength by the Maturity Method

ASTM C1077	(2017) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C1157/C1157M	(2020a) Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1218/C1218M	(2020c) Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
ASTM C1240	(2020) Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1260	(2021) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1293	(2008; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Determination of Length Change of Concrete Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction
ASTM C1567	(2022) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C1778	(2016) Standard Guide for Reducing the Risk of Deleterious Alkali-Aggregate Reaction in Concrete
ASTM D1751	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D2628	(1991; R 2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D2835	(1989; R 2017) Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements

ASTM D5759	(2012; R 2020) Characterization of Coal Fly Ash and Clean Coal Combustion Fly Ash for Potential Uses
ASTM D6690	(2015) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM E96/E96M	(2022a; E 2023) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E329	(2021) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E1643	(2018a) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1745	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 10MSP	(2018) Manual of Standard Practice
CRSI RB4.1	(2016) Supports for Reinforcement Used in Concrete

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST PS 1	(2009) DOC Voluntary Product Standard PS 1-07, Structural Plywood

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED NC	(2013) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) New Construction Rating System

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. "Cementitious material" as used herein must include all portland cement, pozzolan, fly ash, slag cement.

b. "Exposed to public view" means situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location after completion of the building. A public location is accessible to persons not responsible for operation or maintenance of the building.

c. "Chemical admixtures" are materials in the form of powder or fluids

that are added to the concrete to give it certain characteristics not obtainable with plain concrete mixes.

d. "Supplementary cementing materials" (SCM) include coal fly ash, slag cement, natural or calcined pozzolans, and ultra-fine coal ash when used in such proportions to replace the portland cement that result in improvement to sustainability and durability and reduced cost.

e. "Design strength" (f'c) is the specified compressive strength of concrete at time(s) specified in this section to meet structural design criteria.

f. "Mass Concrete" is any concrete system that approaches a maximum temperature of 158 degrees F within the first 72 hours of placement. In addition, it includes all concrete elements with a section thickness of 3 feet or more regardless of temperature.

g. "Mixture proportioning" is the process of designing concrete mixture proportions to enable it to meet the strength, service life and constructability requirements of the project while minimizing the initial and life-cycle cost.

h. "Mixture proportions" are the masses or volumes of individual ingredients used to make a unit measure (cubic meter or cubic yard) of concrete.

i. "Pozzolan" is a siliceous or siliceous and aluminous material, which in itself possesses little or no cementitious value but will, in finely divided form and in the presence of moisture, chemically react with calcium hydroxide at ordinary temperatures to form compounds possessing cementitious properties.

j. "Workability (or consistence)" is the ability of a fresh (plastic) concrete mix to fill the form/mould properly with the desired work (vibration) and without reducing the concrete's quality. Workability depends on water content, chemical admixtures, aggregate (shape and size distribution), cementitious content and age (level of hydration).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Quality Control Program; G

Quality Control Personnel Certifications; G

Quality Control Organizational Chart

Laboratory Accreditation; G

Maturity Method Data

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcing Steel; G

SD-03 Product Data

Joint Sealants; (LEED NC)

Joint Filler; (LEED NC)

Formwork Materials

Cementitious Materials; (LEED NC)

Vapor Retarder

Concrete Curing Materials

Reinforcement; (LEED NC)

Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

Admixtures

Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

Biodegradable Form Release Agent

Nonshrink Grout

SD-05 Design Data

Concrete Mix Design; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Mix Design; G

Fly Ash

Pozzolan

Slag Cement

Aggregates

Compressive Strength Tests; G

Air Content

Slump Tests

Water

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Bars

Welder Qualifications

Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

Joint Sealants; (LEED NC)

1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES

Accomplish work in accordance with ACI publications except as modified herein. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory. Interpret reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer," and the "Architect/Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Follow ACI 301, ACI 304R and ASTM A934/A934M requirements and recommendations. Do not deliver concrete until vapor retarder, forms, reinforcement, embedded items, and chamfer strips are in place and ready for concrete placement. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers in occupied spaces.

1.5.1 Reinforcement

Store reinforcement of different sizes and shapes in separate piles or racks raised above the ground to avoid excessive rusting. Protect from contaminants such as grease, oil, and dirt. Ensure bar sizes can be accurately identified after bundles are broken and tags removed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Design Data

1.6.1.1 Concrete Mix Design

Sixty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, supplementary cementitious materials, and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Submit mill test and all other test for cement, supplementary cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures. Provide documentation of maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained verses sieve size. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cementitious material ratios for each type of mixture, which produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each type of concrete required. If source material changes, resubmit mix proportion data using revised source material. Provide only materials that have been proven by trial mix studies to meet the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Indicate clearly in the submittal where each mix design is used when more than one mix design is submitted. Resubmit data on concrete components if the qualities or source of components changes. Required average strength can be documented by field experience if field strength test data are available and represent a single group of at least

10 consecutive strength tests for one mixture, using materials and conditions similar to those expected for work, and encompassing a period of not less than 45 days. The average of field strength tests shall equal or exceed fcr'. Changes in materials, conditions, and proportions within the test record shall not have been more closely restricted than those for the proposed work. Test records shall not be more than 24 months old. Obtain mix design approval from the contracting officer prior to concrete placement.

1.6.2 Shop Drawings

1.6.2.1 Reinforcing Steel

Indicate bending diagrams, assembly diagrams, splicing and laps of bars, shapes, dimensions, and details of bar reinforcing, accessories, and concrete cover. Do not scale dimensions from structural drawings to determine lengths of reinforcing bars. Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable.

1.6.3 Test Reports

1.6.3.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C618 for fly ash and pozzolan. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.3.2 Slag Cement

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C989/C989M for slag cement. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.3.3 Aggregates

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, or ASTM C330/C330M for lightweight aggregate, and ASTM C1293 or ASTM C1567 as required in the paragraph titled ALKALI-AGGREGATE REACTION.

1.6.4 Quality Control Program

Develop and submit for approval a concrete quality control program in accordance with the guidelines of ACI 121R and as specified herein. The plan must include approved laboratories. Provide direct oversight for the concrete qualification program inclusive of associated sampling and testing. All quality control reports must be provided to the Contracting Officer, Quality Manager and Concrete Supplier. Maintain a copy of ACI SP-15 and CRSI 10MSP at project site.

1.6.5 Quality Control Personnel Certifications

The Contractor must submit for approval the responsibilities of the various quality control personnel, including the names and qualifications of the individuals in those positions and a quality control organizational chart defining the quality control hierarchy and the responsibility of the various positions. Quality control personnel must be employed by the Contractor.

Submit American Concrete Institute certification for the following:

a. CQC personnel responsible for inspection of concrete operations.

b. Lead Foreman or Journeyman of the Concrete Placing, Finishing, and Curing Crews.

c. Field Testing Technicians: ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I.

1.6.5.1 Quality Manager Qualifications

The quality manager must hold a current license as a professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory with experience on at least five similar projects. Evidence of extraordinary proven experience may be considered by the Contracting Officer as sufficient to act as the Quality Manager.

1.6.5.2 Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

Submit data on qualifications of proposed testing agency and technicians for approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing testing on concrete.

a. Work on concrete under this contract must be performed by an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade 1 qualified in accordance with ACI SP-2 or equivalent. Equivalent certification programs must include requirements for written and performance examinations as stipulated in ACI SP-2.

b. Testing agencies that perform testing services on reinforcing steel must meet the requirements of ASTM E329.

c. Testing agencies that perform testing services on concrete materials must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.

1.6.6 Laboratory Qualifications for Concrete Qualification Testing

The concrete testing laboratory must have the necessary equipment and experience to accomplish required testing. The laboratory must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077 and be Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) inspected.

1.6.7 Laboratory Accreditation

Laboratory and testing facilities must be provided by and at the expense of the Contractor. The laboratories performing the tests must be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077, including ASTM C78/C78M and ASTM C1260. The accreditation must be current and must include the required test methods, as specified. Furthermore, the testing must comply with the following requirements:

a. Aggregate Testing and Mix Proportioning: Aggregate testing and mixture proportioning studies must be performed by an accredited laboratory and under the direction of a registered professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory competent in concrete materials who is competent in concrete materials and must sign all reports and designs.

b. Acceptance Testing: Furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory. Furnish and maintain boxes or other facilities suitable for storing and curing the specimens at the site while in the mold within the temperature range stipulated by

ASTM C31/C31M.

c. Contractor Quality Control: All sampling and testing must be performed by an approved, onsite, independent, accredited laboratory.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide space ventilation according to material manufacturer recommendations, at a minimum, during and following installation of concrete curing compound and sealer. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period or for 72 hours after installation:

a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.

b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 84 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.

c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

1.7.1 Submittals for Environmental Performance

a. Provide data indication the percentage of post-industrial pozzolan (fly ash, slag cement) cement substitution as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

b. Provide data indicating the percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content aggregate.

c. Provide product data indicating the percentage of post-consumer recycled steel content in each type of steel reinforcement as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

d. Provide product data stating the location where all products were manufactured

e. For projects using FSC certified formwork, provide chain-of-custody documentation for all certified wood products.

f. For projects using reusable formwork, provide data showing how formwork is reused.

g. Provide SDS product information data showing that form release agents meet any environmental performance goals such as using vegetable and soy based products.

h. Provide SDS product information data showing that concrete adhesives meet any environmental performance goals including low emitting, low volatile organic compound products.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

Welding procedures must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

Verify that Welder qualifications are in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M for welding of reinforcement or under an equivalent qualification test approved in advance. Welders are permitted to do only the type of welding

for which each is specifically qualified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK MATERIALS

a. Form-facing material in contact with concrete must be lumber, plywood, tempered concrete-form-grade hardboard, metal,. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.

b. Design formwork, shores, reshores, and backshores to support loads transmitted to them and to comply with applicable building code requirements.

c. Design formwork and shoring for load redistribution resulting from stressing of post-tensioned reinforcement. Ensure that formwork allows movement resulting from application of prestressing force.

d. Design formwork to withstand pressure resulting from placement and vibration of concrete and to maintain specified tolerances.

e. Provide temporary openings in formwork if needed to facilitate cleaning and inspection.

f. Design formwork joints to inhibit leakage of mortar.

g. Limit deflection of facing materials for concrete surfaces exposed to view to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of facing supports.

h. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.

i. Submit procedure for reshoring and backshoring, including drawings signed and sealed by a licensed design engineer. Include on shop drawings the formwork removal procedure and magnitude of construction loads used for design of reshoring or backshoring system. Indicate in procedure the magnitude of live and dead loads assumed for required capacity of the structure at time of reshoring or backshoring.

j. Submit manufacturer's product data on form liner proposed for use with each formed surface.

2.1.1 Wood Forms

Use lumber as specified in as follows. Provide lumber that is square edged or tongue-and-groove boards, free of raised grain, knotholes, or other surface defects. Provide plywood that complies with NIST PS 1, B-B concrete form panels or better or AHA A135.4, hardboard for smooth form lining.

2.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, concrete form, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, high density form

overlay, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.2 Steel Forms

Provide steel form surfaces that do not contain irregularities, dents, or sags.

2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

a. Use commercially manufactured formwork accessories, including ties and hangers.

b. Form ties and accessories must not reduce the effective cover of the reinforcement.

2.2.1 Form Ties

a. Use form ties with ends or end fasteners that can be removed without damage to concrete.

b. Where indicated in Contract Documents, use form ties with integral water barrier plates or other acceptable positive water barriers in walls.

c. The breakback distance for ferrous ties must be at least 2 in. for Surface Finish-2.0 or Surface Finish-3.0, as defined in ACI 301.

d. If the breakback distance is less than 3/4 in., use coated or corrosion-resistant ties.

e. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on form ties.

2.2.2 Biodegradable Form Release Agent

a. Provide form release agent that is colorless, biodegradable, and water-based, with a low (maximum of 55 grams/liter (g/l)) VOC content. A minimum of 85 percent of the total product must be biobased material.

b. Provide product that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

c. Provide form release agent that reduces formwork moisture absorption, and does not contain diesel fuel, petroleum-based lubricating oils, waxes, or kerosene. Submit documentation indicating type of biobased material in product and biobased content. Indicate relative dollar value of biobased content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

d. Submit manufacturer's product data on formwork release agent for use on each form-facing material.

2.2.3 Chamfer Materials

Use lumber materials with dimensions of 3/4 x 3/4 in.

2.2.4 Construction and movement joints

a. Submit details and locations of construction joints in accordance with the requirements herein.

b. Locate construction joints within middle one-third of spans of slabs, beams, and girders. If a beam intersects a girder within the middle one-third of girder span, the distance between the construction joint in the girder and the edge of the beam must be at least twice the width of the larger member.

c. For members with post-tensioning tendons, locate construction joints where tendons pass through centroid of concrete section.

d. Locate construction joints in walls and columns at underside of slabs, beams, or girders and at tops of footings or slabs.

e. Make construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

f. Provide movement joints where indicated in Contract Documents or in accepted alternate locations.

g. Submit location and detail of movement joints if different from those indicated in Contract Documents.

h. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on expansion joint materials.

i. Provide keyways where indicated in Contract Documents. Longitudinal keyways indicated in Contract Documents must be at least 1-1/2 in. deep, measured perpendicular to the plane of the joint.

2.2.5 Other Embedded items

Use sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items of material and design indicated in Contract Documents.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.3.1 Cementitious Materials

2.3.1.1 Portland Cement

a. Unless otherwise specified, provide cement that conforms to ASTM C150/C150M Type I.

b. Use one brand and type of cement for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.

c. Submit information along with evidence demonstrating compliance with referenced standards. Submittals must include types of cementitious materials, manufacturing locations, shipping locations, and certificates showing compliance.

d. Cementitious materials must be stored and kept dry and free from contaminants.

2.3.1.2 Blended Cements

a. Blended cements must conform to ASTM C595/C595M Type IL or

ASTM C1157/C1157M Type GU.

2.3.1.3 Fly Ash

a. ASTM C618, Class F , except that the maximum allowable loss on ignition must not exceed percent.

b. If fly ash is used it shall range from 15 to 20 percent by weight of cementitious material, provided the fly ash does not reduce the amount of cement in the concrete mix below the minimum requirements of local building codes. Where the use of fly ash cannot meet the minimum level,it shall not be used. Report the chemical analysis of the fly ash in accordance with ASTM C311/C311M. Evaluate and classify fly ash in accordance with ASTM D5759.

2.3.1.4 Slag Cement

ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100.

2.3.1.5 Silica Fume

Silica fume must conform to ASTM C1240, including the optional limits on reactivity with cement alkalis. Silica fume may be furnished as a dry, densified material or as slurry. Proper mixing is essential to accomplish proper distribution of the silica fume and avoid agglomerated silica fume which can react with the alkali in the cement resulting in premature and extensive concrete damage. Supervision at the batch plant, finishing, and curing is essential. Provide at the Contractor's expense the services of a manufacturer's technical representative, experienced in mixing, proportioning, placement procedures, and curing of concrete containing silica fume. This representative must be present on the project prior to and during at least the first 4 days of concrete production and placement using silica fume. A High Range Water Reducing admixture (HRWRA) must be used with silica fume.

2.3.1.6 Other Supplementary Cementitious Materials

Natural pozzolan must be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirement for uniformity.

Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) must conform to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age must be at least 95 percent of the control specimens.

b. The average particle size must not exceed 6 microns.

c. The sum of SiO_2 plus Al_2O_3 plus Fe_2O_3 must be greater than 77 percent.

2.3.2 Water

a. Water or ice must comply with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M.

b. Minimize the amount of water in the mix. Improve workability by adjusting the grading of the aggregate and using admixture rather than by adding water.

c. Water must be potable; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids,

alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete.

d. Protect mixing water and ice from contamination during storage and delivery.

e. Submit test report showing water complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.3.3 Aggregate

2.3.3.1 Normal-Weight Aggregate

a. Aggregates must conform to ASTM C33/C33M.

b. Aggregates used in concrete must be obtained from the same sources and have the same size range as aggregates used in concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.

c. Store and handle aggregate in a manner that will avoid segregation and prevents contamination by other materials or other sizes of aggregates. Store aggregates in locations that will permit them to drain freely. Do not use aggregates that contain frozen lumps.

d. Submit types, pit or quarry locations, producers' names, aggregate supplier statement of compliance with ASTM C33/C33M, and ASTM C1293 expansion data not more than 18 months old.

2.3.4 Admixtures

a. Chemical admixtures must conform to ASTM C494/C494M.

b. Air-entraining admixtures must conform to ASTM C260/C260M.

c. Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete must conform to ASTM C1017/C1017M.

d. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures unless approved by the contracting officer.

e. Use a corrosion-inhibiting admixture for concrete classified under exposure category C1 or C2.

f. Admixtures used in concrete must be the same as those used in the concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.

g. Protect stored admixtures against contamination, evaporation, or damage.

h. To ensure uniform distribution of constituents, provide agitating equipment for admixtures used in the form of suspensions or unstable solutions. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and from temperature changes that would adversely affect their characteristics.

i. Submit types, brand names, producers' names, manufacturer's technical data sheets, and certificates showing compliance with standards required herein.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Concrete Curing Materials

Provide concrete curing material in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 and ACI 308.1 Section 2. Submit product data for concrete curing compoundss. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of curing compound.

2.4.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.4.3 Floor Finish Materials

2.4.3.1 Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

a. Hardener must be a colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of inorganic silicate or siliconate material and proprietary components combined with a wetting agent; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of liquid chemical floor hardener.

b. Use concrete penetrating sealers with a low (maximum 100 grams/liter, less water and less exempt compounds) VOC content. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of sealers.

2.4.4 Expansion/Contraction Joint Filler

ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752 Type I or Type II. Material must be 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.5 Joint Sealants

2.4.5.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum

ASTM D6690 or ASTM C920, Type M, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.5.2 Vertical Surfaces Greater Than 3 Percent Slope

ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.5.3 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D2628.

2.4.5.4 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D2835.

2.4.6 Vapor Retarder

ASTM E1745 Class C polyethylene sheeting, minimum 10 mil thickness or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.04 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.

Consider plastic vapor retarders and adhesives with a high recycled content, low toxicity low VOC (Volatile Organic Compounds) levels.

2.4.7 Dovetail Anchor Slot

Preformed metal slot approximately 1 inch by 1 inch of not less than 22 gage galvanized steel cast in concrete. Coordinate actual size and throat opening with dovetail anchors and provide with removable filler material.

2.5 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

2.5.1 Properties and Requirements

a. Use materials and material combinations listed in this section and the contract documents.

b. Cementitious material content must be adequate for concrete to satisfy the specified requirements for strength, w/cm, durability, and finishability described in this section and the contract documents.

c. Selected target slump must meet the requirements this section, the contract documents, and must not exceed 9 in. Concrete must not show visible signs of segregation.

d. The target slump must be enforced for the duration of the project. Determine the slump by ASTM C143/C143M. Slump tolerances must meet the requirements of ACI 117.

e. The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate for a mixture must not exceed three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcement, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

f. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3. The total air content must be in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph titled DURABILITY.

g. Measure air content at the point of delivery in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M.

h. Concrete for slabs to receive a hard-troweled finish must not contain an air-entraining admixture or have a total air content greater than 3 percent.

i. Concrete properties and requirements for each portion of the structure are specified in the table below. Refer to the paragraph titled DURABILITY for more details on exposure categories and their requirements.

	Minimum *f'c* psi	**Exposure Categories^**	**Miscellaneous Requirements**
Footings	4000 at 28 days	S0 ; C0 ; W1; F1	Max. slump: 6 in. Nominal maximum aggregate size must be 3/4 in.

	Minimum f'_c psi	Exposure Categories^	Miscellaneous Requirements
Columns and walls	4000 at 28 days	S0 ; C0 ; W0 ; F0	Nominal maximum aggregate size must be 3/4 in.
Beams and elevated slabs	4000 at 28 days	S0 ; C0 ; W0 ; F0	Nominal maximum aggregate size must be 3/4 in.
Slabs-on-ground	4000 at 28 days	S0 ; C0 ; W0 ; F0	

2.5.2 Durability

2.5.2.1 Alkali-Aggregate Reaction

Do not use any aggregate susceptible to alkali-carbonate reaction (ACR). Use one of the three options below for qualifying concrete mixtures to reduce the potential of alkali-silica reaction (ASR):

a. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result determined in accordance with ASTM C1293 must not exceed 0.04 percent at one year.

b. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result of the aggregate and cementitious materials combination determined in accordance with ASTM C1567 must not exceed 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days.

c. Alkali content in concrete (LBA) must not exceed 4 pounds per cubic yard for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 pounds per cubic yard for highly reactive aggregate. Reactivity must be determined by testing in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778. Alkali content is calculated as follows:
LBA = (cement content, pounds per cubic yard) × (equivalent alkali content of portland cement in percent/100 percent)

2.5.2.2 Freezing and Thawing Resistance

a. Provide concrete meeting the following requirements based on exposure class assigned to members for freezing-and-thawing exposure in Contract Documents:

Exposure class	Maximum *w/cm**	Minimum *f'c*, psi	Air content	Additional Requirements
F0	N/A	2500	N/A	
F1	0.55	3500	Depends on aggregate size	N/A
F2	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3	0.40	5000	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3 plain concrete	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass

*The maximum *w/cm* limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

b. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3. The total air content must meet the requirements of the following table:

Nominal maximum aggregate size, in.	Total air content, percent*^	
	Exposure Class F2 and F3	Exposure Class F1
3/8	7.5	6.0
1/2	7.0	5.5
3/4	6.0	5.0
1	6.0	4.5
1-1/2	5.5	4.5
2	5.0	4.0
3	5.5	3.5

*Tolerance on air content as delivered must be plus/minus 1.5 percent.

^For f'c greater than 5000 psi, reducing air content by 1.0 percentage point is acceptable.

c. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

d. For sections of the structure that are assigned Exposure Class F3, submit certification on cement composition verifying that concrete mixture meets the requirements of the following table:

Cementitious material	**Maximum percent of total cementitious material by mass***
Fly ash or other pozzolans conforming to ASTM C618	25
Slag cement conforming to ASTM C989/C989M	50
Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240	10
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans, slag cement, and silica fume	50^
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume	35^

*Total cementitious material also includes ASTM C150/C150M, ASTM C595/C595M, ASTM C845/C845M, and ASTM C1157/C1157M cement. The maximum percentages above must include:

i. Fly ash or other pozzolans present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP blended cement.

ii. Slag cement present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IS blended cement.

iii. Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240 present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP blended cement.

^Fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume must constitute no more than 25 percent and 10 percent, respectively, of the total mass of the cementitious materials.

2.5.2.3 Corrosion and Chloride Content

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members requiring protection against reinforcement corrosion in Contract Documents.

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

c. Water-soluble chloride ion content contributed from constituents including water, aggregates, cementitious materials, and admixtures must be determined for the concrete mixture by ASTM C1218/C1218M at age between 28 and 42 days.

d. The maximum water-soluble chloride ion (Cl-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement is as follows:

Exposure class	Maximum *w/cm**	Minimum f'c, psi	Maximum water-soluble chloride ion (CL-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement
Reinforced concrete			
C0	N/A	2500	1.00
C1	N/A	2500	0.30
C2	0.4	5000	0.15
Prestressed concrete			
C0	N/A	2500	0.06
C1	N/A	2500	0.06
C2	0.4	5000	0.06

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

2.5.2.4 Sulfate Resistance

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members for sulfate exposure.

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm	Minimum f'c, psi	Required cementitious materials-types			Calcium chloride admixture
			ASTM C150/C150M	ASTM C595/C595M	ASTM C1157/C1157M	
S0	N/A	2500	N/A	N/A	N/A	No restrictions
S1	0.50	4000	II*^	Types with (MS) designation	MS	No restrictions
S2	0.45	4500	V^	Types with (HS) designation	HS	Not permitted
S3	0.45	4500	V + pozzolan or slag cement**	Types with (HS) designation plus pozzolan or slag cement**	HS + pozzolan or slag cement**	Not permitted
S3	0.40	5000	V***	Types with (HS) designation	HS	Not permitted

* For seawater exposure, other types of portland cements with tricalcium aluminate (C3A) contents up to 10 percent are acceptable if the w/cm does not exceed 0.40.

** The amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag cement to be used shall be at least the amount determined by test or service record to improve sulfate resistance when used in concrete containing Type V cement. Alternatively, the amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag used shall not be less than the amount tested in

accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M and meeting the requirements maximum expansion requirements listed herein.

*** If Type V cement is used as the sole cementitious material, the optional sulfate requirement of 0.040 percent maximum expansion in ASTM C150/C150M shall be required.

^ Other available types of cement, such as Type III or Type I, are acceptable in exposure classes S1 or S2 if the C3A contents are less than 8 or 5 percent, respectively.

b. The maximum w/cm limits for sulfate exposure do not apply to lightweight concrete.

c. Alternative combinations of cementitious materials of those listed in this paragraph are acceptable if they meet the maximum expansion requirements listed in the following table:

Exposure class	**Maximum expansion when tested using ASTM C1012/C1012M**		
	At 6 months	**At 12 months**	**At 18 months**
S1	0.10 percent	N/A	N/A
S2	0.05 percent	0.10 percent^	N/A
S3	N/A	N/A	0.10 percent

^The 12-month expansion limit applies only when the measured expansion exceeds the 6-month maximum expansion limit.

2.5.2.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of concrete as delivered must not exceed 95°F .

2.5.2.6 Concrete permeability

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on exposure class assigned to members requiring low permeability in the Contract Documents.

Exposure class	**Maximum *w/cm****	**Minimum f'c, psi**	**Additional minimum requirements**
W0	N/A	2500	None
W1	0.5	4000	None

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

2.5.3 Trial Mixtures

Trial mixtures must be in accordance to ACI 301.

2.5.4 Ready-Mix Concrete

Provide concrete that meets the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer must provide duplicate delivery tickets with each load of concrete delivered. Provide delivery tickets with the following information in addition to that required by ASTM C94/C94M:

a. Type and brand cement

b. Cement and supplementary cementitious materials content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete

c. Maximum size of aggregate

d. Amount and brand name of admixtures

e. Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

a. Bend reinforcement cold. Fabricate reinforcement in accordance with fabricating tolerances of ACI 117.

b. Submit manufacturer's certified test report for reinforcement.

c. Submit placing drawings showing fabrication dimensions and placement locations of reinforcement and reinforcement supports. Placing drawings must indicate locations of splices, lengths of lap splices, and details of mechanical and welded splices.

d. Submit request with locations and details of splices not indicated in Contract Documents.

e. Submit request to place column dowels without using templates.

g. Submit request for field cutting, including location and type of bar to be cut and reason field cutting is required.

2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars

a. Reinforcing bars must be deformed, except spirals, load-transfer dowels, and welded wire reinforcement, which may be plain.

b. ASTM A615/A615M with the bars marked S, Grade 60; or ASTM A996/A996M with the bars marked R, Grade 60, or marked A, Grade 60.

c. Submit mill certificates for reinforcing bars.

2.6.2 Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

a. Provide 125 percent minimum yield strength of the reinforcement bar.

b. Mechanical splices for galvanized reinforcing bars must be galvanized or coated with dielectric material.

c. Mechanical splices used with epoxy-coated or dual-coated reinforcing bars must be coated with dielectric material.

d. Submit data on mechanical splices demonstrating compliance with this paragraph.

2.6.3 Welded wire reinforcement

a. Use welded wire reinforcement specified in Contract Documents and conforming to one or more of the specifications given herein.

b. Plain welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, with welded intersections spaced no greater than 12 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.

c. Deformed welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, with welded intersections spaced no greater than 16 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.

2.6.4 Reinforcing Bar Supports

a. Provide reinforcement support types within structure as required by Contract Documents. Reinforcement supports must conform to CRSI RB4.1. Submit description of reinforcement supports and materials for fastening coated reinforcement if not in conformance with CRSI RB4.1.

b. Legs of supports in contact with formwork must be hot-dip galvanized, or plastic coated after fabrication, or stainless-steel bar supports.

2.6.5 Dowels for Load Transfer in Floors

Provide greased dowels for load transfer in floors of the type, design, weight, and dimensions indicated. Provide dowel bars that are plain-billet steel conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40. Provide dowel pipe that is steel conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

2.6.6 Welding

a. Provide weldable reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A706/A706M and ASTM A615/A615M and Supplement S1, Grade 60, except that the maximum carbon content must be 0.55 percent.

b. Comply with AWS D1.4/D1.4M unless otherwise specified. Do not tack weld reinforcing bars.

c. Welded assemblies of steel reinforcement produced under factory conditions, such as welded wire reinforcement, bar mats, and deformed bar anchors, are allowed.

d. After completing welds on zinc-coated (galvanized), epoxy-coated, or zinc and epoxy dual-coated reinforcement, coat welds and repair coating damage as previously specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

a. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly

constructed; verify that substrates are level.

b. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Contracting Officer of unsatisfactory preparation before processing.

c. Check field dimensions before beginning installation. If dimensions vary too much from design dimensions for proper installation, notify Contracting Officer and wait for instructions before beginning installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

Determine quantity of concrete needed and minimize the production of excess concrete. Designate locations or uses for potential excess concrete before the concrete is poured.

3.2.1 General

a. Surfaces against which concrete is to be placed must be free of debris, loose material, standing water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.

b. Remove standing water without washing over freshly deposited concrete. Divert flow of water through side drains provided for such purpose.

3.2.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings

a. When subgrade material is semi-porous and dry, sprinkle subgrade surface with water as required to eliminate suction at the time concrete is deposited, or seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

b. When subgrade material is porous, seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

3.2.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

a. Before construction of slabs on ground, have underground work on pipes and conduits completed and approved.

b. Previously constructed subgrade or fill must be cleaned of foreign materials

c. Finish surface of capillary water barrier under interior slabs on ground must not show deviation in excess of 1/4 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge parallel with and at right angles to building lines.

d. Finished surface of subgrade or fill under exterior slabs on ground must not be more than 0.02-foot above or 0.10-foot below elevation indicated.

3.2.4 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs

a. Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface and must be strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of

such equipment.

b. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.

3.2.5 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items

a. Secure reinforcement, joint materials, and other embedded materials in position, inspected, and approved before start of concrete placing.

b. When concrete is placed, reinforcement must be free of materials deleterious to bond. Reinforcement with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided minimum nominal dimensions, nominal weight, and minimum average height of deformations of a hand-wire-brushed test specimen are not less than applicable ASTM specification requirements.

3.3 FORMS

a. Provide forms, shoring, and scaffolding for concrete placement. Set forms mortar-tight and true to line and grade.

b. Chamfer above grade exposed joints, edges, and external corners of concrete 0.75 inch. Place chamfer strips in corners of formwork to produce beveled edges on permanently exposed surfaces.

c. Provide formwork with clean-out openings to permit inspection and removal of debris.

d. Inspect formwork and remove foreign material before concrete is placed.

e. At construction joints, lap form-facing materials over the concrete of previous placement. Ensure formwork is placed against hardened concrete so offsets at construction joints conform to specified tolerances.

f. Provide positive means of adjustment (such as wedges or jacks) of shores and struts. Do not make adjustments in formwork after concrete has reached initial setting. Brace formwork to resist lateral deflection and lateral instability.

g. Fasten form wedges in place after final adjustment of forms and before concrete placement.

h. Provide anchoring and bracing to control upward and lateral movement of formwork system.

i. Construct formwork for openings to facilitate removal and to produce opening dimensions as specified and within tolerances.

j. Provide runways for moving equipment. Support runways directly on formwork or structural members. Do not support runways on reinforcement. Loading applied by runways must not exceed capacity of formwork or structural members.

k. Position and support expansion joint materials and other embedded items to prevent displacement. Fill voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots temporarily with removable material to prevent concrete entry into voids.

l. Clean surfaces of formwork and embedded materials of mortar, grout, and foreign materials before concrete placement.

3.3.1 Coating

a. Cover formwork surfaces with an acceptable material that inhibits bond with concrete.

b. If formwork release agent is used, apply to formwork surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations before placing reinforcement. Remove excess release agent on formwork prior to concrete placement.

c. Do not allow formwork release agent to contact reinforcement or hardened concrete against which fresh concrete is to be placed.

3.3.2 Reshoring

a. Do not allow structural members to be loaded with combined dead and construction loads in excess of loads indicated in the accepted procedure.

b. Install and remove reshores or backshores in accordance with accepted procedure.

c. For floors supporting shores under newly placed concrete, either leave original supporting shores in place, or install reshores or backshores. Shoring system and supporting slabs must resist anticipated loads. Locate reshores and backshores directly under a shore position or as indicated on formwork shop drawings.

d. In multistory buildings, place reshoring or backshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute weight of newly placed concrete, forms, and construction live loads.

3.3.3 Reuse

a. Reuse forms providing the structural integrity of concrete and the aesthetics of exposed concrete are not compromised.

b. Wood forms must not be clogged with paste and must be capable of absorbing high water-cementitious material ratio paste.

c. Remove leaked mortar from formwork joints before reuse.

3.3.4 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-1.0, for formed surfaces that are to be concealed by other construction.

3.3.5 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-3.0, for formed surfaces that are exposed to view.

3.3.6 Form Ties

a. For post-tensioned structures, do not remove formwork supports until stressing records have been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

b. After ends or end fasteners of form ties have been removed, repair tie holes in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 requirements.

3.3.7 Forms for Concrete Pan Joist Construction

Pan-form units for one-way or two-way concrete joist and slab construction must be factory-fabricated units of the approximate section indicated. Units must consist of steel or molded fiberglass concrete form pans. Closure units must be furnished as required.

3.3.8 Tolerances for Form Construction

a. Construct formwork so concrete surfaces conform to tolerances in ACI 117.

b. Position and secure sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items such that embedded items are positioned within ACI 117 tolerances.

c. To maintain specified elevation and thickness within tolerances, install formwork to compensate for deflection and anticipated settlement in formwork during concrete placement. Set formwork and intermediate screed strips for slabs to produce designated elevation, camber, and contour of finished surface before formwork removal. If specified finish requires use of vibrating screeds or roller pipe screeds, ensure that edge forms and screed strips are strong enough to support such equipment.

3.3.9 Removal of Forms and Supports

a. If vertical formed surfaces require finishing, remove forms as soon as removal operations will not damage concrete.

b. Remove top forms on sloping surfaces of concrete as soon as removal will not allow concrete to sag. Perform repairs and finishing operations required. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.

c. Do not damage concrete during removal of vertical formwork for columns, walls, and sides of beams. Perform needed repair and finishing operations required on vertical surfaces. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.

d. Form-facing material and horizontal facing support members may be removed before in-place concrete reaches specified compressive strength if shores and other supports are designed to allow facing removal without deflection of supported slab or member.

3.3.10 Strength of Concrete Required for Removal of Formwork

If removal of formwork, reshoring, or backshoring is based on concrete reaching a specified in-place strength, mold and field-cure cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M. Test cylinders in accordance with

ASTM C39/C39M. Alternatively, use one or more of the methods listed herein to evaluate in-place concrete strength for formwork removal.

a. Tests of cast-in-place cylinders in accordance with ASTM C873/C873M. This option is limited to slabs with concrete depths from 5 to 12 in.

b. Penetration resistance in accordance with ASTM C803/C803M.

c. Pullout strength in accordance with ASTM C900.

d. Maturity method in accordance with ASTM C1074. Submit maturity method data using project materials and concrete mix proportions used on the project to demonstrate the correlation between maturity and compressive strength of laboratory cured test specimens to the Contracting Officer.

3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

a. Unless otherwise specified, placing reinforcement and miscellaneous materials must be in accordance to ACI 301. Provide bars, welded wire reinforcement, wire ties, supports, and other devices necessary to install and secure reinforcement.

b. Reinforcement must not have rust, scale, oil, grease, clay, or foreign substances that would reduce the bond. Rusting of reinforcement is a basis of rejection if the effective cross-sectional area or the nominal weight per unit length has been reduced. Remove loose rust prior to placing steel. Tack welding is prohibited.

c. Nonprestressed cast-in-place concrete members must have concrete cover for reinforcement as indicated on the drawings.

3.4.1 General

Provide details of reinforcement that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.4.2 Vapor Retarder

a. Install in accordance with ASTM E1643. Provide beneath the on-grade concrete floor slab. Use the greatest widths and lengths practicable to eliminate joints wherever possible. Lap joints a minimum of 12 inches and tape.

b. Remove torn, punctured, or damaged vapor retarder material and provide with new vapor retarder prior to placing concrete. Concrete placement must not damage vapor retarder.

3.4.3 Perimeter Insulation

Install perimeter insulation at locations indicated. Adhesive must be used where insulation is applied to the interior surface of foundation walls and may be used for exterior application.

3.4.4 Reinforcement Supports

Provide reinforcement support in accordance with CRSI RB4.1 and ACI 301 Section 3 requirements. Supports for coated or galvanized bars must also be coated with electrically compatible material for a distance of at least

2 inches beyond the point of contact with the bars.

3.4.5 Splicing

As indicated in the Contract Documents. For splices not indicated follow ACI 301. Do not splice at points of maximum stress. Overlap welded wire reinforcement the spacing of the cross wires, plus 2 inches.

3.4.6 Future Bonding

Plug exposed, threaded, mechanical reinforcement bar connectors with a greased bolt. Provide bolt threads that match the connector. Countersink the connector in the concrete. Caulk the depression after the bolt is installed.

3.4.7 Setting Miscellaneous Material

Place and secure anchors and bolts, pipe sleeves, conduits, and other such items in position before concrete placement and support against displacement. Plumb anchor bolts and check location and elevation. Temporarily fill voids in sleeves with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete.

3.4.8 Fabrication

Shop fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to shapes and dimensions indicated for reinforcement, and as follows:

a. Provide fabrication tolerances that are in accordance with ACI 117.

b. Provide hooks and bends that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Reinforcement must be bent cold to shapes as indicated. Bending must be done in the shop. Rebending of a reinforcing bar that has been bent incorrectly is not be permitted. Bending must be in accordance with standard approved practice and by approved machine methods.

Deliver reinforcing bars bundled, tagged, and marked. Tags must be metal with bar size, length, mark, and other information pressed in by machine. Marks must correspond with those used on the placing drawings.

Do not use reinforcement that has any of the following defects:

a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends beyond specified fabrication tolerances

b. Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or approved shop drawings

c. Bars with reduced cross-section due to rusting or other cause

Replace defective reinforcement with new reinforcement having required shape, form, and cross-section area.

3.4.9 Placing Reinforcement

Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI 301.

For slabs on grade (over earth or over capillary water barrier) and for footing reinforcement, support bars or welded wire reinforcement on

precast concrete blocks, spaced at intervals required by size of reinforcement, to keep reinforcement the minimum height specified above the underside of slab or footing.

For slabs other than on grade, supports for which any portion is less than 1 inch from concrete surfaces that are exposed to view or to be painted must be of precast concrete units, plastic-coated steel, or stainless steel protected bar supports. Precast concrete units must be wedge shaped, not larger than 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches, and of thickness equal to that indicated for concrete protection of reinforcement. Provide precast units that have cast-in galvanized tie wire hooked for anchorage and blend with concrete surfaces after finishing is completed.

Provide reinforcement that is supported and secured together to prevent displacement by construction loads or by placing of wet concrete, and as follows:

a. Provide supports for reinforcing bars that are sufficient in number and have sufficient strength to carry the reinforcement they support, and in accordance with ACI 301 and CRSI 10MSP. Do not use supports to support runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

b. Equip supports on ground and similar surfaces with sand-plates.

c. Support welded wire reinforcement as required for reinforcing bars.

d. Secure reinforcements to supports by means of tie wire. Wire must be black, soft iron wire, not less than 16 gage.

e. Reinforcement must be accurately placed, securely tied at intersections, and held in position during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other approved supports. Point wire-tie ends away from the form. Unless otherwise indicated, numbers, type, and spacing of supports must conform to the Contract Documents.

f. Bending of reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted only as specified in the Contract Documents.

3.4.10 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars

a. Spacing must be as indicated in the Contract Documents.

b. Reinforcing bars may be relocated to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or with conduit, pipe, or other embedded items. If any reinforcing bar is moved a distance exceeding one bar diameter or specified placing tolerance, resulting rearrangement of reinforcement is subject to preapproval by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.11 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement

Additional concrete protection must be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.4.12 Welding

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

3.5 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

In accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301, ACI 302.1R and ACI 304R, except as modified herein. Batching equipment must be such that the concrete ingredients are consistently measured within the following tolerances: 1 percent for cement and water, 2 percent for aggregate, and 3 percent for admixtures. Furnish mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready mix concrete.

3.5.1 Measuring

Make measurements at intervals as specified in paragraphs SAMPLING and TESTING.

3.5.2 Mixing

a. Mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301 and ACI 304R.

b. Machine mix concrete. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after the cement has been added to the aggregates. Place concrete within 90 minutes of either addition of mixing water to cement and aggregates or addition of cement to aggregates. A retarder shall be used to facilitate placing and finishing when concrete temperature is 85 degrees F or greater.

c. Dissolve admixtures in the mixing water and mix in the drum to uniformly distribute the admixture throughout the batch. Do not reconstitute concrete that has begun to solidify.

d. When fibers are used, add fibers together with the aggregates and never as the first component in the mixer. Fibers must be dispensed into the mixing system using appropriate dispensing equipment and procedure as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5.3 Transporting

Transport concrete from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable. Prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Clean transporting equipment thoroughly before each batch. Do not use aluminum pipe or chutes. Remove concrete which has segregated in transporting and dispose of as directed.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE

Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes of discharge into non-agitating equipment.

3.6.1 Footing Placement

Concrete for footings may be placed in excavations without forms upon inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer. Excavation width must be a minimum of 4 inches greater than indicated.

3.6.2 Pumping

ACI 304R and ACI 304.2R. Pumping must not result in separation or loss of materials nor cause interruptions sufficient to permit loss of plasticity between successive increments. Loss of slump in pumping equipment must not exceed 2 inches at discharge/placement. Do not convey concrete through pipe made of aluminum or aluminum alloy. Avoid rapid changes in

pipe sizes. Limit maximum size of course aggregate to 33 percent of the diameter of the pipe. Limit maximum size of well-rounded aggregate to 40 percent of the pipe diameter. Take samples for testing at both the point of delivery to the pump and at the discharge end.

3.6.3 Cold Weather

Cold weather concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 301 unless otherwise specified. Do not allow concrete temperature to decrease below 50 degrees F. Obtain approval prior to placing concrete when the ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures within 24 hours. Cover concrete and provide sufficient heat to maintain 50 degrees F minimum adjacent to both the formwork and the structure while curing. Limit the rate of cooling to 37 degrees F in any one hour and 50 degrees F per 24 hours after heat application.

3.6.4 Hot Weather

Hot weather concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 301 unless otherwise specified. Maintain required concrete temperature using Figure 4.2 in ACI 305R to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Shade the fresh concrete as soon as possible after placing. Start curing when the surface of the fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Provide water hoses, pipes, spraying equipment, and water hauling equipment, where job site is remote to water source, to maintain a moist concrete surface throughout the curing period. Provide burlap cover or other suitable, permeable material with fog spray or continuous wetting of the concrete when weather conditions prevent the use of either liquid membrane curing compound or impervious sheets. For vertical surfaces, protect forms from direct sunlight and add water to top of structure once concrete is set.

3.6.5 Bonding

Surfaces of set concrete at joints, must be roughened and cleaned of laitance, coatings, loose particles, and foreign matter. Roughen surfaces in a manner that exposes the aggregate uniformly and does not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate, nor damaged concrete at the surface.

Obtain bonding of fresh concrete that has set as follows:

a. At joints between footings and walls or columns, between walls or columns and the beams or slabs they support, and elsewhere unless otherwise specified; roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened, but not saturated, immediately prior to placing of fresh concrete.

b. At joints in exposed-to-view work; at vertical joints in walls; at joints near midpoint of span in girders, beams, supported slabs, other structural members; in work designed to contain liquids; the roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened but not saturated and covered with a cement grout coating.

c. Provide cement grout that consists of equal parts of portland cement

and fine aggregate by weight with not more than 6 gallons of water per sack of cement. Apply cement grout with a stiff broom or brush to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Deposit fresh concrete before cement grout has attained its initial set.

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Provide as specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows.

3.7.1 Mixing Equipment

Before concrete pours, designate Contractor-owned site meeting environmental standards for cleaning out concrete mixing trucks. Minimize water used to wash equipment.

3.7.2 Hardened, Cured Waste Concrete

Use hardened, cured waste concrete as aggregate in concrete mix if approved by Contracting Officer.

3.7.3 Reinforcing Steel

Collect reinforcing steel and place in designated area for recycling.

3.7.4 Other Waste

Identify concrete manufacturer's or supplier's policy for collection or return of construction waste, unused material, deconstruction waste, and/or packaging material.

3.8 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES

3.8.1 Defects

Repair surface defects in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.8.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)

Surfaces not otherwise specified must be finished with wood floats to even surfaces. Finish must match adjacent finishes.

3.8.3 Formed Surfaces

3.8.3.1 Tolerances

Tolerances in accordance with ACI 117 and as indicated.

3.8.3.2 As-Cast Rough Form

Provide for surfaces not exposed to public view a surface finish SF-1.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.8.3.3 Standard Smooth Finish

Provide for surfaces exposed to public view a surface finish SF-3.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.9 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

In accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 302.1R, unless otherwise specified. Slope floors uniformly to drains where drains are provided. Steel trowel and fine-broom finish concrete slabs that are to receive quarry tile, ceramic tile, or paver tile . Where straightedge measurements are specified, Contractor must provide straightedge.

3.9.1 Finish

Place, consolidate, and immediately strike off concrete to obtain proper contour, grade, and elevation before bleedwater appears. Permit concrete to attain a set sufficient for floating and supporting the weight of the finisher and equipment. If bleedwater is present prior to floating the surface, drag the excess water off or remove by absorption with porous materials. Do not use dry cement to absorb bleedwater. Grate tampers ("jitterbugs") shall not be used.

3.9.1.1 Scratched

Use for surfaces intended to receive bonded applied cementitious applications. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a scratched finish.

3.9.1.2 Floated

Use for exterior slabs where not otherwise specified. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a floated finish.

3.9.1.3 Concrete Containing Silica Fume

Finish using magnesium floats or darbies.

3.9.1.4 Steel Troweled

Use for floors intended as walking surfaces, and for reception of floor coverings . Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a steel troweled finish.

3.9.1.5 Broomed

Use on surfaces of exterior walks, platforms, patios, and ramps, unless otherwise indicated. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a broomed finish.

3.9.1.6 Pavement

Screed the concrete with a template advanced with a combined longitudinal and crosswise motion. Maintain a slight surplus of concrete ahead of the template. After screeding, float the concrete longitudinally. Use a straightedge to check slope and flatness; correct and refloat as necessary. Obtain final finish by a burlap drag. Drag a strip of clean, wet burlap from 3 to 10 feet wide and 2 feet longer than the pavement width across the slab. Produce a fine, granular, sandy textured surface without disfiguring marks. Round edges and joints with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch.

3.9.2 Concrete Walks

Provide 4 inches thick minimum. Provide contraction joints spaced every 5 linear feet unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 1 inch deep, or one fourth the slab thickness whichever is deeper, with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide 0.5 inch thick transverse expansion joints at changes in direction where sidewalk abuts curb, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures; space expansion joints every 50 feet maximum. Give walks a broomed finish. Unless indicated otherwise, provide a transverse slope of 1/48. Limit variation in cross section to 1/4 inch in 5 feet.

3.9.3 Curbs

Provide contraction joints spaced every 10 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 3/4 inch deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide expansion joints 1/2 inch thick and spaced every 100 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Perform pavement finish.

3.9.4 Splash Blocks

Provide at outlets of downspouts emptying at grade. Splash blocks may be precast concrete, and must be 24 inches long, 12 inches wide and 4 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated, with smooth-finished countersunk dishes sloped to drain away from the building.

3.10 JOINTS

3.10.1 Construction Joints

Make and locate joints not indicated so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as approved. Joints must be perpendicular to main reinforcement. Reinforcement must be continued and developed across construction joints. Locate construction joints as follows:

3.10.1.1 Construction Joints for Constructability Purposes

a. In walls, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; at top and bottom of door and window openings or where required to conform to architectural details; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into wall.

b. In columns or piers, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column or pier.

c. Near midpoint of spans for supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at the center, in which case construction joints in girder must offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Make transfer of shear through construction joint by use of inclined reinforcement.

Provide keyways at least 1-1/2-inches deep in construction joints in walls and slabs and between walls and footings; approved bulkheads may be used for slabs.

3.10.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Provide joints at points of contact between slabs on ground and

vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.

b. Fill joints with premolded joint filler strips 1/2 inch thick, extending full slab depth. Install filler strips at proper level below finish floor elevation with a slightly tapered, dress-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to top of filler strip to form a groove not less than 3/4 inch in depth where joint is sealed with sealing compound and not less than 1/4 inch in depth where joint sealing is not required. Remove wood strip after concrete has set. Contractor must clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles after surface has dried.

3.10.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Provide joints to form panels as indicated.

b. Under and on exact line of each control joint, cut 50 percent of welded wire reinforcement before placing concrete.

c. Sawcut contraction joints into slab on ground in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.10.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Contraction and control joints which are to receive finish flooring material must be sealed with joint sealing compound after concrete curing period. Slightly underfill groove with joint sealing compound to prevent extrusion of compound. Remove excess material as soon after sealing as possible.

b. Sealed groove must be left ready to receive filling material that is provided as part of finish floor covering work.

3.11 CONCRETE FLOOR TOPPING

3.11.1 Standard Floor Topping

Provide topping for treads and platforms of metal steel stairs and elsewhere as indicated.

3.11.1.1 Preparations Prior to Placing

a. When topping is placed on a green concrete base slab, screed surface of base slab to a level not more than 1-1/2 inches nor less than 1 inch below required finish surface. Remove water and laitance from surface of base slab before placing topping mixture. As soon as water ceases to rise to surface of base slab, place topping.

b. When topping is placed on a hardened concrete base slab, remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint, and other contaminants from base slab surface, leaving a clean surface. Prior to placing topping mixture, 2-1/2-inches minimum, slab surface must be dampened and left free of standing water. Immediately before topping mixture is placed, broom a coat of neat cement grout onto surface of slab. Do not allow cement grout to set or dry before topping is placed.

c. When topping is placed on a metal surface, such as metal pans for steel stairs, remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt,

paint, and other contaminants from metal surface.

3.11.1.2 Placing

Spread standard topping mixture evenly on previously prepared base slab or metal surface, brought to correct level with a straightedge, and struck off. Topping must be consolidated, floated, checked for trueness of surface, and refloated as specified for float finish.

3.11.1.3 Finishing

Give trowel finish standard floor topping surfaces.

Give other finishes standard floor topping surfaces as indicated.

3.12 CURING AND PROTECTION

Curing and protection in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5, unless otherwise specified. Begin curing immediately following form removal. Avoid damage to concrete from vibration created by blasting, pile driving, movement of equipment in the vicinity, disturbance of formwork or protruding reinforcement, and any other activity resulting in ground vibrations. Protect concrete from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks, and oil stains. Do not allow concrete to dry out from time of placement until the expiration of the specified curing period. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where appearance would be objectionable, on any surface to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to the concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded. If forms are removed prior to the expiration of the curing period, provide another curing procedure specified herein for the remaining portion of the curing period. Provide moist curing for those areas receiving liquid chemical sealer, hardener, or epoxy coating. Allow curing compound/sealer installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs.

3.12.1 Curing Periods

ACI 301 Section 5, except 10 days for retaining walls, pavement or chimneys. Begin curing immediately after placement. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot temperatures, and mechanical injury; and maintain minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for the period necessary for hydration of the cement and hardening of the concrete. The materials and methods of curing are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.12.2 Curing Formed Surfaces

Accomplish curing of formed surfaces, including undersurfaces of girders, beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed before end of curing period, accomplish final curing of formed surfaces by any of the curing methods specified above, as applicable.

3.12.3 Curing Unformed Surfaces

a. Accomplish initial curing of unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by membrane curing.

3.12.4 Temperature of Concrete During Curing

When temperature of atmosphere is 41 degrees F and below, maintain temperature of concrete at not less than 55 degrees F throughout concrete curing period or 45 degrees F when the curing period is measured by maturity. When necessary, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for heating, covering, insulation, or housing as required to maintain specified temperature and moisture conditions for concrete during curing period.

When the temperature of atmosphere is 80 degrees F and above or during other climatic conditions which cause too rapid drying of concrete, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for installation of wind breaks, of shading, and for fog spraying, wet sprinkling, or moisture-retaining covering of light color as required to protect concrete during curing period.

Changes in temperature of concrete must be uniform and not exceed 37 degrees F in any one hour nor 80 degrees F in any 24-hour period.

3.12.5 Protection from Mechanical Injury

During curing period, protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration and from damage caused by rain or running water.

3.12.6 Protection After Curing

Protect finished concrete surfaces from damage by construction operations.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.13.1 Aggregate Testing

3.13.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, concreting shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

3.13.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent

tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and reported to the Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

3.13.2 Concrete Sampling

ASTM C172/C172M. Collect samples of fresh concrete to perform tests specified. ASTM C31/C31M for making test specimens.

3.13.3 Concrete Testing

3.13.3.1 Slump Tests

ASTM C143/C143M. Take concrete samples during concrete placement/discharge. The maximum slump may be increased as specified with the addition of an approved admixture provided that the water-cementitious material ratio is not exceeded. Perform tests at commencement of concrete placement, when test cylinders are made.

3.13.3.2 Temperature Tests

Test the concrete delivered and the concrete in the forms. Perform tests in hot or cold weather conditions (below 50 degrees F and above 80 degrees F) for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete, until the specified temperature is obtained, and whenever test cylinders and slump tests are made.

3.13.3.3 Compressive Strength Tests

ASTM C39/C39M. Make six 6 inch by 12 inch or nine 4 inch by 8 inch test cylinders for each set of tests in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C172/C172M and applicable requirements of ACI 305R and ACI 306R. Take precautions to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimen. Test two 6 inch by 12 inch or three 4 inch by 8 inch cylinders at 7 days, two 6 inch by 12 inch or three 4 inch by 8 inch cylinders at 28 days, and hold two 6 inch by 12 inch or three 4 inch by 8 inch cylinders in reserve. Take samples for strength tests for each concrete mixture placed each day not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 150 cubic yards of concrete, nor less than once for each 5000 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. For the entire project, take no less than five sets of samples and perform strength tests for each mix design of concrete placed. Each strength test result must be the average of two 6 inch by 12 inch or three 4 inch by 8 inch cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days . Concrete compressive tests must meet the requirements of this section, the Contract Document, and ACI 301.

3.13.3.4 Air Content

ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M for normal weight concrete . Test air-entrained concrete for air content at the same frequency as specified for slump tests.

3.13.3.5 Strength of Concrete Structure

The strength of the concrete structure will be considered to be deficient if any of the following conditions are identified:

a. Failure to meet compressive strength tests as evaluated.

b. Reinforcement not conforming to requirements specified.

c. Concrete which differs from required dimensions or location in such a manner as to reduce strength.

d. Concrete curing and protection of concrete against extremes of temperature during curing, not conforming to requirements specified.

e. Concrete subjected to damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration.

f. Poor workmanship likely to result in deficient strength.

Where the strength of the concrete structure is considered deficient submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the contracting officer.

3.13.3.6 Non-Conforming Materials

Factors that indicate that there are non-conforming materials include (but not limited to) excessive compressive strength, inadequate compressive strength, excessive slump, excessive voids and honeycombing, concrete delivery records that indicate excessive time between mixing and placement, or excessive water was added to the mixture during delivery and placement. Any of these indicators alone are sufficient reason for the Contracting Officer to request additional sampling and testing.

Investigations into non-conforming materials must be conducted at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor must be responsible for the investigation and must make written recommendations to adequately mitigate or remediate the non-conforming material. The Contracting Officer may accept, accept with reduced payment, require mitigation, or require removal and replacement of non-conforming material at no additional cost to the Government.

3.13.3.7 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength

When there is evidence that strength of concrete structure in place does not meet specification requirements or there are non-conforming materials, make cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M, and as follows:

a. Take at least three representative cores from each member or area of concrete-in-place that is considered potentially deficient. Location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

b. Test cores after moisture conditioning in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M if concrete they represent is more than superficially wet under service.

c. Air dry cores, (60 to 80 degrees F with relative humidity less than 60 percent) for 7 days before test and test dry if concrete they

represent is dry under service conditions.

d. Strength of cores from each member or area are considered satisfactory if their average compressive strength is equal to or greater than 85 percent of the design compressive strength, and if no single core strength is less than 75 percent of the design compressive strength. Additional testing of cores extracted from locations represented by erratic core strength results will be permitted only when approved by the Contracting Officer.

Fill core holes solid with patching mortar and finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

Correct concrete work that is found inadequate by core tests in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.14 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL

Before the Contracting Officer accepts the structure the Contractor must inspect the structure for cracks, damage and substandard concrete placements that may adversely affect the service life of the structure. A report documenting these defects must be prepared which includes recommendations for repair, removal or remediation must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval before any corrective work is accomplished.

3.14.1 Crack Repair

Prior to final acceptance, all cracks in excess of 0.02 inches wide must be documented and repaired. The proposed method and materials to repair the cracks must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval. The proposal must address the amount of movement expected in the crack due to temperature changes and loading.

3.14.2 Repair of Weak Surfaces

Weak surfaces are defined as mortar-rich, rain-damaged, uncured, or containing exposed voids or deleterious materials. Concrete surfaces with weak surfaces less than 1/4 inch thick must be diamond ground to remove the weak surface. Surfaces containing weak surfaces greater than 1/4 inch thick must be removed and replaced or mitigated in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.14.3 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

Proposed mitigation efforts by the Contractor must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to proceeding.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY

11/15, CHG 2: 05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Masonry Mock-Up Panels
1.3.1.1 Mock-Up Panel Location
1.3.1.2 Mock-Up Panel Configuration
1.3.1.3 Mock-Up Panel Composition
1.3.1.4 Mock-Up Panel Construction Method
1.3.1.5 Mock-Up Panel Purpose
1.3.2 Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Masonry Units
1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties
1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates
1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.5.1 Hot Weather Procedures
1.5.2 Cold Weather Procedures

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Design - Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry
2.1.2 Performance - Verify Masonry Compressive Strength
2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS
2.2.1 General Requirements
2.2.2 Clay or Shale Brick
2.2.2.1 General
2.2.2.1.1 Sample Submittal
2.2.2.1.2 Uniformity
2.2.2.1.3 Recycled Content
2.2.2.1.4 Efflorescence Test
2.2.2.2 Solid Clay or Shale Brick
2.2.2.3 Hollow Clay or Shale Brick
2.2.3 Concrete Units
2.2.3.1 Aggregates
2.2.3.2 Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)
2.2.3.2.1 Recycled Content
2.2.3.2.2 Size
2.2.3.2.3 Surfaces
2.2.3.2.4 Weather Exposure
2.2.3.2.5 Unit Types
2.2.3.2.6 Jamb Units
2.2.3.3 Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units
2.2.3.4 Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units

2.2.3.5 Concrete Brick
2.2.3.5.1 Common Concrete Brick
2.2.3.5.2 Concrete Brick for Facing
2.2.3.5.3 Sand-Lime Brick
2.2.4 Precast Concrete Units
2.2.4.1 General
2.2.4.2 Precast Concrete Sills and Copings
2.3 EQUIPMENT
2.3.1 Vibrators
2.3.2 Grout Pumps
2.4 MATERIALS
2.4.1 Mortar Materials
2.4.1.1 Cementitious Materials
2.4.1.2 Hydrated Lime and Alternates
2.4.1.3 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar
2.4.1.4 Aggregate and Water
2.4.2 Grout and Ready-Mix Grout Materials
2.4.2.1 Cementitious Materials for Grout
2.4.2.2 Admixtures for Grout
2.4.2.3 Aggregate and Water
2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES
2.5.1 Mortar Mix
2.5.2 Grout and Ready Mix Grout Mix
2.6 ACCESSORIES
2.6.1 Grout Barriers
2.6.2 Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners
2.6.2.1 General
2.6.2.2 Wire Mesh Anchors
2.6.2.3 Dovetail Anchors
2.6.2.4 Adjustable Anchors
2.6.2.4.1 Anchorage of Veneer to Light Gauge Steel or Concrete Backing
2.6.2.5 Bar Positioners
2.6.3 Joint Reinforcement
2.6.4 Reinforcing Steel Bars
2.6.5 Concrete Masonry Control Joint Keys
2.6.6 Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint Materials
2.6.7 Through Wall Flashing and Weeps
2.6.7.1 General
2.6.7.2 Copper or Stainless Steel Flashing
2.6.7.3 Reinforced Membrane Flashing
2.6.7.4 Rubberized Flashing
2.6.7.5 Weep Ventilators
2.6.7.6 Single-Wythe Exterior Wall CMU Flashing System
2.6.7.7 Metal Drip Edge
2.6.8 RIGID BOARD-TYPE INSULATION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 Stains
3.2.2 Loads
3.2.3 Concrete Surfaces
3.2.4 Shelf Angles
3.2.5 Bracing
3.3 ERECTION
3.3.1 General
3.3.1.1 Jointing

3.3.1.1.1 Tooled Joints
3.3.1.1.2 Flush Joints
3.3.1.1.3 Door and Window Frame Joints
3.3.1.1.4 Joint Widths
3.3.1.2 Cutting and Fitting
3.3.1.3 Unfinished Work
3.3.1.4 Clay Masonry Expansion Joints
3.3.1.5 Control Joints
3.3.1.6 Decorative Architectural Units
3.3.2 Clay or Shale Brick Masonry
3.3.2.1 Brick Placement
3.3.2.2 Wetting of Units
3.3.2.3 Brick Sills
3.3.2.4 Partitions
3.3.3 Anchored Veneer Construction
3.3.4 Composite Walls
3.3.5 Reinforced, Single Wythe Concrete Masonry Units Walls
3.3.5.1 Concrete Masonry Unit Placement
3.3.5.2 Preparation for Reinforcement
3.3.6 ANCHORAGE
3.3.6.1 Anchorage to Concrete
3.3.6.2 Anchorage to Structural Steel
3.3.6.3 Anchorage at Intersecting Walls
3.3.7 Lintels
3.3.7.1 Masonry Lintels
3.3.7.2 Precast Concrete and Steel Lintels
3.3.8 Sills and Copings
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Bar Reinforcement Installation
3.4.1.1 Preparation
3.4.1.2 Positioning Bars
3.4.1.3 Splices of Bar Reinforcement
3.4.2 Placing Grout
3.4.2.1 General
3.4.2.2 Vertical Grout Barriers for Multi-Wythe Composite Walls
3.4.2.3 Horizontal Grout Barriers
3.4.2.4 Grout Holes and Cleanouts
3.4.2.4.1 Grout Holes
3.4.2.4.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction
3.4.2.4.3 Cleanouts for Multi-Wythe Composite Masonry Construction
3.4.2.5 Grout Placement
3.4.3 Joint Reinforcement Installation
3.4.4 Bond Beams
3.4.5 Flashing and Weeps
3.5 APPLICATION
3.5.1 Insulation
3.5.2 Interface with Other Products
3.5.2.1 Built-In Items
3.5.2.2 Door and Window Frame Joints
3.5.2.3 Bearing Plates
3.5.3 Tolerances
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.6.1 Tests
3.6.1.1 Field Testing of Grout
3.6.1.2 Single-Wythe Masonry Wall Water Penetration Test
3.6.2 Special Inspection
3.7 POINTING AND CLEANING
3.7.1 Dry-Brushing Concrete Masonry

3.7.2 Clay Brick Surfaces
3.8 CLOSE-OUT TAKE-BACK PROGRAM
3.9 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY
11/15, CHG 2: 05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 216.1	(2014) Code Requirements for Determining Fire Resistance of Concrete and Masonry Construction Assemblies
ACI SP-66	(2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A185/A185M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM A615/A615M	(2022) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A951/A951M	(2011) Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement
ASTM A996/A996M	(2016) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,

	High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2022) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM B370	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM C55	(2022) Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick
ASTM C67/C67M	(2023) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C73	(2022) Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Brick (Sand-Lime Brick)
ASTM C90	(2022) Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C129	(2022) Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C207	(2018) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C216	(2022) Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C270	(2019a; E 2019) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C476	(2023) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019; E 2022) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C641	(2017) Standard Test Method for Iron Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C652	(2022) Standard Specification for Hollow Brick (Hollow Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C744	(2021) Standard Specification for Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units
ASTM C1019	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C1384	(2012a) Standard Specification for Admixtures for Masonry Mortars

ASTM C1611/C1611M	(2021) Standard Test Method for Slump Flow of Self-Consolidating Concrete
ASTM C1634	(2011) Standard Specification for Concrete Facing Brick
ASTM D2000	(2018) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2287	(2019) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E514/E514M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)

TMS MSJC	(2016) Masonry Standard Joint Committee's (MSJC) Book - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures, Containing TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5, TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, and Companion Commentaries

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Cut CMU Drawings; G

Reinforcement Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Hot Weather Procedures; G

Cold Weather Procedures; G

Clay or Shale Brick; G

Cementitious Materials; G

Insulation; G

SD-04 Samples

Mock-Up Panel; G

Clay or Shale Brick; G

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G

Concrete Brick; G

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar; G

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; G

Joint Reinforcement; G

Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint Materials; G

Insulation; G

SD-05 Design Data

Masonry Compressive Strength; G

Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units

Bracing Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Efflorescence Test

Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units

Field Testing of Grout

Single-Wythe Masonry Wall Water Penetration Test

SD-07 Certificates

Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications

Clay or Shale Brick

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

Concrete Brick

Precast Concrete Units

Cementitious Materials

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

Admixtures for Grout

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

Joint Reinforcement

Insulation

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

Admixtures for Grout

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Take-Back Program

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content of Clay Units; S

Recycled Content of Cement; S

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Masonry Mock-Up Panels

1.3.1.1 Mock-Up Panel Location

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, construct a mock-up panel for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the panel or panels, submit written notification to the Contracting Officer. Do not build-in mock-up panels as part of the structure; locate mock-up panels where directed. Construct portable mock-up panels or locate in an area where they will not be disrupted during construction.

1.3.1.2 Mock-Up Panel Configuration

Construct mock-up panels L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Construct panels of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. Provide a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel of minimum size 8 feet long by 4 feet high.

1.3.1.3 Mock-Up Panel Composition

Show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. Demonstrate mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work during the construction of the panels. Also include installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, CMU control joints, brick expansion joints, insulation, flashing, brick soldier, row lock courses and weeps. Include a a masonry bonded corner and installation of electrical boxes and conduit. When the panel represents reinforced masonry, include a 2 by 2 foot opening placed at least 2 feet above the panel base and 2 feet away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Provide required reinforcing around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.3.1.4 Mock-Up Panel Construction Method

Where anchored veneer walls or cavity walls are required, demonstrate and receive approval for the method of construction; i.e., either bring up the two wythes together or separately, with the insulation and appropriate ties placed within the specified tolerances across the cavity. Demonstrate provisions to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, demonstrate and receive approval on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes;

support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. When water-repellent is specified to be applied to the masonry, apply the approved product to the mock-up panel. Construct panels on a properly designed concrete foundation.

1.3.1.5 Mock-Up Panel Purpose

The completed panels is used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Do not commence masonry work until the mock-up panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Protect panels from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. Perform cleaning procedures on the mockup and obtain approval of the Contracting Officer prior to cleaning the building. After completion of the work, completely remove the mock-up panels, including all foundation concrete, from the construction site.

1.3.2 Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications

Refer to Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS for qualifications and responsibilities of the masonry special inspector.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, handle, and protect material to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material. Store and prepare materials in already disturbed areas to minimize project site disturbance and size of project site.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Cover and protect masonry units from precipitation. Conform to handling and storage requirements of TMS MSJC.

a. Pack glazed brick, glazed structural clay tile, and prefaced concrete masonry units in the manufacturer's standard paper cartons, trays, or shrink wrapped pallets with a divider between each unit. Do not stack pallets. Do not remove units from cartons until cartons are placed on scaffolds or in the location where units are to be laid.

b. Mark prefabricated lintels on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Store steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement above the ground. Maintain steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties free of loose mill scale and loose rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Deliver cementitious and other packaged materials in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Store cementitious material in dry, weathertight enclosures or completely cover. Handle cementitious materials in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Store sand and aggregates in a manner to prevent contamination and segregation.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Conform to TMS MSJC for hot and cold weather masonry erection.

1.5.1 Hot Weather Procedures

When ambient air temperature exceeds 100 degrees F, or exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is greater than 8 mph, comply with TMS MSJC Article 1.8 D for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

1.5.2 Cold Weather Procedures

When ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F, comply with TMS MSJC Article 1.8 C for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Design - Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry

The specified compressive strength of masonry, f'm, is as indicated on structural drawings.

2.1.2 Performance - Verify Masonry Compressive Strength

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Unit Strength Method" of TMS MSJC. Submit calculations and certifications of unit and mortar strength.

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Prism Test Method" of TMS MSJC when the "Unit Strength Method" cannot be used. Submit test results.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

2.2.1 General Requirements

Do not change the source of materials, which will affect the appearance of the finished work, after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. Submit test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Certify test reports on a previously tested material as the same materials as that proposed for use in this project. Submit certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

2.2.2 Clay or Shale Brick

2.2.2.1 General

2.2.2.1.1 Sample Submittal

Submit brick samples as specified, showing the color range and texture of clay or shale brick. Limit units used on the project to those that conform to the approved sample. Submit sample of colored mortar with

applicable masonry unit and color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape.

2.2.2.1.2 Uniformity

Manufacture bricks at one time and from the same run. Deliver clay or shale brick units factory-blended to provide a uniform appearance and color range in the completed wall.

2.2.2.1.3 Recycled Content

Provide clay units containing a minimum of 0 percent post-consumer recycled content, and a minimum of 10 percent post-industrial recycled content.

2.2.2.1.4 Efflorescence Test

Test clay brick that will be exposed to weathering for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Schedule tests far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" are subject to rejection.

2.2.2.2 Solid Clay or Shale Brick

Provide solid clay or shale brick that conforms to ASTM C216, Type FBS . Where brick cores, recesses, or deformation would be exposed to view, provide 100 percent solid units. Provide brick with texture and color tange to match the brick indicated in the Keesler, AFB IFC.

Provide brick with specified sizes.

a. Modular size, 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 7-5/8 inches long per the Base IFC

2.2.2.3 Hollow Clay or Shale Brick

Provide hollow clay or shale brick that conforms to ASTM C652, Type HBS .

a. Provide brick size of 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 7-5/8 inches long per the Base IFC.

b. Where vertical reinforcement is shown in hollow brick, provide hollow brick designed to provide precise vertical alignment of the cells, with minimum cell dimension of 2-1/2 inches.

c. Provide hollow brick with minimum compressive strength of 10,000 psi.

2.2.3 Concrete Units

2.2.3.1 Aggregates

Test lightweight aggregates, and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C641,visual classification method. Do not incorporate aggregates for which the iron stain deposited on the filter paper exceeds the "light stain" classification.

2.2.3.2 Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

2.2.3.2.1 Recycled Content

Provide units with a minimum of 5 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content, based on mass, cost, or volume.

2.2.3.2.2 Size

Provide units with specified dimension of widths indicated, 7 5/8 inches high, and 15 5/8 inches long.

2.2.3.2.3 Surfaces

For units that are to be plastered or stuccoed, provide surfaces that are sufficiently rough to provide bond. Elsewhere, provide units with exposed surfaces that are smooth and of uniform texture.

2.2.3.2.4 Weather Exposure

Provide concrete masonry units with water-repellant admixture added during manufacture where units will be exposed to weather.

2.2.3.2.5 Unit Types

a. Hollow Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, lightweight or normal weight. Provide load-bearing units for exterior walls, foundation walls, load-bearing walls, and shear walls.

b. Hollow Non-Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C129, lightweight or normal weight. Load-bearing units may be provided in lieu of non-load-bearing units.

c. Solid Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, lightweight or normal weight units. Provide solid units as indicated.

2.2.3.2.6 Jamb Units

Provide jamb units of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved.

Provide sash jamb units with a 3/4 by 3/4 inch groove near the center at end of each unit.

2.2.3.3 Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units

For indicated fire-rated construction, provide concrete masonry units of minimum equivalent thickness for the fire rating indicated and the corresponding type of aggregates indicated in TABLE I. Units containing more than one of the aggregates listed in TABLE I will be rated by linear interpolation based on the percent by dry-rodded volume of each aggregate used in manufacturing the units.

TABLE I
FIRE-RATED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

Aggregate Type	Minimum Equivalent Thickness for Fire-Resistance Rating, inch						
	1/2 hour	3/4 hour	1 hour	1-1/2 hour	2 hours	3 hours	4 hours
Calcareous or siliceous gravel (other than limestone)	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.6	4.2	5.3	6.2
Limestone, cinders, or air-cooled slag	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.4	4.0	5.0	5.9
Expanded clay, expanded shale, or expanded slate	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.3	3.6	4.4	5.1
Expanded slag or pumice	1.5	1.9	2.1	2.7	3.2	4.0	4.7

Determine equivalent thickness in accordance with ACI 216.1. Where walls are to receive plaster or be faced with brick, or otherwise form an assembly; include the thickness of plaster or brick or other material in the assembly in determining the equivalent thickness. Submit calculation results.

2.2.3.4 Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units

Prefaced concrete masonry units may be provided in lieu of ceramic glazed structural clay facing tile units. Where prefaced concrete masonry units are provided, concrete masonry unit backing may be omitted when the nominal thickness of the prefaced concrete masonry units is the same as the total indicated nominal thickness of the facing tile plus the backing.

a. Provide prefaced concrete masonry units conforming to ASTM C744 using masonry units conforming to ASTM C90, with the facing turned over the edges and ends of the unit at least 3/8 inch in the direction of the thickness of the unit to form a lip at least 1/16 inch thick. Limit variation in color and texture to that in the approved sample.

b. Provide all shapes and sized for a complete installation. Use bullnose units along sills and caps and at vertical external corners including door jambs, window jambs, and other such openings with a bullnose radius of 1 inch. Cove base units to meet finished floor surfaces where ceramic tile floor occurs.

2.2.3.5 Concrete Brick

2.2.3.5.1 Common Concrete Brick

Provide common concrete brick conforming to ASTM C55. Common concrete brick may be used where necessary for filling out in concrete masonry unit construction.

2.2.3.5.2 Concrete Brick for Facing

Provide concrete brick for exposed applications that conforms to ASTM C1634. Submit samples as specified.

2.2.3.5.3 Sand-Lime Brick

Provide calcium-silicate (sand-lime) that conforms to ASTM C73, Grade SW, approximately 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 8 inches long or modular, with smooth surfaces and natural color.

2.2.4 Precast Concrete Units

2.2.4.1 General

a. Provide precast concrete trim, lintels, copings, splashblocks and sills that are factory-made units in a plant regularly engaged in producing precast concrete units. Unless otherwise indicated, provide precast concrete with minimum 4,000 psi compressive strength, conforming to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE using 1/2 inch to No. 4 nominal-size coarse aggregate, and with reinforcement required for handling of the units. Maintain minimum clearance of 3/4 inch between reinforcement and faces of units.

b. Unless precast-concrete items have been subjected during manufacture to saturated-steam pressure of at least 120 psi for at least 5 hours, either damp-cure for 24 hours or steam-cure and then age under cover for 28 days or longer. In precast concrete members weighing over 80 pounds provide built-in loops of galvanized wire or other approved provisions for lifting and anchoring.

c. Fabricate units with beds and joints at right angles to the face, with sharp true arises and with drip grooves on the underside where units overhang walls. Form exposed-to-view surfaces free of surface voids, spalls, cracks, and chipped or broken edges and with uniform appearance and color. Unless otherwise specified, provide units with a smooth dense finish.

d. Prior to installation, wet and inspect each unit for crazing. Items showing evidence of dusting, spalling, crazing, or having surfaces treated with a protective coating will be rejected.

e. Submit specified factory certificates.

f. Provide architectural cast stone masonry trim, copings, heads, and sills that are manufactured in a plant by a producer regularly engaged in producing cast stone. Provide cast stone units that comply with ASTM C1364. Submit test reports and three exemplars of the same cast stone product installed in similar projects in similar climatic conditions.

2.2.4.2 Precast Concrete Sills and Copings

Cast sills and copings washes. For windows having mullions, cast sills in sections with head joints at mullions and a 1/4 inch allowance for mortar joints. Roughen the ends of sills, except a 3/4 inch wide margin at exposed surfaces, for bond. Provide rounded nosings on treads of door sills.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Vibrators

Maintain at least one spare vibrator on site at all times.

2.3.2 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes is not permitted.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Mortar Materials

2.4.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C270.

2.4.1.2 Hydrated Lime and Alternates

Provide lime that conforms to one of the materials permitted by ASTM C207 for use in combination with portland cement, hydraulic cement, and blended hydraulic cement. Do not use lime in combination with masonry cement or mortar cement.

2.4.1.3 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, use a non-chloride based accelerating admixture that conforms to ASTM C1384, unless Type III portland cement is used in the mortar.

In showers and kitchens, use mortar that contains a water-repellent admixture that conforms to ASTM C1384. Provide a water-repellent admixture, conforming to ASTM C1384 and of the same brand and manufacturer as the block's integral water-repellent, in the mortar used to place concrete masonry units that have an integral water-repellent admixture.

2.4.1.4 Aggregate and Water

Provide aggregate (sand) and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C270.

2.4.2 Grout and Ready-Mix Grout Materials

2.4.2.1 Cementitious Materials for Grout

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C476.

2.4.2.2 Admixtures for Grout

Water-reducing admixtures that conform to ASTM C494/C494M Type F or G and viscosity-modifying admixtures that conform to ASTM C494/C494M Type S are permitted for use in grout. Other admixtures require approval by the Contracting Officer.

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval by the Contracting Officer; use accelerating admixture that is non-corrosive and conforms to ASTM C494/C494M, Type C.

2.4.2.3 Aggregate and Water

Provide fine and coarse aggregates and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C476.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

2.5.1 Mortar Mix

a. Provide mortar Type S unless specified otherwise herein.

b. Use ASTM C270 Type S cement-lime mortar or mortar cement mortar for seismic-force-resisting elements indicated.

c. Provide Type N or S mortar for non-load-bearing, non-shear-wall interior masonry.

d. For field-batched mortar, measure component materials by volume. Use measuring boxes for materials that do not come in packages, such as sand, for consistent batching. Mix cementitious materials and aggregates between 3 and 5 minutes in a mechanical batch mixer with a sufficient amount of water to produce a workable consistency. Do not hand mix mortar unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain workability of mortar by remixing or retempering. Discard mortar that has begun to stiffen or is not used within 2-1/2 hours after initial mixing.

e. For preblended mortar, follow manufacturer's mixing instructions.

2.5.2 Grout and Ready Mix Grout Mix

Use grout that conforms to ASTM C476, fine . Use conventional grout with a slump between 8 and 11 inches. Use self-consolidating grout with slump flow of 24 to 30 inches and a visual stability index (VSI) not greater than 1. Provide minimum grout strength of 2000 psi in 28 days, as tested in accordance with ASTM C1019. Do not change proportions and do not use materials with different physical or chemical characteristics in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that grout meets the specified requirements. Use ready-mixed grout that conforms to ASTM C476.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores that consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.6.2 Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

2.6.2.1 General

a. Fabricate anchors and ties without drips or crimps. Size anchors and ties to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from each face of masonry.

b. Fabricate steel wire anchors and ties from wire conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M and hot-dip galvanize in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

c. Fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with ASTM A951/A951M. Hot dip galvanize joint reinforcement in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in conformance with ASTM A153/A153M. Galvanize joint reinforcement in other interior walls in conformance with ASTM A641/A641M; coordinate with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT below.

d. Fabricate sheet metal anchors and ties in conformance with ASTM A1008/A1008M. Hot dip galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in compliance with ASTM A153/A153M Class B. Galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in other interior walls in compliance with ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Designation G60.

e. Submit two anchors, ties and bar positioners of each type used, as samples.

2.6.2.2 Wire Mesh Anchors

Provide wire mesh anchors of 1/4 inch mesh galvanized hardware cloth, conforming to ASTM A185/A185M, with length not less than 12 inches, at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

2.6.2.3 Dovetail Anchors

Provide dovetail anchors of 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, triangular shaped, and attached to a 12 gauge or heavier steel dovetail section. Use these anchors to connect the exterior masonry wythe as it passes over the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls. Fill cells immediately above and below these anchors unless solid units are used. Furnish dovetail slots, which are specified to be installed by others, in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.6.2.4 Adjustable Anchors

2.6.2.4.1 Anchorage of Veneer to Light Gauge Steel or Concrete Backing

Use one of the following types of adjustable anchors to connect veneer to light gauge steel or concrete backing:

a. sheet metal at least 7/8 inch wide, 0.06 inch thick, and with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch or bent, notched or punched to provide equivalent performance;

b. wire anchors of minimum size W1.7 with ends bent to form a minimum 2 inches extension and without drips;

c. or wire pintle anchors used in conjunction with joint reinforcement.

Do not exceed 1/16 inch clearance between connecting parts of the tie. Assemble adjustable anchors to prevent disengagement. Provide pintle anchors with one or more pintle legs of wire size W2.8 and an offset not exceeding 1-1/4 inch.

2.6.2.5 Bar Positioners

Factory-fabricate bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, from 9 gauge steel

wire or equivalent, and hot-dip galvanized. Bar positioners must be suitable for intended use and be corrosion resistant steel. Bar positioners not fully contained within the wythe must be hot-dip galvanized.

2.6.3 Joint Reinforcement

Factory fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with ASTM A951/A951M, welded construction. Provide ladder type joint reinforcement, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units and with all wires a minimum of 9 gauge. Size joint reinforcement to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from each face. Space crosswires not more than 16 inches. Provide joint reinforcement for straight runs in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Provide joint reinforcement with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features. Submit one piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

2.6.4 Reinforcing Steel Bars

Provide reinforcing steel bars and rods conforming to ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.

2.6.5 Concrete Masonry Control Joint Keys

Provide control joint keys of a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D2000 M2AA-805 with a minimum durometer hardness of 80 or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D2287 Type PVC 654-4 with a minimum durometer hardness of 85. Form the control joint key with a solid shear section not less than 5/8 inch thick and 3/8 inch thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch, to fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves.

2.6.6 Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint Materials

Provide backer rod and sealant, adequate to accommodate joint compression and extension equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. Provide the backer rod of compressible rod stock of closed cell polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Provide sealant in conformance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

Submit one piece of each type of material used.

2.6.7 Through Wall Flashing and Weeps

2.6.7.1 General

Provide copper or stainless steel sheet, self-adhesive rubberized sheet, or reinforced membrane sheet flashing except that the material must be one which is not adversely affected by dampproofing material.

2.6.7.2 Copper or Stainless Steel Flashing

Provide copper sheet, complying with ASTM B370, minimum 16 ounce weight; or stainless steel, ASTM A167, Type 304 or 316, 0.015 inch thick, No. 2D

finish.

2.6.7.3 Reinforced Membrane Flashing

Provide polyester film core with a reinforcing fiberglass scrim bonded to one side. Provide membrane that is impervious to moisture, flexible, is not affected by caustic alkalis, and after being exposed for not less than 1/2 hour to a temperature of 32 degrees F, shows no cracking when, at that temperature, it is bent 180 degrees over a 1/16 inch diameter mandrel and then bent at the same point over the same size mandrel in the opposite direction 360 degrees.

2.6.7.4 Rubberized Flashing

Provide self-adhesive rubberized asphalt sheet flashing consisting of 32-mil thick pliable and highly adhesive rubberized asphalt compound bonded completely and integrally to 8-mil thick, high density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of 40 mils. Provide rubberized, asphalt-based mastic and surface conditioner that are each approved by flashing manufacturer for use with flashing material.

2.6.7.5 Weep Ventilators

Provide weep ventilators that are prefabricated from stainless steel or plastic. Provide inserts with grill or louver-type openings designed to allow the passage of moisture from cavities and to prevent the entrance of insects, and with a rectangular closure strip to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the opening. Provide ventilators with compressible flanges to fit in a standard 3/8 inch wide mortar joint and with height equal to the nominal height of the unit.

2.6.7.6 Single-Wythe Exterior Wall CMU Flashing System

In single-wythe exterior CMU walls, provide a system of CMU cell flashing pans and interlocking CMU web covers made from UV-resistant, high-density polyethylene. For exterior CMU walls, provide a flashing/weep system in open cores that do not receive grout. Cell flashing pans are to have integral weep spouts built into mortar bed joints that extend into the cell to prevent clogging with mortar.

2.6.7.7 Metal Drip Edge

Provide stainless steel drip edge, 15-mil thick, hemmed edges, with down-turned drip at the outside edge and upturned dam at the inside edge for use with membrane flashings.

2.6.8 RIGID BOARD-TYPE INSULATION

Provide rigid board-type insulation as specified in Section 07 21 13 BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to start of work, verify the applicable conditions as set forth in TMS MSJC, inspection.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.2.2 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.2.3 Concrete Surfaces

Where masonry is to be placed, clean concrete of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and slightly roughen to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblast, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2.4 Shelf Angles

Adjust shelf angles as required to keep the masonry level and at the proper elevation.

3.2.5 Bracing

Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by OSHA and local codes and submit bracing calculations, sealed by a registered professional engineer. Do not remove bracing in less than 10 days.

3.3 ERECTION

3.3.1 General

a. Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Lay masonry units in the indicated bond pattern. Lay facing courses level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances is plus or minus 1/2 inch. Adjust each unit to its final position while mortar is still soft and has plastic consistency.

b. Remove and clean units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened, and relay with fresh mortar. Keep air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted free from mortar and other debris. Select units to be used in exposed masonry surfaces from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work.

c. When necessary to temporarily discontinue the work, step (rack) back the masonry for joining when work resumes. Toothing may be used only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Before resuming work, remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joint. Cover the top of walls subjected to rain or snow with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in

process. Extend the covering a minimum of 610 mm 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place.

d. Ensure that units being laid and surfaces to receive units are free of water film and frost. Lay solid units in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Bevel mortar for veneer wythes and slope down toward the cavity side. Shove units into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Completely fill vertical joints between solid units with mortar, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints. Place hollow units so that mortar extends to the depth of the face shell at heads and beds, unless otherwise indicated. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Provide means to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below or clean grout spaces prior to grouting.

e. In multi-wythe construction with collar joints no more than 3/4 inch wide, bring up the inner wythe not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Fill collar joints with mortar during the laying of the facing wythe, and do not lag the laying of the facing wythe by back-buttering each unit as it is laid.

3.3.1.1 Jointing

Tool mortar joints when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Tool horizontal joints after tooling vertical joints. Brush mortar joints to remove loose and excess mortar.

3.3.1.1.1 Tooled Joints

Tool mortar joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces concave , using a jointer that is slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Perform tooling so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Use a jointer of sufficient length to obtain a straight and true mortar joint. No exterior joints are to be left un-tooled.

3.3.1.1.2 Flush Joints

Flush cut mortar joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas. Finish flush cut joints by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Point joints in unparged masonry walls below grade tight. For architectural units, such as fluted units, completely fill both the head and bed joints and flush cut.

3.3.1.1.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames,rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.3.1.1.4 Joint Widths

a. Construct brick masonry with mortar joint widths equal to the difference between the specified and nominal dimensions of the unit, within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC.

b. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints in concrete masonry, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.

c. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints on unfaced side of prefaced concrete masonry units and not less than 3/16 inch nor more than 1/4 inch wide on prefaced side.

d. Maintain mortar joint widths within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC

3.3.1.2 Cutting and Fitting

Use full units of the proper size wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Locate cut units where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility. Perform cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Before being placed in the work, dry wet-cut units to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Provide cut edges that are clean, true and sharp.

a. Carefully make openings in the masonry so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Provide reinforced masonry lintels above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

b. Do not reduce masonry units in size by more than one-third in height and one-half in length. Do not locate cut products at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.

3.3.1.3 Unfinished Work

Rack back unfinished work for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joints before laying new work.

3.3.1.4 Clay Masonry Expansion Joints

Provide clay masonry expansion joints as indicated. Construct by filling with a compressible foam pad. Ensure that no mortar or other noncompressible materials are within the joint. Install backer rod and sealant in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.1.5 Control Joints

Provide control joints in concrete masonry as indicated. Construct by using sash jamb units with control joint key in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings. Form a continuous vertical joint at control joint locations, including through bond beams, by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. Interrupt the control joint key in courses containing continuous bond beam reinforcement. Interrupt the horizontal reinforcement and grout in bond beams at the control joint except in bond beams at the floor and roof diaphragms.

Where mortar was placed in the joint, rake both faces of the control joints to a depth of 3/4 inch. Install backer rod and sealant on both faces in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.1.6 Decorative Architectural Units

Place decorative masonry units with the patterned face shell properly aligned in the completed wall.

3.3.2 Clay or Shale Brick Masonry

3.3.2.1 Brick Placement

Blend all brick at the jobsite from several cubes to produce a uniform appearance when installed. An observable "banding" or "layering" of colors or textures caused by improperly mixed brick is unacceptable. Lay brick facing with the better face exposed. Lay brick in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Lay molded brick with the frog side down. Do not lay brick that is cored, recessed, or has other deformations in a manner that allows those deformations to be exposed to view; lay 100 percent solid units in these areas. Completely fill head and bed joints of solid units with mortar. Lay hollow units with mortar joints as specified for concrete masonry units. Lay fire brick by dipping each brick in a soft mixture of fire clay and water and then rubbing the brick into place with joints as thin as practicable or provide refractory mortar with joints not more than 3/8 inch thick.

Place exterior face of salvaged bricks towards the exterior.

3.3.2.2 Wetting of Units

Wet clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 1 gram per minute per square inch of bed surface in conformance with ASTM C67/C67M. Ensure that each unit is nearly saturated when wetted but surface dry when laid.

Test clay or shale brick daily on the job, prior to laying, as follows: Using a wax pencil, draw a circle the size of a quarter on five randomly selected bricks. Apply 20 drops of water with a medicine dropper to the surface within the circle on each brick. If the average time that the water is completely absorbed in the five bricks is less than 1-1/2 minutes, wet bricks represented by the five bricks tested.

3.3.2.3 Brick Sills

Lay brick on edge, slope not less than 3/4 inch downward to the outside, and project not less than 1/2 inch beyond the face of the wall to form a wash and drip. Fill all joints solidly with mortar and tool.

3.3.2.4 Partitions

a. Construct partitions continuous from floor to underside of floor or roof deck where shown. Fill openings in firewalls around joists and other structural members as indicated or approved. Where suspended ceilings on both sides of partitions are indicated, the partitions other than those shown to be continuous may be stopped approximately 4 inches above the ceiling level. Construct an isolation joint in the intersection between partitions and structural or exterior walls.

b. Tie interior partitions having 4 inch nominal thickness units to intersecting partitions of 4 inch units, 5 inches into partitions of 6 inch units, and 7 inches into partitions of 8 inch or thicker units. Fill cells within vertical plane of ties solid with grout for

full height of partition or solid masonry units may be used. Tie interior partitions over 4 inches thick together with joint reinforcement. Provide joint reinforcement with prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections of partitions.

c. Double-Faced Bases or Partitions: Construct double-faced clay unit bases and partitions of two-unit construction. Bond units by overlapping from opposite faces of the wall, 2 inches for 6 inch thick partitions and 4 inches for 8 inch thick or greater. A single wythe prefaced concrete masonry base or partition may be made with double faced units.

3.3.3 Anchored Veneer Construction

a. Construct exterior masonry wythes to the thickness indicated on the drawings. Provide a minimum 1 inch air space behind the masonry veneer. Provide means to ensure that the cavity space and flashings are kept clean of mortar droppings and other loose debris. Maintain chases and raked-out joints free from mortar and debris.

b. Place masonry in running bond pattern.

d. For veneer with a masonry backup wythe, lay up both the inner and the outer wythes together except when adjustable joint reinforcement assemblies are approved for use. When both wythes are not brought up together, install through-wall flashings with the exterior wythe, securing the top edge of the flashing with a termination bar and sealant, or protect flashings that are installed with the interior wythe from damage until they are fully enclosed in the wall.

e. Provide anchors (ties) to connect the veneer to its backing in sufficient quantity to comply with the following requirements: maximum wall area per anchor {tie) of 2.67 square feet, and maximum vertical spacing of 24 inches, and maximum horizontal spacing of 32 inches. Provide additional anchors around openings larger than 16 inch in either direction. Space anchors around perimeter of opening at a maximum of 24 inches on center. Place anchors within 12 inches of openings. Anchors with drips are not permitted.

f. With solid units, embed anchors in mortar joint and extend into the veneer a minimum of 1-1/2 inch, with at least 5/8 inch mortar cover to the outside face.

g. With hollow units, embed anchors in mortar or grout and extend into the veneer a minimum of 1-1/2 inch, with at least 5/8 inch mortar or grout cover to outside face.

3.3.4 Composite Walls

Tie masonry wythes together with joint reinforcement or with unit wall ties. Embed wall ties at least 1-1/2 inch into mortar of solid units and at least 1/2 inch into the mortar of the outer face shell of hollow units. Provide at least one tie every 2.67 square feet for wire size W1.7 and at least one tie every 4.50 square feet for wire size W2.8. Space ties at a maximum of 36 inches horizontally and 24 inches vertically. Do not cross expansion joints or control joints with ties. Fill collar joints between masonry facing and masonry backup solidly with grout.

3.3.5 Reinforced, Single Wythe Concrete Masonry Units Walls

3.3.5.1 Concrete Masonry Unit Placement

a. Fully bed units used to form piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout in mortar under both face shells and webs. Provide mortar beds under both face shells for other units. Mortar head joints for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell.

b. Solidly grout foundation walls below grade.

c. Stiffen double walls at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of each wall within the double wall. Adequately reinforce walls and partitions for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

d. Submit drawings showing elevations of walls exposed to view and indicating the location of all cut CMU products.

3.3.5.2 Preparation for Reinforcement

Lay units in such a manner as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of cores to be grouted. Remove mortar protrusions extending 1/2 inch or more into cells before placing grout. Position reinforcing bars accurately as indicated before placing grout. Where vertical reinforcement occurs, fill cores solid with grout in accordance with paragraph PLACING GROUT in this Section.

3.3.6 ANCHORAGE

3.3.6.1 Anchorage to Concrete

Anchor masonry to the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls with dovetail anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally.

3.3.6.2 Anchorage to Structural Steel

Anchor masonry to vertical structural steel framing with adjustable steel wire anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically, and if applicable, not over 24 inches on centers horizontally.

3.3.6.3 Anchorage at Intersecting Walls

Provide wire mesh anchors at maximum 16 inches spacing at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

3.3.7 Lintels

3.3.7.1 Masonry Lintels

Construct masonry lintels with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated. Extend lintel reinforcement beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 24 inches, whichever is

greater. Support reinforcing bars in place prior to grouting and locate 1/2 inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.3.7.2 Precast Concrete and Steel Lintels

Provide precast concrete and steel lintels as shown on the Drawings. Set lintels in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Provide steel and precast lintels with a minimum bearing length of 8 inches unless otherwise indicated. In partially grouted masonry, provide fully grouted units under the full lintel bearing length, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3.8 Sills and Copings

Set sills and copings in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Slope sills and copings to drain water. Mechanically anchor copings and sills longer than 4 feet as indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Bar Reinforcement Installation

3.4.1.1 Preparation

Submit detail drawings showing bar splice locations. Identify bent bars on a bending diagram and reference and locate such bars on the drawings. Show wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings. Utilize bending details that conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, resubmit the approved shop drawings with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Clearly highlight location of these additional openings. Provide wall elevation drawings with minimum scale of 1/4 inch per foot. Submit drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; lintels; and wall openings.

Clean reinforcement of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, and other coatings that might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Do not use bars with kinks or bends not shown on the approved shop drawings. Place reinforcement prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, extend vertical wall reinforcement to within 2 inches of tops of walls.

3.4.1.2 Positioning Bars

a. Accurately place vertical bars within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. Maintain a minimum clearance of 1/2 inch between the bars and masonry units. Provide minimum clearance between parallel bars of 1/2 inch between the bars and masonry units for coarse grout and a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch between the bars and masonry units for fine grout. Provide minimum clearance between parallel bars of 1 inch or one diameter of the reinforcement, whichever is greater. Vertical reinforcement may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement or by other means to prevent displacement beyond permitted tolerances. As masonry work progresses, secure vertical

reinforcement to prevent displacement beyond allowable tolerances.

b. Wire column and pilaster lateral ties in position around the vertical reinforcing bars. Place lateral ties in contact with the vertical reinforcement and do not place in horizontal mortar bed joints.

c. Position horizontal reinforcing bars as indicated. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal bars, unless otherwise indicated.

d. Form splices by lapping bars as indicated. Do not cut, bend or eliminate reinforcing bars. Foundation dowel bars may be field-bent when permitted by TMS MSJC.

3.4.1.3 Splices of Bar Reinforcement

Lap splice reinforcing bars as indicated. When used, provide welded or mechanical connections that develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.4.2 Placing Grout

3.4.2.1 General

Fill cells containing reinforcing bars with grout. Solidly grout hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces. Solidly grout cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings for full height of openings. Solidly grout walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units.

Discard site-mixed grout that is not placed within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch or when the specified slump is not met without adding water after initial mixing. Discard ready-mixed grout that does not meet the specified slump without adding water other than water that was added at the time of initial discharge. Allow sufficient time between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. Provide a grout shear key between lifts when grouting is delayed and the lower lift loses plasticity. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, tear down the wall and rebuild.

3.4.2.2 Vertical Grout Barriers for Multi-Wythe Composite Walls

In multi-wythe composite walls, provide grout barriers in the collar join not more than 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.4.2.3 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Embed horizontal grout barriers in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.4.2.4 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.4.2.4.1 Grout Holes

Provide grouting holes in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Locate holes over vertical reinforcing bars or as

required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Provide additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers where grouting of hollow unit masonry is indicated. Fom such openings not less than 4 inches in diameter or 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, plug and finish grouting holes to match surrounding surfaces.

3.4.2.4.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

For hollow masonry units. provide cleanout holes at the bottom of every grout pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Where all cells are to be grouted, construct cleanout courses using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Provide cleanout holes at a maximum spacing of 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout.

Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Provide cleanouts not less than 3 by 3 inch by cutting openings in one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Do not cleanout holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.4.2.4.3 Cleanouts for Multi-Wythe Composite Masonry Construction

Provide cleanouts for construction of walls that incorporate a grout filled cavity between solid masonry wythes, provide cleanouts at the bottom of every pour by omitting every other masonry unit from one wythe. Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Do not plug cleanout holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.4.2.5 Grout Placement

A grout pour is the total height of masonry to be grouted prior to erection of additional masonry. A grout lift is an increment of grout placement within a grout pour. A grout pour is filled by one or more lifts of grout.

a. Lay masonry to the top of a pour permitted by TMS MSJC Table 7, based on the size of the grout space and the type of grout. Prior to grouting, remove masonry protrusions that extend 1/2 inch or more into cells or spaces to be grouted. Provide grout holes and cleanouts in accordance with paragraph GROUT HOLES AND CLEANOUTS above when the grout pour height exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Hold reinforcement, bolts, and embedded connections rigidly in position before grouting is started. Do not prewet concrete masonry units.

b. Place grout using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to fill the grout space without segregation of aggregate. Operate grout pumps to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination.

c. If the masonry has cured at least 4 hours, grout slump is maintained between 10 to 11 inches, and no intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and bottom of the pour height, place

conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 12 feet 8 inches. For the same curing and slump conditions but with intermediate bond beams, limit conventional grout lift to the bottom of the lowest bond beam that is more than 5 feet 4 inches above the bottom of the lift, but do not exceed 12 feet 8 inches. If masonry has not cured at least 4 hours or grout slump is not maintained between 10 to 11 inches, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches.

d. Consolidate conventional grout lift and reconsolidate after initial settlement before placing next lift. For grout pours that are 12 inches or less in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration or puddling. For grout pours that are greater than 12 inches in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration. Apply vibrators at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Limit duration of vibration to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation. If previous lift is not permitted to set, dip vibrator into previous lift. Do not insert vibrators into lower lifts that are in a semi-solidified state. If lower lift sets prior to placement of subsequent lift, form a grout key by terminating grout a minimum of 1-1/2 inch below a mortar joint. Vibrate each vertical cell containing reinforcement in partially grouted masonry. Do not form grout keys within beams.

e. If the masonry has cured 4 hours, place self-consolidating grout (SCG) in lifts not exceeding the pour height. If masonry has not cured for at least 4 hours, place SCG in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches. Do not mechanically consolidate self-consolidating grout. Place self-consolidating grout in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

f. Upon completion of each day's grouting, remove waste materials and debris from the equipment, and dispose of outside the masonry.

3.4.3 Joint Reinforcement Installation

Install joint reinforcement at 16 inches on center unless otherwise indicated. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 6 inches. Install prefabricated sections at corners and wall intersections. Place the longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar beds to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.4.4 Bond Beams

Reinforce and grout bond beams as indicated and as described in paragraphs above. Install grout barriers under bond beam units to retain the grout as required, unless wall is fully grouted or solid bottom units are used. For high lift grouting in partially grouted masonry, provide grout retaining material on the top of bond beams to prevent upward flow of grout. Ensure that reinforcement is continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4.5 Flashing and Weeps

a. Install through-wall flashing at obstructions in the cavity and where indicated on Drawings. Ensure continuity of the flashing at laps and inside and outside corners by splicing in a manner approved by the flashing manufacturer. Ensure that the top edge of the flashing is

sealed by lapping a minimum of 6 inches under the weather resistive barrier . Terminate the horizontal leg of the flashing by extending the sheet metal 1/2 inch beyond the outside face of masonry and turning downward with a hemmed drip . Provide sealant below the drip edge of through-wall flashing.

b. Wherever through-wall flashing occurs, provide weep holes to drain flashing to exterior at acceptable locations as indicated. Provide weeps of weep ventilators. Locate weeps not more than 24 inches on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe directly on the horizontal leg of through-wall flashing over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Place weep holes perfectly horizontal or slightly canted downward to encourage water drainage outward and not inward. Other methods may be used for providing weeps when spacing is reduced to 16 inches on center and approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain weeps free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Insulation

Insulate cavity walls by installing board-type insulation on the existing structural concrete exterior wall side . Apply board type insulation directly to the existing concrete wall or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Neatly fit insulation between obstructions without impaling insulation on ties or anchors. Apply insulation in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing. Cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces. Tape or seal the joints between the boards.

3.5.2 Interface with Other Products

3.5.2.1 Built-In Items

Fill spaces around built-in items with mortar. Point openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations with mortar. Embed anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in as the masonry work progresses. Fully embed anchors, ties and joint reinforcement in the mortar. Fill cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates with grout, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.2.2 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior and exterior sides of exterior frames, rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.5.2.3 Bearing Plates

Set bearing plates for beams, joists, joist girders and similar structural members to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated. Provide bedding mortar and non-shrink grout s specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.5.3 Tolerances

Lay masonry plumb, true to line, with courses level within the tolerances of TMS MSJC, Article 3.3 F.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Tests

3.6.1.1 Field Testing of Grout

a. Perform grout testing . For each required grout property to be evaluated, provide a minimum of three specimens.

b. Sample and test conventional and self-conslidating grout for compressive strength and temperature in accordance with ASTM C1019.

c. Evaluate slump in conventional grout in accordance with ASTM C1019.

d. Evaluate slump flow and visual stability index of self-consolidating grout in accordance with ASTM C1611/C1611M.

3.6.1.2 Single-Wythe Masonry Wall Water Penetration Test

Prior to start of field construction of the single-wythe concrete masonry wall, perform masonry wall water penetration test on mock-up wall assemblies consisting of the identical design, materials, mix, and construction methods as the actual wall construction and in accordance with ASTM E514/E514M. Prepare a minimum of three specimens and cure for minimum 28 days prior to testing. Construct panels by the same methods, processes, and applications to be used on the project's construction site. Spray test for 6 hours on each specimen. If water is visible on back of test panels during the test and areas of dampness on the backside of the test panels do not exceed 25 percent of the wall area, the panels will be considered to have passed. Dampness is defined as any area of surface darkening or discoloration due to moisture penetration or accumulation below the observed surface.

Construct additional test panels for each failed test performed until three test panels pass the test. Factors that can affect test performance include materials, mixing, and quality of application and workmanship. Materials, mixing, and methods adjustments may be necessary in order to provide construction that passes the water penetration test. Document and record the test specimen construction materials and application and provide written test report in accordance with ASTM E514/E514M, supplemented by a detailed discussion of the specifics of test panel construction, application methods and processes used, quality of construction, and any variances or deviations that may have occurred between test panels during test panel construction. For failed test panels, identify in the supplemental report the variances, deficiencies or flaws that contributed to test panel failure and itemize the precautions to be taken in field construction of the masonry wall to prevent similar deficiencies and assure the wall construction replicates test panel conditions that pass the water penetration test. Submit the complete, certified test report, including supplemental report, to the Contracting Officer prior to start of single-wythe concrete masonry wall construction. Significant changes to materials, proportions, or construction techniques from those used in the passing water penetration test are grounds for performing new tests, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

3.6.2 Special Inspection

Perform special inspections and testing in accordance with Section 01 45 35

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

3.7 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, completely remove mortar and grout daubs and splashings from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, rake out defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted, fill with mortar, and tool to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, remove scum and stains that have percolated through the masonry work using a low pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Do not clean masonry surfaces, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Leave masonry surfaces clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Do not use metal tools and metal brushes for cleaning.

3.7.1 Dry-Brushing Concrete Masonry

Dry brush exposed concrete masonry surfaces at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.7.2 Clay Brick Surfaces

Clean exposed clay brick masonry surfaces to obtain surfaces free of stain, dirt, mortar and grout daubs, efflorescence, and discoloration or scum from cleaning operations. Perform cleaning in accordance with the approved cleaning procedure demonstrated on the mockup.

After cleaning, examine the sample panel of similar material for discoloration or stain as a result of cleaning. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, change the method of cleaning to ensure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. Water-soak exposed masonry surfaces and then clean with a proprietary masonry cleaning agent specifically recommended for the color and texture by the clay brick manufacturer and manufacturer of the cleaning product. Apply the solution with stiff fiber brushes, followed immediately by thorough rinsing with clean water. Use proprietary cleaning agents in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Remove efflorescence in conformance with the brick manufacturer's recommendations.

3.8 CLOSE-OUT TAKE-BACK PROGRAM

Collect information from manufacturer for take-back program options. Set aside masonry units, full and partial to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials. Submit documentation that includes contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

3.9 PROTECTION

Protect facing materials against staining. Cover top of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane to protect from moisture intrusion when work is not in progress. Continue covering the top of the unfinished walls until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Extend covering a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of

the wall and hold securely in place. Before starting or resuming work, clean top surface of masonry in place of loose mortar and foreign material.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 05 20

POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE AND MASONRY ANCHORS

05/22, CHG 1: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 APPLICABILITY
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Anchor
1.3.2 Periodic Special Inspections
1.3.3 Continuous Special Inspections
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Qualifications
1.5.1.1 Installer Qualifications
1.5.1.2 Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector Qualifications
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6.1 Packing, Shipping, Handling, and Unloading
1.6.2 Storage

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Post-Installed Anchors
2.1.1.1 Post-Installed Anchor Certification
2.1.1.2 Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions
2.1.1.3 Mechanical Anchors in Concrete
2.1.1.4 Adhesive Anchor System in Concrete
2.1.1.5 Mechanical and Adhesive Anchors in Masonry
2.2 EQUIPMENT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ANCHORING AND REINFORCING
3.1.1 Drilling and Installing Mechanical Anchors
3.1.2 Drilling and Installing Adhesive Anchors
3.1.3 Unused or Repairs to Drilled Holes
3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS
3.3 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS
3.3.1 Mechanical Anchors
3.3.2 Adhesive Anchors
3.3.3 Action Required from Failed Tests/Inspections
3.3.4 Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspections Report
3.4 DUST CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 05 20

POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE AND MASONRY ANCHORS
05/22, CHG 1: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 355.2	(2007) Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary
ACI 355.4	(2011) Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete (ACI 355.4) and Commentary

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A193/A193M	(2025) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A615/A615M	(2024) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 APPLICABILITY

This guide specification covers the requirements for all anchors that are post-installed into hardened concrete, concrete masonry, or brick. This guide specification does not cover through bolts, powder or pneumatic actuated nails, or cast in anchors. Refer to Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS for requirements of through bolts, powder or pneumatic actuated nails, or cast in anchors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Anchor

"Anchor" includes steel elements post-installed into hardened concrete, concrete masonry, or brick and used to transmit applied loads.

1.3.2 Periodic Special Inspections

"Periodic Special Inspection" as used herein means that, as a minimum, the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector must perform inspections in accordance with this specification.

1.3.3 Continuous Special Inspections

"Continuous Special Inspection" as used herein means that the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector observes the drilling and cleaning of holes, the injection of adhesive into the holes, and the insertion of anchors into the holes. When applicable for the type of installation, or as indicated in the project drawings, "Continuous Special Inspection" also includes observation of measures to secure the anchor during the adhesive curing period.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Installer Qualifications; G,

Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector Qualifications; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Mechanical Anchors in Concrete; G,

Adhesive Anchor System in Concrete; G,

Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout; G,

Mechanical And Adhesive Anchors In Masonry; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspections Report; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Post-Installed Anchor Certification; G,

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions; G,

Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout; G,

Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform all work in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and all manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the applicable manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) or local regulation. Submit the SDS for epoxies and other potentially hazardous materials.

1.5.1 Qualifications

The submittals must identify individuals who will be working on this contract and their relevant experience and training. Do not make changes in approved personnel without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1.1 Installer Qualifications

Each worker engaged in the installation of post-installed anchors must have satisfactorily completed an applicable certification program or equivalent instruction program through the manufacturer or manufacturer's representative for all anchoring products they will install. A manufacturer's representative must train all installers per the installation instructions as listed in the ICC-ES Evaluation Report for the anchor being installed. Training must consist of a review and performance test of the complete installation process, including but not limited to:

(1) Hole drilling procedure

(2) Hole preparation & cleaning technique

(3) Adhesive injection technique & dispenser training / maintenance

(4) Anchor/threaded rod preparation and installation

(5) Rebar dowel preparation and installation

(6) Proof loading/torquing

(7) Installation in horizontal and upward orientations

Submit certification for each worker showing that they have completed the above training within three years prior to onsite work. Certification must include organization or manufacturer's name, instructor's name and qualifications, trainee's name, list of instruction received, date of

instruction, and confirmation of successful performance tests.

1.5.1.2 Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector Qualifications

The Contractor must retain the services of a third party Special Inspector independent of the installing contractor and manufacturer. The individual(s) who perform special inspections for post-installed anchors must meet all Installer Qualification requirements and have a minimum of 3 years of experience as a Special Inspector on previous projects involving similar scope of work. Submit resumes, pertinent information, past experience, and training.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Packing, Shipping, Handling, and Unloading

Deliver products to job site in manufacturer's or distributor's original packaging undamaged, complete with installation instructions. Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimal handling.

1.6.2 Storage

Protect, store, and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent damage or deterioration. Do not allow chemical materials to freeze. Remove materials that have not be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, including expired materials, from the job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Post-Installed Anchors

Provide anchors of the type, effective embedment, and diameter indicated on contract drawings. Minimum spacing and concrete edge distances must be as shown on contract drawings. Design values listed must be as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M for the substrate type, substrate moisture condition, concrete aggregate type (normal weight or lightweight concrete), and concrete/masonry strength. Minimum ultimate strength tension and shear values must be as indicated on contract drawings. If more than one type of anchor is to be used on a project, clearly indicate on the submittal where each type of anchor will be used.

2.1.1.1 Post-Installed Anchor Certification

Submit product information with recommended design values and physical characteristics for each type anchor shown on the drawings.

Provide certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties. Anchors must have one of the following certifications:

(1) ICC-ES Evaluation Report indicating conformance with current applicable ICC ES Acceptance Criteria

(2) Third party Evaluation Report in conformance with ACI 355.2 or ACI 355.4, as applicable. Third party must be accredited under

ISO/IEC 17025 by a recognized accreditation body conforming to the requirements of ISO/IEC 17011 in accordance with ACI 355.4."

2.1.1.2 Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions

Submit manufacturer's instructions for each anchor type shown on the drawings.

2.1.1.3 Mechanical Anchors in Concrete

Anchors must have been tested and qualified for performance in cracked and uncracked concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2.

Anchors must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A193/A193M unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1.4 Adhesive Anchor System in Concrete

Use an adhesive to bond steel anchors to concrete. The adhesive must be a moisture insensitive, structural adhesive. Anchors must have been tested and qualified for performance in cracked and uncracked concrete, horizontal and overhead applications, and long term creep in accordance with ACI 355.4.

Threaded rod anchors must meet the requirements of ASTM F1554 Grade 36 or ASTM A36/A36M. Threaded rods must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A193/A193M unless otherwise indicated. Reinforcing bars must meet the requirements of ASTM A615/A615M Grade 60.

Adhesive anchors must have the below characteristic bond strengths for uncracked and cracked concrete in 4000 psi concrete with maximum short term temperatures of 130 degrees F and maximum long term temperatures of 110 degrees F:

ANCHOR	Tau,uncr (characteristic bond strength, uncracked concrete)	Tau,cr (characteristic bond strength, cracked concrete)
	(psi)	(psi)
3/4" diameter threaded rod	2,220	1,260
#5 reinforcing bar	1,560	1,090

2.1.1.5 Mechanical and Adhesive Anchors in Masonry

Anchors must have been tested and qualified, by a third party, specifically for performance in brick to match the project's actual base material.

Adhesives must be moisture insensitive, low creep, structural adhesive. Threaded rods must meet the requirements of ASTM F1554 Grade 36 ASTM A36/A36M.

Anchors must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A193/A193M unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

Assemble at the site of the work, sufficient equipment that is dependable, appropriate and adequate to accomplish the work specified. Maintain the equipment in good working condition.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ANCHORING AND REINFORCING

Install anchors in accordance with the spacing and edge clearances indicated on the drawings. Anchor capacity is also highly dependent on proper installation. Follow all manufacturer and Evaluation Report installation instructions.

3.1.1 Drilling and Installing Mechanical Anchors

Drill holes for anchors using drilling equipment and bits suitable for the intended purpose, in accordance with Manufacturer's published installation instructions. Diameter of holes must be as recommended by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, all holes must be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface. Deviations more than 6 degrees from perpendicular are not acceptable. Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Mechanical anchors must not be installed in concrete that is less than 7 days old.

Clean holes, install anchors and set anchors in place in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Protect threads and anchor from damage during anchor installation. Ensure proper embedment and placement in accordance with contract documents and all other work. Aim wedges away from any concrete edges that are less than 9 inches from centerline of hole.

Tighten nuts against smooth washers to the manufacturer's recommended torque, using a calibrated torque wrench. Following attainment of 10 percent of the specified torque, 100 percent of the specified torque must be reached within 7 or less complete turns of the nut. If the specified torque is not achieved within the required number of turns, the anchor must be removed and replaced unless otherwise directed by the Engineer of Record.

3.1.2 Drilling and Installing Adhesive Anchors

Drill holes for anchors using drilling equipment and bits suitable for the intended purpose, in accordance with Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions and Evaluation Report installation instructions. Diameter of holes must be as recommended by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, all holes must be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface. Deviations more than 10 degrees from perpendicular are not acceptable. Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Adhesive anchors must not be installed in concrete that is less than 21 days old.

Clean holes, place grout, and install anchors in accordance with anchor manufacturer's recommendations. Remove excess adhesive after the anchor has been set in place. Remove spills on adjacent surfaces. Protect threads and anchor from damage during anchor installation. Ensure proper

embedment and placement in accordance with contract documents and all other work. Do not disturb or load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed.

Adhesives must be stored at temperatures prescribed by the manufacturer and must not be used beyond the expiration date.

3.1.3 Unused or Repairs to Drilled Holes

Any holes made for anchors that are not used must be filled with non-shrink, non metallic grout suitable for the orientation and size of hole and have a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi. Repair must completely fill hole and be flush with existing concrete or masonry. Place in accordance with manufacturer's recommended instructions. Final anchor positions must not be within1 inch of repair patches.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Existing reinforcing bars or other embedded items in the structure may conflict with specified anchor locations. Existing reinforcing and embedded items must not be damaged during installation of post-installed anchors.

The contractor must review the project drawings to accurately locate the position of reinforcing bars and embedded items at the locations of the anchors in the field.

Create a template at each anchor connection location prior to fabricating holes in connection plates. Template must be made by locating existing reinforcing with an approved reinforcement detection system.

3.3 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

3.3.1 Mechanical Anchors

For mechanical anchors, periodic special inspections are required. Inspections must be in accordance with ICC IBC and the Evaluation Report.

Mechanical Anchors must be inspected during installation, to verify anchor type, anchor dimensions, base material type, drill bit, hole dimensions, hole cleaning procedures, anchor spacing, edge distances, base material thickness, base material age, effective embedment, tightening torque, adherence to the manufacturer's printed installation instructions, and any additional items recommended in the Evaluation Report.

For mechanical anchors whose strength is dependent on a minimum installation torque, the installer under the supervision of the Special Inspector must torque test the anchors with a calibrated torque wrench. Perform torque testing immediately on the first three anchors of each type and size, for each installer, and a minimum of 5 percent of randomly selected anchors. Anchor selection will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

For mechanical anchors whose strength is not dependent on a minimum installation torque, the Special Inspector must perform proof loading on the first three anchors of each type and size, for each installer and a minimum of 5 percent of randomly selected anchors. Anchor selection will be determined by the Contracting Officer. Perform confined tension proof load testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M. Use incremental loading

for tensile test. Maintain proof load for a minimum of 10 seconds. Consider anchors to have failed if displacement exceeds 0.1 inch D/10, where D is the nominal anchor diameter, or if any of the failure modes listed in ASTM E488/E488M occur.

Proof loads must be the minimum of the value shown on the Drawings or 50 percent of the tension capacity of the anchor:

3.3.2 Adhesive Anchors

For adhesive anchors, periodic special inspection are required as a minimum. Where adhesive anchors are used to resist sustained tension in horizontal or upwardly inclined orientations, or where the findings of the Evaluation Report for the adhesive anchor product require it, continuous special inspection is needed. Inspections must be in accordance with ICC IBC and the Evaluation Report.

Adhesive anchors must be inspected during installation, to verify anchor type, anchor dimensions, base material type, base material age, drill bit, hole dimensions, hole cleaning procedures, anchor spacing, edge distances, base material thickness, effective embedment, tightening torque, adhesive mixing, filling of the hole with adhesive, adherence to the manufacturer's printed installation instructions, and any additional items recommended in the Evaluation Report.

The Special Inspector must perform proof loading on the first three anchors of each type and size, for each installer, and a minimum of 5 percent of randomly selected anchors. Anchor selection will be determined by the Contracting Officer. Perform confined tension proof load testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M. Use incremental loading for tensile test. Maintain proof load for a minimum of 10 seconds. Consider anchors to have failed if displacement exceeds 0.1 inch D/10, where D is the nominal anchor diameter, or if any of the failure modes listed in ASTM E488/E488M occur.

Adhesive anchors and capsule anchors must not be torque tested.

Proof loads must be the minimum of the value shown on the Drawings, or 50 percent of the tension capacity of the anchor:

3.3.3 Action Required from Failed Tests/Inspections

Immediately report failed anchor locations and test results to the Contracting Officer. Anchors that fail to meet proof/torque load or installation requirements must be regarded as malfunctioning. Do not re-use holes unless specifically allowed by manufacturer's published instructions and approved by the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector.

If any of the tested anchors fail to achieve the specified torque or proof load within the limits of the contract documents, test a minimum of two adjacent anchors for each anchor that fails.

Continuously special inspect and proof load/torque test any replacement anchors.

Fill unused anchor holes and patch failed anchor locations in accordance with this specification. Prior to performing the repair, the Contractor must submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, the proposed fill and patch materials.

Additional tests, repairs, delays, or modification of work to accommodate failed tests will be at no cost to the Government.

3.3.4 Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspections Report

Report the results of all inspections biweekly. Submit report as an electronic PDF file to the Contracting Officer for review by the Engineer of Record. The report must include the following:

(1) Exact locations of the inspected and tested work

(2) Inspector's name

(3) Date of inspection

(4) Summary of work completed during the inspection period

(5) Test results

(6) Statement by the Special Inspector that clearly identifies the tested anchors as being acceptable or rejected.

(7) Statement by the Special Inspector confirming that the materials and installation procedures conform with the approved contract documents and the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.4 DUST CONTROL

Control dust resulting from demolition to prevent the spread of dust and avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Do not use water when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, or pollution.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL

08/18, CHG 2: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Preconstruction Submittals
1.3.1.1 Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings
1.3.2 Fabrication Drawing Requirements
1.3.3 Certifications
1.3.3.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.2 STEEL
2.2.1 Structural Steel
2.2.2 Structural Steel Tubing
2.2.3 Steel Pipe
2.3 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS
2.3.1 Common Grade Bolts
2.3.1.1 Bolts
2.3.1.2 Nuts
2.3.1.3 Washers
2.3.2 High-Strength Bolts
2.3.2.1 Bolts
2.3.2.2 Nuts
2.3.2.3 Direct Tension Indicator Washers
2.3.2.4 Washers
2.3.3 Tension Control Bolts
2.3.4 Foundation Anchorage
2.3.4.1 Anchor Rods
2.3.4.2 Anchor Nuts
2.3.4.3 Anchor Washers
2.3.4.4 Anchor Plate Washers
2.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES
2.4.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods
2.4.2 Non-Shrink Grout
2.4.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors
2.5 GALVANIZING
2.6 FABRICATION
2.6.1 Markings
2.6.2 Shop Primer
2.6.2.1 Cleaning
2.7 DRAINAGE HOLES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION
3.1.1 STORAGE
3.2 CONNECTIONS
3.2.1 Common Grade Bolts
3.2.2 High-Strength Bolts
3.2.2.1 Installation of Direct Tension Indicator Washers (DTIW)
3.2.3 Tension Control Bolts
3.3 GAS CUTTING
3.4 WELDING
3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips
3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR
3.5.1 Field Priming
3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR
3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.7.1 Welds
3.7.1.1 Visual Inspection
3.7.1.2 Nondestructive Testing
3.7.2 Direct Tension Indicator Washers
3.7.2.1 Direct Tension Indicator Washer Compression
3.7.3 High-Strength Bolts
3.7.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies
3.7.3.2 Inspection
3.7.3.3 Testing
3.7.4 Inspection and Testing of Steel Stud Welding

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL
08/18, CHG 2: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC 420	(2010) Certification Standard for Shop Application of Complex Protective Coating Systems
AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10	(1997) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Buildings
ANSI/AISC 303	(2022) Code of Standard Practice for Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B46.1	(2020) Surface Texture, Surface Roughness, Waviness and Lay

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS QC1	(2016) Specification for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M	(2024b) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel

	Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A29/A29M	(2023) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought
ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A992/A992M	(2022) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM B695	(2021) Standard Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel
ASTM C827/C827M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F436/F436M	(2024) Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions
ASTM F844	(2019; R 2024) Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F959/F959M	(2017a; R 2023) Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series

ASTM F1136/F1136M	(2011) Standard Specification for Zinc/Aluminum Corrosion Protective Coatings for Fasteners
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F2329/F2329M	(2015; R 2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners
ASTM F2833	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Corrosion Protective Fastener Coatings with Zinc Rich Base Coat and Aluminum Organic/Inorganic Type
ASTM F3125/F3125M	(2019) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC Paint 20	(2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)
SSPC Paint 29	(2002; E 2004) Zinc Dust Sacrificial Primer, Performance-Based
SSPC SP 3	(2024) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2019; with Change 1, 2022) Structural Engineering

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R	Steel Erection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings Including Details of Connections; G

SD-03 Product Data

Shop Primer

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Direct Tension Indicator Washers

Non-Shrink Grout

Tension Control Bolts

Recycled Content for Structural Steel; S

Recycled Content for Structural Steel Tubing; S

Recycled Content for Steel Pipe; S

SD-05 Design Data

SD-06 Test Reports

Class B Coating

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Weld Inspection Reports

Direct Tension Indicator Washer Inspection Reports

Bolt Testing Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

GalvanizingWelding Procedures and Qualifications

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Certified Welding Inspector

NDT Technician

Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS)

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Preconstruction Submittals

1.3.1.1 Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing. The erection drawings must conform to ANSI/AISC 303.

1.3.2 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303, AISC 326 and AISC 325. Fabrication drawings must not be reproductions of contract drawings. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Clearly highlight any deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.3.3 Certifications

1.3.3.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

Conform to all requirements specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer galvanizing, complete and ready for use. Provide structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303, AISC 360, and UFC 3-301-01 except as modified in this contract.

2.2 STEEL

2.2.1 Structural Steel

Wide flange and WT shapes, ASTM A992/A992M. Angles, Channels and Plates, ASTM A36/A36M. Provide structural steel containing a minimum of 80 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for structural steel.

2.2.2 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C. Provide structural steel tubing containing a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for structural steel tubing.

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD (Standard) or as indicated. Provide steel pipe containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel pipe.

2.3 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Submit the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

2.3.1 Common Grade Bolts

2.3.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A307, Grade A, plain finish hot dipped zinc coating. The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

2.3.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, heavy hex style.

2.3.1.3 Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.2 High-Strength Bolts

High strength bolts and nuts must be shipped together in the same shipping container. Fasteners indicated to be galvanized shall be tested by the supplier to show that the galvanized nut with the supplied lubricant provided may be rotated from the snug tight condition well in excess of the rotation required for pretentioned installation without stripping. The supplier shall supply nuts that have been lubricated and tested with the supplied bolts.

2.3.2.1 Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325M A325 , Type 1 Heavy Hex Head Style, plain finish hot dipped zinc coating.

2.3.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.3.2.3 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

ASTM F959/F959M. Submit product data for direct tension indicator washers.

2.3.2.4 Washers

ASTM F436/F436M, plain carbon steel.

2.3.3 Tension Control Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, twistoff style assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon steel nuts, and hardened carbon steel washers. Assembly finish must be mechanically deposited zinc coating. Submit product data for tension control bolts.

2.3.4 Foundation Anchorage

2.3.4.1 Anchor Rods

ASTM F1554 Gr 36 , Class 1A.

2.3.4.2 Anchor Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style.

2.3.4.3 Anchor Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.4.4 Anchor Plate Washers

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit product data for welding electrodes and rods.

2.4.2 Non-Shrink Grout

ASTM C1107/C1107M, with no ASTM C827/C827M shrinkage. Grout must be nonmetallic. Submit product data for non-shrink grout.

2.4.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors

ASTM A29/A29M, Grades 1010 through 1020. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Table 7.1, Type B.

2.5 GALVANIZING

ASTM F2329/F2329M, ASTM F1136/F1136M, ASTM F2833 or ASTM B695 for threaded parts or ASTM A123/A123M for structural steel members, as applicable, unless specified otherwise galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

2.6 FABRICATION

Fabrication must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325. Fabrication and assembly must be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt holes perpendicular to the surface of the member.

Compression joints depending on contact bearing must have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inch as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends must be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A6/A6M.

Shop splices of members between field splices will be permitted only where indicated on the Contract Drawings. Splices not indicated require the approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.6.1 Markings

Prior to erection, identify members by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections must be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations. Affix embossed tags to hot-dipped galvanized members.

2.6.2 Shop Primer

SSPC Paint 20 or SSPC Paint 29, (zinc rich primer). Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking and shear studs are to be welded). If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. Apply primer in accordance with endorsement "SPE-P1" of AISC 420 or approved equal NACE or SSPC certification to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil. Submit shop primer product data.

Prime slip critical surfaces with a Class B coating in accordance with AISC 325. Submit test report for Class B coating.

Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.6.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.7 DRAINAGE HOLES

Drill adequate drainage holes to eliminate water traps. Hole diameter must be 1/2 inch and location indicated on the detail drawings. Hole size and locations must not affect the structural integrity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

a. Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325, ANSI/AISC 303 and 29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R.

b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (60 feet tall or less and a

maximum of 2 stories), erect the structure in accordance with AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10.

After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 STORAGE

Store the material out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as to minimize deterioration.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, design connections indicated in accordance with AISC 360. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Holes must not be cut or enlarged by burning. Bolts, nuts, and washers must be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.2.1 Common Grade Bolts

Tighten ASTM A307 bolts to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.2.2 High-Strength Bolts

Provide direct tension indicator washers in all ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 and Grade A490 bolted connections. Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

Fastener components shall be protected from dirt and moisture in closed containers at the site of the installation. Fastener components that are not incorporated into the work shall be returned to protected storage at the end of the work shift.

3.2.2.1 Installation of Direct Tension Indicator Washers (DTIW)

Where possible, install the DTIW under the bolt head and tighten the nut. If the DTIW is installed adjacent to the turned element, provide a flat washer between the DTIW and nut when the nut is turned for tightening, and between the DTIW and bolt head when the bolt head is turned for tightening. In addition to the LIW, provide flat washers under both the bolt head and nut when ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490 bolts are used.

3.2.3 Tension Control Bolts

Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.3 GAS CUTTING

Use of gas-cutting torch in the field for correcting fabrication errors is

not permitted on any major member in the structural framing. Use of a gas cutting torch will be permitted on minor members not under stress only after approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WELDING

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

Develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Submit for approval all WPS, whether prequalified or qualified by testing.

3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas.

3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.5.1 Field Priming

Field prime steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat must be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M zinc rich paint for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of the inspection.

3.7.1 Welds

3.7.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. A Certified Welding Inspector must perform visual inspection on 100 percent of all welds. Document this inspection in the Visual Weld Inspection Log. Submit certificates indicating that certified welding inspectors meet the requirements of AWS QC1.

3.7.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

Nondestructive testing must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Ultrasonic testing must be performed in accordance with Table 8.2 of

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. All personnel performing NDT must be certified in accordance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 in the method of testing being performed. Submit certificates showing compliance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 for all NDT technicians. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all groove welds made by that welder must be tested by ultrasonic testing, and all fillet welds made by that welder must be inspected by magnetic particle testing (MT) or dye penetrant testing (PT) as approved by the Contracting Officer. When groove welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle or dye penetrant testing may be used only in areas inaccessible to ultrasonic testing. Retest all repaired areas. Submit weld inspection reports.

Testing frequency: Provide the following types and number of tests:

Test Type	Number of Tests
Ultrasonic	50 percent of CJP Welds
Magnetic Particle	50 percent of PJP and Fillet Welds
Dye Penetrant	50 percent of PJP and Fillet Welds

3.7.2 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

3.7.2.1 Direct Tension Indicator Washer Compression

Test direct tension indicator washers in place to verify that they have been compressed sufficiently to provide the 0.015 inch gap, as required by ASTM F959/F959M. Submit direct tension indicator washer inspection reports.

3.7.3 High-Strength Bolts

3.7.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts, when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in AISC 360, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension must be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier must be present to ensure that the fasteners are properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements. Submit bolt testing reports.

3.7.3.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures must be in accordance with AISC 360. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

3.7.3.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. Provide the required access for the Government to perform the tests. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, must be tested at the Contractor's expense. Retest new bolts after installation at the Contractor's expense.

3.7.4 Inspection and Testing of Steel Stud Welding

Perform verification inspection and testing of steel stud welding conforming to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. The Contracting Officer will serve as the verification inspector. Bend test studs that do not show a full 360 degree weld flash or have been repaired by welding as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. Studs that crack under testing in the weld, base metal or shank will be rejected and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

05/15, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 LOAD-BEARING COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
1.5 MAXIMUM DEFLECTION
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Drawing Requirements
1.6.2 Design Data Required

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, JOISTS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING AND ACCESSORIES
2.1.1 Studs and Joists of 54 mils (0.054 Inch) and Heavier
2.1.2 Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter
2.1.3 Sizes, Thickness, Section Modulus, and Other Structural Properties
2.2 MARKINGS
2.3 CONNECTIONS
2.3.1 Steel-To-Concrete Connections
2.3.2 Steel-To-Steel Connections
2.4 PLASTIC GROMMETS
2.5 SEALER GASKET

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRUSS FABRICATION
3.2 FASTENING
3.2.1 Welds
3.2.2 Screws
3.2.3 Anchors
3.2.4 Powder-Actuated Fasteners
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Tracks
3.3.2 Studs
3.3.3 Joists and Trusses
3.3.4 Erection Tolerances

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05/15, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318	(2019; R 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-19) and Commentary (ACI 318R-19)

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S100	(2012) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
AISI S110	(2007; Suppl 1; Reaffirmed 2012) Standard for Seismic Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Systems - Special Bolted Moment Frames
AISI S200	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision
AISI S201	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data
AISI S202	(2011) Code of Standard Practice for Cold-formed Steel Structural Framing
AISI S211	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design
AISI S212	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design
AISI S213	(2007; Suppl 1 2009) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design
AISI S214	(2012) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Truss Design

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding

	Code - Steel
AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A29/A29M	(2023) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A370	(2022) Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1003/A1003M	(2015) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members
ASTM C955	(2017) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing Members
ASTM C1007	(2020) Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories
ASTM C1513	(2018) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections
ASTM E119	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E329	(2021) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength

	of Anchors in Concrete Elements
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F1941	(2010) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings on Threaded Fasteners (Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN/UNR))
ASTM F2329/F2329M	(2015) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023) Structural Engineering

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Framing Components; G

SD-03 Product Data

Steel Studs, Joists, Tracks, Bracing, Bridging and Accessories

Recycled Content of Steel Products; S

SD-05 Design Data

Metal Framing Calculations; G

SD-07 Certificates

Load-Bearing Cold-Formed Metal Framing

Welds

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Steel framing and related accessories shall be stored and handled in accordance with the AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".

1.4 LOAD-BEARING COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

Include top and bottom tracks, bracing, fastenings, and other accessories necessary for complete installation. Framing members shall have the structural properties indicated. Where physical structural properties are not indicated, they shall be as necessary to withstand all imposed loads. Design framing in accordance with AISI S100. Non-load-bearing metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems are specified in Section 09 22 00 SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD. Metal suspension systems for acoustical ceilings are specified in Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

Submit mill certificates or test reports from independent testing agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E329, showing that the steel sheet used in the manufacture of each cold-formed component complies with the minimum yield strengths and uncoated steel thickness specified. Test reports shall be based on the results of three coupon tests in accordance with ASTM A370.

1.5 MAXIMUM DEFLECTION

Deflections of structural members shall not exceed the more restrictive of the limitations of ICC IBC and UFC 3-301-01.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a registered professional engineer.

b. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

c. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

d. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

(1) AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel".

(2) AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel".

e. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E119 by, and displaying a classification label from, a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

f. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with:

(1) AISI S100, "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members".

(2) AISI S110, "Standard for Seismic Design of Cold-Formed Steel

Structural Systems - Special Bolted Moment Frames".

(3) AISI S200, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision".

(4) AISI S201, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data".

(5) AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".

(6) AISI S211, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design".

(7) AISI S212, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design".

(8) AISI S213, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design".

(9) AISI S214, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design".

1.6.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit framing components to show sizes, thicknesses, layout, material designations, methods of installation, and accessories including the following:

a. Cross sections, plans, and/or elevations showing component types and locations for each framing application; including shop coatings and material thicknesses for each framing component.

b. Connection details showing fastener type, quantity, location, and other information to assure proper installation.

c. Drawings depicting panel configuration, dimensions, components, locations, and construction sequence if the Contractor elects to install prefabricated/prefinished frames.

Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer in the state of Mississippi.

1.6.2 Design Data Required

Submit metal framing calculations with design criteria and structural loading to verify sizes, thickness, and spacing of members and connections signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer. Show methods and practices used in installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, JOISTS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C955 and the following.

a. Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

b. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

(1) Grade: As required by structural performance.

(2) Coating: G60 (Z180), A60 (ZF180), AZ50 (AZ150), or GF30 (ZGF90).

c. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

(1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.

(2) Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

d. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:

(1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.

(2) Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches .

e. Roof Truss Members: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

(1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.

(2) Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches , minimum at top and bottom chords connecting to sheathing or directly fastened construction.

2.1.1 Studs and Joists of 54 mils (0.054 Inch) and Heavier

Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A1003/A1003M, SS Grade 50, G60 .

2.1.2 Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter

Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter, Track, and Accessories (All thicknesses): Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A1003/A1003M, SS, Grade 33 33,000 psi G60.

2.1.3 Sizes, Thickness, Section Modulus, and Other Structural Properties

Size and thickness as required.

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings stamped on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 4 feet on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

a. An ICC number.

b. Manufacturer's identification.

c. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.

d. Protective coating designator.

e. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

2.3.1 Steel-To-Concrete Connections

a. Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36; galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M.

b. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors: Adhesive or expansion anchors fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing per ASTM E488/E488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

c. Power-Actuated Fasteners: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC-ES AC 70 greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

d..Headed Studs: ASTM A29/A29M, Grades 1010 through 1020. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Table 7.1, Type B.

2.3.2 Steel-To-Steel Connections

a. Screws: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel screws of the type and size indicated. Provide low-profile head beneath sheathing and manufacturer's standard elsewhere. Electroplated to a minimum of 5 micron zinc coating per ASTM F1941 or hot-dipped galvanized per ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

b. Bolts: ASTM A307 coated by hot-dip process per ASTM F2329/F2329M or zinc-coated by mechanical-deposition process per ASTM B695, Class 55.

c. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.4 PLASTIC GROMMETS

Supply plastic grommets for stud webs as recommended by stud manufacturer, to protect electrical wires and plumbing piping. Prevent metal-to-metal contact between wiring/piping and studs.

2.5 SEALER GASKET

Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4-inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track on concrete slab or foundation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRUSS FABRICATION

a. Fabricate cold-formed steel trusses and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

b. Truss must be fabricated either on site or off site prior to erection.

c. Fabricate trusses using jigs or templates.

d. Splices can only occur at joints.

e. Cut truss members by sawing or shearing: do not torch cut.

f. Fasten cold-formed steel truss members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator.

g. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel trusses by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

h. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace trusses to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated trusses to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

3.2 FASTENING

Fasten framing members together by welding or by using self-drilling, self-tapping screws. Electrodes and screw connections shall be as required and indicated in the design calculations.

3.2.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M, as modified by AISI S100. All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall be qualified according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M. Submit certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M. All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint. Do not field weld materials lighter than 43 mils.

3.2.2 Screws

Screws shall be of the self-drilling self-tapping type, size, and location as required. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI S100. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.2.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location as required.

3.2.4 Powder-Actuated Fasteners

Powder-actuated fasteners shall be of the type, size, and location as required.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install cold-formed framing in accordance with ASTM C1007 and AISI S200.

Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S202 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

3.3.1 Tracks

Provide accurately aligned runners at top and bottom of studs. Install sealer gasket under bottom of track on concrete slab or foundation. Anchor tracks as indicated in design calculations. Butt weld joints in tracks or splice with stud inserts. Fasteners shall be at least 3 inches from the edge of concrete slabs.

3.3.2 Studs

Cut studs square and set with firm bearing against webs of top and bottom tracks. Position studs vertically in tracks and space as indicated in design. Do not splice studs. Provide at least two studs at jambs of doors and other openings 2 feet wide or larger. Provide jack studs over openings, as necessary, to maintain indicated stud spacing. Provide tripled studs at corners, positioned to receive interior and exterior finishes. Fasten studs to top and bottom tracks by welding or screwing both flanges to the tracks. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall. In curtain wall construction, provide for vertical movement where studs connect to the structural frame. Provide horizontal bracing in accordance with the design calculations and AISI S100. Bracing shall be not less than the following:

LOAD	HEIGHT	BRACING
Wind load only	Up to 10 feet	One row at mid-height
	Over 10 feet	Rows 5'-0" o.c. maximum
Axial load	Up to 10 feet	Two rows at 1/3 points
	Over 10 feet	Rows 3'-4" o.c. maximum

3.3.3 Joists and Trusses

a. Provide a stud directly under each joist or truss. The maximum spacing of studs as indicated shall be maintained.

b. Install, bridge, and brace cold-formed steel trusses according to AISI S200, AISI S214, AISI's "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing," and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

c. Install temporary bracing and supports. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

d. Do not alter, cut, or remove framing members or connections of trusses.

3.3.4 Erection Tolerances

a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

b. Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive shall be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 50 13

MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

05/17, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION
1.5 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Fabrication Drawings
1.5.2 Installation Drawings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Structural Carbon Steel
2.2.2 Structural Tubing
2.2.3 Steel Pipe
2.2.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe
2.2.5 Gratings
2.2.6 Floor Plates, Patterned
2.2.7 Anchor Bolts
2.2.7.1 Expansion Anchors and Adhesive Anchors
2.2.7.2 Lag Screws and Bolts
2.2.7.3 Toggle Bolts
2.2.7.4 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets
2.2.7.5 Powder Actuated Fasteners
2.2.7.6 Screws
2.2.7.7 Washers
2.2.7.8 Welded Headed Shear Studs
2.2.8 Aluminum Alloy Products
2.3 FABRICATION FINISHES
2.3.1 Galvanizing
2.3.2 Galvanize
2.3.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces
2.3.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting
2.3.4.1 Surface Preparation
2.3.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting
2.3.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces
2.3.6 Aluminum Surfaces
2.3.6.1 Surface Condition
2.3.6.2 Aluminum Finishes
2.4 CORNER GUARDS
2.5 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS
2.6 DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS
2.7 MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES
2.8 SAFETY CHAINS

2.9 SECURITY GRILLES
2.10 STEEL PLATE WAINSCOTS FOR CONCRETE OR MASONRY COLUMNS
2.11 STRUCTURAL STEEL DOOR FRAMES
2.12 ROOF HATCHES (SCUTTLES)
2.13 CHIMNEYS, VENTS, AND SMOKESTACKS
2.14 CLEANOUT DOORS
2.15 WINDOW SUB-SILL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 WORKMANSHIP
3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS
3.4 BUILT-IN WORK
3.5 WELDING
3.6 DISSIMILAR METALS
3.7 PREPARATION
3.7.1 Material Coatings and Surfaces
3.7.2 Environmental Conditions
3.8 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS
3.9 COVER PLATES AND FRAMES
3.10 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLES)
3.11 INSTALLATION OF CHIMNEYS, VENTS, AND SMOKESTACKS
3.12 DOOR GUARD FRAME
3.13 INSTALLATION OF BOLLARDS/PIPE GUARDS
3.14 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS
3.15 MOUNTING OF SAFETY CHAINS
3.16 STRUCTURAL STEEL DOOR FRAMES
3.17 BAR-GRILLE WINDOW GUARDS
3.18 INSTALLATION MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 50 13

MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS
05/17, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318	(2014; Errata 1-2 2014; Errata 3-5 2015; Errata 6 2016; Errata 7-9 2017) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-14) and Commentary (ACI 318R-14)

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 303	(2016) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.2	(2020) Square Head Set Screws and Slotted Headless Set Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.3	(2013; R 2017) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Machine Drive Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.1	(2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.2M	(1999; R 2014) Lock Washers (Metric Series)

ASME B18.22M	(1981; R 2017) Metric Plain Washers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.3	(2020) Safety Requirements for Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2021) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A108	(2013) Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A467/A467M	(2020) Standard Specification for Machine Coil Chain
ASTM A500/A500M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A786/A786M	(2015; R 2021) Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B209M	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B221M	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM C1513	(2018) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; R 2018) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM MBG 531	(2017) Metal Bar Grating Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 211	(2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural Steel Door Frames, Fabrication Drawings; G

Expansion Joint Covers, Installation Drawings; G

Embedded Angles and Plates, Installation Drawings; G

Roof Hatches, Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Corner Guards

Expansion Joint Covers; G

Structural Steel Door Frames; G

Roof Hatches; G

Each Downspout Terminations Type; G

Recycled Content; S

SD-04 Samples

Expansion Joint Covers

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance; G

1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

1.5 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Fabrication Drawings

Submit fabrication drawings showing layout(s), connections to structural system, and anchoring details as specified in AISC 303.

1.5.2 Installation Drawings

Submit templates, erection, and installation drawings indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation in relation to the building construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content. Provide certificates of compliance for recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals). Coordinate color and finish with the material to which fastenings are applied.

2.2.1 Structural Carbon Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.2 Structural Tubing

Provide in accordance with ASTM A500/A500M.

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

Provide in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.2.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe

Provide standard malleable iron fittings in accordance with ASTM A47/A47M.

2.2.5 Gratings

a. Provide gray cast iron in accordance with ASTM A48/A48M, Class 40.

b. Provide metal plank grating, non-slip requirement, steel in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, Z275 G90.

c. Provide metal bar type grating in accordance with NAAMM MBG 531.

2.2.6 Floor Plates, Patterned

Provide floor plate in accordance with ASTM A786/A786M. Provide steel plate not less than 14 gage.

2.2.7 Anchor Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASTM F1554. Where exposed, provide anchor bolts of the same material, color, and finish as the metal to which they are applied.

2.2.7.1 Expansion Anchors and Adhesive Anchors

Provide 1/2in. diameter expansion anchors or adhesive anchors. Minimum concrete and masonry embedment of 4in. Design values listed are as tested in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M.

a. Provide minimum ultimate pullout value of 500lb. Calculate pullout capacity according to ACI 318.

b. Provide minimum ultimate shear value of 500lb. Calculate shear capacity according to ACI 318.

2.2.7.2 Lag Screws and Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1, type and grade best suited for the purpose.

2.2.7.3 Toggle Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1.

2.2.7.4 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.2 or ASTM A307.

2.2.7.5 Powder Actuated Fasteners

Follow safety provisions in accordance with ASSP A10.3.

2.2.7.6 Screws

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.2, ASME B18.6.3 and ASTM C1513.

2.2.7.7 Washers

Provide plain washers in accordance with ASME B18.22M, ASME B18.21.1. Provide beveled washers for American Standard beams and channels, square or rectangular, tapered in thickness, and smooth. Provide lock washers in accordance with ASME B18.21.2M, ASME B18.21.1.

2.2.7.8 Welded Headed Shear Studs

Provide in accordance with ASTM A108.

2.2.8 Aluminum Alloy Products

Provide in accordance with ASTM B209M, ASTM B209 for sheet plate,

ASTM B221M, ASTM B221M, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings. Provide aluminum extrusions at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 0.050 inch thick.

2.3 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.3.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Provide galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A653/A653M or ASTM A924/A924M, Z275 G90.

2.3.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, grating fasteners, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.3.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat, with a torch, surfaces to which stick or paste material will be applied. Heat to a temperature sufficient to melt the metals in the stick or paste. Spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

2.3.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting

2.3.4.1 Surface Preparation

Blast clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3. Surfaces that will be exposed in spaces above ceiling or in attic spaces, crawl spaces, furred spaces, and chases may be cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 3 in lieu of being blast cleaned. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants with solvents until thoroughly clean. Steel to be embedded in concrete must be free of dirt and grease prior to embed. Do not paint or galvanize bearing surfaces, including contact surfaces within slip critical joints. Shop coat these surfaces with rust prevention.

2.3.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting

Apply pre-treatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

2.3.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces

Protect by plating, anodic, or organic coatings.

2.3.6 Aluminum Surfaces

2.3.6.1 Surface Condition

Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.

2.3.6.2 Aluminum Finishes

Unexposed sheet, plate and extrusions may have mill finish as fabricated. Sandblast castings' finish, medium, AA DAF45. Unless otherwise specified, provide all other aluminum items with a standard mill finish. Provide a coating thickness not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations. Provide in accordance with AA DAF45. Provide a polished satin finish on items to be anodized.

2.4 CORNER GUARDS

For jambs and sills of openings and edges of platforms provide steel shapes and plates anchored in masonry or concrete with welded steel straps or end-weld stud anchors. Form corner guards for use with glazed or ceramic tile finish on walls with 0.0625 inch thick corrosion-resisting steel with satin finish, extend 5 feet above the top of cove base or to the top of the wainscot, whichever is less, and securely anchor to the supporting wall. Provide interior corner guards as indicated in Section 10 26 00 WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

2.5 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

Provide expansion joint covers constructed of extruded aluminum with anodized satin aluminum finish for walls and ceilings and standard mill finish for floor covers and exterior covers. Furnish plates, backup angles, expansion filler strips and anchors as indicated. Provide a 2 -hour fire-rating for expansion joints.

2.6 DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS

Provide , 6x6 inch aluminum downspout tile adapter with manufacturer's standard powder coated finish. Units shall have all seams welded.

Provide polished bronze cast downspout nozzle and flange.

Provide , 5x4 inch galvanized cast iron downspout boot with cleanout access and manufacturer's standard cast iron strap.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Provide items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings and frames. Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes over openings in masonry walls and partitions as indicated and as required to support wall loads over openings. Provide with connections and fasteners. Construct to have at least 8 in bearing on masonry at each end.

Provide angles and plates in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M, for embedment as indicated. Galvanize embedded items exposed to the elements in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.8 SAFETY CHAINS

Construct safety chains of galvanized steel, straight link type, minimum 3/16 inch diameter, with a minimum of twelve links per one foot, and snap hooks on each end. Test safety chain in accordance with ASTM A467/A467M,

Class CS. Provide boat type snap hooks. Provide galvanized 3/8 inch bolt with 3/4 inch eye diameter for attachment of chain, anchored as indicated. Supply two chains, 4 inches longer than the anchorage spacing, for each guarded area.

2.9 SECURITY GRILLES

Fabricate of channel frames with not less than two masonry anchors at each jamb and 1/2 inch hardened steel bars spaced not over 4 inches both ways and welded to frame. Provide 18 by 16 mesh screen and two layers of 1/4 inch hardware cloth clamped to frame.

2.10 STEEL PLATE WAINSCOTS FOR CONCRETE OR MASONRY COLUMNS

Shop bend to radius for round columns and at right angles for square and rectangular columns with slight 1/4 inch radius on corners, with no horizontal joints and not more than 2 vertical joints single strapped and butt welded with a thickness of 1/4".

2.11 STRUCTURAL STEEL DOOR FRAMES

a. Provide frames as indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, construct frames of structural shapes, or shape and plate composite, to form a full depth channel shape with at least 1-1/2 inch outstanding legs. For single swing doors, provide continuous 5/8 by 1-1/2 inch bar stock stops at head and jambs. For freight elevator hoistway entrance, include a non-skid metal sill. Provide extruded metal frames as required by the elevator manufacturer.

b. Provide support where track, guides, hoods, hangers, operators, and other accessories are required.

c. Provide jamb anchors near top, bottom, and at not more than 24 inch intervals. Provide the bottom of each jamb member with a clip angle welded in place with two 1/2 inch diameter floor bolts for adjustment.

Provide frames of rolled shapes as indicated. Miter and weld heads to jambs, or provide riveted clip angle connections concealed in the finished work. Provide frames for swinging doors with 5/8 by 1-1/2 inch solid bar stops secured to the frame by welding or by 1/4 inch diameter countersunk machine screws spaced not more than 12 inches on centers. Stiffen head openings greater than 3 feet as necessary to limit deflection to not more than 1/16 inch. Secure frames to masonry with zinc-coated metal anchors spaced not more than 30 inches on centers. Where necessary to engage the threads of machine screws for fastening hardware, back frames on inside faces with steel plates of suitable thickness. Tap frames and reinforcing plates as necessary for the installation of hardware and other work. Countersink rivets and screw heads where they will be exposed in the finished work. Grind welds smooth.

2.12 ROOF HATCHES (SCUTTLES)

Provide aluminum sheets not less than 14 gauge with 3 inch beaded flange, welded and ground at corners. Provide a minimum clear opening of 30 by 36 inches. Insulate cover and curb with one inch thick rigid fiberboard insulation, covered and protected by aluminum sheet of not less than 26 gage. Provide with 12 inches high curb, formed with 3 inch mounting flanges with holes for securing to the roof deck.

2.13 CHIMNEYS, VENTS, AND SMOKESTACKS

Provide chimneys and vents in accordance with NFPA 211. Form chimney connectors of minimum 20 gauge galvanized steel. Design and construct stacks to withstand a wind velocity of 193 mph in accordance with ASCE 7-16. Construct unlined stacks of black-steel plates not less than 3/16 inch thick in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M. Weld seams and joints. Provide angle flanges for connections to boilers, other equipment, and stack supports.

2.14 CLEANOUT DOORS

Provide cast iron cleanout doors with frames, sized to match flues unless otherwise indicated. Provide continuous flange and anchors for securing frames to masonry. Provide smokeproof, hinged doors with lockable fastening devices to hold doors closed and secured.

2.15 WINDOW SUB-SILL

Provide window sub-sill of extruded aluminum alloy, standard mill finish, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Provide a minimum of two anchors per window section for securing to mortar joints of masonry sill course. Provide sills with protective coating for shipment, of two coats of a clear, colorless, methacrylate lacquer applied to all surfaces of the sills.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Verify all field dimensions prior to fabrication. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each assembly, whether indicated or not. Miss-alignment and miss-sizing of holes for fasteners is cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Joints exposed to weather must be watertight.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Provide miscellaneous metalwork that is true and accurate in shape, size, and profile. Make angles and lines continuous and straight. Make curves consistent, smooth and unfaceted. Provide continuous welding along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Do not tack weld exposed connections. Unless otherwise indicated and approved, provide a smooth finish on exposed surfaces. Provide countersuck rivets where exposed. Provide coped and mitered corner joints aligned flush and without gaps.

3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage as necessary, whether indicated or not, for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Include slotted inserts, expansion shields, powder-driven fasteners, toggle bolts (when approved for concrete), through bolts for masonry, headed shear studs, machine and carriage bolts for steel, through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals), that generally match in color and finish the

surfaces to which they are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Provide all fasteners flush with the surfaces they fasten, unless indicated otherwise. Test a minimum of 2 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each certified mill batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up.

3.4 BUILT-IN WORK

Where necessary and not otherwise indicated, form built-in metal work for anchorage with concrete or masonry. Provide built-in metal work in ample time for securing in place as the work progresses.

3.5 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation. Provide welded headed shear studs in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 7, except as otherwise specified. Provide in accordance with the safety requirements of EM 385-1-1.

3.6 DISSIMILAR METALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coating in accordance with MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M, asphalt-base emulsion. Clean surfaces with metal shavings from installation at the end of each work day.

3.7 PREPARATION

3.7.1 Material Coatings and Surfaces

Remove rust preventive coating just prior to field erection, using a remover approved by the metal manufacturer. Surfaces, when assembled, must be free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.7.2 Environmental Conditions

Do not clean or paint surfaces when damp or exposed to foggy or rainy weather, when metallic surface temperature is less than minus 5 degrees F above the dew point of the surrounding air, or when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Metal surfaces to be painted must be dry for a minimum of 48 hours prior to the application of primer or paint.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

Provide in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Verify installation allows specified movement prior to completion of work

3.9 COVER PLATES AND FRAMES

Provide tops of cover plates and frames flush with finished surface. Test for trip hazards and adjust for any encountered lippage.

3.10 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLES)

Construction and accessories as follows:

a. Provide insulated cover and curb with mounting flanges for securing to roof deck. Provide curbs with integral metal cap flashing of the same gage and metal as the curb, fully welded and ground at corners for weather tightness.

b. Provide hatches completely assembled, with pintle hinges, compression spring operators enclosed in telescopic tubes, positive snap latches with turn handles on inside and outside, and neoprene draft seals. Provide fasteners for padlocking from the inside. Provide covers with automatic hold-open arms complete with grip handle to permit one hand release. Cover action must be smooth through its entire range of motion with an operating pressure of approximately 30 pounds.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF CHIMNEYS, VENTS, AND SMOKESTACKS

Install chimneys and vents in accordance with NFPA 211. Provide cleanout openings with a tight-fitting, hinged, cast-iron door and frame at the base of each smokestack. Provide a top band on stacks for attachment of painter's rigging in accordance with structural requirements. Provide roof housing, rain cap, downdraft diverter, fire damper, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Join sections of prefabricated lined stacks with acid-resisting high temperature cement and steel draw bands. Flash as necessary to prevent accumulation of water in the smokestack.

3.12 DOOR GUARD FRAME

Mount door guard frames over glazed openings using 1/4 inch lag bolts on the interiors of wood doors or tamperproof through bolts on the interiors of metal doors.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF BOLLARDS/PIPE GUARDS

Set bollards/pipe guards vertically in concrete piers. Fill hollow cores with concrete having a compressive strength of 3000 psi.

3.14 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS

Secure downspouts terminations to downspouts and substrate per manufacturer's instructions.

3.15 MOUNTING OF SAFETY CHAINS

Provide safety chains where indicated. Mount the top chain 3 feet 6 inches above the floor and mount the lower chain 2 feet above the floor.

3.16 STRUCTURAL STEEL DOOR FRAMES

Secure door frames to the floor slab by means of angle clips and expansion bolts. Provide any necessary reinforcements and drill and tap frames as required for hardware. Clean metal shavings from finished surfaces at the end of each work day.

For freight elevator hoistway entrances, include a non-skid metal sill installed in accordance with the elevator manufacturer's written

installation instructions.

3.17 BAR-GRILLE WINDOW GUARDS

Securely anchor bar-grille window guards to masonry with 1/2 inch diameter prison-type screws or bolts and expansion shields, or other type of fastenings if the ends of such fastenings are welded to the adjoining metal grilles or otherwise made tamperproof in manner as approved by the Contracting Officer. Spanner-head screws or bolts are not considered prison-type fasteners.

3.18 INSTALLATION MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes over openings in masonry walls and partitions as indicated and as required to support wall loads over openings. Provide with connections and fasteners. Construct to have at least 8 inches bearing on masonry at each end.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 51 00

METAL STAIRS

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
1.3.1 Qualifications for Welding Work
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Fabrication Drawing Requirements
1.4.2 Delegated Connection Design

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.2 FABRICATION
2.2.1 General Fabrication
2.2.2 Steel Pan Stairs
2.2.2.1 General
2.2.2.2 Stair Framing
2.2.2.3 Riser, Subtread, and Subplatform Metal Pans
2.2.2.4 Metal Safety Nosings
2.2.2.5 Steel Floor Plate Treads and Platforms
2.2.2.6 Safety Nosings for Concrete Treads
2.2.2.7 Safety Treads
2.2.2.8 Steel Framing for Concrete Stairs
2.2.3 Protective Coating
2.3 COMPONENTS
2.3.1 Steel Stairs
2.3.1.1 Design Loads
2.3.1.2 Materials
2.3.2 Concrete Inserts
2.3.3 Fasteners
2.4 MATERIALS
2.4.1 Structural Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars
2.4.2 Structural Steel Tubing
2.4.3 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars
2.4.4 Cold-Finished Steel Bars
2.4.5 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips
2.4.6 Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets
2.4.7 Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets
2.4.8 Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing
2.4.9 Steel Pipe
2.5 Mill Test Reports

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Field Preparation
3.2.2 Field Welding
3.2.3 Safety Nosings
3.2.4 Touchup Painting

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 51 00

METAL STAIRS
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS applies to work specified in this section.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISC/AISI 121	(2007) Standard Definitions for Use in the Design of Steel Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.1	(2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.3	(2013; R 2017) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Machine Drive Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.1	(2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers (Inch Series)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding

Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A27/A27M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A108	(2013) Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A283/A283M	(2013) Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A512	(2006; R 2012) Standard Specification for Cold-Drawn Buttweld Carbon Steel Mechanical Tubing
ASTM A568/A568M	(2019a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Structural, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements for
ASTM A575	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM A1011/A1011M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2021; TIA 21-1) Life Safety Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Iron and Steel Hardware; G

Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars, and Strips; G

Metal Stair System; G

Fabrication Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete Inserts; G

Protective Coating; G

Steel Pan Stairs; G

Steel Stairs; G

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations For Steel Connections; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Mill Test Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedures; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Protective Coating; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Qualifications for Welding Work

Submit welding procedures in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Make test specimens in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and have the specimens tested by an approved testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 325, AISC 326, ASCE 7-16, and State of Mississippi Building Code/International Building Code. Fabrication drawings will not be reproductions of contract drawings. Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Clearly highlight any deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.4.2 Delegated Connection Design

Design structural steel connection indicated in the contract documents per AISC 360. Submit design calculations for steel connections signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Submit complete and detailed fabrication drawings for all iron and steel hardware, and for all steel shapes, plates, bars, and strips used in accordance with the design specifications referenced in this section.

2.2 FABRICATION

Preassemble items in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

For the fabrication of work exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes, including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, before cleaning and treating surfaces and applying surface finishes, including zinc coatings.

2.2.1 General Fabrication

Prepare and submit metal stair system shop drawings with detailed plans and elevations at scales not less than 1 inch to 1 foot and with details

of sections and connections at scales not less than 3 inches to 1 foot. Also detail the placement drawings, diagrams, and templates for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous metal items having integral anchorage devices.

Use materials of size and thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, of the size and thickness necessary to produce a finished product that is strong enough and durable enough for its intended use. Work the materials to the dimensions indicated on approved detail drawings, using proven methods of fabrication and support. Use the type of materials indicated or specified for the various components of work.

Form exposed work true to line and level, with accurate angles and surfaces and with straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, and bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

Continuously weld corners and seams in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

Form exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts.

Provide and coordinate anchorage of the type indicated for the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices, and space them as indicated and as necessary to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated from bar stock unless work is indicated or specified as fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

2.2.2 Steel Pan Stairs

2.2.2.1 General

Joining pieces by welding. Fabricate units so that bolts and other fastenings do not appear on finished surfaces. Make joints true and tight, and connections between parts lighttight. Grind continuous welds smooth where exposed.

Construct metal stair units to sizes and arrangements indicated to support a minimum live load of 100 pounds per square foot. Provide framing, hangers, columns, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components as required for the support of stairs and platforms.

2.2.2.2 Stair Framing

Fabricate stringers of structural steel channels, or plates, or a combination thereof as indicated. Provide closures for exposed ends of strings.

Construct platforms of structural steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as indicated. Bolt headers to stringers and newels, and bolt framing members to stringers and headers.

2.2.2.3 Riser, Subtread, and Subplatform Metal Pans

Form metal pans of 0.1084-inch (12-gage) galvanized structural steel sheets, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Grade A, with zinc coating conforming to ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M. Shape the pans to the configuration indicated.

Construct risers and subtread metal pans with steel angle supporting brackets, of the size indicated, welded to stringers. Secure metal pans to brackets with rivets or welds. Secure subplatform metal pans to platform frames with welds.

2.2.2.4 Metal Safety Nosings

Between stringers, provide abrasive cast metal safety nosings, 4 inches wide by the full length of the step. Fabricate nosings to the thickness, profile, and surface pattern indicated. Equip each nosing with integral anchors for embedding in the pan fill material, and space the anchors not more than 4 inches from each end and not more than 15 inches on center.

2.2.2.5 Steel Floor Plate Treads and Platforms

Provide raised-pattern steel floor plate fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Provide the pattern indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from the manufacturer's standard patterns.

Form treads of 1/4-inch thick steel floor plate with integral nosing and back-edge stiffener. Weld steel supporting brackets to strings, and weld treads to brackets.

Fabricate platforms of steel floor plate to the thickness indicated. Provide nosing that match treads at landings. Secure floor plates to platform framing members with welds.

2.2.2.6 Safety Nosings for Concrete Treads

Provide safety nosings of cast aluminum with plain abrasive surfaces, or extruded aluminum with abrasive inserts, at least 4 inches wide and 1/4 inch thick for metal-pan cement-filled treads extending the full length of the tread for stairs and for platforms and landings on the interior of the building. Provide safety nosings with anchors embedded a minimum of 3/4 inch in the concrete and with tops flush with the top of the traffic surface.

2.2.2.7 Safety Treads

ASTM A1011/A1011M, steel pan for concrete tread.

2.2.2.8 Steel Framing for Concrete Stairs

When necessary, modify fabricated units to fit actual dimensions of the supporting structure. Join steel components by welding. Provide 14-gage steel risers unless otherwise indicated. Arrange components to receive finish materials as indicated.

2.2.3 Protective Coating

Shop-prime steelwork as indicated in accordance with AISC/AISI 121, except surfaces of steel encased in concrete; welded surfaces; high-strength,

bolt-connected surfaces; and surfaces of crane rails.

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Steel Stairs

Provide steel stairs complete with stringers, metal-pan concrete-filled treads, landings, columns, handrails, and necessary bolts and other fastenings. Shop-paint steel stairs and accessories.

2.3.1.1 Design Loads

Design stairs to sustain a live load of not less than 100 pounds per square foot, or a concentrated load of 300 lb applied where it is most critical. Except for a commercial product, design and fabricate steel stairs to conform to AISC 360. Design fire stairs to conform to NFPA 101.

2.3.1.2 Materials

Provide steel stairs of welded construction except that bolts may be used where welding is not practicable. Do not use screw or screw-type connections.

a. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.

b. Gratings for Treads and Landings:

c. Support metal pan for concrete fill on angle cleats welded to stringers or treads with integral cleats, welded or bolted to the stringer. Provide sheet-steel landings with angle stiffeners welded on. Close exposed ends.

d. Before fabrication, obtain necessary field measurements and verify drawing dimensions.

e. Clean metal surfaces free of mill scale, flake rust, and rust pitting before shop finishing. Weld permanent connections. Finish welds flush and smooth on surfaces that will be exposed after installation.

2.3.2 Concrete Inserts

Threaded-type concrete inserts consisting of galvanized ferrous castings, internally threaded to receive 3/4-inch diameter machine bolts; either malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M or cast steel conforming to ASTM A27/A27M, and hot-dip-galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

Wedge-type concrete inserts consisting of galvanized box-type ferrous castings designed to accept 3/4-inch diameter bolts having special wedge-shaped heads; either malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M or cast steel conforming to ASTM A27/A27M and hot-dip-galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

Carbon steel bolts having special wedge-shaped heads, nuts, washers, and shims and galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Provide slotted-type concrete inserts consisting of galvanized 1/8-inch thick pressed steel plate conforming to ASTM A283/A283M; of box-type welded construction with slot designed to receive 3/4-inch diameter square-head bolt with knockout cover; and be hot-dip-galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.3.3 Fasteners

Select galvanized zinc-coated fasteners conforming to ASTM A153/A153M for exterior applications or where the fasteners are built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select the fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items:

a. Standard/regular hexagon-head bolts and nuts, conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A.

b. Square-head lag bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

c. Cadmium-plated steel machine screws, conforming to ASME B18.6.3.

d. Flat-head carbon steel wood screws, conforming to ASME B18.6.1.

e. Plain, round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel washers, conforming to ASME B18.21.1.

f. Helical-spring, carbon steel lockwashers, conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Structural Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars

Structural size shapes and plates, conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted, except bent or cold-formed plates.

Steel plates - bent or cold-formed, conforming to ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.

Steel bars and bar-size shapes, conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted for steel bars and bar-size shapes.

2.4.2 Structural Steel Tubing

Provide the following:

a. Structural steel tubing, hot-formed, welded or seamless, conforming to ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B, unless otherwise noted.

2.4.3 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars

Provide the following:

a. Hot-rolled carbon steel bars and bar-size shapes, conforming to ASTM A575, grade as selected by the fabricator.

2.4.4 Cold-Finished Steel Bars

Provide the following:

a. Cold-finished steel bars conforming to ASTM A108, grade as selected by the fabricator.

2.4.5 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips

Provide the following:

a. Hot-rolled carbon sheets and strips conforming to ASTM A568/A568M and ASTM A1011/A1011M, pickled and oiled.

2.4.6 Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets

Provide the following:

a. Cold-rolled carbon steel sheets conforming to ASTM A1008/A1008M.

2.4.7 Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets

Provide the following:

a. Galvanized carbon steel sheets conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with galvanizing conforming to ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M.

2.4.8 Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing

Provide the following:

a. Cold-drawn steel tubing conforming to ASTM A512, sunk drawn, butt-welded, cold-finished, and stress-relieved.

2.4.9 Steel Pipe

Provide the following:

a. Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, type as selected, Grade B; primed finish, unless galvanizing is required; standard weight (Schedule 40).

2.5 Mill Test Reports

Provide mill test reports for structural steel plates, shapes, and bars structural steel tubingcold-drawn steel tubing. Mill test report will include but is not limited to material heat number, material grade, edition year and type of specification met, material dimension, mechanical properties, chemical analysis, heat treatment (if applicable), and certified inspector signature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Clean surfaces thoroughly before installation. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions. Examine materials upon arrival at site. Notify the carrier and manufacturer of any damage.

Protect installed products until completion of project. Touch up, repair or replace, damaged products before substantial completion

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals. Install in proper relationship with adjacent construction.

Install items at locations indicated, according to the manufacturer's instructions. Verify all measurements and take all field measurements

necessary before fabrication. Ensure that exposed fastenings are compatible with generally match the color and finish of, and harmonize with the material to which they are applied. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified. Poor matching of holes for fasteners is cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Select thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports that adequately strengthen and stiffen the construction. Form joints exposed to the weather to exclude water.

3.2.1 Field Preparation

Remove rust-preventive coating just before field erection, using a remover approved by the coating manufacturer. Provide surfaces, when assembled, free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.2.2 Field Welding

Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M in executing manual shielded-metal arc welding, (for appearance and quality of new welds) and in correcting existing welding.

3.2.3 Safety Nosings

Completely embed nosing in concrete before the initial set of the concrete occurs and finish flush with the top of the concrete surface.

3.2.4 Touchup Painting

Immediately after installation, clean all field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of the shop-painted material, and repaint exposed areas with the same paint used for shop painting. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry-film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 51 33

METAL LADDERS

02/16, CHG 2: 02/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATES
1.4 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Structural Carbon Steel
2.1.2 Structural Tubing
2.1.3 Steel Pipe
2.1.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe
2.1.5 Aluminum Alloy Products
2.2 FABRICATION FINISHES
2.2.1 Galvanizing
2.2.2 Galvanize
2.2.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces
2.2.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting
2.2.4.1 Surface Preparation
2.2.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting
2.2.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces
2.2.6 Aluminum Surfaces
2.2.6.1 Surface Condition
2.2.6.2 Aluminum Finishes
2.3 LADDERS
2.3.1 Phasing out of Ladder Cages and Wells (29 CFR 1910.28, Nov 2016)
2.3.2 Ladder Safety Devices (Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 WORKMANSHIP
3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS
3.4 WELDING
3.5 FINISHES
3.5.1 Dissimilar Materials
3.5.2 Field Preparation
3.5.3 Environmental Conditions
3.6 LADDERS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 51 33

METAL LADDERS
02/16, CHG 2: 02/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN LADDER INSTITUTE (ALI)

ALI A14.3	(2008; R 2018) Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z359.16	(2016) Safety Requirements for Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A500/A500M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and

	Shapes
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; R 2018) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)	
MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal
SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)	
SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)	
29 CFR 1910.23	(Nov 2016) Ladders
29 CFR 1910.28	(Nov 2016)Duty to Have Fall Protection and Falling Object Protection
29 CFR 1910.29	(Nov 2016) Fall Protection System and Falling Object Protection - Criteria and Practices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance

with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Ladders, Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Ladders

Ladder Safety Devices (Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems)

SD-07 Certificates

Fabricator Certification for Ladder Assembly

Fabricator Certification for Ships Ladder Assembly

1.3 CERTIFICATES

Provide fabricator certification for ladder assembly stating that the ladder and associated components have been fabricated according to the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.23.

Provide fabricator certification for ships ladder assembly stating that the ships ladder and associated components have been fabricated according to the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.23.

1.4 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Structural Carbon Steel

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.1.2 Structural Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M.

2.1.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.1.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe

Standard malleable iron fittings ASTM A47/A47M.

2.1.5 Aluminum Alloy Products

Conform to ASTM B209 for sheet plate, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings, as applicable. Provide aluminum extrusions at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 0.050 inch thick.

2.2 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.2.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A653/A653M or ASTM A924/A924M, G90, as applicable.

2.2.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat surfaces to which stick or paste material is applied, with a torch to a temperature sufficient to melt the metallics in stick or paste; spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

2.2.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting

2.2.4.1 Surface Preparation

Blast clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3. Surfaces that will be exposed in spaces above ceiling or in attic spaces, crawl spaces, furred spaces, and chases may be cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 3 in lieu of being blast cleaned. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants with solvents until thoroughly clean.

2.2.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting

Apply pretreatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. On surfaces concealed in the finished construction or not accessible for finish painting, apply an additional prime coat to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Tint additional prime coat with a small amount of tinting pigment.

2.2.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces

Protect by plating, anodic, or organic coatings.

2.2.6 Aluminum Surfaces

2.2.6.1 Surface Condition

Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in

scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.

2.2.6.2 Aluminum Finishes

Unexposed plate and extrusions may have mill finish as fabricated. Sandblast castings' finish, medium, AA DAF45. Unless otherwise specified, provide all other aluminum items with standard mill finish. Provide a coating thickness not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF45.

2.3 LADDERS

Fabricate vertical ladders conforming to 29 CFR 1910.23 and Section 5 of ALI A14.3. Ladders shall be capable of supporting their maximum intended load. Use 2 1/2 by 3/8 inch steel flats for stringers and 3/4 inch diameter steel rods for rungs. Ladder rungs, step and cleats must be spaced not less than 10 inches and not more than 16 inches wide (measured before installation of ladder safety system), spaced no more than 14 inches apart, plug welded or shouldered and headed into stringers. Install ladders so that the maximum perpendicular distance from the centerline of the steps or rungs, or grab bars, or both, to the nearest permanent object in the back of the ladder or to the finished wall surface will not be less than 7 inches, except for the elevator pit ladders, which have a minimum perpendicular distance of 4.5 inches. Provide heavy clip angles riveted or bolted to the stringer and drilled for not less than two 1/2 inch diameter expansion bolts as indicated. Provide intermediate clip angles not over 48 inches on centers. The top rung of the ladder must be level with the top of the access level, parapet or landing served by the ladder except for hatches or wells. Extend the side rails of through or side step ladders 42 inches above the access level. Provide ladder access protective self-closing swing gates at the top of access/egress level. The drawings must indicate ladder locations and details of critical dimensions and materials.

2.3.1 Phasing out of Ladder Cages and Wells (29 CFR 1910.28, Nov 2016)

Conform to 29 CFR 1910.28 (Nov 2016).

Each ladder installed before 19 November, 2018 shall be equipped with a personal fall arrest system, ladder safety device (climbing Ladder Fall Arrest System), cage, or well.

Each newly installed ladder over 20 feet in length shall only be equipped with a personal fall arrest system or climbing ladder fall arrest system (ladder safety device), cages and wells are prohibited. When a fixed ladder, cage, or well, or any portion of a section thereof, is replaced, a personal fall arrest system or climbing ladder fall arrest system (ladder safety device) is installed in at least that section of the fixed ladder, cage, or well where the replacement is located. On and after November 18, 2036, all fixed ladders shall only be equipped with a personal fall arrest system or a ladder safety device (climbing ladder Fall Arrest System).

2.3.2 Ladder Safety Devices (Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems)

Conform to 29 CFR 1910.29, Section 7 of ALI A14.3 and ASSP Z359.16.

Install ladder safety devices on ladders over 20 feet long or more. The ladder safety systems must meet the design requirement of the ladders which they serve. The ladder safety system must be capable of sustaining a minimum static load of 1,000 pounds. The applied loads transferred to the climbing ladder mounting locations as a result of a fall shall be specified by the manufacturer of the climbing ladder fall arrest system. Each ladder safety system must allow the worker to climb up and down using both hands and does not require the employee continuously, hold, push, or pull any part of the system while climbing. The connection between the carrier or lifeline and the point of attachment to the body harness does not exceed 9 inches. The ladder safety system consists of a rigid or flexible carrier. Mountings for the rigid carries are attached at each end of the carrier, with intermediate mountings spaced as necessary, along the entire length of the carrier. Mountings for flexible carrier are attached at each end of the carrier and cable guides for flexible carriers are installed at least 25 feet apart but not more than 40 feet apart along the entire length of the carrier. The design and installation of mountings and cable guides does not reduce the design strength of the ladder.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's instructions. Verify all measurements and take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Provide Exposed fastenings of compatible materials, generally matching in color and finish, and harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified. Poor matching of holes for fasteners will be cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports must provide strength and stiffness. Formed joints exposed to the weather to exclude water. Items listed below require additional procedures.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Metalwork must be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching must produce clean true lines and surfaces. Continuously weld along the entire area of contact. Do not tack weld exposed connections of work in place. Grid smooth exposed welds. Provide smooth finish on exposed surfaces of work in place, unless otherwise approved. Where tight fits are required, mill joints. Cope or miter corner joints, well formed, and in true alignment. Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage where necessary for fastening metal items securely in place. Include for anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated slotted inserts, expansion anchors, and powder-actuated fasteners, when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine bolts, carriage bolts and powder-actuated threaded studs for steel; through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs in any material. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Make exposed fastenings of compatible materials, generally matching in color and finish, to which fastenings are applied. Conceal fastenings where

practicable.

3.4 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding, in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation.

3.5 FINISHES

3.5.1 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coat conforming to MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect with ASTM D1187/D1187M, asphalt-base emulsion.

3.5.2 Field Preparation

Remove rust preventive coating just prior to field erection, using a remover approved by the rust preventive manufacturer. Surfaces, when assembled, must be free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.5.3 Environmental Conditions

Do not clean or paint surface when damp or exposed to foggy or rainy weather, when metallic surface temperature is less than 5 degrees F above the dew point of the surrounding air, or when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 LADDERS

Secure to the adjacent construction with the clip angles attached to the stringer. Secure to masonry or concrete with not less than two 1/2 inch diameter expansion bolts. Install intermediate clip angles not over 48 inches on center. Install brackets as required for securing of ladders welded or bolted to structural steel or built into the masonry or concrete. Ends of ladders must not rest upon finished roof.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 52 00

METAL RAILINGS

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Preinstallation Meetings
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.4.1 Welding Procedures
1.4.2 Welder Qualification
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Fabrication Drawing Requirements
1.5.2 Delegated Connection Design

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION
2.1.1 Aluminum Railings
2.1.2 Steel Handrails
2.1.3 Protective Coating
2.2 COMPONENTS
2.2.1 Structural Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars
2.2.2 Structural-Steel Tubing
2.2.3 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars
2.2.4 Cold-Finished Steel Bars
2.2.5 Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing
2.2.6 Steel Pipe
2.2.7 Concrete Inserts
2.2.8 Fasteners
2.2.9 Steel Railings And Handrails
2.2.9.1 Steel Handrails
2.2.10 Aluminum Railings And Handrails

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Steel Handrail (Interior use only)
3.2.2 Aluminum Handrail (Required at all exterior applications)
3.2.3 Touchup Painting
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Field Welding

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 52 00

METAL RAILINGS
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.1	(2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.3	(2013; R 2017) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Machine Drive Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.1	(2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers (Inch Series)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A27/A27M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon

Structural Steel

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A108	(2013) Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A283/A283M	(2013) Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A512	(2006; R 2012) Standard Specification for Cold-Drawn Buttweld Carbon Steel Mechanical Tubing
ASTM A575	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B429/B429M	(2010; E 2012) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 521	(2001; R 2012) Pipe Railing Systems Manual

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Preinstallation Meetings

Within 30 days of contract award, submit fabrication drawings for the following items:

d. Aluminum railings and handrails

e. Anchorage and fastening systems

Submit manufacturer's catalog data, including two copies of manufacturers specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, and anchor details for the following items:

j. Aluminum railings and handrails

k. Anchorage and fastening systems

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G

Iron and Steel Hardware; G

Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strips; G

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete Inserts; G

Protective Coating; G

Steel Railings and Handrails; G

Aluminum Railings and Handrails; G

Anchorage and Fastening Systems; G

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations For Steel Connections; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Welding Inspections; G

SD-07 Certificates

Welder Qualification; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Welding Procedures

Submit results of welding inspections testing in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M by an approved testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense. Provide laboratory welding inspection results to Contracting Officer.

1.4.2 Welder Qualification

Submit certified welder qualification by tests in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. In addition, perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, conduct an immediate retest of two test welds and ensure that each test weld passes. Failure in the immediate retest will require that the welder be retested after further practice or training and make a complete set of test welds.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 325, AISC 326, ASCE 7-16, and State of Mississippi Building Code. Fabrication drawings will not be reproductions of contract drawings. Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Clearly highlight any deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.5.2 Delegated Connection Design

Design structural steel connection indicated in the contract documents per AISC 360. Submit design calculations for steel connections signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION

Preassemble items in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

For the fabrication of work exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes, including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating, and applying surface finishes, including zinc coatings.

Provide railing and handrail detail plans and elevations at not less than 1 inch to 1 foot. Provide details of sections and connections at not less than 3 inches to 1 foot. Also detail setting drawings, diagrams, templates for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous metal items having integral anchors.

Use materials of size and thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, of the size and thickness necessary to produce adequate strength and durability in the finished product for its intended use. Work the materials to the dimensions indicated on approved detail drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use the type of materials indicated or specified for the various components of work.

Form exposed work true to line and level, with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ensure that all exposed edges are eased to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch. Bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

Weld corners and seams continuously and in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

Form the exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use countersunk Phillips flathead screws or bolts.

Provide anchorage of the type indicated and coordinated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices and space as indicated and as required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated from bar stock unless work is indicated or specified to be fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

2.1.1 Aluminum Railings

Fabrication: Provide fabrication jointing by one of the following methods:

a. Use flush-type rail fittings, welded and ground smooth with splice locks secured with 3/8 inch recessed-head set screws.

b. Ensure that mitered and welded joints made by fitting; post to top rail; intermediate rail to post; and corners, are groove welded and ground smooth. Where allowed by the Contracting Officer, provide butt splices reinforced by a tight-fitting dowel or sleeve not less than 6 inches in length. Tack-weld or epoxy-cement the dowel or sleeve to one side of the splice.

c. Assemble railings using slip-on aluminum-magnesium alloy fittings for joints. Fasten fittings to pipe or tube with 1/4 or 3/8 inch stainless-steel recessed-head setscrews. Provide assembled railings with fittings only at vertical supports or at rail terminations attached to walls. Provide expansion joints at the midpoint of panels. Provide a setscrew in only one side of the slip-on sleeve. Provide alloy fittings to conform to ASTM B26/B26M.

Provide removable railing sections as indicated.

2.1.2 Steel Handrails

Fabricate joint posts, rail, and corners by one of the following methods:

a. Flush-type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth, with railing splice locks secured with 3/8 inch hexagonal-recessed-head setscrews.

b. Mitered and welded joints made by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove-welding joints, and grinding smooth. Butt railing splices and reinforce them by a tight-fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.

c. Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided that bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

Provide removable sections as indicated.

2.1.3 Protective Coating

Shop-prime the steelwork as indicated in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS except the following:

a. Steel surfaces encased in concrete

b. Steel surfaces for welding

c. High-strength bolt-connected contact surfaces

d. Crane rail surfaces

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Structural Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars

Provide structural-size shapes and plates, except plates to be bent or cold-formed, conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted.

Provide steel plates, to be bent or cold-formed, conforming to ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.

Provide steel bars and bar-size shapes conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted.

2.2.2 Structural-Steel Tubing

Provide structural-steel tubing, hot-formed, welded or seamless, conforming to ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B, unless otherwise noted.

2.2.3 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars

Provide bars and bar-size shapes conforming to ASTM A575, grade as selected by the fabricator.

2.2.4 Cold-Finished Steel Bars

Provide cold-finished steel bars conforming to ASTM A108, grade as

selected by the fabricator.

2.2.5 Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing

Provide tubing conforming to ASTM A512, sunk-drawn, butt-welded, cold-finished, and stress-relieved.

2.2.6 Steel Pipe

Provide pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, type as selected, Grade B; primed finish, unless galvanizing is required; standard weight (Schedule 40).

2.2.7 Concrete Inserts

Provide threaded-type concrete inserts consisting of galvanized ferrous castings, internally threaded to receive 3/4 inch diameter machine bolts; either malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M or cast steel conforming to ASTM A27/A27M, hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

Provide wedge-type concrete inserts consisting of galvanized box-type ferrous castings designed to accept 3/4 inch diameter bolts having special wedge-shaped heads, made of either malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M or cast steel conforming to ASTM A27/A27M and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

Provide carbon steel bolts having special wedge-shaped heads, nuts, washers, and shims, galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Provide slotted-type concrete inserts consisting of a galvanized 1/8 inch thick pressed-steel plate conforming to ASTM A283/A283M, made of box-type welded construction with a slot designed to receive 3/4 inch diameter square-head bolt with knockout cover; and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.2.8 Fasteners

Provide galvanized zinc-coated fasteners in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.

Provide standard hexagon-head bolts, conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A.

Provide square-head lag bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

Provide cadmium-plated steel machine screws conforming to ASME B18.6.3.

Provide flat-head carbon steel wood screws conforming to ASME B18.6.1.

Provide plain round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel washers conforming to ASME B18.21.1.

Provide helical spring, carbon steel lockwashers conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

2.2.9 Steel Railings And Handrails

Design handrails to resist a concentrated load of 200 lb in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 50 lb per foot applied horizontally to the top of the rail, whichever is more severe. NAAMM AMP 521, provide

the same size rail and post. Provide pipe collars of the same material and finish as the handrail and posts.

2.2.9.1 Steel Handrails

Provide steel handrails, including inserts in concrete, steel pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M or structural tubing conforming to ASTM A500/A500M, Grade A or B of equivalent strength. Provide steel railings of 1 1/2 inch nominal size, shop-painted.

Provide kickplates between railing posts where indicated, and consisting of 1/8 inch steel flat bars not less than 6 inches high. Secure kickplates as indicated.

2.2.10 Aluminum Railings And Handrails

Provide railings and handrails consisting of 1 1/2 inch nominal schedule 40 pipe ASTM B429/B429M, 1 3/4 inch square aluminum semihollow tube with rounded corners ASTM B221. Provide anodized aluminum Air Force Blue color railings. Ensure that all fasteners are Series 300 stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Adjust stair railings and handrails before securing in place in order to ensure proper matching at butting joints and correct alignment throughout their length. Space posts not more than 4 feet on center. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:

a. Anchor posts in concrete by means of pipe sleeves set and anchored into concrete. Provide sleeves of galvanized, standard-weight, steel pipe, not less than 6 inches long, and having an inside diameter not less than 1/2 inch greater than the outside diameter of the inserted pipe post. Provide steel plate closure secured to the bottom of the sleeve, with closure width and length not less than 1 inch greater than the outside diameter of the sleeve. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill the annular space between the post and sleeve with nonshrink grout or a quick-setting hydraulic cement. Cover anchorage joint with a round steel flange welded to the post.

b. Anchor posts to steel with oval steel flanges, angle type or floor type as required by conditions, welded to posts and bolted to the steel supporting members.

c. Anchor rail ends into concrete and masonry with round steel flanges welded to rail ends and anchored into the wall construction with lead expansion shields and bolts.

d. Anchor rail ends to steel with oval or round steel flanges welded to tail ends and bolted to the structural-steel members.

Secure handrails to walls by means of wall brackets and wall return fitting at handrail ends. Provide brackets of malleable iron castings, with not less than 3 inch projection from the finished wall surface to the center of the pipe, drilled to receive one 3/8 inch bolt. Locate brackets not more than 60 inches on center. Provide wall return fittings of cast iron castings, flush type, with the same projection as that specified for

wall brackets. Secure wall brackets and wall return fittings to building construction as follows:

a. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use bolt anchor expansion shields and lag bolts.

b. For hollow masonry and stud partition anchorage, use toggle bolts having square heads.

Install toe boards and brackets where indicated. Make splices, where required, at expansion joints. Install removable sections as indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Submit manufacturer's installation instructions for the following products to be used in the fabrication of steel stair railing and hand rail work:

a. Structural-steel plates, shapes, and bars

b. Structural-steel tubing

c. Cold-finished steel bars

d. Hot-rolled carbon steel bars

e. Cold-drawn steel tubing

f. Protective coating

g. Masonry anchorage devices

h. Steel railings and handrails

i. Aluminum railings and handrails

j. Anchorage and fastening systems

Provide complete, detailed fabrication and installation drawings for all iron and steel hardware, and for all steel shapes, plates, bars, and strips used in accordance with the design specifications cited in this section.

3.2.1 Steel Handrail (Interior use only)

Install handrail in pipe sleeves embedded in concrete and filled with nonshrink grout or quick-setting anchoring cement with anchorage covered with standard pipe collar pinned to post or by means of masonry with expansion shields and bolts or toggle bolts or by means of base plates bolted to stringers or structural-steel frame work. Secure rail ends by steel pipe flanges anchored by expansion shields and bolts or through-bolted to a back plate or by 1/4 inch lag bolts to studs or solid backing.

3.2.2 Aluminum Handrail (Required at all exterior applications)

Affix to base structure by flanges anchored to concrete or other existing masonry by expansion shields or flanges through-bolted to a backing plate on the other side of a wall flanges.. Provide Series 300 stainless-steel bolts to anchor aluminum alloy flanges, of a size appropriate to the standard product of the manufacturer. Where aluminum or alloy fittings or

extrusions are to be in contact with dissimilar metals or concrete, coat the contact surface with a heavy coating of bituminous paint.

3.2.3 Touchup Painting

Immediately after installation, clean field welds, bolted connections, abraded areas of the shop paint, and exposed areas painted with the paint used for shop painting. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry-film thickness of 2 mils.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Field Welding

Ensure that procedures of manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

08/16, CHG 2: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 GRADING AND MARKING
1.4.1 Lumber
1.4.2 Plywood
1.4.3 Preservative-Treated Lumber and Plywood
1.4.4 Fire-Retardant Treated Lumber
1.4.5 Hardboard, Gypsum Board, and Fiberboard
1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING
1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT
1.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT
1.8 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT
1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.10 CERTIFICATIONS
1.10.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.10.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Virgin Lumber
2.2 LUMBER
2.2.1 Framing Lumber
2.3 OTHER MATERIALS
2.3.1 Miscellaneous Wood Members
2.3.1.1 Nonstress Graded Members
2.3.1.2 Blocking
2.3.1.3 Rough Bucks and Frames
2.3.2 Adhesives
2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE
2.4.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets
2.4.2 Anchor Bolts
2.4.3 Expansion Shields
2.4.4 Lag Screws and Lag Bolts
2.4.5 Wood Screws
2.4.6 Nails and Staples
2.4.7 Wire Nails
2.4.8 Timber Connectors
2.4.9 Clip Angles

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS
3.2.1 Wood Roof Nailers, Edge Strips, Crickets, Curbs, and Cants
3.2.1.1 Roof Nailing Strips
3.2.1.2 Roof Edge Strips and Nailers
3.2.1.3 Crickets, Cants, and Curbs
3.3 INSTALLATION OF TIMBER CONNECTORS
3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES
3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY
08/16, CHG 2: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)

AITC TCM	(2012) Timber Construction Manual, 5th Edition

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20	(2015) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.5.2.1M	(2006; R 2011) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.5.2.2M	(1982; R 2010) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.6.1	(2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)

AWC NDS	(2015) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction
AWC WFCM	(2012) Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA M2	(2019) Standard for the Inspection of Preservative Treated Wood Products for Industrial Use
AWPA M6	(2013) Brands Used on Preservative Treated Materials

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA EWS T300	(2007) Technical Note: Glulam Connection Details
APA L870	(2010) Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1-09, Structural Plywood

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM D2898	(2010; R 2017) Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing
ASTM F547	(202) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials
ASTM F1667/F1667M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4435	(2017) Roof Perimeter Flashing

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules	(2015) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules	(2013) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

RIS Grade Use	(1998) Redwood Lumber Grades and Uses

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA Spec	(1986; Supple. No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard Specifications for Grades of Southern Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003	(2014) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

TPI 1	(2014) National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction, Including Commentary and Appendices

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC/NIST PS56	(1973) Structural Glued Laminated Timber

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1923	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)
CID A-A-1924	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors
CID A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17	(2015) Standard Grading Rules

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA G-5	(2017) Western Lumber Grading Rules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nailers and Nailing Strips; G

Drawings of field erection details, including materials and methods of fastening nailers in conformance with Factory Mutual wind uplift rated systems specified in other Sections of these specifications.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire-retardant Treatment

Adhesives

SD-06 Test Reports

Preservative-treated Lumber and Plywood

SD-07 Certificates

Preservative Treatment

Include contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling or reuse.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Store, protect, handle, and install prefabricated structural elements in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, with drainage to avoid standing water, and protection against ground moisture and dampness. Store materials with a moisture barrier at both the ground level and as a cover forming a well ventilated enclosure. Store wood I-beams and glue-laminated beams and joists on edge. Adhere to requirements for stacking, lifting, bracing, cutting, notching, and special fastening requirements. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Remove defective and damaged materials and provide new materials. Store separated reusable wood waste convenient to cutting station and area of work.

1.4 GRADING AND MARKING

1.4.1 Lumber

Mark each piece of framing and board lumber or each bundle of small pieces of lumber with the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency. Such association or agency must be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

1.4.2 Plywood

Mark each sheet with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood. The mark must identify the plywood by species group or span rating, exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with APA L870. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

1.4.3 Preservative-Treated Lumber and Plywood

The Contractor is responsible for the quality of treated wood products. Each treated piece must be inspected in accordance with AWPA M2 and

permanently marked or branded, by the producer, in accordance with AWPA M6. The Contractor must provide Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) with the inspection report of an approved independent inspection agency that offered products comply with applicable AWPA Standards. The appropriate Quality Mark on each piece will be accepted, in lieu of inspection reports, as evidence of compliance with applicable AWPA treatment standards.

1.4.4 Fire-Retardant Treated Lumber

Mark each piece in accordance with AWPA M6, except pieces that are to be natural or transparent finished. In addition, exterior fire-retardant lumber must be distinguished by a permanent penetrating blue stain. Labels of a nationally recognized independent testing agency will be accepted as evidence of conformance to the fire-retardant requirements of AWPA M6.

1.4.5 Hardboard, Gypsum Board, and Fiberboard

Mark each sheet or bundle to identify the standard under which the material is produced and the producer.

1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING

ALSC PS 20 for dressed sizes of yard and structural lumber. Lumber must be surfaced four sides. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes must be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced. Other measurements are IP or SI standard.

1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products must be as follows at the time of delivery to the job site:

a. Framing lumber and board, 19 percent maximum

b. Timbers 5 inches and thicker, 25 percent maximum

d. Materials other than lumber; moisture content must be in accordance with standard under which the product is produced

1.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use. 0.60 pcf intended for Ammoniacal Copper Quaternary Compound (ACQ)-treated foundations. 0.80 to 1.00 pcf intended for ACQ-treated pilings. All wood must be air or kiln dried after treatment. Specific treatments must be verified by the report of an approved independent inspection agency, or the AWPA Quality Mark on each piece. Brush coat areas that are cut or drilled after treatment with either the same preservative used in the treatment or with a 2 percent copper naphthenate solution.
All lumber and woodwork must be preservative treated. Plastic lumber must not be preservative treated. The following items must be preservative treated:

(1) Wood framing, woodwork, and plywood up to and including the subflooring at the first-floor level of structures having crawl spaces when the bottoms of such items are 24 inches or less from the earth underneath.

(2) Wood members that are in contact with water.

(3) Exterior wood steps, platforms, and railings; and all wood framing of open, roofed structures.

(4) Wood sills, soles, plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 24 inches from the ground, furring and nailers that are set into or in contact with concrete or masonry.

(5) Nailers, edge strips, crickets, curbs, and cants for roof decks.

1.8 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT

Fire-retardant treated wood must be pressure treated Treatment and performance inspection must be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings. Each piece or bundle of treated material must bear identification of the testing agency to indicate performance in accordance with such rating. Treated materials to be exposed to rain wetting must be subjected to an accelerated weathering technique in accordance with ASTM D2898 prior to being tested. Such items which will not be inside a building, and such items which will be exposed to heat or high humidity, must receive exterior fire-retardant treatment. Fire-retardant-treated wood products must be free of halogens, sulfates, ammonium phosphate, and formaldehyde. Items to be treated include the following:

a. Roof blocking/ nailers .

b. Telecom backboards, see DIVISION 27.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.10 CERTIFICATIONS

1.10.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.10.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Virgin Lumber

Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted. Avoid

companies who buy, sell, or use old growth timber in their operations, when possible.

2.2 LUMBER

2.2.1 Framing Lumber

Framing lumber such as studs, plates, caps, collar beams, cant strips, bucks, sleepers, nailing strips, and nailers and board lumber such as subflooring and wall and roof sheathing must be one of the species listed in the table below. Minimum grade of species must be as listed. Finger-jointed lumber may be used in the same applications as solid lumber of an equivalent species and grade, provided the finger-jointed lumber meets all the requirements of the certification and the quality control programs of the rules writing agency having jurisdiction and all applicable requirements of DOC/NIST PS56.

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber

Grading Rules	Species	Framing	Board Lumber
WWPA G-5 standard grading rules	Aspen, Douglas Fir-Larch, Douglas Fir South, Engelmann Spruce-Lodgepole Pine, Engelmann Spruce, Hem-Fir, Idaho White Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Mountain Hemlock, Mountain Hemlock-Hem-Fir, Ponderosa Pine-Sugar Pine, Ponderosa Pine-Lodgepole Pine, Subalpine Fir, White Woods, Western Woods, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: No. 3 Common

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber

Grading Rules	Species	Framing	Board Lumber
WCLIB 17 standard grading rules	Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Mountain Hemlock, Sitka Spruce, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: Standard
SPIB 1003 standard grading rules	Southern Pine	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	No. 2 Boards
SCMA Spec standard specifications	Cypress	No. 2 Common	No. 2 Common
NELMA Grading Rules standard grading rules	Balsam Fir, Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack, Eastern Spruce, Eastern White Pine, Northern Pine, Northern Pine-Cedar	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: No. 3 Common except Standard for Eastern White and Northern Pine

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber			
Grading Rules	Species	Framing	Board Lumber
RIS Grade Use standard specifications	Redwood	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	Construction Heart
NHLA Rules rules for the measurement and inspection of hardwood and cypress lumber	Cypress	No. 2 Dimension	No. 2 Common

2.3 OTHER MATERIALS

2.3.1 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.3.1.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members must include bridging, corner bracing, furring, grounds, and nailing strips. Members must be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes must be as follows unless otherwise shown:

Member	Size inch
Nailing strips	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 when used as shingle base or interior finish, otherwise 2 inch stock.

2.3.1.2 Blocking

Blocking must be standard or number 2 grade.

2.3.1.3 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks and frames must be straight standard or number 2 grade.

2.3.2 Adhesives

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified.

2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE

Unless otherwise indicated or specified, rough hardware must be of the type and size necessary for the project requirements. Sizes, types, and spacing of fastenings of manufactured building materials must be as recommended by the product manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or specified. Rough hardware exposed to the weather or embedded in or in contact with preservative treated wood, exterior masonry, or concrete walls or slabs must be hot-dip zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Nails and fastenings for fire-retardant treated lumber and woodwork exposed to the weather must be copper alloy or hot-dipped galvanized fasteners as recommended by the treated wood manufacturer.

2.4.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets

ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.5.2.1M, ASME B18.5.2.2M and ASME B18.2.2.

2.4.2 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.4.3 Expansion Shields

CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, and CID A-A-1925. Except as shown otherwise, maximum size of devices must be 3/8 inch.

2.4.4 Lag Screws and Lag Bolts

ASME B18.2.1.

2.4.5 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

2.4.6 Nails and Staples

ASTM F547, size and type best suited for purpose; staples must be as recommended by the manufacturer of the materials to be joined. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails must be sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails must be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails must be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing must be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Nailing must be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AWC WFCM. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing must be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength must be verified against the nail capacity tables in AWC NDS. Reasonable judgment backed by experience must ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector must be used.

2.4.7 Wire Nails

ASTM F1667/F1667M.

2.4.8 Timber Connectors

Unless otherwise specified, timber connectors must be in accordance with TPI 1, APA EWS T300 or AITC TCM.

2.4.9 Clip Angles

Steel, 3/16 inch thick, size best suited for intended use; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Conform to AWC WFCM unless otherwise indicated or specified. Select lumber sizes to minimize waste. Fit framing lumber and other rough carpentry, set accurately to the required lines and levels, and secure in place in a rigid manner. Do not splice framing members between bearing points. Set joists, rafters, and purlins with their crown edge up. Frame members for the passage of pipes, conduits, and ducts. Do not cut or bore structural members for the passage of ducts or pipes without approval. Reinforce all members damaged by such cutting or boring by means of specially formed and approved sheet metal or bar steel shapes, or remove and provide new, as approved. Provide as necessary for the proper completion of the work all framing members not indicated or specified. Spiking and nailing not indicated or specified otherwise must be in accordance with the Nailing Schedule contained in ICC IBC; perform bolting in an approved manner. Spikes, nails, and bolts must be drawn up tight. Use slate or steel shims when leveling joists, beams, and girders on masonry or concrete. Do not use shimming on wood or metal bearings. When joists, beams, and girders are placed on masonry or concrete, a wood base plate must be positioned and leveled with grout. The joist, beam, or girder must then be placed on the plate. When joists, beams, and girders are set into masonry or concrete, a pocket must be formed into the wall. The joist, beam, or girder must then be placed into the pocket and leveled with a steel shim.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Wood Roof Nailers, Edge Strips, Crickets, Curbs, and Cants

Provide sizes and configurations indicated or specified and anchored securely to continuous construction.

3.2.1.1 Roof Nailing Strips

Provide roof nailing strips for roof decks as indicated and specified herein. Apply nailing strips in straight parallel rows in the direction and spacing indicated. Strips must be surface applied.

a. Surface-Applied Nailers: Must be 3 inches wide and of thickness to finish flush with the top of the insulation. Anchor strips securely

to the roof deck with powder actuated fastening devices or expansion shields and bolts, spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. On decks with slopes of one inch or more, provide surface applied wood nailers for securing insulation.

b. Embedded Nailers: Must be nominal 2 by 3 with 2 inch sides beveled. Set and anchor nailers to finish flush with the roof deck surface.

3.2.1.2 Roof Edge Strips and Nailers

Provide at perimeter of roof, around openings through roof, and where roofs abut walls, curbs, and other vertical surfaces. Except where indicated otherwise, nailers must be 6 inches wide and the same thickness as the insulation. Anchor nailers securely to underlying construction. Anchor perimeter nailers in accordance with FM 4435.

3.2.1.3 Crickets, Cants, and Curbs

Provide wood saddles or crickets, cant strips, and wood nailers bolted to tops of concrete or masonry curbs as indicated, specified, or necessary and of lumber .

3.3 INSTALLATION OF TIMBER CONNECTORS

Install timber connectors in conformance with requirements of AWC NDS.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, must be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

b. Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive must be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/8 in 8 feet from a true plane.

3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

In accordance with the Waste Management Plan and as specified. Clearly separate damaged wood and other scrap lumber for acceptable alternative uses on site, including bracing, blocking, cripples, ties, and shims.

Separate treated, stained, painted, and contaminated wood and place in

designated area for hazardous materials. Dispose of according to local regulations. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, or other wood waste buried in fill or on the ground. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system. Do not burn scrap lumber that has been pressure treated, or lumber that is less than one year old.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 06 41 16.00 10

PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

08/10, CHG 1: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 General Requirements
1.5.2 Mock-ups
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS
2.1.1 Lumber
2.1.2 Panel Products
2.1.2.1 Plywood
2.1.2.2 Medium Density Fiberboard
2.2 SOLID POLYMER MATERIAL
2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)
2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade
2.3.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade
2.3.3 Horizontal General Purpose Postformable (HGP) Grade
2.3.4 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade
2.4 THERMOSET DECORATIVE OVERLAYS (MELAMINE)
2.5 EDGE BANDING
2.6 CABINET HARDWARE
2.6.1 Door Hinges
2.6.2 Cabinet Pulls
2.6.3 Drawer Slide
2.6.4 Door And Drawer Locks
2.6.5 Adjustable Shelf Support System
2.7 FASTENERS
2.8 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS
2.8.1 Adhesives
2.8.1.1 Wood Joinery
2.8.1.2 Laminate Adhesive
2.8.2 Caulk
2.8.3 Sealant
2.9 WOOD FINISHES
2.10 ACCESSORIES
2.10.1 Glass and Glazing
2.10.2 Grommets
2.11 FABRICATION
2.11.1 Base and Wall Cabinet Case Body

2.11.1.1 Cabinet Components
2.11.1.1.1 Body Members (Ends, Divisions, Bottoms, and Tops)
2.11.1.1.2 Face Frames and Rails
2.11.1.1.3 Shelving
2.11.1.1.4 Cabinet Backs
2.11.1.1.5 Drawer Sides, Backs, and Subfronts
2.11.1.1.6 Drawer Bottoms
2.11.1.1.7 Door and Drawer Fronts
2.11.1.2 Joinery Method for Case Body Members
2.11.1.2.1 Tops, Exposed Ends, and Bottoms
2.11.1.2.2 Exposed End Corner and Face Frame Attachment
2.11.1.2.2.1 Mitered Joint
2.11.1.2.2.2 Non-Mitered Joint (90 degree)
2.11.1.2.3 Cabinet Backs (Wall Hung Cabinets)
2.11.1.2.4 Cabinet Backs (Floor Standing Cabinets)
2.11.1.2.4.1 Side Bound
2.11.1.2.4.2 Side Bound with Rabbetts
2.11.1.2.5 Wall Anchor Strips
2.11.2 Cabinet Floor Base
2.11.3 Cabinet Door and Drawer Fronts
2.11.4 Drawer Assembly
2.11.4.1 Drawer Components
2.11.4.1.1 Drawer Sides and Backs For Laminate Finish
2.11.4.1.2 Drawer Bottom
2.11.4.2 Drawer Assembly Joinery Method
2.11.5 Shelving
2.11.5.1 General Requirements
2.11.5.2 Shelf Support System
2.11.5.2.1 Recessed (Mortised) Metal Shelf Standards
2.11.6 Laminate Application
2.11.6.1 Base/Wall Cabinet Case Body
2.11.6.2 Adjustable Shelving
2.11.6.2.1 Top and Bottom Surfaces
2.11.6.2.2 All Edges
2.11.6.3 Fixed Shelving
2.11.6.3.1 Top and Bottom Surfaces
2.11.6.3.2 Exposed Edges
2.11.6.4 Door, Drawer Fronts, Access Panels
2.11.6.4.1 Exterior (Exposed) and Interior (Semi-Exposed) Faces
2.11.6.4.2 Edges
2.11.6.5 Drawer Assembly
2.11.6.6 Countertops and Splashes
2.11.6.7 Tolerances
2.11.7 Finishing
2.11.7.1 Filling
2.11.7.2 Sanding
2.11.7.3 Coatings

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchoring Systems
3.1.1.1 Floor
3.1.1.2 Wall
3.1.2 Countertops
3.1.3 Hardware
3.1.4 Doors, Drawers and Removable Panels
3.1.5 Plumbing Fixtures
3.1.6 Glass

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06 41 16.00 10

PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
08/10, CHG 1: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A161.2	(1998) Decorative Laminate Countertops, Performance Standards for Fabricated High Pressure

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F547	(202) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.9	(2020) Cabinet Hardware

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)

CPA A208.2	(2016) Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED BD+C	(2009; R 2010) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Building Design and Construction (LEED-NC)

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A	(2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)

NAAWS 3.1	(2017; 2018 Errata Edition) North American Architectural Woodwork Standards

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes laminate clad custom casework as shown on

the drawings and as described in this specification. This Section includes high-pressure laminate surfacing and cabinet hardware. Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING. Sand smooth and apply a clear finish of polyurethane to all exposed and semi-exposed surfaces, whose finish is not otherwise noted on the drawings or finish schedule. Wood finish may be shop finished or field applied in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for project LEED BD+C LEED documentation requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

Installation

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Materials

Wood Finishes

Finish Schedule

SD-04 Samples

Plastic Laminates

Cabinet Hardware

SD-07 Certificates

Quality Assurance

Laminate Clad Casework

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

LEED Documentation

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 General Requirements

Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, furnish all materials, construction methods, and fabrication conforming to and complying with the

premium grade quality standards as outlined in NAAWS 3.1, Section for laminate clad cabinets. These standards apply in lieu of omissions or specific requirements in this specification. Contractors and their personnel engaged in the work must be able to demonstrate successful experience with work of comparable extent, complexity and quality to that shown and specified. Submit a quality control statement which illustrates compliance with and understanding of NAAWS 3.1 requirements, in general, and the specific NAAWS 3.1 requirements provided in this specification. The quality control statement must also certify a minimum of ten years Contractor's experience in laminate clad casework fabrication and construction. Provide a list of a minimum of five successfully completed projects of a similar scope, size, and complexity in the quality control statement.

1.5.2 Mock-ups

Prior to final approval of shop drawings, provide a full-size mock-up of a typical floor cabinet and wall cabinet, including all components and hardware necessary to illustrate a completed unit with a minimum of one door and one drawer assembly. Include countertops and back splashes where specified. Utilize specified finishes in the patterns and colors as indicated in drawings. Upon disapproval, rework or remake the mock-up until approval is secured. Remove rejected units from the jobsite. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the finished work. Submit shop drawings showing all fabricated casework items in plan view, elevations and cross-sections to accurately indicate materials used, details of construction, dimensions, methods of fastening and erection, and installation methods proposed. Clearly cross-reference shop drawing casework items to casework items located on the project drawings. Shop drawings will include a color schedule of all casework items to include all countertop, exposed, and semi-exposed cabinet finishes to include finish material manufacturer, pattern, and color.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Casework may be delivered knockdown or fully assembled. Deliver all units to the site in undamaged condition, stored off the ground in fully enclosed areas, and protected from damage. Ventilate the storage area and do not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Coordinate work with other trades. Do not install units in any room or space until painting, and ceiling installation are complete within the room where the units are located. Install floor cabinets after finished flooring materials are installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS

2.1.1 Lumber

a. Provide kiln-dried Grade III framing lumber to dimensions as shown on the drawings. Frame front, where indicated on the drawings, must be nominal 3/4 inch hardwood.

2.1.2 Panel Products

2.1.2.1 Plywood

Use veneer core hardwood plywood, ANSI/AWI 400 Grade AA panels for framing purposes. Indicate nominal thickness of plywood panels in this specification and on the drawings.

2.1.2.2 Medium Density Fiberboard

Medium density fiberboard (MDF) must be an acceptable panel substrate where noted on the drawings. Provide medium density fiberboard meeting the minimum standards listed in CPA A208.2.

2.2 SOLID POLYMER MATERIAL

Provide solid surfacing casework components in conformance to the requirements of Section 06 61 16 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS.

2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)

Provide plastic laminates meeting the requirements of ANSI/NEMA LD 3 and ANSI A161.2 for high-pressure decorative laminates. Indicate design, colors, surface finish and texture, and locations on the drawings . Submit two samples of each plastic laminate pattern and color. Samples less than 5 by 7 inches in size are not acceptable. Provide plastic laminate types and nominal minimum thicknesses for casework components as indicated in the following paragraphs.

2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade

Provide horizontal general purpose standard grade plastic laminate that is 0.048 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where postforming is not required.

2.3.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade

Provide vertical general purpose standard grade plastic laminate that is 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of casework components where postforming is not required.

2.3.3 Horizontal General Purpose Postformable (HGP) Grade

Provide horizontal general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate that is 0.042 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where post forming is required.

2.3.4 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade

Undecorated backing sheet grade laminate is formulated specifically to be used on the backside of plastic laminated panel substrates to enhance dimensional stability of the substrate. Backing sheet thickness must be 0.020 inches. Provide backing sheets for all laminated casework components where plastic laminate finish is applied to only one surface of the component substrate.

2.4 THERMOSET DECORATIVE OVERLAYS (MELAMINE)

Use thermoset decorative overlays (melamine panels) for casework cabinet interior, drawer interior, and all semi-exposed surfaces.

2.5 EDGE BANDING

Provide PVC vinyl, 0.125 inch thick, edge banding for casework doors and drawer fronts. Material width must be as indicated on the drawings . Color and pattern must match exposed door and drawer front laminate pattern and color.

2.6 CABINET HARDWARE

Submit one sample of each cabinet hardware item specified to include hinges, pulls, drawer glides, and locks. Provide hardware conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.9, unless otherwise noted, and consisting of the following components:

2.6.1 Door Hinges

Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type) type, BHMA No. A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opning, self-closing.

2.6.2 Cabinet Pulls

Back Mounted type, BHMA No. A156.9, B02011 WIre Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.

2.6.3 Drawer Slide

Side mounted type, BHMA No. B05111 with full extension and a minimum 100 pound load capacity. Include an integral stop to avoid accidental drawer removal.

2.6.4 Door And Drawer Locks

Locks: Provide locks on casework drawers and doors where indicated. Lock with 5 pin cylinder, provide 2 keys per lock, leyed alike.

2.6.5 Adjustable Shelf Support System

Recessed (mortised) metal standards, BHMA No. BO4071, finish: Stainless Steel. Support clips for the standards must be open type, BHMA No. B04091 or closed type, BHMA No. B04081, finish: Stianless Steel.

2.7 FASTENERS

Provide nails, screws, and other suitable fasteners that are the size and type best suited for the purpose and conforming to ASTM F547 where applicable.

2.8 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS

2.8.1 Adhesives

Use formula and type of adhesives recommended by AWI. Select adhesives for their ability to provide a durable, permanent bond and take into consideration such factors as materials to be bonded, expansion and

contraction, bond strength, fire rating, and moisture resistance. Meet local regulations regarding VOC emissions and off-gassing.

2.8.1.1 Wood Joinery

Use Type II for interior use polyvinyl acetate resin emulsion adhesives to bond wood members. Adhesives must withstand a bond test as described in ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

2.8.1.2 Laminate Adhesive

Adhesive used to join high-pressure decorative laminate to wood must be adhesive consistent with AWI and laminate manufacturer's recommendations. Adhere PVC edgebanding using a polymer-based hot melt glue.

2.8.2 Caulk

Use clear, 100 percent silicone caulk to fill voids and joints between laminated components and between laminated components and adjacent surfaces.

2.8.3 Sealant

Use sealant recommended by the substrate manufacturer to provide a moisture barrier at sink cutouts and all other locations where unfinished substrate edges may be subjected to moisture.

2.9 WOOD FINISHES

Paint, stain, varnish and perform applications required for laminate clad casework components as indicated in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS . Indicate color and location on the drawings.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

2.10.1 Glass and Glazing

Reference glass required in laminated casework by type in accordance with Section 08 81 00 GLAZING. Glass must be one of the following:

a. Type A.

b. Safety glass: Clear ; fully tempered ; 3/16 inches thick minimum.

2.10.2 Grommets

Use plastic material for cutouts with a diameter of 2 inches. Indicate locations on the drawings.

2.11 FABRICATION

Verify field measurements as indicated in the shop drawings before fabrication. Accomplish fabrication and assembly of components at the shop site to the maximum extent possible. Meet or exceed the requirements for AWI premium grade unless otherwise indicated in this specification. Make cabinet style, in accordance with NAAWS 3.1, Section 400-G descriptions, as indicated on the drawings.

2.11.1 Base and Wall Cabinet Case Body

2.11.1.1 Cabinet Components

Use frame members that are glued-together, kiln-dried hardwood lumber. Brace top corners, bottom corners, and cabinet bottoms with either hardwood blocks or water-resistant glue and nailed in place metal or plastic corner braces. Construct cabinet components from the following materials and thicknesses:

2.11.1.1.1 Body Members (Ends, Divisions, Bottoms, and Tops)

3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product

2.11.1.1.2 Face Frames and Rails

3/4 inch hardwood lumber

2.11.1.1.3 Shelving

3/4 inch veneer core plywood panel product

2.11.1.1.4 Cabinet Backs

1/4 inch veneer core plywood panel product

2.11.1.1.5 Drawer Sides, Backs, and Subfronts

1/2 inch panel product

2.11.1.1.6 Drawer Bottoms

1/4 inch veneer core plywood panel product

2.11.1.1.7 Door and Drawer Fronts

3/4-inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product

2.11.1.2 Joinery Method for Case Body Members

2.11.1.2.1 Tops, Exposed Ends, and Bottoms

a. Steel "European" assembly screws (1-1/2 inch from end, 5 inch on center, fasteners will not be visible on exposed parts).

b. Stop dado, glued under pressure, and either nailed, stapled or screwed (fasteners will not be visible on exposed parts).

c. Spline or biscuit, glued under pressure.

2.11.1.2.2 Exposed End Corner and Face Frame Attachment

2.11.1.2.2.1 Mitered Joint

lock miter or spline or biscuit, glued under pressure (no visible fasteners)

2.11.1.2.2.2 Non-Mitered Joint (90 degree)

butt joint glued under pressure (no visible fasteners)

2.11.1.2.3 Cabinet Backs (Wall Hung Cabinets)

Wall hung cabinet backs must not be relied upon to support the full weight of the cabinet and its anticipated load for hanging/mounting purposes. Method of back joinery and hanging/mounting mechanisms should transfer the load to case body members. Use the following fabrication method:

2.11.1.2.4 Cabinet Backs (Floor Standing Cabinets)

2.11.1.2.4.1 Side Bound

Side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.

2.11.1.2.4.2 Side Bound with Rabbetts

Side bound, placed in rabbetts; glued and fastened in rabbetts.

2.11.1.2.5 Wall Anchor Strips

Wall Anchor Strips are required for all cabinets with backs less than 1/2 inch thick. Use strips consisting of minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber, minimum 2-1/2 inches width; securely attache to wall side of cabinet back - top and bottom for wall hung cabinets, top only for floor standing cabinets.

2.11.2 Cabinet Floor Base

Mount floor cabinets on a base constructed of nominal 2 inch thick lumber. Provide base assembly components that are treated lumber and a moisture-resistant panel product. Make finished height for each cabinet base no less than the full height of the installed, specified wall base . Make bottom edge of the cabinet door or drawer face extend below the top of the base as indicated on the drawings.

2.11.3 Cabinet Door and Drawer Fronts

Fabricate door and drawer fronts from 3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF). Surface all door and drawer front edges with PVC edgebanding, color and pattern to match exterior face laminate as indicated on the drawings.

2.11.4 Drawer Assembly

2.11.4.1 Drawer Components

Provide drawer components consisting of a removable drawer front, sides, backs, and bottom. Construct drawer components of the following materials and thicknesses:

2.11.4.1.1 Drawer Sides and Backs For Laminate Finish

1/2 inch thick 7-ply hardwood veneer core substrate

2.11.4.1.2 Drawer Bottom

1/4 inch thick veneer core panel product for transparent or plastic laminate finish

2.11.4.2 Drawer Assembly Joinery Method

a. Multiple dovetail (all corners) or French dovetail front/dadoed back, glued under pressure.

b. Doweled, glued under pressure.

c. Lock shoulder, glued and pin nailed.

d. Set bottoms into sides, front, and back, 1/4 inch deep groove with a minimum 3/8 inch standing shoulder.

2.11.5 Shelving

2.11.5.1 General Requirements

Fabricate shelving from 3/4 inch veneer core plywood. Finish all shelving top and bottom surfaces with HPDL plastic laminate. Finish shelf edges in a HPDL plastic laminate.

2.11.5.2 Shelf Support System

The shelf support system is as follows:

2.11.5.2.1 Recessed (Mortised) Metal Shelf Standards

Mortise standards flush with the finishes surface of the cabinet interior side walls, two per side. Pposition and space standards on the side walls to provide a stable shelf surface that eliminates tipping when shelf front is weighted. Install and adjust standards vertically to provide a level, stable shelf surface when clips are in place.

2.11.6 Laminate Application

Apply laminate to substrates following the recommended procedures and instructions of the laminate manufacturer and ANSI/NEMA LD 3, using tools and devices specifically designed for laminate fabrication and application. Provide a balanced backer sheet (Grade BK) wherever only one surface of the component substrate requires a plastic laminate finish. Apply required grade of laminate in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes using one piece for full length only, using adhesives specified herein or as recommended by the manufacturer. Fit corners and joints hairline. Machined flush, file, sand, or buff all laminate edges to remove machine marks and ease (sharp corners removed). Clean up at easing must be such that no overlap of the member eased is visible. Perform fabrication in conformance to ANSI A161.2. Provide laminate types and grades for component surfaces as follows unless otherwise indicated on the drawings:

2.11.6.1 Base/Wall Cabinet Case Body

a. Exterior (exposed) surfaces to include exposed and semi-exposed face frame surfaces: HPDL Grade VGS.

b. Interior (semi-exposed) surfaces to include interior back wall, bottom, and side walls: HPDL Grade CLS.

2.11.6.2 Adjustable Shelving

2.11.6.2.1 Top and Bottom Surfaces

HPDL Grade HGS

2.11.6.2.2 All Edges

HPDL Grade VGS

2.11.6.3 Fixed Shelving

2.11.6.3.1 Top and Bottom Surfaces

HPDL Grade HGS

2.11.6.3.2 Exposed Edges

HPDL Grade VGS

2.11.6.4 Door, Drawer Fronts, Access Panels

2.11.6.4.1 Exterior (Exposed) and Interior (Semi-Exposed) Faces

HPDL Grade VGS

2.11.6.4.2 Edges

PVC edgebanding

2.11.6.5 Drawer Assembly

All interior and exterior surfaces: HPDL Grade CLS.

2.11.6.6 Countertops and Splashes

All exposed and semi-exposed surfaces: HPDL Grade HGS

2.11.6.7 Tolerances

Meet the ANSI/AWI 400 custom grade requirements for flushness, flatness, and joint tolerances of laminated surfaces.

2.11.7 Finishing

2.11.7.1 Filling

Do not expose fasteners on laminated surfaces. Make all nails, screws, and other fasteners in non-laminated cabinet components countersunk and fill the holes with wood filler consistent in color with the wood species.

2.11.7.2 Sanding

Prepare all surfaces requiring coatings by sanding with a grit and in a manner that scratches will not show in the final system.

2.11.7.3 Coatings

Types, method of application and location of casework finishes must be in accordance with the finish schedule, drawings and Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Paint all cabinet reveals. Submit descriptive data which provides narrative written verification of all types of construction materials and finishes, methods of construction, etc. not clearly illustrated on the submitted shop drawings. Provide written verification of conformance with ANSI/AWI 400 for the quality indicated to include materials, tolerances, and types of construction. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator must submit available literature which describes re-cycled product content, operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation must comply with applicable requirements for ANSI/AWI 400 custom quality standards. Install countertops and fabricated assemblies level, plumb, and true to line, in locations shown on the drawings. Attach and securely anchor cabinets and other laminate clad casework assemblies to the floor and walls with mechanical fasteners that are appropriate for the wall and floor construction.

3.1.1 Anchoring Systems

3.1.1.1 Floor

Utilize a floor anchoring system as detailed on the drawings for base cabinets . Anchoring and mechanical fasteners must not be visible from the finished side of the casework assembly. Attach cabinet assemblies to anchored bases without visible fasteners as indicated in the drawings. Where assembly abuts a wall surface, include a minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strip, minimum 2-1/2 inch width; securely attached to the top of the wall side of the cabinet back.

3.1.1.2 Wall

Utilize minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strips, minimum 2-1/2 inch width to wall mount cabinet and vanity; securely attach to the wall side of the cabinet back, both top and bottom.

3.1.2 Countertops

Install countertops in locations as indicated on the drawings. Fasten countertops to supporting casework structure with mechanical fasteners, hidden from view. Fill all joints formed by the countertop or countertop splash and adjacent wall surfaces with a clear silicone caulk. Adhere loose backand side splashes to both the countertop surface perimeter and the adjacent wall surface with adhesives appropriate for the type of materials to be adhered. Fill joints between the countertop surface and splash with clear silicone caulk in a smooth consistent concave bead. Bead size must be the minimum necessary to fill the joint and any surrounding voids or cracks.

3.1.3 Hardware

Install casework hardware in types and locations as indicated on the drawings. Where fully concealed European-style hinges are specified to be used with particleboard or fiberboard doors, use plastic or synthetic insertion dowels to receive 3/16 inch "Euroscrews". The use of wood screws without insertion dowels is prohibited.

3.1.4 Doors, Drawers and Removable Panels

Accomplish the fitting of doors, drawers and removable panels within target fitting tolerances for gaps and flushness in accordance with NAAWS 3.1 ANSI/AWI 400 custom grade requirements.

3.1.5 Plumbing Fixtures

Install sinks, sink hardware, and other plumbing fixtures in locations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.1.6 Glass

Install glass and glazing in the casework using methods and materials specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING in locations as indicated on the drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Qualifications
1.4.2 Mock-ups
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL
2.1.1 Solid Surfacing Material
2.1.2 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material
2.1.3 Acrylic-modified Polymer Solid Surfacing Material
2.1.4 Quartz Agglomerate (or "Engineered Quartz") Solid Surfacing Material
2.1.5 Material Patterns and Colors
2.1.6 Surface Finish
2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS
2.2.1 Adhesives
2.2.2 Seam and Sealant Emissions
2.2.3 Silicone Sealant
2.2.4 Conductive Tape
2.2.5 Insulating Tape
2.2.6 Heat Reflective Tape
2.2.7 Mounting Hardware
2.3 FABRICATIONS
2.3.1 Joints and Seams
2.3.2 Edge Finishing
2.3.3 Counter Top Splashes
2.3.3.1 Permanently Attached Backsplash
2.3.3.2 End Splashes
2.3.4 Shelving
2.3.5 Window Stools
2.3.6 Counter Tops
2.3.6.1 Counter Tops with Sinks
2.3.7 Toilet Partition System

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Components
3.1.1.1 Loose Counter Top Splashes

3.1.2 Silicone Sealant
3.1.3 Plumbing
3.2 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D570	(1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D638	(2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D696	(2016) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
ASTM D790	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
ASTM D2583	(2013a) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G21	(2015; R 2021; E 2021) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

INTERNATIONAL CAST POLYMER ASSOCIATION (ICPA)

ICPA SS-1	(2001) Performance Standard for Solid Surface Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 51	(2023) Food Equipment Materials

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

a. Work under this section includes countertops and other items utilizing solid surfacing material fabrications as indicated on the drawings and as described in this specification. Do not change source of supply for materials after work has started, if the appearance of finished work would be affected.

b. In most instances, installation of solid surfacing material fabricated components and assemblies requires strong correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid surfacing material fabricator/installer and other trades to ensure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of wall panels, counter tops, shelving, and all other solid surfacing material fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid surfacing material manufacturer.

c. Provide appropriate staging areas for solid surfacing material fabrications. Allow variation in component size and location of openings of plus or minus 1/8 inch.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Fabrication Drawings; G

Installation; G

SD-03 Product Data

Solid Polymer; G

Indoor air quality for solid surface seam and sealant products; S

Quartz Agglomerate Material; G

SD-04 Samples

Material; G

Counter Tops; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Report Results

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Indoor Air Quality for solid surface fabrication products; S

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Solid Polymer, Data Package 1; G

Quartz Agglomerate Material, Data Package 1; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

To ensure warranty coverage, provide manufacturer certified solid surfacing fabricators to fabricate the solid surfacing material being utilized. Mark all fabrications with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid surfacing materials is required of fabricators. Submit solid surfacing material manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

1.4.2 Mock-ups

Submit Detail Fabrication Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, component sizes, fabrication and joint details, attachment provisions, installation details, and coordination requirements with adjacent work. Prior to final approval of shop drawings, provide a full-size mock-up of a typical counter top shelving where multiple units are required. Include all solid surfacing material components required to provide a completed unit. Utilize finishes in patterns and colorsas indicated in the design drawings. Should the mock-up not be approved, re-work or remake it until approval is secured. Remove rejected units from the jobsite. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the finished work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Do not deliver materials to project site until areas are ready for installation. Deliver components and materials to the site undamaged, in containers clearly marked and labeled with manufacturer's name. Store materials indoors and take adequate precautions to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of 10 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Submit detail fabrication drawings and installation drawings of each solid surfacing fabrication indicated. Include elevations, dimensions, clearances, details of construction and anchorage, and details of joints and connections.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each type of solid polymer fabrication and quartz agglomerate fabrication indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each type of solid polymer fabrication and quartz agglomerate material fabrication in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Solid Surfacing Material

Provide solid polymer and quartz agglomerate material that is a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction, complying with ICPA SS-1 and ICPA SS-1 for quartz agglomerate, except for composition. Provide material that meets or exceeds the minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch must be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness is as indicated on the drawings; required minimum thickness is 1/4 inch. Submit a minimum 4 inch by 4 inch sample of each color and pattern for approval; include full range of color and pattern variation. Retain approved samples as a standard for this work. Submit test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid surfacing materials meet or exceed each of the specified performance requirements.

a. Horizontal Surfaces: 3/4 inch thick material

b. Vertical Surfaces: 1/2 inch thick material

c. Provide materials that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for solid surface fabrication products.

2.1.2 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments. Provide acrylic polymer that meets or exceeds the following minimum performance requirements:

2.1.3 Acrylic-modified Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, solid polymer material composed of a formulation containing acrylic and polyester polymers, mineral fillers, and pigments. Provide acrylic polymer content not less than 5 percent and not more than 10 percent in order to meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4100 psi (max.)	ASTM D638
Hardness	50-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D696
Boiling Water Surface Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		ANSI/NEMA LD 3-303
1/4 inch sheet	36 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2 inch sheet	140 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4 inch sheet	200 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Bacteria Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.6 percent max.	ASTM D570
Flammability		ASTM E84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	100 max.	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF/ANSI 51
Flexural Strength	10,400 psi (min.)	ASTM D790

2.1.4 Quartz Agglomerate (or "Engineered Quartz") Solid Surfacing Material

Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates in an acrylic or polyester, or a combination of the two, resin binder (or matrix) that is solid and nonporous with integral color.

2.1.5 Material Patterns and Colors

Provide pattern and color for all solid surfacing material components and fabrications as indicated in the design drawings; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Provide products with consistent patterned color throughout thickness of the product.

2.1.6 Surface Finish

Provide a uniform appearance on exposed finished surfaces and edges. Exposed surface finish is semigloss; gloss rating of 25-50 .

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Provide accessory products, as specified below, as manufactured by the solid surfacing material manufacturer or as approved by the solid surfacing material manufacturer for use with the solid surfacing materials being specified.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide a two-part seam adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid surfacing materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Provide adhesive approved by the solid surfacing material manufacturer. Color-match adhesive to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid surfacing materials are being bonded together. Provide clear or color matched seam adhesive where particulate patterned, solid surfacing materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Seam and Sealant Emissions

Provide seam and other accessory materials that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide validation of indoor air quality for solid surface seam and sealant products.

2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Provide silicone sealant, mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, acid-curing; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT; clear formulation; approved for use by the solid surfacing material manufacturer.

2.2.4 Conductive Tape

Provide manufacturer's standard conductive foil tape, 4 mils thick, applied around the edges of cut outs containing hot or cold appliances.

2.2.5 Insulating Tape

Provide manufacturer's standard insulating tape for use with drop-in food wells used in commercial food service applications to insulate solid surfacing material from hot or cold appliances.

2.2.6 Heat Reflective Tape

Provide heat reflective tape as recommended by the solid surfacing material manufacturer for use with cutouts for heat sources.

2.2.7 Mounting Hardware

Provide mounting hardware, including sink/bowl clips, inserts and fasteners for attachment of undermount sinks and lavatories.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Provide factory or shop fabricate components to sizes and shapes indicated, to the greatest extent practical, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Provide factory cutouts for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii must be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected. Submit product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid surfacing material, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator are required to submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Form joints and seams between solid surfacing material components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Provide inconspicuous joints in appearance without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Provide edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Counter Top Splashes

Fabricate backsplashes and end splashes from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material to be 4 inches high . Provide backsplashes and end splashes for all counter tops . Shop fabricate backsplashes and provide permanently attached .

2.3.3.1 Permanently Attached Backsplash

Provide permanently attached backsplashes with seam adhesive and to form a radiused coved transition from counter top to backsplash.

2.3.3.2 End Splashes

Provide end splashes loose for installation at the jobsite after horizontal surfaces to which they are to be attached have been installed.

2.3.4 Shelving

Fabricate shelving and wall support brackets from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material; dimensions, edge shape, and other details as indicated.

2.3.5 Window Stools

Fabricate window stools from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material; dimensions, edge shape, and other details equal to the width of the window opening by a 1/2 inch overhang of the window sill depth . Provide bullnose edge profile.

2.3.6 Counter Tops

Fabricate all solid surfacing material, counter top components from 3/4 inch thick material. Indicate details, dimensions, locations, and quantities on the drawings. Provide counter tops with 4 inch high permanently attached with coved transition backsplash and loose endsplashes at all locations as indicated. Attach 2 inch wide reinforcing strip of solid surfacing material under each horizontal counter top seam. Submit a minimum 1 foot wide by 6 inch deep, full size sample for each type of counter top shown on the project drawings; include the edge profile and backsplash as detailed on the drawings and at least one seam. Retain approved sample as standard for this work. Provide bullnose edge profile.

2.3.6.1 Counter Tops with Sinks

a. Provide stainless steel or vitreous china sink; include cutouts to template for counter tops with sinks as furnished by the sink manufacturer. Provide manufacturer's standard sink mounting hardware for stainless steel rimless installation. Seal between sink and counter top with specified silicone sealant. Provide sink, faucet, and plumbing requirements in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING,GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.3.7 Toilet Partition System

Refer to Section 10 21 13 TOILET COMPARTMENTS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Components

Install all components and fabricated units plumb, level, and rigid. Make field joints between solid surfacing material components using solid surfacing material manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, to provide a monolithic appearance with joints inconspicuous in the finished work. Attach metal or vitreous china sinks and lavatory bowls to counter tops using solid surfacing material manufacturer's recommended clear silicone sealant and mounting hardware. Install solid polymer sinks and bowls using a color-matched seam adhesive.

3.1.1.1 Loose Counter Top Splashes

Mount loose splashes in the locations noted on the drawings. Adhere loose splashes to the counter top with a color matched silicone sealant when the solid surfacing material components are solid colors. Use a clear silicone sealant to provide adhesion of particulate patterned solid surfacing material splashes to counter tops.

3.1.2 Silicone Sealant

Use specified silicone sealant to seal all expansion joints between solid surfacing material components and all joints between solid surfacing material components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Provide sealant bead smooth and uniform in appearance and minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Provide continuous

bead and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.1.3 Plumbing

Make plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE .

3.2 CLEAN-UP

Components must be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Damaged components must be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's sole expense.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 21 13

BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 MANUFACTURER'S DETAILS
1.4 PRODUCT DATA
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery
1.5.2 Storage
1.6 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
1.6.1 Other Safety Considerations
1.7 SPECIAL WARRANTIES
1.7.1 Guarantee
1.7.2 Warranty

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLOCK OR BOARD INSULATION
2.1.1 Thermal Resistance
2.1.2 Fire Protection Requirements
2.1.3 Other Material Properties
2.1.4 Premolded Concrete Masonry Insert
2.1.5 Recycled Materials
2.1.6 Indoor Air Quality
2.1.7 Prohibited Materials
2.2 VAPOR RETARDER AND DAMPPROOFING
2.2.1 Vapor Retarder in Framed Walls and Roofs
2.3 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE
2.4 PROTECTION BOARD OR COATING
2.5 ACCESSORIES
2.5.1 Adhesive
2.5.2 Mechanical Fasteners

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Insulation Installation and Handling
3.3.2 Electrical Wiring
3.3.3 Continuity of Insulation
3.3.4 Coordination
3.4 INSTALLATION ON WALLS
3.4.1 Installation using Furring Strips
3.4.2 Installation on Masonry Walls

3.4.3 Adhesive Attachment to Concrete and Masonry Walls
3.4.4 Mechanical Attachment on Concrete and Masonry Walls
3.4.5 Protection Board or Coating Installation
3.5 INSTALLATION ON UNDERSIDE OF CONCRETE FLOOR SLAB
3.5.1 Adhesively Bonded Systems
3.6 PERIMETER AND UNDER SLAB INSULATION
3.6.1 Manufacturer's Instructions
3.6.2 Protection of Insulation
3.7 VAPOR RETARDER
3.8 ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 21 13

BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C165	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measuring Compressive Properties of Thermal Insulations
ASTM C578	(2023) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C930	(2019) Standard Classification of Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM D3833/D3833M	(1996; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Pressure-Sensitive Tapes
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2022a; E 2023) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E136	(2022) Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(2020; TIA 23-1) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(2024) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 4 2023; ERTA 5 2023; ERTA 6 2023) National Electrical Code

NFPA 211 (2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

TAPPI T803 OM (2010) Puncture Test of Container Board

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Standard Details; G

SD-03 Product Data

Environmental Data for Materials; G

Block or Board Insulation; G

Vapor Retarder; G

Pressure Sensitive Tape; G

Protection Board or Coating; G

Accessories including sealants; G

Recycled Content for Block or Board Insulation; S

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality For Block Or Board Insulation; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation Installation and Handling

Protection Board or Coating Installation

Adhesive

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Draft Guarantee; G

Final Guarantee; G

Draft Warranty; G

Final Warranty; G

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S DETAILS

Submit manufacturer's standard details indicating methods of attachment

and spacing, transition and termination details, and installation details. Include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Include environmental data for materials descriptions, recommendations for product shelf life, requirements for protection board or coatings, and precautions for flammability and toxicity. Include data to verify compatibility of sealants with insulation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.5.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storage, and protection of materials before and during installation.

1.6 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.6.1 Other Safety Considerations

Comply with the safety requirements of ASTM C930.

1.7 SPECIAL WARRANTIES

1.7.1 Guarantee

Guarantee insulation installation against failure due to ultraviolet light exposure for a period of three years from the date of Beneficial Occupancy or Substantial Completion. Submit draft guarantee and final guarantee in accordance with Sections 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS .

1.7.2 Warranty

Provide manufacturer's material warranty for all system components for a period of three years from the date of Beneficial Occupancy or Substantial Completion. Submit draft warranty and final warranty in accordance with Sections 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS .

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLOCK OR BOARD INSULATION

Provide thermal insulating materials as recommended by manufacturer for each type of application indicated. Provide insulation with the following physical properties and in accordance with the following standards:

2.1.1 Thermal Resistance

Provide R-values as indicated on the drawings.

2.1.2 Fire Protection Requirements

a. Flame spread index of 75 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

b. Smoke developed index of 150 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

c. Provide insulated assemblies in accordance ICC IBC Chapter Fire and Smoke Protection Features.

2.1.3 Other Material Properties

Provide thermal insulating materials with the following properties:

a. Mineral fiber board: Compressive strength: Minimum load required to produce a reduction in thickness of 10 percent pounds per square foot (lbf/sf): 25 when tested according to ASTM C165.

b. Water Vapor Permeance: Not more than 1.1 Perms or less when measured according to ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method, in the thickness required to provide the specified thermal resistance, including facings, if any.

2.1.4 Premolded Concrete Masonry Insert

Provide in accordance with ASTM C578 REV A. Provide inserts in concrete masonry units that are installed at the masonry unit manufacturing plant. Provide insert with thickness of not less than 1 1/4 inches.

2.1.5 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided that the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum required recycled material contents (by weight, not volume) are:

Polyisocyanurate/Polyurethane:	9 percent
Phenolic Rigid Foam:	5 percent

Perlite Board:	23 percent post consumer paper

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for block or board insulation.

2.1.6 Indoor Air Quality

Provide certification of indoor air quality for block or board insulation.

2.1.7 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide materials containing asbestos.

2.2 VAPOR RETARDER AND DAMPPROOFING

2.2.1 Vapor Retarder in Framed Walls and Roofs

a. Membrane with the following properties:

(1) Water Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M: 1 Perm

(2) Maximum Flame Spread: ASTM E84: 25

(3) Combustion Characteristics: Passing ASTM E136

(4) Puncture Resistance: TAPPI T803 OM: 25

2.3 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE

As recommended by manufacturer of vapor retarder(s). Match water vapor permeance rating for each vapor retarder specified. Provide tape in accordance with ASTM D3833/D3833M.

2.4 PROTECTION BOARD OR COATING

As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Adhesive

As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.5.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Prior to installation, ensure all areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections that could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. For foundation perimeter or under slab applications, check that subsurface fill is flat,

smooth, dry, and well tamped. Do not proceed with installation if moisture or other conditions are present and notify the Contracting Officer of such conditions. Do not proceed with the work until conditions have been corrected and verified to be dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Provide noncombustible blocking at all spaces between heat producing devices and the floors, ceilings and roofs through which they pass. Provide in accordance with ICC IBC Section 2111.13 Fireplace Fireblocking and with the following clearances:

a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless certified for installation surrounded by insulation: 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.

b. Masonry chimneys or masonry enclosing a flue: 2 inches from outside face of masonry. Masonry chimneys for medium and high heat operating appliances: Minimum clearances required by NFPA 211.

c. Vents and vent connectors used for venting products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: Minimum clearances as required by NFPA 211.

d. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 54.

e. Oil Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 31.

Blocking is not required if chimneys or flues are certified in writing by the chimney or flue manufacturer for use in contact with specific insulating materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Insulation Installation and Handling

Provide insulation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials.

3.3.2 Electrical Wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would enclose electrical conductors, that are not installed in conduit, between two layers of insulation.

3.3.3 Continuity of Insulation

Butt tightly against adjoining boards, studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joint, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges and voids. Provide and verify continuity of insulative barrier throughout the building enclosure.

3.3.4 Coordination

Verify final installed insulation thicknesses comply with thicknesses indicated and with the approved insulation submittal(s).

3.4 INSTALLATION ON WALLS

3.4.1 Installation using Furring Strips

Install insulation on members as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.4.2 Installation on Masonry Walls

Apply board directly to masonry with adhesive or fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Fit between obstructions without impaling board on ties or anchors. Apply in parallel courses with joints breaking midway over course below. Place boards in moderate contact with adjoining insulation without forcing and without gaps. Cut and shape as required to fit around wall penetrations, projections or openings to accommodate conduit or other utilities. Seal around cutouts with sealant. Install insulation in wall cavities so that it leaves at least a nominal one inch air space outside of the insulation to allow for cavity drainage.

3.4.3 Adhesive Attachment to Concrete and Masonry Walls

Apply adhesive to wall and completely cover wall with insulation.

c. As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

d. Use only full back method for pieces of one square foot or less.

e. Butt all edges of insulation and seal edges with tape.

3.4.4 Mechanical Attachment on Concrete and Masonry Walls

Cut insulation to cover walls. Apply adhesive to wall and set clip or other mechanical fastener in adhesive as recommended by manufacturer. After curing of adhesive, install insulation over fasteners and bend split prongs to provide a flush condition with the insulation. Butt all edges of insulation and seal with tape.

3.4.5 Protection Board or Coating Installation

Install protection board or coating in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Install protection over all exterior exposed insulation and to one foot below grade.

3.5 INSTALLATION ON UNDERSIDE OF CONCRETE FLOOR SLAB

3.5.1 Adhesively Bonded Systems

Apply adhesive to underside of slab and completely cover wall with insulation.

a. Full back bed method

d. Use full back method for insulation pieces one square foot or less.

e. Butt all edges of insulation and seal with tape.

3.6 PERIMETER AND UNDER SLAB INSULATION

Install perimeter thermal insulation where heated spaces are adjacent to exterior walls, slab edges in slab-on-grade, or floating slab construction.

3.6.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

Layout insulation, tape edges, provide vapor retarder and other required accessories to protect against vermin, insects, and damage in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.6.2 Protection of Insulation

Protect insulation from damage during construction and back filling by application of protection board or a coating. Do not leave installed vertical insulation unprotected overnight. Protect installed insulation from weather, including rain and ultraviolet light, from mechanical abuse, compression, and dislocation. Install protection over entire exposed exterior insulation board.

3.7 VAPOR RETARDER

Apply vapor retarder continuous across all surfaces. Overlap all joints at least 6 inches and seal with pressure sensitive tape. Seal at sills, header, windows, doors and utility penetrations. Repair punctures or tears with pressure sensitive tape.

3.8 ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS

Attach insulation to all access panels greater than one square foot and all access doors in insulated floors and ceilings. Use insulation with same R-Value as that for the floor or ceiling in which each panel occurs.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 22 00

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS
1.4 PRODUCT DATA
1.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS
1.6 QUALITY CONTROL
1.7 WIND RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.8 FIRE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.8.1 Insulation in Roof Systems
1.8.2 Fire Resistance Ratings for Roofs
1.9 CERTIFICATIONS
1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.10.1 Delivery
1.10.2 Storage and Handling
1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.12 PROTECTION
1.12.1 Completed Work

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION
2.1.1 Insulation Types
2.1.2 Recycled Materials
2.1.3 Indoor Air Quality
2.1.4 Prohibited Materials
2.1.5 Insulation Thickness
2.1.6 Tapered Roof Insulation
2.1.7 Cants and Tapered Edge Strips
2.2 COVER BOARD
2.2.1 Glass Mat Gypsum Roof Board
2.3 MOISTURE CONTROL
2.3.1 Organic Roofing
2.4 FASTENERS
2.4.1 Fasteners for Steel Decks
2.5 FOAM ADHESIVE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION
3.1.1 Surface Inspection
3.1.2 Surface Preparation
3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Special Precautions for Installation of Foam Insulation
3.2.1.1 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

3.2.2 Cant Strips
3.2.3 Tapered Edge Strips
3.3 PROTECTION
3.3.1 Protection of Applied Insulation
3.3.2 Damaged Work and Materials
3.4 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 22 00

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

RIGID INSULATION OVER ROOF BOARD AND METAL DECK AT STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF AND TAPERED INSULATION OVER CONCRETE DECK AT MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOFS

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1177/C1177M	(2017) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C1289	(2023) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4450	(1989) Approval Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Insulation Board Layout and Attachment; G

Verification of Existing Conditions; G

SD-03 Product Data

Insulation; G

Cover Board; G

Fasteners; G

Moisture Control; G

Recycled Content For Insulation; S

SD-05 Design Data

Wind Resistance; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Flame Spread Rating; G

SD-07 Certificates

Installer Qualifications; G

Certificates Of Compliance For Felt Materials; G

Indoor Air Quality For Insulation; S

Acceptable Foam Blowing Agents; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Nails and Fasteners; G

Roof Insulation; G

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit insulation board layout and attachment indicating methods of attachment and spacing of fasteners on each board, transitions, tapered components, thicknesses of materials, and closure and termination conditions. Show locations of ridges, valleys, crickets, interface with, and slope to, roof drains. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions..

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Include data for material descriptions, recommendations for product shelf life, requirements for cover board or coatings, and precautions for flammability and toxicity. Include data to verify compatibility of sealants with insulation.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

Include field of roof, perimeter, and corner attachment requirements.

Provide a complete description of installation sequencing for each phase of the roofing system. Include weatherproofing procedures.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

Provide certification of installer qualifications from the insulation manufacturer confirming the specific installer has the required qualifications for installing the specific roof insulation system(s) indicated.

Provide certificates of compliance for felt materials.

1.7 WIND RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS

The complete roof system assembly must be rated and installed to resist wind loads indicated and validated by uplift resistance testing in accordance with Factory Mutual (FM) test procedures. Coordinate with roof covering attachment requirements and submit wind resistance test certification, attachment patterns for field, perimeter, and corner roof areas along with perimeter and corner boundary dimensions.

1.8 FIRE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Insulation in Roof Systems

Comply with the requirements of ICC IBC or FM 4450. Roof insulation must have a flame spread rating of 75 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Additional documentation of compliance with flame spread rating is not required when insulation of the type used for this project as part of the specific roof assembly is listed and labeled as FM Class 1 approved.

1.8.2 Fire Resistance Ratings for Roofs

Provide in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 7 and Table 721.1(3) Min Fire and Smoke Protection For Floor and Roof Systems.

1.9 CERTIFICATIONS

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818(Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.10.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's unopened and undamaged standard commercial containers bearing the following legible information:

a. Name of manufacturer

b. Brand designation

c. Specification number, type, and class, as applicable, where materials are covered by a referenced specification

Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow continuity of the work.

1.10.2 Storage and Handling

Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Protect from damage, exposure to open flame or other ignition sources, wetting, condensation, and moisture absorption. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Store in an enclosed building or trailer that provides a dry, adequately ventilated environment. Replace damaged material with new material.

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

As per manufacturer's recommendations or Government's instructions, do not install roof insulation during inclement weather or when air temperature is below 40 degrees F and interior humidity is 45 percent or greater, or when there is visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck.

1.12 PROTECTION

1.12.1 Completed Work

Cover completed work with cover board for the duration of construction. Avoid traffic on completed work particularly when ambient temperature is above 80 degrees F. Replace crushed or damaged insulation prior to roof surface installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

2.1.1 Insulation Types

Provide one, or an assembly of a maximum of three, of the following roof insulation materials. Provide roof insulation that is compatible with attachment methods for the specified insulation and roof membrane.

a. Polyisocyanurate Board: Provide in accordance with ASTM C1289 REV A Type II, fibrous felt or glass mat membrane both sides, except minimum compressive strength of 20 pounds per square inch (psi).

2.1.2 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation materials containing recycled content. Unless specified otherwise, the minimum required recycled content for listed materials are:

Perlite Composition Board:	23 percent postconsumer paper
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane:	9 percent recovered material
Cellular Glass Insulation:	60 percent recovered content
Fiberglass Insulation:	25 percent recovered content
Fiber (felt) or Fiber composite:	75 percent recovered content

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation.

2.1.3 Indoor Air Quality

Provide certification of indoor air quality for insulation.

2.1.4 Prohibited Materials

Products that contain high ozone depleting or high Global Warming Potential (GWP) blowing agents are prohibited. For a list of acceptable substitute foam blowing agents for the type of insulation used see https://www.epa.gov/snap/foam-blowing-agents. Provide validation of acceptable foam blowing agents that no prohibited materials are used.

2.1.5 Insulation Thickness

Insulated standing seam metal roof area: As necessary to provide the thermal resistance (R-value) indicated. Base calculation on the R-value for aged insulation..

2.1.6 Tapered Roof Insulation

Tapered insulation at modified bitumen roof areas at exterior stairs and elevator, no min. R-value: One layer of the tapered roof insulation assembly must be factory tapered to a slope of not less than 1/2 inch per foot. Factory fabricate mitered joints from two diagonally cut boards or one board shaped to provide required slopes.

2.1.7 Cants and Tapered Edge Strips

Provide preformed cants and tapered edge strips of the same material as the roof insulation. When unavailable, provide pressure-preservative treated wood, or rigid perlite board cants and edge strips as recommended by the roofing manufacturer for the specific application, unless otherwise indicated. Face of cant strips to incline at 45 degrees with a minimum vertical height of 4 inches. Taper edge strips at a rate of one to 1 1/2 inch per foot down to approximately 1/8 inch thick.

2.2 COVER BOARD

For use as a thermal barrier (underlayment), fire barrier (overlayment),

or cover board for adhesive-applied roofing membrane over roof insulation.

2.2.1 Glass Mat Gypsum Roof Board

ASTM C1177/C1177M, 0 Flame Spread and 0 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, 500 psi, Class A, non-combustible, 1/2 inch thick, 4 by 8 feet board size.

2.3 MOISTURE CONTROL

2.3.1 Organic Roofing

Provide in accordance with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide flush-driven fasteners through flat round or hexagonal steel or plastic plates. Provide zinc-coated steel plates, flat round not less than 1 3/8 inch diameter, hexagonal not less than 28 gage. Provide high-density plastic plates, molded thermoplastic with smooth top surface, reinforcing ribs and not less than 3 inches in diameter. Fully recess fastener head into plastic plate after it is driven. Form plates to prevent dishing. Do not use bell or cup shaped plates. Provide fasteners in accordance with insulation manufacturer's recommendations for holding power when driven, or a minimum of 120 pounds each in steel deck, whichever is the higher minimum. Provide fasteners for steel or concrete decks in accordance with FM APP GUIDE (https://www.approvalguide.com/) for Class I roof deck construction, and spaced to withstand uplift pressure of pounds per square foot.

2.4.1 Fasteners for Steel Decks

Approved hardened penetrating fasteners or screws in accordance with FM 4450 and listed in FM APP GUIDE for Class I roof deck construction. Quantity and placement to withstand a minimum uplift pressure of psf in accordance with FM APP GUIDE.

2.5 FOAM ADHESIVE

Foam adhesive as recommended by the insulation manufacturer for adhering the insulation to concrete surfaces or underlying insulation layers and resist the required wind uplift pressure. Product must be compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

3.1.1 Surface Inspection

Ensure surfaces are clean, smooth, and dry prior to application. Check roof deck surfaces, including surfaces sloped to roof drains and outlets, for defects before starting work.

The Contractor must inspect and approve the surfaces immediately before starting installation. Prior to installing insulation, perform the following:

b. Examine steel decks to ensure that panels are properly secured to structural members and to each other and that surfaces of top flanges are flat or slightly convex.

c. Examine precast concrete decks to ensure that joints between precast units are properly grouted and leveled to provide suitable surfaces for installation of insulation.

e. Prior to installing any roof system on a concrete deck, moisture test the deck in accordance with ASTM D4263. The deck is acceptable for roof system application when there is no visible moisture on underside of plastic sheet after 24 hours.

3.1.2 Surface Preparation

To correct defects and inaccuracies in roof deck surface to eliminate poor drainage from hollow or low spots, perform the following:

a. Provide wood nailers of the same thickness as the insulation at eaves, edges, curbs, walls, and roof openings for securing of cant strips, gravel stops, gutters, flashing flanges, and curbs.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Apply insulation in two layers with staggered joints when total required thickness of insulation exceeds 1/2 inch. Lay insulation so that continuous longitudinal joints are perpendicular to direction of roofing, and end joints of each course are staggered with those of adjoining courses. When using multiple layers of insulation, provide joints of each succeeding layer that are parallel and offset in both directions with respect to the layer below. Keep insulation 1/2 inch clear of vertical surfaces penetrating and projecting from roof surface. Verify required slopes to each roof drain.

3.2.1 Special Precautions for Installation of Foam Insulation

3.2.1.1 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

Where polyisocyanurate foam board insulation is provided, install cover board over top surface of foam board insulation. Stagger joints of insulation with respect to foam board insulation below.

3.2.2 Cant Strips

Where indicated, provide cant strips at intersections of roof with walls, parapets, and curbs extending above roof. Wood cant strips must bear on and be anchored to wood blocking. Fit cant strips flush to vertical surfaces. Where possible, nail cant strips to adjoining surfaces. Where cant strips are installed against non-nailable materials, install in an approved adhesive.

3.2.3 Tapered Edge Strips

Where indicated, provide edge strips in the right angle formed by the juncture of roof and wood nailing strips that extend above the level of the roof. Install edge strips flush to vertical surfaces of wood nailing strips. Where possible, nail edge strips to adjoining surfaces. Where installed against non-nailable materials, install in an approved adhesive.

3.3 PROTECTION

3.3.1 Protection of Applied Insulation

Completely cover each day's installation of insulation with finished roofing on same day. Phased construction is not permitted. Protect open spaces between insulation and parapets or other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, until permanent roofing and flashing are applied. Storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces is not permitted. Provide smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms near supports, as necessary, to distribute weight in accordance with indicated live load limits of roof construction . Protect exposed edges of insulation with cutoffs at the end of each workday or whenever precipitation is imminent. Cutoffs must be two layers of bituminous-saturated felt set in plastic bituminous cement set in roof cement. Fill all profile voids in cutoffs to prevent trapping moisture below the membrane. Remove cutoffs when work resumes.

3.3.2 Damaged Work and Materials

Restore work and materials that become damaged during construction to original condition or replace with new materials.

3.4 INSPECTION

Establish and maintain inspection procedures to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with Contract requirements. Remove, replace, correct in an approved manner, any work found not in compliance. Quality control must include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.

b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM Data Sheets.

c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation and vapor retarder materials before, during, and after installation.

d. Inspection of vapor retarder application, including edge envelopes and mechanical fastening.

e. Inspection of mechanical fasteners; type, number, length, and spacing.

f. Coordination with other materials, cants, sleepers, and nailing strips.

g. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.

h. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.

i. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.

j. Verification of required slope to each roof drain.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 24 00

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 System Requirements and Tests
1.2.1.1 Water Penetration
1.2.1.2 Wind Load Test
1.2.1.3 Full Scale or Intermediate Scale Fire Test
1.2.1.4 Mock-Up Installation of EIFS
1.2.2 Component Requirements and Tests
1.2.2.1 Surface Burning Characteristics
1.2.2.2 Radiant Heat
1.2.2.3 Impact Resistance
1.2.3 Sub-Component Requirements and Tests
1.2.3.1 Abrasion Resistance
1.2.3.2 Accelerated Weathering
1.2.3.3 Mildew Resistance
1.2.3.4 Salt Spray Resistance
1.2.3.5 Water Resistance
1.2.3.6 Absorption-Freeze-Thaw
1.2.3.7 Sample Boards
1.2.4 Moisture Analysis
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.4.1 Qualifications of EIFS Manufacturer
1.4.2 Qualification of EIFS Installer
1.4.3 Qualification of Sealant Applicator
1.4.4 Qualifications of Third-Party Inspector
1.4.5 Insulation Board
1.4.6 Shop Drawings
1.4.7 Pre-Installation Conference
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPATIBILITY
2.2 ADHESIVE
2.3 LATHING AND FURRING
2.4 MECHANICAL FASTENERS
2.5 THERMAL INSULATION
2.5.1 Manufacturer's Recommendations
2.5.2 Insulation Board
2.6 BASE COAT
2.7 PORTLAND CEMENT

2.8 REINFORCING FABRIC
2.9 FINISH COAT
2.10 SEALANT PRIMER
2.11 ACCESSORIES
2.12 JOINT SEALANT
2.13 BOND BREAKER
2.14 BACKER ROD

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Insulation Board
3.3.1.1 Adhesively Fastened Insulation Boards
3.3.2 Base Coat and Reinforcing Fabric Mesh,
3.3.2.1 Class PB Systems
3.3.3 Finish Coat
3.4 JOINT SEALING
3.4.1 Surface Preparation, Backer Rod, and Primer
3.4.2 Sealant
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5.1 Third-Party Inspection
3.5.2 Inspection Checklist
3.6 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 24 00

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C67/C67M	(2023a) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C150/C150M	(2022) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C578	(2023) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C847	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Metal Lath
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D968	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D2247	(2015; R 2020) Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100?Percent Relative Humidity
ASTM D3273	(2021) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E330/E330M	(2014; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for

	Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E2098/E2098M	(2013; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Determining Tensile Breaking Strength of Glass Fiber Reinforcing Mesh for Use in Class PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS), after Exposure to a Sodium Hydroxide Solution
ASTM E2486/E2486M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Class PB and PI Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)
ASTM E2486/E2486M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Class PB and PI Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)
ASTM E2570/E2570M	(2007; R 2019) Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Water-Resistive Barrier (WRB) Coatings Used under Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) or EIFS with Drainage
ASTM G153	(2013; R 2021) Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 268	(2022) Standard Test Method for Determining Ignitability of Exterior Wall Assemblies Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
NFPA 285	(2023) Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND REQUIREMENTS

The exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS) must be a job-fabricated, drainable, exterior wall covering consisting of sheathing, air and moisture barrier, insulation board, reinforcing fabric, base coat, finish coat, adhesive and mechanical fasteners as applicable. The system components must be compatible with each other and with the substrate as recommended or approved by, and the products of, a single manufacturer regularly engaged in furnishing Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems. All materials must be installed by an applicator approved by the system manufacturer. EIFS must be as indicated and must be Cream color (37769) per the Keesler, AFB IFS color and sand finish.

1.2.1 System Requirements and Tests

The system must meet the performance requirements as verified by the tests listed below. Where a wall system of similar type, size, and design as specified for this project has been previously tested under the condition specified herein, the resulting test reports may be submitted in lieu of job specific tests.

1.2.1.1 Water Penetration

Test the system for water penetration by uniform static air pressure in accordance with ASTM E331. There must be no penetration of water beyond the plane of the base coat/EPS board interface after 15 minutes at 6.4 psf, or 20 percent of positive design wind pressure, whichever is greater.

1.2.1.2 Wind Load Test

Test the system for wind load by uniform static air pressure in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M (procedure A) to a minimum pressure per structural drawings and calcs. There must be no permanent deformation, delamination, or other deterioration.

1.2.1.3 Full Scale or Intermediate Scale Fire Test

Conduct wall fire test using apparatus, specimen, performance criteria, and procedure in accordance with NFPA 285 when required by ICC IBC 2603.5.5. The following requirements must be met:

a. No vertical spread of flame within core of panel from one story to the next.

b. No flame spread over the exterior surface.

c. No vertical flame spread over the interior surface from one story to the next.

d. No significant lateral spread of flame from compartment of fire origin to adjacent spaces.

1.2.1.4 Mock-Up Installation of EIFS

Complete wall mock-up installation 4 ft high by 4 ft wide, including typical control joints and at least one window opening. Control joints to be filled with sealant of type, manufacturer, and color selected. Construct mock-up installation at job site. Build mock-up to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed work:

a. Locate mock-up installation(s) in the location and size as directed by the Contracting Officer.

b. Demonstrate the proposed range of color, texture, thickness, insulation, and workmanship.

c. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval of mock-up before starting fabrication of work.

d. Maintain mock-up installation(s) during construction as a standard for

judging the completed work by protecting them from weather and construction activities.

e. When directed, demolish and remove mock-up from the site.

1.2.2 Component Requirements and Tests

The components of the system must meet the performance requirements as verified by the tests listed below.

1.2.2.1 Surface Burning Characteristics

Conduct ASTM E84 test on samples consisting of base coat, reinforcing fabric, and finish coat. Cure for 28 days. The flame spread index must be 25 or less and the smoke developed index must be 450 or less.

1.2.2.2 Radiant Heat

The system must be tested in accordance with NFPA 268 on both the minimum and maximum thickness of insulation intended for use with no ignition during the 20-minute period.

1.2.2.3 Impact Resistance

a. Class PB Systems: Hemispherical Head Test; 28 day cured specimen of PB EIFS in accordance with ASTM E2486/E2486M. The test specimen must exhibit no broken reinforcing fabric in accordance with ASTM E2486/E2486M at an impact of 352 in-lb.

1.2.3 Sub-Component Requirements and Tests

Unless otherwise stated, the test specimen must consist of reinforcing mesh, base coat, and finish coat applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations to the insulation board to be used on the building. For mildew resistance, only the finish coat is applied onto glass slides for testing. The specimen must be suitably sized for the apparatus used and be allowed to cure for a minimum of 28 days prior to testing.

1.2.3.1 Abrasion Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D968, Method A. Test a minimum of two specimens. After testing, the specimens must show only very slight smoothing, with no loss of film integrity after 132 gallons of sand.

1.2.3.2 Accelerated Weathering

Test in accordance with ASTM G153, Cycle 1. After 2000 hours specimens must exhibit no visible cracking, flaking, peeling, blistering, yellowing, fading, or other such deterioration.

1.2.3.3 Mildew Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D3273. The specimen must consist of the finish coat material, applied to clean 3 inch by 4 inch glass slides and must be allowed to cure for 28 days. After 28 days of exposure, the specimen must not show any growth.

1.2.3.4 Salt Spray Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM B117. The specimen must be a minimum of 4 inch by 6 inch and must be tested for a minimum of 300 hours. After exposure, the specimen must exhibit no observable deterioration, such as chalking, fading, or rust staining.

1.2.3.5 Water Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D2247. The specimen must be a minimum of 4 inch by 6 inch. After 14 days, the specimen must exhibit no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, or delamination.

1.2.3.6 Absorption-Freeze-Thaw

Class PB systems must be tested in accordance with ASTM E2570/E2570M for 60 cycles of freezing and thawing. After testing, the specimen must exhibit no cracking, checking, or splitting, and negligible weight gain. Class PM systems must be tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M for 50 cycles of freezing and thawing. After testing, the specimens must exhibit no cracking or checking and have negligible weight gain.

1.2.3.7 Sample Boards

Unless otherwise stated, provide sample EIFS Component 12 by 24 inches, on sheathing board, including finish color and texture, typical joints and sealant. If more than one color, finish, or pattern is used, provide one sample for each. The test specimen must consist of reinforcing mesh, base coat, and finish coat applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations to the insulation board to be used on the building.

1.2.4 Moisture Analysis

Perform a job specific vapor transmission analysis based on project specific climate and specified wall components and materials. Indicate the temperatures and relative humidities for the inside and outside of the building; a complete listing of the building components, their thickness, thermal resistance and permeance, as well as building location and use. If a mathematical model was used for the analysis, include the name of the model and the supplier/developer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Thermal Insulation

Adhesive

Mechanical Fasteners

Accessories

Base Coat

Portland Cement

Reinforcing Fabric

Finish Coat

Joint Sealant

Sealant Primer

Bond Breaker

Backer Rod

Insulation Board

Recycled Content for Insulation Materials; S

Warranty

SD-04 Samples

Sample Boards; G

Color and Texture

Mock-up Installation of EIFS; G

SD-05 Design Data

Moisture Analysis Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Abrasion Resistance

Accelerated Weathering

Impact Resistance

Mildew Resistance

Salt Spray Resistance

Water Vapor Transmission

Absorption-Freeze-Thaw

Wall Fire Test

Water Penetration

Water Resistance

Full Scale or Intermediate Scale Fire Test

Surface Burning Characteristics

Radiant Heat

Substrate

Wind Load Test

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of EIFS Manufacturer

Qualification of EIFS Installer

Qualification of Sealant Applicator

Qualifications of Third-Party Inspector

Inspection Checklist; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Qualifications of EIFS Manufacturer

The EIFS must be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing and designing EIFS for a period of not less than 3 years, and has been involved in at least five projects similar to this project in size, scope, and complexity, in the same or a similar climate as this project.

1.4.2 Qualification of EIFS Installer

The EIFS Installer must be trained by the EIFS manufacturer to perform the installation of the System and must have successfully installed at least five projects at or near the size and complexity of this project. The Contractor must employ qualified workers trained and experienced in installing the manufacturer's EIFS.

1.4.3 Qualification of Sealant Applicator

The sealant applicator must be experienced and competent in the installation of high performance industrial and commercial sealants and must have successfully installed at least five projects at or near the size and complexity of this project.

1.4.4 Qualifications of Third-Party Inspector

Submit evidence that third-party inspector has current certification from the Exterior Design Institute or equal inspector certification as inspector for the installation of EIFS.

1.4.5 Insulation Board

Insulation Board must be approved and labeled under third party quality program as required by applicable building code.

1.4.6 Shop Drawings

Submit shop drawings for EIFS. Show wall layout, construction and expansion joints, decorative grooves, layout of sheathing board, thermal insulation board, and reinforcing mesh and strip reinforcing fabric; joint and flashing details; details at wall penetrations; types and location of fasteners; details at windows and or doors; and details at base, roof, parapet, corners, projecting features, roof/wall intersections, abutments of lower walls with higher walls, and elevator shaft walls.

1.4.7 Pre-Installation Conference

After approval of submittals and before commencing any work on the EIFS, including installation of any insulation, and associated work, the Contracting Officer will hold a pre-installation conference to review:

a. Drawings, specifications, and samples;

b. Procedure for on-site inspection and acceptance of EIFS substrate and pertinent details (for example, mock-up installation);

c. Contractor's plan for coordination of work of the various trades involved in providing EIF system and other components;

d. Inspection procedures; and

e. Safety requirements.

Pre-installation conference must be attended by the Contractor, EIFS Q.C. Specialist (EIFS Inspector), and all personnel directly responsible for installation of the EIF system, including sealant applicator, and personnel responsible for related work, such as flashing and sheet metal, windows and doors, and a representative of the EIFS manufacturer. Before beginning EIFS work, the Contractor must confirm in writing the resolution of conflicts among those attending the pre-installation conference.The warranty shall require a pre-construction meeting including representatives of the Manufacturer, the Applicator, the Owner, and the Consultant (if applicable) prior to installation of the Products

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to job site in original unopened packages, marked with manufacturer's name, brand name, and description of contents. Store materials off the ground and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area. Protect stored materials from rain, sunlight, and excessive heat. Keep coating materials which would be damaged by freezing at a temperature not less than 40 degrees F. Do not expose insulation board to flame or other ignition sources.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

a. Do not prepare materials or apply EIFS during inclement weather unless appropriate protection is provided. Protect installed materials from

inclement weather until they are dry.

b. Apply sealants and wet materials only at ambient temperatures of 40 degrees F or above, unless supplemental heat is provided. The system must be protected from inclement weather and maintain this temperature for a minimum of 24 hours after installation.

c. Do not leave insulation board exposed to sunlight after installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

Furnish manufacturer's standard warranty for the EIFS. Warranty must run directly to Government and cover a period of not less than 5 years from date Government accepted the work.

Warranty submittal must include joint and other details, such as end conditions, corners, windows, and parapet. Include shelf life and recommended cleaning solvents in data for sealants. Include Safety Data Sheets (SDS)for all components of the EIFS. The SDS must be available at the job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPATIBILITY

Provide all materials compatible with each other and with the substrate, and as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

2.2 ADHESIVE

Manufacturer's standard product, including primer as required, must be compatible with substrate and insulation board to which the system is applied.

2.3 LATHING AND FURRING

Conform to ASTM C847, 2.5 lb/sqyd, self-furring, galvanized.

2.4 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

Corrosion resistant and as approved by EIFS manufacturer. Select fastener type and pattern based on applicable wind loads and substrate into which fastener will be attached, to provide the necessary pull-out, tensile, and shear strengths.

2.5 THERMAL INSULATION

2.5.1 Manufacturer's Recommendations

Provide only thermal insulation recommended by the EIFS manufacturer for the type of application intended.

2.5.2 Insulation Board

Insulation board must be standard product of manufacturer and must be compatible with other system components. Boards must be factory marked individually with the manufacturer's name or trademark, the material specification number, the R-value at 75 degree F, and thickness. No layer of insulation can be less than 3/4 inch thick. The maximum thickness of

all layers must not exceed 4 inches. Insulation Board must be certified as aged, in block form, prior to cutting and shipping, a minimum of 6 weeks by air drying, or equivalent.

a. Thermal resistance: As indicated on drawings.

b. Insulating material: ASTM C578 Type I as recommended by the EIFS manufacturer and treated to be compatible with other EIFS components. Age insulation by air drying a minimum of 6 weeks prior to cutting and shipping.

c. Drainage: Preform channels into the interior face of insulation board or provide polypropylene drainage lath spacer to provide water drainage system.

d. Recycled Content: Provide insulation material that has minimum of 10 percent recycled material. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation materials.

2.6 BASE COAT

Manufacturer's standard product and compatible with other system components.

2.7 PORTLAND CEMENT

Conform to ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II as required, fresh and free of lumps, and approved by the systems manufacturer.

2.8 REINFORCING FABRIC

Reinforcing fabric mesh must be alkali-resistant, balanced, open weave, glass fiber fabric made from twisted multi-end strands specifically treated for compatibility with the other system materials, and comply with ASTM E2098/E2098M and as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

2.9 FINISH COAT

Manufacturer's standard product conforming to the requirements in the paragraph on Sub-Component Requirements and Tests. For color consistency, use materials from the same batch or lot number.

2.10 SEALANT PRIMER

Non-staining, quick-drying type recommended by sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

Conform to recommendations of EIFS manufacturer, including trim, edging, anchors, and expansion joints. All metal items and fasteners to be corrosion resistant.

2.12 JOINT SEALANT

Non-staining, quick-drying type meeting ASTM C920, as Type S or M, minimum Grade NS, minimum Class 25 and compatible with the finish system type and grade, and recommended by both the sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer.The only Sealant elasticity to be used with EIFS shall be

Low-Modulus or Ultra-Low Modulus.

2.13 BOND BREAKER

As required by EIFS manufacturer and recommended by sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer.

2.14 BACKER ROD

Closed cell polyethylene free from oil or other staining elements and as recommended by sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer. Do not use absorptive materials as backer rod. Size the backer rod 25 percent larger than the width of the joint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine substrate and existing conditions to determine that the EIFS can be installed as required by the EIFS manufacturer and that all work related to the EIFS is properly coordinated. Surface must be sound and free of oil, loose materials or protrusions which will interfere with the system installation. If deficiencies are found, notify the Contracting Officer and do not proceed with installation until the deficiencies are corrected. The substrate must be plane, with no deviation greater than 1/4 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge. Determine flatness, plumbness, and any other conditions for conformance to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare existing surfaces for application of the EIFS to meet flatness tolerances and surface preparation according to manufacturer's installation instructions but provide a flatness of not more than 1/4 inch in 4 feet. Provide clean surfaces free of oil and loose material without protrusions adversely affecting the installation of the insulation board. For adhesively attached EIFS, existing deteriorated paint must be removed. Due to substrate conditions or as recommended by the system manufacturer, a primer may be required. Apply the primer to existing surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer. Use masking tape to protect areas adjacent to the EIFS to prevent base or finish coat to be applied to areas not intended to be covered with the EIFS. The Contractor must not proceed with the installation until all noted deficiencies of the substrate are corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install EIFS as indicated, comply with manufacturer's instructions except as otherwise specified, and in accordance with the shop drawings. Submit manufacturer's standard printed instructions for the installation of the EIFS; include requirements for condition and preparation of substrate, installation of EIFS, and requirements for sealants and sealing. Also include detailed finish repair procedures and information regarding compatibility of sealants with base and finish coatings.

EIFS must be installed only by an applicator trained by the EIFS manufacturer. Specifically, include all manufacturer recommended provisions regarding flashing and treatment of wall penetrations. Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the

presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.3.1 Insulation Board

Unless otherwise specified by the system manufacturer, place the long edge horizontally from level base line. Stagger vertical joints and interlock at corners. Butt joints tightly. Provide flush surfaces at joints. Offset insulation board joints from joints in sheathing by at least 8 inches. Align drainage channels of integral drainage system or provide polypropylene drainage lath space to provide a path for any water weeped from behind the insulation to escape wall construction. Use L-shaped insulation board pieces at corners of openings. Joints of insulation must be butted tightly. Surfaces of adjacent insulation boards must be flush at joints. Gaps greater than 1/16 inch between the insulation boards must be filled with slivers of insulation. Uneven board surfaces with irregularities projecting more than 1/16 inch must be rasped in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to produce an even surface. Attach insulation board as recommended by manufacturer. The adhered insulation board must be allowed to remain undisturbed for 24 hours prior to proceeding with the installation of the base coat/reinforcing mesh, or longer if necessary for the adhesive to dry. However, do not leave insulation board exposed longer than recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.3.1.1 Adhesively Fastened Insulation Boards

Apply insulation board using adhesive spread with a notched trowel to the back of the insulation boards in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

3.3.2 Base Coat and Reinforcing Fabric Mesh,

3.3.2.1 Class PB Systems

Allow the adhered insulation board to dry for 24 hours, or longer if necessary, prior to proceeding with the installation of the base coat/reinforcing fabric mesh. Install reinforcing fabric in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Mix base coat in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and apply to insulated wall surfaces to the thickness specified by the system manufacturer and provide any other reinforcement recommended by EIFS manufacturer. Trowel the reinforcing fabric mesh into the wet base coat material. Fully embed the mesh in the base coat. When properly worked-in, the pattern of the reinforcing fabric mesh must not be visible. Provide diagonal reinforcement at opening corners. Back-wrap or edge wrap all terminations of the EIFS. Overlap the reinforcing fabric mesh a minimum of 2.5 inches on previously installed mesh, or butted, in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

3.3.3 Finish Coat

The base coat/reinforcing mesh must be allowed to dry a minimum of 24 hours prior to application of the finish coat. Surface irregularities in the base coat, such as trowel marks, board lines, and reinforcing mesh laps, must be corrected prior to the application of the finish coat. Apply and level finish coat in one operation. Obtain final texture by trowels, floats, or by spray application as necessary to achieve the required finish matching approved mock-up installation. Apply the finish coat to the dry base coat maintaining a wet edge at all times to obtain a uniform appearance. The thickness of the finish coat must be in

accordance with the system manufacturer’s current published instructions. Apply finish coat so that it does not cover surfaces to which joint sealants are to be applied.

3.4 JOINT SEALING

Seal EIFS at openings as recommended by the system manufacturer. Apply sealant only to the base coat with EIFS Manufacturer's color coating. Do not apply sealant to the finish coat.

3.4.1 Surface Preparation, Backer Rod, and Primer

Immediately prior to application, remove loose matter from joint. Ensure that joint is dry and free of finish coat, or other foreign matter. Install backer rod. Apply primer as required by sealant and EIFS manufacturer. Check that joint width is as shown on drawings but in no case can it be less than 0.5 inch for perimeter seals and 0.75 inch for expansion joints. The width must not be less than 4 times the anticipated movement. Check sealant manufacturer's recommendations regarding proper width to depth ratio.

3.4.2 Sealant

Do not apply sealant until all EIFS coatings are fully dry. Apply sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions with gun having nozzle that fits joint width. Do not use sealant that has exceeded shelf life or cannot be discharged in a continuous flow. Completely fill the joint solidly with sealant without air pockets so that full contact is made with both sides of the joint. Tool sealant with a round instrument that provides a concave profile and a uniformly smooth and wrinkle free sealant surface. Do not wet tool the joint with soap, water, or any other liquid tooling aid. During inclement weather, protect the joints until sealant application. Use particular caution in sealing joints between window and door frames and the EIFS wall and at all other wall penetrations. Clean all surfaces to remove excess sealant.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Throughout the installation, the Contractor must establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed EIFS with Contract requirements. Work not in compliance must be removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. The inspection procedures, from acceptance of deliveries through installation of sealants and final acceptance must be performed by a qualified inspector trained by the manufacturer. No work on the EIFS is allowed unless the inspector is present at the job site.

3.5.1 Third-Party Inspection

Provide full-time third-party inspection during the entire process of installing the EIFS, from examination through cleanup. The third-party inspector must be certified by the Exterior Design Institute (EDI), AWCI, or by an equivalent independent party and must be trained in the proper installation of EIFS.

3.5.2 Inspection Checklist

During the installation and at the completion of installation, perform inspections covering at the minimum all applicable items enumerated on the

attached checklist. The inspector must initial and date all applicable items, sign the checklist, and submit to the Contracting Officer daily.

CHECKLIST

Item	Description	Appr'd/Date
a.	Materials are handled and stored correctly.	_____ ____
b.	Environmental conditions are within specified limits, including temperature not below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), and the work is protected from the elements as required.	_____ _____
c.	Preparation and installation is performed by qualified personnel using the correct tools.	_____ _____
d.	Adjacent areas to which EIFS is not to be applied (such as on window and door frames) are protected with masking tape, plastic films, drop cloths, or other covering to prevent accidental application of EIFS materials.	_____ ____
e.	Control, expansion and aesthetic joints are installed as indicated or recommended. Accessories are properly installed.	_____ ____
f.	Substrate is in-plane, properly attached, clean, dry, and free of contaminants. Concrete substrate is free of efflorescence.	_____ ____
g.	Materials are mixed thoroughly and in proper proportions.	_____ ____
h.	Adhesive is applied in sufficient quantity with proper-size notched trowel.	_____ ____
i.	Mechanical attachments have proper spacing, layout and fastener depth.	_____ ____
j.	Insulation boards are tightly abutted, in running bond pattern, with joints staggered with the sheathing, board corners interlocked, L-shaped boards around openings, edges free of adhesive, and provision for joints. Gaps are filled and surfaces rasped.	_____ ____
k.	Insulation adhesive must be allowed to dry (a minimum of 24-hours) prior to the application of the base coat.	_____ ____
l.	Reinforcing fabric mesh is properly back-wrapped at terminations.	_____ ____
m.	Reinforcing fabric mesh is fully embedded and properly placed. Corners are reinforced. Openings are diagonally reinforced. Mesh overlaps minimum 65 mm (2-1/2 inches).	_____ ____
n.	Base coat thickness is within specified limits.	_____ ____
o.	The base coat/reinforcing fabric mesh must be allowed to dry (a minimum of 24-hours) prior to the application of	_____ ____

CHECKLIST

Item	Description	Appr'd/Date
	the finish coat.	
p.	Finish coat is applied with sufficient number of personnel and stopped at suitable points. Floats and methods of texturing are uniform.	_____ ____
q.	All flashings are properly installed.	_____ ____
r.	All joints are properly sealed in their entire length at time and under environmental conditions as specified by the manufacturer.	_____ ____
s.	All scaffolding, equipment, materials, debris and temporary protection are removed from site upon completion.	_____ ____

Name of Inspector:_____ Signed:_____
Date:_____

3.6 CLEANUP

Upon completion, remove all scaffolding, equipment, materials and debris from site. Remove all temporary protection installed to facilitate installation of EIFS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 27 10

BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Air Barrier Accessory
1.3.2 Air Barrier Assembly
1.3.3 Air Barrier Component
1.3.4 Air Barrier Envelope
1.3.5 Air Barrier Material
1.3.6 Air Barrier System
1.3.7 Air Leakage Rate
1.3.8 Air Leakage
1.3.9 Air Permeance
1.3.10 Environmental Separator
1.3.11 Vapor Permeance
1.4 PREPARATORY PHASE OR PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 AIR BARRIER ENVELOPE SURFACE AREA AND LEAKAGE REQUIREMENTS
1.7 AIR BARRIER INSPECTOR
1.8 DESIGN REVIEW

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR BARRIER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 QUALITY CONTROL
3.1.1 Documentation and Reporting
3.1.2 Quality Control Testing And Inspection
3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 27 10

BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This Section specifies the construction and quality control of the installation of an air barrier system. Construct the air barrier system indicated, taking responsibility for the means, methods, and workmanship of the installation of the air barrier system. The air barrier must be contiguous and connected across all surfaces of the enclosed air barrier envelope indicated. The maximum leakage requirements of individual air barrier components and materials are specified in the other specification sections covering these items.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4541	(2022) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM E96/E96M	(2022a; E 2023) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E2178	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials
ASTM E2357	(2018) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate of Air Barrier Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 285	(2023) Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

1.3 DEFINITIONS

The following terms as they apply to this section:

1.3.1 Air Barrier Accessory

Products designated to maintain air tightness between air barrier materials, air barrier assemblies and air barrier components, to fasten them to the structure of the building, or both (e.g., sealants, tapes, backer rods, transition membranes, fasteners, strapping, primers).

1.3.2 Air Barrier Assembly

The combination of air barrier materials and air barrier accessories that are designated and designed within the environmental separator to act as a continuous barrier to the movement of air through the environmental separator.

1.3.3 Air Barrier Component

Pre-manufactured elements such as windows, doors, dampers and service elements that are installed in the environmental separator.

1.3.4 Air Barrier Envelope

The combination of air barrier assemblies and air barrier components, connected by air barrier accessories that are designed to provide a continuous barrier to the movement of air through an environmental separator. There may be more than one air barrier envelope in a single building. Also known as Air Barrier System.

1.3.5 Air Barrier Material

A building material that is designed, tested or produced to provide the primary resistance to airflow through an air barrier assembly of a building enclosure.

1.3.6 Air Barrier System

Same as AIR BARRIER ENVELOPE.

1.3.7 Air Leakage Rate

The rate of airflow (CFM) driven through a unit surface area (sq.ft.) of an assembly or system by a unit static pressure difference (Pa) across the assembly. (example: 0.25 CFM/sq.ft. @ 75 Pa)

1.3.8 Air Leakage

The total airflow (CFM) driven through the air barrier system by a unit static pressure difference (Pa) across the air barrier envelope. (example: 6500 CFM @ 75 Pa)

1.3.9 Air Permeance

The tested rate of airflow (CFM) through a unit area (sq.ft.) of a material driven by unit static pressure difference (Pa) across the material (example: 0.004 CFM/sq.ft. @ 75 Pa) as established by ASTM E2178.

1.3.10 Environmental Separator

The parts of a building that separate the controlled interior environment from the uncontrolled exterior environment, or that separate spaces within

a building that have dissimilar environments. Also known as the Control Layer.

1.3.11 Vapor Permeance

Vapor permeance is separated into three classes based on the water vapor permeance of a material as tested via ASTM E96/E96M

Class I Vapor Barrier/Retarder 0.1 perm or less

Class II Vapor Barrier/Retarder 0.1 perm to 1.0 perm

Class III Vapor Barrier/Retarder 1.0 perm to 10 perm

1.4 PREPARATORY PHASE OR PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

Organize pre-construction conferences between the air barrier inspector and the sub-contractors involved in the construction of, or penetration of, the air barrier system to discuss where the work of each sub-contractor begins and ends, the sequence of installation, and each sub-contractor's responsibility to ensure airtight joints, junctures, penetrations and transitions between materials. Discuss the products, and assemblies of products specified in the different sections to be installed by the different sub-contractors.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Air Barrier System Shop Drawings; G, Manufacturer produced warranted air barrier system

SD-03 Product Data

Air Barrier System Product Data; G

SD-04 Samples

Material Samples For Air Barrier System; G

SD-05 Design Data

Design Data And Calculations For The Air Barrier System; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Design Review Report; G

Testing and Inspection; G

SD-07 Certificates

Air Barrier Inspector; G

1.6 AIR BARRIER ENVELOPE SURFACE AREA AND LEAKAGE REQUIREMENTS

The building air barrier systems must meet the following leakage requirements. The allowable leakage rate and the maximum leakage are at a differential test pressure of 75 Pa.

Air Barrier Envelope 1	
Surface Area	140,000 square feet
Architectural Only Test:	
Allowable leakage rate	0.25 CFM/sq.ft
Maximum leakage	35,000 total CFM

1.7 AIR BARRIER INSPECTOR

Employ a designated Air Barrier Inspector on this project. The Air Barrier Inspector performs a Design Review, oversees quality control testing specified in these specifications, performs quality control air barrier inspection as specified, interfaces with the designer and product manufacturer's representatives to assure installation requirements are met, and verifies that the constructed work is in accordance with both the manufacturer's recommendations for products used, the content of this specification and other Contract drawings or documents. Qualifications for the Air Barrier Inspector are as follows:

a. Training and certification as an Air Barrier Auditor from the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) or other third-party air barrier association.

b. Or, provide documentation in resume format that demonstrates that the individual proposed has the experience, knowledge, skills and abilities to fulfill the above stated duties as the air barrier inspector.

c. It is acceptable that this individual be employed by the firm performing the building pressurization test or another independent third-party entity, provided they meet the above requirements but must not be a member of the installing Contractor or firm.

Provide copies of Air Barrier Inspector qualifications 30 days after Award.

1.8 DESIGN REVIEW

Review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the construction of an effective air barrier system. Provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for a proper air barrier system. Provide copies of the Design Review Report not later than 14 days after approval of the Air Barrier Inspector Qualifications. Submit design data and calculations for the Air Barrier System for a manufacturer produced and warranted air barrier system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR BARRIER

Provide air barrier system of compatible parts from one or several manufacturers coordinated by the Contractor or provide a single warranted system provided by a primary manufacturer. The air barrier system as part of a tested exterior wall assembly must meet the conditions of acceptance as tested in accordance with NFPA 285. Materials used for roof assembly air barrier must conform to the appropriate UL and FM wind and fire requirements for the specified roof assemblies.

If a complete air barrier system from a single manufacturer is utilized, whether warranted or not warranted, the air barrier system must conform to ASTM E2357.

Materials in the following categories, as used in the air barrier system or assembly of the exterior wall system, are tested and are required to conform to ASTM E2178: Self-adhered sheet membranes, fluid applied membranes, spray polyurethane foam, mechanically fastened commercial building wrap, factory bonded membranes to sheathing, and adhesive backed commercial building wrap and accessory products.

Other materials used as an air barrier such as concrete, glass, wood, metal or gypsum board may or may not conform to ASTM E2178 but are acceptable provided that when integrated into the air barrier system or assemblies they are not subject to material or environmental induced degradation in their final produced state once incorporated in the permanent construction.

All materials used must be identifiable through manufacturer testing data or literature to be compatible with all the attached or adjoining materials or substrates used in the system.

Provide Air Barrier System Shop Drawings, Material Samples for Air Barrier System and Air Barrier System Product Data.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 QUALITY CONTROL

3.1.1 Documentation and Reporting

Document the entire installation process on daily job site reports. These reports include information on the Installer, substrates, substrate preparation, products used, ambient and substrate temperature, the location of the air barrier installation, the results of the quality control procedures, and testing results.

3.1.2 Quality Control Testing And Inspection

Conduct the following tests and inspections as applicable in the presence of the Contracting Officer during installation of the air barrier system, and submit quality control reports as indicated below.

a. Provide a Daily Report of Observations with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

b. Inspect to assure continuity of the air barrier system throughout the

building enclosure and that all gaps are covered, the covering is structurally sound, and all penetrations are sealed allowing for no infiltration or exfiltration through the air barrier system.

c. Inspect to assure structural support of the air barrier system to withstand design air pressures.

d. Inspect to assure masonry surfaces receiving air barrier materials are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions and mortar droppings, with mortar joints struck flush or as required by the manufacturer of the air barrier material.

e. Inspect and test to assure site conditions for application temperature, and dryness of substrates are within guidelines.

f. Inspect to assure substrate surfaces are properly primed, if applicable, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Priming must extend at least 2 inches beyond the air barrier material to make it obvious that the primer was applied to the substrate before the air barrier material.

g. Inspect to assure laps in materials are at least a 2-inch minimum, shingled in the correct direction or mastic applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and with no fishmouths.

h. Inspect to assure that a roller has been used to enhance adhesion. Identify any defects such as fishmouths, wrinkles, areas of lost adhesion, and improper curing. Note the intended remedy for the deficiencies.

i. Measure application thickness of liquid applied materials to assure that manufacturer's specifications for the specific substrate are met.

j. Inspect to assure that the correct materials are installed for compatibility.

k. Inspect to assure proper transitions for change in direction and structural support at gaps.

l. Inspect to assure proper connection between assemblies (membrane and sealants) for cleaning, preparation and priming of surfaces, structural support, integrity and continuity of seal.

m. Perform adhesion tests for fluid-applied and self-adhered air barrier membranes to assure that the manufacturer's specified adhesion strength properties are met. Determine the bond strength of coatings to substrate in accordance with ASTM D4541.

n. Provide cohesion tests for spray polyurethane foam (SPF). Perform adhesion tests as follows: Using a coring tool remove a sample and determine the relative adhesion quality of the foam. If the foam is hard to remove and leaves small bits of foam on the substrate it is called cohesive foam failure and is considered the best adhesion. If the foam comes away from the substrate with some force but is clean, it is called a mechanical bond. If it comes away easily from the substrate, the adhesion is poor. Cohesive foam failure and a good mechanical bond are acceptable.

o. Provide written test reports of all tests performed.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample removal and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates, coatings and finishes. Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 27 19.01

SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Shop Drawings
1.4.2 Product Data
1.4.3 Mockup
1.4.4 Test Reports
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery
1.5.2 Storage
1.6 AIR BARRIER TESTING
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.7.1 Qualifications of Manufacturer
1.7.2 Qualifications of Installer
1.7.3 Field Peel Adhesion Test
1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING
1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.9.1 Temperature
1.9.2 Exposure to Weather and Ultraviolet Light

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIER
2.1.1 Physical Properties
2.2 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS
2.3 SHEET METAL FLASHING
2.4 JOINT SEALANTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Installation of Self-adhering Air Barrier
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4.1 Site Inspections and Testing
3.5 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST
3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING
3.6.1 Protection
3.6.1.1 Adjacent Surfaces
3.6.1.2 The Air Barrier Assembly
3.6.2 Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 27 19.01

SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

VAPOR RETARDING MEMBRANE AT STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)

ABAA Accreditation	Accreditation
ABAA QAP	Quality Assurance Program

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D146/D146M	(2004; E 2012; R 2012) Sampling and Testing Bitumen-Saturated Felts and Woven Fabrics for Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D570	(1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D903	(1998; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
ASTM D1876	(2008; R 2015; E 2015) Standard Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test)
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4541	(2022) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM E96/E96M	(2022a; E 2023) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E154/E154M	(2008a; R 2019) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or

	as Ground Cover
ASTM E283/E283M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E2178	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials
ASTM E2357	(2018) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate of Air Barrier Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 285	(2023) Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Coordinate the requirements of Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM, Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING and other building enclosure sections to provide a complete building air barrier system. Submit all materials, components, and assemblies of the air barrier system together as one complete submittal package.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications of Manufacturer; G

Qualifications of Installer; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Self-adhering Air Barrier Shop Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Self-adhering Air Barrier; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

Safety Data Sheets; G

SD-04 Samples

Self-adhering Air Barrier System Mockup; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Peel Adhesion Test; G

Flame Propagation of Wall Assemblies; G

Site Inspections and Testing; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Self-adhering Air Barrier Manufacturer's Printed Instructions; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For self-adhering air barrier provide the following:

1.4.1 Shop Drawings

Submit self-adhering air barrier shop drawings showing locations and extent of air barrier assemblies and details of all typical conditions, intersections with other building enclosure assemblies and materials, and membrane counterflashings. Show details for bridging of gaps in construction, treatment of inside and outside corners, expansion joints, methods of attachment of materials covering the self-adhered barrier without compromising the barrier. Indicate how miscellaneous penetrations such as conduit, pipes, electric boxes, brick ties, and similar items will be sealed.

1.4.2 Product Data

Submit manufacturer's technical data indicating compliance with performance and environmental requirements in Part 2 of this specification. Also submit self-adhering air barrier manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrates, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, safety requirements for installation, and Safety Data Sheets. Indicate flame and smoke spread ratings for all products.

1.4.3 Mockup

Provide a self-adhering air barrier system mockup. Apply product in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Apply an area of not less than 54 square feet. Include all components specified as representative of the complete system. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 48 hours prior to the test application. Select a test area representative of conditions to be covered including window or door openings, wall to ceiling transitions, flashings, and penetrations, as applicable.

1.4.4 Test Reports

Submit test reports indicating that field peel-adhesion tests on all materials have been performed and the changes made, if required, in order to achieve successful and lasting adhesion. Submit test reports for flame propagation of wall assemblies tested in accordance with NFPA 285.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver and store materials in sufficient quantity to allow for uninterrupted flow of work. Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store out of weather. Deliver materials to the jobsite in their original unopened packages, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand designation, description of contents, and shelf life of containerized materials. Store and handle to protect from damage.

1.5.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight. Keep materials sealed and separated from absorptive materials, such as wood and insulation.

1.6 AIR BARRIER TESTING

Perform air barrier testing in accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEMand Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Qualifications of Manufacturer

Submit documentation verifying that the manufacturer of the self-adhering air barrier is currently accredited by Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA Accreditation https://www.airbarrier.org/).

1.7.2 Qualifications of Installer

Submit documentation verifying that installers of the self-adhering air barrier are currently certified in accordance with the ABAA QAP Quality Assurance Program (https://www.airbarrier.org/qap/).

1.7.3 Field Peel Adhesion Test

Perform a field peel-adhesion test on the construction mockup. Test the self-adhering air barrier for adhesion in accordance with ASTM D4541 using a Type II pull tester except use a disk that is 4 inches in diameter and cut through the membrane to separate the material attached to the dish from the surrounding material. Perform test after curing period in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Record mode of failure and area which failed in accordance with ASTM D4541. Compare adhesion values with the manufacturer's established minimum values for the particular combination of material and substrate. Indicate on the inspection report whether the manufacturer's requirement has been met. Where the manufacturer has not declared a minimum adhesion value for their

product and substrate combination, the inspector must record actual values.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

Conduct a preconstruction meeting a minimum of two weeks prior to commencing work specified in this specification Section. Agenda must include, at a minimum, construction and testing of mockup, sequence of construction, coordination with substrate preparation, materials approved for use, compatibility of materials, coordination with installation of adjacent and covering materials, and details of construction. Attendance is required by representatives of related trades including covering materials, substrate materials, adjacent materials, and materials and components of the air barrier system.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.9.1 Temperature

Install air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures as recommended in writing by the air barrier manufacturer. Verify that the surface to receive self-adhering air barrier is dry for a minimum of 48 hours prior to the installation of the barrier. Do not apply air barrier to damp or wet substrates. Do not apply during inclement weather or when ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness is present on surfaces to be covered, or when precipitation is imminent.

1.9.2 Exposure to Weather and Ultraviolet Light

Protect air barrier products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, mist, and other extreme weather conditions. Replace, at no additional cost to the Government, barrier products that have been exposed to ultraviolet (sun)light longer than allowed by manufacturer's written requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIER

Provide minimum 0.040 inch thick self-adhering, vapor retarding, air barrier membrane consisting of a cross-laminated high density polyethylene (HDPE) film, fully coated with rubberized butyl-based or acrylic-based adhesive. Provide membrane in rolls of various widths interleaved with disposable silicone release paper. Self-adhering air barrier must exhibit no visible water leakage when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 and must perform as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Use regular or low temperature formulation depending on site conditions, within temperature ranges specified by manufacturer.

2.1.1 Physical Properties

a. Air Permeance (ASTM E2178): In accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM

b. Air Leakage (ASTM E2357, ASTM E283/E283M): In accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM and Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING.

c. Tensile Strength (ASTM D412 die C modified): Not less than 400 psi.

d. Tensile Elongation (ASTM D412 die C modified): Not less than 200 percent.

e. Puncture Resistance (ASTM E154/E154M): Not less than 40 lbs.

f. Pliability (ASTM D146/D146M): Unaffected at minus 25 degrees F, 0.063 inch mandrel.

g. Lap Adhesion (ASTM D1876 modified): Not less than 4.0 lbs per inch.

h. Peel Adhesion (ASTM D903): Not less than 5.0 lbs per inch.

i. Water Vapor Permeance (Vapor Impermeable Air Barrier) (ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method A): 0.1 perms or less.

j. Water Absorption (ASTM D570): Not to exceed 0.12 percent by weight.

k. Flame propagation of wall assemblies (NFPA 285): Pass

2.2 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS

Provide primers, adhesives, mastics and other accessory materials as recommended in writing by the manufacturer of the self-adhering air barrier for adequate bonding to each type of substrate. Adhesive must be butyl- or acrylic-based.

2.3 SHEET METAL FLASHING

Provide as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

2.4 JOINT SEALANTS

Provide as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Verify compatibility with adjacent products that are or will be in contact with one another.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installing air barrier, examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which air barrier assemblies will be applied, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements. Ensure the following conditions are met:

a. Surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants.

b. Concrete surfaces are cured and dry, smooth without large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions.

c. Verify substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method in accordance with ASTM D4263 and take suitable measures until substrate passes moisture test.

d. Verify sealants used in sheathing are compatible with membrane proposed for use. Perform field peel adhesion test on materials to

which sealants are adhered.

3.2 PREPARATION

Clean, prepare, and treat substrate in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Ensure clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.

a. Prime masonry and concrete substrates with conditioning primer.

b. Prime gypsum sheathing an adequate number of coats to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

c. Prime wood, metal, and painted substrates with primer.

d. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through air barrier and at protrusions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Installation of Self-adhering Air Barrier

Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the following:

a. Apply primer at rate recommended by manufacturer prior to membrane installation. Allow primer to dry completely before membrane application. Apply as many coats as necessary for proper adhesion.

b. When membrane is properly positioned, press into place and roll membrane with roller immediately after placement.

c. Apply membrane sheets to shed water naturally without interception by a sheet edge, unless that edge is sealed with permanently flexible termination mastic.

d. Position subsequent sheets of membrane applied above so that membrane overlaps the membrane sheet below by a minimum of 2-1/2 inches, unless greater overlap is recommended by manufacturer. Roll into place with roller.

e. Make side laps a minimum of 2-1/2 inches and end laps a minimum of 5 inches, unless greater overlap is recommended by manufacturer. Roll seams with roller.

f. Roll membrane to adhere to substrate. Cover corners and joints with two layers of reinforcement by first applying a 12 inch width of membrane centered along the axis. Flash drains and projections with a second ply of membrane for a distance of 6 inches from the drain or projection.

g. Seal around all penetrations through the air barrier resulting from pipes, vents, conduit, electrical fixtures, structural members, or other construction passing through it. Seal with termination mastic, extruded silicone sealant, membrane counterflashing or other sealing methods in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

h. Continuously connect the air barrier between walls, roof, floor and below grade assemblies to form a continuous integrated air barrier

system around the entire building enclosure. Extend the air barrier membrane into rough openings such as doors, windows, louvers, and other exterior penetrations. Seal edges of barrier at junctures with rough openings.

i. At changes in substrate plane, provide transition material (e.g., bead of sealant, mastic, extruded silicone sealant, membrane counterflashing or other material recommended by manufacturer) under membrane to eliminate all sharp 90-degree inside corners and to make a smooth transition from one plane to another.

j. Provide mechanically fastened non-corrosive metal sheet to span gaps in substrate plane and to make a smooth transition from one plane to the other. Continuously support membrane with substrate.

k. At deflection and control joints, provide backup for the membrane to accommodate anticipated movement.

l. At expansion and seismic joints provide transition to the joint assemblies.

m. Apply a bead or trowel coat of mastic along membrane seams at reverse lapped seams, rough cuts, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

n. At end of each working day, seal top edge of membrane to substrate with termination mastic.

o. Do not allow materials to come in contact with chemically incompatible materials.

p. Counterflash upper edge of thru-wall flashing and air barrier. Counter flashing is specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. See applicable wall-type Sections for thru-wall flashing requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Site Inspections and Testing

Provide site inspections and testing in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM, Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING, and this section.

a. Conduct inspections and testing at 5, 50, and 95 percent completion of this scope of work. Forward written site inspections and testing reports to the Contracting Officer within five working days of the inspection and test being performed.

b. If inspections reveal defects, promptly remove and replace defective work at no additional expense to the Government.

3.5 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST

Conduct in accordance with test protocol indicated in Part 1, paragraph FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.6.1 Protection

3.6.1.1 Adjacent Surfaces

Protect exposed adjacent surfaces that could be damaged by primers and adhesives associated with air barrier membrane. Provide protection during application and the remainder of construction in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6.1.2 The Air Barrier Assembly

Protect finished portions of the air barrier assembly from damage during ongoing application and throughout the remainder of the construction period in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate timing of installation of materials that will cover the air barrier membrane to ensure the exposure period does not exceed that recommended by the air barrier manufacturer's written installation instructions. Remove and replace, at no additional cost to the Government, membrane products that exceed the manufacturer's allowed exposure limits.

3.6.2 Cleaning

Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction and as acceptable to the primary material manufacturer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 27 26

FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Shop Drawings
1.4.2 Product Data
1.4.3 Mockup
1.4.4 Test Reports
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery
1.5.2 Storage
1.6 CAPILLARY MOISTURE TEST
1.7 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST
1.8 AIR BARRIER TESTING
1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.9.1 Qualifications of Manufacturer
1.9.2 Qualifications of Installer
1.10 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING
1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.11.1 Temperature
1.11.2 Exposure to Weather

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER
2.1.1 Physical Properties
2.2 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS
2.3 TRANSITION MEMBRANE
2.4 SHEET METAL FLASHING
2.5 JOINT SEALANTS
2.6 REINFORCEMENT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Installation of Transition Membrane
3.3.2 Installation of Flashing
3.3.3 Installation of Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier
3.3.4 Installation of Reinforcement
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4.1 Site Inspections and Testing
3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection
3.5.2 Cleaning of Adjacent Surfaces
3.6 CLEANUP OF SPILLS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 27 26

FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)

ABAA Accreditation	Accreditation
ABAA QAP	Quality Assurance Program

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1305/C1305M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Crack Bridging Ability of Liquid-Applied Waterproofing Membrane
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4541	(2022) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM D5590	(2017; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay
ASTM E96/E96M	(2022a; E 2023) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E283/E283M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM E2178	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials
ASTM E2357	(2018) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate of Air Barrier Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 285	(2023) Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Coordinate the requirements of Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM, Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING, and other building enclosure sections to provide a complete building air barrier system. Submit all materials, components and assemblies of the air barrier system together as one complete submittal package.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications of Manufacturer; G

Qualifications of Installer; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier Shop Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier; G

Transition Membrane; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

Reinforcement; G

Safety Data Sheets; G

SD-04 Samples

Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier Mockup; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Capillary Moisture Test; G

Field Peel Adhesion Test; G

Flame Propagation of Wall Assemblies; G

Site Inspections Reports; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier Manufacturer's Printed Instructions; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics Printed Manufacturer's Instructions; G

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For fluid-applied membrane air barriers provide the following:

1.4.1 Shop Drawings

Submit fluid-applied membrane air barrier shop drawings showing locations and extent of barrier assemblies, transition membranes, details of all typical conditions, intersections with other envelope assemblies and materials, and membrane counterflashings. Show details for bridging of gaps in construction, treatment of inside and outside corners, expansion joints, methods of attachment of materials covering the self-adhered barrier without compromising the barrier. Indicate how miscellaneous penetrations such as conduit, pipes, electric boxes, brick ties, and similar items will be sealed.

1.4.2 Product Data

Submit manufacturer's technical data indicating compliance with performance and environmental requirements. Submit fluid-applied membrane air barrier manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrates, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, safety requirements for installation, and Safety Data Sheets. Also, submit primers, adhesives and mastics printed manufacturer's instructions for installation conditions and safety requirements. Indicate flame and smoke spread ratings for all products.

1.4.3 Mockup

Provide a mockup of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier. Apply product in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Apply an area of not less than 54 square feet. Include all components specified as representative of the complete system. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 48 hours prior to the test application. Select a test area representative of conditions to be covered including window or door openings, wall to ceiling transitions, flashings, and penetrations, as applicable.

1.4.4 Test Reports

Submit test reports indicating that capillary moisture tests and field peel adhesion tests on all substrate materials have been performed and the

changes made, if required, in order to achieve successful and lasting adhesion. Submit test reports for flame propagation of wall assemblies tested in accordance with NFPA 285.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver and store materials in sufficient quantity to allow for uninterrupted flow of work. Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store out of weather. Deliver materials to the jobsite in their original unopened packages, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand designation, description of contents, and shelf life of containerized materials. Store and handle to protect from damage.

1.5.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.6 CAPILLARY MOISTURE TEST

Perform a capillary moisture test by plastic sheet method in accordance with ASTM D4263 on the construction mockup and substrate materials. Perform test after curing period as recommended by the air barrier manufacturer. Record mode of failure and area which failed in accordance with ASTM D4263. Once the air barrier material manufacturer has established a minimum adhesion or moisture level for the product on the particular substrate, indicate on the inspection report whether this requirement has been met. Where the manufacturer has not declared a minimum adhesion or moisture value for their product and substrate combination, the inspector must record actual values.

1.7 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST

Perform a field peel adhesion test on a construction mockup. Test the applied product for adhesion in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Perform test after curing period recommended by the manufacturer. Record mode of failure and area which failed in accordance with ASTM D4541. When the manufacturer has established a minimum adhesion level for the product on the particular substrate, the inspection report must indicate whether this requirement has been met. Where the manufacturer has not declared a minimum adhesion value for their product/substrate combination, the inspector must record actual values.

1.8 AIR BARRIER TESTING

Perform air barrier testing in accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.9.1 Qualifications of Manufacturer

Submit documentation verifying that manufacturer of fluid-applied membrane air barrier is currently accredited by the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA Accreditation https://www.airbarrier.org/).

1.9.2 Qualifications of Installer

Submit documentation verifying that installers of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier are currently certified in accordance with the ABAA QAP Quality Assurance Program (https://www.airbarrier.org/qap/).

1.10 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

Conduct a preconstruction meeting a minimum of two weeks prior to commencing work specified in this specification Section. Agenda must include, at a minimum, construction and testing of construction mock-up, sequence of construction, coordination with substrate preparation, materials approved for use, compatibility of materials, coordination with installation of adjacent and covering materials, and details of construction. Attendance is required by representatives of related trades including covering materials, substrate materials, adjacent materials, and materials and components of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier.

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.11.1 Temperature

Install fluid-applied membrane air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures as recommended in writing by the fluid-applied membrane air barrier manufacturer. Do not apply fluid-applied membrane air barrier to a damp or wet substrate. Do not apply during inclement weather or when ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness is present on surfaces to be covered, or when precipitation is imminent.

1.11.2 Exposure to Weather

Protect fluid-applied membrane air barrier products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, mist, and other extreme weather conditions. Replace, at no additional cost to the Government, barrier products that have been exposed to ultraviolet (sun)light longer than allowed by manufacturer's written requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

Provide a fluid-applied, vapor retarding, air barrier. This barrier must exhibit no visible water leakage when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 and must perform as a liquid water drainage plane with thru-wall flashing to discharge incidental condensation and water penetration to the exterior of the building enclosure. Provide products suitable for use within temperature ranges specified by manufacturer for the location of the project.

2.1.1 Physical Properties

a. Air Permeance (ASTM E2178): in accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM

b. Air Leakage (ASTM E2357, ASTM E283/E283M): in accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM and Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING.

c. Water Vapor Permeance (Vapor Impermeable Membrane) (ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method A): 0.1 perms or less.

d. Pull Adhesion (ASTM D4541): Not less than 15 psi.

e. Elongation (ASTM D412): Not less than 300 percent.

f. Low temperature Flexibility and Crack Bridging (ASTM C1305/C1305M): Pass at minus 15 degrees F.

g. Solids by Volume: minimum 50 percent.

h. Flame propagation of wall assemblies (NFPA 285): Pass

i. Resistance to Mold, Mildew and Fungal Growth (ASTM D5590): 0, No growth.

2.2 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS

Provide primers, adhesives, mastics, sealants and other accessories as recommended by manufacturer of fluid-applied membrane air barrier for a complete installation.

2.3 TRANSITION MEMBRANE

Provide as specified in Section 07 27 19.01 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS.

2.4 SHEET METAL FLASHING

Provide as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

Provide as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

Provide fiberglass mesh tape, or fluid-applied air barrier manufacturer's approved comparable equivalent product, reinforcement at seams, edges, projections and penetrations. Reinforce all joints exceeding 1/4 inch with fiberglass mesh.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installing fluid-applied membrane air barrier, examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which fluid-applied membrane air barrier assemblies will be applied, with installer present, for compliance with requirements. Ensure the following conditions are met:

a. Surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants detrimental to the adhesion of the membranes.

b. Concrete and masonry surfaces are cured and dry, smooth without large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions. Do not proceed with installation until after minimum concrete curing period recommended by fluid-applied membrane air barrier manufacturer.

c. Fill voids, gaps and spalled areas in substrate to provide an even plane. Strike masonry joints full flush.

d. Verify substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method in accordance with ASTM D4263 and take suitable measures until substrate passes moisture test.

e. Verify sealants used in substrates, and in joints between substrates, are compatible with fluid-applied membrane air barrier.

3.2 PREPARATION

Clean, prepare, and treat substrate in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Ensure clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for fluid-applied membrane air barrier application.

a. Remove dust, dirt and other contaminants from joints and cracks before coating surfaces.

b. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through fluid-applied membrane air barrier.

c. At changes in substrate plane, provide transition material (bead of sealant, mastic, extruded silicone sealant, membrane counterflashing or other material recommended by manufacturer) under transition membrane to eliminate all sharp 90-degree inside corners and to make a smooth transition from one plane to another.

d. Provide mechanically fastened non-corrosive metal sheet to span gaps in substrate plane and to make a smooth transition from one plane to the other. Continuously support membrane with substrate.

e. For exterior sheathing substrates, ensure that exterior sheathing is stabilized, with corners and edges fastened with appropriate screws. Treat all joints in accordance with the air barrier manufacturer's instructions prior to application of air barrier material. Allow sufficient time for joint treatments to fully cure before application of transition membranes and fluid-applied membrane air barrier.

f. For concrete and masonry substrates, fill all voids and holes, particularly in mortar joints, with non-shrinking grout.

g. Mask off and cover adjacent surfaces to protect from spillage and overspray.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Installation of Transition Membrane

Install transition membrane materials in accordance with the details on the drawings, Section 07 27 19.01 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS, and the following:

a. Install transition membrane at all required locations (such as at any voids, gaps, or interstitial spaces that the fluid-applied air barrier cannot adequately protect) prior to installation of the fluid-applied

membrane air barrier.

b. Verify transition membrane is fully adhered to substrate and that its surface is clean, dry and wrinkle free prior to installation of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier.

c. Verify transition membrane completely covers all transition areas and provides continuity of the finished fluid-applied membrane air barrier without gaps or cracks.

3.3.2 Installation of Flashing

Counterflash upper edge of thru-wall flashing and fluid-applied air barrier. Counter flashing is specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. See applicable wall-type Sections for thru-wall flashing requirements.

3.3.3 Installation of Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier

Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the following:

a. Apply fluid-applied membrane air barrier in single or dual coat application by spray or roller. Apply fluid-applied membrane air barrier within manufacturer's recommended temperature range for application.

b. Apply fluid-applied membrane air barrier in manner and at rate and wet film thickness recommended by manufacturer to yield a finished dry film thickness of not less than 40 mils or as otherwise required by the manufacturer for the application substrate material and surface roughness.

c. Apply fluid-applied membrane air barrier around all penetrations ensuring a complete and continuous air barrier. Lap fluid-applied membrane air barrier a minimum of 3 inch over transition membrane to seal leading edge.

d. Seal membrane terminations, heads of mechanical fasteners, masonry tie fasteners, around penetrations, HVAC assemblies, plumbing and electrical assemblies, doors, windows, louvers, and other assemblies penetrating the fluid-applied membrane air barrier with a termination sealant recommended by the fluid-applied membrane air barrier manufacturer.

e. Notify the Contracting Officer and Testing Agency upon completion of fluid-applied membrane air barrier installation. Air barrier materials and assemblies must remain exposed until tested and inspected in accordance with the ABAA protocol.

f. Do not allow materials to come in contact with chemically incompatible materials.

3.3.4 Installation of Reinforcement

Install reinforcement at projections, corners, joints, and penetrations where applicable.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Site Inspections and Testing

Provide site inspections and testing in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM, Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING, and this Section.

a. Conduct inspections and testing at 5, 50, and 95 percent completion of this scope of work. Forward written inspection reports to the Contracting Officer within five working days of the inspection and test being performed.

b. If the inspections reveal defects, promptly remove and replace defective work at no additional expense to the Government.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect fluid-applied membrane air barrier assemblies from damage during application and remainder of construction in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

Coordinate installation, testing, and inspection procedures to ensure exposure period does not exceed that recommended by the product manufacturer. Remove and replace, at no additional cost to the government, membrane products that exceed manufacturer's allowed exposure limits.

3.5.2 Cleaning of Adjacent Surfaces

Clean excess product from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures as recommended in writing by the manufacturer of each type of affected construction and as acceptable to same.

3.6 CLEANUP OF SPILLS

Conduct cleanup of uncured product spillage in accordance with manufacturer's written safe handling instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 42 13

METAL WALL PANELS

05/11, CHG 2: 02/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WALL PANEL SYSTEM
1.3.1 Metal Wall Panel General Performance
1.3.2 Structural Performance
1.3.3 Air Infiltration
1.3.4 Water Penetration Under Static Pressure
1.3.5 Water Penetration Under Dynamic Pressure
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Pre-Installation Conference
1.5.1.1 Installation Drawings
1.5.1.2 Wind Load Design Analysis
1.5.2 Manufacturer's Technical Representative
1.5.3 Qualification of Manufacturer
1.5.3.1 Manufacturer's Certificates
1.5.4 Certified Qualification of Installation Contractor
1.5.5 Single Source
1.5.6 Manufacturer's Maintenance Instructions
1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE
1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS
1.7.1 Field Measurements
1.7.2 Weather Limitations
1.8 WARRANTY
1.8.1 20 Year "No Dollar Limit" Warranty for Labor and Material

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION
2.1.1 Sheet Metal Accessories
2.2 PANEL MATERIALS
2.2.1 Aluminum Sheet
2.2.2 Factory Color Finish
2.2.2.1 Metal Preparation
2.2.2.2 Prime Coating
2.2.2.3 Exterior Finish Coating
2.2.2.4 Color
2.2.2.5 Physical Properties
2.3 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING
2.3.1 Fasteners for Miscellaneous Metal Framing
2.4 FASTENERS
2.4.1 General
2.4.1.1 Exposed Fasteners
2.4.1.2 Hidden Fasteners

2.4.1.3 Screws
2.4.1.4 Rivets
2.4.1.5 Attachment Clips
2.5 ACCESSORIES
2.5.1 General
2.5.2 Metal Closure Strips
2.5.3 Joint Sealants
2.5.3.1 Sealants and Caulking
2.5.3.2 Shop-Applied
2.5.3.3 Field-Applied
2.5.3.4 Pressure Sensitive Tape
2.6 REPAIR OF FINISH PROTECTION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.3 WALL PANEL INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Aluminum Wall Panels
3.3.2 Anchor Clips
3.3.3 Metal Protection
3.3.4 Joint Sealers
3.4 FASTENER INSTALLATION
3.5 FLASHING, TRIM AND CLOSURE INSTALLATION
3.5.1 General Requirements
3.5.2 Metal Flashing
3.5.3 Closures
3.6 WORKMANSHIP
3.7 ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS
3.7.1 Erection Tolerances
3.7.2 Leakage Tests
3.7.3 Repairs to Finish
3.7.4 Paint-Finish Metal Siding
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.8.1 Construction Monitoring
3.9 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 42 13

METAL WALL PANELS
05/11, CHG 2: 02/18

PART 1 GENERAL

PERFORATED METAL PANELS AT EXTERIOR STAIR RAILINGS, entries, and roof intermediate wall.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA ADM	(2020) Aluminum Design Manual
AA ASD1	(2017; Errata 2017) Aluminum Standards and Data

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 501.1	(2017) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Using Dynamic Pressure
AAMA 800	(2016) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S100	(2012) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A606/A606M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, with Improved Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance

ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D522/D522M	(2017) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D610	(2008; R 2019) Standard Practice for Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D714	(2002; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D822	(2013; R 2018) Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings
ASTM D968	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D1308	(2002; R 2013) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D2244	(2021) Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D2247	(2015; R 2020) Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100?Percent Relative Humidity

ASTM D2794	(1993; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D3363	(2005; E 2011; R 2011; E 2012) Film Hardness by Pencil Test
ASTM D4214	(2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D4587	(2011; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Practice for Fluorescent UV-Condensation Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings
ASTM D5894	(2016) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM E72	(2022) Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E1592	(2017) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM G152	(2013; R 2021) Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
ASTM G153	(2013; R 2021) Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)

MBMA MBSM	(2018) Metal Building Systems Manual

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500	(2006) Metal Finishes Manual

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED NC	(2013) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) New Construction Rating System

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Metal Wall Panel: Metal wall panels, attachment system components and accessories necessary for a complete weather-tight wall system.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WALL PANEL SYSTEM

aluminum metal wall panel system with concealed fastening attachment. Panel profile must be min. 35% perforated.

1.3.1 Metal Wall Panel General Performance

Comply with performance requirements, conforming to AISI S100, without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Wall panels and accessory components must conform to the following standards:

ASTM A1008/A1008M
ASTM A123/A123M
ASTM A36/A36M
ASTM A653/A653M
ASTM A606/A606M
ASTM D522/D522M for applied coatings
UL Bld Mat Dir

1.3.2 Structural Performance

Maximum calculated fiber stress must not exceed the allowable value in the AISI or AA manuals; a one third overstress for wind is allowed. Midspan deflection under maximum design loads is limited to L/180. Contract drawings show the design wind loads and the extent and general assembly details of the metal siding. Contractor must provide design for members and connections not shown on the drawings. Siding panels and accessories must be the products of the same manufacturer.

Provide metal wall panel assemblies complying with the load and stress requirements in accordance with ASTM E1592. Wind Load force due to wind action governs the design for panels.

Wall systems and attachments are to resist the wind loads as determined by ASTM E72 and ASCE 7-16 in the geographic area where the construction will take place, in pounds per square foot. Submit five copies of wind load tests to the Contracting Officer.

1.3.3 Air Infiltration

Air leakage must conform to the limits through the wall assembly area when tested according to ASTM E283.

1.3.4 Water Penetration Under Static Pressure

No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331.

1.3.5 Water Penetration Under Dynamic Pressure

No evidence of water leakage when tested according to AAMA 501.1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submit Documentation for the following items:

Qualification of Manufacturer; G

Qualification of Installation Contractor; G

Sample Warranty; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content; (LEED NC)

Submit Manufacturer's data indicating percentage of recycle material in wall panels to verify sustainable acquisition compliance.

Submit Manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Wall Panels ; G

Factory Color Finish

Closure Materials

Pressure Sensitive Tape

Sealants and Caulking

Accessories

SD-04 Samples

Submit as required each of the following samples:

Wall Panels, 12 inches long by actual panel width; G

Fasteners; G

Metal Closure Strips, 10 inches long of each type; G

Color chart and chips ; G

Submit manufacturer's color charts and chips, approximately 4 by 4 inches, showing full range of colors, textures and patterns available for wall panels with factory applied finishes.

SD-05 Design Data

Wind load design analysis ; G

As applicable, submit the following wind load design analysis data, to include, but not limited to:

wind speed
exposure category,co-efficient,importance factor
type of facility
negative pressures for each zone
methods and requirements of attachment

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit test reports for the following in accordance with the referenced articles in this section.

Leakage Tests; G

Wind Load Tests; G

Coating Tests; G

Chalking Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Submit certificates for the following items showing conformance with referenced standards contained in this section:

Coil Stock; G

Fasteners; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Include detailed application instructions and standard manufacturer drawings altered as required by these specifications.

Installation of Wall panels; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Submit 5 bound copies of the Manufacturer's Field Reports; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty; G

Maintenance Instructions; G

20 year "No Dollar Limit" warranty for labor and material

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Pre-Installation Conference

Upon notification of submittal receipt and approval by the Contracting Officer; and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor must attend a pre-installation conference to review the following:

a. Drawings and Specifications.

b. Qualification of Installer.

c. Sustainable acquisition

d. Approved Warranty

e. Sample wall panels, 12 inches long by actual panel width

f. Sample metal closure strips, 10 inches long of each type

g. Color charts and chips

h. Coatings and base metal tests, chalking tests

i. Construction schedule, availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment and facilities required to progress with the work without delay.

j. Methods and procedures related to installation of wall panels, including manufacturer's written instructions. Explicitly identify in writing, differences between manufacturer's instructions and the specified requirements.

k. Support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.

l. Flashing, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.

m. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.

n. Temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.

o. Wall panel observation and repair procedures after metal wall panel installation. Provide detailed written instructions including copies of Safety Data Sheets for maintenance and repair materials, and manufacturer's maintenance instructions.

1.5.1.1 Installation Drawings

Installation shop drawings for wall panels, flashing, accessories, and anchorage systems must indicate completely dimensioned structural frame and erection layouts, openings in the wall, special framing details, and construction details at corners, building intersections and flashing, location and type of mastic and metal filler strips.

1.5.1.2 Wind Load Design Analysis

Wind design analysis must include wall plan delineating dimensions and attachment patterns for each zone. Wind design analysis must be prepared and sealed by Licensed Project Engineer in the geographic area where the construction will take place to meet the specified wind loads per the structural drawings.

1.5.2 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The representative must have authorization from manufacturer to approve field changes and be thoroughly familiar with the products and installations in the geographical area where construction will take place.

1.5.3 Qualification of Manufacturer

Certify that metal wall panel system manufacturer has a minimum of five (5) years experience in manufacturing metal wall system and accessory products.

Manufacturer must also provide engineering services by an authorized engineer; currently licensed in the geographical area where construction will take place, having a minimum of four (4) years experience as an engineer knowledgeable in wind load design analysis, protocols and procedures per MBMA MBSM, "Metal Building Systems Manual"; ASCE 7-16, and ASTM E1592.

Provide certified engineering calculations, using the products submitted, for Wind load requirements in accordance with ASCE 7-16.

1.5.3.1 Manufacturer's Certificates

Also provide the following certifications from the manufacturer:

Coil Stock
Fasteners

Submit certification from coil stock manufacturer or supplier that the machinery used will form the provided coil stock without warping, waviness, or rippling that is not a part of the panel profile, and without damage, abrasion or marring of the finish coating.

Provide evidence that products used within this specification are manufactured in the United States.

1.5.4 Certified Qualification of Installation Contractor

The installation contractor must be approved and certified by the metal wall panel manufacturer prior to beginning the installation of the metal wall panel system. Subcontracting by Certified Contractor for the metal wall panel work is not permitted.

1.5.5 Single Source

Obtain each type of metal wall panels, clips, closure materials and other accessories from the standard products of the single source from a single manufacturer to operate as a complete system for the intended use.

1.5.6 Manufacturer's Maintenance Instructions

Provide manufacturer's detailed written instructions including copies of Safety Data Sheets for maintenance and repair materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver and protect package components, sheets, metal wall panels, and other manufactured items to prevent damage or deformation during transportation and handling.

Unload, store, and erect metal wall panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

Stack and store metal wall panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weather-tight and ventilated covering to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal wall panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

Retain strippable protective covering on metal wall panel until actual installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Field Measurements

Verify locations of wall framing and opening dimensions by field measurements before metal wall panel fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7.2 Weather Limitations

Proceed with installation preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering into wall system or building.

1.8 WARRANTY

Warranty must conform to the Sample Warranty as reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.8.1 20 Year "No Dollar Limit" Warranty for Labor and Material

Furnish manufacturer's no-dollar-limit warranty for the metal wall panel system. The warranty period is to be no less than twenty (20) years from the date of Government acceptance of the work. The warranty is to be issued directly to the Government. The warranty is to provide that if within the warranty period the metal wall panel system shows evidence of corrosion, perforation, rupture or excess weathering due to deterioration of the wall panel system resulting from defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship is to be the responsibility of the metal wall panel system manufacturer. Repairs that become necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while metal wall panel system is under warranty are to be performed within 24 hours after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within 24 hours of notification will constitute grounds for having emergency repairs performed by others and not void the warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION

Unless approved otherwise, fabricate and finish metal wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated and specified performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements. See section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for cumulative total recycled content requirements.

Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel. Fabricate metal wall panel side laps with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will seal weather-tight and minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.

2.1.1 Sheet Metal Accessories

Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA 1793 that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated:

a. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

b. End Seams: fabricate nonmoving end seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.

c. Sealed Joints: form non-expansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA 1793.

d. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.

e. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by SMACNA 1793 or by metal wall panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.2 PANEL MATERIALS

2.2.1 Aluminum Sheet

Roll-form aluminum wall panels to the specified profile, with fy = 80 ksi, .040 inches thickness and depth as indicated. Material must be plumb and true, and within the tolerances listed:

a. Aluminum Sheet conforming to ASTM B209, AA ASD1 and AA ADM.

b. Individual panels must be have continuous length to cover the entire length of any wall area with no joints or seams and formed without warping, waviness, or ripples that are not part of the panel profile and free of damage to the finish coating system.

c. Provide panels with thermal expansion and contraction consistent with the type of system specified.

2.2.2 Factory Color Finish

Comply with NAAMM AMP 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

All panels are to receive a factory-applied Kynar 500/Hylar 5000 finish consisting of a baked-on top-coat with a manufacturer's recommended prime coat conforming to the following:

2.2.2.1 Metal Preparation

Carefully prepare all metal surface for painting on a continuous process coil coating line by alkali cleaning, hot water rinsing, application of chemical conversion coating, cold water rinsing, sealing with acid rinse, and thorough drying.

2.2.2.2 Prime Coating

Apply a base coat of epoxy paint, specifically formulated to interact with the top-coat, to the prepared surfaces by roll coating to a dry film thickness of 0.20 plus 0.05 mils. Prime coat must be oven cured prior to application of finish coat.

2.2.2.3 Exterior Finish Coating

Roll coat the finish coating over the primer by roll coating to dry film thickness of 0.80 plus 5 mils (3.80 plus 0.50 mils for Vinyl Plastisol) for a total dry film thickness of 1.00 plus 0.10 mils (4.00 plus 0.10 mils for Vinyl Plastisol). Oven-cure finish coat.

2.2.2.4 Color

Provide exterior finish color as selected by the Contracting Officer from the manufacturer's standard color chart.

2.2.2.5 Physical Properties

Coating must conform to the industry and manufacturer's standard performance criteria as listed by the following certified test reports:

General:	ASTM D5894 and ASTM D4587
Abrasion:	ASTM D968
Adhesion:	ASTM D3359
Chalking:	ASTM D4214
Chemical Pollution:	ASTM D1308
Color Change and Conformity:	ASTM D2244
Creepage:	ASTM D1654
Cyclic Corrosion Test:	ASTM D5894
Flame Spread:	ASTM E84
Flexibility:	ASTM D522/D522M
Formability:	ASTM D522/D522M
Gloss at 60 and 85 degrees:	ASTM D523
Humidity:	ASTM D2247 and ASTM D714
Oxidation:	ASTM D610
Pencil Hardness:	ASTM D3363
Reverse Impact:	ASTM D2794
Salt Spray:	ASTM B117
Weatherometer:	ASTM G152, ASTM G153 and ASTM D822

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

Cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet conforming to ASTM A653/A653M and specified in Section 05 40 00 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING unless otherwise indicated.

2.3.1 Fasteners for Miscellaneous Metal Framing

Type, material, corrosion resistance, size and sufficient length to penetrate the supporting member a minimum of 1 inch with other properties required to fasten miscellaneous metal framing members to supporting members and substrates in accordance with the wall panel manufacturer's

and ASCE 7-16 requirements.

2.4 FASTENERS

2.4.1 General

2.4.1.1 Exposed Fasteners

Provide corrosion resistant fasteners for wall panels, made of coated steel, aluminum, 300 - series corrosion resisting stainless steel, or nylon capped steel compatible with the sheet panel or flashing and of a type and size recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements and design loads.

Fasteners for accessories must be the manufacturer's standard. Provide an integral metal washer matching the color of attached material with compressible sealing EPDM gasket approximately 3/32 inch thick.

2.4.1.2 Hidden Fasteners

Provide corrosion resistant fasteners recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements and design loads.

2.4.1.3 Screws

Screws to be corrosion resistant coated steel, aluminum and/or 300 - series stainless steel being the type and size recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements.

2.4.1.4 Rivets

Rivets to be closed-end type, corrosion resistant coated steel, aluminum or stainless steel where watertight connections are required.

2.4.1.5 Attachment Clips

Fabricate clips from steel hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, Z275 G 90 or Series 300 stainless steel. Size, shape, thickness and capacity as required meeting the insulation thickness and design load criteria specified.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 General

All accessories must be compatible with the metal wall panels. Sheet metal flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps and similar metal accessories must not be less than the minimum thickness specified for the wall panels. Exposed metal accessories/finishes to match the panels furnished, except as otherwise indicated. Molded foam rib, ridge and other closure strips must be non-absorbent closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or pre-molded neoprene to match configuration of the panels.

2.5.2 Metal Closure Strips

Provide factory fabricated aluminum closure strips to be the same gauge and thickness, color, finish and profile of the specified wall panel.

2.5.3 Joint Sealants

2.5.3.1 Sealants and Caulking

Provide approved gun type sealants for use in hand- or air-pressure caulking guns at temperatures above 40 degrees F (or frost-free application at temperatures above 10 degrees F with minimum solid content of 85 percent of the total volume. Sealants must dry with a tough, durable surface skin which permit remaining soft and pliable underneath, providing a weather-tight joint. No migratory staining is permitted on painted or unpainted metal, stone, glass, vinyl, or wood.

Prime all joints receiving sealants with a compatible one-component or two-component primer as recommended by the wall panel manufacturer.

2.5.3.2 Shop-Applied

Sealant for shop-applied caulking must be non-curing butyl compliant with AAMA 800 to ensure the sealant's plasticity at the time of field erection.

2.5.3.3 Field-Applied

Sealant for field-applied caulking must be an approved gun grade, non-sag one component polysulfide or two-component polyurethane with an initial maximum Shore A durometer hardness of 25, and conforming to ASTM C920, Type II. Color to match panel colors.

2.5.3.4 Pressure Sensitive Tape

Provide pressure sensitive tape sealant, 100 percent solid with a release paper backing; permanently elastic, non-sagging, non-toxic and non-staining as approved by the wall panel manufacturer.

2.6 REPAIR OF FINISH PROTECTION

Repair paint for color finish enameled wall panel must be compatible paint of the same formula and color as the specified finish furnished by the wall panel manufacturer. Provide quarts of aluminized steel repair paint or repair paint matching the specified wall panels.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

Examine primary and secondary wall framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer, UL, ASTM, ASCE 7-16 and as required for the geographical area where construction will take place.

Examine solid wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal wall

panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal wall panels before metal wall panel installation.

Submit to the Contracting Officer a written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment. Miscellaneous framing installation, including sub-purlins, girts, angles, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorage must be according to metal wall panel manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

Provide full length metal wall panels, from sill to eave as indicated, unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement in accordance with MBMA MBSM.

Erect wall panel system in accordance with the approved erection drawings, the printed instructions and safety precautions of the manufacturer.

Sheets are not to be subjected to overloading, abuse, or undue impact. Bent, chipped, or defective sheets shall not be applied.

Sheets must be erected true and plumb and in exact alignment with the horizontal and vertical edges of the building, securely anchored, and with the indicated eave, and sill.

Work is to allow for thermal movement of the wall panel, movement of the building structure, and to provide permanent freedom from noise due to wind pressure.

Field cutting metal wall panels by torch is not permitted.

3.3.1 Aluminum Wall Panels

Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for exterior surfaces and aluminum or galvanized steel fasteners for interior surfaces.

3.3.2 Anchor Clips

Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.3.3 Metal Protection

Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

3.3.4 Joint Sealers

Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

3.4 FASTENER INSTALLATION

Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.5 FLASHING, TRIM AND CLOSURE INSTALLATION

3.5.1 General Requirements

Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA 1793. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams to form permanently watertight and weather resistant.

Install sheet metal work is to form weather-tight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades is to be performed by sheet metal mechanics.

3.5.2 Metal Flashing

Install exposed metal flashing at building corners, sills and eaves, junctions between metal siding and walling. Exposed metal flashing must be the same material, color, and finish as the specified metal wall panel.

Fasten flashing at a minimum of 8 inches on center, except where flashing is held in place by the same screws that secure covering sheets.

Flashing is to be furnished in at least 8 foot lengths. Exposed flashing is to have 1 inch locked and blind-soldered end joints, and expansion joints at intervals of not more than 16 feet.

Exposed flashing and flashing subject to rain penetration to be bedded in the specified joint sealant.

Isolate flashing which is in contact with dissimilar metals by means of the specified asphalt mastic material to prevent electrolytic deterioration.

Form drips to the profile indicated, with the edge folded back 1/2 inch to form a reinforced drip edge.

3.5.3 Closures

Install metal closure strips at open ends of corrugated or ribbed pattern walls, and at intersection of wall and wall unless open ends are concealed with formed eave flashing; and in other required areas.

Install mastic closure strips at intersection of the wall with metal

walling; top and bottom of metal siding; heads of wall openings; and in other required locations.

3.6 WORKMANSHIP

Make lines, arises, and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections which might affect the application. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS

3.7.1 Erection Tolerances

Erect metal wall panels straight and true with plumb vertical lines correctly lapped and secured in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7.2 Leakage Tests

Finished application of metal wall panels are to be subject to inspection and test for leakage by request of the Contracting Officer, Architect/Engineer. Conduct inspection and tests at no cost to the Government.

Inspection and testing is to be made promptly after erection to permit correction of defects and the removal and replacement of defective materials.

3.7.3 Repairs to Finish

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired with the specified repair materials. Finished repaired surfaces must be uniform and free from variations of color and surface texture.

Repaired metal surfaces that are not acceptable to the project requirements and/or Contracting Officer are to be immediately removed and replaced with new material.

3.7.4 Paint-Finish Metal Siding

Paint-finish metal siding will be tested for color stability by the Contracting Officer during the manufacturer's specified guarantee period.

Panels that indicate color changes, fading, or surface degradation, determined by visual examination, must be removed and replaced with new panels at no expense to the Government.

New panels will be subject to the specified tests for an additional year from the date of their installation.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 Construction Monitoring

Make visual inspections as necessary to ensure compliance with specified requirements. Additionally, verify the following:

a. Materials comply with the specified requirements.

b. All materials are properly stored, handled and protected from damage. Damaged materials are removed from the site.

c. Framing and substrates are in acceptable condition, in compliance with specification, prior to application of wall panels.

d. Panels are installed without buckles, ripples, or waves and in uniform alignment and modulus.

e. Side laps are formed, sealed, fastened or seam locked as required.

f. The proper number, type, and spacing of attachment clips and fasteners are installed.

g. Installer adheres to specified and detailed application parameters.

h. Associated flashing and sheet metal are installed in a timely manner in accord with the specified requirements.

Provide five bound copies of Manufacturer's Field Reports to the Contracting Officer two weeks prior to project close-out.

3.9 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

Clean all exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove metal shavings, filings, nails, bolts, and wires from work area. Remove grease and oil films, excess sealants, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris and scrub the work clean. Exposed metal surfaces must be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, solder or weld marks, and damage to the finish coating.

Collect and place scrap/waste materials in containers. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site; transport demolished materials from government property and legally dispose of them.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 42 63

FABRICATED WALL PANEL ASSEMBLIES

05/11, CHG 4: 08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 DESCRIPTION OF FABRICATED WALL PANEL ASSEMBLY SYSTEM
1.3.1 Metal Wall Panel General Performance
1.3.2 Structural Performance
1.3.3 Air Infiltration
1.3.4 Water Penetration Under Static Pressure
1.3.5 Water Penetration Under Dynamic Pressure
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Pre-Installation Conference
1.5.2 Manufacturer's Technical Representative
1.5.3 Qualification of Manufacturer
1.5.4 Qualification of Installer
1.5.4.1 Qualifications for Welding Work
1.5.5 Single Source
1.5.6 Surface-Burning Characteristics
1.5.7 Fire-Resistance Ratings
1.5.8 Fabrication
1.5.8.1 Sheet Metal Accessories
1.5.9 Finishes
1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE
1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS
1.8 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL MATERIALS
2.1.1 Foam-Insulation Core Wall Panel
2.1.2 Finish
2.2 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING
2.2.1 General
2.3 FASTENERS
2.3.1 General
2.3.2 Exposed Fasteners
2.3.3 Screws
2.3.4 Rivets
2.3.5 Attachment Clips
2.4 ACCESSORIES
2.4.1 General
2.4.2 Rubber Closure Strips
2.4.3 Metal Closure Strips
2.4.4 Joint Sealants
2.4.4.1 Sealants and Caulking

2.4.4.2 Shop-Applied
2.4.4.3 Field-Applied
2.4.4.4 Tape Sealant
2.5 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
2.5.1 Fabrication
2.6 REPAIR OF FINISH PROTECTION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.3 WALL PANEL INSTALLATION
3.4 FASTENER INSTALLATION
3.5 FLASHING, TRIM AND CLOSURE INSTALLATION
3.5.1 General Requirements
3.5.2 Metal Flashing
3.5.3 Closures
3.6 WORKMANSHIP
3.7 ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS
3.7.1 Erection Tolerances
3.7.2 Leakage Tests
3.7.3 Repairs to Finish
3.7.4 Paint-Finish Metal Siding
3.8 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 42 63

FABRICATED WALL PANEL ASSEMBLIES
05/11, CHG 4: 08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

EXTERIOR METAL PANELS AT CLERESTORY

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 501.1	(2017) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Using Dynamic Pressure

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S100	(2012) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.1/A5.1M	(2012) Specification for Carbon Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A606/A606M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, with Improved Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance

ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C273/C273M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Shear Properties of Sandwich Core Materials
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D522/D522M	(2017) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D714	(2002; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D822	(2013; R 2018) Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings
ASTM D968	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1308	(2002; R 2013) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D1621	(2016) Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D1622/D1622M	(2014) Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D1667	(2022) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell)
ASTM D2244	(2021) Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences

	from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D2247	(2015; R 2020) Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100?Percent Relative Humidity
ASTM D2794	(1993; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D3363	(2005; E 2011; R 2011; E 2012) Film Hardness by Pencil Test
ASTM D4214	(2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D6226	(2021) Standard Test Method for Open Cell Content of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E119	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E136	(2022) Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E1592	(2017) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM G152	(2013; R 2021) Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
ASTM G153	(2013; R 2021) Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)

MBMA MBSM	(2018) Metal Building Systems Manual

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500	(2006) Metal Finishes Manual

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 580	(2006; Reprint Mar 2019) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Fabricated Wall Panel Assembly: Metal wall and liner panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, thermal insulation, and accessories shop fabricated or field assembled for a complete weather-tight wall system.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF FABRICATED WALL PANEL ASSEMBLY SYSTEM

Factory color finished, aluminum metal wall panel system with concealed fastening attachment. Panel profile must be striated.

1.3.1 Metal Wall Panel General Performance

Comply with performance requirements, conforming to AISI S100, without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Wall panels and accessory components must conform to the following standards:

ASTM A1008/A1008M
ASTM A123/A123M
ASTM A36/A36M
ASTM A653/A653M
ASTM A606/A606M
ASTM C273/C273M
ASTM D522/D522M for applied coatings
UL Bld Mat Dir

1.3.2 Structural Performance

Maximum calculated fiber stress must not exceed the allowable value in the AISI or AA manuals; a one third overstress for wind is allowed. Midspan deflection under maximum design loads is limited to L/180. Contract drawings show the design wind loads and the extent and general assembly details of the metal siding. Contractor must provide design for members and connections not shown on the drawings. Siding panels and accessories

must be the products of the same manufacturer.

Provide metal wall panel assemblies complying with the load and stress requirements in accordance with ASTM E1592. Wind Load force due to wind action governs the design for panels.

Wall systems and attachments are to resist the wind loads as determined by UL 580 and ASCE 7-16 in the geographic area where the construction will take place, in pounds per square foot. Submit five copies of wind load tests and seismic tests to the Contracting Officer.

1.3.3 Air Infiltration

Air leakage must conform to the limits through the wall assembly area when tested according to ASTM E283.

1.3.4 Water Penetration Under Static Pressure

No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331.

1.3.5 Water Penetration Under Dynamic Pressure

No evidence of water leakage when tested according to AAMA 501.1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualification of Manufacturer

Qualification of Installer

Qualifications for Welding Work

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication and Installation drawings for the following items are to indicate completely dimensioned structural frame and erection layouts, openings in the wall, special framing details, and construction details at corners, building intersections and flashing, location and type of mastic and metal filler strips.

Wall Panel Assemblies

Flashing and Accessories

Anchorage Systems

SD-03 Product Data

Submit Manufacturer's data indicating percentage of recycle material in wall panels to verify sustainable acquisition compliance.

Submit Manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Factory Color Finish

Sub-girts and Formed Shapes

Closure Materials

Insulation

Pressure Sensitive Tape

Sealants and Caulking

Rated Wall Assembly

Accessories

SD-04 Samples

Submit as required each of the following samples:

Wall Panel Assemblies, 12 inches long by actual panel width

Fasteners

Metal Closure Strips, 10 inches long of each type

Insulation, approximately 8 by 11 inches

Submit manufacturer's color charts and chips, approximately 4 by 4 inches, showing full range of colors, textures and patterns available for wall panels with factory applied finishes.

SD-05 Design Data

Wind Design Analysis

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit test reports for the following in accordance with the referenced articles in this section.

Leakage Tests

Wind Load Tests

Seismic Tests

Coatings and base metals of metal wall type of test as specified in paragraphs STEEL SHEET MATERIALS and in various referenced standards in this section.

Factory Color Finish Performance Requirements

SD-07 Certificates

Submit certificates for the following items showing conformance with referenced standards contained in this section:

Fasteners

Provide evidence that products used within this specification are manufactured in the United States.

Submit the wall system assembly wind load and fire rating classification listings.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation of Wall Panels

Include detailed application instructions and standard manufacturer drawings altered as required by these specifications. Explicitly identify in writing, differences between manufacturer's instructions and the specified requirements.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

Instructions To:

Government and/or Contractor Personnel

Safety Data Sheets

Submit 20 year "No-Dollar-Limit" Warranty for labor and materials.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Pre-Installation Conference

After submittals are received and approved but before wall panel and insulation work, including associated work, is performed, the Contracting Officer will hold a pre-siding conference to review the following:

a. The drawings, including Fabrication and Installation drawings,showing complete Wall Panel Assemblies, and specifications. Include details for the following for review:

flashing and accessories
anchorage systems
manufacturer's catalog data
Factory Color Finish

Submit manufacturer's color charts and chips, approximately 4 by 4 inches, showing full range of colors, textures and patterns available for wall panels with factory applied finishes.

Sub-girts and Formed Shapes
Closure Materials, including metal closure strips.
Insulation
Pressure Sensitive Tape
Rated Wall Assembly test data
Accessories
Fasteners

b. Finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

c. Methods and procedures related to metal wall panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions for Installation of Wall panels, and verification of wall system assembly wind load and fire rating classification listings.

d. Support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members. Provide details of wind design analysis including wind speed, exposure category, co-efficient, importance factor, designates type of facility, negative pressures for each zone, methods and requirements of attachment. Wind design analysis to include wall plan delineating dimensions and attachment patterns for each zone. Wind design analysis to be prepared and sealed by Licensed Project Engineer in the geographic area where the construction will take place.

e. Flashing, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.

f. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, tests and inspections if applicable. Include certification for sustainable acquisition and wall system assembly wind load and fire rating classification. Safety plan review must include applicable Safety Data Sheets for maintenance/repair materials.

g. Temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.

h. Wall panel observation and repair procedures after metal wall panel installation. Include review of sample .

i. Sample 20 year "No-Dollar-Limit" warranty.

1.5.2 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The representative must have authorization from manufacturer to approve field changes and be thoroughly familiar with the products and installations in the geographical area where construction will take place.

1.5.3 Qualification of Manufacturer

Metal wall panel system manufacturer must have:

a. A minimum of five (5) years experience in manufacturing metal wall system and accessory products.

b. Provide engineering services by an authorized engineer; currently licensed in the geographical area where construction will take place, having a minimum of four (4) years experience as an engineer knowledgeable in wind load design analysis, protocols and procedures for the MBMA MBSM; ASCE 7-16, and ASTM E1592.

c. Provide certified engineering calculations using the products submitted for:

Wind load requirements in accordance with FM Wind Design Guide and

ASCE 7-16.

1.5.4 Qualification of Installer

The installation contractor must be approved and certified by the wall panel manufacturer prior to beginning the installation of the metal wall system.

1.5.4.1 Qualifications for Welding Work

Welding procedures must conform to AWS A5.1/A5.1M, AWS D1.1/D1.1M for steel or AWS D1.2/D1.2M for aluminum.

1.5.5 Single Source

Obtain each type of metal wall and liner panels, clips, closures and other accessories from the standard products of the single source from a single manufacturer to operate as a complete system for the intended use.

1.5.6 Surface-Burning Characteristics

Provide metal wall panels having insulation core material with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.5.7 Fire-Resistance Ratings

Where indicated, provide metal wall panels identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E136.

1.5.8 Fabrication

Fabricate and finish metal wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

Fabricate metal wall panel side laps with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will seal weather-tight and minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.

1.5.8.1 Sheet Metal Accessories

Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA 1793

that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated:

a. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

b. End Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.

c. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.

d. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.

e. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by SMACNA or by metal wall panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

1.5.9 Finishes

Comply with NAAMM AMP 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver and package components, sheets, metal wall panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed and protected during transportation and handling.

Unload, store, and erect metal wall panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

Stack and store metal wall panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weather-tight and ventilated covering to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal wall panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

Retain strippable protective covering on metal wall panel for period of metal wall panel installation.

Protect foam-plastic insulation as follows:

a. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.

b. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic insulation materials to Project site before installation time.

Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering into existing walling system or building.

Field Measurements: Verify locations of wall framing and opening dimensions by field measurements before metal wall panel fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

Furnish manufacturer's no-dollar-limit warranty for the metal wall panel system. The warranty period is to be no less than twenty (20) years from the date of Government acceptance of the work. The warranty is to be issued directly to the Government. The warranty is to provide that if within the warranty period the metal wall panel system shows evidence of corrosion, perforation, rupture or excess weathering due to deterioration of the wall panel system resulting from defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship is to be the responsibility of the metal wall panel system manufacturer. Repairs that become necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while metal wall panel system is under warranty are to be performed within 24 hours after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within 24 hours of notification will constitute grounds for having emergency repairs performed by others and not void the warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL MATERIALS

2.1.1 Foam-Insulation Core Wall Panel

Provide factory-formed aluminum wall panel assembly fabricated from two sheets of metal with modified polyisocyanurate or polyurethane foam insulation core foamed-in-place during fabrication with joints between panels designed to form weather-tight seals. Include accessories required for weather-tight installation.

a. Closed-Cell Content: 90 percent when tested according to ASTM D6226.

b. Density: 2.0 to 2.6 lb/cu. ft. when tested according to ASTM D1622/D1622M.

c. Compressive Strength: Minimum 20 psi when tested according to ASTM D1621.

d. Shear Strength: 26 psi when tested according to ASTM C273/C273M.

2.1.2 Finish

All panels are to receive a factory-applied Kynar 500/Hylar 5000 finish consisting of a baked-on top-coat with a manufacturer's recommended prime coat conforming to the following:

a. Metal Preparation: All metal is to have the surfaces carefully prepared for painting on a continuous process coil coating line by alkali cleaning, hot water rinsing, application of chemical conversion

coating, cold water rinsing, sealing with acid rinse, and thorough drying.

b. Prime Coating: A base coat of epoxy paint, specifically formulated to interact with the top-coat, is to be applied to the prepared surfaces by roll coating to a dry film thickness of 0.20 plus 0.05 mils. This prime coat must be oven cured prior to application of finish coat.

c. Exterior Finish Coating: Apply the finish coating over the primer by roll coating to dry film thickness of 0.80 plus 5 mils (3.80 plus 0.50 mils for Vinyl Plastisol) for a total dry film thickness of 1.00 plus 0.10 mils (4.00 plus 0.10 mils for Vinyl Plastisol). This finish coat must be oven-cured.

d. Interior Finish Coating: Apply a wash-coat on the reverse side over the primer by roll coating to a dry film thickness of 0.30 plus 0.05 mils for a total dry film thickness of 0.50 plus 0.10 mils. The wash-coat must be oven-cured.

e. Color: The exterior finish chosen from the manufacturer's standard color chart.

f. Physical Properties: Coating must conform to the industry and manufacturer's standard performance criteria as listed by the following certified test reports:

Chalking:	ASTM D4214
Color Change and Conformity:	ASTM D2244
Weatherometer:	ASTM G152, ASTM G153 and ASTM D822
Humidity:	ASTM D2247 and ASTM D714
Salt Spray:	ASTM B117
Chemical Pollution:	ASTM D1308
Gloss at 60:	ASTM D523
Pencil Hardness:	ASTM D3363
Reverse Impact:	ASTM D2794
Flexibility:	ASTM D522/D522M
Abrasion:	ASTM D968
Flame Spread:	ASTM E84

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

2.2.1 General

Cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet conforming to ASTM A653/A653M and specified in Division 05 Section 05 40 00 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing"

unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

2.3.1 General

Type, material, corrosion resistance, size and sufficient length to penetrate the supporting member a minimum of 1 inch with other properties required to fasten miscellaneous metal framing members to substrates in accordance with the wall panel manufacturer's and ASCE 7-16 requirements.

2.3.2 Exposed Fasteners

Fasteners for wall panels to be corrosion resistant coated steel, aluminum, stainless steel, or nylon capped steel compatible with the sheet panel or flashing and of a type and size recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements and design loads. Fasteners for accessories to be the manufacturer's standard. Provide an integral metal washer matching the color of attached material with compressible sealing EPDM gasket approximately 3/32 inches thick.

2.3.3 Screws

Screws to be corrosion resistant coated steel, aluminum and/or stainless steel being the type and size recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements.

2.3.4 Rivets

Rivets to be closed-end type, corrosion resistant coated steel, aluminum or stainless steel where watertight connections are required.

2.3.5 Attachment Clips

Fabricate clips from steel hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, or Series 300 stainless steel. Size, shape, thickness and capacity as required meeting the insulation thickness and design load criteria specified.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 General

All accessories to be compatible with the metal wall panels. Sheet metal flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps and similar metal accessories must not be less than the minimum thickness specified for the wall panels. Exposed metal accessories/finishes to match the panels furnished, except as otherwise indicated. Molded foam rib, ridge and other closure strips to be non-absorbent closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or pre-molded neoprene to match configuration of the panels.

2.4.2 Rubber Closure Strips

Closed-cell, expanded cellular rubber conforming to ASTM D1056 and ASTM D1667; extruded or molded to the configuration of the specified wall panel and in lengths supplied by the wall panel manufacturer.

2.4.3 Metal Closure Strips

Factory fabricated aluminum closure strips to be the same thickness, color, finish and profile of the specified wall panel.

2.4.4 Joint Sealants

2.4.4.1 Sealants and Caulking

Sealants are to be an approved gun type for use in hand- or air-pressure caulking guns at temperatures above 40 degrees F (or frost-free application at temperatures above 10 degrees F) with minimum solid content of 85 percent of the total volume. Sealant is to dry with a tough, durable surface skin which permits it to remain soft and pliable underneath, providing a weather-tight joint. No migratory staining is permitted on painted or unpainted metal, stone, glass, vinyl, or wood.

Prime all joints to receive sealants with a compatible one-component or two-component primer as recommended by the wall panel manufacturer.

2.4.4.2 Shop-Applied

Sealant for shop-applied caulking must be an approved gun grade, non-sag one component polysulfide or silicone conforming to ASTM C920, Type II, and with a curing time to ensure the sealant's plasticity at the time of field erection.

2.4.4.3 Field-Applied

Sealant for field-applied caulking must be an approved gun grade, non-sag one component polysulfide or two-component polyurethane with an initial maximum Shore A durometer hardness of 25, and conforming to ASTM C920, Type II. Color to match panel colors.

2.4.4.4 Tape Sealant

Pressure sensitive, 100 percent solid with a release paper backing; permanently elastic, non-sagging, non-toxic and non-staining as approved by the wall panel manufacturer.

2.5 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

2.5.1 Fabrication

Shop fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim where practicable to comply with recommendations in SMACNA 1793 that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

2.6 REPAIR OF FINISH PROTECTION

Repair paint for color finish enameled wall panel must be compatible paint of the same formula and color as the specified finish furnished by the wall panel manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine primary and secondary wall framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer, UL, ASTM, ASCE 7-16 and as required for the geographical area where construction will take place.

C. Examine solid wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

D. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal wall panels before metal wall panel installation.

E. Submit to the Contracting Officer a written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment.

B. Miscellaneous Framing: Install sub-purlins, girts, angles, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorage according to metal wall panel manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

Provide metal wall panels of full length from sill to eave as indicated, unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement in accordance with MBMA Metal Building Systems Manual.

b. Aluminum Wall Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for exterior surfaces and aluminum or galvanized steel fasteners for interior surfaces.

c. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

d. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

e. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

Erect wall panel system in accordance with the approved erection drawings, the printed instructions and safety precautions of the manufacturer.

Sheets are not to be subjected to overloading, abuse, or undue impact. Bent, chipped, or defective sheets shall not be applied.

Sheets must be erected true and plumb and in exact alignment with the horizontal and vertical edges of the building, securely anchored, and with the indicated eave, and sill.

Work is to allow for thermal movement of the wall panel, movement of the building structure, and to provide permanent freedom from noise due to wind pressure.

Field cutting metal wall panels by torch is not permitted.

3.4 FASTENER INSTALLATION

Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 FLASHING, TRIM AND CLOSURE INSTALLATION

3.5.1 General Requirements

Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA 1793. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

Sheet metalwork is to be accomplished to form weather-tight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades is to be performed by sheet metal mechanics.

3.5.2 Metal Flashing

Exposed metal flashing is to be installed at building corners, sills and eaves, junctions between metal siding and walling.

Exposed metal flashing is to be the same material, color, and finish as the specified metal wall panel.

Flashing is to be fastened at not more than 8 inches on center, except where flashing are held in place by the same screws that secure covering sheets.

Flashing is to be furnished in at least 8 foot lengths. Exposed flashing is to have 1 inch locked and blind-soldered end joints, and expansion joints at intervals of not more than 16 feet.

Exposed flashing and flashing subject to rain penetration to be bedded in the specified joint sealant.

Flashing which is in contact with dissimilar metals to be isolated by means of the specified asphalt mastic material to prevent electrolytic deterioration.

Drips to be formed to the profile indicated, with the edge folded back 1/2 inch to form a reinforced drip edge.

3.5.3 Closures

Install metal closure strips at open ends of corrugated or ribbed pattern walls, and at intersection of wall and wall unless open ends are concealed with formed eave flashing; and in other required areas.

Install mastic closure strips at intersection of the wall with metal walling; top and bottom of metal siding; heads of wall openings; and in other required locations.

3.6 WORKMANSHIP

Make lines, arises, and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections which might affect the application. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS

3.7.1 Erection Tolerances

Erect metal wall panels straight and true with plumb vertical lines correctly lapped and secured in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Horizontal lines must not vary more than 1/8 inch in 40 feet.

3.7.2 Leakage Tests

Inspect and test finished application of metal wall panels when directed to do so by the Contracting Officer. Inspection and tests must be conducted without cost to the Government.

Inspection and testing is to be made promptly after erection to permit correction of defects and the removal and replacement of defective materials.

3.7.3 Repairs to Finish

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired

with the specified repair materials. Finished repaired surfaces must be uniform and free from variations of color and surface texture.

Repaired metal surfaces that are not acceptable to the project requirements are to be immediately removed and replaced with new material.

3.7.4 Paint-Finish Metal Siding

Paint-finish metal siding will be tested for color stability by the Contracting Officer during the manufacturer's specified guarantee period.

Panels that indicate color changes, fading, or surface degradation, determined by visual examination, must be removed and replaced with new panels at no expense to the Government.

New panels will be subject to the specified tests for an additional year from the date of their installation.

3.8 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

Clean all exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove metal shavings, filings, nails, bolts, and wires from work area. Remove grease and oil films, excess sealants, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris and scrub the work clean. Exposed metal surfaces to be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, solder or weld marks, and damage to the finish coating.

Collect and place scrap/waste materials in containers. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site; transport demolished materials from government property and legally dispose of them.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 52 00

MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

05/12, CHG 5: 11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESCRIPTION OF ROOF MEMBRANE SYSTEM
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Qualification of Manufacturer
1.4.2 Qualification of Applicator
1.4.3 Qualification of Engineer of Record
1.4.4 Fire Resistance
1.4.5 Wind Uplift Resistance
1.4.6 Preroofing Conference
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery
1.5.2 Storage
1.5.3 Handling
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7 SEQUENCING
1.8 WARRANTY
1.8.1 Roof Membrane Manufacturer Warranty
1.8.2 Roofing System Installer Warranty
1.8.3 Continuance of Warranty
1.9 CONFORMANCE AND COMPATIBILITY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.2 MODIFIED BITUMEN SHEETS AND FIBERGLASS FELT MATERIALS
2.3 BASE FLASHING MEMBRANE
2.4 COLD-APPLIED MEMBRANE ADHESIVE
2.5 MEMBRANE SURFACING
2.6 PRIMER
2.7 MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOF CEMENT
2.8 CANT AND TAPERED EDGE STRIPS
2.9 FASTENERS AND PLATES
2.9.1 Masonry or Concrete Walls and Vertical Surfaces
2.9.2 Metal Plates
2.10 PRE-MANUFACTURED ACCESSORIES
2.11 WALKPADS
2.12 ROOF INSULATION BELOW MODIFIED BITUMEN MEMBRANE SYSTEM
2.13 MEMBRANE LINER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Protection of Property
3.2.1.1 Protective Coverings
3.2.2 Priming of Surfaces
3.2.2.1 Priming of Concrete and Masonry Surfaces
3.2.2.2 Priming of Metal Surfaces
3.2.3 Membrane Preparation
3.2.4 Substrate Preparation
3.3 APPLICATION
3.3.1 Phased Membrane Construction
3.3.2 Application Method
3.3.2.1 Cold Adhesive Applied Modified Bitumen Membrane
3.3.3 Modified Bitumen Base Sheet
3.3.4 Modified Bitumen Membrane Application
3.3.4.1 Cap Sheet Installation
3.3.5 Membrane Flashing
3.3.5.1 Membrane Strip Flashing
3.3.5.2 Set-On Accessories
3.3.5.3 Lightning Protection
3.3.6 Roof Walkpads
3.3.7 Correction of Deficiencies
3.3.8 Clean Up
3.4 CORRECTION OF DEFICIENCIES
3.5 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING
3.5.1 Temporary Flashing for Permanent Roofing
3.5.2 Temporary Walkways, Runways, and Platforms
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.6.1 Test for Surface Dryness
3.6.2 Construction Monitoring
3.6.2.1 Manufacturer's Inspection
3.6.3 Samples of Roofing
3.7 INFRARED INSPECTION
3.8 INSTRUCTIONS TO GOVERNMENTCONTRACTOR PERSONNEL
3.9 INFORMATION CARD

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 52 00

MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING
05/12, CHG 5: 11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

SBS MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOFING AT EXTERIOR STAIRS AND ELEVATOR SHAFT

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.24	(2022) Roofing - Safety Requirements for Low-Sloped Roofs

ASPHALT ROOFING MANUFACTURER'S ASSOCIATION (ARMA)

ARMA 410BUR88	(2001) Manual of Roof Maintenance and Repair
ARMA PMBRG98	(1998) Quality Control Guideline for the Application of Polymer Modified Bitumen Roofing

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1153	(2023) Standard Practice for Location of Wet Insulation in Roofing Systems Using Infrared Imaging
ASTM C1289	(2023a) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D41/D41M	(2011; R 2016) Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D1970/D1970M	(2019) Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
ASTM D4073/D4073M	(2006; E 2019; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Tensile-Tear Strength of Bituminous Roofing Membranes

ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4586/D4586M	(2007; R 2018) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free
ASTM D4637/D4637M	(2015) EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane
ASTM D5147/D5147M	(2014) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Modified Bituminous Sheet Material
ASTM D6162/D6162M	(2016) Standard Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using a Combination of Polyester and Glass Fiber Reinforcements
ASTM D6163/D6163M	(2016) Standard Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Glass Fiber Reinforcements
ASTM D6164/D6164M	(2016) Standard Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Polyester Reinforcements
ASTM E108	(2020a) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
FM GLOBAL (FM)	
FM 4470	(2022) Single-Ply, Polymer-Modified Bitumen Sheet, Built-up Roof (BUR), and Liquid Applied Roof Assemblies for Use in Class 1 and Noncombustible Roof Deck Construction
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/
INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)	
ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code
NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)	
NRCA C3701	(1997) Repair Manual for Low Slope Membrane Roof Systems
NRCA CONDET	(2014) Construction Details Manual
NRCA RoofMan	(2020) The NRCA Roofing Manual

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)

ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1	(2017) Test Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 790	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
UL RMSD	(2012) Roofing Materials and Systems Directory

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF ROOF MEMBRANE SYSTEM

Minimum two-ply SBS modified bitumen roof membrane consisting of modified bitumen base sheet ,interply sheet and cap sheet. Modified bitumen roof membrane must be set in cold-applied adhesive.

All work must follow the NRCA RoofMan guidelines and standards stated within this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roof Plan; G drawing depicting wind loads and boundaries of enhanced perimeter and corner attachments of roof system components, as applicable

Field Inspection and Existing Conditions Report

Identify all fire safety issues including exposed or concealed combustible materials, which may require additional protection during roof installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Modified Bitumen Sheets; G

Cold-Applied Membrane Adhesive; G

Fiberglass Felt; G

Primer; G

Modified Bitumen Roof Cement; G

Pre-Manufactured Accessories

Fasteners And Plates; G

Sample Warranty certificate; G

Submit all data required by Section 07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION, together with requirements of this section. Include in data written acceptance by the roof membrane manufacturer of the products and accessories provided. Provide oroducts as listed in the applicable wind uplift and fire rating classification listings, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

SD-05 Design Data

Wind Uplift Calculations; G

Provide Engineering calculations, signed, sealed, and dated by a qualified Engineer validating the wind resistance per ASCE 7-16, ASTM D4073/D4073M, and ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 of non-rated roof system.

SD-07 Certificates

Provide evidence that products used within this specification are manufactured in the United States.

Qualification of Manufacturer

Certify that the manufacturer of the modified bitumen membrane meets requirements specified under paragraph QUALIFICATION OF MANUFACTURER.

Qualification of Applicator

Certify that the applicator meets requirements specified under paragraph QUALIFICATION OF APPLICATOR.

Qualification of Engineer of Record

Certify that the Engineer of Record is fully qualified, competent, and currently licensed to practice in the project jurisdiction.

Wind Uplift Resistance; G classification, as applicable

Fire Resistance classification; G

Submit the roof system assembly wind uplift and fire rating classification listings.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Modified Bitumen Membrane Application; G

Flashing; G

Cold Adhesive Applied Modified Bitumen Membrane; G

Base Sheet attachment, including pattern and frequency of mechanical attachments required in field of roof, corners, and perimeters to provide for the specified wind resistance.

Primer

Fasteners

Cold Weather Installation; G

Include detailed application instructions and standard manufacturer drawings altered as required by these specifications. Explicitly identify in writing, differences between manufacturer's instructions and the specified requirements.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

Information Card

Instructions To GovernmentContractor Personnel

Include copies of Safety Data Sheets for maintenance/repair materials.

Submit 20 year "No-Dollar-Limit" warranty for labor and materials.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Modified bitumen sheet roofing system manufacturer must have a minimum of 5 years experience in manufacturing modified bitumen roofing products.

1.4.2 Qualification of Applicator

Roofing system applicator must be approved, authorized, or licensed in writing by the modified bitumen sheet roofing system manufacturer and have a minimum of 5 years experience as an approved, authorized, or licensed applicator with that manufacturer and be approved at a level capable of providing the specified warranty. The applicator must supply the names, locations and client contact information of five projects of similar size and scope that the applicator has constructed using the manufacturer's roofing products submitted for this project within the previous three years.

1.4.3 Qualification of Engineer of Record

Engineer of Record must be currently licensed within the jurisdiction of the project.

Wind uplift requirementsin accordance with

ASCE 7-16,in accordance with International Building Code.

Seismic requirements per ICC IBC Chapter 16, Section 1608.3

1.4.4 Fire Resistance

Complete roof covering assembly must:

a. Be Class A rated in accordance with ASTM E108, FM 4470, or UL 790; and

b. Be listed as part of Fire-Classified roof deck construction in UL RMSD, or Class I roof deck construction in FM APP GUIDE.

FM or UL approved components of the roof covering assembly must bear the appropriate FM or UL label.

1.4.5 Wind Uplift Resistance

Provide a complete roof system assembly that is rated and installed to resist wind loads calculated in accordance with ASCE 7-16 and validated by uplift resistance testing in accordance with Factory Mutual (FM) test procedures. Do not install non-rated systems, except as approved by the Contracting Officer. Submit licensed engineer's Wind uplift calculations and substantiating data to validate any non-rated roof system. Base wind uplift measurements on a design wind speed as indicated on structural drawings in accordance with ASCE 7-16 and other applicable building code requirements.

1.4.6 Preroofing Conference

After approval of submittals and before performing roofing and insulation system installation work, hold a preroofing conference to review the following:

a. Drawings, including Roof Plan, specifications and submittals related to the roof work

b. Roof system components installation

c. Procedure for the roof manufacturer's technical representative's onsite inspection and acceptance of the roof structure, and roofing substrate, the name of the manufacturer's technical representatives, the frequency of the onsite visits, distribution of copies of the inspection reports from the manufacturer's technical representatives to roof manufacturer

d. Contractor's plan for coordination of the work of the various trades involved in providing the roofing system and other components secured to the roofing

e. Quality control, (ARMA PMBRG98) plan for the roof system installation

f. Field inspection and existing conditions report identifying all fire safety issues including exposed or concealed combustible materials, which may require additional protection during roof installation

g. Safety requirements

Coordinate preroofing conference scheduling with the Contracting Officer. The conference must be attended by the Contractor, the Contracting Officer's designated personnel, and personnel directly responsible for the installation of roofing and insulation, flashing and sheet metal work, , other trades interfacing with the roof work, designated safety personnel

trained to enforce and comply with ASSP A10.24, and a representative of the roofing materials manufacturer. Before beginning roofing work, provide a copy of meeting notes and action items to all attending parties. Note action items requiring resolution prior to start of roof work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers and rolls with labels intact and legible. Mark and remove wet or damaged materials from the site. Where materials are covered by a referenced specification, the container must bear the specification number, type, and class, as applicable. Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow work to proceed without interruption.

1.5.2 Storage

Protect materials against moisture absorption and contamination or other damage. Avoid crushing or crinkling of roll materials. Store roll materials on end on clean raised platforms or pallets one level high in dry locations with adequate ventilation, such as an enclosed building or closed trailer. Do not store roll materials in buildings under construction until concrete, mortar, and plaster work is finished and dry. Maintain roll materials at temperatures above 50 degrees F for 24 hours immediately before application. Do not store materials outdoors unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Completely cover felts stored outdoors, on and off roof, with waterproof canvas protective covering. Do not use polyethylene sheet as a covering. Tie covering securely to pallets to make completely weatherproof. Provide sufficient ventilation to prevent condensation. Do not store more materials on roof than can be installed the same day and remove unused materials at end of each days work. Distribute materials temporarily stored on roof to stay within live load limits of the roof construction.

Maintain a minimum distance of 35 foot for all stored flammable materials, including materials covered with shrink wraps, craft paper or tarps from all torch/welding applications.

Immediately remove wet, contaminated or otherwise damaged or unsuitable materials from the site. Damaged materials may be marked by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.3 Handling

Prevent damage to edges and ends of roll materials. Do not install damaged materials in the work. Select and operate material handling equipment to prevent damage to materials or applied roofing.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not install roofing system when air temperature is below 40 degrees F, during any form of precipitation, including fog, or when there is ice, frost, moisture, or any other visible dampness on the roof deck. Follow manufacturer's printed instructions for Cold Weather Installation.

1.7 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the work with other trades to ensure that components which are to be secured to or stripped into the roofing system are available and that permanent flashing and counter flashing, per NRCA CONDET, and are installed as the work progresses. Ensure temporary protection measures are in place to preclude moisture intrusion or damage to installed materials. Apply roofing immediately following application of insulation as a continuous operation. Coordinate roofing operations with insulation work so that all roof insulation applied each day is covered with roof membrane installation the same day.

1.8 WARRANTY

Provide roof system material and workmanship warranties meeting specified requirements. Provide revision or amendment to standard membrane manufacturer warranty as required to comply with the specified requirements. Provide a manufacturer's warranty that has no dollar limit, covers full system water-tightness, and has a minimum duration of 20 years.

1.8.1 Roof Membrane Manufacturer Warranty

Furnish the roof membrane manufacturer's 20-year no dollar limit roof system materials and installation workmanship warranty, including flashing, insulation in compliance with ASTM C1289, and accessories necessary for a watertight roof system construction. Provide warranty directly to the Government and commence warranty effective date at time of Government's acceptance of the roof work. The warranty must state that:

a. If within the warranty period the roof system, as installed for its intended use in the normal climatic and environmental conditions of the facility, becomes non-watertight, shows evidence of moisture intrusion within the assembly, blisters, splits, tears, delaminates, separates at the seams, or shows evidence of excessive weathering due to defective materials or installation workmanship, the repair or replacement of the defective and damaged materials of the roof system assembly and correction of defective workmanship are the responsibility of the roof membrane manufacturer. All costs associated with the repair or replacement work are the responsibility of the roof membrane manufacturer.

b. When the manufacturer or his approved applicator fail to perform the repairs within 72 hours of notification, emergency temporary repairs performed by others does not void the warranty.

c. Upon completion of installation, and acceptance by the Contracting Officer and Roofing System Engineer of Record, the manufacturer must supply the appropriate warranty to the Owner.

d. Installer must submit a minimum two year warranty to the membrane manufacturer from the date of acceptance, with a copy to the Contracting Officer and Roofing System Engineer of Record.

1.8.2 Roofing System Installer Warranty

The roof system installer must warrant for a period of two years that the roof system, as installed, is free from defects in installation workmanship, to include the roof membrane, flashing, insulation, accessories, attachments, and sheet metal installation integral to a

complete watertight roof system assembly. Write the warranty directly to the Government. The roof system installer is responsible for correction of defective workmanship and replacement of damaged or affected materials. The roof system installer is responsible for all costs associated with the repair or replacement work.

1.8.3 Continuance of Warranty

Repair or replacement work, ARMA 410BUR88, NRCA C3701 that becomes necessary within the warranty period and accomplished in a manner so as to restore the integrity of the roof system assembly and validity of the roof membrane manufacturer warranty for the remainder of the manufacturer warranty period.

1.9 CONFORMANCE AND COMPATIBILITY

Provide the entire roofing and flashing system in accordance with specified and indicated requirements, including fire and wind resistance (ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1) requirements. Work not specifically addressed and any deviation from specified requirements must be in general accordance with recommendations of the NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual, membrane manufacturer published recommendations and details, and compatible with surrounding components and construction. Submit any deviation from specified or indicated requirements to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Coordinate with other specification sections related to the roof work. Furnish a combination of specified materials that comprise a roof system acceptable to the roof membrane manufacturer and meeting specified requirements. Protect materials provided from defects and make suitable for the service and climatic conditions of the installation.

2.2 MODIFIED BITUMEN SHEETS AND FIBERGLASS FELT MATERIALS

Furnish a combination of specified materials that comprise the modified bitumen manufacturer's standard system of the number and type of plies specified. Provide materials suitable for the service and climatic conditions of the installation. Modified bitumen sheets must be watertight and visually free of pinholes, particles of foreign matter, non-dispersed raw material, factory splices, or other conditions that might affect serviceability. Polymer modifier must comply with ARMA PMBRG98 and be uniformly dispersed throughout the sheet. Edges of sheet must be straight and flat.

c. SBS Base Sheet: ASTM D6162/D6162M or ASTM D6164/D6164M or ASTM D6163/D6163M, Type II, Grade S, minimum 80 mils thick.

d. SBS Interply Sheet: ASTM D6162/D6162M or ASTM D6164/D6164M or ASTM D6163/D6163M, Type II, Grade S, minimum 80 mils thick.

e. SBS Cap Sheet: ASTM D6162/D6162M or ASTM D6164/D6164M or ASTM D6163/D6163M; Type II, Grade G, minimum 145 mils thick, and as required to provide specified fire safety rating.

2.3 BASE FLASHING MEMBRANE

Membrane manufacturer's standard, minimum two-ply modified bitumen membrane flashing system compatible with the roof membrane specified and as recommended in membrane manufacturer's published literature. Provide flashing membranes that meet or exceed the properties of the material standards specified for the modified bitumen base, interply and cap sheet, except that flashing membrane thickness must be as recommended by the membrane manufacturer..

2.4 COLD-APPLIED MEMBRANE ADHESIVE

Membrane manufacturer's recommended low volatile organic compound (VOC) cold process adhesive for application of the membrane plies.

2.5 MEMBRANE SURFACING

Provide modified bitumen roof membrane cap sheet with factory-applied granule surfacing of light color as selected from membrane manufacturer's standard colors.

2.6 PRIMER

ASTM D41/D41M, or other primer compatible with the application and as approved in writing by the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer.

2.7 MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOF CEMENT

ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type II for vertical surfaces, Type I for horizontal surfaces, compatible with the modified bitumen roof membrane and as recommended by the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer.

2.8 CANT AND TAPERED EDGE STRIPS

Provide standard cants and tapered edge strips of the same material as the roof insulation treated with bituminous impregnation, sizing, or waxing and fabricated to provide maximum 45 degree change in direction of membrane. Cant strips must be minimum 1-1/2 inch thick and provide for minimum 5 inch face and 3-1/2 inch vertical height when installed at 45 degree face angle, except where clearance restricts height to lesser dimension. Taper edge strips at a rate of one to 1-1/2 inch per foot to a minimum of 1/8 inch of thickness. Provide kiln-dried preservative-treated wood cants, in compliance with requirements of Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY at base of wood nailers set on edge and wood curbing and where otherwise indicated.

2.9 FASTENERS AND PLATES

Provide coated, corrosion-resistant fasteners as recommended by the modified bitumen sheet manufacturer's printed instructions and meeting the requirements of FM 4470 and FM APP GUIDE for Class I roof deck construction and the wind uplift resistance specified. For fastening of membrane or felts to wood materials, provide fasteners driven through 1 inch diameter metal discs, or one piece composite fasteners with heads not less than 1 inch in diameter or 1 inch square with rounded or 45 degree tapered corners.

2.9.1 Masonry or Concrete Walls and Vertical Surfaces

Use hardened steel nails or screws with flat heads, diamond shaped points, and mechanically deformed shanks not less than 1 inch long for securing felts, modified bitumen sheets, metal items, and accessories to masonry or concrete walls and vertical surfaces. Use power-driven fastenersonly when approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.9.2 Metal Plates

Provide flat corrosion-resistant round stress plates as recommended by the modified bitumen sheet manufacturer's printed instructions and meeting the requirements of FM 4470; not less than 2 inch in diameter. Form discs to prevent dishing or cupping.

2.10 PRE-MANUFACTURED ACCESSORIES

Pre-manufactured accessories must be manufacturer's standard for intended purpose, comply with applicable specification section, compatible with the membrane roof system and approved for use by the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer.

2.11 WALKPADS

Provide roof walkpads that are polyester reinforced, granule-surfaced modified bitumen membrane material, minimum 197 mils thick, compatible with the modified bitumen sheet roofing and as recommended by the modified bitumen sheet roofing manufacturer. Panels must not exceed 4 foot in length. Other walkpad materials require approval of the Contracting Officer prior to installation.

2.12 ROOF INSULATION BELOW MODIFIED BITUMEN MEMBRANE SYSTEM

Provide insulation compatible with the roof membrane, approved by the membrane manufacturer and meeting all the requirements as specified in Section 07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

2.13 MEMBRANE LINER

Provide self-adhering modified bitumen underlayment conforming to ASTM D1970/D1970M, EPDM membrane liner conforming to ASTM D4637/D4637M, or other waterproof membrane liner material as approved by the Contracting Officer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Ensure that the following conditions exist prior to application of the roofing materials:

a. Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

b. cants, and equipment supports are in place.

c. Surfaces are rigid, clean, dry, smooth, and free from cracks, holes, and sharp changes in elevation. Joints in the substrate are sealed to prevent dripping of bitumen into building or down exterior walls.

d. The plane of the substrate does not vary more than 1/4 inchwithin an area 10 by 10 foot when checked with a10 foot straight edge placed anywhere on the substrate.

e. Substrate is sloped as indicated to provide positive drainage.

f. Walls and vertical surfaces are constructed to receive counter flashing, and will permit mechanical fastening of the base flashing materials.

g. Treated wood nailers are in place on non-nailable surfaces, to permit nailing of base flashing at minimum height of 8 inch above finished roofing surface.

h. Treated wood nailers are fastened in place at eaves, gable ends, openings, and intersections with vertical surfaces for securing of membrane, edging strips, attachment flanges of sheet metal, and roof fixtures.

i. Cants are securely fastened in place in the angles formed by walls and other vertical surfaces. The angle of the cant is 45 degrees and the height of the vertical leg is not less than 3-1/2 inch.

j. Insulation boards are installed smoothly and evenly, and are not broken, cracked, or curled. There are no gaps in insulation board joints exceeding 1/4 inch in width. Insulation is being roofed over on the same day the insulation is installed.

k. Cast-in-place substrates have been allowed to cure and the surface dryness requirements specified under paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL have been met.

l. Joints between precast concrete deck units are grouted, leveled, and stripped in with felt or bituminous stripping membrane set in bituminous cement prior to applying other roofing materials over the area.

m. Roof deck and framing are sloped as indicated to provide positive drainage.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Protection of Property

3.2.1.1 Protective Coverings

Install protective coverings at paving and building walls adjacent to hoists prior to starting the work. Lap protective coverings not less than 6 inch, secure against wind, and vent to prevent collection of moisture on covered surfaces. Keep protective coverings in place for the duration of the roofing work.

3.2.2 Priming of Surfaces

Prime all surfaces to be in contact with adhered membrane materials. Apply primer at the rate of 0.75 gallon per 100 sq. ft. or as recommended by modified bitumen sheet manufacturer's printed instructions to promote adhesion of membrane materials. Allow primer to dry prior to application of membrane materials to primed surface. Avoid flammable primer material

conditions in torch applied membrane applications.

3.2.2.1 Priming of Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

After surface dryness requirements have been met, coat concrete and masonry surfaces which are to receive membrane materials uniformly with primer.

3.2.2.2 Priming of Metal Surfaces

Prime flanges of metal components to be embedded into the roof system prior to setting in bituminous materials or stripping into roofing system.

3.2.3 Membrane Preparation

Unroll modified bitumen membrane materials and allow to relax a minimum of 30 minutes prior to installation. In cold weather, adhere to membrane manufacturer's additional recommendations for pre-installation membrane handling and preparation. Inspect for damage, pinholes, particles of foreign matter, non-dispersed raw material, factory splices, or other conditions that might affect serviceability. Edges of seams must be straight and flat so that they may be seamed to one another without forming fish mouths or wrinkles. Discard damaged or defective materials.

3.2.4 Substrate Preparation

Apply membrane to clean, dry surfaces only. Do not apply membrane to surfaces that have been wet by rain or frozen precipitation within the previous 12 hours. Provide cleaning and artificial drying with heated blowers or torches as necessary to ensure clean, dry surface prior to membrane application. Torches may not be used to ensure clean, dry surfaces prior to membrane applications if the roof deck or materials used in the installation of the roofing system are combustible.

3.3 APPLICATION

Apply roofing materials as specified herein unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Keep roofing materials dry before and during application. Complete application of roofing in a continuous operation. Begin and apply only as much roofing in one day as can be completed that same day. Maintain specified temperatures for asphalt.

3.3.1 Phased Membrane Construction

Phased application of membrane plies is prohibited unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer and supported by the membrane manufacturer's written application instructions. If cap sheet installation is delayed, thoroughly clean the applied membrane material surface and dry immediately prior to cap sheet installation. Priming of the applied membrane surface may be required at the discretion of the Contracting Officer prior to cap sheet installation.

3.3.2 Application Method

3.3.2.1 Cold Adhesive Applied Modified Bitumen Membrane

Apply cold adhesive with airless sprayer or 1/4 inch saw-toothed rubber squeegee to prepared surfaces in accordance with membrane manufacturer's application instructions. Fully cover substrate with adhesive. Roll or

lay membrane in adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and within the time limitations of adhesive application. Broom the membrane to ensure full contact with adhesive. Seal laps with adhesive or by heat fusing with hot air welder as required by membrane manufacturer. Minimize traffic on installed membrane during the adhesive cure and set time.

3.3.3 Modified Bitumen Base Sheet

Fully adhere base sheets in accordance with membrane manufacturer's printed instructions. Apply cold adhesive with airless sprayer or a 1/4 inch saw-toothed rubber squeegee and at application rate recommended by the membrane manufacturer. Fully cover substrate with cold adhesive. Ensure laps areas of base sheet are fully sealed. Roll and broom in the base sheet to ensure full contact with the adhesive application. On nailable substrates, mechanically fasten base sheet in conformance with specified wind resistance requirements and membrane manufacturer's printed instructions, and to include increased fastening frequency in corner and perimeter areas. Drive fasteners flush with no dishing or cupping of fastener plate. Where applicable, mechanically fasten base sheet in conjunction with insulation to the substrate, in accordance with membrane manufacturers printed instructions. Apply sheets in a continuous operation. Apply sheets with side laps at a minimum of 2 inch unless greater side lap is recommended by the manufacturer's standard written application instructions. Provide end laps of not less than 6 inch and staggered a minimum of 36 inch. Apply sheets at right angles to the roof slope so that the direction of water flow is over and not against the laps . Extend base sheets approximately 2 inch above the top of cant strips at vertical surfaces and to the top of cant strips elsewhere. Trim base sheet to a neat fit around vent pipes, roof drains, and other projections through the roof. Application must be free of ridges, wrinkles, and buckles.

3.3.4 Modified Bitumen Membrane Application

Ensure proper sheet alignment prior to installation. Apply membrane layers perpendicular to slope of roof in shingle fashion to shed water, including application on areas of tapered insulation that change slope direction. Bucking or backwater laps are prohibited. Fully adhere membrane sheets to underlying substrate materials. Provide minimum 3 inch side laps and minimum 6 inch end laps and as otherwise required by membrane manufacturer. Stagger end laps minimum 36 inch. Offset side laps between membrane layers a minimum of 12 inch. Offset end laps between membrane layers a minimum of 36 inch. Install all membrane layers the same workday, unless supported otherwise by roof membrane manufacturer application instructions and approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide tight smooth laminations of each membrane layer without wrinkles, ridges, buckles, kinks, fishmouths, or voids. Ensure full membrane adhesion and full lap seals. Rework to seal any open laps prior to application of subsequent membrane layers. The completed membrane application must be free of surface abrasions, air pockets, blisters, ridges, wrinkles, buckles, kinks, fishmouths, voids, or open seams.

3.3.4.1 Cap Sheet Installation

Underlying applied membrane must be inspected and repaired free of damage, holes, puncture, gouges, abrasions, and any other defects, and free of moisture, loose materials, debris, sediments, dust, and any other conditions required by the membrane manufacturer prior to cap sheet

installation. Do not apply cap sheet if rain or frozen precipitation has occurred within the previous 24 hours. Align cap membrane and apply by the specified method with the proper side and end lap widths. Cut at a 45 degree angle across selvage edge of cap membrane to be overlapped in end lap areas prior to applying overlapping cap membrane. Apply matching granules in any areas of adhesive bleed out while the adhesive is still tacky. Minimize traffic on newly installed cap sheet membrane.

3.3.5 Membrane Flashing

Apply two-ply modified bitumen strip flashing and sheet flashing in the angles formed where the roof deck abuts walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, and other vertical surfaces, and where necessary to make the work watertight. Apply membrane flashing in accordance with the roof membrane manufacturers printed instructions and as specified. Cut at a 45 degree angle across terminating end lap area of cap membrane prior to applying adjacent overlapping cap membrane. Press flashing into place to ensure full adhesion and avoid bridging. Ensure full lap seal in all lap areas. Mechanically fasten top edge of modified bituminous base flashing 150 mm (6 inches) on center through minimum 1 inch diameter tin caps with fasteners of sufficient length to embed minimum one inch into attachment substrate. Apply matching granules in any areas of adhesive bleed out while the adhesive is still tacky. Apply membrane liner over top of exposed nailers and blocking and to overlap top edge of base flashing installation at curbs, parapet walls, expansion joints and as otherwise indicated to serve as waterproof lining under sheet metal flashing components. Metal flashing per SMACNA 1793 guidelines and standards is specified under Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Do not set metal flashing in hot asphalt.

3.3.5.1 Membrane Strip Flashing

Set primed flanges of metal flashing in full bed of modified bituminous cement material and securely fasten through to attachment substrate. Strip-in with membrane flashing so that strip extends not less than 4 inch beyond outer edge of flange. Where multiple membrane stripping plies are installed, extend each additional stripping ply minimum 4 inch beyond edge of previous ply.

3.3.5.2 Set-On Accessories

Where pipe or conduit blocking, supports and similar roof accessories are set on the membrane, adhere walkpad material to bottom of accessories prior to setting on roofing membrane. Install set-on accessories to permit normal movement due to expansion, contraction, vibration, and similar occurrences without damaging roofing membrane. Do not mechanically secure set-on accessories through roofing membrane into roof deck substrate.

3.3.5.3 Lightning Protection

Flash and attach lightning protection system components to the roof membrane in a manner acceptable to the roof membrane manufacturer.

3.3.6 Roof Walkpads

Install walkpads at roof access points and where otherwise indicated for traffic areas and for access to mechanical equipment, in accordance with the modified bitumen sheet roofing manufacturer's printed instructions.

Provide minimum 6 inch separation between adjacent walkpads to accommodate drainage. Provide walkpad under precast concrete paver blocks to protect the roofing.

3.3.7 Correction of Deficiencies

Where any form of deficiency is found, take additional measures as deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to determine the extent of the deficiency and perform corrective actions as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.8 Clean Up

Remove debris, scraps, containers and other rubbish and trash resulting from installation of the roofing system from job site each day.

3.4 CORRECTION OF DEFICIENCIES

Where any form of deficiency is found, take additional measures as deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to determine the extent of the deficiency and perform corrective actions as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING

At the end of the day's work and when precipitation is imminent, protect applied modified bitumen roofing system from water intrusion.

3.5.1 Temporary Flashing for Permanent Roofing

Provide temporary flashing at drains, curbs, walls and other penetrations and terminations of roofing sheets until permanent flashing can be applied. Remove temporary flashing before applying permanent flashing.

3.5.2 Temporary Walkways, Runways, and Platforms

Do not permit storing, walking, wheeling, and trucking directly on applied roofing materials. Provide temporary walkways, runways, and platforms of smooth clean boards, mats or planks as necessary to avoid damage to applied roofing materials, and to distribute weight to conform to live load limits of roof construction. Use rubber-tired equipment for roofing work.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer one day before performing tests.

3.6.1 Test for Surface Dryness

Before application of membrane sheets and starting work on the area to be roofed, perform test for surface dryness in accordance with the following:

a. Foaming: When poured on the surface to which membrane materials are to be applied, one pint of asphalt when heated in the range of 350 to 400 degrees F, must not foam upon contact.

b. Strippability: On cementitious substrate surfaces, after asphalt used in the foaming test application has cooled to ambient temperatures,

test coating for adherence. Should a portion of the sample be readily stripped clean from the surface, do not consider the surface to be dry and do not start application. Should rain occur during application, stop work and do not resume until surface has been tested by the method above and found dry.

c. Prior to installing any roof system on a concrete deck, conduct a test per ASTM D4263. The deck is acceptable for roof system application when there is no visible moisture on underside of plastic sheet after 24 hours.

3.6.2 Construction Monitoring

During progress of the roof work, make visual inspections as necessary to ensure compliance with specified parameters. Additionally, verify the following:

a. Materials comply with the specified requirements.

b. Materials are not installed in adverse weather conditions.

All materials are properly stored, handled and protected from moisture or other damages.

c. Equipment is in working order. Metering devices are accurate.

d. Substrates are in acceptable condition, in compliance with specification, prior to application of subsequent materials.

(1) Nailers and blocking are provided where and as needed.

Insulation substrate is smooth, properly secured to its substrate, and without excessive gaps prior to membrane application.

(2) The proper number, type, and spacing of fasteners are installed.

Membrane heating, hot mopping, or adhesive application is provided uniformly and as necessary to ensure full adhesion of roll materials. Asphalt is heated and applied within the specified temperature range.

The proper number and types of plies are installed, with the specified overlaps.

Applied membrane surface is inspected, cleaned, dry, and repaired as necessary prior to cap sheet installation.

(3) Lap areas of all plies are completely sealed.

Membrane is fully adhered without ridges, wrinkles, kinks, fishmouths, or other voids or delaminations.

Installer adheres to specified and detailed application parameters.

Associated flashing and sheet metal are installed in a timely manner in accord with the specified requirements.

Temporary protection measures are in place at the end of each work shift.

3.6.2.1 Manufacturer's Inspection

Manufacturer's technical representative must visit the site a minimum of three times during the installation for purposes of reviewing materials installation practices and adequacy of work in place.

Inspections must occur during the first 20 squares of membrane installation, at mid-point of the installation, and at substantial completion, at a minimum. Additional inspections must not exceed one for each 100 squares of total roof area with the exception that follow-up inspections of previously noted deficiencies or application errors must be performed as requested by the Contracting Officer. After each inspection, submit a report, signed by the manufacturer's technical representative to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days. Note in the report overall quality of work, deficiencies and any other concerns, and recommended corrective action.

3.6.3 Samples of Roofing

Take samples per ASTM D5147/D5147M, sized 4-inch by 40-inch cut across width of modified bitumen sheets as directed by the Contracting Officer. Cut samples will be examined by the Contracting Officer for specified number of plies, proper lap width, complete lap seal, full uniform adhesive compound application and adhesion, full bond between plies, harmful foreign materials, presence of moisture, and wet insulation. Where cuts are not retained by the Contracting Officer or disposed, set cut strip back in cut area in bed of modified bitumen cement. Repair area of cut with new minimum two-ply modified bitumen membrane patch.

3.7 INFRARED INSPECTION

Eight months after completion of the roofing system, the Contractor must inspect the roof surface using infrared (IR) scanning as specified in ASTM C1153. Where the IR inspection indicates moisture intrusion, replace wet insulation and damaged or deficient materials or construction in a manner to provide watertight construction and maintain the specified roof system warranties. Coordinate infrared inspections with building envelope commissioning activities.

3.8 INSTRUCTIONS TO GOVERNMENTCONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

Furnish written and verbal instructions on proper maintenance procedures to designated Government personnel. Furnish instructions by a competent representative of the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer and include a minimum of 4 hours on maintenance and emergency repair of the membrane. Include a demonstration of membrane repair, and give sources of required special tools. Furnish information on safety requirements during maintenance and emergency repair operations.

3.9 INFORMATION CARD

For each roof, furnish a typewritten information card for facility Records and a card laminated in plastic and framed for interior display at roof access point, or a photoengraved 0.039 inch thick aluminum card for exterior display. Card must be 8 1/2 by 11 inch minimum, identifying facility name and number; location; contract number; approximate roof area; detailed roof system description, including deck type, membrane, number of plies, method of application, manufacturer, insulation and cover board system and thickness; presence of tapered insulation for primary

drainage, presence of vapor retarder; date of completion; installing contractor identification and contact information; membrane manufacturer warranty expiration, warranty reference number, and contact information. Install card at roof top or access location as directed by the Contracting Officer and provide a paper copy to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 General Material Requirements
1.2.2 Additional Wind Uplift Requirements
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Product Data
1.4.2 Finish Samples
1.4.3 Operation and Maintenance Data
1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items
2.2.2 Drainage
2.2.3 Stainless Steel
2.2.4 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
2.2.4.1 Alclad
2.2.5 Finishes
2.2.5.1 Warranty on Finishes
2.2.6 Cool Roof Finishes
2.2.7 Aluminum Alloy, Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes
2.2.8 Solder
2.2.9 Reglets
2.2.9.1 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglets
2.2.9.2 Metal Reglets
2.2.9.2.1 Caulked Reglets
2.2.9.2.2 Friction Reglets
2.2.10 Splash Pans
2.2.11 Copings
2.2.12 Bituminous Plastic Cement
2.2.13 Roofing Felt
2.2.14 Asphalt Primer
2.2.15 Fasteners

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Metal Roofing
3.1.1.1 Standing-seam Method
3.1.2 Workmanship
3.1.3 Nailing

3.1.4 Cleats
3.1.5 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws
3.1.6 Seams
3.1.6.1 Flat-lock Seams
3.1.6.2 Lap Seams
3.1.6.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams
3.1.6.4 Standing Seams
3.1.6.5 Flat Seams
3.1.7 Soldering
3.1.7.1 Edges
3.1.8 Welding and Mechanical Fastening
3.1.8.1 Welding of Aluminum
3.1.8.2 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum
3.1.9 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials
3.1.9.1 Copper or Copper-bearing Alloys
3.1.9.2 Aluminum
3.1.9.3 Metal Surfaces
3.1.9.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials
3.1.10 Expansion and Contraction
3.1.11 Base Flashing
3.1.12 Counterflashing
3.1.13 Gravel Stops and fascia
3.1.13.1 Edge Strip
3.1.13.2 Joints
3.1.14 Metal Drip Edges
3.1.15 Gutters
3.1.16 Downspouts
3.1.16.1 Terminations
3.1.17 Splash Pans
3.1.18 Open Valley Flashing
3.1.19 Eave Flashing
3.1.20 Flashing at Wall Openings
3.1.21 Sheet Metal Covering on Flat, Sloped, or Curved Surfaces
3.1.22 Expansion Joints
3.1.22.1 Roof Expansion Joints
3.1.22.2 Floor and Wall Expansion Joints
3.1.23 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports
3.1.24 Single Pipe Vents
3.1.25 Through Wall Flashing
3.2 PAINTING
3.2.1 Aluminum Surfaces
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5.1 Procedure

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A480/A480M	(2023) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B209/B209M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D41/D41M	(2011; R 2016) Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D1784	(2020) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D2244	(2021) Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color

	Coordinates
ASTM D4214	(2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D4586/D4586M	(2007; R 2018) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free
ASTM E1980	(2011; R 2019) Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces
ASTM E2112	(2023) Standard Practice for Installation of Exterior Windows, Doors and Skylights

COOL ROOF RATING COUNCIL (CRRC)

ANSI/CRRC S100	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Determining Radiative Properties of Materials

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

NRCA 0429	(2022) The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control and Reroofing

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)

ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1	(2017) Test Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metal assemblies must form a weathertight enclosure without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, while allowing for expansion and contraction without damage to the system. The sheet metal installer is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal modifications required to accommodate the work of other trades. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing with roofing work to permit continuous, uninterrupted roofing operations.

1.2.1 General Material Requirements

All materials specified in this Section installed in conjunction with the roofing system must be provided by the roofing system manufacturer, or by a manufacturer approved by the roofing system manufacturer for use in the roofing system, and must form a part of the Warranty as required by the applicable roofing system Section.

1.2.2 Additional Wind Uplift Requirements

All flashing and edge materials specified in this Section must be installed in conjunction with the requirements of the roofing system to meet the requirements of ES-1 wind uplift. Details must include but not limited to ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 (ES-1), "Wind Test Design Standard for Edge Systems" used with Low Slope Roofing Systems, Test Methods: RE-1, RE-2 and RE-3 using uplift roofing details of the NRCA 0429.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Exposed Sheet Metal Coverings; G

Gutters; G

Downspouts; G

Expansion Joints; G

Gravel Stops and fascia; G

Splash Pans; G

Base Flashing; G

Counterflashing; G

Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports; G

Reglets; G

Drip Edges; G

Open Valley Flashing; G

Eave Flashing; G

Recycled Content; S

SD-03 Product Data

Cool Roof Data; G

SD-04 Samples

Finish Samples; G

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty on Finishes; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Instructions for Installation; G

Quality Control Plan; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cleaning and Maintenance; G

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Product Data

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings, anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

1.4.2 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts and two finish sample chips from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of finish indicated.

1.4.3 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit detailed instructions for installation and quality control during installation, cleaning and maintenance, for each type of assembly indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content. Provide data for each product with recycled content, identifying percentage of recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

Use any metal listed by NRCA 0429 or SMACNA 1793 for a particular item, unless otherwise indicated. Provide materials and configurations in accordance with NRCA 0429 or SMACNA 1793 for each material, while also meeting the minimum thickness requirements specified in this Section. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that contact between dissimilar metals must be avoided.

Provide sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the

same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Provide sheet metal items with mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used, except as follows:

2.2.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Provide exposed sheet metal items of the same material. Consider the following as exposed sheet metal: gutters, including hangers; downspouts; gravel stops and fascia; cap, valley, steeped, base, and eave flashings and related accessories.

2.2.2 Drainage

Do not use copper for an exposed item if drainage from that item will pass over exposed masonry, stonework or other metal surfaces. In addition to the metals listed in Table I, lead-coated copper may be used for such items.

2.2.3 Stainless Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 302 or 304, 2D Finish, fully annealed, dead-soft temper, a minimum of 24 gauge.

2.2.4 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

Provide in accordance with ASTM B209/B209M anodized color to match roofing form alloy, and temper appropriate for use. Provide material not less than 0.065-in in thickness.

2.2.4.1 Alclad

When fabricated of aluminum, fabricate the following items with Alclad 3003, Alclad 3004, or Alclad 3005, clad on one side unless otherwise indicated.

a. Gutters, downspouts, and hangers

b. Gravel stops and fascia

c. Flashing

2.2.5 Finishes

Provide exposed exterior sheet metal and aluminum with a baked on, factory applied coil fluoropolymer color coating or approved equal siliconized polyester coating. Dry film thickness of coatings must be 0.8 to 1.3 mils. Color to be selected from manufacturer's full range of "cool roof" color choices. Field applications of color coatings are prohibited and will be rejected.

2.2.5.1 Warranty on Finishes

Provide a manufacturer's warranty to repair, or replace, sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from date of project substantial completion. Deterioration includes the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.

b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.

c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2.2.6 Cool Roof Finishes

Provide roof finishes having a minimum 3-year aged solar reflectance of 0.55, and a minimum 3-year aged thermal emittance of 0.75 when tested in accordance with ANSI/CRRC S100, or, a minimum 3-year aged Solar Reflectance Index of 64 when determined in accordance with the Solar Reflectance Index method in ASTM E1980 using a convection coefficient of 2.1 BTU per h ft2, to comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.2.7 Aluminum Alloy, Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes

ASTM B221.

2.2.8 Solder

Provide in accordance with ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.2.9 Reglets

2.2.9.1 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglets

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1784, Type II, Grade 1, Class 14333-D, 0.075 inch minimum thickness.

2.2.9.2 Metal Reglets

Provide factory fabricated caulked type or friction type reglets with a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a depth of 1-1/4 inch, as approved.

2.2.9.2.1 Caulked Reglets

Provide with rounded edges, temporary reinforcing cores, and accessories as required for securing to adjacent construction. Provide built-up mitered corner pieces for inside and outside corners.

2.2.9.2.2 Friction Reglets

Provide with flashing receiving slots not less than 5/8 inch deep, one inch jointing tongues, and upper and lower anchoring flanges installed at 24 inch maximum snap-lock type receiver.

2.2.10 Splash Pans

Provide splash pans where downspouts discharge onto roof surfaces and at locations indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide pans not less than 24 inches long by 18 inches wide with metal ribs across bottoms of pans. Provide sides of pans with vertical baffles not less than one inch high in the front, and 4 inches high in the back.

2.2.11 Copings

Unless otherwise indicated, provide copings in copper sheets, 8 or 10 feet long, joined by a 3/4 inch locked and soldered seam.

2.2.12 Bituminous Plastic Cement

Provide in accordance with ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

2.2.13 Roofing Felt

Provide in accordance with ASTM D226/D226M Type II.

2.2.14 Asphalt Primer

Provide in accordance with ASTM D41/D41M.

2.2.15 Fasteners

Use the same metal as, or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Confirm compatibility of fasteners and items to be fastened to avoid galvanic corrosion due to dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Metal Roofing

3.1.1.1 Standing-seam Method

Make standing seams parallel with slope of roof. Fabricate sheets into long lengths at shop by locking short dimensions together and thoroughly soldering joints thus formed. In applying metal, turn up one edge of course at each side seam at right angles 1.5 inch. Then install 2 by 3 inch cleats spaced 12 inches apart by fastening one end of each cleat to roof with two one inch long nails and folding roof end back over nail heads. Turn end adjoining turned-up side seam up over upstanding edge of course. Turn up adjoining edge of next course 1.75 inches and abutting upstanding edges locked, turned over, and flattened against one side of standing seam. Make standing seams straight, rounded neatly at the top edges, and stand about one inch above roof deck. All sheets must be same length, except as required to complete run or maintain pattern. Locate transverse joints of each panel half way between joints in adjacent sheets. Align joints of alternate sheets horizontally to produce uniform pattern, as shown in SMACNA 1793.

3.1.2 Workmanship

Make lines and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls,

curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight.

3.1.3 Nailing

Confine nailing of sheet metal generally to sheet metal having a maximum width of 18 inches. Confine nailing of flashing to one edge only. Space nails evenly not over 3 inch on center and approximately 1/2 inch from edge unless otherwise specified or indicated. Face nailing is not permitted. Where sheet metal is applied to other than wood surfaces, include in shop drawings, the locations for sleepers and nailing strips required to secure the work. Secure flashing at one-half the normal interval to ensure a wind-resistant installation.

3.1.4 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inches and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inches on center unless otherwise specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified, provide cleats of 2 inches wide by 3 inches long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, use screws and drive in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Pre-tin cleats for soldered seams.

3.1.5 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection. Provide mechanically formed joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inches or less in thickness.

3.1.6 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.1.6.1 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.

3.1.6.2 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than one inch wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 3 inches.

3.1.6.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams

Not less than 3 inches wide; provide minimum one inch movement within the joint. Completely fill the joints with the specified sealant, applied at not less than 1/8 inch thick bed.

3.1.6.4 Standing Seams

Not less than one inch high, double locked without solder.

3.1.6.5 Flat Seams

Make seams in the direction of the flow.

3.1.7 Soldering

Where soldering is specified, apply to copper, terne-coated stainless steel, zinc-coated steel, and stainless steel items. Pre-tin edges of sheet metal before soldering is begun. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.7.1 Edges

Scrape or wire-brush the edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to produce a bright surface. Flux brush the seams in before soldering. Treat with soldering acid flux the edges of stainless steel to be pre-tinned. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.8 Welding and Mechanical Fastening

Use welding for aluminum of thickness greater than 0.040 inch. Aluminum 0.040 inch or less in thickness must be butted and the space backed with formed flashing plate; or lock joined, mechanically fastened, and filled with sealant as recommended by the aluminum manufacturer.

3.1.8.1 Welding of Aluminum

Use welding of the inert gas, shield-arc type. For procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and the methods used in correcting welding work, conform to AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

3.1.8.2 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum

Use No. 12, aluminum alloy, sheet metal screws or other suitable aluminum alloy or stainless steel fasteners. Drive fasteners in holes made with a No. 26 drill in securing side laps, end laps, and flashings. Space fasteners 12 inches maximum on center. Where end lap fasteners are required to improve closure, locate the end lap fasteners not more than 2 inches from the end of the overlapping sheet.

3.1.9 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.9.1 Copper or Copper-bearing Alloys

Paint with heavy-bodied bituminous paint surfaces in contact with dissimilar metal, or separate the surfaces by means of moistureproof building felts.

3.1.9.2 Aluminum

Do not allow aluminum surfaces in direct contact with other metals except stainless steel, zinc, or zinc coating. Where aluminum contacts another metal, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer followed by two coats of aluminum paint. Where drainage from a dissimilar metal passes over aluminum, paint the dissimilar metal with a non-lead pigmented paint. Aluminum may be used over concrete construction, provided that required reglets are of stainless steel and aluminum surface in contact with

concrete or masonry is coated with bituminous paint or zinc chromate primer.

3.1.9.3 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.9.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Paint surfaces that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.10 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fascia by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 12 feet apart.

3.1.11 Base Flashing

Extend up vertical surfaces of the flashing not less than 8 inches and not less than 4 inches under the roof covering. Where finish wall coverings form a counterflashing, extend the vertical leg of the flashing up behind the applied wall covering not less than 6 inches. Overlap the flashing strips with the previously laid flashing not less than 3 inches. Fasten the strips at their upper edge to the deck. Horizontal flashing at vertical surfaces must extend vertically above the roof surface and fastened at their upper edge to the deck a minimum of 6 inches on center with large headed aluminum roofing nails a minimum of 2 inch lap of any surface. Solder end laps and provide for expansion and contraction. Extend the metal flashing over crickets at the up-slope side of chimneys, curbs, and similar vertical surfaces extending through sloping roofs, the metal flashings. Extend the metal flashings onto the roof covering not less than 4.5 inches at the lower side of dormer walls, chimneys, and similar vertical surfaces extending through the roof decks. Install and fit the flashings so as to be completely weathertight. Provide factory-fabricated base flashing for interior and exterior corners. Do not use metal base flashing on built-up roofing.

3.1.12 Counterflashing

Except where indicated or specified otherwise, insert counterflashing in reglets located from 9 to 10 inches above roof decks, extend down vertical surfaces over upturned vertical leg of base flashings not less than 3 inches. Fold the exposed edges of counterflashings 1/2 inch. Where stepped counterflashings are required, they may be installed in short lengths a minimum 8 inches by 8 inches or may be of the preformed single piece type. Provide end laps in counterflashings not less than 3 inches and make it weathertight with plastic cement. Do not make lengths of metal counterflashings exceed 10 feet. Form flashings to the required shapes before installation. Factory form corners not less than 12 inches from the angle. Secure the flashings in the reglets with lead wedges and

space not more than 18 inches apart; on chimneys and stair/elevator towers short runs, place wedges closer together. Fill caulked-type reglets or raked joints which receive counterflashing with caulking compound. Turn up the concealed edge of counterflashings built into masonry or concrete walls not less than 1/4 inch and extend not less than 2 inches into the walls. Install counterflashing to provide a spring action against base flashing. Where bituminous base flashings are provided, extend down the counter flashing as close as practicable to the top of the cant strip. Factory form counter flashing to provide spring action against the base flashing. Utilize two piece counterflashing components to minimize damage of counterflashing and reglets during future reroofing activities.

3.1.13 Gravel Stops and fascia

Prefabricate in the shapes and sizes indicated and in lengths not less than 8 feet. Extend flange at least 4 inches onto roofing. Provide prefabricated, mitered corners internal and external corners. Install gravel stops and fascia after all plies of the roofing membrane have been applied, but before the flood coat of bitumen is applied. Prime roof flange of gravel stops and fascia on both sides with an asphalt primer. After primer has dried, set flange on roofing membrane and strip-in. Nail flange securely to wood nailer with large-head, barbed-shank roofing nails 1.5 inch long spaced not more than 3 inches on center, in two staggered rows.

3.1.13.1 Edge Strip

Hook the lower edge of fascia at least 3/4 inch over a continuous strip of the same material bent outward at an angle not more than 45 degrees to form a drip. Nail hook strip to a wood nailer at 6 inches maximum on center. Where fastening is made to concrete or masonry, use screws spaced 12 inches on center driven in expansion shields set in the concrete or masonry. Where horizontal wood nailers are slotted to provide for insulation venting, install strips to prevent obstruction of vent slots. Where necessary, install strips over 1/16 inch thick compatible spacer or washers.

3.1.13.2 Joints

Leave open the section ends of gravel stops and fascia 1/4 inch and backed with a formed flashing plate, mechanically fastened in place and lapping each section end a minimum of 4 inches set laps in plastic cement. Face nailing is not permitted. Install prefabricated aluminum gravel stops and fascia in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and details.

3.1.14 Metal Drip Edges

Provide a metal drip edge, designed to allow water run-off to drip free of underlying construction, at eaves and rakes prior to the application of roofing shingles. Apply directly on the wood deck at the eaves and over the underlay along the rakes. Extend back from the edge of the deck not more than 3 inches and secure with compatible nails spaced not more than 10 inches on center along upper edge.

3.1.15 Gutters

The hung type of shape indicated and supported on underside by brackets that permit free thermal movement of the gutter. Provide gutters in sizes

indicated complete with mitered corners, end caps, outlets, brackets, and other accessories necessary for installation. Bead with hemmed edge or reinforce the outer edge of gutter with a stiffening bar not less than 3/4 by 3/16 inch of material compatible with gutter. Fabricate gutters in sections not less than 8 feet. Lap the sections a minimum of one inch in the direction of flow or provide with concealed splice plate 6 inches minimum. Join the gutters, other than aluminum, by riveted and soldered joints. Join aluminum gutters with riveted sealed joints. Provide expansion-type slip joints midway between outlets. Install gutters below slope line of the roof so that snow and ice can slide clear. Support gutters on adjustable hangers spaced not more than 30 inches on center by continuous cleats. Adjust gutters to slope uniformly to outlets, with high points occurring midway between outlets. Fabricate hangers and fastenings from compatible metals.

3.1.16 Downspouts

Space supports for downspouts according to the manufacturer's recommendation for the masonry or substrate. Types, shapes and sizes are indicated. Provide complete including elbows and offsets. Provide downspouts in approximately 10 foot lengths. Provide end joints to telescope not less than 1/2 inch and lock longitudinal joints. Provide gutter outlets with wire ball strainers for each outlet. Provide strainers to fit tightly into outlets and be of the same material used for gutters. Keep downspouts not less than one inch away from walls. Fasten to the walls at top, bottom, and at an intermediate point not to exceed 5 feet on center with leader straps or concealed rack-and-pin type fasteners. Form straps and fasteners of metal compatible with the downspouts.

3.1.16.1 Terminations

Neatly fit into the drainage connection the downspouts terminating in drainage lines and fill the joints with a portland cement mortar cap sloped away from the downspout. Provide downspouts terminating in splash blocks with elbow-type fittings. Provide splash pans as specified.

3.1.17 Splash Pans

Install splash pans lapped with horizontal roof flanges not less than 4 inches wide to form a continuous surface. Bend the rear flange of the pan to contour of can't strip and extend up 6 inches under the side wall covering or to height of base flashing under counterflashing. Bed the pans and roof flanges in plastic bituminous cement and strip-flash as specified.

3.1.18 Open Valley Flashing

Provide valley flashing free of longitudinal seams, of width sufficient to extend not less than 6 inches under the roof covering on each side. Provide a 1/2 inch fold on each side of the valley flashing. Lap the sheets not less than 6 inches in the direction of flow and secure to roofing construction with cleats attached to the fold on each side. Nail the tops of sheets to roof sheathing. Space the cleats not more than 12 inches on center. Provide exposed flashing not less than 4 inches in width at the top and increase one inch in width for each additional 8 feet in length. Where the slope of the valley is 4.5 inches or less per foot, or the intersecting roofs are on different slopes, provide an inverted V-joint, one inch high, along the centerline of the valley; and extend the

edge of the valley sheets 8 inches under the roof covering on each side.

3.1.19 Eave Flashing

One piece in width, applied in 8 to 10 foot lengths with expansion joints spaced as specified in paragraph EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION. Provide a 3/4 inch continuous fold in the upper edge of the sheet to engage cleats spaced not more than 10 inches on center. Locate the upper edge of flashing not less than 18 inches from the outside face of the building, measured along the roof slope. Fold lower edge of the flashing over and loose-lock into a continuous edge strip on the fascia. Where eave flashing intersects metal valley flashing, secure with one inch flat locked joints with cleats that are 10 inches on center.

3.1.20 Flashing at Wall Openings

Install pan flashing in the rough opening sill at all penetrations in the exterior wall assemblies, such as windows, louvers, storefronts and curtain walls. Pan sill flashing must have end dams at both jambs a minimum of 2 in high and a rear dam of 2 in high. Flashing must comply with ASTM E2112 and SMACNA 1793.

3.1.21 Sheet Metal Covering on Flat, Sloped, or Curved Surfaces

Except as specified or indicated otherwise, cover and flash all minor flat, sloped, or curved surfaces such as crickets, bulkheads, dormers and small decks with metal sheets of the material used for flashing; maximum size of sheets, 16 by 18 inches. Fasten sheets to sheathing with metal cleats. Lock seams and solder. Lock aluminum seams as recommended by aluminum manufacturer. Provide an underlayment of roofing felt for all sheet metal covering.

3.1.22 Expansion Joints

Provide expansion joints for roofs, walls, and floors as indicated. Provide expansion joints in continuous sheet metal at and at 32 foot intervals for aluminum, aluminum gravel stops and fascia which must have expansion joints at not more than 12 foot spacing. Provide evenly spaced joints. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval spacing. Conform to the requirements of Table I.

3.1.22.1 Roof Expansion Joints

Consist of curb with wood nailing members on each side of joint, bituminous base flashing, metal counterflashing, and metal joint cover. Bituminous base flashing is specified in Roofing Section. Provide counterflashing as specified in paragraph COUNTERFLASHING, except as follows: Provide counterflashing with vertical leg of suitable depth to enable forming into a horizontal continuous cleat. Secure the inner edge to the nailing member. Make the outer edge projection not less than one inch for flashing on one side of the expansion joint and be less than the width of the expansion joint plus one inch for flashing on the other side of the joint. Hook the expansion joint cover over the projecting outer edges of counterflashing. Provide roof joint with a joint cover of the width indicated. Hook and lock one edge of the joint cover over the shorter projecting flange of the continuous cleat, and the other edge

hooked over and loose locked with the longer projecting flange. Joints are specified in Table II.

3.1.22.2 Floor and Wall Expansion Joints

Provide U-shape with extended flanges for expansion joints in concrete and masonry walls and in floor slabs.

3.1.23 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports

Provide metal flashing for all pipes, ducts, and conduits projecting through the roof surface and for equipment supports, guy wire anchors, and similar items supported by or attached to the roof deck.

3.1.24 Single Pipe Vents

See Table I, footnote (d). Set flange of sleeve in bituminous plastic cement and nail 3 inches on center. Bend the top of sleeve over and extend down into the vent pipe a minimum of 2 inches. For long runs or long rises above the deck, where it is impractical to cover the vent pipe with lead, use a two-piece formed metal housing. Set metal housing with a metal sleeve having a 4 inches roof flange in bituminous plastic cement and nailed 3 inches on center. Extend sleeve a minimum of 8 inches above the roof deck and lapped a minimum of 3 inches by a metal hood secured to the vent pipe by a draw band. Seal the area of hood in contact with vent pipe with an approved sealant.

3.1.25 Through Wall Flashing

Provide through wall flashing as required in the applicable wall system Sections.

3.2 PAINTING

Touch ups in the field may be applied only after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and products.

Field-paint dissimilar sheet metals in contact to separate and deter galvanic interactions.

3.2.1 Aluminum Surfaces

Clean with solvent and apply one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be

repaired.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish and maintain a Quality Control Plan for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the Contract requirements. Remove work that is not in compliance with the Contract and replace or correct. Include quality control, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.

b. Verification that specified material is provided and installed.

c. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size(s) and thickness(es), fastening and joining, and proper installation.

3.5.1 Procedure

Submit for approval prior to start of roofing work. Include a checklist of points to be observed. Document the actual quality control observations and inspections. Provide a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS

TYPE OF JOINT			
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Joint cap for building expansion seam, cleated joint at roof	1.25 inch single lock, standing seam, cleated	1.25 inch single lock, standing	--
Flashings			

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS			
	TYPE OF JOINT		
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Base	One inch 3 inch lap for expansion joint	One inch flat locked, soldered; sealed; 3 inch lap for expansion joint	Aluminum manufacturer's recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints. Fill each metal expansion joint with a joint sealing compound.
Cap-in reglet	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	Seal groove with joint sealing compound.
Reglets	Butt joint	--	Seal reglet groove with joint sealing compound.
Eave	One inch flat locked, cleated. One inch loose locked, sealed expansion joint, cleated.	One inch flat locked, locked, cleated one inch loose locked, sealed expansion joints, cleated	Same as base flashing.
Stepped	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	--
Valley	6 inch lap cleated	6 inch lap cleated	--
Edge strip	Butt	Butt	--
Gravel stops:			
Extrusions	--	Butt with 1/2 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate
Sheet, smooth	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing backup plate.

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS			
TYPE OF JOINT			
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Sheet, corrugated	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate or a combination unit
Gutters	1.5 inch lap, riveted and soldered	One inch flat locked riveted and sealed	Aluminum producers recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints.
(a) Provide a 3 inch lap elastomeric flashing with manufacturer's recommended sealant.			
(b) Seal Polyvinyl chloride reglet with manufacturer's recommended sealant.			

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 61 15.00 20

ALUMINUM STANDING SEAM ROOFING

08/16, CHG 2: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Field-Formed Seam
1.2.2 Snap Together Seam
1.2.3 Pre-Formed
1.2.4 Field-Formed
1.2.5 Roofing System
1.2.6 SSMRS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 Design Requirements
1.3.2 Performance Requirements
1.3.2.1 Wind Loads
1.3.2.2 Resistance to Water Infiltration
1.3.2.3 Thermal Movement
1.3.2.4 Deflection
1.3.2.5 Structural Performance
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 LOAD CALCULATIONS
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Preroofing Conference
1.6.2 Manufacturer's Technical Representative
1.6.3 Qualification of Installer
1.6.4 Single Source
1.6.5 Manufacturer
1.6.6 Laboratory Tests For Panel Finish
1.6.6.1 Salt Spray Test
1.6.6.2 Formability Test
1.6.6.3 Accelerated Weathering Test
1.6.6.4 Chalking Resistance
1.6.6.5 Abrasion Resistance Test for Color Coating
1.6.6.6 Humidity Test
1.6.6.7 Fire Hazard
1.6.6.8 Gloss
1.6.6.9 Glare Resistance
1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.7.1 Delivery
1.7.2 Handling
1.7.3 Storage
1.8 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOFING PANELS
2.1.1 Material

2.1.1.1 Thickness
2.1.1.2 Finish
2.1.1.3 Texture
2.1.1.4 Color
2.1.1.5 Configuration
2.1.1.6 Prefinished Coating System
2.2 ATTACHMENT CLIPS
2.3 ACCESSORIES
2.3.1 Closures
2.3.1.1 Ridge Closure
2.3.1.2 Rib Closure
2.3.2 Fasteners
2.3.2.1 Screws
2.3.2.2 Bolts
2.3.2.3 Automatic End-Welded Studs
2.3.2.4 Explosive Driven Fasteners
2.3.2.5 Rivets
2.3.3 Sealant
2.3.4 Sealant Tape

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PROTECTION OF DISSIMILAR METALS
3.2.1 Contact with Masonry
3.2.2 Contact with Wood
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Roof Panels
3.3.2 Flashings
3.3.3 Flashing Fasteners
3.3.4 Closure/Closure Strips
3.4 CLEANING
3.5 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD INSPECTION
3.6 COMPLETED WORK

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 61 15.00 20

ALUMINUM STANDING SEAM ROOFING
08/16, CHG 2: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

THE ALUMINUM STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF IS PART OF THE HURRICANE SHELTER ENVELOPE AND HAS TO COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS OF ICC 500. No substitutions to metal standing seam; the roof must be aluminum.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA ADM	(2020) Aluminum Design Manual
AA ASM-35	(2000) Specifications for Aluminum Sheet Metal Work in Building Construction, Construction Manual Series Section 5

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG03-3	(2002; Suppl 2001-2004; R 2008) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual Set

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)

AWC NDS	(2015) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM D522/D522M	(2017) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D714	(2002; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D968	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test

	Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D2247	(2015; R 2020) Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100?Percent Relative Humidity
ASTM D2565	(2016) Standard Practice for Xenon Arc Exposure of Plastics Intended for Outdoor Applications
ASTM D4214	(2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E330/E330M	(2014; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E1592	(2017) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM G152	(2013; R 2021) Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
ASTM G153	(2013; R 2021) Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

NRCA CONDET	(2014) Construction Details Manual

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Field-Formed Seam

Seams of panels so configured that when adjacent sheets are installed the seam is sealed utilizing mechanical or hand seamers. Crimped (45 degree bend), roll formed (180 degree bend), double roll formed (2 - 180 degree bend), and roll and lock systems are types of field-formed seam systems.

1.2.2 Snap Together Seam

Panels so configured that the male and female portions of the seam interlock through the application of foot pressure or tamping with a mallet. Snap-on cap configurations are a type of snap together system.

1.2.3 Pre-Formed

Formed to the final, less field-formed seam, profile and configuration in the factory.

1.2.4 Field-Formed

Formed to the final, less field-formed seam, profile and configuration at the site of work prior to installation.

1.2.5 Roofing System

The roofing system is defined as the assembly of roofing components, including roofing panels, flashing, fasteners, and accessories which, when assembled properly result in a watertight installation.

1.2.6 SSMRS

Standing Seam Metal Roof System (SSMRS) is abbreviation of the entire roof system specified herein with all components and parts coming from a single manufacturer's system.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Design Requirements

a. Provide continuous length panels with no joints or seams, except where indicated. Individual panels must be removable for replacement of damaged material.

b. There must be no exposed or penetrating fasteners except where shown on the approved shop drawings. Fasteners into wood must be stainless steel sheet metal screws with full length threads. Fasteners into steel must be stainless steel or cadmium plated stainless steel screws inserted into predrilled holes. Length and diameter of screws must be sufficient to meet the design loads with a suitable factor of safety for the material to which the roofing components are attached. Calculate fastener capacity in accordance with AISI SG03-3, AA ADM or AWC NDS as applicable.

c. Roof panel standing seam must include a capillary break and be mechanically locked closed by the manufacturer's locking tool. The seam must include a continuous sealant when required by the manufacturer to withstand the rainfall and wind specified in paragraph

MANUFACTURER'S REQUIREMENTS.

d. Roof panel anchor clips must be concealed and designed to allow for thermal movement of the panels, except where specific fixed points are indicated.

e. The system must resist the positive and negative loads specified herein in accordance with "Sheet Building Sheathing Design Guide" of the AA ADM. Determine capacity in accordance with principles of ASTM E330/E330M modified as follows:

(1) Test panels must be production material of the type proposed for use. Use either full length or partial length panels with attachment representative of the main part of the roof.

(2) Test specimens must be five panels wide, span one or more supports, and must have no end or edge attachment or seals that will restrict crosswise movement of the panels under load. Do not bridge longitudinal seams with tape or film that can restrict separation.

(3) Test panels to failure. Report load at failure.

f. Panels must support walking loads without excessive distortion or telegraphing of the structural supports. Panels must support a 250 pound load concentrated on a 4 square inch area at the center of the panel without buckling or permanent distortion.

1.3.2 Performance Requirements

1.3.2.1 Wind Loads

Resistance to wind uplift generated by winds of 193 mph. The roof system and attachments must resist the wind loads (psf) with a factor of safety appropriate for the material holding the anchor as indicated on structural drawings.

1.3.2.2 Resistance to Water Infiltration

Roofing system must show no infiltration at seams, edges, flashings, counterflashings and penetrations when subjected to a rainfall of 5 inches per hour with 124 mph wind.

1.3.2.3 Thermal Movement

The system must be capable of withstanding thermal movement based on a temperature range of 10 degrees F below design low air temperature and 180 degrees F for dark colors.

1.3.2.4 Deflection

Panel deflection must not exceed L/140.

1.3.2.5 Structural Performance

The structural performance test methods and requirements must be in accordance with ASTM E1592.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roofing Panels; G

Submit drawings as necessary to supplement the instructions and diagrams. Include design and erection drawings containing an isometric view of the roof showing the design uplift pressures and dimensions of edge, ridge and corner zones. Show typical and special conditions including flashings, accessory installation, materials and thicknesses, all dimensions, anchoring methods, sealant locations, sealant tape locations, fastener layout, sizes, spacing, provisions for thermal movement, terminations, penetrations, and attachments. Details of installation must be in accordance with the manufacturer's Standard Instructions and details or the SMACNA 1793. The manufacturer's technical engineering department must approve the drawings before they are submitted.

SD-03 Product Data

Roofing Panels; G

Energy Star Label for Aluminum Roofing Product; S

Recycled Content of Aluminum Roofing Products; S

Attachment Clips

Closures

Accessories

Sample Warranty Certificate; G

Submit for all materials to be provided. Submit data sufficient to indicate conformance to specified requirements.

SD-04 Samples

Roofing Panels

Submit a 12 inch long section of typical panel in color selected.

When colors are not indicated, submit samples of not less than six different manufacturer's standard colors for selection.

Accessories

Submit each type of accessory item used in the project including, but not limited to: each type of anchor clip, closures, fasteners and leg clamps.

SD-05 Design Data

Load Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Structural Performance; G

Panel Finish; G

Submit reports of the tests required by this section.

Manufacturer's Field Inspection; G

Submit manufacturer's technical representative's inspection reports as required in paragraph MANUFACTURER'S FIELD INSPECTION.

SD-07 Certificates

Technical Representative

Qualification of Installer

Submit documentation proving the installer is factory-trained, has the specified experience and is authorized by the manufacturer to install the products specified.

Coil Stock Compatibility; G

Provide certification of coil compatibility with roll forming machinery to be used for forming panels without warping, waviness, and rippling not part of panel profile; to be done without damage, abrasion or marking of finish coating.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Sealant

Submit manufacturer's sealant requirements for roofing.

Installation Manual; G

Submit manufacturer's printed installation manual/instructions and standard details.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.5 LOAD CALCULATIONS

Submit load calculations for the following by a structural engineer registered as a Professional Engineer in any jurisdiction verifying that the system supplied meets the design loads indicated. Coordinate calculations with manufacturer's test results.

a. Wind load uplift design pressure at roof locations specified in paragraph WIND LOADS.

b. Clip spacing and allowable load per clip calculations.

c. The fastening of clips to structure or intermediate support spacing.

d. Intermediate support spacing and fastening to structure when required.

e. Allowable panel span at anchorage spacing indicated.

f. Safety factor used in determining loading.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Preroofing Conference

After submittals are received and approved but before roofing and insulation work, including associated work, is preformed, the Contractor must hold a preroofing conference to review the following:

a. The drawings and specifications

b. Procedure for on site inspection and acceptance of the roofing substrate and pertinent structural details relating to the roofing system

c. Contractor's plan for coordination of the work of the various trades involved in providing the roofing system and other components secured to the roofing

d. Safety requirements.

The preroofing conference must be attended by the Contractor and personnel directly responsible for the roofing and insulation installation, mechanical and electrical work, and the roofing manufacturer's technical representative. Conflicts among those attending the preroofing conference must be resolved and confirmed in writing before roofing work, including associated work, is begun. Prepare written minutes of the preroofing conference and submit to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The representative must have authorization from manufacturer to approve field changes and be thoroughly familiar with the products and with installations in the geographical area where construction will take place. The manufacturer's representative must be an employee of the manufacturer with at least 5 years experience in installing the roof system. The representative must be available to perform field inspections and attend meetings as required herein, and as requested by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3 Qualification of Installer

The roofing system installer must be factory-trained, approved by the aluminum roofing system manufacturer to install the system, and must have a minimum of three years experience as an approved applicator with that manufacturer. The applicator must have applied five installations of similar size and scope to this project within the previous 3 years.

1.6.4 Single Source

Provide roofing panels, clips, closures and other accessories from a single manufacturer.

1.6.5 Manufacturer

The SSMRS must be the product of an aluminum roofing industry recognized SSMRS manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing SSMRS for a period of not less than 5 years and who has been involved in at least 5 projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.6.6 Laboratory Tests For Panel Finish

Previously manufactured panels of the same type and finish as proposed for the project must have been tested by an approved testing laboratory to ensure conformance to specifications. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the aluminum base metal. Panels must meet the following test requirements.

1.6.6.1 Salt Spray Test

Panels must withstand a salt spray test for a minimum of 2000 hours in accordance with ASTM B117, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, coating must receive a rating of 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D714; and a rating of 7, 1/16 inch failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D1654, Rating Schedule No. 1.

1.6.6.2 Formability Test

For formability test, when subjected to a 180 degree bend over a 1/8 inch diameter mandrel in accordance with ASTM D522/D522M, exterior coating film must show only microchecking of the exterior film and there must be no loss of adhesion.

1.6.6.3 Accelerated Weathering Test

Panels must withstand an accelerated weathering test for a minimum of 2000 hours in accordance with ASTM G152, ASTM G153 or ASTM D2565 without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating that can be readily removed from the base metal with a penknife blade or similar instrument will be considered to indicate loss of adhesion.

1.6.6.4 Chalking Resistance

After the 2000-hour weatherometer test, exterior coating may not chalk greater than No. 8 rating when measured in accordance with ASTM D4214 test procedures.

1.6.6.5 Abrasion Resistance Test for Color Coating

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D968, coating system must withstand a minimum of 100 liters of sand per 0.025 mm (mil) of coating thickness before appearance of base metal.

1.6.6.6 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel must show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage, or corrosion.

1.6.6.7 Fire Hazard

The finish on factory-fabricated panels must have a flame spread rating of not more than 75 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

1.6.6.8 Gloss

The gloss of the finish must be 30 plus or minus 5 at an angle of 60 degrees, when measured in accordance with ASTM D523.

1.6.6.9 Glare Resistance

Surfaces of panels that will be exposed to the exterior must have a specular reflectance of not more than 10 when measured in accordance with ASTM D523 at an angle of 85 degrees. Requirements specified under FORMABILITY TEST will be waived if necessary to conform to this requirement.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle preformed panels, bulk roofing products and other manufactured items in a manner to prevent damage or deformation.

1.7.1 Delivery

Provide adequate packaging to protect materials during shipment. Do not uncrate materials until ready for use except for inspection. Immediately upon arrival of materials at jobsite, inspect materials for damage, dampness, and staining. Replace damaged or permanently stained materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition with new material. If materials are wet, remove moisture, restack and protect panels until used.

1.7.2 Handling

Handle material carefully to avoid damage to surfaces, edges and ends.

1.7.3 Storage

Stack materials stored on the site on platforms or pallets and cover with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight coverings which prevent water trapping or condensation. Store panels so that water which might have accumulated during transit or storage will drain off. Do not store the panels in contact with materials that might cause staining, such as mud, lime, cement, fresh concrete or chemicals. Protect stored panels from wind damage.

1.8 WARRANTY

Furnish manufacturer's no dollar limit materials and workmanship warranty for the roofing system. The warranty period must be not less than 20 years from the date of Government acceptance of the work. Issue the warranty directly to the Government. The warranty must provide that if within the warranty period the aluminum roofing system becomes

non-watertight or shows evidence of corrosion, perforation, peeling paint, rupture or excess weathering due to deterioration of the roofing system resulting from defective materials or workmanship the repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship must be the responsibility of the roofing system manufacturer. Repairs that become necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while roofing is under warranty must be performed within 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time will constitute grounds for having the repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the manufacturer. In addition, provide a 2 year contractor installation warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOFING PANELS

2.1.1 Material

3004 aluminum, ASTM B209. Aluminum roofing materials must contain a minimum of 30 percent total recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content of aluminum roofing products.

Provide aluminum roofing product that is Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for aluminum roofing product. Provide solar reflectance product with an initial solar reflectance greater than or equal to 0.25 and a solar reflectance greater than or equal to 0.15 three years after installation under normal conditions.

2.1.1.1 Thickness

0.040 inch minimum.

2.1.1.2 Finish

Alclad fluorocarbon baked enamel exterior and neutral washcoat interior.

2.1.1.3 Texture

Smooth.

2.1.1.4 Color

Medium Bronze exterior as selected from the manufacturer's standard colors.

2.1.1.5 Configuration

Seam type is T-lock with seam cap. Provide panels of continuous lengths from ridge to eaves or from top to eaves on shed roof designs. Panels must be 18 inches wide with a minimum 2.0 inch high vertical legs . Leading vertical leg must have a continuous groove in the rib top for anti-siphon protection when hook-rib top of next panel is locked over leading vertical leg to form the standing seam. Panels from coil stock must be formed without warping, waviness or ripples not a part of the panel profile, and must be free of damage to the finish coating system.

2.1.1.6 Prefinished Coating System

Fluorocarbon baked enamel, factory-applied, minimum total dry film nominal

thickness of 0.7 mils, and conforming to test requirements specified herein. Provide prefinished coating system on the exterior face. Interior face must receive same coating system, or, at the manufacturer's option, receive a coat of acrylic wash coat applied to a minimum total dry film nominal thickness of 0.20 mil.

2.2 ATTACHMENT CLIPS

Series 300 non-magnetic stainless steel. Capacity is determined for the whole roof assembly to withstand wind loads as indicated.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Sheet metal flashings, trim, moldings, closure strips, caps, preformed crickets, equipment curbs, and other similar sheet aluminum accessories provided in conjunction with preformed aluminum panels must be of the same material and finish as panels, except that such items which will be concealed after installation may be provided without the finish if they are aluminum or stainless steel. Provide ridge and rib closures, as specified. Aluminum must be of thickness not less than that of panels. Molded closure strips must be closed-cell synthetic rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configurations of preformed aluminum panels. Thermal spacer blocks and other thermal barriers at concealed fasteners must be as recommended by the roofing panel manufacturer.

2.3.1 Closures

2.3.1.1 Ridge Closure

Aluminum-clad foam or aluminum closure with foam secondary closure matching panel configuration for installation on surface of roof panel between panel ribs at ridge and headwall roof panel flashing conditions and terminations. Foam material must not absorb water.

2.3.1.2 Rib Closure

Aluminum, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber, neoprene or polyvinyl chloride pre-molded to match configuration of rib opening. Material for closures must not absorb water.

2.3.2 Fasteners

Series 300 stainless steel with composite metal and neoprene composition washers. Fasteners for attachment to structural supports and fasteners for attachment of panels must be as approved and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Unless specified otherwise herein, fasteners must be either self-tapping screws, bolts and nuts, or self-locking bolts. Design fastening system to withstand design loads indicated. Fasteners must not be over-torqued and must develop full capacity of attachment clips.

2.3.2.1 Screws

Provide not less than No. 14 diameter for self-tapping type and not less than No. 12 diameter for self-drilling and self-tapping.

2.3.2.2 Bolts

Provide not less than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with proper nuts.

2.3.2.3 Automatic End-Welded Studs

Provide shouldered type with a shank diameter of not less than 3/16 inch and cap or nut for holding covering against the shoulder.

2.3.2.4 Explosive Driven Fasteners

Provide fasteners to be driven with explosive actuated tools and with a shank diameter of not less than 1/2 inch for fastening to steel and not less than 1 inch for fastening to concrete.

2.3.2.5 Rivets

Blind rivets must be aluminum with 3/16 inch nominal diameter shank or stainless steel with 1/8 inch nominal diameter shank. Rivets must be threaded stem type if used for other than fastening trim. Rivets with hollow stems must have closed ends.

2.3.3 Sealant

Elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant must cure to a rubberlike consistency. Concealed sealant must be the non-hardening type. Seam sealant must be factory-applied, non-skinning, non-drying, and must conform to the roofing manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use silicone-based sealants in contact with finished metal panels and components unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.4 Sealant Tape

Polyvinyl chloride closed cell foam tape or composed of 99 percent solids in a base of butyl polyisobutylene rubber with the following properties and characteristics:

a. Webbing and Elongation: 100 percent minimum at 77 degrees F

b. Adhesion: Excellent to surfaces used

c. U-V light exposure: No effect

d. Ozone: No effect

e. Weathering: 1000 hours in QUV Test Apparatus - Excellent, no cracking, bleeding, or significant changes.

f. Moisture Transmission: 0.05 to 0.15 grams per 100 square inches in 24 hours.

g. Service Temperature Tests: Bending over 1/2 inchmandrel at minus 60 degrees F with no cracking. Expose sealed typical metal lap joint to plus 350 degrees F for 24 hours with no significant loss of original properties.

h. Reaction to Metals: Non-corrosive to aluminum

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Do not use building construction materials that show visible evidence of biological growth.

Examine surfaces to receive standing seam aluminum roofing and flashing. Provide plumb and true surfaces, clean, even, smooth and as dry as possible. Ensure that surfaces are free from defects and projections which might affect the installation. Report unsuitable conditions to Contracting Officer.

3.2 PROTECTION OF DISSIMILAR METALS

Where an aluminum component is in contact with, fastened to, or contacted by drainage from dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, give such dissimilar metals one of the following treatments:

a. A heavy brush coat of primer followed by two coats of aluminum metal and masonry paint.

b. A heavy coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint.

c. Separate contact surfaces with non-absorptive tape or gasket.

3.2.1 Contact with Masonry

Where aluminum is in contact with masonry, concrete, or plaster, apply a heavy coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint.

3.2.2 Contact with Wood

Where aluminum is in contact with wood or other absorptive material subject to wetting, or with wood treated with a preservative not compatible with aluminum, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one heavy brush coat of aluminum pigmented bituminous paint.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with approved manufacturer's erection instructions shop drawings, and diagrams, except as specified otherwise herein. Provide panels in full and firm contact with clips. Obtain approval prior to installation on prefinished panels cut in the field, and factory applied coverings or coatings that were repaired after being abraded or damaged during handling or installation. Make repairs with material of same color as weather coating. Completely seal openings through panels. Correct defects or errors in materials in an approved manner. Replace materials which cannot be corrected in an approved manner with new materials. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and where necessary for weathertight construction. Use a spacing gage at each row of panels to ensure that panel width is not stretched or shortened.

3.3.1 Roof Panels

Apply roofing panels with standing seams parallel to slope of roof. Provide roofing panels in full lengths from ridge to eaves (top to eaves on shed roofs), with no transverse joints except at the junction of ventilators, curbs, skylights, chimneys, and similar openings. Form

interlocking rib type panel seams in the field with an automatic mechanical seamer approved by the manufacturer. Attach panels to structure with concealed clips which are incorporated into the panel seams. Clip attachment must allow roof to move freely and independently of the structure, except at fixed points as indicated.

3.3.2 Flashings

Provide flashing and related closures and accessories in connection with preformed metal panels and as necessary to provide a weathertight installation. Install flashing to ensure positive water drainage away from roof penetrations. Flash and seal roof at ridge, eaves and rakes, at projections through roof, and elsewhere as necessary. Accomplish placement of closure strips, flashing, and sealing material in an approved manner that will ensure complete weathertightness. Details of installation which are not indicated must be in accordance with the NRCA CONDET, SMACNA 1793, AA ASM-35, panel manufacturer's printed instructions and details of the approved shop drawings. Installation must allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.

3.3.3 Flashing Fasteners

Fastener spacings must be in accordance with the panel manufacturer's recommendations and as necessary to withstand the indicated design loads. Install fasteners in roof valleys as recommended by the manufacturer of the panels. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of 1/2 inch in the length of a bay. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating. Exercise extreme care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered. Do not drill through sealant tapes. After drilling, remove metal filings and burrs from holes prior to installing fasteners and washers. Torque used in applying fasteners must not exceed that recommended by the manufacturer. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings, and provide new panels.

3.3.4 Closure/Closure Strips

Set closure/closure strips in joint sealant material.

3.4 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove metal shavings, filings, nails, bolts, and wires from roofs on completion to prevent discoloration and harm to the panels and flashing. Remove grease and oil films, excess sealants handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris and scrub the work clean. Exposed metal surfaces must be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.5 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD INSPECTION

Manufacturer's technical representative must visit the site as necessary during the installation process to assure panels, flashings, and other components are being installed in a satisfactory manner. Manufacturer's technical representative must perform a field inspection during the first 20 squares of roof panel installation and at substantial completion prior to issuance of warranty, as a minimum, and as otherwise requested by the Contracting Officer. Additional inspections must not exceed one for each

100 squares of total roof area with the exception that follow-up inspections of previously noted deficiencies or application errors must be performed as requested by the Contracting Officer. Each inspection visit must include a review of the entire installation to date. After each inspection, submit a report, signed by the manufacturer's technical representative, to the Contracting Officer noting the overall quality of work, deficiencies and any other concerns, and recommended corrective actions in detail. Notify Contracting Officer a minimum of 2 working days prior to site visit by manufacturer's technical representative.

3.6 COMPLETED WORK

Completed work must be plumb and true without oil canning, dents, ripples, abrasion, rust, staining, or other damage detrimental to the performance or aesthetics of the completed roof assembly.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING

05/10, CHG 1: 08/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 SEQUENCING
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Installer
1.5.2 Inspector Qualifications
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM
2.2 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
2.2.1 Fire Hazard Classification
2.2.2 Toxicity
2.2.3 Fire Resistance Rating
2.2.3.1 Through-Penetrations
2.2.3.1.1 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions
2.2.3.1.2 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies and the Ceiling Membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies
2.2.3.1.3 Penetrations of Fire and Smoke Resistance Rated Walls, Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies, and the ceiling membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies
2.2.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps
2.2.4 Material Certification

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts
3.2.2 Fire Dampers
3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling
3.2.3.1 Re-Enterable Devices
3.2.3.2 Re-Sealable Products
3.3 INSPECTION
3.3.1 Inspection Standards
3.3.2 Inspection Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING
05/10, CHG 1: 08/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.

b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; do not allow firestopping material to interfere with the required movement of the joint.

c. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E119	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E699	(2009) Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components
ASTM E814	(2024) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM E1399/E1399M	(1997; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM E1966	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for

	Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
ASTM E2174	(2020a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems
ASTM E2307	(2023b) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus
ASTM E2393	(2020a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4991	(2013) Approval of Firestop Contractors
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(2015; Reprint Apr 2024) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(2015; Reprint Jun 2024) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.3 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Apply firestopping materials. at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Locate cast-in-place firestop devices and install in place before concrete placement. Install pipe, conduit or cable bundles through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible. Firestop material must be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Firestopping Materials; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection; G

SD-07 Certificates

Inspector Qualifications

Firestopping Materials

Installer Qualifications; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM 4991, operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or

b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. Submit documentation of this experience. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer installer qualifications on the buyer. The Installer must be a trained representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. Obtain and submit installer's written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

1.5.2 Inspector Qualifications

The inspector must meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and must have a minimum of two years experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector must be completely independent of, and divested from, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of any material or item being inspected. The inspector must not be a competitor of the installer, the contractor, the manufacturer, or supplier of any material or item being inspected. Include in the qualifications submittal a notarized statement assuring compliance with the requirements stated herein.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing

name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements and temperatures in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site. Use materials within their indicated shelf life.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM

Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resistance or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, submit a manufacturer's engineering judgment, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal must indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F" "T" and "L" ratings, and type of application.

Also, submit a written report indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; record type by UL list printed numbers.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.2.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Provide material that has a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Provide an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.2.2 Toxicity

Provide material that is nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and does not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment.

2.2.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems must be UL Fire Resistance listed or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems must also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

2.2.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph

SUMMARY, must provide "F", "T" and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479. Provide fire resistance ratings as follows:

2.2.3.1.1 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions

F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.

2.2.3.1.2 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies and the Ceiling Membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies

F Rating = 1 hour, T Rating = 1 hour. Where the penetrating item is outside of a wall cavity the F rating must be equal to the fire resistance rating of the floor penetrated, and the T rating must be in accordance with the requirements of ICC IBC.

2.2.3.1.3 Penetrations of Fire and Smoke Resistance Rated Walls, Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies, and the ceiling membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies

F Rating = 1 hour, T Rating = 1 hour and L Rating = <10 cfm/sf Where L rating is required.

2.2.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, and gaps such as those between floor slabs and curtain walls must be the same as the construction in which they occur. Provide construction joints and gaps with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E119, ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Provide curtain wall joints with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E2307 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints must meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E1399/E1399M or UL 2079. Provide a minimum class II movement capability for all joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly.

2.2.4 Material Certification

Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. Provide certification of compliance with UL 1479 for all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping must be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement must be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the

manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction must be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.

c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.

d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.

f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Cut and remove thermal insulation where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Install and firestop fire dampers in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system.

3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling

Seal cabling for data and communication applications with re-enterable firestopping products and devices as indicated.

3.2.3.1 Re-Enterable Devices

Provide firestopping devices that are pre-manufactured modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Allow for cable moves, additions or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <10 cfm/sf measured at ambient temperature and 400 degrees F at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill.

3.2.3.2 Re-Sealable Products

Provide firestopping pre-manufactured modular products, containing

self-sealing intumescent inserts. Allow for cable moves, additions or changes. Provide devices capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants.

3.3 INSPECTION

For all projects, do not cover or enclose the firestopped areas until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer. Inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; record type by UL listed printed numbers.

3.3.1 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted.

3.3.2 Inspection Reports

Submit inspection report stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 PRODUCT DATA
1.4 CERTIFICATIONS
1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.4.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.7.1 Compatibility with Substrate
1.7.2 Joint Tolerance
1.7.3 Mock-Up
1.7.4 Adhesion

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS
2.1.1 Interior Sealants
2.1.2 Exterior Sealants
2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealants
2.1.4 Acoustical Sealants
2.1.5 Preformed Sealants
2.1.5.1 Tape
2.1.5.2 Bead
2.1.5.3 Foam Strip
2.2 PRIMERS
2.3 BOND BREAKERS
2.4 BACKSTOPS
2.4.1 Rubber
2.4.2 Synthetic Rubber
2.4.3 Neoprene
2.4.4 Butyl Rubber Based
2.4.5 Silicone Rubber Base
2.5 CAULKING
2.6 CLEANING SOLVENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Steel Surfaces
3.2.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces
3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces
3.2.4 Wood Surfaces

3.2.5 Removing Existing Hazardous Sealants
3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION
3.4 APPLICATION
3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios
3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use
3.4.3 Masking Tape
3.4.4 Backstops
3.4.5 Primer
3.4.6 Bond Breaker
3.4.7 Sealants
3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING
3.5.1 Protection
3.5.2 Final Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C509	(2006; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C734	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C834	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
ASTM C919	(2022) Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1193	(2016) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1311	(2022) Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants
ASTM C1521	(2019; R 2020) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM D217	(2021a) Standard Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D2452	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Extrudability of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
ASTM D2453	(2015; R 2020; E 2020) Standard Test Method for Shrinkage and Tenacity of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds

ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants; G

Primers; G

Bond Breakers; G

Backstops; G

Caulking; G

Cleaning Solvents; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Adhesion; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Floor Joint Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Acoustical Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Caulking; S

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Include storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for each solvent, primer and sealant material proposed.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.4.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as wood and insulation.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

1.7.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7.3 Mock-Up

Provide a mock-up of each type of sealant using materials, colors, and techniques approved for use on the project. Approved mock-ups may be incorporated into the Work.

1.7.4 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

In areas with ambient temperatures that exceed 110 degrees F, do not use polybutene, bituminous, acrylic-latex, polyvinyl acetate latex sealants, polychloroprene (neoprene), polyvinyl chloride (PVC), and polyurethane foams, and neoprene, PVC, and styrene butadiene rubber extruded seals and closure strips due to these materials having maximum recommended surface temperature ranges from 130 to 180 degrees F.

2.1.1 Interior Sealants

Provide ASTM C834. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior sealants. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant for the following (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	As selected
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	To match adjcent
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	To match adjcent
d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	To match adjcent
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	To match adjcent
f. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where non-planar tile surfaces meet.	To match adjcent

LOCATION	COLOR
g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	To match adjcent
h. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	To match adjcent

2.1.2 Exterior Sealants

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Hybrid sealant meeting ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, use NT, M, A, G, or O. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	Match adjacent surface color
b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.	Match adjacent surface color
c. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.	Match adjacent surface color
d. Joints in wash surfaces of stonework.	Match adjacent surface color
e. Expansion and control joints.	Match adjacent surface color
f. Interior face of expansion joints in exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required.	Match adjacent surface color
g. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	Match adjacent surface color
h. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.	Match adjacent surface color

LOCATION	COLOR
i. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	Match adjacent surface color
j. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fascia, copings, and adjacent walls.	Match adjacent surface color

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealants

ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior floor joint sealants. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	As selected
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	Match adjacent color

2.1.4 Acoustical Sealants

Rubber or polymer based acoustical sealant in accordance with ASTM C919 to have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide non-staining acoustical sealant with a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217. Acoustical sealant must remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior acoustical sealants.

2.1.5 Preformed Sealants

Provide preformed sealants of polybutylene or isoprene-butylene based pressure sensitive weather resistant tape or bead sealants capable of sealing out moisture, air and dust when installed as recommended by the manufacturer. At temperatures from minus 30 to plus 160 degrees F, sealants must be non-bleeding and have no loss of adhesion.

2.1.5.1 Tape

Tape sealant: Provide cross section dimensions of 1/4 INCH.

2.1.5.2 Bead

Bead sealant: Provide cross section dimensions of 1/4 INCH.

2.1.5.3 Foam Strip

Provide precompressed foam strip of polyurethane foam with cross section dimensions of 1/4 inch. Provide foam strip capable of sealing out moisture, air, and dust when installed and compressed in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Service temperature must be minus 40 to plus 275 degrees F. Install untreated strips with adhesive to hold them in place. Do not allow adhesive to stain or bleed onto adjacent finishes. Saturate treated strips with butylene waterproofing or impregnate with asphalt.

2.2 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application. Provide primers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint. Provide bond breakers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving, neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Provide backstop material that is compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum or other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4.1 Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, Type 2, closed cell, Class A, Grade 1N, round cross section for cellular rubber sponge backing.

2.4.2 Synthetic Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM C509, Option I, Type I preformed rods or tubes for synthetic rubber backing.

2.4.3 Neoprene

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2 for neoprene backing.

2.4.4 Butyl Rubber Based

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1311, from a single component, with solvent release. color as selected from manufacturer's full range of color choices .

2.4.5 Silicone Rubber Base

Provide in accordance with ASTM C920, from a single component, with solvent release, Non-sag, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35. Color as selected from manufacturer's full range of color choices .

2.5 CAULKING

For interior use and only where there is little or no anticipated joint movement. Provide in accordance with ASTM D2452 and ASTM D2453, Type 1, for gun oil and resin-based caulking. Provide products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior caulking.

2.6 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer and in accordance with environmental requirements herein. Protect adjacent aluminum and bronze surfaces from solvents. Provide solvents for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform a field adhesion test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A or ASTM C1521, Method A, Tail Procedure. Remove sealants that fail adhesion testing; clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test sealants adjacent to failed sealants. Submit field adhesion test report indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

3.2.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent. Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact

with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

3.2.4 Wood Surfaces

Ensure wood surfaces that will be in contact with sealants are free of splinters, sawdust and other loose particles.

3.2.5 Removing Existing Hazardous Sealants

For sealants applied prior to 1979, or that have been tested and found to contain polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), remove and dispose of these sealants in accordance with Section 02 84 33 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBs).

3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete, masonry, stone, or :		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
Over 1 inch	prohibited	

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents requirements.

3.4.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

3.4.4 Backstops

Provide backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide joints in specified depths. Provide backstops where indicated and where backstops are not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS Table.

3.4.5 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

3.4.6 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and sealant combination specified.

3.4.7 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has jelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant

uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

3.5.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent masonry, rub clean with a solvent, and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hours then remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.

b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS
2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model
2.1.1.1 Standard Duty Doors
2.1.1.2 Heavy Duty Doors
2.1.1.3 Extra Heavy Duty Doors
2.1.1.4 Maximum Duty Doors
2.2 ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Shelves for Dutch Doors
2.2.2 Louvers
2.2.2.1 Interior Louvers
2.2.2.2 Exterior Louvers
2.2.3 Astragals
2.2.4 Moldings
2.3 INSULATION CORES
2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES
2.4.1 Welded Frames
2.4.2 Mullions and Transom Bars
2.4.3 Stops and Beads
2.4.4 Cased Openings
2.4.5 Anchors
2.4.5.1 Wall Anchors
2.4.5.2 Floor Anchors
2.5 FIRE AND DOORS AND FRAMES
2.5.1 Labels
2.5.2 Oversized Doors
2.5.3 Astragal on Fire and Smoke Doors
2.6 EXTERIOR FRAMES
2.7 HARDWARE PREPARATION
2.8 FINISHES
2.8.1 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish
2.8.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories
2.9 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP
2.10 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Frames

3.1.2 Doors
3.1.3 Fire and Smoke Doors and Frames
3.2 PROTECTION
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A879/A879M	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C578	(2023) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2022) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C612	(2014; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM F2247	(2018) Standard Test Method for Metal Doors Used in Blast Resistant Applications (Equivalent Static Load Method)
ASTM F2927	(2012) Standard Test Method for Door Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115	(2016) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2025; TIA 24-1) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 105	(2025) Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 111	(2009) Recommended Details for Standard Steel Doors, Frames, and Accessories and Related Components
SDI/DOOR 113	(2023) Standard Practice for Determining the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
SDI/DOOR A250.6	(2020) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2023) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.11	(2022) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 4-010-01	(2018; with Change 3, 2024) DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 10C	(2016; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G

Frames; G

Accessories

Schedule of Doors; G

Schedule of Frames; G

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G

Recycled Content for Steel Door Product; S

Frames; G

Recycled Content for Steel Frame Product; S

Accessories

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Undercut where indicated. Provide exterior doors with top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Provide doors at 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated. Provide door material that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content for steel door product. Exterior doors must be tested in accordance with ASTM F2247 or ASTM F2927 to meet requirements of UFC 4-010-01.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Standard Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 1, physical performance Level C, Model 1 , of size(s) and design(s) indicated and core construction as required by the manufacturer. Provide where shown.

2.1.1.2 Heavy Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model 1, with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Provide Level 2 where indicated.

2.1.1.3 Extra Heavy Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 1 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for indicated exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners must be filled with board insulation.

2.1.1.4 Maximum Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 4, physical performance Level A, Model 1 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for indicated exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners must be filled with board insulation.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Shelves for Dutch Doors

SDI/DOOR 111. Fabricate shelves of steel not lighter than 16 gage, of the size indicated. Provide brackets of stock type fabricated of the same metal used to fabricate shelves.

2.2.2 Louvers

2.2.2.1 Interior Louvers

SDI/DOOR 111. Where indicated, provide louvers of stationary and type where scheduled. Louvers for lightproof must not transmit light. Detachable moldings on room or non security side of door; on security side of door, moldings to be integral part of louver. Form louver frames of 20 gage steel and louver blades of a minimum 24 gage.

2.2.2.2 Exterior Louvers

Provide louvers of the inverted "V" type with minimum of 55 percent net-free opening. Weld or tenon louver blades to continuous channel frame and weld assembly to door to form watertight assembly. Form louvers of hot-dip galvanized steel of same gage as door facings. At louvers provide steel-framed insect screens secured to room side and readily removable. Provide . Net-free louver area to be before screening.

2.2.3 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors.

2.2.4 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings.

2.3 INSULATION CORES

Provide insulating cores at all exterior doors and other specific doors noted in the door schedule, and provide an apparent U-factor of.48 in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 and conforming to:

a. Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Foam: ASTM C591, Type I or II, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D2863; or

b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C578, Type I or II; or

c. Mineral board: ASTM C612, Type I.

2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 3, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, mullions, cased openings, and interior glazed panels, unless otherwise indicated. Provide frame product that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content for steel frame product.

2.4.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

2.4.2 Mullions and Transom Bars

Provide mullions and transom bars of closed or tubular construction with heads and jambs butt-welded together. Bottom of door mullions must have adjustable floor anchors and spreader connections.

2.4.3 Stops and Beads

Provide form and loose stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.4.4 Cased Openings

Fabricate frames for cased openings of same material, gage, and assembly as specified for metal door frames, except omit door stops and preparation for hardware.

2.4.5 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated not lighter than 18 gage.

2.4.5.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;

b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to wood studs with nails, to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;

c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111; and

d. Solid plaster partitions: Secure anchors solidly to back of frames and tie into the lath. Provide adjustable top strut anchors on each side of frame for fastening to structural members or ceiling construction above. Provide size and type of strut anchors as recommended by the frame manufacturer.

2.4.5.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member. Where floor fill occurs, terminate bottom of frames at the indicated finished floor levels and support by adjustable extension clips resting on and anchored to the structural slabs.

2.5 FIRE AND DOORS AND FRAMES

Provide fire and smoke doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80 and and this specification. Include insulated core materials in fire doors where indicated in the door schedule.

2.5.1 Labels

Provide fire doors and frames bearing the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing must be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C. Provide labels that are metal with raised letters, bearing the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels must be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Do not paint door and labels.

2.5.2 Oversized Doors

For fire doors and frames which exceed the size for which testing and labeling are available, furnish certificates stating that the doors and frames are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door which has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated.

2.5.3 Astragal on Fire and Smoke Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements. On smoke control doors, conform to NFPA 105.

2.6 EXTERIOR FRAMES

Provide thermal insulation in all exterior frames. Provide frames of a minimum Level 4, with frames of a minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, 14 gage.

2.7 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping or lightproof or soundproof gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.8 FINISHES

2.8.1 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate exterior doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A924/A924M and ASTM A653/A653M. The coating weight must meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 0.4 ounces per square foot, total both sides, i.e., A40. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8..

2.8.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.9 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Provide finished doors and frames that are strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Provide molded members that are clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints must be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Frames for use in solid plaster partitions must be welded construction. On wraparound frames for masonry partitions, provide a throat opening 1/8 inch larger than the actual masonry thickness. Design other frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive caulking compound.

2.10 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00, GLAZING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire and Smoke Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80. Install fire rated smoke doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 11 16

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

05/17, CHG 2: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Structural Calculations
1.2.1.1 Storm Shelter Pressure Testing
1.2.1.2 Minimum Antiterrorism Performance
1.2.2 Wind Borne Debris
1.2.3 Air Infiltration
1.2.4 Water Penetration
1.2.5 Thermal Transmittance, Solar Heat Gain, Visible Light Transmittance
1.2.5.1 U-Factor
1.2.5.2 Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC)
1.2.5.3 Visible Light Transmittance (VLT)
1.2.5.4 Doors with Less than 50 Percent Glazed Area
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 QUALITY CONTROL
1.5.1 Shop Drawing
1.5.2 Finish Samples
1.5.3 Design Analysis
1.5.4 Operation and Maintenance Data
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Certification

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Anchors
2.2.2 Weatherstripping
2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames
2.2.4 Fasteners
2.2.5 Structural Steel
2.2.6 Aluminum Paint
2.3 FABRICATION
2.3.1 Aluminum Frames
2.3.2 Aluminum Doors
2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors
2.3.2.2 Flush Doors
2.3.3 Welding and Fastening
2.3.4 Weatherstripping
2.3.5 Anchors
2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware
2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing

2.3.8 Finishes
2.3.8.1 Organic Coating

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals
3.2.1.1 Protection
3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals
3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete
3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials
3.3 SEALING AROUND ASSEMBLIES
3.4 CLEANING
3.5 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 11 16

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
05/17, CHG 2: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

EXTERIOR ENTRANCE DOORS IN STOREFRONT ASSEMBLY TO BE IMPACT TESTED FOR HURRICANE SHELTERS ACCORDING TO ICC 500.
MOST INTERIOR ALUMINUM DOORS TO BE SOUND RATED.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2604	(2017a) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B209M	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B221M	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E330/E330M	(2014; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior

	Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E1886	(2019) Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
ASTM E1996	(2017) Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes
ASTM F1642/F1642M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC 500	(2020) ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Structural Calculations

1.2.1.1 Storm Shelter Pressure Testing

Unit must pass static pressure test and cyclic test according to ICC 500 (2020) in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M and ASTM E1886.

1.2.1.2 Minimum Antiterrorism Performance

Provide doors meeting the minimum antiterrorism performance as specified in the paragraphs below.

a. Dynamic Design Analysis Method

As an alternative to the static equivalent load design approach described above, glazed opening framing members, anchors, and glazing may be designed using a dynamic analysis to prove the glazed opening

system will provide performance equivalent to or better than a very low hazard rating in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M associated with the applicable low level of protection for the project.

1.2.2 Wind Borne Debris

Provide impact resistant door assemblies meeting the Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistant Performance requirements of ASTM E1996 and ASTM E1886 as follows:

(1) Pass missile-impact tests when tested according to ASTM E1886 and meeting performance requirements according to ASTM E1996 for ICC 500 Hurricane Shelter.

(2) Hurricane Shelter Debris Impact Test: 9lb. 2 x 4 missile impact at 97 mph.

1.2.3 Air Infiltration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E283, air infiltration per door leaf cannot exceed 0.6 cubic feet per minute per square foot of fixed area at a test pressure of 6.24 pounds per square foot.

1.2.4 Water Penetration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E331, there can be no water penetration at a pressure of 2.86 pounds per square foot of fixed area.

1.2.5 Thermal Transmittance, Solar Heat Gain, Visible Light Transmittance

Provide products bearing NFRC Project Label Certificates for Fenestration verifying compliance with requirements for each assembly indicated. An NFRC Bid Report, or approved equal, for field assembled exterior doors may be submitted in lieu of Project Label Certificates for Fenestration if such reports are created in accordance with NFRC CAMP procedures and are provided by the manufacturer. Such alternate reports may be submitted with shop drawings, however, NFRC validated Project Label Certificates for Fenestration are required as a Closeout Submittal. Contact NFRC for information on NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 Compliance and Monitoring Program (CAMP) rating requirements: http://www.nfrc.org/industry/certification/compliance-and-monitoring-program-camp/

1.2.5.1 U-Factor

Provide exterior glazed assemblies, including aluminum entrances doors with greater than 50 percent glazed area, certified by the NFRC as having a whole window U-factor of 0.77 or less as determined in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP and as verified in accordance with NFRC 100.

1.2.5.2 Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC)

Provide exterior glazed assemblies, including aluminum entrances doors with greater than 50 percent glazed area, certified by the National Fenestration Rating Council with a whole window SHGC of 0.23 or less as determined in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP and as verified in accordance with NFRC 200.

1.2.5.3 Visible Light Transmittance (VLT)

Provide exterior glazed assemblies, including aluminum entrances doors with greater than 50 percent glazed area, certified by the NFRC with a whole window VLT of 0.8 or greater as determined in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP and as verified in accordance with NFRC 200.

1.2.5.4 Doors with Less than 50 Percent Glazed Area

For exterior aluminum entrances doors with less than 50 percent glazed area, the glazed area is considered the fenestration area and must be certified by the National Fenestration Rating Council with a whole window U-Factor, SHGC and VLT as required above.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

For Each Type of Door and Frame Assembly; G

SD-03 Product Data

For Each Type of Door and Frame Assembly; G

Recycled Content of Aluminum Material; S

SD-04 Samples

Finish Samples; G

SD-05 Design Data

Design Analysis; G

Structural Calculations for Deflection ; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Air Infiltration; G

Water Penetration; G

Storm Shelter Pressure Testing

SD-07 Certificates

NFRC Project Label Certificates for Fenestration; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation of Each Type of Door and Frame Assembly; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Adjustments, Cleaning, and Maintenance; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

NFRC Project Label Certificates for Fenestration; G

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Provide storage space in dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust or water, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Stack materials on non-absorptive strips or wood platforms. Do not cover doors and frames with tarps, polyethylene film, or similar coverings. Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using manufacturer's standard method. Do not apply coatings or lacquers to surfaces to which caulking and glazing compounds must adhere.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Shop Drawing

Indicate elevations and sections for each type of door and frame assembly. Show sizes and details of each assembly, frame construction,subframe attachment, thickness and gages of metal, details of door and frame construction, proposed method(s) of anchorage, glazing details, provisions for an location of hardware, mullion details, method and materials for flashing and weatherstripping, miscellaneous trim, installation details, and other related items necessary for a complete representation of all components. A qualified blast engineer must perform testing or calculations for door system design resistance to specified blast loads.

1.5.2 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts and two finish sample chips from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of finish indicated.

1.5.3 Design Analysis

Submit design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of door unit and its anchorage to the structure meets the minimum antiterrorism standards required by paragraph MINIMUM ANTITERRORISM PERFORMANCE, unless conformance is demonstrated by standard blast test results. Calculations verifying the performance of each door proposed for use, under the given loads, must be prepared and signed by a registered Professional Engineer. The door components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, must be reflected in the shop drawings.

1.5.4 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit detailed instructions for installation, adjustments, cleaning, and maintenance of each type of assembly indicated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Certification

Unit to be permanently marked with certification label of the certified testing agency. Label to include: design pressure, tested pressure, misile

criteria and ICC 500 (2020) certification listing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Provide swing-type aluminum doors and frames of size, design, and location indicated. Provide doors complete with frames, framing members, subframes, transoms, adjoining side lites, trim, and accessories.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Anchors

Stainless steel .

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Continuous wool pile, silicone treated, or type recommended by door manufacturer.

2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames

ASTM B221M, ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions. ASTM B209M, ASTM B209, alloy and temper best suited for aluminum sheets and strips. Provide aluminum materials that include a minimum of 30 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content of aluminum material.

2.2.4 Fasteners

Hard aluminum or stainless steel.

2.2.5 Structural Steel

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.6 Aluminum Paint

Aluminum door manufacturer's standard aluminum paint.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Aluminum Frames

Extruded aluminum shapes with contours approximately as indicated. Provide removable glass stops and glazing beads for frames accommodating fixed glass. Use countersunk stainless steel Phillips screws for exposed fastenings, and space not more than 12 inches on center. Mill joints in frame members to a hairline fit, reinforce, and secure mechanically.

2.3.2 Aluminum Doors

Of type, size, and design indicated and minimum 1-3/4 inch thick. minimum wall thickness, 0.125 inch, except beads and trim, 0.050 inch. Door sizes shown are nominal; include standard clearances as follows: 0.093 inch at hinge and lock stiles, 0.125 inch between meeting stiles, 0.125 inch at top rails, 0.187 inch between bottom and threshold, and 0.687 inch between bottom and floor. Provide bevel single-acting doors 0.063 or 0.125 inch at lock, hinge, and meeting stile edges.

2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors

Provide doors with stiles and rails as indicated. Fabricate from extruded aluminum hollow seamless tubes or from a combination of open-shaped members interlocked or welded together. Fasten top and bottom rail together by means of welding or by 3/8 or 1/2 inch diameter cadmium-plated tensioned steel tie rods. Provide an adjustable mechanism of jack screws or other methods in the top rail to allow for minor clearance adjustments after installation.

2.3.2.2 Flush Doors

Use facing sheets with a plain smooth surface. Use one of the following constructions:

a. A phenolic resin-impregnated kraft paper honeycomb core, surrounded at edges and around glass and louvered areas with extruded aluminum shapes. Provide cores with a minimum impregnation of 18 percent resin content. Provide sheet aluminum door facings minimum 0.032 inch thick laminated to a 0.10 inch thick tempered hardboard backing, with the backing bonded to the honeycomb core. Bond facing sheets to cores under heat and pressure with thermosetting adhesive and mechanically lock to extruded edge members.

b. A phenolic resin-impregnated kraft paper honeycomb core. Use aluminum facing sheets minimum 0.050 inch thick and form into two pans to eliminate seams on faces. Bond honeycomb core to face sheets using epoxy resin or contact cement-type adhesive.

c. A solid fibrous core, surrounded at edges and around glass and louvered areas and cross braced at intermediate points with extruded aluminum shapes. Use aluminum facing sheets of minimum 0.050 inch thickness. Bond facing sheets to core under heat and pressure with a thermosetting adhesive, and mechanically lock to the extruded edge members.

d. Form from extruded tubular stiles and rails mitered at corners, reinforce, and continuously weld at miters. Provide facing sheets of minimum 0.032 inch thick sheet aluminum internally reinforced with aluminum channels or Z-bars placed horizontally not more than 16 inch apart and extending the full width of panels. Fit spaces between reinforcing with sound-deadening insulation. Weld facing sheets to reinforcing bars or channels and to stiles and rails. Finish facing sheets flush with faces of stiles and rails.

e. Form from an internal grid composed of extruded aluminum tubular sections. Provide tubular sections at all sides and perimeter of louver and glass openings. Provide three extruded aluminum tubular sections at top and bottom of each door. Provide wall thickness of tubular sections minimum 0.09 inch except at lock rails which must be minimum0.125 inch thick, hinge lock rails which must be minimum 0.125 inch thick, and hinge rail edges which must be minimum 0.19 inch thick. Fill spaces in door with mineral insulation. Provide facing sheets of aluminum minimum 0.09 inch thick.

f. Form from extruded aluminum members at top and bottom, both sides, and at perimeters of louver and glass openings. Provide wall sections of extruded aluminum members minimum 0.09 inch thick and reinforce for

application of hardware. Cover framing members on both sides with aluminum facing sheets minimum 0.064 inch thick. Fill door panels with 2.5 pound per cubic foot density, chlorofluorocarbon (CFC) free, foamed urethane with a flame spread rating of no more than 25.

2.3.3 Welding and Fastening

Where possible, locate welds on unexposed surfaces. Dress welds on exposed surfaces smoothly. Select welding rods, filler wire, and flux to produce a uniform texture and color in finished work. Remove flux and spatter from surfaces immediately after welding. Exposed screws or bolts will be permitted only in inconspicuous locations, and must have countersunk heads. Weld concealed reinforcements for hardware in place.

2.3.4 Weatherstripping

Provide on stiles and rails of exterior doors. Fit into slots which are integral with doors or frames. Weatherstripping must be replaceable without special tools, and adjustable at meeting rails of pairs of doors. During installation, verify doors swing freely and close positively. Refer to paragraph AIR INFILTRATION for air leakage requirements and testing.

2.3.5 Anchors

On the backs of subframes, provide anchors of the sizes and shapes indicated for securing subframes to adjacent construction. Anchor transom bars at ends and mullions at head and sill. Place anchors near top and bottom of each jamb and at intermediate points not more than 25 inch apart.

2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware

Coordinate with Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Deliver hardware templates and hardware (except field-applied hardware) to the door manufacturer for use in fabrication of aluminum doors and frames. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames at the factory to receive template hardware. Provide doors to receive surface-applied hardware, except push plates, kick plates, and mop plates, with reinforcing only; drill and tap in the field. Provide hardware reinforcements of stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish, and secure with stainless steel screws. Provide reinforcement in core of flush doors as required to receive locks, door closers, and other hardware.

2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing

Provide extruded aluminum snap-in glazing beads on interior side of doors. Design glazing beads to receive thickness indicated for each glazed assembly. Coordinate requirements with Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.3.8 Finishes

Provide exposed aluminum surfaces with factory finish of anodic coating or organic coating.

2.3.8.1 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a high-performance finish in accordance with AAMA 2604 with total dry film thickness of minimum 1.2 mils. Finish color to be as selected from manufacturer's

complete range of color options.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Plumb, square, level, and align frames and framing members to receive doors, transoms, adjoining side lites. Anchor frames to adjacent construction as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and the approved shop drawings. Install anchorage that complies with applicable structural requirements. Anchor bottom of each frame to rough floor construction with 3/32 inch thick minimum stainless steel angle clips secured to back of each jamb and to floor construction; use stainless steel bolts and expansion rivets for fastening clip anchors. Hang doors to produce clearances specified in paragraph ALUMINUM DOORS. After erection and glazing, adjust doors and hardware to operate properly.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals

Where aluminum surfaces come in contact with metals other than stainless steel, zinc, or small areas of white bronze, protect from direct contact to dissimilar metals.

3.2.1.1 Protection

Provide one of the following systems to protect surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals:

a. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

b. Apply elastomeric sealant between aluminum and dissimilar metals in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

c. Paint dissimilar metals with one coat of primer and one coat of aluminum paint.

d. Use a non-absorptive tape or gasket in permanently dry locations.

3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals

In locations where drainage from dissimilar metals has direct contact with aluminum, provide protective paint to prevent aluminum discoloration.

3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with absorptive materials subject to frequent moisture, and aluminum surfaces in contact with treated wood, with two coats of aluminum paint or one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint. In lieu of painting aluminum, paint the wood or other absorptive surface with two coats of aluminum paint and seal joints with elastomeric sealant.

3.3 SEALING AROUND ASSEMBLIES

Seal all penetrations of the air barrier by sealing around door openings as necessary to achieve compliance with air leakage requirements indicated in , the requirements of Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM, and Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING. Flash all doors with corrosion resistant flashing to prevent water intrusion.

3.4 CLEANING

Upon completion of installation, clean door and frame surfaces in accordance with door manufacturer's written recommended procedure. Do not use abrasive, caustic, or acid cleaning agents.

3.5 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage and from contamination by other materials such as cement mortar. Prior to completion and acceptance of the work, restore damaged doors and frames to original condition, or replace with new ones.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS

08/16, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Certified Wood Grades
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS
2.1.1 Flush Doors
2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors
2.1.2 Acoustical Doors
2.2 ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Door Light Openings
2.2.2 Additional Hardware Reinforcement
2.3 FABRICATION
2.3.1 Marking
2.3.2 Quality and Construction
2.3.3 Preservative Treatment
2.3.4 Adhesives and Bonds
2.3.5 Prefitting
2.3.6 Finishes
2.3.6.1 Factory Finish
2.3.6.2 Color
2.3.7 Water-Resistant Sealer
2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS
08/16, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E90	(2009; R2016) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A	(2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A	(2013) Interior Architectural Stile and Rail Doors

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)

NAAWS 3.1	(2017; 2018 Errata Edition) North American Architectural Woodwork Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit . Indicate within drawings and data the door types and construction, sizes, thickness, and glazing,.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G

Accessories

Water-resistant Sealer

Sample Warranty

Sound Transmission Class Rating; G

SD-04 Samples

Doors

Prior to the delivery of wood doors, submit a sample section of each type of door which shows the stile, rail, veneer, finish, and core construction.

Door Finish Colors; G

Submit a minimum of three color selection samples , minimum 3 by 5 inches in size representing wood stain for selection by the Contracting Officer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Cycle-Slam

Hinge Loading Resistance

Submit cycle-slam test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, and hinge loading resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on , acoustical doors, and .

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 4 inch thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Do not store in a building under construction until concrete, masonry work, and plaster are dry. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs indicated free of urea-formaldehyde resins.

2.1.1 Flush Doors

Conform to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A for flush doors. Provide hollow core doors with lock blocks and 1 inch minimum thickness hinge stile. Hardwood stile edge bands of doors receives a natural finish, compatible with face veneer. Provide mill option for stile edge of doors scheduled to be painted. No visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands. When used, locate finger-joints under hardware.

2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide staved lumber core, Type II flush doors conforming to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A with faces of premium grade walnut . Hardwood veneers must be quarter sliced random matched.

2.1.2 Acoustical Doors

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, solid core, constructed to provide Sound Transmission Class rating of 30 when tested in accordance with ASTM E90.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Door Light Openings

Provide glazed openings with the manufacturer's standard wood moldings. Provide moldings for doors to receive natural finish of the same wood species and color as the wood face veneers. Provide moldings on the exterior doors with sloped surfaces. Lip type moldings for flush doors.

2.2.2 Additional Hardware Reinforcement

Provide the minimum lock blocks to secure the specified hardware. The measurement of top, bottom, and intermediate rail blocks are a minimum 125 mm 5 inch by full core width. Comply with the manufacturer's labeling requirements for reinforcement blocking, but not mineral material similar to the core.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Marking

Stamp each door with a brand, stamp, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door.

2.3.2 Quality and Construction

Identify the standard on which the construction of the door was based , identify the standard under which preservative treatment was made, and identify doors having a Type I glue bond.

2.3.3 Preservative Treatment

Treat doors scheduled for restrooms, janitor closets and other possible wet locations including exterior doors with a water-repellent preservative treatment and so marketed at the manufacturer's plant.

2.3.4 Adhesives and Bonds

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A. Use Type I bond for exterior doors and Type II bond for interior doors. Provide a nonstaining adhesive on doors with a natural finish.

2.3.5 Prefitting

Provide factory finished factory prefitted doors for the specified hardware, door frame and door-swing indicated. Machine and size doors at the factory by the door manufacturer in accordance with the standards under which the doors are produced and manufactured. The work includes sizing, beveling edges, mortising, and drilling for hardware and providing necessary beaded openings for glass and louvers. Provide the door manufacturer with the necessary hardware samples, and frame and hardware schedules to coordinate the work.

2.3.6 Finishes

2.3.6.1 Factory Finish

Provide doors finished at the factory by the door manufacturer as follows: WDMA System TR-8 (UV cured acrylated polyester/urethane) or TR-2 (catalyzed lacquer) or TR-4 (conversion varnish) factory finish systems that utilize water-based stains and finishes with ultraviolet UV protection. The coating is NAAWS 3.1 premium, medium rubbed sheen, open grain effect. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified for color. Seal edges, cutouts, trim, and wood accessories, and apply two coats of finish compatible with the door face finish. Touch-up finishes that are scratched or marred, or where exposed fastener holes are filled, in accordance with the door manufacturer's instructions. Match color and sheen of factory finish using materials compatible for field application.

2.3.6.2 Color

Provide door finish colors in accordance with the design drawings .

2.3.7 Water-Resistant Sealer

Provide manufacturer's standard water-resistant sealer compatible with the specified finish.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Meet or exceed the following minimum performance criteria of stiles of "B" and "C" label fire doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:

a. Cycle-slam: Standard Duty Doors: 250,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A .

b. Hinge loading resistance: Averages of ten test samples not less than Standard Duty doors: 400 pounds force when tested for direct screw

withdrawal in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A using a No. 12, 1-1/4 inch long, steel, fully threaded wood screw. Drill 5/32 inch pilot hole, use 1-1/2 inch opening around screw for bearing surface, and engage screw full, except for last 1/8 inch. Do not use a steel plate to reinforce screw area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 1/16 inch minimum, 1/8 inch maximum clearance at sides and top, and a 3/16 inch minimum, 1/4 inch maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide 3/8 inch minimum, 7/16 inch maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 1/8 inch in 2 inch. Door warp must not exceed 1/4 inch when measured in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 33 23

OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

08/20, CHG 1: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
1.3.1 Warranty
1.3.2 Operation And Maintenance Submittals
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Design Requirements
2.1.1.1 Door Detail Shop Drawings
2.1.2 Performance Requirements
2.1.2.1 Wind Loading
2.1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life
2.2 COMPONENTS
2.2.1 Overhead Coiling Doors
2.2.1.1 Curtain Materials and Construction
2.2.1.2 Insulated Curtains
2.2.1.3 Curtain Bottom Bar
2.2.1.4 Endlocks and Windlocks
2.2.1.5 Weather Stripping
2.2.1.6 Locking Devices
2.2.1.7 Safety Interlock
2.2.2 Hardware
2.2.2.1 Guides
2.2.2.2 Hood
2.2.3 Counterbalancing Mechanism
2.2.3.1 Brackets
2.2.3.2 Counterbalance Barrels
2.2.3.3 Spring Balance
2.2.3.4 Torsion Rod for Counter Balance
2.2.3.5 Counterbalance Shaft Assembly
2.2.4 Manual Door Operators
2.2.4.1 Manual Chain-Hoist Door Operators
2.2.5 Surface Finishing
2.2.5.1 Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Field Painted Finish
3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
3.2.1 Acceptance Provisions

3.2.1.1 Maintenance and Adjustment
3.2.1.2 Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 33 23

OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
08/20, CHG 1: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

EXTERIOR INSULATED ALUMINUM OVERHEAD COILING DOORS; NO SUBSTITUTIONS. MUST BE ALUMINUM.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE FUN IP	(2021) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2021) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of

	Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E330/E330M	(2014; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM F568M	(2007) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Externally Threaded Metric Fasteners

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)

ANSI/DASMA 108	(2017) Standard Method for Testing Sectional Garage Doors, Rolling Doors and Flexible Doors: Determination of Structural Performance Under Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overhead Coiling Doors; G

Counterbalancing Mechanism; G

Manual Door Operators; G

Bottom Bars; G

Guides; G

Mounting Brackets; G

Hood; G

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Overhead Coiling Doors; G

Hardware; G

Counterbalancing Mechanism; G

Manual Door Operators; G

SD-05 Design Data

Overhead Coiling Doors; G

Hardware; G

Counterbalancing Mechanism; G

Manual Door Operators; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals, Data Package 2; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Warranty

Furnish a written guarantee that the helical spring and counterbalance mechanism are free from defects in material and workmanship for not less than two years after completion and acceptance of the project.

Warrant that upon notification by the Government, any defects in material, workmanship, and door operation are immediately correct within the same time period covered by the guarantee, at no cost to the Government.

1.3.2 Operation And Maintenance Submittals

Submit 6 copies of the operation and maintenance manuals 30 calendar days prior to testing the Overhead Coiling Door Assemblies. Update and resubmit data for final approval no later than 30 calendar days prior to cContract completion.

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals for Overhead Coiling Door Assemblies, including the following items:

Manual Door Operators

Hood

Counterbalancing Mechanism

Painting

Provide operation and maintenance manuals which are consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering with the brands and names clearly marked thereon. Store doors in an adequately ventilated dry location that is free from dirt and dust, water, or other contaminants. Store in a manner that permits easy access for inspection and handling. Handle doors carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide overhead coiling doors with interlocking slats, complete with anchoring and door hardware, guides, hood, and operating mechanisms, and designed for use on openings as indicated. Doors must be spring counterbalanced, rolling type, and designed for use on exterior openings, as indicated. Doors must be operated by hand chain with gear or sprocket reduction . Doors to be surface-mounted type with guides at jambs set back a sufficient distance to provide a clear opening when door is in open position. Mount exterior doors on interior face of walls. Where doors are indicated to be chain- or crank-operated, the door design and construction must allow for future installation of electric-power operation.

2.1.1 Design Requirements

2.1.1.1 Door Detail Shop Drawings

Provide installation drawings for door assemblies which show: elevations of each door type, shape and thickness of materials, finishes, details of joints and connections, details of guides and fittings, rough opening dimensions, location and description of hardware, anchorage locations, and counterbalancing mechanism and door operator details. Include a schedule showing the location of each door with the drawings.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

2.1.2.1 Wind Loading

Design and fabricate door assembly to withstand the wind loading pressure of at least as indicated on structural drawings in accordace with ANSI/DASMA 108. Provide test data showing compliance with ASTM E330/E330M. Sound engineering principles may be used to interpolate or extrapolate test results to door sizes not specifically tested. Ensure that the complete assembly meets or exceeds the requirements of ASCE 7-16.

2.1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life

Design all portions of the door, hardware and operating mechanism that are subject to movement, wear, or stress fatigue to operate through a minimum number of 10 cycles per day . One complete cycle of door operation is defined as when the door is in the closed position, moves to the fully open position, and returns to the closed position.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Overhead Coiling Doors

2.2.1.1 Curtain Materials and Construction

Provide curtain slats fabricated from aluminum sheets conforming to ASTM B209, or ASTM B221 extrusions, alloy and tempering standard from the manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated; with a thickness as required by the size of the door to meet the required windload.

Fabricate doors from interlocking cold-rolled slats, with section profiles as specified, designed to withstand the specified wind loading. Ensure the provided slats are continuous without splices for the width of the door.

Provide slats filled with manufacturer's standard thermal insulation, complying with the maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E84. Enclose the insulation completely within the slat faces on the interior surface of the slats.

2.2.1.2 Insulated Curtains

Form curtains from manufacturer's standard shapes of interlocking slats. Supply a slat system with a minimum R-value of 4 when calculated in accordance with ASHRAE FUN IP. Slats to consist of a urethane core not less than 11/16 inch thick, completely enclosed within metal facings. Slat steel thickness as required by the size of the door to meet specified performance requirements. The insulated slat assembly requires a flame spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke development factor of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.1.3 Curtain Bottom Bar

Install curtain bottom bars as pairs of angles or using extrusions from the manufacturer's standard steel, stainless and aluminum extrusions not less than 2.0 by 2.0 inches by 0.188 inch. Aluminum extrusions conforming to ASTM B221. Galvanize angles and fasteners in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M. Coat welds and abrasions with paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.

2.2.1.4 Endlocks and Windlocks

Provide endlocks of Grade B cast steel conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Secure locks at every other curtain slat. In addition to endlocks, exterior doors which are more than 16 feet wide or which have a design wind load of more than 20 pounds per square foot, must have windlocks of manufacturer's standard design. Windlocks must prevent curtain from leaving guide because of deflection from wind pressure or other forces.

2.2.1.5 Weather Stripping

Provide a hood baffle inside the hood that is a minimum 1/16 inch thick sheet of vinyl, neoprene rubber or equivalent. Provide guide weather stripping that is a minimum 1/16 inch thick sheet of vinyl, neoprene rubber, or equivalent.

Provide bottom bar weather-stripping that is a minimum 1/16 inch thick sheet of vinyl, neoprene rubber, or equivalent.

2.2.1.6 Locking Devices

Ensure that the slide bolt engages through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on both left and right jamb sides, operable from coil side.

Provide a locking device assembly which includes cylinder lock, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.

Provide a chain lock keeper suitable for a standard padlock.

2.2.1.7 Safety Interlock

Equip power-operated doors with a safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when the door is locked, or provide an operator with an internal lock sensing device to prevent the door opening when the door is locked.

2.2.2 Hardware

Ensure that all hardware conforms to ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A307, and ASTM F568M.

2.2.2.1 Guides

Fabricate curtain jamb guides from the manufacturer's standard angles or channels of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated. Provide guides with sufficient depth or incorporate a steel locking bar to retain the curtain in place under the wind pressure specified. Ensure curtain operates smoothly. Slot bolt holes for track adjustment. Securely attach guides to adjoining construction with not less than 3/8 inch diameter bolts, spaced near each end and not over 30 inches apart.

Fabricate with aluminum angles. Provide windlock bars of same material when windlocks are required to meet specified wind load. Flare the top of inner and outer guide angles outwards to form bellmouth for smooth entry of curtain into guides. Provide removable guide stoppers to prevent over travel of curtain and bottom bar.

2.2.2.2 Hood

Provide a hood with a minimum aluminum 18-gauge B&S sheet metal, flanged at top for attachment to header and flanged at bottom to provide longitudinal stiffness. The hood encloses the curtain coil and counterbalance mechanism.

2.2.3 Counterbalancing Mechanism

Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted, around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed or self-lubricating bearings for rotating members.

2.2.3.1 Brackets

Provide the manufacturer's standard mounting brackets with one located at each end of the counterbalance barrel conforming to ASTM A36/A36M. Provide brackets of hot-rolled steel.

Brackets will be of 1/4 inch minimum thick steel plates, with permanently sealed ball bearings. Designed to enclose ends of coil and provide support of counterbalance pipe at each end.

2.2.3.2 Counterbalance Barrels

Curtain must roll up on a barrel supported at head of opening on brackets and be balanced by a torsion spring system in the barrel. Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, welded or seamless carbon-steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M or equivalent. Ensure the barrel is of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats. Limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 inch per foot of span under full load.

a. Barrel

Provide steel pipe capable of supporting curtain load with maximum deflection of 0.03 inches per foot of width.

b. Spring Balance

Provide an oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion spring assembly designed for proper balance of door. Ensure that effort to operate manually operated units does not exceed 25 lbs. At least 80 percent of the door weight must be counterbalanced at any position. Provide wheel for applying and adjusting spring torque.

2.2.3.3 Spring Balance

Install one or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs within the barrel, capable of producing sufficient torque to assure easy operation of the door curtain. Provide and size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.

2.2.3.4 Torsion Rod for Counter Balance

Fabricate rod from the manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

2.2.3.5 Counterbalance Shaft Assembly

a. Barrel

Provide steel pipe capable of supporting the curtain load with maximum deflection of 0.03 inches per foot of width.

2.2.4 Manual Door Operators

2.2.4.1 Manual Chain-Hoist Door Operators

Provide door operators which consist of an endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel, guard, and a geared reduction unit with a maximum lifting force of 25 lbf. Required pull for operation cannot exceed 35 pounds. Chain must extend to within 3 feet of floor.

Provide chain hoists with a mechanism allowing the curtain to be stopped at any point in its upward or downward travel and to remain in that position until moved to the fully open or closed position. Provide hand chains of galvanized steel. Ensure that the yield point of the chain is at least three times the required hand-chain pull.

Provide chain sprocket wheels of cast iron conforming to ASTM A48/A48M.

2.2.5 Surface Finishing

Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Noticeable variations in the same metal component are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.2.5.1 Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish

Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with the coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install overhead coiling door assembly, anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories in accordance with approved detail drawings and manufacturer's written instructions. Upon completion of installation, ensure doors are free from all distortion.

Install overhead coiling doors, motors, hoods, and operators at the mounting locations as indicated for each door in the Contract Documents and as required by the manufacturer.

Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility and as required by the manufacturer.

3.1.1 Field Painted Finish

Ensure field painted steel doors and frames are in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS and the manufacturer's written instructions. Protect the weather stripping from paint. Ensure that the finishes are free of scratches or other blemishes.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

3.2.1 Acceptance Provisions

After installation, adjust the hardware and moving parts. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer to provide smooth operating functions for ease movement, free of warping, twisting, or distortion of the door assembly.

Adjust seals to provide a weather-tight fit around entire perimeter.

Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service and checks according to the manufacturer's written instructions.

Test the door opening and closing operation when activated by controls system. Adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Reset the door-closing mechanism after a successful test.

Test and make final adjustment of new doors at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.1.1 Maintenance and Adjustment

Not more than 90 calendar days after completion and acceptance of the project, examine, lubricate, test, and re-adjust doors as required for proper operation.

3.2.1.2 Cleaning

Clean doors in accordance with manufacturer's approved instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 41 13

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

08/18, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Pre-Installation Meetings
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.4.1 Qualifications
1.4.1.1 Installer Qualifications
1.4.1.2 Manufacturer Qualifications
1.4.2 Single-Source Responsibility
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Ordering
1.5.2 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading
1.5.3 Storage and Protection
1.6 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS
1.6.1 Field Measurements
1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Design Requirements for Aluminum (Entrances and Components)
2.1.1.1 Material Standard
2.1.1.2 Recycled Content
2.1.1.3 Sealants
2.1.1.4 Thermal Barrier
2.2 FABRICATION
2.2.1 Entrance System Fabrication
2.2.2 Shop Assembly
2.2.2.1 Welding
2.2.3 Finish
2.2.4 Fabrication Tolerance
2.2.4.1 Material Cuts
2.2.4.2 Maximum Offset at Consecutive Members
2.2.4.3 Maximum Offset at Glazing Pocket Corners
2.2.4.4 Joints
2.2.4.5 Variation
2.2.4.6 Flatness
2.3 MATERIALS
2.3.1 Sealants
2.3.2 Glass
2.4 ACCESSORIES
2.4.1 Fasteners
2.4.2 Perimeter Anchors
2.4.2.1 Inserts and Anchorage Devices

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.1.1 Site Verification of Conditions
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 Adjacent Surfaces Protection
3.2.2 Aluminum Surface Protection
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Tolerances
3.3.2 Adjusting
3.3.3 Related Products Installation Requirements
3.3.3.1 Sealants (Perimeter)
3.3.3.2 Glass
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4.1 Air Infiltration
3.4.2 Wind Loads
3.4.3 Deflection
3.4.4 Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance
3.4.5 Water Infiltration
3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
3.5.1 Protection
3.5.2 Cleaning
3.6 WARRANTY

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 41 13

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
08/18, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

EXTERIOR STOREFRONT ASSEMBLIES TO BE IMPACT TESTED FOR HURRICANE SHELTERS ACCORDING TO ICC 500.
MOST INTERIOR STOREFRONT ASSEMBLIES TO BE SOUND RATED.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 501	(2015) Methods of Test for Exterior Walls
AAMA 800	(2016) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants
AAMA 1503	(2009) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections
AAMA 2605	(2020) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E330/E330M	(2014; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM E331	(2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E783	(2002; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors
ASTM E1105	(2015; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E1424	(2022) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure and Temperature Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E1886	(2019) Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
ASTM E1996	(2017) Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes
ASTM F1642/F1642M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.10	(2017) Power Operated Pedestrian Doors

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code
ICC 500	(2020) ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-P-645	(Rev C; Notice 1) Primer, Paint, Zinc-Molybdate, Alkyd Type

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 325	(2017; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Pre-Installation Meetings

Conduct a meeting before installation begins to verify the project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions, and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

Within 30 days of the Contract Award, submit the following for review and approval by the Contracting Officer:

a. List of product installations

b. Sample warranty

c. Finish and color samples

d. Manufacturer's catalog data

Concurrently submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and UL 325 for the following:

a. Wind Load (Resistance) in accordance with AAMA 501

b. Deflection in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M

c. Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance Performance Requirements in accordance with AAMA 1503

d. Water Infiltration in accordance with ASTM E331

e. Structural Requirements in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Sample Warranty; G

List of Product Installations; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

Fabrication Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; G

Finish; G

Recycled Content of Aluminum Material; S

SD-04 Samples

Finish and Color Samples; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Certified Test Reports; G

Deflection

Air Infiltration

Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance

Water Infiltration

Storm Shelter Pressure Testing

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Manufacturer's Product Warranty

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 Installer Qualifications

Provide documentation of the installer's experience as determined by the Contractor in performing the work specified in this section.

Ensure that the installers are specialized in work similar to that required for this project, and that they are acceptable to product manufacturer.

1.4.1.2 Manufacturer Qualifications

Ensure that manufacturers meet the requirements specified in this section and project drawings.

Ensure that the manufacturer is capable of providing field service representation during construction, approving acceptable installers and approving application methods.

1.4.2 Single-Source Responsibility

When aluminum entrances are part of a building enclosure system, that includes storefront framing, windows, a curtain wall system, and related products, provide building enclosure system products from a single-source manufacturer.

Use a single source manufacturer with sole responsibility for providing design, structural engineering, and custom fabrication for door portal systems and for supplying components, materials, and products. Do not use

products provided from numerous sources for assembly at the site. Ensure that the following work items and components are fabricated or supplied by a single source are:

a. Door assemblies to be installed in door portals as specified in Section 08 11 16 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES.

b. Glazed walls to be constructed around door portals as specified in this Section.

c. Door operating hardware to be installed on or within door portals as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

d. Glass as specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Ordering

To avoid construction delays, comply with the manufacturer's lead-time requirements and instructions for ordering.

1.5.2 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

1.5.3 Storage and Protection

Store materials in a way that protects them from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Avoid damaging the storefront material and components during handling. Protect storefront material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during, and after storefront installation.

Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that become firmly bonded when exposed to sunlight. Do not leave coating residue on surfaces.

1.6 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Field Measurements

Verify actual measurements or openings by taking field measurements before fabrication; record these measurements on shop drawings. To avoid construction delays, coordinate field measurements, and fabrication schedule with construction progress.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide a written manufacturer's warranty, executed by a company official, warranting against defects in materials and products for 2 years from the date of shipment. Warrant that the door corner construction is for the life of the project. Provide a written installer's warranty, warranting work to be watertight and free from defective materials, defective workmanship, and glass breakage as a result of defective design, and agreeing to replace components that fail within 2 years.

The warranty states the following:

a. Watertight and airtight system installation is completed within specified tolerances.

b. The completed installation remains free of rattles, wind whistles and noise caused by thermal movement and wind pressure.

c. System is structurally sound and free from distortion.

d. Glass and glazing gaskets will not break or "pop" from frames as a result of design, wind load pressure, movement caused by expansion or contraction, or structural loading.

e. Glazing sealants and gaskets remain free of abnormal deterioration or dislocation as a result of sunlight, weather, or oxidation.

Provide written warranty stating that the organic coating finish will not fade more than 10 percent or show chalking, yellowing, peeling, cracking, pitting, corroding or variations in color, or gloss deterioration beyond the manufacturer's descriptive standards for 5 years from the shipment date and agreeing to promptly correct defects.

Provide a written thermal integrity warranty for 5 years from ship date against thermal barrier system failure resulting from the following:

a. Longitudinal and transverse thermal barrier shrinkage.

b. Thermal barrier cracking.

c. Structural failure of the thermal barrier material.

d. Loss of adhesion or loss of prescribed edge pressure on glazing material, resulting in excessive air and water infiltration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide aluminum entrances, with glass and glazing, door hardware, and components.

Aluminum entrances include impact resistance entrances; medium stile, 3 1/2 inch vertical face dimension, 1-3/4 inch depth, for interior structural silicone glaze, for high-traffic/impact-resistant applications.

2.1.1 Design Requirements for Aluminum (Entrances and Components)

Provide a door portal system designed to withstand the following loads without breakage, loss, failure of seals, product deterioration, or other defects.

a. Dead and Live Loads: Determined by ASCE 7-16 and calculated in accordance with applicable codes.

b. Seismic Loads: Design and install the system to comply with the seismic requirements for the project location in accordance with Section 1613 of the International Building Code, ICC IBC.

c. Wind Loads: Design and install the system so that the effects of wind load acting inward and outward normal to the plane of the wall are in

accordance with ASTM E330/E330M.

d. Thermal Loads And Movement:

(1) Ambient Temperature Range: 120 degrees F

(2) Material Surfaces Range: 180 degrees F

e. Water and Air Resistance: Provide weatherstripping, exterior gaskets, sealants, and other accessories to resist water and air penetration.

f. Impact-Protective Systems Provide an impact-protective system in accordance with ASTM E1886ASTM E1996 and ICC 500 Hurricane Shelter Debris Impact Test: 9lb. 2 x 4 missile impact at 97 mph.

g. Storm shelter pressure testing: Unit must pass static pressure test and cyclic test according to ICC 500 (2020) in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M and ASTM E1886.

h. Unit to be permanently marked with certification label of the certified testing agency. Label to include: design pressure, tested pressure, misile criteria and ICC 500 (2020) certification listing.

2.1.1.1 Material Standard

ASTM B221; 6063-T5 alloy and tempered.

Provide door stile and rail face dimensions of the entrance doors as follows:

Vertical Stile	Top Rail	Bottom Rail
3-1/2 inches	3-1/2 inches	6-1/2 inches

Provide major portions of the door members at 0.125 inches nominal in thickness and glazing molding at 0.050 inches thick.

2.1.1.2 Recycled Content

Provide aluminum framed entrances and storefronts that have a minimum of 20 percent recycled content based upon the aluminum billet used in the original material. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content of aluminum material.

2.1.1.3 Sealants

Provide either ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) elastomeric extrusions or thermoplastic elastomer glazing gaskets. Structural silicone sealant is required.

Internal Sealants: Provide sealants that according to the manufacturer will remain permanently elastic, tacky, non-drying, non-migrating, and weather tight.

2.1.1.4 Thermal Barrier

Use a rigid, structural thermal barrier to separate all exterior aluminum from interior aluminum. For purposes of this specification, a structural

thermal barrier is defined as a system that transfers shear during bending and, therefore, promotes composite action between the exterior and interior extrusions. Do not use a nonstructural thermal barrier. Ensure that the thermal barrier provides a structural connection between the two sides of the door.

2.2 FABRICATION

Provide the following information when submitting fabrication drawings for custom fabrications:

a. Indicate elevations, detailed design, dimensions, member profiles, joint locations, arrangement of units, and member connections.

b. Show the following items:

(1) Details of special shapes.

(2) Reinforcing.

(3) Anchorage system.

(4) Interfacing with building construction.

(5) Provisions for expansion and contraction.

c. Indicate typical glazing details, locations of various types and thickness of glass and internal sealant requirements as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

d. Clearly indicate locations of exposed fasteners and joints.

e. Clearly show where and how the manufacturer's system deviates from Contract drawings and these specifications.

2.2.1 Entrance System Fabrication

Provide door corner construction consisting of mechanical clip fastening, SIGMA deep penetration plug welds and 1-1/8 inch long fillet welds inside and outside all four corners. Provide a hook-in type exterior glazing stop with EPDM glazing gaskets reinforced with non-stretchable cord. Provide an interior glazing stop that is mechanically fastened to the door member and that incorporates a silicone-compatible spacer used with silicone sealant.

Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints hairline in appearance. Remove burrs and smooth edges. Prepare components with internal reinforcement for door hardware. Arrange fasteners and attachments so that they are concealed from view.

Separate dissimilar metals with protective coating or pre-formed separators to prevent contact and corrosion.

2.2.2 Shop Assembly

Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at the intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secure these units, and seal them in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2.2.1 Welding

Conceal welds on aluminum members in accordance with AWS recommendations or methods recommended by the manufacturer. Members showing welding bloom or discoloration on finish or material distortion will be rejected by the Contacting Officer.

2.2.3 Finish

a. Organic Coating (high-performance exterior coating):

(1) Comply with requirements of AAMA 2605.

(2) Clean surfaces and pretreat them with a conversion coating before applying 0.3 mil dry-film thickness of epoxy or acrylic primer according to the recommendations of the finish coat manufacturer.

(3) Apply a finish coat of 70 percent minimum fluoropolymer resin fused to primed surfaces at the temperature recommended by the manufacturer and at a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil.

(4) Use a 2-, 3-, or 4-coat system as required for the color selected: medium bronze as per Keesler IFS.

2.2.4 Fabrication Tolerance

Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secure these units, and seal them in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Fabricate aluminum entrances in accordance with the entrance manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.

2.2.4.1 Material Cuts

Square to 1/32 inch off square, over largest dimension; proportionate amount of 1/32 inch on the two dimensions.

2.2.4.2 Maximum Offset at Consecutive Members

1/64 inch in alignment between two consecutive members in line, end to end.

2.2.4.3 Maximum Offset at Glazing Pocket Corners

1/64 inch between framing members at glazing pocket corners.

2.2.4.4 Joints

Between adjacent members in same assembly: Joints are hairline and square to the adjacent member.

2.2.4.5 Variation

In squaring diagonals for doors and fabricated assemblies: 1/16 inch.

2.2.4.6 Flatness

For doors and fabricated assemblies: plus/minus 1/16 inch of neutral plane.

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Sealants

Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Ensure that all sealants conform to AAMA 800.

2.3.2 Glass

Refer to Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Fasteners

Provide stainless steel fasteners in areas where the fasteners are exposed.

Use non-corrosive and compatible fasteners with components being fastened. Do not use exposed fasteners, except where unavoidable for application of hardware.

In areas where fasteners are not exposed, use aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by the manufacturer.

For exposed locations, provide countersunk Phillips head screws when items with a matching finish are fastened. For concealed locations, provide the manufacturer's standard fasteners.

Provide nuts or washers that have been designed with a means to prevent disengagement; do not deform fastener threads.

2.4.2 Perimeter Anchors

When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

2.4.2.1 Inserts and Anchorage Devices

Provide manufacturer's standard formed or fabricated assemblies, steel or aluminum, of shapes, plates, bars, or tubes. Shop-coat steel assemblies after fabrication with an alkyd zinc chromate primer complying with FS TT-P-645.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Site Verification of Conditions

Verify that the condition of substrate previously installed under other sections is acceptable for product installation in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Verify that openings are sized to receive the storefront system and that the sill plate is level in accordance with the manufacturer's acceptable tolerances.

3.2 PREPARATION

Field-verify dimensions before fabricating components for the door portal assembly.

Coordinate requirements for locations of blockouts for anchorage of door portal columns and other embedded components with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

Coordinate the erection of door portal with installation of surrounding glass wall and door assemblies. Ensure that the door portals can provide support and anchorage for assembly components.

3.2.1 Adjacent Surfaces Protection

Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage during product installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum Surface Protection

Protect aluminum surfaces from contact with lime, mortar, cement, acids, and other harmful contaminants.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Submit installation drawings for review and approval.

Install the entrance system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the AAMA storefront and entrance guide specifications manual. Attach the entrance system to the structure, allowing it to be adjusted to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten the system to the building structure. Align the assembly so that it is plumb and level, and free of warp and twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances aligning with adjacent work.

Set thresholds in a bed of mastic and secure the thresholds. Protect aluminum members in contact with masonry, steel, concrete, or dissimilar materials using nylon pads or a bituminous coating. Shim and brace the aluminum system before anchoring the system to the structure. Verify that weep holes are open, and the metal joints are sealed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Seal metal-to-metal joints using a sealant recommended by the system manufacturer.

3.3.1 Tolerances

Ensure that tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of entrance members are nominal and in compliance with Aluminum Standards and Data, published by the Aluminum Association.

3.3.2 Adjusting

Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.3 Related Products Installation Requirements

3.3.3.1 Sealants (Perimeter)

Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.3.2 Glass

Refer to Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Air Infiltration

Test air infiltration in accordance with ASTM E783

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

a. For single-acting offset pivot, butt hung, or continuous geared hinge entrances in the closed and locked position, test the specimen in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10, and ASTM E283 at a pressure differential of 1.57 psf for pairs of doors; ensure that maximum infiltration for a pair of 7 foot by 8 foot entrance doors and frame is 1.2 cfm/square foot.

b. Ensure the maximum allowable infiltration for a completed storefront system does not exceed 0.06 cfm/square foot when tested in accordance with ASTM E1424 at a differential static pressure of 6.24 psf.

3.4.2 Wind Loads

Provide a completed storefront system capable of withstanding wind pressure loads, normal to the wall plane indicated, as follows:

a. Exterior Walls

(1) Positive Pressure: as indicated on structural drawings

(2) Negative Pressure: as indicated on structural drawings

b. Interior Walls: (pressure acting in either direction) 5 psf

3.4.3 Deflection

Submit certified test reports showing that the maximum allowable deflection in a member when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M with allowable stress is L/175 or 3/4 inches maximum.

3.4.4 Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

a. U-Value Requirements:

(1) Perform test in accordance with the AAMA 1503 procedure and on the configuration specified therein.

(2) Thermal Transmittance ("U" Value) maximum 0.77 BTU/hr/sf/deg F .

b. CRF Class Requirements:

(1) Perform a test in accordance with AAMA 1503.

(2) Condensation Resistance Factor Requirements (CRF) minimum 62.

3.4.5 Water Infiltration

Submit certified test reports showing that the system is designed to provide no uncontrolled water when tested in accordance with ASTM E1105 at a static pressure of 8 psf.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect the installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction. Protect the aluminum storefront system from damage from grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement, or other harmful contaminants.

3.5.2 Cleaning

Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before acceptance remove excess mastic, mastic smears, and other foreign materials. Remove construction debris from the project site and legally dispose of this debris.

3.6 WARRANTY

Submit three signed copies of the manufacturer's product warranty for the entrance system as follows:

a. Warranty Period: Five years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project, provided that the Limited Warranty begins no later than six months from the date of shipment by the manufacturer. In addition, support welded door corner construction with a limited lifetime warranty for the life of the door under normal use.

Ensure that the Warranty's language is identical to the "As Approved" version of the sample warranty submitted to and returned from the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 51 13

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Qualification of Manufacturer
1.3.2 Shop Drawing Requirements
1.3.3 Engineer's Qualifications for Blast Design
1.3.4 Sample Requirements
1.3.4.1 Finish Sample Requirements
1.3.4.2 Window Sample Requirements
1.3.5 Design Data Requirements
1.3.6 Test Report Requirements
1.3.7 Certification
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 PLASTIC IDENTIFICATION
1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.6.1 Wind Loading Design Pressure
1.6.2 Tests
1.7 DRAWINGS
1.8 WINDOW PERFORMANCE
1.8.1 Structural Performance
1.8.2 Storm Shelter Pressure Testing
1.8.3 Air Infiltration
1.8.4 Water Penetration
1.8.5 Thermal Performance
1.8.5.1 Southern Climate
1.8.6 Sound Attenuation
1.8.7 Windborne-Debris-Impact Performance
1.9 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOWS
2.1.1 Fixed Windows (F)
2.1.2 Glass and Glazing
2.1.3 Caulking and Sealing
2.1.4 Weatherstripping
2.2 FABRICATION
2.2.1 Provisions for Glazing
2.2.2 Fasteners
2.2.3 Adhesives
2.2.4 Drips and Weep Holes
2.2.5 Combination Windows
2.2.6 Mullions and Transom Bars
2.2.7 Accessories

2.2.7.1 Hardware
2.2.7.2 Fasteners
2.2.7.3 Window-Cleaner Anchors
2.2.7.4 Window Anchors
2.2.8 Finishes
2.2.8.1 Organic Coating
2.2.9 Screens
2.3 THERMAL-BARRIER WINDOWS
2.4 MULLIONS
2.5 WINDOW CLEANERS' BOLTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Method of Installation
3.1.2 Dissimilar Materials
3.1.3 Anchors and Fastenings
3.1.4 Adjustments After Installation
3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 51 13

ALUMINUM WINDOWS
05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

EXTERIOR WINDOWS TO BE IMPACT TESTED FOR HURRICANE SHELTERS ACCORDING TO ICC 500.
MOST INTERIOR WINDOWS ARE PART OF SOUND RATED WALL ASSEMBLIES.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 701/702	(2011) Voluntary Specification for Pile Weatherstripping and Replaceable Fenestration Weatherseals
AAMA 907	(2015) Voluntary Specification for Corrosion Resistant Coatings on Carbon Steel Components Used in Windows, Doors and Skylights
AAMA 1503	(2009) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections
AAMA 2604	(2017a) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
AAMA 2605	(2020) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440	(2017) North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 169	(2013) Climate Data for Building Design Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E330/E330M	(2014; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain

	Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM A276/A276M	(2017) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM E90	(2009; R2016) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E413	(2022) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E1300	(2016) Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
ASTM E1332	(2016) Standard Classification for Rating Outdoor-Indoor Sound Attenuation
ASTM E1886	(2019) Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
ASTM E1996	(2017) Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes
ASTM F2248	(2012) Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC 500	(2020) ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters

INTERNATIONAL WINDOW CLEANING ASSOCIATION (IWCA)

IWCA I-14.1	(2001) Window Cleaning Safety Standard

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)

SMA 1004	(1987; R 1998) Aluminum Tubular Frame

Screens for Windows

SMA 1201 (R 2013) Specifications for Insect Screens for Windows, Sliding Doors and Swinging Doors

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Windows; G

Fabrication Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Windows; G

Recycled Content of Aluminum Windows; S

Hardware; G

Fasteners; G

Window Performance; G

Thermal-Barrier Windows; G

Mullions; G

Window Cleaners' Bolts; G

Screens; G

Weatherstripping; G

Accessories; G

Adhesives

Thermal Performance; G

Energy Star Label For Residential Aluminum Window Products; S

SD-04 Samples

Finish Sample

Window Sample

SD-05 Design Data

Structural Calculations for Deflection and wind pressures per the structural drawings that will meet the ICC500 requirements; G

Design Analysis; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Minimum Condensation Resistance Factor

Windborne-Debris-Impact Performance; G

Storm Shelter Pressure Testing; G

SD-07 Certificates

Engineer's Qualifications

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Windows, Data Package 1; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Plastic Identification

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Window manufacturer must specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer must have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.3.2 Shop Drawing Requirements

Take field measurements prior to preparation of drawings and fabrications. Provide drawings that indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thickness and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, mullion details, method and materials for weatherstripping, material and method of attaching subframes, stools, casings, sills, trim, installation details, and other related items.

1.3.3 Engineer's Qualifications for Blast Design

All blast design calculations must be performed by or under the direct supervision of a registered engineer with a minimum of 5 years experience performing blast design. The engineer performing the blast design must be able to demonstrate experience on similar size projects using similar design methods to meet the requirements outlined in this specification.

1.3.4 Sample Requirements

1.3.4.1 Finish Sample Requirements

Submit color chart of standard factory color coatings when factory-finish color coating is to be provided.

1.3.4.2 Window Sample Requirements

Submit one full-size window of each type proposed for use, complete with AAMA Label, glazing, hardware, anchors, and other accessories. Where screens or weatherstripping is required, fit sample windows with such items that are to be used. After approval, install each sample in work, clearly identified, and record its location.

1.3.5 Design Data Requirements

Submit calculations to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements. A registered Professional Engineer must provide calculations.

Submit design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of aluminum window unit and its anchorage to the structure Calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given loads, must be prepared and signed by a registered professional engineer. Reflect the window components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, in the shop drawings.

1.3.6 Test Report Requirements

Submit test reports for each type of window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet the requirements specified herein for conformance to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 including test size, and minimum condensation resistance factor (CRF).

1.3.7 Certification

Ensure that construction is performed with products that meet or exceed Energy Star criteria, .

Each prime window unit must bear the AAMA Label warranting that the product complies with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Certified test reports attesting that the prime window units meet the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, including test size, will be acceptable in lieu of product labeling.

Unit to be permanently marked with certification label of the certified testing agency. Label to include: design pressure, tested pressure, misile criteria and ICC 500 (2020) certification listing.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver windows to project site in an undamaged condition. Use care in handling and hoisting windows during transportation and at the jobsite. Store windows and components out of contact with the ground, under a weathertight covering, so as to prevent bending, warping, or otherwise damaging the windows. Repair damaged windows to an "as new" condition as approved. If windows can not be repaired, provide a new unit.

1.5 PLASTIC IDENTIFICATION

Label plastic products provided to indicate their polymeric composition according to the following list. Where products are not labeled, provide product data indicating polymeric information in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

a. Type 1: Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET, PETE).

b. Type 2: High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).

c. Type 3: Vinyl (Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC).

d. Type 4: Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE).

e. Type 5: Polypropylene (PP).

f. Type 6: Polystyrene (PS).

g. Type 7: Other. Use of this code indicates that the package in question is made with a resin other than the six listed above, or is made of more than one resin listed above, and used in a multi-layer combination.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Wind Loading Design Pressure

Design window components, including mullions, hardware, and anchors, to withstand a wind-loading design pressure as indicated on structural drawings.

1.6.2 Tests

Test windows proposed for use in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the particular type and quality window specified.

Perform tests by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory equipped and capable of performing the required tests. Submit the results of the tests as certified laboratory reports required herein.

Minimum design load for a uniform-load structural test must be 50 psf.

1.7 DRAWINGS

Submit the Fabrication Drawings for aluminum window units showing complete window assembly including hardware, weatherstripping, and subframe assembly details.

1.8 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows must meet the following performance requirements. Perform testing requirements by an independent testing laboratory or agency.

1.8.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units must be for positive load

(inward) and negative load (outward). After testing, there will be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There must be no permanent deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the window types and classification specified in this section.

1.8.2 Storm Shelter Pressure Testing

Unit must pass static pressure test and cyclic test according to ICC 500 (2020) in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M and ASTM E1886

1.8.3 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

1.8.4 Water Penetration

Water penetration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

1.8.5 Thermal Performance

Windows (including frames and glass) will be independently tested and certified with a Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) determined according to NFRC 200 procedures and a whole window U-factor determined in accordance with NFRC 100 within the ranges as indicated below according to the ASHRAE 169 Climate Zone of the project location. Windows used solely within the interior of a conditioned envelope are exempted from meeting U-Factor and SHGC requirements, unless otherwise noted. Provide visual Transmittance (VT) of 0.5 or greater. Submit documentation supporting compliance with Energy Star, FEMP designated, and Passive House qualifications as applicable. Provide proof of Energy Star label for residential aluminum window products.

1.8.5.1 Southern Climate

Windows installed in Climate Zone 2 will have a U-Factor of 0.45 BTU/h·ft^{2}· degrees F or less and a SHGC of 0.25 or less.

1.8.6 Sound Attenuation

When tested in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 or the following below, provide a minimum Sound Transmission Class (STC) of 35 in accordance with ASTM E90 and as determined by ASTM E413 or Outside-Indoor Transmission Class (OITC) of 25 in accordance with ASTM E1332 and as determined by ASTM E413 with the window glazed with 1/2 inch air space between two pieces of 1/4 inch.

1.8.7 Windborne-Debris-Impact Performance

Exterior window system including glazing must comply with indicated basis or enhanced protection testing requirements in ASTM E1996 for ICC 500 Hurricane Shelterwhen tested according to ASTM E1886. Test specimens must be no smaller in width and length than glazing indicated for use on Project and must be installed in same manner as glazing indicated for use on Project.

a. Refer to drawings for classification of window requiring basic or enhanced protection.

b. Hurricane Shelter Debris Impact Test: 9lb. 2 x 4 missile impact at 97 mph..

1.9 WARRANTY

Provide Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOWS

Provide prime windows that comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and the requirements specified herein. In addition to compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, window framing members for each individual light of glass must not deflect to the extent that deflection perpendicular to the glass light exceeds L/175 of the glass edge length when subjected to uniform loads at specified design pressures. Provide Structural calculations for deflection to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements. Provide windows of types, performance classes, performance grades, combinations, and sizes indicated or specified. Provide aluminum window frames with a minimum recycled content of 20 percent. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content of aluminum windows. Design windows to accommodate hardware, glass, weatherstripping, screens, and accessories to be furnished. Each window must be a complete factory assembled unit with or without glass installed. Dimensions shown are minimum. Provide windows with insulating glass and thermal break necessary to achieve a minimum Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) of 62 when tested in accordance with AAMA 1503. Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

2.1.1 Fixed Windows (F)

Type F- AW- 100 (Optional Performance Grade).

2.1.2 Glass and Glazing

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.1.3 Caulking and Sealing

Are specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.1.4 Weatherstripping

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide for all ventilating (operable) sash for all windows. Provide woven wool pile weatherstripping 0.210 inch thick, conforming to AAMA 701/702, or polypropylene multifilament fiber weatherstripping installed in an integral weatherstripping groove in the sash or frame, and flexible polyvinylchloride weatherstripping installed in the sill member.

2.2 FABRICATION

Fabrication of window units must comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.1 Provisions for Glazing

Design windows and rabbets suitable for glass thickness shown or specified. Design sash for double glazing and for securing glass with metal beads, glazing clips, glazing channels, or glazing compound.

2.2.2 Fasteners

Use window manufacturer's standard for windows, trim, and accessories. Self-tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable for material more than 1/16 inch thick.

2.2.3 Adhesives

Provide joint sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. For interior application of joint sealants, comply with applicable regulations regarding reduced VOC's, and as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.2.4 Drips and Weep Holes

Provide continuous drips over heads of top ventilators. Where fixed windows adjoin ventilators, drips must be continuous across tops of fixed windows. Provide drips and weep holes as required to return water to the outside.

2.2.5 Combination Windows

Windows used in combination must be factory assembled of the same class and grade. Where factory assembly of individual windows into larger units is limited by transportation considerations, prefabricate, match mark, transport, and field assemble.

2.2.6 Mullions and Transom Bars

Provide mullions between multiple window units to resist two times (2X) glazing resistance in accordance with ASTM F2248 and ASTM E1300. Provide mullions with a thermal break. Secure mullions and transom bars to adjoining construction and window units in such a manner as to permit expansion and contraction and to form a weathertight joint. Where window cleaner anchors are required, reinforce mullions and anchor to adjoining construction so as to provide safe and adequate support. Provide mullion covers on the interior and exterior to completely close exposed joints and recesses between window units and to present a neat appearance.

2.2.7 Accessories

Provide windows complete with necessary hardware, fastenings, clips, fins, anchors, glazing beads, and other appurtenances necessary for complete installation and proper operation.

2.2.7.1 Hardware

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. The item, type, and functional

characteristics must be the manufacturer's standard for the particular window type. Provide stainless steel hardware of suitable design and of sufficient strength to perform the function for which it is used. Equip all operating ventilators with a lock or latching device which can be secured from the inside.

2.2.7.2 Fasteners

Provide concealed anchors of the type recommended by the window manufacturer for the specific type of construction. Anchors and fasteners must be compatible with the window and the adjoining construction. Provide a minimum of three anchors for each jamb located approximately 6 inches from each end and at midpoint.

2.2.7.3 Window-Cleaner Anchors

Provide double head anchors for windows specified. Anchors must be stainless steel of size and design required for the window type and application, conforming to ASTM A276/A276M. Provide two anchors for each single window. Fasten anchors 44 inches above the window sill utilizing appropriate methods for the window type and application in accordance with industry safety standards.

2.2.7.4 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows must be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.8 Finishes

Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for applying and designating finishes. Exposed aluminum surfaces must be factory finished with an organic coating. Color must be medium bronze as per Keesler IFS. All windows must have the same finish.

2.2.8.1 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a high-performance finish in accordance with AAMA 2604AAMA 2605 with total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.

2.2.9 Screens

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide one insect screen for each operable exterior sash or ventilator. Design screens to be rewirable, easily removable from inside the building, and to permit easy access to operating hardware. Manufacturers standard aluminum frame complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusion, concealed fasteners and removable PVC spline/anchors concealing edge of frame.

2.3 THERMAL-BARRIER WINDOWS

Provide thermal-barrier windows, complete with accessories and fittings, where indicated.

Specify material and construction except as follows:

a. Aluminum alloy must be 6063-T6.

b. Frame construction must be factory-assembled and factory-sealed inner and outer aluminum completely separated from metal-to-metal contact. Join assembly by a continuous, concealed, low conductance divider housed in an interlocking extrusion of the inner frame. Metal fasteners, straps, or anchors must not bridge the connection between the inner and outer frame.

c. Sash must be completely separated from metal-to-metal contact by means of woven-pile weatherstripping, plastic, or elastomeric separation members.

d. Storm sash must be factory-glazed with the type of glass indicated and of the quality specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.4 MULLIONS

Provide mullions between multiple-window units where indicated.

Provide profiles for mullions and mullion covers, reinforced as required for the specified wind loading, and securely anchored to the adjoining construction. Mullion extrusion will include serrations or pockets to receive weatherstripping, sealant, or tape at the point of contact with each window flange.

Mullion assembly must include aluminum window clamps or brackets screwed or bolted to the mullion and the mullion cover.

Mullion cover must be screw-fastened to the mullion unless otherwise indicated.

Mullion reinforcing members must be fabricated of the materials specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and meet the specified design loading.

2.5 WINDOW CLEANERS' BOLTS

Provide window cleaners' bolts for all windows 7 feet or higher above finished grade, except for windows that can be removed and cleaned from the ground or from a lower roof level without the use of an extension ladder. Provide two bolts for each single window unit and each fixed glass unit. Locate bolts 44 inches above the window sill.

Window cleaners' bolts must be double-head type, AISI Series 300 corrosion-resistant steel, size and design complying with IWCA I-14.1. Contact side of the bolts must be ground to fit flat against window jambs. Bolts must be factory- or field-attached before windows are set. Reinforce backs of frames to receive bolts with 1/4 by 6-inch corrosion-resistant steel or aluminum plates bolted or welded to the frames at the factory. Special wall anchors must be provided on frames at the point of bolt attachment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Method of Installation

Install in accordance with the window manufacturer's printed instructions

and details. Build in windows as the work progresses or install without forcing into prepared window openings. Set windows at proper elevation, location, and reveal; plumb, square, level, and in alignment; and brace, strut, and stay properly to prevent distortion and misalignment. Protect ventilators and operating parts against accumulation of dirt and building materials by keeping ventilators tightly closed and locked to frame. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, built-in fins, and subframes in mastic sealant of a type recommended by the window manufacturer. Install and caulk windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water and wind. Fasten insect screens securely in place.

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.1.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where aluminum surfaces are in contact with, or fastened to masonry, concrete, wood, or dissimilar metals, except stainless steel or zinc, protect the aluminum surface from dissimilar materials as recommended in the Appendix to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Do not coat surfaces in contact with sealants after installation with any type of protective material. Do not apply coatings or lacquers to surfaces to which caulking and glazing components must adhere.

3.1.3 Anchors and Fastenings

Make provision for securing units to each other, to masonry, and to other adjoining construction. Windows installed in masonry walls must have head and jamb members designed to recess into masonry wall not less than 7/16 inch.

3.1.4 Adjustments After Installation

After installation of windows and completion of glazing and field painting, adjust all ventilators and hardware to operate smoothly and to provide weathertight sealing when ventilators are closed and locked. Lubricate hardware and operating parts as necessary. Verify that products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, plaster, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance, to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces and weather-stripping, and to prevent interference with the operation of hardware. Replace all stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to their original condition with new windows.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

02/16, CHG 4: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS
1.4 PRODUCT DATA
1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE
1.5.1 Hardware Item List:
1.5.2 Hardware Schedule
1.6 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS
1.6.1 Requirements
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.7.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications
1.7.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting
1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE
2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS
2.3.1 Hinges
2.3.2 Continuous Hinges
2.3.3 Pivots
2.3.4 Spring Hinges
2.3.5 Locks and Latches
2.3.5.1 Mortise Locks and Latches
2.3.5.2 Bored Locks and Latches
2.3.5.3 Residential Bored Locks and Latches
2.3.6 Exit Devices
2.3.7 Cylinders and Cores
2.3.7.1 High Security Cylinders
2.3.8 Push Button Mechanisms
2.3.9 Electrified Hardware
2.3.9.1 Electrified Mortise Locks
2.3.9.1.1 Power Transfer Hinges
2.3.9.2 Card Readers and Keypad Access Control Hardware
2.3.9.3 Power Operated Pedestrian Door Hardware
2.3.10 Keying System
2.3.11 Lock Trim
2.3.11.1 Knobs and Roses
2.3.11.2 Lever Handles
2.3.12 Keys
2.3.13 Door Bolts
2.3.14 Closers
2.3.14.1 Identification Marking

2.3.15 Overhead Holders
2.3.16 Door Protection Plates
2.3.16.1 Sizes of Armor Mop and Kick Plates
2.3.17 Door Stops and Silencers
2.3.18 Thresholds
2.3.19 Weatherstripping Gasketing
2.3.19.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers
2.3.19.2 Interlocking Type
2.3.19.3 Spring Tension Type
2.3.20 Gasketing
2.3.21 Rain Drips
2.3.21.1 Door Rain Drips
2.3.21.2 Overhead Rain Drips
2.3.22 Auxiliary Hardware (Other than locks)
2.3.23 Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
2.3.24 Special Tools
2.4 FASTENERS
2.5 FINISHES
2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation
3.1.1.1 Stop Applied Weatherstripping
3.1.1.2 Interlocking Type Weatherstripping
3.1.1.3 Spring Tension Type Weatherstripping
3.1.2 Installation
3.1.3 Threshold Installation
3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS
3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.6 HARDWARE SETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE
02/16, CHG 4: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(2021) Butts and Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.2	(2022) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2020) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2024) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.5	(2020) Cylinder and Input Devices for Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(2021) Architectural Door Trim
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(2016) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.8	(2021) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders
ANSI/BHMA A156.10	(2024) Power Operated Pedestrian Doors
ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(2022) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000
ANSI/BHMA A156.14	(2013) Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2023) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.17	(2019) Self Closing Hinges & Pivots
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2020) Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(2019) Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA A156.22	(2021) Gasketing

ANSI/BHMA A156.25	(2013) Electrified Locking Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.26	(2012) Continuous Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.30	(2014) High Security Cylinders

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2022; ERTA 22-1) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 80	(2025; TIA 24-1) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2023) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Detail Drawings; G

Verification of Existing Conditions; G

Hardware Schedule; G

Keying System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware Items; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule Items, Data Package 1; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit manufacturer's detail drawings indicating all hardware assembly components and interface with adjacent construction. Indicate power components and wiring coordination for electrified hardware. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Indicate fire-ratings at applicable components. Provide documentation of ABA/ADA accessibility compliance of applicable components, as required by 36 CFR 1191 Appendix D - Technical.

1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Provide Hardware Item List and Hardware Schedule containing the following information, and additional information as needed to identify the complete make up of each hardware set and its application to each opening:

1.5.1 Hardware Item List:

a. Hardware Type

b. Item Number

c. Quantity

d. Size(s)

e. Reference Publication / Type Number

f. Manufacturer's Name / Catalog Number

g. Key Control Symbols

h. UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)

i. BHMA Finish(es)

j. Remarks

1.5.2 Hardware Schedule

a. Hardware Set Number

b. Opening Number(s)

c. Opening Description (single/double leaf, hand, size, door/frame material)

d. Fire Rating

e. Sound Rating

f. Hardware Items

g. Quantity

h. Size

i. BHMA Finish

j. Remarks

In addition, submit hardware schedule data package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Requirements

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

a. Complete listing of all keys (e.g. AA1 and AA2).

b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).

c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.

d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.

e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.7.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware Subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith must meet to discuss and coordinate key requirements for the facility.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown on hardware schedule.

Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware applied to metal or to prefinished doors must be manufactured using a template. Provide templates to door and frame manufacturers in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies, ABA/ADA accessibility requirements, and all other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. labels for such hardware in accordance with UL Bld Mat Dir or equivalent labels in accordance with another testing laboratory approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark is visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover. Coordinate electrified door hardware components with corresponding components specified in Division 28 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

2.3.1 Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.1. Provide hinges that are 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated. Construct loose pin hinges for interior doors and reverse-bevel exterior doors so that pins are non-removable when door is closed. Other anti-friction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball bearing hinges.

2.3.2 Continuous Hinges

Where continuous hinges are required, provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.26.

2.3.3 Pivots

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.17.

2.3.4 Spring Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.17.

2.3.5 Locks and Latches

2.3.5.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational

Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Provide factory installed lead lining in locks for lead shielded doors. Provide mortise locks with escutcheons not less than 7 by 2-1/4 inch with a bushing at least 1/4 inch long. Cut escutcheons to fit cylinders and provide trim items with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Provide knobs and roses of mortise locks with screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

2.3.5.2 Bored Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1.

2.3.5.3 Residential Bored Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 2. Install locks for exterior doors with threaded roses or concealed machine screws.

2.3.6 Exit Devices

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Provide touch bars in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms.

2.3.7 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide cylinders and cores with seven pin tumblers. Provide cylinders from the products of one manufacturer, and provide cores from the products of one manufacturer. Rim cylinders, mortise cylinders, and knobs of bored locksets have interchangeable cores which are removable by special control keys. Stamp each interchangeable core with a key control symbol in a concealed place on the core.

Provide cylinders for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide fully compatible cylinders of Grade 1 products from products of one manufacturer with interchangeable cores that are removable by a special control key. Factory set the cores with seven pin tumblers using the A4 system and F keyway. Submit a core code sheet with the cores. Provide master keyed cores in one system for this project. Provide construction interchangeable cores.

For medical projects, key pharmacy door locks separately from building master key system.

2.3.7.1 High Security Cylinders

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.30, security level A for all high security cylinder components.

2.3.8 Push Button Mechanisms

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

2.3.9 Electrified Hardware

Comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 for wiring of electrified hardware.

2.3.9.1 Electrified Mortise Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.25, Grade 1. Provide electrified mortise locks that remain secure during power failure. Provide facility interface devices that use dc power to energize solenoids. Provide solenoids, resisters, and signal switches in accordance with paragraph ELECTRIC STRIKES AND FRAME MOUNTED ACTUATORS.

2.3.9.1.1 Power Transfer Hinges

Provide power transfer hinges with each electrified lock that route power and monitoring signals from the lockset to the door frame. Coordinate power transfer hinges with door frames.

2.3.9.2 Card Readers and Keypad Access Control Hardware

Provide in accordance with 28 10 05 Electronic Security System (ESS), ANSI/BHMA A156.5 and ANSI/BHMA A156.25, Grade 1 components.

2.3.9.3 Power Operated Pedestrian Door Hardware

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10, Grade 1.

2.3.10 Keying System

Provide a great master keying system

Provide cylinders of Grade 1 products from one manufacturer. Notify the Contracting Officer 90 days prior to the required delivery of the cylinders. Provide temporary cores and keys for the Contractor's use during construction, and for testing of locksets.

2.3.11 Lock Trim

Provide cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design for lock trim.

2.3.11.1 Knobs and Roses

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.2 and ANSI/BHMA A156.13 for knobs, roses, and escutcheons. For unreinforced knobs, roses, and escutcheons, provide a 0.050 inch thickness. For reinforced knobs, roses, and escutcheons, provide an outer shell thickness of 0.035 inch and a combined total thickness of 0.070 inch, except at knob shanks. Provide knob shanks 0.060 inch thick.

2.3.11.2 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles . Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.3.12 Keys

Furnish one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change . Furnish one additional working key for each lock of each

keyed-alike group. Furnish a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of file keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

2.3.13 Door Bolts

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except at doors having metal thresholds. Provide automatic latching flush bolts in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.3.14 Closers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers, except at storefront mounting, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.3.14.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation in locations that will be visible after installation.

2.3.15 Overhead Holders

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

2.3.16 Door Protection Plates

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.3.16.1 Sizes of Armor Mop and Kick Plates

2 inch less than door width for single doors; 1 inch less than door width for pairs of doors. Provide 10 inch kick plates for flush doors . Provide a minimum 36 inch armor plates for flush doors completely cover lower panels of panel doors, except 16 inch high armor plates on fire doors. Provide 6 inch mop plates.

2.3.17 Door Stops and Silencers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.3.18 Thresholds

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.19 Weatherstripping Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE.

Provide a set to include head and jamb seals, sweep strips, and, for pairs of doors, astragals. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors not to exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283. Provide weatherstripping with one of the following:

2.3.19.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Provide clear (natural) anodized aluminum.

2.3.19.2 Interlocking Type

Zinc or bronze not less than 0.018 inch thick.

2.3.19.3 Spring Tension Type

Spring bronze or stainless steel not less than 0.008 inch thick.

2.3.20 Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide adjustable doorstops at heads,jambs and automatic door bottoms in accordance with the hardware set, of extruded aluminum, clear (natural) anodized, surface applied, with vinyl fin seals between plunger and housing. Provide doorstops with solid neoprene tube, silicone rubber, or closed cell sponge gasket. Provide door bottoms with adjustable operating rod and silicone rubber or closed cell sponge neoprene gasket. Provide doorstops that are mitered at corners. Provide type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SETS.

2.3.21 Rain Drips

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide extruded aluminum rain drips, not less than 0.08 inch thick, clear anodized finish. Provide the manufacturer's full range of color choices to the Contracting Officer for color selection. Provide rain drips with a 4 inch overlap on each side of each exterior door that is not protected by an awning, roof, eave or other horizontal projection. Set drips in sealant and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.3.21.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.3.21.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 2-1/2 inch projection. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.3.22 Auxiliary Hardware (Other than locks)

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

2.3.23 Sliding and Folding Door Hardware

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.14, Grade 1. Finishes to match

other hardware specified herein.

2.3.24 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, as required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of type, quality, size, and quantity appropriate to the specific application. Fastener finish to match hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners in locations exposed to weather. Verify metals in contact with one another are compatible and will avoid galvanic corrosion when exposed to weather.

2.5 FINISHES

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except aluminum paint finish for surface door closers, and except BHMA 652 finish (satin chromium plated) for steel hinges. Provide hinges for exterior doors in stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish or chromium plated brass or bronze with BHMA 626 finish. Furnish exit devices in BHMA 626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish except where BHMA 630 is specified under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. Match exposed parts of concealed closers to lock and door trim. Match hardware finish for aluminum doors to the doors.

2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Type required to yield a capacity (number of hooks) 50 percent greater than the number of key changes used for door locks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation

Provide full contact, weathertight seals that allow operation of doors without binding the weatherstripping.

3.1.1.1 Stop Applied Weatherstripping

Fasten in place with color matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inch on center after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.1.2 Interlocking Type Weatherstripping

Provide interlocking, self adjusting type on heads and jambs and flexible hook type at sills. Nail weatherstripping to door 1 inch on center and to heads and jambs at 4 inch on center.

3.1.1.3 Spring Tension Type Weatherstripping

Provide spring tension type on heads and jambs. Provide bronze nails with bronze. Provide stainless steel nails with stainless steel. Space nails not more than 1-1/2 inch on center.

3.1.2 Installation

Provide as specified for stop applied weatherstripping.

3.1.3 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves. For aluminum thresholds placed on top of concrete surfaces, coat the underside surfaces that are in contact with the concrete with fluid applied waterproofing as a separation measure prior to placement.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide hardware in accordance with NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, and NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies. .

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

Provide in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

a. Kick and Armor Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.

b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where directed. Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key. Provide complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.6 HARDWARE SETS

Provide hardware for aluminum doors under this section. Deliver Hardware templates and hardware, except field applied hardware, to the aluminum door and frame manufacturer for use in fabricating doors and frames.

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko
3. MR - Markar
4. RO - Rockwood
5. YA - ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA
6. SA - SARGENT
7. RF - Rixson
8. NO - Norton

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0
Doors: 100A, 100B, 100C, 100D, 100E, 100F, 100G, 100H, 1S4, 200A, 200B, 200C, 200D, 200E, 200F, 2S4, 300, 301

1	Continuous Hinge	HG305 x Door Height	630	MR
1	Exit Device (Type 1, 03)*	WS 16 72 8804	US32D	SA
1	Cylinder*	TYPE AS REQUIRED	626	
1	Door Pull (J402)	BF158	US32D	RO
1	Surface Closer	TB 281 CPS	WSP	SA
1	Sweep (R3D534)	345AV	PE	
1	Threshold (J36100)	2009APK	PE	

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
o Perimeter/meeting stile seals by frame/door supplier.

Set: 2.0
Doors: 128A

2	Continuous Hinge (A31031G)	CFM HD1-M	PE	
1	Removable Mullion (Type 22)	KRM200 - DOOR HEIGHT	600	YA
1	Exit Device (Type 1, 02)*	HC 16 72 8810	US32D	SA
1	Cylinder*	TYPE AS REQUIRED	626	
1	Mortise Mullion Cylinder Housing (E09251)	K660	626	YA
2	Door Pull (J402)	BF158	US32D	RO
2	Surface Closer (C02021-PT4G)*	CPS8501 M	689	NO
2	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" CSK	US32D	RO
2	Astragal (R3E734)*	29310CS	PE	
1	Rain Guard (R0Y976)	346C	PE	
1	Gasketing (R3E164)	303AS (HEAD/JAMBS)	PE	
2	Sweep (R3D534)	345AV	PE	
1	Threshold (J36100)	2009APK	PE	

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
*Cam lift hinges (as required), sound seal, threshold, door bottom provided as part of Sound Door Assembly.

Set: 3.0

Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902
Keesler AFB, Biloxi, MS

Doors: 166

2 Continuous Hinge (A31031G) CFM HD1-M PE
2 Flush Bolt (L04251/L04261)* 555/557 (TO SUIT) US26D RO
1 Storeroom Lock (F07) AUR 8805FL Temp Core 626 YA
1 Cylinder* TYPE AS REQUIRED 626
1 Surf Overhead Stop (CO2541)* 9-X36 630 RF
1 Surface Closer (C02021-PT4G)* CPS8501 M 689 NO
2 Kick Plate (J102) K1050 10" CSK US32D RO
1 Astragal (R0Y634)* 357SP PE
1 Gasketing (R0Y264) 379CS PE
1 Rain Guard (R0Y976) 346C PE
2 Sweep (R3D534) 345AV PE
1 Threshold (J36100) 2009APK PE

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.

Set: 4.0
Doors: 167

1 Continuous Hinge (A31031G) CFM HD1-M PE
1 Storeroom Lock (F07) AUR 8805FL Temp Core 626 YA
1 Cylinder* TYPE AS REQUIRED 626
1 Surf Overhead Stop (CO2541)* 9-X36 630 RF
1 Surface Closer (C02021-PT4G)* CPS8501 M 689 NO
1 Kick Plate (J102) K1050 10" CSK US32D RO
1 Gasketing (R0Y264) 379CS PE
1 Rain Guard (R0Y976) 346C PE
1 Sweep (R3D534) 345AV PE
1 Threshold (J36100) 2009APK PE

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
o Perimeter/meeting stile seals by frame/door supplier.

Set: 5.0
Doors: 118, 212, 254

2 Continuous Hinge (A31031G) CFM HD1-M PE
1 Flush Bolt (L04251/L04261)* 555/557 (TO SUIT) US26D RO
1 Office Lock (F04) AUR 8807FL Temp Core 626 YA
1 Cylinder* TYPE AS REQUIRED 626
2 Overhead Stop (C01541)* 6ADJ-X36 630 RF

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
o Perimeter/meeting stile seals by frame/door supplier.

Set: 6.0
Doors: 104, 105, 106, 107, 109, 111, 114, 119, 124, 125C, 125D, 135, 137, 138, 139, 140, 142, 143, 148, 149, 151, 153, 159, 204, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 249, 255, 261, 266

2 Continuous Hinge (A31031G) CFM HD1-M PE
1 Self Latching Flush Bolt (Type 27) 2805/2905 US32D RO
1 Office Lock (F04) AUR 8807FL Temp Core 626 YA
2 Cylinder* TYPE AS REQUIRED 626

1	Coordinator (Type 21A)*	2600 Series (Brackets To Suit)	Black	RO
2	Surface Closer (C02051 / C02061)*	8501H / PR8501H	689	NO

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
o Perimeter/meeting stile seals by frame/door supplier.

Set: 7.0
Doors: 110, 136, 144, 150, 260

1	Continuous Hinge (A31031G)	CFM HD1-M		PE
1	Office Lock (F04)	AUR 8807FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Cylinder*	TYPE AS REQUIRED	626	
1	Surface Closer (C02051 / C02061)*	8501H / PR8501H	689	NO

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
o Perimeter/meeting stile seals by frame/door supplier.

Set: 8.0
Doors: 116, 117, 152, 158, 262A

1	Continuous Hinge (A31031G)	CFM HD1-M		PE
1	Office Lock (F04)	AUR 8807FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Cylinder*	TYPE AS REQUIRED	626	
1	Overhead Stop (C01541)*	6ADJ-X36	630	RF

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
o Perimeter/meeting stile seals by frame/door supplier.

Set: 9.0
Doors: 115A, 115B, 157A, 157B, 201A, 201B, 201C, 236A, 236B, 236C, 236D, 259A, 259B

2	Continuous Hinge (A31031G)	CFM HD1-M		PE
1	Self Latching Flush Bolt (Type 27)	2805/2905	US32D	RO
1	Passage Latch (F01)	AUR 8801FL	626	YA
1	Coordinator (Type 21A)*	2600 Series (Brackets To Suit)	Black	RO
2	Surface Closer (C02051 / C02061)*	8501H / PR8501H	689	NO

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
o Perimeter/meeting stile seals by frame/door supplier.

Set: 10.0
Doors: 205A, 206A, 240B

1	Continuous Hinge (A31031G)	CFM HD1-M		PE
1	Passage Latch (F01)	AUR 8801FL	626	YA
1	Door Stop (L02251 / L02121)*	403/470	US26D	RO

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
o Perimeter/meeting stile seals by frame/door supplier.

Set: 11.0
Doors: 205, 206

Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902
Keesler AFB, Biloxi, MS

1 Continuous Hinge (A31031G) CFM HD1-M PE
1 Classroom Lock (F84) AU 5408LN Temp Core 626 YA
1 Cylinder* TYPE AS REQUIRED 626
1 Overhead Stop (C01541)* 1ADJ-X36 652 RF
1 Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)* R / PR8501 M 689 NO

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
o Perimeter/meeting stile seals by frame/door supplier.
*Cam lift hinges (as required), sound seal, threshold, door bottom provided as part of Sound Door Assembly.

Set: 12.0
Doors: 101A, 101B, 101D, 101E, 101F, 101G

2 Continuous Hinge (A31031G) CFM SLF-HD1-M PE
1 Exit Device (Type 8, 01) 7160 LBR EO 630 YA
1 Exit Device (Type 8, 14) 7160 LBR AU628F 630 YA
2 Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)* R / PR8501 M 689 NO
2 Kick Plate (J102) K1050 10" CSK US32D RO
2 Door Stop (L02251 / L02121)* 403/470 US26D RO
1 Adhesive Gasketing (R0Y154) S88BL PE

Notes: *Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.

Set: 13.0
Doors: 1S7, 1S8, 2S7, 2S8

3 Hinge (A8111) T4A3786 US26D MK
1 Exit Device (Type 1, 14) 7100F AU628F 630 YA
1 Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)* R / PR8501 M 689 NO
1 Kick Plate (J102) K1050 10" CSK US32D RO
1 Door Stop (L02251 / L02121)* 403/470 US26D RO
1 Adhesive Gasketing (R0Y154) S88BL PE

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.

Set: 14.0
Doors: 125A

6 Hinge (A8112) TA2714 US26D MK
1 Flush Bolt (L04251/L04261)* 555/557 (TO SUIT) US26D RO
1 Office Lock (F04) AUR 8807FL Temp Core 626 YA
1 Cylinder* TYPE AS REQUIRED 626
2 Door Stop (L02251 / L02121)* 403/470 US26D RO
2 Silencer (L03011)* 608 RO

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.

Set: 15.0
Doors: 118A, 118B, 119A, 119B, 132A, 133A, 160, 161, 162, 250, 263, 265

6 Hinge (A8112) TA2714 US26D MK
1 Automatic Flush Bolt (Type 27) 2848 / 2948 US32D RO
1 Storeroom Lock (F07) AUR 8805FL Temp Core 626 YA
1 Cylinder* TYPE AS REQUIRED 626

1	Coordinator (Type 21A)*	2600 Series (Brackets To Suit)	Black	RO
2	Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)*	R / PR8501 M	689	NO
2	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" CSK	US32D	RO
2	Door Stop (L02251 / L02121)*	403/470	US26D	RO
1	Astragal (R0Y634)*	357SP	PE	
2	Adhesive Gasketing (R0Y154)	S88BL	PE	

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.

Set: 16.0
Doors: 113A, 124A, 125B

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock (F07)	AUR 8805FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Cylinder*	TYPE AS REQUIRED	626	
1	Surf Overhead Stop (CO2541)*	9-X36	630	RF
3	Silencer (L03011)*	608	RO	

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.

Set: 17.0
Doors: 141, 146, 147, 156, 156A, 156B, 213, 214, 247, 248, 258

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock (F07)	AUR 8805FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Cylinder*	TYPE AS REQUIRED	626	
1	Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)*	R / PR8501 M	689	NO
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop (L02251 / L02121)*	403/470	US26D	RO
1	Adhesive Gasketing (R0Y154)	S88BL	PE	

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
o Perimeter/meeting stile seals by frame/door supplier.

Set: 18.0
Doors: 120, 121, 122A, 122B, 123A, 123B, 127, 152A, 262B

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Office Lock (F04)	AUR 8807FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Cylinder*	TYPE AS REQUIRED	626	
1	Door Stop (L02251 / L02121)*	403/470	US26D	RO
3	Silencer (L03011)*	608	RO	

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
*Cam lift hinges (as required), sound seal, threshold, door bottom provided as part of Sound Door Assembly.

Set: 19.0
Doors: 255A

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Office Lock (F04)	AUR 8807FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Cylinder*	TYPE AS REQUIRED	626	
1	Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)*	R / PR8501 M	689	NO

Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902
Keesler AFB, Biloxi, MS

1 Kick Plate (J102) K1050 10" CSK US32D RO
1 Door Stop (L02251 / L02121)* 403/470 US26D RO
1 Adhesive Gasketing (R0Y154) S88BL PE

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
*Cam lift hinges (as required), sound seal, threshold, door bottom provided as part of Sound Door Assembly.

Set: 20.0
Doors: 264A, 264B

6 Hinge, Hvy Wt SP3786 US26D MK
1 Self Latching Flush Bolt (Type 27) 2805/2905 US32D RO
1 Multi-Point Lock FM7325 OL US26D SA
1 Cylinder* TYPE AS REQUIRED 626
1 Coordinator 1700 Black RO
2 Surface Closer TB 281 UO EN SA
2 Kick Plate (J102) K1050 10" CSK US32D RO
2 Door Stop (L02251 / L02121)* 403/470 US26D RO
1 Astragal S771BL PE
1 Gasketing S773BL PE

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
*Cam lift hinges (as required), sound seal, threshold, door bottom provided as part of Sound Door Assembly.

Set: 21.0
Doors: 163, 164

3 Hinge (A8112) TA2714 US26D MK
1 Passage Latch (F01) AUR 8801FL 626 YA
1 Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)* R / PR8501 M 689 NO
1 Kick Plate (J102) K1050 10" CSK US32D RO
1 Door Stop (L02251 / L02121)* 403/470 US26D RO
1 Adhesive Gasketing (R0Y154) S88BL PE

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
*Cam lift hinges (as required), sound seal, threshold, door bottom provided as part of Sound Door Assembly.

Set: 22.0
Doors: 102, 134, 155, 165, 203, 234, 257

6 Hinge (A8112) TA2714 US26D MK
1 Self Latching Flush Bolt (Type 27) 2805/2905 US32D RO
1 Classroom Lock (F05) AUR 8808FL Temp Core 626 YA
1 Cylinder* TYPE AS REQUIRED 626
1 Coordinator (Type 21A)* 2600 Series (Brackets To Suit) Black RO
2 Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)* R / PR8501 M 689 NO
2 Kick Plate (J102) K1050 10" CSK US32D RO
2 Door Stop (L02251 / L02121)* 403/470 US26D RO
2 Silencer (L03011)* 608 RO

Repair Jones Hall, Building 6902
Keesler AFB, Biloxi, MS

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
*Cam lift hinges (as required), sound seal, threshold, door bottom provided as part of Sound Door Assembly.

Set: 23.0

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock (F05)	AUR 8808FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Cylinder*	TYPE AS REQUIRED	626	
1	Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)*	R / PR8501 M	689	NO
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop (L02251 / L02121)*	403/470	US26D	RO
1	Adhesive Gasketing (R0Y154)	S88BL	PE	

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.

Set: 24.0
Doors: 212A

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock (F05)	AUR 8808FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Cylinder*	TYPE AS REQUIRED	626	
1	Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)*	R / PR8501 M	689	NO
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop (L02251 / L02121)*	403/470	US26D	RO
1	Adhesive Gasketing (R0Y154)	S88BL	PE	

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
*Cam lift hinges (as required), sound seal, threshold, door bottom provided as part of Sound Door Assembly.

Set: 25.0
Doors: 145A, 145B

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Lock (F22)	AUR 8802FL IND	626	YA
1	Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)*	R / PR8501 M	689	NO
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" CSK	US32D	RO
1	Mop Plate (J103)	K1050 6" CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop (L02251 / L02121)*	403/470	US26D	RO
1	Adhesive Gasketing (R0Y154)	S88BL	PE	

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
o Mop plate at inswinging doors only.

Set: 26.0
Doors: 145C

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Bathroom Lock	AUR 8862FL V20	626	YA
1	Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)*	R / PR8501 M	689	NO
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" CSK	US32D	RO
1	Mop Plate (J103)	K1050 6" CSK	US32D	RO

1 Door Stop (L02251 / L02121)* 403/470 US26D RO
1 Adhesive Gasketing (R0Y154) S88BL PE

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
o Mop plate at inswinging doors only.

Set: 27.0
Doors: 130, 131A, 131B, 237, 238, 239, 240A, 241, 242, 243, 244, 251, 252, 253

6 Hinge (A8112) TA2714 US26D MK
1 Self Latching Flush Bolt (Type 27) 2805/2905 US32D RO
1 Access Control Mort Lock PBR NTM617-NR Temp Core 626 YA
1 Cylinder* TYPE AS REQUIRED 626
1 Coordinator (Type 21A)* 2600 Series (Brackets To Suit) Black RO
2 Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)* R / PR8501 M 689 NO
2 Kick Plate (J102) K1050 10" CSK US32D RO
2 Door Stop (L02251 / L02121)* 403/470 US26D RO
2 Silencer (L03011)* 608 RO

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
*Cam lift hinges (as required), sound seal, threshold, door bottom provided as part of Sound Door Assembly.

Set: 28.0
Doors: 128B, 129

3 Hinge (A8112) TA2714 US26D MK
1 Access Control Mort Lock PBR NTM617-NR Temp Core 626 YA
1 Cylinder* TYPE AS REQUIRED 626
1 Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)* R / PR8501 M 689 NO
1 Kick Plate (J102) K1050 10" CSK US32D RO
1 Door Stop (L02251 / L02121)* 403/470 US26D RO
3 Silencer (L03011)* 608 RO

Notes:
*Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
*Cam lift hinges (as required), sound seal, threshold, door bottom provided as part of Sound Door Assembly.

Set: 29.0
Doors: 132B, 133B, 302

1 Mortise Cylinder (E09251) 72 40 SERIES (CAM/LENGTH TO SUIT) US32D SA
1 Cylinder* TYPE AS REQUIRED 626

Notes: *Waiver may be required to comply with Trade Agreement Act.
o Balance of hardware by door supplier.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING

05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7 WARRANTY
1.7.1 Warranty for Insulated Glass Units
1.7.2 Warranty for Polycarbonate Sheet

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS
2.1.1 Heat-Absorbing Glass
2.1.2 Reflective Coating Vision Glass
2.1.3 Laminated Glass
2.1.4 Mirrors
2.1.4.1 Glass Mirrors
2.1.5 One-Way Vision Glass (Transparent Mirrors)
2.1.6 Tempered Glass
2.1.7 Heat-Strengthened Glass
2.1.8 Fire/Safety Rated Glass
2.1.8.1 Fire Protection Rated Glass
2.1.8.2 Fire Resistive Rated Glazing
2.2 INSULATING GLASS UNITS
2.2.1 Low Emissivity Coatings
2.3 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS
2.3.1 Putty and Glazing Compound
2.3.2 Glazing Compound
2.3.3 Sealants
2.3.3.1 Elastomeric Sealant
2.3.3.2 Structural Sealant
2.3.4 Glazing Tapes
2.3.4.1 Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes
2.3.4.2 Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes
2.3.5 Sealing Tapes
2.3.6 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks
2.3.7 Glazing Gaskets
2.3.7.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets
2.3.7.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets
2.3.7.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets
2.3.8 Accessories
2.4 MIRROR ACCESSORIES
2.4.1 Mastic

2.4.2 Mirror Frames
2.4.3 Mirror Clips

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 GLASS SETTING
3.2.1 Sheet Glass
3.2.2 Patterned Glass
3.2.3 Insulating Glass Units
3.2.4 Installation of Wire Glass
3.2.5 Installation of Heat-Absorbing Glass
3.2.6 Installation of Laminated Glass
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING
05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 800	(2016) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C509	(2006; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C864	(2005; R 2015) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1021	(2008; R 2014) Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
ASTM C1036	(2021) Standard Specification for Flat Glass
ASTM C1048	(2018) Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass
ASTM C1087	(2016) Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems
ASTM C1172	(2019) Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
ASTM C1184	(2023) Standard Specification for

	Structural Silicone Sealants
ASTM C1281	(2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Tape Sealants for Glazing Applications
ASTM C1376	(2015) Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass
ASTM D395	(2016; E 2017) Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property - Compression Set
ASTM D2287	(2019) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E119	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E1300	(2016) Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
ASTM E2190	(2010) Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation
ASTM F1642/F1642M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings
ASTM F2912	(2017) Standard Specification for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(2008) Glazing Manual
GANA Sealant Manual	(2008) Sealant Manual
GANA Standards Manual	(2008) Engineering Standards Manual

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

IGMA TB-1200	(1983; R 2016) Guidelines for Insulating Glass Dimensional Tolerances
IGMA TB-3001	(2001) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
IGMA TM-3000	(1990; R 2016) North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors

NFRC 200	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2022) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 251	(2006) Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Resistance of Building Construction and Materials
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
NFPA 257	(2022) Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201	Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass

Glazing Accessories

Sealants

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass

Glazing Compound

Glazing Tape

Sealing Tapes

SD-07 Certificates

Insulating Glass

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Setting and Sealing Materials

Glass Setting

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty for Insulated Glass Units

Warranty for Polycarbonate Sheet

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Fabricate and install watertight and airtight glazing systems to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, or defects in the work. Glazed panels must comply with the safety standards, in accordance with ANSI Z97.1, and comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E1300.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

Submit two 8 by 10 inch samples of each of the following: tinted glass, patterned glass, heat-absorbing glass, and insulating glass units.

Submit three samples of each other material. Samples of plastic sheets must be minimum 5 by 7 inches.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp or rainy weather.

1.7 WARRANTY

1.7.1 Warranty for Insulated Glass Units

Warranty insulating glass units against development of material obstruction to vision (such as dust, fogging, or film formation on the inner glass surfaces) caused by failure of the hermetic seal, other than through glass breakage, for a 10-year period following acceptance of the work. Provide new units for any units failing to comply with terms of this warranty within 45 working days after receipt of notice from the Government.

1.7.2 Warranty for Polycarbonate Sheet

For a 5-year period following acceptance of the work:

a. Warranty Type I, Class A (UV stabilized) sheets against breakage;

b. Warranty Type III (coated, mar-resistant) sheets against breakage and

against coating delamination;

c. Warranty Type IV (coated sheet) against breakage and against yellowing;

d. Warranty extruded polycarbonate profile sheet against breakage.

For a 10-year period following acceptance of the work, warranty Type IV against yellowing and loss of light transmission.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS

ASTM C1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to 16 CFR 1201.

2.1.1 Heat-Absorbing Glass

Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality q4 (A), 1/2 inch thick, blue in color, .51 percent light transmittance, .25 percent shading coefficient, conforming to ASTM C1036.

2.1.2 Reflective Coating Vision Glass

ASTM C1376

2.1.3 Laminated Glass

ASTM C1172, Laminated glass fabricated from two nominal 1/8 inch pieces of Type I, Class 1, , Quality Q3, flat annealed ; clear glass conforming to ASTM C1036. Flat glass to be laminated together with a minimum of 0.030 inch inch thick, clear polyvinyl butyral laminate, conforming to requirements of 16 CFR 1201 and ASTM C1172. The total thickness of nominally 1/4 inches. Color to be clear .

Design window glazing using a dynamic analysis testing from airblast loading in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M by an independent testing agency regularly engaged in blast testing to prove the glazing will provide performance equivalent to or better than a very low hazard rating in accordance with ASTM F2912 for the peak positive pressure of pounds per square inch (psi) and peak positive phase impulse of pounds per square inch - millisecond (psi-msec)per the structural drawings.

2.1.4 Mirrors

2.1.4.1 Glass Mirrors

Glass for mirrors must be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C1036. Glass must be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating must be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which must provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, and must be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating must be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and must be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint must consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint , and must be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings

which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.1.5 One-Way Vision Glass (Transparent Mirrors)

Type I, Class 1, Quality q1, 1/4 inch thick, coated on one face with a hard, adherent film of chromium or other approved coating of equal durability. Glass must transmit not less than 5 percent or more than 11 percent of total incident visible light and must reflect from the front surface of the coating not less than 45 percent of the total incident visible light.

2.1.6 Tempered Glass

ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (transparent) , Quality q3, 1/2 inch thick, 51 percent light transmittance, .25 percent shading coefficient conforming to ASTM C1048 and GANA Standards Manual. Color must be clear . .

2.1.7 Heat-Strengthened Glass

ASTM C1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 2 (tinted heat absorbing), Quality q3, 1/2 inch thick.

2.1.8 Fire/Safety Rated Glass

2.1.8.1 Fire Protection Rated Glass

Clear tempered and meet 16 CFR 1201 Category I (under 9 square feet) or II (over 9 square feet) impact safety standard. Glass to make 45 minute rating when tested in accordance with NFPA 257 and NFPA 252. Glass to be permanently labeled with appropriate markings.

2.1.8.2 Fire Resistive Rated Glazing

Fire resistive glass must be laminated, with intumescent interlayer, Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear and meet 16 CFR 1201 Category I (under 9 square feet) or II (over 9 square feet). Glass must have a 60 minute rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E119 and NFPA 251. Glass must be permanently labeled with appropriate markings.

2.2 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

Three panes of glass separated by a dehydrated airspace, filled with argon gas, filled with krypton gas,, filled with aerogel and hermetically sealed, conforming to ASTM E2190. Submit performance and compliance documentation for each type of insulating glass.

Insulated glass units must have a Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of .20 determined according to NFRC 200 and a U-factor maximum of .20 Btu per square foot by hr by degree F in accordance with NFRC 100.

Dimensional tolerances must be as specified in IGMA TB-1200. Spacer must be black, roll-formed, thermally broken aluminum , with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal must be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal must be a specially formulated silicone.

The inner light must be ASTM C1048, Grade B (fully tempered), Style I

(uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (transparent), Quality q4, 1/2 inch thick. The intermediate light must be ASTM C1048, Grade B (fully tempered), Style I (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (transparent), Quality q4, 7/8 inch thick. The outer light must be ASTM C1048, Grade B (fully tempered), Style I (uncoated), Type I, Class solar-reflective, Quality q4, 1/2 inch thick.

2.2.1 Low Emissivity Coatings

Interior and exterior glass panes for Low-E insulating units must be Type I annealed flat glass, Class 2-tinted with anti-reflective low-emissivity coating or heat-strengthened or fully tempered glass complying with ASTM C1048, Condition C on No. 2 surface (inside surface of exterior pane), Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C1036. Glass performance must be U value maximum of .20 Btu/hr-ft2-F, Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of .20. Color must be blue .

2.3 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, IGMA TM-3000, IGMA TB-3001, and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted must be gray or neutral color. Sealant testing must be performed by a testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.

Submit glass manufacturer's recommendations for setting and sealing materials and for installation of each type of glazing material specified.

2.3.1 Putty and Glazing Compound

Provide glazing compound as recommended by manufacturer for face-glazing metal sash. Putty must be linseed oil type. Do not use putty and glazing compounds with insulating glass or laminated glass.

2.3.2 Glazing Compound

Use for face glazing metal sash. Do not use with insulating glass units or laminated glass.

2.3.3 Sealants

Provide elastomeric and structural sealants.

2.3.3.1 Elastomeric Sealant

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G. Use for channel or stop glazing metal sash. Sealants must be chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes, with sealants used in manufacture of insulating glass units. Color of sealant must be white.

2.3.3.2 Structural Sealant

ASTM C1184, Type S.

2.3.4 Glazing Tapes

2.3.4.1 Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes

Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining

and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

a. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.

b. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

c. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

2.3.4.2 Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes

Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.

b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.3.5 Sealing Tapes

Preformed, semisolid, PVC-based material of proper size and compressibility for the particular condition, complying with ASTM D2287. Use only where glazing rabbet is designed for tape and tape is recommended by the glass or sealant manufacturer. Provide spacer shims for use with compressible tapes. Tapes must be chemically compatible with the product being set.

2.3.6 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Closed-cell neoprene setting blocks must be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM C509 and ASTM D395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking must be Shore A durometer of 50 (plus or minus 5). Provide silicone setting blocks when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations must be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Block color must be black.

2.3.7 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets must be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening must be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets must be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Provide glazing gasket profiles as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended application.

2.3.7.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets must be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.3.7.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets must be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.3.7.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing must be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.3.8 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers. Use ASTM C1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to surface.

2.4 MIRROR ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Mastic

Mastic for setting mirrors must be a polymer type mirror mastic resistant to water, shock, cracking, vibration and thermal expansion. Provide mastic compatible with mirror backing paint, and as approved by mirror manufacturer.

2.4.2 Mirror Frames

Provide mirrors with mirror frames (J-mold channels) fabricated of one-piece roll-formed Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 brushed satin finish and concealed fasteners which will keep mirrors snug to wall. Frames must be 1-1/4 by 1/4 by 1/4 inch continuous at top and bottom of mirrors. Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material must be provided with mirror frames.

2.4.3 Mirror Clips

Provide clips with concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed.

Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum windows, wood doors, and wood windows may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2.1 Sheet Glass

Cut and set with the visible lines or waves horizontal.

3.2.2 Patterned Glass

Set glass with one patterned surface with smooth surface on the weather side. When used for interior partitions, place the patterned surface in same direction in all openings.

3.2.3 Insulating Glass Units

Do not grind, nip, or cut edges or corners of units after the units have left the factory. Springing, forcing, or twisting of units during setting will not be permitted. Handle units so as not to strike frames or other objects. Installation must conform to applicable recommendations of IGMA TB-3001 and IGMA TM-3000.

3.2.4 Installation of Wire Glass

Install glass for fire doors in accordance with installation requirements of NFPA 80.

3.2.5 Installation of Heat-Absorbing Glass

Provide glass with clean-cut, factory-fabricated edges. Field cutting will not be permitted.

3.2.6 Installation of Laminated Glass

Sashes which are to receive laminated glass must be weeped to the outside to allow water drainage into the channel.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass must be clean at the time the work is accepted.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect glass work immediately after installation. Identify glazed openings with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Protect reflective glass with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Place protective material far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Upon removal, separate protective materials for reuse or recycling. Remove and replace glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 91 00

METAL WALL LOUVERS

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION
1.4 DETAIL DRAWINGS
1.5 COLOR SAMPLES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet
2.1.2 Aluminum Sheet
2.1.3 Extruded Aluminum
2.1.4 Stainless Steel
2.1.5 Cold Rolled Steel Sheet
2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS
2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers
2.2.2 Formed Metal Louvers
2.2.3 Mullions and Mullion Covers
2.2.4 Screens and Frames
2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES
2.4 FINISHES
2.4.1 Aluminum
2.4.1.1 Organic Coating
2.4.2 Steel

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Wall Louvers
3.1.2 Door Louvers
3.1.3 Screens and Frames
3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys
3.2.2 Aluminum
3.2.3 Metal
3.2.4 Wood

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 91 00

METAL WALL LOUVERS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 500-L	(2015) Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating
AMCA 511	(2010; R 2016) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2605	(2020) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall Louvers

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Wall Louvers

SD-04 Samples

Wall Louver Samples; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers must be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.4 DETAIL DRAWINGS

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of wall louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

1.5 COLOR SAMPLES

Colors of finishes for wall louver samples must closely approximate colors indicated. Where color is not indicated, submit the manufacturer's standard colors to the Contracting Officer for selection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet

ASTM A653/A653M, coating designation G90.

2.1.2 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

2.1.3 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.1.4 Stainless Steel

Type 302 or 304, with 2B finish.

2.1.5 Cold Rolled Steel Sheet

ASTM A1008/A1008M, Class 1, with matte finish. Use for interior louvers only.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Wind driven rain resistant type, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than pounds per square foot per the structrual drawings. Wall louvers must bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500-L and AMCA 511. The rating must show a water penetration of 0.20 or less ounce per square foot of free area at a free velocity of 800 feet per minute.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 0.081 inch.

2.2.2 Formed Metal Louvers

Formed of stainless steel sheet not thinner than 16 U.S. gage, or aluminum sheet not less than 0.08 inch thick.

2.2.3 Mullions and Mullion Covers

Same material and finish as louvers. Provide mullions for all louvers more than 5 feet in width at not more than 5 feet on centers. Provide mullion covers on both faces of joints between louvers.

2.2.4 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 14 or 16 gage aluminum or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage aluminum bird screening. For steel louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 12 or 16 gage zinc-coated steel; 1/2 inch square mesh, 16 gage copper; or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage zinc-coated steel or copper bird screening. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers and zinc-coated or stainless steel screws and fasteners for steel louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.4 FINISHES

2.4.1 Aluminum

Exposed aluminum surfaces must be factory finished with an organic coating. Color must be as indicated. Louvers must have the same finish.

2.4.1.1 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a superior performance finish in accordance with AAMA 2605 with total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mil, color from the manufacturer's standard colors that meet the Keesler AFB Installation standard colors..

2.4.2 Steel

Surfaces specified must have a zinc coating, a phosphate treatment, and a shop prime coat of rust-inhibitive paint. The galvanized coating must conform to ASTM A653/A653M, coating designation Z275 (G90), except that louvers located in conditioned spaces on interior of the building may be Z180 (G60). The weight of zinc coatings must be as designated in Table I of ASTM A123/A123M for the thickness of base metal to be coated. The prime coat must be a type especially developed for materials treated by phosphates and adapted to application by dipping or spraying. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the materials and methods conforming to ASTM A780/A780M and spot prime. At the option of the Contractor, a two-part system including bonderizing, baked-on epoxy primer, and baked-on enamel top coat may be applied before forming, in lieu of prime coat specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Door Louvers

Install louvers in wood doors by using metal "Z" or "L" moldings. Fasten moldings to door with screws.

3.1.3 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys

Paint copper or copper-bearing alloys in contact with dissimilar metal with heavy-bodied bituminous paint or separate with inert membrane.

3.2.2 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.3 Metal

Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood

Paint wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD

02/10, CHG 2: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Lath
2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring
2.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing
2.1.2 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
2.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
2.1.2.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Lath
3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring
3.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing
3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
3.1.2.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring
3.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns
3.1.2.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation
3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
02/10, CHG 2: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A463/A463M	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C645	(2014; E 2015) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C754	(2020) Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C841	(2023) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
ASTM C847	(2014a) Standard Specification for Metal Lath

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM EMLA 920	(2009) Guide Specifications for Metal Lathing and Furring

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal Support Systems; G

Submit for the erection of metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Support Systems

Recycled Content for Metal Support Systems; S

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations permitting easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A653/A653M, G-60; aluminum coating ASTM A463/A463M, T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating. Provide support systems and attachments per AISC 341 and UFC 3-301-01, "Structural Engineering" in seismic zones.

Provide metal support systems containing a minimum of 20 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for metal support systems.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Lath

2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C841, and ASTM C847.

2.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing

NAAMM EMLA 920.

2.1.2 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C645.

2.1.2.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C645, but not thinner than 0.0329 inch thickness regardless of the ASTM certified third party testing statement for equivalent thicknesses.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Lath

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C841, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing

NAAMM EMLA 920, except provide framing members 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C754, except provide framing members 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C754, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

Install studs or galvanized steel clips and support angles for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns in accordance with the UL Fire Resistance, design number(s) of the fire resistance rating indicated.

3.1.2.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Install Z-furring channels vertically spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. Locate Z-furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with manufacturer's printed erection instructions. Fasten furring channels to masonry and concrete walls with powder-driven fasteners or hardened concrete steel nails through narrow flange of channel. Space fasteners not more than 24 inches o.c.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Provide framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Provide framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

08/16, CHG 4: 02/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.3.1.1 Ceiling and Wall Systems
1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.2 Storage
1.4.3 Handling
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7 FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Gypsum Board
2.1.1.1 Regular
2.1.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
2.1.1.3 Mold Resistant / Anti-Microbial Gypsum
2.1.2 Gypsum Backing Board
2.1.2.1 Regular
2.1.3 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
2.1.3.1 Regular
2.1.4 Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board
2.1.4.1 Soft Body Impact Test
2.1.4.2 Hard Body Impact Test
2.1.4.3 Surface Abrasion Test
2.1.4.4 Indentation Test
2.1.5 Cementitious Backer Units
2.1.6 Joint Treatment Materials
2.1.6.1 Embedding Compound
2.1.6.2 Finishing or Topping Compound
2.1.6.3 All-Purpose Compound
2.1.6.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound
2.1.6.5 Joint Tape
2.1.7 Fasteners
2.1.7.1 Nails
2.1.7.2 Screws
2.1.7.3 Staples
2.1.8 Adhesives
2.1.8.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing
2.1.9 Gypsum Studs

2.1.10 Accessories
2.1.11 Water

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.1.1 Framing and Furring
3.1.2 Building Construction Materials
3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD
3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring
3.2.2 Control Joints
3.2.3 Application of Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board
3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS
3.3.1 Application
3.3.2 Joint Treatment
3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD
3.4.1 Uniform Surface
3.5 SEALING
3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES
3.7 SOUND RATED ASSEMBLIES
3.8 PATCHING
3.9 SHAFTWALL FRAMING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD
08/16, CHG 4: 02/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.11	(1992; Reaffirmed 2005) Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C475/C475M	(2017; R 2022) Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C514	(2004; R 2020) Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C840	(2020) Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C954	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C1002	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C1047	(2019) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C1396/C1396M	(2017) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM C1629/C1629M	(2018a) Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels
ASTM D1037	(2012) Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials

ASTM D2394	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Simulated Service Testing of Wood and Wood-Base Finish Flooring
ASTM D3273	(2021) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
ASTM D5420	(2016) Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Flat, Rigid Plastic Specimen by Means of a Strike Impacted by a Falling Weight (Gardner Impact)
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E695	(2022) Standard Test Method of Measuring Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor, and Roof Construction to Impact Loading

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2016) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building

	Materials, Finishes And Furnishings
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Cementitious Backer Units

Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board and for cementitious backer units.

Gypsum Board

Recycled Content for Gypsum Board; S

Recycled Content for Paper Facing and Gypsum Cores; S

VOC Content of Joint Compound; S

SD-06 Test Reports

ASTM E90 Factory Test Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials; G

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum Board; S

Indoor Air Quality for Non-aerosol Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol Adhesives; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Ceiling and Wall Systems

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by

UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.4.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Do not store panels near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth.

1.4.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Furnish type of gypsum board work specialized by the installer with a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not expose the gypsum board to excessive sunlight prior to gypsum board application. Maintain a continuous uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F and not more than 80 degrees F for at least one week prior to the application of gypsum board work, while the gypsum board application is being done, and for at least one week after the gypsum board is set. Shield air supply and distribution devices to prevent any uneven flow of air across the plastered surfaces. Provide ventilation to exhaust moist air to the outside during gypsum board application, set, and until gypsum board jointing is dry. In glazed areas, keep windows open top and bottom

or side to side 3 to 4 inches. Reduce openings in cold weather to prevent freezing of joint compound when applied. For enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, provide temporary mechanical means for ventilation. In unglazed areas subjected to hot, dry winds or temperature differentials from day to night of 20 degrees F or more, screen openings with cheesecloth or similar materials. Avoid rapid drying. During periods of low indoor humidity, provide minimum air circulation following gypsum boarding and until gypsum board jointing complete and is dry.

1.7 FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION

Comply with specified fire-rated assemblies for design numbers indicated per UL Fire Resistance or FM APP GUIDE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Gypsum board must contain a minimum of 5 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for gypsum board. Paper facings must contain a minimum of 100 percent recycled paper content. Gypsum cores must contain a minimum of 95 percent post-industrial recycled gypsum content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for paper facing and gypsum cores. Provide gypsum wall board and panels meeting the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for gypsum board.

2.1.1.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.3 Mold Resistant / Anti-Microbial Gypsum

ASTM D3273. 48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M, gypsum backing board must be used as a base in a multilayer system.

2.1.2.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.3 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M

2.1.3.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.4 Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

To be used in labs, hallways, storage and break rooms.48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.
Reinforced gypsum panel with imbedded fiber mesh or lexan backing tested in accordance with the following tests. Hard body impact test must attain a Level 2 performance in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M. Provide fasteners that meet manufacturer requirements and specifications stated within this section. Abuse resistant gypsum board, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less .

2.1.4.1 Soft Body Impact Test

ASTM E695 or ASTM D2394 for impact penetration and deformation. ASTM E695 using a 60 lb leather bag filled with steel pellets, resisting no less than 300 ft. lb. cumulative impact energy before failure or ASTM D2394 using 5.5 inch hemispherical projectile resisting no less than 264 ft. lb. before failure. Provide test specimen stud spacing a minimum 16 inch on center.

2.1.4.2 Hard Body Impact Test

Comply with hard body impact test in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M Classification Level 2.

2.1.4.3 Surface Abrasion Test

Comply with test surface abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.

2.1.4.4 Indentation Test

ASTM D5420 or ASTM D1037 for indentation resistance. ASTM D5420 using a 32 oz weight with a 5/8 inch hemispherical impacting head dropped once 3 feet creating not more than 0.137 inch indentation or ASTM D1037 using no less than 470 lb weight applied to the 0.438 inch diameter ball to create not more than a 0.0197 inch indentation depth.

2.1.5 Cementitious Backer Units

In accordance with the Tile Council of America (TCA) Handbook.

2.1.6 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C475/C475M. Product must be low emitting VOC types with VOC limits not exceeding 50 g/L. Provide data identifying VOC content of joint compound. Use all purpose joint and texturing compound containing inert fillers and natural binders, including lime compound. Pre-mixed compounds must be free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other slow releasing compounds.

2.1.6.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.6.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.6.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.6.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.6.5 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.7 Fasteners

2.1.7.1 Nails

ASTM C514.

2.1.7.2 Screws

ASTM C1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.7.3 Staples

No. 16 USS gage flattened galvanized wire staples with 7/16 inch wide crown outside measurement and divergent point for base ply of two-ply gypsum board application. Use as follows:

Length of Legs	Thickness of Gypsum Board
1-1/8 inches	1/2 inch
1-1/4 inches	5/8 inch

2.1.8 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system)

meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives applied on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system).

2.1.8.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing

Not permitted.

2.1.9 Gypsum Studs

Provide one inch minimum thickness and 6 inch minimum width. Studs may be of one inch thick gypsum board or multilayers fastened to required thickness. Conform to ASTM C1396/C1396M for material and GA 216 for installation.

2.1.10 Accessories

ASTM C1047. Fabricate from plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges must be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.11 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.1.2 Building Construction Materials

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight

joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may not be bonded together with an adhesive. Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.2 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216. Fill control joints between studs in fire-rated construction with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.2.3 Application of Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

Apply in accordance with applicable system of ASTM C840 as specified or GA 216. Follow manufacturers written instructions on how to cut, drill and attach board.

3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

3.3.1 Application

In wet areas (tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply cementitious backer units in accordance with ANSI A108.11. Place a 15 lb asphalt impregnated, continuous felt paper membrane behind cementitious backer units, between backer units and studs or base layer of gypsum board. Place membrane with a minimum 6 inch overlap of sheets laid shingle style.

3.3.2 Joint Treatment

ANSI A108.11.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, GA 214 and GA 216. Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Finish water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, to receive ceramic tile to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, finish all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use self-adhering fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

3.4.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.5 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, wall framing in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resistance for the Design Number(s) indicated, . Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures must be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Seal penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings tight in accordance with tested systems.

3.7 SOUND RATED ASSEMBLIES

When sound rated assemblies are required, provide materials and application methods, including panels, insulation, types and spacing of fasteners, wall framing in accordance with the contract document and the description of the assembly in the ASTM E90 Factory Test Report. Seal partitions continuously with acoustical foam or sealant (both sides) and finished to match wall wherever it abuts another element such as the floor, ceiling, wall, column, mullion, or another system or assembly.

3.8 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finishes.

3.9 SHAFTWALL FRAMING

Install the shaftwall system in accordance with the system manufacturer's published instructions. Coordinate bucks, anchors, blocking and other items placed in or behind shaftwall framing with electrical and mechanical work. Patch or replace fireproofing materials which are damaged or removed during shaftwall construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 30 10

PORCELAIN TILING

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.3.2 Water Absorption Rates Certification
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7 WARRANTY
1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE
2.1.1 Porcelain Tile
2.1.2 Mosaic Tile
2.2 SETTING-BED
2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill
2.2.2 Portland Cement
2.2.3 Sand
2.2.4 Hydrated Lime
2.2.5 Metal Lath
2.2.6 Reinforcing Wire Fabric
2.3 WATER
2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE
2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
2.4.2 Furan Mortar
2.4.3 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
2.4.4 Epoxy Resin Grout
2.4.5 Sealants
2.5 SUBSTRATES
2.5.1 Cementitious Backer Units
2.6 MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS
2.6.1 Transition Strips
2.6.2 Metal Strips
2.7 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE
2.7.1 General
2.7.2 Chlorinated-Polyethylene Shower Waterproof Membrane
2.8 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE
2.8.1 General
2.8.2 Chlorinated-Polyethylene Crack Isolation Membrane
2.9 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP
3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUBSTRATES
3.3.1 Cementitious Backer Units
3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE
3.4.1 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
3.4.2 Epoxy Resin Grout
3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE
3.5.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed
3.5.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement
3.5.3 Resinous Grout
3.5.4 Waterproof and Crack Isolation Membranes
3.5.5 Concrete Fill
3.6 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS
3.6.1 Transition Strips
3.6.2 Metal Trims
3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS
3.7.1 Walls
3.7.2 Floors
3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 30 10

PORCELAIN TILING
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108/A118/A136.1	(2019) American National Standard Specifications for theInstallation of Ceramic Tile
ANSI A137.1	(2019) American National Standards Specifications for Ceramic Tile

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2022) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C33/C33M	(2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C144	(2018) Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C150/C150M	(2022) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C206	(2014; R 2022) Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C207	(2018) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C373	(2018; R 2023)Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products
ASTM C648	(2020) Standard Test Method for Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
ASTM C847	(2014a) Standard Specification for Metal Lath

ASTM C1026	(2013; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic and Glass Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling
ASTM C1027	(2009; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

TCNA Hdbk	(2017) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Porcelain Tile; G

Recycled Content for Porcelain Tile; S

Mosaic Tile; G

Recycled Content for Mosaic Tile; S

Transition Strips; G

Metal Strips; G

Setting-Bed

Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; G

Reinforcing Wire Fabric

Cementitious Backer Units

Waterproof Membrane

Crack Isolation Membrane

SD-04 Samples

Tile; G

Accessories; G

Transition Strips; G

Metal Strips; G

Grout; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Sealants; S

Water Absorption Rates

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Approved Cleaning Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Porcelain Tile, Data Package 1; G

Mosaic Tile, Data Package 1; G

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited in this Section.

1.3.2 Water Absorption Rates Certification

Provide certification for each tile type indicating compliance with the following water absorption (wa) rates per ANSI A137.1 criteria as tested per ASTM C373 requirements.

a. Porcelain and Mosaic Tile (Impervious): Provide water absorption (wa) of 0.5 percent or less.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Provide installers having a minimum of two years of experience with a company specializing in performing the type of work described. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship tiles in sealed packages and clearly marked with the grade, type of tile, producer identification, and country of origin. Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Protect materials from weather, and store them under cover in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Store and handle tiles per manufacturer's instructions for gauged porcelain tile and gauged porcelain tile panels/slabs.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not perform ceramic tile work unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Maintain temperature above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used, ventilate the area to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective tiling materials and workmanship, including tile, mortar and grout products and installation as a system, for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work..

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Supply an extra 2 percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Provide tiles that comply with ANSI A137.1 and are standard grade tiles. Provide a minimum breaking strength of 125 lbs. for wall tile and 250 lbs. for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C648. Provide exterior building tile for cold climate projects that is approved by the manufacturer for exterior use when tested in accordance with ASTM C1026. Provide floor tiles with a minimum wet dynamic coefficient of friction (DCOF) value of 0.42 when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 requirements. Provide

glazed floor tile with a Class IV-Commercial classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C1027 for visible abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic. For materials like tile, accessories, and transition strips submit samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each type of ceramic, quarry and glass tiling indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each type of ceramic, quarry and glass tiling indicated in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Porcelain Tile

Provide glazed color body (body of tile is stained to match the glaze color), rectified porcelain tile and grouted-in metal transition strips and trim pieces as indicated in drawings. Provide tile with a V2 aesthetic classification. Blend tiles in factory and in a packages to have same color range and continuous blend for installation. Provide nominal tile size(s) of12 by 24 inch and 5/16 inch thick.

Provide porcelain tiling materials that contain a minimum of 10 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for porcelain tile.

2.1.2 Mosaic Tile

Furnish glazed, mosaic tile composed of porcelain. Provide tile with a V2 aesthetic classification. Blend tiles in factory and in a packages to have same color range and continuous blend for installation. Provide nominal tile size(s) of 1 by 3 inch.

Provide mosaic tiling materials that contain a minimum of 3 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for mosaic tile.

2.2 SETTING-BED

Submit manufacturer's catalog data. Compose the setting-bed of the following materials:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Conform to ASTM C33/C33M for aggregate fill. Do not exceed one-half the thickness of concrete fill for maximum size of coarse aggregate.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Conform to ASTM C150/C150M for cement, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Conform to ASTM C144 for sand.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Conform to ASTM C206 for hydrated lime, Type S or ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2.5 Metal Lath

Conform to ASTM C847 for flat expanded type metal lath, and weighing a minimum 2.5 pound/square yard.

2.2.6 Reinforcing Wire Fabric

Conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M for wire fabric. Provide 2 by 2 inch mesh, 16/16 wire or 1-1/2 by 2 inch mesh, 16/13 wire.

2.3 WATER

Provide potable water.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system, provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives. Provide bond coat, mortar, and grout supplied from the same manufacturer.

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.4.2 Furan Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.4.3 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.4.4 Epoxy Resin Grout

TCNA Hdbk. Water cleanable epoxy conforming to ANSI A108/A118/A136.1; provide manufacturer proportioned and packaged kit having hardener, resin and colored filler and horizontal and vertical grade products as applicable. Provide antimicrobial additive designed for prevention of mold and mildew.

2.4.5 Sealants

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. Provide sealant that does not change the color or alter the appearance of the grout. Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside

of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for sealants.

2.5 SUBSTRATES

Refer to Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD for cementitious backer units.

2.5.1 Cementitious Backer Units

Provide cementitious backer unit, for use as tile substrate as indicated, in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Furnish 5/8 inch thick cementitious backer units.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

2.6.1 Transition Strips

Provide satin anodized aluminum transitions between tile and carpet or resilient flooring. Provide types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified.

2.6.2 Metal Strips

Provide trim shapes, height to match tile and setting thickness, designed specifically for flooring, and wall applications. Provide extruded, satin anodized aluminum cove strip where floor tile abuts wall tile for sanitary transition and elimination of cove tile base.

2.7 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

2.7.1 General

Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.7.2 Chlorinated-Polyethylene Shower Waterproof Membrane

Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric; 0.040 inch nominal thickness.

2.8 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

2.8.1 General

Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.8.2 Chlorinated-Polyethylene Crack Isolation Membrane

Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric; 0.030 inch nominal thickness.

2.9 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, pattern and texture as indicated in IN-series drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Inspect surface to receive tile in conformance to the requirements of TCNA Hdbk for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Provide variations of tiled surfaces that fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Organic Adhesives	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/16 inch in 3 ft.
Latex-Portland Cement Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Epoxy	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Do not start tile work until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Close space, in which tile is being set, to traffic and other work. Keep closed until tile is firmly set. Do not start floor tile installation in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Apply tile in colors and patterns indicated in the area shown on the drawings. Install tile with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Provide special shapes as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Solidly back tile bases and coves with mortar. Do not walk or work on newly tiled floors without using kneeling boards or equivalent protection of the tiled surface. Keep traffic off horizontal portland cement mortar installations for at least 72 hours. Keep all traffic off epoxy installed floors for at least 40 hours after grouting, and heavy traffic off for at least 7 days, unless otherwise specifically authorized by manufacturer. Dimension and draw detail drawings at a minimum scale of 1/4 inch = 1 foot. Include drawings of pattern at inside corners, outside corners, termination points and location of all equipment items such as thermostats, switch plates, mirrors and toilet accessories mounted on surface. Submit drawings showing ceramic tile pattern elevations and floor plans. Submit manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUBSTRATES

3.3.1 Cementitious Backer Units

Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Install wall tile in accordance with the TCNA Hdbk, and with grout joints as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile. Install thinner wall tile flush with thicker wall tile applied on same wall and provide installation materials as recommended by the tile and setting materials manufacturer's to achieve flush installation.

3.4.1 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Use dry-set or latex-portland cement to install tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk . Use latex-portland cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4.2 Epoxy Resin Grout

Prepare and install epoxy resin grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk .

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Install floor tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk and with grout joints as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile, and no larger than 1/8" thick. Install shower receptors in accordance with TCNA Hdbk.

3.5.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Install floor tile over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Conform to TCNA Hdbk for workable mortar bed materials and installation. Conform to TCNA Hdbk for cured mortar bed materials and installation. Provide minimum 1/4 inch to maximum 3/8 inch joints in uniformed width.

3.5.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement

Use dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Use latex-portland cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.5.3 Resinous Grout

When resinous grout is indicated, grout quarry tile with either furan grout conforming to ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 or epoxy resin grout conforming to ANSI A108/A118/A136.1. Rake and clean joints to the full depth of the tile and neutralize when recommended by the resin manufacturer. Install epoxy resin grout in conformance with TCNA Hdbk method. Install resin grout in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Provide a coating of wax applied from the manufacturer on all tile installed with furan resin. Follow manufacturer's printed installation instructions of installed resin grout for proportioning, mixing, installing, and curing. Maintain the recommended temperature in the area and on the surface to be grouted. Protect finished grout of grout stain.

3.5.4 Waterproof and Crack Isolation Membranes

Install as indicated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5.5 Concrete Fill

Provide a 3500 psi concrete fill mix to dry as consistency as practicable. Compose concrete fill by volume of 1 part Portland cement to 3 parts fine aggregate to 4 parts coarse aggregate, and mix with water to as dry a consistency as practicable. Spread, tamp, and screed concrete fill to a true plane, and pitch to drains or levels as shown. Thoroughly damp concrete fill before applying setting-bed material. Reinforce concrete fill with one layer of reinforcement, with the uncut edges lapped the width of one mesh and the cut ends and edges lapped a minimum 2 inch. Tie laps together with 18 gauge wire every 10 inch along the finished edges and every 6 inch along the cut ends and edges. Provide reinforcement with support and secure in the centers of concrete fills. Provide a continuous mesh; except where expansion joints occur, cut mesh and discontinue across such joints. Provide reinforced concrete fill under the setting-bed where the distance between the under-floor surface and the finished tiles floor surface is a minimum of 2 inches, and of the same thickness that the mortar setting-bed over the concrete fill with the thickness required in the specified TCNA Hdbk method.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

3.6.1 Transition Strips

Install transition strips where indicated, in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor and as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide thresholds full width of the opening. Install head joints at ends not exceeding 1/4 inch in width and grouted full.

3.6.2 Metal Trims

Install trim where indicated. Embed anchoring leg in setting mortar in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. During grouting of tile joints, immediately wipe grout from finish surface.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

Form and seal joints as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7.1 Walls

Provide expansion joints at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, install an expansion joint to separate the different materials.

3.7.2 Floors

Provide expansion joints over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs in accordance with TCNA Hdbk type to suit conditions. Provide expansion joints where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 20 to 25 feet each way in large interior floor areas and 8 to 12 feet each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Extend expansion joints through setting-beds and fill.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, thoroughly clean tile surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Do not use acid for cleaning glazed tile. Clean floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout in accordance with printed instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, provide a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection for tile wall surfaces. Cover tiled floor areas with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Provide board walkways on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Replace damaged or defective tiles.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.3.1.1 Ceiling Tiles
1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 SCHEDULING
1.7 WARRANTY
1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Fire Resistive Ceilings
2.1.2 Acoustical Performance
2.1.2.1 Ceiling Sound Transmission
2.1.2.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption
2.1.3 Light Reflectance
2.2 ACOUSTICAL UNITS
2.2.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System ACP1
2.2.1.1 Type
2.2.1.2 Flame Spread
2.2.1.3 Pattern
2.2.1.4 Minimum NRC
2.2.1.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient
2.2.1.6 Nominal Size
2.2.1.7 Edge Detail
2.2.1.8 Finish
2.2.2 Humidity Resistant Composition Units
2.2.2.1 Type
2.2.2.2 Flame Spread
2.2.2.3 Pattern
2.2.2.4 Minimum NRC
2.2.2.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient
2.2.2.6 Nominal Size
2.2.2.7 Edge Detail
2.2.2.8 Finish
2.2.3 Metal Faced Composition Units
2.2.3.1 Type
2.2.3.2 Flame Spread
2.2.3.3 Pattern
2.2.3.4 Minimum (NRC)

2.2.3.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient
2.2.3.6 Nominal Size
2.2.3.7 Edge Detail
2.2.3.8 Joint Detail
2.2.3.9 Finish
2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM
2.4 HANGERS
2.4.1 Wires
2.4.2 Straps
2.4.3 Rods
2.4.4 Eyebolts
2.4.5 Masonry Anchorage Devices
2.5 ACCESS PANELS
2.6 ADHESIVE
2.7 FINISHES
2.8 COLORS AND PATTERNS
2.9 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Suspension System
3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers
3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers
3.1.2 Wall Molding
3.1.3 Acoustical Units
3.1.4 Acoustical Sealant
3.1.5 Adhesive Application
3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A489	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Eyebolts
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B633	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C423	(2023) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C635/C635M	(2022) Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C636/C636M	(2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C834	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E119	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Fire

	Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E413	(2022) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E580/E580M	(2022) Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions
ASTM E795	(2023) Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests
ASTM E1111/E1111M	(2014; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Open Office Components
ASTM E1264	(2022) Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E1414/E1414M	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
ASTM E1477	(1998; R 2022a) Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers
CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)	
CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers
GREEN SEAL (GS)	
GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use
SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)	
SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage
SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)	
SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)	
UFC 3-301-01	(2023) Structural Engineering
UL SOLUTIONS (UL)	
UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems; G

Fire Resistive Ceilings; G

Recycled Content for Type IX Ceiling Tiles; S

Recycled Content for Type XII Ceiling Tiles; S

Recycled Content for Suspension Systems; S

Acoustical Performance; G

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistive Ceilings; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Type IX Ceiling Tiles; S

Indoor Air Quality for Type XII Ceiling Tiles; S

Indoor Air Quality for Humidity Resistant Ceiling Tiles; S

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Sealants; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Ceiling Tiles

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited in this Section.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship including but not limited to, sagging and warping of panels and rusting and of grid systems, for a period of ten years from date of final acceptance of the work.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Furnish spare tiles, from the same lot as those installed, of each color at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system for acoustical treatment. Provide the unit size, texture, finish, and color as specified. The Contractor has the option to substitute inch-pound (I-P) Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) for metric RLF. If the Contractor opts to provide I-P RLF, then provide I-P products for other ceiling elements like acoustical ceiling tiles, air diffusers, air registers and grills. Coordinate the entire ceiling system with other details, like the location of access panels and ceiling penetrations, for instance, shown on the drawings. Submit drawings showing the the

location, extent and details of acoustical treatment including suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, and reflected ceiling plan. Coordinate with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES for reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site.

2.1.1 Fire Resistive Ceilings

Rate acoustical ceiling systems, indicated as fire resistant, for fire endurance as specified when tested in accordance with ASTM E119. Test suspended ceiling with a specimen floor assembly representative of the indicated construction, including mechanical and electrical work within ceiling space openings for light fixtures, and air outlets, and access panels. Provide ceiling assembly rating for as shown on drawings. Provide acoustical units with a flame spread of 25 or less and smoke development of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

Submit manufacturer's catalog showing UL classification of fire-rated ceilings giving materials, construction details, types of floor and roof constructions to be protected, and UL design number and fire protection time rating for each required floor or roof construction and acoustic ceiling assembly.

Submit reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified fire endurance and sound transmission requirements. Data attesting to conformance of the proposed system to Underwriters Laboratories requirements for the fire endurance rating listed in UL Fire Resistance may be submitted in lieu of test reports.

2.1.2 Acoustical Performance

2.1.2.1 Ceiling Sound Transmission

Provide ceiling systems with the specified Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) ratings as determined in accordance with ASTM E1414/E1414M and ASTM E413. Provide sound attenuators over light fixtures, air terminals and other ceiling penetrations, provide acoustical blanket insulation on top of the ceiling or adjacent to partitions to provide lightweight acoustical plenum barriers above partitions as required to achieve the specified CAC ratings. Provide test ceiling continuous at the partition and assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project.

2.1.2.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) in accordance with ASTM C423. Determine Articulation Class (AC) in accordance with ASTM E1111/E1111M.

2.1.3 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E1477 test method.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Submit samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color. Conform acoustical units to ASTM E1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.2.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System ACP1

2.2.1.1 Type

IX (mineral fiber with scrubbable finish). Provide Type IX Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum 90 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type IX ceiling tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type IX Ceiling Tiles.

XII (fiberglass base with membrane-faced overlay). Provide Type XII Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type XII ceiling tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type XII Ceiling Tiles.

2.2.1.2 Flame Spread

Class A, 25 or less

2.2.1.3 Pattern

In accordance with design drawings.

2.2.1.4 Minimum NRC

70 when tested on mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E795.

2.2.1.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient

LR-1, 0.75 or greater

2.2.1.6 Nominal Size

In accordance with design drawings.

2.2.1.7 Edge Detail

In accordance with design drawings.

2.2.1.8 Finish

Factory-applied standard finish. See paragraph COLORS AND STANDARDS.

2.2.2 Humidity Resistant Composition Units

2.2.2.1 Type

Non-asbestos mineral or glass fibers bonded with ceramic, moisture resistant thermo-setting resin, or other moisture resistant material and having a factory applied white paint finish. Provide panels that do not sag or warp under conditions of heat, high humidity or chemical fumes.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for Humidity Resistant Ceiling Tiles.

2.2.2.2 Flame Spread

Class: A, 25 or less

2.2.2.3 Pattern

In accordance with design drawings.

2.2.2.4 Minimum NRC

.55 when tested on Mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E795.

2.2.2.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient

LR-1, 0.75 or greater

2.2.2.6 Nominal Size

24 by 24 inch

2.2.2.7 Edge Detail

Square

2.2.2.8 Finish

Factory-applied standard finish. See paragraph COLORS AND PATTERNS.

2.2.3 Metal Faced Composition Units

2.2.3.1 Type

Type MP1, MP2 (Acoustical wall panels steel facings in accordance with interior finish drawings). Composition: Electro-galvanized steel 0.028 inches.

2.2.3.2 Flame Spread

Class: A, flame spread 25 or less

2.2.3.3 Pattern

In accordance with design drawings.

2.2.3.4 Minimum (NRC)

0.70 for perforated panels. Base the tested NRC value on Mounting Type D-20 of ASTM E795.

2.2.3.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient

LR-1, 0.75 or greater

2.2.3.6 Nominal Size

6 by 96 by 1 inch

2.2.3.7 Edge Detail

Manufacturer's standard

2.2.3.8 Joint Detail

Trimmed and butted

2.2.3.9 Finish

Factory-applied standard finish. In accordance with design drawings.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide fire-resistive exposed-grid as indicated suspension system conforming to ASTM C635/C635M for intermediate-duty systems. Provide surfaces exposed to view of aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white color baked-enamel finish as indicated on design drawings. Provide wall molding having a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Provide inside and outside corner caps standard mitered corners. Provide a suspension system with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span length capable of supporting the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. Conform seismic details to the guidance in UFC 3-301-01 and ASTM E580/E580M.

Provide Suspension System containing a minimum of 15 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for suspension systems.

2.4 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.4.1 Wires

Conform wires to ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1, 0.08 inch (12 gauge) in diameter.

2.4.2 Straps

Provide straps of 1 by 3/16 inch galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.4.3 Rods

Provide 3/16 inch diameter threaded steel rods, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.4.4 Eyebolts

Provide eyebolts of weldless, forged-carbon-steel, with a straight-shank in accordance with ASTM A489. Provide minimum 1/4 inch, zinc coated or cadmium plated eyebolts.

2.4.5 Masonry Anchorage Devices

Comply with ASTM C636/C636M for anchorage devices for eyebolts, machine screws, wood screws.

2.5 ACCESS PANELS

Provide access panels that match adjacent acoustical units, designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Size panel to be not less than 12 by 12 inch or more than 12 by 24 inch.

a. Attach an identification plate of 0.032 inch thick aluminum, 3/4 inch in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, near one corner on the face of each access panel.

b. Identify ceiling access panel by a number utilizing white identification plates or plastic buttons with contrasting numerals. Provide plates or buttons of minimum 1 inch diameter and securely attached to one corner of each access unit. Provide a typewritten card framed under glass listing the code identification numbers and corresponding system descriptions listed above. Mount the framed card where directed and furnish a duplicate card to the Contracting Officer. Code identification system is as follows:

(1) Fire detection/alarm system

(2) Air conditioning controls

(3) Plumbing system

(4) Heating and steam systems

(5) Air conditioning duct system

(6) Sprinkler system

(7) Intercommunication system

(8) Telephone junction boxes

2.6 ADHESIVE

Use adhesive as recommended by tile manufacturer. Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.7 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical units and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

2.8 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Use colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system

components as indicated in design drawings; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

2.9 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Conform acoustical sealant to ASTM C834, nonstaining. Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS and that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit the requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification of indoor air quality for Sealants.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical units for unevenness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Rid areas, where acoustical units will be cemented, of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding capabilities of the adhesive. Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and as specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inch from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Splay (slope or slant) hangers around obstructions, offsetting the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than 3 inch from ends of each length and not more than 16 inch on centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.1.4 Acoustical Sealant

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings.

3.1.5 Adhesive Application

Wipe back of tile to remove accumulated dust. Daub acoustical units on back side with four equal daubs of adhesive. Apply daubs near corners of tiles. Ensure that contact area of each daub is at least 2 inch diameter in final position. Press units into place, aligning joints and abutting units tight and uniform without differences in joint widths.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Locate ceiling access panels directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

3.4 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

Neatly stack completely dry ceiling tile, designated for recycling by the Contracting Officer, on 4 by 4 foot pallets not higher than 4 foot. Shrink wrap and symmetrically stack pallets on top of each other without falling over.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 62 38

STATIC-CONTROL FLOORING

08/17, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SCHEDULING
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.3.1 Samples
1.3.1.1 Static-Control Resilient Flooring
1.3.1.2 Moldings
1.3.1.3 Special Treatment Materials
1.3.1.4 Operations and Maintenance Data
1.4 CERTIFICATIONS
1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.4.1.1 Floor Covering Materials
1.4.1.2 Adhesives
1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.7.1 Static-Control Resilient Flooring
1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.8.1 Static-Control Resilient Flooring
1.9 WARRANTY
1.9.1 Static-Control Resilient Flooring

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STATIC-CONTROL RESILIENT FLOORING
2.1.1 Static-Dissipative Resilient Flooring
2.1.1.1 Static-Dissipative Rubber Tile
2.2 WALL BASE
2.2.1 Resilient Base
2.3 ADHESIVES
2.4 MOLDINGS
2.5 ACCESSORIES
2.6 ELECTRICAL GROUND CONNECTION
2.7 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE
2.8 FIRE RESISTANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS
3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION
3.4 INSTALLATION OF STATIC-CONTROL RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
3.5 INSTALLATION OF WALL BASE
3.5.1 Resilient Base
3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.7 TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 62 38

STATIC-CONTROL FLOORING
08/17, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E648	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F150	(2006; R 2013) Standard Test Method for Electrical Resistance of Conductive and Static Dissipative Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1344	(2021a) Standard Specification for Rubber Floor Tile
ASTM F1861	(2021) Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base
ASTM F1869	(2022) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F2170	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE ASSOCIATION (ESD)

ESD S6.1	(2019) Standard for the Protection of Electrostatic Discharge Susceptible Items – Grounding

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

RESILIENT FLOOR COVERING INSTITUTE (RFCI)

FLOORSCORE	FLOORSCORE IAQ Certification

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SCHEDULING

Schedule static-control flooring work after any other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Static-Control Resilient Flooring; G

Accessories; G

Adhesives; G

Warranty

SD-04 Samples

Static-Control Resilient Flooring; G

Moldings; G

Special Treatment Materials; G

Accessories

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistance

Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond

Testing

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Static-Dissipative Rubber Tile; S

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

Qualifications of Applicator

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Static-Control Resilient Flooring; G

Accessories; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Static-Control Resilient Flooring; G

Accessories; G

1.3.1 Samples

1.3.1.1 Static-Control Resilient Flooring

Submit three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring, base, moldings, and accessories sized a minimum 2-1/2 by 4 inch.

1.3.1.2 Moldings

Submit three pieces of each type at least 12 inches long.

1.3.1.3 Special Treatment Materials

Submit three samples showing system and installation method.

1.3.1.4 Operations and Maintenance Data

a. Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Submit three copies of manufacturer's maintenance instructions for each type of flooring material describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and materials, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.4.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide Static-Dissipative Rubber Tile and wall base products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by FLOORSCORE, UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section.

1.4.1.2 Adhesives

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product

certification documentation from certification body.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide extra material from same dye lot for future maintenance. Provide a minimum of 5 percent of total square yards of each flooring and base type, pattern, and color.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

The flooring manufacturer will approve the Qualifications of Applicator and certify that he/she has a minimum of 3 years of experience in the application of the materials to be used.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, size, production run, project identification, handling instructions and related information. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the Safety Data Sheets (SDS). Do not store flooring near materials that may off-gas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.7.1 Static-Control Resilient Flooring

Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and well-ventilated area free from strong contaminant sources and residues with ambient air temperature range as recommended by the manufacturer but not less than 68 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F. Stack materials according to manufacturer's recommendations. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Provide temporary ventilation during work of this section.

1.8.1 Static-Control Resilient Flooring

Maintain areas in which resilient flooring is to be installed at a temperature range as recommended by the manufacturer but not less than 68 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature range as recommended by the manufacturer but not less than 55 degrees F thereafter for the duration of the contract. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.9 WARRANTY

1.9.1 Static-Control Resilient Flooring

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including a five year wear warranty and ten year conductivity warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STATIC-CONTROL RESILIENT FLOORING

2.1.1 Static-Dissipative Resilient Flooring

2.1.1.1 Static-Dissipative Rubber Tile

Static-dissipative rubber tile conforming to ASTM F1344 Class 1 homogeneous, Type B (through mottled). Provide a hammered surface. Provide electrical resistance from surface to surface and surface to ground between 1,000,000 ohms (1.0 x 10 to the 6th) and 1,000,000,000 ohms (1.0 x 10 to the 9th) when tested in accordance with ASTM F150. Provide tile24 inches square and 2.0mm thick.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for Static-Dissipative Rubber Tile.

2.2 WALL BASE

2.2.1 Resilient Base

Resilient base must conform to ASTM F1861, Type TS (vulcanized thermoset rubber), or Type TP (thermoplastic rubber), and Style B (coved - installed with resilient flooring). Provide 4 and 6 inch high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick wall base as indicated in design drawings. Provide job formed corners in matching height, shape, and color.

2.3 ADHESIVES

Provide conductive adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer of the static-control flooring . Provide adhesive for wall base as recommended by the wall base manufacturer.

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classoom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classoom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.4 MOLDINGS

Provide heavy duty tapered moldings of metal, clear anodized aluminum, and types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on molding of maximum 1/4 inch. Provide bevel change in level between 1/4 and 1/2 inch with a slope no greater than 1:2. Provide color as indicated on drawings.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

Use accessories recommended by the manufacturer of the flooring.

2.6 ELECTRICAL GROUND CONNECTION

Provide an electrical ground connection that meets the requirements of ESD S6.1. Connection between the static-control floor system and the external grounding system must be provided. Contact with the static-control floor system must be with conductive grounding strip and must have the greater of the following: a minimum contact area of 9 square inch or the dimensions recommended by the manufacturer. Provide the grounding conductor recommended by the manufacturer of the flooring. Connect and install the grounding conductor as recommend by the flooring manufacturer.

2.7 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture as indicated on IN-series drawings. Provide flooring in any one continuous area or replacement of damaged flooring in continuous area from same production run with same shade and pattern.

2.8 FIRE RESISTANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Provide a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter for flooring in corridors and exits when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Before any work under this section is begun, defects such as rough or scaling concrete, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces must be corrected, and damaged portions of concrete slabs must be repaired in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Floor must be in a level plane with a maximum variation of 1/8 inch every 10 feet, except where indicated as sloped. Repair cracks and irregularities and prepare the subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Curing and sealing compounds should not be used on concrete surfaces to receive flooring unless they have been tested and approved by the flooring manufacturer. In addition, remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. If a curing compound is required, it must be coordinated for compatibility with the flooring adhesive.

3.2 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS

Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level by moisture and alkalinity tests. Conduct moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 or ASTM F2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Determine the compatibility of the flooring adhesives to the concrete floors by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STATIC-CONTROL RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

Install static-control resilient flooring, ground connections and accessories in accordance with the approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Tile lines and joints must be kept square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Tile at the perimeter of the area to be finished may vary as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, but no perimeter tile may be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Tile must be cut, fitted, and scribed to walls, partitions, and projections after field flooring has been applied. Install grounding strips in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Protect edges of flooring material meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WALL BASE

3.5.1 Resilient Base

Install wall base in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Tighten base joints and make even with adjacent resilient flooring. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

The flooring must be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Flooring must be protected by a covering of heavy-duty building paper before foot traffic is permitted. Lap and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover. Boardwalks must be placed over flooring in areas where subsequent building operations might damage the floor. Remove and replace flooring that becomes loose, broken, or curled prior to acceptance, or flooring that does not conform to resistance requirements of ASTM F150.

3.7 TESTING

Test the flooring in accordance with and conform to the requirements of ESD S6.1.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING

08/10, CHG 3: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATES
1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality
1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials
1.3.1.2 Adhesives, Caulking and Sealants
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 SCHEDULING
1.7 WARRANTY
1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUXURY VINYL TILE
2.2 WALL BASE
2.3 STAIR TREADS, RISERS AND STRINGERS
2.4 MOULDING
2.5 ADHESIVES
2.6 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS
2.7 CAULKING AND SEALANTS
2.8 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE
2.9 FIRE RESISTANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS
3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION
3.5 PLACING VINYL COMPOSITION, LINOLEUM AND SOLID VINYL TILES
3.6 PLACING LUXURY VINYL TILES
3.7 PLACING RUBBER TILE
3.8 PLACING MOULDING
3.9 PLACING WALL BASE
3.10 PLACING STAIR TREADS, RISERS, AND STRINGERS
3.11 CLEANING
3.12 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING
08/10, CHG 3: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E648	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F710	(2022) Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1482	(2021) Standard Practice for Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1700	(2020) Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
ASTM F1861	(2021) Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base
ASTM F1869	(2022) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F2169	(2015; R 2020; E 2020) Standard Specification for Resilient Stair Treads
ASTM F2170	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

Adhesives

Luxury Vinyl Tile; G

Wall Base; G

Stair Treads, Risers and Stringers

SD-04 Samples

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Luxury Vinyl Tile; S

Indoor Air Quality for Wall Base; S

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation; G

Installation; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

1.3 CERTIFICATES

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

Submit required indoor air quality certifications and validations in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide Rubber TileLuxury Vinyl Tile, and wall base products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by FLOORSCORE, UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives, Caulking and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and well-ventilated area free from strong contaminant sources and residues with ambient air temperature maintained above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F, stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Remove resilient flooring products from packaging to allow ventilation prior to installation. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Schedule resilient flooring application after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide extra flooring material of each color and pattern at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles and 5 square feet for each 1000 square feet of sheet flooring installed. Provide extra wall base material composed of 20 linear feet of each type, color and pattern. Package all extra materials in original properly marked containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern color name and number, production run, and handling instructions. Provide extra materials from the same lot as those installed. Leave extra stock at the site in location assigned by Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUXURY VINYL TILE

Conform to ASTM F1700 Class III printed film with a minimum wear layer thickness 0.020 inch (20 mil) and minimum overall thickness 5 mm 0.197 inch with non slip/skid backing, Type B (embossed). Provide 6 inch x 48 inch (LVT1) and 9 inch x 36 inch (LVT2-LVT4) tile, as indicated on drawings. Provide tile with a factory protective finish that enhances cleanability and durability.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for Luxury Vinyl Tile.

2.2 WALL BASE

Conform to ASTM F1861, Type TS (vulcanized thermoset rubber) or Type TP (thermoplastic rubber), Style B (coved). Provide 4 inch high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick wall base. Provide job formed corners in matching height, shape, and color.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for Wall Base.

2.3 STAIR TREADS, RISERS AND STRINGERS

Conform to ASTM F2169, Type TS (vulcanized thermoset rubber) or Type TP (thermoplastic rubber). Conform to ASTM F2169 for surface of treads Class 2 raised round stud pattern. Provide round nosing. Provide either a one piece nosing/tread/riser or a two piece nosing/tread design with a matching coved riser.

2.4 MOULDING

Provide tapered mouldings of clear anodized aluminum and types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 1/4 inch. Provide bevel change in level between 1/4 and 1/2 inch with a slope no greater than 1:2.

2.5 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesives for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer and comply with local indoor air quality standards. Submit

manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.6 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS

Provide surface preparation materials, such as panel type underlayment, lining felt, and floor crack fillers as recommended by the flooring manufacturer for the subfloor conditions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayment products.

2.7 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Provide caulking and sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.8 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture for resilient flooring and accessories as indicated on the drawings. . Provide floor patterns as specified in the IN-series drawings. Provide flooring in any one continuous area or replacement of damaged flooring in continuous area from same production run with same shade and pattern. Submit scaled drawings indicating patterns (including location of patterns and colors) and dimensions. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and one sample of each indicated color and type of flooring, base, mouldings, and accessories sized a minimum 2-1/2 by 4 inch. Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.9 FIRE RESISTANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Provide a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter for flooring in corridors and exits when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. Report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. Do not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer. Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all flooring materials and accessories, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Provide a smooth, true, level plane for surface preparation of the

flooring, except where indicated as sloped. Floor to be flat to within 3/16 inch in 10 feet. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Prepare the surfaces of lightweight concrete slabs (as defined by the flooring manufacturer) as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Comply with ASTM F710 for concrete subfloor preparation. Floor fills or toppings may be required as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Install underlayments, when required by the flooring manufacturer, in accordance with manufacturer's recommended printed installation instructions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayments. Before any work under this section is begun, correct all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, chalk and dust, cracks, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces. Repair all damaged portions of concrete slabs as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove concrete curing and sealer compounds from the slabs, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion. Remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS

Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level by moisture and alkalinity tests. Conduct moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 or ASTM F2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Determine the compatibility of the resilient flooring adhesives to the concrete floors by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendations. Submit copy of test reports for moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab, and bond test stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.5 PLACING VINYL COMPOSITION, LINOLEUM AND SOLID VINYL TILES

Install tile flooring and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Keep tile lines and joints square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Cut flooring to fit around all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Cut, fit, and scribe edge tile to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.6 PLACING LUXURY VINYL TILES

Install luxury vinyl tile flooring using glue down installation. Install flooring and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's directions for installation method specified. Keep tile lines and joints square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be

less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Cut flooring to fit around all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Cut, fit, and scribe edge tile to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.7 PLACING RUBBER TILE

Install rubber tile and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Provide square, symmetrical, tight, and even flooring lines and joints. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Vary width of edge tiles as necessary to maintain full-size tiles, except where irregular-shaped rooms makes it impossible. Cut flooring to fit around all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Cut, fit, and scribe flooring to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.8 PLACING MOULDING

Provide moulding where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring and at transitions between different flooring materials. When required, locate moulding under door centerline. Moulding is not required at doorways where thresholds are provided. Secure moulding with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Anchor aluminum moulding to floor surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.9 PLACING WALL BASE

Install wall base in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Tighten base joints and make even with adjacent resilient flooring. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.10 PLACING STAIR TREADS, RISERS, AND STRINGERS

Secure and install stair treads, risers, and stringers in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Cover the surface of treads and risers the full width of the stairs. Provide equal length pieces butted together to cover the treads and risers for stairs wider than manufacturer's standard lengths. Provide stringer angles on both the wall and banister sides of the stairs, and landing trim.

3.11 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of flooring in a room or an area, dry and clean the flooring and adjacent surfaces to remove all surplus adhesive. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.12 PROTECTION

From the time of installation until acceptance, protect flooring from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove and replace flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and wall base which is not tight to wall or securely adhered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 68 00

CARPETING

11/17, CHG 2: 08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET
2.1.1 Recycled Content
2.1.2 Indoor Air Quality Requirements
2.1.3 Physical Characteristics for Modular Tile Carpet
2.1.3.1 Carpet Construction
2.1.3.2 Type
2.1.3.3 Pile Type
2.1.3.4 Pile Fiber
2.1.3.5 Gauge or Pitch
2.1.3.6 Stitches or Rows/Wires
2.1.3.7 Surface Pile Weight
2.1.3.8 Pile Thickness
2.1.3.9 Pile Density
2.1.3.10 Dye Method
2.1.3.11 Backing Materials
2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
2.2.1 Texture Appearance Retention Rating (TARR)
2.2.2 Static Control
2.2.3 Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements
2.2.4 Tuft Bind
2.2.5 Colorfastness to Crocking
2.2.6 Colorfastness to Light
2.2.7 Colorfastness to Water
2.2.8 Delamination Strength
2.2.9 Antimicrobial
2.3 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER
2.4 MOLDINGS
2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Modular Tile Installation
3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
3.5.1 Cleaning
3.5.2 Protection
3.6 REMNANTS
3.7 MAINTENANCE
3.7.1 Extra Materials
3.7.2 Maintenance Service

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 68 00

CARPETING
11/17, CHG 2: 08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 16	(2004; E 2008; E 2010) Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 107	(2013) Colorfastness to Water
AATCC 134	(2016) Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 165	(2013) Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings - Crockmeter Method
AATCC 174	(2016) Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D1335	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Method for Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D2859	(2016) Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials
ASTM D3278	(2021) Standard Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D5793	(2018) Standard Test Method for Binding Sites Per Unit Length or Width of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D5848	(2020) Standard Test Method for Mass Per Unit Area of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D6859	(2011) Standard Test Method for Pile Thickness of Finished Level Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D7330	(2015) Standard Test Method for Assessment of Surface Appearance Change in Pile Floor Coverings Using Standard Reference Scales
ASTM E648	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Critical

	Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Commercial Carpet
CRI 105	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Residential Carpet
CRI GLP QM	(2017) Green Label Plus Quality Manual
CRI Test Method 103	(2015) Standard Test Method for the Evaluation of Texture Appearance Retention of Carpet Standards Program

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2551	(2020) Textile Floor Coverings and Textile Floor Coverings in Tile Form-Determination of Dimensional Changes Due to the Effects of Varied Water and Heat Conditions and Distortion Out of Plane

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1113	(2016) Architectural Coatings
SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630	Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs (FF 1-70)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet; G

Recycled Content for Carpeting; S

Moldings; G

Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Non-Aerosol Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Concrete Primer; S

SD-04 Samples

Carpet; G

Moldings

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture and Alkalinity Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Carpet; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cleaning and Protection

Maintenance Service

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide carpet and cushion products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (GreenGuard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold, CRI GLP QM or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Remove materials from packaging and store them in a clean, dry, well ventilated area (100 percent outside air supply, minimum of 1.5 air changes per hour, and no recirculation), protected from damage, soiling, and moisture, and strong contaminant sources and residues, and maintain at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation. Do not store carpet or carpet tiles with materials which have high emissions of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or other contaminants, including paints and adhesives. Do not store carpet near materials that may off gas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature above 60 degrees F and below 90 degrees F for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. Provide temporary ventilation during work of this section. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter for the duration of the contract.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten year wear warranty, two year material and workmanship and ten year tuft bind and delamination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

Furnish first quality carpet that is free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Provide carpet materials and treatments as reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. Provide a static control construction on all grade carpets which gives adequate durability and performance. Submit manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory. Submit manufacturer's Product Data for 1) Carpet, 2) Moldings, and 3) Carpet Cushion. Also, submit Samples of the following:

a. Carpet: Two "Production Quality" samples 18 by 18 inches of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified

b. Moldings: Two samples of each type minimum 12 inches long

2.1.1 Recycled Content

Carpeting must contain a minimum of 40 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for carpeting.

2.1.2 Indoor Air Quality Requirements

Products must meet emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for carpet.

2.1.3 Physical Characteristics for Modular Tile Carpet

2.1.3.1 Carpet Construction

Tufted

2.1.3.2 Type

Modular tile 12" x 36" with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551.

2.1.3.3 Pile Type

Multilevel loop

2.1.3.4 Pile Fiber

Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament .

2.1.3.5 Gauge or Pitch

Minimum 1/12 (47.00 rows per 10 cm) inch in accordance with ASTM D5793

2.1.3.6 Stitches or Rows/Wires

Minimum 10.5 (41.34 per 10cm) per square inch

2.1.3.7 Surface Pile Weight

Minimum 20 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Determine weight in accordance with ASTM D5848.

2.1.3.8 Pile Thickness

Minimum .245 inch in accordance with ASTM D6859

2.1.3.9 Pile Density

Minimum 8571 oz./cubic yard

2.1.3.10 Dye Method

Solution dyed

2.1.3.11 Backing Materials

Provide primary backing materials like synthetic material . Provide secondary backing to suit project requirements of those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2.1 Texture Appearance Retention Rating (TARR)

Provide carpet with a greater than or equal to 3.5 (Severe) TARR traffic level classification in accordance with ASTM D7330 or CRI Test Method 103.

2.2.2 Static Control

Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134.

2.2.3 Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements

Comply with 16 CFR 1630 or ASTM D2859. Provide carpet in corridors and exits with a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

2.2.4 Tuft Bind

Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 8 pound average force for modular carpet tile.

2.2.5 Colorfastness to Crocking

Comply dry and wet crocking with AATCC 165 and with a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

2.2.6 Colorfastness to Light

Comply colorfastness to light with AATCC 16, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and with a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

2.2.7 Colorfastness to Water

Comply colorfastness to water with AATCC 107 and with a minimum 4.0 gray scale rating and a minimum 4.0 transfer scale rating.

2.2.8 Delamination Strength

Provide delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back of minimum 2.5 lbs/inch.

2.2.9 Antimicrobial

Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

2.3 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation as required by the carpet manufacturer. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 140 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D3278. Non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide validation of indoor air quality for aerosol adhesives. Provide validation of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives. Concrete primer products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1113. Provide validation of indoor air quality for concrete primer.

2.4 MOLDINGS

Provide carpet moldings where floor covering material changes or carpet edge does not abut a vertical surface. Provide an aluminum molding, pinless clamp-down type, designed for the type of carpet being installed. Provide natural color anodized finish

2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, texture, and pattern in accordance with the construction drawings..

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Do not install carpet on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Repair holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Free floor of any foreign materials and sweep clean. Before beginning work, test subfloor with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond. Submit three copies of the manufacturer's printed Installation instructions for the carpet, including Surface Preparation, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

Test concrete slab for moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with CRI 104/CRI 105. Submit three copies of reports of Moisture and Alkalinity Tests including content of concrete slab stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Do not commence installation of the carpeting until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. Prepare the concrete surfaces in accordance with the carpet manufacturer's instructions. Match carpet, when required, and adhesives to prevent off-gassing to a type of curing compounds, leveling agents, and concrete sealer.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Isolate area of installation from rest of building. Perform all work by manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and CRI 104/CRI 105. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions. Use autofoam mothproofing system for wool carpets.Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least 72 hours following installation. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet. Submit three copies of Installation Drawings for 1) Carpet, 2) Carpet Cushion, and 3) Moldings indicating areas receiving carpet, carpet types, patterns, direction of pile, location of seams, and locations of edge molding.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.4.1 Modular Tile Installation

Install modular tiles with releasable adhesive and snug joints. Use stagger installation method as indicated in design drawings. Comply with manufacturer installation instructions for required drying time of releasable adhesive so it sets up properly. Provide accessibility to the subfloor where required. Carpet tile on stairs and sloped surfaces must be installed with a more permanent installation method in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and with manufacturer recommended adhesives for this application.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Submit three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

3.5.1 Cleaning

As specified in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. After installation of the carpet, remove debris, scraps, and other foreign matter. Remove soiled spots and adhesive from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Cut off and remove protruding face yarn. Vacuum carpet clean with a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtration vacuum.

3.5.2 Protection

Protect the installed carpet from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Lap and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover.

Restrict traffic for at least 48 hours. Remove protective covering when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 REMNANTS

Manage waste as specified in the Waste Management Plan.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

3.7.1 Extra Materials

Provide extra material from same dye lot consisting of uncut carpet tiles for future maintenance. Provide a minimum of three percent of total square yards of each carpet type, pattern, and color. Furnish three percent extra of total adhesive tabs.

3.7.2 Maintenance Service

Collect information from the manufacturer about options, and submit to Contracting Officer. Service must reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse. Service must not landfill or burn reclaimed materials. When such a service is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials. Submit documentation of manufacturer's take-back program for carpet. Include contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and reuse.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.1.1 Painting Included
1.1.1.1 Exterior Painting
1.1.1.2 Interior Painting
1.1.2 Painting Excluded
1.1.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting
1.1.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems
1.1.4 Miscellaneous Painting
1.1.4.1 Lettering Building
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Qualification Testing
1.3.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing
1.3.3 Coating
1.3.4 DFT or dft
1.3.5 DSD
1.3.6 EXT
1.3.7 INT
1.3.8 Loose Paint
1.3.9 mil / mils
1.3.10 MPI Gloss Levels
1.3.11 MPI System Number
1.3.12 Paint
1.3.13 REX
1.3.14 RIN
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.5.1.1 Environmental Protection
1.5.1.2 Lead Content
1.5.1.3 Chromate Content
1.5.1.4 Asbestos Content
1.5.1.5 Mercury Content
1.5.1.6 Silica
1.5.1.7 Human Carcinogens
1.5.1.8 Carbon Based Fibers / Tubes
1.5.2 Coating Contractor's Qualification
1.5.3 SSPC QP 1 Certification
1.5.4 Approved Products List
1.5.5 Paints and Coatings Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.5.6 Field Samples and Tests
1.5.6.1 Sampling Procedure
1.5.6.2 Testing Procedure
1.5.7 Textured Wall Coating System

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE
1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH
1.7.1 Toxic Materials
1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.8.1 Coatings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.2 COLOR SELECTION OF FINISH COATS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED
3.2 RESEALING OF EXISTING EXTERIOR JOINTS
3.2.1 Surface Condition
3.2.2 Backstops
3.2.3 Primer and Bond Breaker
3.2.4 Ambient Temperature
3.2.5 Exterior Sealant
3.2.6 Cleaning
3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings
3.3.2 Existing Coated Surfaces with Minor Defects
3.3.3 Removal of Existing Coatings
3.3.4 Substrate Repair
3.4 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES
3.4.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces
3.4.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:
3.4.2.1 Tool Cleaned Surfaces
3.4.2.2 Abrasive Blast Cleaned Surfaces
3.4.2.3 Waterjet Cleaned Surfaces
3.4.3 Galvanized Surfaces
3.4.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces
3.4.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces
3.4.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating
3.5 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE
3.5.1 Concrete and Masonry
3.5.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco
3.5.2.1 Surface Cleaning
3.5.2.2 Repair of Minor Defects
3.5.2.3 Allowable Moisture Content
3.5.3 Existing Asbestos Cement Surfaces
3.6 APPLICATION
3.6.1 Coating Application
3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints
3.6.3 Two-Component Systems
3.6.4 Coating Systems
3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL
3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES
3.9 PIPING IDENTIFICATION
3.10 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE
3.11 WASTE MANAGEMENT
3.12 PAINT TABLES
3.12.1 Exterior Paint Tables
3.12.1.1 MPI Division 3: Exterior Concrete Paint Table
3.12.1.2 MPI Division 4: Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table

3.12.1.3 MPI Division 5: Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
3.12.1.4 MPI Division 9: Exterior Stucco Paint Table
3.12.2 Interior Paint Tables
3.12.2.1 MPI Division 3: Interior Concrete Paint Table
3.12.2.2 MPI Division 4: Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
3.12.2.3 MPI Division 5: Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
3.12.2.4 MPI Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS
02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.1.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing coated surfaces, and existing uncoated surfaces, of the building and appurtenances. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.1.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing uncoated surfaces, and existing coated surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and

b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.1.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, anodized aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.1.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

(2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;

(3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

(1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation

(2) New aluminum jacket on piping

(3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.1.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes.

1.1.4 Miscellaneous Painting

1.1.4.1 Lettering Building

Provide lettering as scheduled on the drawings type, water-type decalcomania, finished with a protective coating of spar varnish. Samples must be approved before application.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100	(2017; Suppl 2020) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2020) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for

	Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D235	(2002; R 2012) Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D2824/D2824M	(2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Pigmented Asphalt Roof Coatings, Non-Fibered, and Fibered without Asbestos
ASTM D4214	(2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4444	(2013; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Standardization and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
ASTM D6386	(2016a) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
ASTM F1869	(2022) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

Intelligence Bulletin 65	(2013) Occupational Exposure to Carbon Nanotubes and Nanofibers

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 1	(2012) Aluminum Paint
MPI 2	(2012) Aluminum Heat Resistant Enamel (up to 427 C and 800 F
MPI 3	(2016) Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based
MPI 4	(2016) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 8	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior Flat (MPI Gloss Level I)
MPI 9	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 10	(2016) Latex, Exterior Flat (MPI Gloss Level 1)

MPI 11	(2016) Latex, Exterior Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 17	(2016) Primer, Bonding, Water Based
MPI 19	(2012) Primer, Zinc Rich, Inorganic
MPI 21	(2012) Heat Resistant Coating, (Up to 205°C/402°F), MPI Gloss Level 6
MPI 22	(2012) Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° C/1100° F)
MPI 23	(2015) Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant
MPI 38	(2016) Elastomeric Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Non-Flat
MPI 42	(2012) Textured Coating, Latex, Flat
MPI 44	(2016) Latex, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 47	(2016) Alkyd, Interior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 48	(2016) Alkyd, Interior, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)
MPI 49	(2015) Alkyd, Interior, Flat (MPI Gloss Level 1)
MPI 50	(2015) Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior
MPI 51	(2016) Alkyd, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 3)2
MPI 52	(2016) Latex, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 54	(2016) Latex, Interior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 59	(2016) Floor Paint, Alkyd, Low Gloss
MPI 60	(2016) Floor Paint, Latex, Low Gloss
MPI 72	(2016) Polyurethane, Two-Component, Pigmented, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)
MPI 76	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal
MPI 77	(2015) Epoxy, Gloss
MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal
MPI 94	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 95	(2015) Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum

MPI 101	(2016) Primer, Epoxy, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal
MPI 107	(2016) Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based
MPI 108	(2015) Epoxy, High Build, Low Gloss
MPI 113	(2018) Elastomeric, Pigmented, Exterior, Water Based, Flat
MPI 116	(2012) Block Filler, Epoxy
MPI 119	(2016) Latex, Exterior, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 120	(2020) Epoxy, High Build, Self Priming, Low Gloss
MPI 134	(2015) Primer, Galvanized, Water Based
MPI 138	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 139	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 140	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
MPI 141	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 144	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 145	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 146	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
MPI 147	(May 2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 149	(2016) Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC
MPI 151	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 153	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 154	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)

MPI 161	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 163	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 164	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 177	(2020) Epoxy, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 214	(2016) Latex, Exterior (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI ASM	(2019) Architectural Painting Specification Manual
MPI GPS-1-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-1-14
MPI GPS-2-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-2-14
MPI MRM	(2015) Maintenance Repainting Manual

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC Glossary	(2011) SSPC Protective Coatings Glossary
SSPC Guide 6	(2021) Guide for Containing Surface Preparation Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
SSPC Guide 7	(2015) Guide to the Disposal of Lead-Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris
SSPC PA 1	(2016) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC QP 1	(2019) Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Industrial/Marine Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Steel Structures and Other Metal Components)
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(2018) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2015) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning

SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7	(1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting
SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1	(2012) Clean to Bare Substrate, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2	(2012) Very Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3	(2012) Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4	(2012) Light Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-PRF-680	(2010; Rev C; Notice 1 2015) Degreasing Solvent

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA Method 24	(2000) Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density, Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coatings

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(2018) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1910.1001	Asbestos
29 CFR 1910.1025	Lead
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third-party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.3.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing must be accomplished by an MPI testing lab.

1.3.3 Coating

SSPC Glossary; (1) A liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition that is converted to a solid protective, decorative, or functional adherent film after application as a thin layer; (2) Generic term for paint, lacquer, enamel.

1.3.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.3.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI MRM, MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.3.6 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.3.7 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.3.8 Loose Paint

Paint or coating that can be removed with a dull putty knife.

1.3.9 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one one-thousandth of an inch.

1.3.10 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degree angle	Units at 80 degree angle
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.3.11 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each MPI Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN).

1.3.12 Paint

SSPC Glossary; (1) Any pigmented liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition designed for application to a substrate in a thin layer that is converted to an opaque solid film after application. Used for protection, decoration, identification, or to serve some other functional purposes; (2) Application of a coating material.

1.3.13 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.3.14 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping Identification

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G

Product Data Sheets

Sealant

SD-04 Samples

Color; G

Textured Wall Coating System; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings; G

Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers

Indoor Air Quality for Consolidated Latex Paints

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application Instructions

Mixing

Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings, Data Package 1; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

1.5.1.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.1.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.1.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.1.4 Asbestos Content

Provide asbestos-free materials.

1.5.1.5 Mercury Content

Provide materials free of mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.1.6 Silica

Provide abrasive blast media containing no free crystalline silica.

1.5.1.7 Human Carcinogens

Provide materials that do not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.5.1.8 Carbon Based Fibers / Tubes

Materials must not contain carbon based fibers such as carbon nanotubes or carbon nanofibers. Intelligence Bulletin 65 ranks toxicity of carbon nanotubes on a par with asbestos.

1.5.2 Coating Contractor's Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address of the Contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on 2 on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address and telephone number of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.5.3 SSPC QP 1 Certification

Contractors that perform surface preparation or coating application on steel substrates must be certified by the Society for Protective Coatings (formerly Steel Structures Painting Council) (SSPC) to the requirements of SSPC QP 1 prior to Contract award, and must remain certified while accomplishing any surface preparation or coating application. If a Contractor's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any work until the certification is reissued. Requests for

extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an inactive certification will not be considered. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in Contractor certification status. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled and unannounced on-site audits from SSPC and furnish a copy of all audit reports.

1.5.4 Approved Products List

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of Contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire Contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. Provide all coats on a particular substrate from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

1.5.5 Paints and Coatings Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide paint and coating products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by MPI GPS-1-14, MPI GPS-2-14 or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

Provide certification of Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers. Provide certification of Indoor Air Quality for Consolidated Latex Paints. Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.5.6 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph SAMPLING PROCEDURE. Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE. Remove products from the job site which do not conform, and replace with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Test replacement products that failed initial testing as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE at no cost to the Government.

1.5.6.1 Sampling Procedure

Select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor must provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. Take samples in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and label, and identify each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE.

1.5.6.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph QUALIFICATION TESTING laboratory for coatings. Include the backup data and summary of the test results within the qualification testing lab report. Provide a summary listing of all the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. Clearly indicate in the summary whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that

Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If MPI is chosen to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.5.7 Textured Wall Coating System

Three complete samples of each indicated type, pattern, and color of textured wall coating system applied to a panel of the same material as that on which the coating system will be applied in the work. Provide samples of wall coating systems minimum 5 by 7 inches and of sufficient size to show pattern repeat and texture.

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Provide paints in sealed containers that legibly show the Contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Furnish pigmented paints in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Store paints and thinners in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. Include in the Activity Hazard Analysis the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.

d. The appropriate OSHA standard in 29 CFR 1910.1025 and 29 CFR 1926.62 for surface preparation on painted surfaces containing lead. Removal and disposal of coatings which contain lead is specified in Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION. Additional guidance is given in

SSPC Guide 6 and SSPC Guide 7. Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.

e. The appropriate OSHA standards in 29 CFR 1910.1001 for surface preparation of painted surfaces containing asbestos. Removal and disposal of coatings which contain asbestos materials is specified in Section 02 82 00 ASBESTOS REMEDIATION. Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.

Submit manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation.

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Do not, under any circumstances, violate the manufacturer's application recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit Product Data Sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Provide preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems. Submit Manufacturer's Instructions on Mixing: Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, pot life, and curing and drying times between coats.

2.2 COLOR SELECTION OF FINISH COATS

Provide colors of finish coats as indicated or specified. Allow Contracting Officer to select colors not indicated or specified. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors are approximately the colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Provide color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems as indicated . Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated. Submit color stencil codes. Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, reinstall removed items by workmen skilled in the trades. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 RESEALING OF EXISTING EXTERIOR JOINTS

3.2.1 Surface Condition

Begin with surfaces that are clean, dry to the touch, and free from frost and moisture; remove grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, defective backstop, or other foreign matter that would prevent or impair adhesion. Where adequate grooves have not been provided, clean out to a depth of 1/2 inch and grind to a minimum width of 1/4 inch without damage to adjoining work. Grinding is not required on metal surfaces.

3.2.2 Backstops

In joints more than 1/2 inch deep, install glass fiber roving or neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free of oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide backstop material compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum and other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

3.2.3 Primer and Bond Breaker

Install the type recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

3.2.4 Ambient Temperature

Between 38 degrees F and 95 degrees F when applying sealant.

3.2.5 Exterior Sealant

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Color(s) will be selected by the Contracting Officer. Apply the sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Force sealant into joints with sufficient pressure to fill the joints solidly. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles.

3.2.6 Cleaning

Immediately remove fresh sealant from adjacent areas using a solvent recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean condition. Allow sealant time to cure, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, prior to coating.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, disintegrated coatings, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Schedule cleaning so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Spot-prime exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas. Refer to MPI ASM and MPI MRM for additional more specific substrate preparation requirements.

3.3.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings

Before application of coatings, perform the following on surfaces covered by soundly-adhered coatings, defined as those which cannot be removed with a putty knife:

a. Test existing finishes for lead before sanding, scraping, or removing. If lead is present, refer to paragraph Toxic Materials.

b. Wipe previously painted surfaces to receive solvent-based coatings, except stucco and similarly rough surfaces clean with a clean, dry cloth saturated with mineral spirits, ASTM D235 or as specified in MPI MRM. Wipe the surfaces dry with a clean, dry, lint free cloth. Wipe immediately preceding the application of the first coat of any coating, unless specified otherwise.

c. Sand existing glossy surfaces to be painted to reduce gloss. Brush, and wipe clean with a damp cloth to remove dust.

d. The requirements specified are minimum. Comply also with the application instructions of the paint manufacturer and specific surface preparation requirements as outlined in MPI MRM Exterior Surface Preparation and Interior Surface Preparation.

e. Thoroughly clean previously painted surfaces of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter.

f. Remove blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or otherwise deteriorated coatings.

g. Remove chalk so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8.

h. Roughen slick surfaces. Repair damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas.

i. Feather and sand smooth edges of chipped paint.

j. Clean rusty metal surfaces in accordance with SSPC requirements. Use solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods to provide surfaces suitable for painting.

k. Provide new, proposed coatings that are compatible with existing

coatings.

3.3.2 Existing Coated Surfaces with Minor Defects

Sand, spackle, and treat minor defects to render them smooth. Minor defects are defined as scratches, nicks, cracks, gouges, spalls, alligatoring, chalking, and irregularities due to partial peeling of previous coatings. Remove chalking by sanding so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk rating is not less than 8.

3.3.3 Removal of Existing Coatings

Remove existing coatings from the following surfaces:

a. Surfaces containing large areas of minor defects;

b. Surfaces containing more than 20 percent peeling area; and

c. Surfaces designated by the Contracting Officer, such as surfaces where rust shows through existing coatings.

3.3.4 Substrate Repair

a. Repair substrate surface damaged during coating removal;

b. Sand edges of adjacent soundly-adhered existing coatings so they are tapered as smooth as practical to areas involved with coating removal; and

c. Clean and prime the substrate as specified.

3.4 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.4.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2, or SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with SSPC 7/NACE No.4 (on exterior surfaces only; Water jetting (allowed on exterior surfaces only) to SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4 may be used to remove loose coating and other loose materials. Use inhibitor as recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent premature rusting. Protect shop-coated ferrous surfaces from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2 / SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2.

c. Metal Floor Surfaces to Receive Nonslip Coating: Clean in accordance with SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2.

3.4.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

3.4.2.1 Tool Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 3 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.4.2.2 Abrasive Blast Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC 7/NACE No.4, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 1 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.4.2.3 Waterjet Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1, SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2, SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 or SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.4.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Completely remove coating by brush-off abrasive blast if the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized. Do not "passivate" or "stabilize" new galvanized steel to be coated. If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D6386, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.

c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: Spot abrasive blast rusted areas as described for steel in SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and waterjet to SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 to remove existing coating.

3.4.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.4.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, ASTM D235. Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

3.4.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating

Remove chalk, mildew, and other loose material by washing with a solution

of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water.

3.5 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.5.1 Concrete and Masonry

a. Curing: Allow concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces to cure at least 30 days before painting, and concrete slab on grade to cure at least 90 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Wash existing coated surfaces with a suitable detergent and rinse thoroughly. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new, existing coated, and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

(5) Removal of Existing Coatings: For surfaces to receive textured coating MPI 42, remove existing coatings including soundly adhered coatings if recommended by textured coating manufacturer.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F1869. In all cases follow manufacturer's recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.5.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

3.5.2.1 Surface Cleaning

Verify that plaster and stucco surfaces are free from loose matter and that gypsum board is dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be

used if paint is water-based.

3.5.2.2 Repair of Minor Defects

Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

3.5.2.3 Allowable Moisture Content

Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263. Verify that new plaster to be coated has a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.5.3 Existing Asbestos Cement Surfaces

Remove oily stains by solvent cleaning with mineral spirits in accordance with MIL-PRF-680 or ASTM D235. Remove loose dirt, dust, and other deleterious substances by brushing with a soft brush or rubbing with a dry cloth prior to application of the first coat material. Do not wire brush or clean using other abrasive methods. Verify surfaces are dry and clean prior to application of the coating.

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 Coating Application

a. Comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

b. At the time of application, paint must show no signs of deterioration. Maintain uniform suspension of pigments during application.

c. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Use rollers for applying paints and enamels of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

d. Only apply paints, except water-thinned types, to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

e. Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Pay special attention to ensure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

f. Apply each coat of paint so that dry film is of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Completely hide all blemishes.

g. Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Broom clean and clear dust from interior areas before and during the application of coating material.

h. Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

i. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material.

j. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil or two component gloss polyurethane (MPI 72) in exterior applications.

k. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function such as "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe". For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 in in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75 in in height and visible from the floor.

l. All fire suppression system valves must be marked with permanent tags indicating normally open or normally closed.

m. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

n. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Cover each preceding coat or surface completely by ensuring visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

o. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

p. Thermosetting Paints: Apply topcoats over thermosetting paints

(epoxies and urethanes) within the overcoat window recommended by the manufacturer.

q. Floors: For nonslip surfacing on level floors, as the intermediate coat is applied, cover wet surface completely with almandite garnet, Grit No. 36, with maximum passing U.S. Standard Sieve No. 40 less than 0.5 percent. When the coating is dry, use a soft bristle broom to sweep up excess grit, which may be reused, and vacuum up remaining residue before application of the topcoat.For nonslip surfacing on ramps, provide MPI 77 with non-skid additive, applied by roller in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. Verify that the written permission includes quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, thin paints immediately prior to application with not more than one pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner does not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning cannot cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Do not mix paints of different manufacturers.

3.6.3 Two-Component Systems

Mix two-component systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Follow recommendation by the manufacturer for any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing for each type of substrate.

3.6.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table for Exterior Applications	
MPI Division	Substrate Application
MPI Division 3	Exterior Concrete Paint Table
MPI Division 4	Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
MPI Division 5	Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
MPI Division 6	Exterior Wood; Dressed Lumber, Paneling, Decking, Shingles Paint Table
MPI Division 9	Exterior Stucco Paint Table
MPI Division 10	Exterior Cloth Coverings and Bituminous Coated Surfaces Paint Table

Table for Interior Applications	
MPI Division	Substrate Application
MPI Division 3	Interior Concrete Paint Table
MPI Division 4	Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
MPI Division 5	Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
MPI Division 6	Interior Wood Paint Table
MPI Division 9	Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness, where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat unspecified surfaces the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer to steel surfaces on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat. Overcoat these items with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.9 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with ASME A13.1. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by ASME A13.1, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.10 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.11 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Set aside extra paint for future color matches or reuse by the Government.

3.12 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Use only materials with a MPI GPS-1-14 green check mark having a minimum MPI "Environmentally Friendly" E2 rating based on VOC (EPA Method 24) content levels. Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at http://www.specifygreen.com/APL/ProductIdxByMPInum.asp.

3.12.1 Exterior Paint Tables

3.12.1.1 MPI Division 3: Exterior Concrete Paint Table

A. Concrete; Vertical Surfaces, Undersides of Balconies and Soffits

(1) New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete; vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies and soffits but

excluding tops of slabs

Latex					
New and uncoated existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 3.1A-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 3.1A-G1 (Flat)	MPI 3	MPI 10	MPI 10	3.5 mils
MPI EXT 3.1A-G2 (Velvet)	MPI REX 3.1A-G2 (Velvet)	MPI 3	MPI 214	MPI 214	3.5 mils
MPI EXT 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 3	MPI 11	MPI 11	3.5 mils
MPI EXT 3.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 3	MPI 119	MPI 119	3.5 mils
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(2) New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete, textured system; vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies and soffits but excluding tops of slabs

Latex Aggregate					
New and uncoated existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 3.1B-G2 (Flat)	MPI REX 3.1A-G1 (Flat)	MPI 42	MPI 10	MPI 10	N/A
MPI EXT 3.1B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 42	MPI 11	MPI 11	N/A
MPI EXT 3.1B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 42	MPI 119	MPI 119	N/A
Texture - Medium . Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(3) New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete, elastomeric system; vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies

and soffits but excluding tops of slabs

Elastomeric Coating					
New and uncoated existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 3.1F-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 3.1F-G1 (Flat)	Per Manufacturer	MPI 113	MPI 113	16 mils
MPI EXT 3.1F-G2/3 (Velvet)	MPI REX 3.1F-G2/3 (Velvet)	Per Manufacturer	MPI 38	MPI 38	16 mils
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. NOTE: Apply sufficient coats to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.					

C. Cementitious Composition Board

(1) New and Existing Cementitious composition board (including Asbestos cement board)

Latex					
New and uncoated existing	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 3.3A-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 3.3A-G1 (Flat)	MPI 10	MPI 10	MPI 10	N/A
MPI EXT 3.3A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 3.3A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 11	MPI 11	MPI 11	N/A
MPI EXT 3.3A -G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 3.3A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 119	MPI 119	MPI 119	N/A
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

3.12.1.2 MPI Division 4: Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table

A. New and Existing concrete masonry on uncoated surface

Latex

New	Existing	Block Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 4.2A-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 4.2A-G1 (Flat)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 10	MPI 10	11 mils
MPI EXT 4.2A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 4.2A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 11	MPI 11	11 mils
MPI EXT 4.2A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 4.2A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 119	MPI 119	11 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.						

B. New and Existing concrete masonry, textured system; on uncoated surface

Latex Aggregate					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 4.2B-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 3.1A-G1 (Flat)	MPI 42	MPI 42	MPI 10	N/A
MPI EXT 4.2B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 42	MPI 42	MPI 11	N/A
MPI EXT 4.2B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 42	MPI 42	MPI 119	N/A
Texture - Medium . Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

C. New and Existing concrete masonry, elastomeric system; on uncoated surfaces

Elastomeric Coating					
New and uncoated existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 3.1F-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 3.1F-G1 (Flat)	Per Manufacture	MPI 113	MPI 113	16 mils

Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. NOTE: Apply sufficient coats of MPI 113 to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.

3.12.1.3 MPI Division 5: Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

A. Steel / Ferrous Surfaces

(1) New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

Alkyd					
New	Existing, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss	MPI REX 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 23	MPI 94	MPI 94	5.25 mils
MPI EXT 5.1Q-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 23	MPI 9	MPI 9	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(2) New Steel that has been blast-cleaned to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3

Alkyd					
New	Existing, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94	5.25 mils
MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 79	MPI 9	MPI 9	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(3) Existing steel that has been spot-blasted to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3

(a) Surface previously coated with alkyd or latex

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
Existing, previously coated with alkyd or latex	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT

MPI REX 5.1C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 79	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
MPI REX 5.1C-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 79	MPI 164	MPI 164	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(b) Surfaces previously coated with epoxy

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
Existing, previously coated with epoxy	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.1L-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 101	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
MPI REX 5.1L-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 164	MPI 164	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Pigmented Polyurethane				
Existing, previously coated with epoxy	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.1H-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 72	8.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(4) New and existing steel blast cleaned to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2

Waterborne Light Industrial					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI EXT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 163	8.5 mils
MPI EXT 5.1R-G6 (Gloss)	MPI EXT 5.1R-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 164	8.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Pigmented Polyurethane					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1J-G6 (Gloss)	MPI EXT 5.1J-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 72	8.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(5) Metal floors (non-shop-primed surfaces or non-slip deck surfaces) with non-skid additive (NSA), load at manufacturer's recommendations

Epoxy					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1S-G5 (Semi Gloss)	MPI EXT 5.1S-G5 (Semi Gloss)	MPI 120	MPI 177	MPI 177	5.25 mils
MPI EXT 5.1S-G6 (Gloss)	MPI EXT 5.1S-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 120	MPI 77	MPI 77	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Load Non-Skid Additive at manufacturer's recommendations.					

B. Exterior Galvanized Surfaces

(1) New Galvanized surfaces

Waterborne Primer / Latex				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.3H-G1 (Flat)	MPI 134	MPI 10	MPI 10	4.5 mils
EXT 5.3H-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 134	MPI 11	MPI 11	4.5 mils
MPI EXT 5.3H-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 134	MPI 119	MPI 119	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Waterborne Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 134	MPI 163	MPI 163	4.5 mils
MPI EXT 5.3J-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 134	MPI 164	MPI 164	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Epoxy Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.3K-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 101	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.3K-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 164	MPI 164	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Pigmented Polyurethane				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.3L-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	N/A	MPI 72	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(2) Galvanized surfaces with slight coating deterioration; little or no rusting

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
Galvanized Surfaces with slight coating deterioration	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 134	N/A	MPI 163	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Pigmented Polyurethane

Galvanized Surfaces with slight coating deterioration	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.3D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	N/A	MPI 72	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(3) Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.3L-G5(Semigloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 163	8.5 mils
MPI REX 5.3L-G6(Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 164	8.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Pigmented Polyurethane				
Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.3D-G6(Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 72	MPI 72	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

C. Exterior Surfaces, Other Metals (Non-Ferrous)

(1) Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

Alkyd

New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.4F-G1 (Flat	MPI 95	MPI 8	MPI 8	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 95	MPI 94	MPI 94	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.4F-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 95	MPI 9	MPI 9	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.4F-G1 (Flat	MPI 95	MPI 161	MPI 161	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 95	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.4F-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 95	MPI 164	MPI 164	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(2) Existing roof surfaces previously coated

Aluminum Pigmented Asphalt Roof Coating				
Existing roof surfaces previously coated	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
Non-MPI System	ASTM D2824/D2824	N/A	N/A	8 mils
Sufficient coats to provide not less than 8 mils of finished coating system (without asbestos fibers).				

Aluminum Paint

Existing roof surfaces previously coated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 10.2D	MPI 107	MPI 1	MPI 1	3.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(3) Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces; Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports,exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

Alkyd				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1D-G1 (Flat)	MPI 79	MPI 8	MPI 8	5.25 mils
MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94	5.25 mils
MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 79	MPI 9	MPI 9	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1C-G3(Eggshell)	MPI 79	MPI 161	MPI 161	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.1C-G5(Semigloss)	MPI 79	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.1C-G6(Gloss)	MPI 79	MPI 164	MPI 164	5 mils
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

D. Exterior Hot Surfaces

(1) Hot metal surfaces subject to temperatures up to 400 degrees F

Heat Resistant Enamel				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.2A	MPI 21	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.				

(2) Ferrous metal subject to high temperature, up to 750 degrees F

Inorganic Zinc Rich Coating				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.2C	MPI 19	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.				

Heat Resistant Aluminum Enamel				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.2B	MPI 2	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.				

(3) New surfaces and Existing surfaces made bare subject to temperatures up to 1100 degrees F

(1) New surfaces and Existing surfaces made bare cleaning to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2 subject to temperatures up to 1100 degrees F

Heat Resistant Coating					
New	Existing	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.2D	MPI REX 5.2D	MPI 22	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.					

3.12.1.4 MPI Division 9: Exterior Stucco Paint Table

A. New and Existing stucco

Latex					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 9.1A-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 9.1A-G2 (Flat	MPI 10	MPI 10	MPI 10	4.5 mils
MPI EXT 9.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 9.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 11	MPI 11	MPI 11	4.5 mils
MPI EXT 9.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 9.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 119	MPI 119	MPI 119	4.5 mils
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. On existing stucco, apply primer based on surface condition.					

B. New and Existing stucco, elastomeric system

Elastomeric Coating					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 9.1C-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 9.1C-G1 (Flat)	N/A	MPI 113	MPI 113	16 mils
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions Apply sufficient coats of MPI 113 to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.					

3.12.2 Interior Paint Tables

3.12.2.1 MPI Division 3: Interior Concrete Paint Table

A. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted Concrete, vertical surfaces, not specified otherwise

Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1A-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 3.1A-G2 (Flat)	MPI 3	MPI 44	MPI 44	4 mils

MPI INT 3.1A-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 3.1A-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 3	MPI 52	MPI 52	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1A-G5	MPI RIN 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 3	MPI 54	MPI 54	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

High Performance Architectural Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1C-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 3.1J-G2 (Flat)	MPI 3	MPI 138	MPI 138	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1C-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 3.1J-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 3	MPI 139	MPI 139	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1C-G4 (satin)	MPI RIN 3.1J-G4	MPI 3	MPI 140	MPI 140	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 3.1J-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 3	MPI 141	MPI 141	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1M-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 3.1L-G2 (Flat)	MPI 149	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1M-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 3.1L-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 149	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1M-G4 (satin)	MPI RIN 3.1L-G4	MPI 149	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils

MPI INT 3.1M-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 3.1L-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 149	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

B. Concrete Ceilings, Uncoated

Latex Aggregate				
New, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1N-G1 (Flat)	N/A	N/A	MPI 42	Per Manufacturer
Texture - Medium . Surface preparation, number of coats, and primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

C. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted Concrete in toilets, restrooms, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high-humidity areas not otherwise specified except floors

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1L-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 3.1C-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 3	MPI 151	MPI 151	4.8 mils
MPI INT 3.1L-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 3.1C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 3	MPI 153	MPI 153	4.8 mils
MPI INT 3.1L-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 3.1C-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 3	MPI 154	MPI 154	4.8 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Alkyd					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1D-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 3.1D-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 3	MPI 51	MPI 51	4.5 mils

MPI INT 3.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 3.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 3	MPI 47	MPI 47	4.5 mils
MPI INT 3.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 3.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 3	MPI 48	MPI 48	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Epoxy					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1F-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 3.1E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 77	MPI 77	MPI 77	4 mils
Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.					

E. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete floors

Latex Floor Paint					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.2A-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 3.2A-G2 (Flat)	MPI 60	MPI 60	MPI 60	5 mils

Alkyd Floor Paint					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.2B-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 3.2B-G2 (Flat)	MPI 59	MPI 59	MPI 59	5 mils
Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.					

Epoxy					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT

MPI INT 3.2C-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 3.2C-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 77	MPI 77	MPI 77	5 mils
Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.					

3.12.2.2 MPI Division 4: Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table

A. New and uncoated Existing Concrete Masonry

High Performance Architectural Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 4.2D-G2 (Flat)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 139	MPI 138	11 mils
MPI INT 4.2D-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 139	MPI 139	11 mils
MPI INT 4.2D-G4 (Satin)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 140	MPI 140	11 mils
MPI INT 4.2D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 141	MPI 141	11 mils
Fill all holes in masonry surface					

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 4.2E-G2 (Flat)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI INT 4.2E-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI INT 4.2E-G4 (Satin)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils
MPI INT 4.2E-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils
Fill all holes in masonry surface					

B. Existing, Previously Painted Concrete Masonry

High Performance Architectural Latex					
Existing, previously painted	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 4.2K-G2 (Flat)	N/A	MPI 138	MPI 138	MPI 138	4.5 mils
MPI RIN 4.2K-G3 (Eggshell)	N/A	MPI 139	MPI 139	MPI 139	4.5 mils
MPI RIN 4.2K-G4	N/A	MPI 140	MPI 140	MPI 140	4.5 mils
MPI RIN 4.2K-G5 (Semigloss)	N/A	MPI 141	MPI 141	MPI 141	4.5 mils

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex					
Existing, previously painted	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 4.2L-G2 (Flat)	N/A	MPI 144	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI RIN 4.2L-G3 (Eggshell)	N/A	MPI 145	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI RIN 4.2L-G4 (Satin)	N/A	MPI 146	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils
MPI RIN 4.2L-G5 (Semigloss)	N/A	MPI 147	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils

C. New and uncoated Existing Concrete masonry units in toilets, restrooms, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high humidity areas unless otherwise specified

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating					
New, uncoated Existing	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 4.2K-G3(Eggshell)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 151	MPI 151	11 mils

MPI INT 4.2K-G5(Semigloss)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 153	MPI 153	11 mils
MPI INT 4.2K-G6(Gloss)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 154	MPI 154	11 mils
Fill all holes in masonry surface					

Alkyd					
New, uncoated Existing	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 4.2K-G3(Eggshell)	MPI 4	MPI 50	MPI 51	MPI 51	12 mils
MPI INT 4.2K-G5(Semigloss)	MPI 4	MPI 50	MPI 47	MPI 47	12 mils
MPI INT 4.2K-G6(Gloss)	MPI 4	MPI 50	MPI 48	MPI 48	12 mils
Fill all holes in masonry surface					

Epoxy					
New, uncoated Existing	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 4.2G-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 116	N/A	MPI 77	MPI 77	10 mils
Fill all holes in masonry surface					

D. Existing, previously painted, concrete masonry units in toilets, restrooms, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high humidity areas unless otherwise specified

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating					
Existing, previously painted	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 4.2G-G3(Eggshell)	N/A	MPI 151	MPI 151	MPI 151	4.5 mils
MPI RIN 4.2G-G5(Semigloss)	N/A	MPI 153	MPI 153	MPI 153	4.5 mils

MPI RIN 4.2G-G6(Gloss)	N/A	MPI 154	MPI 154	MPI 154	4.5 mils

Alkyd					
Existing, previously painted	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 4.2C-G3 (Eggshell)	N/A	MPI 17	MPI 51	MPI 51	4.5 mils
MPI RIN 4.2C-G5 (Semigloss)	N/A	MPI 17	MPI 47	MPI 47	4.5 mils
MPI RIN 4.2C-G6 (Gloss)	N/A	MPI 17	MPI 48	MPI 48	4.5 mils

Epoxy					
Existing, previously painted	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 4.2D-G6 (Gloss)	N/A	MPI 77	MPI 77	MPI 77	5 mils

3.12.2.3 MPI Division 5: Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

A. Interior Steel / Ferrous Surfaces

(1) Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

High Performance Architectural Latex				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1R-G2 (Flat)	MPI 76	MPI 138	MPI 138	5 mils
MPI INT 5.1R-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 76	MPI 139	MPI 139	5 mils
MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 141	MPI 141	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Alkyd				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1E-G2 (Flat)	MPI 76	MPI 49	MPI 49	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 76	MPI 51	MPI 51	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 76	MPI 48	MPI 48	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(2) Metal floors (non-shop-primed surfaces or non-slip deck surfaces) with non-skid additive (NSA), load at manufacturer's recommendations

Alkyd (over q.d. Alkyd Primer)				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semi-Gloss)	MPI 76	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Epoxy				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1L-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 101	MPI 101	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(3) Metal in toilets, restrooms, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high-humidity areas not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

Alkyd				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT

MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 76	MPI 51	MPI 51	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 76	MPI 48	MPI 48	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Alkyd; For Hand Tool Cleaning				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1T-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 23	MPI 51	MPI 51	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1T-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 23	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1T-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 23	MPI 48	MPI 48	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(4) Ferrous metal in concealed damp spaces or in exposed areas having unpainted adjacent surfaces as follows:

Aluminum Paint				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1M	MPI 76	MPI 1	MPI 1	4.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(5) Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish

High Performance Architectural Latex				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.4F-G2 (Flat)	MPI 95	MPI 138	MPI 138	5 mils

MPI INT 5.4F-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 95	MPI 139	MPI 139	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4F-G4 (Satin)	MPI 95	MPI 140	MPI 140	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 95	MPI 141	MPI 141	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Alkyd				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.4J-G2 (Flat)	MPI 95	MPI 49	MPI 49	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4J-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 95	MPI 51	MPI 51	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4J-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 95	MPI 47	MPI 47	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4J-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 95	MPI 48	MPI 48	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

B. Hot Surfaces

(1) Hot metal surfaces subject to temperatures up to 400 degrees F

Heat Resistant Enamel				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.2A	MPI 21	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.				

(2) Ferrous metal subject to high temperature, up to 750 degrees F

Inorganic Zinc Rich Coating				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.2C	MPI 19	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer

Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.

Heat Resistant Aluminum Enamel				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.2B (Aluminum Finish)	MPI 2	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.				

(3) New and Existing Surfaces made bare subject to temperatures up to 1100 degrees F

(1) New surfaces and Existing surfaces made bare cleaning to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2 subject to temperatures up to 1100 degrees F:

Heat Resistant Coating					
New	Existing	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.2D	MPI RIN 5.2D	MPI 22	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.					

3.12.2.4 MPI Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

A. Interior New and Existing, previously painted Plaster and Wallboard not otherwise specified

Latex					
New	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2A-G2 (Flat)	RIN 9.2A-G2 (Flat)	MPI 50	MPI 44	MPI 44	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)	RIN 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 50	MPI 52	MPI 52	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)	RIN 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 54	MPI 54	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

High Performance Architectural Latex - High Traffic Areas

New	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2B-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 9.2B-G2 (Flat)	MPI 50	MPI 138	MPI 138	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 50	MPI 139	MPI 139	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 141	MPI 141	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex, New

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2M-G2 (Flat)	MPI 149	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 149	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2M-G4 (Satin)	MPI 149	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 149	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex, Existing, previously painted

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex				
Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 9.2M-G2 (Flat)	MPI 144	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI RIN 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 144	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI RIN 9.2M-G4 (Satin)	MPI 144	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils

MPI RIN 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 144	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

B. Interior New and Existing, previously painted Plaster and Wallboard in toilets, restrooms, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high humidity areas not otherwise specified

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2L-G5(Semigloss)	MPI RIN 9.2L-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 153	MPI 153	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Alkyd					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 47	MPI 47	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Epoxy, New, uncoated Existing

Epoxy				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 50	MPI 77	MPI 77	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Epoxy, Existing, previously painted

Epoxy				
Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT

MPI RIN 9.2D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 17	MPI 77	MPI 77	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 14 00.10

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

08/17, CHG 1: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements
1.2.2 Character Proportions and Heights
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.6 WARRANTY
1.7 EXTRA STOCK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS
2.1.1 Graphics
2.1.2 Messages
2.2 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS
2.3 ANODIC COATING
2.4 ORGANIC COATING
2.5 STEEL PRODUCTS
2.6 VINYL SHEETING FOR GRAPHICS
2.7 ACRYLIC SHEET
2.8 POLYCARBONATE SHEET
2.9 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS
2.10 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
2.10.1 Factory Workmanship
2.10.2 Dissimilar Materials
2.10.3 Shop Painting
2.11 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchorage
3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning
3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 14 00.10

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
08/17, CHG 1: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS C1.1M/C1.1	(2019) Recommended Practices for Resistance Welding
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1011/A1011M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved

	Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500	(2006) Metal Finishes Manual

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS3611	(2011; Rev E; Stabilized (S) 2011) Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate General Purpose

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All exterior signage must be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage must be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, must conform to the requirements specified, and must be provided at the locations indicated. Submit exterior signage schedule in electronic media with spread sheet format. Spread sheet must include sign location, sign type, and message. Signs must be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Each sample must consist of a complete sign panel with letters and symbols. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded. Submit three color samples for each material requiring color and 12 inch square sample of sign face color sample.

1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements

Exterior signage must be designed to withstand 193 mph windload. Submit design analysis and supporting calculations performed in support of specified signage.

1.2.2 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings must have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs must be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

Exterior Signage; G

Wind Load Requirements

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Signage; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning; G

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters must be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment must essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials must be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period must be provided.

1.7 EXTRA STOCK

Provide 3 extra interchangeable message panels and extra stock of the following: 3 message bars of each color and size for sign types A. 3 pressure-sensitive letters in each color and size for sign type B.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS

2.1.1 Graphics

Signage graphics must conform to the following:

a. Pressure sensitive precision cut vinyl letters with reflecting surface must be provided.

b. Message must be applied to panel using the baked enamel process. Text must have reflective sheeting. Silkscreened images must be executed with photo screens prepared from original art. Handcut screens will not be accepted. Original art must be defined as artwork that is a first generation pattern of the original specified art. Edges and corners must be clean. Rounded corners, cut or ragged edges, edge buildup, bleeding or surfaces pinholes will not be accepted.

2.1.2 Messages

See drawings and schedule for message content. Typeface: Helvetica medium. Type size as indicated on signage drawings.

2.2 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum alloy products must conform to ASTM B209 for sheet or plate, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings. Aluminum extrusions must be provided at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 16 gauge thick. Welding for aluminum products must conform to AWS C1.1M/C1.1.

2.3 ANODIC COATING

Anodized finish must conform to AA DAF45 as follows:

Clear (natural) designation AA-M10-C22-A31, Architectural Class II 0.4 mil or thicker.

2.4 ORGANIC COATING

Clean, prime and give surfaces a semi-gloss baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane finish in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500, AMP 505, with total dry film thickness not less than 1.2 mils.

2.5 STEEL PRODUCTS

Structural steel products must conform to ASTM A36/A36M. Sheet and strip steel products must conform to ASTM A1011/A1011M. Welding for steel products must conform to AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

2.6 VINYL SHEETING FOR GRAPHICS

Vinyl sheeting must be 5 to 7 year premium type and must be in accordance with the flammability requirements of ASTM E84 and must be a minimum 0.003 inch film thickness. Film must include a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 1, or positionable pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 3.

2.7 ACRYLIC SHEET

Acrylic sheet must be in accordance with the flammability requirements of ASTM E84 and must conform to ANSI Z97.1.

2.8 POLYCARBONATE SHEET

Polycarbonate sheet must conform to SAE AMS3611.

2.9 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials must be compatible with metal to which applied and must match in color and finish and must be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining. Exposed fasteners must be tamper-proof.

2.10 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.10.1 Factory Workmanship

Work must be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled must be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws must be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching must produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welding must be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds must be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work must have a smooth finish and exposed riveting must be flush. Fastenings must be concealed where practical. Items specified to be galvanized must be by hot-dip process after fabrication if practical. Galvanization must be in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M and ASTM A653/A653M, as applicable. Other metallic coatings of steel sheet must be in accordance with ASTM A924/A924M. Joints exposed to the weather must be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes must be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.10.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces must be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.10.3 Shop Painting

Surfaces of miscellaneous metal work, except nonferrous metal, corrosion resisting steel, and zinc-coated work, must be given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer or an approved rust-resisting treatment and metallic primer in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete must not be painted. Upon completion of work, damaged surfaces must be recoated.

2.11 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color must be as indicated on the drawings. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. For buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and background of signs must be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols must contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs, plaques, or dimensional letters must be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the

approved detail drawings; submit drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message must be included. Circuits installed underground must conform to the requirements of Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Steel conduits installed underground and illuminated signage mounted directly on buildings must be in conformance with the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Signs must be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces must not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials must be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated must include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work must be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment must be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces must be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After signs are completed and inspected, cover all project identification, directional, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering must be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business. Submit three copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions must include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed. Signs must be cleaned, as required, at time of cover removal.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Miscellaneous metals and frames must be field painted in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Anodized metals, masonry, and glass must be protected from paint. Finish must be free of scratches or other blemishes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 14 00.20

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 EXTRA MATERIALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Samples
1.4.2 Detail Drawings
1.4.3 Sign Fabricator
1.4.4 Cybersecurity
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION AND DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM
2.1.1 Panel Sign Systems
2.1.2 Modular Sign Systems
2.1.3 Standard Room Signs
2.1.3.1 Tactile Letters, Symbols and Braille
2.1.4 Directional Signs
2.1.5 Message Inserts
2.1.6 Type of Mounting for Signs
2.1.7 Character Proportions and Heights
2.2 STAIR SIGNAGE
2.3 EXIT DOOR TACTILE SIGN
2.4 PRESSURE SENSITIVE LETTERS
2.4.1 Fabrication
2.4.2 Size
2.5 MATERIALS
2.5.1 Aluminum Alloy Products
2.5.2 Anodic Coating
2.5.3 Organic Coating
2.5.4 Fabrication and Manufacture
2.5.4.1 Factory Workmanship
2.5.4.2 Dissimilar Materials
2.5.5 Typeface
2.6 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchorage
3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 14 00.20

INTERIOR SIGNAGE
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes
AA PK-1	(2015) Pink Sheets: Designations and Chemical Composition Limits for Aluminum Alloys in the Form of Castings & Ingot

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2604	(2017a) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
ICC/ANSI A117.1	(2009) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2021; TIA 21-1) Life Safety Code

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST SP 800-82	(2015; Rev 2) Guide to Industrial Control Systems (ICS) Security

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 8510.01	(2022) Risk Management Framework (RMF) for DoD Systems
DODI 8500.01	(2014) Cybersecurity
UFC 4-010-06	(2016; with Change 1, 2017) Cybersecurity of Facility-Related Control Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Room Identification And Directional Signage System; G

Stair Signage; G

Exit Door Tactile Sign; G

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage; G

Software; G

Room Identification And Directional Signage System; G

Stair Signage; G

Exit Door Tactile Sign; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions; G

Protection and Cleaning; G

1.3 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide paper inserts and laser print templates to support end-user printing copy and one copy of the software for user produced signs and inserts after project completion and equipment necessary for removal of signage parts and pieces.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Samples

Submit interior signage samples of each of the following sign types showing typical quality, workmanship and color: all sign types included in project Room Identification and Directional Signage System, Stair Signage, and Pressure Sensitive Letters. Approved samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

1.4.2 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, mounting height, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. Include a schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message.

1.4.3 Sign Fabricator

Sign Fabricator to follow room number strategies created by designer. The room numbering system to be reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer and command end users during the shop drawing phase, and prior to fabrication.

1.4.4 Cybersecurity

a. The Risk Management Framework (RMF) is the process by which information systems are accredited for operation by a designated official from the Using Military Department. It is the standard process under which all DoD information systems achieve and maintain their Authority To Operate. The cybersecurity process is documented in DOD 8510.01 and NIST SP 800-82. Refer to UFC 4-010-06 and DODI 8500.01 for additional requirements.

b. All systems that are IP addressable or interface with the Assured Network required certification to operate. Coordinate with the Government to initiate and complete the accreditation process.

c. Cybersecurity requires input from the system vendor or provider and support from the local IMD. The local IMD-IA office is the point of contact for all Cyber Security requirements. The local CMIO is the point of contact for all clinical and functional system requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Package materials to prevent damage and deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Deliver products to the jobsite in

manufacturer's original packaging and store in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective interior signage materials and workmanship for a period of 2 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION AND DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Provide signs, plaques, directories, and dimensional building letters that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products that essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Obtain signage from a single manufacturer with edges and corners of finished letter forms and graphics true and clean.

2.1.1 Panel Sign Systems

Provide direct print acrylic with applied tactile graphics, sign is fabricated of 0.375 inch acrylic in two layers with smooth edge conforming to ANSI Z97.1. Provide signs that can accept raised copy and Braille with printable message inserts. Provide paper or acetate inserts with a 0.080 inch thick non glare acrylic window to allow sign to be updated.

2.1.2 Modular Sign Systems

Provide manufactured pre-engineered component-based sign system, consisting of a combination of aluminum extrusions and injection molded parts, pre-engineered and designed to create an updatable sign system that allows for easy and inexpensive updates and changes. Provide system with incremental widths and heights that permit the assembly of multiple inserts of variable size to create a single sign. Provide a tamper-resistant sign which requires a special tool to change inserts composed of extruded aluminum with slots for secondary inserts and clear lense plate to protect insert. Provide continuous interlocking removable endcaps in square 1/8 inch thick profile. Sign inserts are required to be front loading.

2.1.3 Standard Room Signs

Provide signs that include tactile letters, symbols and Braille for interior rooms or spaces where the sign is not likely to change over time. Tactile text descriptions are required for pictograms that are provided to identify a permanent room. Examples include interior signs that label restrooms, stairs, room numbers or letters, and room names. These permanent room signs can include paper inserts for updatable information.

2.1.3.1 Tactile Letters, Symbols and Braille

Provide ABA compliant material per 36 CFR 1191 which is raised 1/32 inch from the first surface, has a minimum 5/8 inch in height and is an ABA acceptable font. The color of the tactile letters is required to contrast with the sign face color per ABA standards. The ABA required Braille has a minimum durometer reading of 90. All raised letters, numbers and

symbols are to comply.

2.1.4 Directional Signs

Directional signs provide arrows with messages which point to critical destinations such as departments, offices, or other pertinent destinations. These can be a panel sign system with a series of permanently attached messages or a modular system with updatable inserts. Directional signs have header panels with applied or direct print messages.

2.1.5 Message Inserts

Provide updatable message inserts covered with a clear matte 0.015 inch vinyl protective overlay. The insert is typeset message laser printed on paper card stock. Provide paper and software with message template for creating text and symbols for computers identified for Government production of paper inserts after project completion. Manufacturer is required to offer online ordering capabilities to facilitate and expedite ordering packages of replacement, color-coated paper inserts. Furnish one suctiondevice to assist in removing face sheet. Provide sliding inserts that slide horizontally exposing different graphic information as identified on the drawings.

2.1.6 Type of Mounting for Signs

Provide surface mounted signs mounted with concealed mechanical fastening through the holders. Secure inserts in holders when captured by side profiles of extruded aluminum holders. Mount framed plaques with manufacturer's standard (1/6 inch) 1.59 mm thick closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive backing. Adhesive must be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam. Double-faced tape consisting of acrylic adhesive on polyurethane foam used in conjunction with silicone adhesive. Provide signs with aluminum ceiling/projecting mount attachment extrusion to secure to ceiling or wall surface, along with matting ceiling/projecting mount track extrusion for hanging, projecting, and double-sided signs. Provide mounting for ceiling/projecting mount attachment extrusion by mechanical fasteners, selected based on wall or ceiling conditions. Mount track extrusion hinges over width of mount attachment and secured with 3.5 by 0.06 mm (6-32 inch) by 6 mm (1/4 inch) cone point stainless steel set screws.

2.1.7 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on signs conform to 36 CFR 1191.

2.2 STAIR SIGNAGE

Provide signs on stairs serving three or more stories with special signage within the enclosure at each floor landing conforming to NFPA 101. Indicate the floor level, the terminus of the top and bottom of the stair enclosure, and the identification of the stair enclosure. Also, state the floor level of, and the direction to, exit discharge. Locate the signage inside the enclosure in a position that is visible when the door is in the open or closed position and install in conformance with 36 CFR 1191. Provide tactile for floor level designation in accordance with ICC A117.1.

2.3 EXIT DOOR TACTILE SIGN

Provide tactile sign with the message EXIT at each exit door that requires

an exit sign to conform with NFPA 101. Sign tactile message is to comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1.

2.4 PRESSURE SENSITIVE LETTERS

2.4.1 Fabrication

Ensure that vinyl letter edges and corners of finished letterforms and graphics are true and clean. Do not use letterforms and graphics with rounded positive or negative corners, nicked, cut, or ragged edges.

2.4.2 Size

Letter size: as indicated in design drawings.

2.5 MATERIALS

2.5.1 Aluminum Alloy Products

Aluminum extrusions are at least 1/8 inch thick, and aluminum plate or sheet are at least 0.0508 inch thick. Extrusions conform to ASTM B221; plate and sheet conforms to ASTM B209. Where anodic coatings are specified, alloy conforms to AA PK-1 alloy designation 514.0. Exposed anodized aluminum finishes are as shown. Welding for aluminum products conforms to AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

2.5.2 Anodic Coating

Anodized finish conforms to AA DAF45 as follows:

a. Clear (natural) designation AA-M10-C22-A31, Architectural Class II 0.4 mil or thicker.

2.5.3 Organic Coating

Organic coating conforms to AAMA 2604, with total dry film thickness not less than 1.2 mils.

2.5.4 Fabrication and Manufacture

2.5.4.1 Factory Workmanship

Holes for bolts and screws are drilled or punched. Drilling and punching produces clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work have a smooth finish; exposed riveting is flush. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

2.5.4.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.5.5 Typeface

ABA compliant font for Room Signs Helvetica.

2.6 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Provide color as indicated in design drawings; colors listed are not

intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Finish of eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish for all signs as required in handicapped-accessible buildings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install signs plumb and true and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the detail drawings. Submit operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system operation. The instructions include simplified diagrams for the system as installed, the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Provide each set permanently bound with a hard cover. The following identification must be inscribed on the covers: "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", name and location of the facility, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Mounting height and mounting location complies with 36 CFR 1191. Install required blocking. Do not install signs on doors or other surfaces until finishes on such surfaces have been installed. Signs installed on glass surfaces are installed with matching blank back-up plates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Provide anchorage in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown includes slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood. Provide exposed anchor and fastener materials compatible with metal to which applied with matching color and finish.

a. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces must be removable for painting maintenance.

b. Mount signs to lay-in ceiling grids with clip connections to ceiling tees.

c. Install signs mounted on metal surfaces with magnetic tape.

d. Install signs mounted on fabric surfaces with hook and loop tape or pin mount.

e. Install signs to workstation panels with panel clips.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

Protect the work against damage during construction. Adjust hardware and electrical equipment for proper operation. Clean glass, frames, and other sign surfaces at completion of signage installation in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality
1.3.1.1 Laminated Plastic and Solid Phenolic Products
1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Solid Polyethylene Panels (Finish 5)
2.2.2 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners
2.2.3 Brackets
2.2.4 Hardware and Fittings
2.2.4.1 General Requirements
2.2.4.2 Finishes
2.2.5 Door Hardware
2.2.5.1 Hinges
2.2.5.2 Latch and Pull
2.2.5.3 Coat Hooks
2.3 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS
2.3.1 Toilet Enclosures
2.4 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS
2.5 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS
2.6 HARDWARE
2.7 COLORS AND FINISHES
2.7.1 Colors
2.7.2 Finishes
2.7.2.1 Finishes No. 4, No 4A and No. 5

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS
3.4 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS
3.5 FINAL ADJUSTMENT
3.6 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A336/A336M	(2021) Standard Specification for Alloy Steel Forgings for Pressure and High-Temperature Parts
ASTM A385/A385M	(2022) Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)
ASTM B36/B36M	(2018) Standard Specification for Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B86	(2022) Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003	(Basic; Notice 1) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions

Colors And Finishes

Toilet Enclosures

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Hardware and Fittings

Brackets

Door Hardware

Finishes; G

Recycled content for plastic laminate partitions and screens; S

SD-04 Samples

Colors and Finishes; G

Hardware and Fittings

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

1.3.1.1 Laminated Plastic and Solid Phenolic Products

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with to ICC A117.1 code for access for the handicapped operation of toilet compartment door and hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unopened packages with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, other contaminants, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide a complete and usable toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, room entrance screens, urinal screens, system of panels, hardware, and support components. Furnish the partition system from a single manufacturer, with a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. Submit Fabrication Drawings for toilet partitions and urinal screens consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory. Submit manufacturer's Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Solid Polyethylene Panels (Finish 5)

Provide high density polyethylene (HDPE) suitable for exposed application. Waterproof, non-absorbent and graffiti resistant textured surface with a Flame Spread Index of 75 or less, and a Smoke Developed Index of 450 or less.

2.2.2 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Provide steel anchoring devices and fasteners hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, in conformance with ASTM A385/A385M and ASTM A123/A123M. Conceal all galvanized anchoring devices.

2.2.3 Brackets

Provide two-ear panel wall brackets, T-style, 1 inch stock. Provide stirrup style panel-to-pilaster brackets.

2.2.4 Hardware and Fittings

2.2.4.1 General Requirements

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware finish highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Comply with 36 CFR 1191 of latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments; provide stainless steel devices and hinges with door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Submit three samples of each item, including anchoring devices and fasteners. Approved hardware samples may be installed in the work if properly identified.

Material	Conformance Standard
Cold-rolled sheet steel	ASTM A336/A336M, commercial quality
Zinc-base alloy	ASTM B86, Alloy AC41-A
Brass	ASTM B36/B36M, Alloy C26800
Aluminum	ASTM B221
Corrosion-resistant steel	ASTM A167, Type 304

2.2.4.2 Finishes

a. Provide stainless steel with a No. 4 finish.

2.2.5 Door Hardware

2.2.5.1 Hinges

Provide adjustable hinges to hold in-swinging doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees and outswinging doors up to 10 degrees. Provide self-lubricating hinges with the indicated swing. Provide hinges that are edge mounted continuous and have the following type of return movement:

a. Gravity return movement

2.2.5.2 Latch and Pull

Provide latch and pull that is a combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper equipped with emergency access. Provide concealed latch.

2.2.5.3 Coat Hooks

Provide coat hooks that are combination units with hooks and rubber tipped pins.

2.3 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS

Fabricate partition panels, and pilasters of materials and construction listed:

Provide plastic (HDPE) partition panels, doors and pilasters not less than 1 inch thick.

Provide plastic laminate toilet partitions and screens with recycled content of 45 percent minimum. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for plastic laminate partitions and screens.

2.3.1 Toilet Enclosures

Provide toilet enclosures that comply with CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style C, overhead braced . Furnish width, length, and height of toilet enclosures as shown. Finish surface of panels are solid polyethylene (Finish 5); water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent radius beveled edges. Reinforce panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars for mounting of the items required, and provide cut outs for through partition toilet accessories. Provide grab bars to withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 250 lbf. Grab bars cannot rotate within their fittings.

2.4 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in size indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant anchoring assemblies complete with leveling adjustment nuts and pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a steel bar not less than 1/2 by 7/8 inch welded to the reinforced face sheets and having not less than two 3/8 inch round anchorage devices for securing to the floor slab. Provide anchorage devices complete with threaded rods, expansion shields, lock washers, and leveling-adjustment nuts. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

2.5 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in sizes indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a channel-shaped floor stirrup fabricated from not less than 0.0635 inch thick material and a leveling bolt. Secure the stirrup to the pilaster with not less than a 3/16 inch bolt and nut after the pilaster is leveled. Secure the stirrup to the floor with not less than two lead expansion shields and sheetmetal screws. Fabricate overhead brace from a continuous extruded aluminum tube not less than 1 inch wide by 1-1/2 inch high, 0.125 inch wall thickness. Finish is AA-C22A31 in accordance with AA DAF45. Set and secure brace into the top of each pilaster. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

2.6 HARDWARE

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware pre-drilled by manufacturer. Use a hardware finish that is highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Hardware includes: chrome plated nonferrous cast pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; nylon bearings; aluminum door latch; door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; and cast alloy chrome plated coat hook and bumper, . Provide latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments complying with 36 CFR 1191 and stainless steel door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Use stainless steel, tamper proof type screws and bolts. Wall mounting brackets are continuous, full height, aluminum , in accordance with toilet compartment manufacturer's instructions.. Provide floor-mounted anchorage consisting of corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor.

2.7 COLORS AND FINISHES

2.7.1 Colors

Provide color as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

Submit three samples showing color and a finished edge on two adjacent sides and core construction, each not less than 12 inch square.

2.7.2 Finishes

2.7.2.1 Finishes No. 4, No 4A and No. 5

Provide manufacturer's standard solid polyethylene (Finish 5) formed under high pressure rendering a single component section not less than 1 inch thick. Colors extend throughout the panel thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Take field measurements prior to the preparation of drawing and fabrication to ensure proper fits. Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive work. Verify correct spacing of plumbing fixtures. Verify correct location of built in framing, anchorage, and bracing. Report in writing to Contracting Officer prevailing conditions that adversely affect satisfactory execution of the work of this section. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level, with the panels centered between the fixtures. Provide a panel clearance of not more than 1/2 inch and secure the panels to walls and pilasters with continuous full height wall brackets. Locate wall brackets so that holes for wall bolts occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure panels to pilasters with brackets matching the wall brackets. Provide for adjustment due to minor floor

variations. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines. Install adjacent components for consistency of line and plane. Equip each door with hinges, one door latch, and one coat hook and bumper. Align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edges of doors.

a. Secure panels to hollow plastered walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

b. Secure panels to ceramic tile on hollow plastered walls or hollow concrete-masonry walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

c. Secure panels to solid masonry or concrete with lead or brass expansion shields designed for use with not less than 1/4-20 screws, with a shield length of not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide expansion shields with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

d. Submit Installation Drawings for toilet partitions, room entrance screens, and urinal screens showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing and blocking, fittings, mountings and escutcheons. Indicate on drawings the type of partition, location, mounting height, cutouts, and reinforcement required for toilet-room accessories.

3.3 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Level tops of doors with tops of pilasters when doors are in a closed position. Expansion shields have a minimum 2 inch penetration into the concrete slab.

3.4 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Secure overhead brace to the pilaster face with not less than two fasteners per face. Expansion shields have a minimum 2 inch penetration into the concrete slab. Make tops of doors parallel with the overhead brace when doors are in a closed position.

3.5 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

After completion of the installation, make final adjustments to the pilaster-leveling devices, door hardware, and other working parts of the partition assembly. Doors have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched.

3.6 CLEANING

Touch up baked enamel and powder coat finish with the same color of paint that was used for the finish. Clean all surfaces and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner compliant with the

manufacturer's recommended cleaning and protection from damage procedures until accepted. Remove all equipment, tools, surplus materials, and work debris from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 26 00

WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality
1.3.1.1 Wall Covering and Panels
1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.1.1 Resilient Material
2.1.1.1 Minimum Impact Resistance
2.1.1.2 Fire Resistance Rating
2.1.1.3 Integral Color
2.1.1.4 Chemical and Stain Resistance
2.1.1.5 Fungal and Bacterial Resistance
2.2 CORNER GUARDS
2.2.1 Stainless Steel Corner Guards
2.3 WALL COVERING AND PANELS
2.3.1 Rigid Vinyl Acrylic Wall Covering
2.3.2 Rigid Vinyl Acrylic Digital Wall Covering
2.4 TRIM, FASTENERS AND ANCHORS
2.5 FINISH
2.5.1 Stainless Steel Finish
2.5.2 Resilient Material Finish
2.6 ADHESIVES
2.7 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Corner Guards and Wall Guards
3.1.1.1 Stainless Steel Guards
3.1.2 Wall Coverings and Panels

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 26 00

WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM D256	(2010; R 2018) Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics
ASTM D543	(2020) Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
ASTM D635	(2018) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G21	(2015; R 2021; E 2021) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1545	(2005; R 2021) Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes, Textiles and Colored Trim

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Corner Guards; G

Wall Covering and Panels; G

SD-03 Product Data

Corner Guards; G

Wall Covering and Panels; G

Recycled content for steel component of corner guards; S

SD-04 Samples

Corner Guards; G

Wall Covering and Panels; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistance Rating

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for wall covering/panels; S

Indoor air quality for adhesives; S

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Corner Guards, Data Package 1; G

Wall Covering and Panels, Data Package 1; G

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

1.3.1.1 Wall Covering and Panels

Provide sheet and high impact resistant resilient materials certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and trademarks intact. Keep materials dry, protected from weather and damage, and stored under cover. Store materials at approximately 70 degrees F for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a 1 year period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

To the maximum extent possible, provide wall and door protection items that are standard products of a single manufacturer and furnished as detailed. Drawings show general configuration of products required, and items differing in minor details from those shown are acceptable.

Submit detailed shop drawings of each wall and door protection item indicated. Include elevations, dimensions, clearances, details of construction and anchorage, and details of joints and connections.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each wall and door protection item indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each wall and door protection item indicated in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Resilient Material

Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:

2.1.1.1 Minimum Impact Resistance

Minimum impact resistance must be 18 ft-lbs/sq. inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D256, (Izod impact, ft-lbs per sq inch notched).

2.1.1.2 Fire Resistance Rating

Provide the following surface burning characteristics when tested and labeled in accordance with ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency: maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less. Provide material rated as self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635. Provide resilient material used for protection on fire rated doors and frames listed by the qualified testing agency performing the tests. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door/frame assembly are not acceptable.

2.1.1.3 Integral Color

Provide colored components having integral color and matched in accordance with SAE J1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.1.1.4 Chemical and Stain Resistance

Provide materials resistant to chemicals and stains reagents in accordance with ASTM D543.

2.1.1.5 Fungal and Bacterial Resistance

Provide materials resistant to fungi and bacteria in accordance with ASTM G21, as applicable.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

2.2.1 Stainless Steel Corner Guards

Provide stainless steel base material that contains a minimum of 60 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel component of corner guards. Fabricate stainless steel base material of 16 gauge thick material conforming to ASTM A167, type 430 or 304. Provide corner guards that have 2" wings and .are 8 feet high. Form corner guard to dimensions shown.

2.3 WALL COVERING AND PANELS

Provide wall covering and panels consisting of high impact rigid acrylic vinyl or polyvinyl chloride resilient material. Panel sizes are 4 by 10 feet. Provide wall covering material used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meets either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) the VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168, or VOC content requirements of

GS-36. Provide certification of indoor air quality for wall covering/panels.

2.3.1 Rigid Vinyl Acrylic Wall Covering

Provide 0.040 inch.

2.3.2 Rigid Vinyl Acrylic Digital Wall Covering

Provide wall covering thickness of minimum 0.040 inch with high definition graphic file reverse printed on clear sheet and sealed with protective backer. Provide image as custom artwork with copyright clearance. Provide image as indicated on drawings.

2.4 TRIM, FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

Provide trim, fasteners and anchors for each specific installation as indicated on design drawings. Install rigid vinyl digital wallcovering with clear caulk at butt joint seams.

2.5 FINISH

Submit samples indicating color and texture of materials requiring color and finish.

2.5.1 Stainless Steel Finish

Provide stainless steel finish in accordance with ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304, finish number 4.

2.5.2 Resilient Material Finish

Provide resilient material finish of smooth texture with colors in accordance with SAE J1545.

2.6 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesive for resilient material in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. Provide sealants and non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) the VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168, or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.7 COLOR

Provide color as indicated on IN-series drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install items on surfaces that are clean, smooth, and free of obstructions.

3.1.1 Corner Guards and Wall Guards

a. Mount guards as indicated on design drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.1.1.1 Stainless Steel Guards

a. Mount guards as indicated on design drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

b. Where corner guards are installed on walls, partitions or columns finished with plaster or ceramic tile, anchor corner guards as indicated on design drawings. Coat back surfaces of corner guards, where shown, with a non-flammable, sound deadening material. Overlap corner guards on finish plaster surfaces.

c. Where corner guards are installed on exposed structural glazed facing tile units or masonry wall, partitions or columns, anchor corner guards as indicated on design drawings. Grout spaces solid between guards and backing with portland cement and sand mortar.

d. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surfaces and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from the guard edges and allow to cure undisturbed for 24 hours.

e. For wall guards, space brackets at no more than 3 feet on center and anchor to the wall in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.2 Wall Coverings and Panels

Install as indicated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORY ITEMS
2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners
2.1.2 Finishes
2.1.3 Item A5030 Bench, Stall, Shower, Built-In
2.1.4 Item A5074 Soap Dish, Recessed, SS
2.1.5 Item A5080 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Surface Mounted
2.1.6 Item A5082 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Sensor, Hands Free
2.1.7 Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted
2.1.8 Item A5109 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 Inch Diameter, SS, 2 Wall, W/C Accessible
2.1.9 Item A5110 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 Inch Diameter, SS, 2 Wall, Shower Use
2.1.10 Item A5135 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mounted
2.1.11 Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted
2.1.12 Item A5160 Shelf, 8 Inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted
2.1.13 Item A5165 Shelf, 5 Inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted
2.1.14 Item A5170 Rod, Shower Curtain, 1 Inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks
2.1.15 Item A5200 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mounted
2.1.16 Item A5202 Dispenser, Toilet Paper w/Utility Shelf, SS, 2-Roll
2.1.17 Item A5205 Bar, Towel, 25 mm (1 inch) Diameter, SS, Surface Mounted

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Recessed Accessories
3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories
3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-1691	(1994; Rev F) Construction and Material Schedule for Military Medical and Dental Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Product Schedule; G

Submit product Schedule indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room for each toilet accessory item required. Identify locations using room designations indicated on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories; S

Item A5030 Bench, Stall, Shower, Built In; G

Item A5074 Soap Dish, Recessed, SS, ; G

Item A5080 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5082 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Sensor, Hands Free; G

Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5109 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 inch Dia., SS, 2 Wall, W/C Accessible; G

Item A5110 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 inch Dia., SS, 2 Wall, Shower Use; G

Item A5135 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mntd; G

Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5160 Shelf, 8 inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5165 Shelf, 5 inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5170 Rod, Shower Curtain, 1 inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks; G

Item A5200 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mntd; G

Item A5205 Bar, Towel, 1 inch Diameter, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Submit catalog numbers, literature, data sheets, construction details, profiles, anchoring and mounting requirements ,including cutouts in other work and substrate preparation, ,electrical characteristics, and other pertinent data for each toilet accessory item to evaluate function, materials, dimensions and appearance.

SD-07 Certificates

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Item A5030 Bench, Stall, Shower, Built In; G

Item A5074 Soap Dish, Recessed, SS, ; G

Item A5080 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5082 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Sensor, Hands Free; G

Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5109 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 inch Dia., SS, 2 Wall, W/C Accessible; G

Item A5135 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mntd; G

Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5160 Shelf, 8 inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5165 Shelf, 5 inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5170 Rod, Shower Curtain, 1 inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks; G

Item A5200 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mntd; G

Item A5202 Dispenser, Toilet Paper w/Utility Shelf, SS, 2-Roll; G

Item A5205 Bar, Towel, 1 inch Diameter, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Submit Data Package 1 for each toilet accessory item , and Data Package 2 for each electrical toilet accessory item, in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry

area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work..

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Provide toilet accessories where indicated in accordance with Contractor-provided product schedule. Conform to the requirements for accessory items specified herein which are based on MIL-STD-1691 Joint Schedule Numbers (JSN). Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09 30 10 CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING. Provide each accessory item complete with the necessary mounting plates of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

Provide stainless steel products listed herein manufactured from materials containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Provide corrosion-resistant anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction. Provide tamperproof design exposed fasteners with finish to match the accessory. Provide fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction and mounting.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, provide the following finishes on metal:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.1.3 Item A5030 Bench, Stall, Shower, Built-In

Wall mounted shower seat. Frame made of 18 gauge stainless steel with satin finish. Seat made of one piece of 1/2 inch thick nonporous solid phenolic with slots to permit water to drain, secured to frame with stainless steel carriage bolts and acorn nuts. Mounting hardware included. Seat to support a minimum static load of 250 pounds. Hinge seat to fold up when not in use. Seat complies with ADA guidelines.

Approximate size: 34 inches wide by 22 inches deep by 1/2 inch thick.

2.1.4 Item A5074 Soap Dish, Recessed, SS

Recessed mounted soap dish. Soap dish made of stainless steel with matte finish, drawn one-piece seamless construction. Back of unit has welded anchor nuts to receive threaded studs, which are provided with unit. Rim of unit beveled to insure tight fit to wall surface. Soap dish has raised dimples that allow water to drain away and provide a gripping surface to retain soap.

Approximate size: 7 inches wide by 5 inches high by 3 inches deep.

2.1.5 Item A5080 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted unit constructed of stainless steel with satin finish, welded construction, and have full length piano hinge, tumbler lock, refill indicator. Unit has smooth corners, free of burrs and sharp edges. Unit has a capacity of 400 single fold paper towels.

Approximate size: 11 inches wide by 8 inches high by 6 inches deep.

2.1.6 Item A5082 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Sensor, Hands Free

Surface mounted paper towel dispenser with hands free operation. Unit made of high impact plastic in a dark translucent color. Unit has the capacity of one standard 8 inch wide by 8 inch diameter 800 ft roll with optional paper length settings. Unit is battery operated by four "D" size alkaline batteries, and have low battery indicator light, or optional AC power adapter. Unit has keyed lock.

Approximate size: 12 inches wide by 15 inches high by 10 inches deep.

2.1.7 Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted sanitary napkin receptacle. Unit made of stainless steel with satin finish and all welded construction. Unit has piano hinge attached at the top and an integral finger depression for opening. For use with disposable paper liners, available separately. Unit may be attached to wall or toilet partition.

Approximate size: 7 inches wide by 4 inches deep by 10 inches high.

2.1.8 Item A5109 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 Inch Diameter, SS, 2 Wall, W/C Accessible

Grab bar of 1-1/4 inch diameter satin finish stainless steel with peened gripping surface for use in toilet stall/room. Snap-on flange covers for concealed mounting are stainless steel and equipped with two screw holes for attachment to wall. Grab bars designed to meet and exceed ADA requirements for structural strength. Grab bars designed to withstand loads of 900 pounds when properly installed. Clearance from wall to grab bar is 1-1/2 inches to meet ADA and ANSI codes.

2.1.9 Item A5110 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 Inch Diameter, SS, 2 Wall, Shower Use

Grab bar of 1-1/4 inch diameter satin finish stainless steel with peened gripping surface. Snap-on flange covers for concealed mounting stainless steel. Bent ends of tubing pass through the flanges and are Heliarc welded for maximum strength. Grab bars designed to meet and exceed ADA requirements for structural strength. Grab bars designed to withstand loads of 900 pounds when properly installed. Clearance from wall to grab

bar is 1-1/2 inches to meet ADA and ANSI codes.

2.1.10 Item A5135 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mounted

Surface mounted mop/broom holder with shelf made of 18 gauge stainless steel with all exposed surfaces in satin finish. Unit has shelf 8 inches deep with shelf support brackets of satin finish stainless steel welded to mounting base, and a minimum of 3 hooks/3 holders. Mop holders have spring-loaded rubber cams and hold mop or broom handle with a diameter between 5/8 inch and 1 inch.

Approximate size: 36 inches wide by 8 inches deep.

2.1.11 Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted double garment hook made of stainless steel with satin finish. For use on door back or wall. Hook comes with concealed mounting bracket secured to concealed wall plate. Mounting hardware included. Flange size is approximately 2 inches by 2 inches.

2.1.12 Item A5160 Shelf, 8 Inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted shelf of 18 gauge stainless steel with all exposed surfaces in satin finish. Shelf has minimum depth of 8 inches. Center bracket and end brackets of stainless steel, welded to shelf. Shelf length as indicated on drawings. Shelves over 24 inches long have center bracket for support.

2.1.13 Item A5165 Shelf, 5 Inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted shelf of 18 gauge stainless steel with all exposed surfaces in satin finish. Shelf has minimum depth of 5 inches. Center bracket and end brackets of stainless steel, welded to shelf. Shelf length as indicated on drawings. Shelves over 24 inches long have center bracket for support.

2.1.14 Item A5170 Rod, Shower Curtain, 1 Inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks

Shower Curtain Rod with concealed mounting. Shower curtain rod made of satin finish stainless steel, 1 inch diameter, with flanges included, and have white vinyl shower curtain, 72 inches high, and stainless steel curtain hooks. Shower curtain has corrosion resistant grommets, reinforced heading, and treated with antibacterial and flame retardant agents. Shower hooks are stainless steel. Length as indicated on drawings.

2.1.15 Item A5200 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mounted

Concealed surface mounted, double roll, toilet tissue dispenser of stainless steel. Unit holds and dispenses two standard 5-1/4 inch diameter rolls of toilet tissue. Spindles are free-spinning for non-controlled delivery, chrome-plated plastic equipped with heavy-duty internal springs.

Approximate size: 7 inches diameter by 4 inches deep.

2.1.16 Item A5202 Dispenser, Toilet Paper w/Utility Shelf, SS, 2-Roll

Concealed surface mounted, double roll, toilet tissue dispenser and

utility shelf of satin finish stainless steel. Mounting brackets to be welded to shelf. Unit holds two standard 5-1/4 inch diameter rolls of toilet tissue. Spindles are free-spinning for non-controlled delivery, high impact-resistant plastic equipped with internal springs. Edges of shelf is 1/2 inch, with hemmed lip on front edge for safety.

Approximate size of shelf: 18 inches wide by 5 inches deep.

2.1.17 Item A5205 Bar, Towel, 25 mm (1 inch) Diameter, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted satin finish stainless steel towel bar of 1 inch diameter. Support posts fabricated of heavy solid cast brass with satin finish. Stainless steel set screw keeps bar from rotating in posts. Clearance between towel bar and wall is 1-1/2 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. Use sealants for brackets, plates, anchoring devices and similar items in showers (a silicone sealantsealant specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS) as they are set to provide a watertight installation. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Recessed Accessories

Fasten accessories with wood screws to studs, blocking or rough frame in wood construction. Set anchors in mortar in masonry construction. Fasten to metal studs or framing with sheet metal screws in metal construction.

3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with corrosion-resistant fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs, or to backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.3.1 Samples
1.4 WARRANTY
1.5 PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Types
2.1.2 Material
2.1.3 Size
2.1.4 Accessories
2.2 EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Cabinets
2.2.1.1 Material
2.2.1.2 Type
2.2.1.3 Size
2.2.2 Wall Brackets
2.2.2.1 Identification

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 PROTECTION
3.2.1 Repairing
3.2.2 Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 1	(2021) Fire Code
NFPA 10	(2022; ERTA 1 2021) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 99	(2021; TIA 20-1; TIA 21-2) Health Care Facilities Code
NFPA 101	(2021; TIA 21-1) Life Safety Code
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
NFPA 303	(2021) Fire Protection Standards for Marinas and Boatyards
NFPA 385	(2022) Standard for Tank Vehicles for Flammable and Combustible Liquids
NFPA 409	(2022) Standard on Aircraft Hangars
NFPA 418	(2021; ERTA 1 2022; ERTA 2 2022) Standard for Heliports

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.106	Flammable Liquids
29 CFR 1910.157	(2003) Portable Fire Extinguishers

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 299	(2012; May 2021) Dry Chemical Fire Extinguishers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Extinguishers; G

Accessories; G

Cabinets; G

Wall Brackets; G

Schedule; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Extinguishers; G

Accessories; G

Cabinets; G

Wall Brackets; G

Replacement Parts List; G

SD-04 Samples

Equipment Samples; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Extinguishers Certifications; G

Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

Deliver materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the brand name and the name and type of the material.

1.3.1 Samples

Provide the following equipment samples: One of each type of fire extinguisher being installed; one full-sized sample of each type of cabinet being installed; three samples of wall brackets and accessories of each type being used.

Use approved samples for installation, with proper identification and storage.

1.4 WARRANTY

Guarantee that Fire Extinguishers are free of defects in materials, fabrication, finish, and installation and that they will remain so for a period of not less than 1 years after completion.

Submit the manufacturer's warranty with inspection tag.

1.5 PROJECT SCHEDULE

For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Submit fabrication drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly details performed in the factory and product data for the following items: Fire Extinguishers; Accessories, cabinets, Wall Brackets.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Types

Submit fire extinguishers certifications showing compliance with local codes and regulations.

Provide fire extinguishers conforming to NFPA 10. Provide quantity and placement in compliance with the applicable sections of NFPA 1, NFPA 101, NFPA 99, NFPA 241, NFPA 303, NFPA 385, NFPA 409, NFPA 418,29 CFR 1910.106 and 29 CFR 1910.157.

Provide dry chemical type fire extinguishers compliant with UL 299.

2.1.2 Material

Provide enameled steel extinguisher shell.

2.1.3 Size

10 pounds extinguishers.

2.1.4 Accessories

Forged brass valve

Pressure gage

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Cabinets

2.2.1.1 Material

Provide enameled steel cabinets.

2.2.1.2 Type

Provide surface type cabinets.

Provide semi-recessed cabinet for a 4 inch wall.

2.2.1.3 Size

Dimension cabinets to accommodate the specified fire extinguishers.

2.2.2 Wall Brackets

Provide running-board fire extinguisher wall brackets.

Provide wall bracket and accessories as approved.

2.2.2.1 Identification

Provide lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by the drawings.

Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install Fire Extinguishers where indicated on the drawings. Verify exact locations prior to installation.

Provide extinguishers which are fully charged and ready for operation upon installation. Provide extinguishers complete with Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag attached.

Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for all installations.

3.2 PROTECTION

3.2.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new work at no additional cost to the Government.

Submit replacement parts list indicating specified items replacement part, replacement cost, and name, address and contact for replacement parts distributor.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces which are soiled as a result of the work. Remove from the site all construction equipment, tools, surplus materials and rubbish resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 51 13

LOCKERS

08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE
1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Color Chips

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSIBILITY
2.2 TYPES
2.2.1 Six-tier non-powered cell phone Lockers
2.3 MATERIAL
2.3.1 Aluminum Sheet
2.3.2 Chromium Coating
2.3.3 Finish
2.3.3.1 Color
2.4 COMPONENTS
2.4.1 Built-In Locks
2.4.2 Doors
2.4.2.1 Hinges
2.4.2.2 Latching Mechanisms
2.4.3 Latch Strikes
2.4.4 Number Plates
2.4.5 Label Holders
2.4.6 Locker Benches
2.4.7 Locker Bench Tops
2.4.8 Fastening Devices

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION
3.2 NUMBERING SYSTEM
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Testing
3.3.2 Repairing
3.3.3 Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 51 13

LOCKERS
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B211/B211M	(2023) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire
ASTM B456	(2017; R 2022) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
ASTM D3451	(2006; R 2017) Standard Guide for Testing Coating Powders and Powder Coatings

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-L-00486	(Rev J) Lockers, Clothing, Steel

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Types; G

Location; G

Installation

Numbering System

SD-03 Product Data

Material

Locking Devices

Lock Control Chart

Finish

Locker Components

Assembly Instructions

SD-04 Samples

Color Chips; G

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver lockers and associated materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the manufacturer's name and the name of the material. Protect from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

To ensure proper fits, make field measurements prior to the preparation of drawings and fabrication. Verify correct location.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Color Chips

Provide a minimum of three color chips, not less than 3 inches square, of each color indicated.

Government may request performance-characteristic tests on assembled lockers. Tests and results must conform to FS AA-L-00486. Lockers not conforming will be rejected.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSIBILITY

Comply with 36 CFR 1191 with regard to accessibility of lockers and locker benches, locker features, latching and locking, and signage.

2.2 TYPES

Locker must have the following type and size in the location and quantities indicated. Locker finish colors will be as scheduled.

Lockers must be manufactured as welded Aluminum, no exposed rivets, smooth outside sufaces, doors flanged with ground smooth corners, shelves weld secured to body. Hinges continuous, concealed units.

2.2.1 Six-tier non-powered cell phone Lockers

Six-tier lockers must be as follows:

Type STW-1: Six-tier locker 26-1/2 inches wide, 4-5/8 inches deep, and 31-1/2 inches high, without base. Twelve (12) patron door cell phone locker for mobile devices. Door opening: 11-7/8 inch wide, 4-7/8 inch high. Wall Mounted with pre-drilled mounting holes in rear of unit for securing to wall.

2.3 MATERIAL

2.3.1 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B211/B211M, commercial quality Aluminum 5052-H32, minimized spangle material. Prepare material surfaces for powder coat finishing in accordance with FS AA-L-00486. Fabricate locker bodies from not less than18 gage sheet. Fabricate locker frames and door from not less than 16 gage sheet.

2.3.2 Chromium Coating

Nickel and chromium electrodeposited on the specified base metal. Conform to ASTM B456, SC-3, as applicable to the base metal.

2.3.3 Finish

ASTM D3451.

2.3.3.1 Color

As selected.

2.4 COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Built-In Locks

FS AA-L-00486. Provide locking devices as built-in key locks, High security cam locks, chrome plated brass, 2 keys per lock. Master key system in the door latching mechanism. Provide locking devices as built-in key locks, High security cam locks, chrome plated brass, 2 keys per lock. Master key system in the door latching mechanism. built-in key locks, High security cam locks, chrome plated brass, 2 keys per lock. Master key system in the door latching mechanism..Submit Lock Control Chart showing each lock required for the project, the locker identification plate number, and the lock combination.

2.4.2 Doors

FS AA-L-00486, not less than 16 gage thick aluminum sheet. Provide closed face

2.4.2.1 Hinges

In addition to the requirements of FS AA-L-00486, provide full height continous, concealed piano hinge Weld, bolt, or rivet hinges to the door to suit materials.

2.4.2.2 Latching Mechanisms

FS AA-L-00486.

2.4.3 Latch Strikes

FS AA-L-00486. Fabricate from not less than 0.0787 inch thick stainless steel sheet, except latch strike must be continuous from top to bottom and fabricated as part of the door framing. Provide no less than two silencers per door strike.

2.4.4 Number Plates

FS AA-L-00486. Aluminum. Provide consecutive numbers

2.4.5 Label Holders

FS AA-L-00486.

2.4.6 Locker Benches

Provide fixed locker benches as manufactured by the locker manufacturer. Match materials and finishes of bench tops to lockers. Provide stainless steel anchor types suited to the floor substrate designed to transfer full support and stability loads to the substrates.

2.4.7 Locker Bench Tops

Support bench tops with welded metal tube pedestals or welded metal wall brackets with a minimum of two support points for each bench length. Maximum length 72 inches. Height from finished floor to top of bench 17-1/2 inches. Fabricate pedestal and wall brackets from powder coated galvanized steel. Provide stainless steel fasteners and anchors. Space support points for each bench as required to support 100 plf with maximum deflection not to exceed L/180 between supports.

Provide bench tops fabricated from 1-1/4 inch thick solid HDPE with textured finish. With top width of 12 inches. Provide bench dimensions required for accessibility compliance.

2.4.8 Fastening Devices

Provide bolts, nuts, and rivets as specified in FS AA-L-00486.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION

Assemble lockers according to the locker manufacturer's instructions. Align lockers horizontally and vertically. Secure lockers to wall with screws as indicated. Bolt adjacent lockers together. Adjust doors to operate freely without sticking or binding and to ensure they close tightly.

3.2 NUMBERING SYSTEM

Install number plates on lockers consecutively as indicated .

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Testing

Government may request performance-characteristic tests on assembled

lockers in accordance with FS AA-L-00486. Lockers not conforming will be rejected.

3.3.2 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new.

3.3.3 Cleaning

Clean surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner. Remove equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12 24 13

ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATES
1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.3.1.1 Roller Window Shades
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Qualifications
1.4.1.1 Installer's Qualifications
1.4.2 Flammability Requirements
1.4.3 Electrical Requirements
1.4.4 Anti-Microbial Requirements
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW SHADES
2.1.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications
2.1.2 Manually Operated Shades with Single Rollers
2.1.2.1 Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms
2.1.2.2 Bead Chains
2.1.2.3 Rollers
2.1.2.4 Mounting Hardware
2.1.2.5 Shade Cloth
2.1.2.6 Installation Accessories
2.1.2.7 Room Darkening Shades
2.2 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 12 24 13

ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI/WCMA A100.1	(2018) American National Standard for Safety of Window Covering Products

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM G21	(2015; R 2021; E 2021) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 325	(2017; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems
UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detailed Drawings; G

Location Schedule; G

SD-03 Product Data

Window Shades; G

SD-04 Samples

Window Shades; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Flammability Requirements; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for roller window shades; S

Qualifications

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Window Shades, Data Package; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Submit Data Package for roller window shade.

1.3 CERTIFICATES

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Roller Window Shades

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this paragraph. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 Installer's Qualifications

Installer trained and certified by the manufacturer with a minimum of ten years of experience in installing products comparable to those specified in this section.

1.4.2 Flammability Requirements

Passes in accordance with NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested are identical to products proposed for use.

1.4.3 Electrical Requirements

NFPA Article 100 listed and labeled in accordance with UL 325 or other testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, marked for intended use, and tested as a system. Individual testing of components is not acceptable in lieu of system testing.

1.4.4 Anti-Microbial Requirements

'No Growth' per ASTM G21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, ATCC9645.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver components to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and has easy access for inspection and handling. Store materials flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Do not open containers until needed for installation unless verification inspection is required. Handle and store shades in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of 10 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW SHADES

Submit drawings showing plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances, wiring diagrams and relationship to work. Submit a location schedule showing location, size and quantity of shades. Include the use of same room designations as indicated on the drawings.

Provide product data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, and operating and maintenance instructions on each product to be used. Include styles, profiles and features.

Furnish samples of each type and color of roller shade fabric and roller shade channel. Provide shade material minimum 6 by 6 inches in size. Mark face of material to indicate interior faces.

Mock up: Install shade in area designated by Contracting Officer. Do not proceed with remaining work until the Contracting Officer approves workmanship and operation. Rework mock up as required to produce acceptable work. The approved shade can be used in the installation.

Submit fire resistance data, flame spread and smoke contribution data.

Provide roller tube that operates smoothly and of sufficient diameter and thickness to prevent excessive deflection. Provide brackets that are appropriate for inside mount. Provide shade cloth meeting the performance described in NFPA 701, small scale test. Treat steel features for corrosion resistance.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for roller window shades.

2.1.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications

Obtain roller shades through one source from a single manufacturer with a

minimum of twenty years of experience and minimum of three projects of similar scope and size in manufacturing products comparable to those specified in this section.

2.1.2 Manually Operated Shades with Single Rollers

2.1.2.1 Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms

Provide continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; shade to be permanently adjusted and lubricated.

2.1.2.2 Bead Chains

Provide bead chain from #10 stainless steel rated to 90 lb. minimum breaking strength with pull chain tensioning device complying with ANSI/WCMA A100.1

a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.

b. Limit Stops: Allows shade to stop when chain is released. Provide limit stops to prevent shade from being raised or lowered too far.

c. Chain-Retainer Type: Chain tensioner, jamb mounted.

2.1.2.3 Rollers

Provide corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shade bands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shade cloth for service.

a. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of interior face of shade.

b. Direction of Shade cloth Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.

c. Shade cloth-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method. Adhesive attachment is not acceptable.

2.1.2.4 Mounting Hardware

Provide corrosion resistant brackets or endcaps compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated. Provide hardware that allows for field adjustment or removal of shade roller tube and other operable hardware component without removal of brackets and end or center supports.

2.1.2.5 Shade Cloth

a. Shade Material: Light-filtering fabric: Openness 3 percent.

b. Shade Cloth Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum. Provide shade bar enclosed in sealed pocket of shade band material.

2.1.2.6 Installation Accessories

a. Front Fascia: L-shaped aluminum extrusion to conceal shade roller and

hardware that snaps onto end caps without requiring exposed fasteners of any kind. Fascia can be mounted continuously across two or more shade bands. Provide manufacturers standard height fascia as required to conceal roller and shade band assembly when shade is fully open.

b. Endcaps: Extruded aluminum with universal design suitable for mounting to window mullions. Provide size compatible with roller size. Provide end cap covers matching fascia/headbox finish

2.1.2.7 Room Darkening Shades

Provide room darkening (black-out) window shades designed to eliminate all visible light gaps when shades are fully closed and conform with the following:

a. Provide roller tube made of aluminum.

b. Provide type of cloth for blackout purposes. Provide shade from a single piece of PVC polyester, vinyl, and/or PVC fiberglass. Manufacturer's standand blackout shadecloth content may vary.

c. Make pull cords of beaded chain having not less than 175 pounds breaking strength.

2.2 COLOR

Provide color, pattern and texture for metal trim and shade fabric as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Provide roller window shades, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware as indicated.

Perform installation in accordance with the approved detailed drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. Provide and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Do not start installation until completion of room painting and finishing operations.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the installation, clean window treatments and exposed components as recommended by manufacturer. Adjust window treatment for form and appearance and proper operating condition. Repair or replace

damaged units as directed by the Contracting Officer. Isolate metal parts from direct contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals. Ensure shades installed in recessed pockets can be removed without disturbing the pocket. The entire shade, when retracted, is contained inside the pocket. For shades installed outside the jambs and mullions, overlap each jamb and mullion 0.75 inch or more when the jamb and mullion sizes permit. Include all hardware, brackets, anchors, fasteners, and accessories necessary for a complete, finished installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12 48 13

ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING
1.2.1 EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines
1.2.2 USDA Biobased
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS
2.1.1 Entrance Floor Mats and Frames
2.1.1.1 Frames
2.1.1.2 Tread Insert Options
2.1.2 Adhesives and Concrete Primers
2.1.3 Color and Size

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 12 48 13

ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D2047	(2017) Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
ASTM E648	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may increase contract compliance with sustainability requirements.

1.2.1 EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for requirements associated with EPA-designated products.

1.2.2 USDA Biobased

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for requirements associated with USDA Biobased products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

Detail Drawings; G

Custom Graphics Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Entrance Floor Mats and Frames; G

Adhesives and Concrete Primers; G

SD-04 Samples

Entrance Floor Mats and Frames; G

Custom Graphics; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection, Maintenance, and Repair Information

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

Comply with 36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for installed entrance floor mats and frames. Ensure that entrance floor mats and frames are slip-resistant in accordance with ASTM D2047, with a minimum 0.60 coefficient of friction, for accessible routes and are structurally capable of withstanding a uniform floor load of 300 lb/sq ft. Ensure that flammability is in accordance with ASTM E648, Class 1, Critical Radiant Flux, minimum 0.45 watts/square centimeter.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the project site in their original packages or containers bearing labels clearly identifying the manufacturer, brand name, and quality or grade.

Store materials in their original unbroken packages or containers in the area in which they will be installed. Unwrap, inspect, and place mats at indicated locations. Remove all excess packing materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

2.1.1 Entrance Floor Mats and Frames

Submit the manufacturer's catalog data. Submit samples of assembled sections of floor mats showing corners, intersections, and other details of construction. Submit samples of custom graphics, exposed floor mats, frame finishes and accessories.

2.1.1.1 Frames

Provide surface-mounted frames that have a tapered flexible vinyl edge at least 2 inches wide, with welded corners and attached to the mat at all four edges. Ensure that surface-mounted frames are tapered, at least 2 inches wide, screwed into an opening in the floor to create an opening for the mat to sit in.Frame color is dark bronze . Ensure that edge-frame members are fabricated in single lengths or with the fewest pieces possible, with hairline joints equally spaced and pieces spliced together by straight connecting pins. Ensure that any concealed surfaces of aluminum frames that contact cementous material are coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating. Ensure that frames include accessories and devices required for a complete installation.

2.1.1.2 Tread Insert Options

Provide tread inserts consisting of carpet composed of solution-dyed nylon or polypropylene carpet fibers fusion-bonded to a rigid two-ply backing to prevent fraying and supplied in continuous splice-free lengths; carpet has antistatic and antistain treatments. Ensure that pile weight is a minimum 30 ounces per square yard carpet/bristle filament mix.

2.1.2 Adhesives and Concrete Primers

Provide adhesives and concrete primers, where required, according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.3 Color and Size

Ensure that color is in accordance with the drawings. Ensure that the size of mat is as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Comply with the manufacturer's requirements for substrates and floor conditions affecting installation of floor mats and frames. Ensure that all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected before installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Submit detail drawings, and custom graphics drawings as required. Provide installation drawings. Provide the manufacturer's protection, maintenance, and repair information.

Install floor mats and frames according to manufacturer's instructions. Set mat tops at the height recommended by the manufacturer for the most effective cleaning action. Provide clearance between bottoms of doors and tops of mats. Coordinate recess frame installation with concrete construction to ensure that frame anchorage is correct and that the base is level and flat. Install grout and fill around frames and, if required to set mat tops at proper elevations, in recesses under mats. Finish grout and fill smooth and level.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12 50 00.13 10

FURNITURE AND FURNITURE INSTALLATION

08/17, CHG 1: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SERVICES
1.4 FURNITURE PURCHASE
1.5 ALTERNATE DESIGN
1.5.1 Desk and Workstation Size and Configuration
1.5.2 Filing and Storage Size and Configuration
1.5.3 Furniture Requirements
1.5.4 Layout
1.6 AUTHORIZED DEALER, CERTIFIED FURNITURE INSTALLERS, LICENSED ELECTRICIAN AND CERTIFIED TELECOMMUNICATIONS INSTALLER
1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.7.1 Delivery
1.7.2 Furniture Inspection
1.7.3 Storage
1.7.4 Furniture Staging Area
1.8 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA
2.1.1 Energy Efficient Equipment
2.1.2 Reduced VOC's for Furniture
2.1.3 Recycled Content of Furniture
2.1.4 Bio-Based Content of Furniture
2.2 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER NAMES AND COLORS
2.3 FURNITURE REQUIREMENTS
2.3.1 EXISTING FURNITURE (GOVERNMENT FURNISHED/CONTRACTOR INSTALLED-GF/CI)
2.3.1.1 Existing Furniture to be Reused
2.3.1.2 Existing Furniture that is Not Reused
2.3.1.3 Existing Furniture Communications
2.3.2 Construction
2.3.3 Locks and Keying
2.3.4 Receptacle Bodies and Device Cover Plates
2.3.5 Keyboard Tray
2.3.6 Fabric and Finish
2.3.6.1 Fabric
2.3.6.2 Finishes
2.4 FURNITURE LAYOUT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BUILDING EXAMINATION

3.2 BUILDING PROTECTION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Installation Drawings
3.3.2 Furniture Installation Procedures
3.3.3 Furniture Communications Installation
3.4 CLEANING
3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
3.5.1 Assembly Manuals
3.5.2 Installation Instructions
3.5.3 Maintenance Manuals
3.5.4 Electrical System Manuals
3.5.5 Special Tools
3.5.6 Furniture Drawings
3.5.7 Furniture Listing
3.5.8 Order Form Documentation
3.5.9 Key Control System

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

ct

SECTION 12 50 00.13 10

FURNITURE AND FURNITURE INSTALLATION
08/17, CHG 1: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

Purchase and install furniture as identified within this specification. This specification section includes a Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment (FF&E) Package document.

The requirements of this specification also apply to systems furniture unless otherwise specified in Section 12 59 00 Systems Furniture.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4157	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Oscillatory Cylinder Method)
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)

ANSI/BIFMA X5.1	(2017) American National Standards For Office Furnishings - General Purpose Office Chairs
ANSI/BIFMA X5.3	(2007; R2012) American National Standards For Office Furnishings - Vertical Files
ANSI/BIFMA X5.4	(2012) American National Standards For Office Furnishings - Lounge Seating
ANSI/BIFMA X5.5	(2014) American National Standards For Office Furnishings -Desk Products
ANSI/BIFMA X5.6	(2016) American National Standards For Office Furnishings -Panel Systems
ANSI/BIFMA X5.9	(2012) American National Standards For Office Furnishings - Storage Units

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2021; TIA 21-1) Life Safety Code
NFPA 260	(2013) Standard Methods of Tests and Classification System for Cigarette Ignition Resistance of Components of Upholstered Furniture
NFPA 265	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Room Fire Growth Contribution of Textile or Expanded Vinyl Wall Coverings on Full Height Panels and Walls

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF CONSUMER AFFAIRS, BUREAU OF ELECTRICAL AND APPLIANCE REPAIR, HOME FURNISHINGS AND THERMAL INSULATION (BEARHFTI)

TB 117-2013	(2013) Requirements, Test Procedure and Apparatus for Testing the Smolder Resistance of Materials Used in Upholstered Furniture

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568.2	(2018d) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Storage Location; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

Grommet, Power and Communication Units, and Wire Management

Locations; G

SD-03 Product Data

Product Data; G

Product Style Options; G

SD-04 Samples

Fabric and Finishes; G

SD-07 Certificates

Authorized Dealer; G

Certified Furniture Installers; G

Licensed Electrician; G

Certified Telecommunications Installer; G

Manufacturer's Certification; G

Warranty; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Furniture, Data Package 1; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Energy Efficient Equipment; S

Reduced VOC's for Furniture; S

Recycled Content of Furniture; S

Bio-Based Content of Furniture; S

1.3 SERVICES

Provide services to include furniture purchase, field measuring, installation drawings, shipping and delivery coordination, receiving, inspection, submitting and processing freight and warranty claims, unpacking, storing, assembly, installation and other related activities or tasks for a complete and functional installation. Reference Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL for inspection requirements. The Contracting Officer must be allowed to participate in inspections. In addition provide services for existing furniture as specified, reference paragraph on EXISTING FURNITURE for more information. Develop project timelines and establish shipping, receiving and installation dates that coordinate with the building construction schedule. Hold at a minimum weekly team meetings to brief the project team, include the Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of any scheduling problems, discontinued furniture items including fabrics and finishes, or other conditions which may cause delays, and recommend available substitutes, solutions, and provide updated timeline to coordinate with building construction schedule. Substitutes and solutions must comply with the specification

and be approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.4 FURNITURE PURCHASE

Purchase furniture, including checking accuracy of all acknowledgements and schedules from manufacturers and making necessary corrections to insure that the manufacturer has a correct understanding of the order and requirement. Purchase furniture from the open market. The furniture provided needs to be available on the GSA Schedules to assist the User with future purchases. GSA information is provided FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY. It is encouraged to solicit and provide GSA pricing on furniture. Compete the furniture purchase by obtaining a minimum of (3) separate proposals. Furniture is subject to FAR clause 52.236-5 Materials and Workmanship.

1.5 ALTERNATE DESIGN

When a manufacturer's product is unable to provide desk and workstation configurations and filing/storage that conform exactly to the furniture layouts shown in the contract drawings and specifications, alternate designs may be submitted for consideration by the Contracting Officer. Alternate designs must meet or exceed the following criteria. Alternate designs that are submitted but do not meet these criteria will be rejected.

1.5.1 Desk and Workstation Size and Configuration

The alternate design must provide desks and workstations of the same basic size, configuration, and functionality shown, with only the sizes of the individual components within the desk and workstation changed to meet the standard product of the manufacturer.

1.5.2 Filing and Storage Size and Configuration

The alternate design must provide filing and storage of the same basic size and configuration shown, with only the size changed to meet the standard product of the manufacturer. The storage capacity must not be reduced.

1.5.3 Furniture Requirements

The furniture provided must comply with the drawings, specifications, and the requirements identified in the FF&E Package Attachment.

1.5.4 Layout

The storage capacity, number of desks and workstations, number of persons accommodated, width of aisles, and functionality must be maintained. Layout must comply with NFPA 101 and 36 CFR 1191.

1.6 AUTHORIZED DEALER, CERTIFIED FURNITURE INSTALLERS, LICENSED ELECTRICIAN AND CERTIFIED TELECOMMUNICATIONS INSTALLER

When required by the furniture manufacturer, furniture must be installed by an authorized dealer and a certified furniture installation crew must be used on the project. All furniture requiring hardwiring must be completed by a licensed electrician. Communications installers must be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level or have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified cables and components.

All installers, furniture, electrical and communications, must be on-site if questions arise. Submit copies of authorized dealer, furniture installation crew, licensed electrician and certified telecommunications installer certifications.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1.7.1 Delivery

Deliver furniture to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging or blanket wrapping. Original packaging must be marked with the manufacturer name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked.

1.7.2 Furniture Inspection

Inspect furniture and provide notification of damage within the time frame required by the shipping company while carrier is still on-site. Complete claims for concealed damage within the time frame required by the shipping company and furniture manufacturer. A claim file must be maintained that documents each claim. Forward copies of claims to the Contracting Officer on a daily basis.

1.7.3 Storage

Storage space is not available on-site and furniture must be stored at an off site location. Provide any storage space required for furniture and transport stored furniture to the project site for installation. Storage location must be approved by the Contracting Officer at the time of the furniture order. If storage is required, furniture must be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dirt and dust, water, and other contaminants, in a manner that permits easy access for inspection and handling, and in an environment in accordance with furniture manufacturers instructions.

1.7.4 Furniture Staging Area

Coordinate location of the furniture staging area with the Contracting Officer.

1.8 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer performance guarantees or warranties for single-shift service and include parts, labor and transportation as follows, unless otherwise noted:

a. Systems Furniture - see Section12 59 00 Systems Furniture 12 year minimum

b. Desks and Workstations - 12 year minimum

c. Filing and Storage - 12 year minimum

d. Seating

(1) Seating, unless otherwise noted - 10 year minimum

(2) 24/7 Seating (multiple shift use) - 10 year minimum

(3) Seating Mechanisms and Pneumatic Cylinders - 10 year minimum

(4) Lounge Seating - 10 year minimum

(5) Stacking Chairs - 10 year minimum

e. Tables

(1) Unless otherwise noted - 10 year minimum

(2) Table Mechanisms - 5 year minimum

(3) Table Ganging Device - 1 year minimum

f. Miscellaneous

(1) Fabric - 3 year minimum

(2) LED Task Lighting - 5 year minimum

(3) Task Lighting - 3 year minimum

Provide items not listed with a 1 year minimum. When manufacturers standard performance guarantees or warranties exceed the minimum requirements identified, provide the standard performance guarantee or warranty. Submit manufacturer's warranty information for all furniture items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Energy Efficient Equipment

Coordinate requirement for energy efficient equipment, such as appliances and lighting, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING paragraph ENERGY EFFICIENT EQUIPMENT.

2.1.2 Reduced VOC's for Furniture

Coordinate requirement for reduced VOC requirements for furniture and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS.

2.1.3 Recycled Content of Furniture

Coordinate requirement for recycled content for furniture and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.1.4 Bio-Based Content of Furniture

Coordinate requirement for biobased content for furniture and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING paragraph BIO-BASED PRODUCTS.

2.2 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER NAMES AND COLORS

Where product and color is shown as being specific to one manufacturer in the FF&E Package Attachment, an equivalent color or product by another manufacturer may be submitted for approval. Manufacturers, style lines, model numbers, finish, and fabric information are provided to establish design intent and are not intended to limit the selection of equal products and colors from other manufacturers.

2.3 FURNITURE REQUIREMENTS

Use the FF&E Package Attachment in conjunction with the drawings and specifications for the furniture requirements. Systems furniture is specified in Section 12 59 00 SYSTEMS FURNITURE. Provide furniture from manufacturer's standard product as shown in the most current published price list or amendment. Furniture provided must be part of current line as indicated with no intent to discontinue within two years. Provide furniture that is intended for commercial use not residential. submit product data for all furniture items, to include catalog cuts, brochures, product information, and other necessary literature to indicate compliance with specifications. Provide product data for all items together in a single submittal. When applicable, include GSA schedule information to confirm that items are available on GSA schedule. Tag product data sheets with applicable furniture item code and name. Submit data for all product style options for selection when options are available. This applies to but is not limited to furniture items that have options such as edge details, hardware options, and grommet colors. Submit manufacturer's certification stating that furniture meets the specifications.

2.3.1 EXISTING FURNITURE (GOVERNMENT FURNISHED/CONTRACTOR INSTALLED-GF/CI)

2.3.1.1 Existing Furniture to be Reused

Disassemble, pack, move, store, transport to the Owner temporary swing space and install existing furniture identified to be reused. This includes disconnecting and reconnecting furniture electrical connections at the building source. Coordinate with electrician for safe terminations or removal of disconnected building electric system supply circuits.

2.3.1.2 Existing Furniture that is Not Reused

Disassemble and relocate any furniture identified as not to be reused to the Defense Logistics Agency Disposition Services (DLADS) facility. This includes disconnecting furniture electrical connections at the building source. Coordinate with electrician for safe terminations or removal of disconnected building electric system supply circuits. Protect all items from damage and provide security and weather protection prior to and during relocation.

2.3.1.3 Existing Furniture Communications

Remove existing Information Technology (IT) cables (i.e. SIPRNET, NIPRNET, J-WIC'S, etc.) and telephone wiring from existing furniture systems identified to be reused or requiring excessing.

2.3.2 Construction

a. Provide furniture that complies with the following testing requirements:

(1) ANSI/BIFMA

(a) Office Seating - ANSI/BIFMA X5.1

(b) Vertical Files - ANSI/BIFMA X5.3

(c) Lounge Seating - ANSI/BIFMA X5.4

(d) Desk Products - ANSI/BIFMA X5.5

(e) Panel Systems - ANSI/BIFMA X5.6

(f) Storage - ANSI/BIFMA X5.9

(2) Flammability

(a) Systems furniture and workstation panel components must meet requirements for flame spread and smoke development as specified by NFPA 101 except as follows. Conduct testing in accordance with either ASTM E84 or UL 723 on the entire assembled panel of the worst case (most combustible) combination of fabric and interior construction. In addition, fabric must meet the requirements of NFPA 265. Do not exceed panel flame spread 25 for Class A 75 for Class B 200 for Class C, and do not exceed panel smoke development 450 for Class A, B, and C.

(b) Upholstered furniture must comply with TB 117-2013 or NFPA 260.

b. Provide furniture with no rough or sharp edges or exposed connections. Clips, screws, and other construction elements must be concealed wherever possible.

c. Items such as desks, workstations and systems furniture must include all necessary components to be structurally sound and must not be attached to the wall unless specified to be wall mounted in the contract documents.

d. Desks, workstations, storage, and tables must have leveling devices to compensate for uneven floors.

e. The underside of desks, workstations, and tables must be completely and smoothly finished.

f. The backside of freestanding desks, workstations, and storage must be finished.

g. Provide chair casters and glides appropriate for the floor material they are located on, such as carpet and resilient flooring.

2.3.3 Locks and Keying

a. All drawers and doors, including but not limited to overhead storage cabinets, storage towers, supply cabinets, storage cabinets, desk and workstation pedestals, and filing cabinets must be lockable.

b. Key each desk and workstation in an office differently and key locks within each desk and workstation alike.

c. Furniture storage components in private offices must be keyed alike. Key each private office differently.

d. Provide field changeable lock cylinders in desks and workstations with a minimum of 100 different key options. Number keys and lock cylinders for ease of replacement or clearly label locks with a key number, except for those manufacturers who have removable format locks.

e. Drawers within a pedestal must be lockable either by a central lock that controls all pedestals under one work surface or an individual keyed lock in each pedestal.

f. Central file and storage units which are grouped together but are not a part of a workstation must be keyed alike unless otherwise specified.

g. Provide two keys for each workstation when components are keyed alike. Also provide two keys for each miscellaneous item such as filing cabinets, supply cabinets, storage cabinets, and similar type furniture items.

h. Provide three copies of each master key to the Contracting Officer.

i.Leave keys in locks .

2.3.4 Receptacle Bodies and Device Cover Plates

Provide furniture panel faceplates and receptacle body types and colors as follows:

a. Faceplate: match panel trim color

b. Receptacle Bodies: match panel trim color

c. Communication Cable Jackets: match receptacle device cover plates in color

d. Isolated Ground Receptacles: have distinct markings

2.3.5 Keyboard Tray

Provide worksurfaces that are capable of accepting an articulating keyboard tray at locations indicated. The keyboard tray must be capable of fully recessing under the work surface and extending to give the user full access to the keyboard. The keyboard tray must have height adjustability and positive and negative tilting capability and have 180-degree swing side travel rotation. The keyboard tray must have a wrist support and include a mouse pad at the same level as the keyboard that can accommodate both right and left handed users.

2.3.6 Fabric and Finish

Submit samples of all furniture fabric and finishes. Samples must be actual samples, not photographic representations, size must be a minimum of 3 by 3 inches. If necessary, provide larger size samples to clearly represent pattern. Label samples with fabric or finish code, furniture item code and name, manufacturer name, and color information. Fabric samples must also be labeled with fiber content and double rub testing information.

2.3.6.1 Fabric

a. Fabric must be from manufacturer's standard line and graded-in textile manufacturer's fabrics. Do not provide COM fabrics.

b. Provide a mid grade fabric, unless otherwise noted. Example: manufacturer available grades 1 through 4 (even number of grades), provide grade 3; manufacturer available grades A through D (even number of grades), provide grade C; manufacturer available grades A through E (odd number of grades), provide grade C (middle grade).

c. Provide a topical or inherent soil retardant treatment where indicated.

d. Comply with double rub testing as specified in the FF&E Package Attachment. Perform double rub testing in accordance with the ASTM D4157 Wyzenbeek Method.

e. Provide vinyl, polypropylene or similar type fabric for seating only if allowed in FF&E Package Attachment.

f. Pattern:

(1) Provide patterned upholstery fabric to help hide soiling.

g. See FF&E Package Attachment for additional information.

2.3.6.2 Finishes

Provide furniture finishes as listed below unless otherwise noted:

a. Finishes must be able to be cleaned with ordinary household cleaning solutions. Wood finishes must be able to be cleaned with damp cloth as directed by the manufacturer.

b. The finish of steel surfaces must be the manufacturer's most durable finish such as factory powder coat or baked enamel.

c. Grommet colors must be compatible and coordinated with desk, workstation, and table finish colors.

d. Finishes must be neutral in color.

f. See FF&E Package Attachment for additional information.

2.4 FURNITURE LAYOUT

Provide furniture layout as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BUILDING EXAMINATION

Become familiar with details of the work, inspect all areas and conditions under which furniture is to be installed, and coordinate scheduling of dedicated elevators and docks. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the installation. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected.

3.2 BUILDING PROTECTION

Protect building surfaces to prevent soiling and damage during delivery and installation. Any soiling and damage that occurs to the building during the installation of furniture must be cleaned and repaired, or replaced to its original condition and must be approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Installation Drawings

Installation drawings must include furniture layout, critical dimensions and locations of electrical and communications. Reflect field verified conditions in furniture layouts. Drawings must be at 1/4 inch = 1 foot scale, unless otherwise specified. Provide typical plans and isometrics/elevations of desks and workstations at a scale of 1/2 inch = 1 foot. When applicable, provide desk and workstation electrical and communications locations. When applicable include controlled-circuit identification for each furniture receptacle and coordinate with the building electrical system circuits in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Critical dimensions include, but are not limited to clearances and aisle widths. Drawings must include layout for furniture systems workstations for coordination purposes. Label furniture with furniture item code identified in this specification. Submit grommet, power and communication units, and wire management locations.

3.3.2 Furniture Installation Procedures

Complete installation in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, assembly manuals, warranty requirements and approved installation drawings. Also comply with the following requirements:

a. Use material handling equipment with rubber wheels.

b. Furniture and components must be installed level, plumb, square, and with proper alignment with adjoining furniture.

c. Match keys to locks and check locking mechanisms.

d. Check drawers, doors, lighting, and other operable items and mechanisms for proper operation.

e. Remove all protective wrapping tape, residue, and related type items.

f. Securely interconnect furniture components where required.

g. Securely attach and anchor furniture components to the building when required.

h. Securely anchor furniture such as shelving and storage units to the building when required by the manufacturer.

i. All items with an electrical plug, such as but not limited to task lighting and tables with electrical power, must be fully operational.

j. All hardwired furniture, such as but not limited to furniture systems, must be fully operational. Verify that voltage is present in electrical outlets. Verify controlled-circuit outlets are properly

configured in accordance with the installation drawings.

k. Furniture must not block SIPRNETand NIPNET jacks or any jack enclosures on walls. Report conflicts to Contracting Officer to discuss resolution.

l. Upon completion of installation, all furniture must be completely cleaned, finished, leveled, aligned, operational and functional.

3.3.3 Furniture Communications Installation

Provide all Information/Technology (IT) cables (i.e. SIPRNET, NIPRNET, J-WIC'S, etc.) and phone wiring up to and including the face plate/box of all furniture as required and the services to install the cables, wiring and face plates/boxes in the furniture. Coordinate cable type, cable jacket and outlet jack color with Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM. Furniture communication installers must be on site to install communication cables, wiring and other components for furniture during furniture installation. Coordinate the TIA-568.2 pin/pair assignments for communication outlets to match the configuration of the building's non-furniture outlets; coordinate with Contracting Officer. All items with a communication interface must be fully operational.Installation of Information/Technology (IT) wiring, cables and face plates/boxes in the furniture will be completed by others.

3.4 CLEANING

Remove all packing materials and other trash from the jobsite. Upon completion of installation, all products must be clean, including inside all drawers and doors, and the area must be free of debris and left in a clean and neat condition. Any defects in or damage to furniture must be repaired or replaced and approved by the Contracting Officer. Damaged products that cannot be satisfactorily repaired must be replaced. Correct any problems with assembly and installation. Prior to any furniture repair, replacement, and/or assembly and installation corrections, protect the building surfaces.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Submit the Furniture, Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and include the following:

3.5.1 Assembly Manuals

Describe assembly and re-configuration procedures. Provide three sets of installation video tapes if available.

3.5.2 Installation Instructions

Provide a copy of the instructions used to install the furniture. Also describe any special procedures or helpful hints learned during the installation process.

3.5.3 Maintenance Manuals

Describe proper cleaning and minor repair procedures, include cleaning instructions for fabrics.

3.5.4 Electrical System Manuals

Describe the functions, configuration, and maintenance of the furniture electrical system (power, communication, and data). This information may be included in the assembly or maintenance manuals.

3.5.5 Special Tools

Provide three sets of special tools necessary for assembly and disassembly of furniture and components from each manufacturer. Mark tool(s) with manufacturer and product information.

3.5.6 Furniture Drawings

Provide hard copy and electronic, showing installed furniture layout. Include all modifications. Provide electronic copies on a CD-ROM. Coordinate type (such as but not limited to Microstation, AutoCad and Revit) and version required with User. Include critical dimensions, and locations of building and furniture electrical and communications. Provide drawings at 1/4 inch = 1 foot scale, unless otherwise specified. Provide typical plans and isometrics/elevations of workstations at a scale of 1/2 inch = 1 foot. Code all furniture with furniture item code identified in this specification.

3.5.7 Furniture Listing

Provide complete listing, hard copy and electronic, of furniture provided. Include all modifications. Provide electronic copies on a CD-ROM. Coordinate type of electronic file required with User (such as but not limited to Word and Excel). Listing must include furniture item code and name used in FF&E Package, part/model numbers, fabrics and finishes for all components furnished. Organize listing by item name and code and provide building totals.

3.5.8 Order Form Documentation

Provide Order Form Documentation with Purchase Order number and project name and location to allow the User to follow up on warranty issues and help with future purchases.

3.5.9 Key Control System

Key Control System. Provide system in excel format; indicate lock number, room number and location of lock within rooms if more than one lock number.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12 59 00

SYSTEMS FURNITURE

08/17, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Indoor Air QualityCertifications
1.3.1.1 Office Furniture Systems and Seating
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 General Safety
1.4.2 Fire Safety
1.4.3 Electrical System
1.4.4 Detail Drawings
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.2.1 Workstations
2.2.2 Samples
2.2.3 Mock-up
2.2.4 Alternate Design
2.2.4.1 Component Requirements
2.2.4.2 Wiring Configuration
2.2.5 Performance Requirements
2.2.5.1 Selected Components
2.2.5.2 Panel Glazing
2.2.6 Pattern and Color
2.3 SYSTEMS FURNITURE
2.3.1 Panel Systems Components
2.3.1.1 Panel System Components (at open office 118)
2.3.1.2 Panel System Components - At Open Office Height Adjustable Workstations
2.3.2 Panel Finishes
2.3.3 Raceways
2.3.4 Leveling Glides
2.3.5 Connection System
2.3.6 Wall Mounted Panels
2.3.7 Glazed Panel Inserts
2.4 DESK-BASED SYSTEM
2.5 WORK SURFACES
2.5.1 Construction
2.5.2 Finishes
2.6 PEDESTALS
2.6.1 Construction

2.6.2 Finishes
2.6.3 Drawer Requirements
2.7 STORAGE
2.7.1 Shelf Unit Construction
2.7.2 Overhead Cabinet Construction
2.7.3 Lateral File and Book Case Construction
2.7.4 Personal Storage Tower Construction
2.7.5 Finish
2.8 ACCESSORIES
2.8.1 Coat Hook
2.8.2 Erasable Marker Boards
2.8.3 Paper Management Unit
2.8.4 Wall Mounted Components
2.8.5 CPU Holder
2.8.6 Monitor Arm
2.9 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE
2.10 LOCKS AND KEYING
2.11 POWER AND COMMUNICATIONS
2.11.1 Panel Raceways
2.11.2 Power Distribution
2.11.2.1 Receptacles
2.11.2.2 Power Cabling Variations
2.11.3 Electrical Connections
2.11.3.1 Internal Connections
2.11.3.2 Connections to Building Services
2.11.4 Wire Management
2.11.5 Circuit Layout
2.11.6 Task Lighting
2.11.6.1 Luminaire Configuration
2.11.6.2 Wiring
2.11.6.3 Control Device
2.11.7 Communications
2.11.8 Special Systems

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 12 59 00

SYSTEMS FURNITURE
08/17, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1048	(2018) Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)

ANSI/BIFMA M7.1	(2011; R 2016) Test Method for Determining VOC Emissions from Office Furniture Systems, Components and Seating
ANSI/BIFMA X5.5	(2014) American National Standards For Office Furnishings -Desk Products
ANSI/BIFMA X5.6	(2016) American National Standards For Office Furnishings -Panel Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2021) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2021; TIA 21-1) Life Safety Code
NFPA 265	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Room Fire Growth Contribution of Textile or Expanded Vinyl Wall Coverings on Full Height Panels and Walls

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568.2	(2018d) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1286	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Office Furnishings
UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Warranty; G

Workstations

Power and Communications

Communications

Recycled Content for system furniture components; S

Energy Star Label for Task Lighting; S

SD-04 Samples

Workstations; G

Mock-up; G

Samples

SD-06 Test Reports

Selected Components; G

Fire Safety; G

Electrical System; G

SD-07 Certificates

Workstations

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Assembly Manuals; G

Maintenance Manuals; G

Cleaning; G

Electrical System; G

Installation; G

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air QualityCertifications

1.3.1.1 Office Furniture Systems and Seating

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold, ANSI/BIFMA M7.1 Certification or provide certification by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification

body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 General Safety

Provide workstation products free of rough or sharp edges. Provide panel supported components with a positive, integral locking device which secures components without the use of additional screws or clamps to prevent the components from being accidentally pulled or knocked off the panels.

1.4.2 Fire Safety

Components must meet requirements for flame spread and smoke development as specified by NFPA 101 except as follows. Conduct testing in accordance with either ASTM E84 or UL 723 on the entire assembled panel of the worst case (most combustible) combination of fabric and interior construction. In addition, fabric must meet the requirements of NFPA 265. Do not exceed 25 for Class A for panel flame spread and 450 for Class A, B and C panel smoke development.

1.4.3 Electrical System

Task lights are required to be UL listed and installation of task lighting must meet the requirements of NFPA 70. The electrical system must meet the requirements of UL 1286. Submit three sets of electrical system manuals describing the functions, configuration, and maintenance of the electrical system (power , communications , data). This material may be included in the Assembly or Maintenance manuals at the Contractor's option.

1.4.4 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing communications, electronic data processing (EDP) and local area network (LAN); locations may be provided as a separate submittal from remaining workstation drawings. Provide drawing requirements, which are the furniture manufacturer's responsibility, as a single submittal. Provide electronic drawings to the user for future re-configuration in the software package requested by the user. Include in the electronic drawings all modifications made during installation. As a minimum, submit the following:

a. Overall reference drawings: Drawings showing workstation locations and overall plan view within each floor in a scale of 1/8 inch = 1 foot. Layouts must reflect field verified conditions and clearly illustrate the overall space planning concept and intent.

b. Installation drawings: Drawings showing workstations, panels, components, and plan view within each floor. Identify workstations by workstation type; submit drawings showing the proposed workstation installation at a scale of 1/4 inch = 1 foot, unless otherwise specified. Installation drawings must reflect field verified conditions.

c. Workstation elevations: Dimensioned workstation elevations showing each type of workstation with panel frame configurations and all components identified with manufacturer's catalog numbers. Draw elevations at 1/2 inch = 1 foot scale.

d. Panel drawings: Panel drawings showing locations and critical dimensions from finished face of walls, columns, panels, including clearances and aisle widths. Key assemblies to a legend which includes width, height, configuration and composition of frame covers finishes and fabrics (if different selections exist within a project), power or nonpower, connectors and wall mount hardware. Coordinate panel placement with location of electrical, voice/date LAN, SIPRNet, NIPERNet, mechanical and fire protection fixtures. Drawings must reflect field verified conditions.

e. Electrical drawings: Drawings showing power provisions including type and location of feeder components (service entry poles, base or ceiling feeds), activated power receptacles and other electrical components. Wiring configuration (circuiting, switching, internal and external connections) identified and a legend provided as applicable. Identify which receptacles in typical furniture configurations will be connected to controlled building power circuits as applicable to meet ASHRAE 90.1 - IP requirements. Coordinate with electrical drawings.

f. Wire management capacity drawings.

g. Communication drawings showing telephone provisions: Drawings indicating the type and location of feeder components and communications jacks with wiring configuration identified where applicable.

h. Communication drawings showing electronic data processing provisions: Drawings indicating the type and location of feeder components, communications jacks, or accessories with wiring configuration identified where applicable.

i. Communication drawings showing local area network provisions: Drawings indicating the type and location of feeder components and data jacks with extra ports for future expansion with wiring configuration identified where applicable.

j. Communications drawings indicating the TIA-568.2 pin/pair assignment that will be used for communications outlet as coordinated with the COR.

k. Reflected ceiling plan for projects specified with power poles.

l. Drawings indicating cabling is protected at all transition points, and that metallic separation is provided between telecommunication and power wiring in the utility columns and systems furniture track in accordance with TIA-569 and NFPA 70.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver components to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Remove furniture from packaging and store in an unoccupied, dry location that is ventilated. Provide storsge that is free from dirt and dust, water, and other contaminants, and that permits easy access for inspection and handling.

1.6 WARRANTY

Warrant the systems furniture for a minimum period of 12 years with the following exceptions: fabrics and other covering materials, and paper handling products for 3 years, LED drivers/power supplies for 5 years, and electromagnetic ballasts for 3 years. Warranties must be signed by the authorized representative of the manufacturer. Present warranties, accompanied by document authenticating the signer as an authorized representative of the guarantor, to the Contracting Officer upon the completion of the project. Guarantee that the workstation products and installation are free from any defects in material and workmanship from the date of delivery. Submit two copies of the warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide System Furniture Components with a minimum of 55 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for system furniture components.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for Office Furniture Systems and Seating.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.2.1 Workstations

This specification establishes the minimum requirements for the acquisition and installation of a complete and usable system of workstations composed of panels, freestanding work surfaces or base units, supporting components, electrical hardware, communications, special electrical features, and accessories. Provide workstation requirements and configurations in accordance with the furniture layout and typical workstation types shown in drawings and specified herein. Provide components and hardware from a single manufacturer that are standard products as shown in the most recent published price lists or amendments. Proposed product must be part of the manufacturer's current line with no intent to discontinue within two years. Submit complete listing of part/model numbers for all components to be provided, including names and codes of components referenced on updated drawings. Provide electrical components from a single manufacturer to the extent practicable (different types of components may be of different manufacturers, but all units of a given component must be from a single source). Conformance with NFPA 70, UL 1286, NFPA 101, and 36 CFR 1191 is required. Coordinate the work of this section with that to be performed under other sections. This specification may include items which are not manufactured by the furniture manufacturer; provide any such items under this section. Submit two complete sets of certificates attesting that the proposed workstation meets specified requirements. Date the certificate after the award of the contract, include the name of the project, and list specific requirements being certified.

2.2.2 Samples

Submit samples as required to obtain final approval. The Government reserves the right to reject any finish samples that do not satisfy the technical or color requirements. Work can not proceed without sample approval in writing from the Contracting Officer. Submit four sets of the

finish samples listed below:

a. Panel, tackboard and overhead door fabric. Minimum 6 by 6 inches with label designating the manufacturer, pattern, color, fiber content, fabric width, fabric weight, fire rating, and use (panel and/or tackboard).

b. Workstation component finishes. Minimum 2-1/2 by 3 inches with label designating the manufacturer, material composition, thickness, color, and finish.

c. Personal Task lights (Not overhead task lights).

d. Panel glazing. Glazing samples with label designating the material and safety ratings.

2.2.3 Mock-up

Submit a Mock-up of an actual workstation reflecting approved finishes and fabrics. Locate the mock-up installation at the job site. Approved mock up can be incorporated into the final design. Do not order product for the project until the mock-up has been approved. Submit manufacturer's product and construction specifications which provide technical data for furniture system and components specified, including task lighting and illumination performance information. Include adequate information in the literature to verify that the proposed product meets the specification. Review of the mock-up may result in adjustments to the product, layout and finishes. The approved mock-up can be used in installation.

2.2.4 Alternate Design

Manufacturers who are unable to provide workstations that conform exactly to the furniture layouts and typical workstation types shown in the contract drawings, may submit alternate designs for consideration by the Contracting Officer. Alternate designs must meet or exceed the following criteria. Alternate designs that are submitted but do not meet these criteria will be rejected. In the alternate design provide workstations and components of the same basic size and configuration shown, with only the sizes of the individual components within the workstation changed to meet the standard product of the manufacturer or site conditions.

2.2.4.1 Component Requirements

Provide the types of components or elements as shown on the drawings and as specified in PART 2 PRODUCTS of this specification. Do not reduce the storage capacity, number of workstations accommodated, width of aisles, or workstation configuration.

2.2.4.2 Wiring Configuration

Provide alternate configurations that support the circuiting and connection capabilities identified under the provisions pertaining to power distribution of paragraph POWER AND COMMUNICATIONS. Generally any alternate will be acceptable which involves only a variation in size or quantity that exceeds the specified configuration.

2.2.5 Performance Requirements

Panels, frames and frame covers, connection system, work surfaces,

pedestals, shelf units, overhead door cabinets, lateral files, locks, accessories, and miscellaneous hardware must meet testing as specified. ISO 9001 certified manufacturers may perform in-house testing. Manufacturers not ISO 9001 qualified will be required to produce testing by an independent testing laboratory. Component specific requirements are listed in appropriate paragraphs.

2.2.5.1 Selected Components

Workstation conformance to ANSI/BIFMA X5.5 and ANSI/BIFMA X5.6 is required with the following exceptions: Panels, or panel supported components conformance to ANSI/BIFMA X5.6 is required. Representative items will be selected for testing based on worst case situations (i.e., the deepest and widest work surface or shelf). Perform the keyboard drawer or shelf test applying a 50 lb load to the center of the keyboard shelf for a period of 5 minutes. Any loosening of attachments or damage to the operation of the drawer or shelf will be cause for rejection.

2.2.5.2 Panel Glazing

Tempered glass must conform to ANSI Z97.1 and ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1 Transparent .

2.2.6 Pattern and Color

Provide pattern and color of finishes and fabrics for panel systems, components, and trim in accordance with finishes outlined in the FF&E package. Refer to FF&E color boards and FF&E data sheets..

2.3 SYSTEMS FURNITURE

2.3.1 Panel Systems Components

2.3.1.1 Panel System Components (at open office 118)

Supply accessories and appurtenances for a completely finished panel assembly with the system. Provide a system capable of structurally supporting cantilevered work surfaces, shelves, files, overhead cabinets, and other components in the configurations shown on the drawings plus more than one fully loaded component per panel per side. Provide panels that are tackable or capable of accommodating fabric covered tackboards, acoustical, stackable with a system capable of lowering or raising the overall panel assembly height at horizontal connections by removing or adding panel-frames on-site without disturbing adjacent panel components, segmented as designated on the drawings. Provide capability for worksurfaces to attach to the panels in 1 - 2 inch increments. Provide a spine wall system where electrical and data management will be easily accessible by removable wall covers that can be removed while workstation components are still attached. Cables must be laid in the system, not threaded through the frame.Provide a panel system that is available in a variety of nominal widths and heights as designated on the drawings. Measure heights from the finished floor to the top of the panel. Supply powered and nonpowered panels that are compatible in height. Coordinate panel heights with the HVAC and electrical designs. Minimum panel thickness is 3 inches thick. System to have 100 percent off-modular capability with no defacement of any element caused by components when used in an off-modular application. Unique panel frames must not be required for off modular connections. Submit three sets of Assembly Manuals describing assembly and reconfiguration procedures.

2.3.1.2 Panel System Components - At Open Office Height Adjustable Workstations

Supply accessories and appurtenances for a completely finished panel assembly with the system. Provide a panel system that is free standing and capable of supporting the configuration without reliance of architectural walls for structural stability. Provide a panel system that is available in a variety of nominal widths and heights as designated on the drawings. Measure heights from the finished floor to the top of the panel. Supply powered and non-powered panels that are compatible in height. Coordinate panel heights with the HVAC and electrical designs. Minimum panel thickness is 3 inches thick. System to have 100 percent off-modular capability with no defacement of any element caused by components when used in an off-modular application. Unique panel frames must not be required for off modular connections. Submit three sets of Assembly. Manuals describing assembly and reconfiguration procedures.

2.3.2 Panel Finishes

Provide panels in the following options: safety glazed, tackable fabric, high pressure laminate. Frame covers may have different options on either side of the frame. Exposed panel trim to have a factory baked enamel or epoxy powder finish. Filler trim will either match the panel trim or be fabric covered to match the panel fabric. Provide each fabric-faced panel with a seamless width of fabric stretched over the entire face of the panel. The fabric color throughout the installation must be consistent.

2.3.3 Raceways

Provide raceways and covers as an integral part of the panel whether powered or nonpowered. Magnet held base covers will not be accepted.

2.3.4 Leveling Glides

Provide precise alignment of adjacent panels and include leveling glides to compensate for uneven floors. Provide quantity and location of leveling glides as recommended by the manufacturer. A minimum 3/4 inch adjustment range is required.

2.3.5 Connection System

Provide connectors which accommodate a variety of configurations as indicated on the drawings to include: a straight line connection of 2 panels (180 degrees), corner connection of 2 panels (90 degrees), T connection of 3 panels (90 degrees), cross connection of 4 panels (all 90 degrees),. Provide tight connections with continuous visual and acoustical seals. Plastic, painted metal, fabric or wood finish connections are required to match system. Provide connector system that allows removal of a single panel within a typical workstation configuration, without requiring disassembly of the workstation or removal of adjacent panels. Provide for connection of similar or dissimilar heights to include trim pieces to finish the exposed edge. Right angle (90 degree) connections between panels must not interfere with the capability to hang work surfaces and other components on any adjacent panel. Provide, as required, the continuation of electrical and communications wiring within workstations and from workstation to workstation. Filler posts must be level with the top rail.

2.3.6 Wall Mounted Panels

Use wall-mount components when it is necessary to attach panels or vertical panel-frame assemblies to the building walls. Provide structural support for wall panels as required. Panels and other systems furniture components are not be wall mounted unless they are included in the original design.

2.3.7 Glazed Panel Inserts

Provide safety glass glazed panel inserts in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and ASTM C1048. Acrylic glazing will not be accepted.

2.4 DESK-BASED SYSTEM

Supply accessories and appurtenances for a completely finished desk-based assembly within the system. Provide a desk-based system that is free-standing, independent of panel system support and capable of structurally supporting work surfaces, shelves, and other components in the configurations shown on the drawings. Provide a variety of nominal widths and depths as indicated on drawings.

2.5 WORK SURFACES

2.5.1 Construction

Construct work surfaces to prevent warpage. Fully support work surfaces from the panels or support jointly by the panels and supplemental legs, pedestals, or furniture end panels. Use supplemental end supports only under work surfaces when the work station configuration does not permit full support by the panels. Use metal support brackets to support work surfaces from the panels, provide metal-to-metal fitting to the vertical uprights of the panels, vertically adjustable, to lock the work surfaces in place without panel modifications. Support work surfaces with legs, pedestals, or furniture end panels. Abutting work surfaces must line up closely and be at equal heights when used in side-by-side configurations in order to provide a continuous and level work surface. Provide pre-drilled holes to accommodate storage components, pedestals and additional supports in work surfaces, or drill holes at the job site to accommodate these items. Provide work surfaces in sizes and configurations shown on the drawings. Provide work surfaces in nominal depths in accordance with the FF&E package. Provide height adjustable work surfaces in accordance with the FF&E package. Refer to design drawings for specific locations. Work surfaces must have 100 percent off-modular capability with no defacement of any element caused by components when used in an off-modular application.

2.5.2 Finishes

Provide work surfaces with a finished top surface of high pressure plastic laminate, and a smoothly finished underside. The work surface must not be damaged by ordinary household solvents, acids, alcohols, or salt solutions. Provide metal support brackets that match the color and finish of trim. Provide PVC edges

2.6 PEDESTALS

Provide drawer configurations and pedestal height as shown on the drawings. Provide the deepest possible pedestal for each work surface

size specified. Free standing mobile pedestals to include casters. Mobile pedestals must be load bearing and equipped with counterbalance as standard. Provide appropriate height of mobile pedestal so it can be stored under a standard height worksurface.

2.6.1 Construction

Provide pedestals and drawers of steel construction with the exception of drawer fronts. Securely attach drawer faces to the drawer front.

2.6.2 Finishes

Provide a factory baked enamel finish or powder coated for steel surfaces. Provide in accordance with the FF&E package plastic laminate and veneer drawer fronts in accordance with the FFE Package.

2.6.3 Drawer Requirements

Pedestals must be field interchangeable from left to right, and right to left, and must retain the pedestal locking system capability. Design pedestals to protect wires from being damaged by drawer operation. Provide pedestals that are free standing mobile. Drawers must stay securely closed when in the closed position and provide each drawer with a safety catch to prevent accidental removal when fully open. File drawers to be provided with full extension ball bearing drawer slides or rack and pinion suspension. File drawers to be provided with hanging folder frames or rails and capable of hanging side-to-side or front-to-back. Provide dividers with vertical files. Provide box drawers with pencil trays.

2.7 STORAGE

Provide storage units in the sizes and configurations shown on the drawings. P. Depth to accommodate a standard three ring binder

2.7.1 Shelf Unit Construction

Provide metal construction shelf pan with formed edges. Provide shelf supporting end panels of metal, high density particle board, molded phenolic resin, or molded melamine. Provide relocatable shelf dividers with shelf units.

2.7.2 Overhead Cabinet Construction

Provide metal construction overhead cabinets. Provide doors with a suspension system. Provide upmounted overheads.

2.7.3 Lateral File and Book Case Construction

Provide units and file fronts, top and end panels of steel construction. File drawers to be provided with full extension ball bearing drawer slides or rack and pinion suspension. File drawers to be provided with hanging folder frames or rails and capable of hanging side-to-side or front-to-back.

2.7.4 Personal Storage Tower Construction

Provide personal storage tower and components of steel construction. Height of the unit to be in accordance with the FF&E Package. The personal storage tower will include one full height wardrobe unit with

coat rod, bookcase with two adjustable shelves, and hinged lockable doors.

2.7.5 Finish

Provide a factory baked enamel or epoxy powder coat finish for shelves, dividers and top dust cover. Provide either a factory baked enamel, epoxy powder coat or laminate finish for shelf supporting end panels. Shelf bottom is required to match end panel color. Provide metal doors with an exterior finish of factory baked enamel and an interior finish of factory baked enamel or epoxy powder coat. Provide a factory baked enamel finish or epoxy powder coat on metal drawers.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

2.8.1 Coat Hook

Provide one mounted coat hook per workstation.

2.8.2 Erasable Marker Boards

Provide a glass magnetic marker boards with a white writing surface that can be easily written on and erased and unaffected by common marker board cleaning/conditioning agents. Include a storage tray and minimum two markers with the markerboard. Size and location as shown on the drawings.

2.8.3 Paper Management Unit

Provide paper management units that accommodate each type of desk unit. Construct these units of coated steel or injection molded plastic to accommodate either legal or letter size lengths.

2.8.4 Wall Mounted Components

Provide wall tracks when components are shown attached directly to wall surfaces. Provide tracks of heavy duty extruded metal with finish and color matching the the panel trim. Provide vertically aligned tracks slotted on 1 inch centers in heights required that match slot spacing for components.

2.8.5 CPU Holder

Provide a mounting to support the computer hard drive. Desk top and floor locations are not acceptable.

2.8.6 Monitor Arm

Provide monitor arm that allows 360 degree monitor rotation for portrait and landscape viewing, and 60 degree range of lateral and vertical monitor tilt for additional viewing adjustability. Provide monitor arm that supports monitors weighing 7 to 19 lbs. Provide dual monitor arm for 2 screens. Mount monitor arm on work surface.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

Provide brackets, supports, hangers, clips, panel supported legs, connectors, adjustable feet, cover plates, stabilizers, and other miscellaneous hardware that contribute to a complete and operable furniture system.

2.10 LOCKS AND KEYING

Provide overhead cabinets, vertical files, personal storage towers, pedestals and lateral files with keyed locks, unless otherwise noted. Provide field changeable lock cylinders with a minimum of 100 different key options. Key each workstation individually, and key locks alike within a workstation. Provide lockable drawers within a pedestal either by a central lock that controls all pedestals under one work surface or an individual keyed lock in each pedestal. Key alike central file and storage units which are grouped together but are not a part of a workstation unless otherwise specified. Provide two keys for each lock or two keys per workstation when keyed alike, and provide three master keys per area as indicated. Number keys and lock cylinders for ease of replacement. Clearly label locks with a key number, except for those manufacturers who have removable format locks.

2.11 POWER AND COMMUNICATIONS

Provide both powered and nonpowered panels with base raceways capable of distributing power circuits, communication cables and data lines. Provide nonpowered bases that are capable of easy field conversion to powered base without requiring the panel to be dismantled or removed from the workstation. Provide panels able to support lay-in cabling and having a large capacity for power and data. Provide ample space for storing excess wires and fiber optic cables in the interior of the spine wall frame. Provide easy access to power and data systems in the spine wall without having to move return panels or components. Provide the ability for the spine wall system to supply power to a wall-attached panel system and/or an adjacent desk system. A termination center or utility closet may be utilized in the wall or at the end of a panel run. Provide copper wiring harnesses for the system and meet the requirements of UL 1286 and NFPA 70, Article 605. Provide conductors with 20 amp 90 degree C, #12 AWG wires (unless indicated otherwise) or the equivalent in the bus configuration. A single circuit must not serve more than four (4) cubicles or workstations under any circumstances. The label or listing of Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. will be accepted as evidence that the material or equipment conforms to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, submit a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures of UL and that the materials and equipment comply with contract requirements. Electrical work not addressed in this section must conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.11.1 Panel Raceways

Provide panels that have hinged or removable covers that permit easy access to the raceway when required but are securely mounted and cannot be accidentally dislodged under normal conditions. Place raceways in locations such as the base, beltline, and below and above the beltline. The raceway must not extend past either panel face by more than 1/2 inch. Provide metal or plastic covers which attach securely to the raceway as required and match the finish and color of the panel trim. Provide a minimum of 2 knockouts (doors) per side for power receptacles and communications jacks as indicated in raceways in full size over 24 inches powered panels .

2.11.2 Power Distribution

Provide power distribution as indicated on the drawings. Provide an

internal power and communications raceway and the capability of disconnecting and connecting external circuits to the electrified raceway in the panel. Capacity for at least six 4-pair category 6 cables is required for the communications receiving raceway. Power and communications wiring may share a common wireway if a metal divider is included to ensure electrical isolation. Provide doors or access openings for entry of communications cable. Provide the electrified power raceway for the 8-wire configuration indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, allocate conductors of the 8-wire system as follows: the three-phase system will have one equipment ground, one isolated ground, one neutral. Unless otherwise indicated, allocate conductors of the 8-wire system as follows (4-2-2 shared neutrals, 2+2): the three-phase system will have one equipment ground, one isolated ground, two oversized (133 percent minimum) neutral, and four phase conductors; each neutral will be used by two phase conductors, no neutral conductor will be connected to multiple phase conductors of the same phase, and no ground conductor will be on the same circuit as two phase conductors from the same phase; circuits sharing a given neutral conductor will share the same ground conductor.

2.11.2.1 Receptacles

Provide power receptacles in the powered panels. Place devices at the locations indicated on the plans connected to the designated circuits. Unless otherwise indicated, receptacles must be 20 amp (NEMA 5-20R) commercial grade conforming to NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6. Provide 10 percent spare devices of each type shown on these plans if receptacles are not interchangeable or will not permit field adjustment of phase and circuit selection. All receptacles are required to be of the duplex configuration; unless otherwise indicated, special use receptacles are required to be of the simplex configuration with the blade/pin arrangement identified on the plans. Coordinate the color of receptacle bodies with the color of the panel trim. Isolated ground receptacles must have distinct markings. Furniture receptacles whose building power supply circuit is controlled by an energy management system, timer, or some other automatic means or are provided with local automatic control, will be identified using the standard symbol shown in NFPA 70 Figure 406.3(E); identify each outlet on a multi-outlet receptacle individually. Provide field applied identification that is permanent; stick-on or non-setting adhesives are not acceptable. Provide 5 percent spare devices for each configuration and type of receptacle. Provide a minimum of 5 receptacle removal tools for systems that require special tools for proper receptacle removal.

2.11.2.2 Power Cabling Variations

The paragraph Power Distribution has identified specific cabling configurations. Since universal conventions have not been established, variant configurations available from various manufacturers will be considered. Provide alternates that allow the same circuiting, device connections, neutral and ground separation, and upstream feeder connections as shown on the plans. See paragraph ALTERNATE DESIGN. An example of an acceptable variation includes the use of a manufacturer's configuration which allocates individual conductors differently, but which has the same quantity of conductors and allows devices to be physically connected in the field as shown on the plans. It is not necessary that the manufacturer's labeling codes or terminology match the designations used on project plans or in the specifications; however, color code insulation for neutrals and grounds per standard practice or provide with tags, colored tape, colored ribbons or similar identification. (The

reference to "dedicated" conductors in this specification pertains to circuit connections upstream and load connections downstream of panels; it is not necessary that manufacturer's designations correspond.)

2.11.3 Electrical Connections

2.11.3.1 Internal Connections

Utilize straight or flexible plug/receptacle connector assemblies for internal panel-to-panel power connections and provide the powered configurations shown on the drawings.

2.11.3.2 Connections to Building Services

Supply external power and communications services to the panels via direct-wired at entry modules. Do not use cord and plug assemblies for any portion of external links. External wiring must conform to Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.11.4 Wire Management

Provide wire management capability at all workstations and accommodate all cable types specified, including the applicable manufacturer required bending radius at corners. Design raceways and interfaces to the raceways to accommodate the bend radius as shown in TIA-569 for Category 6A communication wiring. Provide copper and fiber cabling meeting the requirements of Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM. The capability may be accomplished by cable access cutouts (1 minimum per work surface), covered wire management troughs in vertical end panels, horizontal wiring troughs, internal midpanel (beltline) raceways, or rear gaps (between the back edge of the work surface and the facing support panel). Provide grommet kits or another suitable finish arrangement for all cable cutouts. Provide accessories for an externally mounted vertical and horizontal wire management and concealment system as recommended by the manufacturer. Supply horizontal wire managers for mounting under all work surfaces. Attach the wire managers either to the underside of the work surface or to the vertical panel without damaging the face. Exposed or loose wiring will not be acceptable. Wire managers must be prefinished and secure, conceal, and accommodate outlet cords as well as electrical and communications wiring. Wire channels are required to match color of panel trim, attach by means of clip-on attachment, and conceal wires routed vertically. Separate power wiring from communication wiring by use of separate raceways or by placement of channels in joint use troughs or wireways.

2.11.5 Circuit Layout

Provide the circuit layout for workstations on the drawings. Connect devices to the designated circuits in the neutral, ground, and automatic control configurations indicated. Connections must be made to the building electrical distribution system as shown on the contract drawings and in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.11.6 Task Lighting

Provide task lights with light emitting diode (LED) technology to include a built-in reflector and shielding device that prevents direct glare into an occupant's eyes when they are in a typical working position. Provide adjustable arm task lights with adjustable, fully articulated and balanced

head and arms, minimum 10 inch adjustable arm range, linear, circular, or compact fluorescent lamp technology, cord set for plug in, built in reflector, that is freestanding. Provide task light size and placement on the contract drawings. It is required that lights be a standard component of the manufacturer's workstation products, and the ends of the task light length can not extend beyond the edges of the overhead cabinet. Enclose task light power cords within vertical wire cover or clips. Provide UL approved luminaires for use in the configurations indicated on the drawings.Provide task lighting that is Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for task lighting.

2.11.6.1 Luminaire Configuration

Provide luminaires and lamps as specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING and modified herein. For undershelf or undercabinet lighting, provide luminaires that are light emitting diode (LED) type and have prismatic lenses, baffles, or other shielding device configured to minimize glare by shielding the lamp from view of the seated user. For adjustable arm task lights, provide luminaires that are linear, circular, or compact fluorescent lamp or LED type and have prismatic lenses, baffles, or other shielding device configured to minimize glare by shielfing the lamp from view of the seated user. For LED-type task lighting, power consumption exceeding 8 watts per foot is prohibited. Match Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) of task lighting to the CCT of the ambient room lighting. Provide an easily accessible on-off switch and one ballast or driver per luminaire. A variable intensity control is acceptable if the low setting is equivalent to "off" with zero energy consumption. Multiple level switching is also acceptable. For LED type technology, ganged luminaires or shared drivers are permitted for up to 4 continuous feet in length. A single driver designed for use with an individual LED housing of greater than 4 feet in length is allowed.

2.11.6.2 Wiring

Provide each luminaire with a 6 foot minimum, factory installed, heavy duty electrical cordset with a grounded plug for luminaries that are mounted on the same wall as the receptacle. Provide luminaires mounted on non-powered wall with a 9 foot minimum, factory installed heavy duty electrical cordset with a grounded plug. Direct or hard wire connections are not acceptable. Unless otherwise indicated, conceal cord. Built-in cord concealment is required within panels or utilize field installed, manufacturer approved accessories. Cords may be extended through dedicated channels located at any point within panels or may be placed in vertical slots or in the space between panels if held in place by retainers and concealed by a cover plate. Vertical wire managers are required to be prefinished and cut to size and to extend from the task light level down to the top of the work surface below the task light. Attach each manager to a panel vertical edge or connector strip without damage to the surfaces.

2.11.6.3 Control Device

Provide task lighting with an automatic shutoff control device integral to the luminaires.

2.11.7 Communications

Communications wiring will be extended to, and installed in, the electrified panels as shown on the plans. Install communications jacks at

designated locations. Communications work may be performed in conjunction with the installation of workstations or may be separately executed at the Contractor's option; however, equipment, materials, and installation must conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM, and properly coordinate all interfaces.

2.11.8 Special Systems

Provide management for secure and nonsecure power, computer and telecommunications cabling through designated raceway systems. Separate secure distribution from nonsecure distribution in accordance with details shown on the plans.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install the workstations using certified installers in accordance with manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. A licensed electrician is required to hardwire the workstations. Install workstation components level, plumb, square, and with proper alignment with adjoining furniture. Securely interconnect and attach components to the building where required. Provide three sets of special tools and equipment necessary for the relocation of panels and other components. Verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2 CLEANING

Provide cleanup as specified in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. Upon completion of installation, clean and polish all products and leave the area in a clean and neat condition. Any defects in material and installation are required to be repaired, and damaged products that cannot be satisfactorily repaired are required to be replaced. Submit three sets of Maintenance Manuals describing proper cleaning and minor repair procedures.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13 34 23.12 10

RELOCATABLE BUILDING UNITS (RLB)

05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Relocatable Building Type Options
1.2.2 Construction Configuration
1.2.3 Components
1.2.4 Interior
1.2.5 Basic Module Interior Envelope
1.2.6 Fire Protection and Life Safety
1.2.7 Structural Performance
1.2.7.1 Floor Live Loads
1.2.7.2 Roof Live Loads
1.2.7.3 Collateral Loads
1.2.7.4 Wind Loads
1.2.7.5 Seismic
1.2.7.6 Load Combinations
1.2.7.7 Load Application
1.2.7.8 Deflection Limits
1.2.7.9 Thermal Movements
1.2.7.10 Wind-Uplift Resistance
1.2.7.11 Foundation Design
1.2.8 Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)
1.2.8.1 HVAC Units
1.2.8.2 Service Labeling
1.2.8.3 Prevention of Corrosion
1.2.8.4 Asbestos Prohibition
1.2.8.5 Ozone Depleting Substances Used as Refrigerants
1.2.9 Electrical Systems
1.2.9.1 General
1.2.9.2 Compliance with Codes
1.2.10 Minimum Expected Service Life
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Qualifications
1.4.2 Delegated Design
1.4.3 Welding
1.4.4 Structural Steel
1.4.5 Fire-Resistance Ratings
1.4.6 Surface-Burning Characteristics
1.4.7 Fabrication
1.4.8 Finishes
1.4.9 Plumbing
1.4.9.1 Regulatory Requirements for Plumbing
1.4.9.2 Accessibility of Equipment
1.4.10 Mechanical Systems

1.4.11 Electrical
1.4.12 Interior Finishes
1.5 WARRANTY
1.5.1 Manufacturer's Warranty
1.5.2 Installer's Warranty
1.5.3 Continuance of Warranty
1.6 MAINTENANCE
1.6.1 Electrical System

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.1.1 Latrine Accessories
2.1.2 Laundry Drains
2.1.3 Lavatory Drains
2.1.4 Flooring Systems
2.1.5 Exterior Walls, Roof, and Underside of RLB Facilities
2.1.6 Doors
2.1.6.1 Interior Doors
2.1.6.2 Exterior Doors
2.1.6.3 Door Hardware
2.1.6.4 Keys and Locksets
2.1.6.5 Water Closet (Toilet) Partitions
2.1.7 Ice and Water Shield
2.2 STRUCTURAL
2.2.1 Floor and Roof Framing
2.2.2 Floor Decking
2.2.3 Exterior Walls
2.3 HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)
2.3.1 Energy Efficient Equipment
2.3.2 HVAC Identification Plates
2.3.3 Indoor Air Quality
2.3.3.1 Ventilation Air
2.3.3.2 Latrine Exhaust
2.3.4 Air Systems Equipment
2.3.4.1 Exhaust Fans
2.3.4.1.1 General Performance, Component, and Other Requirements
2.3.4.1.2 Bearings and Lubrication
2.3.4.1.3 Anti-friction Bearings
2.3.4.1.4 Sleeve Bearings
2.3.4.1.5 Motors and Motor Starters
2.3.4.1.6 Guards and Screens
2.3.4.1.7 Fan Drives
2.3.4.1.8 Sheaves
2.3.4.2 Mini-Split-System Heat Pumps (Not Exceeding 40,000 Btu/Hr)
2.3.4.3 Energy Efficiency
2.3.4.4 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil
2.3.4.5 Compressor
2.3.4.6 Refrigeration Circuit
2.3.4.7 Unit Controls
2.3.4.8 Condensing Coil
2.3.4.8.1 Remote Condenser or Condensing Unit
2.3.4.8.2 Air-Cooled Condenser
2.3.4.9 Primary (Supplemental) Heat
2.3.4.10 Electric Heating
2.3.4.11 Air Filters
2.3.4.12 Fans
2.3.5 Factory Painting
2.3.6 Supplemental Components and Services

2.3.7 Condensate Drain Lines
2.4 PLUMBING
2.4.1 Materials
2.4.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials
2.4.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials
2.4.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material
2.4.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
2.4.3 Valves
2.4.4 Fixtures
2.4.4.1 Flush Tank Water Closets (Toilets)
2.4.4.2 Wall Hung Lavatories
2.4.4.3 Service Sinks
2.4.5 Backflow Preventers
2.4.6 Drains
2.4.6.1 Shower Drains
2.4.6.2 Trench Drains
2.4.7 Traps
2.4.8 Water Heaters
2.4.9 Expansion Tanks
2.4.10 Pipe Sleeves
2.4.11 Pipe Hangers (Supports)
2.4.12 Heat Tape
2.5 FIRE PROTECTION AND LIFE SAFETY
2.6 ELECTRICAL
2.6.1 Materials
2.6.2 Panelboards
2.6.3 Circuit breakers
2.6.4 Receptacles (Socket-outlets)
2.6.5 Weatherproof Receptacles
2.6.6 Ground-Fault or Residual-Current Device (RCD) Receptacles
2.6.7 Arc-Fault Receptacles
2.6.8 Cable Trays
2.6.9 Luminaires
2.6.9.1 Emergency Lighting
2.6.9.2 Switches
2.6.9.2.1 Toggle Switches
2.6.10 Wire and Cable
2.6.10.1 Color Coding
2.6.11 Grounding and Bonding
2.6.12 Surge Protection Device (SPD)
2.7 TELECOMMUNICATION
2.8 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS)
2.9 SITEWORK

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Schedule
3.2 RLB UNIT IDENTIFICATION
3.3 RLB ENVELOPE
3.4 HVAC
3.4.1 Installation
3.4.1.1 Condensate Drain Lines
3.4.1.2 Equipment and Installation
3.4.1.3 Insulation
3.4.2 Cleaning
3.4.3 Identification Systems
3.4.4 Performance Tests
3.5 PLUMBING
3.5.1 General Installation Requirements

3.5.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections
3.5.1.1.1 Utilities
3.5.1.1.2 Pipe Drains
3.5.1.1.3 Plastic Pipe
3.5.1.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing
3.5.1.1.5 Sleeve Requirements
3.5.1.1.6 Waterproofing
3.5.1.1.7 Pipe Penetrations
3.5.1.2 Supports
3.5.1.2.1 General
3.5.1.2.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.5.2 Water Heaters
3.5.2.1 Relief Valves
3.5.2.2 Expansion Tank
3.5.3 Fixtures and Fixture Trimmings
3.5.3.1 Backflow Prevention Devices
3.5.3.2 Access Panels
3.5.3.3 Traps
3.5.4 Plumbing Identification Tags
3.5.5 Escutcheons
3.5.6 Tests, Flushing, and Disinfection
3.5.6.1 Plumbing System
3.5.6.2 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies
3.5.6.3 Defective Work
3.6 ELECTRICAL
3.6.1 Service Entrance and Main Panel
3.6.2 Light Fixtures
3.6.3 Lightning Protection
3.6.4 Telecom Service Entrance
3.6.5 Communication Interior Distribution System
3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.7.1 Electrical Systems Test
3.7.1.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing
3.7.1.2 Electronic Security Systems (ESS)
3.8 SHIPPING, HANDLING AND STORAGE
3.8.1 Delivery
3.8.2 Handling and Storage

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13 34 23.12 10

RELOCATABLE BUILDING UNITS (RLB)
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 99	(2016) Standards Handbook
AMCA 201	(2002; R 2011) Fans and Systems
AMCA 210	(2016) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA 211	(2013; Rev 2017) Certified Ratings Program Product Rating Manual for Fan Air Performance
AMCA 300	(2014) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 301	(2014) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data
AMCA CRP	(Online) Directory of Products Licensed Under the AMCA International Certified Ratings Program

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 210/240	(2023) Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
AHRI 460	(2024) Performance Rating of Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant COndensers

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABMA 11	(2014; R 2020) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4	(2015; R 2020) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2022) ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems/ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants-ASHRAE Standard 34-2016
ASHRAE 52.2	(2017) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 90.1 - SI	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2017) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2022) Floor Drains
ASME A112.14.1	(2003; R 2017; R 2022) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2024) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4	(2022) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003	(2020) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1012	(2023) Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventer with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(2021) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assemblies

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA M14	(2024) Manual: Recommended Practice for

	Backflow Prevention and Cross-Connection Control

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.1/A5.1M	(2025) Specification for Carbon Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B766	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
ASTM C534/C534M	(2024) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C564	(2020a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2564	(2020) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D2855	(2020) Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets
ASTM D3138	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D3311	(2017) Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns

ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM E84	(2024) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E119	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E136	(2024c) Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM F409	(2022) Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F493	(2022) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTION (BSI)

BS 1363-1	(2023) 13 A Plugs, Socket-Outlets, Adaptors and Connection Units Part 1

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(2021) Butts and Hinges

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

IES Lighting Library	IES Lighting Library

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code
ICC IPC	(2021) International Plumbing Code
IPC D330	(1992) Design Guide Manual

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports -

	Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500	(2006) Metal Finishes Manual
NAAMM HMMA 861	(2014) Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
NAAMM HMMA 863	(2014) Guide Specifications for Detention Security Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2021) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2022; ERTA 22-1) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code
NFPA 780	(2023) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)

RMA IP-20	(2007) Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves. Specifications for A, B, C, and D Cross Sections
RMA IP-22	(2007) Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts and Sheaves (Joint RMA/MPTA), 4th Edition

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2023) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-201-01	(2022; with Change 4, 2023) Non-Permanent DoD Facilities in Support of Military Operations
UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 1, 2023) Structural Engineering

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

24 CFR 3280	(2019) Manufactured Home Construction and Safety Standards

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 20	(2025) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 67	(2018; Reprint Aug 2023) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards
UL 174	(2004; Reprint Nov 2024) UL Standard for Safety Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters
UL 580	(2006; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
UL 723	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1699	(2017; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1995	(2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for Safety Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Relocatable Building Type Options

RLB units and the final assembled facilities must comply with UFC 1-201-01.

The Facility Level is Temporary as defined in UFC 1-201-01. Provide structural designer's qualifications, electrical designer's qualifications, mechanical designer's qualifications, fire protection designer's qualifications, RLB manufacturer qualifications. In addition provide erection plan, erection procedures, qualifications of installer and shipping, handling, and storage for each RLB type. The list below defines the define RLB Types :

a. RLB Type A: units that can be connected together for use as classrooms or storage space.

b. RLB Type B: units for use as latrine, breakroom, mother's room, janitor's closet, electrical and telecommunication units. These units are to be ground level only.

c. RLB Type F: connected multi units to create a larger pod. This pod is for general types of assembly uses, such as open space admin, and others.

1.2.2 Construction Configuration

Are to be single level rectangular configuration. Non-combustible construction in accordance with UFC 1-201-01, except that, for some delivery orders, the Government may require that the Contractor build combustible RLB units in accordance with the Government's own design, which will be required to comply with UFC 1-201-01 as combustible RLB units. Adhere to the following:

a. Use of Spray Plastic Foam Insulation (SPFI) is not allowed. Use of pre-insulated panels (with any surface – metal, wood, plastic or other) containing foam insulation is not allowed.

b. Provide minimum clear height from finished floor to underside of ceiling assembly no less than 84 inches clear ceiling height.

c. Provide a uniform prefinished exterior. The Contracting Officer will select exterior and interior colors from the manufacturer's proposed color offerings.

d. Units must be able to be joined together to create any of the five RLB types indicated.

e. Provide units with a method to level and plumb that will be manually adjustable with durable support pads, if needed. Restraint anchor systems, if used, must be corrosion resistant.

f. A sound transmission coefficient (STC) of no less than 25; in FAB-T classrooms, the STC rating is required to be 50.

g. Provide concealed blocking for accessories mounting devices, and do not have screws, nails or bolts penetrating the interior.

h. Fasteners and connections are to have galvanized coating to reduce corrosion and requires no maintenance.

i. Pre-assemble units in the factory and confirm components, including walls, floor, doors and roof are built square and plumb and fit together per design intent.

j. Design units in accordance with the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA)

k. Provide units divided into the required spaces with the required furnishings. Units and associated installations must be complete and all Government personnel within the construction area moved into the units, prior to commencing demolition of Jones Hall.

1.2.3 Components

Components are to be metric standard. Individual components, as shipped, cannot exceed 90.72 kg </Met>200 lbs in weight and be able to be picked up and handled and assembled by able bodied military personnel. The unit and the unit's individual components must be capable of being shipped in standard ISO intermodal containers. Components are to be able to be assembled or disassembled without the use of custom tools.

1.2.4 Interior

Utility systems are to be developed, located, and manufactured to be easily, simply, and quickly connected to the RLB unit's exterior face surface. Adhere to the following:

a. Conduits, if used, for wiring and cables may be exposed on walls and ceiling.

b. Provide electric breaker panel, energy efficient LED light fixtures, and outlets.

c. Provide fire, phone, data conduits and wiring.

1.2.5 Basic Module Interior Envelope

The basic module interior envelope size is limited to standard RLB manufacturer size as indicated on the drawings in Volume 1.

1.2.6 Fire Protection and Life Safety

Provide egress in accordance with UFC 1-201-01. Emergency lighting and exit signs, are to be provided at each facility in accordance with NFPA 101. Provide emergency lighting and exit sign operating and maintenance manuals.

Fire alarm/detection systems conduits are to be marked for their use in accordance with NFPA 72 and NFPA 101. Installation is to be done in the most economical and efficient way.

1.2.7 Structural Performance

Units are to be structurally sound and capable of withstanding the effects of self-weight gravity loads, and the loads and stresses listed in the following paragraph, within the limits and conditions indicated.

a. Guy wires are not permitted.

b. Use Risk Category II, unless otherwise required by UFC 1-201-01.

c. Comply with UFC 1-201-01.

Permanently mark each component to ensure correct coordination with each

envelope. Provide each shipping container with a packing list that is readily visible upon opening the container and indicates how many containers are included in the shipment.

1.2.7.1 Floor Live Loads

Module floor framing systems must be in accordance with UFC 3-301-01. The minimum uniform live load will be 100 psf.

1.2.7.2 Roof Live Loads

Facility roof framing systems must be in accordance with UFC 3-301-01 and be able to support equipment and materials. The minimum uniform live load for single level units will be 20 psf.

1.2.7.3 Collateral Loads

Include an additional dead load of 10 psf to roof loads, other than the weight of the facility building system. Wall framing must be capable of supporting an additional point load of 24 lbs at wall face to account for shelves or equipment.

1.2.7.4 Wind Loads

Facility structural elements, including components and cladding and main wind force resisting systems, must be in accordance with UFC 3-301-01 using the following minimum criteria: Exposure Category C, Basic Wind Speed 157 mph for single and stacked units.

1.2.7.5 Seismic

Single and stacked RLB facilities will be capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with UFC 3-301-01 using the following minimum criteria: Ss 0.57, S1 0.27.

1.2.7.6 Load Combinations

RLB facilities must be able to withstand the most critical effects of load factors and load combinations as required by UFC 3-301-01.

1.2.7.7 Load Application

RLB units must support the worst-case loading conditions assuming units are stacked two high and connected side-by-side or connected side-by-side. Each unit will be able to support dead, live wind, seismic, and collateral loads assuming the worst-case position.

1.2.7.8 Deflection Limits

RLB units must be in accordance with UFC 3-301-01 with regard to deflection limitations. RLB facilities must withstand design loads with deflections no greater than the following:

a. Floor and Roof Framing: vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.

b. Wall Framing: horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the span.

c. Wall Cladding: horizontal deflection of 1/180 of the span.

1.2.7.9 Thermal Movements

Provide cladding systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures, 120 degrees F ambient and 180 degrees F material surfaces, preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculations on the surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1.2.7.10 Wind-Uplift Resistance

Provide roof cladding assemblies that comply with UL 580 for Class 60.

1.2.7.11 Foundation Design

The foundation will be designed for a soil bearing capacity of 1,500 PSF.

1.2.8 Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)

1.2.8.1 HVAC Units

HVAC units are to be able to operate in an ambient temperature of 122 degrees F to -20degrees F and have a seasonal energy efficiency ratio of 16 or greater.

1.2.8.2 Service Labeling

Label equipment with labels made of self-sticking, non-corrosive metal designed for permanent installation. Labels are to be in accordance with the typical examples below:

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Ductless Mini Split	SU-XXX (Indoor Portion); CU-XXX (Outdoor Portion)
Control and instrument air	CONTROL AND INSTR.
Exhaust Fan Number	EF-XXX

1.2.8.3 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Manufacturer is to provide rust-inhibiting treatment for components exposed to ambient atmosphere and standard finish for the equipment enclosures for a minimum of ten years. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials are to be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123Mfor exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B766 for interior locations.

1.2.8.4 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products, or other hazardous material.

1.2.8.5 Ozone Depleting Substances Used as Refrigerants

Minimize releases of Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS) during repair, maintenance, servicing or disposal of appliances containing ODS's by complying with applicable sections of 40 CFR 82, Subpart F as though every project site were located in the United States. The use of R-22 refrigerant for HVAC systems is expressly prohibited. Persons conducting repair, maintenance, servicing or disposal of equipment containing refrigerants must comply with the following:

a. Do not knowingly vent or otherwise release into the environment, Class I or Class II substances used as a refrigerant.

b. Do not open appliances without meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 82, regarding required practices for evacuation and collection of refrigerants, and 40 CFR 82, regarding standards of recycling and recovery equipment.

c. Only persons who comply with 40 CFR 82, regarding technician certification, can conduct work on appliances containing refrigerant.

1.2.9 Electrical Systems

1.2.9.1 General

Except as noted otherwise, electrical work is to comply with 24 CFR 3280, Subpart I. Additionally, RLB modules are to have a Certificate of Inspection as described in the UL White Book for Prefabricated Buildings (QRAR), Commercial and Industrial Prefabricated Buildings and Units (QRXA) or equivalent. FAB-T modules are to be provided with five NEMA L21-20 receptacles. Coordinate exact location with client and other disciplines.

1.2.9.2 Compliance with Codes

Option 2: 60Hz system. Relocatable Building Units connected to , 120/240 or, 208/120, or 60 Hz systems will comply with NFPA 70. Electrical material and equipment will be tested and marked by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), such as Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or Canadian Standards Association (CSA). After construction submittals are to be sent to USACE, product-specific certificates will be verified with the independent testing agency.

1.2.10 Minimum Expected Service Life

The minimum expected service life for RLB units is 15 years from the date of acceptance by the Government, and subsequent to initial assembly, the erected RLB units will be able to be disassembled and re-deployed to other sites a minimum of 3 times within that time span without degradation. Ensure manufacturer supplied documentation is sufficiently detailed such that untrained personnel will be able to perform assembly activities. RLB components (to include fixtures, equipment, accessories, or related items.) are to be new, free of defects, and meet minimum quality standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Structural Designer's Qualifications; G

Electrical Designer's Qualifications; G

Mechanical Designer's Qualifications; G

Fire Protection Designer's Qualifications; G

Rlb Manufacturer Qualifications; G

Qualifications Of Installer; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

Erection Plan; G

Luminaire Drawings

Structural Shop Drawings; G

Panelboards; G

Cable Trays; G

Grounding And Bonding; G

SD-03 Product Data

UL Certificate Of Compliance

Luminaire Warranty; G

Catalog Data; G

Toilet Enclosures; G

Air-Conditioning Systems; G

Heating And Ventilating Units; G

Circuit Breakers; G

Receptacles (Socket-Outlets); G

Cable Tray Design; G

Light Sources; G

Emergency Drivers; G

Emergency Lighting Egress Units; G

Exit Signs; G

Switches; G

Wire And Cable; G

Surge Protection Device (SPD); G

SD-04 Samples

Roof Panels, 12 inches long by actual panel width; G

Wall Panels, 12 inches long by actual panel width; G

Fasteners; G

Manufacturer's Color Charts and Chips, 4 by 4 inches; G

Flooring Systems; G

Exterior Panel Finish Material; G

SD-05 Design Data

Lateral Force Calculations; G

Photometric Plan; G

Interior Finishes Scheme; G

Structural Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Mill Test Reports; G

Emergency Light Test; G

600-Volt Wiring Test; G

Ground-Fault Receptacle Test; G

Arc-Fault Receptacle Test; G

Grounding System Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer Qualifications; G

Qualification Of Installation Contractor; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Shipping, Handling, and Storage; G

Erection Procedures; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Emergency Lighting And Exit Sign Operating And Maintenance Manuals

Electrical System; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Manufacturer's Warranty; G

Installer's Warranty; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

a. Qualification of Manufactuer: A qualified manufacturer who specialize in Modular Office structures.

b. Qualification of Installation Contractor: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to the manufacturer.

1.4.2 Delegated Design

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of comprehensive engineering analysis, Structural Calculations and Detail Drawings by a professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

1.4.3 Welding

Qualify procedures and personnel for welding according to AWS A5.1/A5.1M, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.4.4 Structural Steel

Comply with AISC 360, for design requirements and allowable stresses.

1.4.5 Fire-Resistance Ratings

Where indicated, provide materials identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency. Indicate design designations from UL Fire Resistance or from the listings of another qualified testing agency. Combustion Characteristics must conform to ASTM E136.

1.4.6 Surface-Burning Characteristics

Provide materials having material with Class A fire ratings. The surface-burning characteristics must be determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency showing:

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.

b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.4.7 Fabrication

Fabricate and finish roof, floor, and wall components and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes to fulfill indicated performance requirements.

1.4.8 Finishes

Comply with NAAMM AMP 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Appearance of finished work with noticeable variations in same piece is not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

1.4.9 Plumbing

1.4.9.1 Regulatory Requirements for Plumbing

Plumbing work will be in accordance UFC 1-201-01. Energy consuming products and systems will be in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

1.4.9.2 Accessibility of Equipment

Install work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible.

1.4.10 Mechanical Systems

Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance, evidence of conformance to UL certificate of compliance. Also submit detail drawings in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

1.4.11 Electrical

Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance, evidence of conformance to UL certificate of compliance, detail drawings and calculations in accordance with UFC 1-201-01 APPENDIX A-3, Luminaire Drawings, and photometric plan in accordance with Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING.

1.4.12 Interior Finishes

Interior wall and ceiling finish materials will be classified for fire performance and smoke development in accordance with ICC IBC Section 803.1.1 or 803.1.2, except as shown in Sections 803.2 through 803.13. Materials tested in accordance with Section 803.1.2 will not be required to be tested in accordance with Section 803.1.1.

Interior wall and ceiling finish materials are to be classified in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Such interior finish materials must be classified in the flame spread and smoke-developed index. Class A, flame spread index 0-25; smoke developed index 0-450.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide material and workmanship warranties meeting specified requirements. Provide revision or amendment to standard manufacturer warranty as required to comply with the specified requirements. Provide a manufacturer's warranty that has no dollar limit, covers full system water-tightness, durability and workmanship that has a minimum duration of

5 years.

1.5.1 Manufacturer's Warranty

Furnish the manufacturer's no-dollar-limit materials and assembly workmanship warranty for the following:

a. Structure - including structural components, fasteners, moisture and thermal protection, exterior finishes, roof, doors, and windows.

b. Interior - including finishes, flooring, walls, and ceiling.

c. Electrical system - including panelboards, circuit breakers, lighting fixtures, wiring, electrical and electronic devices. Provide Luminaire warranty in accordance with Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING, and Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING for Panelboards, circuit breakers, wiring, electrical and electronic devices in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

d. Mechanical- Heating ventilation and air conditioning system - including components, systems, and devices.

e. Plumbing systems - including latrine (water closets), lavatory, janitor's and break room sinks, drinking fountains, vents and distribution pipes. .

f. Communication Systems-including wiring, data outlets, tray system and communication racks.

Write the warranty directly to the Government to commence at the time of the Government's acceptance of the work. The warranty must state that:

a. If within the warranty period listed materials, as installed at the factory or supplied by the manufacturer for field installation becomes non-functional, shows evidence of moisture intrusion within the assembly, splits, tears, cracks, delaminates, separates at the seams, shrinks, or shows evidence of excessive weathering due to defective materials or installation workmanship, the repair or replacement of the defective and damaged materials and correction of defective workmanship is the responsibility manufacturer. The manufacturer is responsible for costs associated with the repair or replacement work.

b. When the manufacturer or its approved repair agent fails to perform the repairs within 72 hours of notification or ship repair parts within 48 hours, emergency temporary repairs performed by others will not void the warranty.

1.5.2 Installer's Warranty

The installer must warrant for a period equal to the manufacturer warranty that the installation and minor construction procured under this contract are free from defects in installation workmanship, to include the structures maintaining level, field installed items. The work warranted includes site civil work performed, and specifically includes a warranty that structures installed will remain level (aligned with a horizontal plane and plumb with the vertical plane). Write the warranty directly to the Government. The installer is responsible for correction of defective workmanship and replacement of materials damaged or adversely affected by installation or construction workmanship. The installer is responsible

for costs associated with the repair or replacement work.

1.5.3 Continuance of Warranty

Approve repair or replacement work that occurs within the warranty period and accomplish repairs in a manner so as to ensure or restore, as required, the applicability of the Manufacturer's Warranty for the remainder of the warranty period. The Contractor is obligated to pass these warranty requirements through to RLB manufacturers and installers or suppliers of minor construction services under this Contract, and it guarantees obligations to the Government under subparagraph Warranty.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.6.1 Electrical System

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein. Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. Include the following:

a. Single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system.

b. Schematic diagram of electrical control system (other than HVAC, covered elsewhere).

c. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide standard products (i.e. commercial off the shelf RLB components not specially manufactured for use in this contract) such as hardware, interior finishes, fixtures, and equipment that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use. Damaged products will not be accepted. Floors, ceilings, partitions, walls and wall bases will have a smooth, hard, nonabsorbent surface assembly. Interior finishes will have a light colored semi-gloss finish. Provide manufacturer qualifications, interior finishes scheme, and catalog data.

The types of interior finishes selected can not impact the ability of the units to be disassembled and relocated.

2.1.1 Latrine Accessories

Accessories such as grab bars, paper dispensers, toilet paper roll holder, , soiled feminine hygiene products receptacle, soap dispensersprovided on or within walls, are to be installed and sealed to protect structural elements from moisture and mold. Accessories are to be stainless steel.

2.1.2 Laundry Drains

Sinks are to drain into a continuous trench drain sized to accommodate load, sloped to drain and have one code compliant exit from RLB. Size trench drain to accommodate simultaneous drain of all sinks.

2.1.3 Lavatory Drains

Lavatories are to be wall hung and have a clear working space of not less than 36 inches in front and comply with paragraph SHOWER DRAINS and have one code compliant exit from RLB.

2.1.4 Flooring Systems

Floor cavities are to be insulated with flame retardant insulation in accordance with 24 CFR 3280. Floors, ceilings, partitions, walls and wall bases are to have a smooth, hard, nonabsorbent surface assembly and be free of sharp, pointed, or jagged edges. Floor thickness may be thicker to accommodate shower drains and sloped base.

2.1.5 Exterior Walls, Roof, and Underside of RLB Facilities

Prefinished non-corrosive metal or fiberglass sheathing assembly compliant with UL Fire Resistance one hour fire resistant rating. Wall assembly be a waterproof and a vermin proof assembly. Spray-foam insulation is prohibited. Roof assembly is to be insulated with flame retardant insulation in accordance with 24 CFR 3280. Provide the roof with positive drainage to the exterior edge without ponding. Two-story unit assemblies are to be designed to be square, plumb, and attached to the unit below. Provide samples for exterior panel finish material, manufacturer's color charts and chips, roof panels, wall panels, fasteners.

2.1.6 Doors

2.1.6.1 Interior Doors

Doors are to be tight evenly fitting to the jamb, head, and threshold. When in an open position, interior doors are to remain stationary. Each door is to be an industry standard 36 inches by 80 inches by 1.75 inches insulated prefinished hollow metal door with a minimum RSI-0.6 (R3.5) rated insulation.

Door assemblies are to comply with NAAMM HMMA 861 and NAAMM HMMA 863 and be SDI/DOOR A250.8 certified. Pre-hung door and frame is to be rated for high use and moderate impact resistance, and frame is to be 14 gauge minimum with a consistent frame profile. Door assemblies are to be equipped with three silencers per leaf.

2.1.6.2 Exterior Doors

Each door is to be an industry standard 36 inches by 80 inches by 1.75 inches insulated prefinished hollow metal door with a minimum RSI-0.6 (R3.5) rated insulation. Door assemblies are to comply with NAAMM HMMA 861 and NAAMM HMMA 863 and be SDI/DOOR A250.8 certified or equivalent. Provide exterior door and frame assembly.

Pre-hung door and frame is to be rated for high use and moderate Impact resistance, frame is to be 14 gauge minimum and have a consistent frame profile. Exit doors are to have a threshold and be fully weather stripped and have a protective rain shield at door head.

2.1.6.3 Door Hardware

Door Hardware is to be appropriate Grade 1 hardware compliant or equivalent with 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE, ANSI/BHMA A156.1, SDI and NFPA.

The hardware set is to consist of the following, with the exception of the FAB-T cypher locks; refer to the specification section 28 10 05 Electronic Security Systems (ESS) for more information on the FAB-T locks:

a. 1 ½ pair Hinges #A5111.

b. 1 each lockset, Grade 1, Locksets are to be cipher combination locks or an approved equal with levers and key override at all building entrances.

c. Combination or approved equal.

d. 1 each door closer #C02061.

e. 1 each threshold #J32130.

2.1.6.4 Keys and Locksets

Provide labeled matching keys, hardware schedules for each RLB unit type, a master key system, five extra keys, and for each five RLB units, a lockable prefinished metal key cabinet sized to accommodate the extra keys for five RLB units regardless of type.

Exterior door hinges and lock sets are to be stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish. Interior door hinges are to be steel with BHMA 600 finish. Exterior door assembly is to comply with wall rating and have compliant hardware and locksets installed with a 2.75 inch backset.

2.1.6.5 Water Closet (Toilet) Partitions

Each water closet is to occupy a separate compartment with non-corrosive privacy partitions and a lockable door enclosing the fixtures to ensure privacy. Compartments clear interior dimension is to be no less than 36 inches wide by 60 inches deep. Door is to have one robe hook and gravity, stainless steel piano 14 gauge, cam close hinges. Provide toilet enclosures.

Solid Phenolic Core Partitions and door assemblies are to have a high-pressure matte surface finish as an integral part of the core material and have structural integrity to resist deflection, warping, cracking or spalling.

2.1.7 Ice and Water Shield

Roof perimeter edges and all exterior penetrations (e.g. doors, vents, lighting, and power outlets) are to be equipped with ice and water shields and sealant.

2.2 STRUCTURAL

2.2.1 Floor and Roof Framing

The floor and roof framing are to meet the requirements of UFC 1-201-01. Floor framing is to be spaced according to the span limitations of the floor decking. Splicing of the floor framing is not acceptable. A framing member is to be placed around the entire perimeter of the RLB facility floor. Provide structural shop drawings, mill test reports, and structural calculations including lateral force calculations.

2.2.2 Floor Decking

The floor decking is to meet the requirements of UFC 1-201-01. The decking is to be placed perpendicular to the joist span. All decking must be installed and secured so that the ends terminate on structural members for proper securing.

2.2.3 Exterior Walls

The exterior wall framing must meet the requirements of UFC 1-201-01.

2.3 HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

2.3.1 Energy Efficient Equipment

Exhaust fans and ductless mini splits are to comply with the energy efficiency requirements in UFC 1-201-01, local law, and local building codes.

2.3.2 HVAC Identification Plates

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function of the equipment. Letters are to be upper case.

2.3.3 Indoor Air Quality

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of UFC 1-201-01 unless more stringent requirements are specified.

2.3.3.1 Ventilation Air

Ventilation air is to be supplied to each room in accordance with UFC 1-201-01 unless more stringent requirements are specified.

2.3.3.2 Latrine Exhaust

Provide exhaust in accordance with UFC 1-201-01 unless more stringent requirements are specified. Exhaust is to be continuous or interlocked with a light switch. Use of a sensible heat recovery unit is to be investigated to determine if they are life cycle cost effective when the 1.0 percent dry bulb occurrence exceeds 90 degrees F or when the 99 percent dry bulb temperature occurrence is less than 50 degrees F.

2.3.4 Air Systems Equipment

2.3.4.1 Exhaust Fans

2.3.4.1.1 General Performance, Component, and Other Requirements

Fans must have certified performance ratings as evidenced by conformance to the requirements of AMCA 211, and must be listed in AMCA CRP, or must be currently eligible for such listing. Fans must generally be in accordance with AMCA 99 unless superseded by other requirements stated elsewhere herein. Determine performance data for fans in accordance with AMCA 210. Select fans to minimize the exposure of personnel working in or occupying the immediate installation area. The total sound power level of the fan tests must not exceed 85 dBA when tested per AMCA 300 and rated

per AMCA 301, or it must be provided with an appropriate attenuation device or devices. Scheduled fan performance is the performance required under specified or indicated installation conditions with specified or indicated accessories. The net installed air performance of the fan, with accessories/appurtenances in place, must be sufficient to meet the scheduled performance within the limits of the fan rating certification tolerance.

Affix the manufacturer's product identification nameplate to each unit. Apply additional requirements for specific service or generic type or class of fan. If non-uniform air flow conditions are likely to be encountered, contact the fan manufacturer to ensure that the fan is rated for the additional fan inlet and outlet effect. Install fans to minimize fan system effect in accordance with AMCA 201. Fans must be listed in the Directory of Products licensed to use AMCA seal.

2.3.4.1.2 Bearings and Lubrication

Precision anti-friction or sleeve type with provisions for self-alignment and for radial and thrust loads imposed by the service. Provide water-cooled bearings where required for the service or recommended by the manufacturer.

2.3.4.1.3 Anti-friction Bearings

Constructed of steel alloys with a certified L-10 minimum rated life of 20,000 hours under load conditions imposed by the service. Rated and selected in accordance with ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide with dust-tight seals for environment and lubricant pressures encountered; cast ferrous metal housing, bolted-split pillow block type where located within fan casings; grease lubricated with provisions to prevent overheating due to excess lubricant; surface ball check type grease supply fittings. Provide manual or automatic grease pressure relief fittings visible from normal maintenance locations. Include lubrication extension tubes where required to facilitate safe maintenance during operation and fill tubes with lubricant prior to equipment operation. Prelubricated, sealed, anti-friction bearings, which conform to above specified materials and L-10 life requirements, may be provided for fans requiring less than 1/2 horsepower.

2.3.4.1.4 Sleeve Bearings

Premounted, self-aligning, continuous oil supply, single or double ring lubricated, insert type, with provisions for shaft expansion and such thrust as may be imposed by service loads. Provide water cooling for shaft surface speed exceeding 1200 feet per minute. Provide each sleeve bearing with approximately than 16 ounce capacity constant level oiler and oil level gage. Include on sleeve bearing submittal data: Bearing manufacturing source, type, lubricant, clearances, "L/D" ratio, antifriction metal, belt angle, shaft speed, shaft critical speed, Brinell hardness at journal, and shaft surface finish at journal in micro-inches.

2.3.4.1.5 Motors and Motor Starters

Power (kW)	Voltage (V)	Type Starter
Up to 5 1/2	208-230	Across-the-line magnetic
5 1/2 to 11 delta	208-230	Across-the-line magnetic part winding or wye
11 to 22 3/8 delta	400-460	Across-the-line magnetic part winding or wye
Above 11	208-230	Part winding or wye delta
Above 22 1/2	400-460	Part winding or wye delta

Motor (HP)	Voltage (V)	Type Starter
Up to 7 1/2	208-230	Across-the-line magnetic
7 1/2 to 15 delta	208-230	Across-the-line magnetic part winding or wye
15 to 30 delta	400-460	Across-the-line magnetic part winding or wye
Above 15	208-230	Part winding or wye delta
Part winding or wye delta	400-460	Part winding or wye delta

Conform to NEMA MG 1, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2. Motors less than one hp must meet NEMA High Efficiency requirements. Motors one hp and larger must meet NEMA Premium Efficiency requirements. Motors are not to exceed 1800 rpm, unless otherwise indicated, and must be variable-speed, totally enclosed fan cooled type. Provide manual, magnetic-across-the-line, reduced voltage, part-winding, wye-delta, type motor starters with general-purpose NEMA 1, weather resistant NEMA 3R, watertight NEMA 4, and moisture and dust tight NEMA 12 enclosure in accordance with NEMA ICS 6. Provide single-phase motors with inherent thermal overload protection with manual reset. Provide three-phase motors with thermal overload protection in the control panel. Provide permanently lubricated or grease-lubricated ball or roller bearings; auxiliary lubrication and relief fittings on outside of fan casing; arrange grease lines to minimize pressure on bearing seals. Motor power must not be less than brake power required with blades set at maximum pitch angle at the air delivery from the indicated amount down to 50 percent.

2.3.4.1.6 Guards and Screens

Construct guards and screens to provide, as applicable, required strength and clearance with minimal reduction in free area at fan inlets and discharges. Cooling access panels for tachometer readings ease of sectional disassembly for maintenance and inspection functions where guard total weight exceeds 50 pounds. Weather protection where components are weather exposed. Installed guards and screens must not negate noise control and vibration isolation provisions.

2.3.4.1.7 Fan Drives

Direct or V-belt type as appropriate. V-belt drives must conform to RMA IP-20 and RMA IP-22. Drives must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's published recommendations, unless specified otherwise. Base power rating of a V-belt drive on maximum pitch diameter of sheaves. Provide classical belt section adjustable sheave type, with a minimum service factor of 1.5 for drives with motors rated up to and including 30 hp. Provide classical section or narrow section, fixed sheave or adjustable sheave type with a minimum 1.5 service factor for drives with motors rated over 30 hp. Provide at least two belts for drives with motors rated one hp and above.

2.3.4.1.8 Sheaves

Statically and dynamically balanced, machined cast ferrous metal or machined carbon steel, bushing type, secured by key and keyway. Pitch diameter or fixed sheaves and adjustable sheaves, when adjusted to specified limits, are to be no less than recommended by NEMA MG 1. Select adjustable sheaves that provide the required operating speed with the sheave set at midpoint of its adjustment range. The adjustment range for various size and type belts must be: 16 percent, minimum for Classical section belts; 12 percent, minimum for Narrow section belts. Belt deflection in adjustable sheave drives must not exceed 1 1/2 degrees. Provide companion sheaves for adjustable sheave drives with wide groove spacing to match driving sheaves, except that standard fixed pitch spacing may be used for all two-through-four groove drives whose center-to-center dimensions exceed the following: "A" and "B" Section 16 inches, "C" Section 25 inches, "D" Section 36 inches. Furnish endless, static dissipating, oil-resistant, synthetic cloth or filament reinforced elastomer construction belts.

2.3.4.2 Mini-Split-System Heat Pumps (Not Exceeding 40,000 Btu/Hr)

A remote condensing unit includes both the condensing coil and the compressor. A remote condenser includes only the condensing coil. Air-cooled, water-cooled, and evaporatively-cooled air conditioning units with capacities less than 40,000 BTU/hr are to be rated in accordance with AHRI 210/240. Air-cooled heat pump units with capacities less than 40,000 BTU/hrare to be rated in accordance with AHRI 210/240. At a minimum, efficiencies for split-systems will be in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - SI.

Provide an air-cooled, split system which employs a remote condensing unit, a separate wall mounted indoor unit, and interconnecting refrigerant piping. Provide the heat pump type unit that meets applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit must be rated in accordance with AHRI 210/240. Provide indoor unit with required fans, air filters, and galvanized steel cabinet construction. The remote unit must be as specified in paragraph CONDENSING UNIT. Provide double-width, double inlet, forward curved backward inclined, or airfoil blade, centrifugal scroll type evaporator or supply fans. Provide the manufacturer's standard condenser or outdoor fans for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Fan and condenser motors must have totally enclosed or explosion proof enclosures. Design unit to operate at outdoor ambient temperatures up to 115 degrees F. Provide product data for Air-conditioning systems and Heating and ventilating units.

2.3.4.3 Energy Efficiency

Air Conditioners and heat pumps must comply with energy efficiency requirements per ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.3.4.4 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil

Provide condensing coils with aluminum tubes of 0.125 inches minimum diameter with aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing must be galvanized steel or aluminum. Avoid contact of dissimilar metals. Test coils in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34 at the factory and ensure suitability for the working pressure of the installed system. Dehydrate and seal each coil testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Coat condenser and evaporator coil with a uniformly applied epoxy electrodeposition, phenolic, or vinyl type coating to all coil surface areas without material bridging between fins. Apply coating at either the coil or coating manufacturer's factory. Coating process must ensure complete coil encapsulation and be capable of withstanding a minimum 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution.

2.3.4.5 Compressor

Provide direct drive hermetic reciprocating, variable speed, digital scroll, or scroll type compressor. Provide compressor with internal over temperature and pressure protector, sump heater, oil pump, high pressure and low pressure controls, and liquid line dryer.

2.3.4.6 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant-containing components must comply with ASHRAE 15 & 34 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Provide each unit with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Field charge unit shipped with a holding charge. Provide refrigerant charging valves. Provide filter-drier in liquid line.to prevent freeze-up in event of loss of water flow during heating cycle.

2.3.4.7 Unit Controls

Provide unit internally prewired with a 24 volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Provide terminal blocks for power wiring and external control wiring. Internally protect unit by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995. Equip units with three-phase power with phase monitoring protection to protect against problems caused by phase loss, phase imbalance and phase reversal. Provide unit with microprocessor controls to provide all 24V control functions. Control unit by a programmable electronic thermostat with heating setback and cooling setup with 7-day programming capability.

2.3.4.8 Condensing Coil

Provide coils with copper tubes of 0.125 inches minimum diameter with aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Protect coil in accordance with paragraph CORROSION PROTECTION. Provide galvanized steel or aluminum casing. Avoid contact of dissimilar metals. Test coils in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34 at the factory and ensure suitability for the working pressure of the installed system. Dehydrate and seal each coil after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Provide separate expansion devices for each compressor circuit.

2.3.4.8.1 Remote Condenser or Condensing Unit

Fit each remote condenser coil fitted with a manual isolation valve and an access valve on the coil side. Saturated refrigerant condensing temperature must not exceed 120 degrees F at 104 degrees F ambient. Provide unit with low ambient condenser controls to ensure proper operation in an ambient temperature of 20 degrees F. Provide fan and cabinet construction as specified in paragraph UNITARY EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES. Fan and condenser motors must have totally enclosed enclosures. Condensing unit must have controls to initiate a refrigerant pump down cycle at system shut down on each refrigerant circuit.

2.3.4.8.2 Air-Cooled Condenser

Provide unit in accordance with AHRI 460 and conform to the requirements of UL 1995. Provide factory fabricated, tested, packaged, and self-contained unit. Complete with casing, propeller or centrifugal type fans, heat rejection coils, connecting piping and wiring, and all required accessories.

2.3.4.9 Primary (Supplemental) Heat

Provide heating unit with internal thermal insulation having a fire hazard rating not to exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for smoke developed in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.4.10 Electric Heating

Provide electric duct heater in accordance with UL 1995 and NFPA 70. Coil must be completely assembled, unit-mounted, and integral to the unit. Provide coil with nickel chromium elements and a maximum density of 40 watts per square inch. Provide coil with automatic reset high limit control operating through heater backup contactors. Provide coil casing and support brackets of galvanized steel or aluminum. Mount coil to eliminate noise from expansion and contraction and be completely accessible for service.

Construct electric heater of heavy-duty nickel chromium elements. Achieve staging through the unit control processor. Each heater must have automatically reset high limit control. Heaters must be individually fused from the factory and comply with NFPA 70. Power assemblies must provide single point connection. Electric heat modules must be listed and labeled by a national recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Electric heater controls must confirm the supply fan is operating before electric elements are energized. Operate electric heater in 2 stages when outdoor ambient is too low to maintain space thermostat setting with compressor operation.

2.3.4.11 Air Filters

Provide filters of the sectional or panel cleanable type that are capable of filtering the entire air supply. Mount filter(s) integral within the unit and make accessible by hinged access panel(s). 2 inches MERV 7, provide throwaway filter on all units below 6 tons. Provide filter rack that can be converted to 2 inchescapability. Filters must have an average dust spot efficiency of 25-35 percent and an average resistance of 90 percent when tested in accordance withASHRAE 52.2. Provide UL Class 1 filters.

2.3.4.12 Fans

Provide direct driven, statically and dynamically balanced, centrifugal or propeller type fans. Design the outdoor fan so that condensate will evaporate without drip, splash, or spray on building exterior. Provide indoor fan with a minimum two-speed motor with built-in overload protection. Fan motors must be the inherently protected, permanent split-capacitor type.

2.3.5 Factory Painting

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction. Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A924/A924M.

2.3.6 Supplemental Components and Services

The requirements for refrigerant piping are per manufacturer written specifications.

2.3.7 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide and install condensate drainage for each item of equipment that generates condensate and route to nearest drain or exterior of the facility. If routed to the exterior, condensate will drain within than 8 inches from the ground on to a standard concrete splash block.

2.4 PLUMBING

2.4.1 Materials

Acceptable materials include PEX, PVC, and CPVC.

2.4.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Joints and gasket materials are to conform to the following:

a. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Non-pressure Piping Components: ASTM D3138.

b. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2564 and ASTM D2855.

c. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F493.

d. PEX use compatible PEX connectors.

2.4.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials are to conform to the following:

a. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material is to be nonvolatile non-asphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odor proof and vermin proof properties.

b. Thermometers: ASTM E1. Mercury is not to be used in thermometers.

2.4.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation for pipes are to be flexible elastomeric cellular insulation that meets ASTM C534/C534M. Insulation thickness must be at least 1 inch for interior pipes and 2 inch for exterior pipes. Vinyl cladding is to be installed in areas of high abuse. Sanitary and vent pipes are not to be insulated.

All exposed pipes and drains are to be protected from freezing. Heat tracing is to be provided as required. Provide a protective skirt around the perimeter with appropriately sized, lockable and hinged access panels for maintenance.

2.4.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports are to conform to MSS SP-58

2.4.3 Valves

Valves are to be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves are to be acceptable for, and compatible with the piping material. Pressure ratings are to be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves are to conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASME BPVC SEC IV, Part HLW-810: Requirements for Potable-Water Heaters Bottom Drain Valve
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4

2.4.4 Fixtures

2.4.4.1 Flush Tank Water Closets (Toilets)

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl, closed front, pressure assisted, floor-mounted, comfort height and wall outlet. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Water conservation requirements, such as gallons per flush, are to meet all applicable requirements contained in the ICC IPC. Provide white solid plastic closed-front seat with cover.

2.4.4.2 Wall Hung Lavatories

Meet ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, material is to be white vitreous china, straight back type, minimum dimensions of 19 inches wide by 17 inches front to rear. Water conservation requirements, such as gallons per flush, are to meet all applicable requirements contained in ICC IPC. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports and concealed arms for the lavatory. Mount lavatories with the front rim 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the front rim to floor.

2.4.4.3 Service Sinks

Meet ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china
ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 302 stainless steel with integral back and wall hanger supports, minimum dimensions of than 22 inches wide by 20 inches front to rear, with two supply openings in than 10 inches high back. Provide floor supported wall outlet P-trap and stainless steel rim guards as recommended by service sink manufacturer. Provide back mounted washerless service sink faucets with vacuum breaker and 0.75 inches external hose threads.

2.4.5 Backflow Preventers

Comply with ASSE 1012 or ASSE 1013. Reduced pressure principal assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (non-pressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers are to meet all applicable requirements of ICC IPC.

2.4.6 Drains

2.4.6.1 Shower Drains

Provide galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Drains are to be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan is to have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer is to be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane is to be provided when required. Drains are to be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket that meets ASTM C564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Shower drains are to conform to ASME A112.6.3 and drain through the exterior wall. Provide mechanical trap guard seals.

2.4.6.2 Trench Drains

Provide trench drain sized to accommodate load, sloped to drain and have one code compliant exit from RLB.

2.4.7 Traps

Unless otherwise specified, traps are to be plastic per ASTM F409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps are to be without a clean-out. Provide traps with removable access panels for easy clean-out at sinks and lavatories. Tubes are to be copper alloy

with walls not less than 0.032 inches thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets are to have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints are to be below the discharge level and are to be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts are to have flats for wrench grip. Outlets are to have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets are to have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal is to be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter is to be no more than 0.125 inches over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces are to be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange is to be provided for lavatories. The assembly is to be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.4.8 Water Heaters

Provide hot water to each wet RLB unit. Water heater types and capacities are to be an electric dual element quick recovery water heater designed and sized according to ASHRAE 90.1 - IP and ASHRAE 90.1 - SI. The water heater will be complete with a pressure relief valve, drain pan, and a metal tank drain valve. Each water heater is to have replaceable anodes. The water drip collection pan, relief valve and drain pan is to be separately piped to the exterior. Each primary water heater is to have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 degrees F to 160 degrees F.

Electric Type. Electric type water heaters are to conform to UL 174 with dual heating elements. Each element is to be 4.5 KW. The elements are to be wired so that both elements can operate simultaneously.

2.4.9 Expansion Tanks

A factory pre-charged expansion tank is to be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks are to be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and are to be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure.

2.4.10 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete. Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Fill remaining voids with sealant.

2.4.11 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.4.12 Heat Tape

Each wet unit will be provided with a heat tape receptacle located on the unit and within approximately 24 inches of the water pipe inlet. Receptacles are to be easily accessible and within 1 foot from the edge of the facility. The heat tape receptacle is to be a single outlet with a

weatherproof case. The exterior receptacle for the heat tape is to not be protected by a ground fault circuit interrupter.

2.5 FIRE PROTECTION AND LIFE SAFETY

Fire Protection and Life Safety is to be in accordance with UFC 1-201-01. Smoke alarms must be provided and operate in accordance with UFC 1-201-01. Install smoke detectors in accordance with NFPA 72 and carbon monoxide detectors in accordance with NFPA 72. A manual alarm system must be provided when required by UFC 1-201-01.

2.6 ELECTRICAL

2.6.1 Materials

a. Material and equipment installed under this contract is to be for the appropriate application and installed in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all relevant materials, equipment, and devices.

b. Equipment enclosure types are to be in compliance with the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) or the International Electro-Technical Committee (IEC) standards.

c. Major components of equipment are to have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a non-corrosive and non-heat sensitive plate, attached to the equipment. All equipment delivered and placed in storage, prior to installation, is to be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants. All equipment is to be in new condition, undamaged and unused

d. All material and equipment is to be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and is to essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least two years prior to bid opening.

2.6.2 Panelboards

a. UL 67.

b. All panelboards are to be circuit breaker 'bolt-on' type panels.

c. Enclosures for exterior and interior applications are to be NEMA Type 3 (IEC Classification IP54) and NEMA Type 1 (IEC Classification IP10) respectively.

d. Circuit breakers are to be connected to copper bus bars within the panelboards. Daisy chain (breaker-to-breaker) connection(s) made with conductor or interconnecting busbar are not acceptable. A 3-pole circuit breaker is to be a single unit and not made up of 3 single pole circuit breakers connected with a wire or bridge to make a 3-pole breaker.

e. For large panels (225 Ampere and above) provide an ammeter, voltmeter and kilowatt-hour meter to monitor energy usage. Selector switches are to be provided for each meter to read all 3 phases.

f. All panelboards are to be surface mounted. All panels are to be provided with a minimum of 25% spare capacity for future load growth.

g. Buildings with branch circuit breakers larger than 32A, 3 pole are to have at least one distribution panel for the larger breakers.

2.6.3 Circuit breakers

a. UL 67.

b. Circuit breakers are to be rated no less than 16-amperes.

c. All breakers feeding wet areas are to be Residual Current Breakers with Overload (RCBO) or Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI).

2.6.4 Receptacles (Socket-outlets)

For 60 Hz systems, receptacles are to be heavy duty type, NEMA Type 5-20R in accordance with NEMA WD 6. .

2.6.5 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide in cast metal box with gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate and gasketed cap over each receptacle opening. Provide caps with a spring-hinged flap. Receptacle must be listed for IP 66 use in "wet locations with plug in use."

2.6.6 Ground-Fault or Residual-Current Device (RCD) Receptacles

BS 1363-1, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Device must be capable of detecting current leak of 10 milliamperes per requirements of BS 1363-1 for RCD devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.6.7 Arc-Fault Receptacles

UL 1699, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting series arcing current when the current to ground is 5 amperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 1699.

2.6.8 Cable Trays

Provide cable tray product and cable tray design in accordance with Section 26 20 00INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.6.9 Luminaires

All light fixtures, interior and exterior, are to be LED (light emitting diode) type. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the driver and light sources provided. All lights are to comply with Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING and Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING. Provide exterior lights with a built-in photoelectric cell. Design levels are to be in accordance with IES Lighting Library at a minimum.

Living room/Quarters	35 FC
Toilets, Showers, Latrines, washrooms	20 FC
Mechanical/Electrical/Telecom rooms	30 FC
Corridors and Stairways	20 FC 200 LUX
Offices (private)	20 FC
Office areas (open)	30 FC
Kitchens (commercial)	70 FC
Dining Areas	20 FC
Conference	30 FC
Video Conference	50 FC
Egress path (incl. exterior)	1 FC

2.6.9.1 Emergency Lighting

Provide emergency drivers, emergency lighting egress units, and exit signs to comply with Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING and Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING.

2.6.9.2 Switches

2.6.9.2.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

a. Handles: white thermoplastic.

b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, side-wired.

c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.

d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 120/208 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.6.10 Wire and Cable

All wiring is to have copper conductors with thermoplastic insulation. Aluminum conductors are not allowed. Provide wires and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductors.

2.6.10.1 Color Coding

Color Coding of Conductor Insulation For 60 Hz systems: Phase conductors are to be black, red and blue with a white neutral for three phase. Phase conductors are to be black or red with a white neutral for single phase.

For systems, grounding (earthing) conductors are to be green with a yellow stripe.

2.6.11 Grounding and Bonding

Grounding and bonding is to comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 780 for 60 Hz system. All raceways are to include insulated equipment grounding conductor (protective earth conductor), and grounding electrodes (earthing) are to be installed at every building or structure. Grounding electrodes are to include, at a minimum:
Concrete encased electrode, bond to building steel, bond to metallic water pipe, and ground rod(s). All grounding electrodes present at a building or structure, including lightning protection and communications electrodes, are to be bonded together, and underground connections are to be exothermally welded.

All exposed non-current carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment in the electrical system are to be grounded. Final measurement of the ground resistance is to not exceed 25 ohms when measured more than 48 hours after rainfall. Ground rods are to be copper clad steel, with minimum diameter of 0.75 inches and minimum length of 118 inches.

2.6.12 Surge Protection Device (SPD)

Provide Surge Protection Device (SPD) or Transient Voltage Surge Suppression (TVSS) in accordance with UL 1449 at the service entrance Main Distribution Panel and communication panels. Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure in accordance with NEMA ICS 6.

2.7 TELECOMMUNICATION

Provide materials as stated on drawings and per Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.8 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS)

Provide materials as stated on drawings and per Section 28 10 05 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

2.9 SITEWORK

An area available for use by the Contractor to support the unit(s) is indicated on the Civil drawing included in Volume 1. A topographic survey of this area is also included with the project drawings. Make site access to/from trailer(s) accessible in accordance with the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA). Provide water distribution to meet potable and fire water needs of the unit(s). Existing potable water potential points of connection are indicated on the Civil drawing included in Volume 1. Provide in accordance with Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING. Provide sanitary sewer distribution to meet needs of the unit(s). Existing sanitary sewer potential points of connection are indicated on the Civil drawing included in Volume 1. Provide in accordance with Section 33 30 00 SANITARY SEWERAGE. Additional requirements relating to the site, sidewalks, etc. are indicated on the Civil drawing included in Volume 1. Points of connection for electrical power service, telephone service, data (NIPRNET), and data (DLA Network) are indicated on the respective site drawings included in Volume 1. An electrical concept single line is also included in Volume 1. Electrical sitework must comply with Section 26 12 19.10 THREE-PHASE, LIQUID-FILLED

PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS and Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Contractor to disassemble and remove unit(s) and cap all utility connections. The Contractor will restore the site back to the preconstruction conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Schedule

Contractor to schedule meeting with Government personnel from AFCEC, KAFB, Raytheon and Jones Hall stakeholders to finalize swing space design within 14 calendar days following contract award. Stakeholders will approve the final design prior to procurement and installation of the swing space. Arrange, coordinate, schedule, and facilitate the move of Government personnel from Jones Hall into the unit(s). Coordinate and schedule each move of Government personnel with the Government, a minimum of 30 calendar days in advance of the date proposed by the Contractor for the move. Contractor to coordinate, schedule and facilities the move of Government personnel from temporary units into the new facility when construction is complete.

3.2 RLB UNIT IDENTIFICATION

Each unit is to have appropriate signage to number and identify each unit's type and components. The Contractor is to provide a legible non-corrosive metal identification plate on each unit to indicate type, serial number, and year of production.

3.3 RLB ENVELOPE

The RLB envelope is to be composed of durable, and fire resistant materials to mitigate issues with weather, termites, vermin, rot, mold, mildew, fumes, swelling, and warping. Individual RLB Types and RLB Types that are combined units, each are to be designed as one independent facility, economically and efficiently connected, code and UFC compliant, and readily connected to utilities including water, sewer, power, and communication.

Individual RLB components are to be developed to be used interchangeably with each type of RLB. This includes but is not limited to exterior door locations, electric meters and panel boxes, switches and outlets, communication, water service and sewer discharge, wall and roof panels, components, and means and methods of connection. Pipes, conduits, switches, outlets and lights and ductwork are to be mounted and secured to exposed surfaces and readily accessible. Adhere to the following:

a. Pipes, conduits, switches, outlets and lights and ductwork are to be mounted and secured to exposed surfaces and readily accessible.

b. Provide a Class "A" roof assembly on each RLB Type.

c. Manufacture RLB per standard floor plans.

d. Assemble and install fixtures and appliances per standard floor plan and manufacturers' printed installation directions.

e. Penetrations or openings in RLB units for piping, electrical devices, recessed cabinets, showers, soffits, or heating, ventilating or exhaust ducts are to be sealed and rated as required.

3.4 HVAC

3.4.1 Installation

3.4.1.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Condensate lines are to be discharged at the facility exterior near grade according to manufacturer installation requirements.

3.4.1.2 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, ductless mini-splits, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports.

3.4.1.3 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for piping and equipment according to paragraph HVAC INSULATION.

3.4.2 Cleaning

Clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the structure. Clean mechanical equipment, including piping and fixtures. Deliver free from dirt, grease, and finger marks.

3.4.3 Identification Systems

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum; indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Make indentations black for reading clarity.

3.4.4 Performance Tests

Test each system as a whole, to ensure that all items perform as integral parts of the system. Confirm temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout. Make corrections and adjustments as required to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Conduct capacity tests and general operating tests by an experienced engineer.

3.5 PLUMBING

3.5.1 General Installation Requirements

The plumbing system is to be installed complete with required fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Provide all fixtures with an adequate drainage system, each connecting to a main sewer line. The exit pipe is to protrude a minimum of than 6 inches, but no more than 8 inches and be capped with a removable plastic cap and chain. Water closet privacy partitions and shower partitions are to be continuously fastened to floor, wall, and ceiling. Water closets are to be centered in compartment width in accordance with IPC D330. Shower enclosures (partitions) are to be continuously fastened to floor, wall, and ceiling.

3.5.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.5.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping is to be extended to fixtures and outlets. The hot-water and cold-water piping system is to be arranged and installed to permit draining and easy access. The supply line to each fixture, is to be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices are to be exposed and anchored to prevent movement.

3.5.1.1.2 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains are to consist of 0.75 inches hose bibb with renewable seat and gate valve ahead of hose bibb.

3.5.1.1.3 Plastic Pipe

PVC and CPVC pipe are to have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric. PEX pipe is to have PEX compatible connectors.

3.5.1.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves are to be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.5.1.1.5 Sleeve Requirements

Provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

a. Secure sleeves in position. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

b. Sleeves are to not be installed in structural members. Rectangular and square openings are to be as detailed. Each sleeve is to extend through its respective floor, or roof, and is to be cut flush with each surface. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas. Lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas are to extend a minimum of than 4 inches above the finished floor.

c. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve is to be filled with fire sealant in all walls, roofs, and floors.

3.5.1.1.6 Waterproofing

Waterproofing is to be in accordance with IPC D330.

3.5.1.1.7 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations are to be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin. Penetrations in fire-resistant rated walls are to use UL listed or FM approved fire stopping.

3.5.1.2 Supports

3.5.1.2.1 General

Pipes, valves and hangars are generally intended to be exposed, installed and be code compliant. Hangers used to support piping than 2 inches and larger are to be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors are to be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain.

3.5.1.2.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports are to conform to MSS SP-58 except as described below:

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 are to not be used.

b. Type 3 is to not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps are to be torqued per MSS SP-58 and are to have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

d. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels are to be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

e. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

f. Horizontal pipe supports are to be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support are to be installed not over than 12 inches from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports are not to be spaced over 60 inches apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe are to be 120 degrees Ffor PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs are to include allowances for expansion and contraction.

g. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe are to be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation is to be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

h. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide are to include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped to the pipe. The pipe is to be separated from the slide material by at least than 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

i. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe are not to compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and are to allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion and contraction.

3.5.2 Water Heaters

Water heaters are to be electric, high efficiency, fast recovery, and sized to accommodate the need based on amount of fixtures in each unit and

assumed frequency of use. Water heaters are to be selected and sized, and installed in compliance with current codes and include a plastic drain pan and anti-scald measures.

3.5.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves are to be installed between a relief valve and its water heater. The P&T relief valve is to be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. A vacuum relief valve is to be provided on the cold water supply line to the water heater and mounted above and within than 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.5.2.2 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank is to be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor is to adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.5.3 Fixtures and Fixture Trimmings

3.5.3.1 Backflow Prevention Devices

Backflow preventers are to be installed in accordance with IPC D330 at all locations required to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and non-potable substance. In addition, backflow preventers are to be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the non-potable substance. Backflow preventers are to be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers are to be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment and preclude the backflow of non-potable substances into the potable water system. Bypass piping is to not be provided around backflow preventers. Access is to be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device is to be a standard commercial unit.

3.5.3.2 Access Panels

Access panels are to be provided for concealed valves and controls, or items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels are to be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Panels are to be attached and match the adjacent material finish.

3.5.3.3 Traps

Each trap is to be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture is to be double trapped. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic that meets ASTM D3311.

3.5.4 Plumbing Identification Tags

The main supply inlet shut-off valve is to have an identification tag made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number is to be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures.

3.5.5 Escutcheons

Escutcheons are to be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons are to be fastened to pipe or pipe covering and are to be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel , or polished chromium-plated copper alloy.

3.5.6 Tests, Flushing, and Disinfection

3.5.6.1 Plumbing System

The following tests are to be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC IPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test are to include the smoke test. A peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test is optional. If a peppermint test is chosen, a submittal detailing a testing procedure and reasons for choosing this option in lieu of the smoke test must be received.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test.

b. The final test is to include a smoke test.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.5.6.2 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly is to be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Backflow prevention assembly test gauges are to be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, gauges are to be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection AWWA M14, or other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention assembly test gauges. Report form for each assembly are to include, as a minimum, the following:

a. Data on Device Data on Testing Firm

b. Type of Assembly Name

c. Manufacturer Address

d. Model Number Certified Tester

e. Serial Number Certified Tester No.

f. Size Date of Test

g. Size Date of Test

h. Test Pressure Readings Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit is to be repaired and retested.

3.5.6.3 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material is to be replaced or repaired as required and inspection and tests are to be repeated. Repairs to piping are to be made with new materials.

3.6 ELECTRICAL

3.6.1 Service Entrance and Main Panel

Electrical installation must be in accordance with of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2. The units electrical service entrance is to consist of a circuit breaker type panelboard, complete with main and branch circuit breakers. The panelboard is to be dead-front type, equipped with thermal magnetic molded case circuit breakers having trip indicators and common trip on multiple breakers. A circuit directory is to be permanently affixed to the inside of the panel door. Circuits will be clearly and legibly identified. The service entrance cable is to be sized at a minimum of 125% of the size of the main distribution switchboard or the main circuit breaker ampere rating whichever is larger. The Main distribution switchboard is to include required circuit breakers for RLB electrical loads, plus 15% spare circuit breakers, plus spaces for breakers for the future loads.

When a fire alarm system is required and a circuit breaker is the main shut-off, the circuit breaker is to be red for identification and lockable to prevent unwanted deactivation.

3.6.2 Light Fixtures

Lighting is to be designed for an illumination level required for functional usage of rooms in accordance with IES Lighting Library level criteria by space calculations. In general, indoor lighting for areas will be LED, depending on the ceiling type, be recessed, surface or pendant mounted fixtures. Surface mounted LED light fixtures with photocell will be provided above exterior doors. Recessed light fixtures are to be provided in drop acoustical tile ceilings. Lighting fixtures are to be standard fixtures, no hanging lights are permitted. As a minimum bathroom(s) are to have one lighted exhaust ceiling or wall fan. A minimum of one light switch is provided in every room. Lighting in large rooms or areas may be controlled from multiple switches.

Exterior building lighting for doorway lighting is to be LED low maintenance, high efficiency, wall pack type units at the doorway entrance and provided above each man door. Exterior lights are to be controlled with a single photocell and lighting contactor controlled. The contactor photocell is generally located on the north side of the building in the shade approximately 1m above exterior building mounted fixtures. Emergency lighting is provided throughout building to facilitate movement and exit of personnel during power failure. Emergency lighting fixtures illuminate points on the path of egress (corridors to exit doors) to an illumination level of 11 Lux in accordance with NFPA 101 requirements.

3.6.3 Lightning Protection

Provide a lightning risk assessment in accordance with NFPA 780 Annex L and document the required level of protection. If lightning protection is a design requirement, provide a lightning protection system in accordance with NFPA 780.

3.6.4 Telecom Service Entrance

Provide 4 inch entrance conduit as shown on drawings. Provide a proper seal around the telecom service entrance conduit and provide a re-enterable sealant inside the telecom service entrance conduit. Provide the highest rated NEMA enclosure for maximum corrosion resistance and weather-proofing on the exterior of the RLB unit. Provide a NEMA Type 3 with a 3X/IP55 rating in order to satisfy the use of CATV terminal and a wireless access device (WAP) antenna.

3.6.5 Communication Interior Distribution System

a. Type A - Two communications outlet boxes are to be provided in each room; one outlet on each long wall on opposite corners. .

b. Outlet boxes are to be five by five by two and seven-eighths inches installed 24 inches above finished floor.

c. An electrical receptacle is to be provided within 12 inches of each communications outlet.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test s. Where applicable, test electrical equipment in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.7.1 Electrical Systems Test

Perform 600-volt wiring test, ground-fault receptacle test, arc-fault receptacle test, and grounding system test in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS and emergency light test in accordance with Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING.

3.7.1.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests in accordance with TIA-568.1, and TIA-568.2. Test equipment shall conform to TIA-1152.

3.7.1.2 Electronic Security Systems (ESS)

Perform all ESS cabling inspection, verification, and testing per Section 28 08 10 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE TESTING and Section 28 10 05 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

3.8 SHIPPING, HANDLING AND STORAGE

3.8.1 Delivery

Package and deliver RLB components, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed and protected during transportation and handling.

3.8.2 Handling and Storage

Stack, secure, and store RLB components in an organized manner on platforms or pallets, covered with weather-tight and ventilated covering to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATORS

05/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.2.1 Shop Drawing Requirements
1.2.2 Product Data Requirements
1.2.3 Design Data
1.2.3.1 Reaction Loads
1.2.3.2 Heat Loads
1.2.3.3 Emergency Power Systems
1.2.4 Welders' Requirements
1.2.5 Maintenance Control Program (MCP)
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Qualification
1.3.1.1 Elevator Contractor's Elevator Technicians
1.3.2 Manufacturers' Technical Support
1.3.3 Operation and Maintenance Data
1.3.4 Wiring Diagrams
1.3.5 Machine Room/Control Room Cabinet
1.4 NEW INSTALLATION SERVICE
1.4.1 Periodic Elevator Certification Inspection and Testing
1.5 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM
1.5.1 Fire Alarm Initiating Devices
1.5.2 Fire Sprinklers
1.5.3 Shunt Trip Disconnect

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELEVATOR DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Elevator Design Parameters
2.1.1.1 Elevator - Emergency Medical Service Accessibility (EMSA)
2.1.2 Cab Enclosure and Hoistway Entrance Assemblies
2.2 ELEVATOR OPERATION
2.2.1 Single, Two-Stop, Automatic Operation
2.3 SPECIAL OPERATION AND CONTROL
2.3.1 Keys for Elevator Key Switches
2.3.2 Firefighters' Emergency Operation (FEO)
2.3.2.1 Firefighters' Emergency Operation (FEO) Key Box
2.3.3 Hoistway Access Operation
2.3.4 In-Car Inspection Operation
2.3.5 Independent Service
2.3.6 Selective Door Operation
2.3.7 Elevator Emergency Power Operation
2.4 ELEVATOR DRIVE SYSTEM
2.4.1 Hydraulic Pump Unit
2.4.1.1 Pump Motor
2.4.2 Hydraulic Controls and Equipment
2.4.2.1 Hydraulic Control Valve

2.4.2.2 Hydraulic Overspeed Safety Valve
2.4.3 Hydraulic Piping and Accessories
2.4.3.1 Containment of Hydraulic Oil Supply Line
2.4.4 Hydraulic Elevator Type
2.4.4.1 Cylinder-Plunger (Jack) Unit
2.5 CONTROL EQUIPMENT
2.5.1 Motor Control Equipment
2.5.2 Elevator Microprocessor Controller
2.5.2.1 Elevator Controller Interface Cabinet
2.5.2.1.1 Elevator Microprocessor Human Interface
2.5.2.2 Software and Documentation
2.5.2.3 Elevator Controller Certification
2.6 OPERATING PANELS, SIGNAL FIXTURES, AND COMMUNICATIONS CABINETS
2.6.1 Car and Hall Buttons
2.6.2 Passenger Car-Operating Panel
2.6.2.1 Passenger Controls
2.6.2.2 Service Controls
2.6.2.3 Certificate Window
2.6.2.4 Emergency Signaling Devices
2.6.3 Elevator In-Car Position Indicators
2.6.4 Elevator In-Car Direction Indicators
2.6.5 Hall Call Landing Fixtures
2.6.5.1 Designated Landing Hall Call Fixture
2.6.5.1.1 Location of COMMUNICATION MEANS FAILURE (CMF) Visual Signal
2.6.5.1.2 COMMUNICATION MEANS FAILURE (CMF) Visual and Audible Signal Operation
2.6.5.1.3 Firefighters' Emergency Operation Phase I Switch and Visual Signal
2.6.6 Elevator Car Position and Direction Indicators and Car Arrival Signal
2.6.7 Designated Landing Elevator Identification Fixture
2.6.8 Emergency or Standby Power
2.7 CAR DOOR EQUIPMENT
2.7.1 Car Door Operator
2.7.2 Infra-red Curtain Unit
2.8 PASSENGER ELEVATOR GUIDES, PLATFORM, AND ENCLOSURE
2.8.1 Roller Guides
2.8.2 Car Enclosure Wall Panels, Return Panels, Doors, Entrance Columns, and Transom
2.8.3 Car Enclosure Top
2.8.4 Car Door
2.8.5 Car Entrance Sill
2.8.6 Cab Finish Floor
2.8.7 Car Fan
2.8.8 Car Lighting
2.8.9 Car Protection Pads and Hooks
2.9 PASSENGER ELEVATOR HOISTWAY DOORS AND ENTRANCES
2.9.1 Hoistway Entrance Frames
2.9.2 Hoistway Entrance Sills
2.9.3 Hoistway Entrance Doors
2.9.4 Hoistway Entrance Door Track Dust Covers
2.10 HOISTWAY EQUIPMENT
2.10.1 Car Guide Rails and Fastenings
2.10.2 Pit Equipment and Support Channels
2.10.3 Pit "STOP" Switch
2.10.4 Traveling Cables
2.10.5 Hoistway Pit Ladder

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Structural Members and Finish Materials
3.1.2 Miscellaneous Requirements
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3 ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION, TESTING AND COMMISSIONING
3.3.1 Acceptance Inspection Support
3.3.2 Testing Materials and Instruments
3.3.3 Field Tests
3.3.3.1 Endurance Tests
3.3.3.2 Speed Tests
3.3.3.3 Leveling Tests
3.3.3.4 Temperature Rise Tests
3.3.3.5 Motor Ampere Tests
3.3.3.6 Elevator Performance and Ride Quality Testing
3.3.3.7 Hydraulic Safety Valve (Automatic Shutoff Valve) Tests
3.3.3.8 Hydraulic Pressure Tests
3.3.3.9 Pressure Test of Liner/Cylinder Assembly

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 14 24 23

HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATORS
05/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A17.1/CSA B44	(2019) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
ASME A17.2	(2020) Guide for Inspection of Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks Includes Inspection Procedures for Electric Traction and Winding Drum Elevators, Hydraulic Elevators, and Escalators and Moving Walks
ASME B16.9	(2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2022) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A106/A106M	(2019a) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

NATIONAL ELEVATOR INDUSTRY, INC. (NEII)

NEII-1	(2000; R thru 2017) Building Transportation Standards and Guidelines, including the Performance Standards Matrix for New Elevator Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 72	(2022; ERTA 22-1) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 101	(2021; TIA 21-1) Life Safety Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-560-01	(2017; with Change 2, 2019) Operations and Maintenance: Electrical Safety

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Elevator System; G

Elevator Components; G

Elevator Machine; G

Elevator Controller; G

Wiring Diagrams; G

SD-03 Product Data

Elevator and Accessories; G

Elevator Components; G

Data Sheets; G

Elevator Microprocessor Controller; G

SD-05 Design Data

Emergency Power Systems

Heat Loads

Reaction Loads

SD-07 Certificates

Elevator Parts and Components Price Lists; G

Warranty

Endorsement Letter

Welders' Qualifications

Elevator Controller Certification; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Elevator, Data Package 4; G

Maintenance Control Program (MCP); G

Software and Documentation; G

Submit in accordance with Sections 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW).

1.2.1 Shop Drawing Requirements

Provide assembly and arrangement of elevators, accessories, and elevator components. Show location of elevator machine in elevator machine room (MR) or machinery space (MS). Show location of elevator controller in elevator machine room or elevator control room (CR). Provide details for materials and equipment, including but not limited to operating and signal fixtures, doors, door and car frames, car enclosure, controllers, motors, guide rails and brackets, layout of hoistway in plan and elevation, and other layout information and clearance dimensions.

1.2.2 Product Data Requirements

Provide manufacturers' product data for all elevator components, including but not limited to the following: elevator controller, hydraulic pump unit, hydraulic pump and motor, hydraulic cylinder, hydraulic piping and fittings, car and hall fixture buttons and switches, cab and machine room or control room communication devices, door operator, door protection system, car roller guides, and buffers. For data sheets, provide document identification number or bulletin number, published or copyrighted prior to the date of contract bid opening. Provide controller manufacturer's published procedures for performance of each and all testing required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

1.2.3 Design Data

1.2.3.1 Reaction Loads

Provide calculations by registered professional engineer for reaction loads imposed on building by elevator system. Demonstrate calculations complying with ASME A17.1/CSA B44

1.2.3.2 Heat Loads

Provide calculations from elevator manufacturer, or by registered professional engineer, for total anticipated heat loads generated by all of the elevator equipment.

1.2.3.3 Emergency Power Systems

Where the facility does have an emergency power system, confirm the elevators that will be connected to the emergency power system. Confirm the complete emergency power system and sequence of operation for all elevators, including operation of the elevator lobby manual selection switch. Provide wiring diagrams for building emergency power interface with elevator controls. For elevators not supplied by an emergency power system, provide manufacturers' product data for auxiliary power systems.

1.2.4 Welders' Requirements

Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 5. Include certified copies of field welders' qualifications. List welders' names with corresponding code marks to identify each welder's welding work

1.2.5 Maintenance Control Program (MCP)

For each elevator, prepare and provide a written Maintenance Control Program (MCP) that complies with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 Section 8.6, including written documentation that details the test procedures for each and every test that is required to be performed by ASME A17.1/CSA B44. Assemble all MCP documentation, and supporting technical attachments, in a single MCP package and provide in both electronic and hard copy. Assemble entire hard copy MCP in 3-ring binders. For each elevator provided, the MCP must include only documentation and instruction that apply to the elevator specified.

For each elevator, provide an additional, separate binder that includes all maintenance, repair, replacement, call back, and other records required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44. The records binder must be kept in the elevator mechanical room, maintained by elevator maintenance and service personnel, and be available at all times to authorized personnel.

Provide detailed information regarding emergency service procedures and elevator installation company personnel contact information. Provide a listing of all tools to be provided to the Contracting Officer as components of the elevator system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualification

Provide a designed and engineered elevator system by an elevator contractor regularly engaged in the installation of elevator systems.

Provide elevator components manufactured by companies regularly engaged in the manufacture of elevator components. Utilize only licensed and certified elevator personnel for the installation, adjusting, testing, and servicing of the elevators.

1.3.1.1 Elevator Contractor's Elevator Technicians

For elevator installations in the United States, including United States territories, perform all elevator related work under the direct guidance of a state certified elevator technician with a minimum of three years of experience in the installation of elevator systems of the type and complexity specified in the contract documents. Provide an endorsement letter from the elevator manufacturer, certifying that the elevator specialist is qualified. All elevator technicians must carry a current certification issued by one of the following organizations:

a. National Association of Elevator Contractors (NAEC)

b. National Elevator Industry Education Program (NEIEP)

1.3.2 Manufacturers' Technical Support

Provide elevator components from manufacturers that provide factory training and online and live telephone elevator technical support to any elevator installation, service, and maintenance contractor. Provide elevator components from manufacturers that guarantee accessibility to all replacement and repair parts and components to any elevator installation, service, and maintenance contractor. Use only elevator component manufacturers that provide current published price lists for all elevator parts and components.

1.3.3 Operation and Maintenance Data

Assemble all shop drawing and product data material into O&M Data Packages in accordance with Article SUBMITTALS. Provide two complete O&M Data Packages in hard copy and two complete electronic O&M data packages on separate CDs, in PDF format. Provide all O&M Data Packages to Contracting Officer. Include controller diagnostic documentation and software as required under Article CONTROL EQUIPMENT.

1.3.4 Wiring Diagrams

Provide complete wiring diagrams and sequence of operations, which show electrical connections and functions of elevator systems. Provide one set (11 inch by 17 inch minimum size) of wiring diagrams, with individual sheets laminated in plastic and assembled in binder, to be stored in the machine room or control room cabinet. Provide one additional hard copy set and two complete electronic sets on separate CDs, in PDF format. Provide all wiring diagram sets to the Contracting Officer. Coded diagrams are not acceptable unless fully identified.

1.3.5 Machine Room/Control Room Cabinet

For storage of O&M Data Packages and Wiring Diagrams, provide locking metal cabinet with a minimum size of 20 inch W by 12 inch D by 30 inch H. Cabinet must be sized large enough to accommodate all O&M Data and hardware required in paragraphs OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and WIRING DIAGRAMS. Secure cabinet to machine room or control room wall.

1.4 NEW INSTALLATION SERVICE

Provide elevator warranty service in accordance with the manufacturer's maintenance plan, warranty requirements and applicable safety codes, for a period of 12 months after the date of acceptance by Contracting Officer. Perform this work during regular working hours. Provide supplies and parts to keep elevator system in operation. Perform service only by factory trained personnel. Provide Monthly services to include repairs, adjustments, greasing, oiling, and cleaning. Provide service log in elevator machine room or control room and update Monthly, throughout the one-year warranty period.

Provide 24-hour emergency service, with one hour on-site response time, during this period without additional cost to the Government.

1.4.1 Periodic Elevator Certification Inspection and Testing

Provide elevator mechanic to support QEI Certified Elevator Inspector in the periodic six-month and the annual Category 1 elevator certification inspection and testing. Perform Category 1 inspection and testing no greater than 30 days prior to the end of the warranty period. Perform all elevator certification testing in the presence of QEI Certified Elevator Inspector.

In conjunction with the testing noted above, test systems for Emergency Power Operation, Earthquake Emergency Operation, and Hospital Emergency Commandeering Service Operation, as applicable. Schedule so that testing does not interfere with building operations.

1.5 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM

Coordinate interface between building fire protection system and elevator controls.

Additional fire protection requirements are located in: Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE, Section 21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.5.1 Fire Alarm Initiating Devices

Fire alarm initiating devices are specified in Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE , including conduit and wiring from each detector to fire protection addressable modules in elevator machine room or control room.

1.5.2 Fire Sprinklers

Provide fire sprinklers in accordance with all applicable safety codes and with Section 21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION. Provide shutoff valve, check valve, and non-adjustable, zero time-delay flow switch, in each sprinkler line immediately outside of each machine room, control room, and hoistway, as applicable. Provide inspectors' test valve for periodic testing of flow switch and shunt trip disconnect.

Pipe sprinkler piping serving these spaces in a series manner with no laterals. Locate inspectors' test connection at the end of pipe runs such that operation of the test connection will purge air from system piping.

1.5.3 Shunt Trip Disconnect

Provide flow switches specified in paragraph FIRE SPRINKLERS to comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and NFPA 72 for shunt trip of the main line power supply. For each elevator, provide control wiring connecting the flow switch to a shunt trip equipped circuit breaker located in the elevator machine room or control room. Upon flow of water, flow switch will instantaneously cause opening of the shunt-trip circuit breaker and remove power from the elevator. Flow switch must also send a signal to fire alarm control panel to indicate water flow condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELEVATOR DESCRIPTION

Provide elevator system that complies with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 in its entirety, ASME A17.2 in its entirety, and additional requirements specified herein. Provide elevator system that meets or exceeds the NEII-1 Ride Quality Performance Standards Matrix (RQPSM). Comply with the RQPSM "Intermediate Performance" criteria.

Provide and install elevators in accordance with 36 CFR 1191 - ABAAS, ICC IBC, IEEE C62.41, NFPA 70 and NFPA 101 requirements.

2.1.1 Elevator Design Parameters

2.1.1.1 Elevator - Emergency Medical Service Accessibility (EMSA)

Provide elevator(s) with minimum size and arrangement to accommodate an ambulance stretcher 24-inch by 84-inch with not less than 5-inch radius corners, in the open, horizontal position.

a. Type: Holeless

b. Rated load: 3500 lb.

c. Rated Speed: 125 fpm

d. Car Door Type: Single-speed side slide.

e. Car Door Opening Width: 3 ft.-6 in. minimum, or .

2.1.2 Cab Enclosure and Hoistway Entrance Assemblies

Provide finishes as indicated.

2.2 ELEVATOR OPERATION

ASME A17.1/CSA B44, Introduction, Section 3, Definitions.

2.2.1 Single, Two-Stop, Automatic Operation

Provide Single Two-Stop Automatic Operation.

2.3 SPECIAL OPERATION AND CONTROL

Provide the following special operations and control systems.

2.3.1 Keys for Elevator Key Switches

Provide a minimum of twelve keys per unique cylinder used on all key switches for a single elevator. If there is more than one elevator, additional keys will not be required unless there are additional unique lock cylinders. Provide keys with brass or fiberglass tags marked "PROPERTY OF THE U.S. GOVERNMENT" on one side with function of key or approved code number on the other side.

2.3.2 Firefighters' Emergency Operation (FEO)

Provide FEO equipment and signaling devices. The designated level for the FEO Phase I key operated switch is the ground floor. In the FEO Phase I fixture, provide FEO Operating Instructions.

2.3.2.1 Firefighters' Emergency Operation (FEO) Key Box

Provide flush mounted, locking, FEO Key Box of a minimum size of 5 inch W by 9 inch H by 1.5 inch D. Install at a height of 6 feet above floor level and directly above the FEO Phase I key switch. Provide box equipped with lock that uses the FEO K1 key.

2.3.3 Hoistway Access Operation

Provide hoistway access operation with switches at top and bottom terminal landings. Locate switch 6 feet above floor level, within 12 inches of elevator hoistway entrance frame or with the ferrule exposed when located in the elevator entrance frame.

2.3.4 In-Car Inspection Operation

Provide In-Car Inspection Operation.

2.3.5 Independent Service

Provide exposed key-operated switch in car operating panel to enable independent service and simultaneously disable in-car signals and landing-call responses. Provide indicator lights that automatically illuminate during independent service. For duplex or group operation, if one car is removed from group another car will respond to its hall calls.

2.3.6 Selective Door Operation

For elevator with one or more rear openings at same level as front opening, provide full-selective operation with car and door operating buttons clearly marked for front and rear openings, front and rear car button for each such floor, and front and rear "DOOR OPEN" and "DOOR CLOSE" buttons. Only door for which the button was operated opens or closes.

2.3.7 Elevator Emergency Power Operation

Provide elevator emergency power operation for the elevator. Coordinate power supply and control wiring to accomplish initiation and operation of elevators on emergency power.

2.4 ELEVATOR DRIVE SYSTEM

Provide hydraulic elevator drive system, including pump unit, piping,

cylinder/plunger assembly, and associated equipment, which will operate at a maximum working pressure of 500 psi or less. Provide complete elevator system that meets or exceeds the NEII-1 Ride Quality Standard, including elevator ride quality and noise levels in car and in elevator machine room and machinery space.

2.4.1 Hydraulic Pump Unit

Provide self-contained pump unit, including oil-hydraulic elevator pump, electric motor, suction-line oil strainer, and structural steel outer base with tank supports and isolation pads. Provide oil tank capacity for full plunger displacement plus at least 10 gallons. Provide means to maintain oil temperature between 100 and 130 degrees F regardless of ambient temperature. Limit acoustic output in elevator machine room and machinery space to 80 dbA.

2.4.1.1 Pump Motor

Provide intermittent-duty pump motor rated at 120 starts/hour. Provide motor that is sized so that the motor amperage does not exceed the motor data tag amperage in any operating condition, exclusive of acceleration and deceleration. Provide minimum of one mega ohm insulation resistance between conductors and motor frame. Provide motor and pump nameplate and data tags permanently mounted on the outside of the pump unit frame, with all data viewable without the use of mirrors or other tools.

2.4.2 Hydraulic Controls and Equipment

Provide control valve, overspeed safety valve, blowout-proof muffler, and hydraulic pump discharge strainer in the hydraulic oil supply line. Provide two 1/4 turn, ball valve type manual shutoff valves. Provide one in the elevator hoistway pit and one in the elevator machine room or machinery space.

2.4.2.1 Hydraulic Control Valve

Provide constant-velocity, down-speed regulated, control valve. Down-speed regulated control valve allows the car to travel at the same speed in the down direction, regardless of the load on the elevator. In addition, the hydraulic control valve must have built-in adjustment capability to operate the elevator at 140 percent of rated speed to facilitate periodic testing of the overspeed safety valve.

2.4.2.2 Hydraulic Overspeed Safety Valve

Provide overspeed safety valve in hydraulic oil supply line, directly adjacent to the hydraulic cylinder. Provide threaded pipe connections between the hydraulic cylinder and the overspeed valve. Provide valve equipped with manufacturer's manual shutoff feature. Overspeed valve must not be equipped with a manual or automatic lowering feature. Provide adjustable valve with means to seal adjustment after inspection and testing by certified elevator inspector.

2.4.3 Hydraulic Piping and Accessories

Provide ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106/A106M, Schedule 80, black steel piping with ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11 fittings for supply piping. Extend schedule 80 piping from the pump control valve body, inside the pump unit, to the hydraulic cylinder in the hoistway. Provide welded or threaded

forged pipe fittings for all fittings and components of the hydraulic oil supply line. Provide hangers or supports for all piping and components.

2.4.3.1 Containment of Hydraulic Oil Supply Line

Protect all portions of hydraulic oil supply line that are installed below ground, including portions encapsulated in concrete or covered by construction, with continuous, Schedule 80, PVC. Inside diameter of PVC must be 3 inches larger than the outside diameter of the hydraulic oil supply line pipe and couplings.

2.4.4 Hydraulic Elevator Type

Provide a holeless direct plunger type hydraulic elevator. Elevators with telescopic or inverted cylinder-plungers are not acceptable and may not be used. Rope hydraulic elevator design is not acceptable and may not be used.

2.4.4.1 Cylinder-Plunger (Jack) Unit

Provide a single-stage plunger of seamless steel construction. Provide cylinder with self-stabilizing mount that will support and hold cylinder plumb without the need for stabilization means at the bottom of the cylinder. Provide a threaded, 1/4 inch bleeder valve at the top of the cylinder, just below packing gland.

2.5 CONTROL EQUIPMENT

Enclose all elevator control equipment in factory-primed and baked-enamel coated sheet-metal cabinets with ventilation louvers and removable or hinged doors. Mount cabinets at a height of 10 inches above machine room or control room finish floor.

2.5.1 Motor Control Equipment

Provide elevator motor control with electronic, soft-start motor starter.

2.5.2 Elevator Microprocessor Controller

For each individual elevator controller, and for each group controller, provide a microprocessor controller that complies with the following paragraphs. Provide controller(s) package that includes all hardware and software required for the installation, maintenance, and service of the elevator, in its' entirety. Provide verification of technical support service that the controller manufacturer provides to any licensed elevator installation, service, and maintenance company.

Provide an elevator controller from a manufacturer that provides comprehensive factory training to include controller installation, adjustment, service, and maintenance. The training must be identified as available to any licensed elevator contractor. Provide verification of an established and documented training schedule, with pricing, for factory training classes that manufacturer has provided for a minimum period of one year prior to contract award date.

The elevator controller must be identified as available for purchase and installation by any licensed elevator contractor. All components, parts, diagnostic tools, and software must be available for purchase and installation and use by any licensed elevator contractor; "exchange-only"

provisions for the purchase of spare parts are not acceptable. The elevator controller manufacturer must publish an industry competitive price listing for all controller parts, diagnostic tools, and software.

Provide verification of telephone and internet based technical support service that the elevator controller manufacturer provides to any licensed elevator installation, service, and maintenance company at an industry competitive price. The service must include live telephone based technical support for installation, adjustment, maintenance, and troubleshooting of the elevator controller and related elevator components. The service must be available during standard working hours.

Provide an elevator controller that is designed to automatically reestablish normal elevator operation following any temporary loss of power, regardless of duration.

2.5.2.1 Elevator Controller Interface Cabinet

For each individual elevator microprocessor controller, provide a separate elevator control cabinet with an integrated human interface system. For group elevator installations, a single cabinet and interface system with full access to each elevator controller may be utilized. The separate controller interface cabinet must be supplied by the elevator controller manufacturer and include a minimum 12 inch wide keyboard and a minimum 10 inch monitor. The elevator controller interface cabinet must comply with arc-flash protection requirements of NFPA 70E and UFC 3-560-01.

2.5.2.1.1 Elevator Microprocessor Human Interface

The interface system must provide complete elevator controller interface capability and must include the elevator controller manufacturer's comprehensive package of installation and diagnostic software. The microprocessor interface system must provide unrestricted access to all parameters, all levels of adjustment, and all flags necessary for installation, adjustment, maintenance, and troubleshooting of each elevator and for the elevator group. All software programming must be stored in non-volatile memory. The elevator controller fault log must provide non-volatile memory fault log storage of all faults, trouble calls, and fault history for a minimum of one year and the ability to download or print the fault log. The controller interface must also provide the capability to display and diagnose trouble calls, faults, and shutdowns. Expiring software, degrading operation, and "key" access controls are not acceptable.

2.5.2.2 Software and Documentation

Provide three copies of the manufacturer's maintenance and service diagnostic software, with complete software documentation, that will enable the same level of unrestricted access to all controllers of the same make and model, regardless of the installation date or location. Provide signed certification, from the manufacturer's corporate headquarters, that guarantees that the microprocessor software and access system will not terminate the unlimited and unrestricted access at any future date.

2.5.2.3 Elevator Controller Certification

For elevator installations in the United States, including United States territories, provide an elevator microprocessor controller that has a

current certificate of safety code compliance issued by the Technical Standards and Safety Authority (TSSA), Toronto, Canada.

2.6 OPERATING PANELS, SIGNAL FIXTURES, AND COMMUNICATIONS CABINETS

For all panels and fixtures, provide identical and uniform panel and fixture design, material, finish, and components for all elevators. For all panels and fixtures, legibly and indelibly identify all buttons, devices, and all operating positions for each device. Use engraving and backfilling, or photo etching, for button and device designations. Do not use attached signs. Provide elevator manufacturers' standard grade for all key switches unless otherwise specified. All illuminating panels and fixture components must utilize LED lighting for energy efficiency.

2.6.1 Car and Hall Buttons

For all cab and landing fixture buttons, provide industry-standard, vandal resistant push buttons with positive-stop assembly design. Buttons must be minimum 3/4 inch diameter, satin-finish stainless steel, with illuminating LED halo.

2.6.2 Passenger Car-Operating Panel

Provide each car with one car operating panel that contains operation controls and communication devices. Provide exposed, flush mounted buttons for the controls identified in subparagraph PASSENGER CONTROLS. Provide a lockable service cabinet for the controls listed in subparagraph SERVICE CONTROLS. Use engraving and backfilling or photo etching for button and switch designations. Do not use attached signs.

2.6.2.1 Passenger Controls

In addition to ASME A17.1/CSA B44 requirements, provide the following operating controls, identified as indicated:

a. Illuminating car-call buttons identified to correspond to landings served by the elevator.

b. "DOOR OPEN" and "DOOR CLOSE" buttons. For front and rear openings at the same floor, include the identification "F" and "R" for each opening.

c. Red, illuminating "ALARM" button.

d. Key-operated "Independent Service" switch.

e. "Help" communication device to include communication between elevator cab and elevator machine room or control room.

2.6.2.2 Service Controls

In addition to ASME A17.1/CSA B44 requirements, provide the following operating controls, identified as indicated:

a. Provide a key-operated, three-position switch for "In car Inspection Operation" and "Hoistway Access". The center switch position will provide normal, automatic operation.

b. "Car Light" switch.

c. "Car Fan" switch with two speed settings identified.

d. 120-volt ac 60 Hz single-phase duplex electrical outlet of ground-fault-circuit-interrupt (GFCI) design.

2.6.2.3 Certificate Window

Provide a minimum 4 inch wide by 6 inch high certificate window for elevator inspection certificate. Locate window in the Service Controls door of the Car Operating Panel.

2.6.2.4 Emergency Signaling Devices

Provide an audible signaling device, operable from the Car Operating Panel button marked "ALARM". The audible signaling device must have a sound pressure rating between 80 and 90 dBA at 10 ft. Provide battery backup power capable of operating the audible signaling device for at least one hour.

2.6.3 Elevator In-Car Position Indicators

For all elevators, provide illuminating position indicator in the Car Operating Panel.

2.6.4 Elevator In-Car Direction Indicators

For 2-stop elevator installations, provide visual direction indicators and audible car arrival signal in the elevator car door jamb, in accordance with ABA Standards. Visual indicators must be visible from the hall call fixture.

2.6.5 Hall Call Landing Fixtures

Provide a hall call fixture adjacent to each elevator. Provide a single push-button for terminal landings and dual push-buttons, up and down, at intermediate landings.

2.6.5.1 Designated Landing Hall Call Fixture

2.6.5.1.1 Location of COMMUNICATION MEANS FAILURE (CMF) Visual Signal

When required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, provide an elevator CMF audible and illuminating signal, and reset switch, in the FEO Designated Landing hall call fixture. Mount the signal and reset switch at a minimum of 7 inches above the "UP" hall call button.

2.6.5.1.2 COMMUNICATION MEANS FAILURE (CMF) Visual and Audible Signal Operation

Provide a CMF visual and audible signal system that conforms to ASME A17.1/CSA B44. Provide continuous verification of operability of the telephone line and immediate activation of audible and visual signals when verification means determines that the telephone line is not functioning. Provide illumination of visual signal at one second intervals. Provide a minimum of 65 dBA audible signal at 30 second intervals.

2.6.5.1.3 Firefighters' Emergency Operation Phase I Switch and Visual Signal

When required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, provide an elevator Firefighters' Emergency Operation Phase I switch and illuminating visual signal in the FEO Designated Landing hall call fixture. Provide FEO Phase I visual signal that is designed with intermittent, flashing, illumination when actuated by the machine room, control room, or hoistway fire alarm initiating device. Locate FEO Phase I key switch above the CMF visual signal with a minimum of 6 inches vertical between the centerlines of the CMF signal and the FEO Phase I key switch. Locate FEO Phase I visual signal directly above the Phase I switch. In addition, locate Elevator Corridor Call Station Pictograph at top of hall call fixture.

2.6.6 Elevator Car Position and Direction Indicators and Car Arrival Signal

For elevator installations with three or more stops, provide a separate hall landing fixture that includes the visual elevator position indicator, visual direction indicators, and audible car arrival signal, in accordance with ABA Standards.

2.6.7 Designated Landing Elevator Identification Fixture

For duplex and group elevator installations, provide a separate elevator identification fixture for each elevator, with identification engraved and backfilled with a contrasting color. Number elevators from left to right, as seen during primary approach from building main entrance to elevator lobby. For multiple elevator groups, begin numbering with group that is closest to the building main entrance.

2.6.8 Emergency or Standby Power

When emergency or standby power is provided for elevator operation, provide an elevator emergency power visual indicator that conforms to ASME A17.1/CSA B44. Locate the visual signal in the Firefighters Emergency Operation fixture for each simplex elevator and for each elevator group. When an emergency power selector switch is required, provide switch in a separate, flush mounted fixture located at the designated level, in view of all elevator entrances.

2.7 CAR DOOR EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Car Door Operator

Provide elevator door operator equipment and circuitry that is designed and installed as discreet communication. Serial communication must not be used for this system.

2.7.2 Infra-red Curtain Unit

Provide Infra-red Curtain Unit (ICU) with multiple infra-red beams that protect to the full height and width of the door opening. Provide door nudging operation.

2.8 PASSENGER ELEVATOR GUIDES, PLATFORM, AND ENCLOSURE

2.8.1 Roller Guides

Provide coil-spring loaded roller guide assemblies in adjustable mountings

on each side of car and counterweight frames in accurate alignment at top and bottom of frames.

2.8.2 Car Enclosure Wall Panels, Return Panels, Doors, Entrance Columns, and Transom

Provide 14 Gauge minimum stainless steel cab wall panels and entrance components. Use same material and finish for all hoistway and car entrance assemblies. Apply sound-deadening material on exterior of all cab wall panels.

2.8.3 Car Enclosure Top

Provide reinforced, 12 gauge minimum steel car enclosure top. Provide hinged emergency exit with lock that complies with the seismic risk zone 2 or greater design requirements of ASME A17.1/CSA B44. Locate emergency exit hinge towards the rear of the elevator cab. Design and configure the elevator cab interior ceiling to provide convenient and unobstructed access to, and use of, emergency exit from inside the elevator cab.

2.8.4 Car Door

Provide 16 gauge minimum stainless steel car doors of sandwich construction with flush surfaces on car and landing sides. Provide a minimum of 2 door guide assemblies per door panel, one guide at leading and one at trailing door edge with guides in the sill groove their entire length of travel.

2.8.5 Car Entrance Sill

Provide one piece cast nickel silver, stainless steel, or white bronze entrance sill(s). Set sills level and flush with floor finish. Use same material for hoistway and car entrance sills.

2.8.6 Cab Finish Floor

Provide cab finish floor with top of finish floor flush with the cab sill.

2.8.7 Car Fan

Provide 2-speed fan for car enclosure forced ventilation. Fan must be mounted in the car enclosure top.

2.8.8 Car Lighting

Utilize LED lighting for elevator car interior illumination. Provide a minimum of 10 foot-candles, measured at all areas of the car enclosure floor. Provide automatic car lighting operation that will turn off car lights after 3 minutes of inactivity. Car lights must automatically turn on upon actuation of an elevator car or hall call.

2.8.9 Car Protection Pads and Hooks

Provide fire retardant, hanging car protection pads that provide protection for all car interior wall panels. Provide permanently installed studs in car that are designed for hanging the car protection pads in the car.

2.9 PASSENGER ELEVATOR HOISTWAY DOORS AND ENTRANCES

Provide hoistway entrance assemblies with a minimum 1-1/2 hour fire rating. Use same material and finish for all hoistway and car entrance assemblies.

2.9.1 Hoistway Entrance Frames

Provide 14 gage minimum stainless steel hoistway entrance frames. Solidly grout uprights of entrance ways to height of 5 feet.

2.9.2 Hoistway Entrance Sills

Provide one-piece cast nickel silver, stainless steel, or white bronze entrance sills. Set top of landing sill flush with top of finish floor. Solidly grout under full length of sill. Use same material for all hoistway and car entrance sills.

2.9.3 Hoistway Entrance Doors

Provide stainless steel non-vision construction hoistway entrance doors with flush surfaces on car and landing sides. Provide a minimum of 2 door guide assemblies per door panel, one guide at leading edge and one at trailing edge with guides in the sill groove the entire length of door travel. Use same material and finish for all hoistway and car entrance assemblies.

2.9.4 Hoistway Entrance Door Track Dust Covers

Provide sheet metal hoistway door track dust covers at each landing. Dust covers must cover top and hoistway side of door locks and door roller tracks, and extend the full width of the door track and associated hardware. Dust cover sections will not exceed 3 feet in length.

2.10 HOISTWAY EQUIPMENT

2.10.1 Car Guide Rails and Fastenings

Provide T-section type guide rails for car. Paint rail shanks with one coat of black enamel.

2.10.2 Pit Equipment and Support Channels

Provide rail-to-rail pit channels to serve as mounting surface for main guide rails and car buffers. Method of installation of channels, brackets and buffer mounts must be such that pit waterproofing is not punctured.

2.10.3 Pit "STOP" Switch

Provide push-to-stop/pull-to-run type pit "STOP" switch.

2.10.4 Traveling Cables

Suspend traveling cables by means of self-tightening webbed devices or internal suspension members.

2.10.5 Hoistway Pit Ladder

Provide continuous horizontal rungs for the full height of the pit ladder.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with DOD design criteria, contract specifications, manufacturer's instructions, NEII-1 Building Transportation Standards and Guidelines, and all applicable building and safety code requirements.

3.1.1 Structural Members and Finish Materials

Do not cut or alter structural members. Do not alter finish materials from manufacturer's original design. Restore any damaged or defaced work to original condition.

3.1.2 Miscellaneous Requirements

Provide recesses, cutouts, slots, holes, patching, grouting, and refinishing to accommodate elevator installation. Use core drilling to drill all new holes in concrete. Finish work to be straight, level, and plumb. During installation, protect machinery and equipment from dirt, water, or mechanical damage. At completion, clean all work and spot paint.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor will provide and utilize a third-party licensed and certified Qualified Elevator Inspector (QEI) to conduct elevator pre-acceptance inspection and testing. The QEI must perform inspections and witness tests to ensure that the installation conforms to all applicable safety codes and contract requirements. The QEI will be directly employed by the Contractor and independent of the elevator contractor.

Upon completion, the QEI must provide written test data for all ASME A17.1/CSA B44 Acceptance Tests and written certification that the elevator is complete and ready for final Acceptance Inspection, Testing, and Commissioning.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION, TESTING AND COMMISSIONING

When elevator system installation is complete and ready for final inspection, notify Contracting Officer that elevator system is ready for Acceptance Inspection, Testing, and Commissioning. Provide QEI certification specified in Article FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

Contracting Officer will obtain the services of a third-party QEI Certified Elevator Inspector. The QEI must utilize an Elevator Acceptance Inspection Form to record the results of inspection and all testing and to identify safety code and contract deficiencies. Specific values must be provided for all tests required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, ASME A17.2, and contract documents. Upon completion of inspection and testing, the QEI must sign a copy of the completed forms and provide to the Contracting Officer. Within 2 weeks of the inspection, the QEI must also prepare a formal inspection report, including all test results and deficiencies. Upon successful completion of inspection and testing, the QEI will complete, sign, and provide a certificate of compliance with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

3.3.1 Acceptance Inspection Support

Prime and Elevator Contractors must provide inspection support and perform all required tests, in order to demonstrate proper operation of each elevator system and to prove that each system complies with contract requirements and all applicable building and safety codes. Inspection procedures in ASME A17.2 form a part of this inspection and acceptance testing. All inspection and testing must be conducted in the presence of the Qualified Elevator Inspector (QEI).

If the elevator does not comply with all contract and safety code requirements on the initial Acceptance Inspection and Test, the Contractor is responsible for all costs involved with re-inspection and re-testing required as a result of contractor delays and discrepancies discovered during inspection and testing.

3.3.2 Testing Materials and Instruments

Furnish all testing materials and instruments necessary for Acceptance Inspection, Testing and Commissioning. At a minimum, include calibrated test weights, tachometer, accelerometer, hydraulic pressure gauge, 600-volt mega ohm meter, volt meter and ammeter, infrared temperature gauge, door pressure gage, dynamometer, and 20 foot tape measure.

3.3.3 Field Tests

3.3.3.1 Endurance Tests

Test each elevator for a period of one hour continuous, automatic operation, with specified rated load in the elevator cab. During the one hour test, stop car at each floor, in both directions of travel, and allow automatic door open and close operation. The requirements for Automatic Operation, Rated Speed, Leveling, Temperature Rise and Motor Amperes must be met throughout the duration of the Endurance Test. Restart the one hour test period from the beginning, following any shutdown or failure.

3.3.3.2 Speed Tests

Determine actual speed of each elevator, in both directions of travel, with rated load and with no load in elevator car. Make Speed tests at the beginning and at the end of the Endurance test. Determine speed by tachometer reading or accelerometer, excluding accelerating and slow-down zones. Under all conditions, minimum acceptable elevator speed is the Rated speed specified. Maximum acceptable elevator speed is 110 percent of Rated speed.

3.3.3.3 Leveling Tests

Test elevator car leveling operation and provide a leveling accuracy equal to or less than 1/8 inch at each floor with no load in car, and with rated load in car, in both directions of travel. Determine leveling accuracy at the beginning and at the end of the endurance tests.

3.3.3.4 Temperature Rise Tests

Determine temperature rise of elevator pump motor and hydraulic fluid during one-hour full-load test run. Under these conditions, maximum temperature rise must not exceed acceptable temperature rise indicated on manufacturer's data plate. Start test only when equipment is within 5

degrees C of ambient temperature.

3.3.3.5 Motor Ampere Tests

At beginning and end of Endurance test, measure and record motor amperage in both directions of travel and in both no-load and rated load conditions.

3.3.3.6 Elevator Performance and Ride Quality Testing

Evaluate elevator performance to ensure compliance with specification requirements related to the NEII-1 Performance Standards Matrix for New Elevator Installations.

3.3.3.7 Hydraulic Safety Valve (Automatic Shutoff Valve) Tests

In order to ensure consistent performance, regardless of hydraulic oil temperature, test the Hydraulic Safety Valve twice. Test once before the one-hour endurance test and once immediately after the one-hour test. For elevator certification, safety valve must perform to code in both tests.

3.3.3.8 Hydraulic Pressure Tests

Check the hydraulic static pressure and rated-speed operating pressure at the hydraulic control valve, under both no load and rated load conditions.

3.3.3.9 Pressure Test of Liner/Cylinder Assembly

Perform 20 psig pressure test of the completed and installed liner/cylinder assembly. Test liner/cylinder assembly as a sealed unit. Provide safety relief valve set to relieve at 20 psig; 4.5 inch diameter dial pressure gage scaled for 0 to 50 psig and calibrated to 0.5 percent accuracy; and an air pressure admission throttle and shutoff valve. For safety, pressure test must only be performed when liner and cylinder are fully inserted and assembled in the well casing. Perform the test from remote location outside of the elevator pit. Perform test in the presence of, and witnessed by, a Certified Elevator Inspector.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 21 13 13

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
1.2.1.1 Basis for Calculations
1.2.1.2 Hydraulic Calculations
1.2.1.3 Design Criteria
1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage
1.2.3 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals
1.4.1.1 Shop Drawing
1.4.1.2 Product Data
1.4.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations
1.4.1.4 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions
1.4.2 Qualifications
1.4.2.1 Sprinkler System Designer
1.4.2.2 Sprinkler System Installer
1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 Standard Products
2.1.2 Nameplates
2.1.3 Identification and Marking
2.1.4 Pressure Ratings
2.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.2.1 Pipe
2.2.2 Fittings and Gaskets
2.2.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts
2.2.4 Valve Boxes
2.2.5 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape
2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.3.1 Steel Piping Components
2.3.1.1 Steel Pipe
2.3.1.2 Fittings
2.3.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
2.3.1.4 Flanges
2.3.2 Flexible Sprinkler Hose
2.3.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports
2.3.4 Valves

2.3.4.1 Control Valve
2.3.4.2 Check Valves
2.3.4.3 Hose Valve
2.3.5 Riser Check Valves
2.4 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES
2.4.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switch
2.4.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY
2.5.1 Backflow Preventer Test Connection
2.6 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION
2.7 SPRINKLERS
2.7.1 Pendent Sprinkler
2.7.2 Upright Sprinkler
2.7.3 Sidewall Sprinkler
2.8 ACCESSORIES
2.8.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
2.8.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
2.8.3 Pipe Escutcheon
2.8.4 Sprinkler Guard
2.8.5 Relief Valve
2.8.6 Air Vent
2.8.7 Identification Sign

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Waste Removal
3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas
3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas
3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers
3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers
3.4.6 Pipe Joints
3.4.7 Reducers
3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations
3.4.9 Escutcheons
3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection
3.4.11 Backflow Preventer
3.4.11.1 Test Connection
3.4.12 Drains
3.4.13 Installation of Fire Department Connection
3.4.14 Identification Signs
3.5 ELECTRICAL
3.6 PAINTING
3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.7.1 Test Procedures
3.7.2 Pre-Government Testing
3.7.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation
3.7.2.2 Request for Government Final Test
3.7.3 Correction of Deficiencies
3.7.4 Government Final Tests
3.8 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS
3.8.1 Underground Piping
3.8.1.1 Flushing
3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Test
3.8.2 Aboveground Piping

3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Test
3.8.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test
3.8.3 Main Drain Flow Test
3.9 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE
3.10 ONSITE TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 21 13 13

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2021) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1013	(2021) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assemblies
ASSE 1015	(2021) Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C104/A21.4	(2022) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2021) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2017) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C203	(2020) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA M14	(2015) Manual: Recommended Practice for Backflow Prevention and Cross-Connection Control

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard

	Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A135/A135M	(2021) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)

ICS 705-1	(2010) Physical and Technical Security Standard for Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(2023; TIA 23-1) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 13R	(2022; ERTA 1 2022) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Low-Rise Residential Occupancies
NFPA 24	(2022) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 101	(2021; TIA 21-1) Life Safety Code
NFPA 291	(2022) Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants
NFPA 1963	(2019) Standard for Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(2012) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 193	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Alarm Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 199	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Automatic Sprinklers for Fire-Protection Service
UL 262	(2004; Reprint Jul 2023) Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 312	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 405	(2013; Bul. 2020) UL Standard for Safety Fire Department Connection Devices
UL 668	(2004; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Hose Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 789	(2004; Reprint May 2017) UL Standard for Safety Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection Service
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide wet pipe sprinkler system(s) in areas indicated on the drawings . Except as modified herein, the system must meet the requirements of NFPA 13. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on the Contract drawings must be determined by hydraulic calculations.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

1.2.1.1 Basis for Calculations

A waterflow test was performed on 07 November 2022 at the North East Corner of Jones Hall and resulted in a static pressure of 66 psi with a residual pressure of 64 psi while flowing 1,340 gpm. Perform a fire hydrant flow test prior to shop drawing submittal in accordance with NFPA 291. Results must include hydrant elevations relative to the building and hydrant number/identifiers for the tested hydrants, including which were flowed, which had a gauge. This information must be presented in a tabular form if multiple hydrants were flowed. The results must be included with the hydraulic calculations. Hydraulic calculations must be based on flow test noted in this paragraph, unless verified by the Air Force Fire Protection Engineer and approved by Contracting Officer. Hydraulic calculations must be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with

a "C" value noted in NFPA 13 for piping. All caluculations must be performed back to the actual location of the water flow test, taking into account the direction of flow in the service main at the test location.

1.2.1.2 Hydraulic Calculations

a. Water supply curves and system requirements must be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph (N^1.85) paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation.

b. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, minimum discharge pressures and minimum flows. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) must be indicated.

c. Documentation must identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate the diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient for each pipe.

d. Where the sprinkler system is supplied by interconnected risers, the sprinkler system must be hydraulically calculated using the hydraulically most demanding single riser. The calculations must not assume the simultaneous use of more than one riser.

e. All calculations must include the backflow preventer manufacturer's stated friction loss at the design flow or 8 psi for double check backflow preventer, whichever is greater.

f. All calculations must be performed back to the actual location of the flow test, taking into account the direction of flow in the service main at the test location.

g. For gridded systems, calculations must show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. A flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows must be included.

1.2.1.3 Design Criteria

Hydraulically design the system to discharge a minimum density as indicated on the drawings. Hydraulic calculations must be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Add an allowance for exterior hose streams of 500 gpm to the sprinkler system demand at the point of connection to the existing water system.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers must be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms (regardless of the fire resistance rating of the enclosure), boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, attached electrical vaults and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler must be in accordance with NFPA 13. Provide sprinklers below all obstructions in accordance with NFPA 13. Exceptions are as follows:

a. Sprinklers may be omitted from small rooms which are exempted for

specific occupancies in accordance with NFPA 101.

b. Facilities that are designed in accordance with NFPA 13R.

1.2.3 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

An individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.) who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience. Services of the QFPE must include:

a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Working (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.

b. Provide a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting all outstanding comments.

c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).

d. Witnessing pre-Government and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.

e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Partial submittals and submittals not fully complying with NFPA 13 and this specification section must be returned disapproved without review. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 must be submitted simultaneously.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE must be returned disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

Sprinkler System Designer; G

Sprinkler System Installer; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawing; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe; G

Fittings; G

Valves, including gate, check, butterfly, and globe; G

Alarm Valves; G

Relief Valves; G

Sprinklers ; G

Pipe Hangers and Supports ; G

Sprinkler Alarm Switch; G

Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch; G

Fire Department Connection; G

Backflow Prevention Assembly; G

Air Vent; G

Hose Valve; G

Seismic Bracing; G

Nameplates; G

SD-05 Design Data

Seismic Bracing; G

Load calculations for sizing of seismic bracing

Hydraulic Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation; G

Request for Government Final Test; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Spare Parts Data; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but no less than 14 days prior to commencing work on site, the prime Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications will be returned Disapproved Without Review.

1.4.1.1 Shop Drawing

Three (3) copies of the shop drawings, no later than 28 days prior to the start of system installation. Working drawings conforming to the requirements prescribed in NFPA 13 and must be no smaller than the Contract Drawings. Each set of drawings must include the following:

a. A descriptive index with drawings listed in sequence by number. A legend sheet identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used in the package.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8-inch equals 1-foot clearly showing locations of devices, equipment, risers, and other details required to clearly describe the proposed arrangement.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail must show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross main pipe routing, elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor and elevation of "cloud" or false ceilings in relation to the building ceilings.

e. Plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance.

f. Riser layout drawings drawn to a scale of not less than 1/2-inch equals 1-foot to show details of each system component, clearances between each other and from other equipment and construction in the room.

g. Details of each type of riser assembly, pipe hanger, sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring. The dimension from the edge of vertical piping to the nearest adjacent wall(s) must be indicated on the drawings when vertical piping is located in stairs or other portions

of the means of egress.

h. Details of each type of pipe hanger, seismic bracing/restraint and related components.

1.4.1.2 Product Data

Three (3) copies of annotated catalog data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, options, and other pertinent information, that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

1.4.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations

Calculations must be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations must be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Calculations must include isometric diagram indicating hydraulic nodes and pipe segments.

1.4.1.4 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Provide three manuals and one pdf version on electronic media. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted must be capable of providing 4-hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data must include a complete list of parts and supplies, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1-year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied.

1.4.2 Qualifications

1.4.2.1 Sprinkler System Designer

The sprinkler system designer must be certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Water-Based Systems Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7.

1.4.2.2 Sprinkler System Installer

The sprinkler system installer must be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and must have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of an item or equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation are mandatory requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. All pipes must be either capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare sprinklers and wrench(es) must be provided as spare parts in accordance with NFPA 13.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 13 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for a classification of material. Material and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units, panels or adjacent walls.

2.1.3 Identification and Marking

Pipe and fitting markings must include name or identifying symbol of manufacturer and nominal size. Pipe must be marked with ASTM designation. Valves and equipment markings must have name or identifying symbol of manufacturer, specific model number, nominal size, name of device, arrow indicating direction of flow, and position of installation (horizontal or vertical), except if valve can be installed in either position. Markings must be included on the body casting or on an etched or stamped metal nameplate permanently on the valve or cover plate.

2.1.4 Pressure Ratings

Valves, fittings, couplings, alarm switches, and similar devices must be

rated for the maximum working pressures that can be experienced in the system, but in no case less than 175 psi.

2.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Pipe

Pipe must comply with NFPA 24. Minimum pipe size is 6 inches. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls must comply with Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING. A continuous section of welded stainless steel fire water service piping from a point outside the building perimeter to a flanged fitting at least 1-foot above the finished floor within the building is acceptable.

2.2.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings must be ductile-iron conforming to AWWA C110/A21.10 with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104/A21.4. Gaskets must be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile-iron pipe joints must conform to AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.2.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Installation must comply with NFPA 24. Gate valves for use with indicator post must conform to UL 262. Indicator posts must conform to UL 789. Provide each indicator post with one coat of primer and two coats of red enamel paint.

2.2.4 Valve Boxes

Except where indicator posts are provided, for each buried valve, provide a cast-iron, ductile-iron, or plastic valve box of a suitable size. Plastic boxes must be constructed of acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or inorganic fiber-reinforced black polyolefin. Provide cast-iron, ductile-iron, or plastic cover for valve box with the word "WATER" cast on the cover. The minimum box shaft diameter must be 5.25 inches. Coat cast-iron and ductile-iron boxes with bituminous paint applied to a minimum dry-film thickness of 10 mils.

2.2.5 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable aluminum foil plastic backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried piping. Tape must be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Provide tape, 3 inches minimum width, color coded for the utility involved with warning and identification imprinted in bold block letters continuously and repeatedly over the entire tape length. Warning and identification must read "CAUTION BURIED WATER PIPING BELOW" or similar wording. Use permanent code and letter coloring unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in trench backfill material.

2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Steel Piping Components

2.3.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe must be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM A53/A53M, ASTM A135/A135M

or ASTM A153/A153M.

Steel pipe must be minimum Schedule 40 for sizes 2 inches and less; and minimum Schedule 10 for sizes larger than 2 inches. Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 must not be threaded.

2.3.1.2 Fittings

Fittings must be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Threaded fittings must be cast-iron conforming to ASME B16.4, malleable-iron conforming to ASME B16.3 or ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe, steel press fittings and field welded fittings are not permitted. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets must be supplied by the same manufacturer. Threaded fittings must use Teflon tape or manufacturer's approved joint compound. Reducing couplings are not permitted except as allowed by NFPA 13.

2.3.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings must be designed for not less than 175 psi service and the product of the same manufacturer. Field welded fittings must not be used. Fitting and coupling housing must be malleable-iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings are permitted in pipe sizes 2 inches and larger. Gasket must be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts must be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and must be cadmium-plated or zinc-electroplated.

2.3.1.4 Flanges

Flanges must conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets must be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16-inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.3.2 Flexible Sprinkler Hose

The use of flexible hose is not permitted.

2.3.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide galvanized pipe hangers, supports and seismic bracing in accordance with NFPA 13. Design and install seismic protection in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13 section titled "Protection of Piping Against Damage Where Subject to Earthquakes for Seismic Design Category "C".

2.3.4 Valves

Provide valves of types approved for fire service. Valves must open by counterclockwise rotation.

2.3.4.1 Control Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control/gate valve must be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type butterfly type and must be listed.

2.3.4.2 Check Valves

Check valves must comply with UL 312. Check valves 4 inches and larger must be of the swing type, have a clear waterway and meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4. Inspection plate must be provided on valves larger than 6 inches.

2.3.4.3 Hose Valve

Valve must comply with UL 668.

2.3.5 Riser Check Valves

Provide riser check valve, pressure gauges and main drain. Alarm valves must comply with UL 193.

2.4 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.4.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switch

Vane or pressure-type flow switch(es). Connection of switch must be by the fire alarm installer. Vane type alarm actuating devices must have mechanical diaphragm controlled retard device adjustable from 10 to 60 seconds and must instantly recycle. Flow switches for elevator power shunt must not have a retard feature.

2.4.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch must be integral to the control valve or suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch must be tamper resistant and contain SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve or more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check valve assembly backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1013, ASSE 1015 and AWWA M14. Each check valve must have a drain. Backflow prevention assemblies must have current "Certificate of Approval from the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research, FCCCHR List" and be listed for fire protection use. Listing of the specific make, model, design, and size in the FCCCHR List is acceptable as the required documentation.

2.5.1 Backflow Preventer Test Connection

Test connection must consist of a series of listed hose valves with 2 1/2-inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain.

2.6 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection must be flush type with cast-brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a chromium-plated finish. The connection must have individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets must have 2 1/2-inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963 . Comply with UL 405.

2.7 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers must comply with UL 199 and NFPA 13. Sprinklers with internal O-rings are not acceptable. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters must have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers are permitted for loading docks, residential occupancies and high-piled storage applications only.

2.7.1 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler must be recessed quick-response type with nominal K-factor of as indicated on the drawings. Pendent sprinklers must have a polished chrome finish. Assembly must include an integral escutcheon.

2.7.2 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler must be stainless steel quick-response type and have a nominal K-factor of as indicated on the drawings.

2.7.3 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler must be the recessed type. Sidewall sprinkler must have a nominal K-factor of as indicated on the drawings. Sidewall sprinkler must have a brass finish.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Provide spare sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13 and must be placed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet of sufficient size to accommodate all the spare sprinklers and wrenches in designated locations. Spare sprinklers must be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed as required by NFPA 13. At least one wrench of each type required must be provided.

2.8.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon must be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4-inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon must have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler.

2.8.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.8.4 Sprinkler Guard

Listed guard must be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards must be provided on sprinklers located within 7 feet of the floor.

2.8.5 Relief Valve

Relief valves must be listed and installed at the riser in accordance with

NFPA 13.

2.8.6 Air Vent

Air vents must be of the automatic type and piped to drain to the building exterior.

2.8.7 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign must be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gage steel or 0.024-inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign must include, but not be limited to "main drain", "auxiliary drain", "inspector's test", "alarm test", "alarm line", and similar wording as required to identify operational components. Where there is more than one sprinkler system, signage must include specific details as to the respective system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work that is dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative a condition that prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

The installation must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Locate sprinklers in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively affect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

a. Piping offsets, fittings, and other accessories required must be furnished to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

b. Wherever the contractor's work interconnects with work of other trades the Contractor must coordinate with other Contractors to insure all Contractors have the information necessary so that they may properly install all necessary connections and equipment. Identify all work items needing access (dampers and similar equipment) that are concealed above hung ceilings by permanent color coded pins/tabs in the ceiling directly below the item.

c. Provide required supports and hangers for piping, conduit, and equipment so that loading will not exceed allowable loadings of structure. Submittal of a bid must be a deemed representation that the contractor submitting such bid has ascertained allowable loadings and has included in his estimates the costs associated in furnishing required supports.

3.2.1 Waste Removal

At the conclusion of each day's work, clean up and stockpile on site all waste, debris, and trash which may have accumulated during the day as a result of work by the contractor and of his presence on the job. Sidewalks and streets adjoining the property must be kept broom clean and free of waste, debris, trash and obstructions caused by work of the contractor, which will affect the condition and safety of streets, walks, utilities, and property.

3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main must be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover must be 3 feet or the frost line, whichever is deeper. The supply line must terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which must be set not less than 1-foot above the finished floor. A blind flange must be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block must be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints must be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24. Buried steel components must be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls must meet the requirements of Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the aboveground piping must fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section.

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

Seismic restraint is required.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, must be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping must be concealed above ceilings. Piping must be inspected, hydrostatically tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas must be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

a. Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers must consist of minimum 1-inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler must be threaded.

b. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples must be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling must not extend below the underside of

the ceiling.

c. Recessed pendent sprinklers must be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling must not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and must be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

d. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings must be located in the center of the tile (plus or minus 2 inches).g. Where the maximum static or flowing pressure, whichever is greater at the sprinkler, applied other than through the fire department connection, exceeds 100 psi and a branch line above the ceiling supplies sprinklers in a pendent position below the ceiling, the cumulative horizontal length of an unsupported armover to a sprinkler or sprinkler drop must not exceed 12 inches for steel pipe and 6 inches for copper tube.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers must contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints must conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads must show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints must be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings must be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools must be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions must comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field must be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe must be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes must be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face or hex type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings must be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings cannot be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2-inch.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

a. Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors must be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve must be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile-iron or cast-iron pipe and extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves must

provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe must be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation.

b. Where pipes and sleeves penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes/sleeves must be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

c. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe must be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

d. All penetrations through the boundary of rooms/areas identified as secure space area must meet ICS 705-1.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be provided for pipe penetration in finished areas of ceilings, floors and walls. Escutcheons must be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, the test connection must consist of 1-inch pipe connected to the remote branch line; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test". All test connection piping must be inside of the building and penetrate the exterior wall at the location of the discharge orifice only. The discharge orifice must be located outside the building wall no more than 2 feet above finished grade, directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge, or to the sanitary sewer. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building. Do not discharge to the roof. Discharge to floor drains, janitor sinks or similar fixtures is not permitted.

Provide concrete splash blocks at all drain and inspector's test connection discharge locations if not discharging to a concrete surface. Splash blocks must be large enough to mitigate erosion and not become dislodged during a full flow of the drain. Ensure all discharged water drains away from the facility and does not cause property damage.

3.4.11 Backflow Preventer

Locate within the building. Heat trace is not permitted to be used.

Install backflow preventers so that the bottom of the assembly is a minimum of 6 inches above the finished floor/grade. Install horizontal backflow preventers so that the bottom of the assembly is no greater than 24 inches above the finished floor/grade. Install vertical backflow preventers so that the upper operating handwheel is no more than 6 feet above the finished floor/grade. Clearance around control valve handles must be minimum 6 inches above grade/finished floor and away from walls.

3.4.11.1 Test Connection

Provide downstream of the backflow prevention assembly UL 668 hose valves with 2.5-inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain. Provide one valve for each 250 gpm of system demand or fraction thereof. Provide a permanent sign in accordance with paragraph entitled "Identification Signs" which reads, "Test Valve". Indicate location of test header. If an exterior connection, provide a control valve inside a heated mechanical room to prevent freezing.

3.4.12 Drains

a. Main drain piping must be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building, no more than 2 feet above finished grade. Provide a concrete splash block at drain outlet. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building.

b. Auxiliary drains must be provided as required by NFPA 13. Auxiliary drains are permitted to discharge to a floor drain if the drain is sized to accommodate full flow (min 40 gpm). Discharge to service sinks or similar plumbing fixtures is not permitted.

3.4.13 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection must be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 3 feet above finished grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve must be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and piped to drain to the outside or a floor drain within the same room.

3.4.14 Identification Signs

Signs must be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Main drain test results must be etched into main drain identification sign. Hydraulic design data must be etched into the nameplates and permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function (e.g., "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe") and normal valve position (e.g. "Normally Open", "Normally Closed"). For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 inches in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75-inch in height and visible from the floor. Provide properly lettered and approved metal sign to elevator flow switch stating the circuits' voltage, and identify the switch as an "Elevator Power Shunt Flow Switch".

3.5 ELECTRICAL

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system must be by the fire alarm installer.

3.6 PAINTING

Color code mark piping as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Piping in open ceilings to be painted black.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III or IV Fire Sprinkler Technician, and the representative of the installing company, and reviewed by the QFPE 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 13). The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government final testing.

a. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.7.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.7.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that equipment is functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" and "System Acceptance" as noted in NFPA 13. The Contractor and QFPE must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 13 and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 13 Aboveground Material and Test Certificate

b. NFPA 13 Underground Material and Test Certificate

3.7.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the Contracting Officers Designated Representative (COR). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the building fire alarm system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.7.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract

requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.7.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).

c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the , Designated Fire Protection EngineerContracting Officer, Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.8 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, must be tested to ensure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure must be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

3.8.1 Underground Piping

3.8.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping must be flushed at a minimum of 10 fps in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Test

New underground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.8.2 Aboveground Piping

3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Test

Aboveground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13. There must be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure must be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.8.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly must be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor must provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5-inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles or flow diffusers, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube

gauge. The Contractor must provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction loss) across the assembly must be recorded. A metal placard must be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate determined during the preliminary testing. The pressure drop must be compared to the manufacturer's data and the readings observed during the final inspections and tests.

3.8.3 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test must be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures must be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.9 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

a. Provide one set of full size paper as-built drawings and schematics. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCAD, DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.

b. Provide operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions.

3.10 ONSITE TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the responding fire department and operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training must be performed on two separate days (to accommodate different shifts of Fire Department personnel) for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and must start after the system is functionally complete and after the final acceptance test. The on-site training must cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

11/15, CHG 4: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS
1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.3.2 Service Support
1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate
1.3.4 Modification of References
1.3.4.1 Definitions
1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL
1.8 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials
2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials
2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material
2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS
2.3 VALVES
2.3.1 Wall Faucets
2.3.2 Relief Valves
2.3.3 Thermostatic Mixing Valves
2.4 FIXTURES
2.4.1 Lavatories
2.4.2 Flush Valve Water Closets
2.4.3 Flush Valve Urinals
2.4.4 Wall Hung Lavatories
2.4.5 Countertop Lavatories
2.4.6 Kitchen Sinks
2.4.7 Drinking-Water Coolers
2.4.8 Wheelchair Drinking Water cooler
2.4.9 Shower Faucets
2.4.10 Precast Terrazzo Mop Sinks
2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
2.6 DRAINS
2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains
2.6.2 Sight Drains
2.7 TRAPS
2.8 WATER HEATERS
2.8.1 Automatic Storage Type

2.8.1.1 Air to Water Heat Pump Type
2.9 PUMPS
2.9.1 Sump Pumps
2.9.2 Circulating Pumps
2.9.3 Flexible Connectors
2.10 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER
2.11 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.12 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS
2.12.1 Escutcheon Plates
2.12.2 Pipe Sleeves
2.12.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete
2.12.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete
2.12.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)
2.12.4 Nameplates

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections
3.1.1.1 Utilities
3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing
3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment
3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts
3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains
3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping
3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters
3.1.2 Joints
3.1.2.1 Threaded
3.1.2.2 Unions and Flanges
3.1.2.3 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe
3.1.2.4 Copper Tube and Pipe
3.1.2.5 Plastic Pipe
3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials
3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing
3.1.4.1 Sleeve Requirements
3.1.4.2 Flashing Requirements
3.1.4.3 Waterproofing
3.1.4.4 Optional Counterflashing
3.1.4.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors
3.1.4.6 Pipe Penetrations
3.1.5 Fire Seal
3.1.6 Supports
3.1.6.1 General
3.1.6.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.1.6.3 Structural Attachments
3.1.7 Pipe Cleanouts
3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS
3.2.1 Relief Valves
3.2.2 Heat Traps
3.2.3 Connections to Water Heaters
3.2.4 Expansion Tank
3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS
3.3.1 Fixture Connections
3.3.2 Flushometer Valves
3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor
3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits
3.3.5 Fixture Supports
3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction
3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions
3.3.5.4 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets
3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices
3.3.7 Access Panels
3.3.8 Sight Drains
3.3.9 Traps
3.3.10 Shower Pans
3.3.10.1 General
3.4 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
3.4.1 Identification Tags
3.4.2 Pipe Color Code Marking
3.4.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components
3.5 ESCUTCHEONS
3.6 PAINTING
3.6.1 Painting of New Equipment
3.6.1.1 Factory Painting Systems
3.6.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces
3.7 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION
3.7.1 Plumbing System
3.7.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies
3.7.2 Defective Work
3.7.3 System Flushing
3.7.3.1 During Flushing
3.7.3.2 After Flushing
3.7.4 Operational Test
3.7.5 Disinfection
3.8 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS
3.9 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT
3.9.1 Storage Water Heaters
3.9.1.1 Electric
3.9.2 Pool Heaters
3.10 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
11/15, CHG 4: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 1010	(2002) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4	(2015; R 2020) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 146	(2020) Method of Testing and Rating Pool Heaters

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(2012; R 2017; R 2022) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (For Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors)
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2017) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2019) Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2018; ERTA 2018) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4	(2022) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 2017) Cleanouts
ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.15	(2018) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.29	(2017) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.50	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.51	(2013) Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Pressure Fittings
ASME B31.5	(2022) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(2021) Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1003	(2020) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1010	(2021) Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters
ASSE 1011	(2017) Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012	(2023) Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventer with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(2021) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assemblies
ASSE 1018	(2001; R 2021) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied (ANSI Approved 2002
ASSE 1020	(2020) Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assemblies

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084	(2017) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(2018) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2018) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C606	(2022) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(2014) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2019) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2016) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A74	(2021) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A888	(2021a) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B88M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B306	(2020) Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B370	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

ASTM C564	(2020a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D2564	(2020) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D2665	(2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2822/D2822M	(2005; R 2011; E 2011) Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Containing
ASTM D2855	(2015) Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3311	(2017) Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM F409	(2022) Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F891	(2016) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F1760	(2016; R 2020) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(2018) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(2012) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)

IAPMO PS 117	(2005b) Press Type Or Plain End Rub Gasketed W/ Nail CU & CU Alloy Fittings 4 Install On CU Tubing

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
ICC IPC	(2021) International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2022) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 372	(2016) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

NSF/ANSI 14	(2022) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI 61	(2022) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA Fire Man	(2016) Firestopping: Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(2010) Water Hammer Arresters Standard

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508	(2023) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SM 9223	(2004) Enzyme Substrate Coliform Test
PL 93-523	(1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430	Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products
40 CFR 141.80	National Primary Drinking Water Regulations; Control of Lead and Copper; General Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; G

Detail drawings consisting of schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of systems that are not covered by the Plumbing Code. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be

supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content for Cast Iron Pipe; S

Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G

Shower Faucets; G

WaterSense Label for Lavatory Faucet; S

Fixtures

List of installed fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate.

Flush Valve Water Closets

WaterSense Label for Flush Valve Water Closet; S

Flush Valve Urinals

WaterSense Label for Urinal; S

Wall Hung Lavatories

Countertop Lavatories

Kitchen Sinks

Drinking-Water Coolers; G

Energy Star Label for Electric Water Cooler; S

Energy Star Label for Wheelchair Electric Water Cooler; S

WaterSense Label for Showerhead; S

Water Heaters; G

Pumps; G

Plumbing System

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate

the final position of controls.

Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.2 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC IPC.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government

personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Cement pipe shall contain recycled content as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61, Annex G or NSF 372. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Cast-iron pipe shall contain a minimum of 95 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for cast iron pipe.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used underground. Solder containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310

b. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.

c. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.

d. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.

e. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B32.

f. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B813, Standard Test 1.

g. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.

h. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C564.

i. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2564 and ASTM D2855.

j. Press fittings for Copper Pipe and Tube: Copper press fittings shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.51 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for copper press fittings shall be EPDM, FKM or HNBR. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied fitting manufacturer. Sealing element shall be selected based on manufacturer's approved application guidelines.

k. Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B88, Type K, L or M.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201. Water hammer arrester shall be diaphragm or piston type.

b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B370.

c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D2822/D2822M.

d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.

e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal

molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

h. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

i. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

j. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.

k. Thermometers: ASTM E1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003

Water Heater Drain Valves	ASME BPVC SEC IV, Part HLW-810: Requirements for Potable-Water Heaters Bottom Drain Valve
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4

2.3.1 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.2 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh shall have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh shall have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.3 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Provide thermostatic mixing valve for lavatory faucets. Mixing valves, thermostatic type, pressure-balanced or combination thermostatic and pressure-balanced shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 5 degrees F of any setting.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1. Vitreous China, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to

the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush valves and flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Vitreous china lavatories shall be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate. Provide WaterSense labeled faucet with a maximum flow rate of 0.5 gpm at a flowing pressure of 60 psi. Water volume must be limited to 0.25 gal per metering cycle. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for lavatory faucet.

2.4.2 Flush Valve Water Closets

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl, floor-mounted, floor outlet wall mounted, wall outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor shall be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Provide white solid plastic elongated open-front seat.

Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination shall not exceed 1.28 gallons per flush. Water closets must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition specified in http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for flush valve water closet.

Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve shall not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls.

2.4.3 Flush Valve Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, wall-mounted, wall outlet, siphon jet, integral trap, and extended side shields. Provide urinal with the rim 17 inches above the floor. Provide urinal with the rim 24 inches above the floor. Water flushing volume of the urinal and flush valve combination shall not exceed 0.5 gallons per flush. Urinals must meet the specifications of http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for urinal. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports. Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip

nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture.

2.4.4 Wall Hung Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, straight back type, minimum dimensions of 19 inches, wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets, and openings for concealed arm carrier installation. Provide aerator with faucet. Provide lavatory faucets and accessories meeting the flow rate and product requirements of the paragraph LAVATORIES. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports and concealed arms for the lavatory. Mount lavatory with the front rim 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the front rim to floor. Provide top mounted washerless centerset lavatory faucets.

2.4.5 Countertop Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 302 stainless steel, self-rimming, minimum dimensions of 19 inches wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets. Furnish template and mounting kit by lavatory manufacturer. Provide aerator with faucet. Provide lavatory faucets and accessories meeting the flow rate and product requirements of the paragraph LAVATORIES. Mount counter with the top surface 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the counter face to floor. Provide top mounted washerless centerset lavatory faucets.

2.4.6 Kitchen Sinks

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4, 20 gage stainless steel with integral mounting rim for flush installation, minimum dimensions of 33 inches wide by 21 inches front to rear, two compartments, with undersides fully sound deadened, with supply openings for use with top mounted washerless sink faucets with hose spray, and with 3.5 inch drain outlet. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 2.2 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Provide stainless steel drain outlets and stainless steel cup strainers. Provide separate 1.5 inch P-trap and drain piping to vertical vent piping from each compartment. Provide top mounted washerless sink faucets with hose spray.

2.4.7 Drinking-Water Coolers

AHRI 1010 with more than a single thickness of metal between the potable water and the refrigerant in the heat exchanger, wall-hung, bubbler style, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor and basin, bottle filler and stainless steel cabinet. Bubblers shall be controlled by push levers or push bars, front mounted or side mounted near the front edge of the cabinet. Bubbler spouts shall be mounted at maximum of 36 inches above floor and at front of unit basin. Spouts shall direct water flow at least 4 inches above unit basin and trajectory parallel or nearly parallel to the front of unit. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed steel pipe chair carriers. Provide electric water cooler that is Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for electric water cooler.

2.4.8 Wheelchair Drinking Water cooler

AHRI 1010, wall-mounted bubbler style with ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carrier, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor, and all stainless steel cabinet, with 27 inch minimum knee clearance from front bottom of unit to floor and 36 inch maximum spout height above floor and bottle filler. Bubblers shall also be controlled by push levers, by push bars, or touch pads one on each side or one on front and both sides of the cabinet. Provide electric water cooler that is Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for wheelchair electric water cooler.

2.4.9 Shower Faucets

Provide ball joint self-cleaning shower heads. Provide WaterSense labeled showerhead with a maximum flow rate of 6.6 L/min 1.75 gpm. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for showerhead. Fixtures that require the WaterSense label but are located in countries where the label is unavailable, see table below or see https://uwla.eu/ for WaterSense label substitutes.

2.4.10 Precast Terrazzo Mop Sinks

Terrazzo shall be made of marble chips cast in white portland cement to produce 3000 psi minimum compressive strength 7 days after casting. Provide floor or wall outlet copper alloy body drain cast integral with terrazzo, with polished stainless steel strainers.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow prevention devices must be approved by the State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, the backflow prevention devices must be listed by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research, or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention devices and assemblies.

Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be meet the above requirements.

Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall

have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3. Provide drain with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping. Primer shall meet ASSE 1018.

2.6.2 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall consist of body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable strainer with perforated or slotted grate and funnel extension. The strainer shall have a threaded collar to permit adjustment to floor thickness. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern suitable for embedding in the floor construction. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or membrane shall be provided for other than concrete construction. Drains shall have a galvanized heavy cast-iron body and seepage pan and chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer and funnel combination. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection and with a separate cast-iron "P" trap, unless otherwise indicated. Drains shall be circular, unless otherwise indicated. The funnel shall be securely mounted over an opening in the center of the strainer. Minimum dimensions shall be as follows:

Area of strainer and collar:	36 square inches
Height of funnel:	3-3/4 inches
Diameter of lower portion:	2 inches of funnel
Diameter of upper portion:	4 inches of funnel

2.7 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Provide traps with removable access panels for easy clean-out at sinks and lavatories. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.8 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each water heater shall have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to TABLE III in PART 3 of this Section for each type of water heater specified. A factory pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks shall be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and shall be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. The expansion tank size and acceptance volume shall be as indicated.

2.8.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system, temperature gauge, and pressure gauge, and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.8.1.1 Air to Water Heat Pump Type

Provide factory-assembled air to water heat pump for use as domestic water heater. Units shall include fans, refrigerant to air heat exchangers, filters, compressor, and controls.

a. Cabinet: Provide manufacturer's standard. Provide access panels for inspection and access. Provide condensate drain pan, condensate drain hose, supply water connections and return water connections shall be copper threaded fittings.

b. Fans: Provide axial type direct drive fans with permanently lubricated motors.

c. Refrigerant to water heat exchanger shall be double walled.

d. Cooling coil: Cooling coil shall be copper tube with aluminum fins designed for refrigerant working pressure of 450 psing. Fins shall be mechanically bonded to tubes.

e. Filter section provide cleanable filters. Mount filter in filter frame.

f. Compressor: Provide hermetically-sealed, scroll type compressor installed on vibration isolator enclosed in an acoustically treated enclosure. Provide high and low pressure switches, and thermal motor overload protection and lockout relay.

g. Controls: Controls shall cycle unit to maintain tank temperature at set point. Controls shall be microprocessor based and provide stable unit control.

h. Provide refrigerant, valves, accessories as required for complete operating system.

2.9 PUMPS

2.9.1 Sump Pumps

Sump pumps shall be of capacities indicated. The pumps shall be of the automatic, electric motor-driven, submerged type, complete with necessary control equipment and with a split or solid cast-iron or steel cover plate. The pumps shall be direct-connected by an approved flexible coupling to a vertical electric motor having a continuous oiling device or packed bearings sealed against dirt and moisture. Motors shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled of sizes as indicated and shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure. Integral size motors shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Each pump shall be fitted with a high-grade thrust bearing mounted above the floor. Each shaft shall have an alignment bearing at each end, and the suction inlet shall be between 3 and 6 inches above the sump bottom. The suction side of each pump shall have a strainer of ample capacity. A float switch assembly, with the switch completely enclosed in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure, shall start and stop each motor at predetermined water levels. Duplex pumps shall be equipped with an automatic alternator to change the lead operation from one pump to the other, and for starting the second pump if the flow exceeds the capacity of the first pump. The discharge line from each pump shall be provided with a union or flange, a nonclog swing check valve, and a stop valve in an accessible location near the pump.

2.9.2 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump and motor shall be integrally mounted on a cast-iron or steel subbase, close-coupled with an overhung impeller, or supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze.

Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover.

Integral size motors shall be premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Pump motors smaller than 1 hp Fractional horsepower pump motors shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts.

2.9.3 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors shall be provided at the suction and discharge of each pump that is 1 hp or larger. Connectors shall be constructed of neoprene, rubber, or braided bronze, with Class 150 standard flanges. Flexible connectors shall be line size and suitable for the pressure and temperature of the intended service.

2.10 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

The requirements for metering and submetering are specified in Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

2.11 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11. In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Controllers and contactors shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.12.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.12.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor.

2.12.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the

core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.12.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.12.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.12.4 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA Fire Man. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A gate valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the finish grade or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture,

except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and full port ball ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets and changes in direction where

indicated and required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.2.3 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.4 Copper Tube and Pipe

a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M, ASME B16.50, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints shall not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints shall be made in accordance with ICC IPC.

d. Press connection. Copper press connections shall be made in **strict** accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for manufactured rated size. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer **of that joint**. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.1.2.5 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.4.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

a. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

b. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe

with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved.

c. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor.

d. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.

e. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.

f. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10

inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.4.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.4.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.

b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.4.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs FLASHING REQUIREMENTS and WATERPROOFING, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.4.6 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.5 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.6 Supports

3.1.6.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.6.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-58 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields shall:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.

(2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.

(3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in

determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less that 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.6.3 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.7 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with

the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron or plastic.

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank shall be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 2 feet before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.3 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.2.4 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor shall adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with

the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor

slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.4 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with ICC IPC at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

3.3.8 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 2 inches above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air

gap.

3.3.9 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3.10 Shower Pans

Before installing shower pan, subfloor shall be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain shall be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

3.3.10.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, shall be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material shall be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 6 inches for turnup on walls or partitions, and shall be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands shall be placed behind any wall or partition finish. Subflooring shall be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and shall be sloped to drain. Shower pans shall be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.4.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.4.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.4.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme shall be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme shall identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components shall include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. The color coding scheme shall consist of a color code board and colored metal disks. Each colored metal disk shall be approximately 3/8 inch in diameter and secured to removable ceiling

panels with fasteners. The fasteners shall be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from view. The fasteners shall be manually removable without tools and shall not separate from the ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height. Installation of colored metal disks shall follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board shall have the approximate dimensions of 3 foot width, 30 inches height, and 1/2 inch thickness. The board shall be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols shall be approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters. The color code board shall be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room.

3.5 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.6 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6.1 Painting of New Equipment

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.6.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.6.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces

subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

3.7 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.7.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC IPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test shall include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure and reasons for choosing this option in lieu of the smoke test to the Contracting Officer for approval.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.

b. Building Sewers Tests.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.7.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies.

Backflow prevention assembly test gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14), or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention assembly test

gauges. Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.7.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.7.3 System Flushing

3.7.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.7.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with

clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Flow rates on fixtures must not exceed those stated in PART 2 of this Section. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels shall not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 141.80 (c)(1). The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.7.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.

f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.

g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.

h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

i. Complete operation of each water pressure booster system, including pump start pressure and stop pressure.

j. Compressed air readings at each compressor and at each outlet. Each indicating instrument shall be read at 1/2 hour intervals. The report of the test shall be submitted in quadruplicate. The Contractor shall furnish instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests; the Government will furnish the necessary water and electricity.

3.7.5 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material, entire system shall be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed.

Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The

chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump until the entire system is completely filled.

Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks shall then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

Take additional samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer. Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with EPA SM 9223 AWWA 10084. The testing method used shall be EPA approved for drinking water systems and shall comply with applicable local and state requirements.

Disinfection shall be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.8 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.9 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.

V = Rated volume in gallons

Q = Nameplate input rate in kW (Btu/h)

3.9.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.9.1.1 Electric

a. Storage capacity of 60 gallons or more shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.91 or higher per FEMP requirements.

3.9.2 Pool Heaters

a. Gas/oil fuel, capacities and inputs: ET shall be 78 percent per ASHRAE 146.

b. Heat Pump, All capacities and inputs shall meet a COP of 4.0 per ASHRAE 146

3.10 TABLES

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS

It #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A888. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X	X	X	X		
2	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X		
3	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B306	X*	X	X*	X	X		X
4	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X		X
5	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X		X

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS

It #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
6	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, ASTM F891, (Sch 40) ASTM F1760	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent
D - Aboveground Vent
E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
G - Condensate Drain Aboveground

* - Hard Temper

TABLE II

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42	X	X		X
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B88, ASTM B88M	X**	X**	X**	X***
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5, 7 and 8	X	X	X	X
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 8	X	X	X	X

TABLE II

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
	SERVICE: A - Cold Water Service Aboveground B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground C - Compressed Air Lubricated D - Cold Water Service Belowground Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses. ** - Type L - Hard *** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors **** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints				

TABLE III

STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS				
Elect. Heat Pump		24 Amps or less and 250 Volts or less	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93-0.00132V

TERMS:

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.
ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.
SL = Standby loss is maximum Btu/h based on a 70 degree F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.
V = Rated storage volume in gallons
Q = Nameplate input rate in Btu/h

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 22 05 48.00 20

MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL

04/06, CHG 1: 05/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Decibels dB
1.3.2 Machinery
1.3.3 Manufacturer
1.3.4 Micropascal uPa
1.3.5 Picowatt pW
1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.4.1 Spring Isolator Data
1.4.2 Machinery Manufacturer's Sound Data
1.4.3 Machinery
1.4.4 Machinery Over 300 Pounds
1.4.5 Machinery Airborne Sound Level Criteria
1.4.5.1 Basic Criteria
1.4.5.2 Sound Data Schedule
1.4.6 Seismic Protection Criteria
1.4.7 Welding
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Vibration Isolator Procurement

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CORROSION PROTECTION FOR STEEL PARTS
2.2 NEOPRENE
2.3 FLOOR-MOUNTED ISOLATORS
2.3.1 Neoprene Isolation Pads
2.3.2 Neoprene Isolators
2.4 SPRING ISOLATORS AND PROTECTED SPRING ISOLATORS
2.4.1 Springs
2.4.2 Mounting and Adjustment
2.5 SUSPENSION ISOLATORS
2.5.1 Suspension Neoprene Isolators
2.5.2 Suspension Spring Isolators
2.6 INERTIA BASES
2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR PIPING
2.7.1 Elastomeric Flexible Connectors
2.7.2 Metal Flexible Connectors
2.8 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS
2.9 SEISMIC SNUBBERS FOR EQUIPMENT
2.10 PIPE GUIDES
2.11 THRUST RESTRAINTS
2.12 SEISMIC PROTECTION COMPONENTS FOR PIPING AND DUCTWORK

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Vibration and Noise Isolation Components
3.1.2 Suspension Vibration Isolators
3.1.3 Vertical Stops
3.1.4 Thrust Restraints
3.1.5 Flexible Pipe and Duct Connectors
3.1.6 Seismic Snubbers
3.1.7 Machinery
3.1.7.1 Stability
3.1.7.2 Lateral Motion
3.1.7.3 Unbalanced Machinery
3.1.7.4 Nonrotating Machinery
3.1.8 Piping
3.1.8.1 Piping Connected to Vibration Isolated Machinery
3.1.8.2 Chilled, Hot, and Dual Temperature Piping
3.1.9 Water Distribution Piping Application
3.1.10 Pipe Hanger and Support Installation
3.1.10.1 Pipe Hangers
3.1.10.2 Valves
3.1.10.3 Machinery Without Flexible Connections
3.1.10.4 Pipe Risers
3.1.10.5 Supports at Base of Pipe Risers
3.1.10.6 Pipe Anchors
3.1.11 Equipment Room Sound Isolation
3.1.11.1 Pipe Penetrations
3.1.11.2 Duct Penetrations
3.1.11.3 Ducts Passing Through Equipment Rooms
3.1.12 Machinery Foundations and Subbases
3.1.12.1 Machinery Subbases
3.1.12.2 Common Machinery Foundations
3.1.12.3 Foundation and Subbase Concrete
3.1.12.4 Anchor Bolts and Grout
3.1.13 Inertia Bases
3.1.14 Seismic Restraints for Piping and Ductwork
3.1.15 Suspended Machinery Platforms
3.1.16 Electrical Connections
3.1.17 Systems Not To Be Vibration Isolated
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2.1 Field Inspections
3.2.2 Spring Isolator Inspection
3.2.3 Tests
3.2.3.1 Equipment Vibration Tests
3.2.3.2 Equipment Sound Level Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 22 05 48.00 20

MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL
04/06, CHG 1: 05/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 575	(2017) Method of Measuring Machinery Sound Within an Equipment Space
ANSI/AHRI 370	(2015; Addendum 1 2016) Sound Rating of Large Outdoor Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Equipment

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM C94/C94M	(2022a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM D471	(2016a) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
ASTM D2240	(2015; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1966	(2020) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 4th Edition
SMACNA 1981	(2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

The provisions of Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS apply to this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Decibels dB

Measure of sound level. Decibels are referenced to either 20 uPa for sound pressure levels or one pW for sound power levels. dBA is the overall "A" weighted sound level.

1.3.2 Machinery

The vibration or noise producing equipment that must be isolated.

1.3.3 Manufacturer

The fabricator or supplier of vibration-isolation or seismic-protection materials and equipment. For mechanical equipment and machinery the term machinery manufacturer will be used.

1.3.4 Micropascal uPa

10 to the minus 6 power newtons per square meter.

1.3.5 Picowatt pW

10 to the minus 12 power watts.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.4.1 Spring Isolator Data

For each type and size of spring isolator, submit the spring outside diameter, deflection, operating spring height, unloaded spring height, solid spring height, the ratio of the outside diameter to the operating spring height, the load to deflection ratio of the springs, and weight and sizes of structural steel members.

1.4.2 Machinery Manufacturer's Sound Data

For each piece of indicated machinery to be vibration isolated, the calculated sound power test data or sound pressure test data as levels in dB in the eight octave bands between 63 and 8,000 Hz. Refer sound power levels to one pW and sound pressure levels to 20 uPa. Submit the overall "A" weighted scale sound pressure level in dB. Submit the standard test procedure used to obtain the sound power or pressure data for the applicable vibration isolation equipment size.

1.4.3 Machinery

For each item of machinery, compare spring static deflections with the specified minimum static deflection, to show that the calculated spring static deflections are not less than the minimum static deflections specified. Rated spring static deflections are not acceptable in lieu of calculated spring static deflections. When seismic protection is

required, substantiating calculations are required.

1.4.4 Machinery Over 300 Pounds

For machinery items over 300 pounds, provide calculations for shear, pull-up, primary overturning, and secondary overturning.

1.4.5 Machinery Airborne Sound Level Criteria

1.4.5.1 Basic Criteria

For each piece of machinery in the human work environment, do not exceed the maximum airborne sound levels 84 dB A-weighted scale, continuous or intermittent, or 140 dB peak sound pressure-level, impact or impulse, noise.

1.4.5.2 Sound Data Schedule

TABLE 2A

Sound Data Schedule

Equipment	Maximum Sound Power Level (dB)							
	Octave Band Level Center Frequency (Hz)							
	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000
Air Handling Unit-1, -2	85	89	89	82	78	69	68	63
DOAS-1, -2	78	74	78	79	69	58	54	47
EF	76	76	73	72	69	64	60	54
VAV (as 2.0 inches w.g.)	N/A	76	77	72	66	65	65	N/A
ACC	64	76	81	89	94	94	90	79
FCU	83	82	69	61	65	56	52	46

1.4.6 Seismic Protection Criteria

Use a Horizontal Force Factor minimum 60 percent of the machinery weight considered passing through the machinery center of gravity in any horizontal direction. Unless vibration isolation is required to protect machinery against unacceptable structure transmitted noise or vibration, protect the structure or machinery from earthquakes by rigid structurally sound attachment to the load-supporting structure. Protect each piece of vibration-isolated machinery with protected spring isolators or separate seismic restraint devices. Determine by calculations the number and size of seismic restraints needed for each machinery. Verify seismic restraint vendor's calculations by a registered professional engineer. Provide

seismic snubbers and protected spring isolators rated in three principle axes. Verify ratings by independent laboratory testing, by analysis of an independent licensed structural engineer.

1.4.7 Welding

AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Inertia Bases

SD-03 Product Data

Isolators

Flexible Connectors

Flexible Duct Connectors

Pipe Guides

Seismic Snubbers

Vertical Stops

Thrust Restraints

Inertia Bases

Machinery Foundations and Subbases

Machinery Manufacturer's Sound Data

SD-05 Design Data

Inertia Bases

Each Item of Machinery

Each Item of Machinery Over 300 Pounds

Submit design calculations for inertia bases, either by the machinery manufacturer for the recommended machinery mounting or by the vibration-isolation equipment manufacturer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Seismic Snubbers

Equipment Vibration Tests

Equipment Sound Level Tests

Protected Spring Isolators

Submit seismic protection rating in three principal axes certified by an independent laboratory or analyzed by an independent licensed structural engineer.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Vibration and Noise Isolation Components

Seismic Protection Components

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Vibration Isolator Procurement

For each piece of machinery to be isolated from vibration, supply the inertia base, saddles, vibration isolators, seismic snubbers, and other associated materials and equipment as a coordinated package by a single manufacturer or by the machinery manufacturer. Select isolators that provide uniform deflection even when machinery weight is not evenly distributed. This requirement does not include the flexible connectors or the hangers for the associated piping and ductwork.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CORROSION PROTECTION FOR STEEL PARTS

ASTM A123/A123M hot-dipped galvanized, or equivalent manufacturer standard coatings. Where steel parts are exposed to the weather, provide galvanized coating of at least 2 ounces of zinc per square foot of surface. Coat springs with neoprene.

2.2 NEOPRENE

ASTM D471 and ASTM D2240, Grade Durometer 40, 50, or 60, and oil resistant.

2.3 FLOOR-MOUNTED ISOLATORS

2.3.1 Neoprene Isolation Pads

Provide pads at least 1/4 inch thick with cross-ribbed or waffle design. For concentrated loads, provide steel bearing plates bonded or cold cemented to the pads.

2.3.2 Neoprene Isolators

Provide molded neoprene isolators having steel base plates with mounting holes and, at the top, steel mounting plates with mounting holes or threaded inserts. Provide elements of type and size coded with molded letters or color-coded for capacity identification. Embed metal parts completely in neoprene.

2.4 SPRING ISOLATORS AND PROTECTED SPRING ISOLATORS

Provide spring isolators or protected spring isolators that are adjustable and laterally stable with free-standing springs of horizontal stiffness at

minimum 80 percent of the vertical (axial) stiffness. For machine-attached and floor-attached restraining elements, separate from metal-to-metal contact by neoprene cushions 1/8 inch thick minimum. Provide neoprene acoustic friction pads at least 1/4 inch thick.

2.4.1 Springs

Provide springs with base and compression plates, to keep spring ends parallel during and after deflection to operating height. Provide outside coil diameters at least 0.8 of the operating height. At operating height, springs shall have additional travel to complete (solid) compression equal to at least 50 percent of the operating deflection.

2.4.2 Mounting and Adjustment

Provide base and compression plates with mounting holes or threaded fittings. Bolt leveling adjustment bolts to machinery or base.

2.5 SUSPENSION ISOLATORS

Provide hangers with suspension isolators encased in open steel brackets. Isolate hanger rods from isolator steel brackets with neoprene-lined opening.

2.5.1 Suspension Neoprene Isolators

Provide double-deflection elements with minimum 3/8 inch deflection.

2.5.2 Suspension Spring Isolators

Provide hangers with springs and molded neoprene elements in series. Provide isolators with adjustable spring-preloading devices where required to maintain constant pipe elevations during installation and when pipe operational loads are transferred to the springs.

2.6 INERTIA BASES

ASTM A36/A36M steel, ASTM C94/C94M (2,500 psi) concrete.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR PIPING

Straight or elbow flexible connectors rated for temperatures, pressures, and fluids to be conveyed. Provide flexible connectors with the strength 4 times operating pressure at highest system operating temperature. Provide elbow flexible connectors with a permanently set angle.

2.7.1 Elastomeric Flexible Connectors

Fabricated of multiple plies of tire cord fabric and elastomeric materials with integral reinforced elastomeric flanges with galvanized malleable iron back up rings.

2.7.2 Metal Flexible Connectors

Fabricated of Grade E phosphor bronze, monel or corrugated stainless steel tube covered with comparable bronze or stainless steel braid restraining and pressure cover.

2.8 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

Provide flexible duct connectors fabricated in accordance with SMACNA 1966.

2.9 SEISMIC SNUBBERS FOR EQUIPMENT

Factory-fabricated, omni-directional with factory set air gaps between 1/8 inch minimum and 1/4 inch maximum. Load capacity of each snubber at 50 percent neoprene element deflection shall be 0.5g minimum. Provide replaceable neoprene elements 1/4 inch minimum thickness.

2.10 PIPE GUIDES

Factory-fabricated. Weld steel bar guides to the pipe at a maximum radial spacing of 60 degrees. The outside diameter around the guide bars shall be smaller than the inside diameter of the guide sleeve in accordance with standard field construction practice. For pipe temperatures below 60 degrees F, provide metal sleeve, minimum one pound per cubic foot density insulation.

2.11 THRUST RESTRAINTS

Adjustable spring thrust restraints, able to resist the thrust force with at least 25 percent unused capacity. The operating spring deflection shall be not less than 50 percent of the static deflection of the isolation supporting the machinery.

2.12 SEISMIC PROTECTION COMPONENTS FOR PIPING AND DUCTWORK

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Vibration and Noise Isolation Components

Install vibration-and-noise isolation materials and equipment as indicated and in accordance with machinery manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.2 Suspension Vibration Isolators

Provide suspension isolation hangers for piping, suspended equipment as indicated and as specified. For operating load static deflections of 1/4 inch or less, provide neoprene pads or single deflection neoprene isolators. For operating load static deflections over 5/16 to 3/8 inch, provide double-deflection neoprene element isolators. For operating load static deflections over 3/8 inch, provide isolators with spring and neoprene elements in series.

3.1.3 Vertical Stops

For machinery affected by wind pressure or having an operational weight different from installed weight, provide resilient vertical limit stops which prevent spring extension when weight is removed. Provide vertical stops for machinery containing liquid, such as water chillers, evaporative coolers, boilers, and cooling towers. Spring isolated or protected spring isolated machinery must rock and move freely within limits of stops or seismic restraint devices.

3.1.4 Thrust Restraints

Where required, provide pairs of thrust restraints, symmetrically installed on both sides of the steady state line of thrust.

3.1.5 Flexible Pipe and Duct Connectors

Install flexible connectors in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. When liquid pulsation dampening is required, flexible connectors with spherical configuration may be used. Provide restraints for pipe connectors at pumps to prevent connector failure upon pump startup.

3.1.6 Seismic Snubbers

Provide snubbers as close as possible to each vibration isolator as indicated. After installing and leveling of the machinery, adjust snubbers in accordance with the snubber manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.7 Machinery

Provide vibration isolators, flexible connectors and seismic snubbers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Machinery with spring isolators or protected spring isolators shall rock or move freely within limits of stops or seismic snubber restraints.

3.1.7.1 Stability

Isolators shall be stable during starting and stopping of machinery without traverse and eccentric movement of machinery that would damage or adversely affect the machinery or attachments.

3.1.7.2 Lateral Motion

The installed vibration isolation system for each piece of floor or ceiling mounted machinery shall have a maximum lateral motion under machinery start up and shut down conditions of not more than 1/4 inch. Restrain motions in excess by approved spring mountings.

3.1.7.3 Unbalanced Machinery

Provide foundation suspension systems specifically designed to resist horizontal forces for machinery with large unbalanced horizontal forces. Vibration isolator systems shall conform to the machinery manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.7.4 Nonrotating Machinery

Mount nonrotating machinery in systems which includes rotating or vibrating machinery on isolators having the same deflection as the hangers and supports for the pipe connected to.

3.1.8 Piping

Provide vibration isolation for piping. The isolator deflections shall be equal to or greater than the static deflection of the vibration isolators provided for the connected machinery as follows:

3.1.8.1 Piping Connected to Vibration Isolated Machinery

For a distance of 50 feet or 50 pipe diameters, whichever is greater.

3.1.8.2 Chilled, Hot, and Dual Temperature Piping

For risers from pumps and for the first 20 feet of the branch connection of the main supply and return piping at each floor.

3.1.9 Water Distribution Piping Application

Resiliently support piping with combination spring and neoprene isolation hangers. Provide spring elements with 5/8 inch static deflection; install the hanger with spacing so that the first harmonic natural frequency is not less than 360 Hz. Provide double-deflection neoprene elements. For the first two isolation hangers from the rotating equipment of 3 1/2 inch and smaller piping systems, ensure a deflection equal to the equipment-isolation static deflection. For the first four piping isolation hanger supports from rotating equipment of 4 inch and larger piping systems, use resilient hanger-rod isolators at a fixed elevation regardless of load changes. Incorporate an adjustable preloading device to transfer the load to the spring element within the hanger mounting after the piping system has been filled with water.

3.1.10 Pipe Hanger and Support Installation

3.1.10.1 Pipe Hangers

Provide eye-bolts or swivel joints for pipe hangers to permit pipe thermal or mechanical movement without angular misalignment of hanger vibration isolator.

3.1.10.2 Valves

Provide vibration isolation hangers and supports at modulating, pressure reducing, or control valves which will induce fluid pulsations. When required or indicated, isolate valves with flexible connectors.

3.1.10.3 Machinery Without Flexible Connections

When piping is not connected to vibrating machinery with flexible connectors, provide the first four hangers with isolation elements designed for deflections equal to equipment vibration isolator deflections (including static, operating, and start-up).

3.1.10.4 Pipe Risers

Provide pipe riser supports with bearing plates and two layers of 1/4 inch thick ribbed or waffled neoprene pad loaded to not more than 50 psi. Separate isolation pads with 1/4 inch steel plate. Weld pipe riser clamps at anchor points to the pipe and to pairs of vertical acoustical pipe anchor mountings which shall be rigidly fastened to the steel framing.

3.1.10.5 Supports at Base of Pipe Risers

Piping isolation supports at the base of risers shall be two layers of 1/2 inch thick heavy-duty neoprene pad separated by 1/4 inch thick steel plate. Use bearing plates sized to provide a pad loading of not more than 500 psi. Weld the stanchion between the pipe and isolation support to the

pipe and weld or bolt to the isolation support. Bolt isolation support to the floor slab with resilient sleeves and washers. Where supplementary steel is required to support piping, provide a maximum deflection of 0.08 inches at the mid-span of this steel under the load. Rigidly support piping from the supplementary steel with the supplementary steel isolated from the building structure with isolators.

3.1.10.6 Pipe Anchors

Attach each end of the pipe anchor to an omni-directional pipe isolator which in turn shall be rigidly fastened to the steel framing or structural concrete. Provide a telescoping pipe isolator of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum 1/2 inch thick pad of heavy-duty neoprene or heavy-duty neoprene and canvas. Provide vertical restraints by similar material to prevent vertical travel in either direction. The load on the isolation material shall not exceed 500 psi.

3.1.11 Equipment Room Sound Isolation

Do not allow direct contact between pipe or ducts and walls, floor slabs, roofs, ceilings or partitions of equipment rooms.

3.1.11.1 Pipe Penetrations

Provide galvanized Schedule 40 pipe sleeves and tightly pack annular space between sleeves and pipe with insulation having a flame spread rating not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, maximum effective temperature 1000 degrees F, bulk density 6 pounds/cu. ft. minimum. Provide uninsulated pipe with a one inch thick mineral fiber sleeve the full length of the penetration and seal each end with an interior or exterior and weather resistant non-hardening compound. Provide sealant and mineral-fiber sleeve of a flame spread rating not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

3.1.11.2 Duct Penetrations

Pack openings around ducts with mineral fiber insulation the full length of the penetration having a flame spread rating not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. At each end of duct opening provide sealing collars and seal with an interior or exterior and weather resistant non-hardening compound.

3.1.11.3 Ducts Passing Through Equipment Rooms

Provide with sound insulation equal to the sound attenuation value of the wall, floor, or ceiling penetrated.

3.1.12 Machinery Foundations and Subbases

Provide cast in place anchor bolts as recommended by the machinery manufacturer.

3.1.12.1 Machinery Subbases

Provide concrete subbases at least 4 inches high for floor mounted equipment except elevators. Rest subbases on structural floor and reinforce with steel rods interconnected with floor reinforcing bars by tie bars hooked at both ends. Provide at least 2 inch clearance between

subbases and inertia bases, steel bases, and steel saddles with machinery in operation.

3.1.12.2 Common Machinery Foundations

Mount electrical motors on the same foundations as driven machinery. Support piping connections, strainers, valves, and risers on the same foundation as the pumps.

3.1.12.3 Foundation and Subbase Concrete

Cast concrete foundations and subbases of ASTM C94/C94M 2500 psi concrete reinforced with steel bars as indicated or recommended by machinery manufacturer.

3.1.12.4 Anchor Bolts and Grout

Secure machinery to foundations and inertia bases with anchor bolts. Grout equipment with baseplates, the full area under baseplates with premixed non-shrinking grout. After grout has set, remove wedges, shims, and jack bolts and fill spaces with grout.

3.1.13 Inertia Bases

Install inertia bases in accordance with the recommendations of the machinery manufacturer or inertia base manufacturer, as applicable.

3.1.14 Seismic Restraints for Piping and Ductwork

Provide seismic restraints in accordance with SMACNA 1981.

3.1.15 Suspended Machinery Platforms

Provide with vibration-isolation hangers.

3.1.16 Electrical Connections

Provide flexible conduit or multiple conductor cable connections for machinery with sufficient extra length to permit 2 inch minimum displacement in any direction without damage.

3.1.17 Systems Not To Be Vibration Isolated

Do not provide vibration isolation for electrical raceways and conduits or for fire protection, storm, sanitary, and domestic water piping systems which do not include pumps or other vibrating, rotating, or pulsating equipment including control and pressure reducing valves.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide equipment and apparatus required for performing inspections and tests. Notify Contracting Officer 14 days prior to machinery sound vibration seismic testing. Rebalance, adjust, or replace machinery with noise or vibration levels in excess of those given in the machinery specifications, or machinery manufacturer's data.

3.2.1 Field Inspections

Prior to initial operation, inspect the vibration isolators and seismic

snubbers for conformance to drawings, specifications, and manufacturer's data and instructions. Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Check connector alignment before and after filling of system and during operation. Correct misalignment without damage to connector and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.2 Spring Isolator Inspection

After installation of spring isolators or protected spring isolators, and seismic restraint devices, the machinery shall rock freely on its spring isolators within limits of stops or seismic restraint devices. Eliminate or correct interferences.

3.2.3 Tests

Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2.3.1 Equipment Vibration Tests

Perform vibration tests to determine conformance with vibration isolation schedule specified indicated.

3.2.3.2 Equipment Sound Level Tests

Measure continuous or intermittent steady state noise with a sound level meter set for low response. Measure impact or impulse noise as dB peak sound pressure level (20 uPa) with an impact noise analyzer. Measure work distance from person to machinery noise center. Perform sound level tests to determine conformance with sound level schedule indicated.

a. Interior Machinery Sound

In accordance with AHRI 575, measure the sound data for air conditioning and refrigeration machinery, such as fans, boilers, valves, engines, turbines, or transformers. Measure the sound pressure levels around mechanical and electrical machinery located in equipment spaces, 3 feet horizontally from the edge closest to the acoustical center of the machinery at points 3 feet and 5.5 feet above floor. Take measurements at the center of each side of the machinery. Locate the microphone at least 3 feet from the observer and measuring instruments. Observer shall not be between the machinery and the measuring instrument.

b. Exterior Machinery Sound

Measure sound data in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 370 for machinery radiating noise outside the building in such applications as grade installations, area-ways, wall and roof installations for cooling towers, refrigerant condensers, engine driven generator sets, fans, air conditioning machinery, heat pumps, evaporative coolers, exhaust silencers, and air intakes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 03 00.00 20

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

08/10, CHG 3: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications
1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications
1.3.3 Service Support
1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate
1.3.5 Modification of References
1.3.5.1 Definitions
1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL
1.7 ACCESSIBILITY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT
3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems
3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 03 00.00 20

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
08/10, CHG 3: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Divisions: 21, FIRE SUPPRESSION; 22, PLUMBING; and 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

For each item of equipment, provide a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's

name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors must conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work must be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.6 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.7 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting must be factory applied or shop applied, and must be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen must show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system must be designed for the temperature service.

3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F must be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat must be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F must receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 05 48.19

SEISMIC BRACING FOR HVAC

05/18, CHG 2: 08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 General Requirements
1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment
1.2.3 Mechanical Systems
1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing
1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section
1.2.5.1 Fire Protection Systems
1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
2.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT
2.2.1 Rigidly (Base and Suspended) Mounted Equipment
2.2.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment
2.3 BOLTS AND NUTS
2.4 FLEXIBLE JOINTS
2.4.1 Braided Hose Expansion Joint
2.4.1.1 Corrugated Hose
2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS
2.6 MULTIDIRECTIONAL SEISMIC SNUBBERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING
3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS
3.3.1 Building Piping
3.3.2 Underground Piping
3.4 PIPE SLEEVES
3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
3.5.1 Transverse Sway Bracing
3.5.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
3.5.3 Vertical Runs
3.5.4 Clamps and Hangers
3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS
3.6.1 Braced Ducts
3.6.2 Unbraced Ducts
3.7 EQUIPMENT
3.7.1 General
3.7.2 Controls
3.8 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.8.1 Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts
3.8.2 Drilled-In Anchor Bolts
3.8.2.1 Wedge Anchors, Heavy-Duty Sleeve Anchors, and Undercut Anchors
3.8.2.2 Cartridge Injection Adhesive Anchors
3.8.2.3 Capsule Anchors
3.9 ANCHOR BOLT TESTING
3.9.1 Torque Wrench Testing
3.9.2 Pullout Testing
3.10 SPECIAL TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING EQUIPMENT
3.11 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 05 48.19

SEISMIC BRACING FOR HVAC
05/18, CHG 2: 08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 355.2	(2007) Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary
ACI 355.4	(2011) Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete (ACI 355.4) and Commentary

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A325	(2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A490	(2014a) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and

	Shapes
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A603	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)

FEMA P-414	(January 2004) Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)

ICC ES AC156	(2012) Acceptable Criteria for Seismic Certification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components
ICC ES AC193	(2012) Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

METAL FRAMING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)

MFMA-4	(2004) Metal Framing Standards Publication

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1981	(2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023) Structural Engineering
UFC 3-301-02	(2020) Design of Risk Category V Structures, National Strategic Military Assets

VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (VISCMA)

VISCMA 412	(2014) Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

Apply the requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section and on the drawings to the mechanical equipment and mechanical systems both inside and outside of the building along with exterior utilities and systems listed below. Where there is a conflict between the specifications and the drawings, the specifications will take precedence. Accomplish resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads.

1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment

Mechanical equipment to be seismically protected must include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Equipment/Components with Ip = 1.0

Boilers and furnaces	Storage Tanks for Oil and Water
Water Heaters	
Expansion Air Separator Tanks	Valves and Fittings for Piping
Heat Exchangers	Steam-fed Kitchen Appliances
Water Chiller Units	Thermal Storage Units
Pumps with Motors	Split System DX Units
Air Terminal Units	Unitary HVAC Systems

Equipment/Components with Ip = 1.5 (Designated Seismic Systems)

1.2.3 Mechanical Systems

Mechanical systems to be seismically protected must include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in this or other sections of these specifications:

Mechanical systems with Ip = 1.0

a. All Piping and Ducts Inside the Building Except as Specifically Stated Below Under "Items Not Covered By This Section".

b. Chilled Water Distribution Systems Outside of Buildings.

c. Storm and Sanitary Sewer Systems Outside of Buildings.

Mechanical systems with Ip = 1.5 (Designated Seismic Systems)

a. Fuel Piping Generator Fuel Tank

1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

Submit copies of the design calculations with the drawings. Calculations must be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a registered

Professional Structural Engineer. Calculations must verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace. Design the bracing in accordance with UFC 3-301-01 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes must be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. UFC 3-301-01 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas must be required. Loadings determined using UFC 3-301-01 are based on strength design; therefore, AISC 325 Specifications must be used for the design. The bracing for the mechanical equipment designated in paragraph 1.2.2 and systems designated in paragraph 1.2.3 must be developed by the Contractor.

1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section

1.2.5.1 Fire Protection Systems

Install seismic protection of piping for fire protection systems as specified in Sections 21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION.

1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints are not required for the following items:

a. Piping in boiler and mechanical equipment rooms less than 1-1/4 inches nominal pipe size.

b. All other piping equal to or less than 3inches nominal pipe size.

c. Rectangular air handling ducts less than 6 square feet in cross sectional area.

d. Round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.

e. Piping suspended by individual hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the supporting structural member where the hanger is attached, except as noted below.

f. Ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of the supporting structural member, except as noted below.

In exemptions f. and g. all hangers must meet the length requirements. If the length requirement is exceeded by one hanger in the run, brace the entire run. Seismically protect interior piping and ducts not listed above in accordance with the provisions of this specification.

Non-critical items may require seismic restraints if adjacent to critical equipment or systems that must remain operational after an earthquake and could be compromised by impact with non-critical adjacent components.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coupling and Bracing

Flexible Couplings or Joints

Equipment Restraint

Contractor Designed Bracing; G

SD-03 Product Data

Coupling and Bracing; G

Flexible Couplings Or Joints; G

Equipment Restraint; G

Contractor Designed Bracing; G

Snubbers

Anchor Bolts

Vibration Isolators

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Anchor Bolts; G

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Submit detailed seismic restraint drawings for mechanical equipment, duct systems, piping systems and any other mechanical systems along with calculations, catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed below. Indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction. Calculations must be stamped, by a registered structural engineer, and verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace. Include drawing for Mission Critical Equipment indicating the equipment location in the facility sufficient to be used for the installation. Design must be based on actual equipment and system layout. Design must include calculated dead loads, static seismic loads and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure. Analysis must detail anchoring methods.

2.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT

Equipment must be rigidly or flexibly mounted as indicated in the specifications and/or drawings depending on vibration isolation requirements as follows below.

Roof mounted equipment such as cooling towers and condensers, both vibration isolated and nonisolated, must have support members designed and anchored to building structural steel or concrete as required for seismic restraint and wind loads.

2.2.1 Rigidly (Base and Suspended) Mounted Equipment

HVAC equipment furnished under this contract must be rigidly mounted using cast-in-place anchor bolts or post-installed anchors that are qualified for earthquake loading in accordance with ACI 355.2 and ACI 355.4. Anchor bolts must conform to ASTM F1554. For any rigid equipment which is rigidly anchored, provide flexible joints for piping, ductwork, electrical conduit, etc., that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions. Suspended equipment bracing attachments should be located just above the center of gravity to minimize swinging. Use the ratio of the overturning moment from seismic forces to the resisting moment due to gravity loads to determine if overturning forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. Provide calculations to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and overturning.

Roof mounted HVAC equipment roof curbs, framing and attachment to equipment and structure must be designed and braced to withstand seismic loads. Designated Seismic Systems (DSS) assigned to Seismic Design Category (SDC) C, D, E, or F and Risk Category IV components needed for continued operation after an earthquake must have two nuts provided on each anchor bolt.

2.2.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

Select vibration isolation devices so that the maximum movement of equipment from the static deflection point is 1/4 inch. Equipment flexibly mounted on vibration isolators must have a bumper restraint or snubber in each horizontal direction and vertical restraints must be provided where required to resist overturning. Isolator housing and restraints must be constructed of ductile materials. A viscoelastic pad or similar material of appropriate thickness must be used between the bumper and components to limit the impact load. Restraints must be designed to resist the calculated horizontal lateral and vertical forces.

Spring vibration isolators must be seismically rated, restrained isolators for equipment subject to load variations and large external forces. The seismically rated housing must be sized to meet or exceed the force requirements applicable to the project and meet the required isolation criteria. Spring vibration isolator manufacturer's will be a member of VISCMA. Design force, Fp, must be doubled for vibration isolators with an air gap greater than 0.25 inches as specified in ASCE 7-16, Chapter 13. Housed springs must not be used for seismic restraint applications because they cannot resist uplift.

2.3 BOLTS AND NUTS

Hex head bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts must be ASTM A325 or ASTM A490 bolts and ASTM A563 nuts. Provide bolts and nuts galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M when used underground or exposed to weather.

2.4 FLEXIBLE JOINTS

Flexible joints must have same pressure and temperature ratings as

adjoining pipe. Braided hoses must not be used where there is torsional or axial movement unless manufacturer allows it.

2.4.1 Braided Hose Expansion Joint

All braided hose expansion joints must be manufactured in accordance with the documented manufacturers weld procedure specifications. The procedure qualification record must be used to document the execution of this procedure and must follow the general "guidelines" of ASME Section IX. Each individual welder must conform to the in-house procedure qualification record and be qualified prior to each production lot. The testing of each individual welder must be documented in a welding procedure qualification record.

2.4.1.1 Corrugated Hose

Corrugated hose must be Type 304 stainless steel bronze. Braid must be Type 304 stainless steel for any series 300 stainless steel hose bronze for any bronze hose. Fittings materials of construction and end fitting type must be consistent with pipe material and equipment/ pipe connection fittings. Copper fittings must not be attached to stainless steel hose.

2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Material used for members listed in this section and on the drawings, must be structural steel conforming with the following:

a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A36/A36M.

b. Wire rope, ASTM A603 pre-stretched. Class C galv coating Ferrule clamps must be qualified by testing for use in seismic applications per VISCMA 412. A minimum of two clamps are required on each end of wire rope.

c. Tubes, ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.

d. Pipes, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.

e. Angles, ASTM A36/A36M.

f. Channels (Struts) with in-turned lips and associated hardware for fastening to channels at random points conforming to MFMA-4

2.6 MULTIDIRECTIONAL SEISMIC SNUBBERS

Install multidirectional seismic snubbers employing elastomeric pads on floor- or slab-mounted equipment as detailed on drawings. These snubbers must provide 1/4 inch free vertical and horizontal movement from the static deflection point. Snubber medium must consist of multiple pads of cotton duct and neoprene or other suitable materials arranged around a flanged steel trunnion so both horizontal and vertical forces are resisted by the snubber medium.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING

a. Submit detail drawings, as specified here and throughout this specification, along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and

installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals must be complete in detail; must indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and must show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

b. Provide coupling installation conforming to the details shown on the drawings. Provisions of this paragraph apply to all piping within a 5 foot line around outside of building unless buried in the ground. Piping grouped for support on trapeze-type hangers must be braced at the most frequent interval as determined by applying the requirements of this specification to each piping run on the common support.

c. Size bracing components as required for the total load carried by the common supports. Bracing rigidly attached to pipe flanges, or similar, must not be used where it would interfere with thermal expansion of piping.

d. Adjust isolators and restraints after piping systems has been filled and equipment is at its operating weight, following the manufacturer's written instructions.

e. Install cables at a 45-degree slope. Where interference is present, the slope may be minimum of 30 degrees or a maximum of 60 degrees per VISCMA 412.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Provide joints capable of accommodating seismic displacements for vertical piping between floors of the building, where pipes pass through a building seismic or expansion joint, or where rigidly supported pipes connect to equipment with vibration isolators. Provide horizontal piping across expansion joints to accommodate the resultant of the drifts of each building unit in each orthogonal direction. For threaded piping, provide swing joints made of the same piping material.

3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS

3.3.1 Building Piping

Provide flexible couplings or joints in building piping at bottom of all pipe risers for pipe larger than 3-1/2 inches in diameter. Laterally brace flexible couplings or joints without interfering with the action of the flexible coupling or joint. Cast iron waste and vent piping need only comply with these provisions when caulked joints are used. Flexible bell and spigot pipe joints using rubber gaskets may be used at each branch adjacent to tees and elbows for underground waste piping inside of building to satisfy these requirements.

3.3.2 Underground Piping

Install flexible coupling in underground piping and 4 inch or larger conduit, except heat distribution system, where the piping enters the building. Provide couplings that accommodate 4 inches of relative movement between the pipe and the building in any direction. Provide additional flexible couplings where shown on the drawings.

3.4 PIPE SLEEVES

Size pipe sleeves in interior non-fire rated walls as indicated on the drawings to provide clearances that will permit differential movement of piping without the piping striking the pipe sleeve. Pipe sleeves in fire rated walls must conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Provide sway braces to prevent movement of the pipes under seismic loading. Provide braces in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, relative to the axis of the pipe. Provide sufficient braces for equipment to resist a horizontal force as specified in UFC 3-301-01 without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Provide bracing that does not interfere with thermal expansion requirements for the pipes as described in other sections of these specifications. For seismic analysis of horizontal pipes, the equivalent static force should be considered to act concurrently with the full dead load of the pipe, including contents.

3.5.1 Transverse Sway Bracing

Provide transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe at intervals not to exceed those shown on the drawings. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) must have a minimum of transverse bracing at each end. Provide transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.5.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Provide longitudinal sway bracing at 40 foot intervals unless otherwise indicated. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) must have one longitudinal brace minimum. Construct sway braces in accordance with the drawings. Do not use branch lines, walls, or floors as sway braces.

3.5.3 Vertical Runs

Run is defined as length of pipe between end joints. Do not brace vertical runs of piping no more than 10 foot vertical intervals. Braces for vertical runs must be above the center of gravity of the segment being braced. Flexible couplings should be provided at the bottoms of risers for pipes larger than 3.5 in. (89 mm) in diameter. Flexible couplings and expansion joints should be braced laterally and longitudinally unless such bracing would interfere with the action of the couplings or joints. When pipes enter buildings, flexible couplings should be provided to allow for relative movement between the soil and building. Construct all sway braces in accordance with the drawings. Attach sway braces to the structural system. Do not connect to branch lines, walls, or floors.

3.5.4 Clamps and Hangers

Apply clamps or hangers on uninsulated pipes directly to pipe. Insulated piping must have clamps or hangers applied over insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

Hanger rod stiffener angle or strut bracing must be securely attached by a series of attachment clamps manufactured from a one piece metal stamping

and must include all require attachment hardware and locking nuts. Attachment clamps made from aluminum or cast iron must not be used in seismic applications. Do not weld vertical braces to hanger rods.

3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS

3.6.1 Braced Ducts

Provide bracing details and spacing for rectangular and round ducts in accordance with SMACNA 1981. However, the design seismic loadings for these items must not be less than loadings obtained using the procedures in UFC 3-301-01. Bracing must not attach to duct joints. Use shortest screws possible when penetrating ductwork to minimize airflow noise inside duct.

3.6.2 Unbraced Ducts

Attach hangers for unbraced ducts to the duct within 2 inches of the top of the duct with a minimum of two #10 sheet metal screws in accordance with FEMA P-414. Use shortest screws possible when penetrating ductwork to minimize airflow noise inside duct. Install unbraced ducts with a 6 inch minimum clearance to vertical ceiling hanger wires.

3.7 EQUIPMENT

3.7.1 General

Ensure housekeeping pads have adequate space to mount equipment and seismic restraint devices allowing adequate edge distance and embedment depth for restraint anchor bolts. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Install neoprene grommet washers or till the gap with epoxy on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and equipment support hole exceeds 0.125 inches.

3.7.2 Controls

Ensure that controls for critical equipment that must remain operational after an earthquake are certified per paragraph 3.11 SPECIAL TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING EQUIPMENT and are served by emergency power as required.

3.8 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.8.1 Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts

Use templates to locate cast-in-place bolts accurately and securely in formwork. Anchor bolts must have an embedded straight length equal to at least 12 times nominal diameter of the bolt. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads must either extend into concrete floor or the foundation or be increased in depth to accommodate bolt lengths.

3.8.2 Drilled-In Anchor Bolts

Drill holes with rotary impact hammer drills Drill bits must be of diameters as specified by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, all holes must be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface. Where anchors are permitted to be installed in cored holes, use

core bits with matched tolerances as specified by the manufacturer. Properly clean cored hole per manufacturer's instructions. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Exercise care in coring or drilling to avoid damaging existing reinforcing or embedded items. Notify the COR if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Take precautions as necessary to avoid damaging prestressing tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines. Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Perform anchor installation in accordance with manufacturer instructions.

3.8.2.1 Wedge Anchors, Heavy-Duty Sleeve Anchors, and Undercut Anchors

Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors must be installed with sleeve fully engaged in part to be fastened. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench. Following attainment of 10% of the specified torque, 100% of the specified torque must be reached within 7 or fewer complete turns of the nut. If the specified torque is not achieved within the required number of turns, the anchor must be removed and replaced unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

3.8.2.2 Cartridge Injection Adhesive Anchors

Where approved for seismic application, clean all holes per manufacturer instructions to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Inject adhesive into holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive. Follow manufacturer recommendations to ensure proper mixing of adhesive components. Sufficient adhesive must be injected in the hole to ensure that the annular gap is filled to the surface. Remove excess adhesive from the surface. Shim anchors with suitable device to center the anchor in the hole. Do not disturb or load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed.

3.8.2.3 Capsule Anchors

Where approved for seismic application, perform drilling and setting operations in accordance with manufacturer instructions. Clean all holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Remove water from drilled holes in such a manner as to achieve a surface dry condition. Capsule anchors must be installed with equipment conforming to manufacturer recommendations. Do not disturb or load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed.

Observe manufacturer recommendations with respect to installation temperatures for cartridge injection adhesive anchors and capsule anchors.

3.9 ANCHOR BOLT TESTING

Test in place expansion and chemically bonded anchors not more than 24 hours after installation of the anchor, conducted by an independent testing agency; testing must be performed on random anchor bolts as described below.

3.9.1 Torque Wrench Testing

Perform torque wrench testing on not less than 50 percent of the total installed applied torque expansion anchors and at least one anchor anchors for every piece of equipment containing more than two anchors. The test torque must equal the minimum required installation torque as required by the bolt manufacturer. Calibrate torque wrenches at the beginning of each day the torque tests are performed. Recalibrate torque wrenches for each bolt diameter whenever tests are run on bolts of various diameters. Apply torque between 20 and 100 percent of wrench capacity. Reach the test torque within one half turn of the nut, except for 3/8 inch sleeve anchors which must reach their torque by one quarter turn of the nut. If any anchor fails the test, test similar anchors not previously tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors must be retightened and retested to the specified torque; if the anchor still fails the test it must be replaced.

3.9.2 Pullout Testing

Test expansion and chemically bonded anchors by applying a pullout load using a hydraulic ram attached to the anchor bolt. Testing must be in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M or ICC ES AC193. At least 10 percent of each type and size of anchors, but not less than 3 per day must be tested. Apply the load to the anchor without removing the nut; when that is not possible, the nut must be removed and a threaded coupler must be installed of the same tightness as the original nut. Check the test setup to verify that the anchor is not restrained from withdrawing by the baseplate, the test fixture, or any other fixtures. The support for the testing apparatus must be at least 1.5 times the embedment length away from the bolt being tested. Load each tested anchor to 1 time the design tension value for the anchor. The anchor must have no observable movement at the test load. If any anchor fails the test, similar type and size anchors not previously tested must be tested until 10 percent of those type consecutive anchors pass. Remove and replace failed anchors. Fill empty anchor holes and patch failed anchor locations with high-strength non-shrink, nonmetallic grout.

3.10 SPECIAL TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING EQUIPMENT

Equipment and components (including controls) designated as Designated Seismic Systems required to remain operational after an earthquake will be seismic qualified by shake table testing conforming to ICC ES AC156 procedures. The manufacturer is to provide a certification by a fully qualified testing agency for the specific equipment and/or components. Prequalified certifications are acceptable unless noted otherwise. Seismic component qualification documentation for each piece of equipment must contain the information required in UFC 3-301-02, Section 2-17.2.5 Component Qualification Documentation.

Mechanical components that are required to be certified must bear permanent marking or nameplates constructed of a durable heat and water resistant material. Nameplates must be mechanically attached to such nonstructural components and placed on each component for clear identification. The nameplate must not be less than 5 inches x 7 inches with red letters 1 inch in height on a white background stating "Certified Equipment." The following statement must be on the nameplate: "This equipment/component is certified. No modifications are allowed unless authorized in advance and documented in the Equipment Certification Documentation file." The nameplate must also contain the component

identification number in accordance with the drawings/specifications and the O&M manuals.

3.11 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

Perform special inspections for seismic-resisting mechanical systems, equipment and components designated mechanical seismic systems and equipment per ICC IBC 1705.12.4; and plumbing and mechanical components per ICC IBC 1705.12.6. Periodic special inspections will be conducted on mechanical equipment as required by Section 1705.12 of the International Building Code and paragraph 2-5.4 of UFC 3-301-01. Provide a Statement of Special Inspections and Final Report in accordance with paragraph 2-2.4.3 of UFC 3-301-01.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Similar Terms
1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems
1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems
1.3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS
1.3.4 Related Requirements
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications
1.5.1.1 TAB Standard
1.5.1.2 Qualifications
1.5.1.3 TAB Related HVAC Submittals
1.5.2 Responsibilities
1.5.2.1 Contractor
1.5.2.2 TAB Agency
1.5.2.3 TAB Team Supervisor
1.5.2.4 TAB Team Field Leader
1.5.3 Sequencing and Scheduling
1.5.3.1 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule
1.5.3.2 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report
1.5.4 Subcontractor Special Requirements
1.5.5 Instrument Calibration Certificates

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS
3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING
3.3 DALT PROCEDURES
3.3.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel
3.3.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work
3.3.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd
3.3.4 DALT Testing
3.3.5 Completed Pre-Final DALT Report
3.3.6 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing
3.3.7 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing
3.3.8 Certified Final DALT Report
3.3.9 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work
3.4 TAB PROCEDURES
3.4.1 TAB Field Work

3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures
3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems
3.4.3.1 Units With Coils
3.4.3.2 Air Handling Units
3.4.3.3 Fan Coils
3.4.3.4 Exhaust Fans
3.4.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems
3.4.4.1 Chilled Water
3.4.4.2 Heating Hot Water
3.4.5 Sound Measurement Work
3.4.5.1 Areas To Be Sound Measured
3.4.5.2 Procedure
3.4.5.3 Timing
3.4.5.4 Meters
3.4.5.5 Calibration
3.4.5.6 Background Noise Correction
3.4.6 TAB Work on Performance Tests With Seasonal Limitations
3.4.6.1 Performance Tests
3.4.6.2 Season Of Maximum Load
3.4.6.3 Ambient Temperatures
3.4.6.4 Sound Measurements
3.4.6.5 Water Chillers
3.4.6.6 Coils
3.4.7 Workmanship
3.4.8 Deficiencies
3.4.9 TAB Reports
3.4.10 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing
3.4.10.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing
3.4.10.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing
3.4.10.3 Prerequisite for Approval
3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS
3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS
3.7 APPENDICES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S1.4	(1983; Amendment 1985; R 2006) Specification for Sound Level Meters (ASA 47)
ASA S1.11 PART 1	(2014) American National Standard Electroacoustics – Octave-Band and Fractional-Octave-Band Filters – Part 1: Specifications

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 203	(1990; R 2011) Field Performance Measurements of Fan Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 62.1	(2016) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK	(2016) HVAC Applications Handbook, I-P Edition

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(2002; 6th ed) National Standards for Total System Balance
AABC MN-4	(1996) Test and Balance Procedures

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB MASV	(2006) Procedural Standards for Measurements and Assessment of Sound and Vibration
NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS	(2015) Procedural Standards for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1780	(2002) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 3rd Edition
SMACNA 1858	(2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual - First Edition
SMACNA 1972 CD	(2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual - 2nd Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council

b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative

c. DALT: Duct air leakage test

d. DALT'd: Duct air leakage tested

e. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling

f. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau

g. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final DALT or TAB report. When applied to DALT work, this phase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction and sealant class.""a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by Appendix D REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING." When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement reported on the TAB Report for a specific parameter."

h. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 30 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.

i. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.

j. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.

k. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1858 (TABB).

l. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems)

m. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed

n. TAB Agency: TAB Firm

o. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader

p. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer

q. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants

r. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader

s. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer

t. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants

r. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau

1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS			
Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems	International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes duct air leakage testing (DALT) and testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air and water distribution systems including equipment and performance data, ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings, including records of existing conditions.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural

standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct DALT testing in compliance with the requirements specified in SMACNA 1972 CD, except as supplemented and modified by this section. Conduct DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance systems (TAB) in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems

TAB systems in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS

Show the following information on TAB Schematic Drawings:

1. A unique number or mark for each piece of equipment or terminal.

2. Air quantities at air terminals.

3. Air quantities and temperatures in air handling unit schedules.

4. Water quantities and temperatures in thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.

5. Water quantities and heads in pump schedules.

6. Water flow measurement fittings and balancing fittings.

7. Ductwork Construction and Leakage Testing Table that defines the DALT test requirements, including each applicable HVAC duct system ID or mark, duct pressure class, duct seal class, and duct leakage test pressure. This table is included in the file for Graphics for Unified Facilities Guide Specifications:

http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-gra

The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

Submit three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms to the Contracting Officer, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

1.3.4 Related Requirements

Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION applies to work specified in this section.

Specific requirements relating to Reliability Centered Maintenance (RCM) principals and Predictive Testing and Inspection (PTI), by the construction contractor to detect latent manufacturing and installation defects must be followed as part of the Contractor's Quality Control program. Refer to the paragraph SUSTAINABILITY for detailed requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications; G

TAB Design Review Report; G

Designation of TAB Team Assistants; G

Designation of TAB Team Engineer; G

Designation of TAB Team Field Leader; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; G

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data; G

TAB Related HVAC Submittals; G

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB team engineer.

Systems Readiness Check; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Pre-Final DALT Report; G

Certified Final DALT Report; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Proportional Balancing; G

Certified Final TAB Report for Proportional Balancing; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Season 1; G

Certified Final TAB Report for Season 1; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Season 2; G

Certified Final TAB Report for Season 2; G

TAB Design Review Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications; G

DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule; G

TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report; G

Instrument Calibration Certificates; G

DALT and TAB Procedures Summary; G

Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist; G

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Proportional Balancing; G

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Season 1; G

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Season 2 G

Design Review Report; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:

TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.

b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.

c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1.1 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.1.2 Qualifications

a. TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems, building systems commissioning, and the measuring of sound and vibration in environmental systems.

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

b. TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC,an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

c. TAB Specialist Responsiblities

TAB Specialist responsibilities include all TAB work specified herein and in related sections under his direct guidance. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist must participate in the commissioning process.

1.5.1.3 TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all

HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.2 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

1.5.2.1 Contractor

a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in the paragraph TAB PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.

b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.

c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:

(1) Contract drawings and specifications

(2) Approved submittal data for equipment

(3) Construction work schedule

(4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items

d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE is met.

e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the DALT and the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.

f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all

Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.

g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

(1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.

(2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph PRE-FIELD TAB ENGINEERING REPORT are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.

(3) DALT field checks for all systems are completed.

(4) HVAC system filters are clean for both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.

i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.

j. Insulation work: For required DALT work , ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.2.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of the paragraph INDEPENDENT TAB AGENCY PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS. The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

1.5.2.3 TAB Team Supervisor

a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.

b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.

c. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in

compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.

d. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

e. Pre-field DALT preliminary notification: Monitor the completion of the duct installation of each system and provide the necessary written notification to the Contracting Officer.

f. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.

g. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.

h. Technical assistance for DALT work.

(1) Technical assistance: Provide immediate technical assistance to TAB field team.

(2) DALT field visit: Near the end of the DALT field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the DALT field work. Conduct a site visit to the extent necessary to verify correct procedures are being implemented and to confirm the accuracy of the Pre-final DALT Report data which has been reported. Also, perform sufficient evaluation to allow the TAB supervisor to issue certification of the final report. Conduct the site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.

i. Final DALT report: Certify the DALT report. This certification includes the following work:

(1) Review: Review the Pre-final DALT report data. From these field reports, prepare the Certified Final DALT report.

(2) TAB Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the procedures specified in this section.

j. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.

(1) TAB field visit: At the midpoint of the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.

(2) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit

the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.

k. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:

(1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.

(2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.

l. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.

m. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field check.

1.5.2.4 TAB Team Field Leader

a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.

b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

1.5.3 Sequencing and Scheduling

1.5.3.1 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Comply with additional requirements specified in Appendix C: DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE included at the end of this section.

Submit this schedule,and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification: On completion of the duct installation for each system, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 5 days after completion.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 7 calendar days of Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification, the COTR will select which of the project ductwork must be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected.

Submit Pre-final DALT Report: Within one working day after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

DALT Work Field Check: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, schedule the COTR's DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit TAB report.

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within 15 calendar days after approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 1 and Advanced Notice For Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 115 calendar days prior to CCD, submit Season 1 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 1 TAB field work.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 2 and Advanced Notice For Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 150 calendar days after date of the commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work, submit the Season 2 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 2 TAB field work.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 180 calendar days after date of

commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 15 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

a. TAB Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

b. Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification

Notification: On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 7 calendar days after completion.

1.5.3.2 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:

(1) Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.

(2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.

(3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.

b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:

(1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.

(2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.

(3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.

(4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

1.5.4 Subcontractor Special Requirements

Perform all work in this section, stating that all contract requirements of this section must be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

1.5.5 Instrument Calibration Certificates

It is the responsibility of the TAB firm to provide instrumentation that meets the minimum requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved for use on a project. Instrumentation must be in proper operating condition and must be applied in accordance with the instrumentation's manufacturer recommendations.

All instrumentation must bear a valid NIST traceable calibration certificate during field work and during government acceptance testing. All instrumentation must be calibrated within no later than one year of the date of TAB work or government acceptance testing field work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section as specified in Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS.

3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) to

develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT work and TAB work requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.3 DALT PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel

Provide instruments, consumables and personnel required to accomplish the DALT field work. Follow the same basic procedure specified below for TAB Field Work, including maintenance and calibration of instruments, accuracy of measurements, preliminary procedures, field work, workmanship and treatment of deficiencies. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

3.3.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work

On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing prior to the COTR's duct selection field visit.

3.3.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd

From each duct system indicated as subject to DALT, the COTR will randomly select sections of each completed duct system for testing by the Contractor's TAB Firm. The sections selected will not exceed 20 percent of the total measured linear footage of duct systems indicated as subject to DALT. Sections of duct systems subject to DALT will include 20 percent of main ducts, branch main ducts, branch ducts and plenums for supply, return, exhaust, and plenum ductwork.

It is acceptable for an entire duct system to be DALT'd instead of disassembling that system in order to DALT only the 20 percent portion specified above.

3.3.4 DALT Testing

Perform DALT on the HVAC duct sections of each system as selected by the COTR. Use the duct class, seal class, leakage class and the leak test pressure data indicated on the drawings, to comply with the procedures specified in SMACNA 1972 CD.

In spite of specifications of SMACNA 1972 CD to the contrary, DALT ductwork of construction class of 3-inch water gauge static pressure and below if indicated to be DALT'd. Complete DALT work on the COTR selected ductwork within 48 hours after the particular ductwork was selected for DALT. Separately conduct DALT work for large duct systems to enable the DALT work to be completed in 48 hours.

3.3.5 Completed Pre-Final DALT Report

After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report meeting the additional requirements specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB. Data required by those data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report shall provide the basis for the Final DALT Report.

TAB supervisor shall review, approve and sign the Pre-Final DALT Report

and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-Final DALT Report data can commence.

3.3.6 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the COTR and TAB team field leader, verify for accuracy Pre-final DALT Report data selected by the COTR. For each duct system, this acceptance testing shall be conducted on a maximum of 50 percent of the duct sections DALT'd.

Further, if any data on the Pre-final DALT report form for a given duct section is out-of-tolerance, then field acceptance testing shall be conducted on data for one additional duct section, preferably in the same duct system, in the presence of the COTR.

3.3.7 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the duct sections checked for a given system are determined to have a leakage rate measured that exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction class and sealant class, terminate data checking for that section. The associated Pre-final DALT Report data for the given duct system will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Pre-final DALT Report. Reschedule a field check of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.3.8 Certified Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor is to assemble, review, certify and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval. On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-Final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor shall assemble, review, approve, sign and submit the Final DALT Report in compliance with Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.3.9 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

Do not commence TAB field work prior to the completion and approval, for all systems, of the Final DALT Report.

3.4 TAB PROCEDURES

3.4.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents.

That is, comply with the the requirements of AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) and SMACNA 1858 (TABB),except as supplemented and modified by this section.

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Conduct TAB work, including measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES and NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB) and SMACNA 1858 sound measurement

procedures, except as supplemented and modified by this section. The only water flow and air flow reporting which can be deferred until the Season 2 is that data which would be affected in terms of accuracy due to outside ambient conditions.

3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems

3.4.3.1 Units With Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, DX and steam coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

   Do not determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

   Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

   Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.3.2 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

3.4.3.3 Fan Coils

Fan coil unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, and outside air.

3.4.3.4 Exhaust Fans

Exhaust fan systems including fans, ducts, plenums, grilles, and hoods for exhaust air.

3.4.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems

3.4.4.1 Chilled Water

Chilled water systems including chillers, condensers, cooling towers, pumps, coils, system balance valves and flow measuring devices.

For water chillers, report data as required by AABC, NEBB and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.4.2 Heating Hot Water

Heating hot water systems including heat pumps, pumps, coils, system balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

3.4.5 Sound Measurement Work

3.4.5.1 Areas To Be Sound Measured

In the following spaces, measure and record the sound power level for each octave band listed in ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK Noise Criteria:

a. All HVAC mechanical rooms, including machinery spaces and other spaces containing HVAC power drivers and power driven equipment.

b. All spaces sharing a common barrier with each mechanical room, including rooms overhead, rooms on the other side of side walls, and rooms beneath the mechanical room floor.

3.4.5.2 Procedure

Measure sound levels in each room, when unoccupied except for the TAB team, with all HVAC systems that would cause sound readings in the room operating in their noisiest mode. Record the sound level in each octave band. Attempt to mitigate the sound level and bring the level to within the specified ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK noise criteria goals, if such mitigation is within the TAB team's control. State in the report the ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK noise criteria goals. If sound level cannot be brought into compliance, provide written notice of the deficiency to the Contractor for resolution or correction.

3.4.5.3 Timing

Measure sound levels at times prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB.

3.4.5.4 Meters

Measure sound levels with a sound meter complying with ASA S1.4, Type 1 or 2, and an octave band filter set complying with ASA S1.11 PART 1. Use measurement methods for overall sound levels and for octave band sound levels as prescribed by NEBB.

3.4.5.5 Calibration

Calibrate sound levels as prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB, except that calibrators emitting a sound pressure level tone of 94 dB at 1000 hertz (Hz) are also acceptable.

3.4.5.6 Background Noise Correction

Determine background noise component of room sound (noise) levels for each (of eight) octave bands as prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB.

3.4.6 TAB Work on Performance Tests With Seasonal Limitations

3.4.6.1 Performance Tests

Accomplish proportional balancing TAB work on the air distribution systems and water distribution systems, in other words, accomplish adjusting and balancing of the air flows and water flows, any time during the duration of this contract, subject to the limitations specified elsewhere in this section. However, accomplish, within the following seasonal limitations, TAB work on HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy.Accomplish proportionate balancing TAB work on the air distribution systems and water distribution systems, in other words, accomplish adjusting and balancing of the air flows and water flows, any time during the duration of this contract, subject to the limitations specified elsewhere in this section. However, accomplish, within the following seasonal limitations, TAB work on HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy.

3.4.6.2 Season Of Maximum Load

Visit the contract site for at least two TAB work sessions for Season 1 and Season 2 field measures. Visit the contract site during the season of maximum cooling load, the goal being to TAB the operational performance of the cooling systems under their respective maximum outdoor environment-caused loading. During the seasonal limitations, TAB the operational performance of the cooling systems.Visit the contract site for at least two TAB work sessions for TAB field measurements. Visit the contract site during the season of maximum cooling load, the goal being to TAB the operational performance of the cooling systems under their respective maximum outdoor environment-caused loading. During the seasonal limitations, TAB the operational performance of the cooling systems.

3.4.6.3 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.6.4 Sound Measurements

Comply with the paragraph SOUND MEASUREMENT WORK, specifically, the requirement that a room must be operating in its noisiest mode at the time of sound measurements in the room. The maximum noise level measurements could depend on seasonally related heat or cooling transfer equipment.

3.4.6.5 Water Chillers

Water chillers: For water chillers,report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.6.6 Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For Central station air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

   Entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures are not determined by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

   Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

   Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.7 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. This TAB work includes adjustment of balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves. Further, this TAB work includes changing out fan sheaves and pump impellers if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.4.8 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP, provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the

Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.4.9 TAB Reports

Additional requirements for TAB Reports are specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB

3.4.10 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.4.10.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion, sound level readings) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Group 2: 25 percent of the VAV terminal boxes and associated diffusers and registers.

Group 3: 25 percent of the supply diffusers, registers, grilles associated with constant volume air handling units.

Group 4: 25 percent of the return grilles, return registers, exhaust grilles and exhaust registers.

Group 5: 25 percent of the supply fans, exhaust fans, and pumps.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for Groups 2 through 5 is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, additional group data verification is required in the presence of the COTR. Verify TAB Report data for one additional piece of equipment in that group. Continue this additional group data verification until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found.

3.4.10.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.4.10.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

3.7 APPENDICES

Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS
Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB
Appendix C DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

Appendix A

WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with all requirements of this specification section. However, the following delineation of specific work items is provided to facilitate and co-ordinate execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations.

1. Contractor

a. HVAC documentation: Provide pertinent contract documentation to the TAB Firm, to include the following: the contract drawings and specifications; copies of the approved submittal data for all HVAC equipment, air distribution devices, and air/water measuring/balancing devices; the construction work schedule; and other applicable documents requested by the TAB Firm. Provide the TAB Firm copies of contract revisions and modifications as they occur.

b. Schedules: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.

c. Pre-DALT and TAB meeting: Arrange and conduct the Pre-DALT and TAB meeting. Ensure that a representative is present for the sheet metal contractor, the mechanical contractor, the electrical contractor, and the automatic temperature controls contractor.

d. Coordinate Support: Provide and coordinate support personnel required by the TAB Firm in order to accomplish the DALT and TAB field work. Support personnel may include factory representatives, HVAC controls installers, HVAC equipment mechanics, sheet metal workers, pipe fitters, and insulators. Ensure support personnel are present at the work site at the times required.

e. Correct Deficiencies: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Refer to the paragraph CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES. Correct each deficiency as soon as practical with the Contracting Officer, and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.

f. Pre-TAB Work Checklists: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as pre-TAB work checklist items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

   Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

g. Give Notice of Testing: Submit advance notice of proportional balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 TAB field work accompanied by completed prerequisite HVAC Work List

h. Insulation work: Ensure that no insulation is shall not be installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete.

Ensure the duct and piping systems are properly insulated and vapor sealed upon the successful completion and acceptance of the DALT and TAB work.

2. TAB Team Supervisor

a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.

b. Schedule: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.

c. Submittals: Provide the submittals specified herein.

d. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor. Ensure TAB personnel that will be involved in the TAB work under this contract attend the meeting.

e. Design Review Report: Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

f. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the DALT and TAB Procedures Summary, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

Ensure the Contractor is properly notified and aware of all support personnel needed to perform the TAB work. Maintain communication with the Contractor regarding support personnel throughout the duration of the TAB field work, including the TAB field acceptance testing checking.

Ensure all inspections and verifications for the Pre-Final DALT and Pre-TAB Checklists are completely and successfully conducted before DALT and TAB field work is performed.

g. Advance Notice: Monitor the completion of the duct system installations and provide the Advance Notice for Pre-Final DALT field work as specified herein.

h. Technical Assistance: Provide technical assistance to the DALT and TAB field work.

i. Deficiencies Notification: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Comply with requirements of the paragraph CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES. Resolve each deficiency as soon as practical and submit revised schedules and other

required documentation.

j. Procedures: Develop the required TAB procedures for systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard.

3. TAB Team Field Leader

a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.

b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC work list, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

Appendix B

REPORTS - DALT and TAB

All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. All reports must have a waterproof front and back cover, a title page, a certification page, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and a table of contents. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Generate and submit for approval the following documentation:

1. DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule

Submit a detailed schedule indicating the anticipated calendar date for each submittal and each portion of work required under this section. For each work entry, indicate the support personnel (such as controls provider, HVAC mechanic, etc.) that are needed to accomplish the work. Arrange schedule entries chronologically.

2. DALT and TAB Procedures Summary

Submit a detailed narrative describing all aspects of the DALT and TAB field work to be performed. Clearly distinguish between DALT information and TAB information. Include the following:

a. A list of the intended procedural steps for the DALT and TAB field work from start to finish. Indicate how each type of data measurement will be obtained. Include what Contractor support personnel are required for each step, and the tasks they need to perform.

b. A list of the project's submittals that are needed by the TAB Firm in order to meet this Contract's requirements.

c. The schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, which may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, duct system plans, and equipment elevations. Indicate intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.

d. The data presentation forms to be used in the report, with the preliminary information and initial design values filled in.

e. A list of DALT and TAB instruments to be used, edited for this project, to include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project.

f. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before DALT field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist before DALT field work can be accomplished.

g. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the Season 1 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the Season 1 TAB field work can be accomplished.

h. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be

accomplished before the Season 2 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the Season 2 TAB field work can be accomplished.

i. The checklists specified above shall be individually developed and tailored specifically for the work under this contract. Refer to NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under the paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" for examples of items to include in the checklists.

3. Design Review Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Review the contract specifications and drawings to verify that the TAB work can be successfully accomplished in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.

b. Submit a typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the DALT work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. If no deficiencies are evident, state so in the report.

4. Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist

Report the data for the Pre-Final DALT Report meeting the following requirements:

a. Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary: Provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.

b. Report format: Submit a comprehensive report for the DALT field work data using data presentation forms equivalent to the "Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms" located in the SMACNA 1972 CD. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Node numbers shall be included in the completed report forms to identify each duct section.

c. Calculations: Include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. Include in the DALT reports copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.

d. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments are to be calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field; instrument calibration is to be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

e. TAB Supervisor Approval: Include on the submitted report the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

5. Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all COTR field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TABS Supervisor shall assemble, review, sign and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

6. TAB Reports: Submit TAB Report for Proportional Balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 in the following manner:

a. Procedure Summary: Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.

b. Report format: Submit the completed data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed, approved and signed by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data shall be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.

c. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:

(1) Data shall be measured and compiled on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.

(2) Data shall be measured/recorded only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode. Provide a detailed explanation wherever a final measurement did not achieve the required value.

(3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, the Contractor shall temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls shall have been fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. The specified data shall be included in the Season I TAB Report.

d. Air System Diagrams: Provided updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations.

e. Air Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. The

static pressure report data shall include, in addition to AABC or NEBB or TABB required data, the following:

(1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.

(2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.

(3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.

(4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

(5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.

(6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.

f. Duct Transverses: Report duct traverses for main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This shall include all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency shall evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pitot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane".

g. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings shall provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.

i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturis and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.

j. Data From TAB Field Work: After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and approval signature, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report shall be considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP.

Appendix C

DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

Perform the following items of work in the order listed adhering to the dates schedule specified below..

Submit TAB Agency and TAB Personnel Qualifications: Within 42 calendar days after date of contract award.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule: within 14 days after receipt of the TAB agency and TAB personnel qualifications approval. Revise and re-submit this schedule 28 days prior to commencement of DALT work and 28 days prior to the commencement of TAB Season 1 work and TAB Season 2 work.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary: within 14 days after receipt of the initial approved DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Meet with the COTR at the Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 28 calendar days after receipt of the approved initial DALT/TAB Execution Schedule.

Submit Design Review Report: Within 56 calendar days after the receipt of the approved initial DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Conduct measurements and submit the Record of Existing Facility Conditions: within 28 days after receipt of approved DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary.

Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work: After the completed installation of the HVAC duct system to be DALT'd, submit to the Contracting Officer an Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work accompanied by the completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist for the subject duct system.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 14 calendar days after receiving an acceptable completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist, the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) will select the project ductwork sections to be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected project ductwork.

Submit Pre-Final DALT Report: Within two working days after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Checks: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, the COTR's DALT field check work shall be scheduled with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Advance Notice of Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to Season 1 TAB Field Work, submit advance notice

of TAB field work accompanied by completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 84 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit initial Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after initial Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work and submit final.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within 21 calendar days, receive the report from Contracting Officer approved TAB report.

Advance Notice of Season 2 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 126 calendar days after CCD, submit advance notice of Season 2 TAB field work accompanied by completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 14 calendar days after date of advance notice of Season 2 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Checks: 28 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 14 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within calendar 21 days, receive the report from Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

02/13, CHG 7: 05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 General
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 CERTIFICATIONS
1.4.1 Adhesives and Sealants
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Installer Qualification
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.1.1 Insulation System
2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Adhesives
2.2.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive
2.2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement
2.2.1.3 Lagging Adhesive
2.2.1.4 Contact Adhesive
2.2.2 Caulking
2.2.3 Corner Angles
2.2.4 Fittings
2.2.5 Finishing Cement
2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape
2.2.7 Staples
2.2.8 Jackets
2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets
2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets
2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder
2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required
2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)
2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings
2.2.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier
2.2.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder
2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder
2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder
2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape
2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier
2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required
2.2.11 Wire
2.2.12 Insulation Bands
2.2.13 Sealants

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS
2.3.1 Recycled Materials
2.3.2 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)
2.3.2.1 Cellular Glass
2.3.2.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
2.3.3 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)
2.3.3.1 Mineral Fiber
2.3.3.2 Calcium Silicate
2.3.3.3 Cellular Glass
2.3.3.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS
2.4.1 Factory Applied Insulation
2.4.1.1 Rigid Insulation
2.4.1.2 Blanket Insulation
2.4.2 Acoustical Duct Lining
2.4.2.1 General
2.4.2.2 Duct Liner
2.4.3 Duct Insulation Jackets
2.4.3.1 All-Purpose Jacket
2.4.3.2 Metal Jackets
2.4.3.2.1 Aluminum Jackets
2.4.3.2.2 Stainless Steel Jackets
2.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL
3.1.1 Display Samples
3.1.1.1 Pipe Insulation Display Sections
3.1.1.2 Duct Insulation Display Sections
3.1.2 Installation
3.1.3 Firestopping
3.1.4 Painting and Finishing
3.1.5 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
3.1.5.1 Adhesive Application
3.1.5.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions
3.1.6 Welding
3.1.7 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment That Require Insulation
3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Pipe Insulation
3.2.1.1 General
3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors
3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls
3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Floors
3.2.1.2.3 Penetrating Waterproofed Floors
3.2.1.2.4 Penetrating Exterior Walls
3.2.1.2.5 Penetrating Roofs
3.2.1.2.6 Hot Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Heated Service
3.2.1.2.7 Domestic Cold Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Cooling Service
3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers
3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 16 Degrees C 60 Degrees F and Above
3.2.1.3.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 16 Degrees C 60 Degrees F
3.2.1.3.3 Vertical Pipes
3.2.1.3.4 Inserts
3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.
3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness
3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines
3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness
3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket
3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe
3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material
3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips
3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems
3.2.2.3.4 Staples
3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material
3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers
3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation
3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers
3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines
3.2.3.1 General Requirements
3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed
3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed
3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather
3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket
3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings
3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket
3.2.4.4 Stainless Steel Jackets
3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness
3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct
3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct
3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work
3.3.3 Duct Test Holes
3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment
3.4.2.1 Insulation Type
3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation
3.4.2.3 Other Equipment
3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier
3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment
3.4.3.1 Insulation of Diesel Engine Exhaust Pipe
3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps
3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
02/13, CHG 7: 05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 90.2	(2018; Addenda A-B 2021; Addenda D 2022; Addenda C 2023) Energy-Efficient Design of Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A240/A240M	(2023) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM A580/A580M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C195	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C450	(2008) Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging
ASTM C533	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C534/C534M	(2023) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

	Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C547	(2022a) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C552	(2022) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C647	(2008; R 2013) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C755	(2019b) Standard Practice for Selection of Water Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C795	(2008; R 2023) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C916	(2020) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C921	(2010; R 2015) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1136	(2023) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1710	(2011) Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form
ASTM D882	(2012) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM D5590	(2017; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2022a; E 2023) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials

ASTM E2231	(2021) Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(8th Ed) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 90B	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

TAPPI T403 OM	(2022) Bursting Strength of Paper

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-3316	(1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179	(1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987; Notice 2 2020) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
MIL-PRF-19565	(1988; Rev C) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94	(2023; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Provide insulation of heat distribution systems and chilled water systems outside of buildings as specified. Furnish and install field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

MICA Plates; G

Pipe Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Duct Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Equipment Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Recycled content for insulation materials; S

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Duct Insulation Systems; G

Equipment Insulation Systems; G

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation; G

Display Samples; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for adhesives; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Duct Insulation Systems; G

Equipment Insulation Systems; G

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers will have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Protect materials delivered and placed in storage from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Attach manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable) to packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval. Insulation packages and containers must be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Include the product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Submit materials furnished under this section together in a booklet and in conjunction with the MICA plates booklet (SD-02). Annotate the product data to indicate which MICA plate is applicable.

2.1.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems that are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Provide CFC and HCFC free insulation.

2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Determine flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Prepare and mount test specimens according to ASTM E2231.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.2. Ensure insulation exterior is cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Provide compatible materials that do not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Use materials on stainless steel surfaces meeting ASTM C795 requirements. Do not use calcium silicate on chilled or cold water systems. Use asbestos free materials. Provide product recognized under UL 94 (if containing plastic) and listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants must meet limit requirements of "Other" category within SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air

quality for adhesives.

2.2.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Provide a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C916, Type I.

2.2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Provide cement in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.2.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. To resist mold/mildew, use lagging adhesive meeting ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Provide nonflammable and fire-resistant lagging adhesives that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive is MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Apply lagging adhesives in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.2.1.4 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive does not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Ensure that any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive has no objectionable odor and does not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. Ensure dried adhesive does not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive must be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.2 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.3 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum must be ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.4 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems in accordance with ASTM C1710. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system

integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor). For satisfactory performance, use properly installed protective vapor retarder/barriers and vapor stops on high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications to reduce movement of moisture through or around the insulation to the colder interior surface.

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C450: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C795.

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Provide fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape with maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide tape consisting of 4 inch wide rolls. Provide Class 3 tape that is 4.5 ounces/square yard. Elastomeric Foam Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel ASTM A167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Provide aluminum jackets consisting of corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Do not use corrugated aluminum jacket outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands must be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands must be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Ensure bands for insulation below ground are 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, use bands at the circumferential joints that are designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers must have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder

Apply the following criteria to determine which system is required.

a. On ducts, equip piping and equipment operating below 89 degrees F or located outside with a vapor barrier.

b. Install ducts, pipes and equipment that are located inside and that always operate above 89 degrees F with a vapor retarder where required as stated in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER REQUIRED.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Use jackets on insulation exposed in finished areas that have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require manufacturer or fabricator applied pipe insulation jackets are cellular glass, when all joints are sealed with a vapor barrier mastic, and mineral fiber. Ensure all non-metallic jackets have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible elastomerics require (in addition to vapor barrier skin) vapor retarder jacketing for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

ASJ is for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment indoors or outdoors if covered by a suitable protective jacket. Provide product which meets all physical property and performance requirements of ASTM C1136, Type I, except a minimum burst strength of 85 psi. ASTM D2863 Limited Oxygen Index (LOI) is a minimum of 31.

In addition, do not use paper or other moisture-sensitive material for the outer exposed surface or the inner-most surface contacting the insulation. Ensure the outer exposed surface is white and has an emittance no less than 0.80. Ensure the outer exposed surface is paintable.

2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

2.2.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier must be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Ensure permeability is less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Provide products meeting UL 723 or ASTM E84 flame and smoke requirements and that are UV resistant.

2.2.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder

Provide fire and water resistant vapor retarder coating appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color must be white. Ensure the water vapor permeance of the compound is in accordance with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions. Provide nonflammable, fire resistant coating. To resist mold/mildew, provide coating meeting ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Ensure coating meets MIL-PRF-19565 Type II (if selected for indoor service) and is Qualified Products Database listed. Determine all other application and service properties pursuant to ASTM C647.

2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork; where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Provide vapor retarder with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

Provide PVDC film vapor retarder with a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier

Ensure the vapor barrier is greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (less than 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M). Provide vapor barrier meeting UL 723 or ASTM E84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with TAPPI T403 OM. Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Provide tape as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Provide jacket with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A580/A580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.12 Insulation Bands

Provide 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel insulation bands.

2.2.13 Sealants

Choose sealants from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Provide sealants with a maximum permeance of 0.02 perms based on Procedure B for ASTM E96/E96M, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50

when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Conform insulation materials to Table 1 and minimum insulation thickness as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Limit pipe insulation materials to those listed herein and meeting the following requirements:

2.3.1 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag of weight
Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet
Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material
Phenolic Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation materials.

2.3.2 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Provide insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, as follows:

2.3.2.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation from the fabricator with (paragraph WHITE VAPOR RETARDER ALL SERVICE JACKET (ASJ)) ASJ vapor retarder and installed with all longitudinal overlaps sealed and all circumferential joints ASJ taped or supply the insulation unfaced from the fabricator and install with all longitudinal and circumferential joints sealed with vapor barrier mastic.

2.3.2.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II. Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials. Type II, Grade 1, for sheet materials. Ensure Type I and II have vapor retarder/vapor barrier skin on one or both sides of the insulation, and require an additional exterior vapor retarder covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.3.3 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Provide insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications meeting the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.3.2 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature. Supply insulation with the manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.3.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II to 220 degrees F service. Type I for tubular materials. Type II for sheet materials.

2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS

2.4.1 Factory Applied Insulation

Provide factory-applied ASTM C552, cellular glass thermal insulation according to manufacturer's recommendations for insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant vapor barrier, with identification of installed thermal resistance (R) value and out-of-package R value.

2.4.1.1 Rigid Insulation

Calculate the minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.4.1.2 Blanket Insulation

Calculate minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.4.2 Acoustical Duct Lining

2.4.2.1 General

For ductwork indicated or specified in Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION to be acoustically lined, provide external insulation in accordance with this specification section and in addition to the acoustical duct lining. Do not use acoustical lining in place of duct wrap or rigid board insulation (insulation on the exterior of the duct).

2.4.2.2 Duct Liner

Flexible Elastomeric Acoustical and Conformable Duct Liner Materials: Flexible Elastomeric Thermal, Acoustical and Conformable Insulation Compliance with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, Type II; and NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B as applicable.

2.4.3 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.4.3.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required

by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface suitable for field painting.

2.4.3.2 Metal Jackets

2.4.3.2.1 Aluminum Jackets

ASTM B209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gauge (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.3.2.2 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Tables 5 and 6. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface. Submit a booklet containing manufacturer's published installation instructions for the insulation systems in coordination with the submitted MICA Insulation Stds plates booklet. Annotate their installation instructions to indicate which product data and which MICA plate are applicable. The instructions must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. A booklet is also required by paragraphs titled: Pipe Insulation Systems and Duct Insulation Systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Apply insulation to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Do not compress flexible elastomeric cellular insulation at joists, studs, columns, ducts, and hangers. The insulation must not pull apart after a one hour period; replace any insulation found to pull apart after one hour.

3.1.1 Display Samples

Submit and display, after approval of materials, actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Identify each material used by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Keep approved display sample sections on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and

sealed.

3.1.1.1 Pipe Insulation Display Sections

Include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

3.1.1.2 Duct Insulation Display Sections

Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. Use a temporary covering to enclose and protect display sections for duct insulation exposed to weather

3.1.2 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, install material in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation materials until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Remove material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture from surfaces to receive insulation. Keep insulaton clean and dry. Do not remove insulation from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and return to like containers or equally protect from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Thoroughly clean insulation that becomes dirty prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, reject the insulation, and immediately remove from the jobsite. Stagger joints on multi layer insulation. Mix mineral fiber thermal insulating cement with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Install insulation, jacketing and accessories in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.3 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. The protection of ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in accordance with NFPA 90A and/or NFPA 90B. All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a NRTL.

3.1.4 Painting and Finishing

Paint as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.5 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Do not use flexible elastomeric cellular insulation on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have vapor barrier weatherproof jacketing with

two coats of UV resistant finish or PVC or metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured.

3.1.5.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Ensure insulation seals at seams and joints are not capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Replace insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation.

3.1.5.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

3.1.6 Welding

Welding is not permitted on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.7 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install pipe insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Install pipe insulation on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Install full length units of insulation using a single cut piece to complete a run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other. Omit pipe insulation on the following:

a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.

b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, for fixtures used by the physically handicapped, insulate the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, where exposed.

c. Sanitary drain lines.

d. Air chambers.

e. Adjacent insulation.

f. ASME stamps.

g. Access plates of fan housings.

h. Cleanouts or handholes.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

Provide continuous pipe insulation through the sleeve.

Provide an aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls

Provide aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed which extends 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and secure on each end with a band.

3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.3 Penetrating Waterproofed Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket rom below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.4 Penetrating Exterior Walls

Continue the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.2.1.2.5 Penetrating Roofs

Insulate pipe as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with flashing sealant. Tightly butt the insulation for exterior application to the top of flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior aluminum jacket 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. Seal the flashing and counter flashing underneath with metal jacketing/flashing sealant.

3.2.1.2.6 Hot Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Heated Service

Terminate the insulation on the backside of the finished wall. Protect the insulation termination with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). Extend the coating out onto the insulation

2 inches and seal the end of the insulation. Overlap glass tape seams 1 inch. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration with approved fire stop material. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. Ensure the escutcheon plate overlaps the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.2.7 Domestic Cold Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Cooling Service

Terminate the insulation on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). Protect the insulation with two coats of weather barrier mastic (breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic impermeable to water and permeable to air) with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. Extend the mastic out onto the insulation 2 inches and seal the end of the insulation. The annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and caulk the wall penetration with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. Ensure the escutcheon plate overlaps the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

Ensure insulation, whether hot or cold application, is continuous through hangers. Support all horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-58. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, install insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 60 Degrees F and Above

Supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-58, and Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.1.3.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 60 Degrees F

Supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-58. Install an insulation insert of cellular glass, prefabricated insulation pipe hangers, or perlite above 80 degrees F above each shield. Ensure insert covers no less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Provide inserts that are the same thickness as the insulation, and extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. Ensure the insulation jacket is continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

3.2.1.3.3 Vertical Pipes

Supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-58 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. Install an insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate between each shield and the pipe. Ensure the insert covers the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Provide inserts

that are the same thickness as the insulation, and extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. Ensure the insulation jacket is continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. Support the vertical weight of the pipe with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, support the weight of the pipe additionally with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. Use insulated hangers and seal the insulation jacket as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

3.2.1.3.4 Inserts

Covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and seal as required for the pipe jacket. Use jacket material to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation conforming to ASTM C1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Use tubular form flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Do not stretch Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere the insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulate sweat fittings with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Insulate screwed fittings with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and overlap and seal to the adjacent pipe insulation. Type II requires an additional exterior vapor retarder/barrier covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, utilize aluminum jackets. Protect pipe insulation to the 6 foot level.

3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

Pipe insulation materials must be as listed in Table 1 and must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

TABLE 1

Insulation Material for Piping

Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40 F nominal)					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	Yes
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		Yes
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water & Drinking Fountain Drain Piping					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building					

TABLE 1

Insulation Material for Piping

Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No

Note: VR/VB = Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier

TABLE 2

Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)
Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.

Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40 Degrees F nominal)						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	2	2	2.5	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40 Degrees F nominal)						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	2
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)						
	Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
	Cellular Glass	2	2.5	3	3	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A

TABLE 2

Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)
Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.

Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water & Drinking Fountain Drain Piping						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)						
	Mineral Fiber	1	1	1	1.5	1.5
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	2	2
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel						
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

Insulate the following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Make-up water.

b. Chilled water.

c. Air conditioner condensate drains.

d. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

e. Domestic cold and chilled drinking water.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Determine insulation thickness for cold pipelines using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Cover insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, sliver, white, black and embossed for use with Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, and Phenolic Foam Insulated Pipe. For insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, Embossed Silver, White & Black, install the insulation and vapor retarder jacket as specified herein. Install the aluminum jacket or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, White & Black, as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, provide aluminum jackets or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level.

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

Apply insulation to the pipe with tight butt joints. Seal all butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material

Overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide butt strips 3 inches wide for circumferential joints.

3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips

Secure with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, seal in accordance with paragraph STAPLES below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems

May be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. Install the lap system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use a stapler only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, replace the section or

repair the gap by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

3.2.2.3.4 Staples

Coat all staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Coat all seams, except those on factory self-seal systems, with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material

Patch by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and secure it with adhesive, staple, and coat with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Extend the patch not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers

Fill the voids in the insulation and seal with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Install by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. Secure all seams and butt joints and seal with adhesive. When using self seal products, secure only the butt joints with adhesive. Push insulation on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. Clean cut all edges. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation are not be permitted. Use proper tools such as sharp knives. Do not stretch Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation around the pipe when used on pipe larger than 6 inches. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Butt pipe insulation tightly to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. Seal the butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

b. Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories and conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Use insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation. If nesting size insulation is used, overlap the insulation 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments must conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow'. Submit a booklet containing completed MICA Insulation Stds plates detailing each insulating system for each pipe, duct, or

equipment insulating system, after approval of materials and prior to applying insulation.

(1) Ensure MICA plates detail the materials to be installed and the specific insulation application. Submit all MICA plates required showing the entire insulating system, including plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. Present all variations of insulation systems including locations, materials, vaporproofing, jackets and insulation accessories.

(2) If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of edited MICA Plates, ensure the detail drawings are technically equivalent to the edited MICA Plate submittal.

c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers must be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Overlap tap seams 1 inch. Extend the coating out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Protect fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, seal the joints with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

d. Insulate anchors attached directly to the pipe for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but no less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.

e. Mark insulation to show the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Use factory precut or premolded insulation segments under the fitting covers for elbows. Use insulation segmentswhich are the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Secure the covers by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seal seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 General Requirements

Insulate all hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.

b. Hot water heating.

Cover insulation, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

Butt pipe insulation tightly to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. Seal butted joints and ends with joint sealant. Mark insulation to show the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed

Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories. Use the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed

Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Use insulation that is the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation. If nesting size insulation is used, do not overlap insulation 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments must conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Insulate and jacket piping exposed to weather as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, apply a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket, stainless steel or PVC jacket.

PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however apply an all service jacket if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Treat flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION in PART 3.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. Overlap the jacket no less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and secure with bands at no more than 12 inch centers. Overlap longitudinal joints down to shed water and locate at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Seal joints on piping 60 degrees F and below with metal jacketing/flashing sealant while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, caulk joints to prevent moisture penetration. Seal joints on piping above 60 degrees F with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Insulate and finish flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories as specified for the applicable service. Apply two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer with glass tape embedded between coats. Overlap tap no less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket no less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Provide molded PVC fitting covers when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. Provide PVC fitting covers that have adhesive welded joints and are weatherproof laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed, and UV resistant.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

Provide ultraviolet resistant PVC jacket that is adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Include provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.4.4 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install duct insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions. Duct insulation minimum thickness and insulation level must be as listed in Table 3 and must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, install corner angles on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket.

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness

Duct insulation minimum thickness in accordance with Table 4.

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)	
Cold Air Ducts	2.0
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Provide insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).

c. Plenums.

d. Coil headers and return bends.

e. Coil casings.

f. Fresh air intake ducts.

g. Filter boxes.

h. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).

i. Supply fans (field-insulated).

j. Site-erected air conditioner casings.

Use insulation for rectangular ducts that is flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Provide insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts that is flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Provide insulation for all exposed ducts with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified. Ensure the total field applied dry film thickness is approximately 1/16 inch. Provide insulation on all concealed duct with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Continue duct insulation through sleeves and prepare openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, must be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Provide duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier to cover the collar, neck, and un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Apply vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Seal sheet metal duct in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, attach flexible insulation by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger, additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts using mechanical fasteners. Space fasteners on 16 inch centers and no more than 16 inches from duct corners.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, provide mechanical fasteners on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Space fasteners on 16 inch centers and no more than 16 inches from duct corners.

d. Impale insulation on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and press thoroughly into the adhesive. Take care to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. Do not compress insulation to a thickness less than that specified. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.

f. Secure jacket overlaps with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Coat staples, tape and seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

g. Cover breaks in the jacket material with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. Do not extend patches less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and secure with tape and staples. Seal staples and tape joints with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, fill voids in the insulation and seal the penetration with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

i. Seal insulation terminations and pin punctures and flash with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. Ensure the coating overlaps the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Extend pin puncture coatings 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, extend insulation under the bracket and terminate the jacket at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

a. For rectangular ducts, secure rigid insulation to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, space no more than 12 inches apart and no more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. Provide a minimum of two rows of fasteners for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. Provide one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches. Provide mechanical fasteners that are corrosion resistant as G60 coated galvanized steel, and indefinitely sustain a 50 lb tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.

b. Form duct insulation with minimum jacket seams. Fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, bring insulation up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and do not carry over. Continue vapor retarder/barrier jacket across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, carry over insulation and jacket . Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors.

c. Impale insulation on the fasteners; install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.

d. Seal joints in the insulation jacket with a 4 inch wide strip of tape. Seal taped seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

e. Cover breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Do not extend patches less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and secure with tape and staple. Seal staples and joints with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, fill the voids in the insulation and seal the penetrations with a flashing sealant.

g. Seal and flash insulation terminations and pin punctures with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. Ensure coating overlaps the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Extend pin puncture coatings 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

h. Insulate oval and round ducts, flexible type, with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attach in accordance with MICA standards.

3.3.3 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, repair breaks in the insulation and jacket in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install equipment insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.4.1 General

Provide removable insulation sections to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Omit equipment insulation on the following:

a. Hand-holes.

b. Cleanouts.

c. ASME stamps.

d. Manufacturer's nameplates.

e. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Furnish insulation on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Pumps.

b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.

d. Cold water storage tanks.

e. Cold and chilled water pumps.

f. Pneumatic water tanks.

g. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

h. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Provide insulation suitable for the temperature encountered. Provide material and thicknesses as shown in Table 5:

TABLE 5

Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (inches)

Equipment handling media at indicated temperature		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
35 to 60 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

a. Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. Construct the box by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Join joints between sides and between sides and bottom by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Ensure box conforms to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Ensure joints between top cover and sides fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.

b. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles.

c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, apply two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch. Provide a parting line between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Apply flashing sealant to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

a. Form or fabricate insulation to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, bevel edges and tightly butt and stagger joints.

b. Secure insulation in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but no more than 12 inch centers except adhere flexible elastomeric cellular with contact adhesive. Protect insulation corners under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. Install cellular glass in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal joints and ends with joint sealant, and seal with a vapor retarder coating.

d. Use removable insulation on heads of heat exchangers. Fabricate removable section joints using a male-female shiplap type joint. Finish the entire surface of the removable section by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch.

e. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles.

f. Apply insulation on equipment with ribs over 6 by 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot weld to the equipment over the ribs. Secure insulation to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inches washers or securely band or wire in place on 12 inch centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier

Upon completion of installation of insulation, caulk penetrations. Apply two coats of vapor retarder coating or vapor barrier jacket over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. Ensure the total dry thickness of the finish is 1/16 inch. Apply flasing sealant or vapor barrier tape to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Furnish insulation on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Water heaters.

b. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.

c. Hot water storage tanks.

d. Air separation tanks.

3.4.3.1 Insulation of Diesel Engine Exhaust Pipe

Inside mechanical Room, bevel insulation neatly around openings and provide sheet metal insulation stop strips around such openings. Apply a skim coat of hydraulic setting cement directly to insulation. Apply a flooding coat of adhesive over hydraulic setting cement, and while still wet, press a layer of glass cloth or tape into adhesive and seal laps and edges with adhesive. Coat glass cloth with adhesive. When dry, apply a finish coat of adhesive at can-consistency so that when dry no glass weave is observed. Provide metal jackets for exhaust pipes that are located

above finished floor and spaces outside mechanical room. Apply metal jackets directly over insulation and secure with 3/4 inch wide metal bands spaced on 18 inch centers. Do not insulate name plates. Provide insulation type and thickness in accordance with the following Table 7.

TABLE 7

Insulation and Thickness for
Diesel Engine Exhaust Pipe

Service & Surface Temperature Range (Degrees F)						
	Material	Outside Diameter (Inches)				
		0.25 - 1.25	1 - 1.67	3.5-5	6 - 10	> or = 11 - 36
Diesel Engine Exhaust (Up to 700 degrees F)						
	Calcium Silicate ASTM C533, Type I or II	3	3.5	4	4	4
	Cellular Glass ASTM C552, Type II	2.5	3.5	4	4.5	6

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. Construct the box by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Band bottom and sides to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Ensure joints between top cover and sides fit tightly. The top cover must have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Apply two coats of Class I adhesive over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. Provide a parting line between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch. Apply caulking to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

a. Form or fabricate insulation to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, bevel edges and tightly butt and stagger joints.

b. Secure insulation in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but no greater than 12 inch centers except adhere flexible elastomeric cellular. Protect insulation corners under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. On high vibration equipment, set cellular glass insulation in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and seal joints with bedding compound. Fill mineral fiber joints with finishing cement.

d. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles.

e. On equipment handling media above 600 degrees F, apply insulation in two or more layers with staggered joints.

f. Upon completion of installation of insulation, caulk penetrations. Apply two coats of adhesive over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch. Apply caulking to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 09 00

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

02/19, CHG 3: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.1.1 System Requirements
1.1.2 End to End Accuracy
1.1.3 Verification of Dimensions
1.1.4 Drawings
1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
1.3 REFERENCES
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 Alarm Generation (All protocols)
1.4.2 Building Automation and Control Network (BACnet) (BACnet)
1.4.3 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC) (BACnet)
1.4.4 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC) (BACnet)
1.4.5 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) (BACnet)
1.4.6 BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD) (BACnet)
1.4.7 BACnet/IP (BACnet)
1.4.8 BACnet Internetwork (BACnet)
1.4.9 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) (BACnet)
1.4.10 BACnet Network (BACnet)
1.4.11 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD) (BACnet)
1.4.12 BACnet Segment (BACnet)
1.4.13 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA) (BACnet)
1.4.14 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS) (BACnet)
1.4.15 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) (BACnet)
1.4.16 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed (BACnet)
1.4.17 Binary (All protocols)
1.4.18 Broadcast (BACnet)
1.4.19 Building Control Network (BCN) (All protocols)
1.4.20 Building Point of Connection (BPOC) (All protocols)
1.4.21 Commandable (All protocols)
1.4.22 Commandable Objects (BACnet)
1.4.23 Configurable (All protocols)
1.4.24 Control Logic Diagram (All protocols)
1.4.25 Device (BACnet)
1.4.26 Device Object (BACnet)
1.4.27 Device Profile (BACnet)
1.4.28 Digital Controller (All protocols)
1.4.29 Direct Digital Control (DDC) (All protocols)
1.4.30 Field Point of Connection (FPOC) (All protocols)
1.4.31 Gateway (All protocols)
1.4.32 IEEE 802.3 Ethernet (All protocols)
1.4.33 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP) (All protocols)
1.4.34 Input/Output (I/O) (All protocols)
1.4.35 I/O Expansion Unit (All protocols)
1.4.36 IP subnet (All protocols)

1.4.37 Local-Area Network (LAN) (All protocols)
1.4.38 Local Display Panels (LDPs) (All protocols)
1.4.39 MAC Address (All protocols)
1.4.40 Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP) (BACnet)
1.4.41 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software (All protocols)
1.4.42 Object (BACnet)
1.4.43 Object Identifier (BACnet)
1.4.44 Object Instance (BACnet)
1.4.45 Object Properties (BACnet)
1.4.46 Operator Configurable (All protocols)
1.4.47 Override (All protocols)
1.4.48 Packaged Equipment (All protocols)
1.4.49 Packaged Unit (All protocols)
1.4.50 Performance Verification Test (PVT) (All protocols)
1.4.51 Physical Segment (BACnet)
1.4.52 Polling (All protocols)
1.4.53 Points (All protocols)
1.4.54 Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) Control Loop (All protocols)
1.4.55 Proprietary (BACnet)
1.4.56 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) (BACnet)
1.4.57 Repeater (All protocols)
1.4.58 Router (All protocols)
1.4.59 Segment (All protocols)
1.4.60 Standard BACnet Objects (BACnet)
1.4.61 Standard BACnet Properties (BACnet)
1.4.62 Standard BACnet Services (BACnet)
1.4.63 UMCS (All protocols)
1.4.64 UMCS Network (All protocols)
1.4.65 Writable Property (BACnet)
1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 DATA PACKAGE AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.8 SOFTWARE FOR DDC HARDWARE AND GATEWAYS
1.8.1 Configuration Software
1.8.2 Controller Configuration Settings
1.8.3 Programming Software
1.8.4 Controller Application Programs
1.9 BOILER OR CHILLER PLANT GATEWAY REQUEST
1.10 QUALITY CONTROL CHECKLISTS
1.10.1 Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist
1.10.2 Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist
1.10.3 Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
2.2 PRODUCT DATA
2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT
2.4 WIRELESS CAPABILITY
2.5 ENCLOSURES
2.5.1 Outdoors
2.5.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms
2.5.3 Other Locations
2.6 WIRE AND CABLE
2.6.1 Terminal Blocks
2.6.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals
2.6.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals
2.6.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

2.6.5 Transformers

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Dielectric Isolation
3.1.2 Penetrations in Building Exterior
3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria
3.1.4 Labels and Tags
3.1.5 Surge Protection
3.1.5.1 Power-Line Surge Protection
3.1.5.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring
3.1.6 Basic Cybersecurity Requirements
3.1.6.1 Passwords
3.1.6.2 Wireless Capability
3.1.6.3 IP Network Physical Security
3.2 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS
3.2.1 Sample Drawings
3.2.2 Drawing Index and Legend
3.2.3 Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule
3.2.4 Valve Schedule
3.2.5 Damper Schedule
3.2.6 Project Summary Equipment Schedule
3.2.7 Equipment Schedule
3.2.8 Occupancy Schedule
3.2.9 DDC Hardware Schedule
3.2.9.1 DDC Hardware Identifier
3.2.9.2 HVAC System
3.2.9.3 BACnet Device Information
3.2.9.3.1 Device Object Identifier
3.2.9.3.2 Network Number
3.2.9.3.3 MAC Address
3.2.9.3.4 BTL Listing
3.2.9.3.5 Proprietary Services Information
3.2.9.3.6 Alarming Information
3.2.9.3.7 Scheduling Information
3.2.9.3.8 Trending Information
3.2.10 Points Schedule
3.2.10.1 Point Name
3.2.10.2 Description
3.2.10.3 DDC Hardware Identifier
3.2.10.4 Settings
3.2.10.5 Range
3.2.10.6 Input or Output (I/O) Type
3.2.10.7 Object and Property Information
3.2.10.8 Network Data Exchange Information (Gets Data From, Sends Data To)
3.2.10.9 Override Information (Object Type and Instance Number)
3.2.10.10 Trend Object Information
3.2.10.11 Alarm Information
3.2.10.12 Configuration Information
3.2.11 Riser Diagram
3.2.12 Control System Schematics
3.2.13 Sequences of Operation
3.2.14 Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram
3.3 CONTROLLER TUNING
3.4 START-UP
3.4.1 Start-Up Test
3.4.1.1 Systems Check

3.4.1.1.1 Step 1 - System Inspection
3.4.1.1.2 Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check
3.4.1.1.3 Step 3 - Actuator Range Check
3.4.1.2 Weather Dependent Test
3.4.2 Start-Up Testing Report
3.5 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)
3.5.1 PVT Procedures
3.5.1.1 Sensor Accuracy Checks
3.5.1.2 Endurance Test
3.5.1.3 PVT Equipment List
3.5.2 PVT Execution
3.5.3 PVT Report
3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS
3.7 TRAINING
3.7.1 Training Documentation
3.7.2 Training Course Content
3.7.3 Training Documentation Submittal Requirements

ATTACHMENTS:

QC Checklist for BACnet Systems

QC CHECKLIST FOR BACNET SYSTEMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 09 00

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
02/19, CHG 3: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, except for the Front End which is specified in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as indicated and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC and Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, and other referenced Sections.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide systems meeting the requirements this Section and other Sections referenced by this Section, and which have the following characteristics:

a. The system implements the control sequences of operation shown in the Contract Drawings using DDC hardware to control mechanical and electrical equipment

b. The system meet the requirements of this specification as a stand-alone system and does not require connection to any other system.

c. Control sequences reside in DDC hardware in the building. The building control network is not dependent upon connection to a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Front End or to any other system for performance of control sequences. To the greatest extent practical, the hardware performs control sequences without reliance on the building network.

d. The hardware is installed such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

e. All necessary documentation, configuration information, programming tools, programs, drivers, and other software are licensed to and otherwise remain with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

f. Sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, are provided such that the Government or their agents can execute work to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

g. Hardware is installed and configured such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the Contractor,

Vendor or Manufacturer.

1.1.2 End to End Accuracy

Select products, install and configure the system such that the maximum error of a measured value as read from the DDC Hardware over the network is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.1.3 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.4 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere:

a. Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet systems.

b. Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

c. Section 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEMS TESTING

e. Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEMS (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION

d. Section 25 05 11.23 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS EMCS - HVAC/DDC - ADVANCED METER READING SYSTEM (AMRS)

e. Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2020; Interpretation 1-8 2021; Errata 1-2 2021; Addenda CD 2021; Addenda BV-CE 2022; Interpretation 9-12 2022; Interpretation 13-17 2023; Addenda BV-CF 2023; Errata 3 2023) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

ASHRAE FUN IP	(2021) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions includes terms used in Sections referenced by this Section and are included here for completeness.The definitions contained in this Section may disagree with how terms are defined or used in other documents, including documents referenced by this Section. The definitions included here are the authoritative definitions for this Section and all Sections referenced by this Section.

After each term the protocol related to that term is included in parenthesis.

1.4.1 Alarm Generation (All protocols)

Alarm Generation is the monitoring of a value, comparison of the value to alarm conditions and the creation of an alarm when the conditions set for the alarm are met. Note that this does NOT include delivery of the alarm to the final destination (such as a user interface) - see paragraph ALARM ROUTING in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION.

1.4.2 Building Automation and Control Network (BACnet) (BACnet)

The term BACnet is used in two ways. First meaning the BACnet Protocol Standard - the communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE 135 including all annexes and addenda. The second to refer to the overall technology related to the ASHRAE 135 protocol.

1.4.3 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-AAC, which is required to support BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) for scheduling and

alarming, but is not required to support as many BIBBs as a B-BC.

1.4.4 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-ASC, with fewer BIBB requirements than a B-AAC. It is intended for use in a specific application.

1.4.5 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-BC. A general-purpose, field-programmable device capable of carrying out a variety of building automation and control tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems and data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data. Like the other BTL Listed controller types (B-AAC, B-ASC etc.) a B-BC device is required to support the server ("B") side of the ReadProperty and WriteProperty services, but unlike the other controller types it is also required to support the client ("A") side of these services. Communication between controllers requires that one of them support the client side and the other support the server side, so a B-BC is often used when communication between controllers is needed.

1.4.6 BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD) (BACnet)

A communications device, typically combined with a BACnet router. A BBMD forwards BACnet broadcast messages to BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network. Each IP subnet that is part of a BACnet/IP network must have at least one BBMD. Note there are additional restrictions when multiple BBMDs share an IP subnet.

1.4.7 BACnet/IP (BACnet)

An extension of BACnet, Annex J, defines the use of a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnets that share the same BACnet network number. See also paragraph BACNET BROADCAST MANAGEMENT DEVICE.

1.4.8 BACnet Internetwork (BACnet)

Two or more BACnet networks, connected with BACnet routers. In a BACnet Internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.4.9 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) (BACnet)

A BIBB is a collection of one or more ASHRAE 135 Services intended to define a higher level of interoperability. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification. Some BIBBs define additional requirements (beyond requiring support for specific services) in order to achieve a level of interoperability. For example, the BIBB DS-V-A (Data Sharing-View-A), which would typically be used by a front-end, not only requires the client to support the ReadProperty Service, but also provides a list of data types (Object / Properties) which the client must be able to interpret and display for the user.

In the BIBB shorthand notation, -A is the client side and -B is the server side.

The following is a list of some BIBBs used by this or referenced Sections:	
DS-COV-A	Data Sharing-Change of Value (A side)
DS-COV-B	Data Sharing-Change of Value (B side)
NM-RC-B	Network Management-Router Configuration (B side)
DS-RP-A	Data Sharing-Read Property (A side)
DS-RP-B	Data Sharing-Read Property (B side)
DS-RPM-A	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (A Side)
DS-RPM-B	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (B Side)
DS-WP-A	Data Sharing-Write Property (A Side)
DM-TS-B	Device Management-Time Synchronization (B Side)
DM-UTC-B	Device Management-UTC Time Synchronization (B Side)
DS-WP-B	Data Sharing-Write Property (B side)
SCHED-E-B	Scheduling-External (B side)
DM-OCD-B	Device Management-Object Creation and Deletion (B side)
AE-N-I-B	Alarm and Event-Notification Internal (B Side)
AE-N-E-B	Alarm and Event-Notification External (B Side)
T-VMT-I-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends Internal (B Side)
T-VMT-E-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends External (B Side)

1.4.10 BACnet Network (BACnet)

In BACnet, a portion of the control Internetwork consisting of one or more segments connected by repeaters. Networks are separated by routers.

1.4.11 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD) (BACnet)

A basic operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-OWS. It is not intended to perform direct digital control. A B-OD profile could be used for LCD devices, displays affixed to BACnet devices, handheld terminals or other very simple user interfaces.

1.4.12 BACnet Segment (BACnet)

One or more physical segments interconnected by repeaters (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.13 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA) (BACnet)

A simple actuator device with limited resources intended for specific

applications.

1.4.14 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS) (BACnet)

A simple sensing device with limited resources.

1.4.15 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) (BACnet)

Established by BACnet International to support compliance testing and interoperability testing activities and consists of BTL Manager and the BTL Working Group (BTL-WG). BTL also publishes Implementation Guidelines.

1.4.16 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed (BACnet)

A device that has been listed by BACnet Testing Laboratory. Devices may be certified to a specific device profile, in which case the listing indicates that the device supports the required capabilities for that profile, or may be listed as "other".

1.4.17 Binary (All protocols)

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.4.18 Broadcast (BACnet)

Unlike most messages, which are intended for a specific recipient device, a broadcast message is intended for all devices on the network.

1.4.19 Building Control Network (BCN) (All protocols)

The network connecting all DDC Hardware within a building (or specific group of buildings).

1.4.20 Building Point of Connection (BPOC) (All protocols)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware.)

1.4.21 Commandable (All protocols)

See Overridable.

1.4.22 Commandable Objects (BACnet)

Commandable Objects have a Commandable Property, Priority_Array, and Relinquish_Default Property as defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 19.2, Command Prioritization.

1.4.23 Configurable (All protocols)

A property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via hardware settings on the device, via the use of engineering software or over the control network from the front end, and is retained through (after) loss of power.

1.4.24 Control Logic Diagram (All protocols)

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.4.25 Device (BACnet)

A Digital Controller that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.

1.4.26 Device Object (BACnet)

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet Internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance or device ID.

1.4.27 Device Profile (BACnet)

A collection of BIBBs determining minimum BACnet capabilities of a device, defined in ASHRAE 135. Standard device profiles include BACnet Advanced Workstations (B-AWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS).

1.4.28 Digital Controller (All protocols)

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions.

1.4.29 Direct Digital Control (DDC) (All protocols)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.4.30 Field Point of Connection (FPOC) (All protocols)

The FPOC is the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control network (either an IP network, a non-IP network, or a combination of both). The hardware at this location which provides the connection is generally an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall.

In general, the term "FPOC Location" means the place where this connection occurs, and "FPOC Hardware" means the device that provides the connection. Sometimes the term "FPOC" is used to mean either and its actual meaning (i.e. location or hardware) is determined by the context in which it is used.

1.4.31 Gateway (All protocols)

A device that translates from one protocol application data format to another. Devices that change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from TP/FT-10 to Ethernet/IP or from BACnet MS/TP to BACnet over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying data

format does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

1.4.32 IEEE 802.3 Ethernet (All protocols)

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media, typically Cat 5, 5e or Cat 6 twisted pair copper or fiber optic cable.

1.4.33 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP) (All protocols)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes connections, also known as "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.4.34 Input/Output (I/O) (All protocols)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes network or "virtual" inputs or outputs. See also "Points".

1.4.35 I/O Expansion Unit (All protocols)

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller

1.4.36 IP subnet (All protocols)

A group of devices which share a defined range IP addresses. Devices on a common IP subnet can share data (including broadcasts) directly without the need for the traffic to traverse an IP router.

1.4.37 Local-Area Network (LAN) (All protocols)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

1.4.38 Local Display Panels (LDPs) (All protocols)

A DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons, and must provide display and adjustment of points as shown on the Points Schedule and as indicated.

1.4.39 MAC Address (All protocols)

Media Access Control address. The physical device address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.4.40 Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP) (BACnet)

Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard. Multiple speeds (data rates) are permitted by the BACnet MS/TP standard.

1.4.41 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software (All protocols)

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.4.42 Object (BACnet)

An ASHRAE 135 Object. The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated Properties. Examples include Analog Input objects and Binary Output objects.

1.4.43 Object Identifier (BACnet)

A grouping of two Object properties: Object Type (e.g. Analog Value, Schedule, etc.) and Object Instance (in this case, a number). Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

1.4.44 Object Instance (BACnet)

See paragraph OBJECT IDENTIFIER

1.4.45 Object Properties (BACnet)

Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

1.4.46 Operator Configurable (All protocols)

Operator configurable values are values that can be changed from a single common front end user interface across multiple vendor systems.

1.4.47 Override (All protocols)

Changing the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where the change has priority over the sequence and where there is a mechanism for releasing the change such that the point returns to the normal value. Overrides persist until released or overridden at the same or higher priority but are not required to persist through a loss of power. Overrides are often used by operators to change values, and generally originate at a user interface (workstation or local display panel).

1.4.48 Packaged Equipment (All protocols)

Packaged equipment is a single piece of equipment provided by a manufacturer in a substantially complete and operable condition, where the controls (DDC Hardware) are factory installed, and the equipment is sold and shipped from the manufacturer as a single entity. Disassembly and reassembly of a large piece of equipment for shipping does not prevent it from being packaged equipment. Package units may require field installation of remote sensors. Packaged equipment is also called a "packaged unit".

Note industry may use the term "Packaged System" to mean a collection of equipment that is designed to work together where each piece of equipment is packaged equipment and there is a network that connects the equipment together. A "packaged system" of this type is NOT packaged equipment; it

is a collection of packaged equipment, and each piece of equipment must individually meet specification requirements.

1.4.49 Packaged Unit (All protocols)

See packaged equipment.

1.4.50 Performance Verification Test (PVT) (All protocols)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.4.51 Physical Segment (BACnet)

A single contiguous medium to which BACnet devices are attached (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.52 Polling (All protocols)

A device periodically requesting data from another device.

1.4.53 Points (All protocols)

Physical and virtual inputs and outputs. See also paragraph INPUT/OUTPUT (I/O).

1.4.54 Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) Control Loop (All protocols)

Three parameters used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint. Derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems (leaving "PI" control).

1.4.55 Proprietary (BACnet)

Within the context of BACnet, any extension of or addition to object types, properties, PrivateTransfer services, or enumerations specified in ASHRAE 135. Objects with Object_Type values of 128 and above are Proprietary Objects. Properties with Property_Identifier of 512 and above are proprietary Properties.

1.4.56 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) (BACnet)

A document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which describes which portions of the BACnet standard may be implemented by a given device. ASHRAE 135 requires that all ASHRAE 135 devices have a PICS, and also defines a minimum set of information that must be in it. A device as installed for a specific project may not implement everything in its PICS.

1.4.57 Repeater (All protocols)

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

1.4.58 Router (All protocols)

A device that connects two ASHRAE 135 networks and controls traffic

between the two by retransmitting signals received from one side onto the other based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide a BACnet internetwork and to limit network traffic.

1.4.59 Segment (All protocols)

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type.

1.4.60 Standard BACnet Objects (BACnet)

Objects with Object_Type values below 128 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Objects which are not proprietary. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.61 Standard BACnet Properties (BACnet)

Properties with Property_Identifier values below 512 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Properties which are not proprietary. See Proprietary.

1.4.62 Standard BACnet Services (BACnet)

ASHRAE 135 services other than ConfirmedPrivateTransfer or UnconfirmedPrivateTransfer. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.63 UMCS (All protocols)

UMCS stands for Utility Monitoring and Control System. The term refers to all components by which a project site monitors, manages, and controls real-time operation of HVAC and other building systems. These components include the UMCS "front-end" and all field building control systems connected to the front-end. The front-end consists of Monitoring and Control Software (user interface software), browser-based user interfaces and network infrastructure.

The network infrastructure (the "UMCS Network"), is an IP network connecting multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.64 UMCS Network (All protocols)

Provide smart grid ready facility to connect facility mechanical and electrical systems to the future base wide monitoring and control system. Provide intra-building connectivity of Industrial Control Systems (ICS) and outside plant connection to Area Distribution Node (ADN). See telecommunications drawings for ICS infrastructure.

1.4.65 Writable Property (BACnet)

A Property is Writable when it can be changed through the use of one or more of the WriteProperty services defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 15 regardless of the value of any other Property. Note that in the ASHRAE 135 standard, some Properties may be writable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE; for purposes of this Section, Properties that are only writable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE are not considered to be Writable.

1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING

TABLE II: PROJECT SEQUENCING lists the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3 EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column). TABLE II does not specify overall project milestone and completion dates; these dates are specified in the contract documents.

a. Sequencing for Submittals: The sequencing specified for submittals is the deadline by which the submittal must be initially submitted to the Government. Following submission there will be a Government review period as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon resubmittal there will be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is accepted by the Government.

b. Sequencing for Activities: The sequencing specified for activities indicates the earliest the activity may begin.

c. Abbreviations: In TABLE II the abbreviation AAO is used for 'after approval of' and 'ACO' is used for 'after completion of'.

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING

ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR
1	S	Existing Conditions Report	
2	S	DDC Contractor Design Drawings	
3	S	Manufacturer's Product Data	
4	S	Pre-construction QC Checklist	
5	E	Install Building Control System	AAO #1 thru #4
6	E	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	ACO #5
7	S	Post-Construction QC Checklist	ACO #6
8	S	Programming Software Configuration Software	ACO #6
9	S	Draft As-Built Drawings	ACO #6
10	S	Start-Up Testing Report	ACO #6
11	S	PVT Procedures	before schedule start of #12 and AAO #10
12	S,E	Execute PVT PVT Testing Activities	AAO #9 and #11As indicated in PART 3 of this Section

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR
13	S	PVT Report	ACO #12 As indicated in PART 3 of this Section
14	S	Controller Application Programs Controller Configuration Settings	AAO #13
15	S	Final As-Built Drawings	AAO #13
16	S	O&M Instructions	AAO #15
17	S	Training Documentation	AAO #10 and before scheduled start of #18
18	E	Training	AAO #16 and #17
19	S	Closeout QC Checklist	ACO #18

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

DDC Contractor Design Drawings; G

Draft As-Built Drawings; G

Final As-Built Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Programming Software; G

Controller Application Programs; G

Configuration Software; G

Controller Configuration Settings; G

Manufacturer's Product Data; G

SD-05 Design Data

Boiler Or Chiller Plant Gateway Request

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

Start-Up Testing Report; G

PVT Procedures; G

PVT Report; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Training Documentation; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Enclosure Keys; G

Password Summary Report; G

Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

1.7 DATA PACKAGE AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical data packages consisting of technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered 'shop drawings' under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.8 SOFTWARE FOR DDC HARDWARE AND GATEWAYS

Provide all software related to the programming and configuration of DDC Hardware and Gateways as indicated. License all Software to the project site. The term "controller" as used in these requirements means both DDC Hardware and Gateways.

1.8.1 Configuration Software

For each type of controller, provide the configuration tool software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of the software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Configuration Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.2 Controller Configuration Settings

For each controller, provide copies of the installed configuration settings as source code compatible with the configuration tool software for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Configuration Settings on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which files are associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of the Controller Configuration Settings CD-ROM.

1.8.3 Programming Software

For each type of programmable controller, provide the programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Programming Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.4 Controller Application Programs

For each programmable controller, provide copies of the application program as source code compatible with the programming software for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Application Programs on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which application program is associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of the Controller Application Programs CD-ROM.

1.9 BOILER OR CHILLER PLANT GATEWAY REQUEST

If requesting the use of a gateway to a boiler or chiller plant as indicated in paragraph Proprietary Systems Exempted From Open Protocol Requirements, submit a Boiler or Chiller Plant Gateway Request describing the configuration of the boilers or chillers including model numbers for equipment and controllers, the sequence of operation for the units, and a justification for the need to operate the units on a shared non-LonWorks non-BACnet network.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL CHECKLISTS

The QC Checklist for BACnet Systems in APPENDIX A of this Section must be completed by the Contractor's Chief Quality Control (QC) Representative and submitted as indicated.

The QC Representative must verify each item indicated and initial in the space provided to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

1.10.1 Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Pre-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

1.10.2 Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Post-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist.

1.10.3 Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Closeout QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Closeout QC Checklist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Provide products meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, other referenced Sections, and this Section.

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment must be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment must have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of these and similar products. The standard products must have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. DDC Hardware not meeting the two-year field service requirement is acceptable provided it has been successfully used by the Contractor in a minimum of two previous projects. The equipment items must be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose must be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components.

2.2 PRODUCT DATA

Provide manufacturer's product data sheets documenting compliance with product specifications for each product provided under Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, or this Section. Provide product data for all products in a single indexed compendium, organized by product type.

For all BACnet hardware: for each manufacturer, model and version (revision) of DDC Hardware provide the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Manufacturer's Product Data on CD-ROM.

2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

a. Pressure: Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

b. Vibration: Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

c. Temperature:

(1) Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

(2) Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

d. Humidity: 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.4 WIRELESS CAPABILITY

For products incorporating any wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical), provide products for which wireless capability can be permanently disabled at the device. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide two Enclosure Keys for each lockable enclosure on a single ring per enclosure with a tag identifying the enclosure the keys operate. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:

2.5.1 Outdoors

For enclosures located outdoors, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 4 X stainless steel requirements.

2.5.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 4 requirements.

2.5.3 Other Locations

For enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and in plenum returns, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

2.6 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.6.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.6.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.6.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

b. 100 percent shielded pairs

c. at least 300-volt insulation

d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation

e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.6.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.6.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Fully install and test the control system in accordance Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet systems, and this Section.

3.1.1 Dielectric Isolation

Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Install control system in a matter that provides clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Install control system such that it does not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.2 Penetrations in Building Exterior

Make all penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior watertight.

3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Install devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated and shown. Provide a weathershield for all devices installed outdoors. Provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Provide clearance for mechanical and electrical system maintenance; do not not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.4 Labels and Tags

Key all labels and tags to the unique identifiers shown on the As-Built drawings. For labels exterior to protective enclosures provide engraved plastic labels mechanically attached to the enclosure or DDC Hardware. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written. For tags, provide plastic or metal tags mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire.

a. Label all Enclosures and DDC Hardware.

b. Tag Airflow measurement arrays (AFMA) with flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient.

c. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap

3.1.5 Surge Protection

3.1.5.1 Power-Line Surge Protection

Protect equipment connected to AC circuits to withstand power-line surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.

3.1.5.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

Protect DDC hardware against or provided DDC hardware capable of withstanding surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Protect equipment against the following two waveforms:

a. A waveform with a 10-microsecond rise time, a 1000-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 60 amps.

b. A waveform with an 8-microsecond rise time, a 20-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 500 amperes.

3.1.6 Basic Cybersecurity Requirements

3.1.6.1 Passwords

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Do not use the same password for more than one device. Coordinate selection of passwords with NAVFAC MAR. Provide a Password Summary Report documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

Provide two hardcopies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

3.1.6.2 Wireless Capability

Unless otherwise indicated, disable wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical) for all devices with wireless capability. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate. Password protecting a wireless connections does not meet this requirement; the wireless capability must be disabled.

3.1.6.3 IP Network Physical Security

Install all IP Network media in conduit. Install all IP devices including but not limited to IP-enabled DDC hardware and IP Network Hardware in lockable enclosures.

3.2 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

Provide drawings in the form and arrangement indicated and shown. Use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Assign a unique identifier as shown to each control system element on a drawing. When packaging drawings, group schedules by system. When space allows, it is permissible to include multiple schedules for the same system on a single sheet. Except for drawings covering all systems, do not put information for different systems on the same sheet.

Submit hardcopy drawings on ISO A1 34 by 22 inches or A3 17 by 11 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in PDF and in AutoCAD format. In addition, submit electronic drawings in editable Excel format for all drawings that are tabular, including but not limited to the Point Schedule and Equipment Schedule.

a. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated with pre-construction information depicting the intended control system design and plans. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package: two hard copies and two copies on CD-ROM.

b. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with as-built data for the system prior to PVT. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: two hard copies and two copies on CD-ROM.

c. Submit Final As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with all final as-built data. Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: two hard copies and two copies on CD-ROM.

3.2.1 Sample Drawings

Sample drawings in electronic format are available at the Whole Building Design Guide page for this section:
http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-23-09-00
These drawings may prove useful in demonstrating expected drawing formatting and example content and are provided for illustrative purposes only. Note that these drawings do not meet the content requirements of this Section and must be completed to meet project requirements.

3.2.2 Drawing Index and Legend

Provide an HVAC Control System Drawing Index showing the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. In the Drawing Index, list all Contractor Design Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. In the Design Drawing Legend, show and describe all symbols, abbreviations and acronyms used on the Design Drawings. Provide a single Index and Legend for the entire drawing package.

3.2.3 Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule

Provide a thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule containing each thermostat's unique identifier, room identifier and control features and functions as shown. Provide a single thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule for the entire project.

3.2.4 Valve Schedule

Provide a valve schedule containing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure to torque data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. In the valve schedule include actuator selection data supported by calculations of the force required to move and seal the valve, access and clearance requirements. Provide a single valve schedule for the entire project.

3.2.5 Damper Schedule

Provide a damper schedule containing each damper's unique identifier, type (opposed or parallel blade), nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, actuator size and spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner range, location of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. Include the AMCA 511 maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential for each damper in the Damper Schedule. Provide a single damper schedule for the entire project.

3.2.6 Project Summary Equipment Schedule

Provide a project summary equipment schedule containing the manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a single project equipment schedule for the entire project.

3.2.7 Equipment Schedule

Provide system equipment schedules containing the unique identifier, manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a separate equipment schedule for each HVAC system.

3.2.8 Occupancy Schedule

Provide an occupancy schedule drawing containing the same fields as the occupancy schedule Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a single occupancy schedule for the entire project.

3.2.9 DDC Hardware Schedule

Provide a single DDC Hardware Schedule for the entire project and including following information for each device.

3.2.9.1 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier for the device.

3.2.9.2 HVAC System

The system "name" used to identify a specific system (the name used on the system schematic drawing for that system).

3.2.9.3 BACnet Device Information

3.2.9.3.1 Device Object Identifier

The Device Object Identifier: The Object_Identifier of the Device Object

3.2.9.3.2 Network Number

The Network Number for the device.

3.2.9.3.3 MAC Address

The MAC Address for the device

3.2.9.3.4 BTL Listing

The BTL Listing of the device. If the device is listed under multiple BTL Profiles, indicate the profile that matches the use and configuration of the device as installed.

3.2.9.3.5 Proprietary Services Information

If the device uses non-standard ASHRAE 135 services as defined and permitted in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, indicate that the device uses non-standard services and include a description of all non-standard services used. Describe usage and content such that a device from another vendor can interoperate with the device using the non-standard service. Provide descriptions with sufficient detail to allow a device from a different manufacturer to be programmed to both read and write the non-standard service request:

a. read: interpret the data contained in the non-standard service and;

b. write: given similar data, generate the appropriate non-standard service request.

3.2.9.3.6 Alarming Information

Indicate whether the device is used for alarm generation, and which types of alarm generation the device implements: intrinsic, local algorithmic, remote algorithmic.

3.2.9.3.7 Scheduling Information

Indicate whether the device is used for scheduling.

3.2.9.3.8 Trending Information

Indicate whether the device is used for trending, and indicate if the device is used to trend local values, remote values, or both.

3.2.10 Points Schedule

Provide a Points Schedule in tabular form for each HVAC system, with the indicated columns and with each row representing a hardware point, network point or configuration point in the system.

a. When a Points Schedule was included in the Contract Drawing package, use the same fields as the Contract Drawing with updated information in addition to the indicated fields.

b. When Point Schedules are included in the contract package, items requiring contractor verification or input have been shown in angle brackets ("<" and ">"), such as <___> for a required entry or <value> for a value requiring confirmation. Complete all items in brackets as well as any blank cells. Do not modify values which are not in brackets without approval.

Points Schedule Columns must include:

3.2.10.1 Point Name

The abbreviated name for the point using the indicated naming convention.

3.2.10.2 Description

A brief functional description of the point such as "Supply Air Temperature".

3.2.10.3 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier shown on the DDC Hardware Schedule and used across all drawings for the DDC Hardware containing the point.

3.2.10.4 Settings

The value and units of any setpoints, configured setpoints, configuration parameters, and settings related to each point.

3.2.10.5 Range

The range of values, including units, associated with the point, including but not limited to a zone temperature setpoint adjustment range, a sensor measurement range, occupancy values for an occupancy input, or the status of a safety.

3.2.10.6 Input or Output (I/O) Type

The type of input or output signal associated with the point. Use the following abbreviations for entries in this column:

a. AI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Analog Input

b. AO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Analog Output

c. BI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Binary Input

d. BO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Binary Output

e. PULSE: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Pulse Accumulator Input

f. NET-IN: The value is provided from the network (generally from another device). Use this entry only when the value is received from another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is received on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

g. NET-OUT: The value is provided to another controller over the network. Use this entry only when the value is transmitted to another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is transmitted on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

3.2.10.7 Object and Property Information

The Object Type and Instance Number for the Object associated with the point. If the value of the point is not in the Present_Value Property, then also provide the Property ID for the Property containing the value of the point. Any point that is displayed at the front end or on an LDP, is trended, is used by another device on the network, or has an alarm condition must be documented here.

3.2.10.8 Network Data Exchange Information (Gets Data From, Sends Data To)

Provide the DDC Hardware Identifier of other DDC Hardware the point is shared with.

3.2.10.9 Override Information (Object Type and Instance Number)

For each point requiring an Override, indicate if the Object for the point is Commandable or, if the use of a separate Object was specifically approved by the Contracting Officer, provide the Object Type and Instance Number of the Object to be used in overriding the point.

3.2.10.10 Trend Object Information

For each point requiring a trend, indicate if the trend is Local or Remote, the trend Object type and the trend Object instance number. For remote trends provide the DDC Hardware Identifier for the device containing the trend Object in the Points Schedule notes.

3.2.10.11 Alarm Information

Indicate the Alarm Generation Type, Event Enrollment Object Instance Number, and Notification Class Object Instance Number for each point requiring an alarm. (Note that not all alarms will have Event Enrollment Objects.)

3.2.10.12 Configuration Information

Indicate the means of configuration associated with each point.

a. For Operator Configurable Points indicate BACnet Object and Property information (Name, Type, Identifiers) containing the configurable value. Indicate whether the property is writable always, or only when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.

b. For Configurable Points indicate the BACnet Object and Property information as for Operator Configurable points, or identification of the configurable settings from within the engineering software for the device or identification of the hardware settings on the device.

3.2.11 Riser Diagram

The Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network may be in tabular form, and must show all DDC Hardware and all Network Hardware, including network terminators. For each item, provide the unique identifier, common descriptive name, physical sequential order (previous and next device on the network), room identifier and location within room. A single riser diagram must be submitted for the entire system.

3.2.12 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics in the same form as the control system schematic Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a control system schematic for each HVAC system.

3.2.13 Sequences of Operation

Provide HVAC control system sequence of operation and in the same format as the Contract Drawings. Within these drawings, refer to devices by their unique identifiers. Submit sequences of operation for each HVAC system

3.2.14 Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram

Provide controller wiring diagrams as functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to each controller and to the identified terminals of input and output devices, starters and package equipment. Show necessary jumpers and ground connections and the labels of all conductors. Identify sources of power required for control systems and for packaged equipment control systems back to the panel board circuit breaker number, controller enclosures, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Show each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment. Show the connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating. Provide wiring diagrams for each HVAC system.

3.3 CONTROLLER TUNING

Tune each controller in a manner consistent with that described in the ASHRAE FUN IP and in the manufacturer's instruction manual. Tuning must consist of adjustment of the proportional, integral, and where applicable, the derivative (PID) settings to provide stable closed-loop control. Each loop must be tuned while the system or plant is operating at a high gain (worst case) condition, where high gain can generally be defined as a

low-flow or low-load condition. Upon final adjustment of the PID settings, in response to a change in controller setpoint, the controlled variable must settle out at the new setpoint with no more than two (2) oscillations above and below setpoint. Upon settling out at the new setpoint the controller output must be steady. With the exception of naturally slow processes such as zone temperature control, the controller must settle out at the new setpoint within five (5) minutes. Set the controller to its correct setpoint and record and submit the final PID configuration settings with the O&M Instructions and on the associated Points Schedule.

3.4 START-UP

3.4.1 Start-Up Test

Perform the following startup tests for each control system to ensure that the described control system components are installed and functioning per this specification.

Adjust, calibrate, measure, program, configure, set the time schedules, and otherwise perform all necessary actions to ensure that the systems function as indicated and shown in the sequence of operation and other contract documents.

3.4.1.1 Systems Check

An item-by-item check must be performed for each HVAC system

3.4.1.1.1 Step 1 - System Inspection

With the system in unoccupied mode and with fan hand-off-auto switches in the OFF position, verify that power and main air are available where required and that all output devices are in their failsafe and normal positions. Inspect each local display panel to verify that all displays indicate shutdown conditions.

3.4.1.1.2 Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check

Perform a two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter by comparing the value from the test instrument to the network value provided by the DDC Hardware. Use digital indicating test instruments, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. Use test instruments with accuracy at least twice as accurate as the specified sensor accuracy and with calibration traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards. Check one the first check point in the bottom one-third of the sensor range, and the second in the top one-third of the sensor range. Verify that the sensing element-to-DDC readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances, and if not recalibrate or replace the device and repeat the calibration check.

3.4.1.1.3 Step 3 - Actuator Range Check

With the system running, apply a signal to each actuator through the DDC Hardware controller. Verify proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all actuated devices and record the signal levels for the extreme positions of each device. Vary the signal over its full range, and verify that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. Where applicable, verify that all sequenced

actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. For valve actuators and damper actuators, perform the actuator range check under normal system pressures.

3.4.1.2 Weather Dependent Test

Perform weather dependent test procedures in the appropriate climatic season.

3.4.2 Start-Up Testing Report

Submit 4 copies of the Start-Up Testing Report. The report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package documenting the results of the tests performed and certifying that the system is installed and functioning per this specification, and is ready for the Performance Verification Test (PVT).

3.5 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

3.5.1 PVT Procedures

Prepare PVT Procedures based on Section 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. Submit 4 copies of the PVT Procedures. The PVT Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.5.1.1 Sensor Accuracy Checks

Include a one-point accuracy check of each sensor in the PVT procedures.

3.5.1.2 Endurance Test

Include a one-week endurance test as part of the PVT during which the system is operated continuously.

Use the building control system BACnet Trend Log or Trend Log Multiple Objects to trend all points shown as requiring a trend on the Point Schedule for the entire endurance test. If insufficient buffer capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, upload trend logs during the course of the endurance test to ensure that no trend data is lost.

3.5.1.3 PVT Equipment List

Include in the PVT procedures a control system performance verification test equipment list that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. For each piece of equipment, include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration

3.5.2 PVT Execution

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures approved by the Government, software capable of reading and writing COV Notification Subscriptions, Notification Class Recipient List Properties, event enrollments, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project.

Show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. Do not start the performance verification test until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the PVT Plan and Draft As-Builts and completion of balancing. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. Do not conduct tests during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems. If the system experiences any failures during the endurance test portion of the PVT, repair the system repeat the endurance test portion of the PVT until the system operates continuously and without failure for the specified endurance test period.

3.5.3 PVT Report

Prepare and submit a PVT report documenting all tests performed during the PVT and their results. Include all tests in the PVT procedures and any additional tests performed during PVT. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results.

Submit four copies of the PVT Report. The PVT Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Provide HVAC control System Operation and Maintenance Instructions which include:

a. "Data Package 3" as indicated in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for each piece of control equipment.

b. "Data Package 4" as described in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for all air compressors.

c. HVAC control system sequences of operation formatted as indicated.

d. Procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down including the manufacturer's supplied procedures for each piece of equipment, and procedures for the overall HVAC system.

e. As-built HVAC control system detail drawings formatted as indicated.

f. Routine maintenance checklist. Provide the routine maintenance checklist arranged in a columnar format, where the first column lists all installed devices, the second column states the maintenance activity or that no maintenance required, the third column states the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column is used for additional comments or reference.

g. Qualified service organization list, including at a minimum company name, contact name and phone number.

h. Start-Up Testing Report.

i. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Report.

Submit 2 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.7 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for operating staff members designated by the Government in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. Conduct 32 hours of training at the project site within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The Government reserves the right to make audio and visual recordings (using Government supplied equipment)of the training sessions for later use. Provide audiovisual equipment and other training materials and supplies required to conduct training. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.7.1 Training Documentation

Prepare training documentation consisting of:

a. Course Attendee List: Develop the list of course attendees in coordination with and signed by the shop supervisor.

b. Training Manuals: Provide training manuals which include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. When presenting portions of the course material by audiovisuals, deliver copies of those audiovisuals as a part of the printed training manuals.

3.7.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, assume that attendees will have a high school education, and are familiar with HVAC systems. During the training course, cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each controller enclosure, the layout of one of each type of equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. Present the results of the performance verification test and the Start-Up Testing Report as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

3.7.3 Training Documentation Submittal Requirements

Submit hardcopy training manuals and all training materials on CD-ROM. Provide one hardcopy manual for each trainee on the Course Attendee List and 2 additional copies for archive at the project site. Provide 2 copies of the Course Attendee List with the archival copies. Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

APPENDIX A

QC CHECKLIST FOR BACNET SYSTEMS		
This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such. Instructions: Initial each item in the space provided (|____|) verifying that the requirement has been met.		
This checklist is for (circle one:) Pre-Construction QC Checklist Submittal Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal Close-out QC Checklist Submittal		
Items verified for Pre-Construction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:		
1	All DDC Hardware is numbered on Control System Schematic Drawings.	|____|
2	Signal lines on Control System Schematic are labeled with the signal type.	|____|
3	Local Display Panel (LDP) Locations are shown on Control System Schematic drawings.	|____|
Items verified for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:		
4	All sequences are performed as specified using DDC Hardware.	|____|
5	Training schedule and course attendee list has been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.	|____|
Items verified for Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:		
6	Final As-built Drawings, including all Points Schedule drawings, accurately represent the final installed system.	|____|
7	Programming software has been submitted for all programmable controllers.	|____|
8	All software has been licensed to the Government.	
9	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.	|____|
10	Training course has been completed.	|____|

	QC CHECKLIST FOR BACNET SYSTEMS	
11	All DDC Hardware is installed on a BACnet ASHRAE 135 network using either MS/TP in accordance with Clause 9 or IP in accordance with Annex J.	|____|
12	All DDC Hardware is BTL listed.	|____|
13	Communication between DDC Hardware is only via BACnet using standard services, except as specifically permitted by the specification. Non-standard services have been fully documented in the DDC Hardware Schedule.	|____|
14	Scheduling, Alarming, and Trending have been implemented using the standard BACnet Objects for these functions.	|____|
15	All Properties indicated as required to be Writable are Writable and Overrides have been provided as indicated	|____|
	_____ _____	
	(QC Representative Signature) (Date)	

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 09 13

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

11/15, CHG 2: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.1.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.1.2 Drawings
1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
1.3 REFERENCES
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.6 INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY
1.7 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 General Requirements
2.1.2 Operation Environment Requirements
2.1.2.1 Pressure
2.1.2.2 Vibration
2.1.2.3 Temperature
2.1.2.4 Humidity
2.2 WEATHERSHIELDS
2.3 WIRE AND CABLE
2.3.1 Terminal Blocks
2.3.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals
2.3.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals
2.3.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices
2.3.5 Transformers
2.4 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES
2.4.1 Valve Type
2.4.1.1 Liquid Service 150 Degrees F or Less
2.4.1.2 Liquid Service Above 150 Degrees F
2.4.2 Valve Flow Coefficient and Flow Characteristic
2.4.2.1 Two-Way Modulating Valves
2.4.2.2 Three-Way Modulating Valves
2.4.3 Two-Position Valves
2.4.4 Globe Valves
2.4.4.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F
2.4.4.2 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 250 Degrees F
2.4.5 Ball Valves
2.4.5.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F
2.4.6 Butterfly Valves
2.4.7 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves
2.5 DAMPERS
2.5.1 Damper Assembly
2.5.2 Operating Linkages

2.5.3 Damper Types
2.5.3.1 Flow Control Dampers
2.5.3.2 Mechanical Rooms and Other Utility Space Ventilation Dampers
2.5.3.3 Smoke Dampers
2.6 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION
2.6.1 Analog and Binary Transmitters
2.6.2 Network Transmitters
2.6.3 Temperature Sensors
2.6.3.1 Sensor Accuracy and Stability of Control
2.6.3.1.1 Conditioned Space Temperature
2.6.3.1.2 Unconditioned Space Temperature
2.6.3.1.3 Duct Temperature
2.6.3.1.4 Outside Air Temperature
2.6.3.1.5 High Temperature Hot Water
2.6.3.1.6 Chilled Water
2.6.3.1.7 Heating Hot Water
2.6.3.2 Transmitter Drift
2.6.3.3 Point Temperature Sensors
2.6.3.4 Temperature Sensor Details
2.6.3.4.1 Room Type
2.6.3.4.2 Duct Probe Type
2.6.3.4.3 Duct Averaging Type
2.6.3.4.4 Pipe Immersion Type
2.6.3.4.5 Outside Air Type
2.6.4 Relative Humidity Sensor
2.6.5 Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Sensors
2.6.6 Differential Pressure Instrumentation
2.6.6.1 Differential Pressure Sensors
2.6.6.2 Differential Pressure Switch
2.6.7 Flow Sensors
2.6.7.1 Airflow Measurement Array (AFMA)
2.6.7.1.1 Airflow Straightener
2.6.7.1.2 Resistance to Airflow
2.6.7.1.3 Outside Air Temperature
2.6.7.1.4 Pitot Tube AFMA
2.6.7.1.5 Electronic AFMA
2.6.7.1.6 Fan Inlet Measurement Devices
2.6.7.2 Positive Displacement Flow Meter
2.6.7.3 Flow Meters, Paddle Type
2.6.7.4 Flow Switch
2.6.8 Electrical Instruments
2.6.8.1 Current Transducers
2.6.8.2 Current Sensing Relays (CSRs)
2.6.8.3 Voltage Transducers
2.6.9 Temperature Switch
2.6.9.1 Duct Mount Temperature Low Limit Safety Switch (Freezestat)
2.6.9.2 Pipe Mount Temperature Limit Switch (Aquastat)
2.6.10 Damper End Switches
2.7 INDICATING DEVICES
2.7.1 Thermometers
2.7.1.1 Piping System Thermometers
2.7.1.2 Air-Duct Thermometers
2.7.2 Pressure Gauges
2.7.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges
2.8 OUTPUT DEVICES
2.8.1 Actuators
2.8.1.1 Valve Actuators
2.8.1.2 Damper Actuators

2.8.1.3 Electric Actuators
2.8.2 Relays
2.9 MULTIFUNCTION DEVICES
2.9.1 Current Sensing Relay Command Switch
2.9.2 Space Sensor Module

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 General Installation Requirements
3.1.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria
3.1.1.2 Labels and Tags
3.1.2 Weathershield
3.1.3 Room Instrument Mounting
3.1.4 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems
3.1.5 Switches
3.1.5.1 Temperature Limit Switch
3.1.5.2 Hand-Off Auto Switches
3.1.6 Temperature Sensors
3.1.6.1 Room Temperature Sensors
3.1.6.2 Duct Temperature Sensors
3.1.6.2.1 Probe Type
3.1.6.2.2 Averaging Type
3.1.6.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors
3.1.6.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors
3.1.7 Air Flow Measurement Arrays (AFMA)
3.1.8 Duct Static Pressure Sensors
3.1.9 Relative Humidity Sensors
3.1.10 Meters
3.1.10.1 Flowmeters
3.1.11 Dampers
3.1.11.1 Damper Actuators
3.1.11.2 Damper Installation
3.1.12 Valves
3.1.12.1 Valve Actuators
3.1.13 Thermometers and Gauges
3.1.13.1 Thermometers
3.1.14 Wire and Cable

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 09 13

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
11/15, CHG 2: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section provides for the instrumentation control system components excluding direct digital controllers, network controllers, gateways etc. that are necessary for a completely functional automatic control system. When combined with a Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, the Instrumentation and Control Devices covered under this section must be a complete system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and indicated.

a. Install hardware to perform the control sequences as specified and indicated and to provide control of the equipment as specified and indicated.

b. Install hardware such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

c. Install and configure hardware such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the installing Contractor.

1.1.1 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.2 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere.

Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 500-D	(2018) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating
AMCA 511	(2010; R 2016) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.15	(2018) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)

FCI 70-2	(2021) Control Valve Seat Leakage

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 142	(2007; Errata 2014) Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - IEEE Green Book

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 555	(2006; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for Safety Fire Dampers
UL 555S	(2014; Reprint Oct 2020) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Dampers

UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store and protect products from the weather, humidity, and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer.

1.6 INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY

Select, install and configure sensors, transmitters and DDC Hardware such that the maximum error of the measured value at the input of the DDC hardware is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.7 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph entitled CONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 General Requirements

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1.2 Operation Environment Requirements

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

2.1.2.1 Pressure

Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.2 Vibration

Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.3 Temperature

a. Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

b. Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.1.2.4 Humidity

10 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing and also humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.2 WEATHERSHIELDS

Provide weathershields constructed of galvanized steel painted white, unpainted aluminum, aluminum painted white, or white PVC.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.3.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.3.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

b. 100 percent shielded pairs

c. at least 300-volt insulation

d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation

e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.3.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.3.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

2.4 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Provide valves with stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Provide valves with bodies meeting ASME B16.34 or ASME B16.15 pressure and temperature class ratings based on the design operating temperature and 150 percent of the system design operating pressure. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class III leakage rating. Provide valves rated for modulating or two-position service as indicated, which close against a differential pressure indicated as the Close-Off pressure and which are Normally-Open, Normally-Closed, or Fail-In-Last-Position as indicated.

2.4.1 Valve Type

2.4.1.1 Liquid Service 150 Degrees F or Less

Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.4.1.2 Liquid Service Above 150 Degrees F

a. Two-position valves: Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

b. Modulating valves: Use globe valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.4.2 Valve Flow Coefficient and Flow Characteristic

2.4.2.1 Two-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide equal-percentage flow characteristic for liquid service except for butterfly valves. Provide linear flow characteristic for steam service except for butterfly valves.

2.4.2.2 Three-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide linear flow characteristic with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.4.3 Two-Position Valves

Use full line size full port valves with maximum available (Cv).

2.4.4 Globe Valves

2.4.4.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F

a. Valve body and body connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches valves with flanged connections

b. Internal valve trim: Brass or bronze.

c. Stems: Stainless steel.

d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.4.4.2 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 250 Degrees F

a. Valve body and body connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches valves with flanged connections

b. Internal trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.

c. Provide valves with non-metallic parts suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher.

d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol

2.4.5 Ball Valves

2.4.5.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F

a. Valve body and connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: bodies of brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: bodies of brass, bronze, or iron. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches with flanged connections.

b. Ball: Stainless steel or nickel-plated brass or chrome-plated brass.

c. Seals: Reinforced Teflon seals and EPDM O-rings.

d. Stem: Stainless steel, blow-out proof.

e. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.4.6 Butterfly Valves

Provide butterfly valves which are threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel

bodies or with ductile iron bodies in accordance with ASTM A536. Provide butterfly valves with non-corrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from -20 to +250 degrees F. Provide valves with rated Cv of the Cv at 70 percent (60 degrees) open position. Provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class VI leakage rating.

2.4.7 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves

For duct or terminal-unit coils provide control valves with either screw type or solder-type ends. Provide flare nuts for each flare-type end valve.

2.5 DAMPERS

2.5.1 Damper Assembly

Provide single damper sections with blades no longer than 48 inches and which are no higher than 72 inches and damper blade width of 8 inches or less. When larger sizes are required, combine damper sections. Provide dampers made of steel, or other materials where indicated and with assembly frames constructed of 0.07 inch minimum thickness galvanized steel channels with mitered and welded corners. Steel channel frames constructed of 0.06 inch minimum thickness are acceptable provided the corners are reinforced.

a. Flat blades must be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages must be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section must not be located directly in the air stream.

b. Damper axles must be 1/2 inch minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically must be supported by thrust bearings.

c. Provide dampers which do not exceed a pressure drop through the damper of 0.04 inches water gauge at 1000 ft/min in the wide-open position. Provide dampers with frames not less than 2 inch in width. Provide dampers which have been tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

2.5.2 Operating Linkages

For operating links external to dampers, such as crank arms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, provide links able to withstand a load equal to at least 300 percent of the maximum required damper-operating force without deforming. Rod lengths must be adjustable. Links must be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises must be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crank arms must control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.5.3 Damper Types

2.5.3.1 Flow Control Dampers

Provide parallel-blade or opposed blade type dampers for outside air, return air, relief air, exhaust, face and bypass dampers as indicated on the Damper Schedule. Blades must have interlocking edges. The channel frames of the dampers must be provided with jamb seals to minimize air

leakage. Unless otherwise indicated, dampers must meet AMCA 511 Class 1A requirements. Outside air damper seals must be suitable for an operating temperature range of -40 to +167 degrees F. Dampers must be rated at not less than 2000 ft/min air velocity.

2.5.3.2 Mechanical Rooms and Other Utility Space Ventilation Dampers

Provide utility space ventilation dampers as indicated. Unless otherwise indicated provide AMCA 511 class 3 dampers. Provide dampers rated at not less than 1500 ft/min air velocity.

2.5.3.3 Smoke Dampers

Provide smoke-damper and actuator assemblies which meet the current requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 555, and UL 555S. For combination fire and smoke dampers provide dampers rated for 250 degrees F Class II leakage per UL 555S.

2.6 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, provide sensors and instrumentation which incorporate an integral transmitter. Sensors and instrumentation, including their transmitters, must meet the specified accuracy and drift requirements at the input of the connected DDC Hardware's analog-to-digital conversion.

2.6.1 Analog and Binary Transmitters

Provide transmitters which match the characteristics of the sensor. Transmitters providing analog values must produce a linear 4-20 mAdc, 0-10 Vdc signal corresponding to the required operating range and must have zero and span adjustment. Transmitters providing binary values must have dry contacts rated at 1A at 24 Volts AC.

2.6.2 Network Transmitters

Sensors and Instrumentation incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS when used in a BACnet network.

2.6.3 Temperature Sensors

Provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Temperature sensors may be provided without transmitters. Where transmitters are used, the range must be the smallest available from the manufacturer and suitable for the application such that the range encompasses the expected range of temperatures to be measured. The end to end accuracy includes the combined effect of sensitivity, hysteresis, linearity and repeatability between the measured variable and the end user interface (graphic presentation) including transmitters if used.

2.6.3.1 Sensor Accuracy and Stability of Control

2.6.3.1.1 Conditioned Space Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F over the operating range.

2.6.3.1.2 Unconditioned Space Temperature

a. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 131 degrees F AND

b. Plus or minus 4 degrees F over the rest of the operating range.

2.6.3.1.3 Duct Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F

2.6.3.1.4 Outside Air Temperature

a. Plus or minus 2 degrees F over the range of -30 to +130 degrees F AND

b. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 130 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.5 High Temperature Hot Water

Plus or minus 3.6 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.6 Chilled Water

Plus or minus 0.8 degrees F over the range of 35 to 65 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.7 Heating Hot Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.6.3.2 Transmitter Drift

The maximum allowable transmitter drift: 0.25 degrees F per year.

2.6.3.3 Point Temperature Sensors

Point Sensors must be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper.

2.6.3.4 Temperature Sensor Details

2.6.3.4.1 Room Type

Provide the sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor.

2.6.3.4.2 Duct Probe Type

Ensure the probe is long enough to properly sense the air stream temperature.

2.6.3.4.3 Duct Averaging Type

Continuous averaging sensors must be one foot in length for each 1 square foot of duct cross-sectional area, and a minimum length of 5 feet.

2.6.3.4.4 Pipe Immersion Type

For pipes with larger than 3 inch diameter, provide minimum 3 inch immersion. For pipes with less than 3 inch diameter, provide immersion at least half the diameter of the pipe. Provide each sensor with a

corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells must be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping.

2.6.3.4.5 Outside Air Type

Provide the sensing element rated for outdoor use

2.6.4 Relative Humidity Sensor

Relative humidity sensors must use bulk polymer resistive or thin film capacitive type non-saturating sensing elements capable of withstanding a saturated condition without permanently affecting calibration or sustaining damage. The sensors must include removable protective membrane filters. Where required for exterior installation, sensors must be capable of surviving below freezing temperatures and direct contact with moisture without affecting sensor calibration. When used indoors, the sensor must be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent relative humidity) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The sensor must be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and must be provided with any required accessories. Sensors used in duct high-limit applications must have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. Relative humidity (RH) sensors must measure relative humidity over a range of 0 percent to 100 percent with an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent. RH sensors must function over a temperature range of 40 to 135 degrees F and must not drift more than 1 percent per year.

2.6.5 Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Sensors

Provide photometric type CO2 sensors with integral transducers and linear output. Carbon dioxide (CO2) sensors must measure CO2 concentrations between 0 to 2000 parts per million (ppm) using non-dispersible infrared (NDIR) technology with an accuracy of plus or minus 50 ppm and a maximum response time of 1 minute. The sensor must be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures within the range of 32 to 122 degrees F and relative humidity within the range of 20 to 95 percent (non-condensing). The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year. The sensor chamber must be manufactured with a non-corrosive material that does not affect carbon dioxide sample concentration. Duct mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. The sensor must have a calibration interval no less than 5 years.

2.6.6 Differential Pressure Instrumentation

2.6.6.1 Differential Pressure Sensors

Provide Differential Pressure Sensors with ranges as indicated or as required for the application. Pressure sensor ranges must not exceed the high end range indicated on the Points Schedule by more than 50 percent. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale. The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year

2.6.6.2 Differential Pressure Switch

Provide differential pressure switches with a user-adjustable setpoint which are sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The switch must have two sets of contacts and each contact must have a rating greater than it's connected load. Contacts must open or close upon rise of pressure above the setpoint or drop of pressure below the setpoint as indicated.

2.6.7 Flow Sensors

2.6.7.1 Airflow Measurement Array (AFMA)

2.6.7.1.1 Airflow Straightener

Provide AFMAs which contain an airflow straightener if required by the AFMA manufacturer's published installation instructions. The straightener must be contained inside a flanged sheet metal casing, with the AFMA located as specified according to the published recommendation of the AFMA manufacturer. In the absence of published documentation, provide airflow straighteners if there is any duct obstruction within 5 duct diameters upstream of the AFMA. Air-flow straighteners, where required, must be constructed of 0.125 inch aluminum honeycomb and the depth of the straightener must not be less than 1.5 inches.

2.6.7.1.2 Resistance to Airflow

The resistance to air flow through the AFMA, including the airflow straightener must not exceed 0.085 inch water gauge at an airflow of 2,000 fpm. AFMA construction must be suitable for operation at airflows of up to 5000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F.

2.6.7.1.3 Outside Air Temperature

In outside air measurement or in low-temperature air delivery applications, provide an AFMA certified by the manufacturer to be accurate as specified over a temperature range of -20 to +120 degrees F.

2.6.7.1.4 Pitot Tube AFMA

Each Pitot Tube AFMA must contain an array of velocity sensing elements. The velocity sensing elements must be of the multiple pitot tube type with averaging manifolds. The sensing elements must be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified or recommended by the published installation instructions of the AFMA manufacturer.

a. Pitot Tube AFMAs for use in airflows over 600 fpm must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 500 to 2500 fpm.

b. Pitot Tube AFMAs for use in airflows under 600 fpm must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 125 to 2500 fpm.

2.6.7.1.5 Electronic AFMA

Each electronic AFMA must consist of an array of velocity sensing elements of the resistance temperature detector (RTD) or thermistor type. The sensing elements must be distributed across the duct cross section in the

quantity and pattern specified or recommended by the published application data of the AFMA manufacturer. Electronic AFMAs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 125 to 5,000 fpm and the output must be temperature compensated over a range of 32 to 212 degrees F.

2.6.7.1.6 Fan Inlet Measurement Devices

Fan inlet measurement devices cannot be used unless indicated on the drawings or schedules.

2.6.7.2 Positive Displacement Flow Meter

The flow meter must be a direct reading, gerotor, nutating disc or vane type displacement device rated for liquid service as indicated. A counter must be mounted on top of the meter, and must consist of a non-resettable mechanical totalizer for local reading, and a pulse transmitter for remote reading. The totalizer must have a six digit register to indicate the volume passed through the meter in gallons, and a sweep-hand dial to indicate down to 0.25 gallons. The pulse transmitter must have a hermetically sealed reed switch which is activated by magnets fixed on gears of the counter. The meter must have a bronze body with threaded or flanged connections as required for the application. Output accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the flow range. The maximum pressure drop at full flow must be 5 psig.

2.6.7.3 Flow Meters, Paddle Type

Sensor must be non-magnetic, with forward curved impeller blades designed for water containing debris. Sensor accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of rate of flow, minimum operating flow velocity must be 1 foot per second. Sensor repeatability and linearity must be plus or minus 1 percent. Materials which will be wetted must be made from non-corrosive materials and must not contaminate water. The sensor must be rated for installation in pipes of 3 to 40 inch diameters. The transmitter housing must be a NEMA 250 Type 4 enclosure.

2.6.7.4 Flow Switch

Flow switch must have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 10 percent of actual flow setting. Switch actuation must be adjustable over the operating flow range, and must be sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range.. The switch must have Form C snap-action contacts, rated for the application. The flow switch must have non flexible paddle with magnetically actuated contacts and be rated for service at a pressure greater than the installed conditions. Flow switch for use in sewage system must be rated for use in corrosive environments encountered.

2.6.8 Electrical Instruments

Provide Electrical Instruments with an input range as indicated or sized for the application. Unless otherwise specified, AC instrumentation must be suitable for 60 Hz operation.

2.6.8.1 Current Transducers

Current transducers must accept an AC current input and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Current transducers for variable frequency

applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.6.8.2 Current Sensing Relays (CSRs)

Current sensing relays (CSRs) must provide a normally-open contact with a voltage and amperage rating greater than its connected load. Current sensing relays must be of split-core design. The CSR must be rated for operation at 200 percent of the connected load. Voltage isolation must be a minimum of 600 volts. The CSR must auto-calibrate to the connected load or be adjustable and field calibrated. Current sensors for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.6.8.3 Voltage Transducers

Voltage transducers must accept an AC voltage input and have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Line side fuses for transducer protection must be provided.

2.6.9 Temperature Switch

2.6.9.1 Duct Mount Temperature Low Limit Safety Switch (Freezestat)

Duct mount temperature low limit switches (Freezestats) must be manual reset, low temperature safety switches at least 1 foot long per square foot of coverage which must respond to the coldest 18 inch segment with an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F. The switch must have a field-adjustable setpoint with a range of at least 30 to 50 degrees F. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon drop of temperature below setpoint as indicated and must remain in this state until reset.

2.6.9.2 Pipe Mount Temperature Limit Switch (Aquastat)

Pipe mount temperature limit switches (aquastats) must have a field adjustable setpoint between 60 and 90 degrees F, an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F and a 10 degrees F fixed deadband. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon change of temperature above or below setpoint as indicated.

2.6.10 Damper End Switches

Each end switch must be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure must be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and must permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever must be aligned with the damper blade.

End switches integral to an electric damper actuator are allowed as long as at least one is adjustable over the travel of the actuator.

2.7 INDICATING DEVICES

All indicating devices must display readings in English (inch-pound) units.

2.7.1 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal type thermometers at locations indicated. Thermometers must have either 9 inch long scales or 3.5 inch diameter dials, with insertion, immersion, or averaging elements. Provide matching thermowells for pipe-mounted installations. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating temperature near the scale's midpoint. The thermometer's accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

2.7.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers must have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale. Piping system thermometers must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of scale range. Thermometers for piping systems must have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern. Thermometer stems must have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem must be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.7.1.2 Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers must have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.7.2 Pressure Gauges

Provide pipe-mounted pressure gauges at the locations indicated. Gauges must conform to ASME B40.100 and have a 4 inch diameter dial and shutoff cock. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating pressure near the scale's midpoint. The gauge's accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

Gauges must be suitable for field or panel mounting as required, must have black legend on white background, and must have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Gauge range must be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150 percent of the design upper limit. Accuracy must be plus or minus 3 percent of scale range. Gauges must meet requirements of ASME B40.100.

2.7.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low differential pressure measurements must be a minimum of 3.5 inch (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and must have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gauge range must be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150 percent of the design upper limit. Accuracy must be plus or minus two percent of scale range.

2.8 OUTPUT DEVICES

2.8.1 Actuators

Actuators must be electric (electronic). All actuators must be normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) or fail-in-last-position (FILP) as indicated. Normally open and normally closed actuators must be of mechanical spring return type. Electric actuators must have an electronic

cut off or other means to provide burnout protection if stalled. Actuators must have a visible position indicator. Electric actuators must provide position feedback to the controller as indicated. Actuators must smoothly and fully open or close the devices to which they are applied. Electric actuators must have a full stroke response time in both directions of 90 seconds or less at rated load. Electric actuators must be of the foot-mounted type with an oil-immersed gear train or the direct-coupled type. Where multiple electric actuators operate from a common signal, the actuators must provide an output signal identical to its input signal to the additional devices. All actuators must be rated for their operating environment. Actuators used outdoors must be designed and rated for outdoor use. Actuators under continuous exposure to water, such as those used in sumps, must be submersible.

Actuators incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.8.1.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators must provide shutoff pressures and torques as indicated on the Valve Schedule.

2.8.1.2 Damper Actuators

Damper actuators must provide the torque necessary per damper manufacturer's instructions to modulate the dampers smoothly over its full range of operation and torque must be at least 6 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for opposed blade dampers and 9 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for parallel blade dampers.

2.8.1.3 Electric Actuators

Each actuator must have distinct markings indicating the full-open and full-closed position Each actuator must deliver the torque required for continuous uniform motion and must have internal end switches to limit the travel, or be capable of withstanding continuous stalling without damage. Actuators must function properly within 85 to 110 percent of rated line voltage. Provide actuators with hardened steel running shafts and gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torques less than 16 inch-pounds..

a. Two-position actuators must be single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Two position actuator signals may either be the control power voltage or line voltage as needed for torque or appropriate interlock circuits.

b. Modulating actuators must be capable of stopping at any point in the cycle, and starting in either direction from any point. Actuators must be equipped with a switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage the clutch to allow manual adjustments. Provide the actuator with a hand crank for manual adjustments, as applicable. Modulating actuator input signals can either be a 4 to 20 mAdc or a 0-10 VDC signal.

c. Floating or pulse width modulation actuators are acceptable for non-fail safe applications unless indicated otherwise provided that the floating point control (timed actuation) must have a scheduled re-calibration of span and position no more than once a day and no

less than once a week. The schedule for the re-calibration should not affect occupied conditions and be staggered between equipment to prevent falsely loading or unloading central plant equipment.

2.8.2 Relays

Relays must have contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light must be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized.

Control relay contacts must have utilization category and ratings selected for the application. Each set of contacts must incorporate a normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) and common contact. Relays must be rated for a minimum life of one million operations.

2.9 MULTIFUNCTION DEVICES

Multifunction devices are products which combine the functions of multiple sensor, user input or output devices into a single product. Unless otherwise specified, the multifunction device must meet all requirements of each component device. Where the requirements for the component devices conflict, the multifunction device must meet the most stringent of the requirements.

2.9.1 Current Sensing Relay Command Switch

The Current Sensing Relay portion must meet all requirements of the Current Sensing Relay input device. The Command Switch portion must meet all requirements of the Relay output device except that it must have at least one normally-open (NO) contact.

Current Sensing Relays used for Variable Frequency Drives must be rated for Variable Frequency applications unless installed on the source side of the drive. If used in this situation, the threshold for showing status must be set to allow for the VFD's control power when the drive is not enabled and provide indication of operation when the drive is enabled at minimum speed.

2.9.2 Space Sensor Module

Space Sensor Modules must be multifunction devices incorporating a temperature sensor and one or more of the following as specified and indicated on the Space Sensor Module Schedule:

a. A temperature indicating device.

b. A User Input Device which must adjust a temperature setpoint output.

c. A User Input Momentary Contact Button and an output to the control system indicating zone occupancy.

d. A three position User Input Switch labeled to indicate heating, cooling and off positions ('HEAT-COOL-OFF' switch) and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.

e. A two position User Input Switch labeled with 'AUTO' and 'ON' positions and providing corresponding output to the control system..

f. A multi-position User Input Switch with 'OFF' and at least two fan

speed positions and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.

Space Sensor Modules cannot contain mercury (Hg).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 General Installation Requirements

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

3.1.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria

All devices must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as specified and indicated. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork must be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements must not be used except as specified. Spare thermowells must be installed adjacent to each thermowell containing a sensor and as indicated. Devices located outdoors must have a weathershield.

3.1.1.2 Labels and Tags

Match labels and tags to the unique identifiers indicated on the As-Built drawings. Label all enclosures and instrumentation. Tag all sensors and actuators in mechanical rooms. Tag airflow measurement arrays to show flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap. Provide plastic or metal tags, mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Labels exterior to protective enclosures must be engraved plastic and mechanically attached to the enclosure or instrumentation. Labels inside protective enclosures may attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written.

3.1.2 Weathershield

Provide weathershields for sensors located outdoors. Install weathershields such that they prevent the sun from directly striking the sensor and prevent rain from directly striking or dripping onto the sensor. Install weather shields with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient conditions of the surroundings. When installing weathershields near outside air intake ducts, install them such that normal outside air flow does not cause rainwater to strike the sensor.

3.1.3 Room Instrument Mounting

Mount room instruments, including but not limited to wall mounted non-adjustable space sensor modules and sensors located in occupied spaces, 60 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Install adjustable devices to be ADA compliant unless otherwise indicated on the Room Sensor Schedule:

a. Space Sensor Modules for Fan Coil Units may be either unit or wall mounted but not mounted on an exterior wall.

b. Wall mount all other Space Sensor Modules.

3.1.4 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Provide snubbers for gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation. For gauges for steam service use pigtail fittings with cock. Install thermometers and temperature sensing elements in liquid systems in thermowells. Provide spare Pressure/Temperature Ports (Pete's Plug) for all temperature and pressure sensing elements installed in liquid systems for calibration/testing.

3.1.5 Switches

3.1.5.1 Temperature Limit Switch

Provide a temperature limit switch (freezestat) to sense the temperature at the location indicated. Provide a sufficient number of temperature limit switches (freezestats) to provide complete coverage of the duct section but no less than 1 foot in length per square foot of cross sectional area. Install manual reset limit switches in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. Install temperature limit switch (freezestat) sensing elements in a side-to-side (not top-to-bottom) serpentine pattern with the relay section at the highest point and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.5.2 Hand-Off Auto Switches

Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors and freeze protection thermostats to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.

3.1.6 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate and install sensors according to manufacturer’s instructions. Select sensors only for intended application as designated or recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.6.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Mount the center of all user-adjustable sensors 54 inches above the floor to meet ADA requirements. Non user-adjustable sensors can be mounted as indicated in paragraph ROOM INSTRUMENT MOUNTING.

3.1.6.2 Duct Temperature Sensors

3.1.6.2.1 Probe Type

Place tip of the sensor in the middle of the airstream or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or instructions.Provide a gasket between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Seal the duct penetration air tight. When installed in insulated duct, provide enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of duct insulation to allow for

maintenance or replacement of the sensor and wiring terminations. Seal the duct insulation penetration vapor tight.

3.1.6.2.2 Averaging Type

Weave the sensing element in a serpentine fashion from side to side perpendicular to the flow, across the duct or air handler cross-section, using durable non-metal supports in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Avoid tight radius bends or kinking of the sensing element. Prevent contact between the sensing element and the duct or air handler internals. Provide a duct access door at the sensor location. The access door must be hinged on the side, factory insulated, have cam type locks, and be as large as the duct will permit, maximum 18 by 18 inches. For sensors inside air handlers, the sensors must be fully accessible through the air handler's access doors without removing any of the air handler's internals.

3.1.6.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. When installed on insulated piping, provide stand enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of the pipe insulation and allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor or wiring terminations. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells must not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior ensuring contact between the sensor and the well.

3.1.6.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors

Provide outside air temperature sensors on the building's north side with a protective weather shade that does not inhibit free air flow across the sensing element, and protects the sensor from snow, ice, and rain. Location must not be near exhaust hoods and other areas such that it is not influenced by radiation or convection sources which may affect the reading. Provide a shield to shade the sensor from direct sunlight.

3.1.7 Air Flow Measurement Arrays (AFMA)

Locate Outside Air AFMAs downstream from the Outside Air filters.

Install AFMAs with the manufacturer's recommended minimum distances between upstream and downstream disturbances. Airflow straighteners may be used to reduce minimum distances as recommended by the AFMA manufacturer.

3.1.8 Duct Static Pressure Sensors

Locate the duct static pressure sensing tap at 75 percent of the distance between the first and last air terminal units. If the transmitter output is a 0-10Vdc signal, locate the transmitter in the same enclosure as the air handling unit (AHU) controller for the AHU serving the terminal units. If a remote duct static pressure sensor is to be used, run the signal wire back to the controller for the air handling unit.

3.1.9 Relative Humidity Sensors

Install relative humidity sensors in supply air ducts at least 10 feet downstream of humidity injection elements.

3.1.10 Meters

3.1.10.1 Flowmeters

Install flowmeters to ensure minimum straight unobstructed piping for at least 10 pipe diameters upstream and at least 5 pipe diameters downstream of the flowmeter, and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.11 Dampers

3.1.11.1 Damper Actuators

Provide spring return actuators which fail to a position that protects the served equipment and space on all control dampers related to freeze protection or force protection. For all outside, makeup and relief dampers provide dampers which fail closed. Terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters nay be non-spring return unless indicated otherwise. Do not mount actuators in the air stream. Do not connect multiple actuators to a common drive shaft. Install actuators so that their action seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and so that they move the blades smoothly throughout the full range of motion.

3.1.11.2 Damper Installation

Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Dampers must move freely without undue stress due to twisting, racking (parallelogramming), bowing, or other installation error. External linkages must operate smoothly over the entire range of motion, without deformation or slipping of any connecting rods, joints or brackets that will prevent a return to it's normal position. Blades must close completely and leakage must not exceed that specified at the rated static pressure. Provide structural support for multi-section dampers. Acceptable methods of structural support include but are not limited to U-channel, angle iron, corner angles and bolts, bent galvanized steel stiffeners, sleeve attachments, braces, and building structure. Where multi-section dampers are installed in ducts or sleeves, they must not sag due to lack of support. Do not use jackshafts to link more than three damper sections. Do not use blade to blade linkages. Install outside and return air dampers such that their blades direct their respective air streams towards each other to provide for maximum mixing of air streams.

3.1.12 Valves

Install the valves in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.12.1 Valve Actuators

Provide spring return actuators on all control valves where freeze protection is required. Spring return actuators for terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters are not required unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.13 Thermometers and Gauges

3.1.13.1 Thermometers

Mount devices to allow reading while standing on the floor or ground, as applicable.

3.1.14 Wire and Cable

Provide complete electrical wiring for the Control System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Wire and Cable must be installed without splices between control devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A. Instrumentation grounding must be installed per the device manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Test installed ground rods as specified in IEEE 142. Cables and conductor wires must be tagged at both ends, with the identifier indicated on the shop drawings. Electrical work must be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as indicated. Wiring external to enclosures must be run in raceways.

Install control circuit wiring not in raceways in a neat and safe manner. Wiring must not use the suspended ceiling system (including tiles, frames or hangers) for support. Where conduit or raceways are required, control circuit wiring must not run in the same conduit/raceway as power wiring over 50 volts. Run all circuits over 50 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 09 23.02

BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS

02/19, CHG 1: 02/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.1.1 System Requirements
1.1.2 Verification of Specification Requirements
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NETWORK HARDWARE
2.1.1 BACnet Router
2.1.2 BACnet Gateways
2.1.3 Ethernet Switch
2.2 CONTROL NETWORK WIRING
2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE
2.3.1 General Requirements
2.3.2 Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Functions
2.3.2.1 Analog Inputs
2.3.2.2 Analog Outputs
2.3.2.3 Binary Inputs
2.3.2.4 Binary Outputs
2.3.2.4.1 Relay Contact Closures
2.3.2.4.2 Triac Outputs
2.3.2.5 Pulse Accumulator
2.3.2.6 ASHRAE 135 Objects for Hardware Inputs and Outputs
2.3.3 Local Display Panel (LDP)
2.3.4 Expansion Modules and Tethered Hardware
2.3.5 Supervisory Control Requirements
2.3.5.1 Alarm Generation Hardware

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Building Control Network (BCN)
3.1.1.1 Building Control Network IP Backbone
3.1.1.2 BACnet MS/TP Networks
3.1.1.3 Building Control Network (BCN) Installation
3.1.2 DDC Hardware
3.1.2.1 Device Identifiers, Network Addresses, and IP addresses
3.1.2.2 Object Name Property and Object Description Property
3.1.2.3 Local Display Panels
3.1.2.4 MS/TP Slave Devices
3.1.2.5 Change of Value (COV) and Read Property
3.1.2.6 Engineering Units

3.1.2.7 Occupancy Modes
3.1.2.8 Use of BACnet Objects
3.1.2.9 Use of Standard BACnet Services
3.1.2.10 Device Application Configuration
3.1.3 Scheduling, Alarming, Trending, and Overrides
3.1.3.1 Scheduling
3.1.3.2 Configuration of Alarm Generation
3.1.3.3 Support for Future Alarm Generation
3.1.3.4 Trend Log Configuration
3.1.3.5 Overrides
3.1.4 BACnet Gateways
3.1.4.1 General Gateway Requirements
3.1.4.2 Gateways for Boiler or Chiller Plants
3.1.4.3 Gateways for Application Other than Boiler and Chiller Plants

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 09 23.02

BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
02/19, CHG 1: 02/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, except for the front end which is specified in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

Provide smart grid ready facility to connect facility mechanical and electrical systems to the future base wide monitoring and control system. Provide intra-building connectivity of Industrial Control Systems (ICS) and outside plant connection to Area Distribution Node (ADN). See telecommunications drawings for ICS infrastructure.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide a system meeting the requirements of both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section and with the following characteristics:

a. Except for Gateways, the control system must be an open implementation of BACnet technology using ASHRAE 135 as the communications protocol. The system must use standard ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties. The system must use standard ASHRAE 135 Services exclusively for communication over the network. Gateways to packaged units must communicate with other DDC hardware using ASHRAE 135 exclusively and may communicate with packaged equipment using other protocols. The control system must be installed such that any two devices on the Internetwork can communicate using standard ASHRAE 135 Services.

b. Install and configure control hardware to provide ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties or Niagara Framework Objectsas indicated and as needed to meet the requirements of this specification.

1.1.2 Verification of Specification Requirements

Review all specifications related to the control system installation and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing any work. If Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC or any other Section referenced in this specification is not included in the project specifications advise the Contracting Officer and either obtain the missing Section or obtain Contracting Officer approval before performing any work.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by

the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2020; Interpretation 1-8 2021; Errata 1-2 2021; Addenda CD 2021; Addenda BV-CE 2022; Interpretation 9-12 2022; Interpretation 13-24 2023; Addenda BV-CF 2023; Errata 3 2023) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

BACNET INTERNATIONAL (BTL)

BTL Guide	(v.49; 2017) BACnet Testing Laboratory Implementation Guidelines

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.3	(2022) Ethernet

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-485	(1998a; R 2012) Electrical Characteristics of Generators and Receivers for Use in Balanced Digital Multipoint Systems

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 15	Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 916	(2015; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Energy Management Equipment

1.3 DEFINITIONS

For definitions related to this section, see Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements related to this Section are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1 NETWORK HARDWARE

2.1.1 BACnet Router

All BACnet Routers must be BACnet/IP Routers and must perform layer 3

routing of ASHRAE 135 packets over an IP network in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J and Clause 6. The router must provide the appropriate connection to the IP network and connections to one or more ASHRAE 135 MS/TP networks. Devices used as BACnet Routers must meet the requirements for DDC Hardware, and must support the NM-RC-B BIBB.

2.1.2 BACnet Gateways

In addition to the requirements for DDC Hardware, the BACnet Gateway must meet the following requirements:

a. It must perform bi-directional protocol translation from one non-ASHRAE 135 protocol to ASHRAE 135. BACnet Gateways must incorporate a network connection to an ASHRAE 135 network (either BACnet over IP in accordance with Annex J or MS/TP) and a separate connection appropriate for the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and media.

b. It must retain its configuration after a power loss of an indefinite time, and must automatically return to their pre-power loss state once power is restored.

c. It must allow bi-directional mapping of data between the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and Standard Objects as defined in ASHRAE 135. It must support the DS-RP-B BIBB for Objects requiring read access and the DS-WP-B BIBB for Objects requiring write access.

d. It must support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

Although Gateways must meet DDC Hardware requirements they are not DDC Hardware and must not be used when DDC Hardware is required.

2.1.3 Ethernet Switch

Ethernet Switches must autoconfigure between 10,100 and 1000 megabits per second (MBPS).

2.2 CONTROL NETWORK WIRING

a. BACnet MS/TP communications wiring must be in accordance with ASHRAE 135. The wiring must use shielded, three wire (twisted-pair with reference) cable with characteristic impedance between 100 and 120 ohms. Distributed capacitance between conductors must be less than 30 pF per foot.

b. Building Control Network Backbone IP Network must use Ethernet media. Ethernet cables must be CAT-5e at a minimum and meet all requirements of IEEE 802.3.

2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

2.3.1 General Requirements

All DDC Hardware must meet the following requirements:

a. It must be locally powered and must incorporate a light to indicate the device is receiving power.

b. It must conform to the BTL Guide

c. It must be BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) Listed.

d. The Manufacturer's Product Data submittal for each piece of DDC Hardware must include the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for that hardware as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

e. It must communicate and be interoperable in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and have connections for BACnet IP or MS/TP control network wiring.

f. Other than devices controlling terminal units or functioning solely as a BACnet Router, it must support DS-COV-B, DS-RPM-A and DS-RPM-B BIBBs.

g. Devices supporting the DS-RP-A BIBB must also support the DS-COV-A BIBB.

h. Application programs, configuration settings and communication information must be stored in a manner such that they persist through loss of power:

(1) Application programs must persist regardless of the length of time power is lost.

(2) Configured settings must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.

(3) Communication information, including but not limited to COV subscriptions, event reporting destinations, Notification Class Object settings, and internal communication settings, must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.

i. Internal Clocks:

(1) Clocks in DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must continue to function for 120 hours upon loss of power to the DDC Hardware.

(2) DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must support the DM-TS-B or DM-UTC-B BIBB.

j. It must have all functionality indicated and required to support the application (Sequence of Operation or portion thereof) in which it is used, including but not limited to providing Objects as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule.

k. In addition to these general requirements and the DDC Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Function requirements, all DDC Hardware must also meet any additional requirements for the application in which it is used (e.g. scheduling, alarming, trending, etc.).

l. It must meet FCC Part 15 requirements and have UL 916 or equivalent safety listing.

m. Device must support Commandable Objects to support Override requirements as detailed in PART 3 EXECUTION

n. User interfaces which allow for modification of Properties or settings must be password-protected.

o. Devices communicating BACnet MS/TP must meet the following

requirements:

(1) Must have a configurable Max_Master Property.

(2) DDC Hardware other than hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have a configurable Max_Info_Frames Property.

(3) Must respond to any valid request within 50 msec with either the appropriate response or with a response of "Reply Postponed".

(4) Must use twisted pair with reference and shield (3-wire media) wiring, or twisted pair with shield (2-wire media) wiring and use half-wave rectification.

p. Devices communicating BACnet/IP must use UDP Port 0xBAC0. Devices with configurable UDP Ports must default to 0xBAC0.

q. All Device IDs, Network Numbers, and BACnet MAC addresses of devices must be fully configurable without limitation, except MS/TP MAC addresses may be limited by ASHRAE 135 requirements.

r. DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have:

(1) Objects (including the Device Object) with an Object Name Property of at least 8 characters in length.

(2) A configurable Device Object Name.

(3) A configurable Device Object Description Property at least 16 characters in length.

s. Except for Objects in DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, all Objects (including Device Objects) must:

(1) Have a configurable Object Name Property of at least 12 characters in length.

(2) Have a configurable Object Description Property of at least 24 characters in length.

t. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide and license to the project site all programming software required to program the Hardware in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

u. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide copies of the installed application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model) as source code compatible with the supplied programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The submitted application program must be the complete application necessary for controller to function as installed and be sufficient to allow replacement of the installed controller with another controller of the same type.

2.3.2 Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Functions

DDC Hardware incorporating hardware input-output (I/O) functions must meet the following requirements:

2.3.2.1 Analog Inputs

DC Hardware analog inputs (AIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Input Objects and perform analog to digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign or better as needed to meet the accuracy requirements specified in Section 23 09 00. Signal conditioning including transient rejection must be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. The AI must incorporate common mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms.

2.3.2.2 Analog Outputs

DDC Hardware analog outputs (AOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Output Objects and perform digital to analog (D-to-A) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign, and output a signal with a range of 4-20 mAdc or 0-10 Vdc. Analog outputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. DDC Hardware with Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches for analog outputs must provide for overriding the output to 0 percent and to 100 percent

2.3.2.3 Binary Inputs

DDC Hardware binary inputs (BIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Input Objects and accept contact closures and must ignore transients of less than 5 milli-second duration. Protection against a transient 50VAC must be provided.

2.3.2.4 Binary Outputs

DDC Hardware binary outputs (BOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Output Objects and provide relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. DDC Hardware with H-O-A switches for binary outputs must provide for overriding the output open or closed.

2.3.2.4.1 Relay Contact Closures

Closures must have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays must provide at least 180V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression must be provided on all output lines to limit transients to 50 Vac. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.4.2 Triac Outputs

Triac outputs must provide at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.5 Pulse Accumulator

DDC Hardware pulse accumulators must be implemented using either an ASHRAE 135 Accumulator Object or an ASHRAE 135 Analog Value Object where the Present_Value is the totalized pulse count. Pulse accumulators must accept contact closures, ignore transients less than 5 msec duration, protect against

transients of 50 VAC, and accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second.

2.3.2.6 ASHRAE 135 Objects for Hardware Inputs and Outputs

The requirements for use of ASHRAE 135 objects for hardware input and outputs includes devices where the hardware sensor or actuator is integral to the controller (e.g. a VAV box with integral damper actuator, a smart sensor, a VFD, etc.)

2.3.3 Local Display Panel (LDP)

The Local Display Panels (LDPs) must be DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons or a touch screen display, and must provide display and adjustment of ASHRAE 135 Properties as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. LDPs must be either BTL Listed as a B-OD, B-OWS, B-AWS, or be an integral part of another piece of DDC Hardware listed as a B-BC. For LDPs listed as B-OWS or B-AWS, the hardware must be BTL listed and the product must come factory installed with all applications necessary for the device to function as an LDP.

The adjustment of values using display and navigation buttons must be password protected.

2.3.4 Expansion Modules and Tethered Hardware

A single piece of DDC Hardware may consist of a base unit and also:

a. An unlimited number of hardware expansion modules, where the individual hardware expansion modules are designed to directly connect, both mechanically and electrically, to the base unit hardware. The expansion modules must be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit.

b. A single piece of hardware connected (tethered) to a base unit by a single cable where the cable carries a proprietary protocol between the base unit and tethered hardware. The tethered hardware must not contain control logic and be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit as a single package.

   Note that this restriction on tethered hardware does not apply to sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals (not a communications protocol); sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals are not considered part of the DDC Hardware.

Hardware capable of being installed stand-alone, or without a separate base unit, is DDC Hardware and must not be used as expansion modules or tethered hardware.

2.3.5 Supervisory Control Requirements

2.3.5.1 Alarm Generation Hardware

DDC Hardware used for alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

a. Device must support the AE-N-I-B BIBB

b. The Recipient_List Property must be Writable for all Notification Class Objects used for alarm generation.

c. For all Objects implementing Intrinsic Alarming, the following Properties must be Writable:

(1) Time_Delay
(2) High_Limit
(3) Low_Limit
(4) Deadband
(5) Event_Enable
(6) If the issue date of this project specification is after 1 January 2016, Time_Delay_Normal must be writable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Building Control Network (BCN)

Install the Building Control Network (BCN) as a single BACnet Internetwork consisting of a single IP network as the BCN Backbone and zero or more BACnet MS/TP networks. Note that in some cases there may only be a single device on the BCN Backbone.

Except as permitted for the non-BACnet side of Gateways, use exclusively ASHRAE 135 networks.

3.1.1.1 Building Control Network IP Backbone

Install IP Network Cabling in conduit. Install Ethernet Switches in lockable enclosures. Install the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone such that it is available at the Facility Point of Connection (FPOC) location as indicated on telecommunication drawings. When the FPOC location is a room number, provide sufficient additional media to ensure that the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone can be extended to any location in the room.

Use UDP port 0xBAC0 for all BACnet traffic on the IP network.

3.1.1.2 BACnet MS/TP Networks

When using MS/TP, provide MS/TP networks in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and in accordance with the ASHRAE 135 figure "Mixed Devices on 3-Conductor Cable with Shield" (Figure 9-1.4 in the 2012 version of ASHRAE 135). Ground the shield at the BACnet Router and at no other point. Ground the reference wire at the BACnet Router through a 100 ohm resistor and do not ground it at any other point. In addition:

a. Provide each segment in a doubly terminated bus topology in accordance with TIA-485.

b. Provide each segment with 2 sets of network bias resistors in accordance with ASHRAE 135, with one set of resistors at each end of the MS/TP network.

c. Use 3 wire (twisted pair and reference) with shield media for all MS/TP media installed inside. Use fiber optic isolation in accordance with ASHRAE 135 for all MS/TP media installed outside buildings, or between multiple buildings.

d. For 18 AWG cable, use segments with a maximum length of 4000 ft. When using greater distances or different wire gauges comply with the electrical specifications of TIA-485.

e. For each controller that does not use the reference wire provide transient suppression at the network connection of the controller if the controller itself does not incorporate transient suppression.

f. Install no more than 32 devices on each MS/TP segment. Do not use MS/TP to MS/TP routers.

g. Connect each MS/TP network to the BCN backbone via a BACnet Router.

h. For BACnet Routers, configure the MS/TP MAC address to 0. Assign MAC Addresses to other devices consecutively beginning at 1, with no gaps.

i. Configure the Max_Master Property of all devices to be 31.

3.1.1.3 Building Control Network (BCN) Installation

Provide a building control network meeting the following requirements:

a. Install all DDC Hardware connected to the Building Control Network.

b. Where multiple pieces of DDC Hardware are used to execute one sequence, install all DDC Hardware executing that sequence on a single MS/TP network dedicated to that sequence.

c. Traffic between BACnet networks must be exclusively via BACnet routers.

3.1.2 DDC Hardware

Install all DDC Hardware that connects to an IP network in lockable enclosure. Install other DDC Hardware that is not in suspended ceilings in lockable enclosures. For all DDC hardware with a user interface, coordinate with site to determine proper passwords and configure passwords into device.

a. Except for zone sensors (thermostats), install all Tethered Hardware within 6 feet of its base unit.

b. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with their BTL Listing such that the device as provided still meets all requirements necessary for its BTL Listing.

c. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with the BTL Device Implementation Guidelines such that the device as provided meets all those Guidelines.

3.1.2.1 Device Identifiers, Network Addresses, and IP addresses

a. Do not use any Device Identifier or Network Number already used by another BACnet system at the project site.

3.1.2.2 Object Name Property and Object Description Property

Configure the Object_Names and Object_Descriptions properties of all Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule (Point Name and Point Description) and as specified. At a minimum:

a. Except for DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Object_Name and Object_Description properties of all Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

b. In DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Device Object_Name and Device Object_Description as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

3.1.2.3 Local Display Panels

Provide LDPs to display and override values of ASHRAE 135 Object Properties as indicated on the Points Schedule. Install LDPs displaying points for anything other than a terminal unit in the same room as the equipment. Install LDPs displaying points for only terminal units in a mechanical room central to the group of terminal units it serves. For LDPs using WriteProperty to commandable objects to implement an override, write values with priority 9.

3.1.2.4 MS/TP Slave Devices

Configure all MS/TP devices as Master devices. Do not configure any devices to act as slave devices.

3.1.2.5 Change of Value (COV) and Read Property

a. To the greatest extent possible, configure all devices to support the SubscribeCOV service (the DS-COV-B BIBB). At a minimum, all devices supporting the DS-RP-B BIBB, other than devices controlling only a single terminal unit, must be configured to support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

b. Whenever supported by the server side, configure client devices to use the DS-COV-A BIBB.

3.1.2.6 Engineering Units

Configure devices to use English (Inch-Pound) engineering units as follows:

a. Temperature in degrees F

b. Air or natural gas flows in cubic feet per minute (CFM)

c. Water in gallons per minute (GPM)

d. Steam flow in pounds per hour (pph)

e. Differential Air pressures in inches of water column (IWC)

f. Water, steam, and natural gas pressures in PSI

g. Enthalpy in BTU/lb

h. Heating and cooling energy in MBTU (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU))

i. Cooling load in tons (1 ton = 12,000 BTU/hour)

j. Heating load in MBTU/hour (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU)

k. Electrical Power: kilowatts (kW)

l. Electrical Energy: kilowatt-hours (kWh)

3.1.2.7 Occupancy Modes

Use the following correspondence between value and occupancy mode whenever an occupancy state or value is required:

a. OCCUPIED mode: a value of one
b. UNOCCUPIED mode: a value of two
c. WARM-UP/COOL-DOWN (PRE-OCCUPANCY) mode: a value of three

Note that elsewhere in this Section the Schedule Object is required to also support a value of four, which is reserved for future use. Also note that the behavior of a system in each of these occupancy modes is indicated in the sequence of operation for the system.

3.1.2.8 Use of BACnet Objects

Use only standard non-proprietary ASHRAE 135 Objects and services to accomplish the project scope of work as follows:

a. Use Analog Input or Analog Output Objects for all analog hardware I/O. Do not use Analog Value Object for analog hardware I/O) .

b. Use Binary Input or Binary Output Objects for all binary hardware I/O. Do not use Binary Value Objects for binary hardware I/O.

c. Use Analog Value Objects for analog setpoints.

d. Use Accumulator Objects or Analog Value Objects for pulse inputs.

e. For occupancy modes, use Multistate Value Objects and the correspondence between value and occupancy mode specified in paragraph OCCUPANCY MODES.

f. Use Schedule Objects and Calendar Objects for all scheduling. Use Trend Log Objects or Trend Log Multiple Objects for all trending and Notification Class Objects for trend log upload. Use a combination of Event Enrollment Objects,Intrinsic Alarming, and Notification Class Objects for alarm generation.

g. For all other points shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an ASHRAE 135 Object, use the Object type shown on the Points Schedule or, if no Object Type is shown, use a standard Object appropriate to the point.

3.1.2.9 Use of Standard BACnet Services

Except as noted in this paragraph, for all DDC Hardware use Standard BACnet Services as defined in this specification (which excludes some ASHRAE 135 services) exclusively for application control functionality and communication.

DDC Hardware that cannot meet this requirement may use non-standard services provided they can provide identical functionality using Standard BACnet Services when communicating with BACnet devices from a different vendor. When implementing non-standard services, document all

non-standard services in the DDC Hardware Schedule as specified and as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

3.1.2.10 Device Application Configuration

a. For every property, setting or value shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:

(1) BACnet services (including proprietary services)

(2) Hardware settings on the device

(3) The Niagara Framework

b. For every property, setting or value shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Operator Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:

(1) A Writable Property of a standard BACnet Object

(2) A Property of a standard BACnet Object that is Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable.

3.1.3 Scheduling, Alarming, Trending, and Overrides

3.1.3.1 Scheduling

Configure schedules in BACnet Scheduling Objects to schedule systems as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified using the indicated correspondence between value and occupancy mode. If no devices supports both the SCHED-E-B and DM-OCD-B BIBBS for Schedule Objects, provide 5 blank Schedule Objects in DDC Hardware BTL listed as B-BCs and supporting the SCHED-E-B BIBB for later use by the site.

Provide a separate schedule for each AHU including it's associated Terminal Units and for each stand-alone Terminal Unit (those not dependent upon AHU service).

3.1.3.2 Configuration of Alarm Generation

a. Send alarm events as Alarms (not Events).

b. Use the ConfirmedNotification Service for alarm events.

c. For alarm generation, support two priority levels for alarms: critical and non-critical. Configure the Priority of Notification Class Objects to use Priority 112 for critical and 224 for non-critical alarms.

d. Number of Notification Class Objects for Alarm Generation:

(1) If the device implements non-critical alarms, or if any Object in the device supports Intrinsic Alarms, then provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all non-critical alarms.

(2) If the device implements critical alarms, provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all

critical alarms.

(3) If the device implements both critical and non-critical alarms, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical).

(4) If the device controls equipment other than a single terminal unit, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical) even if no alarm generation is required at time of installation.

e. For all intrinsic alarms configure the Limit_Enable Property to set both HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable to TRUE. If the specified alarm conditions are for a single-sided alarm (only High_Limit used or only Low_Limit used) assign a value to the unused limit such that the unused alarm condition will not occur.

f. For all objects supporting intrinsic alarming, even if no alarm generation is required during installation, configure the following Properties as follows:

(1) Notification_Class to point to the non-Critical Notification Class Object in that device.

(2) Limit_Enable to enable both the HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable

(3) Notify_Type to Alarm

g. Use of alarm generation types:

(1) Only use algorithmic alarm generation when intrinsic alarm generation is not supported by the device or object, or when the specific alarm conditions cannot be implemented using intrinsic alarm generation.

(2) Only use remote alarm generation when the alarm cannot be generated using intrinsic or local algorithmic alarm generation on the device containing the referenced property. If remote alarm generation is used, use the same DDC Hardware for all remote alarm generation within a single sequence.

h. Configure the Recipient_List Property of the Notification Class Object to point to the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway managing the alarm.

3.1.3.3 Support for Future Alarm Generation

For every piece of DDC Hardware, support future alarm generation capabilities by supporting either intrinsic or additional algorithmic alarming. Provide one of the following:

a. Support intrinsic alarming for every Object used by the application in that device.

b. Support additional Event_Enrollment Objects. For DDC hardware controlling a single terminal unit, support at least one additional object. Otherwise, support at least 4 additional Objects. Support additional Event_Enrollment Objects via one of the following:

(1) Provide unused Event_Enrollment Objects on that device.

(2) Support the DM-OCD-B BIBB and the creation of sufficient Event_Enrollment Objects on that device.

(3) Provide one or more devices in the IP network that support the AE-N-E-B BIBB and have unused Event_Enrollment Objects.

(4) Provide one or more devices on the IP network that support the AE-N-E-B BIBB, the DM-OCD-B BIBB, and the creation of sufficient Event_Enrollment Objects.

The total number of Event_Enrollment Objects required by the project is the sum of the individual device requirements, and the distribution of Event_Enrollment Objects among devices is not further restricted. (Note this allows a single device to contain many Event_Enrollment Objects satisfying the requirements for multiple devices.)

3.1.3.4 Trend Log Configuration

a. Configure trends in Trend Log or Trend Log Multiple Objects as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

b. Configure all trend logs (including any provided to support future trends) to save data on regular intervals using the BUFFER_FULL event to request trend upload from the front end.

c. Configure Trend Log Objects with a minimum Buffer_Size property value of 1,000 and Trend Log Multiple Objects with a minimum Buffer_Size property value of 1,000 per point trended (for example, a Trend Log Multiple Object used to trend 3 points must have a Buffer_Size Property value of at least 3,000).

d. Configure a Notification Class Object in devices doing trending (including devices supporting future trends) to handle the BUFFER_FULL event.

e. When possible, trend each point using an Object in the device containing the point. When it is necessary to trend using a an Object in another device, all trends not on the same Device as the Object being trended must be on a singe device (i.e. all Trend Log and Trend Log Multiple Objects used for remote trending within a sequence must be on the same device).

f. For each trend log, including any trend logs provided to support future trending, configure the following properties as specified:

(1) Logging_Type: Set to Polling

(2) Stop_When_Full: Set to Wrap Around

(3) Buffer_Size: Set to 400 or greater.

(4) Notification_Threshold: Set to 90 percent of full

(5) Notification_Class: Set to the Notification Class Object in that device

(6) Event_Enable: Set to TRUE

(7) Log_Interval: Set to 15 minutes.

g. Future Trending support. Provide support for future trending:

(1) Provide one or more devices on the Building Control Network Backbone IP network which support both the T-VMT-E-B and DM-OCD-B BIBBs for Trend Log Objects. Provide sufficient devices to support the creation of at least one additional Trend Log Object for every terminal unit plus 4 additional Trend Log Objects for every non-terminal unit.

(2) Provide one additional Trend Log Object for every terminal unit plus 4 additional Trend Log Objects for every non-terminal unit in one or more devices on the Building Control Network Backbone IP network that support the T-VMT-E-B BIBB for later use by the site.

(3) A combination of these two methods is permitted provided the total required number of Trend Log Objects is met.

3.1.3.5 Overrides

Provide an override for each point shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an override.

Unless otherwise approved, provide Commandable Objects to support all Overrides. With specific approval from the Contracting Officer, Overrides for points which are not hardware outputs and which are in DDC hardware controlling a single terminal unit may support overrides via an additional Object provided for the override. No other means of implementing Overrides may be used.

a. Where Commandable Objects are used, ensure that WriteProperty service requests with a Priority of 10 or less take precedence over the SEQUENCE VALUE and that WriteProperty service request with a priority of 11 or more have a lower precedence than the SEQUENCE VALUE.

b. For devices implementing overrides via additional Objects, provide Objects which are NOT Written to as part of the normal Sequence of Operations and are Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable. Use this point as an Override of the normal value when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and the normal value otherwise. Note these Objects may be modified as part of the sequence via local processes, but must not be modified by local processes when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.

3.1.4 BACnet Gateways

The requirements in this paragraph do not themselves permit the installation of hardware not meeting the other requirements of this section. Except for proprietary systems specifically indicated in Section 23 09 00, all control hardware installed under this project must meet the requirements of this specification, including the control hardware providing the network interface for a package unit or split system specified under another section. Only use gateways to connect to pre-existing control devices, and to proprietary systems specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00.

3.1.4.1 General Gateway Requirements

Provide BACnet Gateways to connect non-BACnet control hardware in accordance with the following:

a. Configure gateways to map writable data points in the controlled equipment to Writable Properties of Standard Objects as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.

b. Configure gateway to map readable data points in the controlled equipment to Readable Properties of Standard Objects as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.

c. Configure gateway to support the DS-COV-B BIBB for all points mapped to BACnet Objects.

d. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for controlling built-up units or any other equipment that was not furnished with factory-installed controls.

e. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for system scheduling functions.

3.1.4.2 Gateways for Boiler or Chiller Plants

A non-BACnet network of multiple boilers or multiple chillers with a single gateway is permitted only when all the following conditions are met:

a. All units are from the same manufacturer.

b. All units are co-located in the same room, and the network connecting them is fully contained in that room.

c. Units are operating using a common "plant" sequence of operation which stages the units in a manner that requires operational parameters be shared between them and which cannot be accomplished with a single lead-lag command from a third-party controller.

d. A request for use of a boiler or chiller plant gateway has been submitted and approved in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

Connect one network port on the gateway to the Building Control Backbone IP Network or to a BACnet MS/TP network and the other port to the boiler or chiller network.

3.1.4.3 Gateways for Application Other than Boiler and Chiller Plants

In addition to the General Gateway Requirements, provide BACnet Gateways to non-BACnet control hardware other than boiler and chiller plants in accordance with the following:

a. Each gateway must communicate with and perform protocol translation for non-BACnet control hardware controlling one and only one package unit.

b. Connect one network port on the gateway to the Building Control Backbone IP Network or to a BACnet MS/TP network and the other port to the single piece of controlled equipment.

c. Non-BACnet network wiring connecting the gateway to the package unit must not exceed 10 feet in length and must connect to exactly two devices: the controlled equipment (packaged unit) and the gateway.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 21 23

HYDRONIC PUMPS

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Manufacturer Services
1.3.2 Standard Products
1.3.3 Conformance with Agency Requirements
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Selection Criteria
2.1.2 System Coordination
2.1.3 Safety Requirements
2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Nameplates
2.2.2 Framed Instructions
2.2.3 Pump Characteristic
2.2.4 Pump Drivers
2.2.5 Equipment Data
2.3 HYDRONIC PUMPS
2.3.1 Small In-Line
2.3.1.1 Pump Shaft
2.3.1.2 Bearing
2.3.1.3 Seal Assembly
2.3.1.4 Impeller
2.3.1.5 Volute
2.3.1.6 Motor Mount
2.3.1.7 Motors
2.3.2 Large In-Line
2.3.2.1 Casing
2.3.2.2 Pump Shaft
2.3.2.3 Seal Assembly
2.3.2.4 Spacer Coupling
2.3.2.5 Impeller
2.3.2.6 Motor
2.3.3 Base-Mounted, Flexible Coupled, End suction
2.3.3.1 Casing
2.3.3.2 Pump Shaft
2.3.3.3 Bearing
2.3.3.4 Seal Assembly
2.3.3.5 Baseplate
2.3.3.6 Coupler
2.3.3.7 Impeller

2.3.3.8 Motor
2.3.4 Cooling Coil Condensate Pump Units
2.3.4.1 Motor
2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.5 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
2.5.1 Electric Motors
2.5.2 Control Equipment
2.5.3 Variable Speed Control
2.6 EQUIPMENT APPURTENANCES
2.6.1 Attachments
2.6.2 Equipment Guards
2.6.3 Tools
2.7 FINISHES
2.8 FACTORY TESTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Base Mounted, Long-Coupled Pumps
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4 FIELD PAINTING
3.4.1 Touch-up painting
3.4.2 Exposed Ferrous Surfaces
3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
3.5.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals
3.5.2 Training

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 21 23

HYDRONIC PUMPS
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(2003; R 2018) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2021) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.2	(2014) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump for Nomenclature and Definitions
HI 1.3	(2013) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump Applications
HI 9.6.4	(2009) Rotodynamic Pumps for Vibration Analysis and Allowable Values
HI ANSI/HI 2.1-2.2	(2014) Rotodynamic Vertical Pumps of Radial, Mixed, and Axial Flow Types for Nomenclature and Definitions
HI ANSI/HI 9.6.3	(2017) Rotodynamic Pumps - Guideline for Operating Regions - B120
HI ANSI/HI 14.6	(2011) Rotodynamic Pumps for Hydraulic

	Performance Acceptance Tests - A136

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IgCC	(2018) International Green Construction Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA Z535.4	(2011; R 2017) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 21	(1982; E 2004) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint (Type I, High Gloss and Type II, Medium Gloss)
SSPC Paint 25	(1997; E 2004) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.219	Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 778	(2016; Reprint Jun 2021) UL Standard for Safety Motor-Operated Water Pumps

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

System Coordination; G

SD-03 Product Data

Instructions; G

Equipment Data; G

Training Period; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests

Field Quality Control

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Training; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Manufacturer Services

Provide the services of a manufacturer's representative experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified. The representative must supervise the installation, adjustment, testing of the equipment, and conduct training.

Submit the names and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and training engineers and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative and trainers are technically qualified.

1.3.2 Standard Products

Provide material and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory HVAC operation at least 2 years prior to issuance of this solicitation. Support equipment with a service organization that is reasonably convenient to the jobsite. Pumps and motors of the same types must each be the product of one manufacturer.

1.3.3 Conformance with Agency Requirements

Where materials or equipment are specified to be an approved type, attach the seal or label of approval from a nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services. A written certificate from the testing agency must accompany the materials or equipment and be submitted stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the applicable requirements of the specifications and to the standards listed herein. The certificate must indicate the methods of testing used by the testing agency. In lieu of a certificate from a testing agency, published catalog specification data, accompanied by the manufacturer's certified statement to the effect that the items are in accordance with the applicable requirements of the specifications and the referenced standards, will be considered and may be acceptable as evidence that the items conform with agency requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment, delivered and designated for storage, from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Hydronic pumps used for heating and air conditioning applications are defined by the type of impeller, number of impellers, type of casing, method of connection to the driver, and mounting position. Provide centrifugal water pumps of the types indicated and specified. Use an electric motor driving unit for each pump as indicated and specified.

2.1.1 Selection Criteria

Select pumps at a point within the maximum efficiency for a given impeller casing combination. Deviations within 3 percent of maximum efficiency are permissible, provided the lesser efficiency is not less than the scheduled efficiency in the construction design documents. Pumps having impeller diameters larger or smaller than manufacturer's published maximum and minimum impeller diameters for a given impeller casing combination will be rejected. Pump performance data, as shown in performance curves, must be based on factory tests using precision instrumentation and exacting procedures as detailed in HI ANSI/HI 14.6.

2.1.2 System Coordination

Submit drawings containing complete wiring and piping schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Show the proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation. Provide a complete listing of equipment, materials and miscellaneous components including mechanical seals, bearings, and couplings.

2.1.3 Safety Requirements

Fully enclose or guard couplings, projecting set-screws, keys, and other rotating parts, that pose an entangling hazards..

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Nameplates

Securely affix a standard nameplate to pumps and motors in a conspicuous place showing the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model, serial number, and catalog number. In addition, for each pump show the capacity in gpm at rated speed in rpm and total head in feet of water. For each electric motor show at least the minimum information required by NEMA MG 1. Show such other information as the manufacturer may consider necessary to complete identification on the nameplate. Pumps must be listed and labeled by UL, and comply with UL 778 for pumps not using universal motors rated more than 250 volts such as circulating pumps.

2.2.2 Framed Instructions

Submit proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets, prior to posting. Post approved wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, including equipment, piping valves, and control sequence, framed under glass or in approved laminated plastic, where directed. Provide condensed operating instructions explaining

preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams, and posted beside the diagrams. Post the framed instructions before acceptance testing of the systems.

2.2.3 Pump Characteristic

Construct hydronic water pumps in accordance with HI 1.1-1.2 and HI ANSI/HI 2.1-2.2. The pumps must be capable of discharging quantities at total discharge heads measured at the discharge flange, between the following limits:

Operate pumps at optimum efficiencies to produce the most economical pumping system under the conditions encountered and size to make optimum match with the system head curve as shown. Pumps must furnish not less than 150 percent of rated capacity at a total discharge head of not less than 65 percent of total rated head. The shutoff total head must not be greater than 120 percent of total rated head. Operate pumps at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation. Operate pumps to HI ANSI/HI 9.6.3 standard for Preferred Operationg Region (POR).

2.2.4 Pump Drivers

Provide electric motors as indicated for each pump and in compliance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2.5 Equipment Data

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves for all impeller sizes for a given casing, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Provide spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and local source of supply with contact information.

Submit catalog information, certified pumps curves, rated capacities, final impeller dimensions, and accessories provided for the product indicated. Indicate operating point of each pump on curves. Furnish pump curves for each pump and combination of pumps designed to operate in parallel. The pump curve must show as a minimum; bhp, flow, total dynamic head, efficiency, NPSH, impeller diameter and system curve (individually and in combination for each pump operating in a parallel application). Select pumps operating in parallel operation to cross the system curve when operating individually.

2.3 HYDRONIC PUMPS

Provide centrifugal, single-stage type, designed for HVAC service in the following configurations:

Configuration	Pump No.

Configuration	Pump No.
Base-Mounted, Flexible Coupled, End Suction	
Automatic Cooling Coil Condensate Pump Units	

2.3.1 Small In-Line

Provide pumps with capacities as indicated,suitable for 225 degrees F operation at 175 psig working pressure. The pump must be single stage, in-line design, in cast iron bronze fitted construction. The pump internals must be capable of being serviced without disturbing piping connections.

2.3.1.1 Pump Shaft

The pump must have a solid steel shaft with a coupler between the pump and motor shafts. For non-stainless steel shafts, employ a non-ferrous shaft sleeve to completely cover the wetted area under the seal.

2.3.1.2 Bearing

The bearing assembly must house maintenance-free permanently lubricated bearings.

2.3.1.3 Seal Assembly

Equip the pump with an internal self-flushing mechanical seal assembly. Seal assembly must have Buna bellows and seat gasket, stainless steel spring, and be of a carbon ceramic design with the carbon face rotating against a stationary ceramic face.

2.3.1.4 Impeller

Provide impeller of cast bronze or brass material. Impeller must be hydraulically and dynamically balanced to HI 9.6.4 balance grade G6.3, keyed to the shaft and secured by a locking capscrew or nut.

2.3.1.5 Volute

Pump volute must be of cast iron. The connection style on cast iron pumps must be flanged.

2.3.1.6 Motor Mount

To ensure alignment, mount the motor to the bearing assembly via a bolted motor bracket assembly. Use a replaceable resilient rubber motor mount to assist in aligning the motor shaft with the pump shaft.

2.3.1.7 Motors

NEMA MG 1; premium efficiency; non-overloading at any point on the pump curve; maintenance free with permanently lubricated bearings; and resilient mounted for smaller sizes, rigid mounted otherwise.

2.3.2 Large In-Line

Provide pumps with capacities as indicated; split-coupled, closed coupled,

in-line, single stage, for installation in vertical, horizontal (where close coupled) position, and suitable for 225 degrees F operation at 175 psig working pressure. The pump internals must be capable of being serviced without disturbing piping connections.

2.3.2.1 Casing

Provide pump casing complying with ASTM A48/A48M Class 30 cast iron, suitable for 175 psig working pressure with integral cast iron flanges drilled for ASME B16.1 ANSI Class 125 flanges, with an integrally-cast support ring matching an Class 125 flange for pump support. The pump volute must include gauge tappings at suction and discharge nozzles along with vent and drain tappings at top and bottom.

2.3.2.2 Pump Shaft

Provide carbon or stainless steel pump shaft, guided by a carbon graphite lower throttle bushing. Carbon steel pump shaft must have a bronze shaft sleeve that completely covers the wetted area under the seal.

2.3.2.3 Seal Assembly

Equip the pump with a mechanical seal assembly consisting of a carbon seal rotating ring, stainless steel spring, ceramic seat and flexible bellows and gasket. The liquid cavity must have a tapped flush line with manual valve to remove air from the seal chamber to allow fast initial start-up and insure mechanical seal cooling.

2.3.2.4 Spacer Coupling

The axially split spacer coupling must be of high tensile aluminum, split to allow the servicing of the seal without disturbing the pump or motor. Pump coupler must be aligned by the manufacturer before shipment. The motor bracket must contain a carbon steel coupler guard conforming to 29 CFR 1910.219 standards for safety.

2.3.2.5 Impeller

Hydraulically and dynamically balance the impeller to HI 9.6.4 balance grade G6.3, closed, single suction, fabricated from cast bronze, keyed to the shaft and secured by a locking capscrew.

2.3.2.6 Motor

Electric motors must meet NEMA MG 1 and the horsepower, speed, voltage, indicated. Motor enclosure must be open drip proof, totally enclosed fan cooled, with heavy duty grease lubricated ball bearings completely adequate for the maximum load for which the motor is designed. Motor must be non-overloading at any point on the pump curve and premium efficiency. Provide motor efficiencies as shown in the ICC IgCC standard. Totally enclosed fan cooled motor efficiencies must be as shown in NEMA MG 1.

Include one-piece combination motor bracket and volute coverplate in the assembly to ensure concentric alignment of the motor to the pump casing.

2.3.3 Base-Mounted, Flexible Coupled, End suction

Provide pumps with capacities as indicated; base mounted, separately-coupled, end suction designed with volute housing mounted to

the frame to allow for pump service without relocating the motor or disturbing piping connections. Bearings and seals must be serviceable without disturbing piping. Pump must be factory hydrostatically tested in accordance with Hydraulic Institute standards and thoroughly cleaned.

2.3.3.1 Casing

Provide radially split pump casing ASTM A48/A48M Class 30 cast iron suitable for 175 psig working pressure with integral cast iron flanges drilled for ASME B16.1 ANSI Class 125 flanges, with an integrally-cast pedestal support foot. The pump volute must include gauge tappings at suction and discharge nozzles along with vent and drain tappings at top and bottom.

2.3.3.2 Pump Shaft

Carbon steel pump shaft with a replaceable bronze shaft sleeve completely covering the wetted area of the shaft under the seal.

2.3.3.3 Bearing

Incorporate maintenance free, permanently lubricated and sealed bearings in the pump bearing frame. Regreasable ball bearing type with provision for purging or flushing through the bearing surface and greased while running after start-up.

2.3.3.4 Seal Assembly

Equip with an integrally flushed mechanical seal assembly or a positive pressure external seal flushing line. Provide a mechanical seal with ceramic seal seat and carbon seal ring. Seal assembly must be rated up to 225 degrees F.

2.3.3.5 Baseplate

Baseplate must be of steel construction fully enclosed at sides and ends with welded cross members and fully open grouting area for field grouting. Minimum base plate stiffness must conform to HI 1.3 for horizontal baseplate design standards.

2.3.3.6 Coupler

Provide a flexible-type coupler between the pump and motor, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and variable speed operation between the pump and motor. The coupler must allow replacement with no need to move the hubs. Coupler must have natural rubber or neoprene type element materials with a maximum misalignment capability of 4 degrees angular and 0.125 inches parallel. Provide donut shaped elastomer element with preassembled flanges mechanically clamped to reinforced element and preassembled spacer center assembly. Secure flexible donut shaped element of coupler in place with radial clamp ring screws. Couplers must be rated for required maximum rpm, horsepower and torque. The coupler must be shielded by a coupler guard securely fastened to the base. Provide coupler guard in compliance with current national safety standards including 29 CFR 1910.219 and NEMA Z535.4. Guards cannot have gaps greater than 0.250 inches, must be safety orange in color, and have an NEMA Z535.4 compliant warning label.

2.3.3.7 Impeller

Hydraulically and dynamically balance to HI 9.6.4 balance grade G6.3, closed, overhung, single suction, fabricate from cast bronze, key to shaft and secured by a locking capscrew.

2.3.3.8 Motor

Electric Motors must meet NEMA MG 1 and be the horsepower, speed, and voltage indicated. Motor enclosure must be open drip proof totally enclosed fan cooled. Motor must have heavy duty grease lubricated ball bearings completely adequate for the maximum load for which the motor is designed. Motor must be non-overloading at any point on the pump curve and premium efficiency. Provide motor efficiencies as shown in the ICC IgCC standard. Totally enclosed fan cooled motor efficiencies must comply with NEMA MG 1.

2.3.4 Cooling Coil Condensate Pump Units

Provide pumps with capacities as indicated. Cooling Coil Condensate Pump Unit must be a packaged unit including a corrosion-resistant pump, plastic tank with cover, and automatic controls. Include factory field installed check valve and a 72 inch minimum, electrical power cord with plug for 120V/1PH/60HZ electrical service.

2.3.4.1 Motor

Electric motor must comply with NEMA MG 1 and be the size, voltage and enclosure indicated. Provide heavy duty grease lubricated ball bearings completely adequate for the maximum load for which the motor is designed.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified herein complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Provide electric equipment and wiring in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Electrical characteristics must be as indicated. Provide motor starters complete with properly sized thermal overload protection in each phase and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Each motor must be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor when operating at proper electrical system voltage and frequency. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation herein specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not indicated must be provided under this section of the specifications.

2.5 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Provide electrical equipment in conformance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide electrical motor driven equipment herein specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Motor controls, equipment, and wiring must be in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.5.1 Electric Motors

Drive each electric motor-driven pump by a continuous-duty electric motor with enclosure type for specific service as defined in paragraph HYDRONIC PUMPS. Motor must have a 1.5 service factor. Provide squirrel-cage induction and synchronous motors having normal-starting-torque and

low-starting-current characteristics, and of sufficient size so that the nameplate horsepower rating will not be exceeded throughout the entire published pump characteristic curve. Integral size motors must be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Pump electric motor efficiencies must meet or exceed the requirements of the ICC IgCC standard. Motor bearings must provide smooth operations under the conditions encountered for the life of the motor. Provide adequate thrust bearing in the motor to carry the weight of all rotating parts plus the hydraulic thrust and be capable of withstanding upthrust imposed during pump starting and under variable pumping head conditions specified. Provide motors in conformance with NEMA MG 1.

2.5.2 Control Equipment

Manually controlled pumps must have START-STOP pushbutton in cover. Automatically controlled pumps must have three-position "MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC" selector switch in cover. Provide additional controls or protective devices as indicated. Install a pump low-water cutoff in the well and on the suction pipe and must shut the pump off when the water level in the well reaches the level shown.

2.5.3 Variable Speed Control

The variable speed motor controllers must meet the requirements of UFGS 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.6 EQUIPMENT APPURTENANCES

2.6.1 Attachments

Furnish all necessary bolts, nuts, washers, bolt sleeves, and other types of attachments with the equipment for the installation of the equipment. Bolts conform to the requirements of ASTM A307 and hexagonal nuts of the same quality as the bolts used. Threads must be clean-cut and conform to ASME B1.1. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified to be galvanized or not otherwise indicated or specified, must be zinc coated after being threaded, by the hot-dip process conforming to ASTM A123/A123M and ASTM A153/A153M as appropriate. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified or indicated to be stainless steel must be Type 316.

2.6.2 Equipment Guards

Provide equipment driven by open shafts, belts, chains, or gears with all-metal guards enclosing the drive mechanism. Secure guards in position with steel braces or straps that permit easy removal for servicing the equipment. Coupler guards must comply with current national safety standards including 29 CFR 1910.219 and NEMA Z535.4. Provide guards with gaps no greater than 0.250 inches, safety orange in color, and have an NEMA Z535.4 compliant warning label.

2.6.3 Tools

Furnish a complete set of all special tools which may be necessary for the adjustment, operation, maintenance, and disassembly of all equipment. Special tools are considered to be those tools which because of their limited use are not normally available, but which are necessary for the particular equipment. Special tools must be high-grade, smooth, forged, alloy, tool steel. Furnish one pressure grease gun for each type of grease required. Deliver all tools at the same time as the equipment to

which they pertain. Properly store and safeguard such tools until completion of the work, at which time deliver them to the Contracting Officer.

2.7 FINISHES

All motors, pump casings, and similar parts of equipment must be thoroughly cleaned, primed, and given two finish coats of paint at the factory in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Give ferrous surfaces not to be painted a shop coat of grease or other suitable rust-resistant coating.

2.8 FACTORY TESTS

Pumps must be tested by the manufacturer or a nationally recognized testing agency in compliance with HI 1.3. Submit certified test results.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install each pump and motor in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer. Provide access space around the device for servicing no less than the minimum recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.1 Base Mounted, Long-Coupled Pumps

Set the pump baseplate as follows.

a. Place two sets of shims or wedges for each foundation bolt. Lower baseplate onto foundation bolts and level baseplate both lengthwise and across by adding or removing shims or mount wedges. A maximum difference of 0.125 inches lengthwise and 0.059 inches across is allowable.

b. Mount pump and driver on baseplate if not already mounted at factory. Pump and driver shafts must have initial cold (pump and driver at ambient temperature) alignment check and final hot (pump and driver at operating temperature) alignment check. Perform cold alignment check before baseplate is grouted, after baseplate is grouted, and after piping is connected. Perform final alignment check when pump and driver are at operating temperature. Move or shim only the driver to make adjustments to prevent strain on the piping installations. Initial alignment may be performed with scales, straight edges and calipers. Final alignment must be done with dial gauges or laser alignment devices. Final alignment misalignment may not exceed coupling manufacturer's maximum parallel and angular misalignment values. When using variable frequency drives, reduce the manufacturer's misalignment values by 50 percent. Remove flexible coupling when performing alignment.

c. Support the connecting piping to ensure that there are no piping loads at the pump flange connections and connecting piping is not forced

into position. Use concrete for equipment foundations as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Provide concrete foundations that are integral with and of the same class as that of the building floor unless otherwise indicated. Use concrete having a compressive strength of at least 2,500 psi in foundations that are entirely separated from the surrounding floor. Install a premolded filler strip between the foundation and floor slab as shown. Furnish foundation bolts, as required, for proper positioning during the placement of the concrete.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation of the pumping units and appurtenances, including coupling guard, is complete, carry out operating tests to assure that the pumping installation operates properly. Make arrangements to have the manufacturer's representatives present when field equipment tests are made.

Give each pumping unit a running field test in the presence of the Contracting Officer for a minimum of 2 hours. Operate each pumping unit at its rated capacity or such other point on its head-capacity curve selected by the Contracting Officer. Provide an accurate and acceptable method of measuring the discharge flow. Tests must assure that the units and appurtenances have been installed correctly, that there is no objectionable heating, vibration, or noise from any parts, and that all manual and automatic controls function properly. If any deficiencies are revealed during any tests, correct such deficiencies and reconduct the tests.

Submit test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report must indicate the final position of controls.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING

Do not paint stainless steel, galvanized steel, and nonferrous surfaces.

3.4.1 Touch-up painting

Factory painted items requiring touching up in the field must be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign material, and primed and topcoated with the manufacturer's standard factory finish.

3.4.2 Exposed Ferrous Surfaces

Paint exposed ferrous surfaces with two coats of enamel paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21. Solvent clean factory primed surfaces before painting. Surfaces that have not been factory primed must be prepared and primed with one coat of SSPC Paint 25 or in accordance with the enamel paint manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.5.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit one complete set at the time the tests procedure is submitted; remaining sets before the contract is completed. Permanently bind each in a hard cover. Inscribe the following identification on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS," name and location of the

building, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Place flysheets before instructions covering each subject. Use 8-1/2 by 11 inches paper for instruction sheets, with large sheets of drawings folded in.

Include, but do not limit to, the following in the Instructions:

a. System layout showing piping, valves, and controls.

b. Approved wiring and control diagrams including variable frequency drives.

c. A control sequence describing startup, operation, and shutdown.

d. Operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment, including task list for routine maintenance, routine inspections, intermediate inspections, and annual inspections; lubrication instructions; and troubleshooting guide.

e. Manufacturer's bulletins, cuts, and descriptive data; and parts list and recommended spare parts.

3.5.2 Training

Upon completion of the work, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, provide the services of one or more competent engineers for a training period of not less than 8 hours to instruct a representative of the Government in the contents of the operation and maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished under these specifications. These field instructions must cover all the items contained in the bound instructions. Submit the training course curriculum and training instructions 14 days prior to the start of training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 23 00

REFRIGERANT PIPING

08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Qualifications
1.3.2 Contract Drawings
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 MAINTENANCE
1.5.1 General
1.5.2 Extra Materials

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM
2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)
2.4.1 Copper Tubing
2.4.2 Solder
2.4.3 Brazing Filler Metal
2.4.4 Brazing Flux
2.5 VALVES
2.5.1 Refrigerant Stop Valves
2.5.2 Check Valves
2.5.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves
2.5.4 Expansion Valves
2.5.5 Electronic Expansion Valves
2.5.6 Safety Relief Valves
2.5.7 Evaporator Pressure Regulators, Direct-Acting
2.5.8 Refrigerant Access Valves
2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES
2.6.1 Filter Driers
2.6.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator
2.6.2.1 Assembly and Components
2.6.2.2 Gauge Glass
2.6.2.3 Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens
2.6.2.4 Moisture Indicator
2.6.3 Vibration Dampeners
2.6.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors
2.6.5 Strainers
2.6.6 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges
2.6.7 Temperature Gauges
2.6.7.1 Stem Cased-Glass
2.6.7.2 Bimetallic Dial
2.6.7.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

2.6.7.4 Thermowell
2.6.8 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
2.6.9 Escutcheons
2.7 FABRICATION
2.7.1 Factory Coating
2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Directional Changes
3.2.2 Functional Requirements
3.2.3 Fittings and End Connections
3.2.3.1 Threaded Connections
3.2.3.2 Brazed Connections
3.2.3.3 Welded Connections
3.2.3.4 Flared Connections
3.2.3.5 Flanged Connections
3.2.4 Valves
3.2.4.1 General
3.2.4.2 Expansion Valves
3.2.4.3 Valve Identification
3.2.5 Vibration Dampers
3.2.6 Strainers
3.2.7 Filter Dryer
3.2.8 Sight Glass
3.2.9 Discharge Line Oil Separator
3.2.10 Accumulator
3.2.11 Flexible Pipe Connectors
3.2.12 Temperature Gauges
3.2.13 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.2.13.1 Hangers
3.2.13.2 Inserts
3.2.13.3 C-Clamps
3.2.13.4 Angle Attachments
3.2.13.5 Saddles and Shields
3.2.13.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports
3.2.13.7 Vertical Pipe Supports
3.2.13.8 Pipe Guides
3.2.13.9 Steel Slides
3.2.13.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles
3.2.13.11 Multiple Pipe Runs
3.2.13.12 Structural Attachments
3.2.14 Pipe Alignment Guides
3.2.15 Pipe Anchors
3.2.16 Building Surface Penetrations
3.2.16.1 Refrigerated Space
3.2.16.2 General Service Areas
3.2.16.3 Waterproof Penetrations
3.2.16.3.1 Waterproofing Clamping Flange
3.2.16.3.2 Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly
3.2.16.4 Fire-Rated Penetrations
3.2.16.5 Escutcheons
3.2.17 Access Panels
3.2.18 Field Applied Insulation
3.2.19 Field Painting
3.2.19.1 Color Coding
3.2.19.2 Color Coding Scheme

3.2.20 Identification Tags
3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.4 TRAINING COURSE
3.5 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS
3.5.1 Preliminary Procedures
3.5.2 Pneumatic Test
3.5.3 Evacuation Test
3.5.4 System Charging and Startup Test
3.5.5 Refrigerant Leakage
3.5.6 Contractor's Responsibility

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 23 00

REFRIGERANT PIPING
08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 710 I-P	(2009) Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers
AHRI 720	(2002) Refrigerant Access Valves and Hose Connectors
AHRI 750 I-P	(2016) Performance Rating of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
AHRI 760 I-P	(2014) Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants
AHRI 1370 I-P	(2017) Performance Rating of Electronic Expansion Valves

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2013) ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems/ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants-ASHRAE Standard 34-2016
ASHRAE 17	(2022) Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B31.1	(2022) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2022) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS A5.31/A5.31M	(2012) Specification for Fluxes for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS BRH	(2007; 5th Ed) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B280	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for PTFE Resin Skived Tape

ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Refrigerant Piping System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigerant Piping System

Spare Parts

Qualifications

Refrigerant Piping Tests

Verification of Dimensions

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Piping Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance; G

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Demonstrations; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualifications

Submit 3 copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations. Weld piping in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding

operators. Procedures and welders must be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of tests to be performed at the work site, if practical. The welder or welding operator must apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made, as a permanent record.

1.3.2 Contract Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation is the Contractor's responsibility. Replace any materials found to be damaged at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 General

Submit Data Package 2 plus operation and maintenance data complying with the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

1.5.2 Extra Materials

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis in the data.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

a. Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, that are of a similar material, design and workmanship and that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

b. The 2 year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years' experience must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a

certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown.

c. Products must be supported by a service organization. System components must be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

d. Exposed equipment moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Install safety devices so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements must be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

e. Provide the manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component. Highlight the data to show information such as, but not limited to, material, size, options, performance charts, and curves in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures in the data provided. Provide data for the following components as a minimum:

(1) Piping and Fittings
(2) Valves
(3) Piping Accessories
(4) Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Field wiring must be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM

Provide refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34 and ASME B31.5, except as specified herein. Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories must be compatible with the fluids used and capable of withstanding the pressures and temperatures of the service. Refrigerant piping, valves, and accessories used for refrigerant service must be cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed (capped or plugged) prior to shipment from the manufacturer's plant. Submit drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings must consist of:

a. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.

b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for

maintenance and operation.

2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)

2.4.1 Copper Tubing

Provide copper tubing conforming to ASTM B280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing must bear the product identification markings in accordance with ASTM B280, "ACR" must be present on copper tubing. Copper tubing must be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed copper tubing must not be used in sizes larger than 1-3/8 inches. Joints must be brazed except that joints on lines 7/8 inchand smaller may be flared. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube must conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings must conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Joints and fittings for brazed joint must be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings are not allowed for brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

2.4.2 Solder

Solder must conform to ASTM B32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 150 psig. Solder flux must be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B813.

2.4.3 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal must conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type FB3-A or Type FB3-C flux, except Type BCuP-3, BCuP-4, or BCuP-5 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints. BAlSi-4 with AWS Type FB1-A flux may be used when joining copper piping to aluminum components.

2.4.4 Brazing Flux

Brazing flux must conform to AWS A5.31/A5.31M, Type FB3-A or Type FB3-C when using Type BAg-5 filler metal. Type FB1-A is to be used with Type BAlSi-4 filler metal.

2.5 VALVES

Valves must be designed, manufactured, and tested specifically for refrigerant service. The valve material and all internal components must be compatible with the specific refrigerant and lubricant used. Valve bodies must be of brass, bronze, steel, or ductile iron construction. Valves 1 inch and smaller must have brazed or socket welded connections. Valves larger than 1 inch must have tongue-and-groove flanged and butt welded end connections. Do not use threaded end connections, except in pilot pressure or gauge lines where maintenance disassembly is required and welded flanges cannot be used. Internal parts must be removable for inspection or replacement without applying heat or breaking pipe connections. Valve stems exposed to the atmosphere must be stainless steel or corrosion resistant metal plated carbon steel. Direction of flow must be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body. Control valve inlets must be fitted with integral or adapted strainer or filter where recommended or required by the manufacturer. Purge, charge and receiver valves must be of manufacturer's standard configuration.

2.5.1 Refrigerant Stop Valves

Valve must be the globe or full-port ball type with a back-seating stem especially packed for refrigerant service. Valve packing must be replaceable under line pressure. Provide valve with a handwheel or wrench operator and a seal cap. Valve must be the straight or angle pattern design as indicated.

2.5.2 Check Valves

Valve must be the swing or lift type as required to provide positive shutoff at the differential pressure indicated. Valve must be provided with resilient seat.

2.5.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves

Provide valves that comply with AHRI 760 I-P and are suitable for continuous duty with applied voltages 15 percent under and 5 percent over nominal rated voltage at maximum and minimum encountered pressure and temperature service conditions. Valves must be direct-acting or pilot-operating type, packless, except that packed stem, seal capped, manual lifting provisions must be furnished. Provide solenoid coils that are moisture-proof, UL approved, totally encapsulated or encapsulated and metal jacketed as required. Valves must have safe working pressure of 610 psi and a maximum operating pressure differential of at least 200 psi at 85 percent rated voltage. Valves must have an operating pressure differential suitable for the refrigerant used.

2.5.4 Expansion Valves

Provide valve conforming to AHRI 750 I-P and ASHRAE 17. Valve must be the diaphragm and spring-loaded type with internal or external equalizers, and bulb and capillary tubing. Provide valve with an external superheat adjustment along with a seal cap. Internal equalizers may be utilized where flowing refrigerant pressure drop between outlet of the valve and inlet to the evaporator coil is negligible and pressure drop across the evaporator is less than the pressure difference corresponding to 2 degrees F of saturated suction temperature at evaporator conditions. Bulb charge must be determined by the manufacturer for the application and such that liquid will remain in the bulb at all operating conditions. Do not use gas limited liquid charged valves and other valve devices for limiting evaporator pressure without a distributor or discharge tube or effective means to prevent loss of control when bulb becomes warmer than valve body. Pilot-operated valves must have a characterized plug to provide required modulating control. A de-energized solenoid valve may be used in the pilot line to close the main valve in lieu of a solenoid valve in the main liquid line. Provide an isolatable pressure gauge in the pilot line, at the main valve. Automatic pressure reducing or constant pressure regulating expansion valves may be used only where indicted or for constant evaporator loads.

2.5.5 Electronic Expansion Valves

Valve must conform to AHRI 1370 I-P and ASHRAE 17. The valve must prevent the return of liquid to the compressor in the event of power loss or low superheat.

2.5.6 Safety Relief Valves

Valve must be the two-way type, unless indicated otherwise. Valve must bear the ASME code symbol. Valve capacity must be certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Valve must be of an automatically reseating design after activation.

2.5.7 Evaporator Pressure Regulators, Direct-Acting

Valve must include a diaphragm/spring assembly, external pressure adjustment with seal cap, and pressure gauge port. Valve must maintain a constant inlet pressure by balancing inlet pressure on diaphragm against an adjustable spring load. Pressure drop at system design load must not exceed the pressure difference corresponding to a 2 degrees F change in saturated refrigerant temperature at evaporator operating suction temperature. Spring must be selected for indicated maximum allowable suction pressure range.

2.5.8 Refrigerant Access Valves

Provide refrigerant access valves and hose connections in accordance with AHRI 720.

2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Filter Driers

Driers must conform to AHRI 710 I-P. Sizes 5/8 inch and larger must be the full flow, replaceable core type. Sizes 1/2 inch and smaller must be the sealed type. Cores must be of suitable desiccant that will not plug, cake, dust, channel, or break down, and must remove water, acid, and foreign material from the refrigerant. Constructfilter driers so that none of the desiccant will pass into the refrigerant lines. Minimum bursting pressure must be 1,500 psi.

2.6.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator

2.6.2.1 Assembly and Components

Assembly must be pressure- and temperature-rated and constructed of materials suitable for the service. Glass must be borosilicate type. Ferrous components subject to condensation must be electro-galvanized.

2.6.2.2 Gauge Glass

Gauge glass must include top and bottom isolation valves fitted with automatic checks, and packing followers; red-line or green-line gauge glass; elastomer or polymer packing to suit the service; and gauge glass guard.

2.6.2.3 Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens

Provide bull's-eye and inline sight glass reflex lens for dead-end liquid service. For pipe line mounting, provide two plain lenses in one body suitable for backlighted viewing.

2.6.2.4 Moisture Indicator

Indicator must be a self-reversible action, moisture reactive, color

changing media. Indicator must be furnished with full-color-printing tag containing color, moisture, and temperature criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, the moisture indicator must be an integral part of each corresponding sight glass.

2.6.3 Vibration Dampeners

Dampeners must be of the all-metallic bellows and woven-wire type.

2.6.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connector must be a composite of interior corrugated phosphor bronze or Type 300 Series stainless steel, as required for fluid service, with exterior reinforcement of bronze, stainless steel or monel wire braid. Assembly must be constructed with a safety factor of not less than 4 at300 degrees F. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of a flexible connector must be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended.

2.6.5 Strainers

Strainers used in refrigerant service must have brass or cast-iron body, Y-or angle-pattern, cleanable, not less than 60-mesh noncorroding screen of an area to provide net free area not less than ten times the pipe diameter with pressure rating compatible with the refrigerant service. Screens must be stainless steel or monel and reinforced spring-loaded where necessary for bypass-proof construction.

2.6.6 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Provide gauges conforming to ASME B40.100 with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge must be a minimum of 3-1/2 inches in diameter with a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Select each gauge range so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.6.7 Temperature Gauges

Provide industrial duty type temperature gauges for the required temperature range. Gauges must have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degrees graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer must be adjustable. Provide rigid stem type temperature gauges in thermowells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Provide universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges in thermowells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor. Provide remote element type temperature gauges in thermowells located 7 feet above the finished floor.

2.6.7.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Provide stem cased-glass case composed of polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.6.7.2 Bimetallic Dial

Provide bimetallic dial type case that is greater than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element must be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment. Accuracy must be one percent of dial range.

2.6.7.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Provide liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases that are greater than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill must be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing must be double-braided bronze.

2.6.7.4 Thermowell

Thermowell must be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury must not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermowells must be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.6.8 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Provide pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports conforming to MSS SP-58.

2.6.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings must have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Factory installed insulation must be in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Refrigerant suction lines between the cooler and each compressor and cold gas inlet connections to gas cooled motors must be insulated with not less than 1/2 inch thick unicellular plastic foam. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes must be determined by ASTM E84. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Test material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket as a composite material. Provide jackets,

facings, and adhesives that have a flame spread index less than 25 and a smoke developed index less than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, perform a verification of dimensions in the field. Submit a letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation must conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation is not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, remove by reaming, and permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.2.1 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller is permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends must not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.2.2 Functional Requirements

Install piping 1/2 inch/10 feet of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Properly cap or plug open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping must remain capped until installation. Equipment piping must be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings. Equipment and piping arrangements must fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

3.2.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.2.3.1 Threaded Connections

Make threaded connections with tapered threads and make tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Do not show more than three threads after the joint is made.

3.2.3.2 Brazed Connections

Perform brazing in accordance with AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, fill the pipe and fittings with a pressure regulated inert

gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, clean both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Do not use brazing flux on copper-to-copper connections. Remove surplus brazing material at all joints. Make steel tubing joints in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Paint joints in steel tubing with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Protect tubing against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. Support piping prior to brazing and do not spring or force.

3.2.3.3 Welded Connections

Fusion-weld joints in steel refrigerant piping. Make branch connections with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Thoroughly clean pipe of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, fill the pipe and fittings with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld must conform to ASME B31.1. Remove and reweld weld defects at no additional cost to the Government. Store and dry electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Do not use electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating

3.2.3.4 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, use a suitable lubricant between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.2.3.5 Flanged Connections

When steel refrigerant piping is used, provide union or flange joints in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, such as compressors, coils, chillers, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints must be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Provide gaskets that are suitable for use with the refrigerants to be handled.

3.2.4 Valves

3.2.4.1 General

Install refrigerant stop valves on each side of each piece of equipment such as compressors condensers, evaporators, receivers, and other similar items in multiple-unit installation, to provide partial system isolation as required for maintenance or repair. Install stop valves with stems horizontal unless otherwise indicated. Install ball valves must be installed with stems positioned to facilitate operation and maintenance. Isolating valves for pressure gauges and switches must be external to thermal insulation. Safety switches must not be fitted with isolation valves. Filter dryers having access ports may be considered a point of isolation. Purge valves must be provided at all points of systems where accumulated non-condensable gases would prevent proper system operation. Valves must be furnished to match line size, unless otherwise indicated or approved.

3.2.4.2 Expansion Valves

Install expansion valves with the thermostatic expansion valve bulb located on top of the suction line when the suction line is less than 2-1/8 inches in diameter and at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on lines larger than 2-1/8 inches. Fasten the bulb securely with two clamps. Insulate ehe bulb . Install the bulb in a horizontal portion of the suction line, if possible, with the pigtail on the bottom. If the bulb must be installed in a vertical line, the bulb tubing must be facing up.

3.2.4.3 Valve Identification

Tag each system valve, including those which are part of a factory assembly. Tags must be in alphanumeric sequence, progressing in direction of fluid flow. Tags must be embossed, engraved, or stamped plastic or nonferrous metal of various shapes, sized approximately 1-3/8 inch diameter, or equivalent dimension, substantially attached to a component or immediately adjacent thereto. Attach tags with nonferrous, heavy duty, bead or link chain, 14 gauge annealed wire, nylon cable bands or as approved. Reference tag numbers in Operation and Maintenance Manuals and system diagrams.

3.2.5 Vibration Dampers

Provide vibration damper in the suction and discharge lines on spring mounted compressors. Install vibration dampers parallel with the shaft of the compressor and anchor firmly at the upstream end on the suction line and the downstream end in the discharge line.

3.2.6 Strainers

Provide strainers immediately ahead of solenoid valves and expansion devices. Strainers may be an integral part of an expansion valve.

3.2.7 Filter Dryer

Provide a liquid line filter dryer on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. Size dryers in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the system in which it is installed. Install dryers such that it can be isolated from the system, the isolated portion of the system evacuated, and the filter dryer replaced. Install dryers in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom.

3.2.8 Sight Glass

Install a moisture indicating sight glass in all refrigerant circuits down stream of all filter dryers and where indicated. Provide full line size sight glasses.

3.2.9 Discharge Line Oil Separator

Provide discharge line oil separator in the discharge line from each compressor. Connect the oil return line to the compressor as recommended by the compressor manufacturer.

3.2.10 Accumulator

Provide accumulators in the suction line to each compressor.

3.2.11 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Install connectors perpendicular to line of motion being isolated. Fit piping for equipment with bidirectional motion with two flexible connectors, in perpendicular planes. Install reinforced elastomer flexible connectors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide piping guides and restraints related to flexible connectors as required.

3.2.12 Temperature Gauges

Locate temperature gauges specifically on, but not limited to the following: the sensing element of each automatic temperature control device where a thermometer is not an integral part thereof the liquid line leaving a receiver and the suction line at each evaporator or liquid cooler. Thermowells for insertion thermometers and thermostats must extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.2.13 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports must conform to MSS SP-58, except as modified herein. Do not use pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26. Fabricate hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Support piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.2.13.1 Hangers

Do not use Type 3 on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.2.13.2 Inserts

Secure Type 18 inserts to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.2.13.3 C-Clamps

Torque Type 19 and 23 C-clamps in accordance with MSS SP-58 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.2.13.4 Angle Attachments

Furnish Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.2.13.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, must be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is

60 degrees F or higher. Use Type 40 shields on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. Use a high-density insulation insert of cellular glass under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.2.13.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Space horizontal pipe supports as specified in MSS SP-58 and install a support no more than 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Space pipe supports no more than 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds must have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.2.13.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Support vertical pipe at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.2.13.8 Pipe Guides

Provide Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Provide lateral restraints as required. Provide slide materials that are suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.2.13.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, usea Type 39 saddle. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.2.13.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles

Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide must include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. Separate the pipe from the slide material by at least 4 inches, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.2.13.11 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, use a clip or clamp where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members must not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.2.13.12 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry must be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors must be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Do not attach supports to metal decking. Construct masonry anchors for overhead applications of ferrous materials only. Provide structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, under

this section.

3.2.14 Pipe Alignment Guides

Provide pipe alignment guides where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.2.15 Pipe Anchors

Provide anchors wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Provide anchors consisting of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Install anchor braces in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Do not attach supports, anchors, or stays where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, immediately anchor these items adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Submit detailed drawings of pipe anchors for approval before installation.

3.2.16 Building Surface Penetrations

Do not install sleeves in structural members except where indicated or approved. Provide galvanized sheet metal sleeves in non-load bearing surfaces conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Provide uncoated carbon steel pipe sleeves in load bearing surfaces conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Standard weight. Apply sealants to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Do not install sleeves in structural members.

3.2.16.1 Refrigerated Space

Fit refrigerated space building surface penetrations with sleeves fabricated from hand-lay-up or helically wound, fibrous glass reinforced polyester or epoxy resin with a minimum thickness equal to equivalent size Schedule 40 steel pipe. Construct sleeves with integral collar or fit cold side with a bonded slip-on flange or extended collar. In the case of masonry penetrations where sleeve is not cast-in, fill voids with latex mixed mortar cast to shape of sleeve and assemble flange/external collar type sleeve with butyl elastomer vapor barrier sealant through penetration to cold side surface vapor barrier overlap and fastened to surface with masonry anchors. Flash integral cast-in collar type sleeve with not less than 4 inches of cold side vapor barrier overlap of sleeve surface. Normally seal noninsulated penetrating round surfaces to sleeve bore with mechanically expandable seals in vapor tight manner and insulate remaining warm and cold side sleeve depth with not less than 4 inches of foamed-in-place rigid polyurethane or foamed-in-place silicone elastomer. Apply vapor barrier sealant to finish warm side insulation surface. Insulate warm side of penetrating surface beyond vapor barrier sealed sleeve insulation for a distance which prevents condensation. Seal wires in refrigerated space surface penetrating conduit with vapor barrier plugs or compound to prevent moisture migration through conduit and condensation therein.

3.2.16.2 General Service Areas

Extend each sleeve through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and cut flush with each surface. Provide pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Provide sleeves that allow a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, seal the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2.16.3 Waterproof Penetrations

Install pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane through a 17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Form flashing sleeve, and extend skirt or flange greater than 8 inches from the pipe and set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. Extend the flashing sleeve up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. Seal the annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation as indicated. Seal penetrations by either one of the following methods.

3.2.16.3.1 Waterproofing Clamping Flange

Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Clamp waterproofing membrane into place and place sealant in the caulking recess.

3.2.16.3.2 Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly

In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Provide seals consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Loosely assemble links with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tighten the bolt to cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Size each seal assembly as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals must provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.2.16.4 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Seal penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.16.5 Escutcheons

Provide escutcheons for finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler,

utility, or equipment rooms. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, use special deep-type escutcheons. Secure escutcheon to pipe or pipe covering.

3.2.17 Access Panels

Provide access panels for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Provide access panels of sufficient size and locate so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced.

3.2.18 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.2.19 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.19.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.19.2 Color Coding Scheme

Provide a color coding scheme for locating hidden piping in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.20 Identification Tags

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic or engraved anodized aluminum indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Tags must be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter and marking must be stamped or engraved. Indentations must be black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Clean uncontaminated system(s) by evacuation and purging procedures currently recommended by refrigerant and refrigerant equipment manufacturers, and as specified herein, to remove small amounts of air and moisture. Systems containing moderate amounts of air, moisture, contaminated refrigerant, or any foreign matter are considered contaminated systems. Restore contaminated systems to clean condition including disassembly, component replacement, evacuation, flushing, purging, and re-charging, using currently approved refrigerant and refrigeration manufacturer's procedures. Restore contaminated systems at no additional cost to the Government as determined by the Contracting Officer. Do not use water in any procedure or test.

3.4 TRAINING COURSE

a. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the

training. Conduct a training course for members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

b. Cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations in the field posted instructions..

c. Submit 6 complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list in the booklets. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features in the manuals.

d. Submit 6 complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. Include piping layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed in the manuals.

3.5 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, subject the entire refrigeration system to pneumatic, evacuation, and startup tests as described herein. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each test. Identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test. Conduct tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Provide all material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test. Provide the services of a qualified technician, as required, to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Coordinate field tests with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Submit 6 copies of the tests report in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets documenting all phases of the tests performed. Include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results in the report.

3.5.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, isolate equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, from the test pressure, or remove from the system. Remove safety relief valves and rupture discs that are not part of factory sealed systems, and cap or plug openings.

3.5.2 Pneumatic Test

Provide pressure control and excess pressure protection at the source of test pressure. Valves must be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas must be dry nitrogen, with minus 70 degree F dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Apply test pressure in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. In accordance with

ASME B31.5, a preliminary test not to exceed 25 psi must be applied as a means of locating major leaks. Every joint being tested must be coated with a thick soap or color indicating solution. The second stage test pressure must be at least 110 percent of the design pressure, but cannot exceed 130 percent of the design pressure of any component in the system. For large systems that are not completely visible, the pressure in the system must be gradually increased to one-half of the test pressure after which the pressure must be increased in steps of one-tenth of the test pressure, until the required test pressure has been reached. The test pressure must be continuously maintained for at leas 24 hours, after which it can be reduced to the leak test pressure. A correction factor of 0.3 psi will be allowed for each degree F change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. The leak test pressure must be the design pressure, or a pressure specified in the engineering design. To repair leaks, the joint must be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, re-melting, or back-welding/brazing are not acceptable. Following repair, the entire system must be retested using the pneumatic tests described above. Reassemble the entire system once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.5.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, relieve the pressure and evacuate the entire system to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature must be higher than 35 degrees F. Do not evacuate no more than one system at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, close the vacuum line and allow the system to stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, evacuate the system again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. Do not charge the system until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure rises above 500 micrometers, continue to repeat the evacuation procedures until all residual moisture has been removed. During evacuation, record pressures by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

3.5.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, charge the system with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures. Following charging, the system must operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. Test the entire system tested for leaks. Test fluorocarbon systems with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.5.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system must be immediatelyisolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. The refrigerant must not be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.5.6 Contractor's Responsibility

At all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps must include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time will the allowable leak rate exceed the leak rates allowed in Section 608 of the Clean Air Act: 30 percent of the full charge per year for industrial refrigeration, 20 percent of the full charge per year for commercial refrigeration, and 10 percent of the full charge per year for comfort cooling. Any system leaks within the first year must be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 25 00

CHEMICAL TREATMENT OF WATER FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.4.1 Safety
1.4.2 Drawings
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Summary
2.1.2 Standard Products
2.1.3 Water Analysis
2.2 EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Nameplates
2.2.2 Electrical Work
2.2.3 Gauges
2.3 COMPONENTS
2.3.1 Chilled Water System
2.3.1.1 Requirements for Glycol Solution
2.3.1.2 Chilled Water Treatment
2.3.1.3 Chilled Water Test Kits
2.3.2 Low and Medium Temperature Hot Water Boilers and Heat Exchangers
2.3.2.1 Chemical Feeder
2.3.2.2 Low and Medium Temperature Hot Water Treatment
2.3.2.3 Test Kit Requirements
2.3.3 Test Kit
2.3.4 Supplemental Components/Services

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Piping
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Tests
3.3.2 Chilled Water Testing (monthly)
3.3.3 Hot Water Boiler Water Quality Testing
3.3.3.1 Low and Medium Temperature Systems (monthly)
3.3.4 Quality Assurance Testing
3.3.4.1 Chilled Water Quality Assurance Testing (quarterly)
3.3.4.2 Hot Water Boiler Water Quality Assurance Testing

3.3.5 Corrosion Testers
3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
3.4.1 Training Course
3.5 INSPECTIONS
3.5.1 Inspection General Requirements
3.5.2 Boiler/Piping Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 25 00

CHEMICAL TREATMENT OF WATER FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D596	(2001; R 2018) Standard Guide for Reporting Results of Analysis of Water
ASTM D1384	(2005; R 2019) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D2688	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Corrosivity of Water in the Absence of Heat Transfer (Weight Loss Methods)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 200-1-13	(2016) Environmental Quality -- Minimizing the Risk of Legionellosis Associated with Building Water Systems on Army Installation

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Water Analysis; G

Spare Parts

Field Instructions

Tests; G

Training Course; G

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings, prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with source of supply, with the data.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Safety

Ensure exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel are insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Install safety devices so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Provide catwalk, ladder, and guardrail where indicated and in accordance with Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS and 05 51 33 METAL LADDERS.

1.4.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Summary

This section covers the provisions and installation procedures necessary for a complete and totally functional water system(s) chemical treatment. Provide and install the system with all necessary System Components, Accessories, Piping Components, and Supplemental Components/Services. Minimize to risk of Legionellosis by following the guidance in EM 200-1-13.

2.1.2 Standard Products

a. Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, that are of a similar material, design and workmanship and that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years' prior to bid opening.

b. Include in the two-year use all applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the two years' experience has been satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market

through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a two-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown.

c. All products are required to be supported by a service organization. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment, including their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations are required to be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

d. The selected service organization provides the chemicals required, the concentrations required, and the water treatment equipment sizes and flow rates required. The company provides all chemicals required for the condenser and chilled water systems and fills the systems with chemicals to the levels specified. The chemical is required to meet the requirements of this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and cooling tower. Acid treatment chemicals are not allowed to be used.

2.1.3 Water Analysis

Conditions of make-up water to be supplied to the boilers, cooling towers and chilled water systems reported in accordance with ASTM D596 are as follows:

Date of Sample	
Temperature	degrees C
Silica (SiO 2)	ppm (mg/L)
Insoluble	ppm (mg/L)
Iron, total (Fe)	ppm (mg/L)
Aluminum (Al)	ppm (mg/L)
Calcium (Ca)	ppm (mg/L)
Magnesium (Mg)	ppm (mg/L)
Carbonate (HCO 3)	ppm (mg/L)
Sulfate (SO 4)	ppm (mg/L)
Chloride (Cl)	ppm (mg/L)
Nitrate (NO 3)	ppm (mg/L)
Turbidity	ntu
pH	
Residual Chlorine	ppm (mg/L)

Total Alkalinity	ppm (mg/L)
Non-Carbonate Hardness	ppm (mg/L)
Total Hardness	ppm (mg/L)
Dissolved Solids	ppm (mg/L)
Conductivity	Micromho/cm

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Nameplates

Provide a nameplate for each major component of equipment that includes the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, and catalog or serial number securely attached to the item of equipment. Provide nameplates for:

a. Pump(s)

b. Pump Motor(s)

c. Water Treatment Controller(s)

2.2.2 Electrical Work

Ensure all electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring complies with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Provide electrical characteristics and enclosure types as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, provide all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, drip-proof, or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures, high efficiency type. Perform field wiring in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor is required to conform to NEMA MG 1 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide continuous duty motors with the enclosure specified. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Furnish motors with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Furnish motor starters with NEMA 1 enclosures. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown.

2.2.3 Gauges

Provide gauges that conform to ASME B40.100, Class 1, 2, or 3, Style X, Type I or III as required, 4-1/2 inches in diameter with phenolic or metal case.

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Chilled Water System

Provide a 2 gallon shot feeder on the chilled water piping as indicated. Furnish the feeder with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.3.1.1 Requirements for Glycol Solution

Coordinate minimum propylene glycol concentration with manufacturer to avoid corrosion inhibitor degradation. Test the glycol in accordance with ASTM D1384 with less than 0.5 mils penetration per year for all system metals. Ensure the glycol contains corrosion inhibitors. Silicate based inhibitors are not acceptable. Ensure the solution is compatible with pump seals, other elements of the system, and water treatment chemicals used within the system.

2.3.1.2 Chilled Water Treatment

Treat chilled water with either a borax/nitrite type treatment or a molybdate type treatment. Both types of treatment are acceptable for use with glycol. Maintain borax/nitrite treatment at the limits of ppm nitrite, ppm copper corrosion inhibitor (TT or MBT), and pH of 8.5 to 9.5. Maintain molybdate treatment at the limits of ppm molybdate, ppm copper corrosion inhibitor (TT or MBT), and pH of 8.0 to 9.0.

2.3.1.3 Chilled Water Test Kits

Provide one test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals (e.g. pH and nitrite or molybdate).

2.3.2 Low and Medium Temperature Hot Water Boilers and Heat Exchangers

Low and medium temperature hot water boilers are defined as those operating below 350 degrees F, (250 degrees F for Low Temperature).

2.3.2.1 Chemical Feeder

Provide a 2 gallon shot feeder on the hot water piping as indicated. Base the size and capacity of feeder upon local requirements and water analysis. Furnish the feeder with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.3.2.2 Low and Medium Temperature Hot Water Treatment

Treat hot water with either a borax/nitrite type treatment or a molybdate type treatment. Both types of treatment are acceptable to use with glycol. Maintain borax/nitrite treatment at the limits of 600 to 1000 ppm nitrite, 40 - 50 ppm copper corrosion inhibitor (TT or MBT) and pH of 8.5 to 9.5. Maintain molybdate treatment at the limits of 100 to 125 ppm molybdate, 40 - 50 ppm copper corrosion inhibitor (TT or MBT) and pH of 8.0 to 9.0.

2.3.2.3 Test Kit Requirements

Provide one test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals (e.g. pH and

nitrite or molybdate).

2.3.3 Test Kit

Provide one test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals (e.g. pH, hardness and sulfite).

2.3.4 Supplemental Components/Services

Ensure drain and makeup water piping complies with the requirements of Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Connect drains to sanitary sewer systems by means of an indirect waste connection.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy, before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Provide all chemicals, equipment and labor necessary to bring all system waters in conformance with the specified requirements. Perform all work in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements.

3.2.1 Piping

Fabricate all connections between dissimilar metals using dielectric unions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Tests

If the waters of the mechanical systems are not in conformance with the specified requirements or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the contractor is required to direct the water treatment company to take corrective action to achieve compliance. Perform daily operational tests in the directed frequencies to maintain required control to prevent corrosion, scaling and damage to equipment during operation. Submit test schedules, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the condenser/chilled/boiler/condensate/feedwater water quality tests. Identify the date, time, frequency and collection location for each test within the schedules.

3.3.2 Chilled Water Testing (monthly)

Perform the following tests on chilled water on a monthly basis.

pH	
Nitrite or Molybdate	ppm (mg/L)

Conductivity	micromho/cm

3.3.3 Hot Water Boiler Water Quality Testing

3.3.3.1 Low and Medium Temperature Systems (monthly)

Complete and record monthly testing for the following parameters.

pH	
Nitrite or Molybdate	ppm (mg/L)

3.3.4 Quality Assurance Testing

Conduct QA testing periodically by an independent water treatment lab/consultant to verify to managers that the mechanical and water treatment systems are being maintained properly. Provide the QA evaluation reports to the government COR.

3.3.4.1 Chilled Water Quality Assurance Testing (quarterly)

Perform the following tests quarterly on chilled water.

pH	
Nitrite or Molybdate	ppm (mg/L)
Conductivity	micromho/cm
Iron (total, as Fe(2)O(3))	ppm (mg/L)
Written evaluation summary	

3.3.4.2 Hot Water Boiler Water Quality Assurance Testing

a. Complete quarterly testing of Low and Medium Temperature Systems and record the following parameters.

pH	
Nitrite or Molybdate	ppm (mg/L)
Iron (total, as Fe(2)O(3))	ppm (mg/L)
Written evaluation summary	

b. Have an independent consultant analyze the hot water boiler water once a month for a period of 1 year. Include the following information

recorded in accordance with ASTM D596 in the monthly report.

pH	
Sulfite (Na2SO3)	ppm (mg/L)
Hardness(as CaCO3)	ppm (mg/L)
Iron (total, as Fe(2)O(3))	ppm (mg/L)
Written evaluation summary	

3.3.5 Corrosion Testers

Install corrosion coupon and rack systems to verify corrosion control in the systems. Install testers or coupons in flowing system water through a sidestream or rack system. Test both mild steel and copper metal samples in the corrosion testers in accordance with ASTM D2688. Replace and analyze samples every 3 months. Rates of corrosion less than 3 mpy for steel and 0.2 mpy for copper are acceptable. Install corrosion testers on the piping systems of the following systems.

Chilled water system
Hot water loop

3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.4.1 Training Course

Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course that identifies the date, time, and location for the training. Conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Conduct the training to include a total of 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. Submit field instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. Include within the condensed operation instructions all preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. Frame the posted instructions under glass or laminated plastic and post where indicated by the Contracting Officer. Ensure the field instructions cover all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

3.5 INSPECTIONS

3.5.1 Inspection General Requirements

Thirty days after project completion, inspect the cooling tower and condenser for problems due to corrosion, scale, and biological growth. If the cooling tower and condenser are found not to conform to the manufacturer's recommended conditions, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed; instruct the water treatment company to provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.2 Boiler/Piping Test

Thirty days after project completion, inspect the boiler and condensate piping for problems due to corrosion and scale. If the boiler is found not to conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed, instruct the water treatment company to provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations. If corrosion is found within the condensate piping, proper repairs are required to be made by the water treatment company at no additional cost.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 30 00

HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

05/20, CHG 1: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification
1.2.1.1 Charts
1.2.1.2 Diagrams
1.2.2 Service Labeling
1.2.3 Color Coding
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion
1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition
1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification
1.4.4 Detail Drawings
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 IDENTIFICATION PLATES
2.3 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS
2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.5 ANCHOR BOLTS
2.6 SEISMIC ANCHORAGE
2.7 PAINTING
2.8 INDOOR AIR QUALITY
2.9 DUCT SYSTEMS
2.9.1 Metal Ductwork
2.9.1.1 Metallic Flexible Duct
2.9.1.2 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts
2.9.1.3 General Service Duct Connectors
2.9.2 Duct Access Doors
2.9.3 Manual Balancing Dampers
2.9.3.1 Square or Rectangular Dampers
2.9.3.1.1 Duct Height 12 inches and Less
2.9.3.1.1.1 Frames
2.9.3.1.1.2 Single Leaf Blades
2.9.3.1.1.3 Blade Axles
2.9.3.1.1.4 Axle Bearings
2.9.3.1.1.5 Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant
2.9.3.1.1.6 Finish
2.9.3.1.2 Duct Height Greater than 12 inches
2.9.3.1.2.1 Dampers
2.9.3.1.2.2 Frames
2.9.3.1.2.3 Blades

2.9.3.1.2.4 Blade Axles
2.9.3.1.2.5 Axle Bearings
2.9.3.1.2.6 Blade Actuator
2.9.3.1.2.7 Blade Actuator Linkage
2.9.3.1.2.8 Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant
2.9.3.1.2.9 Finish
2.9.3.2 Round Dampers
2.9.3.2.1 Frames
2.9.3.2.2 Blades
2.9.3.2.3 Blade Axles
2.9.3.2.4 Axle Bearings
2.9.3.2.5 Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant
2.9.3.2.6 Finish
2.9.4 Sound Attenuation Equipment
2.9.4.1 Systems with total pressure above 4 Inches Water Gauge
2.9.4.2 System with total pressure of 4 Inch Water Gauge and Lower
2.9.4.3 Acoustical Duct Liner
2.9.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
2.9.5.1 Diffusers
2.9.5.2 Linear Diffusers
2.9.5.3 Registers
2.9.6 Louvers
2.9.7 Bird Screens and Frames
2.10 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT
2.10.1 Fans
2.10.1.1 In-Line Centrifugal Fans
2.10.2 Coils
2.10.2.1 Water Coils
2.10.3 Air Filters
2.10.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters
2.10.3.2 Cartridge Type Filters
2.10.3.3 Holding Frames
2.10.3.4 Filter Gauges
2.11 AIR HANDLING UNITS
2.11.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units
2.11.1.1 Casings
2.11.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils
2.11.1.3 Air Filters
2.11.1.4 Fans
2.11.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes
2.12 TERMINAL UNITS
2.12.1 Room Fan-Coil Units
2.12.1.1 Enclosures
2.12.1.2 Fans
2.12.1.3 Coils
2.12.1.4 Drain Pans
2.12.1.5 Filters
2.12.1.6 Motors
2.13 ENERGY RECOVERY DEVICES
2.13.1 Plate Heat Exchanger
2.14 FACTORY PAINTING
2.15 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
2.15.1 Chilled, Condenser, or Dual Service Water Piping
2.15.2 Condensate Drain Lines
2.15.3 Backflow Preventers
2.15.4 Insulation
2.15.5 Controls

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Condensate Drain Lines
3.2.2 Equipment and Installation
3.2.3 Access Panels
3.2.4 Flexible Duct
3.2.5 Metal Ductwork
3.2.6 Acoustical Duct Lining
3.2.7 Dust Control
3.2.8 Insulation
3.2.9 Duct Test Holes
3.2.10 Power Transmission Components Adjustment
3.3 EQUIPMENT PADS
3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING
3.5 CLEANING
3.6 PENETRATIONS
3.6.1 Sleeves
3.6.2 Framed Prepared Openings
3.6.3 Insulation
3.6.4 Closure Collars
3.6.5 Firestopping
3.7 FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
3.7.1 Temperatures less than 120 degrees F
3.8 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
3.9 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTS
3.10 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST
3.11 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
3.12 PERFORMANCE TESTS
3.13 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE
3.14.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals
3.14.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 30 00

HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
05/20, CHG 1: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 201	(2002; R 2011) Fans and Systems
AMCA 210	(2016) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA 300	(2014) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 301	(2014) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 350	(2015) Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment
AHRI 410	(2001; Addendum 1 2002; Addendum 2 2005; Addendum 3 2011) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
AHRI 430	(2009) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
AHRI 440	(2008) Performance Rating of Room Fan-Coils
AHRI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABMA 11	(2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2012) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

ASHRAE 62.1	(2016) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE 70	(2023) Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2020) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B766	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
ASTM C553	(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C916	(2020) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1071	(2019) Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building

Materials

ASTM E2016 (2022) Standard Specification for Industrial Woven Wire Cloth

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2021) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NFPA 701 (2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1966 (2020) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 4th Edition

SMACNA 1981 (2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82 Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6 (2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

UL 181 (2013; Reprint Dec 2021) UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

UL 586	(2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 705	(2017; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for Safety Power Ventilators
UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 900	(2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for SafetyStandard for Air Filter Units
UL 1995	(2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for Safety Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory
UL Electrical Construction	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification

The number of charts and diagrams must be equal to or greater than the number of mechanical equipment rooms. Where more than one chart or diagram per space is required, mount these in edge pivoted, swinging leaf, extruded aluminum frame holders which open to 170 degrees.

1.2.1.1 Charts

Provide chart listing of equipment by designation numbers and capacities such as flow rates, pressure and temperature differences, heating and cooling capacities, horsepower, pipe sizes, and voltage and current characteristics.

1.2.1.2 Diagrams

Submit proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. provide neat mechanical drawings provided with extruded aluminum frame under 1/8-inch glass or laminated plastic, system diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. After approval, post these items where directed.

1.2.2 Service Labeling

Label equipment, including fans, air handlers, terminal units, etc. with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Provide labels in accordance with the typical examples below:

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Air handling unit Number	AHU - _____
Exhaust Fan Number	EF - _____
VAV Box Number	VAV - _____
Fan Coil Unit Number	FC - _____

Identify similar services with different temperatures or pressures. Where pressures could exceed 125 pounds per square inch, gage, include the maximum system pressure in the label. Label and arrow piping in accordance with the following:

a. Each point of entry and exit of pipe passing through walls.

b. Each change in direction, i.e., elbows, tees.

c. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service or indicated hazard.

d. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet. All labels must be visible and legible from the primary service and operating area.

For Bare or Insulated Pipes	
for Outside Diameters of	Lettering
1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch	1/2 inch
1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch	3/4 inch
2-1/2 inch and larger	1-1/4 inch

1.2.3 Color Coding

Color coding of all piping systems must be in accordance with ASME A13.1.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Metallic Flexible Duct

Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Duct Connectors

Duct Access Doors; G

Manual Balancing Dampers; G

Sound Attenuation Equipment

Acoustical Duct Liner

Diffusers

Louvers

In-Line Centrifugal Fans

Air Handling Units; G

Room Fan-Coil Units; G

Energy Recovery Devices; G

Diagrams; G

Indoor Air Quality for Duct Sealants; S

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests; G

Damper Acceptance Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions

Operation and Maintenance Training

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Manual Balancing Dampers; G

In-Line Centrifugal Fans; G

Air Handling Units; G

Room Fan-Coil Units; G

Energy Recovery Devices; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.

b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.

c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Provide hot-dip galvanized ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B766 for interior locations.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician

certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.4.4 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing equipment layout, including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications. Include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and functions properly as a unit on the drawings and show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Submit drawings showing bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Submit function designation of the equipment and any other requirements specified throughout this Section with the shop drawings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Except for the fabricated duct, plenums and casings specified in paragraphs "Metal Ductwork" and "Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units",
provide components and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. This requirement applies to all equipment, including diffusers, registers, fire dampers, and balancing dampers.

a. Standard products are defined as components and equipment that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use in similar applications of similar size for at least two years before bid opening.

b. Prior to this two year period, these standard products must have been sold on the commercial market using advertisements in manufacturers' catalogs or brochures. These manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures must have been copyrighted documents or have been identified with a manufacturer's document number.

c. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization. In product categories covered by ENERGY STAR or the Federal Energy Management Program, provide equipment that is listed on the ENERGY STAR Qualified Products List or that meets or exceeds the FEMP-designated Efficiency Requirements.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function

of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Provide identification plates that are layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters must be upper case. Identification plates that are 1-1/2-inches high and smaller must be 1/16-inch thick, with engraved lettering 1/8-inch high; identification plates larger than 1-1/2-inches high must be 1/8-inch thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and larger must have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.3 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact according to OSHA requirements. Properly guard or cover with insulation of a type specified, high temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown. For packaged equipment, include manufacturer provided controllers with the required monitors and timed restart.

b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Provide premium efficiency type integral size motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system , and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Select premium efficiency polyphase motors in accordance with NEMA MG 10.

d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide motors rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor duty that allows for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Provide motor torque capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

e. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers are allowed to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable-speed controllers for motors rated

10 hp or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.5 ANCHOR BOLTS

Provide anchor bolts for equipment placed on concrete equipment pads or on concrete slabs. Bolts to be of the size and number recommended by the equipment manufacturer and located by means of suitable templates. Installation of anchor bolts must not degrade the surrounding concrete.

2.6 SEISMIC ANCHORAGE

Anchor equipment in accordance with applicable seismic criteria for the area and as defined in SMACNA 1981

2.7 PAINTING

Paint equipment units in accordance with approved equipment manufacturer's standards unless specified otherwise. Field retouch only if approved. Otherwise, return equipment to the factory for refinishing. Paint in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.8 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 62.1 unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.

2.9 DUCT SYSTEMS

2.9.1 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with SMACNA 1966, as supplemented and modified by this specification .

a. Construct ductwork meeting the requirements for the duct system static pressure specified in APPENDIX D of Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

b. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.

c. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class A. Provide ductwork in VAV systems upstream of the VAV boxes that meets the requirements of Seal Class A.

d. Provide sealants that conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and are suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures to which it is exposed. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant. Provide duct sealant products that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants are classified as "Other" within the SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide validation of indoor air quality for duct sealants.

e. Make spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval with duct sealant and lock with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA 1966. Apply the sealant to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer is on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. Apply one brush coat of the sealant over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar are not acceptable.

2.9.1.1 Metallic Flexible Duct

a. Provide duct that conforms to UL 181 and NFPA 90A with factory-applied insulation, vapor barrier, and end connections. Provide duct assembly that does not exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for smoke developed. Provide ducts designed for working pressures of 2 inches water gauge positive and 1.5 inches water gauge negative. Provide flexible round duct length that does not exceed 5 feet. Secure connections by applying adhesive for 2 inches over rigid duct, apply flexible duct 2 inches over rigid duct, apply metal clamp, and provide minimum of three No. 8 sheet metal screws through clamp and rigid duct.

b. Inner duct core: Provide interlocking spiral or helically corrugated flexible core constructed of zinc-coated steel, aluminum, or stainless steel; or constructed of inner liner of continuous galvanized spring steel wire helix fused to continuous, fire-retardant, flexible vapor barrier film, inner duct core.

c. Insulation: Provide inner duct core that is insulated with mineral fiber blanket type flexible insulation, minimum of 1 inch thick. Provide insulation covered on exterior with manufacturer's standard fire retardant vapor barrier jacket for flexible round duct.

2.9.1.2 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Use flexible duct runouts only where indicated. Runout length is indicated on the drawings, and is not to exceed 5 feet. Provide runouts that are preinsulated, factory fabricated, and that comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Provide either field or factory applied vapor barrier. Provide not less than 20 ounce glass fabric duct connectors coated on both sides with neoprene. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, use a streamlined, vaned and mitered elbow transition piece for connection to the flexible duct or hose. Provide a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector as the last elbow to these units other than the vertical air inlet type. Insulated flexible connectors are allowed as runouts. Provide insulated material and vapor barrier that conform to the requirements of Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Do not expose the insulation material surface to the air stream.

2.9.1.3 General Service Duct Connectors

Provide a flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, secure the flexible material by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, install the flexible material locked to metal collars using normal duct construction methods. Provide a composite connector system that complies with NFPA 701 and is classified as "flame-retardent

fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.9.2 Duct Access Doors

Provide hinged access doors conforming to SMACNA 1966 in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system. Provide access doors upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Provide doors that are a minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size does not accommodate this size door, make the doors as large as practicable. Equip doors 24 by 24 inches or larger with fasteners operable from inside and outside the duct. Use insulated type doors in insulated ducts.

2.9.3 Manual Balancing Dampers

a. Furnish manual balancing dampers with accessible operating mechanisms. Use chromium plated operators (with all exposed edges rounded) in finished portions of the building. Provide manual volume control dampers that are operated by locking-type quadrant operators.

b. Unless otherwise indicated, provide opposed blade type multileaf dampers with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Provide access doors or panels for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Provide access doors or panels in hard ceilings, partitions and walls for access to all concealed damper operators and damper locking setscrews. Coordinate location of doors or panels with other affected contractors.

c. Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters not less than the thickness of the insulation when the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers are installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator. Provide stand-off mounting items that are integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.9.3.1 Square or Rectangular Dampers

2.9.3.1.1 Duct Height 12 inches and Less

2.9.3.1.1.1 Frames

Width	Height	Galvanized Steel Thickness	Length
Maximum 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Minimum 20 gauge	Minimum 3 inches
More than 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Minimum 16 gauge	Minimum 3 inches

2.9.3.1.1.2 Single Leaf Blades

Width	Height	Galvanized Steel Thickness	Length
Maximum 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Minimum 20 gauge	Minimum 3 inches
More than 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Minimum 16 gauge	Minimum 3 inches

2.9.3.1.1.3 Blade Axles

To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized steel shafts supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Provide axle shafts that extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.

Width	Height	Material	Square Shaft
Maximum 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Galvanized Steel	Minimum 3/8 inch
More than 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Galvanized Steel	Minimum 1/2 inch

2.9.3.1.1.4 Axle Bearings

Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings. Press fit shaft bearings configuration to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.

Width	Height	Material
Maximum 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze
More than 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	oil-impregnated bronze

2.9.3.1.1.5 Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant

Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.

Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Provide a minimum stand-off distance of 2 inches off the metal duct surface. Provide stand-off mounting items that are integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.9.3.1.1.6 Finish

Mill Galvanized

2.9.3.1.2 Duct Height Greater than 12 inches

2.9.3.1.2.1 Dampers

Provide dampers with multi-leaf opposed-type blades.

2.9.3.1.2.2 Frames

Maximum 48 inches in height; maximum 48 inches in width; minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel,
minimum of 5 inches long.

2.9.3.1.2.3 Blades

Minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel; 6 inch nominal width.

2.9.3.1.2.4 Blade Axles

To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized square steel shafts supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Provide axle shafts that extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.

2.9.3.1.2.5 Axle Bearings

Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings constructed of oil-impregnated bronze, or solid nylon, or a solid plastic equivalent to nylon. Press fit shaft bearings configuration to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.

2.9.3.1.2.6 Blade Actuator

Minimum 1/2 inch diameter galvanized steel.

2.9.3.1.2.7 Blade Actuator Linkage

Mill Galvanized steel bar and crank plate with stainless steel pivots.

2.9.3.1.2.8 Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant

Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.

Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Provide a minimum stand-off distance of 2 inches off the metal duct surface. Provide stand-off mounting items that are integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.9.3.1.2.9 Finish

Mill Galvanized

2.9.3.2 Round Dampers

2.9.3.2.1 Frames

Size	Galvanized Steel Thickness	Length
4 to 20 inches	Minimum 20 gauge	Minimum 6 inches
22 to 30 inches	Minimum 20 gauge	Minimum 6 inches
32 to 40 inches	Minimum 16 gauge	Minimum 6 inches

2.9.3.2.2 Blades

Size	Galvanized Steel Thickness
4 to 20 inches	Minimum 20 gauge
22 to 30 inches	Minimum 16 gauge
32 to 40 inches	Minimum 10 gauge

2.9.3.2.3 Blade Axles

To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized steel shafts supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Provide axle shafts that extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.

Size	Shaft Size and Shape
4 to 20 inches	Minimum 3/8 inch square
22 to 30 inches	Minimum 1/2 inch square
32 to 40 inches	Minimum 3/4 inch square

2.9.3.2.4 Axle Bearings

Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings constructed of oil-impregnated bronze, nylon, or a solid plastic equivalent to nylon. Axle bearings intended for low leakage at the damper frame must be neoprene, nitrile, or equivalent of 60 or greater durometer to reduce damper blade vibration. Press fit shaft bearings configuration to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.

Size	Material
4 to 20 inches	solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze
22 to 30 inches	solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze
32 to 40 inches	oil-impregnated bronze, or stainless steel sleeve bearing

2.9.3.2.5 Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant

Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.

Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Provide a minimum stand-off distance of 2 inches off the metal duct surface. Provide stand-off mounting items that are integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.9.3.2.6 Finish

Mill Galvanized

2.9.4 Sound Attenuation Equipment

2.9.4.1 Systems with total pressure above 4 Inches Water Gauge

Provide sound attenuators on the discharge duct of each fan operating at a total pressure above 4 inch water gauge, and, when indicated, at the intake of each fan system. Provide sound attenuators elsewhere as indicated. Provide factory fabricated sound attenuators, tested by an independent laboratory for sound and performance characteristics. Provide a net sound reduction as indicated. Maximum permissible pressure drop is not to exceed 0.63 inch water gauge. Construct traps to be airtight when operating under an internal static pressure of 10 inch water gauge. Provide air-side surface capable of withstanding air velocity of 10,000 fpm. Certify that the equipment can obtain the sound reduction values specified after the equipment is installed in the system and coordinated with the sound information of the system fan to be provided. Provide sound absorbing material conforming to ASTM C1071, Type I or II. Provide sound absorbing material that meets the fire hazard rating requirements for insulation specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. For connection to ductwork, provide a duct transition section. Factory fabricated double-walled internally insulated spiral lock seam and round duct and fittings designed for high pressure air system can be provided if complying with requirements specified for factory fabricated sound attenuators, in lieu of factory fabricated sound attenuators. Construct the double-walled duct and fittings from an outer metal pressure shell of zinc-coated steel sheet, 1 inch thick acoustical blanket insulation, and an internal perforated zinc-coated metal liner. Provide a sufficient length of run to obtain the noise reduction coefficient specified. Certify that the sound reduction value specified can be obtained within the length of duct run provided. Provide welded or spiral lock seams on the outer sheet metal of the double-walled duct to prevent water vapor penetration. Provide duct and fittings with an outer sheet

that conforms to the metal thickness of high-pressure spiral and round ducts and fittings shown in SMACNA 1966. Provide acoustical insulation with a thermal conductivity "k" of not more than 0.27 Btu/inch/square foot/hour/degree F at 75 degrees F mean temperature. Provide an internal perforated zinc-coated metal liner that is not less than 24 gauge with perforations not larger than 1/4 inch in diameter providing a net open area not less than 10 percent of the surface.

2.9.4.2 System with total pressure of 4 Inch Water Gauge and Lower

Use sound attenuators only where indicated. Provide factory fabricated sound attenuators that are constructed of galvanized steel sheets. Provide attenuator with outer casing that is not less than 22 gauge. Provide fibrous glass acoustical fill. Provide net sound reduction indicated. Obtain values on a test unit not less than 24 by 24 inches outside dimensions made by a certified nationally recognized independent acoustical laboratory. Provide air flow capacity as indicated or required. Provide pressure drop through the attenuator that does not exceed the value indicated, or that is not in excess of 15 percent of the total external static pressure of the air handling system, whichever is less. Acoustically test attenuators with metal duct inlet and outlet sections while under the rated air flow conditions. Include with the noise reduction data the effects of flanking paths and vibration transmission. Construct sound attenuators to be airtight when operating at the internal static pressure indicated or specified for the duct system, but in no case less than 2 inch water gauge.

2.9.4.3 Acoustical Duct Liner

Use fibrous glass designed or flexible elastomeric duct liner for lining ductwork and conforming to the requirements of ASTM C1071, Type I and II. Provide uniform density, graduated density, or dual density liner composition, as standard with the manufacturer. Provide not less than 1 inch thick coated lining. Where acoustical duct liner is used, provide the thermal equivalent of the insulation specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS for liner or combination of liner and insulation applied to the exterior of the ductwork. Increase duct sizes shown to compensate for the thickness of the lining used. In lieu of sheet metal duct with field-applied acoustical lining, provide acoustically equivalent lengths of fibrous glass duct, elastomeric duct liner or factory fabricated double-walled internally insulated duct with perforated liner.

2.9.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated units of aluminum that distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Provide outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level as required for specified performance. Certify performance according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound rated and certified inlets and outlets according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound power level as indicated. Provide diffusers and registers with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device is acceptable. Provide opposed blade type volume dampers for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Provide linear slot diffusers with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, protect them by a grille or

screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.9.5.1 Diffusers

Provide diffuser types indicated. Furnish ceiling mounted units with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Provide diffusers with air deflectors of the type indicated. Provide air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers conforming to the requirements of UL Electrical Construction for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Install ceiling mounted units with rims tight against ceiling. Provide sponge rubber gaskets between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Provide suitable trim for flush mounted diffusers. For connecting the duct to diffuser, provide duct collar that is airtight and does not interfere with volume controller. Provide return or exhaust units that are similar to supply diffusers.

2.9.5.2 Linear Diffusers

Make joints between diffuser sections that appear as hairline cracks. Provide alignment slots for insertion of key strips or other concealed means to align exposed butt edges of diffusers. Equip with plaster frames when mounted in plaster ceiling. Do not use screws and bolts in exposed face of frames or flanges. Metal-fill and ground smooth frames and flanges exposed below ceiling. Furnish separate pivoted or hinged adjustable air-volume-damper and separate air-deflection blades.

2.9.5.3 Registers

Double-deflection supply registers. Provide manufacturer-furnished volume dampers. Provide volume dampers of the group-operated, opposed-blade type and key adjustable by inserting key through face of register. Operating mechanism must not project through any part of the register face. Automatic volume control devices are acceptable. Provide exhaust and return registers as specified for supply registers, except provide exhaust and return registers that have a single set of nondirectional face bars or vanes having the same appearance as the supply registers.

2.9.6 Louvers

Provide louvers for installation in exterior walls that are associated with the air supply and distribution system as specified in Section 08 91 00 METAL WALL LOUVERS.

2.9.7 Bird Screens and Frames

Provide bird screens that conform to ASTM E2016, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Provide "medium-light" rated aluminum screens. Provide "light" rated stainless steel screens. Provide removable type frames fabricated from either stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.10 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.10.1 Fans

Test and rate fans according to AMCA 210. Calculate system effect on air moving devices in accordance with AMCA 201 where installed ductwork differs from that indicated on drawings. Install air moving devices to

minimize fan system effect. Where system effect is unavoidable, determine the most effective way to accommodate the inefficiencies caused by system effect on the installed air moving device. The sound power level of the fans must not exceed 85 dBA when tested according to AMCA 300 and rated in accordance with AMCA 301. Provide all fans with an AMCA seal. Connect fans to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. Use V-belt drives designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity. Provide variable pitch motor sheaves for 15 hp and below, and fixed pitch as defined by AHRI Guideline D (A fixed-pitch sheave is provided on both the fan shaft and the motor shaft. This is a non-adjustable speed drive.). Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed which can produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, provide a replaceable sheave when needed to achieve system air balance. Provide motors for V-belt drives with adjustable rails or bases. Provide removable metal guards for all exposed V-belt drives, and provide speed-test openings at the center of all rotating shafts. Provide fans with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Provide fan and motor assemblies with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Use vibration-isolation units that are standard products with published loading ratings. Select each fan to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Provide sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300. Provide standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge as indicated. Provide power ventilators that conform to UL 705 and have a UL label.

2.10.1.1 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

Provide in-line fans with centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and adjustable motor mounts. Mount fans in a welded tubular casing. Provide a fan that axially flows the air in and out. Streamline inlets with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Enclose and isolate fan bearings and drive shafts from the air stream. Provide precision, self aligning ball or roller type fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are permanently lubricated. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide motors with totally enclosed and explosion-proof enclosure. Provide magnetic motor starters across-the-line with general-purpose, weather-resistant, and explosion-proof enclosures. Provide remote manual switch with pilot indicating light where indicated.

2.10.2 Coils

Provide fin-and-tube type coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide copper tube wall thickness that is a minimum of 0.016 inches. Provide aluminum fins that are 0.0055 inch minimum thickness. Provide casing and tube support sheets that are not lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, provide multiple tube supports to prevent tube sag. Mount coils for counterflow service. Rate and certify coils to meet the requirements of AHRI 410. Provide factory applied phenolic, vinyl or epoxy/electrodeposition coating.

2.10.2.1 Water Coils

Install water coils with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch/foot of the tube length toward the drain end. Use headers constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Furnish each coil with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing. Provide removable water coils with drain pans. Pressure test coils in accordance with UL 1995.

2.10.3 Air Filters

List air filters according to requirements of UL 900, except list high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method under the Label Service to meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.10.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Provide 2 inch depth, sectional, disposable type filters of the size indicated with a MERV of 8 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide initial resistance at 500 fpm that does not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Provide UL Class 2 filters, and nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat media. Attach a wire support grid bonded to the media to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Bond all four edges of the filter media to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.10.3.2 Cartridge Type Filters

Provide 12 inch depth, sectional, replaceable dry media type filters of the size indicated with a MERV of 13 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide initial resistance at 500 fpm that does not exceed 0.56 inches, water gauge. Provide UL class 1 filters, and pleated microglass paper media with corrugated aluminum separators, sealed inside the filter cell to form a totally rigid filter assembly. Fluctuations in filter face velocity or turbulent airflow have no effect on filter integrity or performance. Install each filter with an extended surface pleated media panel filter as a prefilter in a factory preassembled side access housing, or a factory-made sectional frame bank, as indicated.

2.10.3.3 Holding Frames

Fabricate frames from not lighter than 16 gauge sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Equip each holding frame with suitable filter holding devices. Provide gasketed holding frame seats. Make all joints airtight.

2.10.3.4 Filter Gauges

Provide dial type filter gauges, diaphragm actuated draft for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Provide gauges that are at least 3-7/8 inches in diameter, with white dials with black figures, and graduated in 0.01 inch of water, with a minimum range of 1 inch of water beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Provide each gauge with a screw operated zero adjustment and two static pressure tips with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 5 foot minimum lengths of 1/4 inch diameter aluminum tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.11 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.11.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Provide single-zone draw-through type units as indicated. Units must include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, prefilters, secondary filter sections, access sections where indicated, mixing box combination sectional filter-mixing box, pan, vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Provide vibration isolators as indicated. Physical dimensions of each air handling unit must be suitable to fit space allotted to the unit with the capacity indicated. Provide air handling unit that is rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI certified for cooling.

2.11.1.1 Casings

Provide the following:

a. Casing sections 2 inch double wall type, constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304. Inner casing of double-wall units that are a minimum 20 gauge solid galvanized steel or corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304. Design and construct casing with an integral insulated structural galvanized steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing.

b. Individually removable exterior panels with standard tools. Removal must not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Furnish casings with access sections, according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS, inspection doors, and access doors, all capable of opening a minimum of 90 degrees, as indicated.

c. Insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type inspection and access doors, of a minimum 18 gauge outer and 20 gauge inner panels made of either galvanized steel or corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304. Provide rigid doors with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors must be a minimum 12 inches wide by 12 inches high. Access doors must be a minimum 24 inches wide, the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 6 foot, whichever is less. Install a minimum 8 by 8 inches sealed glass window suitable for the intended application, in all access doors.

d. Double-wall insulated type drain pan (thickness equal to exterior casing) constructed of 16 gauge corrosion resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304, conforming to ASHRAE 62.1. Construct drain pans water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils must not flow across the face of lower coils. Provide intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Construct drain pan to allow for easy visual inspection, including underneath the coil without removal of the coil and to allow complete and easy physical cleaning of the pan underneath the coil without removal of the coil. Provide coils that are individually removable from the casing.

e. A latched and hinged inspection door, in the fan and coil sections. Plus additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections

where indicated.

2.11.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Provide coils as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT.

2.11.1.3 Air Filters

Provide air filters as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.11.1.4 Fans

Provide the following:

a. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory as a complete fan assembly (fan wheel, motor, drive, and belts). Fan shafts shall not exceed 75 percent of its first critical speed at any cataloged speed. Fan wheels shall be keyed to the fan shaft to prevent slipping. Fan shafts shall be solid steel. Fan sections shall be provided with an access door on the drive side of the fan.

b. Fan shall be a single-width, single-inlet plenum fan. The fan blades shall be aluminum backward-inclined airfoil. Plenum fan shall be direct-driven. Fan sections containing multiple fans shall be controlled using a common control signal, such as the duct static control signal, to modulate the fan speed.

2.11.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Provide access sections where indicated and furnish with access doors as shown. Construct access sections and filter/mixing boxes in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and equip with access doors. Design mixing boxes to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.12 TERMINAL UNITS

2.12.1 Room Fan-Coil Units

Provide base units that include galvanized coil casing, coil assembly drain pan, air filter, fans, motor, fan drive, motor switch, an enclosure for cabinet models and casing for concealed models, leveling devices integral with the unit for vertical type units, and sound power levels as indicated. Obtain sound power level data or values for these units according to test procedures based on AHRI 350. Sound power values apply to units provided with factory fabricated cabinet enclosures and standard grilles. Values obtained for the standard cabinet models are acceptable for concealed models without separate test provided there is no variation between models as to the coil configuration, blowers, motor speeds, or relative arrangement of parts. Provide automatic valves and controls as specified in paragraph SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES, subparagraph CONTROLS. Fasten each unit securely to the building structure. Provide units with capacity indicated. Provide room fan-coil units that are certified as complying with AHRI 440, and meet the requirements of UL 1995.

2.12.1.1 Enclosures

Fabricate enclosures from not lighter than 18 gauge steel, reinforced and

braced. Provide enclosures with front panels that are removable and have 1/4 inch closed cell insulation or 1/2 inch thick dual density foil faced fibrous glass insulation. Make the exposed side of a high density, erosion-proof material suitable for use in air streams with velocities up to 4,500 fpm. Provide galvanized or factory finished ferrous metal surfaces with corrosion resistant enamel, and access doors or removable panels for piping and control compartments, plus easy access for filter replacement. Provide duct discharge collar for concealed models.

2.12.1.2 Fans

Provide steel or aluminum, multiblade, centrifugal type fans. In lieu of metal, fans and scrolls could be of non-metallic materials of suitably reinforced compounds with smooth surfaces. Dynamically and statically balance the fans. Provide accessible assemblies for maintenance. Disassemble and re-assemble by means of mechanical fastening devices and not by epoxies or cements.

2.12.1.3 Coils

Fabricate coils from not less than 3/8 inch outside diameter seamless copper tubing, with copper or aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide coils with not less than 1/2 inch outside diameter flare or sweat connectors, accessory piping package with thermal connections suitable for connection to the type of control valve supplied, and manual air vent. Test coils hydrostatically at 300 psi or under water at 250 psi air pressure. Provide coils suitable for 200 psi working pressure. Make provisions for coil removal.

2.12.1.4 Drain Pans

Size and locate drain and drip pans to collect all water condensed on and dripping from any item within the unit enclosure or casing. Provide condensate drain pans designed for self-drainage to preclude the buildup of microbial slime and thermally insulated to prevent condensation and constructed of not lighter than 21 gauge type 304 stainless steel or noncorrosive ABS plastic. Provide insulation with a flame spread rating not over 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion, a smoke developed rating no higher than 50, and of a waterproof type or coated with a waterproofing material. Design drain pans so as to allow no standing water and pitch to drain. Provide minimum 3/4 inch NPT or 5/8 inch OD drain connection in drain pan. Provide plastic or metal auxiliary drain pans to catch drips from control and piping packages, eliminating insulation of the packages; if metal, provide auxiliary pans that comply with the requirements specified above. Extend insulation at control and piping connections 1 inch minimum over the auxiliary drain pan.

2.12.1.5 Filters

Provide disposable type filter that complies with ASHRAE 52.2. Provide filters in each unit that are removable without the use of tools.

2.12.1.6 Motors

Provide motors of ECM type, directly connected to unit fans. Provide motor switch with two or three speeds and off, manually operated, and mounted on an identified plate adjacent to the room thermostat. In lieu of the above fan speed control, a solid-state variable-speed controller having a minimum speed reduction of 50 percent is allowed. Provide motors

with permanently-lubricated or oilable sleeve-type or combination ball and sleeve-type bearings with vibration isolating mountings suitable for continuous duty. Provide a motor power consumption, shown in watts, at the fan operating speed selected to meet the specified capacity that does not exceed the following values:

Free Discharge Motors			
Unit Capacity (cfm)	Maximum Power Consumption (Watts)		
	115V	230V	277V
200	70	110	90
300	100	110	110
400	170	150	150
600	180	210	220
800	240	240	230
1000	310	250	270
1200	440	400	440

High Static Motors	
Unit Capacity (cfm)	Maximum Power Consumption (Watts)
200	145
300	145
400	210
600	320
800	320
1000	530
1200	530

2.13 ENERGY RECOVERY DEVICES

2.13.1 Plate Heat Exchanger

Provide energy recovery ventilator unit that is factory-fabricated for indoor installation, consisting of a flat plate cross-flow heat exchanger, cooling coil, supply air fan and motor and exhaust air fan and motor. The

casing must be 20 gauge G90, galvanized steel, double wall construction with one inch insulation. Provide fibrous desiccant cross-flow type heat exchanger core capable of easy removal from the unit.

2.14 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction. Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A924/A924M. Clean, phosphatize and coat internal and external ferrous metal surfaces with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B117, ASTM D1654, and ASTM D3359. Submit evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors. Provide rating of failure at the scribe mark that is not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Provide rating of the inscribed area that is not less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel that have been welded, provide a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint on exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior according to ASTM D520 Type I.

Field paint factory painting that has been damaged prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer in compliance with the requirements of paragraph FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.15 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.15.1 Chilled, Condenser, or Dual Service Water Piping

The requirements for chilled, condenser, or dual service water piping and accessories are specified in Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

2.15.2 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide and install condensate drainage for each item of equipment that generates condensate in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE and 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS except as modified herein.

2.15.3 Backflow Preventers

The requirements for backflow preventers are specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.15.4 Insulation

The requirements for shop and field applied insulation are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.15.5 Controls

The requirements for controls are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.

b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 3 feet. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices)and an additional 3 feet.

c. Except as otherwise indicated, install emergency switches and alarms in conspicuous locations. Mount all indicators, to include gauges, meters, and alarms in order to be easily visible by people in the area.

3.2.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide water seals in the condensate drain from all units except room fan-coil units. Provide a depth of each seal of 2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Provide water seals that are constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Provide pipe cap or plug cleanouts where indicated. Connect drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system using an indirect waste fitting. Insulate air conditioner drain lines as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Floor mount or ceiling hang air handling units as indicated. Anchor and fasten as detailed. Set floor-mounted equipment on not less than 6 inch concrete pads or curbs doweled in place unless otherwise indicated. Make concrete foundations heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping, duct work and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the equipment manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, build a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor. Make the concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Provide the lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Submit foundation drawings as specified in paragraph DETAIL DRAWINGS. Provide concrete for foundations as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Access Panels

Install access panels for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance of sufficient size, and locate them so that the concealed items are easily serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced.

3.2.4 Flexible Duct

Install pre-insulated flexible duct in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Provide hangers, when required to suspend the duct, of the type recommended by the duct manufacturer and set at the intervals recommended.

3.2.5 Metal Ductwork

Install according to SMACNA 1966 unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to SMACNA 1966, unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA 1966. Anchor risers on high velocity ducts in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Erect supports on the risers that allow free vertical movement of the duct. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

3.2.6 Acoustical Duct Lining

Apply lining in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with nonflammable fire resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C916, Type I, NFPA 90A, UL 723, and ASTM E84. Provide top and bottom pieces that lap the side pieces and are secured with welded pins, adhered clips of metal, nylon, or high impact plastic, and speed washers or welding cup-head pins installed according to SMACNA 1966. Provide welded pins, cup-head pins, or adhered clips that do not distort the duct, burn through, nor mar the finish or the surface of the duct. Make pins and washers flush with the surfaces of the duct liner and seal all breaks and punctures of the duct liner coating with the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive. Coat exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at other joints where the lining is subject to erosion with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive, to prevent delamination of glass fibers. Apply duct liner to flat sheet metal prior to forming duct through the sheet metal brake. Additionally secure lining at the top and bottom surfaces of the duct by welded pins or adhered clips as specified for cut-to-size pieces. Other methods indicated in SMACNA 1966 to obtain proper installation of duct liners in sheet metal ducts, including adhesives and fasteners, are acceptable.

3.2.7 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.2.8 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment according to Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Externally insulate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit.

3.2.9 Duct Test Holes

Provide holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Plug insulated duct at the duct surface, patched over with insulation and then marked to indicate location of test hole if needed for future use.

3.2.10 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

Test V-belts and sheaves for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Uniformly load belts on drive side to prevent bouncing. Make alignment of direct driven couplings to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT PADS

Provide equipment pads to the dimensions shown or, if not shown, to conform to the shape of each piece of equipment served with a minimum 3-inch margin around the equipment and supports. Allow equipment bases and foundations, when constructed of concrete or grout, to cure a minimum of 14 calendar days before being loaded.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.5 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space such as office, laboratory or warehouse protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.6 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for

round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-2.

3.6.1 Sleeves

Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, provide black steel pipe conforming with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 20.

3.6.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Fabricate framed prepared openings from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6.3 Insulation

Provide duct insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 60 degrees F, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.

3.6.4 Closure Collars

Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.

3.6.5 Firestopping

Where ducts pass through fire-rated walls, fire partitions, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal on metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F. Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat

after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Provide aluminum or light gray finish coat.

3.7.1 Temperatures less than 120 degrees F

Immediately after cleaning, apply one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat to metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.9 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTS

The requirements for ductwork leak tests are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.10 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

Submit the proposed schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of test. Operate all fire dampers and smoke dampers under normal operating conditions, prior to the occupancy of a building to determine that they function properly. Test each fire damper equipped with fusible link by having the fusible link cut in place. Test dynamic fire dampers with the air handling and distribution system running. Reset all fire dampers with the fusible links replaced after acceptance testing. To ensure optimum operation and performance, install the damper so it is square and free from racking.

3.11 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

The requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.12 PERFORMANCE TESTS

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC and Section 23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

3.13 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Provide a temporary bypass for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Inside of room fan-coil units thoroughly clean ducts, plenums, and casing of debris and blow free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum clean before installing outlet faces.

Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Provide temporary filters prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and provide new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Perform and document that proper "Indoor Air Quality During Construction" procedures have been followed; provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

3.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3.14.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit six manuals at least 2 weeks prior to field training. Submit data complying with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit Data Package 3 for the items/units listed under SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

3.14.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

Conduct a training course for the members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Make the training period consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and start it after all work specified herein is functionally completed and the Performance Tests have been approved. Conduct field instruction that covers all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit the proposed On-site Training schedule concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and at least 14 days prior to conducting the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 64 10

WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE

11/16, CHG 2: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification
1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS
1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
2.2 MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD NAMEPLATES
2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.4 SELF-CONTAINED WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE
2.4.1 Rotary Screw Type
2.4.2 Rotary Screw Type
2.5 CHILLER COMPONENTS
2.5.1 Refrigerant and Oil
2.5.2 Structural Base
2.5.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit
2.5.4 Controls Package
2.5.4.1 Operating Controls
2.5.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities
2.5.4.3 Configurable Setpoints
2.5.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset
2.5.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset
2.5.4.6 Remote Alarm
2.5.4.7 Utility Monitoring and Control System Interface
2.5.5 Compressor(s)
2.5.5.1 Rotary Screw Compressor(s)
2.5.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor
2.5.7 Water Cooler (Evaporator)
2.5.8 Air-Cooled Condenser Coil
2.5.9 Receivers
2.6 ACCESSORIES
2.6.1 Refrigerant Relief Valve/Rupture Disc Assembly
2.6.2 Gaskets
2.6.3 Bolts and Nuts
2.7 FABRICATION
2.7.1 Factory Coating
2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation
2.7.3 Coil Corrosion Protection
2.8 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.8.1 Chilled and Condenser Water Piping and Accessories
2.8.2 Temperature Controls

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Installation Instructions
3.1.2 Vibration Isolation
3.1.3 Posted Instructions
3.1.4 Verification of Dimensions
3.1.5 System Performance Test Schedules
3.1.6 Certificates
3.1.7 Operation and Maintenance Manuals
3.1.8 Connections to Existing Systems
3.1.9 Refrigeration System
3.1.9.1 Equipment
3.1.10 Field Applied Insulation
3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE
3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.4 FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTING
3.4.1 Test Plans
3.4.2 Testing
3.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS
3.5.1 General Requirements
3.5.2 Test Report
3.6 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 64 10

WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE
11/16, CHG 2: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 550/590 I-P	(2020) Performance Rating Of Water-Chilling and Heat Pump Water-Heating Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABMA 11	(2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2013) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface

	Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F104	(2011; R 2020) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Posted Instructions

Verification of Dimensions

System Performance Tests

Demonstrations

Refrigerant

Water Chiller - Field Acceptance Test Plan

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Acceptance Testing

Water Chiller - Field Acceptance Test Report

System Performance Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Refrigeration System; G

Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Water Chiller - Installation Instructions; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices must be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements must be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items must be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation will be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged must be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings must be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor must become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment will be standard Commercial cataloged products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. These products must have a two year record of satisfactory field service prior to bid opening. The two year record of service must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Products having less than a two year record of satisfactory field service will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field service for not less than 6000 hours can be shown. The 6000 hour service record must not include any manufacturer's prototype or factory testing. Satisfactory field service must have been completed by a product that has been, and presently is being sold or offered for sale on the commercial market through the following copyrighted means: advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

2.2 MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including chillers, compressors, compressor drivers, condensers, water coolers, receivers, refrigerant leak detectors, heat exchanges, fans, and motors must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates must be durable and legible throughout equipment life. Plates must be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

Nameplates are required on major components if the manufacturer needs to provide specific engineering and manufacturing information pertaining to the particular component. Should replacement of this component be required, nameplate information will insure correct operation of the unit after replacement of this component.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer must provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors must be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor bearings must be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure. Motor enclosure type may be either TEAO or TEFC.

e. Where two-speed motors are indicated, variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Use adjustable frequency drives for all variable-speed motor applications. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

f. Provide inverter duty premium efficiency motors for use with variable

frequency drives.

2.4 SELF-CONTAINED WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE

Unless necessary for delivery purposes, units must be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the factory. In lieu of delivery constraints, a chiller may be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the job site by a factory representative. Unit components delivered separately must be sealed and charged with a nitrogen holding charge. Parts weighing 50 pounds or more which must be removed for inspection, cleaning, or repair, such as motors, gear boxes, cylinder heads, casing tops, condenser, and cooler heads, must have lifting eyes or lugs. Chiller must be provided with a single point wiring connection for incoming power supply. Chiller's condenser and water cooler must be provided with standard water boxes with grooved mechanical connections.

2.4.1 Rotary Screw Type

Chiller must be certified for performance per AHRI 550/590 I-P. If specified performance is outside of the Application Rating Conditions of AHRI 550/590 I-P, Table 2 then the chiller's performance must be rated in accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P. Chiller must conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. As a minimum, chiller must include the following components as defined in paragraph CHILLER COMPONENTS.

a. Refrigerant and oil

b. Structural base

c. Chiller refrigerant circuit

d. Controls package

e. Rotary screw compressor

f. Compressor driver, electric motor

g. Compressor driver connection

h. Water cooler (evaporator)

i. Air-cooled condenser coil

j. Receiver

2.4.2 Rotary Screw Type

Chiller must be certified for performance per AHRI 550/590 I-P. If specified performance is outside of the Application Rating Conditions of AHRI 550/590 I-P, Table 2 then the chiller's performance must be rated in accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P. Chiller must conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. As a minimum, chiller must include the following components as defined in paragraph CHILLER COMPONENTS.

a. Refrigerant and oil

b. Structural base

c. Chiller refrigerant circuit

d. Controls package

e. Rotary screw compressor

f. Compressor driver, electric motor

g. Compressor driver connection

h. Water cooler (evaporator)

i. Air-cooled condenser coil

j. Receiver

k. Purge system for chillers which operate below atmospheric pressure

2.5 CHILLER COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerants must be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants must have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. CFC-based refrigerants are prohibited. Refrigerants must have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) no greater than 0.0, with the exception of R-123. Provide SDS sheets for all refrigerants.

2.5.2 Structural Base

Chiller and individual chiller components must be provided with a factory-mounted structural steel base (welded or bolted) or support legs. Chiller and individual chiller components must be isolated from the building structure by means of molded neoprene isolation pads.

2.5.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit

Chiller refrigerant circuit must be completely piped and factory leak tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. For multicompressor units, not less than 2 independent refrigerant circuits must be provided. Circuit must include as a minimum a combination filter and drier, combination sight glass and moisture indicator, an electronic or thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer or float valve, charging ports, compressor service valves for field-serviceable compressors, and superheat adjustment.

2.5.4 Controls Package

Provide chillers with a complete factory-mounted, microprocessor based operating and safety control system. Controls package must contain as a minimum a digital display, an on-auto-off switch, motor starters, variable frequency motor controller, disconnect switches, power wiring, and control wiring. Controls package must provide operating controls, monitoring capabilities, programmable setpoints, safety controls, and UMCS interfaces as defined below.

2.5.4.1 Operating Controls

Chiller must be provided with the following adjustable operating controls

as a minimum.

a. Leaving chilled water temperature control

b. Adjustable timer or automated controls to prevent a compressor from short cycling

c. Automatic lead/lag controls (adjustable) for multi-compressor units

d. Load limiting

e. System capacity control to adjust the unit capacity in accordance with the system load and the programmable setpoints. Controls must automatically re-cycle the chiller on power interruption.

f. Startup and head pressure controls to allow system operation at all ambient temperatures down to 0 degrees F.

g. Fan sequencing for air-cooled condenser

2.5.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities

During normal operations, the control system must be capable of monitoring and displaying the following operating parameters. Access and operation of display must not require opening or removing any panels or doors.

a. Entering and leaving chilled water temperatures

b. Self diagnostic

c. Operation status

d. Operating hours

e. Number of starts

f. Compressor status (on or off)

g. Compressor load (percent)

h. Refrigerant discharge and suction pressures

i. Oil pressure

2.5.4.3 Configurable Setpoints

The control system must be capable of being configured directly at the unit's interface panel. No parameters may be capable of being changed without first entering a security access code. The programmable setpoints must include the following as a minimum:

a. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature

b. Time Clock/Calendar Date

2.5.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset

Chiller must be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which require manual reset.

a. Low chilled water temperature protection

b. High condenser refrigerant discharge pressure protection

c. Low evaporator pressure protection

d. Chilled water flow detection

e. High motor winding temperature protection

f. Low oil flow protection if applicable

g. Motor current overload and phase loss protection

2.5.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset

Chiller must be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which provide automatic reset.

a. Over/under voltage protection

b. Chilled water flow interlock

c. Phase reversal protection

2.5.4.6 Remote Alarm

During the initiation of a safety shutdown, a chiller's control system must be capable of activating a remote alarm bell. In coordination with the chiller, the Contractor must provide an alarm circuit (including transformer if applicable) and a minimum 4 inch diameter alarm bell. Alarm circuit must activate bell in the event of machine shutdown due to the chiller's monitoring of safety controls. The alarm bell must not sound for a chiller that uses low-pressure cutout as an operating control.

2.5.4.7 Utility Monitoring and Control System Interface

Provide a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) interface meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and the requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. The interface must provide all system operating conditions, capacity controls, and safety shutdown conditions as network points. In addition, the following points must be overridable via the network interface:

a. Unit Start/Stop

b. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature Setpoint

2.5.5 Compressor(s)

2.5.5.1 Rotary Screw Compressor(s)

Compressors must operate stably for indefinite time periods to at least 25 percent capacity reduction without gas bypass external to the compressor. Provision must be made to insure proper lubrication of bearings and shaft seals on shutdown with or without electric power supply. Rotary screw compressors must include:

a. An open or hermetic, positive displacement, oil-injected design directly driven by the compressor driver. Allow access to internal compressor components for repairs, inspection, and replacement of parts.

b. Rotors must be solid steel, possessing sufficient rigidity for proper operation.

c. A maximum rotor operating speed no greater than 3600 RPM. Provide cast iron rotor housing.

d. Casings of cast iron, precision machined for minimal clearance about periphery of rotors with minimal clearance at rotor tops and rotor ends.

e. A lubrication system of the forced-feed type that provides oil at the proper pressure to all parts requiring lubrication.

f. Bearing housing must be conservatively loaded and rated for an L(10) life of not less than 200,000 hours. Shaft main bearings of the sleeve type with heavy duty bushings or rolling element type in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11.

g. A differential oil pressure or flow cutout to allow the compressor to operate only when the required oil pressure or flow is provided to the bearings.

h. Use a Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) to modulate capacity modulation from 100 percent to 15 percent.

i. An oil separator and oil return system to remove oil entrained in the refrigerant gas and automatically return the oil to the compressor.

j. Crankcase oil heaters must be provided.

2.5.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor

Components such as motors, variable speed drives and wiring must be in accordance with paragraph ELECTRICAL WORK. Variable frequency drive must be unit mounted as indicated with variable frequency drive type, wiring, and accessories coordinated with the chiller manufacturer.

2.5.7 Water Cooler (Evaporator)

Cooler must be of the shell-and-coil or shell-and-tube type design. Cooler shell must be constructed of seamless or welded steel. Coil bundles must be totally removable and arranged to drain completely. Tubes must be seamless copper, plain, integrally finned with smooth bore or integrally finned with enhanced bore. Each tube must be individually replaceable. Tubes must be installed into carbon mild steel tube sheets by rolling. Tube baffles must be properly spaced to provide adequate tube support and cross flow. Performance must be based on a water velocity not less than 3 fps nor more than 12 fps and a fouling factor per AHRI 550/590 I-P.

Brazed plate heat exchanger must be constructed of 304 or 316 stainless steel, designed to a refrigerant-side working pressure of 430 psig and a waterside working pressure of 150 psig. Evaporator must be factory tested

at 1.1 times maximum allowable refrigerant side working pressure and 1.5 times maximum allowable water side working pressure. Provide cooler with factory-installed flow switches. All water connections must use either flanged or grooved-pipe connections. Factory insulate all cold surfaces.

2.5.8 Air-Cooled Condenser Coil

Condenser coil must be of the extended-surface fin-and-tube type and must be constructed of seamless copper tubes with compatible copper fins. Fins must be soldered or mechanically bonded to the tubes and installed in a metal casing. Coils must be circuited and sized for a minimum of 5 degrees F subcooling and full pumpdown capacity. Coil must be factory leak and pressure tested after assembly in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34.

Coil must be entirely coated in accordance with the requirements of paragraph COIL CORROSION PROTECTION.

2.5.9 Receivers

Receiver must bear a stamp certifying compliance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and must meet the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. Inner surfaces must be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting or other approved means. Each receiver must have a storage capacity not less than 20 percent in excess of that required for the fully-charged system. Each receiver must be equipped with inlet, outlet drop pipe, drain plug, purging valve, relief valves of capacity and setting required by ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34, and two bull's eye liquid-level sight glasses. Sight glasses must be in the same vertical plane, 90 degrees apart, perpendicular to the axis of the receiver, and not over 3 inches horizontally from the drop pipe measured along the axis of the receiver. In lieu of bull's eye sight glass, external gauge glass with metal glass guard and automatic closing stop valves may be provided.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Refrigerant Relief Valve/Rupture Disc Assembly

The assembly must be a combination pressure relief valve and rupture disc designed for refrigerant usage. The assembly must be in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. The assembly must be provided with a pressure gauge assembly which will provide local indication if a rupture disc is broken. Rupture disc must be the non-fragmenting type.

2.6.2 Gaskets

Gaskets must conform to ASTM F104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 700 degrees F service.

2.6.3 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, must be in accordance with ASTM A307. The bolt head must be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A307.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings must have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 10,000 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Chiller must be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the water cooler, suction line piping, economizer, and cooling lines. Insulation on heads of coolers may be field applied, however it must be installed to provide easy removal and replacement of heads without damage to the insulation. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation must be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors must have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes must be determined by ASTM E84. Insulation must be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket must be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.7.3 Coil Corrosion Protection

Provide coil with a uniformly applied epoxy electrodeposition, phenolic, and vinyl type coating to all coil surface areas without material bridging between fins. Submit product data on the type coating selected, the coating thickness, the application process used, the estimated heat transfer loss of the coil, and verification of conformance with the salt spray test requirement. Coating must be applied at either the coil or coating manufacturer's factory. Coating process must ensure complete coil encapsulation. Coating must be capable of withstanding a minimum 10,000 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution.

2.8 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.8.1 Chilled and Condenser Water Piping and Accessories

Chilled and condenser water piping and accessories must be provided and installed in accordance with Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

2.8.2 Temperature Controls

Chiller control packages must be fully coordinated with and integrated into the temperature control system indicated in Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION and Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation of water chiller systems including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing must be in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions, including the following:

(1) Water chiller - installation instructions

3.1.1 Installation Instructions

Provide manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show features such as materials, dimensions, options, performance and efficiency. Data must include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

3.1.2 Vibration Isolation

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature must be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.3 Posted Instructions

Provide posted instructions, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions must include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions must be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.4 Verification of Dimensions

Provide a letter including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

3.1.5 System Performance Test Schedules

Provide a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules must identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

3.1.6 Certificates

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, NFPA, ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance must be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency must be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above must be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

3.1.7 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Provide Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets must include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals must include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.1.8 Connections to Existing Systems

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.1.9 Refrigeration System

3.1.9.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof must conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. Necessary supports must be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, water coolers, and similar items.

3.1.10 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The services of a factory-trained representative must be provided for 4 days. The representative shall advise on the following:

a. Hermetic machines:

(1) Starting the machine.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment must be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Provide temporary filters for all fans that are operated during construction. Perform and document that proper Indoor Air Quality During Construction procedures have been followed; this includes providing documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. System must be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings must be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts must be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment must be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans must be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. At least one week before the official equipment warranty start date, all condenser coils on air-cooled water chillers and split-system water chillers must be cleaned in accordance with the chiller manufacturer's instructions. This work covers two coil cleanings. The condenser coils must be cleaned with an approved coil cleaner by a service technician, factory trained by the chiller manufacturer. The condenser coil cleaner must not have any detrimental affect on the materials or protective coatings on the condenser coils. Testing, adjusting, and balancing must be as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTING

3.4.1 Test Plans

a. Manufacturer's Test Plans: Within 120 calendar days after contract award, submit the following plans:

(1) Water chiller - Field Acceptance Test Plan

Field acceptance test plans must be developed by the chiller manufacturer detailing recommended field test procedures for that particular type and size of equipment. Field acceptance test plans developed by the installing Contractor, or the equipment sales agency furnishing the equipment, will not be acceptable.

The Contracting Officer will review and approve the field acceptance test plan for each of the listed equipment prior to commencement of field testing of the equipment. The approved field acceptance tests of the chiller and subsequent test reporting.

b. Coordinated testing: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when work required by this section requires coordination with test work required by other specification sections. Furnish test procedures for the simultaneous or integrated testing of tower system controls which interlock and interface with controls for the equipment provided under

Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC or Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

c. Prerequisite testing: Chillers for which performance testing is dependent upon the completion of the work covered by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC must have that work completed as a prerequisite to testing work under this section. Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when such prerequisite work is required.

d. Test procedure: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan each equipment manufacturers published installation, start-up, and field acceptance test procedures. Include in each test plan a detailed step-by-step procedure for testing automatic controls provided by the manufacturer.

Each test plan must include the required test reporting forms to be completed by the Contractor's testing representatives. Procedures must be structured to test the controls through all modes of control to confirm that the controls are performing with the intended sequence of control.

Controller must be verified to be properly calibrated and have the proper set point to provide stable control of their respective equipment.

e. Performance variables: Each test plan must list performance variables that are required to be measured or tested as part of the field test.

Include in the listed variables performance requirements indicated on the equipment schedules on the design drawings. Chiller manufacturer must furnish with each test procedure a description of acceptable results that have been verified.

Chiller manufacturer must identify the acceptable limits or tolerance within which each tested performance variable must acceptably operate.

f. Job specific: Each test plan must be job specific and must address the particular cooling towers and particular conditions which exist in this contract. Generic or general preprinted test procedures are not acceptable.

g. Specialized components: Each test plan must include procedures for field testing and field adjusting specialized components, such as hot gas bypass control valves, or pressure valves.

3.4.2 Testing

a. Each water chiller system must be field acceptance tested in compliance with its approved field acceptance test plan and the resulting following field acceptance test report submitted for approval:

(1) Water chiller - Field Acceptance Test Report

b. Manufacturer's recommended testing: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended field testing in compliance with the approved test plan.

Furnish a factory trained field representative authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacturer at the complete execution of the field acceptance testing.

c. Operational test: Conduct a continuous 24 hour operational test for each item of equipment. Equipment shutdown before the test period is completed shall result in the test period being started again and run for the required duration. For the duration of the test period, compile an operational log of each item of equipment. Log required entries every two hours. Use the test report forms for logging the operational variables.

d. Notice of tests: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended tests and the operational tests; record the required data using the approved reporting forms. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the testing. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for review and approval.

e. Report forms: Type data entries and writing on the test report forms. Completed test report forms for each item of equipment must be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director. The manufacturer's field test representative must review, approve, and sign the report of the manufacturer's recommended test. Signatures must be accompanied by the person's name typed.

f. Deficiency resolution: The test requirements acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the tests must be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and corrections retested in order to verify compliance.

3.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Six copies of the report must be provided in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets.

3.5.1 General Requirements

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment must be conducted by the manufacturer's approved start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests must cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and must demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments must be made as necessary and tests must be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points must be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup must be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies must be corrected and the system must be retested. Tests must be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test must be provided by the Contractor. Field tests must be coordinated with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5.2 Test Report

The report must document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report must indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report must also include the following information and must be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart:

a. Date and outside weather conditions.

b. The load on the system based on the following:

(1) The refrigerant used in the system.
(2) Condensing temperature and pressure.
(3) Suction temperature and pressure.
(4) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
(5) The actual on-site setting of all operating and safety controls.
(6) Chilled water pressure, flow and temperature in and out of the chiller.
(7) Compressor speed at machine off, one-third loaded, one-half loaded, two-thirds loaded, and fully loaded.

3.6 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor must conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training course must cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

Provide a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 64 26

CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

08/09, CHG 6: 11/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES
1.4.1 Definitions
1.4.2 Administrative Interpretations
1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.7.2 Drawings
1.7.3 Accessibility

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
2.2 STEEL PIPING
2.2.1 Pipe
2.2.2 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)
2.2.2.1 Threaded Connections
2.2.2.2 Flanged Connections
2.2.2.3 Welded Connections
2.2.2.4 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges
2.3 COPPER TUBING
2.3.1 Tube
2.3.2 Fittings and End Connections (Solder and Flared Joints)
2.3.3 Solder
2.3.4 Brazing Filler Metal
2.4 VALVES
2.4.1 Gate Valve
2.4.2 Globe and Angle Valve
2.4.3 Check Valve
2.4.4 Butterfly Valve
2.4.5 Ball Valve
2.4.6 Calibrated Balancing Valves
2.4.7 Water Pressure Reducing Valve
2.4.8 Pressure Relief Valve
2.4.9 Drain Valves
2.4.10 Air Venting Valves
2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES
2.5.1 Strainer
2.5.2 Cyclonic Separator
2.5.3 Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser
2.5.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

2.5.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges
2.5.6 Temperature Gauges
2.5.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass
2.5.6.2 Bimetallic Dial
2.5.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial
2.5.6.4 Thermal Well
2.5.7 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
2.5.8 Escutcheons
2.6 PUMPS
2.6.1 Construction
2.6.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals
2.7 EXPANSION TANKS
2.8 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS
2.9 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS
2.9.1 Chilled Water System
2.10 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.11 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT
2.11.1 Factory Painting Systems
2.11.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces
2.12 FACTORY APPLIED INSULATION
2.13 NAMEPLATES
2.14 RELATED COMPONENTS/SERVICES
2.14.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping
2.14.2 Field Applied Insulation
2.14.3 Field Applied Insulation
2.14.4 Field Painting

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Welding
3.1.1.1 Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)
3.1.1.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications
3.1.1.3 Examination of Piping Welds
3.1.1.4 Welding Safety
3.1.2 Directional Changes
3.1.3 Functional Requirements
3.1.4 Fittings and End Connections
3.1.4.1 Threaded Connections
3.1.4.2 Brazed Connections
3.1.4.3 Welded Connections
3.1.4.4 Flanges and Unions
3.1.5 Valves
3.1.6 Air Vents
3.1.7 Drains
3.1.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors
3.1.9 Temperature Gauges
3.1.10 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.1.10.1 Hangers
3.1.10.2 Inserts
3.1.10.3 C-Clamps
3.1.10.4 Angle Attachments
3.1.10.5 Saddles and Shields
3.1.10.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports
3.1.10.7 Vertical Pipe Supports
3.1.10.8 Pipe Guides
3.1.10.9 Steel Slides
3.1.10.10 Multiple Pipe Runs
3.1.10.11 Structural Attachments

3.1.11 Pipe Alignment Guides
3.1.12 Pipe Anchors
3.1.13 Building Surface Penetrations
3.1.13.1 General Service Areas
3.1.13.2 Waterproof Penetrations
3.1.13.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations
3.1.13.4 Escutcheons
3.1.14 Access Panels
3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION
3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.4 FIELD TESTS
3.4.1 Equipment and Component Isolation
3.4.2 Pressure Tests
3.4.3 Related Field Inspections and Testing
3.4.3.1 Piping Welds
3.4.3.2 HVAC TAB
3.5 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 64 26

CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS
08/09, CHG 6: 11/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4	(2015; R 2020) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.9	(2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2022) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.9	(2020) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section

	IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003	(2020) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS BRH	(2007; 5th Ed) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A733	(2016; R 2022) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F1199	(2021) Standard Specification for Cast (All Temperatures and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.2	(2014) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump for Nomenclature and Definitions

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2022) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the water systems having the minimum service (design) temperature-pressure rating indicated. Provision of the piping systems, including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of ASME B31.9 except as modified or supplemented by this specification section or design drawings. This specification section covers the water systems piping which is located within, on, and adjacent to building(s) within the building(s) 5 foot line.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Calibrated Balancing Valves; G

Water Pressure Reducing Valve

Pressure Relief Valve

Pumps; G

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

Expansion Tanks

Air Separator Tanks

Water Treatment Systems; G

Proposed water treatment plan including a layout, control scheme, a list of existing make-up water conditions including the items listed in paragraph WATER ANALYSIS", a list of chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

SD-06 Test Reports

Piping Welds NDE Report

Pressure Tests Reports; G

Report shall be provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. In the reports, document all phases of the tests performed. Include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Certificates shall be submitted for the following items showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Lesson plan for the Instruction Course; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Requirements for data packages are specified Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, with operation and maintenance data packages. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Submit a list of qualified permanent service organizations with operation and maintenance data packages. Include service organization addresses and service area or expertise. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

Water Treatment Systems; G

An operation manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown. Include testing procedures used in determining water quality.

A maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide.

Calibrated Balancing Valves, Data Package 3; G

Water Pressure Reducing Valve, Data Package 3; G

Pressure Relief Valve, Data Package 2; G

Pumps, Data Package 3; G

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser, Data Package 2; G

Expansion Tanks, Data Package 2; G

Air Separator Tanks, Data Package 2; G

1.4 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter. Any porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Non-porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be disinfected and cleaned prior to installation.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.7.3 Accessibility

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

The two year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

2.2 STEEL PIPING

Water piping shall be steel pipe or copper tubing. Provide steel piping with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.2.1 Pipe

Steel pipe, conform to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Do not use Type F pipe.

2.2.2 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Piping and fittings 1 inch and smaller shall have threaded connections. Piping and fittings larger than 1 inch and smaller than 3 inches shall have either threaded, or welded connections. Piping and fittings 3 inches and larger shall have welded or flanged connections. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

2.2.2.1 Threaded Connections

Use threaded valves and pipe connections conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Used threaded fitting conforming to ASME B16.3. Use threaded unions conforming to ASME B16.39. Use threaded pipe nipples conforming to ASTM A733.

2.2.2.2 Flanged Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. These gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadeine rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadeine rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.1.

2.2.2.3 Welded Connections

Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol.

2.2.2.4 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Provide dielectric waterways with a water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test. Provide dielectric waterways constructed of galvanized steel and have threaded end connections to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Provide dielectric flanges with the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation between connecting pipe and/or equipment as described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.3 COPPER TUBING

Provide copper tubing and fittings with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F., the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.3.1 Tube

Use copper tube conforming to ASTM B88, Type L or M for aboveground tubing, and Type K for buried tubing.

2.3.2 Fittings and End Connections (Solder and Flared Joints)

Wrought copper and bronze solder joint pressure fittings, including unions ands flanges, shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Provide adapters as required. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings , including unions and flanges, shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. ASTM B42 copper pipe nipples with threaded end connections shall conform to ASTM B42.

Copper tubing of sizes larger than 4 inches shall have brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

Extracted brazed tee joints may be used if produced with an acceptable tool and installed in accordance with tool manufacturer's written procedures.

2.3.3 Solder

Provide solder in conformance with ASTM B32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B813.

2.3.4 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.4 VALVES

Provide valves with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

Valves in sizes larger than 1 inch and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be furnished by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.4.1 Gate Valve

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 Class 125 and shall be bronze with wedge disc, rising stem and threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Class 125, cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.4.2 Globe and Angle Valve

Globe and angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, Class 125. Globe and angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, Class 125.

2.4.3 Check Valve

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Class 125.

2.4.4 Butterfly Valve

Butterfly valves shall conform to MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be either the wafer or lug type. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators.

2.4.5 Ball Valve

Full port design. Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110 and shall be cast iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators. Ball valves may be provided in lieu of gate valves.

2.4.6 Calibrated Balancing Valves

Copper alloy or cast iron body, copper alloy or stainless internal working parts. Provide valve calibrated so that flow can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Valve shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening. Valve shall function as a service valve when in fully closed position. Valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation.

Provide valve bodies with tapped openings and pipe extensions with positive shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable differential pressure meter connections to verify the pressure differential. Provide metal tag on each valve showing the gallons per minute flow for each differential pressure reading.

2.4.7 Water Pressure Reducing Valve

Valve, ASSE 1003 for water service, copper alloy body.

2.4.8 Pressure Relief Valve

Valve shall prevent excessive pressure in the piping system when the piping system reaches its maximum heat buildup. Valve, ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 and shall have cast iron bodies with corrosion resistant internal working parts. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.9 Drain Valves

Valves, MSS SP-80 gate valves. Valve shall be manually-operated, 3/4 inch pipe size and above with a threaded end connection. Provide valve with a water hose nipple adapter.

2.4.10 Air Venting Valves

Manually-operated general service type air venting valves, brass or bronze valves that are furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic type air venting shall be the ball-float type with brass/bronze or brass bodies, 300 series corrosion-resistant steel float, linkage and removable seat. Air venting valves on water coils shall have not less than 1/8 inch

threaded end connections. Air venting valves on water mains shall have not less than 3/4 inch threaded end connections. Air venting valves on all other applications shall have not less than 1/2 inch threaded end connections.

2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Strainer

Strainer, ASTM F1199, except as modified and supplemented in this specification. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. Strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. Provide blowoff outlet with pipe nipple, gate valve, and discharge pipe nipple. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Provide strainer with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.5.2 Cyclonic Separator

Metal- bodied, with removal capability of removing solids 45 microns/325 mesh in size and heavier than 1.20 specific gravity, maximum pressure drop of 5 psid, with cleanout connection.

2.5.3 Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

Angle type body with removable strainer basket and internal straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet and plug. Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F1199, except as modified and supplemented by this specification. Unit body shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Strainer screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. Flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations. Provide an auxiliary disposable fine mesh strainer which shall be removed 30 days after start-up. Provide warning tag for operator indicating scheduled date for removal.

Casing shall have connection sizes to match pump suction and pipe sizes, and be provided with adjustable support foot or support foot boss to relieve piping strains at pump suction. Provide unit casing with blowdown port and plug. Provide a magnetic insert to remove debris from system.

2.5.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Provide flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid. Equip flanged assemblies with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Provide covers to protect the bellows where indicated.

2.5.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges, ASME B40.100 with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Provide gauges with 4.5 inch dial, brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, and siphon. Gauge shall have a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.5.6 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges, shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Provide gauges with fixed thread connection, dial face gasketed within the case; and an accuracy within 2 percent of scale range. Gauges shall have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated.

2.5.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.5.6.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment.

2.5.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.5.6.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.5.7 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports: to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69. If ferrous materials are utilized provide hot-dipped galvanized hangers, inserts and supports.

2.5.8 Escutcheons

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Secure plates in place by internal spring tension or set screws. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.6 PUMPS

Pumps shall be the electrically driven, non-overloading, centrifugal type which conform to HI 1.1-1.2. Pumps shall be selected at or within 5 percent of peak efficiency. Pump curve shall rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff. Pump motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1, be open, and have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Pump motor shall have the required capacity to prevent overloading with pump operating at any point on its characteristic curve. Pump speed shall not exceed 3,600 rpm, except where the pump head is less than 60 feet of water, the pump speed shall not exceed 1,750 rpm. Pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in the cover.

2.6.1 Construction

Each pump casing shall be designed to withstand the discharge head specified plus the static head on system plus 50 percent of the total, but not less than 125 psig. Pump casing and bearing housing shall be close grained cast iron. High points in the casing shall be provided with manual air vents; low points shall be provided with drain plugs. Provide threaded suction and discharge pressure gage tapping with square-head plugs.

Impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Bearings shall be ball-bearings, roller-bearings, or oil-lubricated bronze-sleeve type bearings, and be efficiently sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water.

Pump and motor shall be mounted on a common cast iron base having lipped edges and tapped drainage openings or structural steel base with lipped edges or drain pan and tapped drainage openings. Pump shall be provided with steel shaft coupling guard. Base-mounted pump, coupling guard, and motor shall each be bolted to a fabricated steel base which shall have bolt holes for securing base to supporting surface. Pump shall be accessible for servicing without disturbing piping connections. Shaft seals shall be mechanical-seals or stuffing-box type.

2.6.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals

Seals shall be single, inside mounted, end-face-elastomer bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal head, carbon rotating face, and tungsten carbide or ceramic sealing face. Glands shall be bronze and of the water-flush design to provide lubrication flush across the face of the seal. Bypass line from pump discharge to flush connection in gland shall be provided, with filter or cyclone particle separator in line.

2.7 EXPANSION TANKS

Tank shall be welded steel, constructed for, and tested to pressure-temperature rating of 125 psi at 150 degrees F. Provide tanks precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Tank shall have a replaceable polypropylene or butyl lined diaphragm which keeps the air charge separated from the water; shall be the captive air type.

Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with a drain, fill, an air charging valve, and system connections. Tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.8 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS

External air separation tank shall have an internal design constructed of stainless steel and suitable for creating the required vortex and subsequent air separation. Tank shall be steel, constructed for, and tested to pressure-temperature rating of 125 psi at 150 degrees F. Tank shall have tangential inlets and outlets connections, threaded for 2 inches and smaller and flanged for sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. Air released from a tank shall be vented as indicated. Tank shall be provided with a blow-down connection.

2.9 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

When water treatment is specified, the use of chemical-treatment products containing equivalent chromium (CPR) is prohibited.

2.9.1 Chilled Water System

A shot feeder shall be provided on the chilled water piping as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based on local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.10 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

Provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in

accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.11 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

2.11.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided. The factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test.

Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test, the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark. The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen.

If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

2.11.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, retreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where hot-dip galvanized steel has been cut, resulting surfaces with no galvanizing shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the

metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

2.12 FACTORY APPLIED INSULATION

Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E84.

Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.13 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including pumps, pump motors, expansion tanks, and air separator tanks shall have the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of stainless steel. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.14 RELATED COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.14.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping

Requirements for drain and make-up water piping and backflow preventer is specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.14.2 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field applied insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.14.3 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field installed insulation is specified in Section

23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

2.14.4 Field Painting

Requirements for painting of surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation is not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, remove burrs by reaming, and fashion to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.1.1 Welding

Provide welding work specified this section for piping systems in conformance with ASME B31.9, as modified and supplemented by this specification section and the accompanying drawings. The welding work includes: qualification of welding procedures, welders, welding operators, brazers, brazing operators, and nondestructive examination personnel; maintenance of welding records, and examination methods for welds.

3.1.1.1 Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Submit for review and approval the following documentation. This documentation and the subject qualifications shall be in compliance with ASME B31.9.

a. List of qualified welding procedures that is proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

b. List of qualified welders, brazers, welding operators, and brazing operators that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

c. List of qualified weld examination personnel that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

3.1.1.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

a. Specifications and Test Results: Submit copies of the welding procedures specifications and procedure qualification test results for each type of welding required. Approval of any procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for producing acceptable

welds. Submit this information on the forms printed in ASME BPVC SEC IX or their equivalent.

b. Certification: Before assigning welders or welding operators to the work, submit a list of qualified welders, together with data and certification that each individual is performance qualified as specified. Do not start welding work prior to submitting welder, and welding operator qualifications. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which each is qualified, the code and procedure under which each is qualified, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

3.1.1.3 Examination of Piping Welds

Conduct non-destructive examinations (NDE) on piping welds and brazing and verify the work meets the acceptance criteria specified in ASME B31.9. NDE on piping welds covered by ASME B31.9 is visual inspection only. Submit a piping welds NDE report meeting the requirements specified in ASME B31.9.

3.1.1.4 Welding Safety

Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

3.1.2 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller is permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations is not acceptable.

3.1.3 Functional Requirements

Pitch horizontal supply mains down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Cap or plug open ends of pipelines and equipment during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system.

Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 inches and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric waterways or flanges.

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Electric isolation fittings shall be provided between dissimilar metals.

3.1.4 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.4.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.4.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing, AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Do not use brazing flux. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.4.3 Welded Connections

Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.9. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.4.4 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended application.

3.1.5 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.6 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.7 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure

complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be attached to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.9 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located on coolant supply and return piping at each heat exchanger, on condenser water piping entering and leaving a condenser, at each automatic temperature control device without an integral thermometer, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.1.10 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as supplemented and modified in this specification section. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.10.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.10.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.10.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.10.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.10.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping

less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.1.10.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves.

3.1.10.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.10.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.10.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.10.10 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.10.11 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

3.1.11 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion

joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.12 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided where indicated. Unless indicated otherwise, anchors shall comply with the requirements specified. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required.

Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal.

3.1.13 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Except as indicated otherwise piping sleeves shall comply with requirements specified. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Standard weight. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.13.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.13.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 0.17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange.

Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 10 inches in

diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut.

After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.13.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.13.4 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.14 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided where indicated for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and additionally for items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Install electrical equipment in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturers instructions.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel

shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.4 FIELD TESTS

Field tests shall be conducted in the presence of the QC Manager or his designated representative to verify systems compliance with specifications. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor.

3.4.1 Equipment and Component Isolation

Prior to testing, equipment and components that cannot withstand the tests shall be properly isolated.

3.4.2 Pressure Tests

Each piping system , except for polypropylene piping, shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure not less than 188 psig for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Test pressure shall be monitored by a currently calibrated test pressure gauge. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test requirements are met. No leakage or reduction in gage pressure shall be allowed.

Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

Submit for approval pressure tests reports covering the above specified piping pressure tests; describe the systems tested, test results, defects found and repaired, and signature of the pressure tests' director. Obtain approval from the QC Manager before concealing piping or applying insulation to tested and accepted piping.

3.4.3 Related Field Inspections and Testing

3.4.3.1 Piping Welds

Examination of Piping Welds is specified in the paragraph EXAMINATION OF PIPING WELDS (above).

3.4.3.2 HVAC TAB

Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of HVAC water piping, and associated equipment is specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Coordinate with the TAB team, and provide support personnel and equipment as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC to assist TAB team to meet the TAB work requirements.

3.5 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the chilled water water piping systems. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all

parts of the installation and shall be instructed in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Submit a lesson plan for the instruction course for approval. The lesson plan and instruction course shall be based on the approved operation and maintenance data and maintenance manuals.

Conduct a training course for the operating staff and maintenance staff selected by the Contracting Officer. Give the instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be one man-day. Use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction and the other time for instruction at the location of equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 82 19.00 40

FAN COIL UNITS

05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.2 COMPONENTS
2.2.1 Enclosure
2.2.2 Casing
2.2.3 Fan
2.2.4 Coils
2.2.5 Drain Pans
2.2.6 Filters
2.2.7 Motors
2.2.8 Controls

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 82 19.00 40

FAN COIL UNITS
05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION applies to work specified in this section.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S12.23	(1989; R 2016) Method for the Designation of Sound Power Emitted by Machinery and Equipment

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 440	(2008) Performance Rating of Room Fan-Coils

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 1940-1	(2003; R 2008) Mechanical Vibration - Balance Quality Requirements for Rotors in a Constant (Rigid) State - Part 1: Specification and Verification of Balance Tolerances

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-810	(2022; Rev H; Change 1) Environmental Engineering Considerations and Laboratory Tests

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1995	(2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for Safety Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data; G

Coils; G

Casing; G

Enclosure; G

Motors; G

Fan; G

Drain Pans; G

Filters; G

Controls; G

Vibration Isolation; G

SD-04 Samples

Manufacturer's Standard Color Chart; G

SD-07 Certificates

List of Product Installations

Certificates of Conformance

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit a list of product installations for fan coil units showing a minimum of five installed units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum of 5 years. Include the name of the purchaser, address of installation, name of service

organization, and date of installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Include an enclosure for cabinet models and a casing for concealed models.

Provide a base unit complete with galvanized casing, a water coil assembly with an auxiliary water or steam heating-coil, valve and piping package, drain pans, air filter, fan motor, and motor control. Ensure that the sound power level, as measured in decibels at 10 to the minus 12 watt at the fan operating speed selected to meet the specified capacity, does not exceed the following values at the midfrequency of each octave band:

	OCTAVE BANDS				
	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
Frequency (hertz)	250	500	1,000	2,000	4,000
Power Level (decibels)	60	55	53	50	48

Obtain values for sound power level for these units in accordance with the test procedures specified in ASA S12.23. Sound power values apply to units provided with factory-fabricated cabinet enclosures and standard grilles. Values obtained for the standard cabinet models are acceptable for concealed models without the need for separate tests, provided there is no variation between models as to the coil configuration, blowers, motor speeds, and relative arrangement of parts. Fasten each unit securely to the building structure. Ensure that the capacity of the units is as indicated. Ensure that room fan coil units are certified as complying with AHRI 440 and meet the requirements of UL 1995.

2.2 COMPONENTS

Provide a list of material and equipment including the manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, and warranty information.

Submit fabrication drawings for fan coil units including the fabrication and assembly details performed in the factory.

Submit equipment and performance data for fan coil units including information on the service life, system functional flows, safety features, and mechanical automated details. Also submit curves indicating that the equipment response and performance characteristics, including vibration isolation have been tested and certified. Submit certificates of conformance for the following:

a. Enclosure

b. Casing

c. Fan

d. Coils

e. Drain Pans

f. Filters

g. Motors

h. Controls

Submit product data for vibration isolation components.

Submit the manufacturer's standard color chart, indicating the manufacturer's standard color selections and finishes for fan coil units.

2.2.1 Enclosure

Construct an enclosure of 18-gage or heavier steel, properly reinforced and braced. Ensure that the front panel of the enclosure is removable. Ensure that discharge louvers are four-way adjustable and are designed to properly distribute air throughout the conditioned space. Ensure that ferrous surfaces are galvanized or treated with a rust-inhibiting finish. Ensure that exposed enclosure corners and edges are rounded. Ensure that discharge louvers are mounted in a top panel that can be removed to allow for coil cleaning. Ensure that access doors are hinged and provided for all piping and control compartments. Ensure that the finish is in the manufacturer's standard color, as selected by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.2 Casing

Ensure that the interior of the casing is acoustically and thermally insulated with insulation that is not less than 1/2-inch thick, that conforms to NFPA 90A, and that is fastened with waterproof and fire-resistant adhesive.

2.2.3 Fan

Provide a centrifugal fan made of galvanized steel or aluminum, with blades. In lieu of metal, fabricate or mold the wheels and scrolls from reinforced nonmetallic compounds certified to have passed the low-temperature, high-temperature, temperature-shock, and sand and dust tests for ground equipment, as outlined in MIL-STD-810. Ensure that the fan passes tests without showing characteristics that indicate deformation, cracking, corrosion, or loss of balance. Ensure that surfaces are smooth, that assemblies are accessible for maintenance, and that disassembly and reassembly are done by mechanical fastening devices, not adhesives. After the fan is assembled in the unit, ensure that the fan was dynamically and statically balanced to ISO 1940-1 standards at the factory.

2.2.4 Coils

Ensure that the water coil was constructed with not less than 1/2-inch outside diameter (OD) seamless copper tubing with copper or aluminum plate fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Ensure that the coil construction includes at least 5/8-inch OD female solder connectors, an accessory piping package with terminal connections for control valves, and manual air vents on returns. Make provisions for coil removal.

2.2.5 Drain Pans

Size and locate drain pans to collect condensed water dripping from any item within the unit enclosure. Do not construct drain pans of stainless steel that is lighter than 20-gage and thermally insulated to prevent condensation. Coat the thermal insulation with a waterproofing compound. Provide a copper drain connection in the drain pan that is no less than 3/4-inch National Pipe Thread (NPT) or 5/8-inch OD. Ensure that the drain pan slopes not less than 1/8-inch per foot to the drain.

2.2.6 Filters

For each unit, provide filters that are glass fiber throwaway or permanent and washable, with a 1 inch nominal thickness, in conformance with UL Bld Mat Dir. Ensure that filters can be removed without tools.

2.2.7 Motors

Provide permanent split-capacitor motors that are direct connected, two-bearing, and built-in overload protection, and that conform to NEMA MG 1. Mount motors on a resilient base. Furnish motors with three built-in speeds and with four insulated leads (common, high, medium, and low) that terminate in a control-junction box.

When specified, provide a solid-state variable speed controller capable of not less than 50 percent speed reduction in lieu of step speed control.

2.2.8 Controls

Provide a unit with factory-installed control valves furnished by the automatic temperature-control manufacturer.

Ensure that the motor speed-control switch provides for speed selection, has an off position, and is mounted for convenient use from an access door.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Set the dampers in a fixed position to provide outside air in the quantity scheduled.

Submit installation drawings for fan coil systems in accordance with referenced standards in this section.

Contain thermal and acoustical insulation within a double-walled enclosure or seal the insulation with a moistureproof coating impervious.

Install the controls in a unit-mounted control panel. Provide remote-mounted controllers where indicated.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Hydrostatically the test coils at 250 pounds per square inch (psi) or under water at 250 psi air pressure. Ensure that the coils are suitable for 200 psi working pressure.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

Submit six copies of the operation and maintenance manuals at least 30 calendar days before the fan coil units are tested. Update and resubmit data for final approval no later than 30 calendar days before contract completion.

Submit the manufacturer's standard warranty to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

SECTION 25 05 11.14

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS Vertical Transport Control System - Elevators

05/21, CHG 1: 08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 REFERENCES
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 Administrator Account
1.4.2 Computer
1.4.3 Controller
1.4.4 Mission Space
1.4.5 Network
1.4.6 Network Connected
1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected
1.4.7 Network Media
1.4.8 User Account Support Levels
1.4.8.1 FULLY Supported
1.4.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported
1.4.8.3 NOT Supported
1.4.9 Manual Local Input
1.4.10 Card Reader
1.4.11 User Interface
1.4.11.1 Local User Interface
1.4.11.2 Remote User Interface
1.4.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)
1.4.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface
1.4.11.3.2 Limited User Interface
1.4.11.3.3 Full User Interface
1.4.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface
1.4.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology
1.4.11.4.1 Writable User Interface
1.4.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface
1.4.12 Wireless Network
1.4.13 Wired Broadcast Network
1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Points of Contact
1.5.2 Coordination
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 QUALITY CONTROL
1.7.1 Qualifications
1.8 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION
1.8.1 Network Communication Report
1.8.2 Control System Inventory Report
1.8.3 Software and Configuration Backups
1.8.4 Cybersecurity Riser Diagram
1.8.5 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

1.8.5.1 Software Applications
1.8.5.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices
1.9 SOFTWARE LICENSING
1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION
1.10.1 Contractor Computer Equipment
1.10.1.1 Operating System
1.10.1.2 Anti-Malware Software
1.10.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases
1.10.1.4 User-Based Authentication
1.10.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance
1.10.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.10.2 Temporary IP Networks
1.10.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections
1.10.3 Government Access to Network
1.10.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks
1.10.5 Passwords and Passphrases
1.10.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.11 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH
2.1.1 Required Functionality
2.1.2 Configuration Requirements
2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS
2.3 DATABASE AND WEB SERVER SOFTWARE FOR MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES
3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS
3.2.1 Information Flow Enforcement In MODERATE Impact Systems
3.2.2 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication
3.2.2.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications
3.2.2.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication
3.2.3 Non-IP Control Networks
3.2.4 IP Control Networks
3.2.4.1 IP Network Routers
3.2.5 Cryptographic Protection
3.2.6 Device Identification and Authentication
3.2.6.1 Default Requirements for Control System Devices
3.2.7 Cryptographic Module Authentication
3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS
3.3.1 User Accounts
3.3.1.1 Computers
3.3.1.2 Controllers
3.3.1.2.1 Electronic Security Systems (ESS)
3.3.1.3 Additional User Account Expiration Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:
3.3.1.3.1 For Control System Applications Running on Computers
3.3.1.3.2 For Other Control System Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts
3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts
3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts
3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts
3.3.2.3 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements
3.3.3 System Use Notification

3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces
3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces
3.3.4 Session Lock and Session Termination Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:
3.3.4.1 Session Termination
3.3.4.2 Session Lock
3.3.4.3 Session Lock and Termination for Computers
3.3.4.4 Session Lock and Termination for Controllers
3.3.5 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication
3.3.6 Physical Security in MODERATE Impact Systems
3.3.6.1 Physical Security for Media
3.3.6.1.1 Physical Security for Media Inside Mission Space
3.3.6.1.2 Physical Security for Media Outside Mission Space
3.3.6.2 Physical Security for Devices
3.3.6.3 Physical Security for User Interfaces
3.3.7 Enclosures
3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION
3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types
3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types
3.4.2.1 Electronic Security System Devices
3.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices
3.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements
3.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements
3.4.5.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers
3.4.5.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts
3.4.5.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces
3.4.5.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts
3.4.6 Authenticator Feedback
3.4.7 Implementation of PKI Infrastructure in MODERATE Impact Systems
3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING
3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation
3.5.1.1 Computers
3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events
3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record
3.5.1.2 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers
3.5.1.2.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts
3.5.1.2.1.1 Audited Events
3.5.1.2.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record
3.5.1.2.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts
3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps
3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software
3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements
3.5.3.2 Export Requirements
3.5.3.3 Notification Of Audit Failure in Devices in MODERATE Impact Systems
3.5.3.4 Audit Reduction and Report Generation In MODERATE Impact Systems
3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload
3.5.4.1 Audit Log Storage Notification In MODERATE Impact Systems
3.5.4.2 Device Audit Record Upload Software
3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures
3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY
3.6.1 Device Capabilities
3.6.2 Software
3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION
3.7.1 Collaborative Computing
3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection and Application Partitioning In

MODERATE Impact Systems:
3.7.2.1 Default Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems
3.8 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE
3.9 DEVICE POWER
3.9.1 Device Behavior on Loss of Power In MODERATE Impact Systems:
3.10 VULNERABILITY SCANNING
3.10.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers
3.10.2 Controllers
3.11 FIPS 201-3 REQUIREMENT
3.12 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY
3.12.1 Malicious Code Protection
3.12.2 Software, Firmware, and Information Integrity In MODERATE Impact Systems:
3.12.3 Information System Monitoring
3.13 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING
3.13.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures
3.13.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution
3.13.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report
3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT
3.15 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 25 05 11.14

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS
Vertical Transport Control System - Elevators
05/21, CHG 1: 08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/downloads/ and an SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool is available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs. The "Control Systems SRG" does not apply to work performed under this Section; all requirements within this section to apply applicable SRGs DO NOT include the "Control Systems SRG".

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY

There are multiple versions of this Section associated with this project. Different versions have requirements applicable to different control systems. This specific Section applies only to the following control systems: Vertical Transport Control System - Elevators

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section does not contain sufficient requirements to procure a control system and must be used in conjunction with other Sections which specify control systems. This Section adds cybersecurity requirements to the control systems specified in other Sections, and as these requirements are conditioned on the control system being provided, there may be requirements in this Section that will not apply to this project. All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

In cases where a requirement is specified in both this Section and in another Section, the more stringent requirement must be met. In cases where a requirement in this Section conflicts with the requirements of another Section such that both requirements cannot be met at the same time, request direction from the Contracting Officer Representative to determine which requirement applies to the project.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x	(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 140-3	(2019) Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
NIST FIPS 201-3	(2022) Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)
DTM 08-060	(2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Administrator Account

An administrator account is an account with full permissions to a device, application, or operating system, including the ability to create and modify other user accounts.

Note that the operating system Administrator Account may be different than Administrator Accounts for applications hosted on that operating system. Also, most controllers will not have any support for accounts and will therefore not have an 'Administrator Account'.

1.4.2 Computer

A computer is one of the following:

a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows

b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS

c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux

d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android Operating System, where Android is considered separate from Linux

e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

Unless otherwise indicated or clear from context use of the word "device" in this Section includes computers.

1.4.3 Controller

A device other than a computer or Ethernet switch.

1.4.4 Mission Space

A device or media is in mission space if physical access to the device or media is controlled by the organization served by the device. For example, a VAV box controller in a suspended ceiling is in mission space if the VAV box serves that room; an electrical switchgear in an electrical room or an AHU in a mechanical room or on a rooftop may still be considered to be in mission space if the organization (mission) served by that switchgear or AHU controls access to the electrical room, mechanical room or rooftop.

1.4.5 Network

A network is a group of two or more devices that can communicate using a network protocol. Network protocols must provide a method for addressing devices on the network; a communication method that does not provide an addressing scheme is not a networked form of communication. Devices that communicate using a method of communication that does not support device addressing are not using a network.

1.4.6 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that (unlike many IT definitions of "Network Connected") a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected

Any device that supports wireless network communication is network connected to a wireless network, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless. Unless physically disabled, devices with wireless transceivers support wireless, it is not sufficient to disable the wireless in software.

1.4.7 Network Media

The thing that provides the communication channel between the devices on a network. Typically wire, but might include wireless, fiber optic, or even power line (some network protocols allow sending network signals over power wiring).

1.4.8 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.4.8.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts. These devices support user-based (as opposed to role-based) authentication.

1.4.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "username and password" structure). These devices typically only support role-based authentication.

Examples of devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are a) a variable frequency drive with a single account which requires a PIN for access to configuration; and b) a room lighting control touchpad interface that has a single account.

1.4.8.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.4.9 Manual Local Input

Manual Local Inputs are system analog or binary inputs that are adjustable by a person but are, by intrinsic hardware design, very limited in potential capabilities. Manual Local Inputs do not have touch screens or full keyboards, but may have a few buttons or dials to allow input. Manual Local Inputs do not have full graphic screens or dot-matrix displays, but may have simple lights (LEDs) or 7-segment displays. Manual Local Inputs do not have any sort of menu structure, each button has a single well-defined function.

Examples of Manual Local Inputs are H-O-A switches, simple thermostats, and disconnect switches.

1.4.10 Card Reader

A card reader is an input/output device whose primary function is to assist in two-factor authentication. A card reader must have an interface to read data from a card and may be able to write data to a card. A card reader may have a means (such as buttons, keypad, touchscreen, etc.) for a user to input a PIN or password, as well as a limited display.

1.4.11 User Interface

A User Interface (UI) is something other than a Manual Local Input or Card Reader that allows a person to interact with the system or device. Note that while a Card Reader is not by itself a User Interface, a User Interface may contain a Card Reader in order for it to authenticate its user. Within control systems, there are a wide range of User Interfaces.

Two important distinctions are 1) whether the user interface is Local or Remote, and 2) the effective capabilities of the User Interface to alter data, which is the "privilege" of the user interface (where effective privilege available to a specific user at a specific user interface is the combination of the greatest privilege offered by the user interface and the specific account the user is logged into).

1.4.11.1 Local User Interface

A Local User Interface is a user interface where the physical hardware the user interacts with (keyboard, buttons, display, etc.) is physically part of the device being affected. All of the relevant characteristics of the user interface are embodied within a single device.

Note that a Local UI may be able to access data in a different device, Local versus Remote in this context refers to the user interface itself; the capability to access data in a different device is covered under "Full User Interface".

1.4.11.2 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface implements a Client/Server model where the physical hardware the user interacts with (Client) is physically distinct from the device being affected (Server). Most or all of the security and functionality characteristics of the user interface are defined by the Server, not the Client. The Client and Server communicate via a network connection. A common example of a remote user interface is a web-based interface where the browser (client) is generally on different hardware than the web server (server). A Remote UI remains a Remote UI even if the user happens to be at a Client on the same hardware as the Server. What is important is that a) the Client may be on different hardware than the Server and b) the majority of the security and functional characteristics of the interface are defined at the Server.

Note that this definition of "remote" is consistent with that generally used in the control industry but is not aligned with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Remote", which refers to "outside the system". The term "Remote" here better aligns with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Network" (remote from within the system) Access.

1.4.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)

User interfaces are also categorized by their capabilities as being Read Only, Limited, or Full.

1.4.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface

A Read Only User Interface (also referred to as a View-Only User Interface) is a user interface that only allows for reading data, it does not allow (have the capability to) modify data. A Read Only User Interface may be either Local or Remote. A User Interface that is configured to be Read Only (by some other means than the interface itself, such as using configuration software on a laptop) is a Read-Only Interface. Note a Read Only User Interface may have buttons (or touch screen, etc.) allowing the user to navigate through the presentation of data.

Examples of a Read Only User Interfaces are a) a publicly viewable "energy dashboard" showing weather data and energy usage within a building and b) digital wayfinding signage.

1.4.11.3.2 Limited User Interface

A Limited User Interface is a user interface that - by design - can only alter information local to the user interface. Note that the determination of "alter" includes only direct interactions, it explicitly excludes

interactions that might occur as secondary effects. For example, an interface changing the flow setpoint in a pump controller is a direct interaction, the subsequent change in flow (as well as any subsequent downstream changes in valve position) are not direct interactions.

Two examples of LIMITED UIs are: a) a variable speed drive has a Limited Local User Interface which allows the user to change properties within the drive, but does not allow affecting things outside the drive; and b) a typical home WiFi Router has a Limited Remote User Interface which allows configuration of the Router, but does not allow direct interaction with other devices.

1.4.11.3.3 Full User Interface

A Full User Interface can alter information in devices outside the device with the user interface. For example, a typical Local Display Panel is a Full Local User Interface while a browser-based front end is a Full Remote User Interface.

1.4.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface

See Read-Only User Interface

1.4.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology

In addition to defining whether a user interface is a Hardware Limited, Read-Only, Limited or Full, and whether it is Local or Remote, user interfaces are classified by whether they are writable or privileged.

1.4.11.4.1 Writable User Interface

Any User Interface that is not Read-Only is Writable. (Limited User Interfaces and Full User Interfaces are both writable user interfaces (as they are capable of changing a value)).

1.4.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface

A Privileged UI is a UI that has sufficient capabilities or functionality that it requires specific cybersecurity measures to be put in place to limit its unauthorized use. Ultimately, whether a specific user interface is considered a Privileged User Interface must be determined by usage. Unless otherwise specified, user interfaces can be determined to be privileged or not using the following:

a. Read-Only User Interfaces are not privileged user interfaces.

b. Full User Interfaces are privileged user interfaces.

c. User interfaces that allow for configuration of auditing or allows for modification or deletion of audit logs are privileged user interface.

d. User interfaces that allow for reprogramming a network connected device is a privileged user interface.

e. Writeable User Interfaces in Electronic Security Systems (ESS) are privileged user interfaces.

e. Except as specified above, a Limited User Interface must be determined to be privileged or not based on the specific capabilities and use

case of the user interface. In general however, user interfaces that do not offer significant capabilities above and beyond those available at that location via other means (e.g. such as a disconnect switch, breaker, or hand-off-auto switch, or physical attack) are not privileged.

1.4.12 Wireless Network

Any network that communicates without using wires or fiber optics as the communication media. Wireless networks include: WiFi, Bluetooth, ZigBee, cellular, satellite, 900 MHz radio, 2.4 GHz, free space optical, point-to-point laser, and IR.

1.4.13 Wired Broadcast Network

Wired Broadcast Networks are any network, such as powerline carrier networks and modem (wired telephony), that use wire-based technologies where there is not a clearly defined boundary for signal propagation.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Points of Contact

Coordinate with the following Points of Contact as indicated in this Section and as required. Not all projects will require coordination with all Points of Contact. When coordination is required and no Point of Contact is indicated, coordinate with The Contracting Office Representative (COR).

a. Government Computer Access Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

b. HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

c. Email Address Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

d. Password Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

e. PKI Infrastructure Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

1.5.2 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

a. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

b. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple physical connections to IP networks, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

c. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

d. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.

e. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.

f. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.

g. If applicable, HTTPS web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact.

h. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must be provided for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Device Account Lock Exception Request; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Cybersecurity Subject Matter Expert Qualifications; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Network Communication Report; G

Cybersecurity Riser Diagram; G

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Password Change Summary Report; G

Enclosure Keys; G

Software and Configuration Backups; G

Auditing Front End Software; G

Device Audit Record Upload Software; G

System Maintenance Tool Software; G

Control System Inventory Report; G

Integrity Verification Software; G

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

1.7.1 Qualifications

The contractor is responsible to submit a Cybersecurity Subject Matter Expert Qualifications for the individual that will oversee all work within this specification. This position requires that the individual currently meets Information Assurance Technical Level II Certification in accordance with DoDI 8570/8140 Information Workforce Improvement Program. Individuals for this position should have experience securing DoD systems and with Risk Management Framework. All certifications must be in effect prior to beginning work.

Computing Environment (System Administrator) and Networking Personnel will complete all work at the computing level environment. This position requires that the individual meets Information Assurance Technical Level II Certification in accordance with DoDI 8570/8140 Information Workforce Improvement Program. Individuals for this position should have experience securing DoD systems, Security Information Technical Guides, and associated tools and practices.

1.8 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-7; CCI-003071}

1.8.1 Network Communication Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9, PL-8; CCI-002102, CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7, SC-8 and SC-41 including CM-7(3), CCI-000388.}

Provide a network communication report. For each networked device, document the communication characteristics of the device including communication protocols, services used, encryption employed, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each device using IP, document all TCP and UDP ports used. For non-IP communications, document communication protocol and media used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals

documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Network Communication Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.8.2 Control System Inventory Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), SI-17, IA-3; CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

Provide a Control System Inventory report using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11 documenting all devices, including networked devices, network infrastructure devices, non-networked devices, input devices (e.g. sensors) and output devices (e.g. actuators). For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Control System Inventory Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.8.3 Software and Configuration Backups

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10; CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer. This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software. If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with the identified Government Computer Access Point of Contact.

For all ethernet switches provide a backup of the switch configuration. For all controllers, provide a backup of the controller configuration and the source code for all loaded application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model).

If any or all of these are provided under another Section, provide documentation indicating this and referencing those submittals.

1.8.4 Cybersecurity Riser Diagram

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a), PL-8; CCI-003051, CCI-003053, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075}

Provide a cybersecurity riser diagram of the complete control system including all network and device hardware. If the control system specifications require a riser diagram submittal, provide a copy of that submittal as the cybersecurity riser diagram. Otherwise, provide a riser diagram in one-line format.

1.8.5 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5(a),SA-5(b),SA-5(c), SA-22(b); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131, CCI-003374}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.8.5.1 Software Applications

For all software applications running on computers provide:

a. administrator documentation that describes secure configuration of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. administrator documentation that describes secure installation of the software and software updates. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. administrator documentation that describes secure operation of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. administrator documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. administrator documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. user documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the software and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. user documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the software in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. user documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

1.8.5.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Control System Cybersecurity Documentation requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure installation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For

Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. Documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

i. Documentation of the published last date of support by the manufacturer or indication that a published date is not available. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003374}

1.9 SOFTWARE LICENSING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2(a), SI-2(c), SI-7(14); CCI-001227, CCI-002605, CCI-002737}

For all software provided that has not already been licensed to the government or project site, provide a license to the Government for a period of no less than 5 years, and the license must also include the following software updates:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided

1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3; CCI-000258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.10.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. Contractor

computers connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.10.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.10.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. Computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.10.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for computers, applications, and web-based applications supporting passwords must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.10.1.4 User-Based Authentication

Each user must have a unique account; sharing of a single account between multiple users is prohibited.

1.10.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance

The Government has the right to require demonstration of computer compliance with these requirements at any time during the project.

1.10.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.10.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.10.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than those specifically provided or furnished for

this project. Any and all access to the network from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.10.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

1.10.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks, when permitted, must not interfere with existing wireless networks, must use WPA2 security and must not broadcast the network name (SSID). Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.10.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.10.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.11 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used on this project must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project.

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH

Provide Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Layer 2 Ethernet switches with the following capabilities, and with an interface to support switch configuration for these capabilities:

2.1.1 Required Functionality

Switches must:

a. Copper Ethernet ports must auto negotiate for 10, 100 and 1000 megabits-per-second links.

b. Be capable of implementing port level access control by MAC address and limit the number of MAC addresses to one MAC address per port.

c. For MODERATE Impact Systems, be capable of implementing per-port access control lists (ACLs) where the list can be filtered by source and destination IP addresses, and by source and destination UDP or TCP ports.

e. Configure target port and analysis port such that switch clones all target port traffic to analysis port.

g. Support IEEE 802.1x network login.

2.1.2 Configuration Requirements

Switches must:

a. Support configuration save and restore.

b. Support both manual IP address assignment and acquisition of a dynamic IP address via Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP).

c. Be capable of limiting access for configuration to one or more of: a web interface using HTTPS, a command line interface using SSH, or an SNMP connection using SNMP version 3 or later.

d. Support the ability to lock configuration capability to a dedicated management port.

2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

Controllers used as Daisy Chain IP Controllers must be IP controllers with exactly two Ethernet network connections and basic built-in switch capabilities to allow implementation of an Ethernet network in a daisy chain architecture. Switches incorporated by Daisy Chain IP Controllers are not required to meet the requirements for Ethernet Switches as defined in this Section.

2.3 DATABASE AND WEB SERVER SOFTWARE FOR MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to RA-5(1), RA-5(5); CCI-001062, CCI-001067, CCI-001645, CCI-002906}

All computer-based databases must use Microsoft SQL Server or Oracle. All computer-based web interfaces must use Internet Information Services (IIS) or Apache as the web server.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES

Install, configure, and harden all hardware and software furnished on this project in accordance with manufacturer provided documentation, procedures, or methods for secure configuration or installation. Do not implement specific hardening actions if that action would conflict with required functionality or another requirement of this Section.

3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Information Flow Enforcement In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-4; CCI-001414}

Install and configure Ethernet switches to block all traffic on all ports not required by the control protocol.

3.2.2 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, AC-18(3); CCI-001438, CCI-001439, CCI-002323, CCI-001441, CCI-001449}

Unless explicitly authorized by the Government, do not use any wireless or wired broadcast communication. If requesting authorization for wireless or wired broadcast communication, wired broadcast media such as powerline carrier is preferred to wireless.

3.2.2.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications

Do not install wireless or wired broadcast IP networks, including: do not install a wireless access point; do not install or configure an ad-hoc wireless network; do not install or configure a WiFi Direct communication.

When explicitly authorized by the Government, wireless IP communication may be used to communicate with an existing wireless network.

3.2.2.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication

For MODERATE Impact Systems: When non-IP wireless communication is explicitly authorized by the Government, the radios must meet NIST FIPS 140-3 Level 2.

3.2.3 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.2.4 IP Control Networks

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-6(a), CM-7(a), CM-7(b), CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-001588, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000381, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. For Moderate Impact Systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-5(1), SC-5(2); CCI-001094 CCI-001095}

IP Networks must be Ethernet networks and must use switches which are Ethernet Switches or Daisy Chain IP Controllers as defined in this Section. Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise

specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

For MODERATE Impact Systems, unless explicitly authorized, do not use IP networks if the same control functionality is available through the use of non-IP networks.

3.2.4.1 IP Network Routers

Do not install any device that performs IP routing.

3.2.5 Cryptographic Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-2(9), IA-3(1), SC-8, SC-13, SC-23(1), SC-23(3); CCI-001942, CCI-001959, CCI-001967, CCI-002418, CCI-002449, CCI-002450, CCI-001185, CCI-001188, CCI-001664.}

All remote user interfaces must use HTTPS for all traffic between the user interface client and user interface server.

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic protection (CCI-002450), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs. Ensure that all network traffic is encrypted using NSA-approved cryptography; provision of digital signatures and hashing, and FIPS-validated cryptography.

3.2.6 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-23, SC-23(5); CCI-001184, CCI-002470.}

All computers must support and implement IEEE 802.1x for device authentication to the network.

3.2.6.1 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Device Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section: Devices using Ethernet must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead.

3.2.7 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; CCI-000803}

For devices (including but not limited to NIST FIPS 140-3 compliant radios) that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 User Accounts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to

AC-2(a), AC-3, AC-6(1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9), CM-11(2), and IA-2; CCI-002110, CCI-000213, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-001812, and CCI-000764.
For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relate to AC-2 (2), AC-2(3), AC-2(4), AC-6(1), and CM-5(1); CCI-001361, CCI-001365, CCI-000015, CCI-000016, CCI-000017, CCI-000225, CCI-000217, CCI-000018, CCI-001403, CCI-001404, CCI-001405, CCI-001558, CCI-002130, CCI-001682, CCI-001683, CCI-001684, CCI-001685, CCI-001686, CCI-002132, CCI-001558, CCI-002220, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002234, CCI-001813.}

Any user interface supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

All user interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement user-based authentication where each account is uniquely assigned to a specific user. User interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement at least three (3) levels of user account privilege including: 1) an account with read-only permissions 2) an account with full permissions including account creation and modification and 3) an account with greater permissions than read-only but without account creation and modification.

3.3.1.1 Computers

All computer operating systems must FULLY support user accounts and implement accounts for access. Each control system software application not supporting accounts and running on a computer must be installed such that use of the software is restricted by the computer operating system to specific users.

Applications running on computers must not require the user be logged in to a computer operating system administrator account for normal operation. It is permissible to require the computer operating system administrator account for initial application installation and configuration.

3.3.1.2 Controllers

For user interfaces provided by controllers, provide access control in accordance with the User Interface Requirements table for the applicable control system and user interface type.

a. For table entries of "NA": NA means Not Applicable, there are no interfaces in this category.

b. For table entries of "None Required": The user interface is not required to support user accounts.

c. For table entries of "MINIMALLY": The user interface must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

d. For table entries of "FULLY": The user interface must at FULLY support user accounts.

e. For table entries of "KEY": The user interface must have physical security in the form of either a key lock on the interface itself or be furnished inside a locked enclosure. Where this is required for a

read only interface, this lock must prevent viewing of data on the interface; for other interfaces, this lock must prevent using the interface to alter data.

f. For table entries of "Physical Security": For Local FULL interfaces, the interface must be located inside mission space. For Local Limited (not FULL) interfaces, the user interface must either a) be located within mission space or b) be protected by physical security at least as good as the control devices (and equipment controlled by the control devices) affected by the interface. For purposes of this requirement, 'affected' includes controllers with data that can be directly altered by the interface, as well as mechanical and/or electrical equipment directly controlled by those controllers, but does not include other interactions.

g. Entries of the form "X and Y" must meet both the requirement indicated for X and the requirement indicated for Y. For example, an entry of "MINIMALLY and Physical Security" indicates the user interface must both MINIMALLY support accounts and have physical security.

h. Entries of the form "X or Y" must meet either the requirement indicated for X or the requirement indicated for Y.

3.3.1.2.1 Electronic Security Systems (ESS)

User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact Electronic Security Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement** (See note 3)
Local Read Only (see note 1)	KEY
Local Limited, Non-privileged	NA
Local Limited, Privileged	FULLY
Local Full	FULLY and Physical Security
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	NA
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged 3)Devices outside mission space require physical security protections as indicated (in "PHYSICAL SECURITY IN MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS")	

3.3.1.3 Additional User Account Expiration Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:

In addition to other user account requirements, user account expiration and auditing must be configured as indicated.

3.3.1.3.1 For Control System Applications Running on Computers

If temporary accounts are supported, expire temporary accounts 72 hours after creation. Expire all other accounts after 35 days of inactivity.

3.3.1.3.2 For Other Control System Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

If temporary accounts are supported, expire temporary accounts 72 hours after creation. Expire all other accounts after 365 days of inactivity.

3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); CCI-000043, CCI-000044, CCI-001423, CCI-002236, CCI-002237, CCI-002238}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures in lieu of the indicated requirements without explicit permission from the Government. If no Device Account Lock Exceptions are requested, provide a document stating that no approval is being requested as the Device Account Lock Exception Request.

3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Devices which MINIMALLY (but not FULLY) support accounts must lock the user account accountafter five consecutive failed login attempts and must unlock the user account after 60 minutes have elapsed without an unsuccessful login attempt or by a successful login to a separate administrator account.

3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements.

a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.

b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator. If the account being locked is the sole administrator account on the device, the account must stay locked for 1 hour and then automatically unlock.

c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by 5 seconds.

3.3.2.3 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements

There are no high availability interfaces which are exempt from unsuccessful logon attempts requirements.

3.3.3 System Use Notification

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates

to AC-8; CCI-000048, CCI-002247, CCI-002243, CCI-002244, CCI-002245, CCI-002246, CCI-000050, CCI-002248}

3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces

Remote user interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on screen.

3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces

Devices which are connected to a network and have a local user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on the user interface screen if capable of doing so and must have a permanently affixed label with an approved banner from DTM 08-060 if unable to display the warning banner on the screen. Where it is impractical (perhaps due to device size) to affix the label to the device, affix the label to the device enclosure.

Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

3.3.4 Session Lock and Session Termination Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-11(a), AC-11(b), AC-11(1), AC-12, SC-10; AC-10; CCI-000058, CCI-000059, CCI-000056, CCI-000057, CCI-000060, CCI-002360, CCI-002361, CCI-001133, CCI-001134, CCI-000054, CCI-000055, CCI-002252}

3.3.4.1 Session Termination

When session termination is required for a User Interface, the User Interface must implement session termination a) based on manual initiation, or b) based on lack of activity, or c) based on either manual initiation or lack of activity, as indicated.

Session Termination must result in logging out the user. A logged out User Interface may only perform actions as indicated in the "Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication" subpart of this Section or display a publicly viewable image or blank screen. User Interfaces must remain logged out (session terminated) until a user enters correct authentication information, which must initiate a new session. All User Interfaces running on computers and all Remote User Interfaces must also terminate network connections as part of session termination.

3.3.4.2 Session Lock

When session lock is required for a User Interface, the User Interface must implement session lock a) based on manual initiation, or b) based on lack of activity, or c) based on either manual initiation or lack of activity, as indicated.

Session lock must result in the User Interface being suspended and the user interface must display a publicly viewable image or blank screen. No interaction with the user interface must be possible until either a) the same user enters valid authentication information, in which case that session must be continued, or b) until a different user enters valid authentication information at which point the first session must be

terminated and a new session initiated for the new user.

3.3.4.3 Session Lock and Termination for Computers

User Interface sessions provided by computer operating systems must support the requirement for both Session Lock and Session Termination. Session Lock and Session Termination must be capable of being initiated by the user and must also be initiated by lack of activity. Session Lock must occur after 15 minutes of inactivity, and Session Termination must occur after 30 minutes total of inactivity (including, not in addition to, the time for Session Lock). When a user initiates a new session, terminate existing sessions if necessary to limit the total number of concurrent sessions to 1.

Other User Interface sessions running on computers (for local user interfaces) or hosted on a computer (for remote user interfaces) and supporting accounts must support user initiation of Session Termination and session lock. Session lock may be initiated by user initiation or automatically after 15 minutes of inactivity. In addition, remote User Interface sessions must also initiate Session Termination after 30 minutes of inactivity.

3.3.4.4 Session Lock and Termination for Controllers

Writable Remote User Interfaces must support requirements for Session Termination, and must both be capable of being initiated by the user and initiated by lack of activity. Session Termination must initiate after 30 minutes of inactivity.

Local User Interfaces supporting accounts must support manual initiation of Session Termination. Privileged Local User Interfaces must also support timed initiation of Session Termination, with Session Termination initiated at 30 minutes of inactivity.They must also support session lock, where session lock may be initiated by user initiation or automatically after 15 minutes of inactivity.

3.3.5 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing any actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

3.3.6 Physical Security in MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to PE-3(1), PE-4, PE-5, SC-7(a), SC-7(c), SC-8, SC-8(1); CCI-000928, CCI-002926, CCI-000936, CCI-002930, CCI-002931, CCI-000937, CCI-001097, CCI-001109, CCI-002418, CCI-002419, CCI-002421.}

3.3.6.1 Physical Security for Media

3.3.6.1.1 Physical Security for Media Inside Mission Space

Install all non-IP network media located inside of the mission space in conduit. Install all IP network media located inside of the mission space in intermediate metallic conduit.

3.3.6.1.2 Physical Security for Media Outside Mission Space

Install all network media (both IP and non-IP) located outside of the mission space in rigid metallic conduit.

3.3.6.2 Physical Security for Devices

Install all devices (computers and controllers) which are located outside of mission space in lockable enclosures. (Recall that per definition of mission space, a room controlled by the mission is mission space regardless of whether it is contiguous with other mission space.)

Install all controllers connected to an IP network in lockable enclosures (both inside and outside of mission space).

3.3.6.3 Physical Security for User Interfaces

Physical security requirements for User Interfaces are specified in the preceding paragraphs of this Section.

3.3.7 Enclosures

Prior to final acceptance of the system, lock all lockable enclosures. Submit an Enclosure Keys submittal with all copies of keys for all enclosures and a key inventory list documenting all keys. Label each key with the matching enclosure identifier.

3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, IA-2(1),IA-2(12), IA-5 IA-5(b), IA-5(c), IA-5(e), IA-5(g), IA-5(1), IA-5(11); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615, CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199, CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to AC-6 (1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9)IA-2(4), IA-5(13); CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-000768, CCI-002007.}

This subpart indicates requirements for specific methods of identification and authentication for users and user accounts. Where these requirements conflict apply the following order of precedence: 1) If present, Device Specific Requirements take precedence over any other requirements; and then 2) multifactor authentication requirements take precedence over password requirements.

3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

Unless otherwise indicated, all user interfaces supporting accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must implement Identification and Authorization via passwords.

For MODERATE Impact Systems:User interfaces provided by computer operating systems must implement multifactor authentication via PIV. User interfaces supporting accounts (FULLY or MINIMALLY) on computers must implement multifactor authentication via PIV. Software running on

computers and computer operating systems must manage cached authenticators in accordance with the relevant STIGs. All other devices and software must not use cached authenticators.

3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types

System specific requirements are in addition to and supersede those indicated for all system types. When no additional requirements are indicated for a specific system type the requirements for all systems still apply to that system type.

3.4.2.1 Electronic Security System Devices

User interfaces which FULLY support accounts and which run on a computer must use multifactor authentication via PIV. Other user interfaces which FULLY support accounts must use multifactor authentication via PIV. User interfaces which MINIMALLY support accounts must use either passwords or multifactor authentication via PIV.

3.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices

There are no additional device specific user interface requirements

3.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements

Identification and Authorization must be met by one of the following methods:

a. Direct implementation in the user interface.

b. For user interfaces on a computer: inheriting the Identification and Authorization from the computer operating system, either by the operating system limiting access to specific applications by user, or by the application itself having permissions based on the user logged into the computer.

c. For remote interfaces: an implementation shared between the remote user interface server and the remote user interface client. For example, a requirement for PIV authentication may be met on a remote user interface by a PIV reader on a web browser client which sends the authentication information via HTTPS to the remote server.

3.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.4.5.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers

All software and applications running on computers supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate

characters.

f. Password must have a minimum lifetime of 24 hours.

g. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

h. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

i. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts

All controllers FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of twelve (12) characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty (60) days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five (5) passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least fifty percent of the characters.

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a Remote User Interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of twelve (12) characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of eight characters.

For all devices with a password, coordinate the changing of passwords with the project site following testing of the system but prior to turnover to the Government. Coordinate with Password Point of Contact to determine appropriate project site personnel to complete password changes. Accompany identified personnel to each device with a password and instruct personnel on the process of changing password. Record the time, date and personnel present when each device's password is changed and submit a Password Change Summary Report documenting this information.

Provide the Password Summary Report electronically in both PDF and Microsoft Excel.

3.4.6 Authenticator Feedback

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGS/SRGs.

3.4.7 Implementation of PKI Infrastructure in MODERATE Impact Systems

Coordinate with the PKI Infrastructure Point of Contact to configure the system to implement PKI such that the system validates certifications by constructing and verifying a certification path to an accepted trust anchor including checking certificate status information; the system enforces authorized access to the corresponding private key; the system maps the authenticated identity to the account of the individual or group; and the system implements a local cache of revocation data to support path discovery and validation in case of inability to access revocation information via the network.

3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

Where an auditing requirement exists for email notification, notify via email the application administrator and Information System Security Officer (ISSO) of the event. Coordinate with the Email Address Point of Contact for email addresses. If outgoing email is not available to the system, configure the system for these notifications for future support of

outgoing email.

3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), AU-2(c), AU-2(d), AU-3, AU-10, AU-12, AU-13(3), AU-14(b), AU-14(1), AU-14(2), AU-14(3), CM-5(1), SC-7 (9); CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-001230, CCI-000133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000166, CCI-001899, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910, CCI-001914, CCI-001919, CCI-001464, CCI-001462, CCI-001920, CCI-001814, CCI-002400. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-3 (1); CCI-000135, CCI-001488}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

If auditing requirements can be met using existing control system alarm or event capabilities, those existing capabilities may be used to meet these requirements.

3.5.1.1 Computers

For each computer, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure computers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each computer to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Privileged activities or other system level access

e. Concurrent logons from different workstations

f. Successful and unsuccessful accesses to objects

g. All program initiations

h. All direct access to the information system

i. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.

j. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following

information (where applicable to the event):

a. What type of event occurred

b. When the event occurred

c. Where the event occurred

d. The source of the event

e. The outcome of the event

f. The identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

h. For MODERATE Impact Systems: For all privileged commands, full-text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation.

3.5.1.2 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers

For control system controllers where Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

3.5.1.2.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.2.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Concurrent logons from different workstations

e. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.

f. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

g. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: All user commands.

3.5.1.2.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the

following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. where the event occurred

d. the source of the event

e. the outcome of the event

f. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

g. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: Full text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation

3.5.1.2.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which does not FULLY support accounts configure the controller to audit all controller shutdown and startup events and to record for each event the type of event and when the event occurred.

3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-8 (1); CCI-001891, CCI-001892, CCI-002046.}

Any device (computer or controller) generating audit records must have an internal clock capable of providing time with a resolution of one second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device (computer or controller) generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second. Note that if the control system specifications include requirement for clocks, the most stringent requirement applies.

3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software

The project site currently has the following software to support control system auditing: Honeywell Vindicator System. If there is no existing auditing front end software or the software is not compatible with the provided control systems, provide Auditing Front End Software with audit log import and upload, export, notification, and analysis functionality. The Auditing Front End Software may be provided as a component of the control system front end or as a separate software package, and a single package may serve multiple control systems provided under the same projects if they are sharing a cybersecurity authorization.

When the Auditing Front End Software is neither existing nor installed under the requirements of another Section, furnish the Auditing Front End Software media and license for subsequent Government installation. Submit copies of Auditing Front End Software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other

Sections.

3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of importing audit logs from the Device Audit Record Upload Software and of uploading audit logs over the network from all control system devices supporting network upload of audit logs.

3.5.3.2 Export Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of exporting to a file format supported by Microsoft Excel.

3.5.3.3 Notification Of Audit Failure in Devices in MODERATE Impact Systems

The auditing front end software must be capable of receiving notifications of audit failure from control system devices and computers and be able to provide email notification based on receipt of the notification.

3.5.3.4 Audit Reduction and Report Generation In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-6(4), AU-7(a), AU-7(b), AU-7(1), AU-12(1); CCI-000154, CCI-001875, CCI-001876, CCI-001877, CCI-001878, CCI-001879, CCI-001880, CCI-001881, CCI-001882, CCI-000158, CCI-000173, CCI-000174, CCI-001577.}

Auditing Front End Software must provide audit reduction and reporting capabilities that supports on-demand review and analysis, on demand reporting, and after the fact investigations of security incidents. The software must be able to combine audit records from all components within the system and analyze them as a single audit record. The software must correct for discrepancies in timestamps of audit logs from different sources and be able to account for discrepancies up to 2 seconds between sources. The software must not alter original audit record content or time ordering of audit records. The software must have the capability to filter audit records using user-defined fields within the audit records.

The audit reduction and reporting capabilities may incorporate third party application, such as Excel or Access.

3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

The creation of audit records must never interfere with normal device operation. Devices must cease collection of auditing information if required to maintain normal operation.

a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

b. For controllers capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.

c. For computers, provide storage for at least 1200 audit records.

3.5.4.1 Audit Log Storage Notification In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5(1); CCI-001855.}

Controllers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity either directly through email or indirectly by sending a notification to a computer, and the computer sending an email. Computers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity directly through email.

3.5.4.2 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each device (computer or controller) required to audit events and for which audit logs cannot be uploaded over the network by the Auditing Front End Software, provide and license to the Government software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device and exporting them to the Auditing Front End Software. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

When Device Audit Record Upload Software is capable of uploading audit logs over the network, install Device Audit Record Upload Software on the same computer as the Auditing Front End Software. Submit copies of device audit record upload software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections. If there are no devices requiring this software, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5; CCI-000139, CCI-000140, CCI-001490.}

In the case of a failure in the auditing system, computers associated with auditing must provide email notification. For MODERATE Impact systems, the computer must also notify the associated auditing front end software. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: In the case of an audit failure at a controller performing auditing, the device must notify the associated auditing front end software of the audit failure if able, and must continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records if able. The auditing front end software must provide notification as indicated, treating the notification of failure from the device as a failure in the auditing system.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the network communication report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6(a), CM-6(c), CM-7, CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to CM-7(2), CM-7(5)(a), CM-7(5)(b); CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762}

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

3.6.1 Device Capabilities

Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

Unless specifically required by the government, do not provide a capability to update device firmware over the network.

3.6.2 Software

For software that has a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port access for least functionality), install and configure the software in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Do not provide (install) software that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Do not implement functionality within software
that is not specifically required to meet contract requirements.

3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.7.1 Collaborative Computing

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-15(a), SC-15(b); CCI-001150, CCI-001152.}

Without explicit approval from the project site, control systems must not use collaborative computing technologies.

3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection and Application Partitioning In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-5, SC-39, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to SC-2; CCI-001082.}

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic without reliance on the network. Except when required to meet the requirements of the control system Section (where the requirement can only be met using computer hardware), do not implement control logic in computers. For MODERATE Impact systems, do not implement control logic in a device providing (i.e. acting as a server for) a Full Remote User Interface.

3.7.2.1 Default Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems

Except for networked input and outputs on input-output buses specifically designed to provide high reliability or redundancy, sensors and actuators must not rely on the network to exchange data with the controller executing the sequence of operation which uses the sensor value or determines the actuator command.

Sensor values required by multiple devices may be shared over the network

provided they are connected to a controller requiring the value for execution of the sequence and that controller shares the value on the network.

3.8 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to MA-3; CCI-000865.}

Submit and license to the Government all software required to operate, maintain and modify the control system such the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer. Submit hard copies of user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

For software provided and licensed to the Government under the requirements of another Section, submit a statement indicating the Section and Submittal under which the software was provided. For software provided to meet the requirements of this Section and not provided and licensed under another Section, submit software and software user manuals on DVD or CD as a Technical Data Package and submit one hard copy of the software user manual for each piece of software.

3.9 DEVICE POWER

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-11, PE-11(1); CCI-002955, CCI-000961. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to PE-9, PE-9(1); CCI-000952, CCI-002953, CCI-002954.}

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Provide control system with power supply meeting or exceeding the reliability of the controlled equipment. Powering control system devices using the same power source as the equipment controlled by the device is a permissible method of meeting this requirement. Without explicit approval from the government, do not install local uninterruptible power supplies (UPSs) as a source of device power.

3.9.1 Device Behavior on Loss of Power In MODERATE Impact Systems:

Application programs and configuration settings must be stored in devices in manner such that a loss of power does not result in a loss of the application program or configuration settings: Loss of power must never result in the loss of application programs, regardless of the length of time power is lost; and loss of power for less than 2,500 hours must not result in the loss of configured settings.

In the event of a loss of power, when power is restored, controllers and computers executing control logic (and the underlying equipment) must recover and resume their normal sequences of operation. Note that the sequence of operation may require specific actions (e.g. startup sequences) upon recovery from loss of power.

3.10 VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 RA-5(a),RA-5(b),RA-5(c),RA-5(d); CCI-001054, CCI-001055, CCI-000156, CCI-001641, CCI-001643, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates

to RA-5(1), RA-5(5); CCI-001062, CCI-001067, CCI-001645, CCI-002906.}

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

3.10.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers

Computers and applications running on computers must meet relevant vulnerability scanning STIGs/SRGs and respond to approved DoD vulnerability scanning tools.

3.10.2 Controllers

Provide controllers that are scannable by standard control system discovery tools or control system browsers and return meaningful status information including the network inputs and outputs for the controller. This information must contain sufficient detail to detect vulnerabilities or exploits of the controller.

3.11 FIPS 201-3 REQUIREMENT

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-4 (10); CCI-003116}

Devices in the following systems which implement PIV must be on the NIST FIPS 201-3 approved product list (https://www.idmanagement.gov/approved-products-list/): electronic security systems(ESS).

3.12 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.12.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); CCI-001241, CCI-002623}

For all computers installed under this project, provide malware protection software media, provide licenses, and install and configure malware protection software as indicated. Coordinate with the Government Computer Access Point of Contact as required.

a. Malware protection software licenses will be Government furnished.

b. Malware protection software media will be Government furnished.

c. Malware protection software will be Government installed.

3.12.2 Software, Firmware, and Information Integrity In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-5(3); CCI-001749, CCI-002704, CCI-002726}

If there exists Integrity Verification Software that can check boot process, software,
firmware, or information in the control system and verify its integrity, provide it. If no such software exists provide a statement to this affect in lieu of the software.

The system prevents the installation of software and firmware without verification of the digital signature using an approved certificate.

3.12.3 Information System Monitoring

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SI-4 (a),(b); CCI-001253, CCI-002645}

Honeywell Vindicator System for IDS and ACS on Hill AFB.

3.13 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING

{For Government Reference Only: For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-11(a), SA-11(b), SA-11(c), SA-11(d), SA-11(e); CCI-003171, CCI-003172, CCI-003173, CCI-003174, CCI-003175, CCI-003176, CCI-003177, CCI-003178.}

3.13.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Prepare Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system meets the requirements of this Section.

Submit 4 copies of the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.13.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution

Using the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures verify that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. If testing reveals deficiencies in the system, correct the deficiency and retest until successful.

3.13.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

Prepare and submit a Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results. Include all tests in the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures and any additional tests performed during testing. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results.

Submit four copies of the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of eight hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems to support the DoD Risk Management Framework process Cybersecurity assessment of the control system. This support is independent of (and in addition to) the Control System Cybersecurity Testing specified in this section.

3.15 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

Provide eight hours of classroom and hands-on training for three Government personnel on the cybersecurity operation and maintenance of the control system provided. This training is in addition to and must be coordinated with control system training specified in other Sections.

The Government will provide the training location. Training must cover, at a minimum: (a) applying software and firmware updates, (b) user account creation, modification and deletion, (c) audit log upload procedures and (d) identification of privileged user interfaces and system impact of those interfaces. Training session must include a question and answer period during which government staff questions about cybersecurity aspects of the control system are answered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

SECTION 25 05 11.21

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS FIRE AND LIFE SAFETY SYSTEMS (FLS)

05/21, CHG 1: 08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 REFERENCES
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 Administrator Account
1.4.2 Computer
1.4.3 Controller
1.4.4 Mission Space
1.4.5 Network
1.4.6 Network Connected
1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected
1.4.7 Network Media
1.4.8 User Account Support Levels
1.4.8.1 FULLY Supported
1.4.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported
1.4.8.3 NOT Supported
1.4.9 Manual Local Input
1.4.10 Card Reader
1.4.11 User Interface
1.4.11.1 Local User Interface
1.4.11.2 Remote User Interface
1.4.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)
1.4.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface
1.4.11.3.2 Limited User Interface
1.4.11.3.3 Full User Interface
1.4.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface
1.4.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology
1.4.11.4.1 Writable User Interface
1.4.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface
1.4.12 Wireless Network
1.4.13 Wired Broadcast Network
1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Points of Contact
1.5.2 Coordination
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 QUALITY CONTROL
1.7.1 Qualifications
1.8 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION
1.8.1 Network Communication Report
1.8.2 Control System Inventory Report
1.8.3 Software and Configuration Backups
1.8.4 Cybersecurity Riser Diagram
1.8.5 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

1.8.5.1 Default Requirements for Control System Devices
1.9 SOFTWARE LICENSING
1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION
1.10.1 Contractor Computer Equipment
1.10.1.1 Operating System
1.10.1.2 Anti-Malware Software
1.10.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases
1.10.1.4 User-Based Authentication
1.10.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance
1.10.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.10.2 Temporary IP Networks
1.10.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections
1.10.3 Government Access to Network
1.10.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks
1.10.5 Passwords and Passphrases
1.10.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.11 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

PART 2 EXECUTION

2.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES
2.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS
2.2.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication for Fire Protection Systems
2.2.2 Non-IP Control Networks
2.2.3 Cryptographic Protection
2.2.4 Device Identification and Authentication
2.2.4.1 Default Requirements for Control System Devices
2.2.5 Cryptographic Module Authentication
2.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS
2.3.1 User Accounts
2.3.1.1 Controllers
2.3.1.1.1 Fire Protection Systems
2.3.1.2 Additional User Account Expiration Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:
2.3.1.2.1 For Other Control System Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts
2.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts
2.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts
2.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts
2.3.3 System Use Notification
2.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces
2.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces
2.3.4 Session Lock and Session Termination Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:
2.3.4.1 Session Termination
2.3.4.2 Session Lock
2.3.4.3 Session Lock and Termination for Controllers
2.3.5 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication
2.3.6 Physical Security in MODERATE Impact Systems
2.3.6.1 Physical Security for Media
2.3.6.1.1 Physical Security for Media Inside Mission Space
2.3.6.1.2 Physical Security for Media Outside Mission Space
2.3.6.1.3 Physical Security for Non-Network Media in Fire Protection Systems
2.3.6.2 Physical Security for Devices
2.3.6.2.1 Physical Security for Devices in Fire Protection Systems

2.3.6.3 Physical Security for User Interfaces
2.3.7 Enclosures
2.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION
2.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types
2.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types
2.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices
2.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements
2.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements
2.4.5.1 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts
2.4.5.2 Passwords for Remote Interfaces
2.4.5.3 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts
2.4.5.4 Password Configuration and Reporting
2.4.6 Authenticator Feedback
2.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING
2.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation
2.5.1.1 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers
2.5.1.1.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts
2.5.1.1.1.1 Audited Events
2.5.1.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record
2.5.1.1.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts
2.5.2 Audit Time Stamps
2.5.3 Auditing Front End Software
2.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements
2.5.3.2 Export Requirements
2.5.3.3 Notification Of Audit Failure in Devices in MODERATE Impact Systems
2.5.3.4 Audit Reduction and Report Generation In MODERATE Impact Systems
2.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload
2.5.4.1 Audit Log Storage Notification In MODERATE Impact Systems
2.5.4.2 Device Audit Record Upload Software
2.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures
2.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY
2.6.1 Device Capabilities
2.6.2 Software
2.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION
2.7.1 Collaborative Computing
2.7.2 Denial of Service Protection and Application Partitioning In MODERATE Impact Systems:
2.7.2.1 Default Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems
2.7.3 Process Isolation and Boundary Protection in Moderate Impact Fire Protection Systems
2.7.3.1 Radio Interfaces for Fire Protection Systems
2.7.3.2 Fire Suppression System Network Isolation
2.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION
2.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE
2.10 DEVICE POWER
2.10.1 Device Behavior on Loss of Power In MODERATE Impact Systems:
2.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING
2.11.1 Controllers
2.12 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY
2.12.1 Software, Firmware, and Information Integrity In MODERATE Impact Systems:
2.13 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING
2.13.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures
2.13.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution
2.13.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report
2.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

2.15 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 25 05 11.21

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS
FIRE AND LIFE SAFETY SYSTEMS (FLS)
05/21, CHG 1: 08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/downloads/.
Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs. The "Control Systems SRG" does not apply to work performed under this Section; all requirements within this section to apply applicable SRGs DO NOT include the "Control Systems SRG".

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY

There are multiple versions of this Section associated with this project. Different versions have requirements applicable to different control systems. This specific Section applies only to the following control systems: Fire and Life Safety to include Fire Suppression System (FSS), Fire Alarm Reporting System (FARS) and Mass Notification System (MNS).

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section does not contain sufficient requirements to procure a control system and must be used in conjunction with other Sections which specify control systems. This Section adds cybersecurity requirements to the control systems specified in other Sections, and as these requirements are conditioned on the control system being provided, there may be requirements in this Section that will not apply to this project. All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

In cases where a requirement is specified in both this Section and in another Section, the more stringent requirement must be met. In cases where a requirement in this Section conflicts with the requirements of another Section such that both requirements cannot be met at the same time, request direction from the Contracting Officer Representative to determine which requirement applies to the project.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 140-3	(2019) Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DTM 08-060	(2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Administrator Account

An administrator account is an account with full permissions to a device, application, or operating system, including the ability to create and modify other user accounts.

Note that the operating system Administrator Account may be different than Administrator Accounts for applications hosted on that operating system. Also, most controllers will not have any support for accounts and will therefore not have an 'Administrator Account'.

1.4.2 Computer

A computer is one of the following:

a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows

b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS

c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux

d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android Operating System, where Android is considered separate from Linux

e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

Unless otherwise indicated or clear from context use of the word "device" in this Section includes computers.

1.4.3 Controller

A device other than a computer or Ethernet switch. For Fire Protection systems this includes fire alarm control panels, remote operating consoles, and remote annunciators.

1.4.4 Mission Space

A device or media is in mission space if physical access to the device or media is controlled by the organization served by the device. For example, a VAV box controller in a suspended ceiling is in mission space if the VAV box serves that room; an electrical switchgear in an electrical room or an AHU in a mechanical room or on a rooftop may still be considered to be in mission space if the organization (mission) served by

that switchgear or AHU controls access to the electrical room, mechanical room or rooftop.

1.4.5 Network

A network is a group of two or more devices that can communicate using a network protocol. Network protocols must provide a method for addressing devices on the network; a communication method that does not provide an addressing scheme is not a networked form of communication. Devices that communicate using a method of communication that does not support device addressing are not using a network.

1.4.6 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that (unlike many IT definitions of "Network Connected") a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected

Any device that supports wireless network communication is network connected to a wireless network, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless. Unless physically disabled, devices with wireless transceivers support wireless, it is not sufficient to disable the wireless in software.

1.4.7 Network Media

The thing that provides the communication channel between the devices on a network. Typically wire, but might include wireless, fiber optic, or even power line (some network protocols allow sending network signals over power wiring).

1.4.8 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.4.8.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts. These devices support user-based (as opposed to role-based) authentication.

1.4.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "username and password" structure). These devices typically only support role-based authentication.

Examples of devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are a) a variable frequency drive with a single account which requires a PIN for access to configuration; and b) a room lighting control touchpad interface that has a single account.

1.4.8.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.4.9 Manual Local Input

Manual Local Inputs are system analog or binary inputs that are adjustable by a person but are, by intrinsic hardware design, very limited in potential capabilities. Manual Local Inputs do not have touch screens or full keyboards, but may have a few buttons or dials to allow input. Manual Local Inputs do not have full graphic screens or dot-matrix displays, but may have simple lights (LEDs) or 7-segment displays. Manual Local Inputs do not have any sort of menu structure, each button has a single well-defined function.

Examples of Manual Local Inputs are H-O-A switches, simple thermostats, and disconnect switches.

1.4.10 Card Reader

A card reader is an input/output device whose primary function is to assist in two-factor authentication. A card reader must have an interface to read data from a card and may be able to write data to a card. A card reader may have a means (such as buttons, keypad, touchscreen, etc.) for a user to input a PIN or password, as well as a limited display.

1.4.11 User Interface

A User Interface (UI) is something other than a Manual Local Input or Card Reader that allows a person to interact with the system or device. Note that while a Card Reader is not by itself a User Interface, a User Interface may contain a Card Reader in order for it to authenticate its user. Within control systems, there are a wide range of User Interfaces.

Two important distinctions are 1) whether the user interface is Local or Remote, and 2) the effective capabilities of the User Interface to alter data, which is the "privilege" of the user interface (where effective privilege available to a specific user at a specific user interface is the combination of the greatest privilege offered by the user interface and the specific account the user is logged into).

1.4.11.1 Local User Interface

A Local User Interface is a user interface where the physical hardware the user interacts with (keyboard, buttons, display, etc.) is physically part of the device being affected. All of the relevant characteristics of the user interface are embodied within a single device.

Note that a Local UI may be able to access data in a different device, Local versus Remote in this context refers to the user interface itself; the capability to access data in a different device is covered under "Full

User Interface".

1.4.11.2 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface implements a Client/Server model where the physical hardware the user interacts with (Client) is physically distinct from the device being affected (Server). Most or all of the security and functionality characteristics of the user interface are defined by the Server, not the Client. The Client and Server communicate via a network connection. A common example of a remote user interface is a web-based interface where the browser (client) is generally on different hardware than the web server (server). A Remote UI remains a Remote UI even if the user happens to be at a Client on the same hardware as the Server. What is important is that a) the Client may be on different hardware than the Server and b) the majority of the security and functional characteristics of the interface are defined at the Server.

Note that this definition of "remote" is consistent with that generally used in the control industry but is not aligned with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Remote", which refers to "outside the system". The term "Remote" here better aligns with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Network" (remote from within the system) Access.

1.4.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)

User interfaces are also categorized by their capabilities as being Read Only, Limited, or Full.

1.4.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface

A Read Only User Interface (also referred to as a View-Only User Interface) is a user interface that only allows for reading data, it does not allow (have the capability to) modify data. A Read Only User Interface may be either Local or Remote. A User Interface that is configured to be Read Only (by some other means than the interface itself, such as using configuration software on a laptop) is a Read-Only Interface. Note a Read Only User Interface may have buttons (or touch screen, etc.) allowing the user to navigate through the presentation of data.

Examples of a Read Only User Interfaces are a) a publicly viewable "energy dashboard" showing weather data and energy usage within a building and b) digital wayfinding signage.

1.4.11.3.2 Limited User Interface

A Limited User Interface is a user interface that - by design - can only alter information local to the user interface. Note that the determination of "alter" includes only direct interactions, it explicitly excludes interactions that might occur as secondary effects. For example, an interface changing the flow setpoint in a pump controller is a direct interaction, the subsequent change in flow (as well as any subsequent downstream changes in valve position) are not direct interactions.

Two examples of LIMITED UIs are: a) a variable speed drive has a Limited Local User Interface which allows the user to change properties within the drive, but does not allow affecting things outside the drive; and b) a typical home WiFi Router has a Limited Remote User Interface which allows configuration of the Router, but does not allow direct interaction with

other devices.

1.4.11.3.3 Full User Interface

A Full User Interface can alter information in devices outside the device with the user interface. For example, a typical Local Display Panel is a Full Local User Interface while a browser-based front end is a Full Remote User Interface.

1.4.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface

See Read-Only User Interface

1.4.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology

In addition to defining whether a user interface is a Hardware Limited, Read-Only, Limited or Full, and whether it is Local or Remote, user interfaces are classified by whether they are writable or privileged.

1.4.11.4.1 Writable User Interface

Any User Interface that is not Read-Only is Writable. (Limited User Interfaces and Full User Interfaces are both writable user interfaces (as they are capable of changing a value)).

1.4.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface

A Privileged UI is a UI that has sufficient capabilities or functionality that it requires specific cybersecurity measures to be put in place to limit its unauthorized use. Ultimately, whether a specific user interface is considered a Privileged User Interface must be determined by usage. Unless otherwise specified, user interfaces can be determined to be privileged or not using the following:

a. Read-Only User Interfaces are not privileged user interfaces.

b. User Interfaces that can inhibit or force the activation of a fire suppression system (e.g. such as for a pre-action or deluge system) are always privileged user interfaces. Other Full User interfaces for Fire Alarm Systems are privileged user interfaces as indicated and shown, or when another requirement of this Section establishes they are privileged. For all other systems, Full User Interfaces are privileged user interfaces.

c. User interfaces that allow for configuration of auditing or allows for modification or deletion of audit logs are privileged user interface.

d. User interfaces that allow for reprogramming a network connected device is a privileged user interface.

e. Except as specified above, a Limited User Interface must be determined to be privileged or not based on the specific capabilities and use case of the user interface. In general however, user interfaces that do not offer significant capabilities above and beyond those available at that location via other means (e.g. such as a disconnect switch, breaker, or hand-off-auto switch, or physical attack) are not privileged.

1.4.12 Wireless Network

Any network that communicates without using wires or fiber optics as the communication media. Wireless networks include: WiFi, Bluetooth, ZigBee, cellular, satellite, 900 MHz radio, 2.4 GHz, free space optical, point-to-point laser, and IR.

1.4.13 Wired Broadcast Network

Wired Broadcast Networks are any network, such as powerline carrier networks and modem (wired telephony), that use wire-based technologies where there is not a clearly defined boundary for signal propagation.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Points of Contact

Coordinate with the following Points of Contact as indicated in this Section and as required. Not all projects will require coordination with all Points of Contact. When coordination is required and no Point of Contact is indicated, coordinate with The Contracting Office Representative (COR).

a. Government Computer Access Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

b. HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

c. Email Address Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

d. Password Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

e. Mobile Code Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

f. PKI Infrastructure Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

1.5.2 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

a. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

b. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple physical connections to IP networks, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

c. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install

the software.

d. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.

e. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.

f. If applicable, HTTPS web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact.

g. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must be provided for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Device Account Lock Exception Request; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Cybersecurity Subject Matter Expert Qualifications; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Network Communication Report; G

Cybersecurity Riser Diagram; G

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Password Change Summary Report; G

Enclosure Keys; G

Software and Configuration Backups; G

Auditing Front End Software; G

Device Audit Record Upload Software; G

System Maintenance Tool Software; G

Control System Inventory Report; G

Integrity Verification Software; G

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

1.7.1 Qualifications

For the positions listed below resumes should be submitted to the Government within 30 days after Award. All certifications must be in effect prior to being hired.

These positions may serve across the contract.

Cybersecurity Subject Matter Expert Qualifications

The individual will oversee all work within this specification. This position requires that the individual currently meets Information Assurance Technical Level II Certification in accordance with DoD Directive 8140.1 Cyberspace Workforce Management.

Individuals for this position should have experience securing DoD Systems and with Risk Management Framework Processes and Procedures.

1.8 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-7}

1.8.1 Network Communication Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9, PL-8; CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075 also the submittal requirements associated with CM-2, CM-6, CM-7, SC-8 and SC-41 including CM-7(3); CCI-001588, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546}

Provide a network communication report. For each networked device, document the communication characteristics of the device including communication protocols, services used, encryption employed, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each device using IP, document all TCP and UDP ports used. For non-IP communications, document communication protocol and media used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Network Communication Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.8.2 Control System Inventory Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), SI-17, IA-3, PM-5; CCI-000207, CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398}

Provide a Control System Inventory report using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11 documenting all devices, including networked devices, network infrastructure devices, non-networked devices, input devices (e.g. sensors) and output devices (e.g. actuators). For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Control System Inventory Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.8.3 Software and Configuration Backups

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-7(4), C-7(5)a, CP-10; CCI-001773, CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each device on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built device. This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software. If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with the identified Government Device Access Point of Contact.

For all ethernet switches provide a backup of the switch configuration. For all controllers, provide a backup of the controller configuration and the source code for all loaded application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model).

If any or all of these are provided under another Section, provide documentation indicating this and referencing those submittals.

1.8.4 Cybersecurity Riser Diagram

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a), PL-8; CCI-003051}

Provide a cybersecurity riser diagram of the complete control system including all network and device hardware. If the control system specifications require a riser diagram submittal, provide a copy of that submittal as the cybersecurity riser diagram. Otherwise, provide a riser diagram in one-line format.

1.8.5 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5(a),SA-5(b),SA-5(c), SA-22(b); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131, CCI-002530}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.8.5.1 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Control System Cybersecurity Documentation requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure installation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. Documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

1.9 SOFTWARE LICENSING

For all software provided that has not already been licensed to the government or project site, provide a license to the Government for a period of no less than 5 years, and the license must also include the following software updates:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided

1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.10.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. Contractor computers connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.10.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.10.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. Computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.10.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for computers, applications, and web-based applications supporting passwords must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.10.1.4 User-Based Authentication

Each user must have a unique account; sharing of a single account between multiple users is prohibited.

1.10.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance

The Government has the right to require demonstration of computer compliance with these requirements at any time during the project.

1.10.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.10.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.10.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than those specifically provided or furnished for this project. Any and all access to the network from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.10.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

1.10.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks, when permitted, must not interfere with existing wireless networks, must use WPA2 security and must not broadcast the network name (SSID). Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.10.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.10.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.11 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 EXECUTION

2.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES

Install, configure, and harden all hardware and software furnished on this

project in accordance with manufacturer provided documentation, procedures, or methods for secure configuration or installation. Do not implement specific hardening actions if that action would conflict with required functionality or another requirement of this Section.

2.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

2.2.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication for Fire Protection Systems

The use of wireless and wired broadcast communication for fire protection systems within a facility is prohibited. Wireless communication may be used to provide communication from the fire protection system in a facility to the central monitoring station. Communication between the fire protection system and the central monitoring station must be via FIPS 140-3 certified devices.

2.2.2 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

2.2.3 Cryptographic Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-3(1), SC-8, SC-13, SA-4(10); CCI-002418}

All remote user interfaces must use HTTPS for all traffic between the user interface client and user interface server.

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic protection (CCI-002450), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs. Ensure that all network traffic is encrypted using NSA-approved cryptography; provision of digital signatures and hashing, and FIPS-validated cryptography.

2.2.4 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3, IA-3(4). For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-23; CCI-001184}

2.2.4.1 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Device Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section: Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead.

2.2.5 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7}

For devices (including but not limited to NIST FIPS 140-3 compliant

radios) that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

2.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

2.3.1 User Accounts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-6(1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9), and IA-2. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relate to AC-2 (2), AC-2(3), AC-2(4), and AC-6(1)}

Any user interface supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

All user interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement user-based authentication where each account is uniquely assigned to a specific user. User interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement at least three (3) levels of user account privilege including: 1) an account with read-only permissions 2) an account with full permissions including account creation and modification and 3) an account with greater permissions than read-only but without account creation and modification.

2.3.1.1 Controllers

For user interfaces provided by controllers, provide access control in accordance with the User Interface Requirements table for the applicable control system and user interface type.

a. For table entries of "NA": NA means Not Applicable, there are no interfaces in this category.

b. For table entries of "None Required": The user interface is not required to support user accounts.

c. For table entries of "MINIMALLY": The user interface must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

d. For table entries of "FULLY": The user interface must at FULLY support user accounts.

e. For table entries of "KEY": The user interface must have physical security in the form of either a key lock on the interface itself or be furnished inside a locked enclosure. Where this is required for a read only interface, this lock must prevent viewing of data on the interface; for other interfaces, this lock must prevent using the interface to alter data.

f. For table entries of "Physical Security": For Local FULL interfaces, the interface must be located inside mission space. For Local Limited (not FULL) interfaces, the user interface must either a) be located within mission space or b) be protected by physical security at least as good as the control devices (and equipment controlled by the control devices) affected by the interface. For purposes of this requirement, 'affected' includes controllers with data that can be directly altered by the interface, as well as mechanical and/or

electrical equipment directly controlled by those controllers, but does not include other interactions.

g. Entries of the form "X and Y" must meet both the requirement indicated for X and the requirement indicated for Y. For example, an entry of "MINIMALLY and Physical Security" indicates the user interface must both MINIMALLY support accounts and have physical security.

h. Entries of the form "X or Y" must meet either the requirement indicated for X or the requirement indicated for Y.

2.3.1.1.1 Fire Protection Systems

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Fire Protection Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only (see note 1)	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	None Required
Local Limited, Privileged	KEY and Physical Security
Local Full	KEY
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged	
User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact Fire Protection Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement** (See note 2)
Local Read Only	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	None Required
Local Limited, Privileged	KEY and Physical Security
Local Full	KEY
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	FULLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full	FULLY

User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact Fire Protection Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement** (See note 2)
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Devices outside mission space require physical security protections as indicated (in "PHYSICAL SECURITY IN MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS")	

2.3.1.2 Additional User Account Expiration Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:

In addition to other user account requirements, user account expiration and auditing must be configured as indicated.

2.3.1.2.1 For Other Control System Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

If temporary accounts are supported, expire temporary accounts 72 hours after creation. Expire all other accounts after 365 days of inactivity.

2.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-7}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures in lieu of the indicated requirements without explicit permission from the Government. If no Device Account Lock Exceptions are requested, provide a document stating that no approval is being requested as the Device Account Lock Exception Request.

2.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts

For LOW Impact Systems: Devices which MINIMALLY (but not FULLY) support accounts are not required to lock based on unsuccessful logon attemptsmust lock the user account after five consecutive failed login attempts and must unlock the user account after 15 minutes have elapsed without an unsuccessful login attempt or by a successful login to a separate administrator account.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Devices which MINIMALLY (but not FULLY) support accounts must lock the user account accountafter five consecutive failed login attempts and must unlock the user account after 60 minutes have elapsed without an unsuccessful login attempt or by a successful login to a separate administrator account.

2.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements.

a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.

b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator. If the account being locked is the sole administrator account on the device, the account must stay locked for 1 hour and then automatically unlock.

c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by 5 seconds.

2.3.3 System Use Notification

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8}

2.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces

Remote user interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on screen.

2.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces

Devices which are connected to a network and have a local user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on the user interface screen if capable of doing so and must have a permanently affixed label with an approved banner from DTM 08-060 if unable to display the warning banner on the screen. Where it is impractical (perhaps due to device size) to affix the label to the device, affix the label to the device enclosure.

Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

2.3.4 Session Lock and Session Termination Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-11(a), AC-11(b), AC-12, SC-10}

2.3.4.1 Session Termination

When session termination is required for a User Interface, the User Interface must implement session termination a) based on manual initiation, or b) based on lack of activity, or c) based on either manual initiation or lack of activity, as indicated.

Session Termination must result in logging out the user. A logged out User Interface may only perform actions as indicated in the "Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication" subpart of this Section or display a publicly viewable image or blank screen. User Interfaces must remain logged out (session terminated) until a user enters correct authentication information, which must initiate a new session. All User Interfaces running on computers and all Remote User Interfaces must also terminate network connections as part of session termination.

2.3.4.2 Session Lock

When session lock is required for a User Interface, the User Interface

must implement session lock a) based on manual initiation, or b) based on lack of activity, or c) based on either manual initiation or lack of activity, as indicated.

Session lock must result in the User Interface being suspended and the user interface must display a publicly viewable image or blank screen. No interaction with the user interface must be possible until either a) the same user enters valid authentication information, in which case that session must be continued, or b) until a different user enters valid authentication information at which point the first session must be terminated and a new session initiated for the new user.

2.3.4.3 Session Lock and Termination for Controllers

Writable Remote User Interfaces must support requirements for Session Termination, and must both be capable of being initiated by the user and initiated by lack of activity. Session Termination must initiate after 30 minutes of inactivity.

Local User Interfaces supporting accounts must support manual initiation of Session Termination. Privileged Local User Interfaces must also support timed initiation of Session Termination with Session Termination initiated at 30 minutes of inactivity.They must also support session lock, where session lock may be initiated by user initiation or automatically after 15 minutes of inactivity.

2.3.5 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing any actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

2.3.6 Physical Security in MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to PE-4, PE-5, PE-6(4), SC-7(a), SC-7(c), SC-8, SC-8(1); CCI-000936, CCI-002930, CCI-002931, CCI-000937, CCI-002419}

2.3.6.1 Physical Security for Media

2.3.6.1.1 Physical Security for Media Inside Mission Space

Install all non-IP network media located inside of the mission space in conduit. Install all IP network media located inside of the mission space in intermediate metallic conduit.

2.3.6.1.2 Physical Security for Media Outside Mission Space

Install all network media (both IP and non-IP) located outside of the mission space in rigid metallic conduit.

2.3.6.1.3 Physical Security for Non-Network Media in Fire Protection Systems

For Fire Suppression Systems which can be inhibited or forced to activate by manipulation of non-network wiring, install all non-network media

outside of mission space, including analog and binary instrumentation wiring and power wiring, in rigid metallic conduit.

2.3.6.2 Physical Security for Devices

Install all devices (computers and controllers) which are located outside of mission space in lockable enclosures. (Recall that per definition of mission space, a room controlled by the mission is mission space regardless of whether it is contiguous with other mission space.)

Install all controllers connected to an IP network in lockable enclosures (both inside and outside of mission space).

2.3.6.2.1 Physical Security for Devices in Fire Protection Systems

For Fire Suppression systems with a release panel, install all components of the suppression system either inside mission space, or within locked enclosures. Components of these systems include: release panel, any relay or interface panels, analog and binary inputs or outputs, control valves, manual valves.

2.3.6.3 Physical Security for User Interfaces

Physical security requirements for User Interfaces are specified in the preceding paragraphs of this Section.

2.3.7 Enclosures

Prior to final acceptance of the system, lock all lockable enclosures. Submit an Enclosure Keys submittal with all copies of keys for all enclosures and a key inventory list documenting all keys. Label each key with the matching enclosure identifier.

2.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, IA-2(1),IA-2(12), IA-5 IA-5(b), IA-5(c), IA-5(e), IA-5(g), IA-5(1), IA-5(11); CCI-000176, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to AC-6 (1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9)}

This subpart indicates requirements for specific methods of identification and authentication for users and user accounts. Where these requirements conflict apply the following order of precedence: 1) If present, Device Specific Requirements take precedence over any other requirements; and then 2) multifactor authentication requirements take precedence over password requirements.

2.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

Unless otherwise indicated, all user interfaces supporting accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must implement Identification and Authorization via passwords.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Devices with Privileged Remote User Interfaces must implement multifactor authentication via PIV. All other devices and software must not use cached authenticators.

2.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types

System specific requirements are in addition to and supersede those indicated for all system types. When no additional requirements are indicated for a specific system type the requirements for all systems still apply to that system type.

2.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices

There are no additional device specific user interface requirements

2.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements

Identification and Authorization must be met by one of the following methods:

a. Direct implementation in the user interface.

b. For user interfaces on a computer: inheriting the Identification and Authorization from the computer operating system, either by the operating system limiting access to specific applications by user, or by the application itself having permissions based on the user logged into the computer.

c. For remote interfaces: an implementation shared between the remote user interface server and the remote user interface client. For example, a requirement for PIV authentication may be met on a remote user interface by a PIV reader on a web browser client which sends the authentication information via HTTPS to the remote server.

2.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

2.4.5.1 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts

All controllers FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of twelve (12) characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty (60) days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five (5) passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least fifty percent of the characters.

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

2.4.5.2 Passwords for Remote Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a Remote User Interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of twelve (12) characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

2.4.5.3 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of four characters.

2.4.5.4 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, coordinate the changing of passwords with the project site following testing of the system but prior to turnover to the Government. Coordinate with Password Point of Contact to determine appropriate project site personnel to complete password changes. Accompany identified personnel to each device with a password and instruct personnel on the process of changing password. Record the time, date and personnel present when each device's password is changed and submit a Password Change Summary Report documenting this information.

Provide the Password Summary Report electronically in both PDF and Microsoft Excel.

2.4.6 Authenticator Feedback

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGS/SRGs.

2.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

Where an auditing requirement exists for email notification, notify via email the application administrator and Information System Security Officer (ISSO) of the event. Coordinate with the Email Address Point of Contact for email addresses. If outgoing email is not available to the system, configure the system for these notifications for future support of outgoing email.

2.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(c), AU-2(d), AU-3, AU-12, AU-13(3), AU-14(b), SC-7 (9); CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485 For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-3 (1)}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

If auditing requirements can be met using existing control system alarm or event capabilities, those existing capabilities may be used to meet these requirements.

2.5.1.1 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers

For control system controllers where Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

2.5.1.1.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

2.5.1.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Concurrent logons from different workstations

e. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.

f. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

g. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: All user commands.

2.5.1.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. where the event occurred

d. the source of the event

e. the outcome of the event

f. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

g. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: Full text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation

2.5.1.1.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which does not FULLY support accounts configure the controller to audit all controller shutdown and startup events and to record for each event the type of event and when the event occurred.

2.5.2 Audit Time Stamps

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-21, AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-8 (1)}

Any device (computer or controller) generating audit records must have an internal clock capable of providing time with a resolution of one second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device (computer or controller) generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second. Note that if the control system specifications include requirement for clocks, the most stringent requirement applies.

2.5.3 Auditing Front End Software

The project site currently has the following software to support control system auditing: none. If there is no existing auditing front end software or the software is not compatible with the provided control systems, provide Auditing Front End Software with audit log import and upload, export, notification, and analysis functionality. The Auditing Front End Software may be provided as a component of the control system front end or as a separate software package, and a single package may serve multiple control systems provided under the same projects if they are sharing a cybersecurity authorization.

When the Auditing Front End Software is neither existing nor installed under the requirements of another Section, furnish the Auditing Front End Software media and license for subsequent Government installation. Submit

copies of Auditing Front End Software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections.

2.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of importing audit logs from the Device Audit Record Upload Software and of uploading audit logs over the network from all control system devices supporting network upload of audit logs.

2.5.3.2 Export Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of exporting to a file format supported by Microsoft Excel.

2.5.3.3 Notification Of Audit Failure in Devices in MODERATE Impact Systems

The auditing front end software must be capable of receiving notifications of audit failure from control system devices and computers and be able to provide email notification based on receipt of the notification.

2.5.3.4 Audit Reduction and Report Generation In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-7(a), AU-7(b), AU-7(1)}

Auditing Front End Software must provide audit reduction and reporting capabilities that supports on-demand review and analysis, on demand reporting, and after the fact investigations of security incidents. The software must be able to combine audit records from all components within the system and analyze them as a single audit record. The software must correct for discrepancies in timestamps of audit logs from different sources and be able to account for discrepancies up to 2 seconds between sources. The software must not alter original audit record content or time ordering of audit records. The software must have the capability to filter audit records using user-defined fields within the audit records.

The audit reduction and reporting capabilities may incorporate third party application, such as Excel or Access.

2.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

The creation of audit records must never interfere with normal device operation. Devices must cease collection of auditing information if required to maintain normal operation.

a. For controllers capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.

2.5.4.1 Audit Log Storage Notification In MODERATE Impact Systems

Controllers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity either directly through email or indirectly by sending a notification to a computer, and the computer sending an email. Computers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit

logs reach 75 percent of capacity directly through email.

2.5.4.2 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each device (computer or controller) required to audit events and for which audit logs cannot be uploaded over the network by the Auditing Front End Software, provide and license to the Government software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device and exporting them to the Auditing Front End Software. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

Submit copies of device audit record upload software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections. If there are no devices requiring this software, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

2.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5}

In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: In the case of an audit failure at a controller performing auditing, the device must notify the associated auditing front end software of the audit failure if able, and must continue to collect audit records if able. The auditing front end software must provide notification as indicated, treating the notification of failure from the device as a failure in the auditing system.

2.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the network communication report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6(a), CM-6(c), CM-7, CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-00382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to CM-7(2), CM-7(5)(a), CM-7(5)(b)}

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

2.6.1 Device Capabilities

For LOW Impact Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

Unless specifically required by the government, do not provide a

capability to update device firmware over the network.

2.6.2 Software

For software that has a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port access for least functionality), install and configure the software in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Do not provide (install) software that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Do not implement functionality within software that is not specifically required to meet contract requirements.

2.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

2.7.1 Collaborative Computing

Without explicit approval from the project site, control systems must not use collaborative computing technologies.

2.7.2 Denial of Service Protection and Application Partitioning In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-5, SC-39, SC-7(a); CCI-002530. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to SC-2}

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic without reliance on the network. Except when required to meet the requirements of the control system Section (where the requirement can only be met using computer hardware), do not implement control logic in computers. For MODERATE Impact systems, do not implement control logic in a device providing (i.e. acting as a server for) a Full Remote User Interface.

2.7.2.1 Default Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems

Except for networked input and outputs on input-output buses specifically designed to provide high reliability or redundancy, sensors and actuators must not rely on the network to exchange data with the controller executing the sequence of operation which uses the sensor value or determines the actuator command.

Sensor values required by multiple devices may be shared over the network provided they are connected to a controller requiring the value for execution of the sequence and that controller shares the value on the network.

2.7.3 Process Isolation and Boundary Protection in Moderate Impact Fire Protection Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-7(a), SC-7(c), SC-7(4)(a), SC-7(4)(c), SC-7(5), SC-7(7), SC-7(18); CCI-001109, CCI-001126}

2.7.3.1 Radio Interfaces for Fire Protection Systems

When radios interfacing a local fire protection system to a supervisory system are not NIST FIPS 140-3 validated, use a relay panel interface between the local fire protection system and the radio. Install and

configure the relay panel to prohibit initiating any action within the local fire protection system other than causing the system to play a pre-recorded message or causing the system to play a live audio message. Install relays using the normally open contact such that they pass a signal when they close, and so that a relay that loses power or has a failed coil does not pass a signal. Install relays using the normally closed contact such that they pass a signal when they open, and so that a relay that loses power or has a failed coil passes the signal.

2.7.3.2 Fire Suppression System Network Isolation

For fire suppression systems including a release panel, any network used in these systems must be dedicated to these systems and must be isolated from any other network, including other components of the Fire Alarm and Fire Suppression systems. Use only dry contacts and relays to transfer signals from these systems to any other systems. Install relays using the normally open contact such that they pass a signal when they close, and so that a relay that loses power or has a failed coil does not pass a signal. Install relays using the normally closed contact such that they pass a signal when they open, and so that a relay that loses power or has a failed coil passes the signal.

2.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-17, SC-24, SC-28; CCI-001190, CCI-001191, CCI-001192, CCI-001193, CCI-001665, CCI-001199, CCI-002472}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

2.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to MA-3}

Submit and license to the Government all software required to operate, maintain and modify the control system such the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer. Submit hard copies of user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

For software provided and licensed to the Government under the requirements of another Section, submit a statement indicating the Section and Submittal under which the software was provided. For software provided to meet the requirements of this Section and not provided and licensed under another Section, submit software and software user manuals on DVD or CD as a Technical Data Package and submit two hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

2.10 DEVICE POWER

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-11, PE-11(1). For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to PE-9, PE-9(1); CCI-000952, CCI-002953}

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Provide control system with power supply meeting or exceeding the reliability of the controlled equipment. Powering

control system devices using the same power source as the equipment controlled by the device is a permissible method of meeting this requirement. Without explicit approval from the government, do not install local uninterruptible power supplies (UPSs) as a source of device power.

2.10.1 Device Behavior on Loss of Power In MODERATE Impact Systems: Application programs and configuration settings must be stored in devices in manner such that a loss of power does not result in a loss of the application program or configuration settings: Loss of power must never result in the loss of application programs, regardless of the length of time power is lost; and loss of power for less than 2,500 hours must not result in the loss of configured settings.

In the event of a loss of power, when power is restored, controllers and computers executing control logic (and the underlying equipment) must recover and resume their normal sequences of operation. Note that the sequence of operation may require specific actions (e.g. startup sequences) upon recovery from loss of power.

2.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5, RA-5(a), RA-5(b), RA-5(c), RA-5(d); CCI-000156, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to RA-5(1), RA-5(5).}

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

2.11.1 Controllers

Provide controllers that are scannable by standard control system discovery tools or control system browsers and return meaningful status information including the network inputs and outputs for the controller. This information must contain sufficient detail to detect vulnerabilities or exploits of the controller.

If the software required to scan the system is already installed at the project site or is provided under a separate section instead provide a statement indicating this.

2.12 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

2.12.1 Software, Firmware, and Information Integrity In MODERATE Impact Systems:

If there exists Integrity Verification Software that can check boot process, software, firmware, or information in the control system and verify its integrity, provide it. If no such software exists provide a statement to this affect in lieu of the software.

2.13 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING

{For Government Reference Only: For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-11(a), SA-11(b), SA-11(c), SA-11(d), SA-11(e)}

2.13.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Prepare Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system meets the requirements of this Section.

Submit 4 copies of the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

2.13.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution

Using the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures verify that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. If testing reveals deficiencies in the system, correct the deficiency and retest until successful.

2.13.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

Prepare and submit a Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results. Include all tests in the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures and any additional tests performed during testing. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results.

Submit four copies of the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

2.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of 16 hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems to support the DoD Risk Management Framework process Cybersecurity assessment of the control system. This support is independent of (and in addition to) the Control System Cybersecurity Testing specified in this section.

2.15 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

Provide eight hours of classroom and hands-on training for six Government personnel on the cybersecurity operation and maintenance of the control system provided. This training is in addition to and must be coordinated with control system training specified in other Sections.

The Government will provide the training location. Training must cover, at a minimum: (a) applying software and firmware updates, (b) user account creation, modification and deletion, (c) audit log upload procedures and (d) identification of privileged user interfaces and system impact of those interfaces. Training session must include a question and answer period during which government staff questions about cybersecurity aspects of the control system are answered.

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT USED

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

SECTION 25 05 11.23

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS EMCS - HVAC/DDC - ADVANCED METER READING SYSTEM (AMRS)

05/21, CHG 1: 08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 REFERENCES
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 Administrator Account
1.4.2 Computer
1.4.3 Controller
1.4.4 Mission Space
1.4.5 Network
1.4.6 Network Connected
1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected
1.4.7 Network Media
1.4.8 User Account Support Levels
1.4.8.1 FULLY Supported
1.4.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported
1.4.8.3 NOT Supported
1.4.9 Manual Local Input
1.4.10 User Interface
1.4.10.1 Local User Interface
1.4.10.2 Remote User Interface
1.4.10.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)
1.4.10.3.1 Read-Only User Interface
1.4.10.3.2 Limited User Interface
1.4.10.3.3 Full User Interface
1.4.10.3.4 View-Only User Interface
1.4.10.4 Other User Interface Terminology
1.4.10.4.1 Writable User Interface
1.4.10.4.2 Privileged User Interface
1.4.11 Wireless Network
1.4.12 Wired Broadcast Network
1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Points of Contact
1.5.2 Coordination
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 QUALITY CONTROL
1.7.1 Qualifications
1.8 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION
1.8.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report
1.8.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule
1.8.3 Network Communication Report
1.8.4 Control System Inventory Report
1.8.5 Software and Configuration Backups
1.8.6 Cybersecurity Riser Diagram

1.8.7 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report
1.8.8 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation
1.8.8.1 Software Applications
1.8.8.2 For HVAC Control System Devices
1.8.8.2.1 HVAC Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts
1.8.8.2.2 All Other HVAC Control System Devices
1.8.8.3 UMCS - AMRS Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts
1.8.8.4 Default Requirements for Control System Devices
1.9 SOFTWARE LICENSES
1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION
1.10.1 Contractor Computer Equipment
1.10.1.1 Operating System
1.10.1.2 Anti-Malware Software
1.10.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases
1.10.1.4 User-Based Authentication
1.10.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance
1.10.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.10.2 Temporary IP Networks
1.10.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections
1.10.3 Government Access to Network
1.10.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks
1.10.5 Passwords and Passphrases
1.10.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.11 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH
2.1.1 Required Functionality
2.1.2 Configuration Requirements
2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES
3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS
3.2.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication
3.2.1.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications
3.2.1.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication
3.2.1.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request
3.2.2 Non-IP Control Networks
3.2.3 IP Control Networks
3.2.3.1 IP Network Routers
3.2.3.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connection
3.2.4 Cryptographic Protection
3.2.5 Device Identification and Authentication
3.2.5.1 For HVAC Control System Devices
3.2.5.2 For Utilities Metering Control System Devices
3.2.5.3 Default Requirements for Control System Devices
3.2.6 Cryptographic Module Authentication
3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS
3.3.1 User Accounts
3.3.1.1 Computers
3.3.1.2 Controllers
3.3.1.2.1 HVAC Control Systems
3.3.1.2.2 UMCS - AMRS/EEDRS Control Systems

3.3.1.2.3 Default Requirements for Other Control Systems
3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts
3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts
3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts
3.3.2.3 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements
3.3.3 System Use Notification
3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces
3.3.4 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication
3.3.5 Enclosures
3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION
3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types
3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types
3.4.2.1 HVAC Control Systems Devices
3.4.2.2 Utility Metering Control System Devices
3.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices
3.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements
3.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements
3.4.5.1 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts
3.4.5.2 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts
3.4.5.3 Password Configuration and Reporting
3.4.6 Authenticator Feedback
3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING
3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation
3.5.1.1 For HVAC Control System Controllers
3.5.1.1.1 HVAC Control System Controllers FULLY Supporting User Accounts
3.5.1.1.1.1 Audited Events
3.5.1.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record
3.5.1.1.2 Other HVAC Control System Controllers
3.5.1.2 Utility Metering Control System Controllers
3.5.1.3 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers
3.5.1.3.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts
3.5.1.3.1.1 Audited Events
3.5.1.3.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record
3.5.1.3.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts
3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps
3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software
3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements
3.5.3.2 Export Requirements
3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload
3.5.4.1 Device Audit Record Upload Software
3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures
3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY
3.6.1 Device Capabilities
3.6.2 Software
3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION
3.7.1 Collaborative Computing
3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection
3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION
3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE
3.10 DEVICE POWER
3.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING
3.11.1 Controllers
3.12 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY
3.12.1 Malicious Code Protection
3.13 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING
3.13.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

3.13.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution
3.13.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report
3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT
3.15 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 25 05 11.23

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS
EMCS - HVAC/DDC - ADVANCED METER READING SYSTEM (AMRS)
05/21, CHG 1: 08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/downloads/ and an SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool is available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs. The "Control Systems SRG" does not apply to work performed under this Section; all requirements within this section to apply applicable SRGs DO NOT include the "Control Systems SRG".

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY

There are multiple versions of this Section associated with this project. Different versions have requirements applicable to different control systems. This specific Section applies only to the following control systems: EMCS - HVAC DDC Advanced Metering Reading System (AMRS).

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section does not contain sufficient requirements to procure a control system and must be used in conjunction with other Sections which specify control systems. This Section adds cybersecurity requirements to the control systems specified in other Sections, and as these requirements are conditioned on the control system being provided, there may be requirements in this Section that will not apply to this project. All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

In cases where a requirement is specified in both this Section and in another Section, the more stringent requirement must be met. In cases where a requirement in this Section conflicts with the requirements of another Section such that both requirements cannot be met at the same time, request direction from the Contracting Officer Representative to determine which requirement applies to the project.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2020; Interpretation 1-8 2021; Errata 1-2 2021; Addenda CD 2021; Addenda BV-CE 2022; Interpretation 9-12 2022; Interpretation 13-17 2023; Addenda BV-CF 2023; Errata 3 2023) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x	(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 140-3	(2019) Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)
DODI 8500.01	(2014; Change 1-2019) Cybersecurity

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Administrator Account

An administrator account is an account with full permissions to a device, application, or operating system, including the ability to create and modify other user accounts.

Note that the operating system Administrator Account may be different than Administrator Accounts for applications hosted on that operating system. Also, most controllers will not have any support for accounts and will therefore not have an 'Administrator Account'.

1.4.2 Computer

A computer is one of the following:

a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows

b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS

c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux

d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android Operating System, where Android is considered separate from Linux

e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

Unless otherwise indicated or clear from context use of the word "device" in this Section includes computers.

1.4.3 Controller

A device other than a computer or Ethernet switch.

1.4.4 Mission Space

A device or media is in mission space if physical access to the device or media is controlled by the organization served by the device. For example, a VAV box controller in a suspended ceiling is in mission space if the VAV box serves that room; an electrical switchgear in an electrical room or an AHU in a mechanical room or on a rooftop may still be considered to be in mission space if the organization (mission) served by that switchgear or AHU controls access to the electrical room, mechanical room or rooftop.

1.4.5 Network

A network is a group of two or more devices that can communicate using a network protocol. Network protocols must provide a method for addressing devices on the network; a communication method that does not provide an addressing scheme is not a networked form of communication. Devices that communicate using a method of communication that does not support device addressing are not using a network.

1.4.6 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that (unlike many IT definitions of "Network Connected") a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected

Any device that supports wireless network communication is network connected to a wireless network, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless. Unless physically disabled, devices with wireless transceivers support wireless, it is not sufficient to disable the wireless in software.

1.4.7 Network Media

The thing that provides the communication channel between the devices on a network. Typically wire, but might include wireless, fiber optic, or even power line (some network protocols allow sending network signals over power wiring).

1.4.8 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.4.8.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts. These devices support user-based (as opposed to role-based) authentication.

1.4.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "username and password" structure). These devices typically only support role-based authentication.

Examples of devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are a) a variable frequency drive with a single account which requires a PIN for access to configuration; and b) a room lighting control touchpad interface that has a single account.

1.4.8.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.4.9 Manual Local Input

Manual Local Inputs are system analog or binary inputs that are adjustable by a person but are, by intrinsic hardware design, very limited in potential capabilities. Manual Local Inputs do not have touch screens or full keyboards, but may have a few buttons or dials to allow input. Manual Local Inputs do not have full graphic screens or dot-matrix displays, but may have simple lights (LEDs) or 7-segment displays. Manual Local Inputs do not have any sort of menu structure, each button has a single well-defined function.

Examples of Manual Local Inputs are H-O-A switches, simple thermostats, and disconnect switches.

1.4.10 User Interface

A User Interface (UI) is something other than a Manual Local Input or Card Reader that allows a person to interact with the system or device. Note that while a Card Reader is not by itself a User Interface, a User Interface may contain a Card Reader in order for it to authenticate its user. Within control systems, there are a wide range of User Interfaces.

Two important distinctions are 1) whether the user interface is Local or Remote, and 2) the effective capabilities of the User Interface to alter data, which is the "privilege" of the user interface (where effective privilege available to a specific user at a specific user interface is the combination of the greatest privilege offered by the user interface and the specific account the user is logged into).

1.4.10.1 Local User Interface

A Local User Interface is a user interface where the physical hardware the user interacts with (keyboard, buttons, display, etc.) is physically part

of the device being affected. All of the relevant characteristics of the user interface are embodied within a single device.

Note that a Local UI may be able to access data in a different device, Local versus Remote in this context refers to the user interface itself; the capability to access data in a different device is covered under "Full User Interface".

1.4.10.2 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface implements a Client/Server model where the physical hardware the user interacts with (Client) is physically distinct from the device being affected (Server). Most or all of the security and functionality characteristics of the user interface are defined by the Server, not the Client. The Client and Server communicate via a network connection. A common example of a remote user interface is a web-based interface where the browser (client) is generally on different hardware than the web server (server). A Remote UI remains a Remote UI even if the user happens to be at a Client on the same hardware as the Server. What is important is that a) the Client may be on different hardware than the Server and b) the majority of the security and functional characteristics of the interface are defined at the Server.

Note that this definition of "remote" is consistent with that generally used in the control industry but is not aligned with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Remote", which refers to "outside the system". The term "Remote" here better aligns with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Network" (remote from within the system) Access.

1.4.10.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)

User interfaces are also categorized by their capabilities as being Read Only, Limited, or Full.

1.4.10.3.1 Read-Only User Interface

A Read Only User Interface (also referred to as a View-Only User Interface) is a user interface that only allows for reading data, it does not allow (have the capability to) modify data. A Read Only User Interface may be either Local or Remote. A User Interface that is configured to be Read Only (by some other means than the interface itself, such as using configuration software on a laptop) is a Read-Only Interface. Note a Read Only User Interface may have buttons (or touch screen, etc.) allowing the user to navigate through the presentation of data.

Examples of a Read Only User Interfaces are a) a publicly viewable "energy dashboard" showing weather data and energy usage within a building and b) digital wayfinding signage.

1.4.10.3.2 Limited User Interface

A Limited User Interface is a user interface that - by design - can only alter information local to the user interface. Note that the determination of "alter" includes only direct interactions, it explicitly excludes interactions that might occur as secondary effects. For example, an interface changing the flow setpoint in a pump controller is a direct interaction, the subsequent change in flow (as well as any subsequent downstream changes in valve position) are not direct interactions.

Two examples of LIMITED UIs are: a) a variable speed drive has a Limited Local User Interface which allows the user to change properties within the drive, but does not allow affecting things outside the drive; and b) a typical home WiFi Router has a Limited Remote User Interface which allows configuration of the Router, but does not allow direct interaction with other devices.

1.4.10.3.3 Full User Interface

A Full User Interface can alter information in devices outside the device with the user interface. For example, a typical Local Display Panel is a Full Local User Interface while a browser-based front end is a Full Remote User Interface.

1.4.10.3.4 View-Only User Interface

See Read-Only User Interface

1.4.10.4 Other User Interface Terminology

In addition to defining whether a user interface is a Hardware Limited, Read-Only, Limited or Full, and whether it is Local or Remote, user interfaces are classified by whether they are writable or privileged.

1.4.10.4.1 Writable User Interface

Any User Interface that is not Read-Only is Writable. (Limited User Interfaces and Full User Interfaces are both writable user interfaces (as they are capable of changing a value)).

1.4.10.4.2 Privileged User Interface

A Privileged UI is a UI that has sufficient capabilities or functionality that it requires specific cybersecurity measures to be put in place to limit its unauthorized use. Ultimately, whether a specific user interface is considered a Privileged User Interface must be determined by usage. Unless otherwise specified, user interfaces can be determined to be privileged or not using the following:

a. Read-Only User Interfaces are not privileged user interfaces.

b. Full User Interfaces are privileged user interfaces.

c. User interfaces that allow for configuration of auditing or allows for modification or deletion of audit logs are privileged user interface.

d. User interfaces that allow for reprogramming a network connected device is a privileged user interface.

e. Except as specified above, a Limited User Interface must be determined to be privileged or not based on the specific capabilities and use case of the user interface. In general however, user interfaces that do not offer significant capabilities above and beyond those available at that location via other means (e.g. such as a disconnect switch, breaker, or hand-off-auto switch, or physical attack) are not privileged.

1.4.11 Wireless Network

Any network that communicates without using wires or fiber optics as the communication media. Wireless networks include: WiFi, Bluetooth, ZigBee, cellular, satellite, 900 MHz radio, 2.4 GHz, free space optical, point-to-point laser, and IR.

1.4.12 Wired Broadcast Network

Wired Broadcast Networks are any network, such as powerline carrier networks and modem (wired telephony), that use wire-based technologies where there is not a clearly defined boundary for signal propagation.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Points of Contact

Coordinate with the following Points of Contact as indicated in this Section and as required. Not all projects will require coordination with all Points of Contact. When coordination is required and no Point of Contact is indicated, coordinate with The Contracting Office Representative (COR).

a. Government Computer Access Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

b. HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

c. Email Address Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

d. Password Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

e. Mobile Code Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

f. PKI Infrastructure Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

1.5.2 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

a. If requesting permission for wireless or wired broadcast communication, the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple physical connections to IP networks, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and

installation.

d. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

e. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.

f. The Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.

g. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.

h. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.

i. If applicable, HTTPS web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact.

j. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must be provided for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request; G

Device Account Lock Exception Request; G

Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule; G

Cybersecurity Subject Matter Expert Qualifications; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Network Communication Report; G

Cybersecurity Riser Diagram; G

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Confidential Password Report; G

Password Change Summary Report; G

Enclosure Keys; G

Software and Configuration Backups; G

Device Audit Record Upload Software; G

Auditing Front End Software; G

System Maintenance Tool Software; G

Control System Scanning Tools; G

Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report; G

STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report; G

Control System Inventory Report; G

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

1.7.1 Qualifications

Cybersecurity Subject Matter Expert Qualifications

The contractor is responsible to submit the qualificaitons for a Control System Cybersecurity Subject Matter Expert that will oversee all work within this specification. This position requires that the individual currently meets Information Assurance Technical Level II Certification in accordance with DoDI 8570/8140 Information Workforce Improvement Program. Individuals for this position should have experience securing DoD systems and with Risk Management Framework. All certifications must be in effect prior to beginning work.

Computing Environment (System Administrator) and Networking Personnel will complete all work at the computing level environment. This position requires that the individual meets Information Assurance Technical Level II Certification in accordance with DoDI 8570/8140 Information Workforce Improvement Program. Individuals for this position should have experience securing DoD systems, Security Information Technical Guides, and

associated tools and practices.

1.8 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-7;}

1.8.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

For each model of network connected or network infrastructure device, use the DISA SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool (available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/to identify applicable STIGs or SRGs and provide a report indicating applicable STIGs and SRGs for each model.

1.8.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CA-3(b);}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting network connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device directly communicating between systems: Device Identifier, Device Description, Transport layer Protocol, Network Address, Port (if applicable), MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable), Media, Application Protocol, Service (if applicable), Descriptive Purpose of communication. For communication with other authorized systems also provide the Foreign Destination and POC for Destination. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11.)

1.8.3 Network Communication Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9; CCI-002102, CCI-002104, CCI-002105 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7, and SC-41; CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001751, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546}

Provide a network communication report. For each networked device, document the communication characteristics of the device including communication protocols, services used, encryption employed, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each device using IP, document all TCP and UDP ports used. For non-IP communications, document communication protocol and media used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Network Communication Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.8.4 Control System Inventory Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), SI-17, IA-3, PM-5; CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000207 }

Provide a Control System Inventory report using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11 documenting all devices, including networked devices, network infrastructure devices, non-networked devices, input devices (e.g. sensors) and output devices (e.g. actuators). For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Control System Inventory Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.8.5 Software and Configuration Backups

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10, CM-2, PL-2(3); CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552, CCI-000295, CCI-003051, CCI-003053}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer. This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software. If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with the identified Government Computer Access Point of Contact.

For all ethernet switches provide a backup of the switch configuration. For all controllers, provide a backup of the controller configuration and the source code for all loaded application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model).

If any or all of these are provided under another Section, provide documentation indicating this and referencing those submittals.

1.8.6 Cybersecurity Riser Diagram

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a); }

Provide a cybersecurity riser diagram of the complete control system including all network and device hardware. If the control system specifications require a riser diagram submittal, provide a copy of that submittal as the cybersecurity riser diagram. Otherwise, provide a riser diagram in one-line format.

1.8.7 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report

For every component (device or software) with an applicable STIG or SRG in the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report, provide a result report documenting compliance with the STIG or SRG requirements. For components which are scannable by the SCAP (security content automation protocol)

tool (available online at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/scap), provide the SCAP report and raw scan results.

For every component (device or software) with manufacturer provided cybersecurity documentation, procedure, or method for secure configuration or installation, provide a report documenting how the component was configured and any deviation from the manufacturer instructions.

1.8.8 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5(a),SA-5(b),SA-5(c), SA-22(b); CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-001093, CCI-002386}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.8.8.1 Software Applications

For all software applications running on computers provide:

a. administrator documentation that describes secure configuration of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. administrator documentation that describes secure installation of the software and software updates. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. administrator documentation that describes secure operation of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. administrator documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. administrator documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. user documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the software and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. user documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the software in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. user documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

1.8.8.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

1.8.8.2.1 HVAC Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For all HVAC Control System Devices which FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

c. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

d. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

e. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms; or a specific indication that there are no user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

f. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.8.8.2.2 All Other HVAC Control System Devices

For all HVAC Control System Devices which do not FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device; or a specific indication that there are no secure configuration steps that apply {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device; or a specific indication that there are no security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

c. For devices which include a user interface, documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.8.8.3 UMCS - AMRS Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For all UMCS - AMRS Control System Devices which FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Referency Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

c. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only:relates to CCI-003127}

d. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged)functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

e. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms; or a specific indication that there are no user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

f. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

All other UMCS - AMRS Control System Devices

For all UMCS - AMRS Control System Devices which do not FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device; or a specific indication that there are no secure configuration steps thatapply {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device; or a specific indications that there are no security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

c. For devices which include a user interface, documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.8.8.4 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Control System Cybersecurity Documentation requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure installation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to

CCI-003129}

g. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. Documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

i. Documentation of the published last date of support by the manufacturer or indication that a published date is not available. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003374}

1.9 SOFTWARE LICENSES

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2(a), SI-2(c); }

For all software provided that has not already been licensed to the government or project site, provide a license to the Government for a period of no less than 5 years, and the license must also include the following software updates:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided

1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3; CCI-001438, CCI-001439, CCI-002323, CCI-001441, CCI-000258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.10.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. Contractor computers connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.10.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.10.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. Computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.10.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for computers, applications, and web-based applications supporting passwords must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.10.1.4 User-Based Authentication

Each user must have a unique account; sharing of a single account between multiple users is prohibited.

1.10.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance

The Government has the right to require demonstration of computer compliance with these requirements at any time during the project.

1.10.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.10.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.10.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than those specifically provided or furnished for this project. Any and all access to the network from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.10.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

1.10.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks, when permitted, must not interfere with existing wireless networks, must use WPA2 security and must not broadcast the network name (SSID). Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.10.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.10.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.11 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used on this project must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project.

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH

Provide Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Layer 2 Ethernet switches with the following capabilities, and with an interface to support switch configuration for these capabilities:

2.1.1 Required Functionality

Switches must:

a. Copper Ethernet ports must auto negotiate for 10, 100 and 1000 megabits-per-second links.

b. Be capable of implementing port level access control by MAC address and limit the number of MAC addresses to one MAC address per port.

c. For LOW Impact Systems, be capable of implementing per-port access control lists (ACLs) where the list can be filtered by source and destination IP addresses, and by source and destination UDP or TCP ports.

d. Configure target port and analysis port such that switch clones all

target port traffic to analysis port.

e. Support authentication via RADIUS server (for management and 802.1x)

f. Support IEEE 802.1x network login.

2.1.2 Configuration Requirements

Switches must:

a. Support configuration save and restore.

b. Support both manual IP address assignment and acquisition of a dynamic IP address via Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP).

c. Be capable of limiting access for configuration to one or more of: a web interface using HTTPS, a command line interface using SSH, or an SNMP connection using SNMP version 3 or later.

d. Support the ability to lock configuration capability to a dedicated management port.

2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

Controllers used as Daisy Chain IP Controllers must be IP controllers with exactly two Ethernet network connections and basic built-in switch capabilities to allow implementation of an Ethernet network in a daisy chain architecture. Switches incorporated by Daisy Chain IP Controllers are not required to meet the requirements for Ethernet Switches as defined in this Section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES

Install, configure, and harden all hardware and software furnished on this project in accordance with manufacturer provided documentation, procedures, or methods for secure configuration or installation. Do not implement specific hardening actions if that action would conflict with required functionality or another requirement of this Section.

3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18; }

Unless explicitly authorized by the Government, do not use any wireless or wired broadcast communication. If requesting authorization for wireless or wired broadcast communication, wired broadcast media such as powerline carrier is preferred to wireless.

3.2.1.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications

Unless specifically approved and installed in accordance with the project site requirements, Do not install wireless or wired broadcast IP networks, including: do not install a wireless access point; do not install or configure an ad-hoc wireless network; do not install or configure a WiFi

Direct communication.

When explicitly authorized by the Government, wireless IP communication may be used to communicate with an existing wireless network.

3.2.1.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication

For LOW Impact Systems: When non-IP wireless communication is explicitly authorized by the Government, use the maximum level of encryption supported by the specific protocol employed and select signal strength and radiated power to the minimum necessary for reliable communication.

3.2.1.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request

Provide a report documenting the proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication prior to device selection using the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request Schedule at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. If there is no proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication, provide a document indicating this instead of the Request Schedule.

For each device proposed to use wireless or wired broadcast communication show: the device identifier, a description of the device, the location of the device, the device identifiers of other devices communicating with the device, the protocol used for communication, encryption type and strength. For wireless communication, also show: RF Frequency, Radiated Power in dBm (decibel with a milliwatt reference), free-space range, and the expected as-installed range

3.2.2 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.2.3 IP Control Networks

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-6(a), CM-7(a), CM-7(b), CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; }

IP Networks must be Ethernet networks and must use switches which are Ethernet Switches or Daisy Chain IP Controllers as defined in this Section. Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

3.2.3.1 IP Network Routers

Do not install any device that performs IP routing.

3.2.3.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connection

Except for Ethernet Switches and Daisy Chain IP Controllers, devices must not have more than one Ethernet connection to IP networks unless doing so is required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is required, provide a Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request using the Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request Template at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11 to request approval for each device. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is not required, instead provide a document stating that no approval is being requested.

3.2.4 Cryptographic Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-2(9), IA-3(1), SC-13, PM-11; CCI-000236}

All remote user interfaces must use HTTPS for all traffic between the user interface client and user interface server.

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic protection (CCI-002450), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs. Ensure that all network traffic is encrypted using NSA-approved cryptography; provision of digital signatures and hashing, and FIPS-validated cryptography.

3.2.5 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; }

All computers must support and implement IEEE 802.1x for device authentication to the network.

3.2.5.1 For HVAC Control System Devices

Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead. Devices using Ethernet must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using BACnet must support network security as specified for BACnet Secure Connect in ASHRAE 135.

3.2.5.2 For Utilities Metering Control System Devices

Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS intead. Devices using Ethernet must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using BACnet must support network security as specified for BACnet Secure Connect in ASHRAE 135.

3.2.5.3 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Device Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section: Devices using Ethernet must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead.

3.2.6 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; }

For devices (including but not limited to NIST FIPS 140-3 compliant radios) that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 User Accounts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a), AC-3, AC-21 and IA-2; CCI-002110}

Any user interface supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

All user interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement user-based authentication where each account is uniquely assigned to a specific user. User interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement at least three (3) levels of user account privilege including: 1) an account with read-only permissions 2) an account with full permissions including account creation and modification and 3) an account with greater permissions than read-only but without account creation and modification.

3.3.1.1 Computers

All computer operating systems must FULLY support user accounts and implement accounts for access. Each control system software application not supporting accounts and running on a computer must be installed such that use of the software is restricted by the computer operating system to specific users.

Applications running on computers must not require the user be logged in to a computer operating system administrator account for normal operation. It is permissible to require the computer operating system administrator account for initial application installation and configuration.

3.3.1.2 Controllers

For user interfaces provided by controllers, provide access control in accordance with the User Interface Requirements table for the applicable control system and user interface type.

a. For table entries of "NA": NA means Not Applicable, there are no interfaces in this category.

b. For table entries of "None Required": The user interface is not required to support user accounts.

c. For table entries of "MINIMALLY": The user interface must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

d. For table entries of "FULLY": The user interface must at FULLY support user accounts.

e. For table entries of "KEY": The user interface must have physical security in the form of either a key lock on the interface itself or

be furnished inside a locked enclosure. Where this is required for a read only interface, this lock must prevent viewing of data on the interface; for other interfaces, this lock must prevent using the interface to alter data.

f. For table entries of "Physical Security": For Local FULL interfaces, the interface must be located inside mission space. For Local Limited (not FULL) interfaces, the user interface must either a) be located within mission space or b) be protected by physical security at least as good as the control devices (and equipment controlled by the control devices) affected by the interface. For purposes of this requirement, 'affected' includes controllers with data that can be directly altered by the interface, as well as mechanical and/or electrical equipment directly controlled by those controllers, but does not include other interactions.

g. Entries of the form "X and Y" must meet both the requirement indicated for X and the requirement indicated for Y. For example, an entry of "MINIMALLY and Physical Security" indicates the user interface must both MINIMALLY support accounts and have physical security.

h. Entries of the form "X or Y" must meet either the requirement indicated for X or the requirement indicated for Y.

3.3.1.2.1 HVAC Control Systems

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact HVAC Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only (see note 1)	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	None Required
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Full	MINIMALLY
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged	

3.3.1.2.2 UMCS - AMRS/EEDRS Control Systems

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact UMCS - AMRS/EEDRS Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only (see note 1)	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	None Required
Local Limited, Privileged	Minimally
Local Full	Minimally
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	Minimally
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	Fully
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged	

3.3.1.2.3 Default Requirements for Other Control Systems

For control system devices where User Interface Requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, use the Default User Interface Requirements tables.

Default User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only (see note 1)	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	None Required
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Full	MINIMALLY
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY

Default User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged	

3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); }

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures in lieu of the indicated requirements without explicit permission from the Government. If no Device Account Lock Exceptions are requested, provide a document stating that no approval is being requested as the Device Account Lock Exception Request.

3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts

For LOW Impact Systems: Devices which MINIMALLY (but not FULLY) support accounts must lock the user account after five consecutive failed login attempts and must unlock the user account after 15 minutes have elapsed without an unsuccessful login attempt or by a successful login to a separate administrator account.

3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements.

a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.

b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator. If the account being locked is the sole administrator account on the device, the account must stay locked for 1 hour and then automatically unlock.

c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by 5 seconds.

3.3.2.3 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements

There are no high availability interfaces which are exempt from unsuccessful logon attempts requirements.

3.3.3 System Use Notification

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates

to AC-8;}

3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces

Devices which are connected to a network and have a local user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DODI 8500.01 on the user interface screen if capable of doing so and must have a permanently affixed label with an approved banner from DODI 8500.01 if unable to display the warning banner on the screen. Where it is impractical (perhaps due to device size) to affix the label to the device, affix the label to the device enclosure.

Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

3.3.4 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14(a), AC-14(b); CCI-000061, CCI-000232 }

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing any actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

3.3.5 Enclosures

Prior to final acceptance of the system, lock all lockable enclosures. Submit an Enclosure Keys submittal with all copies of keys for all enclosures and a key inventory list documenting all keys. Label each key with the matching enclosure identifier.

3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, IA-2(1),IA-2(12), IA-5, IA-5(b), IA-5(c), IA-5(e), IA-5(g), IA-5(1), IA-5(11); }

This subpart indicates requirements for specific methods of identification and authentication for users and user accounts. Where these requirements conflict apply the following order of precedence: 1) If present, Device Specific Requirements take precedence over any other requirements; and then 2) multifactor authentication requirements take precedence over password requirements.

3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

Unless otherwise indicated, all user interfaces supporting accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must implement Identification and Authorization via passwords.

For LOW Impact Systems: User interfaces provided by computer operating systems must implement multifactor authentication via PIV.

3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types

System specific requirements are in addition to and supersede those indicated for all system types. When no additional requirements are indicated for a specific system type the requirements for all systems

still apply to that system type.

3.4.2.1 HVAC Control Systems Devices

User Interfaces which FULLY support accounts and which run on a computer must use multifactor authentication via PIV.

3.4.2.2 Utility Metering Control System Devices

User Interface which FULLY support accounts and which run a computermust use multifactor authentication via PIV.

3.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices

There are no additional device specific user interface requirements

3.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements

Identification and Authorization must be met by one of the following methods:

a. Direct implementation in the user interface.

b. For user interfaces on a computer: inheriting the Identification and Authorization from the computer operating system, either by the operating system limiting access to specific applications by user, or by the application itself having permissions based on the user logged into the computer.

c. For remote interfaces: an implementation shared between the remote user interface server and the remote user interface client. For example, a requirement for PIV authentication may be met on a remote user interface by a PIV reader on a web browser client which sends the authentication information via HTTPS to the remote server.

3.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.4.5.1 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts

All controllers FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of twelve (12) characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty (60) days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five (5) passwords, where differ is

defined as changing at least fifty percent of the characters.

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.2 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of eight characters.

3.4.5.3 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Coordinate selection of passwords with the Password Point of Contact. Do not use the same password for more than one device unless specifically instructed to do so. Provide a Confidential Password Report documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

Do not provide the Password Summary Report in electronic format. Provide two hardcopies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

For all devices with a password, coordinate the changing of passwords with the project site following testing of the system but prior to turnover to the Government. Coordinate with Password Point of Contact to determine appropriate project site personnel to complete password changes. Accompany identified personnel to each device with a password and instruct personnel on the process of changing password. Record the time, date and personnel present when each device's password is changed and submit a Password Change Summary Report documenting this information.

Provide the Password Summary Report electronically in both PDF and Microsoft Excel.

3.4.6 Authenticator Feedback

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGS/SRGs.

3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

Where an auditing requirement exists for email notification, notify via email the application administrator and Information System Security Officer (ISSO) of the event. Coordinate with the Email Address Point of Contact for email addresses. If outgoing email is not available to the system, configure the system for these notifications for future support of outgoing email.

3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), AU-2(c), AU-2(d), AU-3, AU-10, AU-12, AU-13(3), CM-5(1); CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171,

CCI-001910, CCI-000172}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

If auditing requirements can be met using existing control system alarm or event capabilities, those existing capabilities may be used to meet these requirements.

3.5.1.1 For HVAC Control System Controllers

3.5.1.1.1 HVAC Control System Controllers FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts to the controller

b. Successful logouts

c. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations.

d. All controller shutdown and startup

3.5.1.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.5.1.1.2 Other HVAC Control System Controllers

There are no requirements to perform auditing at HVAC field controllers that do not FULLY support accounts.

3.5.1.2 Utility Metering Control System Controllers

Utilities Metering Control System Controllers FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event

3.5.1.3 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers

For control system controllers where Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

3.5.1.3.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.3.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Concurrent logons from different workstations

e. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations.

f. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.5.1.3.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. where the event occurred

d. the source of the event

e. the outcome of the event

f. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.5.1.3.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which does not FULLY support accounts configure the controller to audit all controller shutdown and startup events and to record for each event the type of event and when the event occurred.

3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; }

Any device (computer or controller) generating audit records must have an

internal clock capable of providing time with a resolution of one second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device (computer or controller) generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second. Note that if the control system specifications include requirement for clocks, the most stringent requirement applies.

3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software

The project site currently has the following software to support control system auditing: Ascent Compass by Alerton and InfoScan by Dorsett Technologies, Inc.. If there is no existing auditing front end software or the software is not compatible with the provided control systems, provide Auditing Front End Software with audit log import and upload, export, notification, and analysis functionality. The Auditing Front End Software may be provided as a component of the control system front end or as a separate software package, and a single package may serve multiple control systems provided under the same projects if they are sharing a cybersecurity authorization.

When the Auditing Front End Software is neither existing nor installed under the requirements of another Section, furnish the Auditing Front End Software media and license for subsequent Government installation. Submit copies of Auditing Front End Software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections.

3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of importing audit logs from the Device Audit Record Upload Software and of uploading audit logs over the network from all control system devices supporting network upload of audit logs.

3.5.3.2 Export Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of exporting to a file format supported by Microsoft Excel.

3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; }

The creation of audit records must never interfere with normal device operation. Devices must cease collection of auditing information if required to maintain normal operation.

a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

b. For controllers capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.

3.5.4.1 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each device (controller) required to audit events and for which audit logs cannot be uploaded over the network by the Auditing Front End

Software, provide and license to the Government software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device and exporting them to the Auditing Front End Software. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

When Device Audit Record Upload Software is capable of uploading audit logs over the network, install Device Audit Record Upload Software on the same computer as the Auditing Front End Software. Submit copies of device audit record upload software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections. If there are no devices requiring this software, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5; .}

In the case of a failure in the auditing system, computers associated with auditing must provide email notification. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the network communication report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6(a), CM-6(c), CM-7, CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; }

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

3.6.1 Device Capabilities

For HVAC Control Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

For Other Control Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

3.6.2 Software

For software that has a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port access for least functionality), install and configure the software in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.7.1 Collaborative Computing

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-15(a),

SC-15(b); }

Without explicit approval from the project site, control systems must not use collaborative computing technologies.

3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-5, SC-39, SC-7(a); CCI-001097, CCI-002530, }

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic without reliance on the network. Except when required to meet the requirements of the control system Section (where the requirement can only be met using computer hardware), do not implement control logic in computers.

3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-10(3), SI-17; CCI-002857}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE

Submit and license to the Government all software required to operate, maintain and modify the control system such the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer. Submit hard copies of user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

For software provided and licensed to the Government under the requirements of another Section, submit a statement indicating the Section and Submittal under which the software was provided. For software provided to meet the requirements of this Section and not provided and licensed under another Section, submit software and software user manuals on DVD or CD as a Technical Data Package and submit one hard copy of the software user manual for each piece of software.

3.10 DEVICE POWER

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-10, PE-11, PE-11(1); }

For LOW Impact Systems: Provide emergency power in accordance with the control system and equipment specification Sections.

3.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 RA-5(a),RA-5(b),RA-5(c),RA-5(d); CCI-001058, CCI-001059}

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

3.11.1 Controllers

Provide controllers that are scannable by standard control system discovery tools or control system browsers and return meaningful status information including the network inputs and outputs for the controller. This information must contain sufficient detail to detect vulnerabilities or exploits of the controller.

Provide all software needed to scan the control system as the Control System Scanning Tools submittal. If the software required to scan the system is already installed at the project site or is provided under a separate section instead provide a statement indicating this.

3.12 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.12.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); }

For all computers installed under this project, provide malware protection software media, provide licenses, and install and configure malware protection software as indicated. Coordinate with the Government Computer Access Point of Contact as required.

a. Malware protection software licenses will be Government furnished.

b. Malware protection software media will be Government furnished.

c. Malware protection software will be Government installed.

3.13 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING
{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-3;CCI-001048}

3.13.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Prepare Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system meets the requirements of this Section.

Submit 4 copies of the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.13.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution

Using the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures verify that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. If testing reveals deficiencies in the system, correct the deficiency and retest until successful.

3.13.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

Prepare and submit a Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results. Include all tests in the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures and any additional tests performed during testing. Document test failures and repairs

conducted with the test results.

Submit four copies of the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of eight hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems to support the DoD Risk Management Framework process Cybersecurity assessment of the control system. This support is independent of (and in addition to) the Control System Cybersecurity Testing specified in this section.

3.15 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

Provide eight hours of classroom and hands-on training for three Government personnel on the cybersecurity operation and maintenance of the control system provided. This training is in addition to and must be coordinated with control system training specified in other Sections.

The Government will provide the training location. Training must cover, at a minimum: (a) applying software and firmware updates, (b) user account creation, modification and deletion, (c) audit log upload procedures and (d) identification of privileged user interfaces and system impact of those interfaces. Training session must include a question and answer period during which government staff questions about cybersecurity aspects of the control system are answered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

SECTION 25 05 11.26

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS- Electrial Distribution Control Systems

05/21, CHG 1: 08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 REFERENCES
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 Administrator Account
1.4.2 Controller
1.4.3 Network
1.4.4 Network Connected
1.4.4.1 Wireless Network Connected
1.4.5 Network Media
1.4.6 User Account Support Levels
1.4.6.1 FULLY Supported
1.4.6.2 MINIMALLY Supported
1.4.6.3 NOT Supported
1.4.7 Manual Local Input
1.4.8 User Interface
1.4.8.1 Local User Interface
1.4.8.2 Remote User Interface
1.4.8.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)
1.4.8.3.1 Read-Only User Interface
1.4.8.3.2 Limited User Interface
1.4.8.3.3 Full User Interface
1.4.8.3.4 View-Only User Interface
1.4.8.4 Other User Interface Terminology
1.4.8.4.1 Writable User Interface
1.4.8.4.2 Privileged User Interface
1.4.9 Wired Broadcast Network
1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Points of Contact
1.5.2 Coordination
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 QUALITY CONTROL
1.7.1 Qualifications
1.8 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION
1.8.1 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule
1.8.2 Network Communication Report
1.8.3 Control System Inventory Report
1.8.4 Software and Configuration Backups
1.8.5 Cybersecurity Riser Diagram
1.8.6 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation
1.8.6.1 For Lighting Control System Devices
1.8.6.1.1 Lighting Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

1.8.6.1.2 All Other Lighting Control System Devices
1.8.6.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices
1.9 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION
1.9.1 Contractor Computer Equipment
1.9.1.1 Operating System
1.9.1.2 Anti-Malware Software
1.9.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases
1.9.1.4 User-Based Authentication
1.9.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance
1.9.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.9.2 Temporary IP Networks
1.9.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections
1.9.3 Government Access to Network
1.9.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks
1.9.5 Passwords and Passphrases
1.9.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH
2.1.1 Required Functionality
2.1.2 Configuration Requirements
2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES
3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS
3.2.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication
3.2.1.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications
3.2.1.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication
3.2.1.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request
3.2.1.4 Wireless Communication Testing
3.2.2 Non-IP Control Networks
3.2.3 IP Control Networks
3.2.3.1 IP Network Routers
3.2.3.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connection
3.2.4 Cryptographic Protection
3.2.5 Device Identification and Authentication
3.2.5.1 For Lighting Control System Devices
3.2.5.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices
3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS
3.3.1 User Accounts
3.3.1.1 Controllers
3.3.1.1.1 Lighting Control Systems
3.3.1.1.2 Default Requirements for Other Control Systems
3.3.2 System Use Notification
3.3.2.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces
3.3.2.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces
3.3.3 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication
3.3.4 Enclosures
3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION
3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types
3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types
3.4.2.1 Lighting Control Systems Devices
3.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices

3.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements
3.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements
3.4.5.1 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts
3.4.5.2 Passwords for Remote Interfaces
3.4.5.3 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts
3.4.5.4 Password Configuration and Reporting
3.4.6 Authenticator Feedback
3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING
3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation
3.5.1.1 For Lighting Control System Controller
3.5.1.1.1 Lighting Control System Controllers FULLY Supporting User Accounts
3.5.1.1.1.1 Audited Events
3.5.1.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record
3.5.1.1.2 Other Lighting Control System Controllers
3.5.1.2 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers
3.5.1.2.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts
3.5.1.2.1.1 Audited Events
3.5.1.2.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record
3.5.1.2.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts
3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps
3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software
3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements
3.5.3.2 Export Requirements
3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload
3.5.4.1 Device Audit Record Upload Software
3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures
3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY
3.6.1 Device Capabilities
3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION
3.7.1 Collaborative Computing
3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection
3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION
3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE
3.10 DEVICE POWER
3.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING
3.11.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers
3.11.2 Controllers
3.12 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY
3.12.1 Malicious Code Protection
3.13 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING
3.13.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures
3.13.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution
3.13.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report
3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT
3.15 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 25 05 11.26

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS-
Electrial Distribution Control Systems
05/21, CHG 1: 08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/downloads/ and an SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool is available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs. The "Control Systems SRG" does not apply to work performed under this Section; all requirements within this section to apply applicable SRGs DO NOT include the "Control Systems SRG".

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY

There are multiple versions of this Section associated with this project. Different versions have requirements applicable to different control systems. This specific Section applies only to the following control systems: Electrical Distribution Control Systems - Automatic Transfer Switch (ATS).

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section does not contain sufficient requirements to procure a control system and must be used in conjunction with other Sections which specify control systems. This Section adds cybersecurity requirements to the control systems specified in other Sections, and as these requirements are conditioned on the control system being provided, there may be requirements in this Section that will not apply to this project. All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

In cases where a requirement is specified in both this Section and in another Section, the more stringent requirement must be met. In cases where a requirement in this Section conflicts with the requirements of another Section such that both requirements cannot be met at the same time, request direction from the Contracting Officer Representative to determine which requirement applies to the project.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by

the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2020; Interpretation 1-8 2021; Errata 1-2 2021; Addenda CD 2021; Addenda BV-CE 2022; Interpretation 9-12 2022; Interpretation 13-17 2023; Addenda BV-CF 2023; Errata 3 2023) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x	(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE (IETF)

IETF RFC 2819	(2000) Remote Network Monitoring (RMON) Management Information Base (MIB)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)
DTM 08-060	(2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Administrator Account

An administrator account is an account with full permissions to a device, application, or operating system, including the ability to create and modify other user accounts.

Note that the operating system Administrator Account may be different than Administrator Accounts for applications hosted on that operating system. Also, most controllers will not have any support for accounts and will therefore not have an 'Administrator Account'.

1.4.2 Controller

A device other than a computer or Ethernet switch.

1.4.3 Network

A network is a group of two or more devices that can communicate using a network protocol. Network protocols must provide a method for addressing devices on the network; a communication method that does not provide an addressing scheme is not a networked form of communication. Devices that communicate using a method of communication that does not support device addressing are not using a network.

1.4.4 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that (unlike many IT definitions of "Network Connected") a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

1.4.4.1 Wireless Network Connected

Any device that supports wireless network communication is network connected to a wireless network, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless. Unless physically disabled, devices with wireless transceivers support wireless, it is not sufficient to disable the wireless in software.

1.4.5 Network Media

The thing that provides the communication channel between the devices on a network. Typically wire, but might include wireless, fiber optic, or even power line (some network protocols allow sending network signals over power wiring).

1.4.6 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.4.6.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts. These devices support user-based (as opposed to role-based) authentication.

1.4.6.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "username and password" structure). These devices typically only support role-based authentication.

Examples of devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are a) a variable frequency drive with a single account which requires a PIN for access to configuration; and b) a room lighting control touchpad interface that has a single account.

1.4.6.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.4.7 Manual Local Input

Manual Local Inputs are system analog or binary inputs that are adjustable by a person but are, by intrinsic hardware design, very limited in potential capabilities. Manual Local Inputs do not have touch screens or full keyboards, but may have a few buttons or dials to allow input. Manual Local Inputs do not have full graphic screens or dot-matrix displays, but may have simple lights (LEDs) or 7-segment displays. Manual Local Inputs do not have any sort of menu structure, each button has a single well-defined function.

Examples of Manual Local Inputs are H-O-A switches, simple thermostats, and disconnect switches.

1.4.8 User Interface

A User Interface (UI) is something other than a Manual Local Input or Card Reader that allows a person to interact with the system or device. Note that while a Card Reader is not by itself a User Interface, a User Interface may contain a Card Reader in order for it to authenticate its user. Within control systems, there are a wide range of User Interfaces.

Two important distinctions are 1) whether the user interface is Local or Remote, and 2) the effective capabilities of the User Interface to alter data, which is the "privilege" of the user interface (where effective privilege available to a specific user at a specific user interface is the combination of the greatest privilege offered by the user interface and the specific account the user is logged into).

1.4.8.1 Local User Interface

A Local User Interface is a user interface where the physical hardware the user interacts with (keyboard, buttons, display, etc.) is physically part of the device being affected. All of the relevant characteristics of the user interface are embodied within a single device.

Note that a Local UI may be able to access data in a different device, Local versus Remote in this context refers to the user interface itself; the capability to access data in a different device is covered under "Full User Interface".

1.4.8.2 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface implements a Client/Server model where the physical hardware the user interacts with (Client) is physically distinct from the device being affected (Server). Most or all of the security and functionality characteristics of the user interface are defined by the Server, not the Client. The Client and Server communicate via a network connection. A common example of a remote user interface is a web-based interface where the browser (client) is generally on different hardware than the web server (server). A Remote UI remains a Remote UI even if the user happens to be at a Client on the same hardware as the Server. What is important is that a) the Client may be on different hardware than the Server and b) the majority of the security and functional characteristics of the interface are defined at the Server.

Note that this definition of "remote" is consistent with that generally used in the control industry but is not aligned with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Remote", which refers to "outside the system". The term

"Remote" here better aligns with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Network" (remote from within the system) Access.

1.4.8.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)

User interfaces are also categorized by their capabilities as being Read Only, Limited, or Full.

1.4.8.3.1 Read-Only User Interface

A Read Only User Interface (also referred to as a View-Only User Interface) is a user interface that only allows for reading data, it does not allow (have the capability to) modify data. A Read Only User Interface may be either Local or Remote. A User Interface that is configured to be Read Only (by some other means than the interface itself, such as using configuration software on a laptop) is a Read-Only Interface. Note a Read Only User Interface may have buttons (or touch screen, etc.) allowing the user to navigate through the presentation of data.

Examples of a Read Only User Interfaces are a) a publicly viewable "energy dashboard" showing weather data and energy usage within a building and b) digital wayfinding signage.

1.4.8.3.2 Limited User Interface

A Limited User Interface is a user interface that - by design - can only alter information local to the user interface. Note that the determination of "alter" includes only direct interactions, it explicitly excludes interactions that might occur as secondary effects. For example, an interface changing the flow setpoint in a pump controller is a direct interaction, the subsequent change in flow (as well as any subsequent downstream changes in valve position) are not direct interactions.

Two examples of LIMITED UIs are: a) a variable speed drive has a Limited Local User Interface which allows the user to change properties within the drive, but does not allow affecting things outside the drive; and b) a typical home WiFi Router has a Limited Remote User Interface which allows configuration of the Router, but does not allow direct interaction with other devices.

1.4.8.3.3 Full User Interface

A Full User Interface can alter information in devices outside the device with the user interface. For example, a typical Local Display Panel is a Full Local User Interface while a browser-based front end is a Full Remote User Interface.

1.4.8.3.4 View-Only User Interface

See Read-Only User Interface

1.4.8.4 Other User Interface Terminology

In addition to defining whether a user interface is a Hardware Limited, Read-Only, Limited or Full, and whether it is Local or Remote, user interfaces are classified by whether they are writable or privileged.

1.4.8.4.1 Writable User Interface

Any User Interface that is not Read-Only is Writable. (Limited User Interfaces and Full User Interfaces are both writable user interfaces (as they are capable of changing a value)).

1.4.8.4.2 Privileged User Interface

A Privileged UI is a UI that has sufficient capabilities or functionality that it requires specific cybersecurity measures to be put in place to limit its unauthorized use. Ultimately, whether a specific user interface is considered a Privileged User Interface must be determined by usage. Unless otherwise specified, user interfaces can be determined to be privileged or not using the following:

a. Read-Only User Interfaces are not privileged user interfaces.

b. Full User Interfaces are privileged user interfaces.

c. User interfaces that allow for configuration of auditing or allows for modification or deletion of audit logs are privileged user interface.

d. User interfaces that allow for reprogramming a network connected device is a privileged user interface.

e. Except as specified above, a Limited User Interface must be determined to be privileged or not based on the specific capabilities and use case of the user interface. In general however, user interfaces that do not offer significant capabilities above and beyond those available at that location via other means (e.g. such as a disconnect switch, breaker, or hand-off-auto switch, or physical attack) are not privileged.

1.4.9 Wired Broadcast Network

Wired Broadcast Networks are any network, such as powerline carrier networks and modem (wired telephony), that use wire-based technologies where there is not a clearly defined boundary for signal propagation.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Points of Contact

Coordinate with the following Points of Contact as indicated in this Section and as required. Not all projects will require coordination with all Points of Contact. When coordination is required and no Point of Contact is indicated, coordinate with The Contracting Office Representative (COR).

a. Government Computer Access Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

b. HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

c. Email Address Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

d. Password Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

e. Mobile Code Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

1.5.2 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

a. If requesting permission for wireless or wired broadcast communication, the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple physical connections to IP networks, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

d. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.

e. The Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.

f. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.

g. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.

h. If applicable, HTTPS web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request; G

Device Account Lock Exception Request; G

Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Network Communication Report; G

Cybersecurity Riser Diagram; G

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Enclosure Keys; G

Software and Configuration Backups; G

Auditing Front End Software; G

Device Audit Record Upload Software; G

System Maintenance Tool Software; G

Control System Scanning Tools; G

Control System Inventory Report; G

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

1.7.1 Qualifications

Control System Cybersecurity Subject Matter Expert will oversee all work within this specification. This position requires that the individual currently meets Information Assurance Manager Level II Certification in accordance with DoDI 8570 Information Workforce Improvement Program. Individuals for this position should have experience securing DoD systems and with Risk Management Framework. All certifications must be in effect prior to beginning work.

Computing Environment (System Administrator) and Networking Personnel will complete all work at the computing level environment. This position requires that the individual meets Information Assurance Technical Level II Certification in accordance with DoDI 8570 Information Workforce Improvement Program. Individuals for this position should have experience securing DoD systems, Security Information Technical Guides, and associated tools and practices.

1.8 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-7;}

1.8.1 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to PL-8, SC-7(9), SC-7(11);}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting network connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device directly communicating between systems: Device Identifier, Device Description, Transport layer Protocol, Network Address, Port (if applicable), MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable), Media, Application Protocol, Service (if applicable), Descriptive Purpose of communication. For communication with other authorized systems also provide the Foreign Destination and POC for Destination. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11.)

1.8.2 Network Communication Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9, PL-8; CCI-002102, CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105, and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7, SC-8 and SC-41 including CM-7(3); CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-001241}

Provide a network communication report. For each networked device, document the communication characteristics of the device including communication protocols, services used, encryption employed, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each device using IP, document all TCP and UDP ports used. For non-IP communications, document communication protocol and media used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Network Communication Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.8.3 Control System Inventory Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), SI-17, PM-5; CCI-000207, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

Provide a Control System Inventory report using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at

https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11 documenting all devices, including networked devices, network infrastructure devices, non-networked devices, input devices (e.g. sensors) and output devices (e.g. actuators). For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Control System Inventory Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.8.4 Software and Configuration Backups

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10, CM-2;CCI-000295, CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer. This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software. If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with the identified Government Computer Access Point of Contact.

For all ethernet switches provide a backup of the switch configuration. For all controllers, provide a backup of the controller configuration and the source code for all loaded application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model).

If any or all of these are provided under another Section, provide documentation indicating this and referencing those submittals.

1.8.5 Cybersecurity Riser Diagram

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a), PL-8; CCI-003051, CCI-003053}

Provide a cybersecurity riser diagram of the complete control system including all network and device hardware. If the control system specifications require a riser diagram submittal, provide a copy of that submittal as the cybersecurity riser diagram. Otherwise, provide a riser diagram in one-line format.

1.8.6 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5(a),SA-5(b),SA-5(c), SA-22(b); CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.8.6.1 For Lighting Control System Devices

1.8.6.1.1 Lighting Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For all Lighting Control System Devices which FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

c. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

d. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

e. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms; or a specific indication that there are no user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

f. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.8.6.1.2 All Other Lighting Control System Devices

For all Lighting Control System Devices which do not FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device; or a specific indication that there are no secure configuration steps that apply {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device; or a specific indication that there are no security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

c. For devices which include a user interface, documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.8.6.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Control System Cybersecurity Documentation requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure installation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. Documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

i. Documentation of the published last date of support by the manufacturer or indication that a published date is not available. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003374}

1.9 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3;CCI-001439, CCI-002323, CCI-001441}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.9.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. Contractor computers connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.9.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.9.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. Computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.9.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for computers, applications, and web-based

applications supporting passwords must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.9.1.4 User-Based Authentication

Each user must have a unique account; sharing of a single account between multiple users is prohibited.

1.9.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance

The Government has the right to require demonstration of computer compliance with these requirements at any time during the project.

1.9.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.9.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.9.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than those specifically provided or furnished for this project. Any and all access to the network from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.9.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

1.9.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks, when permitted, must not interfere with existing wireless networks, must use WPA2 security and must not broadcast the network name (SSID). Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.9.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter,

one number and one special character.

1.9.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used on this project must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project.

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH

Provide Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Layer 2 Ethernet switches with the following capabilities, and with an interface to support switch configuration for these capabilities:

2.1.1 Required Functionality

Switches must:

a. Copper Ethernet ports must auto negotiate for 10, 100 and 1000 megabits-per-second links.

b. Be capable of implementing port level access control by MAC address and limit the number of MAC addresses to one MAC address per port.

c. For LOW Impact Systems, be capable of implementing per-port access control lists (ACLs) where the list can be filtered by source and destination IP addresses, and by source and destination UDP or TCP ports.

d. Support Remote Network Monitoring (RMON) Port Analysis in accordance with IETF RFC 2819

e. Configure target port and analysis port such that switch clones all target port traffic to analysis port.

f. Support authentication via RADIUS server (for management and 802.1x)

g. Support IEEE 802.1x network login.

2.1.2 Configuration Requirements

Switches must:

a. Support configuration save and restore.

b. Support both manual IP address assignment and acquisition of a dynamic IP address via Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP).

c. Be capable of limiting access for configuration to one or more of: a web interface using HTTPS, a command line interface using SSH, or an SNMP connection using SNMP version 3 or later.

d. Support the ability to lock configuration capability to a dedicated management port.

2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

Controllers used as Daisy Chain IP Controllers must be IP controllers with exactly two Ethernet network connections and basic built-in switch capabilities to allow implementation of an Ethernet network in a daisy chain architecture. Switches incorporated by Daisy Chain IP Controllers are not required to meet the requirements for Ethernet Switches as defined in this Section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES

Install, configure, and harden all hardware and software furnished on this project in accordance with manufacturer provided documentation, procedures, or methods for secure configuration or installation. Do not implement specific hardening actions if that action would conflict with required functionality or another requirement of this Section.

3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, AC-18(3); }

Unless explicitly authorized by the Government, do not use any wireless or wired broadcast communication. If requesting authorization for wireless or wired broadcast communication, wired broadcast media such as powerline carrier is preferred to wireless.

3.2.1.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications

Unless specifically approved and installed in accordance with the project site requirements, Do not install wireless or wired broadcast IP networks, including: do not install a wireless access point; do not install or configure an ad-hoc wireless network; do not install or configure a WiFi Direct communication.

When explicitly authorized by the Government, wireless IP communication may be used to communicate with an existing wireless network.

3.2.1.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication

For LOW Impact Systems: When non-IP wireless communication is explicitly authorized by the Government, use the maximum level of encryption supported by the specific protocol employed and select signal strength and

radiated power to the minimum necessary for reliable communication.

3.2.1.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request

Provide a report documenting the proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication prior to device selection using the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request Schedule at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. If there is no proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication, provide a document indicating this instead of the Request Schedule.

For each device proposed to use wireless or wired broadcast communication show: the device identifier, a description of the device, the location of the device, the device identifiers of other devices communicating with the device, the protocol used for communication, encryption type and strength. For wireless communication, also show: RF Frequency, Radiated Power in dBm (decibel with a milliwatt reference), free-space range, and the expected as-installed range.

3.2.1.4 Wireless Communication Testing

As part of Performance Verification Testing (PVT), conduct testing of wireless communication for all devices indicated on the approved Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request as requiring testing.

To test wireless communication, test for wireless network reception at multiple points along the wireless test boundary in the vicinity of the wireless device, and record whether a network connection can be established at each point. The wireless test boundary is the building exterior walls. If wireless testing is required, provide a Wireless Communication Test Report documenting the testing points and results at each point for each wireless device.

3.2.2 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.2.3 IP Control Networks

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-6(a), CM-7(a), CM-7(b), CM-7(1)(b), SC-41;}

IP Networks must be Ethernet networks and must use switches which are Ethernet Switches or Daisy Chain IP Controllers as defined in this Section. Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

3.2.3.1 IP Network Routers

Do not install any device that performs IP routing.

3.2.3.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connection

Except for Ethernet Switches and Daisy Chain IP Controllers, devices must not have more than one Ethernet connection to IP networks unless doing so is required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is required, provide a Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request using the Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request Template at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11 to request approval for each device. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is not required, instead provide a document stating that no approval is being requested.

3.2.4 Cryptographic Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-2(9), SC-8, SC-13, SC-23(1), SC-23(3), PM-11; CCI-000236}

All remote user interfaces must use HTTPS for all traffic between the user interface client and user interface server.

3.2.5 Device Identification and Authentication

All computers must support and implement IEEE 802.1x for device authentication to the network.

3.2.5.1 For Lighting Control System Devices

Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead. Devices using Ethernet must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using BACnet must support network security as specified for BACnet Secure Connect in ASHRAE 135.

3.2.5.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Device Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section: Devices using Ethernet must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead.

3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 User Accounts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a), AC-6(1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9), CM-11(2), and IA-2; CCI-002110, }

Any user interface supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

All user interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement user-based authentication where each account is uniquely assigned to a specific user. User interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement at least

three (3) levels of user account privilege including: 1) an account with read-only permissions 2) an account with full permissions including account creation and modification and 3) an account with greater permissions than read-only but without account creation and modification.

3.3.1.1 Controllers

For user interfaces provided by controllers, provide access control in accordance with the User Interface Requirements table for the applicable control system and user interface type.

a. For table entries of "NA": NA means Not Applicable, there are no interfaces in this category.

b. For table entries of "None Required": The user interface is not required to support user accounts.

c. For table entries of "MINIMALLY": The user interface must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

d. For table entries of "FULLY": The user interface must at FULLY support user accounts.

e. For table entries of "KEY": The user interface must have physical security in the form of either a key lock on the interface itself or be furnished inside a locked enclosure. Where this is required for a read only interface, this lock must prevent viewing of data on the interface; for other interfaces, this lock must prevent using the interface to alter data.

f. For table entries of "Physical Security": For Local FULL interfaces, the interface must be located inside mission space. For Local Limited (not FULL) interfaces, the user interface must either a) be located within mission space or b) be protected by physical security at least as good as the control devices (and equipment controlled by the control devices) affected by the interface. For purposes of this requirement, 'affected' includes controllers with data that can be directly altered by the interface, as well as mechanical and/or electrical equipment directly controlled by those controllers, but does not include other interactions.

g. Entries of the form "X and Y" must meet both the requirement indicated for X and the requirement indicated for Y. For example, an entry of "MINIMALLY and Physical Security" indicates the user interface must both MINIMALLY support accounts and have physical security.

h. Entries of the form "X or Y" must meet either the requirement indicated for X or the requirement indicated for Y.

3.3.1.1.1 Lighting Control Systems

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Lighting Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only (see note 1)	None Required

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Lighting Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Limited, Non-privileged	None Required
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Full	MINIMALLY
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged	

3.3.1.1.2 Default Requirements for Other Control Systems

For control system devices where User Interface Requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, use the Default User Interface Requirements tables.

Default User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only (see note 1)	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	None Required
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Full	MINIMALLY
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged	

3.3.2 System Use Notification

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8;}

3.3.2.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces

Remote user interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on screen.

3.3.2.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces

Devices which are connected to a network and have a local user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on the user interface screen if capable of doing so and must have a permanently affixed label with an approved banner from DTM 08-060 if unable to display the warning banner on the screen. Where it is impractical (perhaps due to device size) to affix the label to the device, affix the label to the device enclosure.

Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

3.3.3 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing any actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

3.3.4 Enclosures

Prior to final acceptance of the system, lock all lockable enclosures. Submit an Enclosure Keys submittal with all copies of keys for all enclosures and a key inventory list documenting all keys. Label each key with the matching enclosure identifier.

3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, IA-2(1),IA-2(12), IA-5;}

This subpart indicates requirements for specific methods of identification and authentication for users and user accounts. Where these requirements conflict apply the following order of precedence: 1) If present, Device Specific Requirements take precedence over any other requirements; and then 2) multifactor authentication requirements take precedence over password requirements.

3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

Unless otherwise indicated, all user interfaces supporting accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must implement Identification and Authorization via passwords.

For LOW Impact Systems: User interfaces provided by computer operating

systems must implement multifactor authentication via PIV.

3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types

System specific requirements are in addition to and supersede those indicated for all system types. When no additional requirements are indicated for a specific system type the requirements for all systems still apply to that system type.

3.4.2.1 Lighting Control Systems Devices

User Interfaces which FULLY support accounts and which run on a computer must use multifactor authentication via PIV.

3.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices

There are no additional device specific user interface requirements

3.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements

Identification and Authorization must be met by one of the following methods:

a. Direct implementation in the user interface.

b. For user interfaces on a computer: inheriting the Identification and Authorization from the computer operating system, either by the operating system limiting access to specific applications by user, or by the application itself having permissions based on the user logged into the computer.

c. For remote interfaces: an implementation shared between the remote user interface server and the remote user interface client. For example, a requirement for PIV authentication may be met on a remote user interface by a PIV reader on a web browser client which sends the authentication information via HTTPS to the remote server.

3.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.4.5.1 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts

All controllers FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of twelve (12) characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty (60) days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five (5) passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least fifty percent of the characters.

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.2 Passwords for Remote Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a Remote User Interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of twelve (12) characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.3 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of eight characters.

3.4.5.4 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Coordinate selection of passwords with the Password Point of Contact. Do not use the same password for more than one device unless specifically instructed to do so. Provide a Confidential Password Report documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

Do not provide the Password Summary Report in electronic format. Provide two hardcopies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

For all devices with a password, coordinate the changing of passwords with the project site following testing of the system but prior to turnover to the Government. Coordinate with Password Point of Contact to determine appropriate project site personnel to complete password changes. Accompany identified personnel to each device with a password and instruct personnel

on the process of changing password. Record the time, date and personnel present when each device's password is changed and submit a Password Change Summary Report documenting this information.

Provide the Password Summary Report electronically in both PDF and Microsoft Excel.

3.4.6 Authenticator Feedback

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6;}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable.

3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

Where an auditing requirement exists for email notification, notify via email the application administrator and Information System Security Officer (ISSO) of the event. Coordinate with the Email Address Point of Contact for email addresses. If outgoing email is not available to the system, configure the system for these notifications for future support of outgoing email.

3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), AU-2(c), AU-2(d), AU-10, AU-12, AU-13(3), AU-14(b), AU-14(1), AU-14(2), AU-14(3), CM-5(1), SC-7 (9); CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-001910, CCI-000172, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

If auditing requirements can be met using existing control system alarm or event capabilities, those existing capabilities may be used to meet these requirements.

3.5.1.1 For Lighting Control System Controller

3.5.1.1.1 Lighting Control System Controllers FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts to the controller

b. Successful logouts

c. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations.

d. All controller shutdown and startup

3.5.1.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.5.1.1.2 Other Lighting Control System Controllers

There are no requirements to perform auditing at Lighting field controllers that do not FULLY support accounts.

3.5.1.2 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers

For control system controllers where Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

3.5.1.2.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.2.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Concurrent logons from different workstations

e. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations.

f. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.5.1.2.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. where the event occurred

d. the source of the event

e. the outcome of the event

f. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.5.1.2.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which does not FULLY support accounts configure the controller to audit all controller shutdown and startup events and to record for each event the type of event and when the event occurred.

3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8;}

Any device (computer or controller) generating audit records must have an internal clock capable of providing time with a resolution of one second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device (computer or controller) generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second. Note that if the control system specifications include requirement for clocks, the most stringent requirement applies.

3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software

The project site currently has the following software to support control system auditing: Ascent Compass by Alerton and InfoScan by Dorsett Technologies, Inc.. If there is no existing auditing front end software or the software is not compatible with the provided control systems, provide Auditing Front End Software with audit log import and upload, export, notification, and analysis functionality. The Auditing Front End Software may be provided as a component of the control system front end or as a separate software package, and a single package may serve multiple control systems provided under the same projects if they are sharing a cybersecurity authorization.

When the Auditing Front End Software is neither existing nor installed under the requirements of another Section, furnish the Auditing Front End Software media and license for subsequent Government installation. Submit copies of Auditing Front End Software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections.

3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of importing audit logs from the Device Audit Record Upload Software and of uploading audit logs over the network from all control system devices supporting network upload of audit logs.

3.5.3.2 Export Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of exporting to a file format supported by Microsoft Excel.

3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4;}

The creation of audit records must never interfere with normal device operation. Devices must cease collection of auditing information if required to maintain normal operation.

a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

b. For controllers capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.

3.5.4.1 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each device required to audit events and for which audit logs cannot be uploaded over the network by the Auditing Front End Software, provide and license to the Government software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device and exporting them to the Auditing Front End Software. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

When Device Audit Record Upload Software is capable of uploading audit logs over the network, install Device Audit Record Upload Software on the same computer as the Auditing Front End Software. Submit copies of device audit record upload software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections. If there are no devices requiring this software, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures

In the case of a failure in the auditing system, computers associated with auditing must provide email notification. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the network communication report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6(a), CM-6(c), CM-7, CM-7(1)(b), SC-41;}

3.6.1 Device Capabilities

For Lighting Control Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required.

For Other Control Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.7.1 Collaborative Computing

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-15(a), SC-15(b);}

Without explicit approval from the project site, control systems must not use collaborative computing technologies.

3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-5, SC-39, SC-7(a); CCI-002386, CCI-001097, CCI-002530}

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic without reliance on the network. Except when required to meet the requirements of the control system Section (where the requirement can only be met using computer hardware), do not implement control logic in computers.

3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-10(3), SI-17;}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to MA-3;}

Submit and license to the Government all software required to operate, maintain and modify the control system such the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer. Submit hard copies of user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

For software provided and licensed to the Government under the requirements of another Section, submit a statement indicating the Section and Submittal under which the software was provided. For software provided to meet the requirements of this Section and not provided and licensed under another Section, submit software and software user manuals on DVD or CD as a Technical Data Package and submit one hard copy of the software user manual for each piece of software.

3.10 DEVICE POWER

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-11, PE-11(1); }

For LOW Impact Systems: Provide emergency power in accordance with the control system and equipment specification Sections.

3.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates

to RA-5 RA-5(a),RA-5(b),RA-5(c),RA-5(d); CCI-001058, CCI-001059}

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

3.11.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers

Computers and applications running on computers must meet relevant vulnerability scanning STIGs/SRGs and respond to approved DoD vulnerability scanning tools.

3.11.2 Controllers

Provide controllers that are scannable by standard control system discovery tools or control system browsers and return meaningful status information including the network inputs and outputs for the controller. This information must contain sufficient detail to detect vulnerabilities or exploits of the controller.

Provide all software needed to scan the control system as the Control System Scanning Tools submittal. If the software required to scan the system is already installed at the project site or is provided under a separate section instead provide a statement indicating this.

3.12 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.12.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c);}

For all computers installed under this project, provide malware protection software media, provide licenses, and install and configure malware protection software as indicated. Coordinate with the Government Computer Access Point of Contact as required.

a. Malware protection software licenses will be Government furnished.

b. Malware protection software media will be Government furnished.

c. Malware protection software will be Government installed.

3.13 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING

3.13.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Prepare Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system meets the requirements of this Section.

Submit 4 copies of the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.13.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution

Using the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures verify that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. UNLESS GOVERNMENT

WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. If testing reveals deficiencies in the system, correct the deficiency and retest until successful.

3.13.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

Prepare and submit a Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results. Include all tests in the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures and any additional tests performed during testing. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results.

Submit four copies of the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of eight hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems to support the DoD Risk Management Framework process Cybersecurity assessment (CCI-001048) of the control system. This support is independent of (and in addition to) the Control System Cybersecurity Testing specified in this section.

3.15 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

Provide eight hours of classroom and hands-on training for three Government personnel on the cybersecurity operation and maintenance of the control system provided. This training is in addition to and must be coordinated with control system training specified in other Sections.

The Government will provide the training location. Training must cover, at a minimum: (a) applying software and firmware updates, (b) user account creation, modification and deletion, (c) audit log upload procedures and (d) identification of privileged user interfaces and system impact of those interfaces. Training session must include a question and answer period during which government staff questions about cybersecurity aspects of the control system are answered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

SECTION 25 05 11.28

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS- Electronic Security Systems (ESS) - ACS, IDS, CCTV

05/21, CHG 1: 08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 REFERENCES
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 Administrator Account
1.4.2 Computer
1.4.3 Controller
1.4.4 Mission Space
1.4.5 Network
1.4.6 Network Connected
1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected
1.4.7 Network Media
1.4.8 User Account Support Levels
1.4.8.1 FULLY Supported
1.4.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported
1.4.8.3 NOT Supported
1.4.9 Manual Local Input
1.4.10 Card Reader
1.4.11 User Interface
1.4.11.1 Local User Interface
1.4.11.2 Remote User Interface
1.4.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)
1.4.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface
1.4.11.3.2 Limited User Interface
1.4.11.3.3 Full User Interface
1.4.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface
1.4.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology
1.4.11.4.1 Writable User Interface
1.4.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface
1.4.12 Wireless Network
1.4.13 Wired Broadcast Network
1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Points of Contact
1.5.2 Coordination
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 QUALITY CONTROL
1.7.1 Qualifications
1.8 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION
1.8.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report
1.8.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule
1.8.3 Network Communication Report
1.8.4 Control System Inventory Report
1.8.5 Software and Configuration Backups

1.8.6 Cybersecurity Riser Diagram
1.8.7 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report
1.8.8 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation
1.8.8.1 Software Applications
1.8.8.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices
1.9 SOFTWARE LICENSING
1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION
1.10.1 Contractor Computer Equipment
1.10.1.1 Operating System
1.10.1.2 Anti-Malware Software
1.10.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases
1.10.1.4 User-Based Authentication
1.10.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance
1.10.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.10.2 Temporary IP Networks
1.10.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections
1.10.3 Government Access to Network
1.10.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks
1.10.5 Passwords and Passphrases
1.10.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.11 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH
2.1.1 Required Functionality
2.1.2 Configuration Requirements
2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS
2.3 DATABASE AND WEB SERVER SOFTWARE FOR MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES
3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS
3.2.1 Information Flow Enforcement In MODERATE Impact Systems
3.2.2 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication
3.2.2.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications
3.2.2.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication
3.2.2.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request
3.2.3 Non-IP Control Networks
3.2.4 IP Control Networks
3.2.4.1 IP Network Routers
3.2.4.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connection
3.2.5 Cryptographic Protection
3.2.6 Device Identification and Authentication
3.2.6.1 Default Requirements for Control System Devices
3.2.7 Cryptographic Module Authentication
3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS
3.3.1 User Accounts
3.3.1.1 Computers
3.3.1.2 Controllers
3.3.1.2.1 Electronic Security Systems (ESS)
3.3.1.3 Additional User Account Expiration Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:
3.3.1.3.1 For Control System Applications Running on Computers
3.3.1.3.2 For Other Control System Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts
3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts
3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts
3.3.2.3 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements
3.3.3 System Use Notification
3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces
3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces
3.3.4 Session Lock and Session Termination Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:
3.3.4.1 Session Termination
3.3.4.2 Session Lock
3.3.4.3 Session Lock and Termination for Computers
3.3.4.4 Session Lock and Termination for Controllers
3.3.5 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication
3.3.6 Physical Security in MODERATE Impact Systems
3.3.6.1 Physical Security for Media
3.3.6.1.1 Physical Security for Media Inside Mission Space
3.3.6.1.2 Physical Security for Media Outside Mission Space
3.3.6.2 Physical Security for Devices
3.3.6.3 Physical Security for User Interfaces
3.3.7 Enclosures
3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION
3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types
3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types
3.4.2.1 Electronic Security System Devices
3.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices
3.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements
3.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements
3.4.5.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers
3.4.5.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts
3.4.5.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces
3.4.5.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts
3.4.5.5 Password Configuration and Reporting
3.4.6 Authenticator Feedback
3.4.7 Implementation of PKI Infrastructure in MODERATE Impact Systems
3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING
3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation
3.5.1.1 Computers
3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events
3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record
3.5.1.2 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers
3.5.1.2.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts
3.5.1.2.1.1 Audited Events
3.5.1.2.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record
3.5.1.2.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts
3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps
3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software
3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements
3.5.3.2 Export Requirements
3.5.3.3 Notification Of Audit Failure in Devices in MODERATE Impact Systems
3.5.3.4 Audit Reduction and Report Generation In MODERATE Impact Systems
3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload
3.5.4.1 Audit Log Storage Notification In MODERATE Impact Systems
3.5.4.2 Device Audit Record Upload Software
3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY
3.6.1 Device Capabilities
3.6.2 Software
3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION
3.7.1 Collaborative Computing
3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection and Application Partitioning In MODERATE Impact Systems:
3.7.2.1 Default Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems
3.7.3 Protection of Information at Rest In MODERATE Impact Systems:
3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION
3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE
3.10 DEVICE POWER
3.10.1 Device Behavior on Loss of Power In MODERATE Impact Systems:
3.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING
3.11.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers
3.11.2 Controllers
3.12 FIPS 201-3 REQUIREMENT
3.13 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY
3.13.1 Malicious Code Protection
3.13.2 Software, Firmware, and Information Integrity In MODERATE Impact Systems:
3.13.3 Information System Monitoring
3.14 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING
3.14.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures
3.14.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution
3.14.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report
3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT
3.16 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 25 05 11.28

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS-
Electronic Security Systems (ESS) - ACS, IDS, CCTV
05/21, CHG 1: 08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/downloads/ and an SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool is available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs. The "Control Systems SRG" does not apply to work performed under this Section; all requirements within this section to apply applicable SRGs DO NOT include the "Control Systems SRG".

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY

There are multiple versions of this Section associated with this project. Different versions have requirements applicable to different control systems. This specific Section applies only to the following control systems: Electronic Security System (ESS) - Access Control System (ACS), Intrusion Detection System (IDS), Closed Circuit TV (CCTV).

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section does not contain sufficient requirements to procure a control system and must be used in conjunction with other Sections which specify control systems. This Section adds cybersecurity requirements to the control systems specified in other Sections, and as these requirements are conditioned on the control system being provided, there may be requirements in this Section that will not apply to this project. All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

In cases where a requirement is specified in both this Section and in another Section, the more stringent requirement must be met. In cases where a requirement in this Section conflicts with the requirements of another Section such that both requirements cannot be met at the same time, request direction from the Contracting Officer Representative to determine which requirement applies to the project.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by

the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x	(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 140-3	(2019) Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
NIST FIPS 201-3	(2022) Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)
DTM 08-060	(2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Administrator Account

An administrator account is an account with full permissions to a device, application, or operating system, including the ability to create and modify other user accounts.

Note that the operating system Administrator Account may be different than Administrator Accounts for applications hosted on that operating system. Also, most controllers will not have any support for accounts and will therefore not have an 'Administrator Account'.

1.4.2 Computer

A computer is one of the following:

a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows

b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS

c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux

d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android Operating System, where Android is considered separate from Linux

e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

Unless otherwise indicated or clear from context use of the word "device" in this Section includes computers.

1.4.3 Controller

A device other than a computer or Ethernet switch.

1.4.4 Mission Space

A device or media is in mission space if physical access to the device or media is controlled by the organization served by the device. For example, a VAV box controller in a suspended ceiling is in mission space if the VAV box serves that room; an electrical switchgear in an electrical room or an AHU in a mechanical room or on a rooftop may still be considered to be in mission space if the organization (mission) served by that switchgear or AHU controls access to the electrical room, mechanical room or rooftop.

1.4.5 Network

A network is a group of two or more devices that can communicate using a network protocol. Network protocols must provide a method for addressing devices on the network; a communication method that does not provide an addressing scheme is not a networked form of communication. Devices that communicate using a method of communication that does not support device addressing are not using a network.

1.4.6 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that (unlike many IT definitions of "Network Connected") a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected

Any device that supports wireless network communication is network connected to a wireless network, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless. Unless physically disabled, devices with wireless transceivers support wireless, it is not sufficient to disable the wireless in software.

1.4.7 Network Media

The thing that provides the communication channel between the devices on a network. Typically wire, but might include wireless, fiber optic, or even power line (some network protocols allow sending network signals over power wiring).

1.4.8 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.4.8.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts.

These devices support user-based (as opposed to role-based) authentication.

1.4.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "username and password" structure). These devices typically only support role-based authentication.

Examples of devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are a) a variable frequency drive with a single account which requires a PIN for access to configuration; and b) a room lighting control touchpad interface that has a single account.

1.4.8.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.4.9 Manual Local Input

Manual Local Inputs are system analog or binary inputs that are adjustable by a person but are, by intrinsic hardware design, very limited in potential capabilities. Manual Local Inputs do not have touch screens or full keyboards, but may have a few buttons or dials to allow input. Manual Local Inputs do not have full graphic screens or dot-matrix displays, but may have simple lights (LEDs) or 7-segment displays. Manual Local Inputs do not have any sort of menu structure, each button has a single well-defined function.

Examples of Manual Local Inputs are H-O-A switches, simple thermostats, and disconnect switches.

1.4.10 Card Reader

A card reader is an input/output device whose primary function is to assist in two-factor authentication. A card reader must have an interface to read data from a card and may be able to write data to a card. A card reader may have a means (such as buttons, keypad, touchscreen, etc.) for a user to input a PIN or password, as well as a limited display.

1.4.11 User Interface

A User Interface (UI) is something other than a Manual Local Input or Card Reader that allows a person to interact with the system or device. Note that while a Card Reader is not by itself a User Interface, a User Interface may contain a Card Reader in order for it to authenticate its user. Within control systems, there are a wide range of User Interfaces.

Two important distinctions are 1) whether the user interface is Local or Remote, and 2) the effective capabilities of the User Interface to alter data, which is the "privilege" of the user interface (where effective privilege available to a specific user at a specific user interface is the combination of the greatest privilege offered by the user interface and the specific account the user is logged into).

1.4.11.1 Local User Interface

A Local User Interface is a user interface where the physical hardware the user interacts with (keyboard, buttons, display, etc.) is physically part of the device being affected. All of the relevant characteristics of the user interface are embodied within a single device.

Note that a Local UI may be able to access data in a different device, Local versus Remote in this context refers to the user interface itself; the capability to access data in a different device is covered under "Full User Interface".

1.4.11.2 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface implements a Client/Server model where the physical hardware the user interacts with (Client) is physically distinct from the device being affected (Server). Most or all of the security and functionality characteristics of the user interface are defined by the Server, not the Client. The Client and Server communicate via a network connection. A common example of a remote user interface is a web-based interface where the browser (client) is generally on different hardware than the web server (server). A Remote UI remains a Remote UI even if the user happens to be at a Client on the same hardware as the Server. What is important is that a) the Client may be on different hardware than the Server and b) the majority of the security and functional characteristics of the interface are defined at the Server.

Note that this definition of "remote" is consistent with that generally used in the control industry but is not aligned with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Remote", which refers to "outside the system". The term "Remote" here better aligns with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Network" (remote from within the system) Access.

1.4.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)

User interfaces are also categorized by their capabilities as being Read Only, Limited, or Full.

1.4.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface

A Read Only User Interface (also referred to as a View-Only User Interface) is a user interface that only allows for reading data, it does not allow (have the capability to) modify data. A Read Only User Interface may be either Local or Remote. A User Interface that is configured to be Read Only (by some other means than the interface itself, such as using configuration software on a laptop) is a Read-Only Interface. Note a Read Only User Interface may have buttons (or touch screen, etc.) allowing the user to navigate through the presentation of data.

Examples of a Read Only User Interfaces are a) a publicly viewable "energy dashboard" showing weather data and energy usage within a building and b) digital wayfinding signage.

1.4.11.3.2 Limited User Interface

A Limited User Interface is a user interface that - by design - can only alter information local to the user interface. Note that the determination of "alter" includes only direct interactions, it explicitly excludes

interactions that might occur as secondary effects. For example, an interface changing the flow setpoint in a pump controller is a direct interaction, the subsequent change in flow (as well as any subsequent downstream changes in valve position) are not direct interactions.

Two examples of LIMITED UIs are: a) a variable speed drive has a Limited Local User Interface which allows the user to change properties within the drive, but does not allow affecting things outside the drive; and b) a typical home WiFi Router has a Limited Remote User Interface which allows configuration of the Router, but does not allow direct interaction with other devices.

1.4.11.3.3 Full User Interface

A Full User Interface can alter information in devices outside the device with the user interface. For example, a typical Local Display Panel is a Full Local User Interface while a browser-based front end is a Full Remote User Interface.

1.4.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface

See Read-Only User Interface

1.4.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology

In addition to defining whether a user interface is a Hardware Limited, Read-Only, Limited or Full, and whether it is Local or Remote, user interfaces are classified by whether they are writable or privileged.

1.4.11.4.1 Writable User Interface

Any User Interface that is not Read-Only is Writable. (Limited User Interfaces and Full User Interfaces are both writable user interfaces (as they are capable of changing a value)).

1.4.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface

A Privileged UI is a UI that has sufficient capabilities or functionality that it requires specific cybersecurity measures to be put in place to limit its unauthorized use. Ultimately, whether a specific user interface is considered a Privileged User Interface must be determined by usage. Unless otherwise specified, user interfaces can be determined to be privileged or not using the following:

a. Read-Only User Interfaces are not privileged user interfaces.

b. Full User Interfaces are privileged user interfaces.

c. User interfaces that allow for configuration of auditing or allows for modification or deletion of audit logs are privileged user interface.

d. User interfaces that allow for reprogramming a network connected device is a privileged user interface.

e. Writeable User Interfaces in Electronic Security Systems (ESS) are privileged user interfaces.

e. Except as specified above, a Limited User Interface must be determined to be privileged or not based on the specific capabilities and use

case of the user interface. In general however, user interfaces that do not offer significant capabilities above and beyond those available at that location via other means (e.g. such as a disconnect switch, breaker, or hand-off-auto switch, or physical attack) are not privileged.

1.4.12 Wireless Network

Any network that communicates without using wires or fiber optics as the communication media. Wireless networks include: WiFi, Bluetooth, ZigBee, cellular, satellite, 900 MHz radio, 2.4 GHz, free space optical, point-to-point laser, and IR.

1.4.13 Wired Broadcast Network

Wired Broadcast Networks are any network, such as powerline carrier networks and modem (wired telephony), that use wire-based technologies where there is not a clearly defined boundary for signal propagation.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Points of Contact

Coordinate with the following Points of Contact as indicated in this Section and as required. Not all projects will require coordination with all Points of Contact. When coordination is required and no Point of Contact is indicated, coordinate with The Contracting Office Representative (COR).

a. Government Computer Access Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

b. HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

c. Email Address Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

d. Password Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

e. PKI Infrastructure Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

1.5.2 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

a. If requesting permission for wireless or wired broadcast communication, the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple physical connections to IP networks, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

d. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

e. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.

f. The Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.

g. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.

h. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.

i. If applicable, HTTPS web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact.

j. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must be provided for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Wired Broadcast Communication Request; G

Device Account Lock Exception Request; G

Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule; G

Protection of Information At Rest Proposal; G

Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report; G

Cybersecurity Subject Matter Expert Qualifications; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Network Communication Report; G

Cybersecurity Riser Diagram; G

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Confidential Password Report; G

Password Change Summary Report; G

Enclosure Keys; G

Software and Configuration Backups; G

Auditing Front End Software; G

Device Audit Record Upload Software; G

System Maintenance Tool Software; G

Control System Scanning Tools; G

STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report; G

Control System Inventory Report; G

Integrity Verification Software; G

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

1.7.1 Qualifications

The contracotr is responsible to submit the qualificaitons for a Control System Cybersecurity Subject Matter Expert that will oversee all work within this specification. This position requires that the individual currently meets Information Assurance Technical Level II Certification in accordance with DoDI 8570/8140 Information Workforce Improvement Program. Individuals for this position should have experience securing DoD systems and with Risk Management Framework. All certifications must be in effect prior to beginning work.

Computing Environment (System Administrator) and Networking Personnel will

complete all work at the computing level environment. This position requires that the individual meets Information Assurance Technical Level II Certification in accordance with DoDI 8570/8140 Information Workforce Improvement Program. Individuals for this position should have experience securing DoD systems, Security Information Technical Guides, and associated tools and practices.

1.8 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-7; CCI-003071}

1.8.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

For each model of network connected or network infrastructure device, use the DISA SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool (available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/to identify applicable STIGs or SRGs and provide a report indicating applicable STIGs and SRGs for each model.

1.8.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CA-3(b), PL-8, SC-7(9), SC-7(11); CCI-000258, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075, CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002401, CCI-002402, CCI-002403. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to SC-7; CCI-001126, CCI-001109}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting network connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device directly communicating between systems: Device Identifier, Device Description, Transport layer Protocol, Network Address, Port (if applicable), MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable), Media, Application Protocol, Service (if applicable), Descriptive Purpose of communication. For communication with other authorized systems also provide the Foreign Destination and POC for Destination. For MODERATE Impact Systems: Also describe the impact of loss of the connection on the control system. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1

1.8.3 Network Communication Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9, PL-8; CCI-002102, CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7, SC-8 and SC-41 including CM-7(3), CCI-000388.}

Provide a network communication report. For each networked device, document the communication characteristics of the device including communication protocols, services used, encryption employed, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each device using IP, document all TCP and UDP ports used. For non-IP communications, document communication protocol and media used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals

documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Network Communication Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.8.4 Control System Inventory Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), SI-17, IA-3; CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

Provide a Control System Inventory report using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11 documenting all devices, including networked devices, network infrastructure devices, non-networked devices, input devices (e.g. sensors) and output devices (e.g. actuators). For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Control System Inventory Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.8.5 Software and Configuration Backups

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10; CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer. This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software. If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with the identified Government Computer Access Point of Contact.

For all ethernet switches provide a backup of the switch configuration. For all controllers, provide a backup of the controller configuration and the source code for all loaded application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model).

If any or all of these are provided under another Section, provide documentation indicating this and referencing those submittals.

1.8.6 Cybersecurity Riser Diagram

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a), PL-8; CCI-003051, CCI-003053, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075}

Provide a cybersecurity riser diagram of the complete control system including all network and device hardware. If the control system specifications require a riser diagram submittal, provide a copy of that submittal as the cybersecurity riser diagram. Otherwise, provide a riser diagram in one-line format.

1.8.7 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report

For every component (device or software) with an applicable STIG or SRG in the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report, provide a result report documenting compliance with the STIG or SRG requirements. For components which are scannable by the SCAP (security content automation protocol) tool (available online at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/scap), provide the SCAP report and raw scan results.

For every component (device or software) with manufacturer provided cybersecurity documentation, procedure, or method for secure configuration or installation, provide a report documenting how the component was configured and any deviation from the manufacturer instructions.

1.8.8 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5(a),SA-5(b),SA-5(c), SA-22(b); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131, CCI-003374}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.8.8.1 Software Applications

For all software applications running on computers provide:

a. administrator documentation that describes secure configuration of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. administrator documentation that describes secure installation of the software and software updates. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. administrator documentation that describes secure operation of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. administrator documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. administrator documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. user documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the software and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. user documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the software in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. user documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates

to CCI-003131}

1.8.8.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Control System Cybersecurity Documentation requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure installation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. Documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

i. Documentation of the published last date of support by the manufacturer or indication that a published date is not available. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003374}

1.9 SOFTWARE LICENSING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2(a), SI-2(c), SI-7(14); CCI-001227, CCI-002605, CCI-002737}

For all software provided that has not already been licensed to the government or project site, provide a license to the Government for a period of no less than 5 years, and the license must also include the following software updates:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided

1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3; CCI-000258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.10.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. Contractor computers connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.10.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.10.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. Computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.10.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for computers, applications, and web-based applications supporting passwords must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.10.1.4 User-Based Authentication

Each user must have a unique account; sharing of a single account between multiple users is prohibited.

1.10.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance

The Government has the right to require demonstration of computer compliance with these requirements at any time during the project.

1.10.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/

ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.10.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.10.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than those specifically provided or furnished for this project. Any and all access to the network from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.10.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

1.10.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks, when permitted, must not interfere with existing wireless networks, must use WPA2 security and must not broadcast the network name (SSID). Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.10.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.10.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.11 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used on this project must meet the indicated requirements,

but not all products specified here will be required by every project.

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH

Provide Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Layer 2 Ethernet switches with the following capabilities, and with an interface to support switch configuration for these capabilities:

2.1.1 Required Functionality

Switches must:

a. Copper Ethernet ports must auto negotiate for 10, 100 and 1000 megabits-per-second links.

b. Be capable of implementing port level access control by MAC address and limit the number of MAC addresses to one MAC address per port.

c. For MODERATE Impact Systems, be capable of implementing per-port access control lists (ACLs) where the list can be filtered by source and destination IP addresses, and by source and destination UDP or TCP ports.

e. Configure target port and analysis port such that switch clones all target port traffic to analysis port.

g. Support IEEE 802.1x network login.

2.1.2 Configuration Requirements

Switches must:

a. Support configuration save and restore.

b. Support both manual IP address assignment and acquisition of a dynamic IP address via Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP).

c. Be capable of limiting access for configuration to one or more of: a web interface using HTTPS, a command line interface using SSH, or an SNMP connection using SNMP version 3 or later.

d. Support the ability to lock configuration capability to a dedicated management port.

2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

Controllers used as Daisy Chain IP Controllers must be IP controllers with exactly two Ethernet network connections and basic built-in switch capabilities to allow implementation of an Ethernet network in a daisy chain architecture. Switches incorporated by Daisy Chain IP Controllers are not required to meet the requirements for Ethernet Switches as defined in this Section.

2.3 DATABASE AND WEB SERVER SOFTWARE FOR MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to RA-5(1), RA-5(5); CCI-001062, CCI-001067, CCI-001645, CCI-002906}

All computer-based databases must use Microsoft SQL Server or Oracle. All

computer-based web interfaces must use Internet Information Services (IIS) or Apache as the web server.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES

Install, configure, and harden all hardware and software furnished on this project in accordance with manufacturer provided documentation, procedures, or methods for secure configuration or installation. Do not implement specific hardening actions if that action would conflict with required functionality or another requirement of this Section.

3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Information Flow Enforcement In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-4; CCI-001414}

Install and configure Ethernet switches to block all traffic on all ports not required by the control protocol.

3.2.2 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, AC-18(3); CCI-001438, CCI-001439, CCI-002323, CCI-001441, CCI-001449}

Unless explicitly authorized by the Government, do not use any wireless or wired broadcast communication. If requesting authorization for wireless or wired broadcast communication, wired broadcast media such as powerline carrier is preferred to wireless.

3.2.2.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications

Do not install wireless or wired broadcast IP networks, including: do not install a wireless access point; do not install or configure an ad-hoc wireless network; do not install or configure a WiFi Direct communication.

When explicitly authorized by the Government, wireless IP communication may be used to communicate with an existing wireless network.

3.2.2.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication

For MODERATE Impact Systems: When non-IP wireless communication is explicitly authorized by the Government, the radios must meet NIST FIPS 140-3 Level 2.

3.2.2.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request

Provide a report documenting the proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication prior to device selection using the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request Schedule at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. If there is no proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication, provide a document indicating this instead of the Request Schedule.

For each device proposed to use wireless or wired broadcast communication show: the device identifier, a description of the device, the location of the device, the device identifiers of other devices communicating with the device, the protocol used for communication, encryption type and strength. For wireless communication, also show: RF Frequency, Radiated Power in dBm (decibel with a milliwatt reference), free-space range, and the expected as-installed range.

3.2.3 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.2.4 IP Control Networks

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-6(a), CM-7(a), CM-7(b), CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-001588, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000381, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. For Moderate Impact Systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-5(1), SC-5(2); CCI-001094 CCI-001095}

IP Networks must be Ethernet networks and must use switches which are Ethernet Switches or Daisy Chain IP Controllers as defined in this Section. Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

For MODERATE Impact Systems, unless explicitly authorized, do not use IP networks if the same control functionality is available through the use of non-IP networks.

3.2.4.1 IP Network Routers

Do not install any device that performs IP routing.

3.2.4.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connection

Except for Ethernet Switches and Daisy Chain IP Controllers, devices must not have more than one Ethernet connection to IP networks unless doing so is required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is required, provide a Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request using the Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request Template at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11 to request approval for each device. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is not required, instead provide a document stating that no approval is being requested.

3.2.5 Cryptographic Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-2(9), IA-3(1),

SC-8, SC-13, SC-23(1), SC-23(3); CCI-001942, CCI-001959, CCI-001967, CCI-002418, CCI-002449, CCI-002450, CCI-001185, CCI-001188, CCI-001664.}

All remote user interfaces must use HTTPS for all traffic between the user interface client and user interface server.

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic protection (CCI-002450), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs. Ensure that all network traffic is encrypted using NSA-approved cryptography; provision of digital signatures and hashing, and FIPS-validated cryptography.

3.2.6 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-23, SC-23(5); CCI-001184, CCI-002470.}

All computers must support and implement IEEE 802.1x for device authentication to the network.

3.2.6.1 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Device Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section: Devices using Ethernet must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead.

3.2.7 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; CCI-000803}

For devices (including but not limited to NIST FIPS 140-3 compliant radios) that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 User Accounts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a), AC-3, AC-6(1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9), CM-11(2), and IA-2; CCI-002110, CCI-000213, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-001812, and CCI-000764. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relate to AC-2 (2), AC-2(3), AC-2(4), AC-6(1), and CM-5(1); CCI-001361, CCI-001365, CCI-000015, CCI-000016, CCI-000017, CCI-000225, CCI-000217, CCI-000018, CCI-001403, CCI-001404, CCI-001405, CCI-001558, CCI-002130, CCI-001682, CCI-001683, CCI-001684, CCI-001685, CCI-001686, CCI-002132, CCI-001558, CCI-002220, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002234, CCI-001813.}

Any user interface supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

All user interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement user-based authentication where each account is uniquely assigned to a specific user. User interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement at least three (3) levels of user account privilege including: 1) an account with read-only permissions 2) an account with full permissions including account creation and modification and 3) an account with greater permissions than read-only but without account creation and modification.

3.3.1.1 Computers

All computer operating systems must FULLY support user accounts and implement accounts for access. Each control system software application not supporting accounts and running on a computer must be installed such that use of the software is restricted by the computer operating system to specific users.

Applications running on computers must not require the user be logged in to a computer operating system administrator account for normal operation. It is permissible to require the computer operating system administrator account for initial application installation and configuration.

3.3.1.2 Controllers

For user interfaces provided by controllers, provide access control in accordance with the User Interface Requirements table for the applicable control system and user interface type.

a. For table entries of "NA": NA means Not Applicable, there are no interfaces in this category.

b. For table entries of "None Required": The user interface is not required to support user accounts.

c. For table entries of "MINIMALLY": The user interface must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

d. For table entries of "FULLY": The user interface must at FULLY support user accounts.

e. For table entries of "KEY": The user interface must have physical security in the form of either a key lock on the interface itself or be furnished inside a locked enclosure. Where this is required for a read only interface, this lock must prevent viewing of data on the interface; for other interfaces, this lock must prevent using the interface to alter data.

f. For table entries of "Physical Security": For Local FULL interfaces, the interface must be located inside mission space. For Local Limited (not FULL) interfaces, the user interface must either a) be located within mission space or b) be protected by physical security at least as good as the control devices (and equipment controlled by the control devices) affected by the interface. For purposes of this requirement, 'affected' includes controllers with data that can be directly altered by the interface, as well as mechanical and/or electrical equipment directly controlled by those controllers, but does not include other interactions.

g. Entries of the form "X and Y" must meet both the requirement indicated

for X and the requirement indicated for Y. For example, an entry of "MINIMALLY and Physical Security" indicates the user interface must both MINIMALLY support accounts and have physical security.

h. Entries of the form "X or Y" must meet either the requirement indicated for X or the requirement indicated for Y.

3.3.1.2.1 Electronic Security Systems (ESS)

User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact Electronic Security Systems

User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement** (See note 3)
Local Read Only (see note 1)	KEY
Local Limited, Non-privileged	NA
Local Limited, Privileged	FULLY
Local Full	FULLY and Physical Security
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	NA
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY

Notes:
1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged
2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged
3)Devices outside mission space require physical security protections as indicated (in "PHYSICAL SECURITY IN MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS")

3.3.1.3 Additional User Account Expiration Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:

In addition to other user account requirements, user account expiration and auditing must be configured as indicated.

3.3.1.3.1 For Control System Applications Running on Computers

If temporary accounts are supported, expire temporary accounts 72 hours after creation. Expire all other accounts after 35 days of inactivity.

3.3.1.3.2 For Other Control System Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

If temporary accounts are supported, expire temporary accounts 72 hours after creation. Expire all other accounts after 365 days of inactivity.

3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); CCI-000043, CCI-000044, CCI-001423, CCI-002236, CCI-002237, CCI-002238}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures in lieu of the indicated requirements without explicit permission from the Government. If no Device Account Lock Exceptions are requested, provide a document stating that no approval is being requested as the Device Account Lock Exception Request.

3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Devices which MINIMALLY (but not FULLY) support accounts must lock the user account accountafter five consecutive failed login attempts and must unlock the user account after 60 minutes have elapsed without an unsuccessful login attempt or by a successful login to a separate administrator account.

3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements.

a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.

b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator. If the account being locked is the sole administrator account on the device, the account must stay locked for 1 hour and then automatically unlock.

c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by 5 seconds.

3.3.2.3 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements

There are no high availability interfaces which are exempt from unsuccessful logon attempts requirements.

3.3.3 System Use Notification

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8; CCI-000048, CCI-002247, CCI-002243, CCI-002244, CCI-002245, CCI-002246, CCI-000050, CCI-002248}

3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces

Remote user interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on screen.

3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces

Devices which are connected to a network and have a local user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on the user interface screen if capable of doing so and must have a permanently affixed label with an approved banner from DTM 08-060 if unable to display the warning banner on the screen. Where it is

impractical (perhaps due to device size) to affix the label to the device, affix the label to the device enclosure.

Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

3.3.4 Session Lock and Session Termination Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-11(a), AC-11(b), AC-11(1), AC-12, SC-10; AC-10; CCI-000058, CCI-000059, CCI-000056, CCI-000057, CCI-000060, CCI-002360, CCI-002361, CCI-001133, CCI-001134, CCI-000054, CCI-000055, CCI-002252}

3.3.4.1 Session Termination

When session termination is required for a User Interface, the User Interface must implement session termination a) based on manual initiation, or b) based on lack of activity, or c) based on either manual initiation or lack of activity, as indicated.

Session Termination must result in logging out the user. A logged out User Interface may only perform actions as indicated in the "Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication" subpart of this Section or display a publicly viewable image or blank screen. User Interfaces must remain logged out (session terminated) until a user enters correct authentication information, which must initiate a new session. All User Interfaces running on computers and all Remote User Interfaces must also terminate network connections as part of session termination.

3.3.4.2 Session Lock

When session lock is required for a User Interface, the User Interface must implement session lock a) based on manual initiation, or b) based on lack of activity, or c) based on either manual initiation or lack of activity, as indicated.

Session lock must result in the User Interface being suspended and the user interface must display a publicly viewable image or blank screen. No interaction with the user interface must be possible until either a) the same user enters valid authentication information, in which case that session must be continued, or b) until a different user enters valid authentication information at which point the first session must be terminated and a new session initiated for the new user.

3.3.4.3 Session Lock and Termination for Computers

User Interface sessions provided by computer operating systems must support the requirement for both Session Lock and Session Termination. Session Lock and Session Termination must be capable of being initiated by the user and must also be initiated by lack of activity. Session Lock must occur after 15 minutes of inactivity, and Session Termination must occur after 30 minutes total of inactivity (including, not in addition to, the time for Session Lock). When a user initiates a new session, terminate existing sessions if necessary to limit the total number of concurrent sessions to 1.

Other User Interface sessions running on computers (for local user

interfaces) or hosted on a computer (for remote user interfaces) and supporting accounts must support user initiation of Session Termination and session lock. Session lock may be initiated by user initiation or automatically after 15 minutes of inactivity. In addition, remote User Interface sessions must also initiate Session Termination after 30 minutes of inactivity.

3.3.4.4 Session Lock and Termination for Controllers

Writable Remote User Interfaces must support requirements for Session Termination, and must both be capable of being initiated by the user and initiated by lack of activity. Session Termination must initiate after 30 minutes of inactivity.

Local User Interfaces supporting accounts must support manual initiation of Session Termination. Privileged Local User Interfaces must also support timed initiation of Session Termination, with Session Termination initiated at 30 minutes of inactivity.They must also support session lock, where session lock may be initiated by user initiation or automatically after 15 minutes of inactivity.

3.3.5 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing any actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

3.3.6 Physical Security in MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to PE-3(1), PE-4, PE-5, SC-7(a), SC-7(c), SC-8, SC-8(1); CCI-000928, CCI-002926, CCI-000936, CCI-002930, CCI-002931, CCI-000937, CCI-001097, CCI-001109, CCI-002418, CCI-002419, CCI-002421.}

3.3.6.1 Physical Security for Media

3.3.6.1.1 Physical Security for Media Inside Mission Space

Install all non-IP network media located inside of the mission space in conduit. Install all IP network media located inside of the mission space in intermediate metallic conduit.

3.3.6.1.2 Physical Security for Media Outside Mission Space

Install all network media (both IP and non-IP) located outside of the mission space in rigid metallic conduit.

3.3.6.2 Physical Security for Devices

Install all devices (computers and controllers) which are located outside of mission space in lockable enclosures. (Recall that per definition of mission space, a room controlled by the mission is mission space regardless of whether it is contiguous with other mission space.)

Install all controllers connected to an IP network in lockable enclosures (both inside and outside of mission space).

3.3.6.3 Physical Security for User Interfaces

Physical security requirements for User Interfaces are specified in the preceding paragraphs of this Section.

3.3.7 Enclosures

Prior to final acceptance of the system, lock all lockable enclosures. Submit an Enclosure Keys submittal with all copies of keys for all enclosures and a key inventory list documenting all keys. Label each key with the matching enclosure identifier.

3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, IA-2(1),IA-2(12), IA-5 IA-5(b), IA-5(c), IA-5(e), IA-5(g), IA-5(1), IA-5(11); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615, CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199, CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to AC-6 (1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9)IA-2(4), IA-5(13); CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-000768, CCI-002007.}

This subpart indicates requirements for specific methods of identification and authentication for users and user accounts. Where these requirements conflict apply the following order of precedence: 1) If present, Device Specific Requirements take precedence over any other requirements; and then 2) multifactor authentication requirements take precedence over password requirements.

3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

Unless otherwise indicated, all user interfaces supporting accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must implement Identification and Authorization via passwords.

For MODERATE Impact Systems:User interfaces provided by computer operating systems must implement multifactor authentication via PIV. User interfaces supporting accounts (FULLY or MINIMALLY) on computers must implement multifactor authentication via PIV. Software running on computers and computer operating systems must manage cached authenticators in accordance with the relevant STIGs. All other devices and software must not use cached authenticators.

3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types

System specific requirements are in addition to and supersede those indicated for all system types. When no additional requirements are indicated for a specific system type the requirements for all systems still apply to that system type.

3.4.2.1 Electronic Security System Devices

User interfaces which FULLY support accounts and which run on a computer must use multifactor authentication via PIV. Other user interfaces which

FULLY support accounts must use multifactor authentication via PIV. User interfaces which MINIMALLY support accounts must use either passwords or multifactor authentication via PIV.

3.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices

There are no additional device specific user interface requirements

3.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements

Identification and Authorization must be met by one of the following methods:

a. Direct implementation in the user interface.

b. For user interfaces on a computer: inheriting the Identification and Authorization from the computer operating system, either by the operating system limiting access to specific applications by user, or by the application itself having permissions based on the user logged into the computer.

c. For remote interfaces: an implementation shared between the remote user interface server and the remote user interface client. For example, a requirement for PIV authentication may be met on a remote user interface by a PIV reader on a web browser client which sends the authentication information via HTTPS to the remote server.

3.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.4.5.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers

All software and applications running on computers supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a minimum lifetime of 24 hours.

g. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

h. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

i. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts

All controllers FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of twelve (12) characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty (60) days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five (5) passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least fifty percent of the characters.

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a Remote User Interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of twelve (12) characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of eight characters.

3.4.5.5 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Coordinate selection of passwords with the Password Point of Contact. Do not use the same password for more than one device unless specifically instructed to do so. Provide a Confidential Password Report documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

Do not provide the Password Summary Report in electronic format. Provide two hardcopies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

For all devices with a password, coordinate the changing of passwords with the project site following testing of the system but prior to turnover to the Government. Coordinate with Password Point of Contact to determine appropriate project site personnel to complete password changes. Accompany identified personnel to each device with a password and instruct personnel on the process of changing password. Record the time, date and personnel present when each device's password is changed and submit a Password Change Summary Report documenting this information.

Provide the Password Summary Report electronically in both PDF and Microsoft Excel.

3.4.6 Authenticator Feedback

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGS/SRGs.

3.4.7 Implementation of PKI Infrastructure in MODERATE Impact Systems

Coordinate with the PKI Infrastructure Point of Contact to configure the system to implement PKI such that the system validates certifications by constructing and verifying a certification path to an accepted trust anchor including checking certificate status information; the system enforces authorized access to the corresponding private key; the system maps the authenticated identity to the account of the individual or group; and the system implements a local cache of revocation data to support path discovery and validation in case of inability to access revocation information via the network.

3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

Where an auditing requirement exists for email notification, notify via email the application administrator and Information System Security Officer (ISSO) of the event. Coordinate with the Email Address Point of Contact for email addresses. If outgoing email is not available to the system, configure the system for these notifications for future support of

outgoing email.

3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), AU-2(c), AU-2(d), AU-3, AU-10, AU-12, AU-13(3), AU-14(b), AU-14(1), AU-14(2), AU-14(3), CM-5(1), SC-7 (9); CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-001230, CCI-000133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000166, CCI-001899, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910, CCI-001914, CCI-001919, CCI-001464, CCI-001462, CCI-001920, CCI-001814, CCI-002400. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-3 (1); CCI-000135, CCI-001488}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

If auditing requirements can be met using existing control system alarm or event capabilities, those existing capabilities may be used to meet these requirements.

3.5.1.1 Computers

For each computer, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure computers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event

3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each computer to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Privileged activities or other system level access

e. Concurrent logons from different workstations

f. Successful and unsuccessful accesses to objects

g. All program initiations

h. All direct access to the information system

i. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.

j. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following

information (where applicable to the event):

a. What type of event occurred

b. When the event occurred

c. Where the event occurred

d. The source of the event

e. The outcome of the event

f. The identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

h. For MODERATE Impact Systems: For all privileged commands, full-text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation.

3.5.1.2 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers

For control system controllers where Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

3.5.1.2.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.2.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Concurrent logons from different workstations

e. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.

f. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

g. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: All user commands.

3.5.1.2.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the

following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. where the event occurred

d. the source of the event

e. the outcome of the event

f. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

g. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: Full text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation

3.5.1.2.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which does not FULLY support accounts configure the controller to audit all controller shutdown and startup events and to record for each event the type of event and when the event occurred.

3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-8 (1); CCI-001891, CCI-001892, CCI-002046.}

Any device (computer or controller) generating audit records must have an internal clock capable of providing time with a resolution of one second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device (computer or controller) generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second. Note that if the control system specifications include requirement for clocks, the most stringent requirement applies.

3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software

The project site currently has the following software to support control system auditing: Honeywell Vindicator System. If there is no existing auditing front end software or the software is not compatible with the provided control systems, provide Auditing Front End Software with audit log import and upload, export, notification, and analysis functionality. The Auditing Front End Software may be provided as a component of the control system front end or as a separate software package, and a single package may serve multiple control systems provided under the same projects if they are sharing a cybersecurity authorization.

When the Auditing Front End Software is neither existing nor installed under the requirements of another Section, furnish the Auditing Front End Software media and license for subsequent Government installation. Submit copies of Auditing Front End Software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other

Sections.

3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of importing audit logs from the Device Audit Record Upload Software and of uploading audit logs over the network from all control system devices supporting network upload of audit logs.

3.5.3.2 Export Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of exporting to a file format supported by Microsoft Excel.

3.5.3.3 Notification Of Audit Failure in Devices in MODERATE Impact Systems

The auditing front end software must be capable of receiving notifications of audit failure from control system devices and computers and be able to provide email notification based on receipt of the notification.

3.5.3.4 Audit Reduction and Report Generation In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-6(4), AU-7(a), AU-7(b), AU-7(1), AU-12(1); CCI-000154, CCI-001875, CCI-001876, CCI-001877, CCI-001878, CCI-001879, CCI-001880, CCI-001881, CCI-001882, CCI-000158, CCI-000173, CCI-000174, CCI-001577.}

Auditing Front End Software must provide audit reduction and reporting capabilities that supports on-demand review and analysis, on demand reporting, and after the fact investigations of security incidents. The software must be able to combine audit records from all components within the system and analyze them as a single audit record. The software must correct for discrepancies in timestamps of audit logs from different sources and be able to account for discrepancies up to 2 seconds between sources. The software must not alter original audit record content or time ordering of audit records. The software must have the capability to filter audit records using user-defined fields within the audit records.

The audit reduction and reporting capabilities may incorporate third party application, such as Excel or Access.

3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

The creation of audit records must never interfere with normal device operation. Devices must cease collection of auditing information if required to maintain normal operation.

a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

b. For controllers capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.

c. For computers, provide storage for at least 1200 audit records.

3.5.4.1 Audit Log Storage Notification In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5(1); CCI-001855.}

Controllers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity either directly through email or indirectly by sending a notification to a computer, and the computer sending an email. Computers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity directly through email.

3.5.4.2 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each device (computer or controller) required to audit events and for which audit logs cannot be uploaded over the network by the Auditing Front End Software, provide and license to the Government software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device and exporting them to the Auditing Front End Software. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

When Device Audit Record Upload Software is capable of uploading audit logs over the network, install Device Audit Record Upload Software on the same computer as the Auditing Front End Software. Submit copies of device audit record upload software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections. If there are no devices requiring this software, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5; CCI-000139, CCI-000140, CCI-001490.}

In the case of a failure in the auditing system, computers associated with auditing must provide email notification. For MODERATE Impact systems, the computer must also notify the associated auditing front end software. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: In the case of an audit failure at a controller performing auditing, the device must notify the associated auditing front end software of the audit failure if able, and must continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records if able. The auditing front end software must provide notification as indicated, treating the notification of failure from the device as a failure in the auditing system.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the network communication report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6(a), CM-6(c), CM-7, CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to CM-7(2), CM-7(5)(a), CM-7(5)(b); CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762}

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

3.6.1 Device Capabilities

Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

Unless specifically required by the government, do not provide a capability to update device firmware over the network.

3.6.2 Software

For software that has a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port access for least functionality), install and configure the software in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Do not provide (install) software that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Do not implement functionality within software
that is not specifically required to meet contract requirements.

3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.7.1 Collaborative Computing

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-15(a), SC-15(b); CCI-001150, CCI-001152.}

Without explicit approval from the project site, control systems must not use collaborative computing technologies.

3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection and Application Partitioning In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-5, SC-39, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to SC-2; CCI-001082.}

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic without reliance on the network. Except when required to meet the requirements of the control system Section (where the requirement can only be met using computer hardware), do not implement control logic in computers. For MODERATE Impact systems, do not implement control logic in a device providing (i.e. acting as a server for) a Full Remote User Interface.

3.7.2.1 Default Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems

Except for networked input and outputs on input-output buses specifically designed to provide high reliability or redundancy, sensors and actuators must not rely on the network to exchange data with the controller executing the sequence of operation which uses the sensor value or determines the actuator command.

Sensor values required by multiple devices may be shared over the network

provided they are connected to a controller requiring the value for execution of the sequence and that controller shares the value on the network.

3.7.3 Protection of Information at Rest In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-28, SC-28(1); CCI-001199,
CCI-002472, CCI-002475, CCI-002476}

Computers must protect information at rest in accordance with applicable STIGs.

Any control system device storing personally identifiable information (PII), controlled unclassified information (CUI), or classified information must be protected by an Information At Rest encryption solution or by a physical security solution. Provide a Protection of Information At Rest Proposal indicating each device storing PII, CUI, or classified information and the encryption or physical security solution proposed for that device for government approval. If no devices stores PII, CUI, or classified information, provide a document stating this as the Protection of Information At Rest Proposal submittal. Do proceed with device selection and installation until the Protection of Information At Rest Proposal is approved. Once approved, implement approved Information At Rest protections.

3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-10(3), SI-17; CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002754, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to MA-3; CCI-000865.}

Submit and license to the Government all software required to operate, maintain and modify the control system such the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer. Submit hard copies of user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

For software provided and licensed to the Government under the requirements of another Section, submit a statement indicating the Section and Submittal under which the software was provided. For software provided to meet the requirements of this Section and not provided and licensed under another Section, submit software and software user manuals on DVD or CD as a Technical Data Package and submit one hard copy of the software user manual for each piece of software.

3.10 DEVICE POWER

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-11, PE-11(1); CCI-002955, CCI-000961. For MODERATE Impact systems,

this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to PE-9, PE-9(1); CCI-000952, CCI-002953, CCI-002954.}

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Provide control system with power supply meeting or exceeding the reliability of the controlled equipment. Powering control system devices using the same power source as the equipment controlled by the device is a permissible method of meeting this requirement. Without explicit approval from the government, do not install local uninterruptible power supplies (UPSs) as a source of device power.

3.10.1 Device Behavior on Loss of Power In MODERATE Impact Systems:

Application programs and configuration settings must be stored in devices in manner such that a loss of power does not result in a loss of the application program or configuration settings: Loss of power must never result in the loss of application programs, regardless of the length of time power is lost; and loss of power for less than 2,500 hours must not result in the loss of configured settings.

In the event of a loss of power, when power is restored, controllers and computers executing control logic (and the underlying equipment) must recover and resume their normal sequences of operation. Note that the sequence of operation may require specific actions (e.g. startup sequences) upon recovery from loss of power.

3.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 RA-5(a),RA-5(b),RA-5(c),RA-5(d); CCI-001054, CCI-001055, CCI-000156, CCI-001641, CCI-001643, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to RA-5(1), RA-5(5); CCI-001062, CCI-001067, CCI-001645, CCI-002906.}

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

3.11.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers

Computers and applications running on computers must meet relevant vulnerability scanning STIGs/SRGs and respond to approved DoD vulnerability scanning tools.

3.11.2 Controllers

Provide controllers that are scannable by standard control system discovery tools or control system browsers and return meaningful status information including the network inputs and outputs for the controller. This information must contain sufficient detail to detect vulnerabilities or exploits of the controller.

Provide all software needed to scan the control system as the Control System Scanning Tools submittal. If the software required to scan the system is already installed at the project site or is provided under a separate section instead provide a statement indicating this.

3.12 FIPS 201-3 REQUIREMENT

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates

to SA-4 (10); CCI-003116}

Devices in the following systems which implement PIV must be on the NIST FIPS 201-3 approved product list (https://www.idmanagement.gov/approved-products-list/): electronic security systems(ESS).

3.13 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.13.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); CCI-001241, CCI-002623}

For all computers installed under this project, provide malware protection software media, provide licenses, and install and configure malware protection software as indicated. Coordinate with the Government Computer Access Point of Contact as required.

a. Malware protection software licenses will be Government furnished.

b. Malware protection software media will be Government furnished.

c. Malware protection software will be Government installed.

3.13.2 Software, Firmware, and Information Integrity In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-5(3); CCI-001749, CCI-002704, CCI-002726}

If there exists Integrity Verification Software that can check boot process, software,
firmware, or information in the control system and verify its integrity, provide it. If no such software exists provide a statement to this affect in lieu of the software.

The system prevents the installation of software and firmware without verification of the digital signature using an approved certificate.

3.13.3 Information System Monitoring

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SI-4 (a),(b); CCI-001253, CCI-002645}

Honeywell Vindicator System for IDS and ACS on Hill AFB.

3.14 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING

{For Government Reference Only: For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-11(a), SA-11(b), SA-11(c), SA-11(d), SA-11(e); CCI-003171, CCI-003172, CCI-003173, CCI-003174, CCI-003175, CCI-003176, CCI-003177, CCI-003178.}

3.14.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Prepare Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system meets the requirements of this Section.

Submit 4 copies of the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.14.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution

Using the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures verify that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. If testing reveals deficiencies in the system, correct the deficiency and retest until successful.

3.14.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

Prepare and submit a Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results. Include all tests in the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures and any additional tests performed during testing. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results.

Submit four copies of the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of eight hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems to support the DoD Risk Management Framework process Cybersecurity assessment of the control system. This support is independent of (and in addition to) the Control System Cybersecurity Testing specified in this section.

3.16 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

Provide eight hours of classroom and hands-on training for three Government personnel on the cybersecurity operation and maintenance of the control system provided. This training is in addition to and must be coordinated with control system training specified in other Sections.

The Government will provide the training location. Training must cover, at a minimum: (a) applying software and firmware updates, (b) user account creation, modification and deletion, (c) audit log upload procedures and (d) identification of privileged user interfaces and system impact of those interfaces. Training session must include a question and answer period during which government staff questions about cybersecurity aspects of the control system are answered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

SECTION 25 08 10

UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING

05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS
1.1.1 Algorithm
1.1.2 Analog
1.1.3 Binary
1.1.4 Change-Of-Value (COV)
1.1.5 Control Wiring
1.1.6 Demand
1.1.7 Graphical User Interface (GUI)
1.1.8 Integration
1.1.9 Protocol
1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Sequencing
1.2.2 Scheduling
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 TEST EQUIPMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)
3.1.1 PVT PLAN
3.1.1.1 PVT Plan System Documentation
3.1.1.2 PVT Equipment List
3.1.1.3 PVT Procedures
3.1.2 PVT Phases
3.1.2.1 PVT Phase I (Field Tests)
3.1.2.2 PVT Phase II (Endurance Test)
3.1.2.2.1 Temporary Trending Capability
3.2 FACTORY TEST
3.2.1 Factory Test Setup
3.2.2 Factory Test Plan
3.2.2.1 Factory Test Plan Setup Documentation
3.2.2.2 Test Procedures
3.2.3 Factory Test Report
3.2.4 Fatory Test Execution
3.3 TEST PROCEDURES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 25 08 10

UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING
05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

In addition to the definitions provided in this Section, 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION contain definitions related to this Section.

1.1.1 Algorithm

A set of well-defined rules or procedures for solving a problem or providing an output from a specific set of inputs.

1.1.2 Analog

A signal that can take on continuous (as opposed to discrete) values. Sensors (e.g. temperature, pressure, flow) typically provide analog signals as outputs to represent the measured variable. Within the UMCS, analog signals are generally represented by either 0-10 volt or a 4-20 milliamp signal.

1.1.3 Binary

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.

1.1.4 Change-Of-Value (COV)

A type of data transmission over the network where the point value is transmitted over the network only when its value changes. COV is an efficient use of network bandwidth.

1.1.5 Control Wiring

This includes conduit, wire, and wiring devices to install complete HVAC control systems, including motor control circuits, interlocks, sensors, PE and EP switches, and like devices. This also includes all wiring from node to node, and nodes to all sensors and points defined in the I/O summary shown on drawings or specified herein, and required to execute the sequence of operation. Does not include line voltage power wiring.

1.1.6 Demand

The maximum rate of use of electrical energy averaged over a specific interval of time, usually expressed in kW.

1.1.7 Graphical User Interface (GUI)

Human-machine interfacing allows the operator to manage, command, monitor, and program the system.

1.1.8 Integration

Establishing communication between two or more systems to create a single system.

1.1.9 Protocol

In control systems, "protocol" is generally shorthand for "communication protocol"; a defined method by which digital information is exchanged electronically. Often more than one protocol is used in a BAS, for example, a typical BACnet system will use at a minimum (in addition to BACnet/IP and BACnet MS/TP) IP, UDP, ARP, Ethernet, and RS-485 protocols (and this does not include any protocols used internally in the front end or for communication with front end client workstations).

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Sequencing

Performance Verification Testing required by this Section must be proceeded by successful and accepted "contractors field testing" or "start-up and start-up testing" of the control system to be tested.

1.2.2 Scheduling

Coordinate testing schedules with the Government and with work in other Sections performed on the components or systems to be tested.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

PVT Plan; G

PVT Phase I Report; G

PVT Phase II Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Test Instrumentation Calibration Certificates; G

1.4 TEST EQUIPMENT

Provide all test equipment unless otherwise noted in the contract documents. Use only test equipment with current calibration traceable to the National Institute of Science and Technology (NIST). For each test instrument, submit Test Instrumentation Calibration Certificates demonstrating calibration traceable to NIST. Use test equipment and test methods such that the overall accuracy of the test method, including all test instrumentation and any errors inherent in the test procedure, is at least 50 percent better than the accuracy specified for the sensor. For example, if a temperature sensor has an accuracy requirement of plus or minus 1 degree Farenheit degree overall accuracy of the test method, must

be 0.5 degree Farenheit or better.

When validating sensor accuracy, the test instrument is treated as if it is perfectly accurate; that is, the measured value from the test instrument must lie within the bounds of the specified accuracy of the sensor. Expressed mathematically:

Given:
Sensor accuracy: Plus or minus X
Sensor reading: Y
Test equipment reading: Z
Where X, Y and Z are real numberts.

Then
Sensor passes if: (Y-X) <= Z <= (Y+X)
otherwise, sensor fails

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not applicable

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

Perform a Performance Verification Test (PVT) to demonstrate that the installed control system meets all requirements of the project specifications. Coordinate scheduling of the PVT with the Government, and do not begin the PVT until the PVT Plan submittal is accepted.

3.1.1 PVT PLAN

Provide a PVT Plan including system documentation and PVT Procedures.

3.1.1.1 PVT Plan System Documentation

Include the following system documentation in the PVT Plan:

a. Copies of the most recent as-built drawings for the system, including but not limited to one-line drawings and Points Schedules as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC showing device address, point descriptions, network point names and types, hardware point types, settings and ranges including units.

b. Copies of manufacturer's product data sheets when needed to demonstrate compliance with project requirements. In particular, provide data sheets showing that surge protection requirements have been met.

c. Operation or user manuals for all software and all DDC Hardware to be tested.

d. List of test equipment.

3.1.1.2 PVT Equipment List

Include in the PVT procedures a control system performance verification test equipment list that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. For each piece of equipment include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest

calibration, and the results of the latest calibration

3.1.1.3 PVT Procedures

Develop PVT procedures using the test procedures in this Section, modifying the procedures and adding tests as appropriate to develop procedures that test all requirements of the project specifications. The test procedures must consist of detailed instructions for test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results.

When developing additional procedures, provide the same information and fields as shown in the Test Template.

3.1.2 PVT Phases

Conduct PVT testing in two phases:

I. Field testing for devices, components, subsystems and the overall system using the approved PVT Procedures.

II. A one-week endurance test during which the system is operated continuously.

3.1.2.1 PVT Phase I (Field Tests)

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures approved by the Government, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems fully and correctly implement the sequences of operation. PVT for surge protection is not required to include introducing a surge to the equipment; surge protection may instead be demonstrated through product documentation.

Do not start the performance verification test until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the PVT Plan and Draft As-Builts and completion of balancing of the HVAC System. Do not conduct tests during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems. At the completion PVT Phase I and in accordance with the project schedule and project sequencing provide a PVT Phase I Report documenting all PVT testing including all approved test procedures with test results indicated on the procedures, and a record of all actions taken to address PVT test failures.

3.1.2.2 PVT Phase II (Endurance Test)

Complete an endurance test as part of the PVT in which the system is operated contuinuously for one-week without failure. During the endurance test trend all points shown as requiring a trend on the Points Schedule for the entire duration of the endurance test. If insufficient buffer or storage capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, offload trend logs during the course of the endurance test to ensure that no trend data is lost. If the control system specification includes bandwidth requirements for bandwidth usage on a non-IP network, measure and record the network bandwidth usage on each non-IP channel during the endurance test.

If the system experiences any failures during the endurance test portion of the PVT, repair the system and repeat the endurance test portion of the

PVT until the system operates continuously and without failure for the specified endurance test period. At the completion of PVT Phase II and in accordance with the project schedule and project sequencing provide a PVT Phase II Report documenting failures and repair actions taken during PVT Phase II.

3.1.2.2.1 Temporary Trending Capability

Unless trending capability exists, either within the building control system or through a connected Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Front End, temporarily install hardware on the building control network to perform trending during the endurance test as indicated. Remove the temporary hardware at the completion of all testing and commissioning activities.

3.2 FACTORY TEST

Perform a Factory Test to demonstrate the capability of the proposed control system solution to meet the requirements of project specifications. Coordinate scheduling of the Factory Test with the Government, and do not begin the Factory Test unil the Factory Test Plan submittal is accepted.

3.2.1 Factory Test Setup

Design the Factory Test Setup to represent the system as it will be fielded and to demonstrate the capability of the system to meet the requirements of the project specification. At a minimum:

a. Include at least one of each model of DDC hardware, instrumentation and control device to be used on the project.

b. Include at least one network of each type to bue used on the project.

c. Include a programmable controller programmed as it will be installed, or, if no programmable controller is to be installed on the project, include a programmable controller with a sample application.

d. Include sample hardware to provide a mock field control system for the front end to communicate with if the project requires a front end but does not require a field control system.

3.2.2 Factory Test Plan

Provide a Factory Test Plan documenting the test setup and procedures.

3.2.2.1 Factory Test Plan Setup Documentation

Include the following information, at a minimum, to document the factory test setup:

a. System one-line block diagram of equipment used in the factory test identifying computers (servers and workstations), network hardware, DDC hardware, and other instrumentation including, but not limited to, sensors, actuators, test signal generators, and meters.

b. System hardware description used in the factory test.

c. System software description used in the factory test.

d. Points Schedules for each controller showing the configuration to be used during the test. Points Schedules must be as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC include the following information at a minimum: device address, point descriptions, network point names and types, hardware point types, settings and ranges including units.

e. Required passwords for each operator access level.

f. List of other test equipment.

3.2.2.2 Test Procedures

Develop factory test procedures using the Test Procedures in this Section, modifying the procedures and adding tests as appropriate to develop test procedures that test all requirements of the specification. The test procedures must consist of detailed instructions for test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results. Factory test procedures must include testing of surge protection by introducing a surge to the equipment and demonstrating that the equipment survives.

When developing additional procedures, provide the same information and fields as shown in the Test Template.

3.2.3 Factory Test Report

Upon completion of the Factory Test provide a complete test report, consisting of a short summary of the factory test, a copy of the Factory Test Plan, and copies of the executed test procedures separated by test. For each test, include date performed and identify the Government representative who witnessed and approved the test.

If a portion of any test failed, document the failure and corrective action.

3.2.4 Fatory Test Execution

Conduct the Factory Test at a location and time approved by the Government. The Government will witness the factory test.

If the system fails a portion of a test, the Government will determine whether the entire test or only the portion that failed must be repeated.

3.3 TEST PROCEDURES

Develop test procedures using the template procedure in the Appendix. A test template and sample test procedures in electronic format are available at the Whole Building Design Guide page for this section: https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-08-1 Refer to the Sample Test Procedures Table to view the existing sample tests.

21	Custom Test Template

APPENDIX A
TEST NUMBER: <TEST NUMBER>
TEST TITLE: <TEST TITLE>

OBJECTIVE: <STATE TEST OBJECTIVE>

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals: <LIST REQUIRED SUBMITTALS>

2. Equipment: <LIST EQUIPMENT REQUIRED FOR TEST>

3. Reference Documentation: <LIST REQUIRED REFERENCE DOCUMENTATION>

Date of Test: _____
Time of Test: _____
Contractor's Representative: _____
Government's Representative: _____

Specification References for this verification:
<LIST SECTIONS REFERENCED FOR THIS TEST>

TEST PROCEDURES: <USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT FOR TEST PROCEDURES, EXPAND AS NECESSARY TO CAPTURE ALL TEST ITEMS>

Item	Action	Expected Results	Approved
1			
2			
3			
4			

Item	Action	Expected Results	Approved
Notes:			

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

SECTION 25 10 10

UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION

02/19, CHG 1: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.1.1 System Requirements
1.1.1.1 General System Requirements
1.1.1.2 BACnet Requirements
1.1.2 Symbols, Definition and Abbreviations
1.1.3 System Units and Accuracy
1.1.4 Data Packages/Submittals Requirements
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Alarm Generation
1.3.2 Alarm Handling
1.3.3 Alarm Routing
1.3.4 BACnet (BACnet)
1.3.5 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC)(BACnet)
1.3.6 BACnet Advanced Operator Workstation (B-AWS)(BACnet)
1.3.7 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC)(BACnet)
1.3.8 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC)(BACnet)
1.3.9 BACnet Internetwork (BACnet)
1.3.10 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) (BACnet)
1.3.11 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD)(BACnet)
1.3.12 BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS)(BACnet)
1.3.13 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA)(BACnet)
1.3.14 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS)(BACnet)
1.3.15 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL)(BACnet)
1.3.16 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed (BACnet)
1.3.17 Binary
1.3.18 Broadcast
1.3.19 Building Control Network (BCN)
1.3.20 Building Control System (BCS)
1.3.21 Building Point of Connection (BPOC)
1.3.22 Commandable (BACnet)
1.3.23 Control Logic Diagram
1.3.24 Device Object (BACnet)
1.3.25 Field Point Of Connection (FPOC)
1.3.26 Field Control Network
1.3.27 Field Control System (FCS)
1.3.28 Gateway
1.3.29 Internetwork (BACnet)
1.3.30 Master-Slave/Token Passing (MS/TP)(BACnet)
1.3.31 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software
1.3.32 Network (BACnet)
1.3.33 Object (BACnet)
1.3.34 Override
1.3.35 Point, Calculated

1.3.36 Point, Network
1.3.37 Polling
1.3.38 Property (BACnet)
1.3.39 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS)(BACnet)
1.3.40 Repeater
1.3.41 Router (BACnet)
1.3.42 Segment
1.3.43 Service (BACnet)
1.3.44 Standard BACnet Object/Property/Service (BACnet)
1.3.45 Supervisory Controller
1.3.46 Supervisory Gateway
1.3.47 UMCS Network
1.3.48 Utility Control System (UCS)
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING
1.5.1 Sequencing for Submittals
1.5.2 Sequencing for Activities
1.5.3 Abbreviations
1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CHECKLISTS
1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
2.1.1 Product Certifications
2.1.2 Product Sourcing
2.1.3 General Requirements
2.1.4 Nameplates
2.1.5 Product Data Sheets
2.2 CONTROL HARDWARE
2.2.1 Control Protocol Routers
2.2.1.1 BACnet/IP Router
2.2.2 BACnet Supervisory Controller Hardware
2.2.3 Control Protocol Gateways
2.2.3.1 Gateway for ASHRAE 135
2.2.3.2 Gateway for DNP3
2.3 COMPUTER HARDWARE
2.3.1 Server Hardware
2.3.1.1 Processor
2.3.1.2 Random Access Memory (RAM)
2.3.1.3 Communications Ports
2.3.1.4 Hard Drives
2.3.1.4.1 Internal Hard Drives
2.3.1.4.2 External Hard Drive
2.3.1.5 Optical Drive
2.3.1.6 Video Output
2.3.1.7 Network Interface
2.3.1.8 Monitor
2.3.1.9 Keyboard
2.3.1.10 Mouse
2.3.1.11 Power Supplies
2.3.2 Workstation Hardware (Desktop and Laptop)
2.3.2.1 Processor
2.3.2.1.1 Desktop
2.3.2.1.2 Laptop
2.3.2.2 Random Access Memory (RAM)
2.3.2.3 Communications Ports
2.3.2.3.1 Desktop
2.3.2.3.2 Laptop

2.3.2.4 Hard Drive and Controller
2.3.2.4.1 Desktop
2.3.2.4.2 Laptop
2.3.2.5 Optical Drive
2.3.2.6 Video Output
2.3.2.6.1 Desktop
2.3.2.6.2 Laptop
2.3.2.7 Network Interface
2.3.2.7.1 Desktop
2.3.2.7.2 Laptop
2.3.2.8 Monitor
2.3.2.8.1 Desktop
2.3.2.8.2 Laptop
2.3.2.9 Keyboard and Smart Card Reader
2.3.2.9.1 Desktop
2.3.2.9.2 Laptop
2.3.2.10 Mouse
2.3.2.10.1 Desktop
2.3.2.10.2 Laptop
2.3.3 Printers
2.3.3.1 Alarm Printer
2.3.3.2 Laser Printer
2.4 COMPUTER SOFTWARE
2.4.1 Operating System (OS)
2.4.2 Office Automation Software
2.4.3 Virus Protection Software
2.4.4 Disk Imaging (Backup) Software
2.4.5 M&C Controller Hardware Configuration Software
2.4.6 BACnet Network Browser
2.4.7 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software
2.4.7.1 M&C Software License
2.4.7.1.1 Web Clients
2.4.7.1.2 Calculations
2.4.7.1.3 Other Points
2.4.7.1.4 Alarming
2.4.7.1.5 Trending
2.4.7.1.6 Scheduling
2.4.7.2 M&C Software Update Licensing
2.4.7.3 Supported Field Control Protocols
2.4.7.4 Supported Enterprise Protocols
2.4.7.5 Point Information
2.4.7.5.1 Name
2.4.7.5.2 Description
2.4.7.5.3 Value
2.4.7.5.4 Units
2.4.7.5.5 Source
2.4.7.6 Point Calculations
2.4.7.7 Browser-Based Graphical User Interface (GUI)
2.4.7.8 Passwords
2.4.7.9 Graphical System Displays
2.4.7.9.1 Navigation Scheme
2.4.7.9.2 Navigation Commands
2.4.7.10 Graphic Editor
2.4.7.11 System Display Editor
2.4.7.12 Scheduling
2.4.7.13 Alarms
2.4.7.14 Trending
2.4.7.15 Electrical Power Demand Limiting
2.4.7.16 Report Generation

2.4.7.17 Custom Report Generation
2.4.7.17.1 Electrical Power Usage Report
2.4.7.17.2 Electrical Peak Demand Prediction Report
2.4.7.17.3 Energy usage Report
2.4.7.17.4 Water Usage Report
2.4.7.17.5 Alarm Report
2.4.7.17.6 M&C Software Override Report
2.4.7.17.7 Run Time Reports
2.4.7.17.8 Cooling Tower Profiles
2.4.7.17.9 Chiller usage Report
2.4.7.17.10 Device Offline Report
2.5 UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS)
2.6 RACKS AND ENCLOSURES
2.6.1 Enclosures
2.6.1.1 Outdoors
2.6.1.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms
2.6.1.3 Other Locations
2.6.2 Equipment Racks

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FACTORY TEST
3.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS SURVEY
3.3 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS
3.3.1 UMCS IP Network Bandwidth Usage Estimate
3.3.2 UMCS Contractor Design Drawings
3.3.3 As-Built Drawings
3.4 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 Isolation, Building Penetrations and Equipment Clearance
3.4.3 Nameplates
3.5 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT
3.5.1 Wire and Cable Installation
3.5.2 Grounding
3.5.3 Power-Line Surge Protection
3.5.4 IP Addresses
3.5.5 Computer Hardware and Software
3.5.5.1 Hardware Installation
3.5.5.2 Software Installation
3.5.5.3 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software Configuration
3.5.5.4 Control Hardware Installation
3.6 INTEGRATION OF FIELD CONTROL SYSTEMS
3.6.1 Integration Step 1: Install Control Hardware
3.6.1.1 Installation of Control Protocol Gateway
3.6.1.2 Installation of Control Protocol Router
3.6.1.3 Installation of BACnet Supervisory Controller
3.6.2 Integration Step 2: Add Field Control System to M&C Software
3.6.2.1 Integration of Field Control Systems Via ASHRAE 135
3.6.3 Integration Step 3: Configure M&C Software
3.6.3.1 Configure M&C Software Communication
3.6.3.2 Configure M&C Software Functionality
3.7 START-UP AND START-UP TESTING
3.8 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)
3.8.1 PVT Phase I Procedures
3.8.2 PVT Phase I
3.8.3 PVT Phase II
3.9 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE
3.9.1 Work Coordination
3.9.2 Work Control

3.9.3 Working Hours
3.9.4 Equipment Repairs
3.9.5 Replacement, Modernization, Renovation
3.9.6 Access To UMCS Equipment
3.9.7 Records, Logs, and Progress Reports
3.9.8 Preventive Maintenance Requirements
3.9.8.1 Preventive Maintenance Work Plan
3.9.8.2 Semiannual Maintenance
3.9.8.3 Maintenance Procedures
3.9.8.3.1 Maintenance Coordination
3.9.8.3.2 Software/Firmware
3.9.8.3.3 Network
3.9.9 Service Call Reception
3.9.10 Service Call Work Warranty
3.9.11 System Modifications
3.10 TRAINING
3.10.1 Training Documentation
3.10.1.1 Course Attendance List
3.10.1.2 Training Manuals
3.10.2 Basic Training
3.10.3 Advanced Training
3.10.4 Refresher Training

ATTACHMENTS:

QC Checklist

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 25 10 10

UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION
02/19, CHG 1: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) which performs supervisory monitoring and supervisory control of base-wide building control systems and utility control systems using ASHRAE 135 (BACnet), as indicated and shown. Integrate field control systems installed per Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS to the UMCS via Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways as specified. Integrate ASHRAE 135 (BACnet) field control systems installed per Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS as specified.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide a UMCS as specified and indicated, and in accordance with the following characteristics:

1.1.1.1 General System Requirements

a. The system performs supervisory monitoring and control functions including but not limited to Scheduling, Alarm Handling, Trending, Overrides, Report Generation, and Electrical Demand Limiting as specified.

b. The system includes a Graphical User Interface which allows for graphical navigation between systems, graphical representations of systems, access to real-time data for systems, ability to override points in a system, and access to all supervisory monitoring and control functions.

c. All software used by the UMCS and all software used to install and configure the UMCS is licensed to and delivered to the installation.

d. All necessary documentation, configuration information, configuration tools, programs, drivers, and other software is licensed to and otherwise remains with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to repair, replace, upgrade, and expand the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor. Software licenses must not require periodic fees and must be valid in perpetuity.

e. Provide sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, such that the Government or their agents can execute work to repair, replace, upgrade, and expand the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor.

f. The UMCS interfaces directly to ASHRAE 135 field control systems as specified and may interface to field control systems using other protocols via an M&C Software protocol driver or a Gateway.

g. For UMCS systems with Monitoring and Control Software functionality implemented in Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware, provide sufficient additional controller hardware to support the full capacity requirements as specified.

1.1.1.2 BACnet Requirements

a. The UMCS must communicate using ASHRAE 135 Annex J over the Government furnished IP network as specified.

b. All communication between the UMCS and ASHRAE 135 field control networks must be via the ASHRAE 135 protocol over the IP network.

c. All communication between the M&C Software and the field control system devices must be via standard ASHRAE 135 services other than PrivateTransfer and ConfirmedPrivateTransfer except as follows:

(1) PrivateTransfer and ConfirmedPrivateTransfer may be used for device configuration and device programming.

(2) PrivateTransfer and ConfirmedPrivateTransfer may be used for communication between the M&C Software and the field control system if and only if both the M&C Software and the field control system devices automatically (without requiring reconfiguration) revert to the use of other standard ASHRAE 135 services when one of the components is modified or replaced.

1.1.2 Symbols, Definition and Abbreviations

Use symbols, definitions, and engineering unit abbreviations indicated in the contract drawings for displays, submittals and reports. For symbols, definitions and abbreviations not in the contract drawings use terms conforming at a minimum to IEEE Stds Dictionary and the ASHRAE FUN IP, as applicable.

1.1.3 System Units and Accuracy

Use English (inch-pound) units for displays, print-outs and calculations. Perform calculations with an accuracy of at least three significant figures. For displays and printouts present values to at least three significant figures.

1.1.4 Data Packages/Submittals Requirements

Technical data packages consisting of computer software and technical data (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered shop drawings under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and must be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the

extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI INCITS 154	(1988; R 2004) Office Machines and Supplies - Alphanumeric Machines - Keyboard Arrangement

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2020; Interpretation 1-8 2021; Errata 1-2 2021; Addenda CD 2021; Addenda BV-CE 2022; Interpretation 9-12 2022; Interpretation 13-17 2023; Addenda BV-CF 2023; Errata 3 2023) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks
ASHRAE FUN IP	(2021) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)

CEA-709.1-D	(2014) Control Network Protocol Specification

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.11	(2020; BD 2022) Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange Between Systems Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Specific Requirements Part 11: Wireless LAN Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specifications Amendment 3: Wake-Up Radio Operation
IEEE 1815	(2015; CORR 2016) Exchanging Information Between Networks Implementing IEC 61850 and IEEE Std 1815 Distributed Network Protocol (DNP3)
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE (IETF)

IETF RFC 7465	(2015) Prohibiting RC4 Cipher Suites
RFC 821	(2001) Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

(1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 262	(2023) Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-606	(2021d) Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC EMC	(2002) FCC Electromagnetic Compliance Requirements
FCC Part 15	Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1778	(2014; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for Safety Uninterruptible Power Systems
UL 60950	(2000; Reprint Oct 2007) Safety of Information Technology Equipment

1.3 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions may contain terms not found elsewhere in this Section but are included here for completeness. Some terms are followed with a protocol reference in parenthesis indicating to which protocol the term and definition applies. Inclusion of protocol-specific definitions does not create a requirement to support that protocol, nor does it relax any requirements to support specific protocols as indicated elsewhere in this section.

1.3.1 Alarm Generation

The process of comparing a point value (the point being alarmed) with a pre-defined alarm condition (e.g. a High Limit) and performing some action based on the result of the comparison.

1.3.2 Alarm Handling

see Alarm Routing

1.3.3 Alarm Routing

Alarm routing is M&C software functionality that starts with a notification that an alarm exists (typically as the output of an Alarm Generation process) and sends a specific message to a specific alarm recipient or device.

1.3.4 BACnet (BACnet)

The term BACnet is used in two ways. First meaning the BACnet Protocol Standard - the communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE 135 including all annexes and addenda. The second to refer to the overall technology related to the ASHRAE 135 protocol.

1.3.5 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-AAC. A control device which contains BIBBs in support of scheduling and alarming but otherwise has limited resources relative to a B-BC. It may be intended for specific applications and supports some degree of programmability.

1.3.6 BACnet Advanced Operator Workstation (B-AWS)(BACnet)

Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software BTL Listed as an Advanced Operator Workstation and includes the ability to manage scheduling, alarming and trending in an open manner. The B-AWS is the advanced operator's window into a BACnet system. It is primarily used to monitor the performance of a system and to modify parameters that affect the operation of a system.

1.3.7 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-ASC. A controller with limited resources relative to a B-AAC. It is intended for use in a specific application and supports limited programmability.

1.3.8 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-BC. A general-purpose, field-programmable device capable of carrying out a variety of building automation and control tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems and data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data. Like the other BTL Listed controller types (B-AAC, B-ASC etc.) a B-BC device is required to support the server ("B") side of the ReadProperty and WriteProperty services, but unlike the other controller types it is also required to support the client ("A") side of these services. Communication between controllers requires that one of them support the client side and the other support the server side, so a B-BC is often used when communication between controllers is needed.

1.3.9 BACnet Internetwork (BACnet)

Two or more BACnet networks connected with BACnet routers. In a BACnet Internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.3.10 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) (BACnet)

A BIBB is a collection of one or more BACnet services intended to define a higher level of interoperability. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet

functional requirements for a device in a specification. Some BIBBs define additional requirements (beyond requiring support for specific services) in order to achieve a level of interoperability. For example, the BIBB DS-V-A (Data Sharing-View-A), which would typically be used by an M&C client, not only requires the client to support the ReadProperty Service, but also provides a list of data types (Object / Properties) which the client must be able to interpret and display for the user.

1.3.11 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-OD. A basic operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-OWS. It is not intended to perform direct digital control. The B-OD profile could be used for wall-mounted LCD devices, displays affixed to BACnet devices; hand-held terminals or other very simple user interfaces.

1.3.12 BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS)(BACnet)

Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software BTL Listed as a B-OWS. An operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-AWS. The B-OWS is used for monitoring and basic control of a system, but differs from a B-AWS in that it does not support configuration activities, nor does it provide advanced troubleshooting capabilities.

1.3.13 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-SA. A simple control output device with limited resources; it is intended for specific applications.

1.3.14 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-SS. A simple sensing device with very limited resources.

1.3.15 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL)(BACnet)

Established by BACnet International to support compliance testing and interoperability testing activities and consists of BTL Manager and the BTL Working Group (BTL-WG). BTL also publishes Implementation Guidelines.

1.3.16 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed (BACnet)

A device that has been certified by BACnet® Testing Laboratory. Devices may be certified to a specific device profile, in which case the certification indicates that the device supports the required capabilities for that profile, or may be certified as "other".

1.3.17 Binary

A two-state system or signal; for example one where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.3.18 Broadcast

Unlike most messages, which are intended for a specific recipient device, a broadcast message is intended for all devices on the network.

1.3.19 Building Control Network (BCN)

The network used by the Building Control System. Typically the BCN is a BACnet ASHRAE 135 network installed by the building control system contractor.

1.3.20 Building Control System (BCS)

One type of Field Control System. A control system for building electrical and mechanical systems, typically HVAC (including central plants) and lighting. A BCS generally uses Direct Digital Control (DDC) Hardware and generally does NOT include its own local front end.

1.3.21 Building Point of Connection (BPOC)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware)

1.3.22 Commandable (BACnet)

A point (Object) is commandable if its Present_Value Property is writable and it supports the optional Priority_Array Property. This functionality is useful for Overrides.

1.3.23 Control Logic Diagram

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.3.24 Device Object (BACnet)

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object_Identifier number on the BACnet Internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance or device ID.

1.3.25 Field Point Of Connection (FPOC)

The FPOC is part of the UMCS IP network and acts as the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control IP network. The FPOC is an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall, typically managed by the site IT staff. (Note that the field control IP network may consist of a single IP device, or that integration may require installation of a field control network IP device.)

1.3.26 Field Control Network

The network used by a field control system.

1.3.27 Field Control System (FCS)

A building control system or utility control system.

1.3.28 Gateway

A device that translates from one protocol to another. Devices that

change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from LonWorks over TP/FT-10 to LonWorks over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying protocol (data format) does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

1.3.29 Internetwork (BACnet)

See BACnet Internetwork.

1.3.30 Master-Slave/Token Passing (MS/TP)(BACnet)

Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard. Multiple speeds (data rates) are permitted by the BACnet MS/TP standard.

1.3.31 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.3.32 Network (BACnet)

In BACnet, a portion of the control internetwork consisting of one or more segments of the same media connected by repeaters. Networks are separated by routers.

1.3.33 Object (BACnet)

A BACnet Object. The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated Properties. Examples include Analog Input objects and Binary Output objects.

1.3.34 Override

To change the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where this change has priority over the sequence. An override can be accomplished in one of two ways: the point itself may be Commandable and written to with a priority or there may be a separate point on the controller for the express purpose of implementing the override.

Typically this override is from the Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software. Note that this definition is not standard throughout industry.

1.3.35 Point, Calculated

A value within the M&C Software that is not a network point but has been calculated by logic within the software based on the value of network points or other calculated points. Calculated points are sometimes called virtual points or internal points.

1.3.36 Point, Network

A value that the M&C Software reads from or writes to a field control network.

1.3.37 Polling

A requested transmission of data between devices, rather than an

unrequested transmission such as Change-Of-Value (COV) or Binding where data is automatically transmitted under certain conditions.

1.3.38 Property (BACnet)

A BACnet Property - a data element associated with an Object. Different Objects have different Properties, for example an Analog Input Object has a Present_Value Property (which provides the value of the underlying hardware analog input), a High_Limit Property (which contains a high limit for alarming), as well as other properties.

1.3.39 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS)(BACnet)

A document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which describes which potions of the BACnet standard are implemented by a given device.

1.3.40 Repeater

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

1.3.41 Router (BACnet)

A device that connects two or more BACnet networks and controls traffic between the networks by retransmitting signals received from one network onto another based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide an internetwork and to control bandwidth usage.

1.3.42 Segment

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type. For example, a TP/FT-10 segment with locally powered devices is limited to 64 devices, and a BACnet MS/TP segment is limited to 32 devices.

1.3.43 Service (BACnet)

A BACnet Service. A defined method for sending a specific type of data between devices. Services are always defined in a Client-Server manner, with a Client initiating a Service request and a Server Executing the Service. Some examples are ReadProperty (a client requests a data value from a server), WriteProperty (a client writes a data value to a server), and CreateObject (a client requests that a server create a new object within the server device).

1.3.44 Standard BACnet Object/Property/Service (BACnet)

BACnet Objects, Properties, or Services that are standard Objects, Properties, or Services enumerated and defined in ASHRAE 135. Clause 23 of ASHRAE 135 defines methods to extend ASHRAE 135 to non-standard or proprietary information. Standard BACnet Objects/Properties/Services specifically exclude any vendor specific extensions.

1.3.45 Supervisory Controller

A controller implementing a combination of supervisory logic (global control strategies or optimization strategies), scheduling, alarming, event management, trending, web services or network management. Note this

is defined by use; many supervisory controllers have the capability to also directly control equipment.

1.3.46 Supervisory Gateway

A device that is both a supervisory controller and a gateway, such as a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway.

1.3.47 UMCS Network

An IP network connecting multiple field control systems to the Monitoring and Control Software using one or more of: BACnet (ASHRAE 135 Annex J).

1.3.48 Utility Control System (UCS)

One type of field control system. Used for control of utility systems such as an electrical substation, sanitary sewer lift station, water pump station, etc. Building controls are excluded from a UCS, however it is possible to have a Utility Control System and a Building Control System in the same facility, and for those systems to share components such as the FPOC. A UCS may include its own local front-end.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and TABLE 1: PROJECT SEQUENCING:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

UMCS Contractor Design Drawings; G

UMCS Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package: 1 hard copies and 1 copies on CDROM. Submit hardcopy drawings on A3 17 by 11 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in both PDF and AutoCAD format.

Draft As-Built Drawings; G

Draft As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 1 hard copies and 1 copies on CDROM. Submit hardcopy drawings must on A3 17 by 11 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in both PDF and AutoCAD format.

Final As-Built Drawings; G

Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 1 hard copies and 1 copies on CDROM. Submit hardcopy drawings on A3 17 by 11 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in both PDF and AutoCAD format.

SD-03 Product Data

Product Data Sheets; G

Computer Software; G

The most recent versions of all computer software provided under

this specification delivered as a Technical Data Package. Submit the user manuals for all software delivered for this project with the software.

Enclosure Keys; G

SD-05 Design Data

UMCS IP Network Bandwidth Usage Estimate; G

Four copies of the UMCS IP Network Bandwidth Usage Estimate.

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-Construction QC Checklist; G

Four copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

Post-Construction QC Checklist; G

Four copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist.

Factory Test Procedures; G

Four copies of the Factory Test Procedures. The Factory Test Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Factory Test Report; G

Four copies of the Factory Test Report. The Factory Test Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Existing Conditions Report; G

Four copies of the Existing Conditions Report.

Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report; G

Four copies of the Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report. The Start-Up and Testing report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

PVT Phase I Procedures; G

Four copies of the PVT Phase I Procedures. The PVT Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

PVT Phase I Report; G

Four copies of the PVT Phase I Report. The PVT Phase I Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

PVT Phase II Report; G

Four copies of the PVT Phase II Report. The PVT Phase II Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Four bound O&M Instructions and 1 copies of the Instructions in PDF format on optical disc. Index and tab bound instructions. Submit instructions in PDF form as a single PDF file, or as multiple PDF files with a PDF file table of contents containing links to the other files. O&M Instructions may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Preventive Maintenance Work Plan; G

Four copies of the Preventive Maintenance Work Plan. The Preventive Maintenance Work Plan may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Basic Training Documentation; G

Training manuals for Basic Training delivered for each trainee on the Course Attendance List with two additional copies delivered for archival at the project site. Submit two copies of the Course Attendance List with the archival copies. The Basic Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Advanced Training Documentation; G

One set of training manuals delivered for each trainee on the Course Attendance List with two additional copies delivered for archival at the project site. Submit two copies of the Course Attendance List with the archival copies. The Advanced Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Refresher Training Documentation; G

One set of training manuals delivered for each trainee on the Course Attendance List with two additional copies delivered for archival at the project site. Submit two copies of the Course Attendance List with the archival copies. The Refresher Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Closeout QC Checklist; G

Four copies of the Closeout QC Checklist.

1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING

TABLE I: PROJECT SEQUENCING specifies the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3 EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column).

1.5.1 Sequencing for Submittals

The sequencing specified for submittals is the deadline by which the submittal must be initially submitted to the Government. Following submission there will be a Government review period as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government

within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon re-submittal there will be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is accepted by the Government.

1.5.2 Sequencing for Activities

The sequencing specified for activities indicates the earliest the activity may begin.

1.5.3 Abbreviations

In TABLE I the abbreviation AAO is used for 'after approval of' and 'ACO' is used for 'after completion of'.

TABLE I. PROJECT SEQUENCING

ITEM	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY or DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
1		Acceptance of Factory Test Report Notice to proceed	
2	S	Existing Conditions Report	15 days after #1
3	S	Design Drawings	15 days after #1
4	S	Product Data Sheets and Certificate of Networthiness Documentation	15 days after #1
5	S	UMCS IP Network Bandwidth Usage Estimate	15 days after #1
6	S	Pre-construction QC Checklist	15 days after #1
7	E	Install UMCS	AAO #2 thru #6
8	E	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	ACO #7
9	S	Post-Construction QC Checklist	15 days ACO #8
10	S	Computer Software	15 days ACO #8
11	S	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report	15 days ACO #8
12	S	Draft As-Built Drawings	15 days ACO #8

TABLE I. PROJECT SEQUENCING

ITEM	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY or DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
13	S	PVT Phase I Procedures	15 days before scheduled start of #14 and AAO #11
14	E	PVT Phase I	AAO #13 and #12
15	S	PVT Phase I Report	15 days ACO #14
16	S	Preventive Maintenance Work Plan	AAO #11
17	S	O&M Instructions	AAO #11
18	S	Basic Training Documentation	AAO #11 and 15 days before scheduled start of #19
19	E	Basic Training (PVT Phase II)	AAO #16, #17 and #18
20	S	PVT Phase II Report	15 days ACO #19
21	S	Final As-Built Drawings	15 days AAO #20
22	S	Advanced Training Documentation	15 days before schedule start of #23 and AAO #18
23	E	Advanced Training	ACO #19, 15 days AAO #22, and no later than 60 days ACO #19
24	S	Refresher Training Documentation	15 days before #25 and AAO #18 and #22
25	E	Refresher Training	between 0 and 15 days ACO #19 and AAO #24
26	S	Closeout QC Checklist	ACO #23

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CHECKLISTS

The Contractor's Chief Quality Control (QC) Representative must complete the QC Checklist in APPENDIX A, and must submit the Pre-Construction QC Checklist, Post-Construction QC Checklist and Closeout QC Checklist as specified. The QC Representative must verify each item in the Checklist and initial in the provided area to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Provide UMCS Operation and Maintenance Instructions which include:

a. Procedures for the UMCS system start-up, operation and shut-down.

b. Final As-Built drawings.

c. Routine maintenance checklist, arranged in a columnar format: The first column listing all installed devices, the second column stating the maintenance activity or stating that no maintenance required, the third column stating the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column providing any additional comments or reference.

d. Qualified service organization list including points of contact with phone numbers.

e. Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report.

f. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Product Certifications

For computing devices, as defined in FCC Part 15, supplied as part of the UMCS provide devices which are certified to comply with the requirements of Class B computing devices.

2.1.2 Product Sourcing

For units of the same type of equipment, provide products of a single manufacturer. For each major component of equipment provide equipment with the manufacturer's name and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. For materials and equipment, provide new standard unmodified products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products.

2.1.3 General Requirements

Provide components that meet the following requirements:

a. Portions of the data communications equipment system installed in unconditioned spaces must operate properly in an environment with ambient temperatures between 32 and 120 degrees F and ambient relative humidity between 10 percent and 90 percent noncondensing.

b. Components must accept 100 to 125 volts AC (Vac), 60 Hz, single phase, three wire with a three-pronged, dedicated circuit outlet or be provided with a transformer to meet the component's power requirements.

c. The equipment must meet the requirements of NFPA 70, UL 60950, NFPA 262, FCC EMC, and FCC Part 15.

2.1.4 Nameplates

Provide nameplates of laminated plastic identifying the function, network

address, if applicable, and identifier of the device. Laminated plastic must be at least 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Nameplates must be a minimum of 1 by 3 inch with minimum 0.25 inch high engraved block lettering.

2.1.5 Product Data Sheets

For all products (equipment) specified in PART 2 and supplied under this contract, submit copies of all manufacturer catalog cuts and specification sheets to indicate conformance to product requirements. For Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software also include the PICS verifying BTL Listing as a B-AWS.

2.2 CONTROL HARDWARE

2.2.1 Control Protocol Routers

2.2.1.1 BACnet/IP Router

Provide BACnet/IP Routers which perform layer 3 routing of ASHRAE 135 packets over an IP network in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J and Clause 6. The router must provide the appropriate connection to the IP network and connections to a ASHRAE 135 MS/TP, or other ASHRAE 135 network. Devices used as BACnet/IP Routers must be BTL Listed and must support the Network Management-Router Configuration-B (NM-RC-B) BIBB.

2.2.2 BACnet Supervisory Controller Hardware

Provide BACnet Supervisory Controller Hardware which is direct digital control hardware and which:

a. is BTL Listed

b. communicates using ASHRAE 135 over an IP network in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J

c. has a configurable Object_Name Property

d. supports the following BIBBS

(1) DS-RP-B (Data Sharing–Read Property–B) BIBB for Objects requiring read access from the M&C Software

(2) DS-WP-B (Data Sharing–Write Property–B) BIBB for Objects requiring write access from the M&C Software.

(3) SCHED-E-B (Scheduling-External-B)

(4) AE-N-I-B (Alarm and Event-Notification Internal-B)

(5) AE-ACK-B (Alarm and Event-ACK-B)

(6) T-VMT-I-B (Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends-Internal-B)

(7) T-ATR-B (Trending-Automated Trend Retrieval-B)

e. has a Writable Recipient_List Property of the Notification Class Object

2.2.3 Control Protocol Gateways

2.2.3.1 Gateway for ASHRAE 135

For gateways using ASHRAE 135 provide gateways which meets the following requirements in addition to the requirements for all gateways:

a. It must allow bi-directional mapping of data in the Gateway to Standard Objects as defined in ASHRAE 135.

b. All ASHRAE 135 Objects must have a configurable Object_Name Property.

c. It must be BTL Listed.

d. Gateways communicating ASHRAE 135 over an IP network must communicate in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J.

e. Gateways communicating ASHRAE 135 to a field control systems must support the DS-RP-A (Data Sharing–Read Property–A) BIBB and the DS-WP-A (Data Sharing–Write Property–A) BIBB.

f. Gateways communicating ASHRAE 135 to the M&C Software or to a BACnet Supervisory Controller must support the DS-RP-B (Data Sharing–Read Property–B) BIBB for Objects requiring read access from the M&C Software and the DS-WP-B (Data Sharing–Write Property–B) BIBB for Objects requiring write access from the M&C Software

2.2.3.2 Gateway for DNP3

For gateways that use DNP3, provide gateways that meet the requirements specified for all gateways and which allow bi-directional mapping of data in the Gateway to DNP3 object groups and variations as defined by IEEE 1815. Gateways communicating DNP3 over an IP network must communicate in accordance with the LAN/WAN Networking volume of IEEE 1815.

2.3 COMPUTER HARDWARE

For computer hardware furnished under this specification provide standard products of a single manufacturer which advertises service in all 48 contiguous states, and provide only model currently in production. Except for PCI-E cards installed into expansion slots provided in a desktop or server computer in order to meet the requirements of this specification, do not modify computer hardware from the manufacturer configuration.

2.3.1 Server Hardware

Computer Server Hardware (server) must be a desktop or server computer meeting the following minimum requirements:

2.3.1.1 Processor

Quad-core processor designed for server applications. Processor speed must be at least 50 percent of the speed of the fastest Intel server processor commercially available.

2.3.1.2 Random Access Memory (RAM)

300 percent of the recommended requirements of the software to be installed on the serverand no less than 24GB.

2.3.1.3 Communications Ports

Four USB ports.

2.3.1.4 Hard Drives

2.3.1.4.1 Internal Hard Drives

Hard drives with SATA-3 Controller providing at least 2TB usable disk space. Hard drives must use RAID (Redundant Array of Inexpensive Disks) at levels 1 or 5 (RAID-1 or RAID-5).

2.3.1.4.2 External Hard Drive

4TB disk space with a USB 3.0 interface.

2.3.1.5 Optical Drive

Blueray burner drive.

2.3.1.6 Video Output

32-bit color at a minimum resolution of 1920 by 1080 at a minimum refresh rate of 70 Hz and a DVI or display port output.

2.3.1.7 Network Interface

Two integrated 1000Base-T Ethernet with RJ45 connector.

2.3.1.8 Monitor

Widescreen flat panel LCD monitor sized as indicated but no less than 24 inch nominal with a minimum resolution of 1600 by 1050 pixels and a minimum refresh rate of 70Hz.

2.3.1.9 Keyboard

101 key wired USB keyboard having a minimum 64 character standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154 and an integral smart card reader compatible with a Department of Defense Common Access Card (CAC).

2.3.1.10 Mouse

2-button wired USB optical scroll mouse with a minimum resolution of 400 dots per inch.

2.3.1.11 Power Supplies

Hot-swappable redundant power supplies.

2.3.2 Workstation Hardware (Desktop and Laptop)

Provide a standard desktop computer or a laptop meeting the following minimum requirements for the Computer Workstation Hardware (workstation).

2.3.2.1 Processor

2.3.2.1.1 Desktop

Quad-core processor designed for desktop applications. Processor speed must be at least 75 percent of the speed of the fastest Intel desktop processor commercially available.

2.3.2.1.2 Laptop

Quad-core processor designed for laptop applications. Processor speed must be at least 50 percent of the speed of the fastest Intel laptop processor commercially available.

2.3.2.2 Random Access Memory (RAM)

300 percent of the recommended requirements of the software to be installed on the server and no less than 8GB.

2.3.2.3 Communications Ports

2.3.2.3.1 Desktop

Six USB ports.

2.3.2.3.2 Laptop

Two USB ports, plus a PCMCIA card slot or an additional USB port, plus an integral RS-232 serial port or an additional USB port and a USB to RS-232 serial adapter.

2.3.2.4 Hard Drive and Controller

2.3.2.4.1 Desktop

1.5TB or larger with a SATA-3 controller.

2.3.2.4.2 Laptop

250GB or larger solid state drive.

2.3.2.5 Optical Drive

DVD-RW drive

2.3.2.6 Video Output

2.3.2.6.1 Desktop

32-bit color with dual monitor support minimum resolutions of 1920 by 1080 at minimum refresh rates of 70 Hz and dual DVI or display port outputs.

2.3.2.6.2 Laptop

32-bit color with a minimum resolution of 1920 by 1080 at minimum refresh rates of 70 Hz and VGA or HDMI output.

2.3.2.7 Network Interface

2.3.2.7.1 Desktop

Integrated 1000Base-T Ethernet with RJ45 connector.

2.3.2.7.2 Laptop

Integrated 1000Base-T Ethernet with RJ45 connector and an integrated IEEE 802.11b/g/n wireless interface. The Laptop must have a physical switch for activation and deactivation of the wireless interface.

2.3.2.8 Monitor

2.3.2.8.1 Desktop

Dual widescreen flat panel LCD monitors sized as indicated but no less than 24 inch nominal with minimum resolutions of 1920 by 1080 pixels and a minimum refresh rate of 70Hz.

2.3.2.8.2 Laptop

LCD Screen sized as indicated but no less than 325 mm 13 inch nominal with a maximum supported resolution of no less than 1600 by 900 pixels.

2.3.2.9 Keyboard and Smart Card Reader

2.3.2.9.1 Desktop

101 key wired USB keyboard having a minimum 64 character standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154 and an integral smart card reader compatible with a Department of Defense Common Access Card (CAC).

2.3.2.9.2 Laptop

Standard laptop keyboard. Internal smart card reader compatible with a Department of Defense Common Access Card (CAC).

2.3.2.10 Mouse

2.3.2.10.1 Desktop

2-button wired USB optical scroll mouse with a minimum resolution of 400 dots per inch.

2.3.2.10.2 Laptop

Integrated touch-pad plus a 2-button wired USB optical scroll mouse with a minimum resolution of 400 dots per inch.

2.3.3 Printers

Provide local or network printers as indicated. Provide local printers which have a USB interface. Provide network printers which have a 100Base-T or faster interface with an RJ45 connection and a firmware print spooler compatible with the Operating System print spooler.

2.3.3.1 Alarm Printer

Provide alarm printers which use sprocket-fed fanfold paper with adjustable sprockets for paper width up to 11 inches. Alrm printers must have programmable control of top-of-form. Provide floor stands with paper racks for alarm printers.

2.3.3.2 Laser Printer

Provide laser printers as indicated meeting the following minimum requirements:

Resolution	600 by 600 dots per inch
Printing Time	10 pages per minute
Data Buffer Size	16 Megabytes
Media Type	Paper and transparency film
Media Size	ANSI A(8.5 by 11 inches) and other sizes as indicated
Paper Cassette	250 sheet capacity

2.4 COMPUTER SOFTWARE

2.4.1 Operating System (OS)

Provide the latest version of the Army DISA Gold Master Windows Operating System. The Operating System media will be furnished by the Government. Provide the Operating System license.

2.4.2 Office Automation Software

Provide Office Automation Software consisting of the e-mail, spreadsheet and word processing portions of the project site's standard office automation software.

2.4.3 Virus Protection Software

Provide Virus Protection Software consisting of the project site's standard virus protection software complete with a virus definition update subscription.

2.4.4 Disk Imaging (Backup) Software

Provide Disk imaging (backup) software capable of performing a bare-metal restore (imaging and restoring to a new blank hard drive such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software). Provide Disk imaging (backup) software consisting of the project site's standard disk imaging software.

2.4.5 M&C Controller Hardware Configuration Software

Provide M&C Controller Hardware Configuration Software consisting of the

software required to configure, program, or configure and program each Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware provided for the functions it performs.

2.4.6 BACnet Network Browser

Provide a BACnet Network Browser software that:

a. Can perform full discovery of a ASHRAE 135 system including but not limited to discovery of all ASHRAE 135 devices, the ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties of each device, and the standard ASHRAE 135 services supported by each device.

b. Can read any ASHRAE 135 Property of any Object in any device. Proprietary Properties may be presented as read without further interpretation.

c. Can write any Standard ASHRAE 135 Property of any Object in any device.

d. Supports segmentation.

e. Supports all of the following BIBBs:

(1) DM-ANM-A (Device Management-Automatic Network Management-A)

(2) DM-ADM-A (Device Management-Automatic Device Management-A)

(3) DM-DDB-A (Device Management-Dynamic Device Binding-A)

(4) DM-DOB-A (Device Management-Dynamic Object Binding-A)

(5) DS-RP-A (Data Sharing-Read Property-A)

(6) DS-RPM-A (Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple-A)

(7) DS-WP-A (Data Sharing-Write Property-A)

2.4.7 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software

Provide monitoring and control (M&C) software which is a client-server software package with a graphical user interface (GUI) using web-browser based clients. Provide M&C Software which communicates via ASHRAE 135. The M&C Software may support other field control protocols. Provide M&C Software which is BACnet Testing Laboratories Certified ("Listed") as a B-AWS.

Provide a single software package which implements the Scheduling, Alarming, Trending, Graphical System Display, and System Display Editor functionality. Other specified M&C functionality may be implemented in the same software package or in additional software packages. As specified in PART 3 EXECUTION, the M&C Software must operate on Server hardware, except that software for Point Calculations and Demand Limiting may operate on M&C Controller Hardware.

2.4.7.1 M&C Software License

License the M&C Software as specified. Use of multiple copies of M&C Server software working in coordination and sharing data between them such that they function as, and appear to an operator as, a single M&C Server

is permitted to meet these requirements.

2.4.7.1.1 Web Clients

Provide M&C Software and licensing to support no less than 10 simultaneous web clients with no limit on the total number of web clients. M&C Software must be capable of expansion to support no less than 30 simultaneous web clients.

2.4.7.1.2 Calculations

Provide M&C Software and licensing to support no less than one calculated point for every ten network points (see "Network Points" above).

2.4.7.1.3 Other Points

For installations using M&C Software installed on M&C Controller Hardware (as opposed to Server hardware), provide additional licensing to support additional network points for the communications between portions of the M&C Software installed on different hardware. For example, if the Calculations requirement is performed by M&C Software installed on Controller hardware, the M&C Software must be licensed for additional network points to cover the network points required for communication between the Controller hardware and the Server hardware.

2.4.7.1.4 Alarming

Provide M&C Software and licensing to support alarm generation and the handling (routing) of alarms for no less than 10,000 points and ASHRAE 135 Alarm Event Notifications.

2.4.7.1.5 Trending

Provide M&C Software and licensing to support a minimum of 8,000 simultaneous trends.

2.4.7.1.6 Scheduling

Provide M&C Software and licensing to support a minimum of 200 user-definable schedules.

2.4.7.2 M&C Software Update Licensing

In addition to all other licensing requirements, provide M&C Software licensing which includes licensing of the following software updates for a period of no less than 5 years:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the M&C Software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

2.4.7.3 Supported Field Control Protocols

Provide M&C Software which supports field control protocols as follows:

a. The M&C Software must include a driver to ASHRAE 135 over IP in

accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J.

Provide M&C Software capable of reading values from and writing values to points via any supported field protocol, and capable of reading values from one field protocol and writing them to another. All points obtained from any field protocol must be available to all M&C Software functionality.

2.4.7.4 Supported Enterprise Protocols

Provide M&C Software which supports oBIX, BACnet Web Services as an enterprise protocol and which meets the following requirements:

a. It is able to read values from any point or collection of points (network point, internal point, trend log or schedule) and transmit these values via the enterprise protocol.

b. It is able to receive data via the enterprise protocol and use this data to change the value of any point.

c. License the enterprise protocol interface to the project site and document he interface such that any system capable of communicating with that protocol can be used to read and write data from the M&C Software.

2.4.7.5 Point Information

Every point, both network and internal, in the M&C Software must contain the following fields:

2.4.7.5.1 Name

A configurable name used for identification of the point within the M&C Software.

2.4.7.5.2 Description

A configurable description of no less than 80 alpha-numeric characters.

2.4.7.5.3 Value

A field containing the current point value.

2.4.7.5.4 Units

A field containing the engineering units.

2.4.7.5.5 Source

A field identifying the source of the point. For network points, this is generally the address or identification of the field device (for example, the DeviceID for BACnet devices).

2.4.7.6 Point Calculations

Provide M&C software capable of performing calculations and computing the value of a calculated point based on the values of two or more network points and calculated points. Mathematical operators must include: addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, exponentiation (y^x,

power), square root, reciprocal, natural logarithm, sin, cos, tan, arcsin, arccos, arctan, and parenthesis. Pi and e must be available as constants for use in calculations.

2.4.7.7 Browser-Based Graphical User Interface (GUI)

Provide M&C Software which includes a web-browser based (client-server) graphical user interface through which all M&C Software functionality, except for the Graphics Editor, System Display Editor, report configuration, point calculation configuration, and enterprise protocol configuration, is accessible.

Provide graphical user interface web server and web clients meeting the following requirements:

a. The web server must use HTTPS based on the Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol in accordance with IETF RFC 7465 using a Government-furnished certificate.

b. The graphical user interface must be Common Access Card (CAC) enabled: It must support web client authentication using certificates obtained from a Department of Defense Common Access Card (CAC) Smart Card.

c. The web client must operate on any version of Windows currently supported by Microsoft.

d. The web client must function in the most recent three version of Internet Explorer and the most recent three versions of Firefox.

e. The web client must not require a connection to any server other than the M&C Server.

f. The web client must function in a browser with Java, Shockwave, Silverlight, and Flash installed. The client may require a download of mobile code from the M&C Server, but must not require the download of additional browser plug-ins or add-ins and there must be no limit on the number of downloads. The client must not require ActiveX.

2.4.7.8 Passwords

Provide M&C software with user-based access control to M&C functionality. The M&C Software must recognize at least 100 separate users and have at least 4 levels of user permissions. User permission levels (from most restrictive to most permissive) must include:

a. Permission Level 1: View-only access to the graphical user interface.

b. Permission Level 2: Permission Level 1 plus acknowledge alarms and set up (configure) trends and reports.

c. Permission Level 3: Permission Level 2 plus override points and set up (configure) alarms, schedules and demand limiting.

d. Permission Level 4: Permission Level 3 plus create and modify Graphical System Displays using the System Display Editor.

Passwords must not be displayed and must not be logged. The system must maintain a disk file on the server hardware logging all activity of the system. This file must maintain, as a minimum, a record of all

operators logged onto the system, alarm acknowledgments, commands issued and all database modifications. If the file format is not plain ASCII text, provide a means to export or convert the file to plain ASCII text. Provide a mechanism for archiving the log files for long term record storage.

2.4.7.9 Graphical System Displays

Provide graphical displays consisting of building system (air handler units, VAV boxes, chillers, cooling towers, boilers, etc.) graphic displays. Data associated with an active display must be updated at least once every 5 seconds.

2.4.7.9.1 Navigation Scheme

System graphic displays of building systems and points must be hierarchical displays using a building-to-equipment point-and-click navigation scheme which allows navigation from a garrison-wide display, through a building-wide display to the individual units. Each display must show the building name and number. Each display must show system wide data such as outside air temperature and humidity in the case of an HVAC system application.

a. For each Building or Building Sub-Area display, show the building foot print and basic floor plan, and clearly show and distinguish between the individual zones and the equipment serving each zone and space. Show all space sensor and status readings, as applicable, for the individual zones such as space temperature, humidity, occupancy status, etc. Show the locations of individual pieces of monitored and controlled equipment.

b. For each equipment display show a one-line diagram control schematic representation of the individual pieces of equipment using the symbols and M&C point data types as specified. Use different colors and textures to indicate various components and real time data. Use consistent color and texture meanings across all displays.

c. Provide displays which clearly distinguish between the following point data types and information:

(1) Real-time data.

(2) Other user-entered data.

(3) Devices in alarm (unacknowledged).

(4) Out-of-range, bad, or missing data.

(5) Points which are overridden.

2.4.7.9.2 Navigation Commands

Provide system displays which support English language operator commands via point-and-click mouse or keyboard entry for defining and selecting points, parameters, graphics, report generation, and all other functions associated with operation. The operator commands must be usable from any operator workstation with individual operator passwords as specified.

2.4.7.10 Graphic Editor

Provide a fully featured graphics editor and capable of creating custom graphics and graphic symbols for use by the System Display Editor.

2.4.7.11 System Display Editor

Provide a system display editor which allows the user to create, modify, and delete graphic displays. The display editor may have a separate user interface and is not required to be accessible via the web browser interface. Provide a display editor which includes the following functions:

a. Create and save displays. Save an existing or modified display as a new display (i.e. "save as")

b. Group and ungroup graphics, where graphics include both alphanumeric and graphic symbols, and where a grouped graphic is manipulated as a single graphic.

c. Place, locate, resize, move, remove, reposition, rotate and mirror a graphic on a display.

d. Overlay graphics over other graphics and assign depths such that when there are coincident graphics the one on top is visible.

e. Modify graphic properties based on the value of network points and create conditions governing the display of a graphics such that different graphics are visible based on the value of network points or calculated points

f. Integrate real-time data with the display.

g. Establish connecting lines.

h. Establish sources of latest data and location of readouts.

i. Display analog values as specified.

j. Assign conditions which automatically initiate a system display.

k. Include library of display symbols which include: Pump, Motor, Two- and Three-way Valves, Flow Sensing Element, Point and Averaging Temperature Sensors, Pressure Sensor, Humidity Sensor, Single and Double Deck Air Handling Unit, Fan, Chiller, Boiler, Air Compressor, Chilled Water Piping, Steam Piping, Hot Water Piping, Ductwork, Unit Heater, Pressure Reducing Valve, Damper, Electric Meter, Limit Switch, Flow Switch, High- and Low- Point and Averaging Temperature Switches, High- and Low- Pressure Switches, Coil, Solenoid Valve, Filter, Condensing Unit, Cooling Tower, Variable Frequency Drive (VFD), Heat Exchanger, Current Sensing Relays, Generator, Circuit Breaker, Transformer, Tank. Symbols must at a minimum conform to ASHRAE FUN IP where applicable.

2.4.7.12 Scheduling

a. The M&C software must be capable of performing time synchronization and configuring Schedule Objects in ASHRAE 135 field devices in accordance with the DM-MTS-A (Device Management-Manual Time

Synchronization-A).

b. The M&C Software must include a scheduling graphic display, accessible via the graphical user interface, with the following fields and functions:

(1) Current date and time.

(2) System identifier(s) and name(s), including location information such as Building name(s) and number(s).

(3) System group. Systems grouped by the user to perform according to a common schedule.

(4) Weekly schedules. For each system, a weekly schedule based on a seven day per week schedule with independent schedules for each day of the week including no less than 6 value changes per day.

(5) Holiday and special event schedules. Support for holiday and special event calendar schedules independent of the daily schedule. Special event schedules include one-time events and recurring events. Scheduling of one-time events include the beginning and ending dates and times of the event. Holiday and special event schedules must have precedence over device weekly schedules.

2.4.7.13 Alarms

Provide M&C Software meeting the following minimum requirements for alarms:

a. The M&C software must be capable of generating alarms by comparing the value of any point from any connected system to user-configurable limits, and configuring alarms in ASHRAE 135 field devices in accordance with the B-AWS BIBBs.

b. The M&C software must be capable of handling (routing) alarms generated by the M&C Software, and alarms received as an ASHRAE 135 Alarm Event Notifications.

c. The M&C software must support at least two alarm priority levels: critical and informational. Critical alarms must remain in alarm until acknowledged by an operator and the alarm condition no longer exists; informational alarms must remain in alarm until the alarm condition no longer exists or until the alarm is acknowledged.

d. The creation, modification, and handling (routing) of alarms must be fully accessible and fully adjustable from the graphical user interface.

e. Alarm Data. Alarm data to be displayed and stored must include:

(1) Identification of alarm including building, system (or sub-system), and device name.

(2) Date and time to the nearest second of occurrence.

(3) Alarm type:

(a) Unreliable: Indicates that the source device has failed due

to the sensing device or alarm parameter being out-of-range or bad data.

(b) High Alarm.

(c) Low Alarm.

(4) Current value or status of the alarm point, including engineering units

(5) Alarm limits, including engineering units.

(6) Alarm priority.

(7) Alarm Message: A unique message with a field of at least 60 characters. Assignment of messages to an alarm must be an operator editable function.

(8) Acknowledgement status of the alarm including the time, date and user of acknowledgement.

f. Alarm Notification and Routing: The M&C software must be capable of performing alarm notification and routing functions. Upon receipt of ASHRAE 135 event notification, or upon generation of an alarm, the M&C software must immediately perform alarm notification and routing according to an assigned routing for that alarm. The M&C software must support at least 100 alarm routes, where an alarm route is a unique combination of any of the following activities:

(1) Generate a pop-up up active clients. The pop-up display must include the Alarm Data. Alarms must be capable of being acknowledged from the pop-up display by operators with sufficient permissions. Pop-up must be displayed until acknowledged.

(2) Send an e-mail message via simple mail transfer protocol (SMTP; RFC 821). The e-mail must contain a configurable message and all alarm data. The e-mail recipient and scripted message must be user configurable for each alarm route.

(3) Print alarms to designated alarm printers. The printed message must be the same as the pop-up message.

g. Alarm Display and Acknowledgement. The M&C software must include an alarm display. Alarms must be available for display at each workstation as shown, along with all associated alarm data. Alarms must be capable of being acknowledged from this display. Multiple alarms must be capable of being acknowledged using a single command. Operator acknowledgment of one alarm must not automatically be considered as acknowledgment of any other alarm nor may it inhibit reporting of subsequent alarms.

h. Alarm Storage and Reports: The M&C software must store each alarm and its associated alarm data to hard disk and retain this information after the alarm no longer exists. The stored data must be sortable, searchable, and printable.

2.4.7.14 Trending

Provide M&C software capable of creating, modifying, uploading and archiving ASHRAE 135 Trend Objects in field devices in accordance with the

B-AWS BIBBs and of performing real-time trending with a minimum trending rate of 100 points per second.

a. The M&C Software must include a graphical display for trend configuration, creation and deletion accessible through the graphical user interface. Each trend must be user-configurable for:

(1) Point to trend.

(2) Sampling interval: adjustable between 1 second and 1 hour.

(3) Start and Stop Time of Trend: Start and stop times determined by one or more of the following methods:

(a) Start time and stop time

(b) Start time and duration

(c) Start time and number of samples

b. The M&C software must be capable of displaying and printing a graphical representation of each trend, and of multiple trended points on the same graph. The software must be capable of saving trend logs to a file. If the file format is not plain ASCII text in a Comma-Separated-Value (CSV) format, provide a means to export or convert the file to plain ASCII text in a CSV format.

2.4.7.15 Electrical Power Demand Limiting

Provide M&C software which includes demand limiting functionality capable of performing electrical demand limiting such that it can change the occupancy mode or setpoint of field control system hardware via a network point based on a projected demand in order to maintain demand below a configured target. The demand target must incorporate real-time pricing data. The demand limiting algorithm must incorporate priority levels such that low priority equipment is adjusted before high-priority equipment. The demand limiting algorithm must generate a critical alarm when it begins to impact the system and a critical alarm if the demand target is exceeded.

2.4.7.16 Report Generation

Provide M&C Software capable of generating, saving and printing reports. Dynamic operation of the system must not be interrupted to generate a report. The report must contain the time and date when the samples were taken, and the time and date when the report was generated. The software must be capable of saving reports to a PDF file and to a file compatible with the provided Office Automation Software.

The software must allow for automatic and manual generation of reports. For automatic reports an operator must be able to specify the time the initial report is to be generated, the time interval between reports, end of period, and the output format for the report. Manual report generation must allow for the operator to request at any time the output of any report.

2.4.7.17 Custom Report Generation

Provide M&C software capable of generating custom reports, including but

not limited to the following standard reports:

2.4.7.17.1 Electrical Power Usage Report

An electrical power Usage summary, operator selectable for substations, meters, or transducers, individual meters and transducers, any group of meters and transducers, and all meters for an operator selected time period. The report must include the voltage, current, power factor, electrical demand, electrical power consumption, reactive power (Kvar) for each substation, facility, system or equipment as selected by the operator. The report must be automatically printed at the end of each summary period and include:

a. Total period consumption.

b. Demand interval peak for the period, with time of occurrence.

c. Energy consumption (kWh) over each demand interval.

d. Time-of-use peak, semi-peak, off-peak, or baseline total kWh consumption.

e. Reactive power during each demand interval.

f. Power factor during each demand interval.

g. Outside air (OA) temperature and relative humidity (RH) taken at the maximum and minimum of OA temperature of the report period with the time and dates of occurrence. At the installation's peak demand interval, the OA temperature and RH must also be recorded.

h. Calculated heating and cooling degree days based on a 65 degrees F balance point.

2.4.7.17.2 Electrical Peak Demand Prediction Report

A report based on the demand limiting program, which includes:

a. Electrical Demand Target (EDT).

b. Actual peak and predicted peak for each demand interval for that day.

c. Predicted demand for the next demand interval.

2.4.7.17.3 Energy usage Report

An energy usage summary, operator selectable, for a unit, building, area, installation, and the entire UMCS. The report must be divided by utility, and must be capable of reporting on at least four separate utilities. The report must include the following information:

a. Beginning and ending dates and times.

b. Total energy usage for each utility for the current and previous day.

c. Total energy usage for each utility for the current and previous month.

d. Maximum 15-minute interval average rate of consumption for each utility for the current and previous day and current and previous

month.

e. Outside air (OA) temperature and OA humidity for current and previous month and current and previous day:

(1) Average temperature and humidity.

(2) Temperature and humidity at maximum and minimum OA temperature with time and date of occurrence.

(3) Temperature and humidity at maximum and minimum humidity with time and date of occurrence.

(4) Temperature and humidity at the installation's peak demand interval with the time and date of occurrence

f. Calculated degree days. Reports which include humidity must be configurable to report either dewpoint or relative humidity.

2.4.7.17.4 Water Usage Report

A water usage summary, operator selectable, for a unit, building, area, installation, and the entire UMCS. The report must include the following information:

a. Beginning and ending dates and times.

b. Total energy water usage for the current and previous day.

c. Total water usage for the current and previous month.

2.4.7.17.5 Alarm Report

Outstanding alarms by building or unit, including time of occurrence.

2.4.7.17.6 M&C Software Override Report

Points overridden by the M&C Software, including time overridden, and identification of operator overriding the point.

2.4.7.17.7 Run Time Reports

A report totalizing the accumulated run time of individual pieces of equipment. The operator must be able to define equipment groupings and to generate reports based on these groupings.

2.4.7.17.8 Cooling Tower Profiles

A cooling tower profile for each cooling tower as indicated, including:

a. Total daily and monthly on-time (each fan).

b. Number of on and off transitions (each fan).

c. Maximum and minimum daily condenser water temperature and the time of occurrence for the current and previous months.

d. Total daily and monthly makeup water consumption.

2.4.7.17.9 Chiller usage Report

A report of the operation of each chiller as shown on a daily and monthly basis, for each of at least 10 discrete loading levels. The report must include:

a. Average power for the month at each level in kW

b. Total monthly energy use in kWh at each level

c. Total monthly energy use in kWh for the chiller (all levels)

d. Total daily run hours at each level

e. Total Monthly run hours at each level

2.4.7.17.10 Device Offline Report

A report listing all offline devices in all ASHRAE 135 building control systems integrated to the M&C Software.

2.5 UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS)

Provide uninterruptible power supplies (UPS) as self contained devices suitable for installation and operation at the location of Server and Workstation hardware and sized to provide a minimum of 20 minutes of operation of the connected hardware. Equipment connected to the UPS must not be affected in any manner by a power outage of a duration less than the rated capacity of the UPS. Provide the UPS complete with all necessary power supplies, transformers, batteries, and accessories. Provide UPS which include visual indication of normal power operation, UPS operation, abnormal operation and visual and audible indication of AC input loss and low battery power. Provide UL 1778 approved UPS. UPS powering Server Hardware must notify the server via USB interface of impending battery failure.

2.6 RACKS AND ENCLOSURES

2.6.1 Enclosures

Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide two Enclosure Keys for each lockable enclosure on a single ring per enclosure with a tag identifying the enclosure the keys operate. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:

2.6.1.1 Outdoors

For enclosures located outdoors, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 3 requirements.

2.6.1.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 2 requirements.

2.6.1.3 Other Locations

For enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and in plenum returns, provide enclosures meeting

NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

2.6.2 Equipment Racks

Provide standard 19 inch equipment racks compatible with the electronic equipment provided. Racks must be either aluminum or steel with bolted or welded construction. Steel equipment racks must be painted with a flame-retardant paint. Guard rails must be included with each equipment rack and have a copper grounding bar installed and grounded to the earth.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FACTORY TEST

Perform factory testing of the UMCS as specified. The Contractor is responsible for providing personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform required testing. Provide written notification of planned testing to the Government at least 21 days prior to testing, and do not give this notice until after receiving written Government approval of the specific Factory Test Procedures. Provide Factory Test Procedures which define the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. Within the Procedures define location of tests, milestones for the tests, and identify simulation programs, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. Provide procedures which test all capabilities and functions specified and indicated.. Perform the Factory Test using equipment and software of the same manufacturer, model and revision as will be used for the specified project. Include detailed instructions for test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results in the Procedures. Upon completion of the test, prepare a Factory Test Report, documenting the results of the Test, and submit it as specified.

Perform the Factory Test and provide Factory Test Submittals as shown in TABLE II. FACTORY TEST SEQUENCING.

TABLE II. FACTORY TEST SEQUENCING

ITEM #	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY or DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
1	Submit Factory Test Procedures	15 days after notice to proceed
2	Perform Factory Test	After Approval Of #1
3	Submit Factory Test Report	15 days After Completion Of #2

3.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS SURVEY

Perform a field survey, including but not limited to testing and inspection of equipment to be part of the UMCS, and submit an Existing Conditions Report documenting the current status and its impact on the Contractor's ability to meet this specification. For field control systems to be integrated to the UMCS which are not already connected to the UMCS IP network, verify the availability of the building network backbone at the FPOC location, and verify that FPOCs shown as existing are

installed at the FPOC location.

3.3 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

3.3.1 UMCS IP Network Bandwidth Usage Estimate

Provide a UMCS IP Network Bandwidth Usage Estimate for a small, medium or large systems. In this estimate account for field control systems using all M&C required protocols and the integration of field control system via gateways. Define all assumptions used to create the estimate, including but not limited to: trending, fast trends for commissioning, schedules, alarms, display of system graphics and load shedding.

3.3.2 UMCS Contractor Design Drawings

Revise and update the Contract Drawings to include details of the system design and all hardware components, including contractor provided and Government furnished components. Details to be shown on the Design Drawing include:

a. The logical structure of the network, including but not limited to the location of all Control Hardware (including but not limited to each BACnet Supervisory Controller, Control Protocol Gateway, Control Protocol Router, and Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller).

b. Manufacturer and model number for each piece of Computer Hardware and Control Hardware.

c. Physical location for each piece of Computer Hardware and Control Hardware.

d. Version and service pack number for all software and for all Control Hardware firmware.

3.3.3 As-Built Drawings

Prepare draft as-built drawings consisting of Points Schedule drawings for the entire UMCS, including Points Schedules for each Gateway, and an updated Design Drawing including details of the actual installed system as it is at the conclusion of Start-Up and Start-Up Testing. Provide As-Built Drawings which include details of all hardware components, including contractor provided and Government furnished components. In addition to the details shown in the design drawings, the as-built drawing must include:

a. IP address(es) and Ethernet MAC address(es) as applicable for each piece of Control Hardware (including but not limited to each BACnet Supervisory Controller, Control Protocol Gateway, Control Protocol Router, and Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller).

b. IP address and Ethernet MAC address for each computer server, workstation, and networked printer.

c. Network identifier (name) for each printer, computer server and computer workstation.

d. List of ports, protocols and network services for each device connected to an IP network.

e. Network Addresses: ASHRAE 135 address and Object_ID of the Device Object for all Control Hardware using ASHRAE 135.

Prepare Draft As-Built Drawings upon the completion of Start-Up and Start-Up Testing and Final As-Built Drawings upon completion of PVT Phase II.

3.4 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

3.4.1 General

Install system components as shown and specified and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and provide necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system. Install communication equipment and cable grounding as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting system operation. Install Fiber Optic cables and wiring in exposed areas, including low voltage wiring but not including network cable in telecommunication closets, in metallic raceways or EMT conduit as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Do not install equipment in any space which experiences temperatures or humidity outside of the rated operating range of the equipment.

3.4.2 Isolation, Building Penetrations and Equipment Clearance

Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Make all penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exteriors watertight. Drill or core drill holes in concrete, brick, steel and wood walls with proper equipment. Seal conduits installed through openings with materials which are compatible with existing materials. Seal openings with materials which meet the requirements of NFPA 70 and SECTION 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.4.3 Nameplates

Provide Nameplates for all Control Hardware and all Computer Hardware. Attach Nameplates to the device in a conspicuous location.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

3.5.1 Wire and Cable Installation

Install system components and appurtenances in accordance with NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions and as indicated. Provide necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable signal distribution system. Label components in accordance with TIA-606. Firestop Penetrations in fire-rated construction in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Install conduits, outlets and raceways in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install wiring in accordance with TIA-568.1 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Mark wiring terminal blocks and outlets in accordance with TIA-606. Do not install non-fiber-optic cables in the same cable tray, utility pole compartment, or floor trench compartment with power cables. Properly secure and install neat in appearance cables not installed in conduit or raceways.

3.5.2 Grounding

Install signal distribution system ground in accordance with TIA-607 and

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Connect equipment racks to the electrical safety ground.

3.5.3 Power-Line Surge Protection

Protect equipment connected to ac circuits must be protected against or withstand power-line surges. Provide equipment protection which meets the requirements of IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.

3.5.4 IP Addresses

For all Control Hardware requiring an IP address on the UMCS IP Network, coordinate with the NEC to obtain IP addresses and obtain static IP addresses from a DHCP server.

3.5.5 Computer Hardware and Software

3.5.5.1 Hardware Installation

Install Computer Hardware as specified and indicated. Power Computer Servers through a UPS, and install and configure them such that the server automatically undergoes a clean shutdown upon low battery signal from the UPS.

3.5.5.2 Software Installation

Install software as follows:

a. BACnet Network Browser: Install the BACnet Network Browser software as indicated. Install the BACnet Network Browser on workstation hardware.

b. Monitoring and Control Software: Install the monitoring and control (M&C)software as shown. Except for M&C Software performing Point Calculations or Electrical Peak Demand Limiting, install M&C Software on server hardware. Install M&C Software performing Point Calculations or Electrical Peak Demand Limiting on either server hardware or Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware. Install M&C Software in a manner consistent with its B-AWS listing such that it provides all functionality of a B-AWS.

   Provide sufficient computer hardware and M&C Controller Hardware and install M&C Software to support the number of points required in PART 2 (PRODUCTS), regardless of the number of points integrated under this project specification. Note that meeting this requirement may entail the installation of unused hardware or spare point licenses to accommodate the full number of required points in order to allow for integration of future field control systems.

c. M&C Controller Hardware Configuration Software: Install the M&C Controller Hardware Configuration Software on server hardware.

d. Operating system: Install the OS on each Server and Workstation and configure user names and passwords.

e. Office Automation Software: Install the office automation software on each server and workstation.

f. Virus Protection software: Install the virus protection software on each server and workstation and configure weekly virus scans.

Configure the virus protection software to update virus definitions automatically coordinate with the NEC to obtain update server information.

g. Disk Imaging (Backup) Software: Install the disk imaging (backup) software on each server and configure for imaging the internal hard drive to external hard drive.

Where software requires connection to an IP device outside of the UMCS, coordinate with the project site NEC to obtain access to a Government-furnished server to provide the needed functionality. Do not connect to any device outside of the UMCS without explicit permission from the project site NEC.

3.5.5.3 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software Configuration

Configure the Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software as specified, as indicated and as follows:

a. Set up M&C Software user accounts and passwords. Coordinate user accounts, passwords and permissions with the Controls HVAC, Electrical, and shop supervisor.

b. Change the default password on all accounts. Remove or disable any accounts which do not require authentication (such as guest accounts).

c. Configure e-mail capability to use the government furnished SMTP server using the following server information. Coordinate with the project site NEC for SMTP server information.

d. Disable all ports, protocols, and network services other than those required or specifically permitted by this Section. Services to be disabled include but are not limited to: FTP, Telnet and SSH.

e. Install web server certificate. Obtain certificate from the project site NEC.

3.5.5.4 Control Hardware Installation

Install Control Hardware in a lockable enclosure and as specified. Configure Control Hardware as specified, as required to meet the functions for which the hardware is used and as follows:

a. Disable all ports, protocols, and network services other than those required or specifically permitted by this Section. Services to be disabled include but are not limited to: FTP, Telnet, SSH, and HTTP. When disabling of ports, protocols and services is not supported by a product, obtain an exception from this requirement prior to using the product and document non-compliance on the Product Data Sheets and As-Built drawings.

b. Change the default passwords in all Control Hardware which have passwords. Coordinate new passwords with the Controls, HVAC, and Electrical shop supervisor.

3.6 INTEGRATION OF FIELD CONTROL SYSTEMS

Fully integrate the field control systems in accordance with the following three step sequence and as specified and shown.

STEP 1: Install and configure Control Hardware as necessary to connect the field control system to the FPOC, which is part of the UMCS IP network, and to provide control protocol translation and supervisory functionality.

STEP 2: Add Field Control System to M&C Software: Perform system discovery, system database merges, or any other actions necessary to allow M&C Software access to the field control system.

STEP 3: Configure M&C Software to provide monitoring and control of the field control system, including but not limited to the creation of system displays and the configuration of scheduling, alarming, and trending.

3.6.1 Integration Step 1: Install Control Hardware

Install Control Hardware as specified at the FPOC location as shown to connect the field control system to the UMCS IP network via the FPOC and, if necessary, to provide control protocol translation and supervisory functionality. Coordinate all connections and other activities related to an FPOC. Depending on the field control system media and protocol this must be accomplished through one of the following:

a. Connect the existing field control network hardware at the FPOC location to the FPOC.

b. Install either a Control Protocol Gateway connected to both the field control network and the FPOC.c. Install a Control Protocol Router connected to both the field control network and the FPOC.

c. Install a Control Protocol Gateway connected to the field control network. Then install a Control Protocol Router connected to both the Control Protocol Gateway and the FPOC.

In addition, for integration of field control systems via ASHRAE 135, also install a BACnet Supervisory Controller as needed to implement scheduling, alarming and trending in the field control system. The BACnet supervisory controller may be the same device as the control protocol gateway or router.

3.6.1.1 Installation of Control Protocol Gateway

If the field control system uses a protocol which is not supported by the M&C Software, install a gateway to convert the field control system protocol to ASHRAE 135. Install additional field control system network media and hardware as needed to connect the Gateway to the field control system. Connect the Gateway according to one of the two following methods:

a. Connect the Gateway to the field control network and to the FPOC. .

b. Connect the Gateway to the field control network and to a BACnet/IP RouterModbus/IP Router installed as specified.

Create and configure points and establish network communication between the Control Protocol Gateway and the field control system to provide points from the field control system to the M&C software.

3.6.1.2 Installation of Control Protocol Router

If there is not an existing connection between the FPOC and the field control network, install a BACnet/IP Router to connect the field control network to the FPOC. Install additional field control system network media as needed to connect the Router to the field control system.

3.6.1.3 Installation of BACnet Supervisory Controller

If required for implementation of scheduling, alarming and trending, install a BACnet Supervisory Controller connected to the building control system IP network and configure it to provide scheduling, alarming and trending functions for the field control system. When the BACnet Supervisory Controller is the same device as a control protocol router or gateway, install it in accordance with the installation requirements for a router or gateway.

3.6.2 Integration Step 2: Add Field Control System to M&C Software

Perform system discovery, system database merges, or any other actions necessary to allow M&C Software access to points and data in the field control system.

3.6.2.1 Integration of Field Control Systems Via ASHRAE 135

Use the M&C Software to fully discover the field control system. Full discovery of a field control system includes but is not limited to discovery of all ASHRAE 135 devices, all standard ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties of each device, and all standard ASHRAE 135 services supported by each device.

3.6.3 Integration Step 3: Configure M&C Software

Configure M&C Software to provide monitoring and control of the field control system, including but not limited to the creation of system displays and the configuration of scheduling, alarming, and trending.

3.6.3.1 Configure M&C Software Communication

Create and configure points and establish network communication between M&C Software and Field Control Systems as specified to support M&C Software functionality:

a. Update points on currently active displays via polling as necessary to meet M&C Software display refresh requirements.

b. Send points used for overrides to the device receiving the override as shown on the Points Schedule. For BACnet systems write operator overrides with a priority of 8 and demand limiting overrides with a priority of 10.

c. For Notification Class Objects used for Alarms, configure the Recipient_List Property to point to the appropriate M&C Software process. Use the ConfirmedEventNotification service for events from ASHRAE 135 field control systems used for alarms. Bind points from CEA-709.1-D field control systems used using acknowledged service or poll the point at 5 minute intervals.

Edit the Description field of each point to include the Real Property

Unique IDs (RPUID) associated with that point as shown on the Points Schedule

3.6.3.2 Configure M&C Software Functionality

Fully configure M&C Software functionality using the M&C Software capabilities specified in PART 2 of this Section.

a. Create System Displays using the project site sample displays, including overrides, as shown on the Points Schedule and as specified. Label all points on displays with full English language descriptions, the point name as shown on the Points Schedule, and the point description as shown on the Points Schedule. Configure user permissions for access to and executions of action using graphic pages. Coordinate user permissions with the Controls, HVAC, and Electrical shop supervisor.

b. Configure alarm generation and alarm handling as shown on the Points Schedule, as shown on the Alarm Routing Schedule, and as specified. Create and configure Objects in BACnet Supervisory Controllers and in the field control system to support alarming as shown on the Points Schedule and as specified. Alarm events with priority 112 are critical and events with priority 224 are non-critical. For alarm events with other priorities, treat events with priorities of 200 or above as non-critical, and all others as critical. For alarms requiring notification via text message or e-mail, configure the alarm notification to use the specified Government furnished SMTP server to send the alarm notification.

c. Configure scheduling as indicated and as shown on the points schedule. Create and configure Schedule Objects in BACnet Supervisory Controllers or in the field control system.

   Create and configure displays for configuration of M&C Software schedules and Simple Scheduler Objects in the field control system and Schedule Objects in the field control system. Label schedules and scheduled points with full English-language descriptors. Provide a separate configuration capability for each schedule. A single configuration display may be used to configured multiple schedules, provided that each schedule is separately configurable from the display.

d. Create M&C Software trends for required points as shown on the Points Schedule and as specified. Create and configure Trend Objects in BACnet Supervisory Controllers and in the field control system as shown on the Points Schedule and as specified. Trend points at 15 minute intervals.

   Create and configure displays for creation and configuration of trends and for display of all trended points.

e. Configure Demand Limiting as shown on the Demand Limit Schedule and Points Schedule and as specified.

f. Configure M&C Software standard reports.

3.7 START-UP AND START-UP TESTING

Test all equipment and perform all other tests necessary to ensure the

system is installed and functioning as specified. Prepare a Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results and certifying that the system meets the requirements specified in the contract documents.

3.8 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

3.8.1 PVT Phase I Procedures

Provide PVT Procedures which include:.

a. Network bandwidth usage and available bandwidth (throughput) measurements. Network bandwidth usage must reference the normal usage network Bandwidth Calculations.

b. Test System Reaction during PVT: The total system response time from initiation of a control action command from the workstation, to display of the resulting status change on the workstation must not exceed 20 seconds under system normal heavy load conditions assuming a zero response time for operation of the node's control device.

c. Verification of IP Connectivity.

d. Verification of configuration of M&C Software functionality.

3.8.2 PVT Phase I

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Upon completion of PVT Phase I and as specified, prepare and submit the PVT Phase I Report documenting all tests performed during the PVT and their results. In the PVT report, include all tests in the PVT Procedures and any other testing performed during the PVT. Document failures and repairs with test results.

3.8.3 PVT Phase II

Include Basic Training as part of PVT Phase II. Failures or deficiencies of the UMCS during Basic Training are considered PVT failures. Upon completion of PVT Phase II, and as specified, prepare and submit the PVT Phase II Report documenting any failures which occurred and repairs performed during PVT Phase II.

3.9 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Perform inspection, testing, cleaning, and part or component replacement as specified and as required to maintain the warranty. Work includes providing necessary preventive and unscheduled maintenance and repairs to keep the UMCS operating as specified, and accepted by the Government, and other services as specified. Perform work in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations and industry standards. Provide technical support via telephone during regular working hours.

3.9.1 Work Coordination

Schedule and arrange work to cause the least interference with the normal Government business and mission. In those cases where some interference may be essentially unavoidable, coordinate with the Government to minimize

the impact of the interference, inconvenience, equipment downtime, interrupted service and personnel discomfort.

3.9.2 Work Control

Upon completion of work on a system or piece of equipment, that system or piece of equipment must be free of missing components or defects which would prevent it from functioning as originally intended and designed. Replacements must conform to the same specifications as the original equipment. During and at completion of work, do not allow debris to spread unnecessarily into adjacent areas nor accumulate in the work area itself.

3.9.3 Working Hours

Working hours are from 7:30 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. local time Mondays through Fridays except Federal holidays.

3.9.4 Equipment Repairs

Initiate and complete equipment repairs within the following time periods, where time periods are measured as actual elapsed time from first notification, including working and non-working hours:

a. for non-redundant computer server hardware, initiate within 4 hours and complete within 8 hours.

b. for non-redundant computer workstation hardware, initiate within 4 hours and complete within 8 hours.

c. for redundant computer server hardware, initiate within 36 hours and complete within 5 days.

d. for redundant computer workstation hardware, initiate within 2 days and complete within 5 days.

e. for active (powered) control hardware, initiate within 4 hours and complete within 6 hours.

f. for cabling and other passive network hardware, initiate within 16 hours and complete within 5 days.

Repair is the restoration of a piece of equipment, a system, or a facility to such condition that it may be effectively used for its designated purposes. Repair may be overhaul, reprocessing, or replacement of nonfunctional parts or materials or replacement of the entire unit or system.

3.9.5 Replacement, Modernization, Renovation

The Government may replace, renovate, or install new equipment as part of the UMCS at Government expense and by means not associated with this contract without voiding the system warranty. Replaced, improved, updated, modernized, or renovated systems and equipment interfaced to the system may be added to the Contractor's maintenance and service effort as a modification.

3.9.6 Access To UMCS Equipment

Access to UMCS equipment must be in accordance with the following:

a. Coordinate access to facilities and arrange that they be opened and closed during and after the accomplishment of the work effort. For access to a controlled facility contact the Government for assistance.

b. The Government may provide keys for access to UMCS equipment where the Government determines such key issuance is appropriate. Establish and implement methods of ensuring that keys issued by the Government are not lost or misplaced, are not used by unauthorized persons, and are not duplicated.

c. The Government may provide passwords or issue Common Access Cards (CAC) for access to UMCS computer equipment where the Government determines such issuance is appropriate. Establish and implement methods of ensuring that passwords and Common Access Cards issued by the Government are not used by unauthorized persons.

3.9.7 Records, Logs, and Progress Reports

Keep records and logs of each task, and organize cumulative chronological records for each major component, and for the complete system. Maintain a continuous log for the UMCS. Keep complete logs and be available for inspection on site, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the UMCS.

3.9.8 Preventive Maintenance Requirements

Perform maintenance procedures as described below, or more often if required by the equipment manufacturer. Prepare a Preventive Maintenance Work Plan as specified.

3.9.8.1 Preventive Maintenance Work Plan

Prepare a Preventive Maintenance Work Plan to schedule, detailing all required preventive maintenance. Obtain Government approval of the Work Plan as specified in paragraph PROJECT SEQUENCING. Strictly adhere to the approved work plan to facilitate Government verification of work. If it is necessary to reschedule maintenance, make a written request to the Government detailing the reasons for the proposed change at least five days prior to the originally scheduled date. Scheduled dates will be changed only with the prior written approval of the Government.

3.9.8.2 Semiannual Maintenance

Perform the following Semiannual Maintenance as specified:

a. Perform data backups on all Server Hardware.

b. Run system diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.

c. Perform fan checks and filter changes for UMCS hardware.

d. Perform all necessary adjustments on printers.

e. Resolve all outstanding problems.

f. Install new ribbons, ink cartridges and toner cartridges into printers, and ensure that there is at least one spare ribbon or cartridge located at each printer.

3.9.8.3 Maintenance Procedures

3.9.8.3.1 Maintenance Coordination

Coordinate any scheduled maintenance event that may result in component downtime with the Government as follows, where time periods are measured as actual elapsed time from beginning of equipment off-line period, including working and non-working hours:

a. For non-redundant computer server hardware, provide 14 days notice, components must be off-line for no more than 8 hours.

b. For non-redundant computer workstation hardware, provide 7 days notice, components must be off-line for no more than 8 hours.

c. for redundant computer server hardware, provide 7 days notice, components must be off-line for no more than 36 hours.

d. For redundant computer workstation hardware, provide 4 days notice, components must be off-line for no more than 48 hours.

e. For active (powered) control hardware, provide 14 days notice, components must be off-line for no more than 6 hours.

f. For cabling and other passive network hardware, provide 21 days notice, components must be off-line for no more than 12 hours.

3.9.8.3.2 Software/Firmware

Software/firmware maintenance includes operating systems, application programs, and files required for the proper operation of the UMCS regardless of storage medium. User (project site) developed software is not covered by this contract, except that the UMCS software/firmware must be maintained to allow user creation, modification, deletion, and proper execution of such user-developed software as specified. Perform diagnostics and corrective reprogramming as required to maintain total UMCS operations as specified. Back up software before performing any computer hardware and software maintenance. Do not modify any parameters without approval from the Government. Properly document any approved changes and additions, and update the appropriate manuals.

3.9.8.3.3 Network

Network maintenance includes testing transmission media and equipment to verify signal levels, system data rates, errors and overall system performance.

3.9.9 Service Call Reception

a. A Government representative will advise the Contractor by phone or in person of all maintenance and service requests, as well as the classification of each based on the definitions specified. A description of the problem or requested work, date and time notified, location, classification, and other appropriate information will be placed on a Service Call Work Authorization Form by the Government.

b. Submit procedures for receiving and responding to service calls during regular working hours. Provide a single telephone number for receipt of service calls during regular working hours; service calls are to be considered received at the time and date the telephone call is placed by the authorized Government representative.

c. Separately record each service call request, as received on the Service Call Work Authorization form and complete the Service Call Work Authorization form for each service call. Include the following information in the completed form: the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion.

d. Respond to each service call request within two working hours. Provide the status of any item of work within four hours of the inquiry during regular working hours, and within 16 hours after regular working hours or as needed to meet the Equipment Repair requirements as specified.

3.9.10 Service Call Work Warranty

Provide a 1 year unconditional warranty on service call work which includes labor and material necessary to restore the equipment involved in the initial service call to a fully operable condition. In the event that service call work causes damage to additional equipment, restore the system to full operation without cost to the Government. Provide response times for service call warranty work equivalent to the response times required by the initial service call.

3.9.11 System Modifications

Make recommendations for system modification in writing to the Government. Do not make system modifications without prior approval of the Government. Incorporate any modifications made to the system into the Operations and Maintenance Instructions, and any other documentation affected. Make available to the Government software updates for all software furnished under this specification during the life of this contract. Schedule at least one update near the end of the contract period, at which time make available the latest released version of all software provided under this specification, and install and validate it upon approval by the Government.

3.10 TRAINING

Conduct training courses for designated personnel in the maintenance, service, and operation of the system as specified, including specified hardware and software. The training must be oriented to the specific system provided under this contract. Provide audiovisual equipment and other training material and supplies required for the training. When training is conducted at Government facilities, the Government reserves the right to record the training sessions for later use. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor should assume that attendees will be tradesmen such as

electricians or boiler operators. Obtain approval of the training schedule from the Government at least 30 days prior to the first day of training.

3.10.1 Training Documentation

Prepare and submit one set of Training manuals for each of Basic Training Documentation, Advanced Training Documentation, and Refresher Training Documentation, where each set of documentation consists of:

3.10.1.1 Course Attendance List

Course Attendance List developed in coordination with and signed by the Controls, HVAC, and Electrical shop supervisor.

3.10.1.2 Training Manuals

Include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson in the training manuals. Where portions of the course material are presented by audiovisuals, include copies of those audiovisuals as a part of the printed training manuals.

3.10.2 Basic Training

Conduct a Basic Training course at the project site on the installed system for a period of no less than 5 training days during Phase 2 of the PVT. A maximum of ten personnel will attend this course. Design training targeted towards training personnel in the day-to-day operation and basic maintenance of the system. Upon completion of this course, each student, using appropriate documentation, should be able to start the system, operate the system, recover the system after a failure, perform routine maintenance and describe the specific hardware architecture and operation of the system. Include the following topics at a minimum:

a. General system architecture.

b. Functional operation of the system, including workstations and system navigation.

c. System start-up procedures.

d. Failure recovery procedures.

e. Schedule configuration.

f. Trend configuration.

g. Perform point overrides and override release.

h. Reports generation.

i. Alarm reporting and acknowledgements.

j. Diagnostics.

k. Historical files.

l. Maintenance procedures:

(1) Physical layout of each piece of hardware.

(2) Troubleshooting and diagnostic procedures.

(3) Preventive maintenance procedures and schedules.

3.10.3 Advanced Training

Conduct an Advanced Operator Training course at the project site for a period of not less then five days. A maximum of ten personnel will attend this course. Structure the course to consist of "hands-on" training under the constant monitoring of the instructor. Include training on the M&C Software, and the BACnet Network Browser. Upon completion of this course, the students should be fully proficient in the operation and management of all system operations and must be able to perform all tasks required to integrate a field control system into the UMCS. Report the skill level of each student at the end of this course. Include the following topics at a minimum:

a. A review of all topics in Basic Training

b. Using the CEA-709.1-D Network Configuration Tool for Network Management and using the BACnet Network Browser for network discovery

c. M&C Software configuration, including but not limited to: creating and editing system displays, alarms, schedules, trends, demand limiting and calculations.

3.10.4 Refresher Training

Conduct a Refresher Training course at the project site for a period of two training days when approved by the Government and as specified in paragraph PROJECT SEQUENCING. A maximum of ten personnel will attend the course. Structure the course to address specific topics that the students need to discuss and to answer questions concerning the operation of the system. Upon completion of the course, the students should be fully proficient in system operation and have no unanswered questions regarding operation of the installed UMCS. Correct any system failures discovered during the Refresher Training at no cost to the Government.

APPENDIX A

QC CHECKLIST			
This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such.			
This checklist is for (check one:)			
	Pre-Construction QC Checklist Submittal (Items 1-2)	( )	
	Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal (Items 1-6)	( )	
	Close-out QC Checklist Submittal (Items 1-14)	( )	
Instructions: Initial each item in the space provided (|____|) verifying that the requirement has been met.			
Verify the following items for Pre-Construction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:			
1	Contractor Design Drawing Riser Diagram includes location and types of all Control Hardware and Computer Hardware.		|____|
2	M&C Software supports ASHRAE 135, and CEA-709.1-D.		|____|
Verify the following items for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:			
3	Communication between the M&C Software and ASHRAE 135 field control systems uses only ASHRAE 135.		|____|
4	Computer workstations and servers are installed as shown on the UMCS Riser Diagram.		|____|
5	Training schedule and course attendee lists have been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.		|____|
Verify the following items for Closeout QC Checklists Submittal:			
6	All software has been licensed to the Government.		|____|
7	M&C software monitoring displays have been created for all building systems, including all override and display points indicated on Points Schedule drawings.		|____|
8	Final As-built Drawings accurately represent the final installed system.		|____|

	QC CHECKLIST		
9	Default trends have been set up (per Points Schedule drawings).		|____|
10	Scheduling has been configured at the M&C Software (per Occupancy Schedule drawing).		|____|
11	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.		|____|
12	Basic Operator and Advanced Training courses have been completed.		|____|
	_____ _____		
	(QC Representative Signature) (Date)		

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 05 00.00 40

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

11/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.4.2 Standard Products

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 Conduits and Raceways
2.1.1.1 Rigid Steel Conduit
2.1.1.2 Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
2.1.1.3 Flexible Metallic Conduit
2.1.1.4 Intermediate Metal Conduit
2.1.1.5 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit
2.1.1.6 Surface Metal Raceway
2.1.1.7 Surface Nonmetallic Raceway
2.1.2 Wireways
2.1.3 Cable Trays
2.1.4 Outlet Boxes, Pull Boxes and Junction Boxes
2.1.5 Panelboards
2.1.5.1 Circuit Breakers
2.1.6 Dry-Type Distribution Transformers
2.1.6.1 General Requirements
2.1.6.2 Transformer Factory Tests
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Wire And Cable
2.2.1.1 Insulation
2.2.1.2 Metal-Clad Cable
2.2.1.3 Armored Cable
2.2.1.4 Mineral-Insulated, Metal-Sheathed Cable
2.2.1.5 Cable Tray Cable or Power Limited Tray Cable
2.2.1.6 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
2.2.2 Device Plates
2.2.3 Switches
2.2.3.1 Safety Switches
2.2.3.2 Toggle Switches
2.2.4 Fuses
2.2.4.1 Fuseholders
2.2.4.2 Cartridge, Current Limiting Type (Class R)
2.2.4.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)
2.2.4.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

2.2.5 Receptacles
2.2.5.1 Switched Duplex Receptacles
2.2.5.2 Weatherproof Receptacles
2.2.5.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles
2.2.5.4 Plugs
2.2.5.5 Tamper-Resistant Receptacles
2.2.6 Manufacturer's Nameplate
2.2.7 Warning Signs
2.2.8 Firestopping Materials
2.2.9 Metering
2.2.10 Surge Protective Devices

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Underground Service
3.2.2 Hazardous Locations
3.2.3 Service Entrance Identification
3.2.4 Labels
3.2.5 Wiring Methods
3.2.5.1 Pull Wire
3.2.5.2 Metal Clad Cable
3.2.5.3 Armored Cable
3.2.5.4 Mineral Insulated, Metal Sheathed (Type MI) Cable Installation
3.2.6 Conduits, Raceways and Fittings
3.2.6.1 Rigid Steel Conduit
3.2.6.2 Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
3.2.6.3 Flexible Metallic Conduit
3.2.6.4 Intermediate Conduit
3.2.6.5 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit
3.2.6.6 Underground Conduit
3.2.6.7 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts
3.2.6.8 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs
3.2.6.9 Conduit Installed Through Floor Slabs
3.2.6.10 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs
3.2.6.11 Stub Ups
3.2.6.12 Conduit Support
3.2.6.13 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs
3.2.6.14 Wireway and Auxiliary Gutter
3.2.6.15 Surface Raceways and Assemblies
3.2.6.16 Cable Trays
3.2.7 Wiring
3.2.8 Wiring Devices
3.2.8.1 Wall Switches and Receptacles
3.2.8.2 Device Plates
3.2.9 Splices and Connectors
3.2.10 Conductor Identification
3.2.10.1 Marking Strips
3.2.11 Safety Switches
3.2.12 Boxes and Fittings
3.2.13 Covers and Device Plates
3.2.14 Electrical Penetrations
3.2.15 Panelboards
3.2.16 Dry-Type Distribution Transformers
3.2.17 Surge Protective Devices
3.2.18 Field Fabricated Nameplates
3.2.19 Identification Plates and Warnings

3.3 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING
3.4 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING
3.5 FIELD APPLIED MOUNTING
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 05 00.00 40

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
11/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA 480	(1981) Toggle Switches

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C57.12.28	(2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
IEEE C57.12.29	(2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC/ANSI A117.1	(2009) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.7	(2022) Requirements for Watthour Meter Sockets

ANSI C80.1	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
ANSI Z535.1	(2017) Safety Colors
ANSI/NEMA OS 1	(2013; R 2020) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
ANSI/NEMA OS 2	(2013; R 2020) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA AB 3	(2013) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Their Application
NEMA FB 1	(2014) Standard for Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable
NEMA FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA PB 1	(2011) Panelboards
NEMA RN 1	(2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(2014) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2021) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA VE 1	(2017) Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2021) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 4	(2004; Reprint Mar 2021) UL Standard for Safety Armored Cable
UL 5	(2016; Reprint Jul 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
UL 5A	(2015; Reprint Aug 2020) Nonmetallic Surface Raceways and Fittings
UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 20	(2018; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 67	(2018; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 198M	(2018; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Mine-Duty Fuses
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2017; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles

UL 506	(2017; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers
UL 514A	(2013; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint May 2020) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 817	(2015; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
UL 869A	(2006; Reprint Jun 2020) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 870	(2016; Reprint Mar 2019) UL Standard for Safety Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Feb 2018) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Apr 2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1561	(2011; Reprint Jun 2015) Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers
UL 1569	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Metal-Clad Cables
UL 4248-1	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 4248-12	(2018; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Marking Strips; G

SD-03 Product Data

Conduits and Raceways; G

Wire and Cable; G

Splices and Connectors; G

Switches; G

Receptacles; G

Outlet Boxes, Pull Boxes and Junction Boxes; G

Circuit Breakers; G

Panelboards; G

Dry-Type Distribution Transformers; G

Device Plates; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Continuity Test; G

Phase-Rotation Tests; G

Insulation Resistance Test; G

600-Volt Wiring Test; G

Transformer Tests; G

Ground-Fault Receptacle Test; G

Insulation-Resistance Test; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Ensure equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship are in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, IEEE C2 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Provide products which have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. Ensure the 2-year period includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

Provide the standard cataloged materials and equipment of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. For material, equipment, and fixture lists submittals, show manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site.

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.

b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.

c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.

d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.

e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.

f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray.

g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in

paragraph FIELD APPLIED MOUNTING.

2.1.1 Conduits and Raceways

2.1.1.1 Rigid Steel Conduit

Provide hot dipped galvanized rigid steel conduit complying with NEMA RN 1, ANSI C80.1, UL 6 and UL 5 as applicable. Except where installed underground, or in corrosive areas, provide polyvinylchloride (PVC), or protect from corrosion by painting with bitumastic coating or wrapping with corrosion inhibiting tape..

Use threaded fittings for rigid steel conduit.

Use solid gaskets. Ensure conduit fittings with blank covers have gaskets, except in clean, dry areas or at the lowest point of a conduit run where drainage is required.

Provide covers with captive screws and are accessible after the work has been completed.

2.1.1.2 Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)

Ensure EMT is in accordance with UL 797, UL 5, and ANSI C80.3 and is zinc coated steel. Provide zinc-coated couplings and connectors that are raintight, gland compression type with insulated throat. Crimp, spring, or setscrew type fittings are not acceptable.

2.1.1.3 Flexible Metallic Conduit

Ensure flexible metallic conduit is galvanized steel and complies with UL 1 and UL 360.

Ensure fittings for flexible metallic conduit are specifically designed for such conduit.

Provide liquidtight flexible metallic conduit with a protective jacket of PVC extruded over a flexible interlocked galvanized steel core to protect wiring against moisture, oil, chemicals, and corrosive fumes.

Ensure fittings for liquidtight flexible metallic conduit are specifically designed for such conduit.

2.1.1.4 Intermediate Metal Conduit

Ensure intermediate metal conduit is galvanized steel and complies with UL 1242, NEMA RN 1, ANSI C80.1, UL 6 and UL 5 as applicable.

2.1.1.5 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

Ensure rigid nonmetallic conduit complies with NEMA TC 2, NEMA TC 3, and UL 651 as applicable with a wall thickness not less than Schedule 40.

2.1.1.6 Surface Metal Raceway

Ensure surface metal raceways and multi-outlet assemblies conform to NFPA 70, and have receptacles conforming to NEMA WD 1, Type 5-20R.

UL 5, two-piece painted steel, totally enclosed, snap-cover type. Provide

multiple outlet-type raceway with grounding-type receptacle where indicated. Provide receptacles as specified herein, spaced a minimum of one every 18 inches. Wire alternate receptacles on different circuits.

2.1.1.7 Surface Nonmetallic Raceway

UL 5A, nonmetallic totally enclosed, snap-cover type. Provide multiple outlet-type raceway with grounding-type receptacle where indicated. Provide receptacles as specified herein, spaced a minimum of one every 18 inches. Wire alternate receptacles on different circuits.

2.1.2 Wireways

Ensure wireways and auxiliary gutters are a minimum 4 by 4-inch trade size conforming to UL 870.

UL 870. Material: steel galvanized 16 gauge for heights and depths up to 6 by 6 inches, and 14 gauge for heights and depths up to 12 by 12 inches. Provide in length required for the application with screw-cover NEMA 1 3R and 12 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.1.3 Cable Trays

NEMA VE 1. Provide the following:

a. Cable trays: form a wireway system, with a nominal 6 inch depth as indicated.

b. Cable trays: constructed of aluminum.

c. Cable trays: include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware.

d. Edges, fittings, and hardware: finished free from burrs and sharp edges.

e. Fittings: ensure not less than load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and have manufacturer's minimum standard radius.

f. Radius of bends as indicated.

Provide basket-type cable trays size as indicated inch depth with maximum wire mesh spacing of 2 by 4 inch.

Provide trough-type cable trays size as indicated; 18, 24, 30, or 36 inch width.

2.1.4 Outlet Boxes, Pull Boxes and Junction Boxes

Ensure outlet boxes for use with conduit systems are in accordance with NEMA FB 1 UL 514A, UL 514B, UL 514C, ANSI/NEMA OS 1and ANSI/NEMA OS 2 and are not less than 1-1/2 inches deep. Furnish all pull and junction boxes with screw-fastened covers.

2.1.5 Panelboards

Provide panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1, UL 67, and UL 50. Ensure panelboards for use as service equipment are also in accordance with UL 869A. Ensure panelboards have current rating, number of phases,

and number of wires as indicated or specified herein. Ensure panelboards are rated for 240-volt (maximum), single-phase, 120/208-volt, three-phase and 277/480-volt, three-phase, 60-hertz. Ensure each panelboard, as a complete unit, has a short-circuit current rating equal to or greater than the integrated equipment rating indicated, but in no case less than 10,000 amperes symmetrical.

Provide panelboards with bolt-on circuit breakers only. Use of plug-in style breaker is not permitted. Ensure panelboards are designed such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining required clearance. Provide main lugs or main circuit breakers mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers with current ratings as indicated. Use of sub-feed breakers is not acceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers.

Submit detail drawings and manufacturer's standard product data for panelboards. Detail drawings consist of fabrication and assembly drawings for all parts of the work in sufficient detail to verify conformity with all requirements. Ensure drawings for panelboards indicate details of bus layout, overall physical features, dimensions, ratings, service requirements, and weights of equipment.

Provide copper buses of the rating indicated, with main lugs or main circuit breaker. Provide all panelboards for use on grounded ac systems with a separate grounding bus in accordance with UL 67 bonded to the panelboard enclosure. Ensure grounding bus is a solid bus bar of rectangular cross section equipped with binding screws for the connection of equipment grounding conductors. In addition to equipment grounding bus, provide second "isolated" ground bus, where indicated. Provide three-phase, four-wire and single-phase, three-wire panelboards with an isolated full-capacity bus providing spaces for single-pole circuit breaker switches and spaces indicated as spare.

Provide bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers that are the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type. Ensure single-phase, three-wire panelboard busing is such that when any two adjacent single-pole breakers are connected to opposite phases, two-pole breakers can be installed in any location. Ensure that three-phase, four-wire panelboard busing is such that when any three adjacent single-pole breakers are individually connected to each of the three different phases, two- or three-pole breakers can be installed at any location. Ensure current-carrying parts of the bus assembly are plated.

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping.

2.1.5.1 Circuit Breakers

Provide circuit breakers that conform to UL 489 and NEMA AB 3 and as specified in Section 26 05 71.00 40 LOW VOLTAGE OVERCORRECT PROTECTIVE DEVICES with frame a trip ratings as indicated.

Provide bolt-on type, molded-case, manually operated, trip-free circuit breakers, with inverse-time thermal-overload protection and instantaneous magnetic short-circuit protection. Completely enclose circuit breakers in a molded case, with a factory-sealed, calibrated sensing element to

prevent tampering. Plug-in type, tandem, and half-size circuit breakers are not permitted.

Provide inverse-time-delay thermal-overload protection and instantaneous magnetic short-circuit protection. Provide an instantaneous solid-state tripping element that is adjustable and accessible from the front of the breaker on frame sizes larger than 100 and 250 ampere. Provide circuit breakers with frame sizes 250 ampere and larger with solid-state trip units equipped with adjustable long-time short-time and ground-fault settings in addition to instantaneous.

Provide sufficient interrupting capacity of the panel and lighting branch circuit breakers to successfully interrupt the maximum short-circuit current imposed on the circuit at the breaker terminals. Provide circuit breaker interrupting capacities with a minimum of 10,000 A and that conform to NEMA AB 3. Series rating of circuit breakers or overcurrent protective devices to achieve indicated interrupt rating is not permitted.

Provide the common-trip-type multipole circuit breakers having a single operating handle and a two-position on/off indication. Provide circuit breakers with temperature compensation for operation in an ambient temperature of 104 degrees F. Provide circuit breakers that have root mean square (rms) symmetrical interrupting ratings sufficient to protect the circuit being supplied. Interrupting ratings may have selective-type tripping (time delay, magnetic, thermal, or ground fault).

Provide a phenolic-composition breaker body capable of having such accessories as handle-extension, handle-locking, and padlocking devices attached where required to meet lock-out/tag-out requirements of NFPA 70E.

2.1.6 Dry-Type Distribution Transformers

2.1.6.1 General Requirements

Ensure that general purpose dry-type transformers with windings 600 volts or less are two-winding, 60 hertz, and self-cooled in accordance with UL 506 and UL 1561. Ensure windings have a minimum of two 2-1/2-percent taps above and below nominal voltage.

Provide transformers in NEMA 1 and 3R or as indicated enclosure.

Transformer insulation system:

a. 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, with temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.

b. 180 degrees C insulation for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 80 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.

2.1.6.2 Transformer Factory Tests

Submittal: include routine NEMA ST 20 transformer test results on each transformer and also provide the results of NEMA "design" and "prototype" tests that were made on transformers electrically and mechanically equal to those specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Wire And Cable

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site.

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.

b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.

c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.

d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.

Ensure connectors used in wire systems comply with UL 486A-486B and UL 486C as applicable.

Ensure conductors installed in plenums are marked plenum rated.

2.2.1.1 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW or RHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.2.1.2 Metal-Clad Cable

UL 1569; NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

2.2.1.3 Armored Cable

UL 4; NFPA 70, Type AC cable.

2.2.1.4 Mineral-Insulated, Metal-Sheathed Cable

UL listed; NFPA 70, Type MI cable. Do not use sheathing containing asbestos fibers.

2.2.1.5 Cable Tray Cable or Power Limited Tray Cable

UL listed; type TC or PLTC.

2.2.1.6 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.2.2 Device Plates

Provide the following:

a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.

b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.

c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.

d. Plates on finished walls: nylon or lexan, minimum 0.03 inch wall thickness and same color as receptacle or toggle switch with which they are mounted.

e. Plates on finished walls: satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick.

f. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.

g. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.

h. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.2.3 Switches

2.2.3.1 Safety Switches

Ensure safety switches comply with NEMA KS 1, and are the heavy-duty type with enclosure, voltage, current rating, number of poles, and fusing as indicated on the drawings. Ensure fused switch fuse holders comply with UL 4248-1. Ensure switch construction is such that, when the switch handle in the "ON" position, the cover or door cannot be opened. Cover release device is coinproof and so constructed that an external tool is used to open the cover. Make provisions to lock the handle in the "OFF" position. Ensure the switch is not capable of being locked in the "ON" position.

Provide switches of the quick-make, quick-break type and terminal lugs for use with copper conductors.

Ensure safety color coding for identification of safety switches conforms to ANSI Z535.1.

2.2.3.2 Toggle Switches

Ensure toggle switches comply with EIA 480, NEMA WD 1, and UL 20 control Light Emitting Diode (LED), and fluorescent lighting fixtures and are the heavy duty, general purpose, noninterchangeable flush-type.

Provide commercial grade toggle switches, single, double-pole, three, four -way two-position devices rated 20 amperes at 120/277 volts, 60 hertz alternating current (ac) only.

Ensure all toggle switches are products of the same manufacturer.

2.2.4 Fuses

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch, panel, and control center. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.2.4.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1.

2.2.4.2 Cartridge, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 198M, Class RK-1, RK-5, and time-delay type. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with UL 4248-12.

2.2.4.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 198M, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.2.4.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

UL 198M, Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800 amperes, 600 volts.

2.2.5 Receptacles

Provide the following:

a. UL 498, hard use (also designated heavy-duty) grounding-type.

b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.

c. Bodies: white as per NEMA WD 1.

d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.

e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.

f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement.

g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.

h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.2.5.1 Switched Duplex Receptacles

Provide separate terminals for each ungrounded pole. Top receptacle: switched when installed.

2.2.5.2 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations." Include cast

metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weatherproof while-in-use, polycarbonate, UV resistant/stabilized cover plate.

2.2.5.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak of 6 milliamperes or greater and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.2.5.4 Plugs

Provide heavy-duty, rubber-covered three-, four-, or five-wire cord of required size, install plugs thereon, and attach to equipment. Provide UL listed plugs with receptacles, complete with grounding blades. Where equipment is not available, turn over plugs and cord assemblies to the Government.

2.2.5.5 Tamper-Resistant Receptacles

Provide duplex receptacle with mechanical sliding shutters that prevent the insertion of small objects into its contact slots.

2.2.6 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Ensure each item of equipment has a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable.

2.2.7 Warning Signs

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of electrical equipment including substations, pad-mounted transformers, pad-mounted switches, generators, and switchgear having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts.

a. Enclosure integrity to conform with IEEE C57.12.28 and IEEE C57.12.29, such as for pad-mounted transformers and pad-mounted SF6 switches. Provide self-adhesive warning signs on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s). Provide decal signs with nominal dimensions of 7 by 10 inches. Print the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" in two lines of nominal 2 inch high letters. Show the word "DANGER" in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters on a white background.

b. When such equipment is guarded by a fence, mount signs on the fence. Provide metal signs having nominal dimensions of 14 by 10 inches with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE KEEP OUT" printed in three lines of nominal 3-inch high white letters on a red and black field.

2.2.8 Firestopping Materials

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.2.9 Metering

ANSI C12.1. Provide a self-contained, socket-mounted, electronic

programmable outdoor watthour meter. Meter: either programmed at the factory or programmed in the field. Turn field programming device over to the Contracting Officer at completion of project. Coordinate meter to system requirements.

a. Design: Provide watthour meter designed for use on a single-phase, three-wire, 480/240 volt system. Include necessary KYZ pulse initiation hardware for Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS).

b. Class: 200; Form: 2S, accuracy: plus or minus 1.0 percent; Finish: Class II.

c. Cover: Polycarbonate and lockable to prevent tampering and unauthorized removal.

d. Kilowatt-hour Register: five digit electronic programmable type.

e. Demand Register:

(1) Provide solid state.

(2) Meter reading multiplier: Indicate multiplier on the meter face.

(3) Demand interval length: programmed for 15 minutes with rolling demand up to six subintervals per interval.

f. Socket: ANSI C12.7. Provide NEMA Type 3R, box-mounted socket, ringless, having jaws compatible with requirements of the meter. Provide manufacturers standard enclosure color unless otherwise indicated.

2.2.10 Surge Protective Devices

Provide parallel type surge protective devices (SPD) which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance. Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. Use Type 1 or Type 2 SPD and connect on the load side of a dedicated circuit breaker.

Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-
Phase to phase (L-L)
Each phase to neutral (L-N)
Neutral to ground (N-G)
Phase to ground (L-G)

FOR DELTA CONNECTIONS-
Phase to phase (L-L)
Phase to ground (L-G)

SPDs at the service entrance: provide with a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 40,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G) and downstream SPDs rated 40,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 20,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G).

Provide SPDs per NFPA 780 for the lightning protection system.

Maximum L-N, L-G, and N-G Voltage Protection Rating:

600V for 120V, single phase system
600V for 120/240V, single phase system
600V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Maximum L-L Voltage Protection Rating:

1,200V for 120V, single phase system
1,200V for 120/240V, single phase system
1,200V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating for L-N and L-G modes of operation: 120% of nominal voltage for 240 volts and below; 115% of nominal voltage above 240 volts to 480 volts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Submit manufacturer's instructions including special provisions required to install equipment components and system packages. Special provisions include impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

Clean and paint conduit, supports, fittings, cabinets, pull boxes, and racks as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide equipment enclosures with the standard finish by the manufacturer when used for most indoor installations. For harsh indoor environments (any area subjected to chemical and abrasive action), and all outdoor installations, refer to Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Do not use aluminum when in contact with earth or concrete and, where connected to dissimilar metal, protect by using approved fittings and treatment. Except where other equivalent protective treatment is specifically approved in writing, provide hot-dip galvanized ferrous metals for items such as, anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous items not made of corrosion-resistant steel.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit: continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.2.2 Hazardous Locations

Perform work in hazardous locations, as defined by NFPA 70, in strict accordance with NFPA 70 for particular "Class," "Division," and "Group" of hazardous locations involved. Provide conduit and cable seals where required by NFPA 70. Provide conduit with tapered threads.

3.2.3 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures: labeled and identified as such.

3.2.4 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, label each enclosure, new and existing, as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum: indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure: provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.2.5 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Shared neutral, or multi-wire branch circuits, are not permitted with arc-fault circuit interrupters. Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.5.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.2.5.2 Metal Clad Cable

Install in accordance with NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

3.2.5.3 Armored Cable

Install in accordance with NFPA 70, Type AC cable.

3.2.5.4 Mineral Insulated, Metal Sheathed (Type MI) Cable Installation

Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable system, Type MI, may be used in lieu of exposed conduit and wiring. Conductor sizes: not less than those indicated for the conduit installation. Fasten cables within 12 inches of each turn or offset and at 33 inches maximum intervals. Make cable terminations in accordance with NFPA 70 and cable manufacturer's recommendations. Terminate single-conductor cables of a circuit, having capacities of more than 50 amperes, in a single box or cabinet opening. Color code individual conductors in all outlets and cabinets.

3.2.6 Conduits, Raceways and Fittings

Ensure that conduit runs between outlet and outlet, between fitting and fitting, or between outlet and fitting does not contain more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends, including those bends located

immediately at the outlet or fitting.

Do not install crushed or deformed conduit. Avoid trapped conduit runs where possible. Take care to prevent the lodgment of foreign material in the conduit, boxes, fittings, and equipment during the course of construction. Clear any clogged conduit of obstructions or replace conduit.

Conduit and raceway runs concealed in or behind walls, above ceilings, or exposed on walls and ceilings 5 feet or more above finished floors and not subject to mechanical damage may be electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project. Run conduits in crawl space under floor slab as if exposed.

3.2.6.1 Rigid Steel Conduit

Make field-made bends and offsets with approved Hickey bending tool or conduit bending machine. Use long radius conduit for elbows larger than 2-1/2 inches.

Provide a flush coupling for all conduit stubbed-up through concrete floors for connections to free-standing equipment with the exception of motor-control centers, cubicles, and other such items of equipment, when the floor slab is of sufficient thickness. Otherwise, provide a floor box set flush with the finished floor. For conduits installed for future use, terminate with a coupling and plug; set flush with the floor.

3.2.6.2 Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)

Ground EMT in accordance with NFPA 70, using pressure grounding connectors especially designed for EMT.

3.2.6.3 Flexible Metallic Conduit

Use flexible metallic conduit to connect recessed fixtures from outlet boxes in ceilings, transformers, and other approved assemblies.

Use bonding wires in flexible conduit as specified in NFPA 70, for all circuits. Flexible conduit is not considered a ground conductor.

Make electrical connections to vibration-isolated equipment with flexible metallic conduit.

Use liquidtight flexible metallic conduit in wet and oily locations and to complete the connection to motor-driven equipment.

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquidtight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.2.6.4 Intermediate Conduit

Make all field-made bends and offsets with approved Hickey bending tool or conduit bending machine. Use intermediate metal conduit only for indoor installations.

3.2.6.5 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

Install a green insulated copper grounding conductor in conduit with conductors and solidly connect to ground at each end. Size grounding wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.2.6.6 Underground Conduit

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40. Plastic coating: extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.2.6.7 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

3.2.6.8 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab: located a minimum of 12 inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier.

3.2.6.9 Conduit Installed Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, do not allow curved portion of bends to be visible above finished slab.

3.2.6.10 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs

PVC, Type EPC-40, unless indicated otherwise. Locate so as not to adversely affect structural strength of slabs. Install conduit within middle one-third of concrete slab. Do not stack conduits. Space conduits horizontally not closer than three diameters, except at cabinet locations. Curved portions of bends must not be visible above finish slab. Increase slab thickness as necessary to provide minimum one inch cover over conduit. Where embedded conduits cross building and/or expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion/deflection fittings and bonding jumpers. Expansion/deflection fittings must allow horizontal and vertical movement of raceway. Conduit larger than one inch trade size: installed parallel with or at right angles to main reinforcement; when at right angles to reinforcement, install conduit close to one of supports of slab. Where nonmetallic conduit is used, convert raceway to plastic coated rigid steel before rising above floor, unless specifically indicated.

3.2.6.11 Stub Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.2.6.12 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Support exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings by U-clamp hangers at each floor level and at 10 foot maximum intervals. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.2.6.13 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.2.6.14 Wireway and Auxiliary Gutter

Bolt together straight sections and fittings to provide a rigid, mechanical connection and electrical continuity. Close dead ends of wireways and auxiliary gutters. Plug all unused conduit openings.

Support wireways for overhead distribution and control circuits at maximum 5-foot intervals.

Ensure auxiliary gutters used to supplement wiring spaces for equipment not contained in a single enclosure contains no switches, overcurrent devices, appliances, or apparatus and is not more than 30 feet long.

3.2.6.15 Surface Raceways and Assemblies

Mount surface raceways plumb and level, with the base and cover secured. Minimum circuit run is three-wire, with one wire designated as ground.

3.2.6.16 Cable Trays

Support cable trays from ceiling hangers, equipment bays, or floor or wall supports. Cable trays may be mounted on equipment racks. Provide support when the free end extends beyond 3 feet. Maximum support spacing is 6 feet. Support trays 10-inches wide or less by one hanger. Support trays greater than 10 inches wide by two hangers. Bond cable trays at splices.

3.2.7 Wiring

Color code feeder and branch circuit conductors as follows:

CONDUCTOR	COLOR AC
Phase A	Black (208VAC); Brown (480VAC)
Phase B	Red (208VAC); Orange (480VAC)
Phase C	Blue (208VAC); Yellow (480VAC)
Neutral	White (208VAC); Natural Gray (480VAC)
Equipment Grounds	Green

Use conductors up to and including AWG No. 2 that are manufactured with colored insulating materials. For conductors larger than AWG No. 2, have ends identified with color plastic tape in outlet, pull, or junction boxes.

Splice in accordance with the NFPA 70. Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made and at the equipment terminal of each conductor. Match terminal and conductor identification as indicated.

Where several feeders pass through a common pullbox, tag the feeders to clearly indicate the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.2.8 Wiring Devices

3.2.8.1 Wall Switches and Receptacles

Install wall switches and receptacles so that when device plates are applied, the plates are aligned vertically to within 1/16 inch.

Bond ground terminal of each flush-mounted receptacle to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper when used with dry wall type construction.

3.2.8.2 Device Plates

Ensure device plates for switches are suitably engraved with a description of the loads when not within sight of the loads controlled.

Mark device plates and receptacle cover plates for receptacles other than 125-volt, single-phase, duplex, convenience outlets. Show the circuit number, voltage, frequency, phasing, and amperage available at the

receptacle. Use self-adhesive labels having 1/4 inch embossed letters.

Similarly mark device plates for convenience outlets indicating the supply panel and circuit number.

3.2.9 Splices and Connectors

Make all splices in AWG No. 8 and smaller with approved insulated electrical type and indentor crimp-type connectors and compression tools.

Make all splices in AWG No. 6 and larger with indentor crimp-type connectors and compression tools. Wrap joints with an insulating tape that has an insulation and temperature rating equivalent to that of the conductor.

3.2.10 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Provide telecommunications system conductor identification as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS.

3.2.10.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips in accordance with the following:

a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.

b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers

c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.

d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.

e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.

f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.

g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.2.11 Safety Switches

Securely fasten switches to the supporting structure or wall, utilizing a minimum of four 1/4 inch bolts. Do not use sheet metal screws and small machine screws for mounting. Do not mount switches in an inaccessible location or where the passageway to the switch may become obstructed. Mounting height 5 feet above floor level, when possible.

3.2.12 Boxes and Fittings

Provide pullboxes where necessary in the conduit system to facilitate conductor installation. For conduit runs longer than 100 feet or with more than three right-angle bends, install a pullbox at a convenient intermediate location.

Securely mount boxes and enclosures to the building structure using supports that are independent of the conduit entering or leaving the boxes.

Select the mounting height of wall-mounted outlet and switch boxes, as measured between the bottom of the box and the finished floor, in accordance with ICC/ANSI A117.1 and as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

LOCATION	MOUNTING HEIGHT (inches)
Receptacles in offices	18
Receptacles in corridors	18
Receptacles in shops and laboratories	48
Receptacles in rest rooms	48
Switches for light control	48

3.2.13 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.2.14 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings.

3.2.15 Panelboards

Securely mount panelboards so that the top operating handle does not exceed 72-inches above the finished floor. Do not mount equipment within 36-inches of the front of the panel. Ensure directory card information is complete and legible.

3.2.16 Dry-Type Distribution Transformers

Connect dry-type transformers with flexible metallic conduit.

3.2.17 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible. Maximum allowed lead length is 3 feet.

3.2.18 Field Fabricated Nameplates

Ensure nameplates conform to ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device, as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription identifies the function and, when applicable, the position. Provide nameplates that are melamine plastic, 0.125-inch thick, white with black center core and a matte finish surface with square corners. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates is 1 by 2.5 inches. Lettering is a minimum of 0.25-inch high normal block style.

3.2.19 Identification Plates and Warnings

Provide identification plates for lighting and power panelboards, motor control centers, all line voltage heating and ventilating control panels, fire detector and sprinkler alarms, door bells, pilot lights, disconnect switches, manual starting switches, and magnetic starters. Attach identification plates to process control devices and pilot lights.

Install identification plates for all line voltage enclosed circuit breakers, identifying the equipment served, voltage, phase(s) and power source. For circuits 480 volts and above, install conspicuously located warning signs in accordance with OSHA requirements.

3.3 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.4 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.5 FIELD APPLIED MOUNTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting: as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Where field painting of enclosures for panelboards, load centers or the like is specified to match adjacent surfaces, to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance to manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After completion of the installation and splicing, and prior to energizing the conductors, perform wire and cable continuity and insulation tests as herein specified before the conductors are energized.

Provide all necessary test equipment, labor, and personnel to perform the tests, as herein specified.

Isolate completely all wire and cable from all extraneous electrical connections at cable terminations and joints. Use substation and switchboard feeder breakers, disconnects in combination motor starters, circuit breakers in panel boards, and other disconnecting devices to isolate the circuits under test.

Perform insulation-resistance test on each field-installed conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential is 500 volts dc for 300 volt rated cable and 1000 volts dc for 600 volt rated cable. Take readings after 1 minute and until the reading is constant for 15 seconds. Minimum insulation-resistance values is not less than 25 Megohms for 300 volt rated cable and 100 Megohms for 600 volt rated cable. For circuits with conductor sizes AWG No. 8 and smaller insulation resistance testing is not required.

Perform continuity test to insure correct cable connection end-to-end (i.e correct phase conductor, grounded conductor, and grounding conductor wiring). Repair and verify any damages to existing or new electrical equipment resulting from mis-wiring. Receive approval for all repairs prior to commencement of the repair.

Conduct phase-rotation tests on all three-phase circuits using a phase-rotation indicating instrument. Perform phase rotation of electrical connections to connected equipment in a clockwise direction, facing the source.

Perform 600-volt wiring test on wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 500 volts to provide direct reading of resistance. Minimum resistance: 250,000 ohms.

Perform the standard, not optional, transformer tests in accordance with the Inspection and Test Procedures for transformers, dry type, air-cooled, 600 volt and below; as specified in NETA ATS. Measure primary and secondary voltages for proper tap settings. Tests need not be performed by a recognized independent testing firm or independent electrical consulting firm.

Perform ground-fault receptacle test for ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed.

Submit test reports in accordance with referenced standards in this section.

Final acceptance requires the successful performance of wire and cable under test. Do not energize any conductor until the final test reports are reviewed and approved.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 05 26.00 40

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

08/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.3.2 Standard Products
1.3.3 Ground Resistance Test Equipment
1.3.4 Micro-Ohmmeter Test Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Ground Rods
2.1.2 Ground Wires
2.1.2.1 Bare
2.1.2.2 Insulated
2.1.2.3 Straps/Jumpers
2.1.3 Connectors and Fasteners
2.1.3.1 Exothermic Welds
2.1.3.2 Irreversible Compression Lugs
2.1.3.3 Mechanical
2.1.3.4 Fasteners
2.1.4 Test Wells
2.1.5 Conductive Corrosion Inhibiting Compounds
2.1.6 Ground Buses

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Ground Rods
3.1.2 Conductors
3.1.3 Counterpoise
3.1.4 Ground Buses
3.1.5 Building Grounds
3.1.6 Equipment Grounding
3.1.6.1 Equipment and Enclosure Bonding
3.1.6.2 Bonding of Conduit and Raceway Systems
3.1.6.3 Cable Tray Bonding
3.1.7 Bonding Materials And Methods
3.1.7.1 Welding
3.1.7.2 Clamping
3.1.7.3 Cleaning of Bonding Surfaces
3.1.7.4 Protection of Finished Bonds
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2.1 Bond Resistance Test

3.2.2 Ground Resistance Tests
3.2.3 Ground Isolation Test
3.2.4 Equipment Continuity Test
3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 05 26.00 40

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
08/19

PART 1 GENERAL

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to work specified in this section.

Section 26 41 00 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A3.0M/A3.0	(2020) Standard Welding Terms and Definitions
AWS B2.1/B2.1M	(2021) Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B3	(2013) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B187/B187M	(2020) Standard Specification for Copper, Bus Bar, Rod and Shapes and General Purpose Rod, Bar and Shapes

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA GR 1	(2007) Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electorode Couplings

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code

NFPA 780	(2023) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-889	(2021; Rev D) Galvanic Compatibility of Electrically Conductive Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 546	(2008) UL Outline of Investigation for Conductor Termination Compounds

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Ground Rods; G

Ground Wires; G

Connectors and Fasteners; G

Test Wells; G

Conductive Corrosion Inhibiting Compounds; G

Ground Buses; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Bond Resistance Test; G

Ground Resistance Tests; G

Ground Isolation Test; G

Equipment Continuity Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Ground Resistance Test Equipment; G

Micro-Ohmmeter Test Equipment; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Drawings

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Ensure equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship are in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, IEEE C2 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.3.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Provide products which have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. Ensure the 2-year period includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer.

1.3.3 Ground Resistance Test Equipment

Provide combination 3-point and 4-point type ground resistance test equipment specifically designed for grounding electrode resistance and soil resistivity tests. Submit proof of current equipment calibration with test equipment product data.

1.3.4 Micro-Ohmmeter Test Equipment

Perform circuit and bond resistance tests using a micro-ohmmeter with the following characteristics:

a. Resistance range selectable and capable of measuring to 10 micro-Ohms using a minimum of 1 ampere of test current.

b. Positive and negative test leads of the 2-wire balanced type. Provide both clamp and probe type connections to allow measurements across all bonded surfaces. Provide long length balanced test lead to allow measurements from a bonding location to the nearest test well.

Submit proof of current equipment calibration with test equipment product data.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Submit material, equipment, and fixture lists for grounding systems, including manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information.

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods of copper conforming to UL 467 and ANSI/NEMA GR 1. Ensure ground rods are not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet in length.

Where ground rod length is greater than 10 feet, provide sectional type ground rods with each section 10 feet in length. Join sectional type ground rods using exothermic welding completely around both rod/coupling joints. Ensure ground rods have cone-shaped point on the end of the first section driven into the ground.

Provide ground rods and ground rod sections die-stamped near the top with the name or trademark of the manufacturer and the length of the segment in feet.

2.1.2 Ground Wires

2.1.2.1 Bare

Provide annealed bare copper, Class "B" stranded ground and bond wires in accordance with ASTM B8 for wires #4 AWG and larger and solid in accordance with ASTM B3 for wires #6 AWG and smaller. Provide conductors with 98 percent conductivity and sized wires in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 780.

2.1.2.2 Insulated

Ensure insulated conductors conform to the requirements of Section 26 05 00.00 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL.

Where installed in conduit as part of a complete circuit provide conductors with green insulation for sizes #8 AWG and smaller and with green phase tape at each end and in each junction box for sizes #6 AWG and larger.

2.1.2.3 Straps/Jumpers

Provide copper bonding straps and jumpers with a cross-sectional area of not less than No. 6 AWG. Ensure bonding straps and jumpers for shock-mounted devices with hinged joints are made of tinned-copper wire.

2.1.3 Connectors and Fasteners

2.1.3.1 Exothermic Welds

Ensure the molds, materials and powder charges used to make exothermic welds are the standard product of a single manufacturer and listed by the manufacturer for use on the specific type, size, quantity and configuration of conductors to which the weld is applied.

2.1.3.2 Irreversible Compression Lugs

Provide irreversible compression lug type connectors manufactured from tin-plated copper and installed using a hydraulic compression tool and die to apply correct, uniformly distributed, circumferential pressure. Ensure

tools and dies are as recommended by the irreversible compression lug type connector manufacturer. Use an embossing die code or other standard method to provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed onto the conductor. Apply irreversible compression lug type connectors in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and published installation instructions. Use 2-hole lug type connectors for connections to NEMA cable pads and bus bars, and single-hole connectors otherwise.

2.1.3.3 Mechanical

Provide split bolt and clamp style mechanical type connectors manufactured from copper, listed by the manufacturer as suitable for direct burial use. Ensure mechanical type connectors are applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

2.1.3.4 Fasteners

Provide bolts, nuts, washers, lock washers, and associated fasteners used for grounding and bonding connections manufactured of copper. Where fasteners contact dissimilar metals, apply conductive oxide-inhibiting compound.

2.1.4 Test Wells

Provide test wells that are H2O rated, precast reinforced concrete, rectangular, with open bottom and concrete or cast iron lid/frame. Ensure test wells have inside dimensions of not less than 15 inches wide by 22 inches long by 24 inches deep. Provide test well lid with cast "GROUND" legend.

2.1.5 Conductive Corrosion Inhibiting Compounds

Provide conductive corrosion inhibiting compounds UL Listed in accordance with UL 546, listed by the manufacturer as suitable for the application, and suitable for all aluminum and copper conductor/connector applications. Ensure conductive corrosion inhibiting compounds inhibit oxidation at the conductor/connector interface and have no deleterious effect on the conductor/connector metal or EPDM, natural rubber, or polyethylene insulating materials.

Provide gritted conductive corrosion inhibiting compound that are non-petroleum based and non-toxic, and contain conductive grit. Ensure gritted conductive corrosion inhibiting compound is specified by the manufacturer for application to the conductor/connector interface of compression connectors.

2.1.6 Ground Buses

Provide solid copper ground buses conforming to ASTM B187/B187M with minimum dimensions of 0.25 inches thick, 4 inches wide, and 12 inches in length or as indicated. Ensure ground buses are equipped with two UL Recognized red 1000V rated insulated standoffs and stainless steel mounting brackets.

Provide Telecommunications Main Ground Buses and Telecommunications Ground Buses in meeting the standards of TIA-607.

Provide grounding buses with predrilled NEMA hole configuration as

indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install grounding systems in accordance with NFPA 70, NFPA 780 and IEEE C2, and as indicated.

Bond exposed non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment and metallic raceway systems to ground.

Bond grounding conductors in metallic and non-metallic raceways to ground. Make ground connections at equipment and to ground rods as indicated. Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This includes lightning protection, electrical service, telecommunications system grounds, as well as underground metallic piping systems.

Bond wiring system neutrals to ground in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

Install ground rods so that the top of the rod is not less than 18 inches below finished grade.

3.1.2 Conductors

Install bare or insulated conductors as indicated. Install bare conductors where not specifically identified as bare or insulated except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Install insulated conductors in conduit with insulation of the same material as the associated phase conductors with which it is installed.

Provide straps/jumpers across joints subject to vibration. Install strap/jumper such that vibration will not change its electrical characteristics. Apply strap/jumper to the metallic structure on each side of the joint; do not penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps/jumpers in areas that are accessible for maintenance. Install strap/jumper such that it does not restrict the movement of the metallic structures to which it is connected. Install strap/jumper such that it does not weaken the metallic structures to which it is attached. Do not connect two or more straps/jumpers in series.

3.1.3 Counterpoise

Install No. 4/0 AWG bare copper counterpoise grounding conductor direct buried outside of the structure drip line, within 24 to 72 inches of the structure foundation, with a minimum of 18 inches of earth cover. Install counterpoise grounding conductor in earth undisturbed by excavation, not earth fill, and do not locate beneath roof overhang, or wholly under paved areas or roadways where rainfall cannot penetrate to keep soil moist in the vicinity of the conductor.

Install ground rods vertically into the earth not less 10 feet with top of ground rod not less than 18 inches below finished grade. Bond ground

rods to counterpoise grounding conductor at intervals no less than 20 linear feet nor greater than 40 linear feet of ground counterpoise cable.

3.1.4 Ground Buses

Install ground busses in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.5 Building Grounds

Install No. 4/0 AWG bare copper ground conductor from concrete encased foundation rebar and every corner column and intermediate exterior column to counterpoise. Connect conductors to rebar using exothermic welds. Install one conductor a minimum of every 60 feet of concrete foundation perimeter. Connect ground conductors to columns and counterpoise using exothermic welds.

3.1.6 Equipment Grounding

Install ground systems for power, telecommunications, and instrumentation. Independently connect each system to the building counterpoise.

3.1.6.1 Equipment and Enclosure Bonding

Bond each metallic enclosure and all electrical equipment to ground. Make at least one copper connection from the system ground point to one or more enclosures in the area such that all enclosures and equipment provide a low-impedance path to ground when properly bonded together.

Individually and directly connect indoor substations, transformers, switchboard frames, switchgear assemblies, motors, motor control centers, air compressors, air handlers, refrigerated air dryers, generators, frames and tracks of cranes to the building ground. Ensure the current-carrying capacity of the grounding conductor is the same as the current-carrying capacity of the power conductors for circuits utilizing power lines size No. 2 AWG and smaller. For circuits with power wiring larger than No. 2 AWG, ensure the grounding conductor is in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.1.6.2 Bonding of Conduit and Raceway Systems

Bond all metal conduit, fittings, junction boxes, outlet boxes, armored and metal sheathed cable, and other raceways. Ensure adequate electrical contact at the joints and terminations. Ensure metallic raceway systems have electrical continuity with equipment. Individually and directly connect equipment to the building ground, independent of the raceway system.

For rigid metal conduit and terminations, ensure threaded connections are wrench-tight with no exposed threads. Ream all ends of the conduit to remove burrs and rough edges. Bond conduits entering boxes and enclosures to the box with bonding-type locknuts, one outside and one inside. Locknuts that gouge into the metal box when tightened are not acceptable.

Conduit systems that are interrupted by PVC dielectric links are bonded separately on either side of the link. Do not jumper the dielectric link.

Install flexible metal conduit with an integral grounding conductor.

3.1.6.3 Cable Tray Bonding

Bond cable tray sections together. Cable tray sections in tandem assembly are considered as having electrical continuity when these sections are bonded with the appropriate bolts. Install bond straps across expansion joints. Bond cable trays to the building ground system.

3.1.7 Bonding Materials And Methods

Accomplish bonding of metal surfaces by welding and clamping.

3.1.7.1 Welding

Weld using the exothermic process with procedures conforming to AWS A3.0M/A3.0, AWS B2.1/B2.1M, and manufacturer's recommendation. Where dissimilar metals are to be joined via exothermic weld, follow the weld kit manufacturer's recommendations and published instructions. Ensure connections between dissimilar metals do not produce galvanic action in accordance with MIL-STD-889.

Use welding processes of the exothermic fusion type that makes a connection without corroding or loosening. Ensure process joins all strands and does not cause the parts to be damaged or weakened. Completed connection or joint is equal or larger in size than the conductors joined and has the same current-carrying capacity as the largest conductor. Paint the buried ground connections with a bitumastic paint.

3.1.7.2 Clamping

In external locations, use clamping only where a disconnect type of connection is required. Connection device may utilize threaded fastener. Construct device such that positive contact pressure is maintained at all times. Use machine bolts with tooth-type lockwashers.

3.1.7.3 Cleaning of Bonding Surfaces

Thoroughly clean surfaces that comprise the bond before joining. Apply an appropriate abrasive with gentle and uniform pressure to ensure a smooth and uniform surface. Do not remove excessive metal from the surface. Clean clad metals in such a manner that the cladding material is not penetrated by the cleaning process. Then clean bare metal with an appropriate solvent to remove any grease, oil, dirt, corrosion preventives, and other contaminants. Bond to the cleaned area within one hour after cleaning. Seal joint and refinish the exposed surfaces within two hours of exposure to prevent oxidation. When additional time is required, apply a corrosion preventive compound until the area can be refinished.

3.1.7.4 Protection of Finished Bonds

Protect finished bonds by painting to match the original finish after the bond is made.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

The requirements of Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS COORDINATION, INSPECTION AND TESTING apply to this section.

Perform the following tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written results of each test. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar working days prior to each test.

Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer for review and approval. Document each location where test is performed, the field conditions at the time of the test, the measured results of the test, and whether the measured results "PASSED" or "FAILED" relative to specified pass/fail performance criteria.

Perform rework to correct FAILED conditions at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.1 Bond Resistance Test

Resistance of any bond connection cannot exceed 0.5 milliohm. Rework bonds that exceed this resistance at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.2 Ground Resistance Tests

Test grounding systems for ground resistance. Total resistance from any point on the ground network to the building counterpoise cannot exceed 50 milliohms.

Make ground resistance and counterpoise tests during dry weather, and no sooner than 48 hours after rainfall. Conduct tests using the ratio method that measures the ratio of the resistance to earth of an auxiliary test electrode to the series resistance of the electrode under test and a second auxiliary electrode. Perform measurements in accordance with IEEE 81.

3.2.3 Ground Isolation Test

Test ground systems for isolation from other ground systems.

3.2.4 Equipment Continuity Test

Test connection from electrical distribution equipment including panelboards, switchboards, transformers, substations, and motor control centers to counterpoise. Measure and record the circuit resistance between electrical equipment ground connections and the counterpoise. The circuit resistance shall not exceed 5 Ohms.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

Submit record drawings indicating the location of ground rods, mats, grids, building ground bus, supplementary grounding electrodes, steel building columns, and other metal structures connected to the grounding system.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 05 48.00 10

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 General Requirements
1.2.2 Electrical Equipment
1.2.3 Electrical Systems
1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing
1.2.5 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints
1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment
1.3.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS
2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT
3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS
3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures
3.2.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures
3.2.2.1 Recessed LED Fixtures
3.2.2.2 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures
3.2.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box
3.2.4 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit
3.2.5 Lateral Force

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 05 48.00 10

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325 (2017) Steel Construction Manual

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01 (2023) Structural Engineering

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1598 (2021; Reprint Jun 2021) Luminaires

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

Apply the requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section to the electrical equipment and systems listed below.

1.2.2 Electrical Equipment

Include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Control Panels	Air Handling Units
Pumps with Motors	Switchgear
Light Fixtures	Unit Substations
Motor Control Centers	Transformers
Switchboards (Floor Mounted)	Storage Racks

1.2.3 Electrical Systems

Install the following electrical systems as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and seismically protect in accordance with this specification.

1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

Submit copies of the Design Calculations with the Drawings. Calculations

must be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer. Verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace. Design the bracing in accordance with UFC 3-301-01 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Accomplish resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. UFC 3-301-01 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas are required. Loadings determined using UFC 3-301-01 are based on strength design; therefore, use AISC 325 for the design.

1.2.5 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from electrical conduit less than 2-1/2 inches trade size. Seismically protect all other interior conduit as specified.

1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Submit detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals must be complete in detail, indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and must show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction. Submit copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations must be stamped by a registered engineer and must verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

Items to be furnished under this contract must be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in UFC 3-301-01. Entirely locate each item of rigid electrical equipment and rigidly attach on one side only of a building expansion joint. Provide items such as piping, electrical conduit, which cross the expansion joint with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

Engine-Generators
Substations
Transformers
Switch Boards and Switch Gears
Motor Control Centers
Free Standing Electric Motors

1.3.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

Equipment to be furnished under this contract must be constructed and assembled to resist a horizontal lateral force of the operating weight of the equipment at the vertical center of gravity of the equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings

Equipment Requirements

SD-03 Product Data

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; G

Equipment Requirements; G

Contractor Designed Bracing; G

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

Provide lighting fixtures and supports conforming to UL 1598.

2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Provide sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT

Brace conduit as for an equivalent weight pipe in accordance with Section 23 05 48.19 SEISMIC BRACING FOR HVAC.

3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS

Provide lighting fixtures and supports conforming to the following:

3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures

Provide pendant fixtures conforming to the requirements of UFC 3-301-01.

3.2.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures

3.2.2.1 Recessed LED Fixtures

Support recessed LED individual or continuous-row mounted fixtures by a seismic-resistant suspended ceiling support system built in accordance with Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS. Provide seismic protection for the fixtures conforming to the requirements of UFC 3-301-01. Recessed lighting fixtures not over 56 pounds in weight may be supported by and attached directly to the ceiling system runners using screws or bolts, number and size as required by the seismic design. Provide lock or screw attachments for fixture accessories, including louvers, diffusers, and lenses.

3.2.2.2 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures

Attach surface-mounted fluorescent individual or continuous-row fixtures to a seismic-resistant ceiling support system built in accordance with Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS. Provide seismic protection for the fixtures conforming to the requirements of UFC 3-301-01.

3.2.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box

Design a supporting assembly, that is intended to be mounted on an outlet box, to accommodate mounting features on 4 inch boxes, plaster rings, and fixture studs.

3.2.4 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit

Design and secure attachments for wall-mounted emergency light units for the worst expected seismic disturbance at the site.

3.2.5 Lateral Force

Provide structural requirements for light fixture bracing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 05 71.00 40

LOW VOLTAGE OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.2 EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Motor Controllers
2.2.1.1 Manual Motor Controllers
2.2.1.2 Magnetic Motor Controllers
2.2.1.3 Combination Motor Controllers
2.2.1.4 Solid State Motor Controllers
2.2.2 Circuit Breakers
2.2.2.1 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers
2.2.2.2 Enclosed Molded-Case Circuit Breakers
2.2.3 Fuses
2.2.4 Control Devices
2.2.4.1 Magnetic Contactors
2.2.4.2 Control-Circuit Transformers
2.2.4.3 Magnetic Control Relays
2.2.4.4 Solid State Control Relays
2.2.4.5 Pushbuttons and Switches
2.2.5 Finish
2.3 COMPONENTS
2.3.1 Instrument Transformers
2.3.1.1 Current Transformers
2.3.1.2 Potential Transformers
2.3.2 Enclosures
2.3.2.1 Equipment Enclosures
2.3.3 Protective Relays
2.3.3.1 Overcurrent Relays
2.3.3.2 Directional Overcurrent Relays
2.3.3.3 Undervoltage Relays
2.3.4 Indicating Instruments
2.3.4.1 Ammeters
2.3.4.2 Voltmeters
2.3.4.3 Watt-Hour Meters/Wattmeters
2.3.4.4 Graphic Demand Meters
2.3.4.5 Specialty-Type Meters
2.3.5 Indicating Lights
2.3.5.1 General-Purpose Type
2.3.5.2 Switchboard Indicating Lights

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2.1 Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 05 71.00 40

LOW VOLTAGE OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to work specified in this section.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA 443	(1979) NARM Standard for Solid State Relays Service

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C37.17	(2022) Standard for Trip Devices for AC and General-Purpose DC Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breakers
IEEE C37.90	(2005; R 2011) Standard for Relays and Relay Systems Associated With Electric Power Apparatus
IEEE C57.13	(2016) Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers
IEEE C63.2	(2009) Standard for Electromagnetic Noise and Field Strength Instrumentation, 10 Hz to 40 GHz - Specifications
IEEE C63.4	(2014) American National Standard for Methods of Measurement of Radio-Noise Emissions from Low-Voltage Electrical and Electronic Equipment in the Range of 9 kHz to 40 GHz

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 60947-3	(2020; Corr 1 2021) Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear – Part 3: Switches, Disconnectors, Switch-Disconnectors and Fuse-Combination Units
IEC 60947-4-1	(2018; INT 1 2020; Corr 2 2021)

	Low-voltage Switchgear and Controlgear, Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor Starters - Electromechanical Contactor and Motor Starters

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)

IPC D330	(1992) Design Guide Manual

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C78.23	(1995; R 2003) American National Standard for Incandescent Lamps - Miscellaneous Types
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA AB 3	(2013) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Their Application
NEMA FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 20	(2018; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Connection Diagrams; G

Fabrication Drawings; G

Control Devices; G

Protective Devices; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fuses; G

Motor Controllers; G

Instrument Transformers; G

Enclosures; G

Circuit Breakers; G

Control Devices; G

Protective Relays; G

Indicating Instruments; G

Indicating Lights; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Final Test Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Control Devices; G

Protective Devices; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Manual Motor Controllers; G

Magnetic Motor Controllers; G

Combination Motor Controllers; G

Circuit Breakers; G

Protective Relays; G

Indicating Instruments; G

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Submit connection diagrams showing the relations and connections of control devices and protective devices by showing the general physical

layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.

Submit fabrication drawings for control devices and protective devices consisting of fabrication and assembly details performed in the factory.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Motor Controllers

Provide controllers that conform to NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and UL 508 for motor controllers and have thermal overload protection in each phase.

2.2.1.1 Manual Motor Controllers

Provide full-voltage, manually operated manual motor controllers for the control and protection of single-phase 60-Hz ac fractional-horsepower squirrel-cage induction motors.

Provide single-throw, single- or double-pole, three-position controllers rated at not more than 1 horsepower at 115 V and 230 V single-phase. Include a supporting base or body of electrical insulating material with enclosed switching mechanism, yoke, thermal-overload relay, and terminal connectors. Provide controllers that clearly indicate operating condition: on, off, or tripped.

Provide toggle- or key-operated-type manual motor controllers as indicated and arrange them so that they are lockable with a padlock in the "OFF" position.

Provide recessed manual motor controllers for single-speed, fractional-horsepower, squirrel-cage induction motors. Include a single controller and indicating light in a 4-inch-square wall outlet box; for flush-wiring devices, include matching corrosion-resistant steel flush cover plates. Provide surface-mounted manual motor controllers for single-speed, fractional-horsepower squirrel-cage induction motors that include a single controller and indicating light in a NEMA 250, Type 1, general-purpose enclosure.

Provide recessed and surface-mounted manual motor controllers for two-speed, fractional-horsepower, squirrel-cage induction motors; include two controllers, two indicating lights, and a selector switch in a multiple-gang wall outlet box for flush-wiring devices, with matching corrosion-resistant steel flush cover plates. Provide surface-mounted manual motor controllers for two-speed, fractional-horsepower, squirrel-cage induction motors; include two controllers, two indicating lights, and a selector switch in a NEMA 250, Type 1, general-purpose enclosure.

2.2.1.2 Magnetic Motor Controllers

a. Full-Voltage Controllers

Provide full-voltage, full-magnetic devices for the control and protection of single- and three-phase, 60 Hz, squirrel-cage induction motors in accordance with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and UL 508 for magnetic motor controllers.

The operating coil assembly must operate satisfactorily between 85 percent

and 110 percent of rated coil voltage. Provide 120 V, 60 Hz motor control circuits.

Provide the controllers with two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts rated according to NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2, in addition to the sealing-in contact for the control circuits.

Provide solderless pressure wire terminal connectors for line and load connections to the controllers.

Provide manual reset electronic thermal overload devices for overcurrent protecton, one for each pole, with contiunous current ratings and service limit ranges. Provide overload devices with plus/minus 15 percent adjustment.

Provide an externally operable manual-reset button to reestablish control power to the holding coil of the electromagnet. After the controller has tripped from overload, resetting the motor-overload device must not restart the motor.

Provide an enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250, Type 1.

b. Reduced-Voltage Starters

Conform to the requirements for full-voltage controllers for reduced-voltage starters, except for voltage, and to the following additional requirements:

(1) Fully protect the motor during all phases of motor starting with an overload device in each motor leg. Rate the starter contacts to withstand the switching surges during selector to full voltage. Provide a starter that contains the sensing and timing devices necessary to monitor motor operation and select the correct time for selector to full voltage.

(2) Resistors and autotransformers used for starting must have ventilation. Ventilate solid-state starters for starting cycles as well as any follow-on restart-run cycles. Operate external control circuits or solid-state starters at a maximum of 120 V ac.

(3) For solid-state starters, provide adjustable starting torque from 0 percent to 50 percent of applied voltage, minimum. Provide autotransformer starters with a minimum of three taps above 50 percent reduced voltage.

2.2.1.3 Combination Motor Controllers

The following requirements are in addition to the requirements specified for magnetic motor controller:

a. Provide combination motor controllers for the control and protection of single- and three-phase, 60 Hz ac squirrel-cage induction motors with branch-circuit disconnecting and protective devices in accordance with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6.

b. For combination motor controllers, include magnetic motor controllers and molded-case circuit breakers or motor circuit protectors (MCPs) in metal enclosures in accordance with NEMA 250 or motor control center draw-out assemblies with control-power transformers, selector

switches, pushbuttons, and indicating lights as follows:

(1) Provide full-voltage, full-magnetic devices as specified in this section under paragraph REMOTE-CONTROL STATION ENCLOSURES for magnetic motor controllers and enclosures.

(2) Provide magnetic breakers as specified in paragraph MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS for molded-case circuit breakers. Manufacturer's standard MCPs may be used in lieu of molded-case circuit breakers.

(3) Provide control-power transformers 120 V ac maximum, selector switches, pushbuttons, and pilot lights as required.

(4) Identify combination motor controllers with identification plates affixed to the front cover of the controller.

c. Nonreversing Combination Motor Controllers

The following requirements are in addition to the requirements for magnetic motor controllers:

(1) For the control and protection of single-speed squirrel-cage induction motors, include a magnetic controller with molded-case circuit breaker or MCPs with selector switch or start/stop pushbutton and indicating light in the cover of the enclosure.

(2) Provide rating of single and three-phase, single-speed, full-voltage magnetic controllers for nonplugging and nonjogging duty in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

(3) Provide wiring and connections for full-voltage, single-speed magnetic controllers in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

d. Reversing Combination Motor Controllers

The following requirements are in addition to the requirements for magnetic motor controllers:

(1) For the control and protection of single-speed squirrel-cage induction motors, include two interlocked magnetic controllers with molded-case circuit breaker or MCPs, with selector switch or forward/reverse/stop pushbutton and two indicating lights in the cover of the enclosure. Provide indicating lights to identify the forward and reverse running connection of the motor controller.

(2) Provide rating of single and three-phase, single-speed, full-voltage magnetic controllers for plug-stop, plug-reverse, or jogging duty in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

(3) Provide wiring and connections for full-voltage, single-speed magnetic controllers in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

e. Two-Speed Combination Motor Controllers

The following requirements are in addition to the requirements for magnetic motor controllers:

(1) For the control and protection of single- and two-winding, two-speed, three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors, include

two magnetic controllers with molded-case circuit breaker or MCPs, with selector switch or fast/slow/stop pushbutton and two indicating lights in the cover of the enclosure. Provide indicating lights to identify the high- and low-speed running connection of the motor controller.

(2) Provide rating of three-phase, two-speed, full-voltage magnetic controllers for nonplugging and nonjogging duty for constant- and variable-torque motors in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

(3) Provide rating of three-phase, two-speed, full-voltage magnetic controllers for nonplugging and nonjogging duty for constant-horsepower motors in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

(4) Provide rating of three-phase, two-speed, full-voltage magnetic controllers for plug-stop, plug-reverse, or jogging duty for constant-torque, variable-torque, and constant-horsepower motors in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

2.2.1.4 Solid State Motor Controllers

Provide solid state three-phase motor controllers with integrated protective devices for induction motors in accordance with IEC 60947-4-1, IEC 60947-3, and UL 508. Provide solid state conrollers that have a contact rating of voltage and amps as indicated in drawings.

Provide the controllers with one normally open and one normally closed auxiliary contact rated according to NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

Provide solderless pressure wire terminal connectors for line and load connections to the controllers.

Provide controller with an externally operable manual-reset button to reestablish control power to the controller. Provide a controller that, after the controller has tripped from overload, resetting the motor-overload device does not restart the motor.

2.2.2 Circuit Breakers

Provide circuit breakers that conform to UL 489 and NEMA AB 3.

2.2.2.1 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

Provide molded-case, manually operated, trip-free circuit breakers, with inverse-time thermal-overload protection and instantaneous magnetic short-circuit protection as required. Completely enclose circuit breakers in a molded case, with a factory-sealed, calibrated sensing element to prevent tampering.

Locate thermal-magnetic tripping elements in each pole of the circuit breaker, and provide inverse-time-delay thermal-overload protection and instantaneous magnetic short-circuit protection. Provide an instantaneous magnetic tripping element that is adjustable and accessible from the front of the breaker on frame sizes larger than 100 A.

Size the breaker as required for the continuous-current rating of the circuit. Provide the breaker class as required.

Provide sufficient interrupting capacity of the panel and lighting branch

circuit breakers to successfully interrupt the maximum short-circuit current imposed on the circuit at the breaker terminals. Provide circuit breaker interrupting capacities with a minimum of 20 amps, or as listed in the contract drawings, and that conform to NEMA AB 3.

Provide the common-trip-type multipole circuit breakers having a single operating handle and a two-position on/off indication. Provide circuit breakers with temperature compensation for operation in an ambient temperature of 104 degrees F. Provide circuit breakers that have root mean square (rms) symmetrical interrupting ratings sufficient to protect the circuit being supplied. Interrupting ratings may have selective-type tripping (time delay, magnetic, thermal, or ground fault).

Provide a phenolic-composition breaker body capable of having such accessories as handle-extension, handle-locking, and padlocking devices attached where required.

For meter circuit disconnects, provide circuit breakers of the motor-circuit-protector type that meet the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

For service disconnection, provide enclosed circuit-breakers with external handles for manual operation. Provide sheet-metal enclosures with hinged covers suitable for surface mounting.

2.2.2.2 Enclosed Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

For enclosed circuit breakers, provide thermal-magnetic, molded-case circuit breakers in surface-mounted, nonventilated enclosures conforming to NEMA 250 and UL 489.

Provide enclosed circuit breakers in nonhazardous locations as follows:

a. Contain circuit breakers installed inside clean, dry locations in NEMA Type 1, general purpose, sheet-steel enclosures.

b. Contain circuit breakers installed in unprotected outdoor locations, in NEMA Type 3R, weather-resistant sheet-steel enclosures that are splashproof, weatherproof, sleetproof, and moisture-resistant.

2.2.3 Fuses

Provide a complete set of fuses for all switches and switchgear with a voltage rating of not less than the circuit voltage.

Make no change in continuous-current rating, interrupting rating, or clearing or melting time of fuses unless written permission is first obtained from the Contracting Officer.

Provide nonrenewable-cartridge-type fuses for ratings 30 A, 125 V or less. Provide renewable-cartridge-type fuses for ratings above 30 A 600 V or less with time-delay dual elements, except where otherwise indicated. Fuses must conform to NEMA FU 1.

Install special fuses such as extra-high interrupting-capacity fuses, fuses for welding machines, and capacitor fuses where required. Plug fuses are not allowed for this application.

Label fuses showing UL class, interrupting rating, and time-delay

characteristics, when applicable.

Provide porcelain fuse holders when field-mounted in a cabinet or box. Do not use fuse holders made of such materials as ebony asbestos, Bakelite, or pressed fiber for field installation.

2.2.4 Control Devices

2.2.4.1 Magnetic Contactors

Provide magnetic contactors in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2 as required for the control of low-voltage, 60-Hz, tungsten-lamp loads, fluorescent-lamp loads, resistance-heating loads, and the primary windings of low-voltage transformers.

Provide core-and-coil assembly that operates satisfactorily with coil voltage between 85 percent and 110 percent of its voltage rating.

Provide contactors that are designed with a normally open holding-circuit auxiliary contact for control circuits, with a rating in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

Furnish solderless pressure wire terminal connectors, or make available for line and load connections to contactors in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

Provide magnetic contactors with a rating in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

2.2.4.2 Control-Circuit Transformers

Provide control-circuit transformers within the enclosure of magnetic contactors and motor controllers when the line voltage exceeds 120 V. Provide an encapsulated dry-type, single-phase, 60-Hz transformer, with a 120 V (or 24 V) isolated secondary winding.

Do not provide a transformer with a rated primary voltage less than the rated voltage of the controller, or a rated secondary current less than the continuous-duty current of the control circuit.

Provide voltage regulation of the transformer such that, with rated primary voltage and frequency, the secondary voltage is not less than 95 percent nor more than 105 percent of rated secondary voltage.

Provide a source of supply for control-circuit transformers at the load side of the main disconnecting device. Protect the secondary winding of the transformer and control-circuit wiring against overloads and short circuits, with fuses selected in accordance with NEMA ICS 6. Ground the secondary winding of the control-circuit transformer in accordance with NEMA ICS 6.

2.2.4.3 Magnetic Control Relays

Provide magnetic control relays for energizing and de-energizing the coils of magnetic contactors or other magnetically operated devices, in response to variations in the conditions of electric control devices in accordance with NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2.

Provide units with core-and-coil assembly that operates satisfactorily

with coil voltages between 85 percent and 110 percent of their voltage rating.

Provide relays that are designed to accommodate normally open and normally closed contacts.

Provide 120 V as indicated in the drawing, 60-Hz, Class AIB magnetic control relays with a continuous--contact rating of 10 A, and with current-making and -breaking ability in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2, two normally open and two normally closed.

Provide relays that are socket mount type. For each socket mount relay provide compatible relay socket and socket retention device. Sockets are to have finger-safe screw termminal wire connection points.

2.2.4.4 Solid State Control Relays

Provide solid state control relays in accordance with NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2.

Relays are to be SPDT type. Provide relays with contact ratings suitable for the circuit current rating. Relays are to be DIN rail mount type.

2.2.4.5 Pushbuttons and Switches

a. Pushbuttons

For low-voltage ac full-voltage magnetic pushbutton controllers, provide heavy-duty, oiltight NEMA 250, Type 12, momentary-contact devices rated 600 V, with pilot light, and with the number of buttons and the marking of identification plates as shown. Furnish pushbutton color code in accordance with NEMA ICS 6.

Provide pushbuttons that are designed with normally open, circuit-closing contacts; normally closed circuit-opening contacts; and two-circuit normally open and normally closed circuit-closing and -opening contacts and that pushbutton-contact ratings are in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2, with contact designation A600.

Identify pushbuttons in remote-control stations with identification plates affixed to the front cover in a prominent location. Identify the system being controlled on the identification plate.

b. Selector Switches

Provide heavy-duty, oiltight, maintained-contact selector switches for low-voltage control circuits, with the number of positions and the marking of identification plates in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

Identify selector switches in remote-control stations with engraved identification plates affixed to the front cover in a prominent location. Identify the system being controlled on the identification plate.

c. Ammeter Selector Switches

Provide rotary, multistage, snap-action-type ammeter selector switches for switchgear in accordance with UL 20. Use silver-plated contacts rated for 600 V, ac or dc. Provide a manually operated, four-position selector switch rated for 600 V, 20 A, minimum. The switch is to select the

display of current readings on each bus of the main bus from a single indicating instrument. Mount the ammeter switch on the hinged front panel of the switchgear compartment, with engraved escutcheon plate. Completely isolate the switch from high-voltage circuits.

Provide a oval-type selector switch handle.

d. Voltmeter Selector Switches

Provide rotary, snap-action-type voltmeter selector switches for switchgear in accordance with UL 20. Use silver-plated contacts rated for 600 V ac or dc. Provide manually operated, four-position switches designed to select the display of voltage readings on each phase of the main bus from a single indicating instrument. Mount the voltmeter switch on the hinged front panel of the switchgear compartment, with engraved escutcheon plate. Completely isolate the switch from high-voltage circuits.

Provide a oval-type selector switch handle.

e. Miscellaneous Switches

Provide float, limit, door, pressure, proximity, and other types of switches in accordance with IPC D330 and of the types and classes indicated.

2.2.5 Finish

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide equipment with the standard finish by the manufacturer when used for most indoor installations.

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Instrument Transformers

Comply with the interference requirements listed below, measured in accordance with IEEE C63.2, and IEEE C63.4 for Instrument transformers.

Insulaton Class kV	Basic Insulation Level kV	Nominal System Voltage kv	Preferred Test Voltage for Potential Transformers kV	Test Voltage for current Transformer kV	Radio Influence Voltage Level, Microvolts Oil Type or Dry Type
0.6	10	----	----	0.76	250

2.3.1.1 Current Transformers

Provide current transformers that conform to IEEE C57.13 for installation in metal-clad switchgear. Use a standard 3-A secondary transformer.

Provide window-type transformers.

Provide transformers that have single secondary winding.

Provide transformers that are complete with a secondary short-circuiting

device.

For window-type current transformers, provide indoor, dry-type construction, with secondary current ratings as indicated with the specified burden, frequency, and accuracy.

2.3.1.2 Potential Transformers

For potential transformers, conform to IEEE C57.13 for installation in metal-clad switchgear. Use standard 120-volt secondary transformers.

Provide transformers that have single secondary winding.

Provide burden, frequency, and accuracy as required.

For disconnecting potential transformers with integral fuse mountings and current-limiting fuses, provide indoor, dry-type two-winding construction with primary and secondary voltage ratings as required.

2.3.2 Enclosures

2.3.2.1 Equipment Enclosures

Provide enclosures for equipment in accordance with NEMA 250.

Contain equipment that is installed inside clean, dry locations in a NEMA Type 1, general-purpose sheet-steel enclosure.

2.3.3 Protective Relays

2.3.3.1 Overcurrent Relays

Provide a trip unit that employs a combination of discrete components and integrated circuits to ensure the time-current protection functions as required in a modern, selectively coordinated distribution system.

Conform relays to IEEE C37.90 for overcurrent relays.

For protection against phase and ground faults, provide single-phase nondirectional, removable, induction-type overcurrent relays with built-in testing facilities designed for operation on the dc or ac control circuit indicated.

Provide ground-fault overcurrent relays with short-time inverse-time characteristics with adjustable current tap range as required.

Provide phase-fault overcurrent relays with varied inverse-time characteristics with adjustable current tap range as required. Provide attachments that indicate instantaneous trip with adjustable current range as required.

Provide solid-state, static-type trips for low-voltage power circuit breakers in accordance with EIA 443 and IEEE C37.17.

Provide complete system-selective coordination by using a combination of the following time-current curve-shaping adjustments: ampere setting; long-time delay; short-time pickup; short-time delay; instantaneous pickup; and ground fault.

Provide switchable or easily defeatable instantaneous and ground fault trips.

Make all adjustments using nonremovable, discrete-step, highly reliable switching plugs for precise settings. Provide a sealable, transparent cover over the adjustments to prevent tampering.

Furnish trip devices with three visual indicators to denote the automatic tripping mode of the breaker, including overload, short circuit, and ground fault.

Wire the trip unit to the appropriate terminals so that an optional, remote, automatic trip accessory can be used to provide the same indication.

Make available for use a series of optional, automatic trip relays for use with the trip unit to provide remote alarm and lockout circuits.

Provide all trip units with test jacks for in-service functional testing of the long-time instantaneous and ground-fault circuits using a small handheld test kit.

2.3.3.2 Directional Overcurrent Relays

Provide directional overcurrent relays in accordance with IEEE C37.90.

For protection against reverse-power faults, provide single-phase induction relays with adjustable time-delay and instantaneous trip attachments. Provide removable-type relays with inverse-time directional and overcurrent units with built-in testing facilities.

2.3.3.3 Undervoltage Relays

Provide undervoltage relays that conform to IEEE C37.90.

Provide three-phase, induction-type undervoltage relays, including inverse timing with adjustable high- and low-voltage contacts and calibrated scale. Equip relays with indicating contactor and voltage switches to provide electrically separate contact circuits. Provide relays that are removable with built-in testing facilities and that are suitable for operation on 120 V ac circuits, with contacts that are suitable for operation on dc or ac control circuits.

2.3.4 Indicating Instruments

2.3.4.1 Ammeters

Provide switchboard indicating ammeters of approximately 4 1/2 inches square with 250-degree scale and recessed cases suitable for flush mounting. Furnish white dials with black figures and black pointers. Mount instruments on the hinged front panel of the switchgear compartment, completely isolated from high-voltage circuits. Provide a standard 5-ampere-type meter for a zero-to-full-scale normal movement, 60 Hz.

2.3.4.2 Voltmeters

Provide switchboard indicating voltmeters that are approximately 4 1/2 inches square with 250-degree scale and recessed cases suitable for flush mounting. Furnish white dials with black figures and black pointers.

Mount instruments on the hinged front panel of the switchgear compartment, completely isolated from high-voltage circuits. Provide a standard 120-volt-type voltmeters for zero-to-full-scale normal movement, 60 Hz.

2.3.4.3 Watt-Hour Meters/Wattmeters

Provide watt-hour meters, wattmeters, and pulse initiation meters conforming to ANSI C12.1.

Provide three-phase induction-type switchboard wattmeters for use with instrument transformers with two stators, each equipped with a current and potential coil. Provide a meter rated for 5 A at 120 V and suitable for connection to three-phase, three- and four-wire circuits. Provide the instrument complete with potential-indicating lamps, light-load and full-load adjustments, phase balance, power-factor adjustments, four-dial clock register, ratchets to prevent reverse rotation, and built-in testing facilities.

For use with demand meters or pulse recorders, provide pulse-initiating meters that are suitable for use with either mechanical or electrical pulse initiators and that the mechanical load imposed on the meter by the pulse initiator is within the limits of the pulse meter. Provide a load as constant as practical throughout the entire cycle of operation to ensure accurate meter readings. Provide a pulse-initiating meter that is capable of measuring the maximum number of pulses at which the pulse device is nominally rated. Consider the pulse-initiating meter to be operating properly when a kilowatt-hour check indicates that the demand meter kilowatt-hours are within limits of the watt-hour meter kilowatt-hours.

Locate pulse-initiating meters such that components sensitive to moisture and temperature conditions are minimized. Take precautions to protect sensitive electronic metering circuitry from electromagnetic and electrostatic induction.

Furnish removable meters with draw-out test plugs and furnish contact devices to operate remote impulse-totalizing graphic demand meters.

2.3.4.4 Graphic Demand Meters

Provide impulse-totalizing graphic demand meters conforming to ANSI C12.1.

Provide impulse-totalizing graphic demand meters that are suitable for use with switchboard watt-hour meters and include the following: a two-circuit totalizing relay, cyclometer for cumulative record of impulses, four-dial totalizing kilowatt-hour register, synchronous motor for timing mechanism, torque motor, and chart drive. Provide a positive chart-drive mechanism, consisting of chart spindles and drive sprockets, that maintains the correct chart speed for roll strip charts. Provide an instrument that records, as well as indicates, on clearly legible graph paper, the 15-minute integrated kilowatt demand of the totalized system.

Furnish the motive power for advancing the register and pen-movement mechanism with a torque motor. Provide a capillary pen containing a 1-month ink supply. Provide roll charts with a 31-day continuous record of operation capacity.

2.3.4.5 Specialty-Type Meters

Specialty-type meters are panel meters applicable to specific situations, such as pyrometers and dc parameter meters that conform to the panel layout specified. Provide meter scales that are at least 180 degrees. Do not use edgewise meters for circuit current and voltage measurements.

2.3.5 Indicating Lights

2.3.5.1 General-Purpose Type

Provide LED NEMA 1 instrument devices with panel mount in accordance with ANSI C78.23. Provide indicating lights that are color-coded in accordance with NEMA ICS 6 are rated for use with 120VAC circuits. Provide lights that are 30mm diameter in size. Provide lights that have "press-to-test' feature.

Provide indicating lights in remote-control stations when pushbuttons and selector switches are out of sight of the controller.

2.3.5.2 Switchboard Indicating Lights

For switchboard indicating lights, provide the manufacturer's standard transformer-type units 120 V input using low-voltage lamps and convex lenses of the colors indicated. Provide indicating lights that are capable of being relamped from the switchboard front. Do not use indicating lights that use resistors in series with the lamps, except in dc control circuits. Provide lights that have a press-to-test feature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Clearly list fuse information on equipment drawings.

Install control devices and protective devices that are not factory-installed in equipment, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Field-adjust the devices. Perform operation tests on the control and protective devices. Conform requirements for installation of control and protective devices to NFPA 70, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

Demonstrate the operation and controls of protective devices of non-factory-installed equipment.

Verify tap settings of instrumentation, potential, and current transformers.

Field-adjust reduced-voltage starting devices to obtain optimum operating conditions. Provide test meters and instrument transformers that conform to ANSI C12.1 and IEEE C57.13.

Do not energize control and protective devices until the results of the recorded test data have been approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide

final test reports with a cover letter/sheet clearly marked with the system name, date, and the words final test reports to the Contracting Officer for approval.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 05 73

POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 System Analyzer
1.4.2 System Verifier

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD EXAMINATION
3.1.1 General
3.1.2 Safety
3.1.3 Application of Arc Flash Labels
3.2 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES
3.2.1 Scope of Studies
3.2.2 Determination of Facts
3.2.3 Single Line Diagram
3.2.4 Load Flow Study
3.2.5 Fault Current Study
3.2.6 System Coordination Study
3.2.7 Arc Flash Hazard Study
3.2.8 Study report(s)
3.2.9 Arc Flash Labels
3.3 MODELING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 05 73

POWER SYSTEM STUDIES
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1584	(2018; E 2019) Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations
IEEE 1584.1	(2022) Guide for the Specification of Scope and Deliverable Requirements for an Arc-Flash Hazard Calculation Study
IEEE 3002.2	(2018) Recommended Practice for Conducting Load-Flow Studies and Analysis of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE 3002.3	(2018) Recommended Practice for Conducting Short-Circuit Studies and Analysis of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-560-01	(2017; with Change 2, 2019) Operations and Maintenance: Electrical Safety

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The power system covered by this specification consists of: Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Field Examination Plan; G

Arc Flash Label Formats; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Examination

SD-07 Certificates

System Analyzer; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Model Files; G

Load Flow Study; G

Fault Current Study; G

System Coordination Study; G

Arc Flash Hazard Study; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 System Analyzer

The System Analyzer must perform the power system studies. The System Analyzer must be a registered professional electrical engineer with a minimum of 3 years of experience with power system studies. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the System Analyzer with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Include the license number and state of the registered Professional Engineer.

1.4.2 System Verifier

The System Verifier may inspect and record settings, markings, and otherwise document the existing equipment. The System Verifier may also place appropriate hazard labels on equipment. The System Verifier must not make any calibrations or adjustments or place equipment into service. When working with energized equipment, the system verifier must be a Qualified Person per NFPA 70E or working under the direct supervision of a Qualified Person. The System Verifier may communicate with the system owner to determine if the equipment within the studied system has received maintenance and testing in accordance with NETA MTS or NFPA 70B.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD EXAMINATION

For each pre- and post-study inspection, submit a field examination plan identifying which facilities must be examined to complete the required work. Include a complete information verification procedure, where Qualified Personnel will be required, PPE requirements for "live"

equipment examinations, and equipment to be used within the limited approach boundary of the equipment.

3.1.1 General

Perform field inspections of the site and equipment before the first study and after the last study to determine the state and settings of the equipment and to verify the final settings agree with the studies. Perform the post-study inspection(s) after changing settings, after performing acceptance tests, and before placing equipment in service. The post-study inspection may be performed by the testing organization approved in 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING.

Schedule the field examination by the System Verifier with the Contracting Officer at least 10 business days before conducting examination. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct the examination. Maintain a written record of the all equipment examined, equipment location, equipment ratings, settings, personnel involved, and the date the examination was performed. Submit the written record of each field examination.

3.1.2 Safety

Where examination of the equipment requires energized equipment to be opened, provide a Qualified Person to directly supervising any non-Qualified Person within the hazard area. Use PPE, protective barriers, danger signs and other safety devices to protect and warn personnel in the vicinity of "live" equipment being examined.

3.1.3 Application of Arc Flash Labels

Install arc flash warning labels using Qualified Personnel as necessary after the setting and inspection is complete. For new or modified equipment, install labels before the equipment is energized for the first time after installation/modification or setting changes. Schedule the label placement with the Contracting Officer at least 5 business days before label placement. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to place the labels. Maintain a written record of the all equipment that received labels, personnel involved, and the date labels were placed.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

Perform power system studies to demonstrate the system operation with regard to ratings, coordination, protection, and Arc Flash Hazard.

3.2.1 Scope of Studies

The scope of the studies must begin at the source bus and extend down to system buses where fault current availability is 10,000 amperes or less (symmetrical) and at most 600 volts for facility-level distribution buses. The nearest upstream device in the existing source system and extend through the downstream devices at the load end.

The "source bus" is the source of energy for system being analyzed. This may be the energy feed from a utility, the first bus upstream of the work, generators within the work or upstream of the work, or any other source capable of contributing significant energy into the system being analyzed.

In the systems model for the studies, incorporate all existing and new equipment within the scope of the studies. Incorporate any additional sources or load equipment necessary to accurately model the system's performance.

3.2.2 Determination of Facts

Determine and document the time-current characteristics, features, ratings, ampacities, and nameplate data for each existing protective device, electrical equipment, and feeder cables. Utilize the indicated available fault current. For multiple modes of operation, use the mode with available fault current that produces the greatest incident energies in the arc flash hazard study.

3.2.3 Single Line Diagram

Provide a single line diagram showing the electrical system buses, devices, transformation points, and all sources of load current and fault current, including generator and motor contributions. Provide a diagram from the system model. Each bus, device or transformation point must have a unique identifier. Show the location of switches, breakers, and circuit interrupting devices on the diagram together with available fault data, and the device interrupting rating.

The naming of existing components within the system model and single line diagram must match existing installed equipment names. The naming of new components within the system model and single line diagram must use unique identifiers and be coordinated with the Government.

3.2.4 Load Flow Study

Perform the load flow study in accordance with IEEE 3002.2 to identify initital steady-state conditions for the fault current study. For each operating scenario, provide load flow results on the diagram or in the report. Show or describe the loading factors and assumptions used in each operating mode.

3.2.5 Fault Current Study

Use the results of the load flow study to perform the fault current study in accordance with IEEE 3002.3. Provide balanced three-phase fault, bolted line-to-line fault, and single line-to-ground fault current values at each voltage transformation point and at each power distribution bus. For each location, show in tabular form on the diagram or in the report the maximum and minimum available fault currents of all modes of operation for that location.

Where the available fault current at the source bus is not available, describe how the fault contribution from the source bus was determined and why this method is reasonable for the study.

3.2.6 System Coordination Study

Use the results of the load flow study and fault current study. For normal modes of operation, demonstrate that selectivity has been obtained between the devices within the scope of the project. Demonstrate the equipment, machines, and conductors are protected from damage from overloads and fault conditions. Include a description of the coordination of the protective devices in this project. Provide a written narrative

describing which devices may operate in the event of a fault at each bus; the logic used to arrive at device ratings and settings; situations where system coordination is not achievable due to device limitations; coordination between upstream and downstream devices; and relay settings. Provide recommendations to improve or enhance system reliability, and detail where such changes would involve additions or modifications to the contract and cost damages (addition or reduction). Provide composite coordination plots on a log-log scale. Where recommendations are provided to improve or enhance system reliability, provide separate coordination plots on log-log scale showing the system coordination before and after the implementation of the recommendations.

3.2.7 Arc Flash Hazard Study

Perform the arc flash hazard study in accordance with IEEE 1584.1. Utilize the data from the fault current study to determine the worst case incident energy per IEEE 1584, IEEE C2, and OSHA 29 CFR 1910.269 Appendix E. Use identified modes of operation to determine the worst case arc flash energy. If not included in another study, include a description of the devices and device settings for the operating modes that provided the highest arc flash energy. The use of a "maintenance switch" to temporarily reduce the Arc Flash incident energy for maintenance work is acceptable. Where the adjusting the coordination of devices to obtain lower arc flash values, include a discussion of the change and the impact on the system within the report.

Where the AC system voltage is 208 volts or less with an available short-circuit current less than 2000 A, an arc flash hazard study is not required.

3.2.8 Study report(s)

a. Include a narrative describing the studies performed; the bases and methods used; and the desired method of coordinated protection of the power system.

b. Include descriptive and technical data for existing devices and new protective devices proposed. Include manufacturers published data, nameplate data, and definition of the fixed or adjustable features of the existing or new protective devices. For existing devices, included statements on the condition of the equipment based upon field inspections and owner's statements and reports.

c. Document utility company data including system voltages, fault MVA, system X/R ratio, time-current characteristic curves, current transformer ratios, and relay device numbers and settings; and generator resistance and reactance values, and time constants. Identify all assumptions about the protection devices, equipment, and system where data was not available.

d. For each bus in the system, provide fully coordinated composite time-current characteristics (TCC) curves as required to ensure coordinated power system protection between protective devices and equipment. In a tabular format, provide recommended ratings and settings of all protective devices.

e. Provide an arc flash study report in accordance with IEEE 1584.1.

f. Provide the calculations performed for the studies, including computer

programs utilized. Provide the name of the software package, developer, and version number.

3.2.9 Arc Flash Labels

Provide arc flash warning labels on electrical equipment likely to require examination, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Typical types of equipment include pad-mounted transformers, switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, disconnect switches, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies. The arc flash label naming must match the naming used in the system modeling and the single line diagram.

Comply with the label requirements specified in UFC 3-560-01NFPA 70E. Obtain approval of arc flash label formats before printing.

a. Provide a 3.5 inch x 5 inch to 4 inch x 6 inch thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each location device analyzed. The label must remain in place and be legible for at least 5 years in the installed environment.

b. Labels must be machine printed with no field markings. Provide arc flash labels in the following manner. All labels must be based on implemented overcurrent devices and settings.

1. Provide at least one arc flash label for each 480 volt and 208 volt panelboards.

2. Provide at least one arc flash label for each low voltage (less than 1000 V) switchboard.

3. Where the equipment construction has different hazards levels in different areas, provide a single label representing the worst case hazard for all branch circuits and a separate unique label for the compartment containing the main protective device. On the worst case label, indicate which branch circuit compartments have the worst case hazard.

c. Use the worst case hazard of all operating scenarios unless mitigation procedures are used. If mitigation procedures are used, explain the procedures on the label.

3.3 MODELING

Develop a software model of the electrical system identified in the scope of the studies. Use the latest version of EasyPower(TM). Develop the model with accurate, verified information. Model existing electrical equipment, machines, devices, and conductors directly connected to, altered by, or otherwise affected by the work. This includes, but is not limited to generators, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, motor control centers, motors, voltage regulators, tap changers, protective relays, circuit breakers, switches, fuses, conductors, capacitors, reactors, grounding system, and control equipment.

Provide the final model files in their native editable formats for future use by the Government. Include device information for devices not in the software vendor's standard distribution.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING

11/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Qualifications
1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports
1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS
3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE
3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
11/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Tests and Inspections; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of Organization, and Lead Engineering Technician; G

Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system and generation equipment listed in paragraph ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS herein. Organization must be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization must be a first tier subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization must have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical materials, devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The

organization must have a calibration program, and test instruments used must be calibrated in accordance with NETA ATS.

b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments must be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA (Level III) or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization will perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values must be performed and evaluated in accordance with NETA ATS, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in NETA ATS are not required unless otherwise specified. Place equipment in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results have been completed. Supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Notify Contracting Officer at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization. Perform acceptance tests and inspections on applicable equipment and systems specified in the following sections:

a. Section 26 32 15.00 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET STATIONARY 15-2500 KW, WITH AUXILIARIES. Functional engine shutdown tests, vibration base-line test, and load bank test will not be performed by the testing organization, but by the start-up engineer.

b. Section 26 12 19.10 THREE-PHASE, LIQUID-FILLED PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

c. Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Medium voltage

cables and grounding systems only.

d. Section 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH

e. Section 26 24 13 SWITCHBOARDS

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization must be present when equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 12 19.10

THREE-PHASE, LIQUID-FILLED PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

05/19, CHG 1: 11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.4.1 Reduced Submittal Requirements
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings
1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements
1.5.3 Standard Products
1.5.3.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.5.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
1.6 MAINTENANCE
1.6.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Data

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION
2.2 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS
2.2.1 Compartments
2.2.1.1 High Voltage, Dead-Front
2.2.1.2 Low Voltage
2.2.2 Transformer
2.2.2.1 Specified Transformer Efficiencies
2.2.3 Insulating Liquid
2.2.3.1 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates
2.2.4 Corrosion Protection
2.3 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS
2.4 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL
2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING
2.6 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
2.7.1 Transformer Test Schedule
2.7.2 Design Tests
2.7.3 Routine and Other Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 GROUNDING
3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes
3.2.2 Pad-Mounted Transformer Grounding
3.2.3 Connections
3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment
3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING
3.5 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING
3.6 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES
3.6.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete
3.6.2 Sealing
3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.7.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests
3.7.1.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers
3.7.1.2 Grounding System
3.7.1.3 Surge Arresters, Medium- and High-Voltage
3.7.2 Follow-Up Verification

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 12 19.10

THREE-PHASE, LIQUID-FILLED PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS
05/19, CHG 1: 11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A240/A240M	(2023) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM D92	(2012a) Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup Tester
ASTM D97	(2017b) Standard Test Method for Pour Point of Petroleum Products
ASTM D117	(2018) Standard Guide for Sampling, Test Methods, and Specifications for Electrical Insulating Liquids
ASTM D877/D877M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using Disk Electrodes
ASTM D1535	(2014; R 2018) Standard Practice for Specifying Color by the Munsell System
ASTM D3487	(2016; E2017) Standard Specification for Mineral Insulating Oil Used in Electrical Apparatus

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 386	(2016) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Rated 2.5 kV through 35 kV
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.47	(2011) Standard for High Voltage Distribution Class Current-Limiting Type Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches

IEEE C57.12.00	(2021) General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.12.28	(2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
IEEE C57.12.29	(2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments
IEEE C57.12.34	(2022) Standard Requirements for Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers, 10 MVA and Smaller; High Voltage, 34.5 kV Nominal System Voltage and Below; Low Voltage, 15 kV Nominal System Voltage and Below
IEEE C57.12.80	(2010) Standard Terminology for Power and Distribution Transformers
IEEE C57.12.90	(2021) Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.98	(2011) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests
IEEE C62.11	(2020) Standard for Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power Circuits (>1kV)
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 260	(1996; R 2004) Safety Labels for Pad-Mounted Switchgear and Transformers Sited in Public Areas
NEMA Z535.4	(2011; R 2017) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)

OECD Test 203	(1992) Fish Acute Toxicity Test

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 712-C-98-075	(1998) Fate, Transport and Transformation Test Guidelines - OPPTS 835.3100- "Aerobic Aquatic Biodegradation"
EPA 821-R-02-012	(2002) Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Freshwater and Marine Organisms

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 431	Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pad-mounted Transformer Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pad-mounted Transformers; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Transformer Efficiencies; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer Test Schedule; G

Pad-mounted Transformer Design Tests; G

Pad-mounted Transformer Routine and Other Tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Transformer(s), Data Package 5; G

1.4.1 Reduced Submittal Requirements

Transformers designed and manufactured by ABB in Jefferson City, MO; by Eaton's Cooper Power Series Transformers in Waukesha, WI; by ERMCO in Dyersburg, TN; or by Howard Industries in Laurel, MS need not submit the entire submittal package requirements of this contract. Instead, submit the following items:

a. A certification, signed by the manufacturer, stating that the manufacturer will meet the technical requirements of this specification.

b. An outline drawing of the transformer with devices identified (paragraph PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMER DRAWINGS, item a).

c. ANSI nameplate data of the transformer (paragraph PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMER DRAWINGS, item b).

d. Manufacturer's published time-current curves in PDF format and in electronic format suitable for import or updating into the EasyPower or SKM PowerTools for Windows computer program of the transformer high side fuses (paragraph PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMER DRAWINGS, item e).

e. Provide transformer test schedule and routine and other tests required by submittal item "SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports".

f. Provide acceptance test reports required by submittal item "SD-06 Test Reports".

g. Provide operation and maintenance manuals required by submittal item "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data".

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings

Include the following as a minimum:

a. An outline drawing, including front, top, and side views.

b. IEEE nameplate data.

c. Elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams with terminals identified of watthour meter and current transformers.

d. One-line diagram, including switch(es), current transformers, meters, and fuses.

1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, except of NFPA 70 when more stringent

requirements are specified or indicated, as though the word "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.6.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit operation and maintenance data, include the following on the actual transformer(s) provided:

a. An instruction manual with pertinent items and information highlighted

b. An outline drawing, front, top, and side views

c. Prices for spare parts and supply list

d. Routine and field acceptance test reports

e. Fuse curves for primary fuses

f. Information on watthour demand meter, CT's, and fuse block

g. Actual nameplate diagram

h. Date of purchase

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be pad-mounted transformers and related accessories are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, and Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.2 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

IEEE C57.12.34, IEEE C57.12.28 and as specified herein. Submit manufacturer's information for each component, device, insulating fluid, and accessory provided with the transformer.

2.2.1 Compartments

Provide high- and low-voltage compartments separated by steel isolating barriers extending the full height and depth of the compartments. Compartment doors: hinged lift-off type with stop in open position and three-point latching.

2.2.1.1 High Voltage, Dead-Front

High-voltage compartment contains: the incoming line, insulated high-voltage load-break connectors, bushing well inserts, feed-thru inserts, six high-voltage bushing wells configured for loop feed application, load-break switch handle(s), access to oil-immersed bayonet fuses, dead-front surge arresters, tap changer handle, connector parking stands with insulated standoff bushings, protective caps, and ground pad.

Minimum high-voltage compartment dimensions: IEEE C57.12.34, Figures 16 and 17.

a. Insulated high-voltage load-break connectors: IEEE 386, rated 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Current rating: 200 amperes rms continuous. Short time rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical for a time duration of 0.17 seconds. Connector must have a steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material.

b. Bushing well inserts and feed-thru inserts: IEEE 386, 200 amperes, 15 kV Class. Provide a bushing well insert for each bushing well unless indicated otherwise. Provide feed-thru inserts as indicated.

c. Load-break switch

   Radial-feed two-position oil-immersed type rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 amperes, and a make-and-latch rating of 12,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handle in the high-voltage compartment.

ARRANGEMENT NO.	DESCRIPTION OF SWITCH ARRANGEMENT	SWITCH POSITION					
		LINE A SW.		LINE B SW		XFMR. SW	
		OPEN	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE
1	Line A connected to Line B and both lines connected to transformer		X		X		X
2	Transformer connected to Line A only		X	X			X
3	Transformer connected to Line Bonly	X			X		X
4	Transformer open and loop closed		X		X	X	
5	Transformer open and loop open	X		X		X	

d. Provide bayonet oil-immersed, expulsion fuses in series with oil-immersed, partial-range, current-limiting fuses. The bayonet fuse links sense both high currents and high oil temperature in order to provide thermal protection to the transformer. Coordinate transformer protection with expulsion fuse clearing low-current faults and current-limiting fuse clearing high-current faults beyond the interrupting rating of the expulsion fuse. Include an oil retention valve inside the bayonet assembly housing, which closes when the fuse holder is removed, and an external drip shield to minimize oil spills. Display a warning label adjacent to the bayonet fuse(s) cautioning against removing or inserting fuses unless the transformer has been de-energized and the tank pressure has been released.

   Bayonet fuse assembly: 150 kV BIL.

   Oil-immersed current-limiting fuses: IEEE C37.47; 50,000 rms amperes symmetrical interrupting rating at the system voltage specified.

e. Surge arresters: IEEE C62.11, rated 15 kV, fully shielded, dead-front, metal-oxide-varistor, elbow type with resistance-graded gap. Provide three arresters for radial feed circuits.

f. Parking stands: Provide a parking stand near each bushing. Provide insulated standoff bushings for parking of energized high-voltage connectors on parking stands.

g. Protective caps: IEEE 386, 200 amperes, 15 kV Class. Provide insulated protective caps (not shipping caps) for insulating and sealing out moisture from unused bushings.

2.2.1.2 Low Voltage

Low-voltage compartment contains: low-voltage bushings with NEMA spade

terminals, accessories, metering, stainless steel or laser-etched anodized aluminum diagrammatic transformer nameplate, and ground pad.

a. Include the following accessories: drain valve with sampler device, fill plug, pressure relief device, liquid level gage, pressure-vacuum gage, and dial type thermometer with maximum temperature indicator.

2.2.2 Transformer

a. Less-flammable bio-based liquid-insulated or oil-insulated, two winding, 60 hertz, 65 degrees C rise above a 30 degrees C average ambient, self-cooled type.

b. Transformer rated 1500 kVA.

c. Transformer voltage ratings: 12470 V Delta 480 V GrdY.

d. Tap changer: externally operated, manual type for changing tap setting when the transformer is de-energized. Provide four 2.5 percent full capacity taps, two above and two below rated primary voltage. Indicate which tap setting is in use, clearly visible when the compartment is opened.

e. Minimum tested percent impedance at 85 degrees C:

2.50 for units rated 75kVA and below
2.87 for units rated 112.5kVA to 300kVA
4.03 for 500kVA rated units
5.32 for units rated 750kVA and above

f. Comply with the following audible sound level limits:

kVA	DECIBELS (MAX
75	51
112.5	55
150	55
225	55
300	55
500	56
750	57
1000	58
1500	60
2000	61

2500	62

g. Include:

(1) Lifting lugs and provisions for jacking under base, with base construction suitable for using rollers or skidding in any direction.

(2) An insulated low-voltage neutral bushing with NEMA spade terminal, and with removable ground strap.

(3) Provide transformer top with an access handhole.

(4) kVA rating conspicuously displayed using 3 inch high yellow letters on its enclosure.

2.2.2.1 Specified Transformer Efficiencies

Provide transformer efficiency calculations utilizing the actual no-load and load loss values obtained during the routine tests performed on the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project. Reference no-load losses (NLL) at 20 degrees C. Reference load losses (LL) at 55 degrees C and at 50 percent of the nameplate load. The transformer is not acceptable if the calculated transformer efficiency is less than the efficiency indicated in the "KVA / Efficiency" table below. The table is based on requirements contained within 10 CFR 431, Subpart K. Submit certification, including supporting calculations, from the manufacturer indicating conformance.

kVA	EFFICIENCY (percent)
15	98.65
30	98.83
45	98.92
75	99.03
112.5	99.11
150	99.16
225	99.23
300	99.27
500	99.35
750	99.40
1000	99.43

1500	99.48
2000	99.51
2500	99.53
above 2500	99.54

2.2.3 Insulating Liquid

a. Less-flammable transformer liquids: NFPA 70 and FM APP GUIDE for less-flammable liquids having a fire point not less than 300 degrees C tested per ASTM D92 and a dielectric strength not less than 33 kV tested per ASTM D877/D877M. Provide identification of transformer as "non-PCB" and "manufacturer's name and type of fluid" on the nameplate.

Provide a fluid that is a biodegradable, electrical insulating, and cooling liquid classified by UL and approved by FM as "less flammable" with the following properties:

(1) Pour point: ASTM D97, less than -15 degree C

(2) Aquatic biodegradation: EPA 712-C-98-075, ultimately biodegradable as designated by EPA.

(3) Trout toxicity: OECD Test 203, zero mortality of EPA 821-R-02-012, pass

b. Mineral oil: ASTM D3487, Type II, tested in accordance with ASTM D117. Provide identification of transformer as "non-PCB" and "Type II mineral oil" on the nameplate.

2.2.3.1 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Provide nameplate information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00 and as modified or supplemented by this section.

2.2.4 Corrosion Protection

Provide corrosion resistant bases and cabinets of transformers, fabricated of stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or 304L. Base includes any part of pad-mounted transformer that is within 3 inches of concrete pad.

Paint entire transformer assembly Munsell 5BG7.0/0.4 sky gray (ANSI 70), with paint coating system complying with IEEE C57.12.28 and IEEE C57.12.29 regardless of base, cabinet, and tank material. The Munsell color notation is specified in ASTM D1535.

2.3 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of pad-mounted transformers having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts in accordance with NEMA Z535.4 and NEMA 260.

a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with IEEE C57.12.28, such as for pad-mounted transformers, provide self-adhesive warning labels on the outside of the high

voltage compartment door(s)with nominal dimensions of 7 by 10 inches with the legend "WARNING HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal 2 inch high letters. Include the work "WARNING" in white letters on an orange background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters on a white background.

b. When such equipment is guarded by a fence, mount signs on the fence. Provide metal signs having nominal dimensions of 14 by 10 inches with the legend "WARNING HIGH VOLTAGE KEEP OUT" printed in three lines of nominal 3 inch high white letters on an orange and black field.

2.4 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL

Provide arc flash warning label for the enclosure of pad-mounted transformers. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the high voltage compartment door warning of potential electrical arc flash hazards and appropriate PPE required. Provide label format as indicated.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING

UL 467. Provide grounding and bonding as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.6 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts rated for 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise. Conform to the requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.7.1 Transformer Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide transformer test schedule for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

a. Test Instrument Calibration

(1) Provide a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.

(2) Accuracy: Traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

(3) Instrument calibration frequency schedule: less than or equal to 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.

(4) Dated calibration labels: visible on all test equipment.

(5) Calibrating standard: higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

(6) Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:

(a) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.

(b) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.7.2 Design Tests

IEEE C57.12.00, and IEEE C57.12.90. Section 5.1.2 in IEEE C57.12.80 states that "design tests are made only on representative apparatus of basically the same design." Submit design test reports (complete with test data, explanations, formulas, and results), in the same submittal package as the catalog data and drawings for the specified transformer(s), with design tests performed prior to the award of this contract.

a. Tests: certified and signed by a registered professional engineer.

b. Temperature rise: "Basically the same design" for the temperature rise test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), the same kVA, the same cooling type (KNAN), the same temperature rise rating, and the same insulating liquid as the transformer specified.

c. Lightning impulse: "Basically the same design" for the lightning impulse dielectric test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same BIL, the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), and a tap changer, if specified. Design lightning impulse tests includes the primary windings only of that transformer.

(1) IEEE C57.12.90, paragraph 10.3 entitled "Lightning Impulse Test Procedures," and IEEE C57.98.

(2) State test voltage levels.

(3) Provide photographs of oscilloscope display waveforms or plots of digitized waveforms with test report.

d. Lifting and moving devices: "Basically the same design" requirement for the lifting and moving devices test means a test report confirming that the lifting device being used is capable of handling the weight of the specified transformer in accordance with IEEE C57.12.34.

e. Pressure: "Basically the same design" for the pressure test means a pad-mounted transformer with a tank volume within 30 percent of the tank volume of the transformer specified.

f. Short circuit: "Basically the same design" for the short circuit test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same kVA as the transformer specified.

2.7.3 Routine and Other Tests

IEEE C57.12.00. Routine and other tests: performed in accordance with IEEE C57.12.90 by the manufacturer on each of the actual transformer(s)

prepared for this project to ensure that the design performance is maintained in production. Submit test reports, by serial number and receive approval before delivery of equipment to the project site. Required tests and testing sequence as follows:

a. Phase relation

b. Ratio

c. No-load losses (NLL) and excitation current

d. Load losses (LL) and impedance voltage

e. Dielectric

(1) Impulse

(2) Applied voltage

(3) Induced voltage

f. Leak

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except provide grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 25 ohms.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Connect ground conductors to the upper end of ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Pad-Mounted Transformer Grounding

Provide a ground ring around the transformer with 4/0 AWG bare copper. Provide two ground rods in the ground ring at opposite corners. Install the ground rods at least 10 feet apart from each other. Provide separate copper grounding conductors and connect them to the ground loop as indicated. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is required to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" applies.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Install exothermic welds and compression connectors as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect pad-mounted transformers furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of 30 feet apart.

3.6 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Mount transformer on concrete slab as follows:

a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide the slab with dimensions at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 inches - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab.

b. Place slab on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base.

c. Install slab such that top of concrete slab is approximately 4 inches above the finished grade with gradual slope for drainage.

d. Provide edges above grade with 1/2 inch chamfer.

e. Provide slab of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.6.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete

Provide cast-in-place concrete work in accordance with the requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.6.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, seal all entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing method. Provide seals of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS. Submit reports, including acceptance criteria and limits for each test in accordance with NETA ATS "Test Values".

3.7.1.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Check for damaged or cracked insulators and leaks.

(3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.

(4) Verify the presence of PCB content labeling.

(5) Verify the bushings and transformer interiors are clean.

(6) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(7) Verify correct liquid level in tanks and bushings.

(8) Verify that positive pressure is maintained on gas-blanketed transformers.

(9) Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.

(10) Verify de-energized tap changer position is left as specified.

(11) Verify the presence of transformer surge arresters.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter.

(2) Verify proper secondary voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral after energization and prior to loading.

3.7.1.2 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. Use an instrument equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

(2) Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.7.1.3 Surge Arresters, Medium- and High-Voltage

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.

(4) Verify the arresters are clean.

(5) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(6) Verify that the ground lead on each device is individually attached to a ground bus or ground electrode.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.

(2) Perform an insulation-resistance test on each arrester, phase terminal-to-ground.

(3) Test grounding connection.

3.7.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in

service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, notify the Contracting Officer 5 working days in advance of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Fuses
1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements
1.5.3 Standard Products
1.5.3.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.5.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS
2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit
2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit
2.2.1.2 Rigid Aluminum Conduit
2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit
2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)
2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)
2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit
2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit
2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel
2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit
2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC
2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT
2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit
2.3 SURFACE RACEWAY
2.3.1 Surface Metal Raceway
2.4 CABLE TRAYS
2.4.1 Basket-Type Cable Trays
2.4.2 Ladder-Type Cable Trays
2.5 OPEN TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLE SUPPORT
2.5.1 Open Top Cable Supports
2.5.2 Closed Ring Cable Supports
2.6 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS
2.6.1 Floor Outlet Boxes
2.6.2 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System
2.6.3 Clock Outlet for Use in Other Than Wired Clock System
2.7 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES
2.8 WIRES AND CABLES
2.8.1 Conductors

2.8.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes
2.8.2 Color Coding
2.8.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors
2.8.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors
2.8.3 Insulation
2.8.4 Bonding Conductors
2.8.4.1 Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)
2.8.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications
2.8.5 Service Entrance Cables
2.8.6 Metal-Clad Cable
2.8.7 Armored Cable
2.8.8 Cable Tray Cable or Power Limited Tray Cable
2.8.9 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
2.9 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS
2.10 DEVICE PLATES
2.11 SWITCHES
2.11.1 Toggle Switches
2.11.2 Switch with Red Pilot Handle
2.11.3 Breakers Used as Switches
2.11.4 Disconnect Switches
2.12 FUSES
2.12.1 Fuseholders
2.12.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)
2.12.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)
2.12.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)
2.13 RECEPTACLES
2.13.1 Split Duplex Receptacles
2.13.2 Weatherproof Receptacles
2.13.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles
2.13.4 Special Purpose Receptacles
2.13.5 Range Receptacles
2.13.6 Tamper-Resistant Receptacles
2.13.7 Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles
2.14 PANELBOARDS
2.14.1 Enclosure
2.14.2 Panelboard Buses
2.14.2.1 Panelboard Neutrals for Non-Linear Loads
2.14.3 Circuit Breakers
2.14.3.1 Multipole Breakers
2.14.3.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter
2.14.3.3 Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupters
2.14.4 Fusible Switches for Panelboards
2.14.5 Lighting Control Panelboards
2.15 RESIDENTIAL LOAD CENTERS
2.15.1 RLC Buses
2.15.2 Circuit Breakers
2.15.2.1 Multipole Breakers
2.15.2.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter
2.16 LOAD CENTERS FOR HOUSING UNITS
2.16.1 Panelboard Buses
2.16.2 Circuit Breakers
2.16.2.1 Multipole Breakers
2.17 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS
2.18 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)
2.19 TRANSFORMERS
2.19.1 Specified Transformer Efficiency
2.20 MOTORS
2.20.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

2.20.2 Premium Efficiency Polyphase and Single-Phase Motors
2.20.3 Motor Sizes
2.20.4 Wiring and Conduit
2.21 MOTOR CONTROLLERS
2.21.1 Control Wiring
2.21.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks
2.21.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks
2.21.3 Control Circuits
2.21.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers
2.21.5 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers
2.21.6 Pushbutton Stations
2.21.7 Pilot and Indicating Lights
2.22 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)
2.22.1 Pilot Lights
2.23 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS
2.24 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM
2.25 COMMUNITY ANTENNA TELEVISION (CATV) SYSTEM
2.25.1 CATV Outlets
2.25.2 CATV Faceplates
2.26 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT
2.26.1 Ground Rods
2.26.2 Ground Bus
2.26.3 Secondary Bonding Busbar
2.27 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE
2.28 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES
2.29 WARNING SIGNS
2.30 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
2.31 WIREWAYS
2.32 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
2.33 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH
2.34 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
2.34.1 Transformer Factory Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Underground Service
3.1.2 Service Entrance Identification
3.1.2.1 Labels
3.1.3 Wiring Methods
3.1.3.1 Pull Wire
3.1.3.2 Metal-Clad Cable
3.1.3.3 Armored Cable
3.1.4 Conduit Installation
3.1.4.1 Restrictions Applicable to Aluminum Conduit
3.1.4.2 Restrictions Applicable to EMT
3.1.4.3 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit
3.1.4.4 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit
3.1.4.5 Underground Conduit
3.1.4.6 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts
3.1.4.7 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs
3.1.4.8 Conduit Through Floor Slabs
3.1.4.9 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs or Concrete Walls
3.1.4.10 Stub-Ups
3.1.4.11 Conduit Support
3.1.4.12 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs
3.1.4.13 Locknuts and Bushings
3.1.4.14 Flexible Connections

3.1.4.15 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway
3.1.4.16 Community Antenna Television (CATV) System Conduits
3.1.5 Busway Installation
3.1.6 Cable Tray Installation
3.1.7 Telecommunications Cable Support Installation
3.1.8 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports
3.1.8.1 Boxes
3.1.8.1.1 Wall-Mounted Telecommunications Outlet Box
3.1.8.2 Pull Boxes
3.1.9 Mounting Heights
3.1.10 Conductor Identification
3.1.10.1 Marking Strips
3.1.11 Splices
3.1.11.1 Splices of Aluminum Conductors
3.1.12 Terminating Aluminum Conductors
3.1.12.1 Termination to Copper Bus
3.1.13 Covers and Device Plates
3.1.14 Electrical Penetrations
3.1.15 Grounding and Bonding
3.1.15.1 Ground Rods
3.1.15.2 Grounding Connections
3.1.15.3 Ground Bus
3.1.15.4 Resistance
3.1.15.5 Telecommunications System
3.1.16 Equipment Connections
3.1.17 Elevator
3.1.18 Government-Furnished Equipment
3.1.19 Repair of Existing Work
3.1.19.1 Workmanship
3.1.19.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed
3.1.19.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System
3.1.20 Watthour Meters
3.1.21 Surge Protective Devices
3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING
3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING
3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation
3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test
3.5.3 Transformer Tests
3.5.4 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test
3.5.5 Arc-Fault Receptacle Test
3.5.6 Grounding System Test
3.5.7 Watthour Meter
3.5.8 Phase Rotation Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA NEIS 1	(2015) Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.1	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)

ANSI C80.3	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
ANSI C80.5	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 4	(2015) Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
NEMA RN 1	(2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(2014) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2021) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA VE 2	(2018; ERTA 1-2 2018) Cable Tray Installation Guidelines
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2021) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications

NEMA Z535.4	(2011; R 2017) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 780	(2026) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 431	Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment
29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.303	Electrical, General

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 4	(2004; Reprint Mar 2021) UL Standard for Safety Armored Cable
UL 5	(2016; Reprint Jul 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 6A	(2008; Reprint Mar 2021) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel
UL 20	(2018; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

UL 50	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 67	(2018; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 248-4	(2010; Reprint Apr 2019) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 4: Class CC Fuses
UL 248-8	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 8: Class J Fuses
UL 248-10	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 10: Class L Fuses
UL 248-12	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses
UL 248-15	(2018) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 15: Class T Fuses
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2017; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 506	(2017; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2013; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes

UL 514B	(2012; Reprint May 2020) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 817	(2015; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
UL 854	(2020; Reprint Jan 2022) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(2006; Reprint Jun 2020) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 870	(2016; Reprint Mar 2019) UL Standard for Safety Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Feb 2018) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 984	(1996; Reprint Sep 2005) Hermetic Refrigerant Motor-Compressors
UL 1004-1	(2012; Reprint Nov 2020) UL Standard for Safety Rotating Electrical Machines - General Requirements
UL 1063	(2017; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Machine-Tool Wires and Cables
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Apr 2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1569	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Metal-Clad Cables
UL 1699	(2017; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 2043	(2013) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces
UL 4248-1	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders

- Part 1: General Requirements

UL 4248-12 (2018; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 25 05 11.26 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS-Electrial Distribution Control Systems applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G

Transformers; G

Cable Trays; G

Wireways; G

Load Centers for Housing Units; G

Marking Strips Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles; G

Circuit Breakers; G

Switches; G

Transformers; G

Enclosed Circuit Breakers; G

Motor Controllers; G

Load Centers for Housing Units; G

Manual Motor Starters; G

Residential Load Centers; G

CATV Outlets; G

Secondary Bonding Busbar; G

Surge Protective Devices; G

Cable Trays; G

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt Wiring Test; G

Grounding System Test; G

Transformer Tests; G

Ground-fault Receptacle Test; G

Arc-fault Receptacle Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer Factory Tests

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. NECA NEIS 1 shall be considered the minimum standard for workmanship.

1.5.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component

parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.1.2 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5, UL 6A.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40, and EPC-80 in accordance with NEMA TC 2,UL 651.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit

NEMA RN 1, Type 40(40 mils thick).

2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1, limited to 6 feet.

2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360, limited to 6 feet.

2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC, and UL 514B.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAY

2.3.1 Surface Metal Raceway

UL 5, two-piece painted steel, totally enclosed, snap-cover type.

2.4 CABLE TRAYS

NEMA VE 2. Provide the following:

a. Cable trays: form a wireway system, with a nominal 6 inch depth as indicated. Cable tray is to have a span/load class designation of as indicated per NEMA VE 2.

b. Cable trays: constructed of aluminum for indoor use or provide steel that has been zinc-coated after fabrication for outdoor use.

c. Cable trays: include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware.

d. Edges, fittings, and hardware: finished free from burrs and sharp edges.

e. Fittings: ensure not less than load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and have manufacturer's minimum standard radius.

f. Radius of bends: as indicated.

2.4.1 Basket-Type Cable Trays

Provide size as indicated with maximum wire mesh spacing of 2 by 4 inch.

2.4.2 Ladder-Type Cable Trays

Provide size as indicated . Cable tray must be suitable for use as an equipment grounding conductor.

2.5 OPEN TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLE SUPPORT

2.5.1 Open Top Cable Supports

Provide open top cable supports in accordance with UL 2043. Provide galvanized steel open top cable supports as indicated.

2.5.2 Closed Ring Cable Supports

Provide closed ring cable supports in accordance with UL 2043. Provide galvanized zinc-coated steel closed ring cable supports as indicated.

2.6 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.6.1 Floor Outlet Boxes

Provide the following:

a. Boxes: adjustable and concrete tight.

b. Each outlet: consisting of nonmetallic or cast-metal body with threaded openings, or sheet-steel body with knockouts for conduits, adjustable, brass flange ring, and cover plate with inch as indicated threaded plug.

c. Telecommunications outlets: consisting of flush, aluminum or stainless steel housing with a receptacle as specified and one inch bushed side opening.

d. Receptacle outlets: consisting of aluminum or stainless steel housing with duplex-type receptacle as specified herein.

e. Provide gaskets where necessary to ensure watertight installation.

2.6.2 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System

Provide the following:

a. Standard type 4 11/16 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep.

b. Outlet boxes for wall-mounted telecommunications outlets: 5 1/4 square inches by 2 3/4 inches deep.

c. Depth of boxes: large enough to allow manufacturers' recommended conductor bend radii.

2.6.3 Clock Outlet for Use in Other Than Wired Clock System

Provide the following:

a. Outlet box with plastic cover, where required, and single receptacle

with clock outlet plate.

b. Receptacle: recessed sufficiently within box to allow complete insertion of standard cap, flush with plate.

c. Suitable clip or support for hanging clock: secured to top plate.

d. Material and finish of plate: as specified in paragraph DEVICE PLATES of this section.

2.7 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated. Where exposed to wet, damp, or corrosive environments, NEMA Type 3R or as indicated.

2.8 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.8.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.

b. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.

c. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.

d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.

e. All conductors: copper.

2.8.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.

b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.

c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.

d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.

e. Digital low voltage lighting control (DLVLC) system at 24 Volts or less: Category 5 UTP cables in accordance with DLVLC system manufacturer requirements.

2.8.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling

circuit conductors.

2.8.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

a. Grounding conductors: Green.

b. Neutral conductors: White.

c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.8.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.8.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW or RHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where equipment or devices require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.8.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.8.4.1 Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)

Provide a copper conductor TBB in accordance with TIA-607 with No. 6 AWG minimum size, and sized at 2 kcmil per linear foot of conductor length up to a maximum size of 750 kcmil.

2.8.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications

Provide a copper conductor Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications between the telecommunications Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB) and the electrical service ground in accordance with TIA-607. Size the bonding conductor for telecommunications the same as the TBB.

2.8.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service Entrance (SE) and Underground Service Entrance (USE) Cables, UL 854.

2.8.6 Metal-Clad Cable

UL 1569; NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

2.8.7 Armored Cable

UL 4; NFPA 70, Type AC cable.

2.8.8 Cable Tray Cable or Power Limited Tray Cable

UL listed; type TC or PLTC.

2.8.9 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.9 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.10 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.

b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.

c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.

d. Plates on finished walls: nylon or lexan, minimum 0.03 inch wall thickness and same color as receptacle or toggle switch with which they are mounted.

e. Plates on finished walls: satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick.

f. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.

g. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.

h. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.11 SWITCHES

2.11.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, double pole, three-way, and four-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

a. Handles: white thermoplastic.

b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, side-wired.

c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.

d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.11.2 Switch with Red Pilot Handle

NEMA WD 1. Provide the following:

a. Pilot lights that are integrally constructed as a part of the switch's handle.

b. Pilot light color: red and illuminate whenever the switch is closed or "on".

c. Pilot lighted switch: rated 20 amps and 120 volts or 277 volts as indicated.

d. The circuit's neutral conductor to each switch with a pilot light.

2.11.3 Breakers Used as Switches

For 120- and 277-Volt LED fixtures, mark breakers "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.

2.11.4 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the motor-disconnect means. Provide switches in NEMA 1 and 3R, enclosure as indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

2.12 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch, panel, and control center. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.12.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1.

2.12.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 248-12, Class RK-1, RK-5 time-delay type. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with UL 4248-12.

2.12.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 248-8, UL 248-10, UL 248-4, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.12.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

UL 248-15, Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800 amperes, 600 volts.

2.13 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

a. UL 498, general purpose specification grade, grounding-type. Residential grade receptacles are not acceptable.

b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.

c. Bodies: white as per NEMA WD 1.

d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.

e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.

f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement.

g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.

h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

i. Controlled receptacles: as required per ASHRAE 90.1. Provide marking for controlled receptacle per NFPA 70.

2.13.1 Split Duplex Receptacles

Provide separate terminals for each ungrounded pole. One receptacle must be controlled separately.

2.13.2 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations" with integral GFCI protection. Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weatherproof while-in-use, die-cast metal/aluminum extra-duty rated hood.

2.13.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak when the current to ground is 6 milliamperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.13.4 Special Purpose Receptacles

Receptacles serving as indicated are special purpose. Provide in ratings indicated.

2.13.5 Range Receptacles

NEMA 14-50 configuration, rated 50 amperes, 125/250 volts.

2.13.6 Tamper-Resistant Receptacles

Provide duplex receptacle with mechanical sliding shutters that prevent the insertion of small objects into its contact slots.

2.13.7 Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 1699, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting series arcing current when the current to ground is 5 amperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 1699.

2.14 PANELBOARDS

Provide panelboards in accordance with the following:

a. UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating as indicated.

b. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means: additionally conform to UL 869A.

c. Panelboards: circuit breaker-equipped.

d. Designed such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL.

e. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the design drawings. If it is not possible to match "specific breaker placement" during construction, obtain Government approval prior to device installation.

f. Main breaker: "separately" mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers.

g. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers.

h. Directories: indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard.

i. Directories: indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP).

j. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering.

k. Panelboard nameplates: provided in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

2.14.1 Enclosure

Provide panelboard enclosure in accordance with the following:

a. UL 50.

b. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted: hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.

c. Cabinets: painted in accordance with paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

d. Outdoor cabinets: NEMA 3R raintight with conduit hubs welded to the cabinet.

e. Front edges of cabinets: form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front.

f. All cabinets: fabricated such that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet deviates from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch.

g. Holes: provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface.

h. Flush doors: mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed.

i. Each door: fitted with a combined catch and lock latch.

j. Keys: two provided with each lock, with all locks keyed alike.

k. Finished-head cap screws: provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

2.14.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet. In addition to equipment grounding bus, provide second "isolated" ground bus, where indicated.

2.14.2.1 Panelboard Neutrals for Non-Linear Loads

Provide in accordance with the following:.

a. UL listed, with panelboard type specifically UL heat rise tested for use on non-linear loads.

b. Panelboard: heat rise tested in accordance with UL 67, except with the neutral assembly installed and carrying 200 percent of the phase bus current during testing.

c. Verification of the testing procedure: provided upon request.

d. Two neutral assemblies paralleled together with cable is not acceptable.

e. Nameplates for panelboard rated for use on non-linear loads: marked "SUITABLE FOR NON-LINEAR LOADS" and in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

f. Provide a neutral label with instructions for wiring the neutral of panelboards rated for use on non-linear loads.

2.14.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type, solid state-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker will be mounted. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.14.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Design breaker such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.14.3.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with auto-monitoring (self-test) and lockout features, "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip when current imbalance is 6 milliamperes or higher per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices.

2.14.3.3 Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 489, UL 1699 and NFPA 70. Molded case circuit breakers: rated as indicated. Provide with "push-to-test" button.

2.14.4 Fusible Switches for Panelboards

NEMA KS 1, hinged door-type. Provide switches serving as motor disconnect means rated for horsepower.

2.14.5 Lighting Control Panelboards

Provided a lighting control panelboard having the following features:

a. Minimum sixteen schedules including a 7-day repeating schedule with sixteen daily on/off periods.

b. Minimum sixteen lighting zones grouping branch breakers that are controlled by schedules, manual inputs, or override commands.

c. Electronic clock including real-time, astronomical clock, and leap year and daylight savings time adjustments.

d. Burn-hour tracking.

e. Remote circuit breaker operation.

g. Communications with building automation system using Modbus RTU protocol via RS-485 cable connection.

2.15 RESIDENTIAL LOAD CENTERS

2.15.1 RLC Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated groundable neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.15.2 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type with interrupting capacity as indicated. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for the type of conductor provided.

2.15.2.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Provide a breaker design such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any two adjacent breaker poles are connected to alternate phases in sequence.

2.15.2.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with auto-monitoring (self-test) and lockout features, "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip when current imbalance is 6 milliamperes or higher per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices.

2.16 LOAD CENTERS FOR HOUSING UNITS

2.16.1 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide copper or aluminum bus bars, either tin plated or silver plated. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.16.2 Circuit Breakers

UL 489 thermal magnetic type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the

circuit breaker will be mounted. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Half-size and tandem breakers are not acceptable. Provide switch duty rated 15 and 20 ampere breakers. Breakers must not require use of panel trim to secure them to the bus.

2.16.2.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Design breaker such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any two adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A and B respectively.

2.17 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

UL 489. Individual molded case circuit breakers with voltage and continuous current ratings, number of poles, overload trip setting, and short circuit current interrupting rating as indicated. Enclosure type as indicated.

2.18 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors, also called motor circuit protectors (MCPs): UL 508 and UL 489, and provided as shown. Provide MSCPs that consist of an adjustable instantaneous trip circuit breaker used only in conjunction with a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection. Rate MSCPs in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.19 TRANSFORMERS

Provide transformers in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA ST 20, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, ventilated.

b. Provide transformers in NEMA 1 enclosure.

c. Taps for transformers 15 kVA and larger: Two 2.5 percent taps Full Capacity Above Nominal (FCAN) and four 2.5 percent taps Full Capacity Below Nominal (FCBN).

d. Transformer insulation system:

(1) 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, with temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.

(2) 180 degrees C insulation for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 80 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.

e. Transformer of 150 degrees C temperature rise is not acceptable.

f. Transformer of 115 degrees C temperature rise: capable of carrying continuously 115 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

2.19.1 Specified Transformer Efficiency

Transformers, indicated and specified with: 480V primary, 80 degrees C or

115 degrees C temperature rise, kVA ratings of 37.5 to 100 for single phase or 30 to 500 for three phase, energy efficient type. The transformer is not acceptable if the calculated transformer efficiency is less than the efficiency indicated in 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.

2.20 MOTORS

Provide motors in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA MG 1.

b. Hermetic-type sealed motor compressors: Also comply with UL 984.

c. Provide the size in terms of HP, or kVA, or full-load current, or a combination of these characteristics, and other characteristics, of each motor as indicated or specified.

d. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters.

e. Rate motors for operation on 208-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 200 volts, and those for operation on 480-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 460 volts.

f. Use motors designed to operate at full capacity with voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of motor voltage rating.

g. Unless otherwise indicated, use continuous duty type motors if rated 1 HP and above.

h. Where fuse protection is specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer, provide fused switches in lieu of non-fused switches indicated.

i. Use Inverter-Rated, Inverter-Duty, or as indicated motors designed to operate with adjustable speed drive (ASD).

2.20.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors: high efficiency types are not acceptable. In exception, for special purpose motors and motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.20.2 Premium Efficiency Polyphase and Single-Phase Motors

Select polyphase and continuous-duty single phase motors based on high efficiency characteristics relative to typical characteristics and applications as listed in NEMA MG 10 and NEMA MG 11. In addition, continuous rated, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors must meet the requirements for premium efficiency electric motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1, including the NEMA full load efficiency ratings. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated. Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM) to have an integrated controller that senses rotor position and electronically commutates the stator windings to provide synchronous

rotation. The rotor must be of a permanent magnet type supported by ball bearings to increase motor efficiency and longevity. The motor must maintain 70 percent or greater efficiency for its design application. ECM motors to comply with UL 1004-1.

2.20.3 Motor Sizes

Provide size for duty to be performed, not exceeding the full-load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, make adjustments to wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

2.20.4 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment using adjustable speed drive (ASD) manufacturer required wiring type and length, and motor control equipment forming part of motor control centers or switchgear assemblies, the conduit and wiring connecting such centers, assemblies, or other power sources to equipment as specified herein. Power wiring and conduit: conform to the requirements specified herein. Control wiring: provided under, and conform to, the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

2.21 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

Provide motor controllers in accordance with the following:

a. UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2.

b. Provide controllers with thermal overload protection in each phase, and one spare normally open auxiliary contact, and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact.

c. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp 746 watts and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage.

d. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

e. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, provide a hand/off/automatic selector switch with the controller.

f. Connections to selector switch: wired such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position.

g. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices: connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions.

h. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device: made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram.

i. Provide a disconnecting means, capable of being locked in the open position, for the motor that is located in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location. As an alternative, provide a motor controller disconnect, capable of being locked in the open position, to serve as the disconnecting means for the motor if it is in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location.

j. Overload protective devices: provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case.

k. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker: interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position.

l. Minimum short circuit withstand rating of combination motor controller: as indicated rms symmetrical amperes.

2.21.1 Control Wiring

Provide control wiring in accordance with the following:

a. All control wire: stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and passing the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards.

b. Hinge wire: Class K stranding.

c. Current transformer secondary leads: not smaller than No. 10 AWG.

d. Control wire minimum size: No. 14 AWG.

e. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below: the same type as control wiring with No. 12 AWG minimum size.

f. Provide wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.21.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

Provide control circuit terminal blocks in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA ICS 4.

b. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring: molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts.

c. Provide terminals with removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts.

d. Terminals: not less than No. 10 in size with sufficient length and

space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal.

e. Terminal arrangement: subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer with not less than four spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, provided on each block or group of blocks.

f. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks are acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type.

g. Submit data showing that any proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.21.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

a. Short-Circuiting Type: Short-circuiting type terminal blocks: furnished for all current transformer secondary leads with provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks: comply with the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.

b. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity: provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. Provide terminals of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, provide screws with hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals must have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Provide each connected terminal with the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.21.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits: maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from control transformer in same enclosure. Transformers: conform to UL 506, as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits: provide primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side. Provide one fused secondary lead with the other lead grounded. For designated systems, as indicated, provide backup power supply, including transformers connected to emergency power source. Provide for automatic switchover and alarm upon failure of primary control circuit.

2.21.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

2.21.5 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers

Across-the-line-type, electrically and mechanically interlocked. Multiple-speed controllers: include compelling relays and multiple-button, station-type with pilot lights for each speed.

2.21.6 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations: heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.21.7 Pilot and Indicating Lights

Provide LED cluster lamps.

2.22 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Single pole designed for flush or surface mounting with overload protection.

2.22.1 Pilot Lights

Provide yoke-mounted, seven element LED cluster light module. Color: in accordance with NEMA ICS 2.

2.23 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide circuit breakers, disconnecting means, and other devices that are electrical energy-isolating capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, NFPA 70E and 29 CFR 1910.303. Comply with requirements of Division 23, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)" for mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment.

2.24 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

Provide system of telecommunications wire-supporting structures (pathway), including: outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires wireways, cable trays, and other accessories for telecommunications outlets and pathway in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified herein. Additional telecommunications requirements are specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.25 COMMUNITY ANTENNA TELEVISION (CATV) SYSTEM

Additional CATV requirements are specified in Section 27 05 13.43 TELEVISION DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.25.1 CATV Outlets

Provide flush mounted, 75-ohm, F-type connector outlet rated from 5 to 1000 MHz in standard electrical outlet boxes with mounting frame.

2.25.2 CATV Faceplates

Provide modular faceplates for mounting of CATV Outlets. Faceplate: include designation labels and label covers for circuit identification. Faceplate color: match outlet and switch coverplates.

2.26 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

2.26.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods: cone pointed copper-clad steel solid copper, with minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and minimum length 10 feet. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.26.2 Ground Bus

Copper ground bus: provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated.

2.26.3 Secondary Bonding Busbar

Provide corrosion-resistant grounding busbar suitable for indoor installation in accordance with TIA-607. Busbars: plated for reduced contact resistance. If not plated, clean the busbar prior to fastening the conductors to the busbar and apply an anti-oxidant to the contact area to control corrosion and reduce contact resistance. Provide a Primary bonding busbar (PBB) in the telecommunications entrance facility and a Secondary bonding busbar (SBB) in all other telecommunications rooms and equipment rooms. The Primary bonding busbar (PBB) and the Secondary bonding busbar (SBB): sized in accordance with the immediate application requirements and with consideration of future growth. Provide Secondary bonding busbars with the following:

a. Predrilled copper busbar provided with holes for use with standard sized lugs,

b. Minimum dimensions of 0.25 in thick by 4 in wide for the PBB and 2 in wide for SBBs with length as indicated;

c. Listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.27 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.28 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

a. ASTM D709.

b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.

c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.

d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.

e. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering

and engrave into the core.

f. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.

g. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.29 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.30 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations.

2.31 WIREWAYS

UL 870. Material: steel galvanized 16 gauge for heights and depths up to 6 by 6 inches, and 14 gauge for heights and depths up to 12 by 12 inches. Provide in length required for the application with screw-cover NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.32 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices (SPD) which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance switchboard. Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. Do not install SPD inside a panelboard or switchboard enclosure. However, SPD may be installed in a separate compartment of a switchgear provided that it is supplied by a dedicated circuit breaker. SPD must have the same short-circuit current rating as the protected equipment and must not be installed at a point of system where the available fault current is in excess of that rating. Use Type 1 or Type 2 SPD and connect on the load side of a dedicated circuit breaker. Submit performance and characteristic curves.

Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-
Phase to phase (L-L)
Each phase to neutral (L-N)
Neutral to ground (N-G)
Phase to ground (L-G)

FOR DELTA CONNECTIONS-
Phase to phase (L-L)
Phase to ground (L-G)

SPDs at the service entrance: provide with a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 40,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G) and downstream SPDs rated 40,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 20,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G).

Provide SPDs per NFPA 780 for the lightning protection system.

Maximum L-N, and N-G Voltage Protection Rating:

700V for 120V, single phase system
1,000V for 120/240V, single phase system
700V for 120/240V, three phase system
700V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Maximum L-G Protection Rating:
700V for 120V, single phase system
1,000V for 120/240V, single phase system
700V for 120/240V, three phase system
700V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Maximum L-L Voltage Protection Rating:

1,200V for 120/240V, three phase system
1,200V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,800V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating for L-N and L-G modes of operation: 120 percent of nominal voltage for 240 volts and below; 115 percent of nominal voltage above 240 volts to 480 volts.

2.33 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.

b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.

c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.

d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.

e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.

f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray.

g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

2.34 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.34.1 Transformer Factory Tests

Submittal: include routine NEMA ST 20 transformer test results on each transformer and also provide the results of NEMA "design" and "prototype" tests that were made on transformers electrically and mechanically equal to those specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit: continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.1.2 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures: labeled and identified as such.

3.1.2.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, label each enclosure, new and existing, as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum: indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure: provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.3 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Shared neutral, or multi-wire branch circuits, are not permitted with arc-fault circuit interrupters. Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum

200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.3.2 Metal-Clad Cable

Install in accordance with NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

3.1.3.3 Armored Cable

Install in accordance with NFPA 70, Type AC cable.

3.1.4 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project. Run conduits under floor slab as if exposed.

3.1.4.1 Restrictions Applicable to Aluminum Conduit

a. Do not install underground or encase in concrete or masonry.

b. Do not use brass or bronze fittings.

c. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.2 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

a. Do not install underground.

b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

c. Do not use in areas subject to physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

d. Do not use in hazardous areas.

e. Do not use outdoors.

f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.

g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.3 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

a. PVC Schedule 40.

(1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, fire pump rooms, and where restrictions are applying to both PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80.

(2) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

b. PVC Schedule 80.

(1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, hospitals, power plant, missile magazines, and other such areas.

(2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.

(3) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

-

3.1.4.4 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.5 Underground Conduit

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40; or fiberglass. Convert nonmetallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before rising through floor slab. Plastic coating: extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.1.4.6 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

3.1.4.7 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab: located a minimum of 12 inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier. Use NECA NEIS 1 Table 2a (Minimum Raceway Spacing) to determine under floor slab conduit spacing unless greater spacing is required elsewhere in this section.

3.1.4.8 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, do not allow curved portion of bends to be visible above finished slab. Where conduit rises through slab-on grade, seal all electrical penetrations to address radon mitigation and prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.4.9 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs or Concrete Walls

Locate so as not to adversely affect structural strength of slabs. Install conduit within middle one-third of concrete slab. Do not stack conduits. Space conduits horizontally not closer than three diameters, except at cabinet locations. Curved portions of bends must not be visible above finish slab. Increase slab thickness as necessary to provide minimum one inch cover over conduit. Where embedded conduits cross building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion/deflection fittings and bonding jumpers. Expansion/deflection fittings must allow horizontal and vertical movement of raceway. Conduit larger than one inch trade size: installed parallel with or at right angles to main reinforcement; when at right angles to reinforcement, install conduit

close to one of supports of slab. Where nonmetallic conduit is used, convert raceway to plastic coated rigid steel or plastic coated steel IMC before rising above floor, unless specifically indicated.

3.1.4.10 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.4.11 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Identify independent conduit support in both fire and non-fire rated assemblies per NFPA 70. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Support exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings by U-clamp hangers at each floor level and at 10 foot maximum intervals. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.4.12 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.4.13 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings

cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.4.14 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquid tight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable as a support method.

3.1.4.15 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway

Install telecommunications pathway in accordance with TIA-569.

a. Horizontal Pathway: Telecommunications pathways from the work area to the telecommunications room: installed and cabling length requirements in accordance with TIA-568.1. Size conduits, wireways, and cable trays in accordance with TIA-569 and as indicated.

b. Backbone Pathway: Telecommunication pathways from the telecommunications entrance facility to telecommunications rooms, and, telecommunications equipment rooms (backbone cabling): installed in accordance with TIA-569. Size conduits, wireways, and cable trays for telecommunications risers in accordance with TIA-569 and as indicated.

3.1.4.16 Community Antenna Television (CATV) System Conduits

Install a system of CATV wire-supporting structures (pathway), including: outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires wireways, cable trays, and other accessories for CATV outlets and pathway in accordance with TIA-569. Provide distribution system with star topology with empty conduit and pullwire from each outlet box to the telecommunications room and empty conduit and pullwire from each telecommunications room to the headend equipment location.

3.1.5 Busway Installation

Comply at minimum with NFPA 70. Install busways parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members. Support busways at 5 foot maximum intervals, and brace to prevent lateral movement. Provide fixed type hinges on risers; spring-type are unacceptable. Provide flanges where busway makes penetrations through walls and floors, and seal to maintain smoke and fire ratings. Provide waterproof curb where busway riser passes through floor. Seal gaps with fire-rated foam and caulk. Provide expansion joints, but only where bus duct crosses building expansion joints. Provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.6 Cable Tray Installation

Install and ground in accordance with NFPA 70. In addition, install and ground telecommunications cable tray in accordance with TIA-569, and

TIA-607. Install cable trays parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members. Cable tray and tray supports must not partially nor completely obstruct access to the room. Support in accordance with NEMA VE 2 and with manufacturer recommendations but at not more than 6 foot intervals or as indicated. Coat contact surfaces of aluminum connections with an antioxidant compound prior to assembly. Adjacent cable tray sections: bonded together by connector plates of an identical type as the cable tray sections. For grounding of cable tray system provide No. 2 AWG bare copper wire throughout cable tray system, and bond to each section, except use No. 1/0 aluminum wire if cable tray is aluminum. Terminate cable trays 10 inches from both sides of smoke and fire partitions. Install conductors run through smoke and fire partitions in 4 inch rigid steel conduits with grounding bushings, extending 12 inches beyond each side of partitions. Seal conduit on both ends to maintain smoke and fire ratings of partitions. Firestop penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

In addition, install and ground telecommunications cable tray in accordance with TIA-569, and TIA-607. Ensure edges, fittings, and hardware are finished free from burrs and sharp edges. Use No. 1/0 aluminum wire if cable tray is aluminum.

3.1.7 Telecommunications Cable Support Installation

Install open top and closed ring cable supports on 4 ft to 5 ft centers to adequately support and distribute the cable’s weight. Use these types of supports to support a maximum of 50 0.25 in diameter cables. Install suspended cables with at least 3 in of clear vertical space above the ceiling tiles and support channels (T-bars). Open top and closed ring cable supports: suspended from or attached to the structural ceiling or walls with hardware or other installation aids specifically designed to support their weight.

3.1.8 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow

masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.8.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet.

3.1.8.1.1 Wall-Mounted Telecommunications Outlet Box

Provide double gang electrical boxes, minimum standard size 5 1/4 inches square and 2-3/4 inches deep with plaster ring for connection of single gang faceplate. Design outlet box for recess mounting with the faceplate flush with the wall surface, at the same height as the electrical outlets.

3.1.8.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.9 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, and disconnecting switches so height of center of grip of the operating handle of the switch or circuit breaker at its highest position is maximum 79 inches above floor or working platform or as allowed in Section 404.8 per NFPA 70. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Wall-mounted telecommunications outlets: mounted at height indicated. Measure mounting heights of receptacle outlet boxes in the to the bottom of the outlet box.

3.1.10 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Provide telecommunications system conductor identification as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS.

3.1.10.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips for identification of power distribution, control,

data, and communications cables in accordance with the following:

a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.

b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers

c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.

d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.

e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.

f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.

g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.11 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.11.1 Splices of Aluminum Conductors

Make with solderless circumferential compression-type, aluminum-bodied connectors UL listed for AL/CU. Remove surface oxides from aluminum conductors by wire brushing and immediately apply oxide-inhibiting joint compound and insert in connector. After joint is made, wipe away excess joint compound, and insulate splice.

3.1.12 Terminating Aluminum Conductors

3.1.12.1 Termination to Copper Bus

Terminate aluminum conductors to copper bus either by: (a) inline splicing a copper pigtail, of ampacity at least that of aluminum conductor, or (b) utilizing circumferential, compression-type, aluminum-bodied terminal lug UL listed for AL/CU, and steel Belleville cadmium-plated hardened steel spring washers, flat washers, bolts, and nuts. Carefully install Belleville spring washers with crown up toward nut or bolt head, with concave side of Belleville bearing on heavy-duty, wide series flat washer of larger diameter than Belleville. Tighten nuts sufficiently to flatten Belleville, and leave in position. Lubricate hardware with joint compound prior to making connection. Wire brush and

apply joint compound to conductor prior to inserting in lug.

3.1.13 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.14 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings.

3.1.15 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, access flooring support system, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Make ground connection to driven ground rods on exterior of building. Bond additional driven rods together with a minimum of 4 AWG soft bare copper wire buried to a depth of at least 12 inches. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA-607. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.15.1 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods and measure the resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Do not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions for the maximum resistance of a driven ground. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, additional rods, spaced on center. Spacing for additional rods must be a minimum of 10 feet. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

3.1.15.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, excepting specifically those connections for which access for periodic testing is required, by exothermic weld or high compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make high compression connections using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Provide tools and dies as recommended by the manufacturer. Use an embossing die code or other standard method to provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.15.3 Ground Bus

Provide a copper ground bus in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical equipment: effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. Bond the ground bus to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Make connections and splices of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except use pressure connectors or bolted connections for connections to removable equipment. For raised floor equipment rooms in computer and data processing centers, provide a minimum of four, one at each corner, ground buses connected to the building grounding system. Use bolted connections in lieu of thermoweld, so they can be changed as required by additions and alterations.

3.1.15.4 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system: do not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.15.5 Telecommunications System

Provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with the following:

a. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars: Provide a Primary bonding busbar (PBB) in the telecommunications entrance facility. Install the PBB as close to the electrical service entrance grounding connection as practicable. Provide a Secondary bonding busbar (SBB) in all other telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms. Install the SBB as close to the telecommunications room panelboard as practicable, when equipped. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is not installed in the telecommunications room, locate the SBB near the backbone cabling and associated terminations. In addition, locate the SBB to provide for the shortest and straightest routing of the grounding conductors. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located within the same room or space as a SBB, bond that panelboard's alternating current equipment ground (ACEG) bus (when equipped) or the panelboard enclosure to the SBB. Install Secondary bonding busbars to maintain clearances as required by NFPA 70 and insulated from its support. A minimum of 2 inches separation from the wall is recommended to allow access to the rear of the busbar and adjust the mounting height to accommodate overhead or underfloor cable routing.

b. Telecommunications Bonding Conductors: Provide main telecommunications service equipment ground consisting of separate bonding conductor for telecommunications, between the PBB and readily accessible grounding connection of the electrical service. Grounding and bonding conductors should not be placed in ferrous metallic conduit. If it is necessary to place grounding and bonding conductors in ferrous metallic conduit that exceeds 3 feet in length, bond the conductors to each end of the conduit using a grounding bushing or a No. 6 AWG conductor, minimum. Provide a telecommunications bonding backbone (TBB) that originates at the PBB extends throughout the building using the telecommunications backbone pathways, and connects to the SBBs in all telecommunications rooms and equipment rooms. Install the TBB conductors such that they are protected from physical

and mechanical damage. The TBB conductors should be installed without splices and routed in the shortest possible straight-line path. Make the bonding conductor between a TBB and a SBB continuous. Where splices are necessary, the number of splices should be a minimum. Make the splices accessible and located in telecommunications spaces. Connect joined segments of a TBB using exothermic welding, irreversible compression-type connectors, or equivalent. Install all joints to be adequately supported and protected from damage. Whenever two or more TBBs are used within a multistory building, bond the TBBs together with a grounding equalizer (GE) at the top floor and at a minimum of every third floor in between. Do not connect the TBB and GE to the pathway ground, except at the PBB or the SBB.

c. Telecommunications Grounding Connections: Telecommunications grounding connections to the PBB or SBB: utilize listed compression two-hole lugs, exothermic welding, suitable and equivalent one hole non-twisting lugs, or other irreversible compression type connections. Bond all metallic pathways, cabinets, and racks for telecommunications cabling and interconnecting hardware located within the same room or space as the PBB or SBB to the PBB or SBB respectively. In a metal frame (structural steel) building, where the steel framework is readily accessible within the room; bond each PBB and SBB to the vertical steel metal frame using a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. Where the metal frame is external to the room and readily accessible, bond the metal frame to the SBB or PBB with a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. When practicable because of shorter distances and, where horizontal steel members are permanently electrically bonded to vertical column members, the SBB may be bonded to these horizontal members in lieu of the vertical column members. All connectors used for bonding to the metal frame of a building must be listed for the intended purpose.

3.1.16 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.17 Elevator

Provide circuit to line terminals of elevator controller, and disconnect switch on line side of controller, outlet for control power, outlet receptacle and work light at midheight of elevator shaft, and work light and outlet receptacle in elevator pit.

3.1.18 Government-Furnished Equipment

Contractor make connections to Government-furnished equipment to make equipment operate as intended, including providing miscellaneous items such as plugs, receptacles, wire, cable, conduit, flexible conduit, and outlet boxes or fittings.

3.1.19 Repair of Existing Work

Perform repair of existing work:

3.1.19.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.19.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Disconnect existing concealed wiring to be removed from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.19.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System

Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment includes equipment's associated wiring, including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, and fittings, back to equipment's power source as indicated.

3.1.20 Watthour Meters

ANSI C12.1.

3.1.21 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible. Maximum allowed lead length is 3 feet avoiding 90 degree bends. Do not locate surge protective devices inside a panelboard or switchboard enclosure.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets. Provide nameplate on all equipment in access controlled spaces and areas.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting: as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test s. Where applicable, test electrical equipment in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused must also be tested.

3.5.3 Transformer Tests

Perform the standard, not optional, tests in accordance with the Inspection and Test Procedures for transformers, dry type, air-cooled, 600 volt and below; as specified in NETA ATS. Measure primary and secondary voltages for proper tap settings. Tests need not be performed by a recognized independent testing firm or independent electrical consulting firm.

3.5.4 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device is a self-test model as specified in UL 943.

3.5.5 Arc-Fault Receptacle Test

Test arc-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device is a self-test model as specified in UL 1699.

3.5.6 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

3.5.7 Watthour Meter

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Examine for broken parts, shipping damage, and tightness of connections.

(2) Verify that meter type, scales, and connections are in accordance with approved shop drawings.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Determine accuracy of meter.

(2) Calibrate watthour meters to one-half percent.

(3) Verify that correct multiplier has been placed on face of meter, where applicable.

3.5.8 Phase Rotation Test

Perform phase rotation test to ensure proper rotation of service power prior to operation of new or reinstalled equipment using a phase rotation meter. Follow the meter manual directions performing the test.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 24 13

SWITCHBOARDS

08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Product Data
1.5.2 Switchboard Drawings
1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements
1.5.4 Standard Products
1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
1.6 MAINTENANCE
1.6.1 Switchboard Operation and Maintenance Data
1.6.2 Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals
1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION
2.2 SWITCHBOARD
2.2.1 Ratings
2.2.2 Construction
2.2.2.1 Enclosure
2.2.2.2 Bus Bars
2.2.2.3 Main Section
2.2.2.4 Distribution Sections
2.2.2.5 Auxiliary Sections
2.2.3 Protective Device
2.2.3.1 Molded-Case Circuit Breaker
2.2.4 Electronic Trip Units
2.2.5 Metering
2.2.5.1 Electronic Watthour Meter
2.2.6 Transformer
2.2.7 Terminal Boards
2.2.8 Wire Marking
2.3 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE
2.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES
2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
2.5.1 Equipment Test Schedule
2.5.2 Switchboard Design Tests
2.5.2.1 Design Tests
2.5.2.2 Additional Design Tests
2.5.3 Switchboard Production Tests
2.6 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

2.7 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL
2.8 MIMIC BUS LABELING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 GROUNDING
3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes
3.2.2 Equipment Grounding
3.2.3 Connections
3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment
3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES
3.3.1 Switchboard
3.3.2 Meters and Instrument Transformers
3.3.3 Field Applied Painting
3.3.4 Galvanizing Repair
3.3.5 Field Fabricated Nameplate Mounting
3.4 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES
3.4.1 Exterior Location
3.4.2 Interior Location
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests
3.5.1.1 Switchboard Assemblies
3.5.1.2 Circuit Breakers - Low Voltage - Power
3.5.1.3 Circuit Breakers
3.5.1.4 Current Transformers
3.5.1.5 Metering and Instrumentation
3.5.1.6 Grounding System
3.5.1.7 Cybersecurity Installation Certification
3.5.2 Follow-Up Verification

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 24 13

SWITCHBOARDS
08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM D149	(2020) Dielectric Breakdown Voltage and Dielectric Strength of Solid Electrical Insulating Materials at Commercial Power Frequencies
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials
ASTM D1535	(2014; R 2018) Standard Practice for Specifying Color by the Munsell System

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C57.12.28	(2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
IEEE C57.13	(2016) Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA PB 2.1	(2013) General Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 600 V or Less
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA PB 2	(2011) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 891	(2019) UL Standard for Safety Switchboards

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Switchboard Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Switchboard; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Switchboard Design Tests; G

Switchboard Production Tests; G

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Cybersecurity Installation Certification; G

Submit certification indicating conformance with the paragraph CYBERSECURITY INSTALLATION CERTIFICATION.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Switchboard Operation and Maintenance, Data Package 5; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Equipment Test Schedule; G

Required Settings; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Product Data

Include manufacturer's information on each submittal for each component, device and accessory provided with the switchboard including:

a. Circuit breaker type, interrupting rating, and trip devices, including available settings.

b. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (in electronic format) of the main secondary breaker and largest secondary feeder device.

1.5.2 Switchboard Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Identify circuit terminals on wiring diagrams and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Indicate on the drawings adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Include the nameplate data, size, and

capacity on submittal. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references on submittals. Include the following:

a. One-line diagram including breakers, fuses, current transformers, and meters.

b. Outline drawings including front elevation, section views, footprint, and overall dimensions.

c. Bus configuration including dimensions and ampere ratings of bus bars.

d. Markings and NEMA nameplate data.

e. Circuit breaker type, interrupting rating, and trip devices, including available settings.

f. Wiring diagrams and elementary diagrams with terminals identified, and indicating prewired interconnections between items of equipment and the interconnection between the items.

g. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (in electronic format) of the main secondary breaker and largest secondary feeder device. Use this information (designer of record) to provide breaker settings that ensures protection and coordination are achieved.

1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" or "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable

if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than one year prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.6.1 Switchboard Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.6.2 Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Assemble and securely bind manuals in durable, hard covered, water resistant binders. Assemble and index the manuals in the following order with a table of contents:

a. Manufacturer's O&M information required by the paragraph SD-10, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Catalog data required by the paragraph SD-03, PRODUCT DATA.

c. Drawings required by the paragraph SD-02, SHOP DRAWINGS.

d. Prices for spare parts and supply list.

e. Information on metering.

f. Design test reports.

g. Production test reports.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items that are supported by service organizations reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be switchboards and related accessories are specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2 SWITCHBOARD

NEMA PB 2 and UL 891.

2.2.1 Ratings

Provide equipment with the following ratings:

a. Voltage rating: as indicated.

b. Continuous current rating of the main bus: as indicated.

c. Short-circuit current rating: as indicated.

d. UL listed and labeled as service entrance equipment.

2.2.2 Construction

Provide the following:

a. Switchboard: consisting of one or more vertical sections bolted together to form a rigid assembly and front and rear aligned as indicated.

b. All circuit breakers: front accessible.

c. Front and rear aligned switchboards.

d. Where indicated, "space for future" or "space" means to include a vertical bus provided behind a blank front cover. Where indicated, "provision for future" means full hardware provided to mount a breaker suitable for the location.

e. Completely factory engineered and assembled, including protective devices and equipment indicated with necessary interconnections, instrumentation, and control wiring.

2.2.2.1 Enclosure

Provide the following:

a. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6 Type as indicated.

b. Enclosure: bolted together with removable bolt-on side and hinged rear covers, and sloping roof downward toward rear.

c. Front and rear doors: provided with padlockable vault handles with a three point catch.

d. Bases, frames and channels of enclosure: corrosion resistant and fabricated of galvanized steel. Separate sections using vertical steel barriers.

e. Base: includes any part of enclosure that is within 3 inches of concrete pad.

f. Galvanized steel: ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A653/A653M G90 coating, and ASTM A153/A153M, as applicable. Galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

g. Paint color: ASTM D1535 light gray No. 61 or No. 49 over rust inhibitor.

h. Paint coating system: comply with IEEE C57.12.28 for galvanized steel.

2.2.2.2 Bus Bars

Provide the following:

a. Bus bars: copper with silver-plated contact surfaces.

(1) Phase bus bars: insulated with a tape wrap or insulating sleeve providing a minimum breakdown voltage of 16,000 volts per ASTM D149.

(2) Neutral bus: rated 100 percent of the main bus continuous current rating as indicated.

b. Make bus connections and joints with hardened steel bolts.

c. Main-bus (through bus): rated at the full ampacity of the main throughout the switchboard.

d. Minimum one-quarter by 2 inch copper ground bus secured to each vertical section along the entire length of the switchboard.

2.2.2.3 Main Section

Provide the main section consisting of a combination section with molded-case circuit breakers for the main and branch devices as indicated an individually mounted fixed molded-case circuit breaker.

2.2.2.4 Distribution Sections

Provide the distribution sections as indicated.

2.2.2.5 Auxiliary Sections

Provide auxiliary sections consisting of indicated instruments, as indicated.

2.2.3 Protective Device

Provide main and branch protective devices as indicated.

2.2.3.1 Molded-Case Circuit Breaker

Provide the following:

a. UL 489. UL listed and labeled, 100 percent rated main breaker standard rated branch breakers, electrically operated, low voltage molded-case circuit breaker, with a short-circuit current rating of as indicated at the indicated voltage.

b. Breaker frame size: as indicated.

c. Series rated circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.2.4 Electronic Trip Units

Equip main and distribution breakers as indicated with a solid-state tripping system consisting of three current sensors and a microprocessor-based trip unit that provides true rms sensing adjustable time-current circuit protection. Include the following:

a. Current sensors ampere rating: as indicated.

b. Trip unit ampere rating: as indicated.

c. Ground fault protection: as indicated residual type sensing.

d. Electronic trip units: provide additional features as indicated:

(1) Indicated Breakers: include long delay pick-up and time settings, and LED indication of cause of circuit breaker trip.

(2) Main breakers: include short delay pick-up and time settings, instantaneous settings, and ground fault settings.

(3) Distribution breakers: include short delay pick-up and time settings, instantaneous settings, and ground fault settings as indicated.

(4) For electronic trip units that are rated for or can be adjusted to 1,200 amperes or higher, provide arc energy reduction capability with an energy-reducing maintenance switch with local status indicator.

2.2.5 Metering

2.2.5.1 Electronic Watthour Meter

Provide as specified in Section 26 27 13.10 30 ELECTRIC METERS.

ANSI C12.1. Provide a switchboard style electronic programmable watthour meter, semi-flush mounted, as indicated. Meter can be either programmed at the factory or programmed in the field. Turn field programming device over to the Contracting Officer at completion of project. Coordinate meter to system requirements.

a. Design: Provide meter designed for use on a 3-phase, 4-wire, 208Y/120 or 480Y/277 volt system, as indicated, with 3 current transformers. Include necessary KYZ pulse initiation hardware for Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS).

b. Coordination: Provide meter coordinated with ratios of current transformers and transformer secondary voltage.

c. Class: 20. Accuracy: plus or minus 1.0 percent. Finish: Class II.

d. Kilowatt-hour Register: five digit electronic programmable type.

e. Demand Register:

(1) Provide solid state.

(2) Meter reading multiplier: Indicate multiplier on the meter face.

(3) Demand interval length: programmed for 15 minutes with rolling demand up to six subintervals per interval.

f. Meter fusing: Provide a fuse block mounted in the metering compartment containing one fuse per phase to protect the voltage input to the watthour meter. Size fuses as recommended by the meter manufacturer.

g. Provide meter with a communications port, RS485, with Modbus RTU serial or Ethernet, Modbus-TCP communications.

IEEE C57.13. Provide single ratio transformers, 60 hertz, 2500A to 5-ampere ratio, 1.5 rating factor, with a metering accuracy class of 0.3 through B-1.8.

Provide a fuse block mounted in the metering compartment containing one fuse per phase to protect the voltage input to voltage sensing meters. Size fuses as recommended by the meter manufacturer.

2.2.6 Transformer

Provide transformer section in switchboard in accordance with UL 891 and as indicated. Provide the transformer and section that is suitable for the installation. Test transformers greater than 10 kVA in accordance with UL 891. Provide a transformer conforming to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2.7 Terminal Boards

Provide with engraved plastic terminal strips and screw type terminals for external wiring between components and for internal wiring between removable assemblies. Provide short-circuiting type terminal boards associated with current transformer. Terminate conductors for current transformers with ring-tongue lugs. Provide terminal board identification that is identical in similar units. Provide color coded external wiring that is color coded consistently for similar terminal boards.

2.2.8 Wire Marking

Mark control and metering conductors at each end. Provide factory installed, white, plastic tubing, heat stamped with black block type letters on factory-installed wiring. On field-installed wiring, provide white, preprinted, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sleeves, heat stamped with black block type letters. Provide a single letter or number on each sleeve, elliptically shaped to securely grip the wire, and keyed in such a manner to ensure alignment with adjacent sleeves. Provide specific wire markings using the appropriate combination of individual sleeves. Indicate on each wire marker the device or equipment, including specific terminal number to which the remote end of the wire is attached.

2.3 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable. This nameplate and method of attachment may be the manufacturer's standard if it contains the required information.

2.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each switchboard, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in this section or as indicated on the drawings. Identify on each nameplate inscription the function and, when applicable, the position. Provide nameplates of melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Provide red laminated plastic label with white center core where

indicated. Provide matte finish surface. Provide square corners. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Provide nameplates with minimum size of one by 2.5 inches. Provide lettering that is a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 Equipment Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide equipment test schedules for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

Provide the following as part of test equipment calibration:

a. Provide a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.

b. Accuracy: Traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

c. Instrument calibration frequency schedule: less than or equal to 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.

d. Dated calibration labels: visible on all test equipment.

e. Calibrating standard: higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

f. Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:

    (1) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.

    (2) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.5.2 Switchboard Design Tests

NEMA PB 2 and UL 891.

2.5.2.1 Design Tests

Furnish documentation showing the results of design tests on a product of the same series and rating as that provided by this specification.

a. Short-circuit current test.

b. Enclosure tests.

c. Dielectric test.

2.5.2.2 Additional Design Tests

In addition to normal design tests, perform the following tests on the actual equipment. Furnish reports which include results of design tests performed on the actual equipment.

a. Temperature rise tests.

b. Continuous current.

2.5.3 Switchboard Production Tests

NEMA PB 2 and UL 891. Furnish reports which include results of production tests performed on the actual equipment for this project. These tests include:

a. 60-hertz dielectric tests.

b. Mechanical operation tests.

c. Electrical operation and control wiring tests.

d. Ground fault sensing equipment test.

2.6 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Provide a power system study as specified in Section 26 05 73 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES.

2.7 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL

Provide warning label for switchboards. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the enclosure warning of potential electrical arc flash hazards and appropriate PPE required. Provide label format as indicated.

2.8 MIMIC BUS LABELING

Provide a mimic bus on the front of the equipment to diagrammatically show the internal bus structure of the lineup.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except that grounds and grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 25 ohms.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Connect ground conductors to the upper end of the ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide

compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Equipment Grounding

Provide bare copper cable not smaller than No. 4/0 AWG not less than 24 inches below grade connecting to the indicated ground rods. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is directed to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" applies.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Install exothermic welds and compression connectors as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect equipment furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

3.3.1 Switchboard

ANSI/NEMA PB 2.1.

3.3.2 Meters and Instrument Transformers

ANSI C12.1.

3.3.3 Field Applied Painting

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.4 Galvanizing Repair

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M, zinc rich paint, for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces that repair paint has been applied to.

3.3.5 Field Fabricated Nameplate Mounting

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.4 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

3.4.1 Exterior Location

Mount switchboard on concrete slab as follows:

a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide the slab with dimensions at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 inch No. 6 mesh placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab.

b. Place slab on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base.

c. Install slab such that the top of the concrete slab is approximately 4 inches above the finished grade.

d. Provide edges above grade 1/2 inch chamfer.

e. Provide slab of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

f. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted.

g. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant.

h. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches above slab surface.

i. Provide concrete work as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.4.2 Interior Location

Mount switchboard on concrete slab as follows:

a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide the slab with dimensions at least 4 inches thick.

b. Install slab such that the top of the concrete slab is approximately 4 inches above the finished grade.

c. Provide edges above grade 1/2 inch chamfer.

d. Provide slab of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

e. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted.

f. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant.

g. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches above slab surface.

h. Provide concrete work as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Submit Required Settings of breakers to the Contracting Officer after approval of switchboard and at least 30 days in advance of their requirement.

3.5.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.5.1.1 Switchboard Assemblies

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.

(4) Clean switchboard and verify shipping bracing, loose parts, and documentation shipped inside cubicles have been removed.

(5) Inspect all doors, panels, and sections for paint, dents, scratches, fit, and missing hardware.

(6) Verify that fuse and circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings as well as to the circuit breaker’s address for microprocessor-communication packages.

(7) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(8) Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.

(9) Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

(10) Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.

(11) Verify correct barrier installation and operation.

(12) Exercise all active components.

(13) Inspect all mechanical indicating devices for correct operation.

(14) Verify that filters are in place and vents are clear.

(15) Test operation, alignment, and penetration of instrument transformer withdrawal disconnects.

(16) Inspect control power transformers.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.

(2) Perform dielectric withstand voltage tests.

(3) Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; Do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.

(4) Perform control wiring performance test.

(5) Perform primary current injection tests on the entire current circuit in each section of assembly.

(6) Perform phasing check on double-ended switchboard to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.

3.5.1.2 Circuit Breakers - Low Voltage - Power

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.

(4) Verify that all maintenance devices are available for servicing and operating the breaker.

(5) Inspect arc chutes.

(6) Inspect moving and stationary contacts for condition, wear, and alignment.

(7) Verify that primary and secondary contact wipe and other dimensions vital to satisfactory operation of the breaker are correct.

(8) Perform all mechanical operator and contact alignment tests on both the breaker and its operating mechanism.

(9) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(10) Verify cell fit and element alignment.

(11) Verify racking mechanism.

(12) Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform contact-resistance tests on each breaker.

(2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(3) Adjust Breaker(s) for final settings in accordance with Government provided settings.

(4) Determine long-time minimum pickup current by primary current injection.

(5) Determine long-time delay by primary current injection.

(6) Determine short-time pickup and delay by primary current injection.

(7) Determine ground-fault pickup and delay by primary current injection.

(8) Determine instantaneous pickup value by primary current injection.

(9) Activate auxiliary protective devices, such as ground-fault or undervoltage relays, to ensure operation of shunt trip devices; Check the operation of electrically-operated breakers in their cubicle.

(10) Verify correct operation of any auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators, zone interlocking, electrical close and trip operation, trip-free, and antipump function.

(11) Verify operation of charging mechanism.

3.5.1.3 Circuit Breakers

Low Voltage Molded Case with Solid State Trips

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect circuit breaker for correct mounting.

(3) Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.

(4) Inspect case for cracks or other defects.

(5) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted connections and/or cable connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(6) Inspect mechanism contacts and arc chutes in unsealed units.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform contact-resistance tests.

(2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(3) Perform Breaker adjustments for final settings in accordance with Government provided settings.

(4) Perform long-time delay time-current characteristic tests

(5) Determine short-time pickup and delay by primary current injection.

(6) Determine ground-fault pickup and time delay by primary current injection.

(7) Determine instantaneous pickup current by primary injection.

(8) Verify correct operation of any auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators, zone interlocking, electrical close and trip operation, trip-free, and anti-pump function.

3.5.1.4 Current Transformers

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify correct connection.

(4) Verify that adequate clearances exist between primary and secondary circuit.

(5) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(6) Verify that all required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.

(2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(3) Perform polarity tests.

(4) Perform ratio-verification tests.

3.5.1.5 Metering and Instrumentation

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify tightness of electrical connections.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Determine accuracy of meters at 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of full scale.

(2) Calibrate watthour meters according to manufacturer's published

data.

(3) Verify all instrument multipliers.

(4) Electrically confirm that current transformer and voltage transformer secondary circuits are intact.

3.5.1.6 Grounding System

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) IEEE 81. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. Use an instrument equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

(2) Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.5.1.7 Cybersecurity Installation Certification

Furnish a certification that control systems are installed in accordance with DoD Instruction 8500.01, DoD Instruction 8510.01, and as required by individual Service Implementation Policy.

3.5.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Trip circuit breakers by operation of each protective device. Test each item to perform its function not less than three times. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, provide the Contracting Officer five working days advance notice of the dates and times for checks, settings, and tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 27 13.10 30

ELECTRIC METERS

10/07, CHG 2: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Installation Drawings
1.4.2 Standard Products
1.4.3 Alternative Qualifications
1.4.4 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Data
1.5 WARRANTY
1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.6.1 System Requirements
1.6.2 Selection Criteria

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER METERS
2.1.1 Physical and Common Requirements
2.1.2 Voltage Requirements
2.1.3 Current Requirements
2.1.4 Electrical Measurements
2.1.5 Meter Accuracy
2.1.6 An on the Meter Display, Output and Reading Capabilities
2.1.7 Installation Methods
2.1.8 Disconnecting Switches
2.1.9 Meter Programming
2.2 COMMUNICATIONS
2.2.1 Communications Methods
2.2.1.1 Optical Port
2.2.1.2 Serial Port
2.2.1.3 Ethernet
2.2.2 Communications Protocols and Methods
2.2.3 Communications Channels Surge Protection
2.3 METER DATA PROTOCOL
2.3.1 Open Protocol
2.4 SPARE PARTS
2.4.1 Parts List
2.5 METERING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Scheduling of Work and Outages
3.2 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests
3.3.1.1 Meter Assembly
3.3.1.2 Current Transformers
3.3.1.3 Potential Transformers
3.3.2 Follow-Up System Function Verification

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 27 13.10 30

ELECTRIC METERS
10/07, CHG 2: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.90.1	(2013) Standard for Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
IEEE C57.13	(2016) Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 61000-4-5	(2017) Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) - Part 4-5: Testing and Measurement Techniques - Surge Immunity Test
IEC 62053-22	(2020) Electricity Metering Equipment (A.C.) - Particular Requirements - Part 22: Static Meters for Active Energy (Classes 0,2 S and 0,5 S)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.18	(2006; R 2016) Protocol Specification for ANSI Type 2 Optical Port
ANSI C12.20	(2015; E 2018) Electricity Meters - 0.1, 0.2, and 0.5 Accuracy Classes
ANSI C62.61	(1993) American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification and on the drawings are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

a. Provide the following in the maintenance manual:
   1. Condensed description of how the equipment operates.
   2. Block diagram indicating major assemblies.
   3. Troubleshooting information
   4. Preventive maintenance.
   5. Spare parts information.

b. Provide operation and maintenance manuals required by submittal item "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Power Meters; G

Current Transformers; G

Potential Transformer; G

Communications Module; G

Protocol Modules; G

Data Recorder; G

Modem; G

Include manufacturer's information for each component, device, and accessory provided with the meter, protocol module or communications module.

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Power Meters; G

Communications Module; G

Protocol Modules; G

Data Recorder; G

Modem; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

System Function Verification; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installation Drawings

Drawings indicate but are not limited to the following:

a. Elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams with terminals identified of kilowatt advanced meter, current transformers, potential transformers, protocol modules, communications modules, Ethernet connections, data lines. For each meter installation, provide a diagram identified by the building number.

b. One-line diagram, including meters, switch(es), current transformers, potential transformers, protocol modules, communications modules, Ethernet connections, and fuses. For each meter installation, provide a diagram identified by the building number.

1.4.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Provide products that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Provide product that has been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.4 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Data

Do not use products manufactured more than 2 years prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.6.1 System Requirements

The metering and reading system, consisting of commercial, off-the-shelf meters, protocol modules, communications modules, and communication channels, will be used to record the electricity consumption and other values as described in the sections that follow and as shown on the drawings.

1.6.2 Selection Criteria

Metering components are part of a system that includes the physical meter, data recorder function and communications (modem) method. Include sufficient metering components to measure the electrical parameters identified and to store and communicate the values as required in the following sections for every building site identified. Verify that the metering system installed on any building site is compatible with the facility-wide communication and meter-reading protocol system. Contractor must connect the metering system to the facility-wide energy and utility monitoring and control system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER METERS

2.1.1 Physical and Common Requirements

a. Install metering system components according to the Metering System Schedule shown in this specification.

b. Power meter must be socket-mount design.

c. If existing meter base is usable, the meter base determines meter form factor. If a new meter is being installed, use meter and base form factor of 9S.

d. Provide meter consisting of a Class 20, transformer rated design.

e. Provide meter that is rated for use at temperature from -40 degrees Centigrade to +70 degrees Centigrade.

f. Meter must have NEMA 3R enclosure for surface mounting.

g. Surge withstand must conform to IEEE C37.90.1.

h. Provide meter with a standard 4-year warranty.

i. Provide meter in compliance with IEC 62053-22 (Part 21: Static Meter for Active Energy, classes 0.2S and 0.5S), certified by a qualified third party test laboratory.

2.1.2 Voltage Requirements

a. Furnish meter that is capable of connection to the service voltage phases and magnitude being monitored. If the meter is not rated for the service voltage, provide suitable potential transformers to send an acceptable voltage to the meter.

b. Provide meter that is capable of connection to the service voltage indicated in the Metering System Schedule:

c. Provide meter that accepts independent voltage inputs from each phase and is auto-ranging over the full range of input voltages.

d. Optically isolate voltage input to 2500 volts DC from signal and communications outputs. Use components meeting or exceeding IEEE C37.90.1 (Surge Withstand Capability).

e. The Contractor is responsible for determining the actual voltage ratio of each potential transformer. Provide transformer conforming to IEEE C57.13 and the following requirements.

1. Type: Dry type, of two-winding construction.

2. Weather: Outdoor or Indoor rated for the application.

3. Frequency: Nominal 60Hz, 50Hz for those bases that operate on 50Hz.

4. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.3% at 60Hz or 0.3% for those systems that operate at 50Hz.

2.1.3 Current Requirements

a. Accept independent current inputs from each phase. Install current transformer with a full load rating as shown in the schedule.

b. Provide single ratio current transformer with an Accuracy Class of 0.3 with a maximum error of +/- 0.3% at 5.0 amps.

c. Current transformer must have:

1. Insulation Class: Provide 600 volt and below current transformers rated at 10 KV BIL. Provide current transformers for 2400 and 4160 volt service rated at 25 KV BIL.

2. Frequency: Nominal 60Hz, 50Hz for bases that operate on 50Hz.

3. Burden: Select burden class for the load.

4. Phase Angle Range: 0 to 60 degrees.

d. Provide meter that accepts current input from standard instrument transformers (5A secondary current transformers.)

e. Current inputs must have a continuous rating in accordance with IEEE C57.13.

f. Provide multi-ratio current transformer where indicated with a top range equal to or greater than the actual load. The Contractor is responsible for determining the actual ratio of each transformer. Provide current transformer conforming to IEEE C57.13.

2.1.4 Electrical Measurements

Measure and report the following quantities:

a. Kilowatt-hours ("kWh" in Metering Systems Schedule) of consumption.

Cumulative.

b. Kilowatts of demand ("kW" in Metering Systems Schedule). Peak average over a selectable demand interval between 5 and 60 minutes (typically 15 minutes).

c. Reactive power ("kVAR" in Metering Systems Schedule). Measured over the same interval as the peak kW reading.

d. Power factor ("PF" in Metering Systems Schedule). Measured over the same interval as the peak kW reading.

e. Time of use consumption ("TOU" in Metering Systems Schedule). Kilowatt-hours recorded separately for each period set by programming into the meter. Time periods must be capable of being changed without removal from service. The meter must internally record and store Time of Use data.

1. Four (4) minimum TOU Rates (Registers)

2. Twenty (20) Year Calendar

3. Two (2) minimum seasons per year

f. Interval recording ("IR" in Metering Systems Schedule). Record kilowatt-hours for each 15 minute interval and accumulate for 30 days. Memory for recording the interval readings must be internal to the meter and ANSI C12.19 compliant. Provide time-stamped readings for every measured parameter.

g. Meter readings must be true RMS.

2.1.5 Meter Accuracy

Provide the following accuracies. Measure accuracies as percent of reading at standard meter test points.

a. Provide power meter meeting ANSI C12.20 for Class 0.2 and IEC 62053-22 accuracy requirements.

2.1.6 An on the Meter Display, Output and Reading Capabilities

Include the following output signals.

a. The meter will have a face display plate and will display every electrical parameter indicated to be recorded. Do not require meters to indicate interval data collected in a data logger with a communications output feature. Display peak values, instantaneous and cumulative values.

b. Include optical output port capable of 9600 bps communication with a hand-held reading device. Provide optical device that is compatible with ANSI C12.18

c. Provide meter with two channels of analog output, 0-1mA or 4-20mA, for positive and negative watt/hour readings.

d. Include output option for pulse output. KYZ pulse output related to kWatts/HR.

2.1.7 Installation Methods

a. Transformer mounted (XFMR)

1. Locate meter base outside on the secondary side of the pad-mounted transformer.

b. Stand-mounted adjacent to transformer ("STAND" in Metering Systems Schedule)

1. Mount meter base on a structural steel pole approximately 4 feet from the transformer pad. See detail on the drawings.

c. Building mounted ("BLDG" in Metering Systems Schedule)

1. Mount meter base on the side of the existing building near the service entrance. See detail on the drawings.

d. Panel mounted. ("PNL" in Metering Systems Schedule)

1. Mount meter where directed. See detail on the drawings.

e. Common features.

1. PTs (if required for proper voltage range) and physically connect CTs to the service entrance cables inside the service entrance disconnect enclosure.

2.1.8 Disconnecting Switches

a. Provide disconnecting wiring blocks between the current transformer and the meter. Build a shorting mechanism into the wiring block to allow the current transformer wiring to be changed without removing power to the transformer. Locate the wiring blocks where they are accessible without the necessity of disconnecting power to the transformer. For multi-ratio current transformers, provide a shorting block from each tap to the common lead.

b. Equip voltage-monitoring circuits with disconnect switches to isolate the meter base or socket from the voltage source.

2.1.9 Meter Programming

a. Provide power meter that is programmable by software supplied by the meter manufacturer.

b. Provide user-friendly software with Windows-compatible interface.

c. Operate software on Windows operating systems.

d. Provide software that allows the user to configure the meter, troubleshoot meter, query and display meter parameters and configuration data and stored values.

e. Provide meter firmware that is upgradeable through one of the communications ports without removing the unit from service.

2.2 COMMUNICATIONS

2.2.1 Communications Methods

2.2.1.1 Optical Port

Communicate with a hand-held reading device according to the following requirements.

a. Communications standards

1. ANSI C12.18

2. MV90 protocol

3. ANSI C12.20

b. Read operations

1. Current kWh values

2. Demand (kW) values since last reset

3. Last reset value

4. Meter status

c. Write operations

1. Meter setup

2.2.1.2 Serial Port

Provide serial port for connection to modem module where required in this specification.

a. On-Board serial port types

1. RS232

2. \RS485

2.2.1.3 Ethernet

For those meters using the Ethernet, send logged information using open standard Internet Protocols.

a. On-board Ethernet port support

1. HTTP

2. SMTP

(a) Modbus

b. Distribute stored data by

1. FTP

2.2.2 Communications Protocols and Methods

Use communications protocols and methods that are native to the meter. Provide communications module(s) as required to accomplish the following.

a. Include an IR port ("IR" in Metering Systems Schedule) for communication to external devices such as handheld readers that support a minimum speed of 9600 baud.

b. Include one RS-232 ("RS232" in Metering Systems Schedule) or one RS-485 ("RS485" in Metering Systems Schedule) digital communication port. Provide user configurable port with regard to speed, protocol, address, and other communications parameters that support a minimum communication speed of 9600 baud for the RS232 port.

c. Provide meter with a port that can be configured as a 10/100 Base-T Ethernet port ("BaseT" in Metering Systems Schedule)

    1. A communication module that converts serial RS232 or RS485 to Ethernet will be acceptable.

d. Auto Answer minimum 1200 baud internal modem ("A56K" in Metering Systems Schedule). Include automatic data buffering to provide faster, more reliable communications and the ability to automatically answer on a connected line.

e. Equip meter with one pulse output channel ("Pulse" in Metering Systems Schedule) that can be configured for operation as KYZ pulse output.

2.2.3 Communications Channels Surge Protection

Protect communications equipment against surges induced on its communications channels. Protect communication interfaces to all field equipment to meet the requirements of IEEE C37.90.1 or the requirements of IEC 61000-4-5, test level 4, while the equipment is operating. Do not use fuses for surge protection. For metallic cables and conductors which serve as communications channels between buildings, install surge protection at equipment rated for the application at each end, within 3 feet of the building cable entrance. Provide surge protectors meeting the requirements of the applicable extension of ANSI C62 (for example, ANSI C62.61).

2.3 METER DATA PROTOCOL

Provide power meters that have communicating data protocols native or provide in supplemental modules to communicate with the communications methods that follow.

2.3.1 Open Protocol

Support the following open protocols. Verify that the meter native protocol is consistent with the facility data recording and communication and data storage system. Provide additional converters and modules as required for a complete measurement, recording, communicating and data storage system.

a. Provide meter that is fully supported by MV-90 software system or existing AMR software that is MV-90 compatible.

b. For systems that use proprietary software, an alternative, competitive software system must be available.

Systems capable of using more than one brand of commercially available meters are expected. In addition, if proprietary meter reading software is used, meters are to be capable of being read by more than one manufacturer's software.

2.4 SPARE PARTS

2.4.1 Parts List

Provide spare parts as follows:

a. Power meter - two for each type used.

b. Current transformer - three for each type used.

c. Potential transformer - three for each type used.

d. Communications module - one for each type used.

e. Protocol module - one for each type used.

f. Other electronic and power components - one for each type used.

2.5 METERING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

Metering System Schedule is available at http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphic

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Perform electrical installations conforming to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.1.1 Scheduling of Work and Outages

The Contract Clauses govern regarding permission for power outages, scheduling of work, coordination with Government personnel, and special working conditions.

3.2 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory-applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

3.3.1.1 Meter Assembly

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specification and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

4. Verify grounding of metering enclosure.

5. Verify the presence of surge arresters.

6. Verify that the CT ratio and the PT ratio are properly included in the meter multiplier or the programming of the meter.

b. Electrical tests

1. Verify that correct multiplier has been placed on face or meter where applicable.

2. Prior to system acceptance, the Contractor will demonstrate and confirm the meter is properly wired and is displaying correct and accurate electrical information.

3.3.1.2 Current Transformers

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specification and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Verify correct connection.

4. Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

5. Verify that required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

b. Electrical tests

1. Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.

2. Perform insulation-resistance test.

3. Perform a polarity test.

4. Perform a ratio-verification test.

3.3.1.3 Potential Transformers

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. PT's are rigidly mounted.

2. PT's are correct voltage.

3. Verify that adequate clearances exist between primary and secondary circuit.

b. Electrical tests

1. Perform a ratio-verification test.

3.3.2 Follow-Up System Function Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, give the Contracting Officer 5 working days' advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 29 23

ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS

02/20, CHG 1: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 Performance Requirements
1.3.1.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression
1.3.1.2 Electromechanical and Electrical Components
1.3.2 Electrical Requirements
1.3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection
1.3.2.2 Sensor and Control Wiring Surge Protection
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Schematic Diagrams
1.5.2 Interconnecting Diagrams
1.5.3 Installation Drawings
1.5.4 Equipment Schedule
1.5.5 Installation Instructions
1.5.6 Standard Products
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 WARRANTY
1.8 MAINTENANCE
1.8.1 Spare Parts
1.8.2 Operation and Maintenance Data
1.8.3 Maintenance Support
1.8.4 Technical Support

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVES (ASD)
2.1.1 ASD for Industrial Application
2.1.2 ASD for HVAC Application
2.2 ENCLOSURES
2.3 WIRES AND CABLES
2.4 NAMEPLATES
2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
2.5.1 ASD Test Plan
2.5.2 ASD Test Report

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 GROUNDING
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 ASD Test
3.3.2 Performance Verification Tests

3.3.3 Endurance Test
3.4 DEMONSTRATION
3.4.1 Training
3.4.1.1 Instructions to Government Personnel
3.4.1.2 Operating Personnel Training Program
3.4.1.3 Engineering/Maintenance Personnel Training

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 29 23

ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
02/20, CHG 1: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR STANDARDIZATION (CEN/CENELEC)

EN 61800-3	(2017) Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 519	(2022) Standard for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 61000-3-12	(2012) Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) - Part 3-12: Limits - Limits for harmonic currents produced by equipment connected to public low-voltage systems with input current >16 A and </=75 A per phase

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 3.1	(2019) Guide for the Application, Handling, Storage, Installation and Maintenance of Medium-Voltage AC Contactors, Controllers and Control Centers
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA ICS 7	(2020) Adjustable-Speed Drives

NEMA ICS 7.2	(2015) Application Guide for AC Adjustable Speed Drive Systems
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 61800-5-1	(2016) Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems - Part 5-1: Safety Requirements - Electrical, Thermal and Energy

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Performance Requirements

1.3.1.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression

Computing devices, as defined by 47 CFR 15 and EN 61800-3 rules and regulations, must be certified to comply with the requirements for class A computing devices and labeled.

1.3.1.2 Electromechanical and Electrical Components

Ensure electrical and electromechanical components of the Adjustable Speed Drive (ASD) do not cause electromagnetic interference to adjacent electrical or electromechanical equipment while in operation.

1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

1.3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, IEEE 519, IEC 61000-3-12 Control panel must have surge protection, included within the panel to protect the unit from damaging transient voltage surges. Surge protective device must be mounted near the incoming power source and properly wired to all three phases and ground. Fuses must not be used for surge protection.

1.3.2.2 Sensor and Control Wiring Surge Protection

I/O functions as specified must be protected against surges induced on

control and sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Test the inputs and outputs in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Schematic Diagrams; G

Interconnecting Diagrams; G

Installation Drawings; G

As-Built Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Adjustable Speed Drives; G

Wires and Cables

Equipment Schedule

SD-06 Test Reports

ASD Test

Performance Verification Tests

Endurance Test

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation instructions

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

ASD Test Plan; G

Standard Products

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Adjustable Speed Drives, Data Package 4

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Schematic Diagrams

Submit diagrams showing circuits and device elements for each replaceable module. Schematic diagrams of printed circuit boards are permitted to group functional assemblies as devices, provided that sufficient information is provided for government maintenance personnel to verify proper operation of the functional assemblies.

1.5.2 Interconnecting Diagrams

Show interconnections between equipment assemblies, and external interfaces, including power and signal conductors. Include for enclosures and external devices.

1.5.3 Installation Drawings

Show floor plan of each site, with ASD's and motors indicated. Indicate ventilation requirements, adequate clearances, and cable routes. Submit drawings for government approval prior to equipment construction or integration. Immediately record modifications to original drawings made during installation for inclusion into the as-built drawings.

1.5.4 Equipment Schedule

Provide schedule of equipment supplied. Schedule must provide a cross reference between manufacturer data and identifiers indicated in shop drawings. Schedule must include the total quantity of each item of equipment supplied and data indicating compatibility with motors being driven. For complete assemblies, such as ASD's, provide the serial numbers of each assembly, and a sub-schedule of components within the assembly. Provide recommended spare parts listing for each assembly or component.

1.5.5 Installation Instructions

Provide installation instructions issued by the manufacturer of the equipment, including notes and recommendations, prior to shipment to the site. Provide operation instructions prior to acceptance testing.

1.5.6 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store delivered equipment to protect from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.7 WARRANTY

The complete system must be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of one year. Repair or replace any component failing to perform its function as specified and documented at no additional cost to the Government. Items repaired or replaced must be warranted for an additional period of at least one year from the date that it becomes functional again, as specified in FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Spare Parts

Manufacturers provide spare parts in accordance with recommended spare parts list.

1.8.2 Operation and Maintenance Data

Provide in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Provide service and maintenance information including preventive maintenance, assembly, and disassembly procedures. Include electrical drawings from electrical general sections. Provide additional information necessary to provide complete operation, repair, and maintenance information, detailed to the smallest replaceable unit. Include copies of as-built submittals. Provide routine preventative maintenance instructions, and equipment required. Provide instructions on how to modify program settings, and modify the control program. Provide instructions on drive adjustment, trouble-shooting, and configuration. Provide instructions on process tuning and system calibration.

1.8.3 Maintenance Support

During the warranty period, provide on-site, on-call maintenance services by drive manufacturer's personnel on the following basis: The service must be on a per-call basis with 36 hour response. Contractor is responsible for the maintenance of all hardware and software of the system during the warranty period. Various personnel of different expertise must be sent on-site depending on the nature of the maintenance service required. Costs must include travel, local transportation, living expenses, and labor rates of the service personnel while responding to the service request. The provisions of this Section are not in lieu of, nor relieve the Contractor of, warranty responsibilities covered in this specification. Should the result of the service request be the uncovering of a system defect covered under the warranty provisions, all costs for the call, including the labor necessary to identify the defect, must be borne by the Contractor.

1.8.4 Technical Support

Provide the ASDs with manufacturer's technical telephone support in English, readily available during normal working hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVES (ASD)

Provide adjustable speed drive to control the speed of induction motor(s). The ASD must include the following minimum functions, features and ratings.

a. Input circuit breaker per UL 489 with a minimum of 10,000 amps symmetrical interrupting capacity and door interlocked external operator.

b. A converter stage per UL 61800-5-1 must change fixed voltage, fixed frequency, ac line power to a fixed dc voltage. The converter must utilize a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifiers. Silicon Controlled Rectifiers (SCR) are not acceptable. The converter must be insensitive to three phase rotation of the ac line and must not cause displacement power factor of less than .95 lagging under any speed and load condition.

c. An inverter stage must change fixed dc voltage to variable frequency, variable ac voltage for application to a standard NEMA MG 1 Part 30 motor designed for use with adjustable frequency power supplies. Switch the inverter to produce a sine coded pulse width modulated (PWM) output waveform.

d. The ASD shall be capable of supplying 110 percent of rated full load current for one minute at maximum ambient temperature.

e. The ASD must be designed to operate from a 480 volt, plus or minus 10 percent, three phase, 60 Hz supply, and control motors with a corresponding voltage rating.

f. Acceleration and deceleration time must be independently adjustable from one second to 60 seconds.

Required deceleration time may be achieved using not only dynamic braking resistor but with other methods described in NEMA ICS 7.2-2015 paragraph 5.2.5.

g. Adjustable full-time current limiting must limit the current to a preset value which must not exceed 110 percent of the controller rated current. The current limiting action must maintain the V/Hz ratio constant so that variable torque can be maintained. Short time starting override must allow starting current to reach 175 percent of controller rated current to maximum starting torque.

h. The controllers must be capable of producing an output frequency over the range of 3 Hz to 60 Hz (20 to one speed range), without low speed cogging. Over frequency protection must be included such that a failure in the controller electronic circuitry must not cause frequency to exceed 110 percent of the maximum controller output frequency selected.

i. Minimum and maximum output frequency must be adjustable over the following ranges: 1) Minimum frequency 3 Hz to 50 percent of maximum selected frequency; 2) Maximum frequency 40 Hz to 60 Hz.

j. The controller efficiency at any speed must not be less than 96

percent.

k. The controllers must be capable of being restarted into a motor coasting in the forward direction without tripping.

l. Protection of power semiconductor components must be accomplished without the use of fast acting semiconductor output fuses. Subjecting the controllers to any of the following conditions must not result in component failure or the need for fuse replacement:

(1) Short circuit at controller output

(2) Ground fault at controller output

(3) Open circuit at controller output

(4) Input undervoltage

(5) Input overvoltage

(6) Loss of input phase

(7) AC line switching transients

(8) Instantaneous overload

(9) Sustained overload exceeding 115 percent of controller rated current

(10) Over temperature

(11) Phase reversal

m. Solid state motor overload protection must be included such that current exceeding an adjustable threshold must activate a 60 second timing circuit. Should current remain above the threshold continuously for the timing period, the controller will automatically shut down.

n. Include slip compensation circuit that will sense changing motor load conditions and adjust output frequency to provide speed regulation of NEMA MG 1 Part 30 designed for use with adjustable frequency power supplies motors to within plus or minus 0.5 percent of maximum speed without the necessity of a tachometer generator.

o. The ASD must be factory set for manual restart after the first protective circuit trip for malfunction (overcurrent, undervoltage, overvoltage or overtemperature) or an interruption of power. The ASD must be capable of being set for automatic restart after a selected time delay. If the drive faults again within a specified time period (adjustable 0-60 seconds), a manual restart will be required. Provide Bidirectional Autospeed Search capable of starting the ASD into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.

p. The ASD must include external fault reset capability. All the necessary logic to accept an external fault reset contact must be included.

q. Provide critical speed lockout circuitry to prevent operating at frequencies with critical harmonics that cause resonant vibrations. The ASD must have a minimum of three user selectable bandwidths.

r. Provide preperly sized NEMA rated by-pass and isolation contactors to enable operation of motor in the event of ASD failure and for safety transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit using a field-selectable automatic and manual bypass mode. Install mechanical and electrical interlocks between the by-pass and isolation contactors. Provide a selector switch and transfer delay timer. Motor overload and short circuit protective features must remain in use during the bypass mode.

s. Each individual ASD must meet the following Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) requirements at the input terminals to the factory assembly of the ASD or at the load disconnecting means serving the ASD and filter assembly. These measurements should be taken with the drive set at 90 percent frequency (rpms) and the motor under a minimum of 50 percent demand.

(1) The Voltage THD should not exceed 2.0 percent THD.

(2) The Current THD should not exceed 15.0 percent THD.

(3) If the standard factory ASD does not meet or exceed these requirements the factory must install appropriate equipment (Harmonic Traps, Filters, different Drive technology, etc.) to mitigate the distortion to assure performance of the VFD is within the limits.

(4) These tests should be performed at the Manufacturers Laboratory facilities and submitted as part of the Product Data Submittals, in order to prevent the necessity of adding mitigation equipment in the field. If the requirements listed above are met, IEEE 519 will also be met.

t. Minimum Operating Conditions. Designed and constructed ASD's to operate within the following service conditions:

(1) Ambient Temperature Rating: 0 to 120 degrees F.

(2) Non-condensing relative humidity rating: less than 95 percent.

(3) Ambient rating: Not exceed 3,300 feet.

2.1.1 ASD for Industrial Application

Provide the following operator control and monitoring devices mounted on the front panel of the ASD:

a. Manual speed potentiometer.

b. Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) switch.

c. Power on light.

d. Drive run power light.

e. Local display capable of including ASD status, frequency, motor RPM, phase current, fault diagnostic in descriptive text, and all programmed parameters.

2.1.2 ASD for HVAC Application

ASDs must have the following features:

a. A local operator control providing the following functions:

(1) Remote/Local operator selection with password access.

(2) Run/Stop and manual speed commands.

(3) All programming functions.

(4) Scrolling through all display functions.

b. A local operator control panel with the following data displayed:

(1) ASD status.

(2) Frequency.

(3) Motor RPM.

(4) Phase current.

(5) Scrolling through all display functions.

(6) Fault diagnostics in descriptive text.

(7) All programmed parameters.

c. Standard PI loop controller with input terminal for controlled variable and parameter settings.

d. User interface terminals for remote control of ASD speed, speed feedback, and an isolated form C SPDT relay, which energizes on a drive fault condition.

e. An isolated form C SPDT auxiliary relay which energizes on a run command.

f. An adjustable carrier frequency with 16 KHz minimum upper limit.

g. A built-in or external line reactor with 3 percent minimum impedance to protect the DC bus capacitors and rectifier section diodes.

h. Historical logging information and displays:

(1) Real-time clock with current time and date.

(2) Running log of total power versus time.

(3) Total run time.

(4) Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and data stamp for each.

i. The ASD must be capable of automatic control by a remote 4-20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC signal, by BACnet network command, or manually by the ASD control panel.

j. ASDs must include the following operator programmable parameters:

(1) Upper and lower limit frequency.

(2) Acceleration and deceleration rate.

(3) Variable torque volts per Hertz curve.

(4) Starting voltage level.

(5) Starting frequency level.

(6) Display speed scaling.

(7) Enable/disable soft stall feature.

(8) Motor overload level.

(9) Motor stall level.

(10) Jump frequency and hysteresis band.

(11) PWM carrier frequency.

k. ASD must have the following protective features:

(1) An electronic adjustable inverse time current limit with consideration for additional heating of the motor at frequencies below 45Hz, for the protection of the motor.

(2) An electronic adjustable soft stall feature, allowing the ASD to lower the frequency to a point where the motor will not exceed the full-load amperage when an overload ASD will automatically return to the requested frequency when load conditions permit.

(3) A separate electronic stall at 110 percent ASD rated current, and a separate hardware trip at 190 percent current.

(4) The ability to shut down if inadvertently started into a rotating load without damaging the ASD or the motor.

(5) The ability to keep a log of a minimum of four previous fault conditions, indicating the fault type and time of occurrence in descriptive text.

(6) The ability to sustain 110 percent rated current for 60 seconds.

(7) The ability to shutdown safely or protect against and record the following fault conditions:

(a) Over current (and an indication if the over current was during acceleration, deceleration, or running).

(b) Over current internal to the drive.

(c) Motor overload at start-up.

(d) Over voltage from utility power.

(e) Motor running overload.

(f) Over voltage during deceleration.

(g) ASD over heat.

(h) Load and ground fault.

(h) Abnormal parameters or data in ASD EEPROM.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

Provide equipment enclosures conforming to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, and NEMA ICS 6, with a heater if located outdoors. An HMCP device shall provide the disconnecting means. The operating handle shall protrude through the door, but the disconnect shall not be mounted on the door. The handle shall indicate ON, OFF, and tripped conditions. The handle shall have provisions to accommodate a minimum of three padlocks in the OFF position. Interlocks shall prevent unauthorized opening or closing of the ASD door with the disconnect handle in the ON position. The door handle interlock should have provisions to be defeated by qualified maintenance personnel.

2.3 WIRES AND CABLES

All wires and cables must conform to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, NFPA 70.

2.4 NAMEPLATES

Nameplates external to NEMA enclosures must conform with the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manufacturer's standard, permanent nameplates for internal areas of enclosures.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 ASD Test Plan

To ensure quality, each ASD must be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test plans.

2.5.2 ASD Test Report

To ensure quality, each ASD must be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Per NEMA ICS 3.1, install equipment in accordance with the approved manufacturer's printed installation drawings, instructions, wiring diagrams, and as indicated on project drawings and the approved shop

drawings. A field representative of the drive manufacturer must supervise the installation of all equipment, and wiring.

3.2 GROUNDING

Per NEMA ICS 7.2, ASD must be solidly grounded to the main distribution.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Specified products must be tested as a system for conformance to specification requirements prior to scheduling the acceptance tests. Conduct performance verification tests in the presence of Government representative, observing and documenting complete compliance of the system to the specifications. Submit a signed copy of the test results, certifying proper system operation before scheduling tests.

3.3.1 ASD Test

A proposed test plan must be submitted to the contracting officer at least 28 calendar days prior to proposed testing for approval. The tests must conform to NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 7, and all manufacturer's safety regulations. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests and review any documentation. Inform the Government at least 14 working days prior to the dates of testing. Perform the ASD test with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

3.3.2 Performance Verification Tests

"Performance Verification Test" plan must provide the step by step procedure required to establish formal verification of the performance of the ASD. Compliance with the specification requirements must be verified by inspections, review of critical data, demonstrations, and tests. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests, review data, and request other such additional inspections and repeat tests as necessary to ensure that the system and provided services conform to the stated requirements. Inform the Government 14 calendar days prior to the date the test is to be conducted.

3.3.3 Endurance Test

Immediately upon completion of the performance verification test, the endurance test must commence. The system must be operated at varying rates for not less than 192 consecutive hours, at an average effectiveness level of 0.9998, to demonstrate proper functioning of the complete PCS. Continue the test on a day-to-day basis until performance standard is met. The contractor is not allowed in the building during the endurance test. The system must respond as designed.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

3.4.1 Training

Coordinate training requirements with the Contracting Officer. Provide video tapes, if available, of all training provided to the Government for subsequent use in training new personnel. Provide all training aids, texts, and expendable support material for a self-sufficient presentation shall be provided, the amount of which to be determined by the contracting officer.

3.4.1.1 Instructions to Government Personnel

Provide the services of competent instructors with minimum two-year field experience with the operation and maintenance of similar ASDs who will give full instruction to designated personnel in operation, maintenance, calibration, configuration, and programming of the complete control system. Orient the training specifically to the system installed. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with the subject matter they are to teach. The number of training days of instruction furnished must be as specified. A training day is defined as eight hours of instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunch time; Monday through Friday. Provide a training manual for each student at each training phase which describes in detail the material included in each training program. Provide one additional copy for archiving. Provide equipment and materials required for classroom training. Provide a list of additional related courses, and offers, noting any courses recommended. List each training course individually by name, including duration, approximate cost per person, and location of course. Unused copies of training manuals must be turned over to the Government at the end of last training session.

3.4.1.2 Operating Personnel Training Program

Provide one 2-hour training session at the site at a time and place mutually agreeable between the Contractor and the Government. Provide session to train 4 operation personnel in the functional operations of the system and the procedures that personnel will follow in system operation. This training shall include:

a. System overview

b. General theory of operation

c. System operation

d. Alarm formats

e. Failure recovery procedures

f. Troubleshooting

3.4.1.3 Engineering/Maintenance Personnel Training

Accomplish the training program as specified. Training must be conducted on site at a location designated by the Government. Provide a one-day training session to train four engineering personnel in the functional operations of the system. This training must include:

a. System overview

b. General theory of operation

c. System operation

d. System configuration

e. Alarm formats

f. Failure recovery procedures

g. Troubleshooting and repair

h. Maintenance and calibration

i. System programming and configuration

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 32 15.00

ENGINE-GENERATOR SET STATIONARY 15-2500 KW, WITH AUXILIARIES

05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED MATERIALS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Conformance to Codes and Standards
1.4.2 Site Welding
1.4.3 Vibration Limitation
1.4.4 Torsional Analysis
1.4.5 Performance Data
1.4.6 Seismic Requirements
1.4.7 Experience
1.4.8 Field Engineer
1.4.9 Detailed Drawings
1.4.10 Auxiliary Systems Engine-Generator Set and Auxiliary Equipment Drawing Requirements
1.4.11 Auxiliary Systems Drawing Requirements
1.4.12 Vibration Isolation System Certification
1.4.13 Fuel System Certification
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS
1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICES
1.7.1 Operation Manual
1.7.2 Maintenance Manual
1.7.3 Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals
1.8 SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
2.1.1 Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule
2.1.2 Rated Output Capacity
2.1.2.1 Engine Emission Limits
2.1.2.2 Performance Class
2.1.3 Power Ratings
2.1.4 Transient Response
2.1.5 Reliability and Durability
2.1.6 Vibration Isolation
2.1.7 Harmonic Requirements
2.1.8 Starting Time Requirements
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.2.1 Materials
2.2.2 Control Devices and Operation Indicators
2.2.3 Equipment
2.3 SAFETY DEVICES

2.4 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.4.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage
2.4.2 Filter Elements
2.4.3 Instrument Transformers
2.4.4 Revenue Metering
2.4.5 Pipe (Fuel/Lube-Oil, Compressed Air, Coolant, and Exhaust)
2.4.5.1 Flanges and Flanged Fittings
2.4.5.2 Pipe Welding Fittings
2.4.5.3 Threaded Fittings
2.4.5.4 Valves
2.4.5.5 Gaskets
2.4.6 Pipe Hangers
2.4.7 Electrical Enclosures
2.4.7.1 Switchboards
2.4.7.2 Panelboards
2.4.8 Electric Motors
2.4.9 Motor Controllers
2.5 ENGINE
2.5.1 Sub-base Mounting
2.5.2 Assembly
2.5.3 Turbocharger
2.5.4 Intercooler
2.5.5 Crankcase Protection
2.5.6 Miscellaneous Engine Accessories
2.5.7 Intercooler
2.6 FUEL SYSTEM
2.6.1 Pumps
2.6.1.1 Main Pump
2.6.2 Fuel Filter
2.6.3 Relief/Bypass Valve
2.6.4 Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank
2.6.4.1 Fuel Transfer Pump
2.6.4.2 Capacity
2.6.4.3 Local Fuel Fill
2.6.4.4 Fuel Level Controls
2.6.4.5 Arrangement
2.6.5 Day Tank
2.6.5.1 Capacity, Standby
2.6.5.2 Drain Line
2.6.5.3 Local Fuel Fill
2.6.5.4 Fuel Level Controls
2.6.5.5 Fuel Oil Solenoid Valve
2.6.5.6 Arrangement
2.6.6 Fuel Oil Cooler
2.7 LUBRICATION
2.7.1 Lube-Oil Filter
2.7.2 Lube-Oil Sensors
2.7.3 Precirculation Pump
2.8 COOLING SYSTEM
2.8.1 Heat Exchanger
2.8.1.1 Fin-Tube-Type Heat Exchanger (Radiator)
2.8.1.2 Shell and U-Tube Type Heat Exchanger
2.8.2 Expansion Tank
2.8.3 Thermostatic Control Valve
2.8.4 Ductwork
2.8.5 Temperature Sensors
2.9 SOUND LIMITATIONS
2.10 AIR INTAKE EQUIPMENT
2.11 EXHAUST SYSTEM

2.11.1 Flexible Sections and Expansion Joints
2.11.2 Exhaust Muffler
2.11.3 Exhaust Piping
2.12 PYROMETER
2.13 EMISSIONS
2.14 STARTING SYSTEM
2.14.1 Controls
2.14.2 Capacity
2.14.3 Electrical Starting
2.14.3.1 Battery
2.14.3.2 Battery Charger
2.14.4 Storage Batteries
2.14.5 Starting Aids
2.14.5.1 Glow Plugs
2.14.5.2 Jacket-Coolant Heaters
2.14.5.2.1 Prime Rated Sets
2.14.5.2.2 Standby Rated Sets
2.14.5.3 Lubricating-Oil Heaters
2.14.6 Exerciser
2.15 GOVERNOR
2.16 GENERATOR
2.16.1 Current Balance
2.16.2 Voltage Balance
2.16.3 Waveform
2.17 EXCITER
2.17.1 Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) Suppression
2.18 VOLTAGE REGULATOR
2.19 GENERATOR ISOLATION AND PROTECTION
2.19.1 Devices
2.20 SAFETY SYSTEM
2.20.1 Audible Signal
2.20.2 Visual Signal
2.20.3 Alarms and Action Logic
2.20.3.1 Shutdown
2.20.3.2 Problem
2.20.4 Safety Indications and Shutdowns
2.20.5 Time-Delay on Alarms
2.21 PANELS
2.21.1 Analog
2.21.2 Electronic
2.21.3 Parameter Display
2.22 SURGE PROTECTION
2.23 AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION
2.23.1 Automatic Transfer Switch
2.23.2 Monitoring and Transfer
2.24 MANUAL ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION
2.25 STATION BATTERY SYSTEM
2.25.1 Battery
2.25.2 Battery Capacity
2.25.3 Battery Charger
2.26 BASE
2.27 THERMAL INSULATION
2.28 PAINTING AND FINISHING
2.29 FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS
2.29.1 Factory Inspection
2.29.2 Factory Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION
3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Support
3.3.1.1 Ceiling and Roof
3.3.1.2 Wall
3.3.2 Flanged Joints
3.3.3 Cleaning
3.3.4 Pipe Sleeves
3.4 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION
3.5 FIELD PAINTING
3.6 ONSITE INSPECTION AND TESTS
3.6.1 Test Conditions
3.6.1.1 Data
3.6.1.2 Power Factor
3.6.1.3 Contractor Supplied Items
3.6.1.4 Instruments
3.6.1.5 Sequence
3.6.2 Construction Tests
3.6.2.1 Piping Test
3.6.2.2 Electrical Equipment Tests
3.6.3 Inspections
3.6.4 Engine Tests
3.6.5 Generator Tests
3.6.5.1 Routine Tests
3.6.5.2 Design Tests
3.6.6 Assembled Engine-Generator Set Tests
3.6.6.1 Initial Stabilization Readings
3.6.6.2 Regulator Range Test
3.6.6.3 Frequency Range Test
3.6.6.4 Transient Response Test
3.6.7 Pre-operational Tests
3.6.7.1 Protective Relays
3.6.7.2 Insulation Test
3.6.7.3 Engine-Generator Connection Coupling Test
3.6.8 Safety Run Test
3.6.9 Performance Tests
3.6.9.1 Continuous Engine Load Run Test
3.6.9.2 Voltage and Frequency Droop Test
3.6.9.3 Voltage Regulator Range Test
3.6.9.4 Governor Adjustment Range Test
3.6.9.5 Frequency and Voltage Stability and Transient Response
3.6.10 Parallel Operation Test
3.6.10.1 Combinations
3.6.10.2 Multiple Combinations
3.6.11 Parallel Operation Test (Commercial Source)
3.6.12 Automatic Operation Tests
3.6.13 Automatic Operation Tests for Stand-Alone Operation
3.7 GROUNDING
3.7.1 Grounding Electrodes
3.7.2 Engine-Generator Set Grounding
3.7.3 Connections
3.7.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment
3.8 START-UP ENGINEER
3.9 PREREQUISITES FOR FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING
3.9.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests
3.9.2 Generator Sets
3.9.2.1 Automatic Transfer Switches
3.9.3 Preliminary Operations

3.9.4 Preliminary Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals
3.9.5 Functional Acceptance Test Procedure
3.9.6 Test Equipment
3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.10.1 Acceptance Checks and Tests
3.10.1.1 Circuit Breakers - Low Voltage Insulated Case/Molded Case
3.10.1.2 Current Transformers
3.10.1.3 Metering and Instrumentation
3.10.1.4 Battery Systems
3.10.1.5 Engine-Generator Set
3.10.1.6 Grounding System
3.10.2 Functional Acceptance Tests
3.11 DEMONSTRATION
3.11.1 Instructor's Qualification Resume
3.11.2 Training Plan
3.11.2.1 Operating Personnel Training
3.11.2.2 Maintenance Personnel Training
3.12 ONSITE TRAINING
3.13 INSTALLATION
3.14 FINAL TESTING AND INSPECTION
3.15 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE
3.16 POSTED DATA AND INSTRUCTIONS
3.17 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 32 15.00

ENGINE-GENERATOR SET STATIONARY 15-2500 KW, WITH AUXILIARIES
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2022) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B31.1	(2022) Power Piping
ASME B31.3	(2022) Process Piping
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A106/A106M	(2019a) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A126	(2004; R 2019) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

ASTM A181/A181M	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping
ASTM A193/A193M	(2023) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A194/A194M	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A234/A234M	(2023a) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM B395/B395M	(2018) Standard Specification for U-Bend Seamless Copper and Copper Alloy Heat Exchanger and Condenser Tubes
ASTM D975	(2020) Standard Specification for Diesel Fuel Oils

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)

EGSA 101P	(1995) Performance Standard for Engine Driven Generator Sets

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1	(2000; R 2011) General Principles for Temperature Limits in the Rating of Electric Equipment and for the Evaluation of Electrical Insulation
IEEE 43	(2013) Recommended Practice for Testing Insulation Resistance of Rotating Machinery
IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE 115	(2019) Guide for Test Procedures for Synchronous Machines: Part I Acceptance and Performance Testing; Part II Test Procedures and Parameter Determination for Dynamic Analysis
IEEE 120	(1989; R 2007) Master Test Guide for Electrical Measurements in Power Circuits
IEEE 484	(2019) Recommended Practice for

	Installation Design and Implementation of Vented Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary Applications
IEEE 485	(2020) Recommended Practice for Sizing Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary Applications
IEEE 519	(2022) Standard for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C50.12	(2005; R 2010) Standard for Salient Pole 50 HZ and 60 Hz Synchronous Generators and Generation/Motors for Hydraulic Turbine Applications Rated 5 MVA and above
IEEE C57.13	(2016) Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers
IEEE C57.13.1	(2006; R 2012) Guide for Field Testing of Relaying Current Transformers

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 3046	(2002, 2006, 2009, 2001) Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engines - Performance--Part 1, 3, 4, 5, 6
ISO 8528	(1993; R 2018) Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engine Driven Alternating Current Generator Sets--Part 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check

Valves

MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA PB 1	(2011) Panelboards
NEMA PB 2	(2011) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards
NEMA/ANSI C12.11	(2006; R 2019) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 30	(2024) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
NFPA 37	(2021) Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines
NFPA 54	(2021) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 58	(2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3) Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 99	(2021; TIA 20-1; TIA 21-2) Health Care Facilities Code
NFPA 110	(2022) Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE ARP892	(1965; R 1994) DC Starter-Generator, Engine
SAE J537	(2016) Storage Batteries

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-461	(2015; Rev G) Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment
UFC 3-301-01	(2023) Structural Engineering

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 60	Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 142	(2006; Reprint Jan 2021) UL Standard for Safety Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids
UL 429	(2013; Reprint Mar 2021) Electrically Operated Valves
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 1236	(2015; Reprint Feb 2021) UL Standard for Safety Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries
UL 1437	(2006) Electrical Analog Instruments - Panel Board Types

1.2 RELATED MATERIALS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, and Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING apply to this section, except as modified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Engine-Generator Set and Auxiliary Equipment; G

Auxiliary Systems; G

Detailed Drawings; G

Acceptance; G

SD-03 Product Data

Harmonic Requirements; G

Engine-Generator Set Efficiencies; G

Emissions; G

filters; G

special tools; G

Remote Alarm Annunciator; G

Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule

Heat Exchanger

Generator

Manufacturer's Catalog

Site Welding

Spare Parts

Onsite Training

Vibration-Isolation

Posted Data and Instructions; G

Instructions; G

Experience

Field Engineer

General Installation

Exciter

SD-05 Design Data

Performance Criteria

Sound Limitations; G

Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank

Day Tank

Power Factor

Heat Exchanger

Time-Delay on Alarms

Cooling System

Vibration Isolation

Battery Charger

Capacity Calculations for Engine-Generator Set; G

Brake Mean Effective Pressure (BMEP) Calculations; G

Torsional Vibration Stress Analysis Computations; G

Capacity Calculations for Batteries; G

Turbocharger Load Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests

Factory Inspection and Tests

Factory Tests

Onsite Inspection and Tests; G

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

Functional Acceptance Tests; G

Maintenance Procedures; G

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Inspections; G

Functional Acceptance Test Procedure; G

SD-07 Certificates

Cooling System

Vibration Isolation

Prototype Test

Reliability and Durability

Fuel System Certification; G

Start-Up Engineer; G

Instructor's Qualification Resume; G

Engine Emission Limits; G

Sound Limitations

Site Visit

Current Balance

Materials and Equipment

Factory Inspection and Tests

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Engine Tests; G

Generator Tests; G

Assembled Engine-Generator Set Tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Preliminary Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and the paragraph ASSEMBLED OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted Data and Instructions; G

Training Plan; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Conformance to Codes and Standards

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of any code or standard such as UL, NEMA, etc., the design, fabrication and installation must also conform to the code.

1.4.2 Site Welding

Qualify procedures and welders in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX.

a. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by a previously qualified employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1.

b. Submit a copy of qualifying procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

c. Submit a letter listing the welder qualifying procedures for each welder, complete with supporting data such as test procedures used, what was tested to, and a list of the names of all welders and their identification symbols.

d. Perform welder qualification tests for each welder whose qualifications are not in compliance with the referenced standards. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of qualification tests which must be performed at the work site, if practical.

e. The welder or welding operator must apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made as a permanent record.

1.4.3 Vibration Limitation

Limit the maximum engine-generator set vibration in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions to 6 mils (peak-peak RMS), with an overall velocity limit of 0.95 inches/second RMS, at rated speed for all loads through 110 percent of rated speed. The engine-generator set must be

provided with vibration isolation in accordance with the manufacturer's standard recommendation. Where the vibration isolation system does not secure the base to the structure floor or unit foundation, provide seismic restraints in accordance with the seismic parameters specified.

1.4.4 Torsional Analysis

Submit torsional analysis including prototype testing or calculations which certify and demonstrate that no damaging or dangerous torsional vibrations will occur when the prime mover is connected to the generator, at synchronous speeds, plus/minus 10 percent.

1.4.5 Performance Data

Submit vibration isolation system performance data for the range of frequencies generated by the engine-generator set during operation from no load to full load and the maximum vibration transmitted to the floor. Also submit a description of seismic qualification of the engine-generator mounting, base, and vibration isolation.

1.4.6 Seismic Requirements

Seismic requirements must be in accordance with UFC 3-301-01 and Sections 23 05 48.19 SEISMIC BRACING FOR HVAC and 26 05 48.00 10 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

1.4.7 Experience

Each component manufacturer must have a minimum of 3 years' experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of components used with stationary engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use. The engine-generator set manufacturer/assembler must have a minimum of 3 years' experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of stationary engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use. Submit a statement showing and verifying these requirements.

1.4.8 Field Engineer

The engine-generator set manufacturer or assembler must furnish a qualified field engineer to supervise the complete installation of the engine-generator set, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment. The field engineer must have attended the engine generator manufacturer's training courses on installation and operation and maintenance of engine generator sets. Submit a letter listing the qualifications, schools, formal training, and experience of the field engineer.

1.4.9 Detailed Drawings

Submit detailed drawings showing the following:

a. Base-mounted equipment, complete with base and attachments, including anchor bolt template and recommended clearances for maintenance and operation.

b. Starting system.

c. Fuel system.

d. Cooling system.

e. Exhaust system.

f. Electric wiring of relays, breakers, programmable controllers, and switches including single line and wiring diagrams.

g. Lubrication system, including piping, pumps, strainers, filters, electric heater, controls and wiring.

h. Location, type, and description of vibration isolation devices for all applications.

i. The safety system, including wiring schematics.

j. One-line schematic and wiring diagrams of the generator, exciter, regulator, governor, and instrumentation.

k. Panel layouts.

l. Mounting and support for each panel and major piece of electrical equipment.

m. Engine-generator set rigging points and lifting instructions.

1.4.10 Auxiliary Systems Engine-Generator Set and Auxiliary Equipment Drawing Requirements

Submit drawings pertaining to the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment, including but not limited to the following:

a. Certified outline, general arrangement (setting plan), and anchor bolt details. Show total weight and center of gravity of assembled equipment on the steel sub-base.

b. Detailed elementary, schematic wiring, and interconnection diagrams of the engine starting system, jacket coolant heating system, engine protective devices, engine alarm devices, engine speed governor system, generator and excitation system, and other integral devices.

c. Detailed elementary, schematic wiring; and interconnection diagrams of the fuel system, starting battery system, engine-generator control panel, generator circuit breaker, and remote alarm annunciator.

d. Dimensional drawings or catalog cuts of exhaust silencers, radiator, fuel day tanks, fuel oil cooler, valves and pumps, intake filters, vibration isolators, and other auxiliary equipment not integral with the engine-generator set.

1.4.11 Auxiliary Systems Drawing Requirements

Submit drawings showing floor plan arrangement of exhaust, air intake, fuel oil cooler, and jacket coolant water systems including arrangement of piping and pipe sizes.

1.4.12 Vibration Isolation System Certification

Submit certification from the manufacturer that the vibration isolation

system will reduce the vibration to the limits specified in the paragraph VIBRATION ISOLATION.

1.4.13 Fuel System Certification

When the fuel system requires a fuel oil cooler as described in the paragraph FUEL OIL COOLER, submit certification from the engine manufacturer that the fuel system design is satisfactory.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Properly protect materials and equipment, in accordance with the manufacturers recommended storage procedures,before, during, and after installation. Protect stored items from the weather and contamination. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

Deliver equipment on pallets or blocking wrapped in heavy-duty plastic, sealed to protect parts and assemblies from moisture and dirt. Protect and prepare batteries for shipment as recommended by the battery manufacturer. Store auxiliary equipment at the site in covered enclosures, protected from atmospheric moisture, dirt, and ground water.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide two sets of special tools and two sets of filters required for maintenance. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes, or to reach otherwise inaccessible parts. One handset must be provided for each electronic governor when required to indicate and/or change governor response settings. Furnish 4 liters one gallon of identical paint used on engine-generator set in manufacturer's sealed container with each engine-generator set.

Wrenches and tools specifically designed and required to work on the new equipment, which are not commercially available as standard mechanic's tools, must be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

Provide proposed operating instructions for the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment laminated between matte-surface thermoplastic sheets and suitable for placement adjacent to corresponding equipment. After approval, install operating instructions where directed.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Submit the operation and maintenance manuals and have them approved prior to commencing onsite tests.

1.7.1 Operation Manual

Provide three copies of the operation manual in 8-1/2 by 11 inch three-ring binders. Sections must be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs which identify the material in the section. Fold drawings with the title block visible, and placed in 8-1/2 by 11 inch plastic pockets with reinforced holes. The manual must include:

a. Step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown;

b. Drawings, diagrams, and single-line schematics to illustrate and define the electrical, mechanical, and hydraulic systems with their

controls, alarms, and safety systems;

c. Procedures for interface and interaction with related systems to include automatic transfer switches fire alarm/suppression systems.

1.7.2 Maintenance Manual

Provide three copies of the maintenance manual containing the information described below in 8-1/2 x 11 inch three-ring binders. Separate each section by a heavy plastic divider with tabs. Fold drawings with the title block visible, and placed in plastic pockets with reinforced holes. The manual must include:

a. Procedures for each routine maintenance item. Procedures for troubleshooting. Factory-service, take-down overhaul, and repair service manuals, with parts lists.

b. The manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.

c. A component list which includes the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, rating, and catalog number for the major components.

d. A list of spare parts for each piece of equipment and a complete list of materials and supplies needed for operation.

1.7.3 Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals

The contents of the assembled operation and maintenance manuals must include the manufacturer's O&M information required by the paragraph SD-10, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and the manufacturer's O&M information specified in Section 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

a. Manuals must be in separate books or volumes, assembled and bound securely in durable, hard covered, water resistant binder, and indexed by major assembly and components in sequential order.

b. A table of contents (index) must be made part of the assembled O&M. The manual must be assembled in the order noted in table of contents.

c. The cover sheet or binder on each volume of the manuals must be identified and marked with the words, "Operation and Maintenance Manual."

1.8 SITE CONDITIONS

Protect the components of the engine-generator set, including cooling system components, pumps, fans, and similar auxiliaries when not operating and provide components capable of the specified outputs in the following environment:

a. Site Location: Keesler AFB, MS

b. Site Elevation: 33 feet above mean sea level.

c. Ambient Temperatures:

(1) Maximum 90 degrees F dry bulb, 75 degrees F wet bulb.

(2) Minimum 13 degrees F dry bulb.

d. Design Wind Velocity: 130 mph.

e. Prevailing Wind Direction: from the south - southeast to the south - southwest

f. Seismic Zone: Zone 1 as defined by ICC IBC.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

a. Provide and install each engine-generator set complete and totally functional, with all necessary ancillary equipment to include: air filtration; starting system; generator controls, protection, and isolation; instrumentation; lubrication; fuel system; cooling system; and engine exhaust system. Each engine-generator set must satisfy the requirements specified in the Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule. Submit certification that the engine-generator set and cooling system function properly in the ambient temperatures specified.

b. Provide each engine-generator set consisting of one engine, one generator, and one exciter mounted, assembled, and aligned on one base; and all other necessary ancillary equipment which may be mounted separately. Assemble sets having a capacity of 750 kW or smaller and attach to the base prior to shipping. Sets over 750 kW capacity may be shipped in sections. Provide set components that are environmentally suitable for the locations shown and that are the manufacturer's standard product offered in catalogs for commercial or industrial use. Provide a generator strip heater for moisture control when the generator is not operating. Identify any nonstandard products or components and the reason for their use.

2.1.1 Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule

Engine-Generator Set and Auxiliary Equipment Capacity Calculations for Engine-Generator Set

ENGINE-GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE	
Identification	Make/Model
Electrical Characteristics	
Power Rating	Emergency Standby Gross bhp rating / Net brake power rating 700 kW at 0.8 power factor
Governor Type	Type Make / Model Isochronous
Overload Capacity (Prime applications only)	110 percent of Service Load for 1 hour in 12 consecutive hours

ENGINE-GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE	
Service Load	1562 kVA (maximum) 1363 kVA (continuous)
Motor Starting kVA (Max.)	1562 kVA
Power Factor	0.8 lagging
Engine-Generator Applications	stand-alone
Voltage Regulation (No Load to Full Load)(Stand-alone applications)	plus or minus 2 percent (maximum)
Frequency	60 Hz
Voltage	480 volts
Phases	3 Phase, Wye
Minimum Generator Sub-transient Reactance	25 percent Sub-transient
Max Step Load Increase	50 percent of Service Load at 80 PF
Transient Recovery Time with Step Load Increase (Voltage)	3 seconds
Transient Recovery	3 seconds
Time with Step Load Increase (Frequency)	
Maximum Voltage Deviation with Step Load Increase	20 percent of rated voltage
Maximum Frequency Deviation with Step Load Increase	5 percent of rated frequency
Max Step Load Decrease (without shutdown)	100 percent of Service Load at 0.8 PF
Frequency Bandwidth (steady state)	plus or minus 0.5 percent
Frequency Regulation (droop) (No Load to Full Load)	3 percent (maximum)

ENGINE-GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE	
Frequency Bandwidth (steady state)	plus or minus 0.5 percent
Reactances	Synchronous reactance, Xd Transient reactance, X'd Sub-transient reactance, X"d Negative sequence reactance, X2 Zero sequence reactance, Xo
Capacity Calculations	
Calculations must verify that the engine-generator set power rating is adequate for the following load conditions:	
Capacity Calculations for Batteries	
Calculation must verify that the engine starting battery capacity exceeds dc power requirements.	
Mechanical Characteristics	
Engine Description	Strokes/cycle Number of cylinders Bore and Stroke, inches
Engine Speed	1800 rpm
Heat Exchanger Type	fin-tube (radiator)
Engine Cooling Type	water
Intercooler Type	Jacket Water
Induction Method	Turbocharged
Turbocharger	Make / Model
Max Time to Start and be Ready to Assume Load	10 seconds
Max Summer Indoor Temp (Prior to Engine-generator Operation)	90 degrees F
Min Winter Indoor Temp (Prior to Engine-generator Operation)	55 degrees F
Max Summer Outdoor Temp (Ambient)	90 degrees F
Min Winter Outdoor Temp (Ambient)	55 degrees F
Installation Elevation	33 above sea level

ENGINE-GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE	
Engine-Generator Set Efficiencies	
Fuel Consumption	At 0.8 power factor, Gallons / hour for: 1 / 2 load 3 / 4 load Full Load
Generator Efficiency	At 0.8 power factor,(per cent) for: 1 / 2 load 3 / 4 load Full Load
Radiator Capacity	Coolant Type gpm coolant cfm air through radiator Btu per hr of heat exchange based on optimum coolant temperature to and from engine
Engine-Generator Set Emissions Data	
Exhaust Temperature	826 Degrees F at full load
Weight of Exhaust Gas	lb per hr at full load
Weight of Intake Air	lb per hr at full load
Total Heat Rejected	Btu per hr, at full load to: Jacket Coolant System Fuel Oil Cooling System
Emissions	lb per hr, at full load Total Suspended Particulate Particulate Matter with an average aerodynamic diameter of 10 microns Sulfur Dioxides Nitrogen Oxides (as NO2) Carbon Monoxide Volatile Organic Compounds
Visible Emissions	Percent opacity at full load
Brake Mean Effective Pressure (BMEP) Calculations	

ENGINE-GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE

Calculation must verify that the engine meets the specified maximum BMEP, as follows:

$$\text{BMEP psi} = \frac{(120{,}000 \times \text{bkW}) \times (792{,}000 \times \text{bhp})}{(\text{rpm} \times \text{cu. in.})}$$

Where:

bkW bhp = bkW' + bkW" bhp' + bhp"
bkW" bhp" is the Brake kW horsepower required by engine driven fan for cooling radiator or motor driven fan for cooling radiator.
bkW' bhp' = kW/GEN.EFF. kW/(GEN.EFF. times 0.746)
GEN.EFF. = Generator efficiency
cu. in. = Total engine piston displacement in cubic inches
rpm = Engine revolutions per minute
kW = Minimum power rating

Torsional Vibration Stress Analysis Computations

Torsional vibrational stresses in the crankshaft and generator shaft of assembled engine and driven generator must not exceed 5000 psi when engine is driving generator at rated speed while assembled unit is loaded to rated engine-generator set power. Computations must be based on a mathematical model of the assembled generator set provided or based on calculations using measured values from tests on a unit identical to the one provided. Calculations based on models of, or measured data from, the unassembled engine and generator will not be acceptable. Calculations must include:

a. A description of the system relating information pertinent to analysis such as operating speed range and identification plate data.

b. A mass elastic assembly drawing, showing the arrangement of the units in the generator set and dimensions of shafting, including minimum diameters (or section moduli) of shafting in the system.

c. A labeled line diagram of the mass elastic system indicating values of masses, stiffness, equivalent lengths, and equivalent diameters including basic assumptions and definition of terms.

d. Sample computations showing procedures used to obtain resulting stress values.

e. Computations indicating assembled engine-generator speed of 1800 rpm with assembly loaded to rated generator power and the resulting computed critical torsional stress values in the assembled engine crankshaft and generator shaft.

Turbocharger Load Calculations

ENGINE-GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE
NOTE: When the engine-generator set installation includes field installed exhaust system (i.e., the engine-generator set is installed internal to a building in lieu of in a self-contained outdoor enclosure), include the following paragraph. When the proposed exhaust system layout is different from that shown on the contract drawings, submit calculations showing that the external loads from the exhaust system such as weight and thermal expansion do not exceed the engine manufacturer's maximum allowed forces and moments on the turbocharger.

2.1.2 Rated Output Capacity

Provide each engine-generator-set with power equal to the sum of service load plus the machine's efficiency loss and associated ancillary equipment loads. Rated output capacity must also consider engine and/or generator oversizing required to meet requirements in paragraph Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule.

The engine must meet the specified maximum BMEP requirements at rated speed as calculated in accordance with the calculations in the engine-generator parameter schedule. The engine capacity must be based on the following:

a. Engine burning diesel fuel conforming to ASTM D975, Grade 2-D, at an ambient temperature of 85 degrees F. For stationary engines operated in the United States, diesel fuel requirements are found in 40 CFR 60 Subpart IIII.

b. Engine cooled by a radiator fan mechanically driven by the engine or remote with a motor driven fan.

c. Engine cooled by coolant mixture of water and ethylene glycol, 50 percent by volume of each.

Maximum BMEP, psi			
	Naturally Aspirated	Turbocharged	Turbocharged and Intercooled
Engine speed, rpm:	1800	1800	

2.1.2.1 Engine Emission Limits

Engine must be certified by the manufacturer to meet applicable EPA emission standards found in 40 CFR 60 Subpart IIII. In addition, engine must meet any applicable state or local emission requirements (ex: California SCAQMD).

2.1.2.2 Performance Class

The voltage and frequency behavior of the generator set must be in

accordance with ISO 8528 operating limit values for performance Class G3.

2.1.3 Power Ratings

Power ratings must be in accordance with EGSA 101P.

2.1.4 Transient Response

The engine-generator set governor and voltage regulator must cause the engine-generator set to respond to the maximum step load changes such that output voltage and frequency recover to and stabilize within the operational bandwidth within the transient recovery time. The engine-generator set must respond to maximum step load changes such that the maximum voltage and frequency deviations from bandwidth are not exceeded.

2.1.5 Reliability and Durability

Each standby engine-generator set must have both an engine and a generator capable of delivering the specified power on a standby basis with an anticipated mean time between overhauls of no less than 5,000 hours operating with a load factor of 70 percent. Cite two like engines and two like generators that have performed satisfactorily in a stationary power plant, independent and separate from the physical location of the manufacturer's and assembler's facilities, for standby without any failure to start, including all periodic exercise. Provide like engines and generators that have had no failures resulting in downtime for repairs in excess of 72 hours during two consecutive years of service. Provide engines that are the same model, speed, bore, stroke, number and configuration of cylinders, and rated output capacity. Provide generators that are the same model, speed, pitch, cooling, exciter, voltage regulator and rated output capacity.

Submit a reliability and durability certification letter from the manufacturer and assembler to prove that existing facilities are and have been successfully utilizing the same components proposed to meet this specification, in similar service. Certification may be based on components, i.e. engines used with different models of generators and generators used with different engines, and does not exclude annual technological improvements made by a manufacturer in the basic standard-model component on which experience was obtained, provided parts interchangeability has not been substantially affected and the current standard model meets the performance requirements specified. Provide a list with the name of the installations, completion dates, and name and telephone number of a point of contact.

2.1.6 Vibration Isolation

Provide an engine-generator set with a vibration isolation system in accordance with the manufacturer's standard recommendation. Submit vibration isolation system performance data for the range of frequencies generated by the engine-generator set during operation from no load to full load and the maximum vibration transmitted to the floor plus description of seismic qualification of the engine-generator mounting, base, and vibration isolation. Submit torsional analysis including prototype testing or and calculations which certify and demonstrate that no damaging or dangerous torsional vibrations will occur when the prime mover is connected to the generator, at synchronous speeds, plus 10 percent. Design and qualify vibration isolation systems as an integral

part of the base and mounting system in accordance with the seismic parameters specified. Where the vibration isolation system does not secure the base to the structure floor or unit foundation, provide seismic restraints in accordance with the seismic parameters specified.

2.1.7 Harmonic Requirements

Non-linear loads to be served by each engine-generator set are as indicated. The maximum linear load demand (kVA at PF) when non-linear loads will also be in use is as indicated.

2.1.8 Starting Time Requirements

Upon receipt of a signal to start, each engine generator set will start, reach rated frequency and voltage and be ready to assume load within the time specified. For standby sets used in emergency power applications, each engine generator set will start, reach rated frequency and voltage, and power will be supplied to the load terminals of the automatic transfer switch within the starting time specified.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Provide the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number and rating on a plate secured to the equipment for each major component of this specification. Provide plates and tags sized so that inscription is readily legible to operating or maintenance personnel and securely mounted to or attached in proximity of their identified controls or equipment. Lettering must be normal block lettering, a minimum of 0.25 inch high. As a minimum, provide nameplates for:

Engines	Relays
Generators	Transformers (CT & PT)
Regulators	Day tanks
Pumps and pump motors	Governors
Generator Breaker	Air Starting System
Economizers	Heat exchangers (other than base mounted)

Where the following equipment is not provided as a standard component by the engine generator set manufacturer, the nameplate information may be provided in the maintenance manual in lieu of nameplates.

Battery charger	Heaters
Switchboards	Exhaust mufflers
Switchgear	Silencers
Battery	Exciters

2.2.1 Materials

Construct ID plates and tags of 16 gage minimum thickness bronze or stainless steel sheet metal engraved or stamped with inscription. Construct plates and tags not exposed to the weather or high operational temperature of the engine of laminated plastic, 0.125 inch thick, matte white finish with black center core, with lettering accurately aligned and engraved into the core.

2.2.2 Control Devices and Operation Indicators

Provide ID plates or tags for control devices and operation indicators, including valves, off-on switches, visual alarm annunciators, gages and thermometers, that are required for operation and maintenance of provided mechanical systems. Plates or tags must be minimum of 0.5 inch high and 2 inches long and must indicate component system and component function.

2.2.3 Equipment

Provide ID plates of a minimum size of high and 5 inches long on provided equipment indicating the following information:

a. Manufacturer's name, address, type and model number, serial number, and certificate of compliance with applicable EPA mission standards;

b. Contract number and accepted date;

c. Capacity or size;

d. System in which installed; and

e. System which it controls.

2.3 SAFETY DEVICES

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperatures, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Install safety devices such that proper operation of the equipment is not impaired.

2.4 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Submit certification stating that where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of UL, written proof of such compliance has been obtained. The label or listing of the specified agency, or a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency are acceptable as proof.

2.4.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage

UL 489.

2.4.2 Filter Elements

Provide the manufacturer's standard fuel-oil, lubricating-oil, and combustion-air filter elements.

2.4.3 Instrument Transformers

NEMA/ANSI C12.11.

2.4.4 Revenue Metering

IEEE C57.13.

2.4.5 Pipe (Fuel/Lube-Oil, Compressed Air, Coolant, and Exhaust)

ASTM A53/A53M, or ASTM A106/A106M steel pipe. Pipe smaller than 2 inches must be Schedule 80. Pipe 2 inches and larger must be Schedule 40.

2.4.5.1 Flanges and Flanged Fittings

ASTM A181/A181M, Class 60, or ASME B16.5, Grade 1, Class 150.

2.4.5.2 Pipe Welding Fittings

ASTM A234/A234M, Grade WPB or WPC, Class 150 or ASME B16.11, 3000 lb.

2.4.5.3 Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.3, Class 150.

2.4.5.4 Valves

MSS SP-80, Class 150.

2.4.5.5 Gaskets

Manufacturer's standard.

2.4.6 Pipe Hangers

MSS SP-58.

2.4.7 Electrical Enclosures

NEMA ICS 6.

2.4.7.1 Switchboards

NEMA PB 2.

2.4.7.2 Panelboards

NEMA PB 1.

2.4.8 Electric Motors

Provide electric motors that conform to the requirements of NEMA MG 1. Motors must have sealed ball bearings and a maximum speed of 1800 rpm. Motors used indoors must have drip-proof frames; enclose those that are used outside. Alternating current motors larger than 1/2 Hp must be of the squirrel-cage induction type for operation on 208 volts or higher, 50 Hz, and three-phase power. Alternating current motors 1/2 Hp or smaller, must be suitable for operation on 120 volts, 60 Hz, and single-phase

power. Direct current motors must be suitable for operation on 125 volts.

2.4.9 Motor Controllers

Provide motor controllers and starters that conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NEMA ICS 2.

2.5 ENGINE

Each engine must operate on No. 2-D diesel fuel conforming to ASTM D975, must be designed for stationary applications and must be complete with ancillaries. The engine must be a standard production model shown in the manufacturer's catalog describing and depicting each engine-generator set and all ancillary equipment in sufficient detail to demonstrate complete specification compliance. The engine must be naturally aspirated, supercharged, or turbocharged. The engine must be 2- or 4-stroke-cycle and compression-ignition type. The engine must be vertical in-line, V- or opposed-piston type, with a solid cast block or individually cast cylinders. The engine must have a minimum of two cylinders. Opposed-piston type engines must have more than four cylinders. Each block must have a coolant drain port. Equip each engine with an over-speed sensor.

ISO 3046. Diesel engines must be four-cycle naturally aspirated, or turbocharged, or turbocharged and intercooled; vertical in-line or vertical Vee type; designed for stationary service. Engines must be capable of immediate acceleration from rest to normal speed without intermediate idle/warm up period or pre-lubrication to provide essential electrical power. Two-cycle engines are not acceptable.

2.5.1 Sub-base Mounting

Mount each engine-generator set on a structural steel sub-base sized to support the engine, generator, and necessary accessories, auxiliaries and control equipment to produce a complete self-contained unit as standard with the manufacturer. Design the structural sub-base to properly support the equipment and maintain proper alignment of the engine-generator set in the specified seismic zone. In addition, provide sub-base with both lifting rings and jacking pads properly located to facilitate shipping and installation of the unit. Factory align engine and generator on the sub-base and securely bolt into place in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Crankshaft must have rigid coupling for connection to the generator.

2.5.2 Assembly

Completely shop assemble each engine-generator set on its structural steel sub-base. Paint entire unit with manufacturer's standard paints and colors. After factory tests and before shipping, thoroughly clean and retouch painting as necessary to provide complete protection.

2.5.3 Turbocharger

If required by the manufacturer to meet the engine-generator set rating, provide turbine type driven by exhaust gas from engine cylinders, and direct connected to the blower supplying air to the engine intake manifold.

2.5.4 Intercooler

Provide manufacturer's standard intercooler for engine size specified.

2.5.5 Crankcase Protection

2.5.6 Miscellaneous Engine Accessories

Provide the following engine accessories where the manufacturer's standard design permits:

a. Piping on engine to inlet and outlet connections, including nonstandard companion flanges.

b. Structural steel sub-base and vibration isolators, foundation bolts, nuts, and pipe sleeves.

c. Level jack screws or shims, as required.

d. Rails, chocks, and shims for installation of sub-base on the foundation.

e. Removable guard, around fan. Support guard, on engine sub-base, to suit manufacturer's standard.

2.5.7 Intercooler

Provide manufacturer's standard intercooler for engine size specified.

2.6 FUEL SYSTEM

Provide fuel system conforming to the requirements of NFPA 30 and NFPA 37 and containing the following elements.

2.6.1 Pumps

Fuel transfer pumps may be mounted on the day tank. Pumps must be duplex, horizontal, positive displacement. Direct-connect pump to motor through a flexible coupling. Equip each pump with a bypass relief valve, if not provided with an internal relief valve. Provide motor and controller in accordance with the paragraphs ELECTRIC MOTORS and MOTOR CONTROLLERS, respectively.

2.6.1.1 Main Pump

Provide engines with an engine driven pump. The pump must supply fuel at a minimum rate sufficient to provide the amount of fuel required to meet the performance indicated within the parameter schedule. Base the fuel flow rate on meeting the load requirements and all necessary recirculation.

2.6.2 Fuel Filter

Provide a minimum of one full-flow fuel filter for each engine. The filter must be readily accessible and capable of being changed without disconnecting the piping or disturbing other components. Mark the inlet and outlet connections of the filter.

Provide intake filter assemblies for each engine of the oil bath or dry type, as standard with the manufacturer. Filters must be capable of

removing a minimum of 92 percent of dirt and abrasive 3 microns and larger from intake air. Size filters to suit engine requirements at 100 percent of rated full load. Design unit for field access for maintenance purposes.

2.6.3 Relief/Bypass Valve

Provide a relief/bypass valve to regulate pressure in the fuel supply line, return excess fuel to a return line and prevent the build-up of excessive pressure in the fuel system.

2.6.4 Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank

Provide each engine with an integral main fuel tank. Each tank must be factory installed and provided as an integral part of the generator manufacturer's product. Provide each tank with connections for fuel supply line, fuel return line, local fuel fill port, gauge, vent line, and float switch assembly. Provide a fuel return line cooler as recommended by the manufacturer and assembler. The temperature of the fuel returning to the tank must be below the flash point of the fuel. Mount the tank within the enclosure for each engine-generator set provided with weatherproof enclosures. The fuel fill line must be accessible without opening the enclosure.

a. All Tanks: UL 142. Provide integral in skid double wall (110 percent containment) fuel tanks with a minimum capacity of 24 hours of engine-generator set operation at full-rated load. Epoxy coat day tanks inside and prime and paint outside. Construct tanks of not less than 3/16 inch steel plate with welded joints and necessary stiffeners on exterior of tank. Provide a braced structural steel framework support. Weld tank top tight. Provide 4 1/2 inch square inspection port with a 2 inch NPT fill connection and spill box. Provide proper normal and emergency venting for the primary tank and emergency venting only for the secondary tank / containment basin in accordance with UL 142 requirements. Provide an overflow or return line between the fuel day tank and storage tank in accordance with NFPA 37.

b. Float Switches for Day Tanks: Provide tank-top mounted or external float cage, single-pole, single-throw type designed for use on fuel oil tanks. Arrange high level float switches to close on rise of liquid level, and low level float switches to close on fall of liquid level. Mount float cage units with isolating and drain valves. Contacts must be suitable for the station battery voltage.

(1) Critical low level float switch which must activate at 5 percent of normal liquid level must shut engine off.

(2) Low-low level float switch which must activate alarm at 30 percent of normal liquid level.

(3) Low level float switch which must open the fuel oil solenoid valve and start the remote fuel transfer pump at 75 percent of normal liquid level.

(4) High level float switch which must close the fuel oil solenoid valve and stop the remote fuel transfer pump at 90 percent of normal liquid level.

(5) Critical high level float switch which must activate alarm at 95

percent of normal liquid level.

c. Leak Detector Switch for All Tanks: Actuates when fuel is detected in containment basin, stops fuel transfer pump, and closes the fuel oil solenoid valve.

d. Control Panel for All Tanks: Provide NEMA ICS 6, Type 1, enclosed control panel for each day tank. Control panel must include the following accessories.

(1) Power available LED (green).

(2) Critical low fuel alarm contacts for shut down of engine.

(3) Low-low level fuel alarm LED.

(4) Low-low level fuel alarm contracts for remote annunciator.

(5) Critical high level fuel alarm LED.

(6) Leak detecting alarm LED.

(7) Alarm horn.

e. Tank Gages for All Tanks: Provide buoyant force type gages for fuel tanks with dial indicator not less than 4 inches in size and arranged for top mounting. Calibrate each reading dial or scale for its specific tank to read from empty to full, with intermediate points of 1/4, 1/2, and 3/4.

f. Integral Base Tanks Used as Primary Tank: Provide a 2 inch opening at the tank fill port, fitted an overfill prevention valve (OPV). Additionally, the fill opening must be perpendicular to the tank in order to allow operation of the OPV. Integral base tank must be sized and configured such that the filling and venting nozzles are outside the generator cabinet for ease of accessibility, inspection, and maintenance. Level gage must be in the line of sight from the fill port.

g. Integral Base Tanks Located Inside Buildings. The tank vents must discharge outside the building in accordance with NFPA 30 and NFPA 37. The fill pipe must terminate outside the building. The fill pipe connection point must be housed in a sealed spill box. High level alarms or level gauges used as overfill protection mechanisms must annunciate at the fill connection point. Provide an overfill prevention valve (OPV) at the tank with a check valve mounted on the fill line in the spill box. The fill connection point must be labeled with tank contents and capacity.

2.6.4.1 Fuel Transfer Pump

Fuel transfer pumps may be mounted on the day tank. Pump must be horizontal, positive displacement. Direct-connect pump to motor through a flexible coupling. Equip each pump with a bypass relief valve, if not provided with an internal relief valve. Provide motor and controller in accordance with the paragraphs ELECTRIC MOTORS and MOTOR CONTROLLERS, respectively.

2.6.4.2 Capacity

Each tank must have capacity to supply fuel to the engine for an uninterrupted 24-hour period at 100 percent rated load without being refilled.

2.6.4.3 Local Fuel Fill

Each local fuel fill port on the day tank must have a screw-on cap.

2.6.4.4 Fuel Level Controls

Provide tanks with a float-switch assembly to perform the following functions:

a. Activate the "Low Fuel Level" alarm at 70 percent of the rated tank capacity.

b. Activate the "Overfill Fuel Level" alarm at 95 percent of the rated tank capacity.

2.6.4.5 Arrangement

Integral tanks may allow gravity flow into the engine. Gravity flow tanks and any tank that allows a fuel level above the fuel injectors must have an internal or external factory installed valve located as near as possible to the shell of the tank. The valve must close when the engine is not operating. Provide integral day tanks with any necessary pumps to supply fuel to the engine as recommended by the generator set manufacturer. The fuel supply line from the tank to the manufacturer's standard engine connection must be welded pipe.

2.6.5 Day Tank

Provide engine with a separate self-supporting day tank. Submit calculations for the capacity of each day tank, including allowances for recirculated fuel, usable tank capacity, and duration of fuel supply. Provide connections for fuel supply line, fuel return line, fuel overflow line, local fuel fill port, gauge, vent line, drain line, and float switch assembly for control for each day tank. Provide a fuel return line cooler as recommended by the manufacturer and assembler. The temperature of the fuel returning to the day tank must be below the flash point of the fuel. Install a temperature sensing device in the fuel supply line, fuel overflow line, local fuel fill port, gauge, vent line, drain line, and float switch assembly for control. Mount the day tank within the enclosure for each engine-generator set with weatherproof enclosures. The fuel fill line must be accessible without opening the enclosure.

2.6.5.1 Capacity, Standby

Provide day tank with the capacity as shown to supply fuel to the engine for an uninterrupted 24-hour period at 100 percent rated load without being refilled, plus any fuel which may be returned to the main fuel storage tank. Submit calculations for the capacity of each day tank, including allowances for recirculated fuel, usable tank capacity, and duration of fuel supply. The calculation of the capacity of each day tank must incorporate the requirement to stop the supply of fuel into the day tank at 90 percent of the ultimate volume of the tank.

2.6.5.2 Drain Line

Each day tank drain line must be accessible and equipped with a shutoff valve. Arrange self-supporting day tanks to allow drainage into a 12 inch tall bucket.

2.6.5.3 Local Fuel Fill

Each local fuel fill port on the day tank must have a screw-on cap.

2.6.5.4 Fuel Level Controls

Provide day tank with a float-switch assembly to perform the following functions:

a. Activate the "Overfill Fuel Level" alarm at 95 percent of the rated tank capacity.

b. Activate the "Low Fuel Level" alarm at 70 percent of the rated tank capacity.

c. Activate the automatic fuel supply shut-off valve located on the fill line of the day tank and shut down the fuel pump which supplies fuel to the day tank at 95 percent of the rated tank capacity. Stop the flow of fuel before any fuel can be forced into the fuel overflow line.

2.6.5.5 Fuel Oil Solenoid Valve

UL 429. Provide electric solenoid type control valve for each day tank. Solenoid must be rated for starting battery voltage. Valve body must have a minimum working pressure rating of 150 psig at 200 degrees F. Valve must be capable of passing 0 to 10 gpm of fuel oil. Valves must be two-way, direct acting, normally closed (open when energized, closed when de-energized), with stainless steel body and resilient seat material. Solenoid enclosures must be NEMA ICS 6, Type 1. Body connections must be same size as connecting piping. Valve must be in line before the fuel pump.

2.6.5.6 Arrangement

Arrange self-supporting day tanks so that the fuel level in the day tank remains above the suction port of the engine driven fuel pump or be provided with a transfer pump to provide fuel to the engine driven pump. Arrange the overflow connection and fuel supply line so that the highest possible fuel level is below the fuel injectors. When the main fuel storage tanks are located below the day tank, provide a check valve in the fuel supply line entering the day tank. The fuel supply line from the day tank to the manufacturer's standard engine connection must be welded pipe.

2.6.6 Fuel Oil Cooler

Provide an air cooled fuel oil cooler if the temperature of the fuel returned to the tank from the engine will cause overheating of the tank fuel above the maximum fuel temperature allowed by the engine manufacturer when operating at maximum rated generator power output and low fuel level in the tank. The fuel oil cooler must be furnished by the engine manufacturer for the application and the installation must be complete including piping and power requirements.

2.7 LUBRICATION

Provide engine with a separate lube-oil system conforming to NFPA 30 and NFPA 37. Pressurize each system by engine-driven pumps. Regulate system pressure as recommended by the engine manufacturer. Provide a pressure relief valve on the crankcase for closed systems. Vent the crankcase in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Do not vent the crankcase to the engine exhaust system. Crankcase breathers, if provided on engines installed in buildings or enclosures, must be piped to vent to the outside. The system must be readily accessible for service such as draining, refilling, etc. Each system must permit addition of oil and have oil-level indication with the set operating. The system must utilize an oil cooler as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

2.7.1 Lube-Oil Filter

Provide one full-flow filter for each pump. The filter must be readily accessible and capable of being changed without disconnecting the piping or disturbing other components. Mark inlet and outlet connections.

2.7.2 Lube-Oil Sensors

Equip each engine with lube-oil pressure sensors located downstream of the filters and provide signals for required indication and alarms. Submit two complete sets of filters, required for maintenance, supplied in a suitable storage box. Provide these filters in addition to filters replaced after testing.

2.7.3 Precirculation Pump

Provide a motor-driven precirculation pump powered by the station battery, complete with motor starter, if recommended by the engine manufacturer.

2.8 COOLING SYSTEM

Provide each engine with its own cooling system to operate automatically while its engine is running. The cooling system coolant must use a combination of water and ethylene-glycol sufficient for freeze protection at the minimum winter outdoor temperature specified. The maximum temperature rise of the coolant across each engine must not exceed that recommended below. Submit a letter which certifies that the engine-generator set and cooling system function properly in the ambient temperature specified, stating the following values:

a. The maximum allowable inlet temperature of the cooling air.

b. The minimum allowable inlet temperature of the cooling air across the engine.

c. The maximum allowable temperature rise in the cooling air across the engine.

d. The minimum allowable inlet fuel temperature.

2.8.1 Heat Exchanger

Provide heat exchanger with the size and capacity to limit the maximum allowable temperature rise in the coolant across the engine to that recommended and submitted for the maximum summer outdoor design

temperature and site elevation. Submit manufacturer's data to quantify heat rejected to the space with the engine generator set at rated capacity. Provide heat exchangers that are corrosion resistant, suitable for service in ambient conditions of application.

2.8.1.1 Fin-Tube-Type Heat Exchanger (Radiator)

Heat exchanger may be factory coated with corrosion resistant film, provided that corrective measures are taken to restore the heat rejection capability of the radiator to the initial design requirement via over sizing, or other compensating methods. Provide internal surfaces that are compatible with liquid fluid coolant used. Materials and coolant are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Provide heat exchangers that are pressure type incorporating a pressure valve, vacuum valve and a cap. Design caps for pressure relief prior to removal. Provide heat exchanger and cooling system that is capable of withstanding a minimum pressure of 7 psi and protect with a strong grille or screen guard. Provide heat exchanger with at least two tapped holes; equip one tapped hole with a drain cock, and plug the rest.

Provide for each engine-generator set, as standard with the manufacturer.

a. Design Conditions: Each radiator unit must have ample capacity to remove not less than the total Btu per hour of heat rejected by its respective engine at 100 percent full-rated load to the jacket water, fuel oil, and lubricating oil system, and intercooler. Radiator capacity must be rated at optimum temperature of coolant leaving the engine and intercooler as recommended by the engine manufacturer with an ambient dry bulb air temperature outside the enclosure of 90 degrees F maximum, and 55 degrees F minimum at the site elevation specified in the paragraph SITE CONDITIONS, and with the coolant mixture specified in the paragraph ENGINE CAPACITY. Pressure drop through the radiator must not exceed 6 psi when circulating the maximum required coolant flow. Radiator air velocity must be a maximum of 1500 feet per minute.

b. Engine Mounted Radiator Construction: Radiator fan must direct airflow from the engine outward through the radiator. Fan must be V-belt driven directly from the engine crankshaft. Radiator fan must have sufficient capacity to meet design conditions against a static restriction of 0.5 inch of water. Fan static capacity must be adjusted to suit the ductwork furnished. Cooling section must have a tube and fin-type core consisting of copper or copper base alloy tubes with nonferrous fins. Select engine-driven fans for quiet vibration-free operation. Make provision for coolant expansion either by self-contained expansion tanks or separately mounted expansion tanks, as standard with the manufacturer. Provide suitable guards for each fan and drive.

c. Remote Radiator Construction: Provide radiators as described above, except radiators must be remotely piped and provided with electric motor driven fan. Drive must be multiple V-belt or reduction gears. Expansion tanks must be separately mounted. Air flow must be vertical or horizontal as indicated. Interlock fan with engine operation such that fan must operate when engine operates when recommended by engine manufacturer. Provide controls and control devices complete which must cycle fan on and off based upon coolant temperature. Provide motors and controllers in accordance with the paragraphs ELECTRIC MOTORS and MOTOR CONTROLLERS, respectively. Motors, controllers,

contactors, and disconnects must conform to Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

d. Coolant solution must be a mixture of clean water and ethylene glycol, 50 percent by volume each. Provide an anti-freeze solution tester suitable for the mixture.

Field installed jacket coolant water piping must conform to the following:

a. Piping: Provide seamless steel pipe, Schedule 40, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Grade A.

b. Fittings and Flanges: Fittings, 1 1/2 inches or smaller, must be malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3 for Class 300 threaded type. Fittings, 2 inches and larger, must be steel butt welding conforming to ASME B16.9. Utilize either ASME B16.1 or Class A of ASTM A126 for Class 125 cast-iron flanged fittings. Flanges must be Class 150 slip-on forged steel welding flanges in accordance with ASME B16.5, with material in accordance with ASTM A181/A181M, Grade I. Provide flat face flanges for connecting to Class 125 standard cast-iron valves, fittings, and equipment connections.

c. Valves

(1) Gate Valves: For valves, 1 1/2 inches and smaller, provide double disk, rising stem, inside screw, union bonnet type, Class 125 bronze material conforming to MSS SP-80. For valves, 2 inches and larger, provide double-disk, parallel seat type, hydraulic-rated, Class 125, outside screw and yoke type with flanged ends and bronze trim conforming to MSS SP-70. Provide stem packing of material compatible with the system coolant.

(2) Globe Valves: For valves, 1 1/2 inches and smaller, provide rising stem, inside screw, union bonnet type, Class 125 bronze valves conforming to MSS SP-80. For valves, 2 inches and larger, provide Class 125 cast iron, flanged ends, bronze trim globe valves conforming to MSS SP-85. Valves must have renewable composition or cast iron discs compatible with the system coolant.

(3) Check Valves: MSS SP-71 or MSS SP-80, swing check type.

d. Hangers and Supports: MSS SP-58.

e. Piping Sleeves: Provide where piping passes through masonry or concrete walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Place sleeves during construction. Unless indicated otherwise, pipe sleeves must comply with following requirements: Sleeves in outside walls below and above grade, in floor, or in roof slabs, must be standard weight zinc coated steel pipe. Sleeves in partitions must be zinc coated sheet steel having a nominal weight of not less than 0.90 pound per square foot. Space between piping insulation and the sleeve must be not less than 0.25 inch. Sleeves must be held securely in proper position and location during construction. Sleeves must be of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, partitions, or slabs. Sleeves in floor slabs must extend 2 inches above the finished floor. Space between the pipe and the sleeve must be firmly packed with insulation and caulked at both ends of the sleeve with plastic waterproof cement.

2.8.1.2 Shell and U-Tube Type Heat Exchanger

Provide multiple pass shell, U-tube type heat exchanger. Exchanger must operate with low temperature water in the shell and high temperature water in the tubes. Provide exchangers that are constructed in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and certified with ASME stamp secured to the unit. Provide U-tube bundles that are completely removable for cleaning and tube replacement and free to expand with the shell. Construct shells of seamless steel pipe or welded steel. Tubes must be cupronickel or inhibited admiralty, constructed in accordance with ASTM B395/B395M, suitable for the temperatures and pressures specified. Tubes less than 3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated are not acceptable. Design shell side and tube side for 150 psig working pressure and factory tested at 300 psig. Locate high and low temperature water and pressure relief connections in accordance with the manufacturers standard practice. Water connections larger than 3 inches must be ASME Class 150 flanged. Water pressure loss through clean tubes must be as recommended by the engine manufacturer. Minimum water velocity through tubes must be 1 fps and assure turbulent flow. Provide one or more pressure relief valves for each heat exchanger in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. The aggregate relieving capacity of the relief valves must be not less than that required by the above code. Install discharge from the valves indicated. Install the relief valves on the heat exchanger shell. Install a drain connection with 3/4 inch hose bib at the lowest point in the system near the heat exchanger. Install additional drain connection with threaded cap or plug wherever required for thorough draining of the system.

2.8.2 Expansion Tank

The cooling system must include an air expansion tank which will accommodate the expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting the pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. The tank must be suitable for operating temperature of 250 degrees F and a working pressure of 125 psi. Provide welded steel tank , tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for the stated working pressure. Do not use a bladder type tank. Support the tank by steel legs or bases for vertical or steel saddles for horizontal installation.

2.8.3 Thermostatic Control Valve

Provide a modulating type, thermostatic control valve in the coolant system to maintain the coolant temperature range submitted in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

2.8.4 Ductwork

Provide ductwork as specified in Section Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION except use a flexible connection to connect the duct to the engine radiator. Material for the connection must be wire-reinforced glass. Provide airtight connection.

2.8.5 Temperature Sensors

Equip each engine with coolant temperature sensors. Provide temperature sensors with signals for pre-high and high indication and alarms.

2.9 SOUND LIMITATIONS

Submit sound power level data for the packaged unit operating at 100 percent load in a free field environment. The data should demonstrate compliance with the sound limitation requirements of this specification. Submit certification from the manufacturer stating that the sound emissions meet the specification. Do not exceed the following sound pressure levels in any of the indicated frequencies when measured in a free field at a radial distance of 22.9 feet 7 meters at 45 degrees apart in all directions when operating at 100 percent load.

Frequency Band (Hz)	Maximum Acceptable Sound Level (Decibels)
31	87
63	87
125	77
250	70
500	64
1,000	61
2,000	60
4,000	60
8,000	60

2.10 AIR INTAKE EQUIPMENT

Locate filters and silencers in locations that are convenient for servicing. Provide high-frequency filter type silencers and locate in the air intake system as recommended by the engine manufacturer. Provide silencer to reduce the noise level at the air intake so that the indicated pressure levels specified in paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS will not be exceeded. A combined filter-silencer unit meeting requirements for the separate filter and silencer items may be provided. Provide rubber expansion elements in air-intake lines.

Provide intake filter assemblies for each engine of the oil bath or dry type, as standard with the manufacturer. Filters must be capable of removing a minimum of 92 percent of dirt and abrasive 3 microns and larger from intake air. Size filters to suit engine requirements at 100 percent of rated full load. Design unit for field access for maintenance purposes.

2.11 EXHAUST SYSTEM

Provide a separate and complete system for each engine. Support piping to minimize vibration. Where a V-type engine is provided, use a V-type connector, with necessary flexible sections and hardware, to connect the engine exhaust outlets.

2.11.1 Flexible Sections and Expansion Joints

Provide a flexible section at each engine and an expansion joint at each muffler. Provide flexible sections and expansion joints that have flanged connections. Provide flexible sections made of convoluted seamless tube without joints or packing. Provide bellows type expansion joints. Provide stainless steel expansion and flexible elements suitable for engine exhaust gas at the maximum exhaust temperature that is specified by the engine manufacturer. Provide expansion and flexible elements that are capable of absorbing vibration from the engine and compensation for thermal expansion and contraction.

2.11.2 Exhaust Muffler

Provide a chamber type exhaust muffler. Provide welded steel muffler designed for inside horizontal mounting. Provide eyebolts, lugs, flanges, or other items as necessary for support in the location and position indicated. Do not exceed the engine manufacturer's recommended pressure drop. Outside mufflers must be zinc coated or painted with high temperature 400 degrees F resisting paint. The muffler and exhaust piping together must reduce the noise level to less than the maximum acceptable level listed for sound limitations in paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS. Provide muffler with a drain valve, nipple, and cap at the low-point of the muffler.

A silencer must be provided for each engine which will reduce the exhaust sound spectrum by the following listed values at a 75 foot radius from the outlet, with generator set loaded to rated capacity and clear weather. Inlet and outlet connections must be flanged.

Octave Band Center Frequency (Hertz)								
Minimum Silencer Attenuation Decibels	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000

2.11.3 Exhaust Piping

Slope horizontal sections of exhaust piping downward away from the engine to a drip leg for collection of condensate with drain valve and cap. Changes in direction must be long radius. Insulate exhaust piping, mufflers and silencers installed inside any building in accordance with paragraph THERMAL INSULATION and covered to protect personnel. Provide vertical exhaust piping with a hinged, gravity-operated, self-closing, rain cover.

Field installed exhaust piping must conform to the following:

a. Exhaust Piping: Provide flanges for connections to engines, exhaust mufflers, and flexible connections. Provide steel pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M for each engine complete with necessary fittings, flanges, gaskets, bolts, and nuts. Exhaust piping must be Schedule 40 pipe for 12 inches and smaller, standard weight for sizes 14 inches through 24 inches, and 0.25 inch wall thickness for sizes larger than 24 inches. Flanges must be Class 150 slip-on forged steel

welding flanges in accordance with ASME B16.5, with material in accordance with ASTM A181/A181M, Grade I. Fittings must be butt welding conforming to ASTM A234/A234M, with wall thickness same as adjoining piping. Fittings must be of same material and wall thickness as pipe. Built-up miter welded fittings may be used. Miter angles of each individual section must not exceed 22.5 degrees total and not more than 11.25 degrees relative to the axis of the pipe at any one cut. Gaskets for exhaust piping must be of high temperature asbestos-free material suitable for the service and must be ASME B16.21, composition ring, 0.0625 inch thick. Bolting material for exhaust flanges must be alloy-steel bolt-studs conforming to ASTM A193/A193M, Grade B7 bolts and alloy-steel nuts conforming to ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 7. Bolts must be of sufficient length to obtain full bearing on the nuts and must project not more than two full threads beyond the nut. Provide stainless steel counterbalance type rain caps at termination of each exhaust pipe.

b. Expansion (Flexible) Joints: Provide sections of multiple corrugated stainless steel expansion joints with liners in the engine exhaust piping for each engine to absorb expansion strains and vibration transmitted to the piping. Flexible joints must be suitable for operation at 200 degrees F above normal exhaust gas temperature at 100 percent load, 10,000 cycles, minimum. Joints must be flanged and located between engine exhaust manifold and exhaust piping, must be the same size as exhaust piping size, and must be designed and constructed for engine exhaust service.

c. Hangers and Supports: MSS SP-58.

d. Piping Sleeves: Provide where piping passes through masonry or concrete walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Sleeves must be placed during construction. Unless indicated otherwise, pipe sleeves must comply with following requirements: sleeves in outside walls below and above grade, in floor, or in roof slabs, must be standard weight zinc coated steel pipe. Sleeves in partitions must be zinc coated sheet steel having a nominal weight of not less than 0.90 pound per square foot. Space between piping insulation and the sleeve must not be less than 0.25 inch. Sleeves must be held securely in proper position and location during construction. Sleeves must be sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, partitions, or slabs. Sleeves in floor slabs must extend 2 inches above the finished floor. Space between the pipe and the sleeve must be firmly packed with insulation and caulked at both ends of the sleeve with plastic waterproof cement.

e. Piping Insulation: Provide exhaust piping insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.12 PYROMETER

Provide a pyrometer, and thermocouple with calibrated leads to show the temperature of the combined exhaust. For a supercharged engine, provide additional points, thermocouples and leads to show the temperature in the turbocharger exhaust gas outlet and combustion air discharge passages. Graduated scale length less than 6 inches is not acceptable. Provide double pole selector switch with an "off" position, one set of points for each thermocouple, and suitable indicating dial. Calibrate the pyrometer, thermocouples, leads and compensating devices to show true exhaust temperature within plus or minus 1 percent above the highest temperature

encountered at 110 percent load conditions.

2.13 EMISSIONS

The finished installation must comply with Federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions regarding the limits of emissions, as listed here: EPA Stationary system. Submit certification from the engine manufacturer stating that the engine exhaust emissions meet the federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions specified. At a minimum this certification must include emission factors for criteria pollutants including nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, non-methane hydrocarbon, and for hazardous air pollutants (HAPs).

2.14 STARTING SYSTEM

Provide starting system for standby engine generator sets used in emergency applications in accordance with NFPA 99 and NFPA 110and as follows.

2.14.1 Controls

Provide an engine control switch with functions including: run/start (manual), off/reset, and, automatic mode. Provide start-stop logic for adjustable cycle cranking and cool-down operation. Arrange the logic for fully automatic starting in accordance with paragraph AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION. Provide electrical starting systems with an adjustable cranking limit device to limit cranking periods from 1 second up to the maximum duration.

2.14.2 Capacity

Provide starting system with sufficient capacity, at the maximum indoor summer temperature specified to crank the engine without damage or overheating. The system must provide a minimum of three cranking periods with 15 second intervals between cranks. Each cranking period must have a maximum duration of 15 seconds. Starting must be accomplished using an adequately sized dc starter system with a positive shift solenoid to engage the starter motor and to crank the engine continuously for 60 seconds without overheating.

2.14.3 Electrical Starting

Manufacturers recommended dc system, utilizing a negative circuit ground. Starting motors must be in accordance with SAE ARP892.

2.14.3.1 Battery

Provide a starting battery system including the battery, battery rack, intercell connectors, spacers, automatic battery charger with overcurrent protection, metering and relaying. Provide battery in accordance with SAE J537. Size critical system components (rack, protection, etc.) to withstand the seismic acceleration forces specified. Provide lead-acid battery with sufficient capacity, at the minimum indoor and maximum indoor temperature specified, to provide the specified cranking periods. Valve-regulated lead-acid batteries are not acceptable.

Provide maintenance free, sealed, lead-acid, SAE Type D engine starting batteries. Batteries must have sufficient capacity to provide 60 seconds of continuous cranking of the engine in an ambient temperature of 95

degrees F.

2.14.3.2 Battery Charger

Provide a current-limiting battery charger, conforming to UL 1236, that automatically recharges the batteries. Submit battery charger sizing calculations. The charger must be capable of an equalize charging rate for recharging fully depleted batteries within 24 hours and a floating charge rate for maintaining the batteries at fully charged condition. Provide an ammeter to indicate charging rate. Provide a voltmeter to indicate charging voltage. Provide a timer for the equalize charging-rate setting. A battery is considered to be fully depleted when the output voltage falls to a value which will not operate the engine generator set and its components.

Provide 120 volt ac, enclosed, automatic equalizing, dual-rate, solid-state, constant voltage type battery charger with automatic ac line compensation. DC output must be voltage regulated and current limited. Charger must have two ranges, float and equalize, and must provide continuous taper charging. The charger must have a continuous output rating of not less than 10 amperes and must be sized to recharge the engine starting batteries in a minimum of 8 hours while providing the control power needs of the engine-generator set. Enclosure must be NEMA ICS 6, Type 1. The following accessories must be included:

a. DC ammeter

b. DC voltmeter

c. Equalize light

d. AC on light

e. Low voltage light

f. High voltage light

g. Equalize test button/switch

h. AC circuit breaker

i. Low dc voltage alarm relay

j. High dc voltage alarm relay

k. Current failure relay

l. AC power failure relay

2.14.4 Storage Batteries

Provide storage batteries of suitable rating and capacity to supply and maintain power for the remote alarm annunciator for a period of 90 minutes minimum without the voltage applied falling below 87.5 percent of normal. Provide a 120 volt ac automatic battery charger.

2.14.5 Starting Aids

Provide one or more of other following methods to assist engine starting.

2.14.5.1 Glow Plugs

Design glow plugs to provide sufficient heat for combustion of fuel within the cylinders to guarantee starting at an ambient temperature of -25 degrees F.

2.14.5.2 Jacket-Coolant Heaters

Mount a thermostatically controlled electric heater in the engine coolant jacketing to automatically maintain the coolant within plus or minus 3 degrees F of the control temperature. The heater must operate independently of engine operation so that starting times are minimized. Power for the heaters must be 120 volts ac. Include necessary equipment, piping, controls, wiring, and accessories.

2.14.5.2.1 Prime Rated Sets

The control temperature must be the higher of the manufacturer's recommended temperature or the minimum coolant inlet temperature of the engine recommended in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

2.14.5.2.2 Standby Rated Sets

The control temperature must be the temperature recommended by the engine manufacturer to meet the starting time specified at the minimum winter outdoor temperature.

2.14.5.3 Lubricating-Oil Heaters

Mount a thermostatically controlled electric heater in the engine lubricating-oil system to automatically maintain the oil temperature within plus or minus 3 degrees F of the control temperature. The heater must operate independently of engine operation so that starting times are minimized. Power for the heaters must be 120 volts ac.

2.14.6 Exerciser

Provide exerciser in accordance with Section 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

2.15 GOVERNOR

Provide a forward acting type engine speed governor system. Steady-state frequency band and frequency regulation (droop) must be in accordance with the operating limit values of the performance class specified in the paragraph PERFORMANCE CLASS.

Provide engine with a governor which maintains the frequency within a bandwidth of the rated frequency, over a steady-state load range of zero to 100 percent of rated output capacity. Configure the governor for safe manual adjustment of the speed/frequency during operation of the engine-generator set, without special tools, from 90 to 110 percent of the rated speed/frequency, over a steady state load range of 0 to 100 percent or rated capacity. Submit two complete sets of special tools required for maintenance (except for electronic governor handset). Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes, or to reach otherwise inaccessible parts. Provide a suitable tool box for tools. Provide one handset for each electronic governor when required to

indicate and/or change governor response settings. Maintain the midpoint of the frequency bandwidth at the same value for steady-state loads over the range of zero to 100 percent of rated output capacity for isochronous governors.

2.16 GENERATOR

Provide synchronous type, one or two bearing, generator conforming to the performance criteria in NEMA MG 1, equipped with winding terminal housings in accordance with NEMA MG 1, equipped with an amortisseur winding, and directly connected to the engine. Submit calculations of the engine and generator output power capability, including efficiency and parasitic load data. Provide Class H insulation.

a. Select NEMA MG 1, Part 16, standby duty, and temperature rise of 130 degrees C for engine-generator sets which are expected to operate for less than 300 hours per year. Select NEMA MG 1, Part 22, continuous duty, and temperature rise of 105 degrees C for engine-generator sets expected to operate 300 hours or greater per year or rated 300 kW and above.

b. Select 2/3 pitch design option for engine-generator sets rated 300 kW and above.

c. Select 10-12 lead re-connectable for engine-generator sets rated 300 kW to 800 kW.

d. For applications requiring high SCR loading or in harsh environments laden with salts and chemicals, select vacuum pressure impregnation (VPI) insulated coils. When engine-generator sets are rated 800 kW and larger, also select form wound coils.

e. Provide salient-pole type, ac, brushless-excited, revolving field, air-cooled, self-ventilated, drip-proof guarded, coupled type, synchronous generator conforming to NEMA MG 1, Part 16, and IEEE C50.12. Generator must be rated for standby duty at 100 percent of the power rating of the engine-generator set as specified in paragraph ENGINE-GENERATOR SET RATINGS AND PERFORMANCE. Temperature rise of each of the various parts of the generator must not exceed 130 degrees C as measured by resistance, based on a maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Winding insulation must be Class H.

f. Stator: Stator windings must be 2/3 pitch design, with VPI insulated and form wound coils.

g. Rotor: The rotor must have connected amortisseur windings.

h. Generator Space Heater: Provide 120 volt ac heaters. Heater capacity must be as recommended by the generator manufacturer to aid in keeping the generator insulation dry.

i. Grounding: Provide non-corrosive steel grounding pads located at two opposite mounting legs.

j. Filters: Provide manufacturer's standard generator cooling air filter assembly.

k. Design generator to protect against mechanical, electrical and thermal damage due to vibration, 25 percent overspeeds, or voltages and

temperatures at a rated output capacity of 110 percent for prime applications and 100 percent for standby applications.

l. Provide generator ancillary equipment meeting the short circuit requirements of NEMA MG 1. Select drip-proof guarded option for generators without weatherproof enclosures.

m. Submit manufacturer's standard data for each generator (prototype data at the specified rating or above is acceptable), listing the following information:

(1) Direct-Axis sub-transient reactance (per unit).

(2) The generator kW rating and short circuit current capacity (both symmetric and asymmetric).

2.16.1 Current Balance

At 100 percent rated output capacity, and load impedance equal for each of the 3 phases, the permissible current difference between any 2 phases must not exceed 2 percent of the largest current on either of the 2 phases. Submit certification stating that the flywheel has been statically and dynamically balanced and is capable of being rotated at 125 percent of rated speed without vibration or damage.

2.16.2 Voltage Balance

At any balanced load between 75 and 100 percent of rated output capacity, the difference in line-to-neutral voltage among the 3 phases must not exceed 1 percent of the average line-to-neutral voltage. For a single phase load condition, consisting of 25 percent load at unity power factor placed between any phase and neutral with no load on the other 2 phases, the maximum simultaneous difference in line-to-neutral voltage between the phases must not exceed 3 percent of rated line to neutral voltage. The single-phase load requirement must be valid utilizing normal exciter and regulator control. The interpretation of the 25 percent load for single phase load conditions means 25 percent of rated current at rated phase voltage and unity power factor.

2.16.3 Waveform

The deviation factor of the line-to-line voltage at zero load and at balanced rated output capacity must not exceed 10 percent. The RMS of all harmonics must be less than 5.0 percent and that of any one harmonic less than 3.0 percent of the fundamental at rated output capacity. Design and configure engine-generator to meet the total harmonic distortion limits of IEEE 519.

2.17 EXCITER

Provide brushless generator exciter. Provide semiconductor rectifiers that have a minimum safety factor of 300 percent for peak inverse voltage and forward current ratings for all operating conditions, including 110 percent generator output at 104 degrees F ambient. The exciter and regulator in combination must maintain generator-output voltage within the limits specified.

Provide a brushless excitation system consisting of an exciter and rotating rectifier assembly, and permanent magnet generator integral with

the generator and a voltage regulator. Insulation class for parts integral with the generator must be as specified in paragraph GENERATOR. System must provide a minimum short circuit of 300 percent rated engine-generator set current for at least 10 seconds. Steady state voltage regulation must be in accordance with the operating limit values of the performance class specified in the paragraph PERFORMANCE CLASS.

a. Exciter and Rotating Rectifier Assembly: Rectifiers must be provided with surge voltage protection.

b. Permanent Magnet Generator: Provide a voltage spike suppression device for permanent magnet generator (PMG) excitation systems.

c. Voltage Regulator: Voltage regulator must be solid state or digital, automatic, three-phase sensing, volts per hertz type regulator. Regulator must receive its input power from a PMG. Voltage variation for any 40 degree C change over the operating temperature range must be less than plus or minus 1.0 percent. Operating temperature must be minus 40 degree C to plus 70 degree C. Voltage adjust range must be plus to minus 5.0 percent of nominal. Inherent regulator features must include over excitation shutdown.

2.17.1 Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) Suppression

Provide as an integral part of the generator and excitation system, EMI suppression complying with MIL-STD-461.

2.18 VOLTAGE REGULATOR

Provide a solid-state voltage regulator, separate from the exciter, for each generator. Maintain the voltage within a bandwidth of the rated voltage, over a steady-state load range of zero to 100 percent of rated output capacity. Configure regulator for safe manual adjustment of the engine-generator voltage output without special tools, during operation, from 90 to 110 percent of the rated voltage over the steady state load range of 0 to 100 percent of rated output capacity. Regulation drift exceeding plus or minus 0.5 percent for an ambient temperature change of 68 degrees F is not acceptable. Reactive droop compensation or reactive differential compensation must load share the reactive load proportionally between sets during parallel operation. Provide voltage regulator with a maximum droop of 2 percent of rated voltage over a load range from 0 to 100 percent of rated output capacity and automatically maintain the generator output voltage within the specified operational bandwidth.

2.19 GENERATOR ISOLATION AND PROTECTION

Provide necessary devices for electrical protection and isolation of each engine-generator set and its ancillary equipment. The generator circuit breaker (IEEE Device 52) ratings must be consistent with the generator rated voltage and frequency, with continuous, short circuit withstand, and interrupting current ratings to match the generator capacity. Provide electrically operated generator circuit breaker. Mount a set of surge capacitors at the generator terminals. Provide monitoring and control devices as specified in paragraph GENERATOR PANEL.

The generator circuit breaker must comply with UL 489 requirements for molded case, adjustable thermal magnetic trip type circuit breaker. The circuit breaker continuous current rating must be adequate for the power rating of the engine-generator set and the circuit breaker must be rated

to withstand the short circuit current provided by the generator set. Provide circuit breaker in a NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure mounted on the engine-generator set.

2.19.1 Devices

Provide switches, circuit breakers, switchgear, fuses, relays, and other protective devices as specified in Section 26 05 73 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES.

Furnish with respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, contactors, and disconnects must conform to Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide electrical connections under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide controllers and contactors with maximum of 120-volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than size indicated, the cost of providing additional electrical service and related work must be included under this section.

2.20 SAFETY SYSTEM

Provide and install devices, wiring, remote panels, and local panels, etc., as a complete system to automatically activate the appropriate signals and initiate the appropriate actions. Provide a safety system with a self-test method to verify its operability. Provide alarm signals that have manual acknowledgment and reset devices. The alarm signal systems must reactivate for new signals after acknowledgment is given to any signal. Configure the systems so that loss of any monitoring device will be dealt with as an alarm on that system element.

2.20.1 Audible Signal

Provide audible alarm signal sound at a frequency of 70 Hz at a volume of 100 dB at 10 feet. The sound must be continuously activated upon alarm and silenced upon acknowledgment. Locate signal devices as shown.

2.20.2 Visual Signal

The visual alarm signal must be a panel light. The light must be normally off, activated to be blinking upon alarm. The light must change to continuously lit upon acknowledgement. If automatic shutdown occurs, the display must maintain activated status to indicate the cause of failure and must not be reset until cause of alarm has been cleared and/or restored to normal condition. Shutdown alarms must be red; all other alarms must be amber.

2.20.3 Alarms and Action Logic

2.20.3.1 Shutdown

Accomplish simultaneous activation of the audible signal, activation of the visual signal, stopping the engine, and opening the generator main circuit breakers.

2.20.3.2 Problem

Accomplish activation of the visual signal.

2.20.4 Safety Indications and Shutdowns
Provide a local alarm panel with the following shutdown and alarm

functions in accordance with NFPA 110 level 1 mounted either on or adjacent to the engine generator set.

A remote alarm panel is required for audible alarms, e.g., in the control room.

Indicator Function (at battery voltage)	NFPA 99 Level 1 CV S RA	NFPA 110 Level 1 CV S RA	NFPA 110 Level 2 CV S RA
Overcrank	X X X	X X X	X X O
Low water temperature	X NA X	X NA X	X NA O
High engine temperature pre-alarm	X NA X	X NA X	O NA NA
High engine temperature	X X X	X X X	X X O
Low lube oil pressure pre-alarm	X NA X	NA NA NA	NA NA NA
Low lube oil pressure	X X X	X X X	X X O
Overspeed	X X X	X X X	X X O
Low fuel main tank	X NA X	X NA X	O NA O
Low coolant level	X O X	X O X	X O X
EPS supplying load	X NA NA	X NA NA	O NA NA
Control switch not in automatic position	X NA X	X NA X	X NA X
High battery voltage	X NA NA	X NA NA	O NA NA
Low cranking voltage	X NA X	X NA X	O NA NA
Low voltage in battery	X NA NA	X NA NA	O NA NA
Battery charger ac failure	X NA NA	X NA NA	O NA NA
Lamp test	X NA NA	X NA NA	X NA NA
Contacts for local and remote common alarm	X NA X	X NA X	X NA X
Audible alarm silencing switch	NA NA X	NA NA X	NA NA O
Low starting air pressure	X NA NA	X NA NA	O NA NA

Indicator Function (at battery voltage)	NFPA 99 Level 1 CV S RA	NFPA 110 Level 1 CV S RA	NFPA 110 Level 2 CV S RA
Low starting hydraulic pressure	X NA NA	X NA NA	O NA NA
Air shutdown damper when used	X X X	X X X	X X O
Remote emergency stop	NA X NA	NA X NA	NA X NA

Symbology:
CV: Control panel-mounted visual.
S: Shutdown of EPS indication.
RA: Remote audible.
Symbology:
CV: Control panel-mounted visual.
S: Shutdown of EPS indication.
RA: Remote audible.
X: Required.
O: Optional.
NA: Not applicable.

2.20.5 Time-Delay on Alarms

For startup of the engine-generator set, install time-delay devices bypassing the low lubricating oil pressure alarm during cranking, and the coolant-fluid outlet temperature alarm. Submit the magnitude of monitored values which define alarm or action set points, and the tolerance (plus and/or minus) at which the devices activate the alarm or action for items contained within the alarm panels. The lube-oil time-delay device must return its alarm to normal status after the engine starts. The coolant time-delay device must return its alarm to normal status 5 minutes after the engine starts.

2.21 PANELS

Each panel must be of the type and kind necessary to provide specified functions. Mount panels on the engine-generator set base by vibration/shock absorbing type mountings. Mount instruments flush or semiflush. Provide convenient access to the back of panels to facilitate maintenance. Calibrate instruments using recognized industry calibration standards. Provide a panel identification plate identifying the panel function. Provide a plate identifying the device and its function for each instrument and device on the panel. Provide switch plates identifying the switch-position function.

2.21.1 Analog

Provide analog electrical indicating instruments in accordance with UL 1437 with semi-flush mounting. Switchboard, switchgear, and control-room panel-mounted instruments must have 250 degree scales with an accuracy of not less than 99 percent. Unit-mounted instruments must be the

manufacturer's standard with an accuracy of not less than 98 percent. The instrument's operating temperature range must be minus 4 to plus 158 degrees F. Distorted generator output voltage waveform of a crest factor less than 5 must not affect metering accuracy for phase voltages, hertz and amps.

2.21.2 Electronic

Electronic indicating instruments must be true RMS indicating instruments, 100 percent solid state, state-of-the-art, microprocessor controlled to provide specified functions. Provide control, logic, and function devices that are compatible as a system, sealed, dust and water tight, and that utilize modular components with metal housings and digital instrumentation. Provide an interface module to decode serial link data from the electronic panel and translate alarm, fault and status conditions to set of relay contacts. Instrument accuracy less than 98 percent for unit mounted devices and 99 percent for control room, panel mounted devices, throughout a temperature range of minus 4 to 158 degrees F is not acceptable. Provide LED or back lit LCD data display. Additionally, the display must provide indication of cycle programming and diagnostic codes for troubleshooting. Numeral height must be 0.5 inch.

2.21.3 Parameter Display

Provide indication or readouts of the tachometer, lubricating-oil pressure, ac voltmeter, ac ammeter, frequency meter, and safety system parameters. Specify a momentary switch for other panels.

2.22 SURGE PROTECTION

Electrical and electronic components must be protected from, or designed to withstand the effects of surges from switching and lightning.

2.23 AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION

Provide fully automatic operation for the following operations: engine-generator set starting and load transfer upon loss of normal source; retransfer upon restoration of the normal source; sequential starting; paralleling, and load-sharing for multiple engine-generator sets; and stopping of each engine-generator set after cool-down. Devices must automatically reset after termination of their function.

2.23.1 Automatic Transfer Switch

Provide automatic transfer switches in accordance with Section 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

2.23.2 Monitoring and Transfer

Provide devices to monitor voltage and frequency for the normal power source and each engine-generator set, and control transfer from the normal source and retransfer upon restoration of the normal source. Describe functions, actuation, and time delays as described in Section 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

2.24 MANUAL ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION

Provide complete facilities for manual starting and testing of each set without load, loading and unloading of each set, and synchronization of

each set with an energized bus.

2.25 STATION BATTERY SYSTEM

Provide a station battery system including the battery, battery rack, spacers, automatic battery charger and distribution panelboard with overcurrent protection, metering and relaying. Size components to withstand the seismic acceleration forces specified. Provide batteries that have a rated life of 20 years and a manufacturer's 5-year, no cost replacement guarantee.

2.25.1 Battery

Provide lead-acid battery sized in accordance with IEEE 485 and conforming to the requirements of IEEE 484. Valve-regulated lead-acid batteries are not acceptable. Provide battery environment temperature range between 16 and 32 degrees C. The battery must be rated for at least 210 ampere hours at the 8-hour rate.

2.25.2 Battery Capacity

The battery must be rated for at least 210 ampere hours at the 20-hour rate, and must have sufficient capacity to provide specified cold cranking cycles at least 3 times without charging. At the end of the discharge period, the battery must have the capacity to simultaneously close and trip all the circuit breakers provided, based on a 1-minute load to final voltage of 12 volts per cell.

a. Diesel-generator safety circuits.

b. Switchgear indicating lights, control relays, protective relays, and other switchgear dc components as required for 24 hours.

c. Voltage regulator (dc power supplies).

2.25.3 Battery Charger

Furnish a current-limiting, 120 VAC/OUTPUT 24VDC-volt battery charger to automatically recharge the batteries. Provide a charger that is capable of an equalize charging rate for recharging fully depleted batteries within 24 hours and a floating-charge rate for maintaining the batteries in a fully charged condition. Equip the charger with a low-voltage alarm relay, 0- to 24-hour equalizing timer, an ammeter to indicate charging rate, and necessary circuit breakers. The charger must conform to the requirements of UL 1236. A battery is considered to be fully depleted when the voltage falls to a level incapable of operating the equipment loads served by the battery.

2.26 BASE

Provide a steel base. Design the base to rigidly support the engine-generator set, ensure permanent alignment of rotating parts, be arranged to provide easy access to allow changing of lube-oil, and ensure that alignment is maintained during shipping and normal operation. The base must permit skidding in any direction during installation and must withstand and mitigate the affects of synchronous vibration of the engine and generator. Provide base with suitable holes for anchor bolts and jacking screws for leveling.

2.27 THERMAL INSULATION

Provide thermal insulation as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.28 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Clean, prime and paintthe engine-generator set in accordance with the manufacturer's standard color and practice.

2.29 FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS

Submit six complete reproducible copies of the factory inspection result on the checklist format specified below. Perform the factory tests on each engine-generator set. The component manufacturer's production line test is acceptable as noted. Run each engine-generator set for at least 1 hour at rated output capacity prior to inspections. Complete inspections and make all necessary repairs prior to testing. Use engine generator controls and protective devices that are provided by the generator set manufacturer as part of the standard package for factory tests. When controls and switchgear are not provided as part of the generator set manufacturer's standard package, the actual controls and protective devices provided for the project are not required to be used during the factory test. The Contracting Officer may provide one or more representatives to witness inspections and tests.

2.29.1 Factory Inspection

Perform inspections prior to beginning and after completion of testing of the assembled engine-generator set. Look for leaks, looseness, defects in components, proper assembly, etc. and note any item found to be in need of correction as a necessary repair. Use the following checklist for the inspection:

INSPECTION ITEM	GOOD	BAD	NOTES
Drive belts			
Governor and adjustments			
Engine timing mark			
Starting motor			
Starting aids			
Coolant type and concentration			
Radiator drains			
Block coolant drains			
Coolant fill level			

INSPECTION ITEM	GOOD	BAD	NOTES
All coolant line connections			
All coolant hoses			
Combustion air filter			
Combustion air silencer			
Lube oil type			
Lube oil sump drain			
Lube-oil filter			
Lube-oil-level indicator			
Lube-oil-fill level			
All lube-oil line connections			
All lube-oil lines			
Fuel type and amount			
All fuel-line connections			
All fuel lines			
Fuel filter			
Coupling and shaft alignment			
Voltage regulators			
Battery-charger connections			
All wiring connections			
Instrumentation			
Hazards to personnel			
Base			
Nameplates			
Paint			
Exhaust-heat recovery unit			
Switchboard			

INSPECTION ITEM	GOOD	BAD	NOTES
Switchgear			

2.29.2 Factory Tests

Submit a letter giving notice of the proposed dates of factory inspections and tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests, including:

a. A detailed description of the manufacturer's procedures for factory tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests.

b. Six copies of the Factory Test data described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of 3 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Separate sections by heavy plastic dividers with tabs. Provide full size (8-1/2 by 11 inch minimum) data plots showing grid lines, with full resolution.

(1) A detailed description of the procedures for factory tests.

(2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

(3) A copy of measurements taken, with required plots and graphs.

(4) The date of testing.

(5) A list of the parameters verified.

(6) The condition specified for the parameter.

(7) The test results, signed and dated.

(8) A description of adjustments made.

On engine-generator set tests where the engine and generator are required to be connected and operated together, the load power factor must be the power factor specified in the engine generator set parameter schedule. For engine-generator set with dual-fuel operating capability, perform the following tests using the primary fuel type. Perform electrical measurements in accordance with IEEE 120. Temperature limits in the rating of electrical equipment and for the evaluation of electrical insulation must be in accordance with IEEE 1. In the following tests where measurements are to be recorded after stabilization of an engine-generator set parameter (voltage, frequency, current, temperature, etc.), stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings. Tests specifically for the generator may be performed utilizing any prime mover.

a. Insulation Resistance for Stator and Exciter Test, IEEE 115 and IEEE 43, to the performance criteria in NEMA MG 1, Part 22. Generator manufacturer's production line test is acceptable.

b. High Potential Test, in accordance with IEEE 115 and NEMA MG 1, test voltage in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Generator manufacturer's production line test is acceptable.

c. Winding Resistance Test, Stator and Exciter, in accordance with IEEE 115. Generator manufacturer's production line test is acceptable.

d. Phase Balance Voltage Test, to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR. This test can be performed with any prime mover. Generator manufacturer's production line test results are acceptable.

(1) Start and operate the generator at no load.

(2) Adjust a regulated phase voltage (line-to-neutral) to rated voltage.

(3) Read and record the generator frequency, line-to-neutral voltages, and the line-to-line voltages.

(4) Apply 75 percent rated load and record the generator frequency, line-to-neutral voltages, and the line-to-line voltages.

(5) Apply rated load and record the generator frequency, line-to-neutral voltages, and the line-to-line voltages.

(6) Calculate average line-neutral voltage and percent deviation of individual line-neutral voltages from average for each load condition.

e. Current Balance on Stator Winding Test, by measuring the current on each phase of the winding with the generator operating at 100 percent of Rated Output Capacity, with the load impedance equal for each of the three phases: to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR.

f. Voltage Waveform Deviation and Distortion Test in accordance with IEEE 115 to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR. Use high-speed recording instruments capable of recording voltage waveform deviation and all distortion, including harmonic distortion. Include appropriate scales to provide a means to measure and interpret results.

g. Voltage and Frequency Droop Test. Verify that the output voltage and frequency are within the specified parameters as follows:

(1) With the generator operating at no load, adjust voltage and frequency to rated voltage and frequency. Record the generator output frequency and line-line and line-neutral voltages.

(2) Increase load to Rated Output Capacity. Record the generator output frequency and line-line and line-neutral voltages.

(3) Calculate the percent droop for voltage and frequency with the following equations:

$$\text{Voltage droop percent} = \frac{\text{(No-Load Volts) - (Rated Capacity Volts)}}{\text{(Service-Load Volts)}} \times 100$$

$$\text{Frequency droop percent} = \frac{\text{(No-Load Hertz) - (Rated Capacity Hertz)}}{\text{(Service-Load Hertz)}} \times 100$$

(4) Repeat steps 1 through 3 two additional times without making any adjustments.

h. Frequency and Voltage Stability and Transient Response. Verify that the engine-generator set responds to addition and dropping of blocks of load in accordance with the transient response requirements. Document maximum voltage and frequency variation from bandwidth and verify that voltage and frequency return to and stabilize within the specified bandwidth, within the specified response time period. Document results in tabular form and with high resolution, high speed strip chart recorders or comparable digital recorders, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Include the following tabular data:

(1) Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).

(2) Generator output current (before and after load changes).

(3) Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).

(4) Frequency (before and after load changes).

(5) Generator output power (before and after load changes).

(6) Graphic representations must include the actual instrument trace of voltage and frequency showing: charts marked at start of test; observed steady-state band; mean of observed band; momentary overshoot and undershoot (generator terminal voltage and frequency) and recovery time for each load change together with the voltage and frequency maximum and minimum trace excursions for each steady state load condition prior to and immediately following each load change. Generator terminal voltage and frequency transient recovery time for each step load increase and decrease.

(a) Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended pre-starting checks and inspections.

(b) Start the engine, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period and no load. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths.

(c) With the unit at no load, apply the Maximum Step Load Increase.

(d) Apply load in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Increase until the addition of one more step increase will exceed the Service Load.

(e) Decrease load to the unit such that addition of the Maximum Step Load Increase will load the unit to 100 percent of Service Load.

(f) Apply the Maximum Step Load Increase.

(g) Decrease load to zero percent in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Decrease.

(h) Repeat steps (c) through (g).

j. Test Voltage Unbalance with Unbalanced Load (Line-to-Neutral) to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR. Prototype test data is acceptable in lieu of the actual test. Submit manufacturer's standard certification that prototype tests were performed for the generator model proposed. This test may be performed using any prime mover.

(1) Start and operate the generator set at rate voltage, no load, rated frequency, and under control of the voltage regulator. Read and record the generator frequency, line-to-neutral voltages, and the line-to-line voltages.

(2) Apply the specified load between terminals L_1-L_2, L_2-L_0, and L_3-L_0 in turn. Record all instrument readings at each line-neutral condition.

(3) Express the greatest difference between any two of the line-to-line voltages and any two of the line-to-neutral voltages as a percent of rated voltage.

(4) Compare the largest differences expressed in percent with the maximum allowable difference specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the job, perform a Site Visit to verify the information shown on the drawings, before performing any work. Submit a letter stating the date the site was visited and listing discrepancies found. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any discrepancies.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Provide clear space for operation and maintenance in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2. Submit a copy of the manufacturer's installation procedures and a detailed description of the manufacturer's recommended break-in procedure. Install pipe, duct, conduit, and ancillary equipment to facilitate easy removal and replacement of major components and parts of the engine-generator set.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

Weld piping. Provide flanged valve connections. Provide flanged connections at equipment. Provide threaded connections to the engine if the manufacturers standard connection is threaded. Except where otherwise specified, use welded flanged fittings to allow for complete dismantling and removal of each piping system from the facility without disconnecting or removing any portion of any other system's equipment or piping. Make connections to equipment with vibration isolation-type flexible connectors. Support and align piping and tubing to prevent stressing of flexible hoses and connectors. Flash pipes extending through the roof.

Install piping clear of windows, doors and openings, to permit thermal expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers, and install a 1/2 inch drain valve with cap at each low point.

The installation of gas engines must conform to the requirements of NFPA 37 and its references therein, including NFPA 54, NFPA 58, and ASME B31.3.

3.3.1 Support

Provide hangers, inserts, and supports to accommodate any insulation and conforming to MSS SP-58. Space supports no more than 7 feet on center for pipes 2 inches in diameter or less, no more than 12 feet on center for pipes larger than 2 inches but smaller than 4 inches in diameter, and not more than 17 feet on center for pipes larger than 4 inches in diameter. Provide supports at pipe bends or change of direction.

3.3.1.1 Ceiling and Roof

Support exhaust piping with appropriately sized Type 41 single pipe roll and threaded rods; support all other piping with appropriately sized Type 1 clevis and threaded rods.

3.3.1.2 Wall

Make wall supports for pipe by suspending the pipe from appropriately sized Type 33 brackets with the appropriate ceiling and roof pipe supports.

3.3.2 Flanged Joints

Provide flanges that are Class 125 type, drilled, and of the proper size and configuration to match the equipment and engine connections. Provide gasketed flanged joints that are square and tight.

3.3.3 Cleaning

After fabrication and before assembly, piping interiors must be manually wiped clean of debris.

3.3.4 Pipe Sleeves

Fit pipes passing through construction such as ceilings, floors, or walls with sleeves. Extend each sleeve through and fasten in its respective structure and cut flush with each surface. Build the structure tightly to the sleeve. The inside diameter of each sleeve must be minimum 1/2 inch, and where pipes pass through combustible materials 1 inch larger than the outside diameter of the passing pipe or pipe insulation/covering.

3.4 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Perform electrical installation in compliance with NFPA 70, IEEE C2, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. For vibration isolation, provide flexible fittings for conduit, cable trays, and raceways attached to engine-generator sets; provide flexible stranded conductor for metallic conductor cables installed on the engine generator set and from the engine generator set to equipment not mounted on the engine generator set; and provide crimp-type terminals or lugs for terminations of conductors on the engine generator set.

3.5 FIELD PAINTING

Perform field painting as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6 ONSITE INSPECTION AND TESTS

Perform and report on factory tests and inspections prior to shipment. Provide certified copies of manufacturer's test data and results. Test procedures must conform to ASME, IEEE, IEC, and ANSI standards, and to ISO requirements on testing, as appropriate and applicable. The manufacturer performing the tests must provide equipment, labor, and consumables necessary for tests and measuring and indicating devices must be certified to be within calibration. Tests must indicate satisfactory operation and attainment of specified performance. If satisfactory, equipment tested will be given a tentative approval. Equipment must not be shipped before approval of the factory test reports for the following tests.

Submit a letter giving notice of the proposed dates of onsite inspections and tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests.

a. Submit a detailed description of the Contractor's procedures for onsite tests including the test plan and a listing of equipment necessary to perform the tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests.

b. Submit six copies of the onsite test data described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of 3 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Separate sections by heavy plastic dividers with tabs. Provide full size (8-1/2 by 11 inch minimum) data plots showing grid lines, with full resolution.

    (1) A detailed description of the procedures for onsite tests.

    (2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

    (3) A copy of measurements taken, with required plots and graphs.

    (4) The date of testing.

    (5) A list of the parameters verified.

    (6) The condition specified for the parameter.

    (7) The test results, signed and dated.

    (8) A description of adjustments made.

3.6.1 Test Conditions

3.6.1.1 Data

Make and record measurements of all parameters necessary to verify that each set meets specified parameters. If the results of any test step are not satisfactory, make adjustments, replacements, or repairs and repeat the step until satisfactory results are obtained. Unless otherwise indicated, record data in 15 minute intervals during engine-generator set operation and include: readings of all engine-generator set meters and

gauges for electrical and power parameters; oil pressure; ambient temperature; and engine temperatures available from meters and gauges supplied as permanent equipment on the engine-generator set. Perform electrical measurements in accordance with IEEE 120. Definitions of terms are in accordance with IEEE 100. Provide temperature limits in the rating of electrical equipment and for the evaluation of electrical insulations in accordance with IEEE 1.

3.6.1.2 Power Factor

Submit the generator capability curve showing generator kVA output capability (kW vs. kvar) for both leading and lagging power factors ranging from 0 to 1.0. For all engine-generator set operating tests the load power factor must be the power factor specified in the engine-generator set parameter schedule.

3.6.1.3 Contractor Supplied Items

Provide equipment and supplies required for inspections and tests including fuel, test instruments, and loadbanks at the specified power factors.

3.6.1.4 Instruments

Verify readings of panel gauges, meters, displays, and instruments provided as permanent equipment during test runs, using test instruments of greater precision and accuracy. Test instrument accuracy must be within the following: current plus or minus 1.5 percent, voltage plus or minus 1.5 percent, real power plus or minus 1.5 percent, reactive power plus or minus 1.5 percent, power factor plus or minus 3 percent, frequency plus or minus 0.5 percent. Calibrate test instruments by a recognized standards laboratory within 30 days prior to testing.

3.6.1.5 Sequence

Provide the sequence of testing as specified in the approved testing plan unless variance is authorized by the Contracting Officer. Perform field testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Schedule and sequence tests in order to optimize run-time periods; however, follow the general order of testing: Construction Tests; Inspections; Pre-operational Tests; Safety Run Tests; Performance Tests; and Final Inspection.

3.6.2 Construction Tests

Perform individual component and equipment functional tests for fuel piping, coolant piping, and lubricating-oil piping, electrical circuit continuity, insulation resistance, circuit protective devices, and equipment not provided by the engine-generator set manufacturer prior to connection to the engine-generator set.

3.6.2.1 Piping Test

a. Flush lube-oil and fuel-oil piping with the same type of fluid intended to flow through the piping, until the outflowing fluid has no obvious sediment or emulsion.

b. Test fuel piping which is external to the engine-generator set in accordance with NFPA 30. Pressure all remaining piping which is external to the engine-generator set with air pressure at 150 percent

of the maximum anticipated working pressure, but not less than 150 psi, for a period of 2 hours to prove the piping has no leaks. If piping is to be insulated, perform the test before the insulation is applied.

3.6.2.2 Electrical Equipment Tests

a. Perform low-voltage cable insulation integrity tests for cables connecting the generator breaker to the automatic transfer switch. Test low-voltage cable, complete with splices, for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. Apply a test voltage of 500 volts dc for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. Provide the minimum value of insulation as follows:

(1) R in meg-ohms = (rated voltage in kV plus 1) x 304.8/(length of cable in meters)

(2) R in meg-ohms = (rated voltage in kV plus 1) x 1000/(length of cable in feet)

(3) Each cable failing this test must be repaired or replaced. The repair cable must be retested until failures have been eliminated.

b. Ground-Resistance Tests. Measure the resistance of the ground ring using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Provide site diagram indicating location of test probes with associated distances, and provide a plot of resistance vs. distance. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the requirements resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided as follows:

(1) Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

c. Examine and test circuit breakers and switchgear in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions for functional testing.

3.6.3 Inspections

Perform the following inspections jointly by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor, after complete installation of each engine-generator set and its associated equipment, and prior to startup of the engine-generator set. Submit a letter certifying that all facilities are complete and functional; that each system is fully functional; and that each item of equipment is complete, free from damage, adjusted, and ready for beneficial use. Perform checks applicable to the installation. Document and submit the results of those which are physical inspections (I) in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Present manufacturer's data for the inspections designated (D) at the time of inspection. Verify that equipment type, features, accessibility, installation and condition are in accordance with the contract specification. Provide manufacturer's statements to certify provision of features which cannot be verified visually.

Drive belts	I
Governor type and features	I
Engine timing mark	I
Starting motor	I
Starting aids	I
Coolant type and concentration	D
Radiator drains	I
Block coolant drains	I
Coolant fill level	I
Coolant line connections	I
Coolant hoses	I
Combustion air filter	I
Intake air silencer	I
Lube oil type	D
Lube oil sump drain	I
Lube-oil filter	I
Lube-oil level indicator	I
Lube-oil fill level	I
Lube-oil line connections	I
Lube-oil lines	I
Fuel type	D
Fuel level	I
Fuel-line connections	I
Fuel lines	I
Fuel filter	I
Access for maintenance	I
Voltage regulator	I

Battery-charger connections	I
Wiring and terminations	I
Instrumentation	I
Hazards to personnel	I
Base	I
Nameplates	I
Paint	I
Exhaust-heat system	I
Exhaust muffler	I
Switchboard	I
Switchgear	I
Access provided to controls	I
Enclosure is weather resistant	I
Engine and generator mounting bolts (application)	I

3.6.4 Engine Tests

Perform customary commercial factory tests in accordance with ISO 3046 on each engine and associated engine protective device, including, but not limited to the following:

a. Perform dynamometer test at rated power. Record horsepower at rated speed and nominal characteristics such as lubricating oil pressure, jacket water temperature, and ambient temperature.

b. Test and record the values that the low oil pressure alarm and protective shutdown devices actuate prior to assembly on the engine.

c. Test and record values that the high jacket water temperature alarm and protective shutdown devices actuate prior to assembly on the engine.

3.6.5 Generator Tests

Tests must be performed on the complete factory assembled generator prior to shipment. Conduct tests in accordance with IEEE 115, and NEMA MG 1.

3.6.5.1 Routine Tests

Perform the following routine tests on the generators and their exciters:

a. Resistance of armature and field windings.

b. Mechanical balance.

c. Phases sequence.

d. Open circuit saturation curve and phase (voltage) balance test.

e. Insulation resistance of armature and field windings.

f. High potential tes.t

3.6.5.2 Design Tests

Submit the following design tests made on prototype machines that are physically and electrically identical to the generators specified.

a. Temperature rise test

b. Short circuit saturation curve and current balance test

3.6.6 Assembled Engine-Generator Set Tests

Perform the following tests on the assembled engine-generator set.

3.6.6.1 Initial Stabilization Readings

Operate the engine-generator set and allow the set to stabilize at rated kW at rated power factor, rated voltage, and rated frequency. During this period record instrument readings for output power (kW), terminal voltage, line current, power factor, frequency (rpm) generator (exciter) field voltage and current, lubricating oil pressure, jacket water temperature, and ambient temperature at minimum intervals of 15 minutes. Adjust the load, voltage, and frequency to maintain rated load at rated voltage and frequency. Adjustments to load, voltage, or frequency controls must be recorded on the data sheet at the time of adjustment. Stabilization must be considered to have occurred when four consecutive voltage and current recorded readings of the generator (or exciter) field either remain unchanged or have only minor variations about an equilibrium condition with no evident continued increase or decrease in value after the last adjustment to the load, voltage, or frequency has been made.

3.6.6.2 Regulator Range Test

Remove load and record instrument readings (after transients have subsided). Adjust voltage to the maximum attainable value or to a value just prior to actuation of the overvoltage protection device. Apply rated load and adjust voltage to the minimum attainable value or a value just prior to activation of the under-voltage protection device. The data sheets must indicate the voltage regulation as a percent of rated voltage and the maximum and minimum voltages attainable. Voltage regulation must be defined as follows:

$$\text{Percent Regulation} = \frac{(\text{No-Load Voltage}) - (\text{Rated-Load Voltage})}{(\text{Rated-Load Voltage})} \times 100$$

3.6.6.3 Frequency Range Test

Adjust the engine-generator set frequency for the maximum attainable frequency at rated load. Record instrument readings. Adjust the

engine-generator set frequency for the specified minimum attainable frequency at rated load. Record instrument readings. Reduce the load to zero and adjust the engine-generator set frequency for the maximum attainable frequency. Record instrument readings. Adjust the engine-generator set frequency for the minimum attainable frequency. Record instrument readings. The data sheet must show the maximum and minimum frequencies attained at rated load, and at no load.

3.6.6.4 Transient Response Test

Drop the load to no load and re-apply rated load three times to ensure that the no load and rated load voltage and frequency values are repeatable and that the frequency and voltage regulation is within the limits specified. Record generator terminal voltage and frequency using a high speed strip chart recorder. The data sheet must show the following results:

a. Frequency

(1) Stability bandwidth or deviation in percent of rated frequency.

(2) Recovery time.

(3) Overshoot and undershoot.

b. Voltage

(1) Stability bandwidth or deviation in percent of rated voltage.

(2) Recovery time.

(3) Overshoot and undershoot.

3.6.7 Pre-operational Tests

3.6.7.1 Protective Relays

Visually and mechanically inspect, adjust, test, and calibrate protective relays in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Include pick-up, timing, contact action, restraint, and other aspects necessary to ensure proper calibration and operation. Implement relay settings in accordance with the installation coordination study. Manually or electrically operate relay contacts to verify that the proper breakers and alarms initiate. Field test relaying current transformers in accordance with IEEE C57.13.1.

3.6.7.2 Insulation Test

Test generator and exciter circuits insulation resistance in accordance with IEEE 43. Take stator readings including generator leads to switchgear at the circuit breaker. Record results of insulation resistance tests. Readings must be within limits specified by the manufacturer. Verify mechanical operation, insulation resistance, protective relay calibration and operation, and wiring continuity of switchgear assembly. Do not damage generator components during test.

3.6.7.3 Engine-Generator Connection Coupling Test

When the generator provided is a two-bearing machine, inspect and check

the engine-generator connection coupling by dial indicator to prove that no misalignment has occurred. Use the dial indicator to measure variation in radial positioning and axial clearance between the coupling halves. Take readings at four points, spaced 90 degrees apart. Align solid couplings and pin-type flexible couplings within a total indicator reading of 0.0005 to 0.001 inch for both parallel and angular misalignment. For gear-type or grid-type couplings, 0.002 inch will be acceptable.

3.6.8 Safety Run Test

For the following tests, repeat the associated safety tests if any parts are changed, or adjustments made to the generator set, its controls, or auxiliaries.

a. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections.

b. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

c. Activate the manual emergency stop switch and verify that the engine stops.

d. Remove the high and pre-high lubricating oil temperature sensing elements from the engine and temporarily install a temperature gauge in their normal locations on the engine (required for safety, not for recorded data). Where necessary provide temporary wiring harness to connect the sensing elements to their permanent electrical leads.

e. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period. Operate the engine-generator set at no load until the output voltage and frequency stabilize. Monitor the temporarily installed temperature gauges. If either temperature reading exceeds the value required for an alarm condition, activate the manual emergency stop switch.

f. Immerse the elements in a vessel containing controlled-temperature hot oil and record the temperature at which the pre-high alarm activates and the temperature at which the engine shuts down. Remove the temporary temperature gauges and reinstall the temperature sensors on the engine.

g. Remove the high and pre-high coolant temperature sensing elements from the engine and temporarily install a temperature gauge in their normal locations on the engine (required for safety, not for recorded data). Where necessary provide temporary wiring harness to connect the sensing elements to their permanent electrical leads.

h. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period. Operate the engine generator-set at no load until the output voltage and frequency stabilize.

i. Immerse the elements in a vessel containing controlled-temperature hot oil and record the temperature at which the pre-high alarm activates and the temperature at which the engine shuts down. Remove the temporary temperature gauges and reinstall the temperature sensors on

the engine.

j. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

k. Operate the engine generator-set for at least 2 hours at 75 percent of Service Load.

l. Verify proper operation and set-points of gauges and instruments.

m. Verify proper operation of ancillary equipment.

n. Manually adjust the governor to increase engine speed past the over-speed limit. Record the RPM at which the engine shuts down.

o. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 75 percent of Service Load.

p. Manually adjust the governor to increase engine speed to within 2 percent of the over-speed trip speed previously determined and operate at that point for 5 minutes. Manually adjust the governor to the rated frequency.

q. Manually fill the day tank to a level above the overfill limit. Record the level at which the overfill alarm sounds. Verify shutdown of the fuel transfer pump. Drain the day tank down below the overfill limit.

r. Shut down the engine. Remove the time-delay low lube oil pressure alarm bypass and try to start the engine.

s. Attach a manifold to the engine oil system (at the oil pressure sensor port) that contains a shutoff valve in series with a connection for the engine's oil pressure sensor followed by an oil pressure gauge ending with a bleed valve. Move the engine's oil pressure sensor from the engine to the manifold. Open the manifold shutoff valve and close the bleed valve.

t. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 75 percent of Service Load.

u. Close the manifold shutoff valve. Slowly allow the pressure in the manifold to bleed off through the bleed valve while watching the pressure gauge. Record the pressure at which the engine shuts down. Catch oil spillage from the bleed valve in a container. Add the oil from the container back to the engine, remove the manifold, and reinstall the engine's oil pressure sensor on the engine.

v. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 100 percent of Service Load. Record the maximum sound level in each frequency band at a distance of 75 feet from the end of the exhaust and air intake piping directly along the path of intake and discharge for horizontal piping; or at a radius of 75 feet from the engine at 45 degrees apart in all

directions for vertical piping. If a sound limiting enclosure is not provided, the muffler and air intake silencer as required to meet the sound limitations of this specification. If the sound limitations can not be obtained by modifying or replacing the muffler and air intake silencer, notify the Contracting Officers Representative and provide a recommendation for meeting the sound limitations.

w. Manually drain off fuel slowly from the day tank to empty it to below the low fuel level limit and record the level at which the audible alarm sounds. Add fuel back to the day tank to fill it above low level alarm limits.

3.6.9 Performance Tests

In the following tests, where measurements are to be recorded after stabilization of an engine-generator set parameter (voltage, frequency, current, temperature, etc.), stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings. For the following tests, repeat the associated tests if any parts are changed, or adjustments made to the generator set, its controls, or auxiliaries.

3.6.9.1 Continuous Engine Load Run Test

Test the engine-generator set and ancillary systems at service load to demonstrate durability; verify that heat of extended operation does not adversely affect or cause failure in any part of the system; and check all parts of the system. If the engine load run test is interrupted for any reason, repeat the entire test. Accomplish the engine load run test during daylight hours, with an average ambient temperature of 95 degrees F, during the month of August. After each change in load in the following test, measure the vibration at the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Verify that the vibration is within the allowable range. Take data taken at 15 minute intervals and include the following:

Electrical: Output amperes, voltage, real and reactive power, power factor, frequency.

Pressure: Lube-oil.

Temperature: Coolant, Lube-oil, Exhaust, Ambient.

a. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections. Include as a minimum checking of coolant fluid, fuel, and lube-oil levels.

b. Start the engine, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warmup period.

c. Operate the engine generator-set for 2 hours at 75 percent of Service Load.

d. Increase load to 100 percent of Service Load and operate the engine generator-set for 4 hours.

e. For prime rated units, increase load to 110 percent of Service Load and operate the engine generator-set for 2 hours.

f. Decrease load to 100 percent of Service Load and operate the engine generator-set for 2 hours or until all temperatures have stabilized.

g. Remove load from the engine-generator set.

3.6.9.2 Voltage and Frequency Droop Test

For the following steps, verify that the output voltage and frequency return to and stabilize within the specified bandwidth values following each load change. Record the generator output frequency and line-line and line-neutral voltages following each load change.

a. With the generator operating at no load, adjust voltage and frequency to rated voltage and frequency.

b. Increase load to 100 percent of Rated Output Capacity. Record the generator output frequency and line-line and line-neutral voltages.

c. Calculate the percent droop for voltage and frequency with the following equations.

$$\text{Voltage droop percent} = \frac{\text{No-load volts - rated output capacity volts}}{\text{Rated output capacity volts}} \times 100$$

$$\text{Frequency droop percent} = \frac{\text{No load hertz - rated output capacity hertz}}{\text{Rated output capacity volts}} \times 100$$

d. Repeat steps a. through c. two additional times without making any adjustments.

3.6.9.3 Voltage Regulator Range Test

a. While operating at no load, verify that the voltage regulator adjusts from 90 to 110 percent of rated voltage.

b. Increase load to 100 percent of Rated Output Capacity. Verify that the voltage regulator adjusts from 90 to 110 percent of rated voltage.

3.6.9.4 Governor Adjustment Range Test

a. While operating at no load, verify that the governor adjusts from 90 to 110 percent of rated frequency.

b. Increase load to 100 percent of Rated Output Capacity. Verify that the governor adjusts from 90 to 110 percent of rated frequency.

3.6.9.5 Frequency and Voltage Stability and Transient Response

Verify that the engine-generator set responds to addition and dropping of blocks of load in accordance with the transient response requirements. Document maximum voltage and frequency variation from bandwidth and verify that voltage and frequency return to and stabilize within the specified bandwidth, within the specified response time period. Document results in tabular form and with high resolution, high speed strip chart recorders or comparable digital recorders, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Include the following tabular data:

(1) Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).

(2) Generator output current (before and after load changes).

(3) Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).

(4) Frequency (before and after load changes).

(5) Generator output power (before and after load changes.

(6) Include the actual instrument trace of voltage and frequency in graphic representations showing:

Charts marked at start of test; observed steady-state band; mean of observed band; momentary overshoot and undershoot (generator terminal voltage and frequency) and recovery time for each load change together with the voltage and frequency maximum and minimum trace excursions for each steady state load condition prior to and immediately following each load change. Generator terminal voltage and frequency transient recovery time for each step load increase and decrease.

a. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections.

b. Start the engine, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period and no load. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths.

c. With the unit at no load, apply the Maximum Step Load Increase.

d. Apply load in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Increase until the addition of one more step increase will exceed the Service Load.

e. Decrease load to the unit such that addition of the Maximum Step Load Increase will load the unit to 100 percent of Service Load.

f. Apply the Maximum Step Load Increase.

g. Decrease load to zero percent in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Decrease.

h. Repeat steps c. through g.

3.6.10 Parallel Operation Test

Test the capability of each engine-generator set to parallel and share load with other generator sets, individually and in all combinations. This test must be performed with the voltage regulator and governor adjustment settings used for the Frequency and Voltage Stability and Transient Response test. If settings are changed during the performance of this test, a voltage and frequency stability and transient response test must be performed for each engine generator set using the setting utilized in this test. During operations record load-sharing characteristics of each set in parallel operation. Include the following data:

(1) Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).

(2) Generator output current (before and after load changes).

(3) Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).

(4) Power division and exchange between generator sets.

(5) Real power (watts) and reactive power (vars) on each set.

3.6.10.1 Combinations

Connect each set, while operating at no load, parallel with one other set in the system, operating at service load, until all possible combinations have been achieved. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths and proportional sharing of real and reactive loads. Document stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidth, the active power division, active power exchange, reactive power division, and voltage and frequency stability and transient response in the following steps for each combination.

a. Divide the load proportionally between the sets and operate in parallel for 15 minutes.

b. Increase the load, in steps equal to the Maximum Step Increase, until each set is loaded to its service load.

c. Decrease the load, in steps equal to the Maximum Step Decrease, until each set is loaded to approximately 25 percent of its service load.

d. Increase the load, in steps equal to the Maximum Step Increase, until each set is loaded to approximately 50 percent of its service load Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths and proportional sharing of real and reactive load.

e. Reduce the sum of the loads on both sets to the output rating of the smaller set.

f. Transfer a load equal to the output rating of the smaller of the 2 sets to and from each set. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths and proportional sharing of real and reactive load.

g. Document the active power division, active power exchange, reactive power division, and voltage and frequency stability and transient response.

3.6.10.2 Multiple Combinations

Connect each set, while operating at no load, parallel with all multiple combinations of all other set in the system, while operating at service load, until all multiple combinations of parallel operations have been achieved.

3.6.11 Parallel Operation Test (Commercial Source)

Connect each set parallel with the commercial power source. Operate in parallel for 15 minutes. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths. Record the output voltage, frequency, and loading to demonstrate ability to synchronize with the commercial power

source.

3.6.12 Automatic Operation Tests

Test the automatic operating system to demonstrate automatic starting, loading and unloading, and the response to loss of operating engine-generator sets. Utilize load banks at the indicated power factor and actual loads to be served for this test, and the loading sequence is the indicated sequence. Record load-sharing characteristics during all operations. Perform this test for a minimum of two successive, successful tests. Include the following data:

(1) Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).

(2) Generator output current (before and after load changes).

(3) Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).

(4) Generator output frequency (before and after load changes).

(5) Power division and exchange between generator sets.

(6) Real and reactive power on each set.

a. Initiate loss of the preferred power source and verify the specified sequence of operation.

b. Verify resetting of automatic starting and transfer logic.

3.6.13 Automatic Operation Tests for Stand-Alone Operation

Test the automatic loading system to demonstrate automatic starting, and loading and unloading of each engine-generator set. Utilize the actual loads to be served for this test, and the loading sequence is the indicated sequence. Perform this test for a minimum of two successive, successful tests. Include the following data:

(1) Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).

(2) Generator output current (before and after load changes).

(3) Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).

(4) Generator output frequency (before and after load changes).

a. Initiate loss of the primary power source and verify automatic sequence of operation.

b. Restore the primary power source and verify sequence of operation.

c. Verify resetting of controls to normal.

3.7 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except that grounding systems must have a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 5 ohms.

3.7.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Connect ground conductors to the upper end of ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.7.2 Engine-Generator Set Grounding

Provide separate copper grounding conductors and connect them to the ground system as indicated. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is required to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" must apply.

3.7.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors by exothermic weld or compression connector. Exothermic welds and compression connectors must be installed as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION paragraph regarding GROUNDING.

3.7.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.8 START-UP ENGINEER

Provide the services of a qualified factory trained start-up engineer, regularly employed by the engine-generator set manufacturer. The start-up services must include conducting preliminary operations and functional acceptance tests. The start-up engineer must be present at the engine generator set installation-site, full-time, while preliminary operations and functional acceptance tests are being conducted.

3.9 PREREQUISITES FOR FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Completion of the following requirements is mandatory prior to scheduling functional acceptance tests for the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment.

3.9.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

The acceptance checks and tests must be accomplished by the testing organization as described in Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING.

3.9.2 Generator Sets

Complete as specified in the paragraph ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS.

3.9.2.1 Automatic Transfer Switches

Complete acceptance checks and tests as specified in Section 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

3.9.3 Preliminary Operations

The start-up engineer must conduct manufacturer recommended start-up procedures and tests to verify that the engine-generator set and auxiliary

equipment are ready for functional acceptance tests. Give the Contracting Officer 15 days' advance notice that preliminary operations will be conducted. After preliminary operation has been successfully conducted, the start-up engineer will notify the Contracting Officer in writing stating the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment are ready for functional acceptance tests.

3.9.4 Preliminary Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Preliminary assembled operation and maintenance manuals must have been submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. Manuals must be prepared as specified in the paragraph ASSEMBLED OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS.

3.9.5 Functional Acceptance Test Procedure

Test procedure must be prepared by the start-up engineer specifically for the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment. The test agenda must cover the requirements specified in the paragraph FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTS. The test procedure must indicate in detail how tests are to be conducted. A statement of the tests that are to be performed without indicating how the tests are to be performed is not acceptable. Indicate what work is planned on each workday and identify the calendar dates of the planned workdays. Specify what additional technical support personnel is needed such as factory representatives for major equipment. Specify on which testing workday each technical support personnel is needed. Data recording forms to be used to document test results are to be submitted with the proposed test procedure. A list of test equipment and instruments must also be included in the test procedure.

3.9.6 Test Equipment

Test equipment and instruments must be on hand prior to scheduling field tests or, subject to Contracting Officer approval, evidence must be provided to show that arrangements have been made to have the necessary equipment and instruments on-site prior to field testing.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Give Contracting Officer 30 days' notice of dates and times scheduled for tests which require the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will coordinate with the using activity and schedule a time that will eliminate or minimize interruptions and interference with the activity operations. The Contractor must be responsible for costs associated with conducting tests outside of normal working hours and with incorporating special arrangements and procedures, including temporary power conditions. The Contractor must provide labor, equipment, fuel, test load, and consumables required for the specified tests. The test load must be a cataloged product. Calibration of measuring devices and indicating devices must be certified. Refer to Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, for requirements for a cataloged product. Perform the following field tests.

3.10.1 Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.10.1.1 Circuit Breakers - Low Voltage Insulated Case/Molded Case

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect circuit breaker for correct mounting.

(3) Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.

(4) Inspect case for cracks or other defects.

(5) Verify tightness of accessible bolted connections and cable connections by calibrated torque-wrench method. Thermo-graphic survey is not required.

(6) Inspect mechanism contacts and arc chutes in unsealed units.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform contact-resistance tests.

(2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(3) Adjust breaker(s) for final settings in accordance with engine-generator set manufacturer's requirements.

3.10.1.2 Current Transformers

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify correct connection.

(4) Verify that adequate clearances exist between primary and secondary circuit.

(5) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method. Thermo-graphic survey is not required.

(6) Verify that all required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(2) Perform polarity tests.

(3) Perform ratio-verification tests.

3.10.1.3 Metering and Instrumentation

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify tightness of electrical connections.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Determine accuracy of meters at 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of full scale.

(2) Calibrate watt-hour meters according to manufacturer's published data.

(3) Verify all instrument multipliers.

(4) Electrically confirm that current transformer secondary circuits are intact.

3.10.1.4 Battery Systems

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method. Thermo-graphic survey is not required.

(4) Measure electrolyte specific gravity and temperature and visually check fill level.

(5) Verify adequacy of battery support racks, mounting, anchorage, and clearances.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Set charger float and equalizing voltage levels.

(2) Verify all charger functions and alarms.

(3) Measure each cell voltage and total battery voltage with charger energized and in float mode of operation.

(4) Perform a capacity load test.

3.10.1.5 Engine-Generator Set

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved

shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Inspect for correct anchorage and grounding.

b. Electrical and Mechanical Tests

(1) Perform an insulation-resistance test on generator winding with respect to ground. Calculate polarization index.

(2) Perform phase rotation test to determine compatibility with load requirements.

3.10.1.6 Grounding System

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Provide site diagram indicating location of test probes with associated distances, and provide a plot of resistance vs. distance.

3.10.2 Functional Acceptance Tests

The tests must be performed by the start-up engineer. Upon successful test completion, the start-up engineer must provide the Contracting Officer with a written test report within 15 calendar days showing the tests performed and the results of each test. The report must include the completed approved test data forms and certification from the start-up engineer that the test results fall within the manufacturer's recommended limits and meet the specified requirements performance. The report must be dated and signed by the start-up engineer, and submitted for approval by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will witness final acceptance tests. Testing must include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Verify proper functioning of each engine protective shutdown device and pre-shutdown alarm device. Testing of the devices must be accomplished by simulating device actuation and observing proper alarm and engine shutdown operation.

b. Verify proper functioning of the engine over-speed trip device. Testing of the over-speed trip device must be accomplished by raising the speed of the engine-generator set until an over-speed trip is experienced.

c. Verify proper functioning of the crank cycle/terminate relay. Testing of the relay must be accomplished by engaging the starter motor with the engine being prevented from running. Observe the complete crank/rest cycle as described in the paragraph STARTING SYSTEM.

d. Verify proper functioning of the following automatic and manual operations. Testing must include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Loss of Utility: Initiate a normal power failure with connected test load of rated kW at 1.0 power factor. Record time delay on start, cranking time until engine starts and runs, time to come up to operating speed, voltage and frequency overshoot, and time to achieve steady state conditions with all switches transferred to emergency position.

(2) Return of Utility: Return normal power and record time delay on retransfer for each automatic transfer switch, and time delay on engine cool-down and shutdown.

(3) Manual starting.

(4) Emergency stop.

e. Operate the engine-generator set at rated current (amperes) until the jacket water temperature stabilizes. Stabilization will be considered to have occurred when three consecutive temperature readings remain unchanged. Continue to operate the generator set for an additional 2 hours. Record instrument readings for terminal voltage, line current, frequency (Hz), engine speed rpm, lubricating oil pressure, jacket water temperature, and ambient temperature at 5 minute intervals for first 15 minutes and at 15 minute intervals thereafter.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

Upon completion of the work and at a time approved by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must provide instructions by a qualified instructor to the Government personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of the equipment. 3 Government personnel must receive training comparable to the equipment manufacturer's factory training. The duration of instruction must be for not less than one 8 hour working day for instruction of operating personnel and not less than one 8 hour working day for instruction of maintenance personnel.

3.11.1 Instructor's Qualification Resume

Instructors must be regular employees of the engine-generator set manufacturer. The instruction personnel provided to satisfy the requirements above must be factory certified by the related equipment manufacturer to provide instruction services. Submit the name and qualification resume of instructor to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.11.2 Training Plan

Submit training plan 30 calendar days prior to training sessions. Training plan must include scheduling, content, outline, and training material (handouts). Content must include, but not be limited to, the following:

3.11.2.1 Operating Personnel Training

This instruction includes operating the engine-generator set, auxiliary equipment including automatic transfer switches in all modes, and the use

of all functions and features specified.

3.11.2.2 Maintenance Personnel Training

Training must include mechanical, hydraulic, electrical, and electronic instructions for the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment including automatic transfer switches.

a. Mechanical Training: Must include at least the following:

(1) A review of mechanical diagrams and drawings.

(2) Component location and functions.

(3) Troubleshooting procedures and techniques.

(4) Repair procedures.

(5) Assembly/disassembly procedures.

(6) Adjustments (how, when, and where).

(7) Preventive maintenance procedures.

(8) Review of flow diagram.

(9) Valve locations and function.

(10) Valve and hydraulic equipment adjustment and maintenance procedures.

(11) Hydraulic system maintenance and servicing.

(12) Lubrication points, type, and recommended procedures and frequency.

b. Electrical and Electronic Maintenance Training: Must include at least the following:

(1) A review of electrical and electronic systems including wiring diagrams and drawings.

(2) Troubleshooting procedures for the machine and control systems.

(3) Electrical and electronic equipment servicing and care.

(4) Use of diagnostics to locate the causes of malfunction.

(5) Procedures for adjustments (locating components, adjustments to be made, values to be measured, and equipment required for making adjustments).

(6) Maintenance and troubleshooting procedures for microprocessor or minicomputer where applicable.

(7) Circuit board repair procedures where applicable (with schematics provided).

(8) Use of diagnostic tapes.

(9) Recommended maintenance servicing and repair for motors, switches, relays, solenoids, and other auxiliary equipment and devices.

3.12 ONSITE TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and must start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance.

a. Submit a letter giving the date proposed for conducting the onsite training course, the agenda of instruction, a description of the digital video recording to be provided. The course instructions must cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions must demonstrate routine maintenance procedures as described in the operation and maintenance manuals.

b. Submit a digital video recording of the manufacturers operating and maintenance training course.

c. One full size reproducible Mylar ach drawing must accompany the booklets. Mylars must be rolled and placed in a heavy cardboard tube with threaded caps on each end. The manual must include step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown; drawings, diagrams, and single-line schematics to illustrate and define the electrical, mechanical, and hydraulic systems together with their controls, alarms, and safety systems; the manufacturer's name, model number, and a description of equipment in the system. The instructions must include procedures for interface and interaction with related systems to include automatic transfer switches, fire alarm/suppression systems, and uninterruptible power supplies. Each booklet must include a CD containing an ASCII file of the procedures.

d. Provide approved operation and maintenance manuals for the training course. Post approved instructions prior to the beginning date of the training course. Coordinate the training course schedule with the using service's work schedule, and submit for approval 14 days prior to beginning date of proposed beginning date of training.

3.13 INSTALLATION

Installation must conform to the applicable requirements of IEEE C2, NFPA 30, NFPA 37, and NFPA 70.

3.14 FINAL TESTING AND INSPECTION

a. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record all engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

b. Increase the load in steps no greater than the Maximum Step Load Increase to 100 percent of Service Load, and operate the engine-generator set for at least 30 minutes. Measure the vibration at the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Verify that the vibration is within the same range as previous measurements

and is within the required range.

c. Remove load and shut down the engine-generator set after the recommended cool down period.

d. Remove the lube oil filter and have the oil and filter examined by the engine manufacturer for excessive metal, abrasive foreign particles, etc. Verify any corrective action for effectiveness by running the engine for 8 hours at Service Load, then re-examine the oil and filter.

e. Remove the fuel filter and examine the filter for trash, abrasive foreign particles, etc.

f. Visually inspect and check engine and generator mounting bolts for tightness and visible damage.

g. Replace air, oil, and fuel filters with new filters.

3.15 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The engine generator-set manufacturer must furnish a qualified representative to supervise the installation of the engine generator-set, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.16 POSTED DATA AND INSTRUCTIONS

Post Data and Instructions prior to field acceptance testing of the engine generator set. Provide two sets of instructions/data, typed and framed under weatherproof laminated plastic, and post side-by-side where directed. Include a one-line diagram, wiring and control diagrams and a complete layout of the system in the first set. Include the condensed operating instructions describing manufacturer's pre-start checklist and precautions; startup procedures for test-mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions in the second set. Submit posted data including wiring and control diagrams showing the key mechanical and electrical control elements, and a complete layout of the entire system.

a. Include procedures for interrelated equipment (such as heat recovery systems, co-generation, load-shedding, and automatic transfer switches). Provide two sets of typed instructions/data in 8-1/2 x 11 inch format, laminated in weatherproof plastic, and placed in three-ring vinyl binders. Place the binders as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide the instructions prior to acceptance of the engine generator set installation.

b. Include a one-line diagram, wiring and control diagrams and a complete layout of the system in the first set. Include the condensed operating instructions describing manufacturer's pre-start checklist and precautions; startup procedures for test-mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions in the second set. Include procedures for interrelated equipment (such as heat recovery systems, co-generation, load-shedding, and automatic transfer switches).

c. Submit instructions including: the manufacturers pre-start checklist

and precautions; startup procedures for test-mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions. Include procedures for interrelated equipment (such as heat recovery systems, co-generation, load-shedding, and automatic transfer switches). Provide weatherproof instructions, laminated in plastic, and post where directed.

3.17 ACCEPTANCE

Submit drawings which accurately depict the as-built configuration of the installation, upon acceptance of the engine-generator set installation. Revise layout drawings to reflect the as-built conditions and submit them with the as-built drawings. Final acceptance of the engine-generator set will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and all defects in installation material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 36 23

AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH

05/20, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL
1.4.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Manuals
1.4.2 Spare Parts
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Proof of Listing
1.5.2 Automatic Transfer Switch Drawings
1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements
1.5.4 Standard Product
1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.8 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES
2.1.1 Undervoltage Sensing - Normal/Preferred Source
2.1.2 Adjustable Time Delay - Override Transfer
2.1.3 Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay - Alternate/Emergency Source
2.1.4 Adjustable Time Delay - Transfer to Alternate/Emergency Power Source
2.1.5 Adjustable Time Delay- Re-transfer to Normal/Preferred Source
2.1.6 Engine Shutdown Time Delay
2.1.7 Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts
2.1.8 Front Panel Devices
2.1.9 Voltage Unbalance
2.2 BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH (BP/IS)
2.2.1 Markings
2.2.2 Interconnection
2.3 ENCLOSURE
2.3.1 Construction
2.3.2 Cleaning and Painting
2.3.3 Field Fabricated Nameplates
2.4 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR AND CONTROL SYSTEM PANEL
2.4.1 Monitor
2.4.2 Alarm Screen
2.4.3 Control Functions
2.5 FACTORY TESTING
2.5.1 Prototype Factory Testing
2.5.2 Factory Test Reports

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 PREREQUISITES FOR FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING
3.2.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and tests
3.2.2 Manufacturers O&M Information
3.2.3 Test Equipment
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Automatic Transfer Switch Acceptance Checks and Tests
3.3.2 Functional Acceptance Tests
3.3.3 Infrared Scanning
3.4 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 36 23

AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH
05/20, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 4	(2015) Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 110	(2022) Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 1008	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Transfer Switch Equipment

UL 1066	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Low-Voltage AC and DC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, and Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Automatic Transfer Switch Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Automatic Transfer Switches; G

By-Pass/Isolation Switch (BP/IS); G

Remote Annunciator and Control System Panel; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

Functional Acceptance Tests; G

Factory Testing; G

Factory Test Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Proof of Listing; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manual, Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, Data Package 5; G

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

Assemble and bind manuals in durable, hard-covered, water resistant binders. Assemble and index the manuals per the following table of contents:

a. Manufacturer's O&M per "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data".

b. Catalog data required by "SD-03 Product Data"

c. Drawings required by "SD-02 Shop Drawings".

1.4.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Manuals

In addition to requirements of SD-10 Data Package 5, include the followings on the actual equipment provided:

a. An outline drawing, front, top, and side views.

b. Prices for spare parts and supply list.

c. Date of Purchase.

d. Corrective maintenance procedures.

e. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown.

f. Include simplified wiring and control diagrams in the manual for system as installed.

g. Provide typical contact voltage drop readings under specified conditions for use during periodic maintenance. Provide instructions for determination of contact integrity.

1.4.2 Spare Parts

Furnish the following the following minimum spare parts and any other spare parts required in one-year operation, of the same material and workmanship, meeting the same requirements, and interchangeable with the corresponding original parts.

a. Fuses: Two of each type and rating.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Proof of Listing

Submit proof of listing by UL 1008.

1.5.2 Automatic Transfer Switch Drawings

Include the following as a minimum:

a. An outline drawing, including front, top, and side views.

b. Provide a nameplate of corrosion-resistant material with not less than 1/8 inch tall characters showing manufacturer's name and equipment ratings. Mount nameplate to front of enclosure and meet the nameplate requirements of NEMA ICS 2.

c. Provide detail drawings that include manufacturer's name and catalog number, electrical ratings, total system transfer statement, reduced normal supply voltage at which transfer to the alternate supply is initiated, transfer delay times, short-circuit current rating, wiring diagram, description of interconnections, testing instructions, acceptable conductor type for terminals, tightening torque for each wire connector, and other required UL 1008 markings.

d. Submit interface equipment connection diagram showing conduit and

wiring between ATS and related equipment. Provide diagrams showing interlocking provisions and cautionary notes, if any.

e. Drawings are to indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated

1.5.4 Standard Product

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record are acceptable if the manufacturer has been regularly engaged in the design and production of automatic transfer switches and if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Protect equipment placed in storage from humidity and temperature variations, moisture, water intrusion, dirt, dust, or other contaminants. In harsh environments where temperatures exceed non-operational parameters established within this specification, provide an environmentally controlled equipment storage facility to ensure temperature parameters are within equipment specification. Provide documentation of same to the Government when storage is implemented.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Provide an ATS that is suitable for prolonged performance under following service conditions:

a. Operating altitude: Sea level to 3,300 ft. (Systems applied at higher altitudes are to be derated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions).

b. Operating ambient temperature range: 40 to 104 degrees F.

c. Operating relative humidity: 0 to 90 percent, without condensation.

1.8 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Provide seismic details Section 26 05 48.00 10, SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

Each automatic transfer switch must be rated and marked for total system transfer and have the current and voltage ratings as indicated. Provide a switch operating mechanism that is electrically operated, have quick-make, quick-break, load break contacts, and be mechanically held in both positions. Provide an ATS that is UL listed. ATS must be manufactured and tested in accordance with applicable requirements of NEMA ICS 2, UL 1008 and UL 1066. ATS must conform to NFPA 110. Provide the ATS with the following characteristics:

a. Voltage: 480 volts ac.

b. Amperage: 2500 amps ac. Provide an ATS with a continuous load current rating of the switch rating.

c. Number of Phases: Three.

d. Number of Wires: Four.

e. Frequency: 60 Hz.

f. Poles: Four switched. One of the poles is the neutral.

g. ATS Withstand Current Rating: ATS must be rated to close on and withstand the available RMS symmetrical short circuit current at the ATS terminals. The ATS must be listed in accordance with UL 1008 for 3 cycle close and withstand ratings. Minimum UL listed close and withstand ratings at 480 VAC must be 42 kA.

h. Nonwelding Contacts: Provide contacts that are nonwelding at the available fault current rating. Contacts must be suitable for repetitive power transfer switching. Switches rated 800 amps and above must have segmented, blow-on construction for high withstand and close-on capability and be protected by separate arcing contacts.

i. Phase and Neutral Contacts: Provide contacts with silver alloy composition. Provide neutral contacts with 200 percent the current rating of the phase contacts.

j. Configuration. Provide an ATS for use in critical operations power systems described in NFPA 70. Provide an ATS that is listed for emergency use.

k. ATS Configuration. Provide an open transition ATS.

l. Service Entrance Rated. Provide an integrated circuit breaker and automatic transfer switch. Provide a separate deadfront compartment for the circuit breaker on switches 600 amp and larger. Provide label indicating that the ATS is the service disconnect. Provide a circuit breaker that is rated for 100 percent of the switch contact current rating. All components, except as noted herein, are to have a continuous load rating.

2.1.1 Undervoltage Sensing - Normal/Preferred Source

Undervoltage Sensing - Normal Source. Provide undervoltage sensing for each phase in the normal/preferred source. Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Provide sensing circuit with adjustable dropout, 75-98 percent of nominal value and adjustable pickup, 85-100 percent of nominal value. Factory set dropout value to 90 percent. Factory set pickup value to 95 percent.

2.1.2 Adjustable Time Delay - Override Transfer

Adjustable Time Delay - Override Transfer. For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine starting signals. Engine starting control contacts with adjustable commit-to-start delay circuit, 0.0-6.0 seconds. Factory set at 1second.

2.1.3 Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay - Alternate/Emergency Source

Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay. Single- Three-phase sensing must be provided on the normal and emergency source. Prevent premature transfer to alternate/emergency source. Provide pickup voltage that is adjustable from 85-100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Provide pickup frequency that is adjustable from 90-97 percent of nominal. Factor set frequency pickup for 95 percent.

2.1.4 Adjustable Time Delay - Transfer to Alternate/Emergency Power Source

Adjustable Time Delay - Transfer to Alternate Power Source. Transfer to alternate power source time delay for transfer switches as indicated, adjustable 0-5 minutes. Factory set to 0 seconds. ATS is to monitor the frequency and voltage of alternate power source and transfer when frequency and voltage are stabilized.

2.1.5 Adjustable Time Delay- Re-transfer to Normal/Preferred Source

Adjustable Time Delay- Transfer to Source. Re-transfer to normal source time delay, adjustable 0-30 minutes. Factory set at 10 minutes. Time delay is automatically defeated upon loss or sustained undervoltage of alternate power source, provided that normal source has been restored.

2.1.6 Engine Shutdown Time Delay

Engine Shutdown. Provide time delay that is adjustable from 0 to 5 minutes and is factory set at 5 minutes.

2.1.7 Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts

Provide two normally open and two normally closed, single-pole, double-throw auxiliary contacts for each switch position rated at 15 amperes at 480 volts.

2.1.8 Front Panel Devices

Provide devices mounted on cabinet front consisting of:

a. Mode selector switch with the following positions and associated functions. Selector switch can be part of the microprocessor controller consisting of an LCD screen with a graphical interface or as a stand-alone test switch.

(1) TEST - Simulates loss of normal/preferred source system operation.

(2) NORMAL - Transfers system to normal/preferred source bypassing re-transfer time delay.

b. Switch position indicating lights or graphical LCD display. Indicate source to which load is connected.

c. Source-Available Monitor. Provide source-available indicating lights or graphical LCD display monitor that is labeled to show when one or both sources of power are available. If indicating lights are used, then the preference is to have Green be normal/preferred power and Red be for alternate/emergency power; however, other color schemes are allowed if clearly marked.

d. Provide a transfer override switch. Provide automatic transfer switch microprocessor based controller, which offers field selectable/adjustable inputs and outputs for transfer switch operation. Override switch must bypass automatic transfer controls so ATS will transfer and remain connected to generator power source, regardless of condition of normal/preferred source. Provide an indicating light to show override status. If emergency source fails and normal source is available, ATS is to automatically retransfer to normal source.

e. Lamp test button.

2.1.9 Voltage Unbalance

Provide automatic transfer switch controller or control logic to include positive and negative sequence voltage detection to identify a phase loss condition that can adversely effect motor loads.

2.2 BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH (BP/IS)

Include non-load-break by-pass/isolation switches for the indicated automatic transfer switches. Designs which disconnect or interrupt the load when bypassing are not acceptable. Include the following features for each combined by-pass/isolation switch and automatic transfer switch:

a. Bypass/isolation switch (BP/IS) and associated ATS are to be made by the same manufacturer and must be completely interconnected and tested at factory and at project site as specified.

b. ATS is to be manufactured, listed and tested in accordance with paragraph AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH. BP/IS switch current, voltage, closing, and short-circuit withstand closing ratings are to be equal or exceed comparable ratings specified for ATS and have the same phase arrangement and number of poles.

c. Provide externally operated and arranged selector switch or handle so designed and constructed not to stop in an intermediate or neutral position during operation and that one person can safely bypass the ATS. Accomplish isolation of the ATS externally by one person. Bypass and isolation handles must be permanently affixed and operable without opening the enclosure door. Provide interlocks that ensure ATS is disconnected from source and load during isolation. Interlocks prevent ATS operation, except for testing and maintenance, while isolated. BP/IS operation is to be accomplished without disconnecting switch load terminal conductors. Equipment which require separate tools, keys, or other devices to operate the bypass/isolation mechanism which may not be present during an emergency is not acceptable.

d. Provide drawout transfer switch that provides physical separation from bypass switch and live parts and accessibility for testing and maintenance operation.

e. Provide contacts that have the same contact temperature that do not exceed those of the ATS contacts when carrying rated load. Provide contacts as specified for associated ATS, including provisions for inspection of contacts without disassembly of BP/IS or removal of entire contact enclosure. Provide manufacturer instructions for determining contact integrity in order To facilitate maintenance.

f. The ATS controls remain functional with the ATS isolated or in bypass mode to permit monitoring of the normal power source and automatic starting of the generator in the event of a loss of the normal power source. In the isolated mode, the bypass section is capable of functioning as a manual transfer to transfer the load to either power source for maintenane purposes or when automatic control has failed. Equipment that requires automatic controls to be functional to operate the bypass switch is not acceptable.. The ATS can be completely removed from the enclosure, if required for maintenance or repair, while the bypass section continues to power the load.

h. Construct Bypass/isolation switch for convenient removal of parts from front of switch enclosure without removal of other parts or disconnection of external power conductors.

i. Achieve load by-pass to the source with no load interruption. Bypass/isolation equipment that breaks the load is not accpetalbe.

j. Provide drawout bypass switch that provides physical separation from ATS and live parts and accessibility for testing and maintenance operation. Provide automatic shutters that closed to isolate the bus.

k. Provide a means to ensure the switch is transferred to the alternate or emergency power source when normal power source becomes unavailable.

2.2.1 Markings

Mark isolation handle positions with engraved plates or other approved means to indicate position or operating condition of associated ATS, as follows:

a. Provide an indication that shows that BP/IS section is providing power to the load.

b. Provide indication of ATS isolation/test position.

c. Provide suitable control labels and instruction signs describing operating instructions.

d. Indicating lamps or LCD screen for indicating that shows the source availability, bypass switch position, transfer switch position, and isolation handle position. If indicating lights are used, provide a lamp test button that turns the indicating lights on, but does not cause any function to take place.

2.2.2 Interconnection

Interconnect BP/IS and associated ATS with suitably sized copper bus bars silver-plated at each connection point, and braced to withstand magnetic and thermal forces created at withstand current rating specified for associated ATS.

2.3 ENCLOSURE

Provide an enclosure that meets the following:

a. Provide ATS and accessories in a free-standing, floor-mounted, ventilated NEMA 250, Type 1, smooth sheet metal enclosure constructed in accordance with applicable requirements of NEMA ICS 6, UL 508, UL 1066, and UL 1008. Provide screened and filtered intake vents. Provide screened exhaust vents. Provide door with suitable hinges, locking handle latch, and gasketed jamb. Provide at least No. 14 metal gauge.

b. Factory wiring within enclosure and field wiring terminating within enclosure must comply with NFPA 70. Provide wire that is permanently tagged or marked near terminal at each end with wire number shown on approved detail drawing, when wiring is not color coded. Conform terminal block to NEMA ICS 4. Arrange terminals for entrance of external conductors from top and bottom of enclosure as shown. Main switch terminals, including neutral terminal if used, must be pressure type suitable for termination of external conductors shown.

2.3.1 Construction

Construct enclosure for ease of removal and replacement of ATS components and control devices from front without disconnection of external power conductors or removal or disassembly of major components.

2.3.2 Cleaning and Painting

Protect both the inside and outside surfaces of an enclosure, including means for fastening against corrosion by enameling, galvanizing, plating, powder coating, or other equivalent means. Protection is not required for

metal parts that are inherently resistant to corrosion, bearings, sliding surfaces of hinges, or other parts where such protection is impractical. Provide manufacturer's standard finish material, process, and color that is free from runs, sags, peeling, or other defects. An enclosure marked Type 1, 3R, 4 or 12 is acceptable if there is no visible rust at the conclusion of a salt spray (fog) test using the test method in ASTM B117, employing a 5 percent by weight, salt solution for 24 hours. Type 4X enclosures are acceptable following performance of the above test with an exposure time of 200 hours.

2.3.3 Field Fabricated Nameplates

Nameplate is to comply with ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Provide an inscription on each nameplate that identifies the name of the equipment, sources of power, calculated short circuit with date and the location e.g. 'SWB-1 Electrical Room 103'. Provide nameplates that are made of melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Provide the nameplate with a surface that is matte finished and that has square corners.. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Provide nameplates that are at least 1.0 by 2.5 inches with a minimum lettering size of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.4 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR AND CONTROL SYSTEM PANEL

Provide a remote annunciator and control system that utilizes a touchscreen human machine interface (HMI) with the ability to remotely monitor and control multiple transfer switches from a single panel. Minimum screen size is 7 inches. Provide password protection and date/time stamped alarm history. The controller is to have internal battery backup. In the event of a communication link failure, the system is to automatically revert to stand-alone, self-contained operation. Automatic transfer switch sensing, controlling or operating function is not to depend on remote panel for proper operation. Provide a surface mounted cabinet. Communication is to be by a Modbus RS-485 connection. The annunciator controller is to be configured to monitor and control 1 transfer switches.

2.4.1 Monitor

Monitor the following:

a. Sources available

b. Switch position.

c. Switch in test mode.

d. Overvoltage

e. Failure of communication link.

f. Engine test or exercise.

2.4.2 Alarm Screen

Alarm for the following conditions:

a. Alternate source closed

b. Undervoltage

c. Lockout.

2.4.3 Control Functions

Provide a means to perform the following functions from the controller: an alarm silence button in addition to monitoring the following items:

a. Control of switch-test initiation.

b. Control of switch operation in either direction.

c. Control of time-delay bypass for transfer to normal source.

d. Control to perform an engine test.

2.5 FACTORY TESTING

Submit a description of proposed field test procedures, including proposed date and steps describing each test, its duration and expected results, not less than 2 weeks prior to test date. Submit certified factory and field test reports, within 14 days following completion of tests. Provide reports that are certified and dated and that demonstrate that tests were successfully completed prior to shipment of equipment.

2.5.1 Prototype Factory Testing

A prototype of specified ATS is to be factory tested in accordance with UL 1008. In addition, perform factory tests on each ATS as follows:

a. Insulation resistance test to ensure integrity and continuity of entire system

b. Main switch contact resistance test.

c. Visual inspection to verify that each ATS is as specified.

d. Mechanical test to verify that ATS sections are free of mechanical hindrances.

e. Electrical tests to verify complete system electrical operation and to set up time delays and voltage sensing settings.

2.5.2 Factory Test Reports

Provide three certified copies of factory test reports from the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation must conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendation.

3.2 PREREQUISITES FOR FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Completion of the following requirements is mandatory prior to scheduling functional acceptance tests for the automatic transfer switch.

3.2.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and tests

Complete as specified in paragraph entitled "Acceptance Checks and Tests". The Acceptance Checks and Tests are to be accomplished by the Testing organization as described in Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING.

3.2.2 Manufacturers O&M Information

The manufacturers O&M information required by the paragraph entitled "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data", is to be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.3 Test Equipment

Ensure all test equipment and instruments is on hand prior to scheduling field tests, or subject to Contracting Officer's approval, evidence must be provided to show that arrangements have been made to have the necessary equipment and instruments on site prior to field testing.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Give Contracting Officer 15 days notice of dates and times scheduled for tests which require the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will coordinate with the using activity and schedule a time that will eliminate or minimize interruptions and interference with the activity operations. The contractor is responsible for costs associated with conducting tests outside of normal working hours and with incorporating special arrangements and procedures, including temporary power conditions. The contractor provides labor, equipment, apparatus, including test load, and consumables required for the specified tests. Calibration of all measuring devices and indicating devices must be certified. Provide the services of a qualified factory-trained manufacturer's representative to assist the contractor in installation and start-up of the equipment specified under this section. The manufacturer's representative is to provide technical direction and assistance to the contractor in general assembly of the equipment, connections and adjustments, and testing of the assembly components contained herein. Perform the following field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.3.1 Automatic Transfer Switch Acceptance Checks and Tests

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

(4) Verify that manual transfer warnings are attached and visible.

(5) Verify tightness of all control connections.

(6) Verify tightness of accessible bolted connections by calibrated torque-wrench method. Thermographic survey is not required.

(7) Perform manual transfer operation.

(8) Verify positive mechanical interlocking between normal and alternate sources.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Measure contact-resistance. Correct values that exceed 500 microhms and values for 1 pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.

(2) Perform insulation-resistance on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole for one minute. Perform tests in both source positions.

(3) Verify settings and operations of control devices.

(4) Calibrate and set all relays and timers.

(5) Test ground-fault protective device.

3.3.2 Functional Acceptance Tests

Functional Acceptance Tests must be coordinated with Section 26 32 15.00 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET STATIONARY 15-2500 KW, WITH AUXILIARIES. Include simulating power failure and demonstrating the following operations for each automatic transfer switch. Demonstrate in service that the automatic transfer switches are in good operating condition, and function not less than five times.

a. Perform automatic transfer tests:

(1) Simulate loss of normal/preferred power.

(2) Return to normal/preferred power.

(3) Simulate loss of emergency/alternate power.

(4) Simulate all forms of single-phase conditions.

b. Verify correct operation and timing of the following functions:

(1) Normal source voltage-sensing relays.

(2) Engine start sequence.

(3) Time delay upon transfer.

(4) Alternate source voltage-sensing relays.

(5) Automatic transfer operation.

(6) Interlocks and limit switch function.

(7) Time delay and retransfer upon normal power restoration.

(8) By-pass/isolation functional modes and related automatic transfer switch operations.

3.3.3 Infrared Scanning

After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after acceptance.

b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.4 TRAINING

Provide 4 hours of training to maintenance personnel on the proper operation, maintenance and adjustment of the automatic transfer switch. Coordinate this training with that of the generator equipment.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 41 00

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.2.2 System Requirements
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Component UL Listed and Labeled
1.4.2 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan
1.4.3 Lightning Protection System Inspection Certificate of Qualifications
1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Main and Bonding Conductors
2.1.2 Conductors
2.2 COMPONENTS
2.2.1 Air Terminals on Integral Systems
2.2.2 Ground Rods
2.2.3 Connections and Terminations
2.2.4 Connector Fittings

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS
3.1.1 Integral Lightning Protection System
3.1.1.1 Roof-Mounted Components
3.1.1.2 Air Terminals
3.1.1.3 Roof Conductors
3.1.2 Catenary Lightning Protection System
3.1.3 Mast Lightning Protection System
3.1.4 Down Conductors
3.1.5 Ground Connections
3.1.6 Installation of Grounding Electrodes (Ground Rods)
3.2 APPLICATIONS
3.2.1 Personnel Ramps and Covered Passageways
3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER STRUCTURES
3.3.1 Fences
3.4 RESTORATION
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5.1 Lightning Protection Systems Testing
3.5.2 Grounding Systems Testing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 41 00

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 780	(2023) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)

DAFMAN 32-1065	(2020) Grounding and Electrical Systems

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-575-01	(2012; with Change 1, 2021) Lightning and Static Electricity Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 96	(2016; May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Lightning Protection Components
UL 96A	(2016; Reprint Oct 2022) UL Standard for Safety Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL Electrical Construction	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in field, and advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work. Obtain prior approval of Contracting Officer after engineering approval and

before making any departures from the design.

1.2.2 System Requirements

Provide a system furnished under this specification consisting of the latest products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in production of lightning protection system components. Products must be UL listed for use on lightning protection systems unless this rating does not exist for items in question.

Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 780, UL 96, and UFC 3-575-01.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan; G

Grounding Systems Testing; G

SD-07 Certificates

Component UL Listed and Labeled; G

Lightning Protection System Inspection Certificate; G

Roof Manufacturer's Warranty; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

In each standard referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" or "must" has been substituted for "should," wherever it appears. Interpret references that require LPS expertise in these standards to mean Base Civil Engineer (BCE) or BCE-designated representative with LPS training certification.

1.4.1 Component UL Listed and Labeled

Submit proof of compliance that components are UL Listed and Labeled for use on lightning protection systems. Listing alone in UL Electrical Construction, which is the UL Electrical Construction Directory, is not acceptable evidence. In lieu of Listed and Labeled, submit written certificate from an approved, nationally-recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that items have been tested and conform to requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

1.4.2 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan

Provide lightning protection system and grounding system test plans in compliance with NFPA 780. As a minimum, include a sketch of the facility and surrounding lightning protection system as part of the specific test plan for each structure. Include the requirements as "Testing of Catenary Lightning Protection System" in the test plan. For explosives facilities,

the rolling sphere must be superimposed in elevation drawings, on all three of these types of lightning protection systems for installations with a high strike density as indicated in the NOAA Strike Density Maps. This may be accomplished by Computer Aided Design (CAD). Integral systems are discouraged on explosives and communications facilities because it has the potential to bring lightning closer to what is being protected. For explosives facilities, record drawings with materials description (wire size, air terminal material, etc.) is required by the base Weapons Safety Office. Testing of Surge Protective Devices must comply with UL 1449 and annual inspection of Surge Protective Devices should be included on Figures A7.6 and A7.7.

1.4.3 Lightning Protection System Inspection Certificate of Qualifications

Provide an approved third-party inspector who meets training certification requirements for final acceptance of the LPS. Inspection and certification of the LPS must be completed and certified in writing, before occupancy of the building. Compliance requirements are in UFC 3-575-01. Signed Certificate of Qualifications must be placed in the LPS records.

Note that the Contracting Officer may not accept the LPS system without a recommendation from a qualified person identified in the project documents.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before starting any work, if known at that time, or when it becomes known while performing work. Obtain prior approval of the BCE or BCE-designated representative with LPS training certification before design changes are made.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

See NFPA 70, NFPA 780, UFC 3-575-01. Do not use a combination of materials that forms an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, provide conductors with protective coatings, such as tin or lead, or oversize conductors. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, increase conductor size to compensate for the hazard or protect conductors. When metallic conduit or tubing is provided, electrically bond conductor to conduit or tubing at the upper and lower ends by clamp type connectors or welds (including exothermic). All lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminals, air terminal supports and braces, chimney bands, clips, connector fittings, and fasteners are to comply with the requirements of UL 96 classes, as applicable.

2.1.1 Main and Bonding Conductors

Main and Bonding Conductors should be NFPA 780 and UL 96 Class I or Class II materials, as applicable. For explosives, Class II materials are in accordance with NFPA 780, Chapter 8.

2.1.2 Conductors

Provide copper or aluminum conductors, as applicable. See NFPA 780, UFC 3-575-01.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Air Terminals on Integral Systems

Provide solid air terminals. Tubular air terminals are not permitted. Support air terminals more than 24 inches in length by suitable brace, supported at not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.2.2 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods conforming to NFPA 780. Provide ground rods that are not less than 5/8 inch in diameter and 8 feet in length. Do not mix ground rods of copper-clad steel and solid copper on the job.

2.2.3 Connections and Terminations

Provide connectors for splicing conductors that conform to UL 96, class as applicable. Conductor connections can be made by compression clamps or welds (including exothermic). Provide style and size connectors required for the installation.

2.2.4 Connector Fittings

Provide connector fittings for "end-to-end", "Tee", or "Y" splices that conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS

Provide a lightning protection system that meets the requirements of NFPA 780 and UFC 3-575-01.

3.1.1 Integral Lightning Protection System

The integral type lightning protection system consists of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, grounding electrodes and ground ring electrode conductor for the purpose of carrying lightning current from a direct strike to ground in a manner that will protect assets and personnel. Expose all conductors on the structures except where exterior down conductors are required to be in protective sleeves for prevention of mechanical damage (6 feet above grade level). Integral systems are the least preferred, especially for explosives and communications facilities. When use of integral systems is determined by the designer or site conditions to be necessary, do not run down conductors inside columns or other methods which will prevent visual access for required inspections. Visual access is required by NFPA 780 so that the annual visual inspection may be performed on all LPS components.

Make interconnections within side-flash distances between down conductors and metallic equipment mounted on the exterior or interior of a facility, at or below the level of the grounded metallic parts. Calculate side-flash distances in accordance with NFPA 780. Be aware of side flashes that may occur through exterior walls.

Note that integral systems should be avoided as LPS for Explosives and Communications facilities and is discouraged for general facilities. Installation and maintenance costs of an integral system are excessive and this method is maintenance intensive. The complexity and number of test points dictates frequent interruption to missions and daily operations for required annual inspections and testing. Integral systems require fall protection and maintenance of that fall protection system. For fall protection, maintain NFPA 780-compliant separation distance between the integral system and metallic fall protection.

3.1.1.1 Roof-Mounted Components

Coordinate with the roofing manufacturer and provide certification that the roof manufacturer's warranty is not violated by the installation methods for air terminals and roof conductors. Adhesive fasteners may be used on the roof if the installation is observed by base-qualified personnel to be compliant with manufacturer's instructions. Installation must be observed until the observer is satisfied that the proper methods for preparing the surface are being performed. These fasteners will be added and considered a test point in Base records and must be part of the annual inspection. Observer must date and sign the test record.

No connection or physical attachment is allowed to any coping system on the roof as this violates the integrity and warranty of the coping system.

3.1.1.2 Air Terminals

Use of adhesive fasteners, when installing air terminals on "rubber" (EPDM) type roofs, should be in accordance with adhesive and roof manufactures’ recommendations. See paragraph ROOF-MOUNTED COMPONENTS.

3.1.1.3 Roof Conductors

Roof conductors should comply with NFPA 780.

3.1.2 Catenary Lightning Protection System

A catenary lightning protection system consists of at least two wooden poles or metallic masts with overhead wires (cross conductors). Install air terminals on wooden masts at least 10 inches higher than the top of the wooden pole, or use steel saddles on top of the wooden pole for conductor placement if saddle is at least 6 inches above the wooden pole. Provide at two paths to ground for an overhead ground wire (cross conductor) and down conductors, to transport the current from a direct strike to grounding electrodes that are 5/8 in. by 8 ft. The class (diameter at the top of the pole and the pole height) of wooden pole must be designed to withstand the horizontal force of the cross conductor and any ice loading it could be subject to. Metallic masts used in a catenary lighting protection system do not require air terminals, but must be rated for use on electrical distribution or transmission lines because of horizontal forces that must be considered when sizing and selecting the metallic mast manufacturer. Consider resonant frequency in the design, if applicable, and use appropriate damping designed by the mast manufacturer. A rolling sphere proof of protection is a required submittal that must be approved prior to sizing or ordering the masts. This system shall comply with NFPA 780. Note that for randomly-shaped facilities (non-rectangular facilities), a catenary system is not required to be symmetrical. To maintain symmetry on the widest part of the

building, the overhead ground wire (cross conductor) length sometimes drives the height of the masts by several sizes to compensate for added weight of the cross conductor and the fact that it could be laden with ice during winter, in some areas of a country. This system shall comply with NFPA 780 and UFC 3-575-01.

3.1.3 Mast Lightning Protection System

A mast lightning protection system consists of one or more individual masts not interconnected to each other, and isolated from the building, that provide sufficient protection for the structure contents. These masts may be wooden or metallic. Wood poles (masts) require air terminals on top that are at least 10 inches higher than the top of the mast, down conductors that provide at least two paths to ground (as close to 180 degrees apart on the pole perimeter as possible), to transport the current from a direct strike directly to grounding electrodes (ground) that are 5/8 inches by 8 feet. Metallic masts do not require air terminals and are not required be rated for use on electrical distribution or transmission lines because only vertical forces are experienced by the mast. If lights or other items are mounted on the top of the masts, guy wires and proper bonding of the guy wires are required. The base of a metallic mast should have connections to two separate ground rods, 5/8 inches by 8 feet, unless equivalent protection is provided (designed within) in the footer or some other documented manner. Paths to ground must possess a visible test point. A rolling sphere diagram showing proof of protection is a required submittal that must be approved prior to sizing or ordering the masts. This system shall comply with NFPA 780 and UFC 3-575-01.

A lightning protection system may consist of a mixture of these three systems, in order to limit cost of the system while still providing protection. For instance, an irregularly shaped building that uses a catenary system may use a single mast to cover an area that is just outside the zone of protection created by the catenary, as indicated by a rolling sphere diagram.

3.1.4 Down Conductors

A minimum of two paths to ground shall be provided on any system. This may be by two down conductors or with a down conductor in combination with other metallic connections to ground. Protect exposed down conductors from physical damage from ground level up to 6 feet. If this protection is a metal conduit, both ends must be bonded to the down conductor passing through it. For Schedule 80 conduit providing this protection, no bonding at both ends is necessary. Schedule 80 conduit or metallic conduit may be painted to match the surrounding surface. NO CONNECTIONS OR FASTENERS OF ANY LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM MAY BE PAINTED because this affects the ease with which lightning current can pass to ground.

3.1.5 Ground Connections

Attach each down conductor and ground ring electrode to a ground rod below grade by exothermic weld for all buried connections and exothermic weld or compression connectors for connections inside test wells. Terminate all down conductors to a grounding electrode inside a test well. Test connections and record resistances and continuity readings prior to covering.

Accessible connections above ground level and in test wells can be grounded with mechanical clamping, meeting installation requirements in

NFPA 780.

3.1.6 Installation of Grounding Electrodes (Ground Rods)

Extend driven ground rods vertically into the existing undisturbed earth for a distance of not-less-than 8 feet if exothermic welds are used for bonds. Inside test wells, the 5/8 in. by 8 ft rod may be driven to a point above the base of the test well, that will provide working/testing access to the mechanically-fastened bond. Set ground rods not less than 3 feet nor more than 6 feet (see NFPA 780) from the structural foundation, and at least 3 feet beyond the drip line for the facility. After the completed installation, measure the total resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Maximum allowed resistance of a single driven ground rod is 25 ohms (NFPA 70). If resistance-to-ground of a single ground rod for the lightning protection system exceeds 25 ohms and another ground rod is driven in accordance with NFPA 780, 25 ohms does not apply to this test point. See NFPA 70 exception to Article 250.53.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

3.2.1 Personnel Ramps and Covered Passageways

Lightning Protection is required in accordance with NFPA 780 and UFC 3-575-01.

3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER STRUCTURES

3.3.1 Fences

Bond metal fence and gate systems to the lightning protection system at the point where the fence, any fence post, or gate is within 6 feet of any part of the lightning protection system (usually a down conductor) in accordance with ANSI C2 and NFPA 780 and UFC 3-575-01.

3.4 RESTORATION

Where sod has been removed, replace sod as soon as possible after completing the backfilling. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work, to original condition. Overfill the trench to accommodate for settling. Include necessary topsoil, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging or mulching in any restoration, to match existing. Maintain disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance. Return to site after six months to fill in compacted surface.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Lightning Protection Systems Testing

A 100 percent test point test and inspection is required by all services. Identify test points for lightning protection system connections and bonds. Provide a sketch (NTS) with identified test points as part of the contract acceptance. Number points in a manner consistent with the installation (Base or Post) nomenclature for existing lightning protection systems; for example, use letters or numbers to track the test results. Test each lightning protection system connection to ensure continuity across each connection or bond is 1 ohm or less, and record the value indicated on a copy of the test form located at the back of DAFMAN 32-1065,

Attachment 7.

a. LPS testing must also be accomplished on smaller projects, such as roofing and HVAC projects, where lightning protection systems are installed on any facility with existing LPS, to ensure the LPS is not damaged or reconfigured during construction.

b. Comply with UL 96A. A third-party inspector (not the designer and not the installer) must be present for the 100 percent inspection and data documentation by the contractor. This is to take place prior to project acceptance. Note that in many cases Air Force personnel have been trained to inspect and accept projects as the third-party inspector. Verify this before contract award.

3.5.2 Grounding Systems Testing

A 100 percent test point resistance test and inspection is required. Identify all test points for grounding system connections and bonds. Provide a sketch (NTS) with identified test points as part of the contract acceptance. Number points in a manner consistent with the installation (Base or Post) nomenclature for existing grounding systems; for example, use letters or numbers to track the test results. Test each grounding system connection or bond to ensure resistance-to-ground is 25 ohms or less or as excepted by NFPA 70 or NFPA 780. Record the resistance measurement on a copy of the test form located at the back of DAFMAN 32-1065 for Air Force or a similar form provided by the Army or Navy. Test the ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to the rod. Tie the grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, and not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Include in the written report: locations of test points, measured values for continuity and ground resistances, and soil conditions at the time that measurements were made. Submit results of each test to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING

05/20, CHG 2: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Luminaire Drawings
1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data
1.5.3 ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report
1.5.4 ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report
1.5.5 ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report
1.5.6 ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report
1.5.7 LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate
1.5.8 Photometric Plan
1.5.8.1 Computer-generated Photometric Plans
1.5.8.2 Schematic Photometric Plan Calculations
1.5.8.3 Final Photometric Plan Calculations
1.5.9 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout
1.5.10 Test Laboratories
1.5.11 Regulatory Requirements
1.5.12 Standard Products
1.5.12.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.5.12.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
1.6 WARRANTY
1.6.1 Luminaire Warranty
1.6.2 Lighting Controls Warranty
1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
1.7.1 Lighting System
1.7.2 Lighting Control System

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION
2.2 LUMINAIRES
2.2.1 Luminaires
2.2.1.1 Luminaire Conversion Kits
2.2.2 Luminaires for Hazardous Locations
2.3 LIGHT SOURCES
2.3.1 LED Light Sources
2.3.1.1 Linear LED Lamps
2.4 LED DRIVERS
2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS
2.5.1 System
2.5.1.1 Localized Control Systems
2.5.1.1.1 Local Area Controller

2.5.1.2 Centralized Control Systems
2.5.1.2.1 Lighting Relay Panel
2.5.1.2.2 Lighting Control Panel
2.5.1.2.3 Lighting Contactor
2.5.2 Devices
2.5.2.1 Switches
2.5.2.2 Digital Switch Timers
2.5.2.3 Wall Box Dimmers
2.5.2.4 Scene Wallstations
2.5.2.5 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors
2.5.2.5.1 Passive Infrared Sensors
2.5.2.5.2 Ultrasonic Sensors
2.5.2.5.3 Dual Technology Sensors
2.5.2.5.4 High Bay Sensors
2.5.2.5.5 Power Packs
2.5.2.6 Photosensors
2.6 EXIT AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT
2.6.1 Exit Signs
2.6.1.1 Exit Signs with Battery Backup
2.6.1.2 Remote-Powered Exit Signs
2.6.2 Emergency Lighting Unit (ELU)
2.6.3 LED Emergency Drivers
2.6.4 Self-Diagnostic Circuitry for LED Drivers
2.6.5 Central Emergency Lighting System
2.6.5.1 Operation
2.6.5.2 Charger
2.6.5.3 Batteries
2.6.5.4 Accessories
2.6.5.5 Enclosure
2.7 LUMINAIRE MOUNTING ACCESSORIES
2.7.1 Suspended Luminaires
2.7.2 Recess and Surface Mounted Luminaires
2.7.3 Luminaire Support Hardware
2.7.3.1 Wire
2.7.3.2 Wire for Humid Spaces
2.7.3.3 Threaded Rods
2.7.3.4 Straps
2.7.4 Power Hook Luminaire Hangers
2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION
2.8.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate
2.8.2 Labels
2.9 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Light Sources
3.1.2 Luminaires
3.1.2.1 Suspended Luminaires
3.1.2.2 Recessed and Semi-Recessed Luminaires
3.1.3 LED Drivers
3.1.4 Exit Signs
3.1.5 Lighting Controls
3.1.5.1 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors
3.1.5.2 Photosensors
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2.1 Tests
3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Tests
3.2.1.2 Emergency Lighting Test

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
3.3.1 Commissioning
3.3.2 Training
3.3.2.1 Maintenance Staff Training
3.3.2.2 End-User Training

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING
05/20, CHG 2: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A580/A580M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B164	(2003; R 2014) Standard Specification for Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire
ASTM B633	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM D4674 REV A	(2002; R 2010) Standard Practice for Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of Plastics Exposed to Indoor Office Environments

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC)

CEC Title 24	(2016) Building Energy Efficiency Standards For Residential and Nonresidential Buildings

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

Directive 2011/65/EU	(2011) Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

ANSI/IES LM-79	(2019) Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid State Lighting Products
ANSI/IES LM-80	(2020) Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules
ANSI/IES LS-1	(2020) Lighting Science: Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering
ANSI/IES TM-15	(2020) Technical Memorandum: Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires
ANSI/IES TM-21	(2021) Technical Memorandum: Projecting Long-TermLuminous, Photon, and Radiant Flux Maintenance of LED Light Sources
ANSI/IES TM-30	(2020) Technical Memorandum: IES Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition
IES Lighting Library	IES Lighting Library

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C78.54	(2019) Specification Sheet for Tubular Fluorescent Replacement and Retrofit LED Lamps
NEMA 77	(2017) Temporal Light Artifacts: Test Methods and Guidance for Acceptance Criteria
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2017) Electric Lamps— Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and

	Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA SSL 1	(2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination
NEMA SSL 7A	(2015) Phase-Cut Dimming for Solid State Lighting: Basic Compatibility
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 7	(2011; R 2016; R 2021) Occupancy Motion Sensors Standard

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2024; TIA 21-1) Life Safety Code
NFPA 110	(2025) Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 20	(2018; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 94	(2023; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 844	(2012; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 916	(2015; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Energy Management Equipment
UL 924	(2016; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 1472	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Solid-State Dimming Controls

UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jun 2021) Luminaires
UL 1598C	(2014) Standard for Light-Emitting Diode (LED) Retrofit Luminaire Conversion Kits
UL 1993	(2017) Self-Ballasted Lamps and Lamp Adapters
UL 2043	(2013) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces
UL 8750	(2015; Reprint Sep 2021) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire accessories, or lighting equipment are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Luminaires and accessories that are mounted in exterior environments and not attached to the exterior of the building are specified in Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING. Cybersecurity requirements are specified in Section 25 05 11.26 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS- Electrial Distribution Control Systems. Commissioning requirements are specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100 and ANSI/IES LS-1.

b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in ANSI/IES LM-80.

c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.

d. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire Drawings; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout; G; S

Lighting Control System One-Line Diagram; G

Sequence of Operation for Lighting Control System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires; G

Light Sources; G

LED Drivers; G

Luminaire Warranty; G

Lighting Controls Warranty; G

Local Area Controller; G

Lighting Relay Panel; G

Lighting Control Panel; G

Lighting Contactor; G

Switches; G

Digital Switch Timers; G

Wall Box Dimmers; G

Scene Wallstations; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors; G

Photosensors; G

Power Packs; G

Power Hook Luminaire Hangers; G

Exit Signs; G

Emergency Drivers; G

Linear LED Lamps; G

SD-05 Design Data

Luminaire Design Data; G

Photometric Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Verification Test; G

Photosensor Verification Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System, Data Package 5; G

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5; G

Maintenance Staff Training Plan; G

End-User Training Plan; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES Lighting Library as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

1.5.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, accessories installation details, and construction details. Photometric data, including CRI, CCT, LED driver type, aiming diagram, zonal lumen data, and candlepower distribution data must accompany shop drawings.

1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data

a. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family that must be listed, labeled, or identified in accordance with the NFPA 70. Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).

b. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.3 ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required

data in IES format as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-79.

1.5.4 ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "8.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.5 ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data, as well as required interpolation information as outlined under "7.0 Report" in ANSI/IES TM-21.

1.5.6 ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report

Submit color vector graphic in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-30 on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Include spectral distribution of test LED light source.

1.5.7 LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate

Submit certification from the luminaire, driver, or dimmer switch manufacturer that ensures compatibility and operability between devices without flickering and to specified dimming levels.

1.5.8 Photometric Plan

1.5.8.1 Computer-generated Photometric Plans

Computer-generated photometric plans for each space are required to verify proposed luminaires and locations meet the required performance criteria of the design using the applicable light loss factor (LLF).

Target illumination levels are provided for each Interior Application. Depending on the application and the recommendations provided by the IES, values are given as one of the following:

a. Minimum: No values anywhere on the calculation grid may be less than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

b. Minimum Average: An average, taken over the entire task area for the application, may not be less than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

c. Maximum: No values anywhere on the calculation grid may be greater than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

d. Maximum Average: An average, taken over the entire task area for the application, may not be greater than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

e. Uniformity: Unless otherwise noted, uniformity is calculated as a ratio of the average calculated illuminance over the minimum

calculated illuminance of the calculation grid.

1.5.8.2 Schematic Photometric Plan Calculations

Schematic photometric plan calculations must include:

a. Horizontal illuminance measurements at workplane or other designated height above finished floor, taken at a maximum of every one foot across the task area.

b. Average maintained illuminance level.

c. Minimum and maximum maintained illuminance levels.

d. Lighting power density (Watts per square foot).

e. LLF. Recommended LLF is 0.81 for LED luminaires but LLF varies based on environment and application.

1.5.8.3 Final Photometric Plan Calculations

Final photometric plan calculations must include:

a. Horizontal illuminance measurements at workplane or other designated height above finished floor, taken at a maximum of every one foot across the task area.

b. Where applicable, vertical illuminance measurements at designated surface, taken at a maximum of every one foot across task area.

c. Minimum and maximum maintained illuminance levels.

d. Average maintained illuminance level.

e. Average to minimum and maximum to minimum ratios for horizontal illuminance.

f. Lighting power density (Watts per square foot).

g. LLF. Recommended LLF is 0.81 for LED luminaires but LLF varies based on environment and application.

1.5.9 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout

Provide floor plans showing coverage layouts of all devices using manufacturer's product information.

1.5.10 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the ANSI/IES LM-79 and ANSI/IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program for both LM-79 and LM-80 testing.

b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - LED Lighting Facts Approved Testing Laboratories List for LM-79 testing.

c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed for LM-80 testing.

1.5.11 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

1.5.12 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design, and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.12.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a six-month field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.12.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.1 Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

a. Provide a written five year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.

(1) Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration

such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

(2) Material warranty must include:

(a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.

(b) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.

(c) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) show a color shift greater than 0.003 delta u'v' from the zero hour measurement stated in the ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report.

b. Warranty period must begin in accordance with the manufacturer's standard warranty starting date.

c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the using Government facility point of contact and that are identical to or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and assembly.

1.6.2 Lighting Controls Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original lighting controls manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different lighting controls manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of final system commissioning or three months from date of delivery, whichever is the earliest. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

a. Unless otherwise noted, provide a written five year minimum warranty on the complete system for all systems with factory commissioning. Provide warranty that covers 100 percent of the cost of any replacement parts and services required over the five years which are directly attributable to the product failure. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Software: Failure of input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.

(2) Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.

(3) Failure of control devices, including but not limited to occupancy sensors, photosensors, and manual wall station control devices.

b. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all input devices against defect in workmanship or materials provided by device manufacturer.

c. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all control components attached to luminaires against defect in workmanship or materials.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.7.1 Lighting System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting system in

accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting system for the building. Include the following:

a. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals.

b. Luminaire shop drawings for modified and custom luminaires.

c. Luminaire Manufacturers' standard commercial warranty information as specified in paragraph LUMINAIRE WARRANTY.

1.7.2 Lighting Control System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting control system for the building. Include the following:

a. Lighting control system layout and wiring plan.

b. Lighting control system one-line diagram.

c. Product data for all devices, including installation and programming instructions.

d. Occupancy/vacancy sensor coverage layout.

e. Training materials, such as videos or in-depth manuals, that cover basic operation of the lighting control system and instructions on modifying the lighting control system. Training materials must include calibration, adjustment, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement.

f. Sequence of operation descriptions for each typical room type, including final programming, schedules, and calibration settings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule and NL plates or details on project plans, complete with light source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the driver and light source provided.

2.2.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, ANSI/IES LM-79, ANSI/IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.

b. Housings constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.

c. ANSI/IES TM-21, ANSI/IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value

of 50,000 hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.

d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable. If efficacy values are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values:

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Recessed 1 by 4, 2 by 4, and 2 by 2	100 LPW
Recessed Downlight (fixed, adjustable, wallwash)	80 LPW
Linear, Accent (undercabinet, cove)	45 LPW
Linear, Ambient (indirect wall mount, linear pendent)	100 LPW
High Bay, Low Bay, and Industrial Locations	100 LPW
Food Service and Hazardous Locations	60 LPW
Other (track, residential diffusers)	50 LPW
Exterior Wall Sconce	50 LPW
Steplight	30 LPW
Parking Garage Luminaire	100 LPW

e. UL listed for dry or damp location typical of interior installations. Any luminaire mounted on the exterior of the building must be UL listed for wet location typical of exterior installations.

f. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.

g. Lenses constructed of heat tempered borosilicate glass, UV-resistant acrylic, or silicone. Sandblasting, etching and polishing must be performed as indicated in the luminaire description.

h. ANSI/IES TM-15. Provide exterior building-mounted luminaires that do not exceed the BUG ratings as listed in the luminaire schedule. If BUG ratings are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values for each application and mounting conditions:

Lighting Application	Mounting Conditions	BUG Rating
Exterior Wall Sconce	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U0-G2

Lighting Application	Mounting Conditions	BUG Rating
Exterior Wall Sconce	Below or at 4 feet AFF	B4-U0-G4
Steplight	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U1-G2
Steplight	Below or at 4 feet AFF	B4-U1-G4
Parking Garage Luminaire	Ceiling mounted	B4-U4-G3

i. For all recessed luminaires that are identified to be in contact with insulation, provide luminaires that are IC-rated.

j. For all recessed luminaires that are to be installed in air plenums, require housings that are Chicago Plenum rated.

2.2.1.1 Luminaire Conversion Kits

Provide luminaire conversion kits that meet UL 1598C Standard for Light-Emitting Diode (LED) Retrofit Luminaire Conversion Kits.

2.2.2 Luminaires for Hazardous Locations

In addition to requirements stated herein, provide LED luminaires for hazardous locations which conform to UL 844 or which have Factory Mutual certification for the class and division indicated.

2.3 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type, delivered lumen output, and wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans.

2.3.1 LED Light Sources

Provide LED light sources that meet the following requirements:

a. NEMA ANSLG C78.377. Emit white light and have a nominal CCT of 4000 Kelvin.

b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 80.

c. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

d. Light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a 3-step McAdam ellipse.

2.3.1.1 Linear LED Lamps

Provide linear LED Lamps that are compatible with existing instant-start or programmed-start ballasts, and meet the following additional requirements:

a. UL 1993 UL Type A linear LED lamp.

b. Power Factor greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.

c. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than or equal to 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.

d. Lumen per watt efficacy no less than 120.

e. Minimum beam angle of 270 degrees.

f. Lamp datasheet complies with ANSI C78.54. Manufacturer must provide list of all ballasts that are compatible for use with lamp.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

NEMA SSL 1, UL 8750. Provide LED drivers that are electronic, UL Class 1 or Class 2, constant-current type and that comply with the following requirements:

a. The combined driver and LED light source system does not exceed the minimum luminaire efficacy values as listed in the luminaire schedule provided.

b. Operates at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz, with input voltage fluctuations of plus/minus 10 percent.

c. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.

d. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.

e. Operates for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.

f. Withstands Category A surges of 2 kV without impairment of performance. Provide surge protection that is integral to the driver.

g. Integral thermal protection that reduces the output power to protect the driver and light source from damage if the case temperature approaches or exceeds the driver's maximum operating temperature.

h. 47 CFR 15. Complies with the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Non-Consumer (Class A) for EMI/RFI (conducted and radiated).

i. Class A sound rating.

j. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

k. Provide dimming capability as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Dimmable drivers must dim down to 10 percent. Dimmable drivers must be controlled by a Class 2 low voltage 0-10VDC controller. LED drivers of the same family/series must track evenly across multiple luminaires at all light levels.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS

Provide network certification for all networked lighting control systems and devices in accordance with the requirements of Section 25 05 11.26 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS- Electrial Distribution

Control Systems. Provide lighting control systems that do not switch off battery-operated or emergency backup luminaires or exit signs in path of egress. Provide system with override of lighting control devices controlling luminaires in path of egress with activation of fire alarm system.

2.5.1 System

Provide lighting control system that operates the lighting system as described in the lighting control strategies in the project plans. Submit Sequence of Operation for Lighting Control System describing the operation of the proposed lighting control system and devices. Sequence of Operation must provide the strategies identified in the lighting control strategies.

2.5.1.1 Localized Control Systems

Provide room or area-wide lighting control system capable of manual control, time-based control, and receiving input from photosensors and occupancy/vacancy sensors.

2.5.1.1.1 Local Area Controller

Provide controller designed for single area or room with the following requirements:

a. Operates at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz.

b. 2 zone, with 1 relay rated 20 amps each with one manual dimmer per zone.

c. Provide inputs for occupancy/vacancy sensors, photosensors, and low-voltage wall switches.

d. Provide capability for receptacle load control from occupancy sensors.

e. Capable of 0-10V dimming.

f. Provide override 'ON' function with input from Fire Alarm Control Panel for all emergency lighting. Controller must not turn off power to emergency batteries or exit signs.

2.5.1.2 Centralized Control Systems

Provide a centralized lighting control system capable of manual control, time-based control, receiving input from photosensors and occupancy/vacancy sensors, with the capabilities of controlling, monitoring, and programming changes from one centralized on-site location, and integration with other building systems.

2.5.1.2.1 Lighting Relay Panel

UL 924. Enclose panel hardware in a surface-mounted, NEMA 1, painted, steel enclosure with lockable access door and ventilation openings. Internal low-voltage compartment must be separated from line-voltage compartment of enclosure with only low-voltage compartment accessible upon opening of door. Provide additional remote cabinets that communicate back to main control panel as required. Provide Lighting Control Panels that meet the following criteria:

a. Input voltage of 120-277 at 50/60 Hz, with internal low voltage power supply as required.

b. 32 single-pole latching relays rated at 20 amps, 120-277 volts. Provide provision for relays to close upon power failure. Provide relays designed for 10 years of use at full rated load.

c. Relay control module operates at 24 VDC and is rated to control a minimum of 8 32 relays.

d. Capable of 0-10V dimming.

2.5.1.2.2 Lighting Control Panel

UL 916, 47 CFR 15, CEC Title 24. Provide an electronic, programmable lighting control panel complete with microprocessor, capable of providing lighting control with input from internal programming, digital switches, and other control devices.

Enclose panel hardware in a surface-mounted, NEMA 1, painted, steel enclosure with lockable access door and ventilation openings. Internal low-voltage compartment must be separated from line-voltage compartment of enclosure with only low-voltage compartment accessible upon opening of door. Provide additional remote cabinets that communicate back to main control panel as required. Provide Lighting Control Panels that meet the following criteria:

a. Input voltage of 120-277 at 50/60 Hz, with internal low-voltage VDC power supply as required.

b. Solid-state, microprocessor-based, internal astronomical time clock. Microprocessor must have nonvolatile memory and must reset automatically after power interruptions of up to 90 days.

c. Interface for providing local programming and control capability, with physical key-locked cover or programmed security access code to prevent unauthorized use.

d. Dimming modules capable of 0-10V dimming.

e. Modules and control panels include multichannel output, with multiple inputs for manual control, photosensors, and occupancy/vacancy sensors.

2.5.1.2.3 Lighting Contactor

NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 6. Provide an electrically-held lighting contactor housed in a NEMA 1 enclosure. Provide contactor with one normally-open(NO), single pole contacts, rated 600 volts, 30 amps. Provide coil operating voltage of 277 volts.

2.5.2 Devices

2.5.2.1 Switches

Provide line-voltage toggle switches as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When used for non-digital loads, devices must be rated at 20 Amps inductive load, and be compatible with the lighting control systems.

2.5.2.2 Digital Switch Timers

Provide line-voltage toggle switches that allow manual control to ON and automatically switches lighting load to OFF. Device operates with the use of paddle, button, or toggle, and operates at 120-277 volts. Device allows for programming of auto off timer from 5 minutes to 1 hours.

2.5.2.3 Wall Box Dimmers

UL 1472, UL 20, IEEE C62.41, NEMA 77, NEMA SSL 7A. Dimmers must provide flicker-free, continuously variable light output throughout the dimming range of 5 percent to 100 percent. Devices must be capable of operating at their full rated capacity regardless of being single or ganged-mounted, and be compatible with three-way and four-way switching scenarios.

Provide wall-box dimmers that meet the following requirements:

a. Device operates as part of a lighting control system.

b. Device operates with the use of a vertical slider, paddle, rotary, button, or toggle with adjacent vertical slider.

c. Finish of device matches switches and outlets in the same area.

d. Back box in wall has sufficient depth to accommodate body of switch and wiring.

e. Dimmer is capable of controlling 0-10 volt LED drivers. Dimmers and the drivers they control must be provided from the same manufacturer or tested and certified as compatible for use together.

f. Radio frequency interference suppression is integral to device.

2.5.2.4 Scene Wallstations

Provide scene wallstations that are compatible with the other components of the lighting control system and capable of Class 1 or 2 wiring methods in accordance with the NEC and local codes. Provide devices that contain on/off group, preset scene functions, or dim up/dim down interface through front panel. Programming of new scenes or zone assignments must be accomplished by authorized personnel from the space being controlled. Provide labeling for each button, including laminated sheet with scene descriptions to be posted near each scene controller.

2.5.2.5 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

IEEE C62.41, NEMA WD 1, UL 94, UL 916, UL 508, ASTM D4674 REV A, NEMA WD 7. Provide occupancy/vacancy sensors with coverage patterns as indicated on plans. Provide no less quantity of sensors as shown on plans, but add additional sensors when required to fulfill coverage requirement for the specific model of sensor provided. Provide occupancy sensor operation that requires movement to activate luminaires controlled and turns luminaires off after a set time of inactivity. Provide vacancy sensor operation that requires manual control to activate luminaires and turns luminaires off after a set time of inactivity. Provide ceiling or wall-mounted occupancy/vacancy sensors that meet the following requirements:

a. Operating voltage of 120-277 volts.

b. Time delay of 30 seconds to 30 minutes with at least four intermediate time delay settings.

c. Sensors are ceiling mounted.

d. No minimum load requirement and be capable of switching from zero to 800 W at 120 VAC, 50/60 Hz and from zero to 1200 W at 277 VAC, 50/60 Hz.

e. Shielded or controlled by internal logic to adjust sensitivity to avoid false triggering due to ambient temperature, air temperature variations or HVAC air movement.

f. Sensor is equipped to automatically energize the connected load upon loss of normal power when located in a means of egress.

g. Occupancy and vacancy operation is field-adjustable and programmable with push-button or dip switch on the sensor device.

h. No leakage current to load when in the off mode.

i. Utilize zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from high inrush current and to promote long life operation.

j. Provide an isolated relay for integrating control of HVAC or other automated systems.

2.5.2.5.1 Passive Infrared Sensors

Provide Passive Infrared Sensors (PIR) sensors that detect occupancy by sensing heat and movement in the area of coverage. Provide sensors are constructed of a housing of high-impact, injection-molded thermoplastic. Provide PIR sensors that are temperature compensated, with a dual element sensor and a multi-element fresnel lens of POLY IR4 material.

2.5.2.5.2 Ultrasonic Sensors

Provide ultrasonic sensors that detect occupancy by sensing a change in pattern of reflected ultrasonic waves in the area of coverage. Provide sensors that are constructed of a housing of high-impact, injection-molded thermoplastic. Provide ultrasonic sensors that operate at 40 kHz.

2.5.2.5.3 Dual Technology Sensors

Provide dual technology sensors that meet the requirements for PIR sensors and ultrasonic sensors indicated above. If either the PIR or ultrasonic sensing registers occupancy, the luminaires must remain on.

2.5.2.5.4 High Bay Sensors

Provide occupancy/vacancy sensors specifically designed for high-bay mounting applications for all ceiling-mounted sensors mounted above 35 feet using PIR technology. Provide high-bay sensors with interchangeable lenses for 360 degree open area coverage or narrow rectangular warehouse aisle coverage. Provide sensors that are designed to mount directly to or adjacent to high- or low-bay luminaires.

2.5.2.5.5 Power Packs

UL 2043. Provide power packs to provide power to lighting control sensors as required in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Provide power packs that meet the following requirements:

a. Operate at an input voltage of 120-277 VAC, with an output voltage 12-24 VDC at 225 mA.

b. Constructed of plenum-rated, high-impact thermoplastic enclosure.

c. Utilizes zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from inrush current.

d. Maximum load rating of 16 amps for electronic lighting loads.

e. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

2.5.2.6 Photosensors

Provide photosensors that meet the following requirements:

a. Detect changes in ambient lighting level and enable dimming as required by sequence of operation by operating in a closed-loop system.

b. Contain a detection cone, where the base of the cone may be circular or an elongated shape, and where the smallest angle between the edge and the axis of the cone is between 20 and 50 degrees. The cone axis may be tilted to the vertical when installed to give the sensor preferred directionality.

c. Sensors are ceiling-mounted, wall-box-mounted, wall-mounted, or mounted integral to luminaire with sensitivity, filtering, range and viewing angle to meet requirements of sequence of operation, scope of work and construction documents.

d. Time delay that is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds ON delay, and 1 to 30 minutes OFF delay to prevent cycling, with deadband adjustment of 25 percent to 100 percent above lower setpoint.

e. Output dimming signal is linear to light level with less than 1 percent variation. Cadmium sulfide photo-resistors are not acceptable.

f. Sensor is not combined in the same housing or location with occupancy or vacancy sensors if the proper location for one function compromises the successful operation of the other function, or in any way reduces the system's ability to meet the design intent.

2.6 EXIT AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

2.6.1 Exit Signs

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Provide LED Exit Signs that meet the following criteria:

a. Housing constructed of UV-stable, thermo-plastic.

b. UL listed for wet location.

c. Configured for universal mounting.

d. 6 inch high, 3/4 inch stroke red lettering on face of sign with chevrons on either side of lettering to indicate direction.

e. Single or double face as indicated in project plans and luminaire schedule.

2.6.1.1 Exit Signs with Battery Backup

Equip with automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free nickel-cadmium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 1-1/2 hours. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver.

2.6.1.2 Remote-Powered Exit Signs

Provide exit sign that contains provision for 120-277 VAC input from remote source.

2.6.2 Emergency Lighting Unit (ELU)

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide emergency lighting units (ELUs) completely assembled with wiring and mounting devices, ready for installation at the locations indicated. Provide in painted, die-cast aluminum housing with UL wet label as indicated. Emergency lighting units must be rated for 12 volts, except units having no remote-mounted light sources and having no more than two unit-mounted light sources may be rated six volts. Equip units with brown-out sensitive circuit to activate battery when input voltage falls to 75 percent of normal. Equip with two LED light sources, automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free nickel-cadmium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 90 minutes. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver.

2.6.3 LED Emergency Drivers

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide LED emergency driver with automatic power failure detection, test switch and LED indicator (or combination switch/indicator) located on luminaire exterior, and fully-automatic solid-state charger, battery and inverter integral to a self-contained housing. Provide self-diagnostic function integral to emergency driver. Integral nickel-cadmium battery is required to supply a minimum of 90 minutes of emergency power at 10 watts, 10-50 VDC compatible with LED forward voltage requirements, constant output. Driver must be RoHS compliant, rated for installation in plenum-rated spaces and damp locations, and be warranted for a minimum of five years.

2.6.4 Self-Diagnostic Circuitry for LED Drivers

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide emergency lighting unit with fully-automatic, integral self-testing/diagnostic electronic circuitry. Circuitry must provide for a one minute diagnostic test every 28 days, and a 30 minute

diagnostic test every six months, minimum. Any malfunction of the unit must be indicated by LED(s) visible from the exterior of the luminaire. A manual test switch must also be provided to perform a diagnostic test at any given time.

2.6.5 Central Emergency Lighting System

UL 924, NFPA 101, NFPA 110 level 1, NFPA 70.. Provide a central power system providing emergency power at 277 volts, 60 hertz, for a minimum period of 90 minutes. Design the system to handle surges during loss and recovery of the voltage, and to deliver its full rated output to the designated lamp load. Provide batteries for power.

2.6.5.1 Operation

Provide system such that when the lighting system loses normal supply voltage, it automatically disengages itself from the normal input line, and switches to a self-contained inverter with built-in protection when the output is shorted or overloaded. Ensure that, when normal line voltage resumes, the emergency system automatically switches back to normal operation. Size the transfer switch for this function to handle 125 percent of full load. Provide the battery system with self-contained inverters with overload protection.

2.6.5.2 Charger

Provide a completely automatic battery charger that maintains the batteries in a fully charged condition and recharges the batteries to full capacity within 24 hours after full discharge in accordance with UL 924.

2.6.5.3 Batteries

Provide sealed lead-acid batteries, maintenance-free for a period of not less than 10 years under normal operating conditions.

2.6.5.4 Accessories

Provide visual indicators to indicate normal power, inverter power, and battery-charger operation. Provide a low-voltage test switch to simulate power failure by interrupting the input line, voltage meter, electrolyte level detector to automatically disable the charging circuit in the event of a fault, and low-voltage cutoff to prevent extreme battery power dissipation.

2.6.5.5 Enclosure

Provide a free-standing cabinet with floor stand and constructed of 2.7 millimeter 12-gage sheet steel with baked-on enamel finish and a locking latch.

2.7 LUMINAIRE MOUNTING ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Suspended Luminaires

a. Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of luminaires supported by hangers.

b. Hangers must allow luminaires to swing within an angle of 45 degrees. Brace pendents 4 feet or longer to limit swinging. Provide with

swivel hangers to ensure a plumb installation for rigid stem pendents. Provide cadmium-plated steel with a swivel-ball tapped for the conduit size indicated.

c. Single-unit suspended luminaires must have cable hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row luminaires with a separate power supply cord must have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end.

d. Provide all linear pendent and surface mounted luminaires with two supports per four-foot section or three per eight-foot section unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

e. Provide rods in minimum 0.18 inch diameter.

2.7.2 Recess and Surface Mounted Luminaires

Provide access to light source and LED driver from bottom of luminaire. Provide trim and lenses for the exposed surface of flush-mounted luminaires as indicated on project drawings and specifications. Luminaires recessed in ceilings which have a fire resistive rating of one hour or more must be enclosed in a box which has a fire resistive rating equal to that of the ceiling. For surface mounted luminaires with brackets, provide flanged metal stem attached to outlet box, with threaded end suitable for supporting the luminaire rigidly in design position. Flanged part of luminaire stud must be of broad base type, secured to outlet box at not fewer than three points.

2.7.3 Luminaire Support Hardware

2.7.3.1 Wire

ASTM A641/A641M. Galvanized, soft tempered steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter, or galvanized, braided steel, minimum 0.08 inches in diameter.

2.7.3.2 Wire for Humid Spaces

ASTM A580/A580M. Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

ASTM B164. UNS NO4400, annealed nickel-copper alloy, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

2.7.3.3 Threaded Rods

Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.7.3.4 Straps

Galvanized steel, one by 3/16 inch, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.7.4 Power Hook Luminaire Hangers

UL 1598. Provide an assembly consisting of through-wired power hook housing, interlocking plug and receptacle, power cord, and luminaire support loop. Power hook housing must be cast aluminum having two 3/4 inch

threaded hubs. Support hook must have safety screw. Luminaire support loop must be cast aluminum with provisions for accepting 3/4 inch threaded stems. Power cord must include 16 inches of 3 conductor No. 16 Type SO cord. Assembly must be rated 120 volts or 277 volts, 15 amperes.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.8.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.8.2 Labels

UL 1598. All luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and LED drivers. The labels must be easy to read when standing next to the equipment, and durable to match the life of the equipment to which they are attached. Note the following light source characteristics in the format "Use Only _____":

a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) and Color Rendering Index (CRI) for all luminaires.

b. Driver and dimming protocol.

All markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place. LED drivers must have clear markings indicating dimming type and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.9 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

NEMA 250. Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum, meets requirements of corrosion-resistance testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

IEEE C2, NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Light Sources

When light sources are not provided as an integral part of the luminaire, deliver light sources of the type, wattage, lumen output, color temperature (CCT), color rendering index (CRI), and voltage rating indicated to the project site and install just prior to project completion, if not already installed in the luminaires from the factory.

3.1.2 Luminaires

Set luminaires plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent luminaires and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Provide accessories as required for ceiling construction type indicated on Finish Schedule.

Luminaire catalog numbers do not necessarily denote specific mounting accessories for type of ceiling in which a luminaire may be installed. Provide wires, straps, or rods for luminaire support in this section. Install luminaires with vent holes free of air blocking obstacles.

3.1.2.1 Suspended Luminaires

Measure mounting heights from the bottom of the luminaire for ceiling-mounted luminaires and to center of luminaire for wall-mounted luminaires. Obtain architect approval of the exact mounting height on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Support suspended luminaires from structural framework of ceiling or from inserts cast into slab.

a. Provide suspended luminaires with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and level.

b. Locate so that there are no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions.

c. The stem, canopy and luminaire must be capable of 45 degree swing.

d. Rigid pendent stem, aircraft cable, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding luminaire must be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degree separation.

e. Suspended luminaires in continuous rows must have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and must be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces.

f. Utilize aligning splines on extruded aluminum luminaires to assure minimal hairline joints.

g. Support steel luminaires to prevent "oil-canning" effects.

h. Match supporting pendents with supported luminaire. Aircraft cable must be stainless steel.

i. Match finish of canopies to match the ceiling, and provide low profile canopies unless otherwise shown.

j. Maximum distance between suspension points must be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.2.2 Recessed and Semi-Recessed Luminaires

a. Support recessed and semi-recessed luminaires independently from the building structure by a minimum of two wires, straps or rods per luminaire and located near opposite corners of the luminaire. Secure horizontal movement with clips provided by manufacturer. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported luminaires.

b. Support round luminaires or luminaires smaller in size than the ceiling grid independently from the building structure by a minimum of four wires, straps or rods per luminaire, spaced approximately equidistant around.

c. Do not support luminaires by acoustical tile ceiling panels.

d. Where luminaires of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support each independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the luminaire.

e. Luminaires installed in suspended ceilings must also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

f. Adjust aperture rings on all applicable ceiling recessed luminaires to accommodate various ceiling material thickness. Coordinate cut-out size in ceiling to ensure aperture covers cut-out entirely. Install aperture rings such that the bottom of the ring is flush with finished ceiling or not more than 1/16 inch above. Do not install luminaires such that the aperture ring extends below the finished ceiling surface.

g. For luminaire recessed in plaster ceilings, provide plaster frames for setting. Install setting such that the bottom of the frame is flush with finished ceiling. Support luminaires with plaster frames utilizing yokes or leveling lugs. Do not mount luminaires or support elements to ducts or pipes. Yokes must support a luminaire by no fewer than two bolts each.

3.1.3 LED Drivers

Provide LED drivers integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.1.4 Exit Signs

NFPA 101. Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the local switch, to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

Connect exit signs on separate circuits and serve from from an emergency inverter or a separate circuit breaker, as indicated. Provide only one source of control, which would be the circuit breaker in the emergency inverter or panelboard as indicated. Paint source of control red and provide lockout capability.

3.1.5 Lighting Controls

3.1.5.1 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

a. Provide quantity of sensor units indicated as a minimum. Provide additional units to give full coverage over controlled area. Full coverage must provide hand and arm motion detection for office and administration type areas and walking motion for industrial areas, warehouses, storage rooms and hallways.

b. Locate ceiling-mounted sensors no closer than 6 feet from the nearest HVAC supply or return diffuser.

c. Locate the sensor(s) as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.5.2 Photosensors

Locate and aim sensor as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor set-point in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and for the indicated light level of the area of coverage, measured at the work plane.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Tests

Verify lighting control system and devices operate according to approved sequence of operations. Verification tests are to be completed after commissioning.

a. Verify occupancy/vacancy sensors operate as described in sequence of operations. Provide testing of sensor coverage, sensitivity, and time-out settings in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit occupancy/vacancy sensor verification test.

b. Verify photosensors operate as described in sequence of operations. Provide testing of sensor coverage, aiming, and calibration in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit photosensor verification test.

c. Verify wall box dimmers and scene wallstations operate as described in sequence of operations.

3.2.1.2 Emergency Lighting Test

Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation of emergency lighting. If adjustments are made to the lighting system, re-test system to show compliance with standards.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Commissioning

NFPA 101. Commission all components of the lighting system and lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Factory Trained Field Service Technician is responsible for calibration and programming sequences for input devices and systems in accordance with the requirements described in the sequence of operation.

3.3.2 Training

3.3.2.1 Maintenance Staff Training

Submit a Maintenance Staff Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of lighting and lighting control system. Provide on-site training which demonstrates full system functionality, assigning schedules, calibration adjustments for light levels and sensor sensitivity, integration procedures for connecting to third-party devices, and manual override including information on

appropriate use. Provide protocols for troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement, and literature on available system updates and process for implementing updates.

3.3.2.2 End-User Training

Submit an End-User Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for end-users on the lighting control system. Provide users with a list of control devices located within user-occupied spaces, such as photosensors and occupancy and vacancy sensors, including information on the proper operation and schedule for each device. Provide demonstration for each type of interface. Provide users with the building schedule as currently commissioned, including conditional programming based on astronomic time clock functionality. Provide users with the correct contact information for maintenance personnel who will be available to address any lighting control issues.

Provide laminated instructions to the user at each scene wallstation. Provide only instructions relevant to the functionality of the specific scene wallstation. Provide a description of each labeled scene control button. If the room utilizes occupancy/vacancy sensors or photosensors, include a description of this functionality on the instruction sheet.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 56 00

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Drawing Requirements
1.5.1.1 Luminaire Drawings
1.5.1.2 Pole Drawings
1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data
1.5.3 ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report
1.5.4 ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report
1.5.5 ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report
1.5.6 Photometric Plan
1.5.7 Test Laboratories
1.5.8 Regulatory Requirements
1.5.9 Standard Products
1.5.9.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.5.9.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
1.6 WARRANTY
1.6.1 Luminaire Warranty
1.6.2 Lighting Controls Warranty
1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
1.7.1 Lighting System
1.7.2 Exterior Lighting Control System

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION
2.2 LUMINAIRES
2.2.1 Luminaires
2.3 LIGHT SOURCES
2.3.1 LED Light Sources
2.4 LED DRIVERS
2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS
2.5.1 System
2.5.1.1 Relay Panel
2.5.2 Devices
2.5.2.1 Time Clock
2.5.2.2 Photosensors
2.5.2.3 Lighting Contactor
2.6 POLES
2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION
2.7.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate
2.7.2 Labels

2.8 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Luminaires
3.1.2 LED Drivers
3.1.3 Pole Setting
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2.1 Tests
3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Test
3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
3.3.1 Training
3.3.1.1 Maintenance Staff Training
3.3.1.2 End-User Training

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 56 00

EXTERIOR LIGHTING
08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS	(2013; Errata 2013) Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

Directive 2011/65/EU	(2011) Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

ANSI/IES LM-79	(2019) Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid State Lighting Products
ANSI/IES LM-80	(2020) Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules
ANSI/IES LS-1	(2020) Lighting Science: Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering
ANSI/IES RP-8	(2018; Addenda 1 2020; Errata 1-2 2021) Recommended Practice for Design and Maintenance of Roadway and Parking Facility Lighting
ANSI/IES TM-15	(2020) Technical Memorandum: Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires
ANSI/IES TM-21	(2021) Technical Memorandum: Projecting Long-TermLuminous, Photon, and Radiant Flux Maintenance of LED Light Sources

IES Lighting Library	IES Lighting Library

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C136.3	(2020) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Attachments
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2017) Electric Lamps— Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements
NEMA C136.10	(2023) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles--Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
NEMA C136.31	(2018) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Vibration
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA IEC 60529	(2004) Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code)
NEMA SSL 1	(2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 773	(2016; Reprint Jul 2020) UL Standard for Safety Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
UL 773A	(2016; Reprint Jun 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
UL 924	(2016; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 1310	(2018; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Class 2 Power Units
UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jun 2021) Luminaires
UL 8750	(2015; Reprint Sep 2021) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire accessories, or lighting equipment are specified in Section(s) 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Luminaires and accessories installed in interior of buildings or attached to the exterior of a building are specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING. Cybersecurity requirements are specified in Section 25 05 11.26 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS- Electrial Distribution Control Systems. Commissioning requirements are specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings must be as defined in IEEE 100 and ANSI/IES LS-1.

b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in ANSI/IES LM-80.

c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.

d. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) is the Root Mean Square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

e. The "Groundline Section" of wood poles is that portion of the pole between one foot above, and 2 feet below the groundline.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire Drawings; G

Pole Drawings; G

Control System One-Line Diagram; G

Sequence of Operation for Exterior Lighting Control System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires; G

Light Sources; G

LED Drivers; G

Luminaire Warranty; G

Lighting Controls Warranty; G

Photosensors; G

Time Clock; G

Lighting Contactor; G

Poles; G

SD-05 Design Data

Luminaire Design Data; G

Photometric Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Poles

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System, Data Package 5; G

Exterior Lighting Control System, Data Package 5; G

Maintenance Staff Training Plan; G

End-User Training Plan; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES Lighting Library as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

1.5.1.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, effective projected area (EPA), weight, accessories, and installation and construction details. Photometric data, including CRI, CCT, TM-15-11 BUG rating, LED driver type, aiming diagram, zonal lumen data, and candlepower distribution data per LM-79 must accompany shop drawings.

1.5.1.2 Pole Drawings

Include dimensions, wind load determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS, pole deflection, pole class, and other applicable information. For concrete poles, include: section and details to indicate quantities and position of prestressing steel, spiral steel, inserts, and through holes; initial prestressing steel tension; and concrete strengths at release and at 28 days.

1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data

a. Provide distribution data according to IES classification type as defined in IES Lighting Library and ANSI/IES RP-8.

b. B.U.G. rating for the installed position as defined by ANSI/IES TM-15 and shielding as defined by ANSI/IES RP-8.

c. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family. Include listing, labeling and identification in accordance with NFPA 70 (NEC). Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).

d. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with ANSI/IES LM-80.

e. Provide wind loading calculations for luminaires mounted on poles. Weight and effective projected area (EPA) of luminaires and mounting brackets must not exceed maximum rating of pole as installed in particular wind zone area.

1.5.3 ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model of

specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-79.

1.5.4 ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "8.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.5 ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data, as well as required interpolation information as outlined under "7.0 Report" in ANSI/IES TM-21.

1.5.6 Photometric Plan

Include computer-generated photometric analysis of the "designed to" values in accordance with ANSI/IES RP-8 for the "end of useful life" of the luminaire installation using a light loss factor of 0.81. Provide photometric plans that meet criteria in the Basis of Design in the project plans. Include the following in the submittal:

a. Horizontal illuminance measurements at finished grade, taken at a maximum grid size of 10 feet by 10 feet.

b. Vertical illuminance measurements at 5 feet above finished grade at all sidewalks and crosswalks, taken at a maximum of 10 feet.

c. Minimum and maximum footcandle levels.

d. Average maintained footcandle level.

e. Maximum to minimum ratio for horizontal illuminance only.

f. Average maintained luminance in candela per square meter.

1.5.7 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the ANSI/IES LM-79 and ANSI/IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program.

b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - Energy Efficiency & Renewable Energy, Solid-State Lighting web site.

c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed at for LM-80 testing.

1.5.8 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance

with the mandatory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

1.5.9 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.9.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a six-month field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.9.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.1 Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

a. Provide a written five year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.

    (1) Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

    (2) Material warranty must include:

        (a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.

(b) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.

b. Warranty period must begin in accordance with the manufacturer's standard warranty starting date.

c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the using Government facility point of contact and that are identical to or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and installation.

1.6.2 Lighting Controls Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original lighting controls manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different lighting controls manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of final system commissioning or three months from date of delivery, whichever is the earliest. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

a. Unless otherwise noted, provide a written five year minimum warranty on the complete system for all systems with factory commissioning. Provide warranty that covers 100 percent of the cost of any replacement parts and services required over the five years which are directly attributable to the product failure. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Software: Failure of input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.

(2) Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.

(3) Failure of control devices, including but not limited to photosensors and motion sensors.

b. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all input devices against defect in workmanship or materials provided by device manufacturer.

c. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all control components attached to luminaires against defect in workmanship or materials.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.7.1 Lighting System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting system. Additional O&M Manual requirements for the Army are provided in Section 01 78 24.00 10 FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS. Additional requirements for the Navy are provided in Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW). Include the following:

a. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals.

b. Luminaire shop drawings for modified and custom luminaires.

c. Luminaire Manufacturers' standard commercial warranty information as specified in paragraph LUMINAIRE WARRANTY.

1.7.2 Exterior Lighting Control System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the exterior lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the exterior lighting control system. Include the following:

a. Control System One-Line Diagram

b. Product data for all devices, including installation and programming instructions.

c. Training materials, such as videos or in-depth manuals, that cover basic operation of the lighting control system and instructions on modifying the control system. Training materials must include calibration, adjustment, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule and XL plates or details on project plans, complete with light source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the LED driver and light source provided.

2.2.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, ANSI/IES LM-79, ANSI/IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.

b. Housing constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.

c. ANSI/IES TM-21, ANSI/IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000 hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.

d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable. If efficacy values are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values:

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Area and Roadway (pole mounted, arm mounted)	119 LPW
Pedestrian Post-Top (pole mounted, arm mounted)	97 LPW
Bollard	45 LPW
Accent (adjustable landscape, sign lighting)	35 LPW
Linear Accent (facade, wallwash)	80 LPW
Exterior Wall Sconce	50 LPW
Steplight	30 LPW
Parking Garage Luminaire	113 LPW

e. Product rated for operation within an ambient temperature range of minus 22 degrees F to 122 degrees F.

f. UL listed for wet locations. Optical compartment for LED luminaires must be sealed and rated a minimum of IP65 per NEMA IEC 60529.

g. IES Lighting Library. Light distribution and NEMA field angle classifications as indicated in luminaire schedule on project plans.

h. Housing finish that is baked-on enamel, anodized, or baked-on powder coat paint. Finish must be capable of surviving ASTM B117 salt fog environment testing for 2500 hours minimum without blistering or peeling.

i. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.

j. ANSI/IES TM-15. Does not exceed the BUG ratings as listed in the luminaire schedule.. If BUG ratings are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values for each application and mounting conditions:

Lighting Application	Mounting Conditions	BUG Rating
Area and Roadway	All	B3-U0-G3
Pedestrian Post-Top	All	B2-U1-G1
Exterior Wall Sconce	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U0-G2
Exterior Wall Sconce	Below or at 4 feet AFF	B4-U0-G4
Steplight	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U1-G2
Steplight	Below or at 4 feet AFF	B4-U1-G4

Lighting Application	Mounting Conditions	BUG Rating
Parking Garage Luminaire	Ceiling mounted	B4-U4-G3

k. Fully assembled and electrically tested prior to shipment from factory.

l. Finish color is as indicated in the luminaire schedule or detail on the project plans.

m. Lenses constructed of clear tempered glass or UV-resistant acrylic.

n. All factory electrical connections are made using crimp, locking, or latching style connectors. Twist-style wire nuts are not acceptable.

o. NEMA C136.31. Comply with 3G vibration testing.

p. Luminaire arm bolts constructed from 304 stainless steel or zinc-plated steel.

q. Wiring compartment on pole-mounted, street and area luminaires is accessible without the use of hand tools to manipulate small screws, bolts, or hardware.

r. Incorporate modular electrical connections, and construct luminaires to allow replacement of all or any part of the optics, heat sinks, LED drivers, surge suppressors and other electrical components using only a simple tool, such as a manual or cordless electric screwdriver.

s. ANSI C136.3. For all roadway and area luminaires, provide products with an integral tilt adjustment of plus or minus 5 degrees to allow the unit to be leveled.

2.3 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type, lumen rating, and wattage as indicated in luminaire schedule on project plans.

2.3.1 LED Light Sources

Provide LED light sources that meet the following requirements:

a. NEMA ANSLG C78.377. Emit white light and have a nominal Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) of 4000 Kelvin.

b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 80.

c. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

d. Light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a 4-step McAdam ellipse.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

NEMA SSL 1, UL 1310. Provide LED Drivers that are electronic, UL Class 1 or Class 2, constant-current type and meet the following requirements:

a. The combined LED driver and LED light source system is greater than or

equal to the minimum luminaire efficacy values as listed in the luminaire schedule provided.

b. Operate at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz, with input voltage fluctuations of plus or minus 10 percent.

c. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.

d. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than or equal to 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.

e. Operates for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.

f. Meets the "Elevated" (10kV/10kA) requirements per IEEE C62.41.2 -2002. Manufacturer must indicate whether failure of the electrical immunity system can possibly result in disconnect of power to luminaire. Provide surge protection that is integral to the LED driver.

g. Contains integral thermal protection that reduces the output power to protect the driver and light source from damage if the case temperature approaches or exceeds the driver's maximum operating temperature.

h. Complies with the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Title 47 CFR part 15, Non-Consumer (Class A) for EMI/RFI (conducted and radiated).

i. Class A sound rating for all drivers mounted under a covered structure, such as a canopy, or where otherwise appropriate.

j. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

k. UL listed for wet locations typical of exterior installations.

l. Rated to operate between ambient temperatures of minus 22 degrees F and 122 degrees F.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS

Provide a control system interface within each luminaire that is compatible with the energy management or control system used by the utility department in charge of the project area for control of site lighting. Provide network certification for all networked lighting control systems and devices in accordance with the requirements of Section 25 05 11.26 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS- Electrial Distribution Control Systems.

2.5.1 System

Provide exterior lighting control system that operates the exterior lighting system as described in the exterior lighting control strategies in the project plans. Submit Sequence of Operation for Exterior Lighting Control System describing the operation of the proposed exterior lighting control system and devices. Sequence of Operation must provide the strategies identified in the exterior lighting control strategies.

2.5.1.1 Relay Panel

Enclose panel hardware in a surface-mounted, NEMA 1, painted, steel enclosure with lockable access door and ventilation openings. Internal low-voltage compartment must be separated from line-voltage compartment of enclosure with only low-voltage compartment accessible upon opening of door. Provide additional remote cabinets that communicate back to main control panel as required. Provide relay panel that meets the following criteria:

a. Input voltage of 120-277 at 50/60 Hz, with internal low voltage power supply as required.

b. UL 924. 8 single-pole latching relays rated at 30 amps, 120-277 volts. Provide provision for relays to close upon power failure. Provide relays designed for 10 years of use at full rated load.

c. Relay control module operates at 24 VDC and is rated to control a minimum of 8 relays.

2.5.2 Devices

2.5.2.1 Time Clock

NEMA ICS 6. House time clock in a surface-mounted, lockable NEMA 3R enclosure constructed of painted steel or plastic polymer. Provide electronic type time clock that meets the following criteria:

a. Astronomic programming function, providing a total of 56 on/off set points.

b. 24 hour type digital clock display format.

c. Power outage back-up for switch utilizing lithium battery which provides coverage for a minimum of eight years.

d. Capable of controlling a minimum of 4 channels or loads.

e. Contacts are rated for 30 amps at 120-277 VAC resistive load in a SPST configuration.

f. Contains ability for photosensor input.

2.5.2.2 Photosensors

UL 773, UL 773A. Provide Photosensors that meet the following requirements:

a. Hermetically sealed, cadmium sulfide light sensor type, rated at 150 watts, 277 volts, 50/60 Hz with single-pole, double-throw contacts.

b. Turns ON at 1 to 3 footcandles and turns OFF at 3 to 15 footcandles.

c. Designed to fail to the ON position.

d. Housing is constructed of die cast aluminum, rated to operate within a temperature range of minus 40 to 158 degrees F.

e. Time delay that prevents accidental switching from transient light sources.

f. Directional lens in front of the cell to prevent fixed light sources from creating a turnoff condition.

g. Designed for 20-year service to match life expectancy of long-life LED fixtures and exceed 15,000 operations at full load. Provide photosensors with zero-cross technology to withstand severe in-rush current and extend relay life.

h. Fixed base type housing with 1/2 in threaded base for mounting to a junction box or conduit.

i. NEMA C136.10. Twist-lock receptacle type. Provide with solid brass prongs and voltage markings and color coding on exterior of housing.

j. Provide photosensors with metal oxide varistor (MOV) type surge protection.

2.5.2.3 Lighting Contactor

NEMA ICS 2. Provide a electrically-held lighting contactor housed in a NEMA 1 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6. Contactor must have 12 poles, configured as normally open (NO). Contacts must be rated 600 volts, 30 amperes for a resistive load. Coil operating voltage must be 120 volts. Contactor must have silver cadmium oxide double-break contacts and coil clearing contacts for mechanically held contactors and must require no arcing contacts. Provide contactor with hand-off-automatic selector switch. Provide contactor as specified above along with disconnect.

2.6 POLES

AASHTO LTS. Provide round tapered poles designed for wind loading of 210 miles per hour while supporting luminaires and all other appurtenances indicated. The effective projected areas (EPA) of luminaires and appurtenances used in calculations must be specific for the actual products provided on each pole. Provide poles that are embedded-base type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles, other than wood poles, must have oval-shaped hand hole having a minimum clear opening of 3 by 5 inches. Secure hand hole covers by stainless steel captive screws. Provide metal poles with an internal grounding connection accessible from the hand hole near the bottom of each pole. Install a means of wire disconnection accessible from the hand hole. Do not install square poles. Provide poles from a Manufacturer with a standard provision for protecting the finish during shipment and installation. Do not install scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles.

2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.7.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.7.2 Labels

UL 1598. Luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and drivers according to proper light source type. Note the following luminaire characteristics in the format "Use Only _____":

a. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI) for all luminaires.

b. Driver and dimming protocol.

Markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place. LED drivers must have clear markings indicating dimming type and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.8 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

NEMA 250. Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum meets requirements of corrosion-resistance testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Luminaires

Install all luminaires in accordance with the luminaire manufacturer's written instructions. Install all luminaires at locations and heights as indicated on the project plans. Level all luminaires in accordance to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.1.2 LED Drivers

Provide LED drivers integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.1.3 Pole Setting

Set pole to depth as indicated. Poles in straight runs must be in a straight line. Dig holes large enough to permit the proper use of tampers to the full depth of the hole. Place backfill in the hole in 6 inch maximum layers and thoroughly tamp. Place surplus earth around the pole in a conical shape and pack tightly to drain water away.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Perform initial operational test, consisting of the entire system energized for 72 consecutive hours without any failures of any kind occurring in the system. All circuits must test clear of faults, grounds, and open circuits.

3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Test

Verify lighting control system and devices operate according to approved sequence of operations. Verification tests are to be completed after commissioning.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Training

Provide on-site training to the Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of lighting and lighting control system. Provide training that includes calibration, adjustment, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement.

3.3.1.1 Maintenance Staff Training

Submit a Maintenance Staff Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of lighting and lighting control system. Provide on-site training which demonstrate full system functionality, assigning schedules, calibration adjustments for light levels and sensor sensitivity, integration procedures for connecting to third-party devices, and manual override including information on appropriate use. Provide protocols for troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement, and literature on available system updates and process for implementing updates.

3.3.1.2 End-User Training

Submit a End-User Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for end-users on the lighting control system. Provide demonstration for each type of user interface. Provide users with the curfew schedule as currently commissioned, including conditional programming based on astronomic time clock functionality. Provide users with the correct contact information for maintenance personnel who will be available to address any lighting control issues.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

SECTION 27 05 13.43

TELEVISION DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Television Distribution System
1.2.2 Headend
1.2.3 Distribution System
1.2.4 Cable
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 Headend
1.3.2 Distribution System
1.3.3 Cable
1.3.4 System Components
1.3.4.1 System Bandwidth
1.3.5 System Performance
1.3.5.1 Receiver Termination Signal Level
1.3.5.2 Distribution System
1.3.5.3 System Tolerance
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Wiring Diagrams and Installation Details
1.5.2 Television Distribution System Loss Calculations
1.5.3 Operational Test Plan
1.5.4 Operational Test Procedures
1.5.5 Connector Installation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT
2.2 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Distribution Amplifiers
2.2.1.1 Trunk Amplifiers
2.2.1.2 Bridging Amplifiers
2.2.2 Cables and Associated Hardware
2.2.2.1 Trunk Cable
2.2.2.2 Feeder Cable
2.2.2.3 Drop Cable
2.2.3 Terminators
2.2.4 Splitters/Combiners
2.2.5 Line Taps
2.2.6 Coaxial Outlets
2.2.7 Coaxial Connectors
2.2.8 Tilt Compensator
2.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING
2.3.1 Grounding Block
2.4 BACKBOARDS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Distribution System
3.1.1.1 Raceway
3.1.1.2 Grounding System
3.1.1.3 Trunk, Feeder, and Drop Cable
3.1.1.4 Splitters, Directional Couplers, Attenuators, Amplifiers
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2.1 System Pretest
3.2.2 Acceptance Tests
3.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 27 05 13.43

TELEVISION DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL CABLE AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS ASSOCIATION (NCTA)

NCTA RP	(1989) NCTA Recommended Practices for Measurements on Cable Television Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 76.605	Technical Standards

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 969	(2017; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Marking and Labeling Systems
UL 1581	(2001; Reprint Jan 2023) UL Standard for Safety Reference Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords
UL 1666	(2007; Reprint Sep 2021) UL Standard for Safety Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Television Distribution System

The television distribution system system, commonly referred to as cable television, is a network of cables, headend, electronic and passive components that process and amplify television (TV) signals for distribution of adequate signals to each receiver from the headend equipment to the individual television outlets and provides distortion-free signal to TV sets by isolating each receiver from the system an providing the proper amount of signal to each set.

1.2.2 Headend

The connection point between television distribution system equipment and equipment provided by the local television service provider.

1.2.3 Distribution System

Distribution system transports and delivers adequate signals to each receiver. Provides distortion-free signal to TV sets by isolating each receiver from the system and by providing proper amount of signal to each set.

1.2.4 Cable

Trunk and feeder cables are low-loss cables used to transport the desired signal from the headend equipment to the telecommunications room in the area to be served. These cables are used to transport signal from the telecommunications room into close proximity to a number of user locations in excess of 200 feet from the telecommunications room. Drop cables are used to transport the desired signal used from the telecommunications closet room to the wall outlet.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Headend

Contractor shall provide interior equipment up to headend located at the interior television distribution system backboard.

1.3.2 Distribution System

Distribution system shall be star topology with each outlet connected to a telecommunications room with a drop cable and each telecommunications room connected to the headend equipment with a coaxial trunk cable.

1.3.3 Cable

Provide trunk cables to transport the desired signal from the headend equipment to the telecommunications room in the area to be served. Provide feeder cables to transport signal from the telecommunications room to user locations for cable lengths in excess of 200 feet from the telecommunications room. Provide drop cables to transport the desired signal from the telecommunications room to the outlet.

1.3.4 System Components

System shall provide high quality TV signals to all outlets. Provide any combination of items specified herein to achieve required performance, subject to approvals, limitations, acceptance test, and other requirements specified herein. System shall include amplifiers, splitters, combiners, line taps, cables, outlets, tilt compensators and all other parts, components, and equipment necessary to provide a complete and usable system.

1.3.4.1 System Bandwidth

a. Downstream: 50-1000 MHz minimum.

b. Upstream 5-40 MHz minimum.

1.3.5 System Performance

System shall be in compliance with 47 CFR 76.605.

1.3.5.1 Receiver Termination Signal Level

Each termination for a TV receiver must have a minimum signal level of 0 decibel millivolts (dBmV) (1000 microvolts) at 55 MHz and of 0 dBmV (1000 microvolts) at 1000 MHz and a maximum signal of 15 dBmV or a level not to overload the receiver for the entire system bandwidth.

1.3.5.2 Distribution System

a. Modulation distortion at power frequencies: 4 percent or less hum distortion;

b. Composite third order distortion for:

(1) CW carriers: 53 dB.

(2) Modulated carriers: 59 dB.

c. Subscriber terminal isolation: 18 dB or greater.

d. Carrier to second order beat ratio: 60 dB.

e. Amplitude characteristic:within a range of plus or minus 2 decibels from 0.75 MHz to 5.0 MHz above the lower boundary frequency of the cable television channel, referenced to the average of the highest and lowest amplitudes within these frequency boundaries.

f. Visual, aural carrier level, 24-hour variation: 47 CFR 76.605, subpart (a), rules (4), (5), and (6).

g. Frequency determination: 47 CFR 76.605, subpart (a), rules (1),(2), and (3).

1.3.5.3 System Tolerance

The system must not show a serious loss of carrier to noise when the system levels are lowered 3 dB below normal or a significant distortion when the levels are increased 3 dB above normal, as observed on a TV set located at the far end extremities of the system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Television Distribution System Wiring Diagrams And Installation Details; G

Television Distribution System Components; G

SD-03 Product Data

Amplifiers, including Trunk, Bridging, and Distribution; G

Cables, including Trunk, Feeder, and Drop; G

Terminators; G

Splitters/Combiners; G

Line Taps; G

Coaxial Outlets; G

Coaxial Connectors; G

Tilt Compensator; G

Grounding Block; G

Submittals for each manufactured item must be the current manufacturer's descriptive literature of catalog products, equipment drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristics curves, and catalog cuts.

SD-05 Design Data

Television Distribution System Loss Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Operational Test Plan; G

Operational Test Procedures; G

System Pretest; G

Acceptance Tests; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Connector Installation; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Submit Data Package 5 for each component in accordance with requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Wiring Diagrams and Installation Details

Illustrate how each item of equipment functions in the system and include an overall system schematic indicating the relationship of television distribution system units on one diagram. Drawings must include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed locations, layout and arrangements, and other items that must be shown to

ensure coordinated installation.

1.5.2 Television Distribution System Loss Calculations

Calculations must verify that the system does not exceed the loss values specified in dBmV at the input of all active devices and the receiver terminations. Provide a drawing displaying all distribution network calculations. The drawing should accurately show taps, splitters, outlets, and the type and length of all trunk, feeder, and drop cables. The drawing must show how many taps, splitters, or outlets are served by each tap or splitter.

1.5.3 Operational Test Plan

Test plan must define tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. Test plan must be based on NCTA RP and be in accordance with FCC proof of performance requirements. Test plan must include plan for testing for signal leakage. Provide test requirements and guidelines.

1.5.4 Operational Test Procedures

Use test plan and design documents to develop test procedures. Procedures must consist of detailed instructions for a test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results.

1.5.5 Connector Installation

Provide manufacturer's instructions for installing connectors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT

Electronic components of similar type must be produced and designed by the same manufacturer as major components of the equipment and must have the manufacturer's name and model permanently attached. Equipment must function properly as a complete integrated system. Equipment must be shielded. The system must be designed to operate within 5 to 1000 MHz bandwidth using 1000 MHz passive devices and a minimum of 1000 MHz active devices.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Distribution Amplifiers

Distribution amplifiers shall be equipped for 75 ohms input and output impedance. Electronic equipment exposed to weather shall be equipped with weatherproof housings. Amplifiers shall be bidirectional with variable slope and gain control and shall amplify broadband signals from 50 to 1000 MHz.

2.2.1.1 Trunk Amplifiers

Trunk amplifiers shall have automatic level and slope control features.

2.2.1.2 Bridging Amplifiers

Bridging amplifiers shall be used to connect feeder cables to trunk cables.

2.2.2 Cables and Associated Hardware

Cabling shall be UL listed for the application and shall comply with NFPA 70. Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by UL 969. Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation shall not be used.

2.2.2.1 Trunk Cable

UL 1666. Provide trunk cable with an NFPA 70 rating of CATVR.

a. Provide RG-11 coaxial cable with the following characteristics:

(1) 14 AWG copper-clad steel center conductor.

(2) Gas injected foam polyethylene dielectric with nominal 0.28 inches outer diameter.

(3) Bonded foil inner-shield and 60 percent aluminum braid or quad shield.

(4) 75 ohms impedance.

(5) 82 to 85 percent nominal velocity of propagation.

(6) Black PVC jacket

(7) Maximum attenuation characteristics:

b. Provide 625 Series cable with an NFPA 70 rating of CATVR and the following characteristics:

(1) Copper-clad aluminum center conductor

(2) Seamless aluminum tubing shield

(3) Expanded polyethylene dielectric

(4) 75 ohms impedance

(5) Nominal diameter over outer conductor: 0.625 inches.

(6) Maximum attenuation at 20 degrees C and 1000 MHz: 2.07 dB/100 feet

(7) Black medium density polyethylene jacket

(8) Nominal 87 percent velocity of propagation

2.2.2.2 Feeder Cable

UL 1581, provide RG-11 coaxial trunk cable with an NFPA 70 rating of CATVP and the following characteristics:

a. 14 AWG copper-clad steel center conductor.

b. Gas injected foam polyethylene dielectric with .28 inches nominal outer diameter.

c. Bonded foil inner-shield and a minimum of 60 percent aluminum braid or quad shield.

d. 75 ohms impedance.

e. 81 to 84 percent nominal velocity of propagation.

f. PVC low smoke polymer or FEP jacket.

g. Maximum attenuation characteristics:

CATVP	
MHz	DB/100 ft
50	1.2
100	1.7
200	2.5
400	3.5
700	4.6
900	5.3
1000	5.6

2.2.2.3 Drop Cable

UL 1581. Provide RG 6 coaxial cable with an NFPA 70 rating of CATVP and with the following characteristics:

a. No. 18 AWG copper-clad steel center conductor.

b. Bonded foil inner-shield and 90 percent aluminum braid.

c. Characteristic impedance of 75 ohms.

d. Gas injected foam polyethylene dielectric

e. Nominal capacitance, conductor to shield, of 16.2 pf per 100 ft .

f. Maximum operating voltage of 350 V RMS.

g. Maximum attenuation:

CATVP	
MHz	DB/100 ft
10	0.7

CATVP	
MHz	DB/100 ft
50	1.5
100	2.1
200	3.1
400	4.5
500	6.0
700	6.9
1000	7.3

h. PVC low smoke polymer or FEP jacket.

i. 100 percent sweep testing from 5 MHz to a minimum of 1000 MHz.

2.2.3 Terminators

Coaxial terminators shall be rated for 75 ohms and 1/4 watt. Category 6 port terminators shawl be plug-in hub type and shall have integral 8-pin modular connector.

2.2.4 Splitters/Combiners

Use splitters/combiners with characteristics equal to or exceeding the characteristics listed in this paragraph over the entire operating band. All unused outlets must be terminated with 75-ohm terminators.

a. Peak to Valley: Not to exceed 1 dB across bandwidth of device.

b. Return loss: 18 dB minimum.

c. Bandwidth: 5-1000 Mh

2.2.5 Line Taps

Line taps shall have 18 dB minimum isolation from each tap to the thru-line.Pressure tapoffs are not permitted. Taps shall be rated from 5 to 1000 MHz and shall have a peak to valley not to exceed 1 dB to 1 GHz.

2.2.6 Coaxial Outlets

Provide flush mounted, 75-ohm, F-type connector outlets rated from 5 to 1000 MHz in standard electrical outlet boxes.

2.2.7 Coaxial Connectors

Provide one piece connectors. Trunk and feeder cable connectors shall be pin type. Drop cable connectors shall be feed thru type.

2.2.8 Tilt Compensator

Provide tilt compensators as required.

2.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING

Provide ground rods and connections in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.3.1 Grounding Block

Provide corrosion-resistant grounding block suitable for indoor installation.

2.4 BACKBOARDS

Provide void-free, fire rated interior grade plywood, 3/4 inch thick, 4 by 8 feet. Backboards shall be painted with a gray, nonconductive fire-resistant overcoat. Do not cover the fire stamp on the backboard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Distribution System

Distribution system shall conform to requirements specified herein. Installation shall be in accordance with IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

3.1.1.1 Raceway

Provide cable installed in raceways such as conduit and cable trays in compliance with NFPA 70. Raceway shall comply with Section 26 20 00, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.1.2 Grounding System

Provide the grounding block at the main television distribution backboard. Ground this device according to the requirements of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

3.1.1.3 Trunk, Feeder, and Drop Cable

Provide cable to grounding blocks, to line taps, and to outlets.

3.1.1.4 Splitters, Directional Couplers, Attenuators, Amplifiers

Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 System Pretest

Upon completing installation of the television distribution system, the Contractor shall align and balance the system and shall perform complete pretesting. During the system pretest, Contractor, utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer or signal level meter, shall verify that the system is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of the specification. Contractor shall test the signal loss in dBmV at 55, 151, 547, and 1000 MHz. The signal levels shall be 0 dBmV (1000 microvolts),

minimum. The signal shall not exceed 15 dBmV over the entire system bandwidth. Any deficiencies found shall be corrected and revalidated by follow up testing. Contractor shall measure and record the video and audio carrier levels at each of the frequency levels specified at each of the following points in the system:

a. Furthest outlet from each communications room.

b. A random sampling of 25 percent of the outlets from each communications room housing units.

c. At each outlet.

d. Distribution amplifier inputs and outputs.

3.2.2 Acceptance Tests

Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of system readiness 10 days prior to the date of acceptance testing. Contractor shall also coordinate with the local television service provider and allow them to attend witness tests. The television distribution system shall be tested in accordance with the approved test plan in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative to certify acceptable performance. System test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of the specification and complies with the specified standards. Contractor shall verify that no signal leakage exists in conformance with NCTA RP and 47 CFR 76.605. System leakage shall also be tested at the headend location with signal applied to system. Deficiencies revealed by the testing shall be corrected on the outlets sampled as well as on the outlets not sampled and revalidated by follow-up testing. Contractor shall conduct testing at each of the following points in the system:

a. Furthest outlet from each communications room.

b. A random sampling of 25 percent of the outlets from each telecommunications room as designated by the Contracting Officer.

c. At each outlet.

d. Distribution amplifier inputs and outputs.

3.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Submit commercial, off-the-shelf manuals for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the cable television premises distribution system.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)
1.3.2 Building Distributor (BD)
1.3.3 Floor Distributor (FD)
1.3.4 Telecommunications Room (TR)
1.3.5 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)
1.3.6 Equipment Room (ER) (Telecommunications)
1.3.7 Open Cable
1.3.8 Open Office
1.3.9 Pathway
1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Shop Drawings
1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings
1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings
1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications
1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor
1.6.2.2 Key Personnel
1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications
1.6.3 Test Plan
1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements
1.6.5 Standard Products
1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.9 WARRANTY
1.10 MAINTENANCE
1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals
1.10.2 Record Documentation
1.10.3 Spare Parts

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS
2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY
2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING
2.3.1 Backbone Cabling
2.3.1.1 Backbone Copper
2.3.1.2 Backbone Optical Fiber
2.3.2 Horizontal Cabling

2.3.2.1 Horizontal Copper
2.3.3 Work Area Cabling
2.3.3.1 Work Area Copper
2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES
2.4.1 Backboards
2.4.2 Equipment Support Frame
2.4.3 Connector Blocks
2.4.4 Cable Guides
2.4.5 Patch Panels
2.4.5.1 110 Block Patch Panel
2.4.5.2 Fiber Optic Patch Panel
2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES
2.5.1 Outlet/Connector Copper
2.5.2 Optical Fiber Connectors
2.5.3 Cover Plates
2.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS
2.7 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL
2.8 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE
2.9 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES
2.10 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
2.10.1 Factory Reel Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Cabling
3.1.1.1 Open Cable
3.1.1.2 Backbone Cable
3.1.1.3 Horizontal Cabling
3.1.2 Pathway Installations
3.1.3 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground
3.1.4 Cable Tray Installation
3.1.5 Work Area Outlets
3.1.5.1 Terminations
3.1.5.2 Cover Plates
3.1.5.3 Cables
3.1.5.4 Pull Cords
3.1.6 Telecommunications Space Termination
3.1.6.1 Connector Blocks
3.1.6.2 Patch Panels
3.1.6.3 Equipment Support Frames
3.1.7 Electrical Penetrations
3.1.8 Grounding and Bonding
3.2 LABELING
3.2.1 Labels
3.2.2 Cable
3.2.3 Termination Hardware
3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING
3.3.1 Painting Backboards
3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING
3.5 TESTING
3.5.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing
3.5.1.1 Inspection
3.5.1.2 Verification Tests
3.5.1.3 Performance Tests
3.5.1.4 Final Verification Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)

ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E	(2005) Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-83-596	(2021) Indoor Optical Cable
ICEA S-90-661	(2021) Category 3 and 5E Individually Unshielded Twisted Pairs, Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall Shield) for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA/BICSI 568	(2006) Standard for Installing Building Telecommunications Cabling

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA WC 66	(2019) Performance Standard for Category 6 and Category 7 100 Ohm Shielded and Unshielded Twisted Pairs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-455-21	(1988a; R 2012) FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting

	Devices
TIA-526-7	(2015a; R 2022) Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant, Adoption of IEC 61280-4-2 edition 2: Fibre-Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedures - Part 4-2: Installed Cable Plant - Single-Mode Attenuation and Optical Return Loss Measurement
TIA-568.0	(2020e) Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-568.2	(2018d) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568.3	(2022e) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-606	(2021d) Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
TIA-1152	(2016; R 2021) Requirements for Field Test Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling
TIA/EIA-598	(2014D; Add 2 2018) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding
TIA/EIA-604-10	(2002a) FOCIS 10 Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard - Type LC

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 68	Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network (47 CFR 68)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 50	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 444	(2017; Reprint Jun 2021) UL Standard for Safety Communications Cables
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding

	and Bonding Equipment
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 969	(2017; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Marking and Labeling Systems
UL 1666	(2007; Reprint Sep 2021) UL Standard for Safety Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts
UL 1863	(2004; Reprint Oct 2019) UL Standard for Safety Communication Circuit Accessories

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS, OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP), apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-569, TIA-606 and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect (MC).)

1.3.2 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect (IC).)

1.3.3 Floor Distributor (FD)

A distributor used to connect horizontal cable and cabling subsystems or equipment. (International expression for horizontal cross-connect (HC).)

1.3.4 Telecommunications Room (TR)

An enclosed space for housing telecommunications equipment, cable, terminations, and cross-connects. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling.

1.3.5 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including wireless) including the entrance point at the building

wall and continuing to the equipment room.

1.3.6 Equipment Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

An environmentally controlled centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.7 Open Cable

Cabling that is not run in a raceway as defined by NFPA 70. This refers to cabling that is "open" to the space in which the cable has been installed and is therefore exposed to the environmental conditions associated with that space.

1.3.8 Open Office

A floor space division provided by furniture, moveable partitions, or other means instead of by building walls.

1.3.9 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The building telecommunications cabling and pathway system shall include permanently installed backbone and horizontal cabling, horizontal and backbone pathways, service entrance facilities, work area pathways, telecommunications outlet assemblies, conduit, raceway, and hardware for splicing, terminating, and interconnecting cabling necessary to transport telephone and data (including LAN) between equipment items in a building. The horizontal system shall be wired in a star topology from the telecommunications work area to the floor distributor or campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. The backbone cabling and pathway system includes intrabuilding and interbuilding interconnecting cabling, pathway, and terminal hardware. The intrabuilding backbone provides connectivity from the floor distributors to the building distributors or to the campus distributor and from the building distributors to the campus distributor as required. The backbone system shall be wired in a star topology with the campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. The interbuilding backbone system provides connectivity between the campus distributors and is specified in Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP). Provide telecommunications pathway systems referenced herein as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications Drawings; G

Telecommunications Space Drawings; G

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunications Cabling (backbone and horizontal); G

Patch Panels; G

Telecommunications Outlet/Connector Assemblies; G

Equipment Support Frame; G

Connector Blocks; G

Spare Parts; G

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Include performance and characteristic curves. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Telecommunications Cabling Testing; G

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G

Key Personnel Qualifications; G

Manufacturer Qualifications; G

Test Plan; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory Reel Tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications Cabling and Pathway System Data Package 5; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

In exception to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, submitted plan drawings shall be a minimum of 11 by 17 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings

Provide registered communications distribution designer (RCDD) approved, drawings in accordance with TIA-606. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. Drawings shall depict final telecommunications installed wiring system infrastructure in accordance with TIA-606. The drawings should provide details required to prove that the distribution system shall properly support connectivity from the EF telecommunications and ER telecommunications, CD's, BD's, and FD's to the telecommunications work area outlets. Provide a plastic laminated schematic of the as-installed telecommunications cable system showing cabling, CD's, BD's, FD's, and the EF and ER for telecommunications keyed to floor plans by room number. Mount the laminated schematic in the EF telecommunications space as directed by the Contracting Officer. The following drawings shall be provided as a minimum:

a. T1 - Layout of complete building per floor - Building Area/Serving Zone Boundaries, Backbone Systems, and Horizontal Pathways. Layout of complete building per floor. The drawing indicates location of building areas, serving zones, vertical backbone diagrams, telecommunications rooms, access points, pathways, grounding system, and other systems that need to be viewed from the complete building perspective.

b. T2 - Serving Zones/Building Area Drawings - Drop Locations and Cable Identification (ID’S). Shows a building area or serving zone. These drawings show drop locations, telecommunications rooms, access points and detail call outs for common equipment rooms and other congested areas.

c. T4 - Typical Detail Drawings - Faceplate Labeling, Firestopping, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Safety, Department of Transportation (DOT). Detailed drawings of symbols and typicals such as faceplate labeling, faceplate types, faceplate population installation procedures, detail racking, and raceways.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings

Provide T3 drawings in accordance with TIA-606 that include telecommunications rooms plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and cabinet, backboard

and wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, and the supervisor (if different from the installer). A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years of similar scope and size. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

In lieu of BICSI certification, supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components. They shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing

telecommunications systems and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and TIA-568.3.

1.6.3 Test Plan

Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment for the components and accessories for each cable type specified, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing.

1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and

materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications cabling and pathway system, Data Package 5. Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS DRAWINGS, TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS, and RECORD DOCUMENTATION. Ensure that these drawings and documents depict the as-built configuration.

1.10.2 Record Documentation

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA-606. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel

layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided in hard copy format on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software. A licensed copy of the cable management software including documentation, shall be provided. Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. The cable records shall include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility in accordance with TIA-606. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.

b. Termination Hardware - A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with TIA-606.

1.10.3 Spare Parts

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, provide a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

Components shall be UL or third party certified. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations, submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide a complete system of telecommunications cabling and pathway components using star topology. Provide support structures and pathways, complete with outlets, cables, connecting hardware and telecommunications cabinets/racks. Cabling and interconnecting hardware and components for telecommunications systems shall be UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified, and shall comply with NFPA 70 and conform to the requirements specified herein.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY

Provide telecommunications pathways in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified on drawings and in in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Cabling shall be UL listed for the application and shall comply with TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3 and NFPA 70. Provide a

labeling system for cabling as required by TIA-606 and UL 969. Ship cable on reels or in boxes bearing manufacture date for for unshielded twisted pair (UTP) in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 and optical fiber cables in accordance with ICEA S-83-596 for all cable used on this project. Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation shall not be used.

2.3.1 Backbone Cabling

2.3.1.1 Backbone Copper

Copper backbone cable shall be solid conductor, 24 AWG, 100 ohm, 100 -pair, Category 3, UTP, in accordance with ICEA S-90-661, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and UL 444, formed into 25 pair binder groups covered with a gray thermoplastic jacket. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) at regular length marking intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 . Provide plenum (CMP), riser (CMR), or general purpose (CM or CMG)communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3.1.2 Backbone Optical Fiber

Provide in accordance with ICEA S-83-596, TIA-568.3, UL 1666 and NFPA 70. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count, fiber type and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

Provide the number of strands indicated, (but not less than 12 strands between the main telecommunication room and each of the other telecommunication rooms), of single-mode(OS1), tight buffered fiber optic cable.

Provide plenum (OFNP), riser (OFNR), or general purpose (OFN or OFNG) rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

Provide plenum (OFNP) riser (OFNR), or general purpose (OFN or OFNG) rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

2.3.2 Horizontal Cabling

Provide horizontal cable in compliance with NFPA 70 and performance characteristics in accordance with TIA-568.1.

2.3.2.1 Horizontal Copper

Provide horizontal copper cable, UTP, 100 ohm in accordance with TIA-568.2, UL 444, ANSI/NEMA WC 66, ICEA S-90-661 . Provide four each individually twisted pair, minimum size 23 AWG conductors, Category 6A plenum, with a blue thermoplastic jacket, and CAT 6 OSP with a black themoplastic jacket. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) and length marking at regular intervals in

accordance with ICEA S-90-661. Provide plenum (CMP), riser (CMR), Outside Plant (OSP), or general purpose (CM or CMG) communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. Cables installed in conduit within and under slabs shall be UL listed and labeled for wet locations in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3.3 Work Area Cabling

2.3.3.1 Work Area Copper

Provide work area copper cable in accordance with TIA-568.2, with a blue, thermoplastic jacket. Provide OSP work area copper with a black thermoplastic jacket.

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES

Provide connecting hardware and termination equipment in the telecommunications entrance facility and telecommunication equipment rooms to facilitate installation as shown on design drawings for terminating and cross-connecting permanent cabling. Provide telecommunications interconnecting hardware color coding in accordance with TIA-606.

2.4.1 Backboards

Provide void-free, interior grade A-C plywood 3/4 inch thick 4 by 8 feet. Backboards shall be fire rated by manufacturing process. Fire stamp shall be clearly visible. Paint applied over fire retardant backboard shall be UL 723 fire retardant paint. Provide label including paint manufacturer, date painted, UL listing and name of Installer. When painted, paint label and fire stamp shall be clearly visible. Backboards shall be provided as shown on drawingsin the telecommunication spaces.

2.4.2 Equipment Support Frame

Provide in accordance with ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E and UL 50.

a. Cabinets, freestanding modular type, 16 gauge steel construction , minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Cabinet shall have removable and lockable side panels, front and rear doors, and have adjustable feet for leveling. Cabinet shall be vented in the roof and rear door. Cabinet shall have cable access in the roof and base and be compatible with 19 inches panel mounting. Provide cabinet with grounding bar, roof mounted 550 CFM fan with filter and a surge protected power strip with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles. All cabinets shall be keyed alike.

2.4.3 Connector Blocks

Provide insulation displacement connector (IDC) Type 110 for Category 6A systems. Provide blocks for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the block plus 25 percent spare.

2.4.4 Cable Guides

Provide cable guides specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 19 inches equipment cabinets and telecommunications backboards. Cable guides of ring or bracket type devices mounted on cabinet backboard for horizontal

cable management and individually mounted for vertical cable management. Mount cable guides with screws, and or nuts and lockwashers.

2.4.5 Patch Panels

Provide ports for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the panel plus 25 percent spare. Provide pre-connectorized optical fiber and copper patch cords for patch panels. Provide patch cords, as complete assemblies, with matching connectors as specified. Provide fiber optic patch cables with crossover orientation in accordance with TIA-568.3. Patch cords shall meet minimum performance requirements specified in TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, and TIA-568.3 for cables, cable length and hardware specified.

2.4.5.1 110 Block Patch Panel

Provide in accordance with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.2. Panels shall be third party verified and shall comply with EIA/TIA Category 6A requirements. Panel shall be constructed of 0.09 inches minimum aluminum and shall be cabinet mounted and compatible with an ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 19 inches equipment cabinet. Panel shall provide 48 non-keyed, 8-pin modular ports, wired to T568A. Patch panels shall terminate the building cabling on Type 110 IDCs and shall utilize a printed circuit board interface. The rear of each panel shall have incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each port factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each port.

2.4.5.2 Fiber Optic Patch Panel

Provide panel for maintenance and cross-connecting of optical fiber cables. Panel shall be constructed of 16 gauge steel minimum and shall be cabinet mounted and compatible with a ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 19 inches equipment rack. Each panel shall provide 12 single-mode adapters as duplex LC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-10 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves. Provide dust cover for unused adapters. The rear of each panel shall have a cable management tray a minimum of 8 inches deep with removable cover, incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each adapter factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each adapter.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

2.5.1 Outlet/Connector Copper

Outlet/connectors shall comply with FCC Part 68, TIA-568.1, and TIA-568.2. UTP outlet/connectors shall be UL 1863 listed, non-keyed, 8-pin modular, constructed of high impact rated thermoplastic housing and shall be third party verified and shall comply with TIA-568.2 Category 6A requirements. Outlet/connectors provided for plenum UTP cabling or CAT 6 OSP cabling shall meet or exceed the requirements for the cable provided. Outlet/connectors shall be terminated using a Type 110 IDC PC board connector, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Each outlet/connector shall be wired T568B. UTP outlet/connectors shall comply with TIA-568.2 for 200 mating cycles. UTP outlet/connectors installed in outdoor or marine environments shall be jell-filled type containing an anti-corrosive, memory retaining compound.

2.5.2 Optical Fiber Connectors

Provide in accordance with TIA-455-21. Optical fiber connectors shall be duplex LC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-10 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves. The connectors shall provide a maximum attenuation of 0.3 dB at 1310 1550 nm with less than a 0.2 dB change after 500 mating cycles.

2.5.3 Cover Plates

Telecommunications cover plates shall comply with UL 514C, and TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2; flush design constructed of high impact thermoplastic material to match color of receptacle/switch cover plates specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide labeling in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

2.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

Provide in accordance with UL 467, TIA-607, and NFPA 70. Components shall be identified as required by TIA-606. Provide ground rods, bonding conductors, and grounding busbars as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Provide as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.8 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.9 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inches thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inches high normal block style.

2.10 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.10.1 Factory Reel Tests

Provide documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer to confirm compliance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-526-7 for single mode optical fiber cables.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install telecommunications cabling and pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone cable, pathway systems, telecommunications

outlet/connector assemblies, and associated hardware in accordance with NECA/BICSI 568, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-569, NFPA 70, and UL standards as applicable. Provide cabling in a star topology network. Pathways and outlet boxes shall be installed as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install telecommunications cabling with copper media in accordance with the following criteria to avoid potential electromagnetic interference between power and telecommunications equipment. The interference ceiling shall not exceed 3.0 volts per meter measured over the usable bandwidth of the telecommunications cabling. Cabling shall be run with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

3.1.1 Cabling

Install UTP, OSP, and optical fiber telecommunications cabling system as detailed in TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, and TIA-568.3. Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension for four pair copper cables. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples. For UTP cable, or OSP, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Cables shall not be spliced. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.1.1 Open Cable

Use only where specifically indicated on plans for use in cable trays. Install in accordance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2. Do not exceed cable pull tensions recommended by the manufacturer. Copper cable not in a wireway or pathway shall be suspended a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports no greater than 60 inches apart. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 12 inches shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided.

Plenum cable shall be used where open cables are routed through plenum areas. Plenum cables shall comply with flammability plenum requirements of NFPA 70.

3.1.1.2 Backbone Cable

a. Copper Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone copper cable, in indicated pathways, between the campus distributor, located in the telecommunications entrance facility or room, the building distributors and the floor distributors located in telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms as indicated on drawings.

b. Optical fiber Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone optical fiber in indicated pathways. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended bending radii and pull tension. Prepare cable for pulling by cutting outer jacket 10 inches leaving strength members exposed for approximately 10 inches. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye. Vertical cable support intervals shall be in

accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1.3 Horizontal Cabling

Install horizontal cabling as indicated on drawings Do not untwist Category 6A plenum UTP cables or Category 6 OSP more than one half inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry. Provide slack cable in the form of a figure eight (not a service loop) on each end of the cable, 10 feet in the telecommunications room, and 12 inches in the work area outlet.

3.1.2 Pathway Installations

Provide in accordance with TIA-569 and NFPA 70. Provide building pathway as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.3 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

Provide service entrance underground as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.4 Cable Tray Installation

Install cable tray as specified on drawings and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Only CMP type cable shall be installed in a plenum.

3.1.5 Work Area Outlets

3.1.5.1 Terminations

Terminate UTP cable in accordance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and wiring configuration as specified. Terminate fiber optic cables in accordance with TIA-568.3.

3.1.5.2 Cover Plates

As a minimum, each outlet/connector shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.5.3 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 12 inches of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.5.4 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in conduit serving telecommunications outlets that do not have cable installed.

3.1.6 Telecommunications Space Termination

Install termination hardware required for Category 6A and optical fiber system. An insulation displacement tool shall be used for terminating copper cable to insulation displacement connectors.

3.1.6.1 Connector Blocks

Connector blocks shall be cabinet mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Install in accordance with industry standard wire routing guides in accordance with TIA-569.

3.1.6.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment cabinets with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 25 percent spares.

a. Copper Patch Panel. Copper cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent movement of the cable.

b. Fiber Optic Patch Panel. Fiber optic cable loop shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer. The outer jacket of each cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel to prevent movement of the fibers within the panel, using clamps or brackets specifically manufactured for that purpose.

3.1.6.3 Equipment Support Frames

Install in accordance with TIA-569:

a. Cabinets, freestanding modular type. When cabinets are connected together, remove adjoining side panels for cable routing between cabinets. Mount rack mounted fan in roof of cabinet.

3.1.7 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with TIA-607, NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits shall be provided using thermal ink transfer process.

3.2.2 Cable

Cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Workstation outlets and patch panel connections shall be labeled using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3.1 Painting Backboards

If backboards are required to be painted, then the manufactured fire retardant backboard must be painted with fire retardant paint, so as not to increase flame spread and smoke density and must be appropriately labeled. Label and fire rating stamp must be unpainted.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 TESTING

3.5.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests in accordance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, and TIA-568.3. Test equipment shall conform to TIA-1152. Perform optical fiber field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.

3.5.1.1 Inspection

Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for UL or third party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations to confirm color code for T568A or T568B pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, and TIA-568.3. Visually confirm Category 6A, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.

3.5.1.2 Verification Tests

UTP backbone copper cabling shall be tested for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but prior to being cross-connected.

For single-mode optical fiber, perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568.3 and TIA-526-7 using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source Method B, OTDR for single-mode optical fiber. Perform verification acceptance tests.

3.5.1.3 Performance Tests

Perform testing for each outlet as follows:

a. Perform Category 6a link tests or Category 6 OSP channel test in accordance with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.2. Tests shall include wire

map, length, insertion loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, return loss, propagation delay, and delay skew.

b. Optical fiber Links. Perform optical fiber end-to-end link tests in accordance with TIA-568.3.

3.5.1.4 Final Verification Tests

Perform verification tests for UTP and optical fiber systems after the complete telecommunications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

a. Voice Tests. These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and DSN telephone call.

b. Data Tests. These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and are available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SECTION 28 08 10

ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE TESTING

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.4.1 Qualifications
1.4.1.1 General
1.4.1.2 Test Director
1.4.1.3 Operator
1.4.1.4 Technician
1.4.1.5 Test Intruder

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TEST PLAN
3.1.1 Personnel
3.1.2 Equipment
3.1.3 Procedures
3.1.4 Special Provisions
3.1.5 Test Logs
3.1.6 Schedule
3.2 PRE-ACCEPTANCE TESTING
3.3 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE
3.3.1 Test Termination Assessment Period
3.3.2 Preparation
3.3.3 Personnel
3.3.4 Visual Inspection
3.3.5 Phased Testing
3.3.5.1 Functional Testing
3.3.5.2 System Activity Reports
3.3.5.3 Corrective Actions
3.3.5.4 Endurance Testing
3.4 FINAL TEST REPORT
3.4.1 Summary
3.4.2 Personnel
3.4.3 Test Logs
3.4.4 False and Nuisance Alarm Rates
3.4.4.1 Valid or Actual Alarm
3.4.4.2 False Alarm
3.4.4.3 Nuisance Alarm
3.4.4.4 Test or Authorized Alarm
3.5 Probability of Detection and Confidence Level

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 28 08 10

ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE TESTING
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This specification defines the process and procedures for initial acceptance testing of electronic security systems (ESS) to include intrusion detection, access control and video as well as associated power and communications. Requirements to plan, conduct, and document all testing activities are covered along with the Government responsibility to witness testing and review and approve submittals. During the course of the acceptance test, demonstrate that, without exception, the completed and integrated ESS complies with the contract requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

The Government Representative is a qualified individual given specific authority to witness system acceptance testing and evaluate the results.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Test Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Final Test Report; G

Pre-Acceptance Test Certification; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 General

The Test Director, Operator, and Technician must have prior experience with the specific equipment, hardware and software installed under the contract.

1.4.1.2 Test Director

The Test Director must have at least five years of hands-on ESS experience

to include any combination of design, installation, testing and maintenance.

1.4.1.3 Operator

The Operator must have at least two years of hands-on experience installing and maintaining ESS workstations to include both hardware and software. The Operator must be capable of demonstrating all workstation features and capabilities.

1.4.1.4 Technician

The technician must have at least two years of hands-on experience installing and maintaining ESS field equipment to include sensors, card readers, cameras, local processors, and communications equipment. The Technician must be capable of demonstrating all features and capabilities of ESS field equipment. Qualifications may be met by the individual experience of one technician or by the combined experience of a team of technicians.

1.4.1.5 Test Intruder

The purpose of the test intruder is to activate intrusion sensors in a realistic and repeatable manner. The test intruder must be between 70 and 76 inches tall and weigh between 175 and 210 pounds. The test intruder must possess sufficient physical strength, agility, and endurance to perform movements required for intrusion testing. These movements may include, but are not limited to, walking, running, crawling, jumping, and climbing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TEST PLAN

The Government will witness all system acceptance testing and endurance testing. Obtain written permission from the Government before proceeding with testing. Clearly establish the scope for ESS testing prior to beginning testing. Submit a Test Plan that addresses all testing requirements to include the following topics:

3.1.1 Personnel

Identify the Test Director, Operator, Technician, Test Intruder, and any other personnel that will be performing test activities.

3.1.2 Equipment

List all equipment that is required to support testing. State the purpose of each piece of equipment. Describe equipment that will be used to enable voice communications between the monitoring location and the field.

3.1.3 Procedures

Provide a step-by-step procedure for conducting each functional test. Describe actions and expected results. Ensure that functional test

procedures address performance standards described in contract specifications especially any probability of detection (Pd) and nuisance and false alarm rate (NAR/FAR) requirements. Pd and NAR/FAR are not typically a concern for interior sensors installed per manufacturers specifications. For exterior sensors NAR/FAR needs to be verified but Pd may not need to be verified if installed IAW manufacturers or service specific guidance.

Download example procedures from https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-forms-graphics-tables and review for applicability and completeness. Adapt example procedures to meet specific project requirements and develop additional ones as needed. Follow TEST-MASTERTP0023-005 for Air Force projects.

3.1.4 Special Provisions

Discuss any special test provisions such as facility access, safety, integration with existing systems, and coordination with other work.

3.1.5 Test Logs

Provide logs for recording all data from functional testing and burn-in testing.

Download example logs from https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-forms-graphics-tables and review for applicability and completeness. Adapt example logs to identify each component by location to meet specific project components and system test requirements. Develop additional logs as needed.

3.1.6 Schedule

Provide an overall schedule that includes all testing milestones.

3.2 PRE-ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Conduct a complete test of all field equipment, workstations, and central system hardware and software in accordance with the approved Test Plan. The Test Director must be on site to conduct a pre-test inspection and oversee all testing activities. Prior to testing, visually inspect all ESS components and correct workmanship and neatness deficiencies as needed. During the pre-test inspection, verify the accuracy of redline drawings and update drawings as needed. Verify and document performance of each device and system feature to include sensor nuisance and false alarm rates. Review all positioning and field of view adjustments for each camera view in day and night operation.

Prepare and submit Pre-Acceptance Test Certification detailing the results of the testing. Refer to paragraph FINAL TEST REPORT for required content. Include a cover letter signed by the Test Director stating that pre-acceptance testing has been completed and that the system is ready for acceptance testing.

3.3 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Test the ESS in accordance with the approved Test Plan in the presence of the Government Representative to certify acceptable performance. Verify that the total system meets all requirements of the specification and complies with the specified standards.

a. Demonstrate that the completed system complies with the contract requirements. Using approved test procedures, all physical and functional requirements of the project must be demonstrated and shown. The SAT, as specified, is not to be started until after receipt by the Contractor of written permission from the Government.

b. Begin acceptance testing upon arrival of the Government Representative at the project site. Place the ESS in normal operating mode and evaluate system performance during the testing period. Immediately report any deficiencies observed during testing to the Government Representative and discuss possible causes and corrective measures. Obtain Government approval prior to making any adjustments, repairs or modifications. The Government retains the right to terminate testing at any time the ESS is found to be incomplete or fails to perform as specified. Such termination of acceptance testing constitutes a FAILED system acceptance test.

c. Upon termination of testing by the Government or by the Contractor, commence an assessment period as described in paragraph Test Termination Assessment Period.

d. Upon successful completion of the system acceptance test, deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Government prior to commencing the endurance test.

3.3.1 Test Termination Assessment Period

Identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the Government. Ensure that the report explains in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and recommend the point at which testing should be resumed. After delivering the written report, convene a test review meeting to present the results and recommendations to the Government. Schedule the test review meeting at least 5 business days after receipt of the report by the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the system acceptance test. Based on the Contractor's report and the test review meeting, the Government will determine the restart date, or may require that the entire test be repeated.

3.3.2 Preparation

Notify the Contracting Officer of system readiness 15 days prior to the expected start date of acceptance testing. Prior to acceptance testing, complete all clean-up and patch work requirements. Ensure that security equipment closets and similar areas are free of accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by prior installation work.

3.3.3 Personnel

Ensure that the following personnel are on site to perform test activities: Test Director, Operator, Technician, and Test Intruder. Ensure that the Quality Control Manager is on site during acceptance testing.

3.3.4 Visual Inspection

Assist the Government Representative in conducting a visual inspection of ESS equipment and wiring. This inspection will focus on the general neatness and quality of workmanship and compliance with applicable codes and manufacturers' recommended installation methods. Provide a comprehensive listing of installed equipment and software, sorted by location, along with a complete set of ESS red line drawings to be used during the inspection. Document deficiencies identified during the inspection.

3.3.5 Phased Testing

3.3.5.1 Functional Testing

During the functional testing, verify system performance in accordance with the approved Test Plan. Record results in approved Test Logs and provide a written explanation of each failure to include cause, corrective action, and retest result. Continue functional testing until all tests have been successfully completed with no unresolved failures. Comply with requests from the Government Representative to repeat functional tests performed previously. The Government reserves the right to request the Contractor to repeat all functional tests or a representative sampling thereof as a means of performance verification. Document all test results on approved Test Logs.

3.3.5.2 System Activity Reports

Retrieve archived data from the system and provide unaltered activity reports as requested by the Government Representative. Reports may address any type of activity to include alarms, portal transactions, and video archives. Assist with analyzing reports to identify trends and anomalies.

3.3.5.3 Corrective Actions

Correct any deficiencies in coordination with the Government Representative. Maintain a punch list and review status at the end of each day. Work diligently to complete corrective actions the same day that deficiencies are observed. Add deficiencies not corrected on the same day to the rework items list maintained by the Quality Control Manager. Failure to resolve punch list items to the satisfaction of the Government constitutes a FAILED system acceptance test.

3.3.5.4 Endurance Testing

Following the successful completion of the functional test and completion of all corrective actions, monitor all components for a continuous period of 24 days upon written approval from the government representative. Active monitoring will take place for a total of 8 hours per day and staggered throughout duty hours to sample normal operational and environmental site conditions during daytime and nighttime hours. All events, anomalies, and alarms will be reviewed, assessed in real time, and documented. Date and time of each activation will be recorded, assessed for cause, and noted. Events that occur outside the 8-hour window will be assessed during the following work period. All cameras are to be reviewed for operability and clarity of view, day, and night.

a. The endurance test must demonstrate system reliability and

operability. The endurance test will not be started until the Government notifies the Contractor, in writing, that the system acceptance test is satisfactorily completed, and correction of all outstanding deficiencies has been satisfactorily completed.

b. Upon termination of testing by the Government or by the Contractor, commence an assessment period as defined in paragraph Test Termination Assessment Period. Verify the operation of each terminal device during the last day of the test. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Government prior to acceptance of the system.

c. The endurance test for sensors is required to demonstrate the configuration meets the requirements of Section 28 10 05 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS) paragraphs False Alarm Rate and Nuisance Alarm Rate. The Government Representative must be directly notified if any section of the fence exceeds the requirement. Upon coordination, re-calibrate the failed section, repeat functional test, and restart the endurance test period for that section.

3.4 FINAL TEST REPORT

Submit a Final Test Report following the successful completion of acceptance testing to include all failures, remediation, and resolution of all punch list items. Address the following topics in the Final Test Report:

3.4.1 Summary

Provide a chronological summary of all testing. Describe test activities and results in narrative form.

3.4.2 Personnel

Provide a list of all Contractor and Government personnel who participated in the testing.

3.4.3 Test Logs

Provide all completed test logs along with a test log verification signed by the Test Director.

3.4.4 False and Nuisance Alarm Rates

Provide a tabulated and summarized listing of all events based on the system activity reports. Categorize every alarm as one of four types: 1) Valid/Actual, 2) False, 3) Nuisance, or 4) Test/Authorized Alarm.

3.4.4.1 Valid or Actual Alarm

An alarm received due to an actual intruder attempting to enter or entering a protected area or attempting to cross or crossing a line of detection.

3.4.4.2 False Alarm

An alarm received for which no cause can be determined. Typically, false alarms are due to aging or malfunctioning equipment and communications pathways that the alarm monitor cannot assess. False alarms in excess of

established rates will cause complacency and lead to unsecure protected areas.

3.4.4.3 Nuisance Alarm

An alarm received due to an influence for which the sensor was designed to detect but which is not related to an intrusion attempt. The influence that caused the alarm must be clearly identifiable. These alarms fall into three categories: preventable, mitigatable, and unpreventable. Preventable nuisance alarms typically include personnel using improper entry/exit procedures, or an unauthorized incursion into the sensor zone. Preventable nuisance alarms must be included in the nuisance alarm rate. Mitigatable nuisance alarms can include: an animal entering into the sensor zone; a weather event typical/normal to the area, a noise event (i.e., a jet taking off in afterburner, a training explosion from the base range, etc.), or a seismic event (large vehicle vibrations from regular traffic in the area). Steps must be taken to reduce mitigatable events such as critter/animal control fences or animal abatement, bird abatement programs such as Bird/wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH) or reprograming the system to filter out certain vibrations/noises. Mitigatable nuisance alarms must be included in the nuisance alarm rate. Unpreventable nuisance alarms can include a weather event not typical/normal to the area (i.e., thunderstorm, hurricane, typhoon, etc.) or other atypical events to the area and will not be included in the nuisance alarm rate. Nuisance alarms in excess of established rates will cause complacency and lead to unsecure protected areas.

3.4.4.4 Test or Authorized Alarm

An alarm received due to authorized personnel performing required testing on the ESS. Tests can include daily, weekly, or monthly operational checks as well as acceptance, quarterly, semi-annual, or annual system functional checks.

3.5 Probability of Detection and Confidence Level

If Probability of Detection (Pd) requirements need to be validated, then Pd testing must be completed. The binomial table below uses a statistical method to determine Pd and Confidence level based on the number of sequential annunciated alarms due to test intrusions. Regulatory or contractual requirements will define the Pd and Confidence Level needed for specific zones or lines of detection. If the number of successive detections cannot be met without a missed detection, then adjustments to detection sensor coverage and sensitivity must be made.

Probability of Detection	0.9	0.9	0.95	0.95	Number of Misses Allowed
Confidence Level	90%	95%	90%	95%	
Number of Intrusion Attempts	22	29	45	59	0
	38	46	77	93	1
	52	61	105	124	2
	65	76	132	153	3
	78	89	158	181	4
	91	103	184	208	5

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SECTION 28 10 05

ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS)

05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.3.2 Standard Products
1.3.2.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.3.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
1.3.2.3 Product Safety
1.3.3 Shop Drawings
1.3.3.1 ESS Components
1.3.4 Evidence of Experience and Qualifications
1.3.4.1 Contractor Qualifications
1.3.4.2 Instructor Qualifications
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.4.1 Interior Conditions
1.4.1.1 Temperature
1.4.1.2 Pressure
1.4.1.3 Relative Humidity
1.4.1.4 Fungus
1.4.1.5 Acoustical Noise
1.4.2 Exterior Conditions
1.4.2.1 Temperature
1.4.2.2 Pressure
1.4.2.3 Solar Radiation
1.4.2.4 Sand and Dust
1.4.2.5 Rain
1.4.2.6 Humidity
1.4.2.7 Fungus
1.4.2.8 Salt Fog
1.4.2.9 Snow
1.4.2.10 Ice Accretion
1.4.2.11 Wind
1.4.2.12 Acoustical Noise
1.5 SYSTEM CALCULATIONS AND ANALYSIS
1.5.1 Backup Battery Capacity Calculations
1.6 ESS SOFTWARE, DATA PACKAGE 4
1.7 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
2.2.1 Growth Capability
2.2.2 Hazardous Locations

2.2.3 Maintainability
2.2.4 Availability
2.2.5 Fail-Safe Capability
2.2.6 Line Supervision
2.2.7 Power Loss Detection
2.2.8 Controls and Designations
2.2.9 Special Test Equipment
2.2.10 Electromagnetic Interference (EMI)
2.2.11 Electromagnetic Radiation (EMR)
2.2.12 Interchangeability
2.2.13 Date and Time Generator
2.3 INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM (IDS)
2.3.1 IDS Components
2.3.2 Detection Sensitivity
2.3.3 Detection Alarm and Reporting Capacity
2.3.4 False Alarm Rate
2.3.5 Nuisance Alarm Rate
2.3.6 Detection Sensors
2.3.6.1 Interior Sensors
2.3.6.1.1 High Security Switch (HSS)
2.3.6.1.1.1 Level 2 Switch
2.3.6.1.2 Passive Infrared Sensors
2.3.6.1.3 Dual Technology Sensors
2.3.6.2 Exterior Sensors
2.3.6.2.1 Dual Technology Sensors
2.3.6.3 Tamper Switches
2.3.6.3.1 Tamper Switch Performance Requirements
2.3.7 Intrusion Detection System Date and Time
2.4 ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM (ACS)
2.4.1 ACS Badging Requirements
2.4.2 ACS Programming
2.4.2.1 Time Schedules
2.4.2.2 Special Days
2.4.2.3 ACU Daylight Savings Time Adjustment
2.4.2.4 Scheduled Events
2.4.2.5 Maximum User Capability
2.4.2.6 Access Groups
2.4.2.7 Active and Expire Dates
2.4.2.8 Maximum Use Settings
2.4.2.9 Door Outputs
2.4.2.10 Anti-Passback
2.4.2.11 Crisis Mode
2.4.2.12 Door Groups
2.4.2.13 PIN Required
2.4.2.14 Remote Door Control
2.4.2.15 Key Control
2.4.2.16 Reader Disable
2.4.2.17 Disable Event Messages
2.4.2.18 Input and Output Groups
2.4.2.19 Delays
2.4.2.20 Remote Input Control
2.4.2.21 Output Configuration
2.4.2.22 Remote Output Control
2.4.2.23 User-Selected LED Behavior
2.4.2.24 Traced Cards
2.4.2.25 Badge Print Tracking
2.4.3 Error and Throughput Rates
2.4.4 Access Control System Central Processing
2.4.5 Access Control Unit(ACU)

2.4.6 Access Control Devices
2.4.6.1 Card Readers
2.4.6.1.1 Contactless Card Readers
2.4.6.1.2 Card Readers with Integral Keypad
2.4.6.1.3 Card Reader Display
2.4.6.1.4 Card Reader Response Time
2.4.6.1.5 Card Reader Power
2.4.6.1.6 Card Reader Mounting Method
2.4.6.2 Keypads
2.4.6.2.1 Keypad Display
2.4.6.2.2 Keypad Response Time
2.4.6.2.3 Keypad Power
2.4.6.2.4 Keypad Mounting Method
2.4.6.2.5 Keypad Duress Codes
2.4.6.3 Portal Control Devices
2.4.6.3.1 Panic Bar
2.4.6.3.1.1 Emergency Egress With Alarm
2.4.6.3.1.2 Normal Egress
2.4.6.3.1.3 Delay Egress With Alarm
2.4.6.3.2 Electric Door Strikes and Bolts
2.4.6.3.2.1 Solenoid
2.4.6.3.2.2 Signal Switches
2.4.6.3.2.3 Tamper Resistance
2.4.6.3.2.4 Size and Weight
2.4.6.3.2.5 Mounting Method
2.4.6.3.2.6 Astragals
2.4.6.3.3 Electrified Mortise Lock
2.4.6.3.3.1 Solenoid
2.4.6.3.3.2 Signal Switches
2.4.6.3.3.3 Power Transfer
2.4.6.3.3.4 Size and Weight
2.4.6.3.3.5 Mounting Method
2.4.7 Access Control System Date and Time
2.5 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM (VSS)
2.5.1 Cameras
2.5.1.1 VSS Camera
2.5.1.1.1 Sensitivity
2.5.1.1.2 Signal-To-Noise Ratio
2.5.1.1.3 Resolution
2.5.1.1.4 Synchronization
2.5.1.1.5 Low Light Level
2.5.1.2 Camera Lenses
2.5.1.3 Camera Housing and Mounts
2.5.1.3.1 Environmentally Sealed Camera Housing
2.5.1.3.2 Indoor Camera Housing
2.5.1.3.3 Interior Mount
2.5.1.3.4 Low Profile Ceiling Mount
2.5.1.3.5 Interior Dome Housing
2.5.1.3.6 Exterior Dome Housing
2.5.1.3.7 Exterior Wall Mount
2.5.1.3.8 Pan-Tilt Mount
2.5.2 Color Computer Monitors
2.5.2.1 Mounting
2.5.2.2 Video and Signal Input
2.5.3 Ancillary Equipment
2.5.3.1 Video System Date and Time
2.5.3.2 Camera Identifiers
2.5.4 Camera Mounting Structures
2.5.5 Video Surveillance System (VSS) Schedule

2.6 COMMUNICATIONS
2.6.1 Link Supervision
2.6.1.1 Hardwire Direct Current Line Supervision
2.6.1.2 Hardwire Alternating Current Supervision
2.6.1.3 Hardwire Digital Supervision
2.6.2 Hardwire
2.6.2.1 Electrical Conductor Lines
2.6.2.2 Communication Link
2.6.3 Data Encryption
2.6.4 Network Switch
2.6.4.1 Inside Plant
2.6.5 Video and ESS Transmission
2.6.6 Wire and Cable
2.6.7 Digital Data Interconnection Wiring
2.6.8 Local Area Network (LAN) Cabling
2.6.9 Cable Construction
2.7 COMPONENT ENCLOSURE
2.7.1 Interior Sensor
2.7.2 Exterior Sensor
2.7.3 Interior Enclosures
2.7.4 Exposed-to-Weather Enclosures
2.7.5 Corrosion-Resistant Enclosures
2.7.6 Hazardous Environment Equipment
2.7.7 Metal Thickness
2.7.8 Doors and Covers
2.7.9 Ventilation
2.7.10 Mounting
2.7.11 Labels
2.7.12 Test Points
2.8 EQUIPMENT RACK
2.8.1 Labels
2.9 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES
2.9.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate
2.10 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Software Installation
3.1.2 Enclosure Penetrations
3.1.3 Cable and Wire Runs
3.1.4 Soldering
3.1.5 Galvanizing
3.1.6 Conduits
3.1.7 Underground Cable Installation
3.1.8 Field Applied Painting
3.1.9 Bonding, Grounding, and Shielding
3.1.9.1 Grounding
3.1.9.1.1 Earth Electrode Subsystem
3.1.9.2 Surge Protection Subsystem
3.1.9.2.1 Exterior Equipment
3.1.9.2.2 Interior Equipment
3.1.9.2.3 Fault Protection Subsystem
3.1.9.2.4 Signal Reference Subsystem
3.1.9.3 Bonding
3.1.9.4 Shielding
3.1.10 Nameplate Mounting
3.2 ADJUSTMENT, ALIGNMENT, SYNCHRONIZATION, AND CLEANING
3.3 SYSTEM STARTUP

3.4 SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
3.5 ESS SYSTEM TESTING
3.6 ESS TRAINING
3.6.1 ESS Training Outline
3.6.2 Typical Training Day
3.6.3 ESS Administrator Training
3.6.4 ESS Operator Training
3.6.5 Maintenance Personnel Training
3.6.6 Follow-up Training

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 28 10 05

ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS)
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ASC/X9 X9.52	(1998) Triple Data Encryption Algorithm Modes of Operation

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.3	(2022; CORR 2024) Ethernet

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)

ICS 705-1	(2010) Physical and Technical Security Standard for Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ANSI ISO/IEC 7816	(R 2009) Identification Cards - Integrated Circuit Cards

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V

NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 140-2	(2001) Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
NIST FIPS 197	(2001) Advance Encryption Standard
NIST FIPS 201-2	(2013) Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors
NIST SP 800-116	(2018; Rev 1) Guidelines for the Use of PIV Credentials in Facility Access

OPEN NETWORK VIDEO INTERFACE FORUM (ONVIF)

ONVIF	(2017) Core Specification Version 17.06

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

ANSI/TIA-568.2	(2024e) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
ANSI/TIA-606	(2021d) Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure
ANSI/TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
TIA-222	(2018H; Add 1 2019) Structural Standard for Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas and Small Wind Turbine Support Structures

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-HDBK-419	(1987; Rev A) Grounding, Bonding, and Shielding for Electronic Equipments and Facilities Volumes 1 of 2 Basic Theory
MIL-STD-188-124	(1998; Rev B; Notice 2 1998; Notice 3 2000; Notice 4 2013) Grounding, Bonding and Shielding for Common Long Haul/Tactical Communications Systems, Including Ground Based Communications - Electronics Facilities and Equipments

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 294	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Access Control System Units
UL 634	(2007; Reprint Mar 2015) Connectors and Switches for Use with Burglar-Alarm Systems
UL 639	(2007; Reprint Jun 2024) Standard for Intrusion Detection Units
UL 681	(2014; Reprint Jan 2021) UL Standard for Safety Installation and Classification of Burglar and Holdup Alarm Systems
UL 796	(2020; Reprint Oct 2023) UL Standard for Safety Printed Wiring Boards
UL 969	(2017; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Marking and Labeling Systems
UL 1037	(2016; Reprint Aug 2023) UL Standard for Safety Antitheft Alarms and Devices
UL 1076	(2018; Reprint Feb 2021) UL Standard for Safety Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
UL 1610	(2016; Reprint Apr 2021) UL Standard for Safety Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units
UL 2050	(2003; 4th Edition) Standard for National Industrial Security Systems for the Protection of Classified Materials (limited distribution publication, direct purchase request with justification to UL)
UL 2802	(2013; Reprint Apr 7 2020) UL Standard for Safety Performance Testing of Camera Image Quality
UL 62368-1	(2019) UL Standard for Audio/Video, Information, and Communication Technology Equipment - Part 1: Safety Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

ESS Components; G

Access Control System (ACS); G

Security Hardware Door Schedule; G

Overall System Schematic; G

Video Surveillance System (VSS) Schedule; G

SD-03 Product Data

Detection Sensors; G

Access Control Unit; G

Access Control Devices; G

Cameras; G

Camera Lenses; G

Camera Housing and Mounts; G

Communications Interface Devices; G

Network Switch; G

Video and ESS Transmission; G

Component Enclosure; G

Equipment Rack; G

SD-05 Design Data

Backup Battery Capacity Calculations; G

Error and Throughput Rates; G

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor Qualifications; G

Instructor Qualifications; G

Contactless Card Readers; G

Data Encryption; G

Wire And Cable; G

Bonding, Grounding, And Shielding; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

ESS Components; G

ESS Software, Data Package 4; G

ESS Training; G

ESS Training Outline; G

Submit data package in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements

The advisory provisions in each of the publications referred to in this specification are mandatory. Interpret these publications as though the word "must" has been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.3.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening and have been utilized in applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been available on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer.

d. Provide commercial off-the-shelf (COTS) products in which the manufacturer allows a network of qualified distributors to sell, install, integrate, maintain, and repair the hardware and software products that make up the system. All products are to be NDAA and FAR subpart 4.21 compliant.

1.3.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2 year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.3.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than one year prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable.

1.3.2.3 Product Safety

System components are to conform to applicable rules and requirements of NFPA 70. Equip system components with instruction stickers including warnings and cautions describing physical safety, and special or important procedures to be followed in operating and servicing system equipment.

1.3.3 Shop Drawings

1.3.3.1 ESS Components

Submit the ESS Components, Data Package 4 with the ESS Software submittal package in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit drawings that clearly and completely indicate each ESS component function that includes:

a. Termination device points

b. Interconnections required for system operation

c. Interconnections between modules and devices

d. Component and device wiring diagrams.

e. Proposed wireway or conduit systems to be used including:

(1) Locations

(2) Sizes

(3) Types

f. Drawings showing:

(1) Device locations and spacing

(2) Mounting and positioning details

(3) Riser Diagrams with cable sizes and types

(4) Bill of Materials (Device make, model and quantities)

(5) Alarm and access control zones

(6) Video Surveillance System (VSS) and sensor coverage areas

(7) Spare capacity

(8) Tables with (Security Hardware Door Schedule) identifying security devices requirements per building, room, and door

(9) Overall system schematic diagram(s).

1.3.4 Evidence of Experience and Qualifications

1.3.4.1 Contractor Qualifications

Contractor or its subcontractor(s) must be a Value Added Resaler (VAR)/Authorized Dealer (AD) of the manufacturer line of products being

installed. Provide manufacturer certificate showing current dealership status. Technicians working the project must provide certificates of training for the requirements of the manufacturer, and those certificates must be from the manufacturer or approved by the manufacturer.

Submit experience and certified qualifications data prior to installation. Show that specific installers who will perform the work have a minimum of 2 years of experience successfully installing ESS of the same type and similar design as specified. Include the names, locations, and points of contact of at least two installations of similar type and design as specified in this document where the installer has installed such systems. Indicate the type of each system installed. Certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for a period of at least 12 months. Installation and maintenances of IDS for the protection of classified information to be performed by US citizens who have been subject to a trustworthiness determination.

1.3.4.2 Instructor Qualifications

Submit the instructor's experience and certified qualifications data prior to installation. Show that the instructor has received a minimum of 24 hours of ESS training from the manufacturer of the product being installed, and 2 years experience in installing the specified ESS type.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Interior Conditions

Equipment installed in environmentally protected interior areas must meet performance requirements specified for the following ambient conditions:

1.4.1.1 Temperature

32 to 120 degrees F. Components installed in unheated security protected areas must meet performance requirements for temperatures as low as 0 degrees F

1.4.1.2 Pressure

Sea level to 15,000 feet above sea level

1.4.1.3 Relative Humidity

5 to 95 percent

1.4.1.4 Fungus

Components must be constructed of non-fungus nutrient materials or be treated to inhibit fungus growth

1.4.1.5 Acoustical Noise

Components must be suitable for use in high noise areas above 100 dB, without adversely affecting their performance

1.4.2 Exterior Conditions

Components in enclosures must meet performance requirements when exposed to the following ambient conditions:

1.4.2.1 Temperature

Minus 25 to 140 degrees F

1.4.2.2 Pressure

Sea level to 15,000 feet above sea level

1.4.2.3 Solar Radiation

Six hours of solar radiation per day at dry bulb temperature of 120 degrees F including 4 hours of solar radiation at 104 watts per square foot

1.4.2.4 Sand and Dust

Wind driven for up to 6 miles per hour (mph) in accordance with UL 294 and UL 639.

1.4.2.5 Rain

2 inches per hour and 5 inches per hour cyclic with wind plus one period of 12 inches per hour in accordance with UL 294 and UL 639.

1.4.2.6 Humidity

5 to 95 percent

1.4.2.7 Fungus

Warm, humid atmosphere conducive to the growth of heterotrophic plants

1.4.2.8 Salt Fog

Salt atmosphere with 5 percent salinity

1.4.2.9 Snow

Snow loading of 48 (psf) per hour; blowing snow of 4.6 psf per hour. Blowing snow from any angle (falling vertically to horizontal blowing from any azimuth) must not penetrate ESS equipment.

1.4.2.10 Ice Accretion

Up to 1/2 inches of radial ice

1.4.2.11 Wind

Continual velocity up to 50 mph with gusts to 66 mph, except that fence sensors must detect intrusions up to 35 mph

1.4.2.12 Acoustical Noise

Visual alert device and components should be used in high noise areas above 110 dB without adversely affecting their performance. Examples areas include flight lines, run-up pads, and generator sites.

1.5 SYSTEM CALCULATIONS AND ANALYSIS

1.5.1 Backup Battery Capacity Calculations

Submit calculations showing that backup battery capacity exceeds sensor operation, communications supervision, and alarm annunciation power requirements for proposed equipment plus 25 percent spare capacity. In environments regularly exposed to conditions of 32 degrees F provide 50 percent spare capacity. In environments regularly exposed to conditions of 120 degrees F provide resistance to thermal runaway for lithium based batteries.

1.6 ESS SOFTWARE, DATA PACKAGE 4

Submit the ESS software, Data Package 4 with the ESS Components submittal package in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Describe the functions of all software in the software manual and include:

a. All information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation

b. Terms and functions definitions

c. Use of system and application software

d. Procedures for system initialization, start-up and shutdown

e. Alarm reports

f. Reports generation

g. Database format and data entry requirements

h. Directory of all files

i. All communication protocol descriptions, including data formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer

j. Interface definition

k. List of software keys

l. Backup and restore procedures and instructions on how to archive reports and video footage on DVD for forensics investigations.

1.7 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Maintain a separate set of drawings, elementary diagrams, and wiring diagrams of the system to be used for as-built drawings. Keep this set accurately and neatly up to date with all changes and additions. This set is not to be used for installation purposes.

Finish the final drawings submitted with the endurance test report in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS for as-built requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide a complete and integrated electronic security system (ESS) that meets the requirements of UCD-705. ESS must be monitored within the secure/protected area. ESS consisting of the following subsystems and features:

a. Intrusion Detection System (IDS)

b. Access Control System (ACS)

c. Video Surveillance System (VSS)

d. Communications System

Include materials not normally furnished by the manufacturer with the ESS equipment as specified in:

a. Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Integrate the installed and operating subsystems into the overall ESS system to detect intrusion, control access, video surveillance, visual verification, and perform as an entity, as specified below. Provide electronic equipment that complies with 47 CFR 15 and are suitable for the environment where they will be installed.

2.2.1 Growth Capability

Provide capability for modular ESS expansion of inputs, outputs, card readers, and remote-control stations with minimal equipment modification. Software must be able to handle design requirements plus 25 percent spare capacity. Growth capability is not to be limited by the provided products.

2.2.2 Hazardous Locations

When located in areas where fire or explosion hazards exist, provide system components rated and installed according to Chapter 5 of NFPA 70.

2.2.3 Maintainability

Provide components that can be maintained using commercially available tools and equipment. Arrange and assemble components to be readily accessible to maintenance personnel without compromising system defeat resistance and with no degradation in tamper protection, structural integrity, EMI or RFI attenuation, or line supervision after maintenance when it is performed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.2.4 Availability

Provide components rated for continuous operation. Provide solid-state electronic components mounted on printed circuit boards, conforming to UL 796. Provide boards that are plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Do not impede maintenance with densely packed circuitry. Provide power-dissipating components with safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and

current-carrying capacity. Provide heat sinks or other heat dissipation devices on appropriate components and assemblies. Provide solid-state type or hermetically sealed electromechanical type light duty relays and similar switching devices.

2.2.5 Fail-Safe Capability

Provide fail-safe capability in critical elements of the ESS including, but not be limited to, the capability to monitor communication link integrity and to provide self-test. Provide fault annunciation when diminished functional capabilities are detected. Annunciate fail-safe alarms to clearly distinguish from other types of alarms.

2.2.6 Line Supervision

Provide the same geographic resolution for fault isolation at the systems level as provided for intrusion detection. Provide either a static or dynamic system with active mode for line supervision of communication links of the ESS.

a. The static system must represent "no-alarm" always by the same signal, which is different than the originally transmitted signal.

b. The dynamic system must represent "no-alarm" with a signal which continually changes with time.

2.2.7 Power Loss Detection

Detect AC and DC power loss and generate an alarm when a critical component of the system experiences temporary or permanent loss of power. Annunciate the alarm in the Secured Area to clearly identify the component experiencing power loss.

2.2.8 Controls and Designations

Provide controls and designations in accordance with NEMA ICS 1.

2.2.9 Special Test Equipment

Provide all special test equipment, special hardware, software, tools, instructions, and programming or initialization equipment needed to start or maintain any part of the system and its components. Special test equipment is defined as any test equipment not normally used in an electronics maintenance facility.

2.2.10 Electromagnetic Interference (EMI)

Configure and provide ESS components employing electromagnetic radiation constructed to provide minimal vulnerability to electronic countermeasures.

2.2.11 Electromagnetic Radiation (EMR)

Provide only ESS communication components which are Federal Communications Commission (FCC) licensed and approved. Provide system components which are electromagnetically compatible.

2.2.12 Interchangeability

Use off-the-shelf components which are physically, electrically, and

functionally interchangeable with equivalent components as complete items. Equivalent, replacement components must not require new or other component modification. Do not use custom designed or one-of-a-kind items. Interchangeable components or modules must not require trial and error matching in order to meet integrated system requirements, system accuracy, or restore complete system functionality.

2.2.13 Date and Time Generator

The ESS system date and time are to originate from the ESS network time server.

2.3 INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM (IDS)

The IDS primary function is to detect intrusion into secured areas. Utilize a single database for all IDS programming data that seamlessly integrates with the ESS under a single operating environment. The IDS events must be viewable as separate or as a combined list of all ESS events. Control the IDS alarm monitoring through software control from the ESS.

a. Provide both supervised and non-supervised alarm point monitoring.

b. Arm or disarm and Secure or access alarm points both manually and automatically by time of day, day of week or by operator command.

c. For classified assets, IDS installation related components and monitoring stations must comply with UL 2050.

2.3.1 IDS Components

Provide components:

a. Detection Sensors

b. Tamper Switches

c. Arm/Disarm Keypads

2.3.2 Detection Sensitivity

The sensitivity of the IDS must allow for the following:

a. Locating intrusions at individually protected assets or at an individual portal

b. Locating intrusions within the coverage on a single volumetric sensor

c. Locating failures or tampering at individual sensors

2.3.3 Detection Alarm and Reporting Capacity

Collect, communicate, and display up to 256 sensor zone alarms and to enable control of two card reader for arming and disarming and secure and access inside of the protected area with a delayed alarm.

Identify individual sensors in alarm if the sensor zone is a multiple alarm source combination. Annunciate a single alarm within 1 seconds maximum, after sensor transducer or other detection device activation.

2.3.4 False Alarm Rate

The false alarm rate for each interior IDS zone must not exceed one false alarm per 30-day period. The false alarm rate for each exterior IDS zone must not exceed one false alarm per 24-hour period.

2.3.5 Nuisance Alarm Rate

The nuisance alarm rate for each interior IDS zone must not exceed three nuisance alarms per 30-day period. The nuisance alarm rate for each exterior IDS zone must not exceed three nuisance alarms per 24-hour period.

2.3.6 Detection Sensors

a. Sensors are to detect facility perimeter or protected zone penetrations by unauthorized personnel or intruders and transmit an alarm signal to the alarm annunciation system upon change detection. Accomplish this with a probability of detection (PD) of 0.9 with a 95 percent confidence level and conforming to UL 639 where applicable.

Probability of Detection	0.9	0.9	0.95	0.95	Number of Misses Allowed
Confidence Level	90 Percent	95 Percent	90 Percent	95 Percent	
Number of Intrusion Attempts	22	29	45	59	0
	38	46	77	93	1
	52	61	105	124	2
	65	76	132	153	3
	78	89	158	181	4
	91	103	184	208	5

b. Required sensor power is 12 VDC unless otherwise specified.

c. An interior IDS zone is a room or space within a building that can be armed and disarmed and secured and accessed independently from all other zones.

d. Provide line supervision for all sensors with an end-of-line resistor at the sensor or within a tampered junction box with conduit from the junction box to the sensor.

e. Provide sensors and components rated for operation in the installed environment. The sensors must transmit an alarm signal to the alarm annunciation system upon change detection. Provide all sensors with a tamper switch and elements housed in a tamper-alarmed enclosure in accordance of paragraph COMPONENT ENCLOSURE.

2.3.6.1 Interior Sensors

2.3.6.1.1 High Security Switch (HSS)

Mount the HSS inside the secure location and on the opening side of the door. HSS sensors do not have the capability to incorporate an end-of-line (EOL) resistor.

2.3.6.1.1.1 Level 2 Switch

UL 634. Level 2 High Security

2.3.6.1.2 Passive Infrared Sensors

UL 639.

2.3.6.1.3 Dual Technology Sensors

UL 639. Provide sensor combining passive infrared (PIR) and microwave sensors configured and manufactured specifically to be mounted in a single tamper alarmed enclosure. The sensor must provide "AND" logic for alarm indication. Provide sensors that have a local means of indicating detection for use during installation and calibration with a means of disabling the indication.

The sensor is to have an LED walk test indicator which is not visible during normal operations. When visible, the walk test indicator will light when the sensor detects an intruder. Provide a sensor equipped with a manual control, located within the sensor's housing, to enable and disable the test indicator or with the test indicator located within the sensor housing so that it can only be seen when the housing is open or removed.

2.3.6.2 Exterior Sensors

2.3.6.2.1 Dual Technology Sensors

a. Provide dual technology sensor that combines Microwave and Dual PIR into one single all-weather detector. Use the sensor in extreme outdoor conditions to provide the maximum amount of coverage in a horizontal plane.

b. The sensor must come mounted in an industrial-grade housing as specified in paragraph COMPONENT ENCLOSURE. Provide pan-tilt swivel bracket with swivel within 100 degrees of range and tilt within 10 degrees. The swivel bracket is to allow for calibration into 1-degree segments for adjustment to any environment.

2.3.6.3 Tamper Switches

a. Corrosion-resistant tamper switches are required for the following IDS and VSS equipment with hinged doors or removable covers that contain open circuits:

(1) Enclosures

(2) Cabinets

(3) Housings

(4) Boxes

(5) Raceways

(6) Fittings

(7) Sensors

b. Tamper switches are to initiate an alarm signal when the door or cover is moved as little as 1/4 inch from the normally closed position. Mechanically mount tamper switches to maximize defeat time when enclosure covers are opened or removed. One second is the minimum amount of time required to depress or defeat the tamper switch after opening or removing the cover. Enclosure and tamper switch must prevent direct line of sight to internal components and prevent switch or circuit tampering. Conceal mounting hardware so switch cannot be observed from enclosure exterior.

c. Tamper switches on doors which are opened to make normal maintenance adjustments to the system and to service power supplies must not have a maintenance position.

2.3.6.3.1 Tamper Switch Performance Requirements

Tamper switches are to be:

a. Inaccessible until switch is activated.

b. Under electrical supervision at all times, irrespective of the protection mode in which the circuit is operating.

c. Annunciated to be clearly distinguishable from intrusion detection alarms and exempt from being disarmed, shunted, or silenced.

d. Spring-loaded and held in the closed position by the door, or cover protected.

e. Wired to break the circuit when the door or cover is disturbed.

f. Wired so that each sensor and device is annunciated individually at the central reporting processor.

2.3.7 Intrusion Detection System Date and Time

Provide system date and time per paragraph DATE AND TIME GENERATOR.

2.4 ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM (ACS)

Provide an access control system based upon a modular distributed microprocessor architecture complete with access control cards and ready for operation.

a. The ACS card credentials are required to be Common Access Cards (CAC), and CAC cards are being provided by the Government. Interface system with and provide alarm and other status to the overall ESS. Provide system monitoring and control for the ESS. Provide ACS that meets the communications requirements of UL 1076 and UL 294 and has the capability of controlling up to 16 card readers and keypads per card

reader controller, 512 alarm inputs, or 512 relay outputs or any components combination.

b. System is to grant or deny access or exit based upon:

(1) Keypad identification data

(2) Common Access Card (CAC) card identification data

(3) Video

(4) Smart card identification data

(5) Identification technologies combination

(6) Input through the access control devices compared to data stored within the system

(7) Time of day, day of week, and special day and holiday scheduling with card validation override.

c. Decision to grant or deny access or exit is to be based upon authorization for such data to be input at a specific location for the current duration.

d. Provide ACS that supports the configuration and simultaneous monitoring of multiple access control devices when TCP/IP communication interfaces are used between the ESS and the primary Access Control Unit (ACU). The events of the ACS are to be viewable as separate or as a combined list of all ESS events. Provide overall control of the ACS, alarm monitoring, and photo identification through software control of the ESS.

e. Access control, photo imaging, and programming data must reside on a single database and instantly accessible to every networked PC workstation connected to the ESS.

f. Provide both supervised and non-supervised alarm point monitoring.

g. Provide the capability to arm or disarm alarm points both manually and automatically by time of day, day of week or by operator command and the capability to disarm alarm points based on a valid access event.

h. Provide programmable 'delay' setting for all alarm points. The alarm points are not to report an ENTRY type alarm until the delay setting has expired and not report a dwell type alarm condition until the alarm has been active for the full delay period.

i. Provide the ability to display a stored 'video image' of the cardholder based on card activity and switch real-time VSS camera to the card reader location for specific card usage. The card reader must not activate the door lock until positive operator acknowledgment from the SCC.

2.4.1 ACS Badging Requirements

Include fully integrated badging capabilities, including image capture, image editing, badge design, and badge printing. Allow for each cardholder to be assigned to both a badge design formatted for badge

printing and a dossier design formatted for standard paper printing. The system must permit the storage of four different images:

a. Main photograph

b. Alternate photograph

c. Signature

d. Fingerprint

Provide for interfacing with external badge programs, in which stored photo images are displayed in a cardholder information window, but other badge features are supported by the external program. Include one or more networked PC workstations with the photo imaging components at which all the required image capture equipment has been installed.

2.4.2 ACS Programming

Provide software capable of, but not limited to, the following programming:

2.4.2.1 Time Schedules

Provide up to 256 user-definable time schedules. These time schedules are to determine the day(s) and times that access will be granted, or a scheduled event is to occur. Any and all of the time schedules are to be available for defining access privileges and scheduled events. Provide ALWAYS and NEVER schedules that cannot be altered or removed from the system. Each user-defined time schedule must have the option of reacting or not reacting to user-defined special days, with the ability to react uniquely to each type of special day.

2.4.2.2 Special Days

Provide an unlimited number of user definable special days to be used for configuring exceptions to the normal operating rules, typically for specifying holiday operating rules. Allow for each special day to be assigned to a user-defined type.

2.4.2.3 ACU Daylight Savings Time Adjustment

Provide a software-configurable, user defined adjustment for Daylight Savings Time. The ACU must not need to be connected to a PC workstation for the adjustment to occur.

2.4.2.4 Scheduled Events

Any access-controlled reader is to be capable of scheduled unlock periods to allow for card-free access. The access-controlled reader is to also be capable of requiring one valid access event before beginning a scheduled unlock period.

Any designated alarm input to be scheduled Armed and Disarmed and Secured and Accessed. Any relay output must be capable of scheduled ON and OFF periods to allow for automatic input and output system control.

2.4.2.5 Maximum User Capability

Up to 64,000 individual users may be given access cards or codes and have

their access controlled and recorded.

2.4.2.6 Access Groups

Each system user must be assignable to a maximum of 4 of 256 possible access groups. An access group is defined as one or more people who are allowed access to the same areas at the same days and time periods.

2.4.2.7 Active and Expire Dates

Any card or user may be configured with activation and expiration dates. The card can be assigned to any valid access group and will be activated and expired according to the specified dates.

2.4.2.8 Maximum Use Settings

Any card or user may be configured with maximum number of uses for that card. The card can be assigned to any valid access group and will be expired according to the specified number of card uses.

2.4.2.9 Door Outputs

Provide each access control reader with two dedicated relay outputs. Both relays are to provide Normally Open and Normally Closed contacts. Use the first relay for electric lock control while the second is software configurable to activate for door forced open, door left open too long, duress, passback violations, invalid access attempts and valid unlock conditions. Allow for both relays to be separately programmable for energize times from 1 second to 10 minutes. The second relay must allow a delay time to be specified, causing its activation to be delayed after an activating condition occurs.

2.4.2.10 Anti-Passback

Provide global anti-passback capability. Any door on the system can be linked to user defined passback areas or two 2 pre-defined areas. Each door may be set up to automatically forgive passback entries at one of the following intervals:

(1) Never

2.4.2.11 Crisis Mode

Provide support for a "crisis mode", in which user-selected alarm point activations cause changes to user access privileges. The changes to user access privileges must be configurable to restrict normal access to no access or limited access.

2.4.2.12 Door Groups

Allow up to 256 door groups to be configured. Doors belonging to the same group are capable of being locked, unlocked, disabled, and enabled on command from the ACS.

2.4.2.13 PIN Required

Provide support for the required use of a keypad code, in addition to a valid credential during user-selected schedules.

2.4.2.14 Remote Door Control

Provide the ESS operator the capability of manually controlling any access point by issuing a simple command from the ACS. Provide the operator the ability to lock, unlock, enable, and disable any door or Door Group in this manner. This activity is to cause an entry to be logged displaying the door name, number and time that it was performed.

2.4.2.15 Key Control

When interfaced with an approved key-control system, the system is to allow users to deny access to certain doors for any users who have keys in their possession.

2.4.2.16 Reader Disable

Provide support for disabling readers in reaction to a user-selected number of invalid access attempts. Locate a camera to view the card reader and interface to record the events of invalid access attempts.

2.4.2.17 Disable Event Messages

Allow users to disable user-selected event messages (Door Forced Open, Door Open Too Long, Door Closed, Request to Exit) for user-selected doors. Allow users to disable certain messages (Door Forced Open, Door Open Too Long) according to a user-selected schedule.

2.4.2.18 Input and Output Groups

Allow for up to 256 user-defined (input and output) groups to be defined. Each Input device is to be able to be linked to these groups for arming, disarming, shunting and unshunted as well as output control.

2.4.2.19 Delays

Each alarm device must allow a delay to be specified which is either an entry type or a dwell type. An entry-type delay is to prevent the input from issuing an alarm event until the delay elapses. If unarmed during the delay period, the alarm is to be ignored. A dwell-type delay requires the input to remain in the alarm state for the full delay duration before issuing an alarm.

2.4.2.20 Remote Input Control

Provide the operator the capability of manually controlling any alarm, input point, alarm partition or group by issuing a simple command from the SCC on the ACS allowing the ability to shunt, unshunt, disable and restore any input in this manner. This activity must cause an entry to be logged displaying the input name and time that it was performed. The arm and disarm, shunt and unshunt any alarm partition or group from the SCC must not be permissible in ICS 705-1 applications. The operator cannot have the capability to shunt or disable a tamper alarm.

2.4.2.21 Output Configuration

Allow each output relay to be software configurable as:

(1) Follows

(2) Latch

(3) Timeout

(4) Scheduled

(5) Timeout Re-triggerable

(6) Limit

(7) Counter

Allow for a time schedule to automatically control the activation and de-activation of the Scheduled type with all other types configured to activate based on input and output group conditions. Additionally, a time schedule must be specified to configure when the output is to actively monitor the input and output groups.

2.4.2.22 Remote Output Control

Provide the operator the capability of manually controlling any output point by issuing a simple command from the SCC. Based upon the output type, provide the ESS operator the ability to ENABLE, DISABLE, turn ON and turn OFF any output in this manner. A FOLLOWS type output must not be capable of being turned OFF or ON. Log an entry when this activity is performed displaying the output name and time performed. Manual control of outputs are not permissible in ICS 705-1 applications.

2.4.2.23 User-Selected LED Behavior

Allow the user to select different behaviors for the LEDs of each access-controlled reader.

2.4.2.24 Traced Cards

Provide the capability of selecting any number of cardholders for the purpose of limiting reports to only traced users displaying all traced cardholder events in a user-selected alternate color.

2.4.2.25 Badge Print Tracking

Support setting a print limit for any badge. The software will track the number of times any badge has been printed, as well as display the date and time of the most recent printing.

2.4.3 Error and Throughput Rates

Rates must be portal to portal performance averages obtained when processing individuals one at a time. Features are not to reduce capability to meet throughput requirements when serial verification techniques or multiple attempts are required to satisfy error performance requirements.

A Type I error denies access to an authorized enrolled individual. A Type II error grants access to an unauthorized individual. Subsystem Type I and Type II error rates must both be less than 0.1 percent. At the error rates, subsystem access throughput rate must be minimum of 12 individuals per minute through one card reader and keypad access control device.

2.4.4 Access Control System Central Processing

a. Provide serial management and control of system processing. Provide a microprocessor control device able to monitor and control units and up to 32 card reader and keypad access control devices. Central processor must interrogate and receive responses from each ACU within 100 milliseconds. Failure to respond to an interrogation is to cause an alarm.

b. Provide the central processor with a Ethernet interface port to communicate with the printer. Provide an operator interface to control system operating functions. Provide the central processor with a facility-tailorable data base for a minimum of 1000 cardholders with by-name alphanumeric printout, and for automated subsystem IDS monitoring, management, and control functions.

c. Provide enrollment equipment as required in paragraph ENROLLMENT CENTER EQUIPMENT.

d. Provide system configuration controls and electronic diagnostic aids for subsystem setup and troubleshooting with the central processor. Components are not to be accessible to operations personnel and must be tamper alarmed.

2.4.5 Access Control Unit(ACU)

Provide micro-processor based ACU with all access and input and output decisions to be made by the individual ACU(s). Provide modular solution which will allow for present security requirements and the capability to expand. Configure all field ACU panels to intercommunicate via RS-422/485 or RS-232 hardwired or TCP/IP. Equip all field ACU(s) with a tamper contact.

Designate one ACU as "Primary", responsible for all ACS-to-ACU communications. All other ACU(s) up to a maximum of 16 are to be designated as "Secondary" and communicate with the "Primary" via an RS-422/485 hardwire, TCP/IP network or fiber-optic configuration. Provide ACU capable of, but not limited to, the following:

a. Built-in surge suppression circuitry on plug-in modular circuit boards with surge suppression, configured as an integral component of the system and self-sacrificing in the event of extreme surges or spikes.

b. Capable of supporting at least 2 ports and be expandable in increments of two ports up to a maximum of 16 ports per ACU.

c. Each port configured by ACS to support any one of the following peripheral devices:

(1) Card reader

(2) Alarm Monitoring Module

(3) Output Relay Module

Any device combination can be supported on each ACU, up to a total of 16 devices per ACU.

d. Capability of supporting multiple card reader technologies

simultaneously, including:

(1) Keypad

(2) Card and Keypad

(3) CAC compatible

This capability must be an integral part of the ACU and will not require special external equipment. See NIST SP 800-116.

e. Built-in battery back-up of programmed information sustainable for a period of at least 90 days.

f. Powered by a 12 VDC power source rated at a minimum of 2 amperes with a battery back-up for complete system operation in the event of power failure. Provide battery backup for all ACU(s) to sufficiently power the ACU for 1 hour continuous service.

g. Electric strikes, other locking devices and ancillary peripherals on a separate power supply with battery back-up for continued operation in the event of power failure as specified in paragraph BACKUP POWER.

h. A minimum of a 10,300 event log buffer per ACU to record and hold access and alarm activity information until the ACS is connected and receives the information. Provide a software-configurable warning log buffer filling notification for ACU(s) configured with network switch capabilities.

2.4.6 Access Control Devices

UL 294. The card, card reader, and panels must meet encryption requirements that are specified in paragraph DATA ENCRYPTION. Devices are to be tamper alarmed, tamper and vandal resistant, and solid state, containing no electronics which could compromise the access control subsystem should the subsystem be attacked.

2.4.6.1 Card Readers

Provide surface, semi flush, or weatherproof mountable card readers as indicated for each individual location. Provide contactless type card readers capable of reading CAC type of access control cards.

2.4.6.1.1 Contactless Card Readers

Provide contactless card readers that can read credential CAC cards whose characteristics of size and technology meet those defined by ANSI ISO/IEC 7816 in close proximity to the card reader and meet NDAA Compliance and NIST FIPS 201-2 Approval Letter for ACS Products.

Provide readers with "flash" download capability to accommodate card format changes and the capability of reading the card data and transmitting the data, or a portion thereof, to the ESS control panel.

2.4.6.1.2 Card Readers with Integral Keypad

Equip contact and contactless card readers with integral keypads as specified in paragraph KEYPADS.

2.4.6.1.3 Card Reader Display

Provide card readers with an LED or other visual indicator display which indicate power ON and OFF and whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected.

2.4.6.1.4 Card Reader Response Time

The card reader is to respond to passage requests by generating a signal to the local processor.

2.4.6.1.5 Card Reader Power

Power the card reader from the source as shown on the drawings. The card reader must not dissipate more than 5 Watts.

2.4.6.1.6 Card Reader Mounting Method

Provide card readers suitable for surface, semi-flush, or weatherproof mounting as required.

2.4.6.2 Keypads

Entry control keypads are to use unique alphanumeric and other symbol combinations as an identifier. Keypads must contain an integral alphanumeric and special symbols keyboard with symbols arranged in ascending ASCII code ordinal sequence. Communications protocol is to be compatible with the local processor.

2.4.6.2.1 Keypad Display

Keypads are to include an LED or other type of visual indicator display and provide visual and audible status indications indicating power ON and OFF and whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected.

The maximum horizontal and vertical viewing angles are to be limited by the keypad display or enclosure. The maximum horizontal viewing angle must be no more than plus and minus 5 degrees off a vertical plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display. The maximum vertical viewing angle must be no more than plus and minus 15 degrees off a horizontal plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display.

2.4.6.2.2 Keypad Response Time

The keypad is to respond to passage requests by generating a signal to the local processor.

2.4.6.2.3 Keypad Power

Power the keypad from the source as shown on the drawings. The keypad must not dissipate more than 5 Watts.

2.4.6.2.4 Keypad Mounting Method

Provide keypads suitable for surface, semi-flush, or weatherproof mounting as required.

2.4.6.2.5 Keypad Duress Codes

Provide a means for users to indicate a duress situation by entering a special code into the keypad.

2.4.6.3 Portal Control Devices

Portal control devices must meet the requirements in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.4.6.3.1 Panic Bar

Include panic bar emergency exit hardware on emergency exit doors as indicated. Provide an alarm shunt signal from the panic bar emergency exit hardware to the appropriate local processor. Provide panic bar compatible with rim-mount door hardware and operate by retracting the bolt.

2.4.6.3.1.1 Emergency Egress With Alarm

Include a conspicuous warning sign with 1 inch high, red lettering notifying personnel that an alarm will be annunciated if the panic bar is operated.

Panic bar hardware operation is to generate an intrusion alarm and local alarm annunciation. The panic bar must depend upon a mechanical connection only and not depend upon electric power for operation, except for local alarm annunciation and alarm communications.

2.4.6.3.1.2 Normal Egress

Panic bar hardware operation is not to generate an intrusion alarm. The panic bar must depend upon a mechanical connection only when exiting. Provide the exterior, non-secure side of the door with an electrified thumb latch or lever to provide access after the credential I.D. authentication by the ESS.

Signal Switches: Strikes/bolts are to include signal switches indicating to the system when the bolt is not engaged, or the strike mechanism is unlocked. The signal switches are to report a forced entry to the system.

2.4.6.3.1.3 Delay Egress With Alarm

Include a conspicuous warning sign with 1 inch high, red lettering notifying personnel that an alarm will be annunciated if the panic bar is operated.

Delay operation 15 seconds after initiation for portal control devices.

2.4.6.3.2 Electric Door Strikes and Bolts

Configure electric door strikes and bolts to remain secure in case of power failure using DC power to energize the solenoids. Incorporate end-of-line resistors to facilitate line supervision by the system. Install metal-oxide varistors (MOVs) to protect the controller from reverse current surges if not incorporated into the electric strike or local controller. Electric strikes must have a minimum forcing strength of 2300 pounds.

2.4.6.3.2.1 Solenoid

The actuating solenoid for the strikes and bolts furnished must not dissipate more than 12 Watts and operate on 24 VDC. The inrush current must not exceed 1 ampere and the holding current must not be greater than 500 milli-amperes. The actuating solenoid must move from the fully secure to fully open positions in not more than 500 milliseconds.

2.4.6.3.2.2 Signal Switches

Strikes and bolts are to include signal switches indicating to the system when the strike mechanism is unlocked. The signal switches are to report a forced entry to the system.

2.4.6.3.2.3 Tamper Resistance

The electric strike and bolt mechanism is to be encased in hardened guard barriers to deter forced entry.

2.4.6.3.2.4 Size and Weight

Electric strikes and bolts are to be compatible with standard door frame preparations.

2.4.6.3.2.5 Mounting Method

Provide electric strikes and bolts suitable for use with single and double door installations, with rim- type hardware as indicated, and compatible with right- or left-hand mounting.

2.4.6.3.2.6 Astragals

See Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE for Astragal lock guards.

2.4.6.3.3 Electrified Mortise Lock

Configure electrified mortise locks to remain secure in case of power failure using DC power to energize the solenoids. Provide solenoids rated for continuous duty. Incorporate end-of-line resistors to facilitate line supervision by the system. Install metal-oxide varistors (MOVs) to protect the controller from reverse current surges if not incorporated into the electric strike or local controller.

2.4.6.3.3.1 Solenoid

The actuating solenoid for the mortise locks furnished must not dissipate more than 12 Watts and operate on 12 VDC. The inrush current must not exceed 1 ampere and the holding current must not be greater than 500 milli-amperes. The actuating solenoid must move from the fully secure to fully open positions in not more than 500 milliseconds.

2.4.6.3.3.2 Signal Switches

The mortise locks are to include signal switches indicating to the system when the locks are not engaged. The signal switches are to report a forced entry to the system.

2.4.6.3.3.3 Power Transfer

Provide an electric power transfer with each mortise lock to get power and monitoring signals from the lockset to the door frame.

2.4.6.3.3.4 Size and Weight

Electrified mortise locks are to be compatible with standard door preparations.

2.4.6.3.3.5 Mounting Method

Provide electrified mortise locks suitable for use with single and double door installations. The lock would be in the active leaf and the fixed leaf would be monitored in double door installations.

2.4.7 Access Control System Date and Time

Provide system date and time per paragraph DATE AND TIME GENERATOR.

2.5 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM (VSS)

Select system components that conform to the Open Network Video Interface Forum (ONVIF) specification. Provide compatible UL 62368-1 and UL 2802 listed VSS components to provide visual assessment of ESS alarms automatically upon alarm or upon SCC operator selection. Otherwise, the subsystem is to continuously display the coverage area. Display alphanumeric camera location ID on all monitors. Provide the number of alarm monitors as required. The scene from each camera must appear clear, crisp, and stable on the respective monitor during both daytime and nighttime operation. Provide component equipment that minimizes both preventive and corrective maintenance. Provide components from a single manufacturer or justify mixing manufacturer components and demonstrate compatibility in submittal information.

2.5.1 Cameras

2.5.1.1 VSS Camera

Provide Internet Protocol (IP) cameras of fixed, pan-tilt-zoom (PTZ), or panoramic type as indicated on the drawings.

a. Day-Night Color fixed, PTZ or panoramic cameras are to be used in all outdoor environments. Standard fixed, PTZ, or panoramic cameras are to be used for all indoor applications except when backlighting issues are observed. Use Day-Night cameras or standard cameras with backlighting compensation for backlighting or high contrast applications.

b. Provide PTZ cameras with a direct drive motor assembly. Belt driven PTZ camera units are not acceptable. Equip PTZ cameras with a slip ring assembly having an optical interface and be rated for continuous duty. PTZ cameras must be fully integrated units. The pan-tilt mechanism must be an integral part of the camera. The PTZ control system from the mouse to the camera to the viewed image must operate in real-time with no impact to operational accuracy of pan tile zoom function.

c. Provide cameras that operate over Ethernet (PoE) IEEE 802.3.

d. All cameras must be constructed to provide rigid support for electrical and optical systems so that unintentional changes in alignment or microphonic effects do not occur during operation, movement, or lens adjustments.

e. Video Frame Rate: 30 frames per second (fps)

f. Cameras with on-board SD card recording must be addressed in the system programming regarding the use of SD card recording. Network outages must be addressed regarding the upload procedure for the SD card data. Audio recording (if used) must be addressed also, including proper signage per all applicable laws.

2.5.1.1.1 Sensitivity

Minimum Illumination: 0.07 foot-candles at F1.4 color mode; 0.009 foot-candles at F1.4 in the B&W mode.

2.5.1.1.2 Signal-To-Noise Ratio

Show a signal-to-noise ratio of not less than 50 decibels (dB) at Automatic Gain Control (AGC) "Off", weight "On".

2.5.1.1.3 Resolution

Provide a minimum of 2.1 megapixel resolution. The imager must have a minimum of 1080P picture in progressive scan format. Resolution is to be maintained over the specified input voltage and frequency range, and not vary from minimum specification over the specified operating temperature range.

2.5.1.1.4 Synchronization

Provide cameras that have internal and line lock.

2.5.1.1.5 Low Light Level

Provide Day-Night cameras that have a B-W mode that may be automatically engaged on low light level and permit the use of integrated or external infrared illuminator. Electronic removal of the color signal is not acceptable. The camera must have an infrared cut filter capable of being removed automatically upon low light threshold or manually.

2.5.1.2 Camera Lenses

Camera lenses are to be all glass with coated optics. Provide lens mount that is integrated with the cameras. Provide lens with the camera that have a maximum f-stop opening of f/1.2 or the maximum available for the focal length specified. The lens is to have an auto-iris mechanism unless otherwise specified. Lenses having auto iris, manual iris, or zoom and focus functions are to be supplied with connectors, wiring, receiver and driver units, and controls as needed to operate the lens functions. Provide lenses with sufficient circle of illumination to cover the image sensor evenly. Lenses are not to be used on a camera with an image format larger than the lens is configured to cover. Provide lens with focal lengths as indicated or specified in the manufacturer's lens selection tables.

2.5.1.3 Camera Housing and Mounts

The camera and lens are to be enclosed in a tamper resistant housing installed on a camera support. Any ancillary housing mounting hardware needed to install the housing at the camera location is to be provided as part of the housing. The camera support must be capable of supporting the mounted equipment and withstanding wind and ice loads normally encountered at the site.

2.5.1.3.1 Environmentally Sealed Camera Housing

The housing is to provide an environment needed for camera operation and be condensation free; dust and watertight; keep the viewing window free of fog, snow, and ice, and be fully operational in 100 percent condensing humidity. Provide housing equipped with a sunshield. Both the housing and sunshield are to be white in color. Housing must be purged of atmospheric air and pressurized with dry nitrogen, equipped with a fill valve, overpressure valve, and include a humidity indicator visible from the exterior. Housing must not have a leak rate greater than 2 psi at sea level within a 90 day period. Housing must resist influx of rain or snow from vertical to wind driven horizontal directions.

Provide housing equipped with supplementary camera mounting blocks or supports needed to position the camera and lens to maintain the proper optical centerline. All electrical and signal connections required for camera and lens operation are to be supplied. Provide a mounting bracket as part of the housing which allows weight adjustment to center the weight of the assembly.

2.5.1.3.2 Indoor Camera Housing

Provide housing with a tamper resistant enclosure for indoor camera operation and with the proper mounting brackets for the specified camera and lens. The housing and appurtenances color are not to conflict with the building interior color scheme.

2.5.1.3.3 Interior Mount

Provide camera mount suitable for ceiling mounting and have an adjustable head for mounting the camera. Provide adjustable head with 360 degrees of pan and plus or minus 90 degrees of tilt.

2.5.1.3.4 Low Profile Ceiling Mount

Provide tamperproof ceiling housing which is low profile and suitable for use in 2- by 2-foot ceiling tiles. The housing must be equipped with a camera mounting bracket and allows a 360-degree viewing setup.

2.5.1.3.5 Interior Dome Housing

The dome housing is to be capable of being mounted as shown on the drawings. The lower dome is to be black opaque acrylic and have a light attenuation factor of not more than 1 f-stop. Provide housing with:

a. Integral pan-tilt complete with wiring

b. Wiring harnesses

c. Connectors

d. Receiver-driver

e. Pan-tilt control system

f. Pre-position cards

g. Heavy duty bearings

h. Hardened steel gears

i. Permanent lubrication

j. Motors that are thermally or impedance protected against overload damage.

k. Any other hardware and equipment as needed to provide a fully functional pan-tilt dome. Provide pan movement of 360 degrees and tilt movement of at least plus or minus 90 degrees. Pan speed must be at least 20 degrees per second and tilt speed be at least 10 degrees per second.

2.5.1.3.6 Exterior Dome Housing

Provide dome housing capable of being mounted by pendant, pole, ceiling, surface, or corner as shown on the drawings and constructed to be dust and watertight, and fully operational in 100 percent condensing humidity. Purge the housing of atmospheric air and pressurize with dry nitrogen. Provide a fill valve and overpressure valve with a pressure indicator visible from the exterior. The housing is to be equipped with supplementary camera mounting blocks or supports as needed to position the specified camera and lens to maintain the proper optical centerline.

Provide all electrical and signal connections required for camera and lens operation. The housing is to provide the environment needed for camera operation. The lower dome is to be black opaque acrylic with a light attenuation factor of not more than 1 f-stop. Provide housing with:

a. Integral pan-tilt complete with wiring

b. Wiring harnesses

c. Connectors

d. Receiver-driver

e. Pan-tilt control system

f. Pre-position cards

g. Heavy duty bearings

h. Hardened steel gears

i. Permanent lubrication

j. Motors that are thermally or impedance protected against overload damage.

k. Any other hardware and equipment as needed to provide a fully functional pan-tilt dome. Provide pan movement of 360 degrees and tilt movement of at least plus or minus 90 degrees. Pan speed must be at least 20 degrees per second and tilt speed be at least 10 degrees per second.

2.5.1.3.7 Exterior Wall Mount

Provide exterior camera wall mount as indicated on drawings and has an adjustable head for mounting the camera. The wall mount and head must be constructed of aluminum, stainless steel, or steel with a corrosion-resistant finish. Provide adjustable head for at least plus and minus 90 degrees of pan, and at least plus and minus 45 degrees of tilt. If to be used in conjunction with a pan-tilt, provide bracket without the adjustable mounting head, and a bolt hole pattern to match the pan-tilt base. Wind speeds up to 60 mph must not change alignment of the camera nor affect the PTZ operation.

2.5.1.3.8 Pan-Tilt Mount

a. Provide pan-tilt mount capable of supporting the camera, lens, and housing specified that is weatherproof and sized to accommodate the camera, lens and housing weight plus maximum wind loading encountered at the installation site if the pan-tilt is to be mounted outdoors. Provide pan-tilt with:

(1) Heavy duty bearings

(2) Hardened steel gears

(3) Externally adjustable limit stops for pan and tilt

(4) Mechanical, dynamic, or friction brakes

(5) Permanent lubrication

(6) Motors that are thermally or impedance protected against overload damage.

b. Provide pan movement of 360 degrees pan rotation, a minimum tilt movement of plus and minus 90 degrees. Manual pan speed must be a minimum of 0 to 80 degrees per second, and a minimum tilt speed of 10 degrees per second. A minimum automatic pan speed of 280 degree per second and tilt speed of 160 degree per second.

c. The pan-tilt is to be supplied complete with wiring, wiring harnesses, connectors, receiver-driver, pan-tilt control system, pre-position cards, or any other hardware and equipment as needed to provide a fully functional pan-tilt mount to fulfill the site design requirements.

2.5.2 Color Computer Monitors

Except as specified, provide computer monitors that:

a. Are rated for continuous operation.

b. LED flat panel computer monitor with HDMI input.

c. Have a 16:9 aspect ratio nominally measures 27 inches for LED displays.

2.5.2.1 Mounting

a. Mount monitors with compatible wall mount or manufacturer provided desk top stand.

2.5.2.2 Video and Signal Input

Monitors are to operate with video input requiring a one HDMI switchable to either loop-through or internal 75-ohm terminating impedance.

Signal input connectors must be HDMI type.

2.5.3 Ancillary Equipment

Equipment is to consist of the items specified below:

2.5.3.1 Video System Date and Time

Provide system date and time per paragraph DATE AND TIME GENERATOR and paragraph VIDEO RECORDING PERFORMANCE.

2.5.3.2 Camera Identifiers

Label video signal from each camera using alphanumeric identifiers. Camera alphanumeric identifiers may originate from either the camera or the video recorder.

2.5.4 Camera Mounting Structures

Provide camera mounting structures designed specifically for VSS cameras. The structure is to accommodate appropriate wiring pathways for power and communication as well as proper grounding and surge protection. Design loads for the camera mounting structure must conform to TIA-222 and all applicable addendums of the TIA standard. Adjusted maximum wind load conditions for deflection calculations must be 30 miles per hour (mph) or 35 percent of the basic wind speed as determined by TIA-222, whichever is greater. Confirm compliance to TIA standards by structure manufacturer data or by analysis. Provide additional measures as required to stabilize the camera if placed in an environment that is subject to induced vibrations such as heavy winds or excessive traffic.

2.5.5 Video Surveillance System (VSS) Schedule

Provide a spreadsheet describing each individual camera installation location including the following items:

a. Unique camera location identifier.

b. Make/model/type (PTZ, fixed, fixed IR, etc.)/part-number of camera.

c. Make/model/part-number of camera mount.

d. Intended camera field of view.

e. Any additional information pertinent to that unique location.

2.6 COMMUNICATIONS

a. Communications are to link together subsystems of the ESS and be in accordance with Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM. Interfaces between subsystems cannot be accomplished by use of an electro-mechanical relay assembly. Communications links must be supervised. Provide common communications interface devices throughout the ESS. Provide the sensor to control unit interface as a dry contact relay that is normally open (NO) or normally closed (NC), except as specified otherwise.

b. Use digital, asynchronous, or multiplexed data control unit for central alarm reporting and display processor interface. Group individual data bits into word format and transmit as coded messages. Implement interface with network switches which function as a communications controller, perform data acquisition and distribution, buffering message handling, error checking, and signal regeneration as required to maintain communications.

c. Provide totally automatic status changes communication, commands, field-initiated interrupts, and any other communications required for proper system operation. Do not require system communication operator initiation or response. System communication is to return to normal after any partial or total network interruption including power loss or transient upset. Automatically annunciate communication failures to the operator with communication link identification that has experienced a partial or total failure.

2.6.1 Link Supervision

2.6.1.1 Hardwire Direct Current Line Supervision

Provide only for the sensor to control unit links which are within the ESS protected area. Supervise circuits by monitoring changes in the current that flows through the detection circuit and a terminating resistor of at least 2.2 K ohms. Supervision circuitry is to initiate an alarm in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of conductors by employing Class C standard line security. Class C circuit supervisor units are to provide an alarm response in the annunciator in not more than one second because of the following changes in normal transmission line current:

a. Five percent or more in normal line signal when it consists of direct current from 0.5 through 30 milliamperes.

b. Ten percent or more in normal line signal when it consists of direct current from 10 microamperes to 0.5 milliamperes.

c. Five percent or more of an element or elements of a complex signal upon which security integrity of the system is dependent. This tolerance will be applied for frequencies up to 100 Hz.

d. Fifteen percent or more of an element or elements of a complex signal upon which the security integrity of the system is dependent. This tolerance will be applicable for all frequencies above 100 Hz.

2.6.1.2 Hardwire Alternating Current Supervision

Supervision is not to be capable of compromise by use of resistance,

voltage, or current substitution techniques. Use this method on circuits which employ a tone modulated frequency-shift keying (FSK), interrogate-and-reply communications method. Supervisory circuit are to be immune to transmission line noise, crosstalk, and transients. Terminate detection circuit by complex impedance. Maintain line supervision by monitoring current amplitude and phase. Size complex impedance so that current leads or lags the driving voltage by 45 plus or minus 5 degrees.

Alarm when rms current changes by more than 5 percent, or phase changes by more than 5 degrees for supervision current of 0.5 to 30 milliamperes rms. Alarm when rms current changes by more than 10 percent, or phase changes by more than 8 degrees for lines with supervision currents of 0.01 to 0.5 milliamperes. Identified line supervision alarm must be communicated within one second of the alarm.

2.6.1.3 Hardwire Digital Supervision

Local processors are to exchange digital data to indicate secure or alarm at least every 2 seconds. Alarm if data is missed for more than one second for passive supervisory circuits. Coding used for data cannot be decipherable by merely viewing data on an oscilloscope. Supervisory circuits are to asynchronously transmit bursts of digital data for transponder schemes. Data pattern is to be random in nature. Remote detectors are to receive data and encode a response based on a proprietary coding scheme.

Provide a unique encoding scheme; an industry-wide or vendor standard is not acceptable. Transmit encoded response back to supervisory circuit. Supervisory circuit is to compare the response to an anticipated response. Alarm on failure of the detector to return a data burst or return an incorrect response.

2.6.2 Hardwire

2.6.2.1 Electrical Conductor Lines

a. Use electrical conductor lines for hardwire that rely on current path except for electrical wires; neutral conductors of electrical distribution systems cannot be used as signal transmitters.

b. Conductors outside the protected area are to be shielded cable installed in Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Supervision circuitry is not to initiate nuisance alarms in response to normal line noise, transients, crosstalk, or in response to normal parametric changes in the line over a temperature range of minus 30 to 125 degrees F.

c. Ambient current levels chosen for line supervision must be sufficient to detect tampering and be within the normal operating range of electrical components. Report line supervision and tamper alarms regardless of mode of operation.

d. Provide hardwire links in accordance with UL 1076 and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM for interior applications with additions and modifications specified. Conductors are to be copper. Conductors for links which also carry AC voltage, are to be No. 12 AWG minimum; single conductors for low-voltage DC links are to be No. 16 AWG minimum. Conductors are to be color coded. Conceal wiring in

finished areas of new construction and wherever practical in existing construction if not otherwise precluded by the Government.

e. Identify conductors within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Identify conductors by plastic-coated, self-sticking, printed markers or by heat-shrink type sleeves. Connect sensors, control units, and communication devices so that removal will cause a tamper alarm to sound. Pigtail or "T" tap connections are not acceptable. Each conductor used for identical functions is to be distinctively color-coded. Each circuit color-coded wire is to remain uniform throughout circuit. Tamper switches meet requirements of paragraph TAMPER SWITCHES.

2.6.2.2 Communication Link

a. Provide a dedicated circuit communication link from sensor to control unit. Opening or closing a relay contact will indicate an alarm. Convert analog signals to digital values or a relay closure or opening within 250 feet of the sensing point.

b. Interrogation and response communications between the control unit and central processor is to be half-duplex and bidirectional on one dual twisted pair cable (one pair for interrogation and one for response), which may have one or more parallel branches. Individual control unit lines are to be at least 22 AWG wire. Connect control wires in parallel to the hardwire link. Communication system is to provide as many as 255 control unit connections.

c. The communication system must maintain specified performance over a link length of 7500 feet when operating without line repeaters or other signal regenerating or amplifying devices. The communications system must maintain specified performance over a link length of 75,000 feet when operating with signal-regenerating line repeaters.

2.6.3 Data Encryption

Incorporate data encryption equipment on data transmission circuits. The algorithm used for encryption must be the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) algorithm described in NIST FIPS 197 of TDES, ASC/X9 X9.52, as a minimum. Data encryption must be in accordance with NIST FIPS 140-2.

2.6.4 Network Switch

For Department of Defense projects network switches must comply with DISA APL. The small form-factor pluggable (SFP) is to provide full-duplex 1000/100/10-Mbps connectivity between switches over single mode (SM) infrastructures. Provide mounting accessories for a existing Information Processing System (IPS) secure cabinet.

2.6.4.1 Inside Plant

Provide a network switch for ESS system with 8 SFP Ethernet ports. Allow dynamic port base security and rapid spanning tree protocol with VLAN assignments for specific users regardless of where the switch is connected. The switch will use AC input voltage nominal of 120 VAC at 60 Hz. The switch is to be less than 2 Rack Units (RU) and Layer 3 capable. The switch is to have the capability of commanding a self-healing ring configuration. 1000Base-LX SFP Fast Ethernet Interface Converter is to be a hot swappable device that plugs into a Gigabit fiber SFP uplink port on

the switch. The switch is to be a fully managed power over Ethernet (PoE) to all ports. Provide switch capable of using a Layer 3 (routed) port to connect to a LAN gateway port for Internet and web base access. The Mean Time Between Failure (MTBF) must be greater than 210,000 hours.

2.6.5 Video and ESS Transmission

Transmission is to be by optical fiber dedicated to the associated circuit. Video and ESS transmission cables must conform to the industry standards in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM and Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP).

Install interior cable in Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC) conduit unless indicated otherwise. Provide conduit and fittings in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION. Cable is to be rated for the installation method intended. Install exterior cable underground installed in Schedule 40 Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduits.

2.6.6 Wire and Cable

Provide all wire and cable (including copper power cable, UTP data cable, and optical fiber cable) not indicated as Government-furnished equipment. Wiring must meet NFPA 70 standards and as indicated in the Wire and Cable Data Sheets Attachment at the end of this section. Provide optical fiber test data and UTP test data for field connectorized cable, including any existing optical fiber cable and/or existing UTP which will be used to transmit data for any ESS items provided in the project..

2.6.7 Digital Data Interconnection Wiring

Interconnecting cables carrying digital data between equipment located at the SCC or at a secondary control and monitoring site is to be optical fiber cable. Interconnecting cables conform to the industry standards in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM and Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP).

2.6.8 Local Area Network (LAN) Cabling

Category 6A cabling must be in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568.2. Provide permanent link testing and a test report for all Category 6A cabling.

2.6.9 Cable Construction

Provide all cable components that will withstand the environment in which the cable is installed for a minimum of 20 years.

2.7 COMPONENT ENCLOSURE

Alarm enclosures with a tamper switch(es). Refer to paragraph TAMPER SWITCHES. Enclosures is to be formed and assembled to be sturdy and rigid. These include:

a. Consoles

b. Annunciator housings

c. Power supply enclosures

d. Sensor control and terminal cabinets

e. Control units

f. Wiring gutters

g. Other component housings

2.7.1 Interior Sensor

Provide sensors to be used in an interior environment with a housing that provides protection against dust, falling dirt, and dripping noncorrosive liquids. Refer to paragraph INTERIOR ENCLOSURES for enclosure ratings.

2.7.2 Exterior Sensor

Provide sensors to be used in an exterior environment with a housing that provides protection against windblown dust, rain and splashing water, and hose directed water. Sensors are not to be damaged by the ice formation on the enclosure. Refer to paragraph "Exposed-to-Weather Enclosures" and "Corrosion-Resistant Enclosures" for enclosure ratings.

2.7.3 Interior Enclosures

Enclosures to house equipment in an interior environment must be housed in a metallic enclosure and meet the requirements of NEMA 250 Type 12.

2.7.4 Exposed-to-Weather Enclosures

Enclosures to house equipment in an outdoor environment must be housed in a metallic enclosure and meet the requirements of NEMA 250 Type 4X.

2.7.5 Corrosion-Resistant Enclosures

Enclosures to house equipment in a corrosive environment must be housed in a metallic enclosure and meet the requirements of NEMA 250 Type 4X.

2.7.6 Hazardous Environment Equipment

All system electronics to be used in a hazardous environment must be housed in a metallic enclosure which meets the requirements of paragraph HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS.

2.7.7 Metal Thickness

Thicknesses of metal in cast and sheet metal enclosures of all types must be not less than those listed in Tables 8.1, 8.2, and 8.3 of UL 1610 for alarm components, and NEMA ICS 2 and NEMA ICS 6 for other enclosures. Sheet steel used in enclosure fabrication is to be at least 16 gauge; consoles are to be at least 18 gauge.

2.7.8 Doors and Covers

a. Doors and covers are to be flanged. Provide tight pin hinges or the ends of hinge pins are to be tack welded to prevent ready removal where doors are mounted on hinges with exposed pins.

b. Provide doors having a latch edge length of less than 24 inches with a single lock. Provide the door with a three-point latching device with lock where latch edge of a hinged door is 24 inches or more in length;

or alternatively with two locks, one located near each end.

c. Covers of pull and junction boxes provided to facilitate initial installation of the system need not be provided with tamper switches if they contain no splices or connections, but must be protected by permanently affixing the covers in place or by tamper resistant security fasteners. Labels must be affixed to such boxes indicating they contain no connections.

2.7.9 Ventilation

Ventilation openings in enclosures and cabinets must conform to requirements of UL 1610.

2.7.10 Mounting

Sheet metal enclosures are to be rated for wall mounting with top hole slotted, unless otherwise indicated. Mounting holes are to be in positions which remain accessible when major operating components are in place and door is open and be inaccessible when door is closed.

2.7.11 Labels

Junction Boxes utilized for ESS and ESS system connections must be labeled with "ESS".

2.7.12 Test Points

Provide readily visible and accessible with minimum disassembly of equipment to test points, controls, and other adjustments inside enclosures. Test points and other maintenance controls must be readily accessible to operator personnel.

2.8 EQUIPMENT RACK

2.8.1 Labels

Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by ANSI/TIA-606 and UL 969. Provide stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits using thermal ink transfer process.

2.9 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Nameplates must comply with ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription is to identify the function and, when applicable, the position.

Nameplates are to be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface is to be matte finish. Corners are to be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates must be 1 by 2.5 inches. Provide lettering a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style. Nameplates are not required for devices smaller than 1 x 3 inches.

2.9.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment is to have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a

conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.10 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment is to have factory-applied painting systems which meets the requirements of the NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test as a minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install the system in accordance with safety and technical standards NFPA 70, UL 681, UL 1037, and UL 1076. Configure components within the system with appropriate service points to pinpoint system trouble in less than 20 minutes.

Install all system components, including any equipment that is furnished by the Government, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 70 and as shown on the drawings, and furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

3.1.1 Software Installation

Load software as specified and required for an operational system, including databases and specified programs. Provide original and backup copies on optic discs of all accepted software, including diagnostics, upon successful endurance test completion.

3.1.2 Enclosure Penetrations

Enclosures are to be penetrated from the bottom unless shown otherwise. Penetrations of interior enclosures having transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and penetrations of exterior enclosures are to be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water. Terminate conduit risers in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator that is filled with a sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer, and in a manner that does not damage the cable.

3.1.3 Cable and Wire Runs

Perform required cable and wire routings per NFPA 70 and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, ICS 705-1, and as specified. Terminate conduits including flexible metal and armored cable in the sensor or device enclosure. Fit ends of conduit with insulated bushings. Exposed conductors at ends of conduits external to sensors and devices are not acceptable.

3.1.4 Soldering

Soldered electrical connections must use composition Sn60, Type AR or S, for general purposes; use composition Sn62 or Sn63, Type AR or S, for special purposes. Flux must conform to ASTM B32 when Type S solder is used for soldering electrical connections.

3.1.5 Galvanizing

Ferrous metal is to be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Provide screws, bolts, nuts, and other fastenings and supports that are corrosion resistant.

Field welds or brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, conduits, and so on, are to be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

3.1.6 Conduits

Install interior conduits in accordance with NFPA 70, Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and ICS 705-1. Install exterior conduits in accordance with NFPA 70, Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION and ICS 705-1.

3.1.7 Underground Cable Installation

Install underground conductors connecting protected structures and objects to the central alarm updating and display unit as direct burial or in conduit in accordance with Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Coaxial cable cannot be spliced.

3.1.8 Field Applied Painting

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting must be in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.9 Bonding, Grounding, and Shielding

Provide in accordance with ANSI/TIA-607 and NFPA 70. Provide ground rods, bonding conductors, and grounding busbars in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.9.1 Grounding

Provide a ground system that consists of the earth electrode and lightning protection, surge protection, fault protection and signal reference subsystems.

3.1.9.1.1 Earth Electrode Subsystem

Provide an earth electrode subsystem that provides a path of low resistance to earth for lightning and power fault currents.

3.1.9.2 Surge Protection Subsystem

3.1.9.2.1 Exterior Equipment

Provide lightning surge protection for exterior sensor equipment, Field Distribution Boxes, and camera equipment. Provide surge protection on input and output circuits of field equipment boxes to protect transponders and power supplies.

3.1.9.2.2 Interior Equipment

Ground interior sensor surge protection devices to an existing facility

ground provided the ground is thoroughly checked for integrity. If a proper facility ground is not available, install a code compliant ground in accordance with the National Electric Code.

3.1.9.2.3 Fault Protection Subsystem

Install a fault protection subsystem that provides a conductive path between the earth electrode subsystem and all exposed metal parts of electrical enclosures. Provide fault protection for exterior and interior equipment by means of an equipment-grounding conductor routed from the equipment to the AC power distribution panel.

3.1.9.2.4 Signal Reference Subsystem

Install a proper Signal Reference Subsystem for security systems in accordance with MIL-HDBK-419. Bond all security equipment cases or cabinets to the equipotential planes by the shortest and most direct route.

3.1.9.3 Bonding

Provide bonding by clamping in accordance with MIL-STD-188-124 and MIL-HDBK-419.

3.1.9.4 Shielding

Provide shielding in accordance with the standards in MIL-HDBK-419.

3.1.10 Nameplate Mounting

Provide nameplate number, location, and letter designation as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or rivets.

3.2 ADJUSTMENT, ALIGNMENT, SYNCHRONIZATION, AND CLEANING

a. Clean each system component of dust, dirt, grease, or oil incurred during and after installation or accrued subsequent to installation from other project activities subsequent to installation.

b. Prepare for system activation by manufacturer's recommended procedures for adjustment, alignment, or synchronization.

c. Prepare each component in accordance with appropriate provisions of component installation, operations, and maintenance manuals.

d. Remove large vegetation that may sway in the wind and touch fencing.

e. Adjust sensors so that coverage is overlapping and maximized without mutual interference.

3.3 SYSTEM STARTUP

Do not apply power to the system until after:

a. Set up system equipment items and communications in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

b. Conduct a system visual inspection to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.

c. Test and verify system wiring as correctly connected.

d. Verify system grounding and transient protection systems as properly installed.

e. Verify the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency of the system power supplies.

Satisfaction of the requirements above does not relieve the contractor of responsibility for incorrect installations, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as result of Contractor work or equipment.

3.4 SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

Provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed system; and are approved by the Contracting Officer. These representatives are to be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance. These representatives are also to be available on an as needed basis to aid with follow-up phases of quality control. These technical representatives are to participate in the system testing and validation and provide certification that their respective system portions meet the contractual requirements.

The above requirements supplement the quality control requirements specified elsewhere in the contract.

3.5 ESS SYSTEM TESTING

All ESS Testing requirements are specified in Section 28 08 10 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE TESTING.

3.6 ESS TRAINING

Conduct training courses for 10 designated personnel in system maintenance and operation. Coordinate training with the Government. The training is to be oriented to the specific system being installed. Training content is to include training manuals and audio-visual materials. Deliver training manuals for each trainee with 2 additional copies delivered for archiving at the project site. The manuals are to include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed subject matter description for each lesson.

Furnish audio-visual equipment and other training materials and supplies. Deliver copies of the audio-visual materials to the Government either as a part of the printed training manuals or on the same media as that used during the training sessions when course portions are presented using audio-visual material.

3.6.1 ESS Training Outline

Submit a training plan for the training phases, including type of training to be provided, outline of training manuals, training course agendas, and a list of reference material, for Government approval.

3.6.2 Typical Training Day

A training day is defined as:

a. Eight hours of classroom instruction, with

(1) Two 15-minute breaks

(2) One hour lunch break

b. Conducted:

(1) Monday through Friday

(2) During the daytime shift in effect at a government-provided training facility

For guidance in planning the required instruction, assume that attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with ESS. Approval of the planned training schedule is to be obtained from the Government at least 30 days prior to the training.

3.6.3 ESS Administrator Training

a. ACS and IDS Administrator Training includes:

(1) Two eight-hour on-site training sessions

(2) Operating system procedures and configuration

(3) Operator functions

(4) Database functions and setup

(5) Card holder input and deletion procedures

(6) Report generation

(7) Applications programs (as applicable)

(8) Graphics generation and manipulation

(9) Items unique to the ACS and IDS interfaces with other systems

(10) System backup and restore

b. VSS Administrator Training includes:

(1) One eight-hour session on site

(2) Training is to include all administrator and operator functions, and items unique to the installed VSS, and interfaces with other systems.

3.6.4 ESS Operator Training

Coordinate the operator training syllabus with the Government prior to conducting operator training.

a. ACS and IDS Operator Training includes:

(1) Four (one-day) 8 hour on-site training sessions

(2) System operating procedures

(3) System configuration orientation

(4) Alarm acknowledgment

(5) Alarm response logging

(6) Graphics functionality

(7) Items unique to the ACS and IDS interfaces with other systems

b. VSS Operator Training includes:

(1) One (one-day) 8 hour on-site training sessions

(2) System operating procedures

(3) System configuration

(4) Video call-up

(5) Camera and monitor control

(6) Graphics functionality

(7) Basic device terminology and troubleshooting

3.6.5 Maintenance Personnel Training

The system maintenance course is to be taught at the project site after endurance test completion for a period of five training days. A maximum of five personnel, designated by the Government, will attend the course. The training includes:

a. Physical layout of each piece of hardware.

b. Troubleshooting and diagnostics procedures of each piece of hardware.

c. Component repair and replacement procedures of each piece of hardware.

d. Maintenance procedures and schedules to include system testing after repair of each piece of hardware.

e. Calibration procedures of each piece of hardware. Upon course completion, the students are to be proficient in system maintenance.

f. Review of site-specific drawing package, device location, communication, topology, and flow.

3.6.6 Follow-up Training

a. Provide One hour training session each month for two months after initial training.

b. Follow-up training is to begin one month after initial training.

c. Training is to include testing for system competence.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
1.3 SUMMARY
1.3.1 Scope
1.3.2 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 Interface Device
1.4.2 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)
1.4.3 Remote Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit
1.4.4 Local Operating Console (LOC)
1.4.5 Terminal Cabinet
1.4.6 Control Module and Relay Module
1.4.7 Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE)
1.4.8 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 SYSTEM OPERATION
1.6.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Voice, Textual)
1.6.2 Functions and Operating Features
1.6.3 Elevator Recall
1.7 TECHNICAL DATA AND SITE-SPECIFIC SOFTWARE
1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.8.1 Submittal Documents
1.8.1.1 Preconstruction Submittals
1.8.1.2 Shop Drawings
1.8.1.3 Nameplates
1.8.1.4 Wiring Diagrams
1.8.1.5 System Layout
1.8.1.6 Notification Appliances
1.8.1.7 Initiating Devices
1.8.1.8 Amplifiers
1.8.1.9 Battery Power
1.8.1.10 Voltage Drop Calculations
1.8.1.11 Product Data
1.8.1.12 Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions
1.8.1.13 As-Built Drawings
1.8.2 Qualifications
1.8.2.1 Fire Alarm System Designer
1.8.2.2 Supervisor
1.8.2.3 Technician
1.8.2.4 Installer
1.8.2.5 Test Technician
1.8.2.6 Manufacturer
1.8.3 Regulatory Requirements

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.10 MAINTENANCE
1.10.1 Spare Parts
1.10.2 Special Tools

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT
2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Standard Products
2.2.2 Nameplates
2.2.3 Keys
2.2.4 Instructions
2.3 FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL UNIT
2.3.1 Cabinet
2.3.2 Silencing Switches
2.3.2.1 Alarm Silencing Switch
2.3.2.2 Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch
2.3.3 Non-Interfering
2.3.4 Audible Notification System
2.3.4.1 Outputs and Operational Modules
2.3.4.2 Mass Notification
2.3.4.3 Installation-Wide Control
2.3.5 Memory
2.3.6 Field Programmability
2.3.7 Input/Output Modifications
2.3.8 Resetting
2.3.9 Walk Test
2.3.10 History Logging
2.3.11 Manual Access
2.3.12 Heat Detector Self-Test Routines
2.4 LOCAL OPERATING CONSOLES (LOC)
2.4.1 General
2.4.2 Multiple LOCs
2.5 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS
2.5.1 Operation
2.5.2 Construction
2.5.3 Inputs
2.5.4 Tone Generator
2.5.5 Protection Circuits
2.6 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR
2.6.1 LCD Annunciator
2.7 MANUAL STATIONS
2.8 SMOKE DETECTORS
2.8.1 Spot Type Detectors
2.8.2 Duct Smoke Detectors
2.9 HEAT DETECTORS
2.9.1 Heat Detectors
2.9.1.1 Fixed Temperature Detectors
2.10 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTOR
2.11 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES
2.12 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULES
2.13 ISOLATION MODULES
2.14 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
2.14.1 Audible Notification Appliances
2.14.1.1 Speakers
2.14.2 Visual Notification Appliances
2.14.3 Textual Display Signs
2.15 ELECTRIC POWER

2.15.1 Primary Power
2.16 SECONDARY POWER SUPPLY
2.16.1 Batteries
2.16.1.1 Capacity
2.16.1.2 Battery Power Calculations
2.16.2 Battery Chargers
2.17 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
2.18 WIRING
2.18.1 Alarm Wiring
2.19 INTERFACE TO THE BASE-WIDE MASS NOTIFICATION NETWORK
2.19.1 Radio
2.19.2 Secure Radio System
2.19.2.1 Communications Network
2.19.2.2 Radio Frequency Communications
2.19.2.3 Licensed Radio Frequency Systems
2.20 AUTOMATIC FIRE ALARM TRANSMITTERS
2.20.1 Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels
2.20.1.1 Operation
2.20.1.2 Battery Power
2.20.1.3 Transmitter Housing
2.20.1.4 Antenna
2.20.2 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station
2.21 SYSTEM MONITORING
2.21.1 Valves
2.21.2 Electromagnetic Door Holders
2.22 ENVIRONMENTAL ENCLOSURES OR GUARDS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)
3.2.2 Battery Cabinets
3.2.3 Manual Stations
3.2.4 Notification Appliances
3.2.5 Smoke and Heat Detectors
3.2.6 Carbon Monoxide Detectors
3.2.7 LCD REMOTE Annunciator
3.2.8 Electromagnetic Door Holder Release
3.2.9 Local Operating Console (LOC)
3.2.10 Ceiling Bridges
3.3 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING
3.3.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes
3.3.2 Terminal Cabinets
3.3.3 Alarm Wiring
3.3.4 Back Boxes and Conduit
3.3.5 Conductor Terminations
3.4 DISCONNECTION AND REMOVAL OF EXISTING SYSTEM
3.5 CONNECTION OF NEW SYSTEM
3.6 FIRESTOPPING
3.7 PAINTING
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.8.1 Test Procedures
3.8.2 Pre-Government Testing
3.8.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation
3.8.2.2 Request for Government Final Test
3.8.3 Correction of Deficiencies
3.8.4 Government Final Tests
3.9 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

3.9.1 System Tests
3.9.2 Audibility Tests
3.9.3 Intelligibility Tests
3.10 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE
3.11 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES
3.11.1 Instructor
3.11.2 Required Instruction Time
3.11.2.1 Technical Training
3.11.3 Technical Training Manual
3.12 EXTRA MATERIALS
3.12.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts
3.12.2 Spare Parts
3.12.3 Document Storage Cabinet

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.2	(2020) American National Standard Method for Measuring the Intelligibility of Speech Over Communication Systems (ASA 85)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A17.1/CSA B44	(2019) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 4	(2018) Standard for Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety System Testing
NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2022; ERTA 22-1) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 90A	(2021) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 170	(2021) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-601-02	(2021) Fire Protection Systems Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance
UFC 4-010-06	(2016; with Change 1, 2017) Cybersecurity of Facility-Related Control Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices
47 CFR 90	Private Land Mobile Radio Services

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 228	(2006; Reprint Mar 2022) UL Standard for Safety Door Closers-Holders, With or Without Integral Smoke Detectors
UL 268	(2016; Reprint Nov 2021) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 268A	(2008; Reprint Oct 2014) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 464	(2016; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 497A	(2001; Bul. 2019) UL Standard for Safety Secondary Protectors for Communications Circuits
UL 497B	(2004; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Protectors for Data Communications and Fire Alarm Circuits
UL 521	(1999; Reprint Jul 2022) UL Standard for Safety Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 864	(2014; Reprint May 2020) UL Standard for Safety Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 1283	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Electromagnetic Interference Filters
UL 1449	(2021) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1480	(2016; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Speakers for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 1638	(2016; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for

	Safety Visible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 1971	(2002; Reprint Oct 2008) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL 2017	(2008; Reprint Dec 2018) UL Standard for Safety General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
UL 2034	(2017; Reprint Oct 2022) UL Standard for Safety Single and Multiple Station Carbon Monoxide Alarms
UL 2075	(2013; Bul. 2019) UL Standard for Safety Gas and Vapor Detectors and Sensors
UL 2572	(2016; Bul. 2018) UL Standard for Safety Mass Notification Systems
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 25 05 11.21 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS FIRE AND LIFE SAFETY SYSTEMS (FLS), applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. In addition, refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE for door release and additional work related to finish hardware.
Section14 24 23 HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATORS for additional work related to elevators.
Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING for additional work related to firestopping.

1.3 SUMMARY

1.3.1 Scope

a. This work includes demolishing the existing fire alarm system and designing and providing a new, complete, fire alarm and mass notification (MNS) system as described herein and on the contract drawings for Jones Hall At Keesler Air Force Base, Mississippi. Include system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, initiating devices, notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm transmitters/mass notification transceiver, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operational system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system complete and ready for operation. Design and installation must comply with UFGS 25 05 11.21, UFC 4-010-06, and AFGM 2019-320-02.

b. Demolish all existing fire alarm system control panels, initiating devices, notification appliances, conduit and boxes, wire, hangars and associated components. Turn existing Fire Alarm Control Panel over to

Keesler AFB Operations. Dispose of other components in accordance with Division 1 requirements. Reuse of existing components is not permitted.

c. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with NFPA 72, except as modified herein. The system layout on the drawings show the intent of coverage and suggested locations. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor.

d. Each remote fire alarm control unit must be powered from a wiring riser specifically for that use or from a local emergency power panel located on the same floor as the remote fire alarm control unit. Where remote fire control units are provided, equipment for notification appliances may be located in the remote fire alarm control units.

e. Where an emergency generator provides standby power supply for life safety system circuits, the generator must be monitored by the FMCU and transmit emergency generator signals in accordance with NFPA 72.

f. The fire alarm and mass notification system must be independent of the building security, building management, and energy/utility monitoring systems other than for control functions.

1.3.2 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

Services of the QFPE must include:

a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Construction (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.

b. Providing a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting any outstanding comments.

c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).

d. Witnessing pre-Government and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.

e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions must be defined as follows:

1.4.1 Interface Device

An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

1.4.2 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)

A master control unit having the features of a fire alarm control unit (FACU) and an autonomous control unit (ACU) where these units are interconnected to function as a combined fire alarm/mass notification system. The FACU and ACU functions may be contained in a single cabinet or in independent, interconnected, and co-located cabinets.

1.4.3 Remote Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit

A control unit, physically remote from the fire alarm and mass notification control unit, that receives inputs from automatic and manual fire alarm devices; may supply power to detection devices and interface devices; may provide transfer of power to the notification appliances; may provide transfer of condition to relays or devices connected to the control unit; and reports to and receives signals from the fire alarm and mass notification control unit.

1.4.4 Local Operating Console (LOC)

A unit designed to allow emergency responders and/or building occupants to operate the MNS including delivery of recorded messages and/or live voice announcements, initiate visual, textual visual, and audible appliance operation and other relayed functions.

1.4.5 Terminal Cabinet

A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door where terminal strips are securely mounted inside the cabinet.

1.4.6 Control Module and Relay Module

Terms utilized to describe emergency control function interface devices as defined by NFPA 72.

1.4.7 Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE)

The DoD fire protection engineer that oversees that Area of Responsibility for that project. This is sometimes referred to as the "cognizant" fire protection engineer. Interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" and/or AHJ in referenced standards to mean the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). The DFPE may be responsible for review of the contractor submittals having a "G" designation, and for witnessing final inspection and testing.

1.4.8 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

A QFPE is an individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.), who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must

be prepared by the fire alarm designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their registered professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE will be returned by the Government disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

Fire alarm system designer; G

Supervisor; G

Technician; G

Installer; G

Test Technician; G

Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nameplates; G

Instructions; G

Wiring Diagrams; G

System Layout; G

Notification Appliances; G

Initiating devices; G

Amplifiers; G

Battery Power; G

Voltage Drop Calculations; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU); G

Local Operating Console (LOC); G

Amplifiers; G

Tone Generators; G

Digitalized voice generators; G

LCD Annunciator; G

Manual Stations; G

Smoke Detectors; G

Duct Smoke Detectors; G

Heat Detectors; G

Carbon monoxide detector; G

Addressable Interface Devices; G

Addressable Control Modules; G

Isolation Modules; G

Notification Appliances; G

Textual Display Sign Control Panel; G

Textual Display Signs; G

Batteries; G

Battery Chargers; G

Supplemental Notification Appliance Circuit Panels; G

Auxiliary Power Supply Panels; G

Surge Protective Devices; G

Alarm Wiring; G

Back Boxes and Conduit; G

Ceiling Bridges for Ceiling-Mounted Appliances; G

Terminal Cabinets; G

Automatic Fire Alarm TransmittersG

Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels; G

Mass Notification Transceiver; G

Electromagnetic Door Holders; G

Environmental Enclosures or Guards; G

Document Storage Cabinet; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation; G

Request for Government Final Test; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Instruction of Government Employees; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings

Spare Parts

1.6 SYSTEM OPERATION

Fire alarm system/mass notification system including textual display sign control panel(s), components requiring power, except for the FMCU(s) power supply, must operate on 24 volts DC unless noted otherwise in this section.

The interior fire alarm and mass notification system must be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system conforming to NFPA 72, UL 864, and UL 2572. Systems meeting UL 2017 only are not acceptable. The system must be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of an alarm initiating device. The system must remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the control unit is reset and restored to normal. The system may be placed in the alarm mode by local microphones, LOC, FMCU, or remotely from authorized locations/users.

1.6.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Voice, Textual)

a. Connect alarm initiating devices to initiating device circuits (IDC) Class "A", or to signaling line circuits (SLC) Class "A" and installed in accordance with NFPA 72.

b. Connect notification appliances to notification appliance circuits (NAC) Class "A".

1.6.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system must provide the following functions and operating features:

a. Power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems must be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.

b. Visual alarm notification appliances must be synchronized as required by NFPA 72.

c. Electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within

the control unit.

d. An audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault. The trouble signal must also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory control unit modules. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal must again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke detector in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke must not initiate a trouble condition.

e. A trouble signal silence feature that must silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator.

f. Program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FMCU to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, fire reporting system, air handler shutdown,smoke control operation, elevator recall, door release, anddoor unlocking features. Operation of this programmed action must indicate on the FMCU display as a supervisory or trouble condition.

g. Alarm functions must override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions must override trouble functions.

h. The system must be capable of being programmed from the control unit keyboard. Programmed information must be stored in non-volatile memory.

i. The system must be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.

j. There must be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices that may be in alarm simultaneously.

k. Where the fire alarm/mass notification system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as HVAC, elevator recall, the addressable fire alarm relay must be located within 3 feet of the emergency control device.

l. An alarm signal must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Transmission of an alarm signal to a remote supervising station.

(2) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCUand on the remote annunciator.(4) Actuation of alarm notification appliances.

(3) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

(4) Release of doors held open by electromagnetic devices.

(5) Release of power to electric locks (delayed egress locks) on doors that are part of the means of egress.(8) Elevator recall as described in this section.

(6) Operation of a sprinkler waterflow switch serving an elevator machinery room or elevator shaft must operate shunt trip circuit breaker(s) to shut down power to the elevators in accordance with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

m. A supervisory signal must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, and on the remote annunciator.

(2) Transmission of a supervisory signal to a remote supervising station.

(3) Operation of a duct smoke detector must shut down the appropriate air handler in accordance with NFPA 90A in addition to other requirements of this paragraph and as allowed by NFPA 72.

(4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

n. A trouble condition must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, and on the remote annunciator.

(2) Transmission of a trouble signal to a remote supervising station.

(3) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

o. Activation of a carbon monoxide alarm initiating device must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU,and on the remote annunciator.

(2) Transmission of a carbon monoxide alarm signal to a remote supervising station.

(3) Activation of all strobes and the audible carbon monoxide message throughout the building.

(4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

p. System control equipment must be programmed to provide a 60-minute to 180-minute delay in transmission of trouble signals resulting from primary power failure.

q. Activation of a LOC pushbutton must activate the audible and visual alarms in the facility. The audible message must be the one associated with the pushbutton activated.

1.6.3 Elevator Recall

Provide elevator recall in accordance with ASME A17.1/CSA B44, Section 14 24 23HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATORS, and as specified herein. Activation of any smoke detector in an elevator shaft, machine room, or lobby (except at designated recall level) must cause all elevators associated with that shaft, machine room, or lobby to return nonstop to the designated level. Activation of a smoke detector in the lobby or

machine room at the designated level must cause all elevators associated with that lobby to return nonstop to the assigned alternate level. Activation of a detector in an elevator shaft, machine room, or lobby must also cause illumination of elevator cab warning signal (fire hat) and complete operation of fire alarm system as specified in paragraph titled "Functions and Operating Features".

1.7 TECHNICAL DATA AND SITE-SPECIFIC SOFTWARE

Technical data and site-specific software (meaning technical data that relates to computer software) that are specifically identified in this project, and may be required in other specifications, must be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES. The fire alarm system manufacturer must submit written confirmation of this contract provision as "Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement". Identify data delivered by reference to the specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted must include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions must show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The site-specific software data package must also include the following:

a. Items identified in NFPA 72, titled "Site-Specific Software".

b. Identification of programmable portions of the system equipment and capabilities.

c. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.

d. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions for fire alarm and mass notification.

e. Description of Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit equipment operation.

f. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.

g. Library of application software.

h. Operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Submittal Documents

1.8.1.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but not less than 14 days prior to commencing any work on site, the Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications of the fire alarm subcontractor and QFPE must be returned disapproved without review. All resultant delays must be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

1.8.1.2 Shop Drawings

Shop drawings must not be smaller than ANSI D. Drawings must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 and NFPA 170. Minimum scale for floor plans

must be 1/8"=1'.

1.8.1.3 Nameplates

Nameplate illustrations and data to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation.

1.8.1.4 Wiring Diagrams

Three (3) copies of point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FMCU and remote FMCU, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals, including pathway diagrams between the control unit and shared communications equipment within the protected premises. Point-to-point wiring diagrams must be job specific and must not indicate connections or circuits not being utilized. Provide complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of all devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color-code schedule for the wiring.

1.8.1.5 System Layout

Three (3) copies of plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, conduit sizes, wire counts, conduit fill calculations, wire color-coding, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Indicate candela rating of each visual notification appliance. Indicate the wattage of each speaker. Clearly identify the locations of isolation modules. Indicate the addresses of all devices, modules, relays, and similar. Show/identify all acoustically similar spaces. Indicate if the environment for the FMCU is within its environmental listing (e.g. temperature/humidity).

Provide a complete description of the system operation in matrix format similar to the "Typical Input/Output Matrix" included in the Annex of NFPA 72.

1.8.1.6 Notification Appliances

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.8.1.7 Initiating Devices

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.8.1.8 Amplifiers

Calculations and supporting data to indicate that amplifiers have sufficient capacity to simultaneously drive all notification speakers at tapped settings plus 25 percent spare capacity. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.8.1.9 Battery Power

Calculations and supporting data as required in paragraph Battery Power Calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Calculations including ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and the battery recharging period, must be included on the drawings.

1.8.1.10 Voltage Drop Calculations

Voltage drop calculations for each notification circuit indicating that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at a minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries. Include the calculations on the system layout drawings.

1.8.1.11 Product Data

Three (3) copies of annotated descriptive data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, and options that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

Provide an equipment list identifying the type, quantity, make, and model number of each piece of equipment to be provided under this submittal. The equipment list must include the type, quantity, make and model of spare equipment. Types and quantities of equipment submitted must coincide with the types and quantities of equipment used in the battery calculations and those shown on the shop drawings.

1.8.1.12 Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Three (3) copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions. The O&M Instructions must be prepared in a single volume or in multiple volumes, with each volume indexed, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals must be approved prior to training. The Interior Fire Alarm And Mass Notification System Operation and Maintenance Instructions must include the following:

a. "Manufacturer Data Package Three (3)" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and preliminary equipment list complete with description of equipment and their basic operating features.

c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals must include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.

d. Complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.

e. Software submitted for this project on CD/DVD media utilized.

f. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.

g. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist must be arranged in a columnar format. The first column must list all installed devices, the second column must state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column must state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column provided for additional comments or reference. All data (devices, testing frequencies, and similar) must comply with UFC 3-601-02.

h. A final Equipment List must be submitted with the Operating and Maintenance (O&M) manual.

1.8.1.13 As-Built Drawings

The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of the as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final Government test.

1.8.2 Qualifications

1.8.2.1 Fire Alarm System Designer

The fire alarm system designer must be certified as a Level III (minimum) Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Fire Alarm Systems subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology or meet the qualifications for a QFPE.

1.8.2.2 Supervisor

A NICET Level III fire alarm technician must supervise the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification system. The fire alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.8.2.3 Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of four years of experience must be utilized to install and terminate fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians installing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.8.2.4 Installer

NICET Level II technician to assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. A licensed electrician must be allowed to install wire, cable, conduit and backboxes for the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The fire alarm installer must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.8.2.5 Test Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience and NICET Level III utilized in testing and certification of the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians testing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment installed as part of this project.

1.8.2.6 Manufacturer

Components must be of current design and must be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as specified herein.

1.8.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation must be considered as mandatory requirements.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Spare Parts

Furnish the following spare parts in the manufacturers original unopened containers:

a. Five complete sets of system keys.

b. Two of each type of fuse required by the system.

c. One manual stations.

d. Two of each type of detector installed.

e. Two of each type of detector base and head installed.

f. One electromagnetic door holders.

g. Two of each type of audible and visual alarm device installed.

h. One textual visual notification appliance.

i. Two of each type of addressable monitor module installed.

j. Two of each type of addressable control module installed.

l. Two low voltage, and one 120 VAC surge protective device.

1.10.2 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment must be furnished to the Contracting Officer, prior to the instruction of Government employees.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm and mass notification equipment must be listed for use under the applicable reference standards. Interfacing of UL 864 or similar approved industry listing with Mass Notification equipment listed to UL 2572 must be done in a laboratory listed configuration, if the software programming features cannot provide a listed interface control.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory and listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment must be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. FMCU

Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units or adjacent walls.

2.2.3 Keys

Keys and locks for equipment, control units and devices must be identical. Master all keys and locks to a single key. Keys must be keyed to the Keesler standard PK-625 lock. Manual stations may utilize a hex key for reset.

2.2.4 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from the FMCU. The

card must show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions must also include procedures for operating live voice microphones. The instructions and their mounting location must be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.3 FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL UNIT

Provide a complete fire alarm and mass notification control unit (FMCU) fully enclosed in a lockable steel cabinet as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care, maintenance, and use of the system must be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control unit, the unit cabinets must match exactly. The system must be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump monitoring, independent smoke detection systems, relays for output function actuation.

a. Each control unit must provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit must be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each control unit with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.

b. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the FMCU must be by liquid crystal display or similar means with a minimum of 80 characters. The mass notification control unit must have the capability of temporarily deactivate the fire alarm audible notification appliances while delivering voice messages.

c. Provide secure operator console for initiating recorded messages, strobes and displays; and for delivering live voice messages. Provide capacity for at least eight prerecorded messages. Provide the ability to automatically repeat prerecorded messages. Provide a secure microphone for delivering live messages. Provide adequate discrete outputs to temporarily deactivate fire alarm audible notification, initiate/synchronize strobes and initiate textual visual notification appliances. Provide a complete set of self-diagnostics for controller and appliance network. Provide local diagnostic information display and local diagnostic information and system event log file.

2.3.1 Cabinet

Install control unit components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions. The enclosure must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must say "Fire Alarm and Mass Notification control unit" and must not be less than 1-inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches.

2.3.2 Silencing Switches

2.3.2.1 Alarm Silencing Switch

Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FMCU that must silence the audible and visual notification appliances. Subsequent activation of initiating devices must cause the notification appliances to re-activate.

2.3.2.2 Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch

Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch(es) that must silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal(s), but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch must be overridden upon activation of a subsequent supervisory or trouble condition. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated if the supervisory or trouble condition still exists.

2.3.3 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Initiating devices must be manually reset by switch from the FMCU after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.3.4 Audible Notification System

The Audible Notification System must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 for Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System requirements, except as specified herein. The system must be a one-way, multi-channel voice notification system incorporating user selectability of a minimum eight distinct sounds for tone signaling, and the incorporation of a voice module for delivery of recorded messages. Audible appliances must produce a three-pulse temporal pattern for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control unit is reset or silenced. For carbon monoxide detector activation, audible appliances must produce a four-pulse temporal pattern for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control unit is reset or silenced. Automatic messages must be broadcast through speakers throughout the building/facility but not in stairs or elevator cabs. A live voice message must override the automatic audible output through use of a microphone input at the control unit or the LOC.

a. When using the microphone, live messages must be broadcast throughout the building or all call. The system must be capable of operating all speakers at the same time. The Audible Notification System must support Public Address (PA) paging for the facility.This must be accomplished with the provision of a separate microphone with a head unit that interfaces with the FMCU. The public address paging function must not override any fire alarm or mass notification functions. The microphone must be hand-held style. Hand-held microphones must be housed in a separate protective cabinet. The cabinet must be accessible without the use of a key. The location of the microphone(s) must be approved by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). Activation of the public address microphone must not initiate activation of visual notification appliances or LED text displays.

b. The microprocessor must actively interrogate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for the immediate and accurate

rebroadcasting of the stored voice data into the appropriate amplifier input. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or any other malfunction that could render the digitalized voice module inoperative must automatically cause the three-pulse temporal pattern to take over all functions assigned to the failed unit in the event an alarm is activated.

2.3.4.1 Outputs and Operational Modules

All outputs and operational modules must be fully supervised with on-board diagnostics and trouble reporting circuits. Provide form "C" contacts for system alarm and trouble conditions. Provide circuits for operation of auxiliary appliance during trouble conditions. During a Mass Notification event, the control unit must not generate nor cause any trouble alarms to be generated with the Fire Alarm system.

2.3.4.2 Mass Notification

a. The system must have the capability of utilizing an LOC with redundant controls of the FMCU. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) must be provided for the activation of strobe appliances. Audio output must be selectable for line level. A hand-held microphone must be provided and, upon activation, must take priority over any tone signal, recorded message or PA microphone operation in progress, while maintaining the strobe NAC circuit activation.

b. The Mass Notification functions must override the manual or automatic fire alarm notification, and public address (PA) functions. Other fire alarm functions including transmission of a signal(s) to the fire department must remain operational. When a mass notification announcement is disengaged and a fire alarm condition still exists, the audible and visual notification appliances must resume activation for alarm conditions. The fire alarm message must be of lower priority that all other messages (except any "test" messages) and must not override any other messages.

c. Messages must be recorded professionally utilizing standard industry methods, in a professional male voice. Message and tone volumes must both be at the same decibel level. Messages recorded from the system microphone must not be accepted. A 1000 Hz tone (as required by NFPA 72) must precede messages and be similar to the following unless Installation or Facility specific messages are required:

(1) BOMB THREAT:

Pre-Alert Tone: Chime, percussive 700 Hz tone for 05 seconds.

Message: "Attention, attention. A bomb threat alert has been issued for this building. All personnel are to evacuate immediately using the nearest exit. Further instructions will be issued outside the building by emergency response teams." Provide a 2 second pause, then repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop until disarmed.

(2) Intruder:

Pre-Alert Tone: Chime, percussive 700 Hz tone for 05 seconds.

Message: "Attention, attention. An intruder has been reported in

the area. Enfoldment 'secure and lockdown procedures.' All personnel should remain calm and stay where you are. Please await future instructions." Provide a 2 second pause, then repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop until disarmed.

(3) TAKE COVER:

Pre-Alert Tone: Chime, percussive 700 Hz tone for 05 seconds.

Message: "May I have your attention, please. May I have your attention; please. All personnel shelter in place." Provide a 2 second pause, then repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop until disarmed.

(4) EGRESS:

Pre-Alert Tone: Chime, percussive 700 Hz tone for 05 seconds.

Message: "May I have your attention, please. May I have your attention, please. Exit the building using other than the main entrance." Provide a 2 second pause, then repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop until disarmed.

(5) WEATHER:

Pre-alert Tone: NOAA Standard alert tone, 1050 Hz for 04 seconds.

Message: "May I have your attention, please. May I have your attention, please. A severe weather warning has been issued for Keesler Air Force Base. Take appropriate action and tune into the local radio or television station for the latest updates." Provide a 2 second pause, then repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop until disarmed.

(6) CARBON MONOXIDE:

Pre-alert Tone: Temporal 4 (T-4), 520 Hz, repeat twice.

Message: "May I have your attention, please. Carbon Monoxide has been detected in the facility; all personnel are to evacuate immediately using the nearest exit." Provide a 2 second pause, then repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop until disarmed.

(7) ALL CLEAR:

Pre-alert Tone: Ding-Dong, percussive pairs of 700 and 570 Hz, each damped to zero.

"May I have your attention, please. All clear. THe emergency has ended." Provide a 2 second pause, then repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop until disarmed.

(8) TEST:

Pre-alert Tone: Chime, 4 pulse, 557 Hz for 05 sec.

Message: "May I have your attention, please. This is the command post with a test of the Keesler Air Force Base Mass Notification System. Repeat, this is only a test." Provide a 2 second pause,

then repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop until disarmed.

(9) FIRE:

Pre-alert Tone: Temporal Code 3 for 05 seconds.

Message: "Attention. A fire emergency has been reported. Please evacuate the building." Provide a 2 second pause, then repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop until disarmed.

d. Auxiliary Input Module must be designed to be an outboard expansion module to either expand the number of optional LOC's, or allow a telephone interface.

2.3.4.3 Installation-Wide Control

The autonomous control unit must communicate with the central control unit of the Installation-wide system via Radio communication to the Base Supervising Station. The autonomous control unit must receive commands/messages from the central control unit and provide status information.

2.3.5 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices must not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.3.6 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control units that are fully field programmable for both input and output of control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions. The system program configuration must be menu driven. System changes must be password protected. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system must be provided as part of this contract.

2.3.7 Input/Output Modifications

The FMCU must contain features that allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control features must consist of a control unit mounted keypad. Any bypass or modification to the system must indicate a trouble condition on the FMCU.

2.3.8 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.3.9 Walk Test

The FMCU must have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices must result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated in the history log, but no other outputs occur.

2.3.10 History Logging

The control unit must have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events must be stored in a battery-protected memory and must remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control unit must not clear the memory.

2.3.11 Manual Access

An operator at the control unit, having a proper access level, must have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

a. Primary status.

b. Device type.

c. Present average value.

d. Present sensitivity selected.

e. Detector range (normal, dirty).

2.3.12 Heat Detector Self-Test Routines

Automatic self-test routines must be performed on each detector that will functionally check detector sensitivity electronics and ensure the accuracy of the value being transmitted. Any detector that fails this test must indicate a trouble condition with the detector location at the control unit.

2.4 LOCAL OPERATING CONSOLES (LOC)

2.4.1 General

The LOC must consist of a remote microphone station incorporating a push-to-talk (PTT) hand-held microphone and system status indicators. The LOC must have the capability of being utilized to activate prerecorded messages. The unit must incorporate microphone override of any tone generation or recorded messages. The unit must be fully supervised from the FMCU. The housing for the LOC must not be lockable. The LOC must have public address capability with the provision of a separate microphone. The PA paging function must not override any alarm or notification functions. The PA microphone must be hand-held style. Hand-held microphones must be housed in a separate protective cabinet. The cabinet must be accessible without the use of a key. The location of the microphone must be approved by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). Activation of the PA microphone must not initiate activation of visual notification appliances or LED text displays. The PA paging function must not override any alarm or notification functions.

2.4.2 Multiple LOCs

When an installation has more than one LOC, the LOCs must be programmed to allow only one LOC to be available for paging or messaging at a time. Once one LOC becomes active, all other LOC's will have an indication that the system is busy (Amber Busy Light) and cannot be used at that time. This is to avoid two messages being given at the same time. It must be

possible to override or lockout the LOC's from the FMCU.

2.5 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS

Any amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 must be housed in a remote FMCU, terminal cabinet, or in the FMCU. Individual amplifiers must be 100 watts maximum.

2.5.1 Operation

The system must automatically operate and control all building speakers.

2.5.2 Construction

Amplifiers must utilize computer grade solid state components and must be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

2.5.3 Inputs

Equip each system with separate inputs for the tone generator, digitalized voice driver and control unit mounted microphone Public Address Paging Function . Microphone inputs must be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input must be operational on any amplifier.

2.5.4 Tone Generator

The tone generator must produce a three-pulse temporal pattern and must be constantly repeated until interrupted by either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, or the alarm silence mode as specified. The tone generator must be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay. The tone generator must be provided with securely attached labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces.

2.5.5 Protection Circuits

Each amplifier must be constantly supervised for any condition that could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of any component must cause illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control unit, appropriate logging of the condition in the history log, and other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

2.6 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

2.6.1 LCD Annunciator

Provide a semi-recessed mounted annunciator that includes an LCD display. The display must indicate the device in trouble/alarm or any supervisory device. Display the device name, address, and actual building location. The remote annunciator must duplicate functions of the FMCU for message display, fire alarm, supervisory alarm, and trouble conditions, visual and

audible notification, and system reset functions. Remote annunciator must require the use of a key for accessing the reset, control and other functions.

A building floor plan must be provided and mounted (behind Plexiglass or similar protective material) at the annunciator location. The floor plan must indicate all rooms by name and number including the locations of stairs and elevators. The floor plan must show all devices and their programmed address to facilitate identification of their physical location from the LCD display information.

2.7 MANUAL STATIONS

Provide metal or plastic, surface mounted, double-action, addressable manual stations, that are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations must be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations that require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations must be finished in red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key must be required to reset the station.

2.8 SMOKE DETECTORS

2.8.1 Spot Type Detectors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke detectors as follows:

a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke detectors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268. Smoke detectors must be listed for use with the FMCU.

b. Provide self-restoring type detectors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FMCU to restore them to normal operation. The detector must have a visual indicator to show actuation.

c. Vibration must have no effect on the detector's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen must not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.

d. Provide twist lock bases with screw terminals for each conductor. The detectors must maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs.

e. The detector address must identify the particular unit, its location within the system, and its sensitivity setting. Detectors must be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.

2.8.2 Duct Smoke Detectors

Duct-mounted addressable photoelectric smoke detectors must consist of a smoke detector, as specified in paragraph Spot Type Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry must be mounted in a metallic or plastic enclosure exterior to the duct. It is not permitted to cut the duct insulation to install the duct detector directly on the duct. Detectors must be listed for operation over the complete range of air velocities, temperature and humidity expected at the detector when the air-handling system is operating.

Detectors must be powered from the FMCU.

a. Sampling tubes must run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package must conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and must be listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass must be controlled from the FMCU.

b. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition must be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Remote indicators must be provided where required by NFPA 72. Remote indicators as well as the affected fan units must be properly identified in etched plastic placards.

c. Detectors must provide for control of auxiliary contacts that provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 23 09 00 to INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Auxiliary contacts provide for this function must be located within 3 feet of the controlled circuit or appliance. The auxiliary contacts must be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.9 HEAT DETECTORS

2.9.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors must be analog/addressable and designed for detection of fire by fixed temperature in accordance with UL 521. The alarm condition must be determined by comparing detector value with the stored values. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, or hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70 and as indicated, must be types approved for such locations.

2.9.1.1 Fixed Temperature Detectors

Detectors must be surface mounted in the horizontal orientation and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors must be self-restoring. The detectors must have a specific temperature setting of 135 degrees F.

2.10 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTOR

Analog/addressable carbon monoxide (CO) detectors must be listed to UL 2075 and set to respond to the sensitivity limits of UL 2034. Carbon monoxide detectors must be listed for use with fire alarm control units. Detectors must be surface mounted in the horizontal orientation and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors must be self-restoring. For FMCU with no listed compatible addressable CO detectors, provide listed 4-wire detectors. Detector must be provided with an LED status indicator.

a. Where 4-wire CO detectors are necessary, each 4-wire CO detector must be individually monitored via addressable interface modules for alarm and off normal/trouble conditions (including loss of power to the individual detector). Power circuits for 4-wire CO detectors must be dedicated to powering the CO detectors only. Battery powered and 120 VAC powered detectors are prohibited.

b. Wiring connections must be made by means of screw terminals and

detectors must be equipped with trouble relays. Detectors must be able to mount a single-gang electrical box.

c. A trouble condition at an individual CO detector must not affect any other CO detectors. CO detectors must be powered by the FMCU.

d. Detectors must be provided with a means to test CO gas entry into the CO sensing cell.

2.11 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

The initiating device being monitored must be configured as a Class "A" initiating device circuits. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The module must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED. Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.12 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULES

The control module must be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control unit with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The indicating device or the external load being controlled must be configured as Class A notification appliance circuits. The system must be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module must have both an input and output address. The supervision must detect a short on the supervised circuit and must prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control module must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Control Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.13 ISOLATION MODULES

a. Provide isolation modules to subdivide each signaling line circuit in accordance with NFPA 72 between adjacent isolation modules.

b. Isolation modules must provide short circuit isolation for signaling line circuit wiring.

c. Power and communications must be supplied by the SLC and must report faults to the FMCU.

d. After the wiring fault is repaired, the fault isolation modules must test the lines and automatically restore the connection.

2.14 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.14.1 Audible Notification Appliances

Audible appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Appliances must be connected into notification appliance circuits.

Surface mounted audible appliances must be painted red. Recessed audible appliances must be installed with a grill that is painted red.

2.14.1.1 Speakers

a. Speakers must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1480. Speakers must have six different sound output levels and operate with audio line input levels of 70.7 VRMs and 25 VRMs, by means of selectable tap settings. Interior speaker tap settings must include taps of 1/4, 1/2, 1, and 2 watt, at a minimum. Exterior speakers must also be multi-tapped with no more than 15 watt maximum setting. Speakers must incorporate a high efficiency speaker for maximum output at minimum power across a frequency range of 400 Hz to 4,000 Hz, and must have a sealed back construction. Speakers must be capable of installation on standard 4-inch square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single unit. All inputs must be polarized for compatibility with standard reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring via the FMCU.

b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having a minimum thickness of 16 gage or molded high impact plastic and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes must be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate must be primed and painted.

c. Speakers must utilize screw terminals for termination of all field wiring.

2.14.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1638, UL 1971 and conform to the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA). Visual Notification Appliances must have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, or light emitting diode (LED) and be marked "Alert" in letters of contrasting color. The light pattern must be dispersed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate must be 1 flash per second and a minimum of 15 candela based on the UL 1971 test. Strobe must be semi-flush mounted.

2.14.3 Textual Display Signs

Textual display signs must be LED scrolling and must not exceed 16 inches long by 6 inches high by 3 inches deep with a height necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72. The text display must spell out the word "EVACUATE" or "ANNOUNCEMENT" and the remainder of the emergency instructions as appropriate. The design of text display must be such that it cannot be read when not illuminated.

LCD or LED scrolling text displays must meet the following requirements at a minimum:

a. Two lines of information for high priority messaging.

b. Minimum of 20 characters per line (40 total) displayed.

c. Text must be no less than height requirements and color/contrast

requirements of NFPA 72.

d. 32K character memory.

e. Display must be wall or ceiling mounted.

f. Mounting brackets for a convenient wall/cubicle mount.

g. During non-emergency periods, display date and time.

h. The system must interface with the textual display sign control panel to activate the proper message.

2.15 ELECTRIC POWER

2.15.1 Primary Power

Power must be 120 VAC 60 Hz service for the FMCU from the AC service to the building in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.16 SECONDARY POWER SUPPLY

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power must be automatic and must not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.16.1 Batteries

Provide sealed, maintenance-free, sealed lead acid batteries as the source for emergency power to the FMCU. Batteries must contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system must be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.16.1.1 Capacity

Battery size must be the greater of the following two capacities. This capacity applies to every control unit associated with this system, including supplemental notification appliance circuit panels, auxiliary power supply panels, fire alarm transmitters, and Base-wide mass notification transceivers. When determining the required capacity under alarm condition, visual notification appliances must include both textual and non-textual type appliances.

a. Sufficient capacity to operate the fire alarm system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 48 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 15 minutes.

b. Sufficient capacity to operate the mass notification for 60 minutes after loss of AC power.

2.16.1.2 Battery Power Calculations

a. Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements for the criteria noted in the paragraph "Capacity" above.

(1) Substantiate the battery calculations for alarm and supervisory power requirements. Include ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and compliance with UL 864.

(2) Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm and supervisory power requirements. Submit ampere-hour requirements for each system component with the calculations.

(3) Provide voltage drop calculations to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components. Calculations must be performed using the minimum rated voltage of each component.

b. For battery calculations assume a starting voltage of 24 VDC for starting the calculations to size the batteries. Calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified standby time, and then calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified alarm time. Using 20.4 VDC as starting voltage, perform a voltage drop calculation for circuits containing device and/or appliances remote from the power sources.

2.16.2 Battery Chargers

Provide a solid state, fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger must be capable of providing 120 percent of the connected system load and must maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged (20.4 Volts dc), the charger must recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours after a single discharge cycle as described in paragraph CAPACITY above. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.17 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Surge protective devices must be provided to suppress all voltage transients which might damage fire alarm control unit components. Systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment must be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit. Cables and conductors, that serve as communications links, must have surge protection circuits installed at each end. The surge protective device must wire in series to the power supply of the protected equipment with screw terminations. Line voltage surge arrestor must be installed directly adjacent to the power panel where the FMCU breaker is located.

a. Surge protective devices for nominal 120 VAC must be UL 1449 listed with a maximum 500 volt suppression level and have a maximum response time of 5 nanoseconds. The surge protective device must also meet IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2 category B tests for surge capacity. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be provided with a long-life indicator lamp (either light emitting diode or neon) which extinguishes upon failure of protected components. Any unit fusing must be externally accessible.

b. Surge protective devices for nominal 24 VAC, fire alarm telephone dialer, or ethernet connection must be UL 497B listed, meet IEEE C62.41.1 and have a maximum response time of 1-nanosecond. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be self-resetting. The surge protective device must be a base and plug

style. The base assembly must have screw terminals for fire alarm wiring. The base assembly must accept "plug-in" surge protective module.

c. All surge protective devices (SPD) must be the standard product of a single manufacturer and be equal or better than the following:

(1) For 120 VAC nominal line voltage: UL 1449 and UL 1283 listed, series connected 120 VAC, 20A rated, surge protective device in a NEMA 4x enclosure. Minimum 50,000 amp surge current rating with EMI/RFI filtering and a dry contact circuit for remote monitoring of surge protection status.

(2) For 24-volt nominal line voltage: UL 497B listed, series connected low voltage, 24-volt, 5A rated, loop circuit protector, base and replaceable module.

(3) For alarm telephone dialers: UL 497A listed, series connected, 130-volt, 150 mA rated with self-resetting fuse, dialer circuit protector with modular plug and play.

(4) For IP-DACTS: UL 497B listed, series connected, 6.4-volt, 1.5A rated with 20 kA/pair surge current, data network protector with modular plug and play.

2.18 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein.

2.18.1 Alarm Wiring

IDC and SLC wiring must be solid copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring must be No. 18 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Visual notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm appliances, must be copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Speaker circuits must be copper No. 16 AWG size twisted and shielded conductors at a minimum. Wiring for textual notification appliance circuits must be in accordance with manufacturer's requirements but must be supervised by the FMCU. Wire size must be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC must not operate at less than the listed voltages for the detectors and/or appliances. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, must be a minimum No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation. Acceptable power-limited cables are FPL, FPLR or FPLP as appropriate with red colored covering. Nonpower-limited cables must comply with NFPA 70.

2.19 INTERFACE TO THE BASE-WIDE MASS NOTIFICATION NETWORK

2.19.1 Radio

The mass notification transceiver must be bi-direction and meet all the requirements of paragraph, RADIO TRANSMITTER AND INTERFACE PANELS as specified in this specification section. The transceiver utilized in the mass notification system must be capable of the following:

a. Communication with the central control/monitoring system to provide

supervision of communication link and status changes are reported by automatic and manual poll/reply/acknowledge routines.

b. All monitored points/status changes are transmitted immediately and at programmed intervals until acknowledged by the central control/monitoring system.

c. Each transceiver must transmits a unique identity code as part of all messages; the code is set by the user at the transceiver.

2.19.2 Secure Radio System

2.19.2.1 Communications Network

The communications network provides two-way signals between central control units and autonomous control units (in individual building systems), and should include redundant (primary and backup) communication links. The system must incorporate technology to prevent easy interruption of the radio traffic for MNS alerting.

2.19.2.2 Radio Frequency Communications

Use of radio frequency-type communications systems must comply with National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) requirements. The systems must be designed to minimize the potential for interference, jamming, eavesdropping, and spoofing.

2.19.2.3 Licensed Radio Frequency Systems

An approved DD Form 1494 for the system is required prior to operation.

2.20 AUTOMATIC FIRE ALARM TRANSMITTERS

2.20.1 Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels

Transmitters must be compatible with proprietary supervising station receiving equipment. Each radio alarm transmitter must be the manufacturer's recognized commercial product, completely assembled, wired, factory tested, and delivered ready for installation and operation. Transmitters must be provided in accordance with applicable portions of NFPA 72, Federal Communications Commission (FCC) 47 CFR 90 and Federal Communications Commission (FCC) 47 CFR 15. Transmitter electronics module must be contained within the physical housing as an integral, removable assembly. The proprietary supervising station receiving equipment is Monaco and the transmitter must be fully compatible with this equipment. The radio transmitter shall be set up for communicating on the base narrow band frequency of 139.6750 MHz. At the contractors option, and if listed, the transmitter may be housed in the same control unit as the FMCU. The transmitter must be narrowband radio, with FCC certification for narrowband operation and meets the requirements of the NTIA (National Telecommunications and Information Administration) Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Frequency Management.

2.20.1.1 Operation

Operate each transmitter from 120-volt ac power. In the event of 120-volt ac power loss, the transmitter must automatically switch to battery operation. Switchover must be accomplished with no interruption of protective service, and must automatically transmit a trouble message.

Upon restoration of ac power, transfer back to normal ac power supply must also be automatic.

2.20.1.2 Battery Power

Transmitter standby battery capacity must provide sufficient power to operate the transmitter in a normal standby status for a minimum of 72 hours and be capable of transmitting alarms during that period.

2.20.1.3 Transmitter Housing

Use NEMA Type 1 for housing. The housing must contain a lock that is keyed identical to radio alarm transmitter housings on the Installation. Radio alarm transmitter housing must be factory painted with a suitable priming coat and not less than two coats of a hard, durable weatherproof enamel.

2.20.1.4 Antenna

Antenna must be omnidirectional, coaxial, halfwave dipole antennas for radio alarm transmitters with a driving point impedance to match transmitter output. The antenna and antenna mounts must be corrosion resistant and designed to withstand wind velocities of 100 mph. Do not mount antennas to any portion of the building roofing system. Protect the antenna from physical damage.

2.20.2 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals must be sent to the base receiving station:

a. Sprinkler waterflow

b. Manual pull stations

c. Smoke detectors

d. Duct smoke detectors

e. Carbon monoxide detectors

f. Heat detectors

h. Sprinkler valve supervision

2.21 SYSTEM MONITORING

2.21.1 Valves

Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection system, including automatic sprinkler control valves, sprinkler service entrance valve, isolating valves for pressure type waterflow or supervision switches, and valves at backflow preventers, whether supplied under this contract or existing, must be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Provide each tamper switch with a separate address.

2.21.2 Electromagnetic Door Holders

Electromagnetic holding devices must operate on C24 VDC, and require not more than 3 watts of power to develop 25 psi of holding force. Under

normal conditions, the magnets must attract and hold the doors open. Operation must be fail safe with no moving parts. Electromagnetic door hold-open devices must not be required to be held open during building power failure. The device must be listed based on UL 228 tests.

2.22 ENVIRONMENTAL ENCLOSURES OR GUARDS

Environmental enclosures must be provided to permit fire alarm/mass notification components to be used in areas that exceed the environmental limits of the listing. The enclosure must be listed for the device or appliance as either a manufactured part number or as a listed compatible accessory for the component is currently listed. Guards required to deter mechanical damage must be either a listed manufactured part or a listed accessory for the category of the initiating device or notification appliance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative any condition which prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)

Locate the FMCU where indicated on the drawings. Surface mount the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 6 feet above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 5 feet, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the FMCU. Locate the document storage cabinet adjacent to the FMCU unless the Contracting Officer directs otherwise.

3.2.2 Battery Cabinets

When batteries will not fit in the FMCU, locate battery cabinets below or adjacent to the FMCU. Battery cabinets must be installed at an accessible location when standing at floor level. Battery cabinets must not be installed lower than 12 inches above finished floor, measured to the bottom of the cabinet, nor higher than 36 inches above the floor, measured to the top of the cabinet. Installing batteries above drop ceilings or in inaccessible locations is prohibited. Battery cabinets must be large enough to accommodate batteries and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions. The cabinet must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must indicate the control unit(s) the batteries power and must not be less than 1-inch high.

3.2.3 Manual Stations

Locate manual stations as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated on the drawings. Mount stations so they are located no farther than 5 feet from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally. Manual stations must be mounted at 42 inches measured to the operating handle.

3.2.4 Notification Appliances

a. Locate notification appliance devices as required by NFPA 72 and to meet the intelligibility requirements. Where two or more visual notification appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices must use screw terminals for all field wiring. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.

b. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted on the exterior of the building, within unconditioned spaces, or in the vicinity of showers must be listed weatherproof appliances installed on weatherproof backboxes.

c. Speakers must not be located in close proximity to the FMCU or LOC so as to cause feedback when the microphone is in use.

3.2.5 Smoke and Heat Detectors

Locate detectors as required by NFPA 72 and their listing on a 4-inch mounting box. Install heat detectors not less than 4 inches from a side wall to the near edge. Heat detectors located on the wall must have the top of the detector at least 4 inches below the ceiling, but not more than 12 inches below the ceiling. Smoke detectors are permitted to be on the wall no lower than 12 inches from the ceiling with no minimum distance from the ceiling. Install smoke detectors no closer than 3 feet from air handling supply diffusers. Detectors installed in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.

3.2.6 Carbon Monoxide Detectors

Locate detectors as required by NFPA 72 and their listings on a 4-inch mounting box. Carbon monoxide detectors must be installed separate from smoke and/or heat detectors.

3.2.7 LCD REMOTE Annunciator

Locate the LCD annunciator as shown on the drawings. Mount the annunciator, with the top 6 feet above the finished floor or center the annunciator at 5 feet, whichever is lower.

3.2.8 Electromagnetic Door Holder Release

Doors must be held open at a minimum of 90 degrees so as not to impede egress from the space. Mount the armature portion on the door and have an adjusting screw for seating the angle of the contact plate. Wall-mount the electromagnetic release, with a total horizontal projection not exceeding 4 inches. Ensure all doors release to close upon first stage (pre-discharge) alarm. Electrical supervision of wiring external of control unit for magnetic door holding circuits is not required.

3.2.9 Local Operating Console (LOC)

Locate the LOC(s) as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated. Mount the console so that the top message button and microphone is no higher than 4 feet above the floor and the bottom (lowest) message button and microphone is at least 3 feet above the finished floor.

3.2.10 Ceiling Bridges

Provide ceiling bridges for ceiling-mounted appliances. Ceiling bridges must be as recommended/required by the manufacturer of the ceiling-mounted notification appliance.

3.3 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.3.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box must be connected to screw-type terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. The use of wire nuts or similar devices is prohibited. Wiring to conform with NFPA 70.

Indicate the following in the wiring diagrams:

a. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FMCU and remote fire alarm/mass notification control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.

b. Complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

3.3.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the drawings. Terminal size must be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 8 inches by 8 inches. Only screw-type terminals are permitted. Provide an identification label, that displays "FIRE ALARM TERMINAL CABINET" with 2-inch lettering, on the front of the terminal cabinet.

3.3.3 Alarm Wiring

a. Voltages must not be mixed in any junction box, housing or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays.

b. Utilize shielded wiring where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, ground the shield at only one point, in or adjacent

to the FMCU.

c. Pigtail or T-tap connections to signal line circuits, initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited.

d. Color coding is required for circuits and must be maintained throughout the circuit. Conductors used for the same functions must be similarly color coded. Conform wiring to NFPA 70.

e. Pull all conductors splice free. The use of wire nuts, crimped connectors, or twisting of conductors is prohibited. Where splices are unavoidable, the location of the junction box or pull box where they occur must be identified on the as-built drawings. The number and location of splices must be subject to approval by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE).

3.3.4 Back Boxes and Conduit

In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide all wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise. Minimum conduit size must be 3/4-inch in diameter. Do not use electrical non-metallic tubing (ENT) or flexible non-metallic tubing and associated fittings.

a. Galvanized rigid steel (GRS) conduit must be utilized where exposed to weather, where subject to physical damage, and where exposed on exterior of buildings. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC) may be used in lieu of GRS as allowed by NFPA 70.

b. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) is permitted above suspended ceilings or exposed where not subject to physical damage. Do not use EMT underground, encased in concrete, mortar, or grout, in hazardous locations, where exposed to physical damage, outdoors or in fire pump rooms. Use die-cast compression connectors.

c. For rigid metallic conduit (RMC), only threaded type fitting are permitted for wet or damp locations.

d. Flexible metal conduit is permitted for initiating device circuits 6 feet in length or less. Flexible metal conduit is prohibited for notification appliance circuits and signaling line circuits. Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit in damp and wet locations.

e. Schedule 40 (minimum) polyvinyl chloride (PVC) is permitted where conduit is routed underground or underground below floor slabs. Convert non-metallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before turning up through floor slab.

f. Exterior wall penetrations must be weathertight. Conduit must be sealed to prevent the infiltration of moisture.

g. For Class "A" circuits with conductor lengths of 10 feet or less, the conductors must be permitted to be installed in the same raceway in accordance with NFPA 72.

3.3.5 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FMCU and the LOC must be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable must have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FMCU, and remote FMCU must contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing must be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, control unit, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

3.4 DISCONNECTION AND REMOVAL OF EXISTING SYSTEM

Maintain existing fire alarm/mass notification equipment fully operational until the new equipment has been tested and accepted by the Contracting Officer. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until the new equipment is accepted. Once the new system is completed, tested, and accepted by the Government, it must be placed in service and connected to the supervising station. Remove tags from new equipment and tag the existing equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

a. After acceptance of the new system by the Contracting Officer, remove existing equipment not connected to the new system, remove unused exposed conduit, and restore damaged surfaces. Remove the material from the site and dispose.

b. Disconnect and remove the existing fire alarm/mass notification and smoke detection systems where indicated and elsewhere in the specification.

c. Control units and fire alarm devices and appliances disconnected and removed must be turned over to the Contracting Officer.

d. Properly dispose of fire alarm outlet and junction boxes, wiring, conduit, supports, and other such items.

3.5 CONNECTION OF NEW SYSTEM

The following new system connections must be made during the last phase of construction, at the beginning of the pre-Government tests. New system connections must include:

a. Connection of new relays to existing magnetic door hold-open devices.

b. Connection of new elevator recall relays to existing wiring and conduit.

c. Connection of new system transmitter to existing installation fire reporting system.

Once these connections are made, system must be left energized. Report immediately to the Contracting Officer, coordination and field problems resulting from the connection of the above components.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire-rated walls, partitions with fire-rated doors, corridor walls,

and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 PAINTING

a. In unfinished areas (including areas above drop ceilings), paint all exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceway, junction boxes and covers red. In lieu of painting conduit, the contractor may utilize red conduit with a factory applied finish.

b. In finished areas, paint exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceways, junction boxes, and electrical boxes to match adjacent finishes. The inside cover of the junction box must be identified as "Fire Alarm" and the conduit must have painted red bands 3/4-inch wide at 10-foot centers and at each side of a floor, wall, or ceiling penetration.

c. Painting must comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III or IV Fire Alarm Technician, and the representative of the installing company, and reviewed by the QFPE 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, and surge protective devices. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 72 and NFPA 4.) The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government testing. The test data forms must record the test results and must:

a. Identify the NFPA Class of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), and Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Voice Notification System Circuits (NAC Audio), and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).

b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how these tests must be performed.

c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.

d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test (including equipment necessary for smoke detector testing. The use of magnets is not permitted.

e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide

space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.8.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.8.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" as required by NFPA 72. The contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 72 including all referenced annex sections and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 72 Record of Completion.

b. NFPA 72 Record of Inspection and Testing.

c. Fire Alarm and Emergency Communication System Inspection and Testing Form.

d. Audibility test results with marked-up test floor plans.

e. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

f. Documentation that all tests identified in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" are complete.

3.8.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the installation-wide fire reporting system and the installation-wide mass notification system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.8.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.8.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site

for Government Final Testing:

a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).

c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

d. Loop resistance test results.

e. Complete program printout including input/output addresses.

f. Copy of pre-Government Test Certificate, test procedures and completed test data forms.

g. Audibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

h. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the , Designated Fire Protection Engineer, Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), and Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, any and all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.9 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

3.9.1 System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. The required tests are as follows:

a. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final Government test.

b. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests must be accomplished at the pre-Government test with results available at the final system test.

c. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.

d. Test each initiating device and notification appliance and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke detectors must be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 except disconnect at least 20 percent of devices. If there is a failure at these devices, then supervision must be tested at each device.

e. Carbon Monoxide Detector Tests: Carbon monoxide detectors must be tested in accordance with NFPA 72 and the manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method.

f. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.

g. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.

h. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.

i. Visually inspect wiring.

j. Test the battery charger and batteries.

k. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FMCU. Hard copy records of the software must be provided to the Contracting Officer.

l. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.

m. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.

n. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.

o. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke detectors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke detectors must be conducted using real smoke or the use of canned smoke which is permitted.

p. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.

q. Verify the documentation cabinet is installed and contains all as-built shop drawings, product data sheets, design calculations, site-specific software data package, and all documentation required by paragraph titled "Test Reports".

3.9.2 Audibility Tests

Sound pressure levels from audible notification appliances must be a minimum of 15 dBa over ambient with a maximum of 110 dBa in any occupiable area. The provisions for audible notification (audibility and intelligibility) must be met with doors, fire shutters, movable partitions, and similar devices closed.

3.9.3 Intelligibility Tests

Intelligibility testing of the System must be accomplished in accordance with NFPA 72 for Voice Evacuation Systems, and ASA S3.2. Following are the specific requirements for intelligibility tests:

a. Intelligibility Requirements: Verify intelligibility by measurement after installation.

b. Ensure that a CIS value greater than the required minimum value is provided in each area where building occupants typically could be found. The minimum required value for CIS is .8. Rounding of values is permitted.

c. Areas of the building provided with hard wall and ceiling surfaces (such as metal or concrete) that are found to cause excessive sound reflections may be permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if approved by the DFPE, and if building occupants in these areas can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 33 feet to find a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.

d. Areas of the building where occupants are not expected to be normally present are permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if personnel can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 50 feet to a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.

e. Take measurements near the head level applicable for most personnel in the space under normal conditions (e.g., standing, sitting, sleeping, as appropriate).

f. The distance the occupant must walk to the location meeting the minimum required CIS value must be measured on the floor or other walking surface as follows:

(1) Along the centerline of the natural path of travel, starting from any point subject to occupancy with less than the minimum required CIS value.

(2) Curving around any corners or obstructions, with a 12 inches clearance there from.

(3) Terminating directly below the location where the minimum required CIS value has been obtained.

Use commercially available test instrumentation to measure intelligibility as specified by NFPA 72 as applicable. Use the mean value of at least three readings to compute the intelligibility score at each test location.

3.10 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the Final Government Test.

a. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings.

b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.

c. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment.

d. Provide Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions.

3.11 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

3.11.1 Instructor

Provide the services of an instructor, who has received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the operation, inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor must train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm system. The instructor must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor must be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work. Submit the instructors information and qualifications including the training history.

3.11.2 Required Instruction Time

Provide 8 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction must be given during regular working hours on such dates and times selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The training must allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and/or fire department responses.

3.11.2.1 Technical Training

Equipment manufacturer or a factory representative must provide 1 days of on site and 5 days of technical training to the Government at the manufacturing facility. Training must allow for classroom instruction as well as individual hands on programming, troubleshooting and diagnostics exercises. Factory training must occur within 12 months of system acceptance.

3.11.3 Technical Training Manual

Provide, in manual format, lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data for the training courses. The operations training must familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the installed system. The maintenance training course must provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

3.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

3.12.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system must be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During the warranty period, the service technician must be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs must be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

During the warranty period, the installing fire alarm contractor is responsible for conducting all required testing and maintenance in accordance with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 72 and the system manufacturer. Installing fire alarm contractor is NOT responsible for any damage resulting from abuse, misuse, or neglect of equipment by the end user.

3.12.2 Spare Parts

Spare parts furnished must be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system. Spare parts must be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts must be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the Government testing and must be accompanied by an inventory list.

3.12.3 Document Storage Cabinet

Upon completion of the project, but prior to project close-out, place in the document storage cabinet copies of the following record documentation:

a. As-built shop drawings

b. Product data sheets

c. Design calculations

d. Site-specific software data package

e. All documentation required by SD-06.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 00 00

EARTHWORK

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Topsoil
1.2.2 Utility Bedding Material
1.2.3 Satisfactory Materials
1.2.4 Unsatisfactory Materials
1.2.5 Cohesionless Materials
1.2.6 Cohesive Materials
1.2.7 Hard/Unyielding Materials
1.2.8 Unstable Material
1.2.9 Expansive Soils
1.2.10 Rock
1.2.11 Capillary Water Barrier
1.2.12 Degree of Compaction (Proctor)
1.2.13 Borrow
1.2.14 Subgrade
1.3 SUBSURFACE DATA
1.4 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 QUALITY CONTROL
1.6.1 Geotechnical Engineer
1.6.2 Qualified Technician
1.6.3 Lab Validation
1.6.4 Preconstruction Meeting

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS
2.1.1 Topsoil
2.1.2 Utility Bedding Material
2.1.2.1 Class I
2.1.2.2 Class II
2.1.2.3 Sand
2.1.2.4 Gravel and Crushed Stone
2.2 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION MARKERS
2.2.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping
2.2.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping
2.2.3 Detection Wire for Non-Metallic Piping
2.3 BORROW

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION
3.1.1 Underground Utilities

3.1.2 Drainage and Dewatering
3.1.2.1 Drainage
3.1.2.2 Dewatering
3.1.3 Shoring and Sheeting
3.1.4 Protection of Graded Surfaces
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Stripping
3.2.2 Stockpiling Operations
3.3 EXCAVATION
3.3.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes
3.3.2 Trench Excavation Requirements
3.3.2.1 Bottom Preparation
3.3.2.2 Removal of Unyielding Material
3.3.2.3 Removal of Unstable Material
3.3.2.4 Excavation for Appurtenances
3.3.2.5 Gas Distribution
3.3.2.6 Water Lines
3.3.3 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling
3.3.4 Underground Utilities
3.4 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.4.1 General Requirements
3.4.2 Subgrade for Structures, Spread Footings, and Concrete Slabs
3.5 FILLING AND COMPACTION
3.5.1 Trench Backfill
3.5.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material
3.5.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material
3.5.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill
3.5.1.4 Final Backfill
3.5.1.4.1 Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas
3.5.1.5 Heat Distribution System
3.5.1.6 Electrical Distribution System
3.5.1.7 Sewage Absorption Trenches or Pits
3.5.1.7.1 Porous Fill
3.5.1.7.2 Cover
3.5.1.8 Displacement of Features
3.5.1.9 Buried Tape And Detection Wire
3.5.1.9.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape
3.5.1.9.2 Buried Detection Wire
3.5.2 Structural Fill Placement
3.5.3 Backfill for Appurtenances
3.5.4 Compaction
3.5.4.1 General Site
3.5.4.2 Adjacent Areas
3.6 EMBANKMENTS
3.6.1 Earth Embankments
3.7 FINISHING/FINISH OPERATIONS
3.7.1 Grading Around Structures
3.7.2 Grading
3.7.3 Topsoil and Seed
3.8 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL
3.9 TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 31 00 00

EARTHWORK
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600	(2017) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C117	(2017) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D698	(2012; E 2014; E 2015) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D1140	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Determining the Amount of Material Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by Washing
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D2167	(2015) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

ASTM D2216	(2019) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
ASTM D2321	(2020) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D4253	(2016; E 2019) Standard Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table
ASTM D4254	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4829	(2021) Standard Test Method for Expansion Index of Soils
ASTM D5268	(2019) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D8167/D8167M	(2023) Standard Test Method for In-Place Bulk Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by a Low-Activity Nuclear Method (Shallow Depth)

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-203	(Rev C; Notice 3) Paper, Kraft, Untreated

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Topsoil

Surface layer of primarily organic soil capable of supporting vegetation growth.

1.2.2 Utility Bedding Material

Fill placed to directly support pipes, conduits, cables, and appurtenant structures. Bedding may also be used to provide a cushion between utilities and bedrock, obstacles, obstructions and other unyielding materials.

1.2.3 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials for fill, backfill, and/or any in-situ soils to remain in place comprise any materials classified by ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC. Maximum particle size to be no greater than one-half of the allowable lift thickness in any dimension.

1.2.4 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; roots and other organic matter or frozen material. Notify the Contracting Officer when encountering any contaminated materials.

1.2.5 Cohesionless Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Perform testing, required for classifying materials, in accordance with ASTM D4318, ASTM C117, ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM D1140.

1.2.6 Cohesive Materials

Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesive only when the fines are plastic. Perform testing, required for classifying materials, in accordance with ASTM D4318, ASTM C117, ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM D1140.

1.2.7 Hard/Unyielding Materials

Hard/Unyielding materials comprise weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" with stones greater than 3 inch in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. These materials usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.8 Unstable Material

Unstable materials are too weak to adequately support the utility pipe, conduit, equipment, or appurtenant structure. Satisfactory material may become unstable due to ineffective drainage, dewatering, becoming frozen, excessive loading.

1.2.9 Expansive Soils

Expansive soils are defined as soils that have an expansion index greater than 20 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4829.

1.2.10 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.2.11 Capillary Water Barrier

A layer of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, stone, or natural sand or gravel having a high porosity which is placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below a slab.

1.2.12 Degree of Compaction (Proctor)

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180-21 paragraph 1.5, Note 1.

1.2.13 Borrow

Soil brought to the project site from an external location for the purposes of project construction.

1.2.14 Subgrade

Earth materials directly below foundations and directly below granular base materials in building slab and pavement areas including shoulders.

1.3 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil boring logs are shown in an Attachment to these specifications. These data represent available subsurface information; however, variations may exist between boring locations.

1.4 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

a. Surface elevations are as indicated.

b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.

c. Ground water elevations indicated by the boring log were those existing at the time subsurface investigations were made and do not

necessarily represent ground water elevation at the time of construction.

d. Material character is indicated by the boring logs.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Excavation and Trenching Plan; G

Dewatering Work Plan; G

Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling Plan; G

Disposition of Surplus Materials; G

Preconstruction Meeting; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Dewatering Performance Records; G

Material Test Report; G

Pipe Inspection Report; G

Geotechnical Evaluation Report; G

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

1.6.1 Geotechnical Engineer

Provide a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer is responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer is responsible for preparing and updating the Excavation and Trenching Plan and Dewatering Work Plan as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and submit an updated plan if necessary. Submit a monthly Geotechnical Evaluation report, informing the Contractor and Contracting Officer of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Contractor is responsible for arranging meetings with the Geotechnical Engineer and Contracting Officer throughout the contract duration.

1.6.2 Qualified Technician

Provide a Qualified Technician to inspect, monitor, sample, and performing field testing. The technician qualifications need to be one of the following: a current National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Level II minimum certification in Construction Materials Testing Soils; a Geologist-in-Training with minimum one-year

experience; an Engineer-in-Training with minimum one-year experience; a Registered Geologist; or a Professional Engineer.

1.6.3 Lab Validation

Perform testing by a Corps validated commercial testing laboratory or Contractor established testing laboratory meeting the requirements of Section 01 45 00 (or similar number) entitled QUALITY CONTROL and approved by the Contracting Officer. Submit testing laboratory validation for the testing to be performed. Do not permit work requiring testing until testing facilities have been inspected, Corps validated and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.4 Preconstruction Meeting

Conduct a preconstruction meeting at the jobsite at least five business days prior to the start of earthwork operations on the project. The preconstruction meeting is to be arranged by the Contractor and is to follow the written agenda submitted prior to the meeting. The purpose of this meeting is to review the requirements of this specification and the associated plans. The following individuals must be in attendance at this meeting: Contractor's Project Manager and Project Superintendent, earthwork subcontractor's Project Manager and Site Foreman, Contractor's Geotechnical Engineer and Testing Agency, Government Geotechnical Engineer and Civil Engineer, and Government Construction Manager and Engineering Technician.

The minutes of this meeting are to be recorded by the Contractor and published via email within 48 hours to all attendees. The minutes must be re-published within 48 hours via email pending any subsequent comments from the attendees.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

2.1.1 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoil obtained from offsite areas is defined as: Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth. Topsoil material will be in accordance with ASTM D5268.

2.1.2 Utility Bedding Material

Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600 and ASTM D2321. Install bedding for plastic piping to spring line of pipe. Provide geotextile fabric below bedding layer where indicated. Utility bedding material may include the following:

2.1.2.1 Class I

Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inch, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.

2.1.2.2 Class II

Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inch, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

2.1.2.3 Sand

Clean, coarse-grained sand classified as SW or SP by ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill as indicated.

2.1.2.4 Gravel and Crushed Stone

Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified as having a classification of GW GP in accordance with ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill as indicated. Do not exceed maximum particle size of 3 inches.

2.2 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION MARKERS

Provide polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inches minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Provide permanent color and printing, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Red	Electric
Yellow	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
Orange	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue	Water Systems
Green	Sewer Systems
White	Steam Systems
Gray	Compressed Air

2.2.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Provide acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.003 inch and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.2.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Provide polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and

printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.004 inch, and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Manufacture tape with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.2.3 Detection Wire for Non-Metallic Piping

Insulate a single strand, solid copper detection wire with a minimum of 12 AWG.

2.3 BORROW

Provide borrow materials from sources located within and/or outside of Government property meeting the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

Perform all work specified in accordance with applicable requirements of the Corps of Engineers publication EM 385-1-1 Safety and Health Requirements Manual. Provide a Geotechnical Engineer to monitor construction activities and to prepare necessary work plans and reports; see paragraph QUALITY CONTROL.

Use equipment of type and size appropriate for the site conditions (soil character and moisture content). Maintenance of exposed subgrades and fills is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor is required to prevent damage by ineffective drainage, dewatering, and heavy loads and equipment by implementing precautionary measures. Repair or replace any defects or damage.

3.1.1 Underground Utilities

Location of the existing utilities indicated is approximate. Physically verify the location and elevation of the existing utilities indicated prior to starting construction. The Contractor is responsible for protecting utilities from damage during construction.

3.1.2 Drainage and Dewatering

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction.

3.1.2.1 Drainage

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction. Construct storm drainage features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity or provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to keep soils from becoming unstable, prevent erosion, or undermining of foundations. Remove unstable material from working platforms for equipment operation and soil support for subsequent construction features and provide new material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of

the Contractor to assess the site conditions to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed.

3.1.2.2 Dewatering

Control groundwater flowing toward or into excavations to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches are not allowed within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Perform control measures by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in-situ material. While the excavation is open, maintain the water level continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level. Submit a Dewatering Work Plan outlining procedures for accomplishing dewatering work. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Measure and record performance of dewatering system at same time each day by use of observation wells or piezometers installed in conjunction with the dewatering system. Submit dewatering performance records weekly.

3.1.3 Shoring and Sheeting

Submit an Excavation and Trenching Plan to stabilize features, prevent undermining or unintended horizontal and vertical movement of adjacent structures, and prevent slippage or movement in banks or slopes adjacent to the excavation. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Drawings to include material sizes and types, arrangement of members, and the sequence and method of installation and removal. Calculations are to include data and references used.

3.1.4 Protection of Graded Surfaces

Protect newly backfilled, graded, and topsoiled areas from traffic, erosion, and settlements that may occur. Repair or reestablish damaged grades, elevations, or slopes.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Stripping

Strip site where indicated on the plans. Strip existing surface materials to a depth of 4 inches. Strip in all areas within the planned limits of disturbance. All stripped materials not suitable for reuse as topsoil will be wasted in specified disposal area. Screen all stripped soils to remove roots and organic materials prior disposal.

3.2.2 Stockpiling Operations

Place and grade stockpiles of satisfactory and wasted materials as specified. Keep stockpiles in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. Clear, grub, and seal by rubber-tired equipment, the ground surface at stockpile locations; separately stockpile excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials. Protect stockpiles of satisfactory materials from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. Do not create stockpiles that could obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly

finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, remove and replace such material with satisfactory material from approved sources.

3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavate to contours, elevation, and dimensions indicated. Excavate soil disturbed or weakened by Contractor's operations, and soils softened or made unstable for subsequent construction due to exposure to weather. Use material removed from excavations meeting the specified requirements in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes to minimize surplus material and to minimize additional material to brought on site. Do not excavate below indicated depths except to remove unstable material as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer and confirmed by the Contracting Officer. Remove and replace excavations below the grades shown with appropriate materials as directed by the Contracting Officer.

If at any time during excavation, including excavation from borrow areas, the Contractor encounters material that may be classified as rock or as hard/unyielding material, uncover such material, and notify the Contracting Officer. Do not proceed with the excavation of this material until the Contracting Officer has classified the materials as common excavation or rock excavation. Failure on the part of the Contractor to uncover such material, notify the Contracting Officer, and allow sufficient time for classification and delineation of the undisturbed surface of such material will cause the forfeiture of the Contractor's right of claim to any classification or volume of material to be paid for other than that allowed by the Contracting Officer for the areas of work in which such deposits occur.

3.3.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Finish excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Do not excavate below grades shown. Backfill excessive excavation as directed by the Contracting Officer, with satisfactory, compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Dispose excavated material as shown or as directed. Do not allow material to be deposited within 4 feet from edge of a ditch. Maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.3.2 Trench Excavation Requirements

Excavate the trench as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Slope trench walls below the top of the pipe, or make vertical, and of such width as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide vertical trench walls where no manufacturer installation instructions are available. Do not exceed the trench width of 24 inches below the top pipe plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter, and do not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for pipe sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, provide redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures without any additional cost to the Government.

3.3.2.1 Bottom Preparation

Grade the bottoms of trenches accurately to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Excavate bell holes to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Remove stones of 3 inch or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, to avoid point bearing.

3.3.2.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, notify the Contracting Officer. Following approval, remove such material 6 inch below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph FILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.3.2.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material to the depth directed and replace it to the proper grade with suitable material as provided in paragraph FILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the Contractor is responsible for excavating the resulting material and replacing it without additional cost to the Government.

3.3.2.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Provide excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures sufficient to leave at least 12 inches clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members or of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown.

3.3.2.5 Gas Distribution

Excavate trenches to a depth that will provide a minimum 18 inches of cover in rock excavation and a minimum 24 inches of cover in other excavation.

3.3.2.6 Water Lines

Excavate trenches to a depth that provides a minimum cover of 2 feet from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe. For fire protection yard mains or piping, an additional 6 inch of cover is required.

3.3.3 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, provide excavation by open cut except those sections requested and if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, can be safely and properly installed and backfill. Provide a Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling Plan, signed and sealed by a licensed Professional Engineer that includes a work site layout, methods and procedures, equipment, alignment control, monitoring, and contingency for responding to unplanned movements.

3.3.4 Underground Utilities

Perform work adjacent to utilities in accordance with procedures outlined by utility owner. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within 2 feet of known utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.4 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.4.1 General Requirements

Shape subgrade to line, grade, and cross section as indicated. Remove unsatisfactory and unstable material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas, and replaced with satisfactory materials. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, contain frost, or otherwise containing unstable material. Scarify the surface to a depth of 4 inches prior to placing fill. Step or bench sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal prior to scarifying. Place 4 inches of loose fill and blend with scarified material. When subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, scarify to a depth of 8 inches.

3.4.2 Subgrade for Structures, Spread Footings, and Concrete Slabs

Do not excavate below depth shown for structures, spread footings, and concrete slabs. If over excavation occurs, notify the Contracting Officer and remove, replace, and compact as directed. After final rolling, the surface of the subgrade for buildings and pavements must not show deviations greater than 0.05 foot when tested with a 12-foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area.

3.5 FILLING AND COMPACTION

Prepare ground surface on which backfill is to be placed and provide compaction requirements for backfill materials in conformance with the applicable portions of paragraphs for SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Moisten material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Fill and backfill to contours, elevations, and dimensions indicated. Compact and test each lift before placing overlaying lift.

3.5.1 Trench Backfill

Backfill trenches to the grade shown. Backfill the trench to 2 feet above the top of pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests. Leave the joints and couplings uncovered during the pressure test. Do not backfill the trench until all specified tests are performed.

3.5.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Replace unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench with satisfactory material or initial backfill material.

3.5.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Replace unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation with satisfactory material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3.5.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Provide bedding of the type and thickness shown. Place initial backfill material and compact it with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. Bring up the backfill evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Take care to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except where shown or when specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with PART 2 paragraph UTILITY BEDDING MATERIAL. Compact backfill to top of pipe to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Provide plastic piping with bedding to spring line of pipe.

3.5.1.4 Final Backfill

Do not begin backfill until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Bring backfill to indicated finish grade. Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 2 feet above sewer lines and one foot above other utility lines need to be free from stones larger than one inch in any dimension. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill are not to be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; compact remaining area in layers not more than 4 inches in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Place backfill carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Do not place backfill against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, bring backfill up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall.

Fill the remainder of the trench, except for special materials for buildings and pavements with satisfactory material. Place backfill material and compact as follows:

3.5.1.4.1 Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas

Deposit backfill in layers of a maximum of 12 inches loose thickness, and compact it to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Allow water flooding or jetting methods of compaction for granular noncohesive backfill material. Do not allow water jetting to penetrate the initial backfill. Apply this requirement to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.5.1.5 Heat Distribution System

Free initial backfill material of stones larger than 1/4 inch in any

dimension.

3.5.1.6 Electrical Distribution System

Provide a minimum cover of 24 inches from the finished grade to direct burial cable and conduit or duct line, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.1.7 Sewage Absorption Trenches or Pits

3.5.1.7.1 Porous Fill

Provide backfill consisting of porous fill material in the locations and thickness as shown on the drawings. No compaction is required.

3.5.1.7.2 Cover

Filter fabric Concrete Kraft paper conforming to CID A-A-203, Grade B, No. 2, 50 pound weightas indicated.

3.5.1.8 Displacement of Features

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to the finished grade surface, inspect the pipe to determine whether unexpected or damaging displacement has occurred. Conduct walk-through inspection of pipe sizes larger than 48 inches. Inspect pipes smaller than 48 inches using remote methods using closed circuit television, sonar, or hybrid that can provide a 360-degree inspection of the pipe. Prepare and submit a pipe inspection report consisting of digital video or photos. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, replace or repair the defects as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.5.1.9 Buried Tape And Detection Wire

3.5.1.9.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

3.5.1.9.2 Buried Detection Wire

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. Extend the wire continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. Terminate the ends of the wire inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. Furnish insulated wire over its entire length. Install wires at manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, terminate the wire in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.5.2 Structural Fill Placement

Place fill and backfill beneath and adjacent to structures in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth, or in loose layers not more than 4 inches in depth when using hand-operated compaction equipment. Do not place over wet or frozen materials. Compact

to at least 90 percent of laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent of laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials, except as otherwise specified. Perform compaction in such a manner as to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or other damage to the structure. Moisture condition fill and backfill material to a moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction.

3.5.3 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed, place backfill in such a manner that the structure is not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. Deposit the backfill material, compact it as specified for final backfill, and bring up the backfill evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.5.4 Compaction

3.5.4.1 General Site

Compact underneath areas designated for vegetation and areas outside the 5 foot line of the paved area or structure to 90 percent of ASTM D698.

3.5.4.2 Adjacent Areas

Compact areas within 5 feet of structures to 95 percent of ASTM D698.

3.6 EMBANKMENTS

3.6.1 Earth Embankments

Construct earth embankments from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. Place the material in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth. Spread each layer uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, plow, disk, or otherwise break up each layer; moisten or aerate as necessary; thoroughly mix; and compact to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Backfill and fill material are to be within the range of minus 2 to plus 2 percent of optimum moisture.

Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements are identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.7 FINISHING/FINISH OPERATIONS

During construction, keep embankments and excavations shaped and drained. Maintain ditches and drains along subgrade to drain effectively at all times. Do not disturb the finished subgrade by traffic or other operation. Protect and maintain the finished subgrade in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. Do not permit the storage or stockpiling of materials on finished subgrade. Do

not lay subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case place subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast on a muddy, spongy, frozen or otherwise unstable subgrade.

Finish the surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. Provide the degree of finish for graded areas within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except as indicated for subgrades specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish gutters and ditches in a manner that will result in effective drainage. Finish the surface of areas to be turfed to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials. Repair graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, and re-established grades to the required elevations and slopes.

3.7.1 Grading Around Structures

Construct areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line true-to-grade, shape to drain, and maintain free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.7.2 Grading

Finish grades as indicated within one-tenth of one foot. Grade areas to drain water away from structures. Maintain areas free of trash and debris. For existing grades that will remain but which were disturbed by Contractor's operations, grade as directed.

3.7.3 Topsoil and Seed

On areas to receive topsoil, prepare the compacted subgrade soil to a 2 inches depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Spread topsoil evenly to a thickness of 4 inch and grade to the elevations and slopes shown. Do not spread topsoil when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Keep topsoil separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Remove from the site any surplus of topsoil from excavations and gradings. Obtain material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits from offsite areas.

3.8 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Remove from Government property all surplus or other soil material not required or not suitable for filling or backfilling, along with brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber. Properly disposed of in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations. Prepare plan for Disposition of Surplus Materials to include permissions document to dispose of nonsalable products.

3.9 TESTING

Perform testing as indicated in Table 1. Submit Material Test Reports within 7 days of tests being completed. In addition, submit test data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

Material Type	Location of Material	Test Method	Test Frequency
Stockpile, Excavation, and Borrow Areas		Density - ASTM D1556/D1556M ASTM D2167When ASTM D6938 or ASTM D8167/D8167M is used, check the calibration curves and adjust using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D1556/D1556M.	One test per 2000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines. Double testing frequency for areas compacted by hand-operated machines. If ASTM D6938 or ASTM D8167/D8167M is used, check in-place densities by ASTM D1556/D1556M as follows: One check test per lift for every 6 tests.
Stockpile, Excavation, and Borrow Areas		Moisture Content - ASTM D2216	Two tests per day for each type of fill and backfill. Sample taken immediately prior to compaction after moisture conditioning.

Material Type	Location of Material	Test Method	Test Frequency
Stockpile, Excavation, and Borrow Areas		Moisture Density Relationship - ASTM D1557	One representative test per 500 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density. Sample to be taken from stockpile or location of placement.
Stockpile, Excavation, and Borrow Areas		Relative Density - ASTM D4253 and ASTM D4254	One test per 2000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines. Double testing frequency for areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

Material Type	Location of Material	Test Method	Test Frequency
Fill and Backfill Material		Gradation - ASTM C136/C136M	One representative test per 500 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density. Sample to be taken from stockpile or location of placement.
Fill and Backfill Material		Atterberg Limits - ASTM D4318	One representative test per 500 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density. Sample to be taken from stockpile or location of placement.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 63 26.60

HELICAL PILES

11/20, CHG 2: 02/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION
1.1.1 Definitions
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 SUBSURFACE DATA
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Damaged Piles
1.6 QUALITY CONTROL
1.6.1 Piles
1.6.2 Helical Pile Design
1.6.3 Manufacturer's Quality Control Procedures
1.6.4 Installation Procedures
1.6.5 Contractor Certification for Helical Pile Installation
1.6.6 Contractor's Geotechnical Consultant
1.6.7 Load Test Supporting Data

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HELICAL PILE SYSTEM
2.2 EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Installation Equipment
2.2.2 Installation Tooling
2.2.3 Torque Monitoring Equipment

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PRELIMINARY WORK
3.1.1 Order List
3.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURES
3.2.1 Pre-Drilling
3.2.2 Positioning, Alignment, and Advancing the Helical Lead Section
3.2.3 Rejected Piles
3.2.4 As-Installed Survey
3.2.5 Termination Criteria
3.2.6 Helical Pile Installation Records
3.2.7 Protection of Existing Structures
3.2.8 Disposal of Excavated Material
3.3 FIELD TESTS
3.3.1 Test Piles
3.3.2 Compression Tests
3.3.3 Field Test Report
3.3.4 Pile Records
3.3.5 Testing Agency Qualifications
3.4 PRECONSTRUCTION CONDITION SURVEY

3.5 CONSTRUCTION INSTRUMENTATION AND MONITORING PROGRAM

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 31 63 26.60

HELICAL PILES
11/20, CHG 2: 02/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Design, furnish, install and test helical piles at the locations indicated on the drawings and specified herein. Test piles that meet performance requirements can be incorporated into the permanent work.

1.1.1 Definitions

a. Helical Pile (helical pier or screw pile): Consists of 1) one or more helix plates attached to a central shaft and 2) load transfer device for attachment to a structure. May also include surface coating or other corrosion protection means.

b. Torque: The measure of the rotational force times the moment arm needed to overcome the shear strength of the soil ft-lb. Torque is used in an empirical approach for predicting the ultimate capacity of a helical pile.

c. Minimum Installation Torque: Minimum torque necessary to attain the required pile capacity.

d. Maximum Torque Rating: Torque which if exceeded may cause damage to the pile or equipment.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM C1077	(2024) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM D1143/D1143M	(2007; R 2013) Piles Under Static Axial Compressive Load
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection,

Testing, or Special Inspection

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-220-01 (2012; with Change 1, 2021) Geotechnical Engineering

1.3 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil data logs are indicated in the geotechnical report.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Installation Procedures; G

Contractor's Geotechnical Consultant; G

Wave Equation Analysis; G

Order List; G

Manufacturer's Quality Control Procedures; G

Contractor Certification For Helical Pile Installation; G

Testing Agency Qualifications; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piles; G

Pile Connections and Splices; G

Pile Placement; G

As-Installed Survey; G

Pile Load Test; G

SD-03 Product Data

Piles; G

Helical Pile; G

Installation Equipment and Testing Equipment; G

Torque Monitoring Equipment; G

SD-05 Design Data

Calibration Report; G

Helical Pile Design; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Load Test Report; G

Helical Pile Installation Records; G

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Use methods for handling, transporting and storage of piles such that the piles are not subjected to excessive bending stress, cracking, spalling, or other damage. Follow the handling instructions of the manufacturer.

1.5.1 Damaged Piles

Inspect each pile for structural damage before transporting them to the project site and immediately prior to installation. Bring any damage to the attention of the Contracting Officer. Piles which are damaged during delivery, storage, or handling to the extent they are rendered unsuitable for the work, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, will be rejected and removed from the project site, or may be repaired, if approved, at no cost to the Government.

Correct any pile damaged by reason of internal defects or by improper installation by one of the following methods approved by the Structural Engineer of Record for the pile in question:

a. The pile is withdrawn, if practicable, and replaced by a new and, if necessary, longer pile.

b. One or more replacement piles are installed adjacent to the defective pile.

c. A Pile Dynamic Analysis and low integrity testing must be performed by the Contractor's Geotechnical Consultant to assess the structural integrity of the installed pile(s).

Correct piles installed below the specified butt elevation by one of the following methods approved by the Engineer:

a. The pile is spliced (if approved).

b. A sufficient portion of the footing is extended down to properly embed the pile.

Correct piles installed out of its proper location or out of plumb as approved by the Engineer, by one of the following methods approved by the engineer:

a. One or more replacement piles are installed next to the pile in question.

b. As directed by the structural engineer.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

1.6.1 Piles

Prepare and submit shop drawings. Indicate placement of piles. Indicate location of special embedded or attached lifting devices, employment of pick-up points, support points other than pick-up points, and any other methods of pick-up. Submit product designations for pile sections and connections.

1.6.2 Helical Pile Design

Submit data including: type material, and size of grout and helical system; maximum torque rating of system, calculations determining minimum installing torque, minimum and maximum pile depth requirements, location and inclination tolerance requirements and pile capacity. Design must be stamped by a registerd Professional Engineer who is experienced with helical pile foundations.

1.6.3 Manufacturer's Quality Control Procedures

Submit the pile manufacturer's quality control procedures.

1.6.4 Installation Procedures

a. Submit information on the type of equipment proposed to be used, proposed methods of operation, pile installation plan including proposed sequence of installation, and details of all pile installation equipment and accessories. Submit pile placement plans at least 30 calendar days prior to delivery of piles to the job site.

b. Provide detailed procedures for conducting the dynamic pile load test and equipment to be used for conducting the load test. The detailed description must explain how specific information of pile performance will be evaluated.

1.6.5 Contractor Certification for Helical Pile Installation

helical piles must be installed by a contractor with a minimum of 5 years of experience with the installation of helical pile foundations in similar soil conditions of the project site. Submit past project lists indicating their experience with such foundation systems. The Contractor must be trained and certified by a helical pile manufacturer in the proper methods of design and installation of helical pile foundations. Submit a copy of their current certification for helical pile foundation Installation. Include a list and description of equipment to be used, including manufacturer's catalog data and sufficient information to show compliance with the requirements specified.

1.6.6 Contractor's Geotechnical Consultant

Hire the services of an independent, Registered Professional Geotechnical Engineer, experienced in helical pile foundation system, soil mechanics and Pile Dynamic Analysis, to observe test pile installation and production pile installation as specified herein. The Contractor's Geotechnical Consultant must be independent of the Contractor and must have no employee of employer relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest.Submit consultant qualifications and documentation at least 28 calendar days prior to pile installation.

1.6.7 Load Test Supporting Data

Submit Jack calibration records, a testing arrangement description and diagram, and the proposed loading sequence.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HELICAL PILE SYSTEM

The shaft of the helical pile system consists of a solid, steel square bar with one to four steel helical plates welded to the shaft, as required. The helical extension shafts, if required, consists of steel square bar shafts with one or two steel helical formed plates. Provide a coupling method for the helical extensions. Use the same square section bar material for helical pile extensions as for the lead extensions. Provide each extension with a means of coupling to a lead section or to another extension. Each coupling may be forged integral to the extension or a separate sleeve type. Supply each coupling with proper bolts(s) and nut(s) to develop the rated strength. Terminations consist of the bar material being cut off to the proper elevation and a steel termination plate field welded or bolted to the end of the bar material. Provide all steel components of the helical pile system with an ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM A123/A123M hot dipped galvanizing. Fabricate displacement plates (lead or extension plates) from steel or other material that will not affect the structural integrity of the central steel shaft. Do not make displacement plates out of timber.

Submit details and material data for pile connections and splices.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Installation Equipment

Capable of providing continuous measurement of applied torque throughout the installation process. Capable of applying sufficient down pressure to install the pile and with appropriate gauges to indicate the down pressure applied. Sufficient capacity to reverse rotation and uplift to withdraw pile. Percussion drilling equipment is not permitted. Install head must be capable of multiple positioning to accommodate adjustments in pile alignment.

2.2.2 Installation Tooling

Provide sufficient wrench extensions to advance the lead section a distance not less than 50 percent greater than the pile length indicated on the drawings. All installation tooling must be capable of transmitting the maximum torque of the installation machinery.

2.2.3 Torque Monitoring Equipment

Submit a calibration report (performed by an independent testing agency) for each torque indicator to be used. The report must include: the name, address, and phone number of testing agency; name of the project; name of the contractor; identification of torque indicator; date of calibration; and calibration data. The equipment calibration must be performed within 6 months from the start of the installation.

Provide device capable of providing continuous measurement of applied

torque throughout the installation process in increments of 500 foot pounds or less. Calibrate torque indicators which are internal with respect to installation equipment on-site. Calibrate torque indicators which measure torque as a function of the hydraulic pressure of the installation equipment at normal operation temperatures. Protect devices from shock, impact, or other adversities that may affect their operation. A torque indicator must be recalibrated if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, it has been exposed to conditions which may adversely influence the accuracy of the torque measurements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PRELIMINARY WORK

3.1.1 Order List

Submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, an itemized list for piles prior to placing the order with the supplier. Indicate the pile lengths required at each location as shown on the plans and the corresponding ordered length of each pile in the list. Complete load testing and refined wave equation analysis and submit to Government for review and approval prior to submission of an order list.

3.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the location of any buried utilities before starting construction. If underground obstructions are encountered during installation, stop work immediately and contact the Contracting Officer who will decide whether the obstruction is to be removed or the helical pile relocated. Resume work only upon receipt of the Contracting Officer's decision.

3.2.1 Pre-Drilling

Pre-drilled starter holes will be required for penetrating through hard natural strata or fills. Omitting drilling or augering will be permitted only with the approval of the Contracting Officer. The hole may be no greater than two-thirds of the average helices diameter. The drilling or augering must not be deeper than required to bypass the obstructing layer. Drilling deeper than 10 feet above the estimated pile tip elevation is not permitted. Field modification of pre-drilling operations will be permitted based on the recommendations of the Owner's Geotechnical Consultant and with the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Positioning, Alignment, and Advancing the Helical Lead Section

Position the pile at the location indicated. Advance the helical lead section in a smooth and continuous manner. Avoid abrupt starts after interruptions. Apply sufficient down pressure to advance the lead section approximately 3 inches per revolution. Maintain the penetration rate by adjusting the rate of rotation and magnitude of down pressure for different soil condition and depths.

Position a lead displacement plate of appropriate diameter on the central steel shaft at the location necessary to install the grout column as shown on the drawings. Do not locate the lead displacement plate closer than 12 inches above the top helical plate. Position extension displacement plates on the central steel shaft at a minimum of every coupling joint. Do not space displacement plates more than 7 feet apart. Displacement

plates must permit the free flow of grout without misalignment of the central steel shaft.

3.2.3 Rejected Piles

Withdraw piles damaged or impaired for use during handling or installation, mislocated, or installed out of alignment beyond the maximum tolerance. Replace with new piles or cut-off and abandon damaged or impaired piles and install new piles as directed. Remove excess cut-off from piles and unacceptable piles from the work site. Perform all work in connection with withdrawing and removing rejected piles from the site at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.4 As-Installed Survey

After the installation of each pile group is complete and before concrete is placed, provide the Contracting Officer with an as-installed survey showing actual location and top elevation of each pile. Submit survey within 7 calendar days of completing the test and production pile installation. Do not proceed with placing concrete until the Contracting Officer has reviewed the survey and verified the safe load for the pile group installed. Present a survey in such form that it gives deviation from plan location in two perpendicular directions and elevations of each pile to nearest half inch. Survey must be prepared and certified by a licensed land surveyor.

3.2.5 Termination Criteria

If the required minimum installation torque is reached before the minimum length is achieved, the installation must continue until the minimum length is attained. However, the installation torque must not exceed the maximum torque rating (refer paragraph DEFINITIONS in PART 1) of the pile or equipment. If the maximum torque rating is reached before the minimum length is achieved, stop torquing operations and contact the Contracting Officer. Use the average torque for the last 3 feet of penetration as a basis of comparison with the minimum installation torque.

3.2.6 Helical Pile Installation Records

For each pile installed, provide a formal record including the following:

a. Name of project, contractor and contractors superintendent.

b. Date and time of installation.

c. Name and model of installation equipment and operator name.

d. Type of torque indicator.

e. Location of pile.

f. Time and duration of pile installation.

g. Elevation of lead pile.

h. Total length of installed pile.

i. Identification of lead section (manufacturer's description and catalog number).

j. Identification of extensions (manufacturer, diameter, minimum ultimate strength).

k. Number of displacement plates/centralizers and their location.

l. Down pressure applied.

m. Installation torque at one-foot intervals.

n. Effective torsional resistance and calculated geotechnical capacity based on the effective torsional resistance and as derived from the pre-production test program.

o. Comments pertaining to interruptions, obstructions or other pertinent information.

3.2.7 Protection of Existing Structures

Mitigate impact on existing facilities due to pile installation activities .

3.2.8 Disposal of Excavated Material

Do not leave any piles partially completed overnight. Completely protect piles at the termination of each day's operation. Dispose of excavated material, resulting from augering, off Government property .

3.3 FIELD TESTS

3.3.1 Test Piles

Use test piles of specified type, and install as specified for piling elsewhere in this section. The Contractor's Geotechnical Consultant will use test pile data to determine "calculated" pile tip elevation or necessary installation criteria. Install test piles at the locations indicated . Install test piles to required installation criteria. Use test piles, if located properly and offering adequate installation resistance in finished work. Pre-drilling or jetting is permitted only when test piles clearly establish validity of its use, or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide and operate a pile driving analyzer as specified in paragraph DYNAMIC PILE ANALYSIS during the installation of each test pile. Modify installation as required based upon recommendation of Contractor's Geotechnical Consultant and approval of the Contracting Officer. Submit test set-up and procedures.

3.3.2 Compression Tests

Perform load tests at the test pile locations indicated on the drawings. Perform "quick test" in accordance with ASTM D1143/D1143M. Provide apparatus for applying vertical loads as required by method, using load from weighted box or platform or reaction frame attached to sufficient uplift piles to safely take the required load applied to pile hydraulic jack. Increase load in increments until rapid progressive settlement takes place or until application of total load equals 200 percent of the design load, whichever occurs first. Equipment utilized to measure pile movements must be as outlined in ASTM D1143/D1143M Section 7. Maintain a data plot of load versus movement during the test procedures. Determine the safe design capacity of a test pile as determined from the results of load tests according to UFC 3-220-01.

3.3.3 Field Test Report

A Load Test Report must be submitted by the Contractor's Geotechnical Consultant upon satisfactory completion of each load test. The submittal must be prepared and stamped by a registered Professional Engineer and made within three working days of the completion of the load test. The Load Test Report contains the following information at a minimum:

a. Name or project, contractor and contractor's superintendent.

b. Name of the third party testing agency.

c. Date, time, and duration of test.

d. Type of test.

e. Name of test equipment and description of test set-up.

f. Equipment calibration data.

g. Location of pile and identification number.

h. Pile installation record, reaction piles and test pile.

i. Load increments and duration of each increment.

j. Time and amount of each interval reading.

k. Cumulative pile movement after each increment.

l. Maximum applied load.

m. Data plot of load versus movement.

n. Comments pertaining to interruptions, equipment adjustments or other pertinent information.

3.3.4 Pile Records

Keep a complete and accurate record of each pile installed. Indicate the pile location, deviations from pile location, cross section shape and dimensions, original length, ground elevation, tip elevation, cut-off elevations, batter alignment. Include in the record the beginning and ending times of each operation during installation of pile. Record retap data and unusual occurrences during pile installation such as reinstallation, heaving, weaving, splicing, obstructions, jetting, and any installation interruptions. Install an energy monitor on the hammers and record readings every 12 inches of pile installation. A preprinted pile installation log for recording pile installation data and pile installation equipment data form, which can be downloaded at: http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables.

3.3.5 Testing Agency Qualifications

Engage an independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated. Submit testing agency qualifications to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.4 PRECONSTRUCTION CONDITION SURVEY

Perform preconstruction condition survey of structures and utilities within 200 feet of the pile installation activity . Perform outreach to the owner of the structures 28 days before performing the preconstruction condition survey. Obtain written permission from the owner of the structure prior to accessing the structure. The preconstruction condition survey must include video and photographic documentation of the exterior and interior of above ground structures and of the interior of underground structures. Video documentation will be in high definition, and show existing conditions and highlight, where possible, existing cracks, deteriorated concrete, exposed and corroded reinforcement, cracked or broken brick or mortar, and other signs of distress. For utilities, perform the survey when the greatest extent of the interior is exposed. Provide supplementary artificial lighting as needed. The video must include annotation with location and structure nomenclature which describes any areas of distress over the video and time code superimposed on the video. Photographs must be accompanied by sketches or descriptions that indicate the location and direction of each photograph. For each structure surveyed, provide a Pre-Construction Condition Survey Report following completion of the survey. The report must contain all documentation associated with the survey including DVD copies. In the report, include notes, sketches, photographs, and videos. Provide general information, such as location details and structure type, as well as particular information on materials, condition, existing damage, aperture and persistence of cracks, and disrepair observed during visual survey. Provide a graphical depiction of locations of damage or other features of concern. Submit the Preconstruction Condition Survey Reports no later than 28 days before the commencement of pile installation activity. Accept responsibility for damages to existing adjacent or adjoining structures created by pile installation work, and repair any damages to these structures without cost to the Government.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION INSTRUMENTATION AND MONITORING PROGRAM

Prepare a geotechnical instrumentation program to monitor settlement and lateral movement of temporary and permanent structures, utilities, embankmentsand excavations during pile installation. The design and distribution of instrumentation must demonstrate an understanding of the need, purpose and application of each proposed type.

Monitoring must extend before, during and for a period after completion of construction activities related to pile installation when long-term performance issues are a concern. The monitoring plan must be designed to protect adjacent structures and utilities against damage due to the pile installation activities. Establish limiting values of vertical and horizontal movement and angular distortion and vibration for each structure and utility within the zone of influence, subject to review by the Government.

Prepare a report detailing the proposed program of instrumentation and monitoring, establishing threshold values of monitored parameters, and describing the response plans that will be implemented when threshold parameters are exceeded. The report must include details about instrumentation consultant's experience, appropriate types, quantities, locations and monitoring frequencies of the instruments.

Upon acceptance of the instrumentation and monitoring program, provide,

install and monitor the instrumentation and interpret the data. Submit instrumentation data reports not less than every 7 days after the monitoring program has begun. Take corrective actions, as necessary, based on the field instrumentation data and as defined in the instrumentation and monitoring program.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 11 23

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE FOR FLEXIBLE PAVING

05/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course
1.2.3 Degree of Compaction
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Sampling
1.4.2 Tests
1.4.2.1 Gradation Analysis
1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index
1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations
1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests
1.4.2.5 Wear Test
1.4.2.6 Flat and Elongated Pieces
1.4.2.7 Fractured Faces
1.4.2.8 Weight of Slag
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 ACCEPTANCE
1.6.1 Tolerances
1.6.2 Test Section

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES
2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course
2.1.1.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course
2.1.2 Fine Aggregate
2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
2.1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course
2.1.3 Gradation Requirements
2.2 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX
2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
2.3.1 Initial Tests
2.3.2 Approval of Material
2.4 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES
3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL
3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE

3.5 GRADE CONTROL
3.6 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS
3.6.1 Mixing
3.6.2 Placing
3.7 LAYER THICKNESS
3.8 COMPACTION
3.9 EDGES OF BASE COURSE
3.10 FINISHING
3.11 SMOOTHNESS TEST
3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.12.1 In-Place Tests
3.12.2 Approval of Material
3.13 TRAFFIC
3.14 MAINTENANCE
3.15 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 11 23

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE FOR FLEXIBLE PAVING
05/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C29/C29M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	(2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	(2017) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	(2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2022) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C1252	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (as Influenced by Particle Shape, Surface Texture, and Grading)
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of

	Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4718/D4718M	(2015) Standard Practice for Correction of Unit Weight and Water Content for Soils Containing Oversize Particles
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D7928	(2017) Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Fine-Grained Soils Using the Sedimentation (Hydrometer) Analysis
ASTM E11	(2022) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

Graded-crushed aggregate (GCA) base course is well graded, crushed, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained

by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum dry density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the laboratory maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D1557 Method C and corrected with ASTM D4718/D4718M.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Initial Tests; G

In-Place Tests; G

Test Section Report; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform sampling and testing using a laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. Do not start work requiring testing until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. Test the materials to establish compliance with the specified requirements and perform testing at the specified frequency. Furnish copies of test results within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.4.1 Sampling

Take samples for laboratory testing in conformance with ASTM D75/D75M.

1.4.2 Tests

1.4.2.1 Gradation Analysis

Perform gradation analysis in conformance with ASTM C117 and ASTM C136/C136M using sieves conforming to ASTM E11.

1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Determine liquid limit and plasticity index in accordance with ASTM D4318.

1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

Determine the laboratory maximum dry density and optimum moisture content in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests

Measure field density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, or ASTM D6938.

For the method presented in ASTM D1556/D1556M use the base plate as shown in the drawing. For the method presented in ASTM D6938 check the calibration curves and adjust them, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in Annex A2 of ASTM D6938. Use ASTM D6938 to determine the moisture content of the soil. Check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. Make the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges using the prepared containers of material method, as described in Annex A2 of ASTM D6938, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed. Submit calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated.

1.4.2.5 Wear Test

Perform wear tests on ABC course material in conformance with ASTM C131/C131M.

1.4.2.6 Flat and Elongated Pieces

Determine flat and elongated pieces on ABC course material in conformance with ASTM D4791, Method A.

1.4.2.7 Fractured Faces

Perform fractured faces test on ABC coarse aggregate in comformance with ASTM D5821.

1.4.2.8 Weight of Slag

Determine weight per cubic foot of slag in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M on the ABC course material.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform construction when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Correct completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions to meet specified requirements.

1.6 ACCEPTANCE

1.6.1 Tolerances

Acceptance of ABC is based on compliance with the tolerances presented in Table 1. Remove any materials found to be non-compliant and replace with compliant material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification

TABLE 1

Measurement	Tolerance
Grade	Plus 1/4 inch, Minus 1/2 inch

TABLE 1	
Smoothness	Plus/Minus 3/8 inch
Individual Test Total Thickness	Plus/Minus
Average Job Thickness	Plus/Minus
Compaction	Minimum 100 percent

1.6.2 Test Section

Construct a test section consisting of 1000 square yards to demonstrate the materials, equipment, and construction processes meet the requirements of this specification. Acceptance of the test section is based on compliance with the tolerances listed in Table 1. Rework, re-compact, or remove and replace test sections that do not meet specification requirements. Do not commence full operations until a test section report has been approved. Use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of construction, unless adjustments are approved in advance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Provide ABC consisting of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel, angular sand, or other approved material. Provide ABC that is free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve is known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve is known as fine aggregate. When the coarse and fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, provide aggregate from each source that meets the specified requirements.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregates with angular particles of uniform density. Separately stockpile coarse aggregate supplied from more than one source.

a. Crushed Gravel: Provide crushed gravel that has been manufactured by crushing gravels and that meets all the requirements specified below.

b. Crushed Stone: Provide crushed stone consisting of freshly mined quarry rock, meeting all the requirements specified below.

c. Crushed Recycled Concrete: Provide crushed recycled concrete (RCA) consisting of previously hardened portland cement concrete or other concrete containing pozzolanic binder material. Provide RCA of a consistent gradation and properties obtained from on-base stockpiles or concrete pavement demolished under this contract. Provide recycled concrete that is free of all reinforcing steel, bituminous concrete surfacing, and any other foreign material and that has been crushed and processed to meet the required gradations for coarse aggregate. Reject recycled concrete aggregate exceeding this value. Provide crushed recycled concrete that meets all other applicable requirements specified below.

d. Crushed Slag: Provide crushed slag that is an air-cooled blast-furnace product having a minimum air dry unit weight of 70 pcf as determined by ASTM C29/C29M, and meets all the requirements specified below.

2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

Limit the percentage of loss of ABC coarse aggregate to a maximum of 50 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide aggregate that contains a maximum of 30 percent flat and elongated particles when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791, Method A. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, provide crushed aggregates containing a minimum of 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with ASTM D5821. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures is required to be a minimum of 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Manufacture crushed gravel from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 2.

2.1.1.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

Limit the percentage of loss of GCA coarse aggregate to a maximum of 40 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide GCA coarse aggregate that does not exhibit a loss greater than 18 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested for soundness in magnesium sulfate, or 12 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested in sodium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C88. Provide aggregate that contains a maximum of 20 percent flat and elongated particles for the fraction retained on the 1/2 inch sieve nor 20 percent for the fraction passing the 1/2 inch sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791, Method A. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, provide crushed aggregate containing a minimum of 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with ASTM D5821. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures is required to be a minimum of 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Manufacture crushed gravel from gravel particles 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 2.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregates consisting of angular particles of uniform density.

2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Provide ABC fine aggregate that consists of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2.1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

Provide GCA fine aggregate consisting of angular particles produced by crushing stone, slag, recycled concrete, or gravel that meets the requirements for wear and soundness specified for GCA coarse aggregate. Provide fine aggregate that contains a minimum of 45 percent by weight of

uncompacted voids when tested in accordance with ASTM C1252, Method A.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

Apply the specified gradation requirements to the completed base course. Provide aggregates that are continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 2. Use sieves that conform to ASTM E11.

TABLE 2. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

Percentage By Weight Passsing Square-Mesh Sieve			
Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No.3
2 inch	100	---	---
1-1/2 inch	70-100	100	---
1 inch	45-80	60-100	100
1/2 inch	30-60	30-65	40-70
No. 4	20-50	20-50	20-50
No. 10	15-40	15-40	15-40
No. 40	5-25	5-25	5-25
No. 200	0-8	0-8	0-8

NOTE 1: Limit particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm to a maximum of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in accordance with ASTM D7928.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, test the materials in accordance with ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 to determine their specific gravities. Correct the percentages passing the various sieves as directed if the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent.

NOTE 3: Gradations containing more than 30 percent retained on the ¾ inch sieve can produce inconsistent compacted density values when tested in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

2.2 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX

Apply liquid limit and plasticity index requirements to the completed course and to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. Limit the portion of any component or of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve to be either nonplastic or have a maximum liquid limit of 25 and a maximum plasticity index of 5.

2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.3.1 Initial Tests

Perform one of each of the following initial tests on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. Complete this testing for each source if materials from more than one source are proposed. Submit certified copies of test results for approval a mimimum of 30 days before material is required for the work.

a. Gradation Analysis.

b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.

c. Moisture-density relationship.

d. Wear.

e. Flat and Elongated Pieces.

f. Fractured Faces.

2.3.2 Approval of Material

Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results.

2.4 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work are subject to approval by the Government before the work is started. Maintain all plant, equipment, and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment, including descriptive data. Use equipment capable of minimizing segregation, producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC is constructed in more than one lift, clean the previously constructed lift of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms. Use hand brooms in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Provide adequate drainage during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Clear, strip, and excavate as required. Condition aggregate sources on Government property to readily drain and leave in a satisfactory condition upon completion of the work.

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling of material. Stockpile all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated. Stockpile

aggregates on the cleared and leveled areas designated to prevent segregation. Stockpile materials obtained from different sources separately.

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE

Clean the underlying course or subgrade of all foreign substances prior to constructing the base course(s). Do not construct base course(s) on underlying course or subgrade that is frozen. Construct the surface of the underlying course or subgrade to meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Correct ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the specified requirements set forth herein by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses or subgrades containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D2487, stabilize the surface prior to placement of the base course(s). Stabilize by mixing ABC into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. Proof roll in accordance with paragraph PROOF ROLLING. Consider the stabilized material as part of the underlying course and meet all requirements of the underlying course. Do not allow traffic or other operations to disturb the finished underlying course and maintain in a compliant condition until the base course is placed.

3.5 GRADE CONTROL

Provide a finished and completed base course conforming to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Place line and grade stakes as necessary for control.

3.6 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

3.6.1 Mixing

Mix the coarse and fine aggregates in a stationary plant. Make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to produce a satisfactory base course meeting all requirements of this specification.

3.6.2 Placing

Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade or subbase in lifts of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. Place the lifts so that when compacted they are true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the base course is placed in more than one lift, clean the previously constructed lift of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms. Make adjustments in placing procedures or equipment to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to produce an acceptable base course.

3.7 LAYER THICKNESS

Compact the completed base course to the thickness indicated. Limit individual compacted lifts to a maximum thickness of 6 inches and a minimum thickness of 3 inches. Compact the base course(s) to a total thickness that is within the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch

deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course will be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. However, the requirements for wearing course thickness and plan grade are still applicable. The average job thickness will be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job and within the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE of the thickness indicated.

3.8 COMPACTION

Compact each lift of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. For cohesive soils, maintain water content during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified and for cohesionless soils, maintain the water content to facilitate compaction without bulking. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Slightly vary the length of alternate trips of the roller. Adjust speed of the roller as needed so that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. Compact mixture with hand-operated power tampers in all places not accessible to the rollers. Continue compaction until each lift is compacted through the full depth to meet the compaction requirements of Table 1. Make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to produce a compliant base course. Remove any materials found to be non-compliant and replace with compliant material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.9 EDGES OF BASE COURSE

Place approved material along the outer edges of the base course in sufficient quantity to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more lifts, simultaneously roll and compact at least a 2 foot width of this shoulder material with the rolling and compacting of each lift of the base course.

3.10 FINISHING

Finish the surface of the top lift of base course after final compaction by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Do not add thin lifts of material to the top lift of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top lift of base course exceeds the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE, scarify the top lift to a depth of at least 3 inches and blend new material in and compact to bring to grade. Make adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and produce an acceptable base course. If the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, scarify the non-compliant portion and rework and recompact it or replace as directed.

3.11 SMOOTHNESS TEST

Construct the top lift so that the surface shows no deviations exceeding the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE when tested with a 12 foot straightedge. Test the entire area in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. Perform the transverse lines at a

maximum spacing of 15 feet or less apart, as directed. Perform the longitudinal lines at the centerline of each placement lane, regardless of whether multiple lanes are allowed to be paved at the same time, and at the 1/8th point in from each side of the lane. Hold the straightedge in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface. Determine measurements along the entire length of the straight edge. Correct deviations exceeding this amount by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.12.1 In-Place Tests

Perform each of the following in-place tests on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC. Determine sample locations using random sampling in accordance with ASTM D3665. Take samples and test at the rates indicated.

a. Perform density tests on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area. Gradations containing more than 30 percent retained on the ¾ inch sieve can produce inconsistent compacted density values when tested in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

b. Perform gradation analysis on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one sieve analysis for every 500 square yards, or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Perform liquid limit and plasticity index tests at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

d. Measure the thickness of the base course at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course or part thereof. Measure the thickness using test holes, at least 3 inch in diameter through the base course.

3.12.2 Approval of Material

Final approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted course(s).

3.13 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the base course can be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Do not allow heavy equipment on the completed base course except when necessary for construction. When it is necessary for heavy equipment to travel on the completed base course, protect the area against marring or damage to the completed work. Repair damage to meet these specifications.

3.14 MAINTENANCE

Maintain the base course in a satisfactory condition until the full

pavement section is completed and accepted. Immediately repair any defects and repeat repairs as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Retest any base course that was not paved over prior to the onset of winter to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Rework or replace any area of base course that is damaged as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.15 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Dispose of any unsuitable materials that have been removed. No additional payments will be made for materials that have to be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 12 13

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UNIT PRICES
1.1.1 Measurement
1.1.2 Payment
1.1.3 Waybills and Delivery Tickets
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS AND MACHINES
1.6.1 General Requirements
1.6.2 Bituminous Distributor
1.6.3 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks
1.6.4 Power Brooms and Power Blowers
1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRIME COAT
2.1.1 Cutback Asphalt
2.1.2 Emulsified Asphalt
2.2 TACK COAT
2.2.1 Asphalt Cement
2.2.2 Cutback Asphalt
2.2.3 Emulsified Asphalt
2.2.4 Local/Regional Materials

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE
3.2 APPLICATION RATE
3.2.1 Tack Coat
3.2.2 Prime Coat
3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE
3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship
3.3.2 Temperature Ranges
3.4 APPLICATION
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 Prime Coat
3.4.3 Tack Coat
3.5 CURING PERIOD
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING
3.7.1 Sampling
3.7.2 Calibration Test

3.7.3 Trial Applications
3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate
3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate
3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction
3.8 TRAFFIC CONTROLS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 12 13

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UNIT PRICES

1.1.1 Measurement

The bituminous material paid for will be the measured quantities of residual bituminous material used in the accepted work, provided that the measured quantities are not 10 percent over the specified quantities. Any amount of bituminous material more than 10 percent over the specified quantity will be deducted from the measured quantities. Express measured quantities in 2000 pound tons. Correct volumes measured at temperatures other than 60 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D1250 using a coefficient of expansion of 0.00025 per degree F for asphalt emulsion.

1.1.2 Payment

The quantities of bituminous material, determined as specified above, will be paid for at the respective contract unit prices. Payment will constitute full compensation for all operations necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

1.1.3 Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Submit waybills and delivery tickets, during progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, file with the Contracting Officer certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all bituminous materials used in the construction of the pavement covered by the contract. These submittals are required for Unit Pricing bid only. Do not remove bituminous material from storage until the initial outage and temperature measurements have been taken. The delivery or storage units will not be released until the final outage has been taken.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 102	(2009; R 2013) Standard Method of Test for Spot Test of Asphaltic Materials

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D140/D140M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials
ASTM D946/D946M	(2020) Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use

	in Pavement Construction
ASTM D977	(2019a; E 2019) Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D1250	(2019; E 2020) Standard Guide for Use of the Joint API and ASTM Adjunct for Temperature and Pressure Volume Correction Factors for Generalized Crude Oils, Refined Products, and Lubricating Oils: API MPMS Chapter 11.1
ASTM D2026/D2026M	(2015) Cutback Asphalt (Slow-Curing Type)
ASTM D2028/D2028M	(2015) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D2995	(1999; R 2009) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Local/Regional Materials

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Certificates of compliance for asphalt materials delivered will be obtained and checked to ensure that specification requirements are met. Quantities of applied material will be determined. Payment will be for amount of residual asphalt applied. Tack coat materials will not be diluted. Prime coat materials when emulsions are used can be diluted on site with potable water up to 1 part emulsion to 1 part water.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect the materials delivered to the site for contamination and damage. Unload and store the materials with a minimum of handling.

1.6 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS AND MACHINES

1.6.1 General Requirements

Equipment, tools and machines used in the work are subject to approval. Maintain in a satisfactory working condition at all times. Calibrate equipment such as asphalt distributors, scales, batching equipment, spreaders and similar equipment within 12 months of their use. If the calibration expires during project, recalibrate the equipment before work

can continue.

1.6.2 Bituminous Distributor

Provide a self propelled distributor with pneumatic tires of such size and number to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the surface being sprayed. Calibrate the distributer in accordance with ASTM D2995. Design and equip the distributor to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled total liquid rates from 0.03 to 1.0 gallons per square yard, with a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi and with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Include with the distributor equipment a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. The distributor will be capable of circulating and agitating the bituminous material during the heating process.

1.6.3 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks

Use steam, electric, or hot oil heaters for heating the bituminous material. Provide steam heaters consisting of steam coils and equipment for producing steam, so designed that the steam cannot come in contact with the bituminous material. Fix an armored thermometer to the tank with a temperature range from 40 to 400 degrees F so that the temperature of the bituminous material may be determined at all times.

1.6.4 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Use power brooms and power blowers suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the bituminous coat is to be applied.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Apply bituminous coat only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. A limited amount of moisture (approximately 0.03 gallon/square yard) can be sprayed on the surface of unbound material when prime coat is used to improve coverage and penetration of asphalt material. Apply bituminous coat only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 50 degrees F or above and when the temperature has not been below 35 degrees F for the 12 hours prior to application, unless otherwise directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRIME COAT

Provide asphalt conforming to one of the following grades:

2.1.1 Cutback Asphalt

Provide cutback asphalt conforming to ASTM D2026/D2026M, Grade SC-70.

2.1.2 Emulsified Asphalt

Provide emulsified asphalt conforming to ASTM D977, Type SS-1. Asphalt emulsion can be diluted up to 1 part water to 1 part emulsion for prime

coat use. Do not dilute asphalt emulsion for tack coat use.

2.2 TACK COAT

2.2.1 Asphalt Cement

Provide asphalt cement conforming to ASTM D946/D946M.

2.2.2 Cutback Asphalt

Provide cutback asphalt conforming to ASTM D2028/D2028M, Grade RC-70.

2.2.3 Emulsified Asphalt

Provide emulsified asphalt conforming to ASTM D977, Type SS-1. For prime coats the emulsified asphalt can be diluted with up to 1 part emulsion to 1 part water. No dilution is allowed for tack coat applications. The base asphalt used to manufacture the emulsion is required to show a negative spot when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 102 using standard naphtha.

2.2.4 Local/Regional Materials

Use Local/Regional Materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for cumulative total local material requirements. Tack and prime coat materials may be locally available.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, remove all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material from the surface to be treated by means of a power broom or blower supplemented with hand brooms. Apply treatment only when the surface is dry and clean.

3.2 APPLICATION RATE

The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Tack Coat

Apply bituminous material for the tack coat in quantities of not less than 0.03 gallons nor more than 0.10 gallons per square yard of residual asphalt onto the pavement surface as approved by the Contracting Officer. Do not dilute asphalt emulsion when used as a tack coat.

3.2.2 Prime Coat

Apply bituminous material for the prime coat in quantities of not less than 0.05 gallons nor more than 0.12 gallons per square yard of residual asphalt for asphalt emulsion up to a 1 to 1 dilution rate or for residual asphalt for cutback asphalt.

3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship

Apply asphalt at a temperature that will provide a viscosity between 10 and 60 seconds, Saybolt Furol, or between 20 and 120 centistokes, kinematic. Furnish the temperature viscosity relation to the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements determine the application temperature to be used. The following is a normal range of application temperatures:

Cutback Asphalts	
SC-70	120-225 degrees F
Asphalt Emulsion	
All Grades	70-160 degrees F
Asphalt Cement	
All Grades	275-350 degrees F

Some of these temperatures for rapid cure cutbacks are above the flash point of the material and care should be taken in their heating.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 General

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, apply the bituminous prime or tack coat with the bituminous distributor at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. Properly treat all areas and spots, not capable of being sprayed with the distributor, with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, maintain the surface by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, spread clean dry sand to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment are permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of cutback materials. Prevent all traffic, except for paving equipment used in constructing the surfacing, from using the underlying material, whether primed or not, until the surfacing is completed. The bituminous coat requirements are described herein.

3.4.2 Prime Coat

The prime coat is required if it will be at least 7 days before the asphalt mixture is constructed on the underlying (base course, etc.) compacted material. The type of liquid asphalt and application rate will be as specified herein. Protect the underlying layer from any damage

(water, traffic, etc.) until the surfacing is placed. If the Contractor places the surfacing within seven days, the choice of protection measures or actions to be taken is at the Contractor's option. Repair (recompact or replace) damage to the underlying material caused by lack of, or inadequate, protection by approved methods at no additional cost to the Government. If the Contractor opts to use the prime coat, apply as soon as possible after consolidation of the underlying material. Apply the bituminous material uniformly over the surface to be treated at a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi; the rate will be as specified above in paragraph APPLICATION RATE. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, spread building paper on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper and to ensure that all sprayers will operate at full force on the surface to be treated. Immediately after application remove and destroy the building paper.

3.4.3 Tack Coat

Apply tack coat at the locations shown on the drawings. A tack coat should be applied to every bound surface (asphalt or concrete pavement) that is being overlaid with asphalt mixture and at transverse and longitudinal joints. Apply the tack coat when the surface to be treated is clean and dry. Immediately following the preparation of the surface for treatment, apply the bituminous material by means of the bituminous distributor, within the limits of temperature specified herein and at a rate as specified above in paragraph APPLICATION RATE. Apply the bituminous material so that uniform distribution is obtained over the entire surface to be treated. Treat lightly coated areas and spots missed by the distributor by spraying with a hand wand or using other approved method. Following the application of bituminous material, allow the surface to cure without being disturbed for period of time necessary to permit setting of the tack coat. Apply the bituminous tack coat only as far in advance of the placing of the overlying layer as required for that day's operation. Maintain and protect the treated surface from damage until the succeeding course of pavement is placed.

3.5 CURING PERIOD

Following application of the bituminous material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of asphalt mixture allow the bituminous coat to cure and water or volatiles to evaporate prior to overlaying. Maintain the tacked surface in good condition until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing and recoating deficient areas. Allow the prime coat to cure without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course. Furnish and spread enough sand to effectively blot up excess bituminous material.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Obtain certificates of compliance for all asphalt material delivered to the project. Obtain samples of the bituminous material under the supervision of the Contracting Officer. The sample may be retained and tested by the Government at no cost to the Contractor.

3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Furnish certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports indicating

temperature viscosity relationship for cutback asphalt or asphalt cement, compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 5 days before the material is required in the work.

3.7.1 Sampling

Unless otherwise specified, sample bituminous material in accordance with ASTM D140/D140M.

3.7.2 Calibration Test

Furnish all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the bituminous distributor. Calibrate using the approved job material and prior to applying the bituminous coat material to the prepared surface. Calibrate the bituminous distributor in accordance with ASTM D2995.

3.7.3 Trial Applications

Before applying the spray application of tack or prime coat, apply three lengths of at least 100 feet for the full width of the distributor bar to evaluate the amount of bituminous material that can be satisfactorily applied.

3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, apply the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials in the amount of 0.05 gallons per square yard. Make other trial applications using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, apply the trial application rate of bituminous materials in the amount of 0.15 gallon per square yard. Make other trial applications using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

Perform quality control sampling and testing as required in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

3.8 TRAFFIC CONTROLS

Keep traffic off surfaces freshly treated with bituminous material. Provide sufficient warning signs and barricades so that traffic will not travel over freshly treated surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 12 16.16

ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING

11/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PERCENT PAYMENT
1.1.1 Method of Measurement
1.1.2 Basis of Payment
1.1.3 Lot Pay Factor
1.1.4 Payment Adjustment for Laboratory Air Voids
1.1.4.1 Pay Factor Example for Laboratory Air Voids
1.1.5 Payment Adjustment for In-place Densities
1.1.5.1 Pay Factor Example for In-place Density
1.1.6 Payment Adjustment for Plan Grade
1.2 PAYMENT
1.2.1 Method of Measurement
1.2.2 Basis of Payment
1.3 REFERENCES
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 ACCEPTANCE
1.5.1 Acceptability of Work
1.5.2 Acceptance Requirements
1.5.3 Pavement Lots
1.5.4 Sublot Sampling
1.5.5 Additional Sampling and Testing
1.5.6 Theoretical Maximum Density (TMD)
1.5.7 Laboratory Air Voids
1.5.7.1 Tolerance
1.5.7.2 Calculating Laboratory Air Voids
1.5.8 In-place Density
1.5.8.1 Tolerance
1.5.9 Surface Smoothness
1.5.9.1 Smoothness Requirements
1.5.9.1.1 Straightedge Testing
1.5.9.1.2 Profilograph Testing
1.5.9.2 Testing Method
1.5.9.2.1 Straightedge Testing
1.5.9.2.2 Profilograph Testing
1.5.9.2.3 Bumps ("Must Grind" Areas)
1.5.10 Plan Grade
1.5.11 Laboratory Accreditation and Validation
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Asphalt Mixing Plant
2.1.1.1 Truck Scales
2.1.1.2 Inspection of Plant

2.1.1.3 Storage bins
2.1.2 Hauling Equipment
2.1.3 Asphalt Pavers
2.1.3.1 Receiving Hopper
2.1.3.2 Automatic Grade Controls
2.1.4 Rollers
2.1.5 Diamond Grinding
2.2 AGGREGATES
2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate
2.2.2 Fine Aggregate
2.2.3 Mineral Filler
2.2.4 Aggregate Gradation
2.3 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER
2.4 WARM-MIX ASPHALT TECHNOLOGIES/PRODUCTS
2.5 MIX DESIGN
2.5.1 JMF Requirements
2.5.2 Adjustments to JMF
2.6 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT
2.6.1 RAP Aggregates and Asphalt Cement
2.6.2 RAP Mix

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
3.1.1 General Quality Control Requirements
3.1.2 Testing Laboratory
3.1.3 Quality Control Testing
3.1.3.1 Asphalt Content
3.1.3.2 Aggregate Properties
3.1.3.3 Moisture Content of Aggregate
3.1.3.4 Moisture Content of Asphalt Mixture
3.1.3.5 Temperatures
3.1.3.6 VMA
3.1.3.7 In-Place Density
3.1.3.8 Additional Testing
3.1.3.9 QC Monitoring
3.1.4 Sampling
3.1.5 Control Charts
3.2 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL
3.3 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE
3.4 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT MIXTURE
3.5 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE
3.6 TEST SECTION
3.6.1 Sampling and Testing for Test Section
3.6.2 Additional Test Sections
3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING
3.7.1 Transporting
3.7.2 Placing
3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE
3.8.1 General
3.8.2 Segregation
3.9 JOINTS
3.9.1 Transverse Joints
3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 12 16.16

ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING
11/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PERCENT PAYMENT

1.1.1 Method of Measurement

Measurement of the quantity of hot-mix warm-mix asphalt pavement, per ton placed and accepted, will be made for the purposes of assessing the pay factors stipulated below.

1.1.2 Basis of Payment

The measured quantity of hot-mixed warm-mixed asphalt pavement will be paid for and included in the lump sum contract price. If less than 100 percent payment is due based on the pay factors stipulated in paragraph PERCENT PAYMENT, a unit price of 80 dollars per ton will be used for purposes of calculating the payment reduction.

1.1.3 Lot Pay Factor

The lot pay factor is determined by taking the lowest computed pay factor based on either laboratory air voids, in-place density, smoothness, or grade (each discussed below). Remove and replace lots when the lowest computed pay factor requires rejection. At the end of the project calculate the average pay factor for all lots. If this average lot pay factor exceeds 95.0 percent and no individual lot has a pay factor less than 75.0 percent, then the percent payment for the entire project will be 100 percent of the unit bid price. If the average lot pay factor is less than 95.0 percent, then each lot will be paid for at the unit price multiplied by the lot's pay factor. For any lots which are less than 2,000 tons, a weighted lot pay factor will be used to calculate the average lot pay factor. When work on a lot is required to be terminated before all four sublots are completed, the results from the completed sublots will be analyzed to determine the percent payment for the lot following the same procedures and requirements for full lots but with fewer or more test results as determined in paragraph PAVEMENT LOTS.

1.1.4 Payment Adjustment for Laboratory Air Voids

Laboratory air void calculations for each lot will use the average theoretical maximum density values obtained for the lot. Determine the average TMD in accordance with paragraph THEORETICAL MAXIMUM DENSITY (TMD). The mean absolute deviation of the laboratory air void contents (one from each sublot) from the JMF air void content will be evaluated as shown in the example below and a pay factor will be determined from Table 1. When 0 percent payment is determined, remove and replace the rejected lot at least 4 inches into the cold (existing) lane adjacent to the longitudinal joint.

Table 1. Pay Factor Based on Laboratory Air Voids	
Mean Absolute Deviation of Lab Air Voids from JMF	Pay Factor, percent
0.60 or less	100
0.61 - 0.80	98
0.81 - 1.00	95
1.01 - 1.20	90
Above 1.20	reject (0)

1.1.4.1 Pay Factor Example for Laboratory Air Voids

An example of the computation of mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is as follows: Assume that the laboratory air voids are determined from 4 sublots where one set of laboratory compacted specimens is from a single sublot. The laboratory air voids for the 4 sublots are determined to be 3.5, 3.0, 4.0, and 3.7. Assume that the target air voids from the JMF is 4.0. The mean absolute deviation is then:

Mean Absolute Deviation = (|3.5 - 4.0| + |3.0 - 4.0| + |4.0 - 4.0| + |3.7 - 4.0|)/4

Mean Absolute Deviation = (0.5 + 1.0 + 0.0 + 0.3)/4 = (1.8)/4 = 0.45

The mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is determined to be 0.45. It can be seen from Table 1 that the lot's pay factor based on laboratory air voids is 100 percent.

1.1.5 Payment Adjustment for In-place Densities

The average in-place mat and joint densities are expressed as a percentage of the average theoretical maximum density (TMD) for the lot. Determine the average TMD in accordance with paragraph THEORETICAL MAXIMUM DENSITY (TMD). The average in-place mat density and joint density for a lot are determined and compared with Table 2 to calculate a single pay factor per lot. Use the following process to determine the single pay factor for in-place density:

a. Step 1: Determine the pay factors for mat density and joint density using Table 2.

b. Step 2: Determine ratio of joint area to mat area. The area associated with the joint is considered to be 10 feet wide times the length of completed longitudinal construction joint in the lot. This joint area will not exceed the total lot size. The length of joint to be considered will be that length where a new lane has been placed against an adjacent lane of asphalt pavement, either an adjacent freshly paved lane or one paved at any time previously.

c. Step 3: Compute the weighted pay factor for the joint using the formula in the example below.

d. Step 4: Compare weighted pay factor for joint density to pay factor

for mat density and select the smaller. This selected pay factor is the pay factor based on density for the lot.

When 0 percent payment is determined for mat density, remove and replace the rejected lot at least 4 inches into the cold (existing) lane adjacent to the longitudinal joint. When 0 percent payment is determined for joint density, remove and replace the rejected longitudinal joint with a 10 feet wide paving lane that is centered over the joint.

Table 2. Pay Factor Based on In-place Density

Average Mat Density (4 Cores) (Percent of TMD)	Pay Factor, Percent	Average Joint Density (4 Cores) (Percent of TMD)
93.0 - 96.0	100.0	91.5 or above
92.9	100.0	91.4
92.8 or 96.1	99.9	91.3
92.7	99.8	91.2
92.6 or 96.2	99.6	91.1
92.5	99.4	91.0
92.4 or 96.3	99.1	90.9
92.3	98.7	90.8
92.2 or 96.4	98.3	90.7
92.1	97.8	90.6
92.0 or 96.5	97.3	90.5
91.9	96.3	90.4
91.8 or 96.6	94.1	90.3
91.7	92.2	90.2
91.6 or 96.7	90.3	90.1
91.5	87.9	90.0
91.4 or 96.8	85.7	89.9
91.3	83.3	89.8
91.2 or 96.9	80.6	89.7
91.1	78.0	89.6
91.0 or 97.0	75.0	89.5
below 91.0, above 97.0	0.0 (reject)	below 89.5

1.1.5.1 Pay Factor Example for In-place Density

An example of the computation of a pay factor (in I-P units only) based on in-place density, is as follows: Assume the following test results for field density made on the lot: (1) Average mat density = 92.2 percent (of lab TMD). (2) Average joint density = 90.5 percent (of lab TMD). (3) Total area of lot = 30,000 square feet. (4) Length of completed longitudinal construction joint = 2,000 feet.

a. Step 1: Determine pay factor based on mat density and on joint density, using Table 2:

Mat density of 92.2 percent = 98.3 pay factor.

Joint density of 90.5 percent = 97.3 pay factor.

b. Step 2: Determine ratio of joint area to mat area. Multiply the length of completed longitudinal construction joint by the specified 10 foot width and divide by the mat area (total paved area in the lot).

Ratio = Ratio of joint area to mat area

Ratio = (2,000 feet x 10 feet)/30,000 square feet

Ratio = 0.6667

c. Step 3: Weighted pay factor (wpf) for joint is determined as indicated below:

wpf = joint pay factor + (100 - joint pay factor) x (1 - ratio)

wpf = 97.3 + (100-97.3) x (1-0.6667) = 98.2 percent

d. Step 4: Compare weighted pay factor for joint density to pay factor for mat density and select the smaller:

Pay factor for mat density: 98.3 percent.

Weighted pay factor for joint density: 98.2 percent

Selected pay factor: 98.2 percent

1.1.6 Payment Adjustment for Plan Grade

When more than 5 percent of all measurements made within a lot are outside the 0.05 foot tolerance, the pay factor based on grade for that lot will be 95 percent. For individual locations where the grade exceeds 0.075 foot tolerance, remove the surface lift full depth and replace the lift with asphalt pavement to meet specification requirements at no additional cost to the Government. High spots can be diamond ground as an alternative to remove and replace in order to meet grade requirements for the lot and at individual locations.

1.2 PAYMENT

1.2.1 Method of Measurement

Measurement of the quantity of hot-mix warm-mix asphalt pavement per lot will be made for the purposes of assessing acceptance stipulated in paragraph ACCEPTANCE.

1.2.2 Basis of Payment

The measured quantity of hot-mixed warm-mixed asphalt pavement will be paid for and included in the lump sum contract price.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 156	(2013; R 2017) Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO T 304	(2011; R 2015) Standard Method of Test for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate
AASHTO T 329	(2015) Standard Test Method for Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-2	(2015) Asphalt Mix Design Methods

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C29/C29M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C117	(2017) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	(2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2022) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142/C142M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C566	(2013) Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D140/D140M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials
ASTM D242/D242M	(2009; R 2014) Mineral Filler for

	Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D979/D979M	(2015) Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2041/D2041M	(2011) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2172/D2172M	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Quantitative Extraction of Asphalt Binder from Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2419	(2014) Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D2726/D2726M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D2872	(2019) Standard Test Method for Effect of Heat and Air on a Moving Film of Asphalt (Rolling Thin-Film Oven Test)
ASTM D3203/D3203M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Percent Air Voids in Compacted Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	(2016) Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D4867/D4867M	(2009; R 2014) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D5361/D5361M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Compacted Asphalt Mixtures for Laboratory Testing
ASTM D5444	(2015) Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6084/D6084M	(2018) Standard Test Method for Elastic Recovery of Asphalt Materials by Ductilometer
ASTM D6307	(2019) Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Asphalt Mixture by Ignition Method

ASTM D6373	(2016) Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder
ASTM D6925	(2014) Standard Test Method for Preparation and Determination of the Relative Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
ASTM E1274	(2018) Standard Test Method for Measuring Pavement Roughness Using a Profilograph

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Placement Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Diamond Grinding Plan; G

Mix Design; G

Contractor Quality Control; G

SD-04 Samples

Aggregates

Asphalt Cement Binder

Warm-mix Additive

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates; G

QC Monitoring

SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt Cement Binder; G

Laboratory Accreditation and Validation

Warm-mix Additive

1.5 ACCEPTANCE

1.5.1 Acceptability of Work

Acquire the services of an independent commercial laboratory to perform

acceptance testing. Acceptance of the plant produced mix and in-place requirements will be on a lot to lot basis. The materials and the pavement itself will be accepted on the basis of production testing. The Government may make check tests from split samples to validate the results of the production testing. Testing performed by the Government does not reduce the required testing of the independent commercial laboratory. Split samples will be taken for Government testing to reduce the variability between the independent commercial laboratory and the Government's test results. When the difference between the independent commercial laboratory and the Government's test results for split samples exceed the acceptable range of two results for multilaboratory precision for the appropriate test method (i.e. ASTM) then at least one of the laboratories is determined to be in error. An evaluation of procedures and equipment in both laboratories will be made to determine the cause(s) for the differences. Develop steps to correct procedures and equipment to bring multilaboratory precision to within acceptable limits.

1.5.2 Acceptance Requirements

Provide all sampling and testing required for acceptance and payment adjustment. Where appropriate, adjustments in percent payment acceptance for individual lots of asphalt pavement will be made based on laboratory air voids, in-place density, smoothness, and grade in accordance with the following paragraphs. Surface smoothness and grade determinations will be made on the lot as a whole. Exceptions or adjustments to this will be made in situations where the mix within one lot is placed as part of both the intermediate and surface courses, thus smoothness and grade measurements for the entire lot cannot be made.

1.5.3 Pavement Lots

A standard lot for all requirements is equal to one day's production or 2,000 tons, whichever is smaller. Divide each lot into four equal sublots in order to evaluate laboratory air voids and in-place density. When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified four sublots have been completed, use the following procedure to adjust the lot size and number of tests for the lot. Where three sublots have been completed, they constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots have been completed, incorporate them into the next lot and the total number of sublots (i.e. 5 or 6 sublots) is used for acceptance criteria. Include partial lots at the end of asphalt production into the previous lot. Complete and report all theoretical maximum density, laboratory air voids, and in-place density testing within 24 hours after construction of each lot.

1.5.4 Sublot Sampling

Take one mixture sample for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D979/D979M from a random truck or another location for determining theoretical maximum density, laboratory air voids, any additional testing the Government desires, and Contractor Quality Control. All samples will be selected randomly, using commonly recognized methods of assuring randomness conforming to ASTM D3665 and employing tables of random numbers or computer programs.

1.5.5 Additional Sampling and Testing

The Government reserves the right to direct additional samples and tests for any area which appears to deviate from the specification

requirements. The cost of any additional testing will be paid for by the Government. Testing in these areas will be treated as a separate lot. Payment Acceptance will be made for the quantity of asphalt pavement represented by these tests in accordance with the provisions of this section.

1.5.6 Theoretical Maximum Density (TMD)

Measure theoretical maximum density one time for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M for purposes of calculating laboratory air voids and determining in-place density. The average TMD for each lot will be determined as the average TMD of the random sublot samples. When the TMD on both sides of a longitudinal joint is different, the average of these two TMD values will be used as the TMD needed to calculate the percent joint density.

1.5.7 Laboratory Air Voids

Prepare one set of laboratory compacted specimens for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D6925 using the Superpave gyratory compactor. Provide three test specimens prepared from the same sample for each set of laboratory compacted specimens. Compact the specimens within 2 hours of the time the mixture was loaded into trucks at the asphalt plant. Do not reheat samples prior to compaction. Provide insulated containers as necessary to maintain the sample temperature. Measure the bulk density of laboratory compacted specimens in accordance with ASTM D2726/D2726M. Determine laboratory air voids from one set (three laboratory compacted specimens) for each sublot sample in accordance with ASTM D3203/D3203M.

1.5.7.1 Tolerance

Provide laboratory air voids with a mean absolute deviation of 1.00 percent or less from the JMF for each lot. Remove and replace lots that do not meet the laboratory air voids requirement at least 4 inches into the cold (existing) lane adjacent to the longitudinal joint, at no additional cost to the Government. The mean absolute deviation of the laboratory air void contents from the JMF air void content will be evaluated as shown in the example below.

1.5.7.2 Calculating Laboratory Air Voids

Laboratory air void calculations for each lot will use the average theoretical maximum density values obtained for the lot. Determine the average TMD in accordance with paragraph THEORETICAL MAXIMUM DENSITY (TMD). The mean absolute deviation of the laboratory air void contents (one from each sublot) from the JMF air void content will be evaluated as in the following example:

Assume that the laboratory air voids are determined from 4 sublots where one set of laboratory compacted specimens is from a single sublot. The laboratory air voids for the 4 sublots are determined to be 3.5, 3.0, 4.0, and 3.7. Assume that the target air voids from the JMF is 4.0. The mean absolute deviation is then:

Mean Absolute Deviation = (|3.5 - 4.0| + |3.0 - 4.0| + |4.0 - 4.0| + |3.7 - 4.0|)/4

Mean Absolute Deviation = (0.5 + 1.0 + 0.0 + 0.3)/4 = (1.8)/4 = 0.45

The mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is determined to be 0.45. It can be seen that 0.45 is less than 1.00 percent. The lot is acceptable for laboratory air voids.

1.5.8 In-place Density

Obtain one random 4 inch or 6 inch diameter core from the mat and joint of each sublot in accordance with ASTM D5361/D5361M for determining in-place density. Cut samples neatly with a diamond core drill bit. Obtain random cores that are the full thickness of the layer being placed. Select core locations randomly using the procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Locate cores for mat density no closer than 12 inches from a transverse or longitudinal joint including the pavement edge. Center all cores for joint density on the joint. Discard samples that are clearly defective as a result of sampling and take an additional random core. When the random core is less than 1 inch thick, it will not be included in the analysis. In this case, obtain another random core sample. Clean and tack coat dry core holes before filling with asphalt mixture. Fill all core holes with asphalt mixture and compact using a standard Marshall hammer to the density specified. Provide all tools, labor, and materials for cutting samples, cleaning, and filling the cored pavement. Measure in-place density in accordance with ASTM D2726/D2726M using each core obtained from the mat and joint.

1.5.8.1 Tolerance

Provide a minimum in-place mat density of 93.0 percent and a minimum in-place joint density of 90.0 percent for each lot. The average in-place mat and joint densities are expressed as a percentage of the average theoretical maximum density (TMD) for the lot. Determine the average TMD in accordance with paragraph THEORETICAL MAXIMUM DENSITY (TMD). Remove and replace lots that do not meet the in-place mat density requirement at least 4 inches into the cold (existing) lane adjacent to the longitudinal joint, at no additional cost to the Government. Remove and replace the longitudinal joint when the lot does not meet the in-place joint density, at no additional cost to the Government. Use a 10 feet wide paving lane that is centered over the joint.

1.5.9 Surface Smoothness

Use a straightedge and profilograph for measuring surface smoothness. Use the profilograph method for all longitudinal testing, except for paving lanes less than 0.25 miles in length. Use the straightedge method for transverse testing, for longitudinal testing where the length of each pavement lane is less than 0.25 miles, and at the ends of the paving limits for the project. Smoothness requirements do not apply over crowns or grade breaks. Maintain detailed notes of the testing results and provide a copy to the Government immediately after each day's testing.

1.5.9.1 Smoothness Requirements

1.5.9.1.1 Straightedge Testing

Provide finished surfaces of the pavements with no abrupt change of 1/4 inch or more when checked with an approved 12 foot straightedge. Remove and replace surface lift lots when the surface smoothness exceeds 3/8 inch, at no additional cost to the Government. High spots can be diamond ground as an alternative to remove and replace in order to meet surface smoothness requirements at individual locations.

1.5.9.1.2 Profilograph Testing

Provide finished surfaces with a Profile Index not greater than 9 inches per mile when tested with an approved California-type profilograph. Remove and replace the lot when the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 4.0 inches per mile or more, at no additional cost to the Government. Correct any small individual area with surface deviation which exceeds the tolerance given above by more than 5.0 inches per mile or more by diamond grinding to meet the specification requirements above or remove and replace at no additional cost to the Government.

1.5.9.2 Testing Method

After the final rolling, but not later than 24 hours after placement, test the surface of the pavement in each entire lot in a manner to reveal surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. If any pavement areas are diamond ground, retest these areas immediately after diamond grinding. The maximum area allowed to be corrected by diamond grinding is 10 percent of the total area of the lot. Test the entire area of the pavement with a profilograph. Check a number of random locations along with any observed suspicious locations primarily at transverse and longitudinal joints with the straightedge.

1.5.9.2.1 Straightedge Testing

Use the straightedge to measure abrupt changes in surface smoothness. Hold the straightedge in contact with the pavement surface and measure the maximum distance between the straightedge and the pavement surface. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points.

1.5.9.2.2 Profilograph Testing

Perform profilograph testing using an approved California profilograph and procedures described in ASTM E1274. Provide equipment that utilizes electronic recording and automatic computerized reduction of data to indicate "must-grind" bumps and the Profile Index for the pavement. Use a "blanking band" that is 0.2 inch wide and the "bump template" spanning 1 inch with an offset of 0.4 inch. Provide profilograph operated by an approved, factory-trained operator on the alignments specified above. Provide a copy of the reduced tapes to the Government at the end of each day's testing.

1.5.9.2.3 Bumps ("Must Grind" Areas)

Reduce any bumps ("must grind" areas) shown on the profilograph trace which exceed 0.4 inch in height by diamond grinding until they do not exceed 0.3 inch when retested. Taper diamond grinding in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring diamond grinding. The following will not be permitted: (1) skin patching for correcting low areas, (2) planing or milling for correcting high areas.

1.5.10 Plan Grade

Provide a final wearing surface of pavement conforming to the elevations

and cross sections shown and not vary more than 0.05 foot from the plan grade established and approved at site of work. Within 5 working days after completion of a particular lot incorporating the final wearing course, test the final wearing surface of the pavement for conformance with specified plan grade requirements. Match finished surfaces at juncture with other pavements with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. Deviation from the plan elevation will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer conformance with planned elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant structures involved. For parking lots, the grade will be determined by running lines of levels at intervals of 25 feet or less longitudinally and transversely to determine the elevation of the completed pavement surface. Diamond grinding can be used to remove high spots to meet grade requirements. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing or milling for correcting high areas will not be permitted. Maintain detailed notes of the results of the testing and provide a copy to the Government immediately after each day's testing. Remove and replace surface lift lots when individual locations exceed 0.05 foot tolerance, at no additional cost to the Government. High spots can be diamond ground as an alternative to remove and replace in order to meet plan grade requirements at individual locations.

1.5.11 Laboratory Accreditation and Validation

Provide laboratories used to develop the Job Mix Formula (JMF), perform acceptance testing, and Contractor Quality Control testing that meet the requirements of ASTM D3666. Provide laboratories with a masonry saw having a diamond blade for trimming pavement cores and samples. Perform all required test methods by an accredited laboratory. Schedule and provide payment for laboratory inspections. Additional payment or a time extension due to failure to acquire the required laboratory accreditation is not allowed. Submit a certificate of compliance signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements to the Government prior to the start of construction. At a minimum, include the following certifications:

a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.

b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.

c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not place the asphalt mixture upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 3 Table 1. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Government, if requested; however, meet all other requirements including compaction.

Table 3. Table 1. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

Mat Thickness, inches	Degrees F
3 or greater	40

Table 3. Table 1. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course	
Mat Thickness, inches	Degrees F
Less than 3	45

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Perform the work consisting of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. Provide asphalt pavement designed and constructed in accordance with this section conforming to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. Construct each course to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course. Submit proposed Placement Plan indicating lane widths and longitudinal joints for each course or lift.

2.1.1 Asphalt Mixing Plant

Provide plants used for the preparation of asphalt mixture conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 156 with the following changes:

2.1.1.1 Truck Scales

Weigh the asphalt mixture on approved scales, or on certified public scales at no additional expense to the Government. Inspect and seal scales at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory.

2.1.1.2 Inspection of Plant

Provide access to the Government at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. Provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired samples.

2.1.1.3 Storage bins

The asphalt mixture can be stored in non-insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours. The asphalt mixture can be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. Provide the mix drawn from bins that meets the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

2.1.2 Hauling Equipment

Provide trucks used for hauling asphalt mixture that have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, lightly coat the truck beds with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material. Do not use petroleum based products as a release agent. Provide each truck with a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather, contamination, and loss of material during hauling. When necessary due to long haul distance and cold weather, provide insulated truck beds with covers (tarps) that are

securely fastened.

2.1.3 Asphalt Pavers

Provide mechanical spreading and finishing equipment consisting of a self-powered paver, capable of spreading and finishing the mixture to the specified line, grade, and cross section. Provide paver screed capable of laying a uniform mixture to meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade without physical or temperature segregation, the full width of the material being placed. Provide a paver with a vibrating screed to be used during all placement.

2.1.3.1 Receiving Hopper

Provide paver with a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation and a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. Provide a screed that effectively produces a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

2.1.3.2 Automatic Grade Controls

Provide a paver equipped with a control system capable of maintaining the specified screed elevation. One of three methods can be used to control grade: stringline, laser, or computerized elevations along with GPS. For multiple layers it is acceptable to control the grade in the underlying layer and control the grade of the surface layer by applying a constant thickness over the underlying layer which has been placed to the desired grade. Slope control can also be used to control the grade of the surface for roads, but is not acceptable for wide pavements such as parking lots. Provide transverse slope controller capable of maintaining the screed at the desired slope within plus or minus 0.1 percent. A ski-type device of not less than 30 ft can be used to provide improved smoothness. Use a shoe on one side of the paver to match an existing paved surface to provide a smooth joint.

2.1.4 Rollers

Provide rollers in good condition and operate at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. Provide sufficient number, type, and weight of rollers to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Do not use equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate.

2.1.5 Diamond Grinding

Those performing diamond grinding are required to have a minimum of three years experience in diamond grinding. In areas not meeting the specified limits for surface smoothness and plan grade, reduce high areas to attain the required smoothness and grade, except as depth is limited below. Reduce high areas by diamond grinding the asphalt pavement with approved equipment. Perform diamond grinding by sawing with saw blades impregnated with an industrial diamond abrasive. Assemble the saw blades in a cutting head mounted on a machine designed specifically for diamond grinding that produces the required texture and smoothness level without damage to the asphalt pavement or joint faces. Provide diamond grinding equipment with saw blades that are 1/8-inch wide, a minimum of 60 blades per 12 inches of cutting head width, and capable of cutting a path a minimum of 3 feet wide. Diamond grinding equipment that causes raveling, fracturing of

aggregate, or disturbance to the underlying material will not be allowed. The maximum area corrected by diamond grinding the surface of the asphalt pavement is 10 percent of the total area of any lot. The maximum depth of diamond grinding is 1/2 inch. Provide diamond grinding machine equipped to flush and vacuum the pavement surface. Dispose of all debris from diamond grinding operations off Government property. Prior to diamond grinding, submit a Diamond Grinding Plan for review and approval. At a minimum, include the daily reports for the deficient areas, the location and extent of deficiencies, corrective actions, and equipment. Remove and replace all pavement areas requiring plan grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified.

Prior to production diamond grinding operations, perform a test section at the approved location, consisting of a minimum of two adjacent passes with a minimum length of 40 feet to allow evaluation of the finish and transition between adjacent passes. Production diamond grinding operations cannot be performed prior to approval.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Notify the Government at least 7 days before sampling aggregates. Obtain samples in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M that are representative of the materials to be used for the project. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand, and mineral filler as required. The portion of material retained on the No. 4 sieve is coarse aggregate. The portion of material passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve is fine aggregate. The portion passing the No. 200 sieve is defined as mineral filler. Submit sufficient materials to produce 200 pounds of blended mixture for mix design verification. Submit all aggregate test results and samples to the Government at least 14 days prior to start of construction. Perform job aggregate testing no earlier than 6 months before contract award.

2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregate consisting of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of material that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Provide coarse aggregate particles meeting the following requirements:

a. The percentage of loss not greater than 40 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M.

b. At least 75 percent by weight of coarse aggregate containing two or more fractured faces when tested in accordance with ASTM D5821 with fractured faces produced by crushing.

c. The particle shape essentially cubical and the aggregate containing not more than 10 percent, by weight, of flat and elongated particles (5:1 ratio of length to thickness) when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791, Method B.

d. Slag consisting of air-cooled, blast furnace slag with a compacted weight of not less than 75 lb/cu ft when tested in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M.

e. Clay lumps and friable particles not exceeding 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM C142/C142M.

2.2.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregate consisting of clean, sound, tough, durable particles. Provide aggregate particles that are free from coatings of clay, silt, or any objectionable material, contain no clay balls, and meet the following requirements:

a. Quantity of natural sand (noncrushed material) added to the aggregate blend not exceeding 15 percent by weight of total aggregate.

b. Individual fine aggregate sources with a sand equivalent value greater than 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2419.

c. Fine aggregate portion of the blended aggregate with an uncompacted void content greater than 45.0 percent when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 304 Method A.

d. Clay lumps and friable particles not exceeding 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM C142/C142M.

2.2.3 Mineral Filler

Provide mineral filler consisting of a nonplastic material meeting the requirements of ASTM D242/D242M.

2.2.4 Aggregate Gradation

Provide a combined aggregate gradation that conforms to gradations specified in Table 4 Table 2, when tested in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM C117, and does not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grades uniformly from coarse to fine. Provide a JMF within the specification limits; however, the gradation can exceed the limits when the allowable deviation from the JMF shown in Tables 6 and 7 Tables 4 and 5 are applied.

Table 4. Table 2. Aggregate Gradations

Sieve Size, inch	Gradation 1 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 2 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 3 Percent Passing by Mass
1	100	---	---
3/4	90-100	100	---
1/2	68-88	90-100	100
3/8	60-82	69-89	90-100
No. 4	45-67	53-73	58-78
No. 8	32-54	38-60	40-60
No. 16	22-44	26-48	28-48
No. 30	15-35	18-38	18-38
No. 50	9-25	11-27	11-27
No. 100	6-18	6-18	6-18

Table 4. Table 2. Aggregate Gradations			
Sieve Size, inch	Gradation 1 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 2 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 3 Percent Passing by Mass
No. 200	3-6	3-6	3-6

2.3 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Provide asphalt cement binder that conforms to ASTM D6373 Performance Grade (PG) 76 - 22. Provide an asphalt binder with a minimum elastic recovery of 75 percent when tested at 77 degrees F plus or minus 0.9 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D6084/D6084M. Condition the specimen for elastic recovery in accordance with ASTM D2872. Provide an asphalt binder with a minimum elastic recovery of 75 percent in accordance with ASTM D6084/D6084M. Provide test data indicating grade certification by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. When warm-mix asphalt technology involves additives, grade the asphalt binder with the asphalt binder additive included. Submit copies of these certifications to the Government. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Government may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production. Submit 5 gallon sample of the asphalt cement or asphalt binder not less than 14 days before start of the test section for mix design verification and approval. Obtain samples for this verification testing in accordance with ASTM D140/D140M and in the presence of the Government. Provide these samples to the Government for the verification testing, which will be performed at the Government's expense.

2.4 WARM-MIX ASPHALT TECHNOLOGIES/PRODUCTS

Provide warm-mix asphalt technologies/products that have a record of good performance and are included on the local state DOT's qualified products list, if the DOT maintains a qualified products list. These qualified products lists can be found at each state DOT's website.

2.5 MIX DESIGN

Develop the mix design. Perform Job Mix formula (JMF) and aggregates testing no earlier than 6 months before contract award. Provide asphalt mixture composed of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. Provide aggregate fractions sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of Table 4 Table 2. Do not produce asphalt pavement for payment acceptance until a JMF has been approved. Design the asphalt mixture using 75 blows with the Marshall hand-held hammer procedures contained in AI MS-2 and the criteria shown in Table 5 Table 3.

Design the asphalt mixture using the Superpave gyratory compactor set at 75 gyrations. Prepare samples at various asphalt contents and compacted in accordance with ASTM D6925. Use laboratory compaction temperatures for Polymer Modified Asphalts as recommended by the asphalt binder manufacturer. Determine the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture in accordance with ASTM D4867/D4867M. Compact the TSR specimens to an air void content of 7 percent plus or minus 1 percent. If the

Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture is less than 75, reject the aggregates or treat the asphalt mixture with an anti-stripping agent. Add a sufficient amount of anti-stripping agent to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, provide it at no additional cost to the Government. Provide sufficient materials to produce 200 pound of blended mixture to the Government for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to construction of test section.

2.5.1 JMF Requirements

Submit the proposed JMF in writing, for approval, at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section including, as a minimum:

a. Percent passing each sieve size.

b. Percent of asphalt cement.

c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.

d. Asphalt performance grade or penetration grade.

e. Laboratory mixing temperature.

f. Laboratory compaction temperature.

g. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement

h. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.

i. Graphical plots and summary tabulation of air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-2. Include summary tabulation that includes individual specimen data for each specimen tested.

j. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.

k. Percent natural sand.

l. Percent particles with two or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).

m. Fine aggregate angularity.

n. Percent flat or elongated particles in coarse aggregate.

o. Tensile Strength Ratio and wet/dry specimen test results.

p. Antistrip agent (if required).

q. List of all modifiers.

r. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, aggregate gradation, and aggregate properties) of RAP in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED ASPHALT PAVEMENT, if RAP is used.

s. Warm-mix additive or process.

Table 5. Table 3. Mix Design Criteria			
Test Property	Marshall (50 Blows)	Marshall (75 Blows)	Superpave (50 gyrations)
Stability, pounds, minimum (NA for Superpave)	1000(1)	1800(1)	NA
Flow, 0.01 inch, (NA for Superpave)	8-18	8-16	NA
Air voids, percent	3-5	3-5	3-5
Minimum Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA)(2)			
Gradation 1	13.0	13.0	13.0
Gradation 2	14.0	14.0	14.0
Gradation 3	15.0	15.0	15.0
TSR, minimum percent	75	75	75
(1) This is a minimum requirement. Provide significantly higher average during construction to ensure compliance with the specifications.			
(2) Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-2, based on ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.			

2.5.2 Adjustments to JMF

The JMF for each mixture is in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Government. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, perform a new mix design and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. Make minor adjustments within the specification limits to the JMF to optimize mix volumetric properties. Adjustments to the original JMF are limited to plus or minus 4 percent on the No. 4 and coarser sieves; plus or minus 3 percent on the No. 8 to No. 50 sieves; and plus or minus 1 percent on the No. 100 sieve and No. 200 sieve. Asphalt content adjustments are limited to plus or minus 0.40 from the original JMF. If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, develop a new mix design.

2.6 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT

Provide recycled asphalt mixture consisting of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP), coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, mineral filler, and asphalt cement. Provide RAP of a consistent gradation, asphalt content, and properties. Maintain RAP stockpiles free from contamination including coal-tar sealers. Limit the maximum RAP chunk size to 2 inches when feeding RAP into the plant. The individual aggregates in a RAP chunk are not to exceed the maximum size aggregate of the gradation specified in Table 4 Table 2. Design the recycled asphalt mixture using procedures contained in AI MS-2. Provide RAP job mix that meets the requirements of paragraph MIX DESIGN. Limit the amount of RAP so the asphalt binder from the RAP does not exceed 30 percent of the total asphalt content.

2.6.1 RAP Aggregates and Asphalt Cement

Provide a blend of aggregates used in the recycled mix that meet the requirements of paragraph AGGREGATES. Establish the percentage of asphalt binder in the RAP for the mixture design according to ASTM D2172/D2172M or ASTM D6307 using the appropriate dust correction procedure.

2.6.2 RAP Mix

Select the virgin asphalt binder as described below:

a. For 0 to 20 percent recycled binder content - no change in virgin binder selection.

b. For 20+ percent to 30 percent recycled binder content - select virgin binder one grade softer than normal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

3.1.1 General Quality Control Requirements

Submit the Quality Control Plan. Do not produce hot-mix warm-mix asphalt for payment acceptance until the quality control plan has been approved. In the quality control plan, address all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

a. Mix Design and unique JMF identification code

b. Aggregate Grading

c. Quality of Materials

d. Stockpile Management and procedures to prevent contamination

e. Proportioning including percent of warm-mix additive

f. Mixing and Transportation

g. Mixture Volumetrics

h. Moisture Content of Mixtures

i. Placing and Compaction

j. Joints

k. Surface Smoothness

l. Truck bed release agent

3.1.2 Testing Laboratory

Provide a fully equipped asphalt laboratory located at the plant or job site that is equipped with heating and air conditioning units to maintain a temperature of 75 plus or minus 5 degrees F. Provide laboratory facilities that are kept clean and all equipment maintained in proper working condition. Provide the Government with unrestricted access to

inspect the laboratory facility, to witness quality control activities, and to perform any check testing desired. The Government will advise in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the laboratory facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to adversely affect test results, immediately suspend the incorporation of the materials into the work. Incorporation of the materials into the work will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are corrected.

3.1.3 Quality Control Testing

Perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the Quality Control Program. Use the independent commercial laboratory for acceptance testing in paragraph ACCEPTANCE. Use in-house capabilities or the independent commercial laboratory for quality control testing. Required elements of the testing program include, but are not limited to tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, aggregate moisture, moisture in the asphalt mixture, temperatures, VMA, and in-place density. Develop a Quality Control Testing Plan as part of the Quality Control Program.

3.1.3.1 Asphalt Content

Determine asphalt content a minimum of twice per lot (a lot is defined in paragraph PAVEMENT LOTS) using the ignition method in accordance with ASTM D6307. Use the extraction method in accordance with ASTM D2172/D2172M if the correction factor for the ignition method in ASTM D6307 is greater than 1.0. The asphalt content for the lot will be determined by averaging the test results.

3.1.3.2 Aggregate Properties

Determine aggregate gradations a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of extracted aggregate in accordance with ASTM D5444, ASTM C136/C136M, and ASTM C117. Determine the specific gravity of each aggregate size grouping for each 20,000 tons in accordance with ASTM C127 or ASTM C128. Determine fractured faces for gravel sources for each 20,000 tons in accordance with ASTM D5821. Determine the uncompacted void content of natural sand, manufactured sand, and blended aggregate for each 20,000 tons in accordance with AASHTO T 304 Method A.

3.1.3.3 Moisture Content of Aggregate

Determine the moisture content of aggregate used for production a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C566.

3.1.3.4 Moisture Content of Asphalt Mixture

Determine the moisture content of the asphalt mixture at least once per lot in accordance with AASHTO T 329.

3.1.3.5 Temperatures

Check temperatures at least four times per lot, at necessary locations to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement binder in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

3.1.3.6 VMA

Obtain mixture samples at least four times per lot. Calculate the VMA of each specimen in accordance with AI MS-2 based on ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate. Provide VMA within the limits of Table 5 Table 3.

3.1.3.7 In-Place Density

Conduct any necessary testing to ensure the specified density is achieved. A nuclear gauge or other non-destructive testing device can be used to monitor pavement density.

3.1.3.8 Additional Testing

Perform any additional testing deemed necessary to control the process.

3.1.3.9 QC Monitoring

Submit all QC test results to the Government on a daily basis as the tests are performed. The Government reserves the right to monitor any of the Contractor's quality control testing and to perform duplicate testing as a check to the Contractor's quality control testing.

3.1.4 Sampling

When directed by the Government, sample and test any material which appears to not meet specification requirements unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected. Perform all sampling in accordance with standard procedures specified.

3.1.5 Control Charts

For process control, establish and maintain linear control charts on both individual samples and the running average of last four samples for the parameters listed in Table 6 Table 4, as a minimum. Post the control charts as directed by the Government and maintain current at all times. Identify the following on the control charts: the project number, the test parameter being plotted, the individual sample numbers, the Action and Suspension Limits listed in Table 6 Table 4 applicable to the test parameter being plotted, and the test results. Also show target values (JMF) on the control charts as indicators of central tendency for the cumulative percent passing, asphalt content, and laboratory air voids parameters. When the test results exceed either applicable Action Limit, take immediate steps to bring the process back in control. When the test results exceed either applicable Suspension Limit, halt production until the problem is solved. When the Suspension Limit is exceeded for individual values or running average values, the Government has the option to require removal and replacement of the material represented by the samples or to leave in place and base acceptance on mixture volumetric properties and in place density. Use the control charts as part of the process control system for identifying trends so that potential problems can be corrected before they occur. Make decisions concerning mix modifications based on analysis of the results provided in the control charts. In the Quality Control Plan, indicate the appropriate action to be taken to bring the process into control when certain parameters exceed their Action Limits.

Table 6. Table 4. Action and Suspension Limits for the Parameters to be Plotted on Individual and Running Average Control Charts

	Individual Samples		Running Average of	
Parameter to be Plotted	Action Limit	Suspension Limit	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
No. 4 sieve, Cumulative percent passing, deviation for JMF target; plus or minus values	6	8	4	5
No. 30 sieve, Cumulative percent passing, deviation for JMF target; plus or minus values	4	6	3	4
No. 200 sieve, Cumulative percent passing, deviation for JMF target; plus or minus values	1.4	2.0	1.1	1.5
Asphalt content, percent deviation from JMF target; plus or minus value	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.3
Stability, pounds (minimum) (NA for Superpave)				
75 Blow JMF	1800	1700	1900	1800
50 Blow JMF	1000	900	1100	1000
Flow, 0.01 inch (NA for Superpave)				
75 Blow JMF	8 min.	7 min.	9 min.	8 min.
	16 max.	17 max.	15 max.	16 max.
50 Blow JMF	8 min.	7 min.	9 min.	8 min.
	18 max.	19 max.	17 max.	18 max.
Laboratory Air Voids, percent deviation from JMF target value	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			
In-place Mat Density, percent of TMD	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			
In-place Joint Density, percent of TMD	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			
VMA				
Gradation 1	13.5	13.0	13.3	13.0
Gradation 2	14.5	14.0	14.3	14.0
Gradation 3	15.5	15.0	15.3	15.0

3.2 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

Heat the asphalt cement material while avoiding local overheating. Provide a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. Maintain the temperature of the asphalt delivered to the mixer to provide a suitable viscosity for adequate coating of the aggregate particles. For hot-mix, do not heat unmodified asphalt to a temperature exceeding 325 degrees F when added to the aggregate. Do not heat modified asphalt to a temperature exceeding 350 degrees F when added to the aggregate. For warm-mix, do not heat asphalt binder to a temperature exceeding 270 degrees F when added to the aggregate.

3.3 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

Heat and dry the aggregate prior to mixing. Provide a rate of heating and a maximum temperature that does not damage the aggregates. Do not heat the aggregate to a temperature exceeding 350 degrees F when the asphalt binder is added. Maintain the temperature no lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

3.4 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT MIXTURE

Weigh or meter the aggregates and the asphalt cement and introduce into the mixer the amount specified by the JMF. Mix the combined materials until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. The moisture content of all asphalt mixture upon discharge from the plant is not to exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by AASHTO T 329.

3.5 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing the asphalt mixture, clean the underlying course of dust and debris. Apply a prime coat or tack coat in accordance with Section 32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

3.6 TEST SECTION

Prior to full production, place a test section for each JMF used. Construct a test section 250 to 500 feet long and two paver passes wide with a longitudinal cold joint. Do not place the second lane of test section until the temperature of pavement edge is less than 175 degrees F. Construct the test section with the same depth as the course which it represents. Ensure the underlying grade or pavement structure upon which the test section is to be constructed is the same or very similar to underlying layer for the project. Use the same equipment and procedures in construction of the test section as on the remainder of the course represented by the test section. Construct the test section as part of the project pavement, as approved by the Government.

3.6.1 Sampling and Testing for Test Section

Obtain one sample at the plant from a random truck. Compact three specimens and test for laboratory air voids. Test a portion of the same sample for theoretical maximum density (TMD), aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and TSR. Adjust the compactive effort as required to provide TSR specimens with an air void content of 7 plus or minus 1 percent. Obtain four randomly selected cores from each finished pavement mat (eight total), four from the longitudinal joint, and test for density. Perform random sampling in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Construction may continue provided the test results are within the tolerances or exceed the minimum values shown in Table 7 Table 5. If all test results meet the specified requirements, the test section may remain as part of the project pavement. If test results exceed the tolerances shown, remove and replace the test section and construct another test section at no additional cost to the Government.

Table 7. Table 5. Test Section Requirements for Material and Mixture Properties	
Property	Specification Limit
Aggregate Gradation-Percent Passing (Individual Test Result)	
No. 4 and larger	JMF plus or minus 8
No. 8, No. 16, No. 30, and No. 50	JMF plus or minus 6
No. 100 and No. 200	JMF plus or minus 2.0
Asphalt Content, Percent (Individual Test Result)	JMF plus or minus 0.5
Laboratory Air Voids, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	JMF plus or minus 1.0
VMA, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	See Table 5 Table 3
Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) (At 7 percent plus/minus 1 percent air void content)	75 percent minimum
Conditioned Strength	60 psi minimum
Mat Density, Percent of TMD (Average of 4 Random Cores)	92.0 - 96.0 93.0 minimum
Joint Density, Percent of TMD (Average of 4 Random Cores)	89.5 minimum 90.0 minimum
Stability, pounds (Average of 3 specimens) (for Marshall only)	1000 minimum for 50 blows
Flow, 0.01 inch (Average of 3 specimens) (for Marshall only with non-modified asphalt)	8 - 18 for 50 blows

3.6.2 Additional Test Sections

If the initial test section should prove to be unacceptable, make the necessary adjustments to the JMF, plant operation, placing procedures, and rolling procedures before beginning construction of a second test section. Construct and evaluate additional test sections, as required, for conformance to the specifications. Full production paving is not allowed until an acceptable section has been constructed and accepted.

3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

3.7.1 Transporting

Transport asphalt mixture from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. Schedule deliveries so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver.

Provide adequate artificial lighting for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 140 degrees F.

3.7.2 Placing

Place the mix in lifts of adequate thickness and compact at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, place the mixture to the full width by an asphalt paver; strike off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, the required thickness is obtained and the surface conforms to the grade and contour indicated. Do not broadcast waste mixture onto the mat or recycle into the paver hopper. Collect waste mixture and dispose off site. Regulate the speed of the paver to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Begin placement of the mixture along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. Place the mixture in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet. Offset the longitudinal joint in one course from the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot; however, locate the joint in the surface course at the centerline of the pavement. Offset transverse joints in one course by at least 10 feet from transverse joints in the previous course. Offset transverse joints in adjacent lanes a minimum of 10 feet. On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture can be spread and luted by hand tools.

3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

3.8.1 General

a. After placing, thoroughly and uniformly compact the mixture by rolling. Compact the surface as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking, or shoving. Determine the sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used with the exception that application of more than three passes with a vibratory roller in the vibrating mode is prohibited. Maintain the speed of the roller, at all times, sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture and to be effective in compaction. Correct at once any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause.

b. Furnish sufficient rollers to handle the output of the plant. Continue rolling until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, keep the wheels properly moistened, but excessive water is not permitted. In areas not accessible to the roller, thoroughly compact the mixture with hand tampers or small compactors. Remove the full depth of any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective. Replace with fresh asphalt mixture and immediately compact to conform to the surrounding area. Perform this work at no expense to the Government. Skin patching is not allowed.

3.8.2 Segregation

The Government can sample and test any material that looks deficient. When the in-place material appears to be segregated, the Government has

the option to sample the material and have it tested and compared to the aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and in-place density requirements in Table 7 Table 5. If the material fails to meet these specification requirements, remove and replace the extent of the segregated material the full depth of the layer of asphalt mixture at no additional cost to the Government. When segregation occurs in the mat, take appropriate action to correct the process so that additional segregation does not occur.

3.9 JOINTS

Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density. Provide all joints with the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

3.9.1 Transverse Joints

Do not pass the roller over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, construct by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. Utilize a dry saw cut on the transverse joint full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing the adjacent lane. Remove the cutback material from the project. In both methods, provide a light tack coat of asphalt material to all contact surfaces before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints

Provide a joint that meets density and smoothness requirements for joints and has uniform texture. Cut back longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than 175 degrees F at the time of placing adjacent lanes), or otherwise defective, a maximum of 3 inches from the top of the course with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound, near vertical surface for the full depth of the course. Remove all cutback material from the project. Provide a light tack coat of asphalt material to all contact surfaces prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 16 19

CONCRETE CURBS, GUTTERS AND SIDEWALKS

05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UNIT PRICES
1.1.1 Measurement
1.1.1.1 Sidewalks
1.1.1.2 Curbs and Gutters
1.1.2 Payment
1.1.2.1 Sidewalks
1.1.2.2 Curbs and Gutters
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES
1.4.1 General Requirements
1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Placing During Cold Weather
1.5.2 Placing During Warm Weather

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE
2.1.1 Air Content
2.1.2 Slump
2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel
2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS
2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials
2.2.2 Burlap
2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS
2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS
2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter
2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded
2.5 JOINT SEALANTS
2.6 FORM WORK
2.6.1 Wood Forms
2.6.2 Steel Forms
2.6.3 Sidewalk Forms
2.6.4 Curb and Gutter Forms
2.6.5 Biodegradable Form Release Agent
2.7 Detectable Warning System

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade
3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade
3.2 FORM SETTING
3.2.1 Sidewalks
3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters
3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks
3.3.2 Concrete Finishing
3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing
3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter
3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing
3.4.3 Concrete Finishing
3.4.4 Joint Finishing
3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS
3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints
3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints
3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement
3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS
3.6.1 Contraction Joints
3.6.2 Expansion Joints
3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.7.1 General Requirements
3.7.1.1 Mat Method
3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method
3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method
3.7.2 Backfilling
3.7.3 Protection
3.7.4 Protective Coating
3.7.4.1 Application
3.7.4.2 Precautions
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.8.1 General Requirements
3.8.2 Concrete Testing
3.8.2.1 Strength Testing
3.8.2.2 Air Content
3.8.2.3 Slump Test
3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation
3.8.4 Surface Evaluation
3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS
3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency
3.9.2 High Areas
3.9.3 Appearance
3.10 DETECTABLE WARNING SYSTEM

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 16 19

CONCRETE CURBS, GUTTERS AND SIDEWALKS
05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UNIT PRICES

1.1.1 Measurement

1.1.1.1 Sidewalks

The quantities of sidewalks to be paid for will be the number of square yards of each depth of sidewalk constructed as indicated.

1.1.1.2 Curbs and Gutters

The quantities of curbs and gutters to be paid for will be the number of linear feet of each cross section constructed as indicated, measured along the face of the curb at the gutter line.

1.1.2 Payment

1.1.2.1 Sidewalks

Payment of the quantities of sidewalks measured as specified will be at the Contract unit price per square yard of the thickness specified.

1.1.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

Payment of the quantities of curbs and gutters measured as specified will be at the Contract unit price per linear foot of each cross section.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(2005; R 2017) Standard Specification for Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A615/A615M	(2022) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2022) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

ASTM C31/C31M	(2022) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C94/C94M	(2022a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C171	(2020) Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C309	(2019) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D1751	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D5893/D5893M	(2016) Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete

Biodegradable Form Release Agent

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

1.4 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

1.4.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work will be subject to approval and must be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. Use equipment capable of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Discontinue using equipment that produces unsatisfactory results. Allow the Contracting Officer access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machines, will be approved based on trial use on the job and must be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in one pass.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Do not place concrete when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising, or is already above 40 degrees F. Make provisions to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement and protection must be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. Prepare and protect the underlying material so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Heat mixing water and aggregates as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating must be approved. Use only aggregates that are free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Provide covering or other means as needed to maintain the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.5.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed must not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. Cool the mixing water and aggregates as necessary to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature must not exceed 95 degrees F at any time.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Provide concrete conforming to the applicable requirements of ASTM C94/C94M except as otherwise specified. Concrete must have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Size of aggregate must not exceed 1-1/2 inches. Submit copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

2.1.1 Air Content

Use concrete mixtures that have an air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

Use concrete with a slump of 3 inches plus or minus 1 inch for hand placed concrete or 1 inch plus or minus 1/2 inch for slipformed concrete as determined in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Use reinforcement bars conforming to ASTM A615/A615M. Use wire mesh reinforcement conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Use impervious sheet materials conforming to ASTM C171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, must be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Use burlap conforming to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

Use white pigmented membrane-forming curing compound conforming to ASTM C309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Use concrete protection materials consisting of a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the Contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Use hard-pressed fiberboard contraction joint filler for curb and gutter.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Onless otherwise indicated, use 1/2 inch thick premolded expansion joint filler conforming to ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

Use cold-applied joint sealant conforming to ASTM C920 or ASTM D5893/D5893M.

2.6 FORM WORK

Design and construct form work to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Use wood or steel forms that are straight and of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete.

2.6.1 Wood Forms

Use forms that are surfaced plank, 2 inches nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Use forms with a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4 inch boards, laminated to the required thickness.

2.6.2 Steel Forms

Use channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Use forms with interlocking and self-aligning ends. Provide flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers as needed. Use forms with a nominal length of 10 feet and that have a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Use stake pins consisting of solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.3 Sidewalk Forms

Use sidewalk forms that are of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.4 Curb and Gutter Forms

Use curb and gutter outside forms that have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. Use rigid forms for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

2.6.5 Biodegradable Form Release Agent

Use form release agent that is colorless and biodegradableand that is composed of at least 87 percent biobased material. Provide product that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces. Provide form release agent that does not contain diesel fuel, petroleum-based lubricating oils, waxes, or kerosene.

2.7 Detectable Warning System

Detectable Warning Systems shown on the Contract plans are to meet requirements of ICC A117.1 - Section 705.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Construct subgrade to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement.

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

Place and compact the subgrade in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Test the subgrade for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

Place and compact the subgrade in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Test the subgrade for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. Use subgrade materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

Maintain subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade must be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. Prepare and protect subgrade so that it is free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Set forms to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Hold forms rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Use additional stakes and braces at corners, deep sections, and radius bends, as required. Use clamps, spreaders, and braces where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Remove forms in a manner that will not injure the concrete. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete when removing the forms. Promptly and satisfactorily repair concrete found to be defective after form removal. Clean forms and coat with form oil or biodegradable form release agent each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Set forms for sidewalks with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10 foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment must be checked with a 10 foot straightedge. Sidewalks must have a transverse slope of 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated, construct sidewalks that are located adjacent to curbs with the low side adjacent to the curb. Do not remove side forms less than 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

Remove forms used along the front of the curb not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Do not remove forms used along the back of curb until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Do not remove gutter forms while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Place concrete in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks must be of the thickness indicated. Use a strike-off guided by side forms after concrete has been placed in the forms to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. Consolidate concrete by tamping and spading or with an approved vibrator. Finish the surface to grade with a strike off.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, finish the surface with a wood or magnesium float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. Produce a scored surface by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Edge transverse joints before brooming. Eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger with brooming. Clean and solidly fill corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finish.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces must not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Place concrete to the required section in a single lift. Consolidate concrete using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters must be finished with a standard curb "mule".

3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Float and finish exposed surfaces with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Brush floated surfaces with a fine-hair brush using longitudinal strokes. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the front curb surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. Finish the top surface of gutter and entrance to grade with a wood float.

3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Finish curb edges at formed joints as indicated.

3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces must not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Construct sidewalk joints to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Space transverse contraction joints at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and continuous across the slab. Construct longitudinal contraction joints along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Construct transverse expansion joints at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, install transverse expansion joints as indicated. Form expansion joints around structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated. Expansion joints are not required between sidewalks and curb that abut the sidewalk longitudinally.

3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

Form contraction joints in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness. Unless otherwise approved or indicated, either use a jointer to cut the groove or saw a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw. Construct sawed joints by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade. Provide an ample supply of saw blades on the jobsite before concrete placement is started. Provide at least one standby sawing unit in good working order at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Form expansion joints using 1/2 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler in expansion joints surrounding structures and features within the sidewalk may consist of preformed filler material conforming to ASTM D1752 or building paper. Hold joint filler in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, round joint edges using an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch. Remove any concrete over the joint filler. At the end of the curing period, clean the top of

expansion joints and fill with cold-applied joint sealant. Use joint sealant that is gray or stone in color. Thoroughly clean the joint opening before the sealing material is placed. Do not spill sealing material on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Apply joint sealing material only when the concrete at the joint is surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures are above 50 degrees F. Immediately remove any excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete and clean the concrete surfaces.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Accurately and securely fasten reinforcement steel in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Construct curb and gutter joints at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Construct contraction joints directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length.

a. Construct contraction joints (except for slip forming) by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Remove separators as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

b. When slip forming is used, cut the contraction joints in the top portion of the gutter/curb hardened concrete in a continuous cut across the curb and gutter, using a power-driven saw. Cut the contraction joint to a depth of at least one-fourth of the gutter/curb depth using a 1/8 inch saw blade.

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Form expansion joints by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Construct expansion joints in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement using the same type and thickness of joints as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, provide expansion joints at least 1/2 inch in width at intervals not less than 30 feet nor greater than 120 feet. Seal expansion joints immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Seal expansion joints and the top 1 inch depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints with joint sealant. Thoroughly clean the joint opening before the sealing material is placed. Do not spill sealing material on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint must be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures must be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Immediately remove excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete and clean concrete surfaces.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Protect concrete against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete must be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protect concrete as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.7.1.1 Mat Method

Cover the entire exposed surface with two or more layers of burlap. Overlap mats at least 6 inches. Thoroughly wet the mat with water prior to placing on concrete surface and keep the mat continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

Wet the entire exposed surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with impervious sheeting material. Lay sheets directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. Use sheeting that is not less than 18-inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured. Secure sheeting using heavy wood planks or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Satisfactorily repair or replace sheets that are torn or otherwise damaged during curing. Sheeting must remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

Apply a uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Coat formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Do not allow concrete surface to dry before application of the membrane. If drying has occurred, moisten the surface of the concrete with a fine spray of water and apply the curing compound as soon as the free water disappears. Apply curing compound in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet/gallon for the total of both coats. Apply the second coat in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound must form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and must be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, apply an additional coat to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Respray concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied by the method and at the coverage specified above. Respray areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period. Take precautions necessary to ensure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. Tightly seal the top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. Use a method used for sealing the joint groove that prevents loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing

period. Provide approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Adequately protect concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, remove debris and backfill, grade, and compact the area adjoining the concrete to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.7.3 Protection

Protect completed concrete from damage until accepted. Repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Remove and reconstruct concrete that is damaged for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Dispose of removed material as directed.

3.7.4 Protective Coating

Apply a protective coating of linseed oil mixture to the exposed-to-view concrete surface after the curing period, if concrete will be exposed to de-icing chemicals within 6 weeks after placement. Moist cure concrete to receive a protective coating.

3.7.4.1 Application

Complete curing and backfilling operation prior to applying two coats of protective coating. Concrete must be surface dry and clean before each application. Spray apply at a rate of not more than 50 square yards/gallon for first application and not more than 70 square yards/gallon for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture must be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Protect coated surfaces from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

3.7.4.2 Precautions

Do not heat protective coating by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and protect the coating from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Do not apply material at ambient or material temperatures lower than 50 degrees F.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Submit copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

3.8.1 General Requirements

Perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, take the action and submit

reports as required below, and additional tests to ensure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.8.2 Concrete Testing

3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

Take concrete samples in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete placed. Mold cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M for strength testing by an approved laboratory. Each strength test result must be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3.8.2.2 Air Content

Determine air content in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M. Use ASTM C231/C231M with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Make two tests for air content on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Make additional tests when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. Notify the placing foreman if results are out of tolerance. The placing foreman must take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Perform two slump tests on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Perform additional tests when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

Determine the anticipated thickness of the concrete prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, construct the subgrade true to grade prior to concrete placement. The thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

Provide finished surfaces for each category of the completed work that are uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is

deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, reduce high areas either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete must not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding must not exceed 1/4 inch. Remove and replace pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified.

3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Contracting Officer and deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Remove and replace areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work.

3.10 DETECTABLE WARNING SYSTEM

Install Detectable Warning Systems required by Contract plans in accordance with ICC A117.1, Section 705, and by manufacturers' installation instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 31 13.53

HIGH-SECURITY FENCES (CHAIN LINK AND ORNAMENTAL) AND GATES

11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS
2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric
2.1.1.1 General
2.1.1.2 Approval Of Polyvinyl Chloride-Coated Fence Materials
2.1.2 Posts
2.1.2.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence
2.1.2.2 Accessories
2.1.3 Chain Link Braces and Rails
2.1.4 Chain Link Gates
2.1.4.1 Gate Assembly
2.1.4.2 Gate Leaves
2.1.4.3 Gate Hardware and Accessories
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Wire
2.2.1.1 Wire Ties
2.2.1.2 Barbed Wire
2.2.1.3 Tension Wire
2.2.2 Concrete

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Line and Grade
3.1.2 Excavation
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Installation Drawings
3.2.2 Security Fencing
3.2.3 Posts
3.2.3.1 Earth and Bedrock
3.2.4 Rails
3.2.5 Fabric
3.2.6 Supporting Arms
3.2.7 Gate Installation
3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
3.3.1 Cleanup

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 31 13.53

HIGH-SECURITY FENCES (CHAIN LINK AND ORNAMENTAL) AND GATES
11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A121	(2022) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Carbon Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A824	(2001; R 2022) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Marcelled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence
ASTM C94/C94M	(2022a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM F567	(2014a; R 2019) Standard Practice for Installation of Chain Link Fence
ASTM F626	(2014; R 2019) Standard Specification for Fence Fittings
ASTM F668	(2017; R 2022) Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Other Polymer-Coated Steel Chain Link Fence Fabric
ASTM F900	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates
ASTM F934	(2016; R 2022) Standard Specification for Standard Colors for Polymer-Coated Chain Link Fence Materials
ASTM F1083	(2018; R 2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures
ASTM F1184	(2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fence Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fabric

Posts

Post Caps

Chain Link Braces

Rails

Barbed Wire

Barbed Wire Supporting Arms

Latches

Hinges

Stops

Keepers

Rollers

Wire Ties

SD-07 Certificates

Chain Link Fence

Fabric

Barbed Wire

Gate Hardware and Accessories

Concrete

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and maintenance instructions

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to site in an undamaged condition. Store materials elevated off of the ground to protect against oxidation caused by ground contact.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric

2.1.1.1 General

Provide Class 2b polyvinyl chloride-coated steel fabric with 0.3 ounces of zinc coating per square foot in accordance with ASTM F668. Provide manufacturer's standard brown in color for polyvinyl chloride coating for fabric and all other fence components complying with ASTM F934. Zinc-coated steel wire with minimum coating weight of 1.2 ounces of zinc per square foot of coated surface. Fabricate fence fabric of 9 gauge wire woven in 2 inch diamond mesh. Provide twisted and barbed fabric on the top selvage and knuckled on the bottom selvage.

2.1.1.2 Approval Of Polyvinyl Chloride-Coated Fence Materials

Inspect polyvinyl chloride-coated fence materials for cracking, peeling, and conformance with the specifications prior to installation. Replace any fence materials rejected by the Contracting Officer with approved materials at no additional cost to the Government.

2.1.2 Posts

2.1.2.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

Provide posts conforming to ASTM F1083, zinc-coated. Group IA Regular Strength steel pipe. Provide sizes as shown on the drawings. Use line posts and terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts of the same designation throughout the fence. Provide gate post for the gate type specified subject to the limitation specified in ASTM F900 or ASTM F1184.

2.1.2.2 Accessories

a. Provide accessories conforming to ASTM F626. Coat ferrous accessories with zinc coating.

b. Provide truss rods (with turnbuckles or other means of adjustment)for each terminal post.

c. Provide barbed wire supporting arms of the 45 degree outward angle 3-strand arm type and of the design required for the post furnished. Secure arms by riveting.

d. Furnish post caps in accordance with manufacturer's standard accessories with coating matching that of fence posts.

e. Provide 9 gauge tie wire for attaching fabric to rails, braces, and posts and match the material and coating of the fence fabric. Provide miscellaneous hardware coatings which conform to ASTM A153/A153M unless modified.

2.1.3 Chain Link Braces and Rails

ASTM F1083, zinc-coated, Group IA Regular Strength, steel pipe, size NPS 1-1/4.

2.1.4 Chain Link Gates

2.1.4.1 Gate Assembly

Provide gate assembly conforming to ASTM F900 and/or ASTM F1184 of the type and swing shown. Provide gate frames conforming to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F1083 for Group IA Regular Strength, steel pipe, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Use gate fabric that matches the specified chain link fabric.

2.1.4.2 Gate Leaves

For gate leaves, more than 8 feet wide, provide either intermediate members and diagonal truss rods or tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. For gate leaves less than 8 feet wide, provide truss rods or intermediate braces. Provide intermediate braces on all gate frames with an electro-mechanical lock. Attach fabric to the gate frame by method standard with the manufacturer. Welding is not an acceptable method for attaching fabric to gate frames.

2.1.4.3 Gate Hardware and Accessories

Submit manufacturer's catalog data. Furnish and install latches, hinges, stops, keepers, rollers, and other hardware items as required for the operation of the gate. All items are required to match the material characteristics of the fence system being installed. Provide hinge with stainless steel pin. Arrange latches for padlocking so that the padlock will be accessible from both sides of the gate. Provide stops for holding the gates in the open position. For high security applications, extend each end member of gate frames sufficiently above the top member to carry three strands of barbed wire in horizontal alignment with barbed wire strands on the fence. Coating for steel latches, stops, hinges, keepers, and accessories, must be galvanized.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Wire

2.2.1.1 Wire Ties

Submit samples as specified. Provide wire ties constructed of the same material and finish as the fencing fabric.

2.2.1.2 Barbed Wire

Provide barbed wire conforming to ASTM A121 aluminum-coated, Type A, with 12.5 gauge wire with 14 gauge, round, 4-point barbs spaced no more than 5 inches apart.

2.2.1.3 Tension Wire

Provide metallic coated steel marcelled tension wire (No. 7-gauge), complying with ASTM A824. Provide zinc-coated steel wire with coating that weighs not less than 1.2 ounces per square foot.

2.2.2 Concrete

ASTM C94/C94M, using 3/4 inch maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days. Use grout consisting of one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Perform complete installation conforming to ASTM F567.

3.1.1 Line and Grade

Install fence to the lines and grades indicated. Clear the area on either side of the fence line to the extent indicated. Space line posts equidistant at intervals not exceeding 10 feet. Set terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts whenever abrupt changes in vertical and horizontal alignment are encountered. Provide continuous fabric between terminal posts; however, ensure runs between terminal posts do not exceed 500 feet. Repair any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.1.2 Excavation

Excavate holes to depths indicated. Clear all post holes of loose material and spread waste material where directed. Eliminate ground surface irregularities along the fence line to the extent necessary to maintain a 2 inch clearance between the bottom of the fabric and finish grade.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Installation Drawings

Submit complete Fence Installation Drawings for review and approval by the Contracting Officer prior to shipment. Submit drawing details that include, but are not limited to the following information: Fence Installation Drawings, Location of gate, corner, end, and pull posts, Gate Assembly, Turnstiles, and Gate Hardware and Accessories. Install fence system per approved drawings.

3.2.2 Security Fencing

Install new security fencing, remove existing security fencing, and perform related work to provide continuous security for facility. Schedule and fully coordinate work with Contracting Officer.

3.2.3 Posts

3.2.3.1 Earth and Bedrock

a. Set posts plumb and in alignment. Except where solid rock is encountered, set posts in concrete to the depth indicated on the drawings. Where solid rock is encountered with no overburden, set posts to a minimum depth of 18 inches in rock. Where solid rock is covered with an overburden of soil or loose rock, set posts to the minimum depth indicated on the drawing unless a penetration of 18

inches in solid rock is achieved before reaching the indicated depth, in which case terminate depth of penetration. Grout all portions of posts set in rock.

b. Set portions of posts not set in rock in concrete from the rock to ground level. Set posts in holes not less than the diameter shown on the drawings. Make diameters of holes in solid rock at least 1 inch greater than the largest cross section of the post. Thoroughly consolidate concrete and grout around each post, free of voids and finished to form a dome. Allow concrete and grout to cure for 72 hours prior to attachment of any item to the posts. Group II line posts may be mechanically driven, for temporary fence construction only, if rock is not encountered. Set driven posts to a minimum depth of 3 feet and protect with drive caps when setting.

c. Test fence post rigidity by applying a 50 pound force on the post, perpendicular to the fabric, at 5 feet above ground. Ensure post movement measured at the point where the force is applied is less than or equal to 3/4 inch from the relaxed position. Test every tenth post for rigidity. When a post fails this test, make further tests on the next four posts on either side of the failed post. Remove, replace, and retest all failed parts at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.4 Rails

Bolt bottom rail to double rail ends and securely fasten double rail ends to the posts. Peen bolts to prevent easy removal. Install bottom rail before chain link fabric.

3.2.5 Fabric

a. Set fabric height at 6 feet as shown.

b. Install chain link fabric on the side of the post indicated. Attach fabric to terminal posts with stretcher bars and tension bands. Space bands at approximately 15 inch intervals. Install fabric and pull taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting the fabric diamond or reducing the fabric height. Fasten fabric to line posts at approximately 15 inch intervals and fastened to all rails and tension wires at approximately 24 inch intervals.

c. Cut fabric by untwisting and removing pickets. Accomplish splicing by weaving a single picket into the ends of the rolls to be joined. Install the bottom of the fabric 2 plus or minus 1/2 inch above the ground.

d. After the fabric installation is complete, exercise the fabric by applying a 50 pound push-pull force at the center of the fabric between posts; use a 30 pound pull at the center of the panel to ensure fabric deflection of not more than 2.5 inches when pulling fabric from the post side of the fence. Every second fence panel is required to meet this requirement. Resecure and retest all failed panels at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.6 Supporting Arms

Install barbed wire supporting arms and barbed wire as indicated on the drawings and as recommended by the manufacturer. Anchor supporting arms

with 3/8 inch diameter plain pin rivets or, at the Contractor's option, with studs driven by low-velocity explosive-actuated tools for steel, wrought iron, ductile iron, or malleable iron. Do not use explosive-actuated tool to drive studs into gray iron or other material that can be fractured. Use a minimum of two studs per support arm. Pull barbed wire taut and attach to the arms with clips or other means that will prevent easy removal.

3.2.7 Gate Installation

a. Install gates at the locations shown. Mount gates to swing as indicated. Install latches, stops, and keepers as required.

b. Attach padlocks to gates or gate posts with chains. Weld or otherwise secure hinge pins, and hardware assembly to prevent removal.

c. Submit 6 copies of operating and maintenance instructions. Outline the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Include in the maintenance instructions routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. Also include the general gate layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Cleanup

Remove waste fencing materials and other debris from the work site each workday.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 92 23

SODDING

04/06, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Stand of Turf
1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery
1.5.1.1 Sod Protection
1.5.1.2 Fertilizer Delivery
1.5.2 Storage
1.5.2.1 Sod Storage
1.5.2.2 Topsoil
1.5.2.3 Handling
1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS
1.6.1 Restrictions
1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS
1.7.1 Sod

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SODS
2.1.1 Classification
2.1.2 Purity
2.1.3 Composition
2.1.3.1 Proportion
2.1.3.2 Sod Farm Overseeding
2.2 TOPSOIL
2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil
2.2.2 Off-Site Topsoil
2.2.3 Composition
2.3 FERTILIZER
2.3.1 Granular Fertilizer
2.4 WATER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Extent Of Work
3.1.2 Soil Preparation
3.1.2.1 Fertilizer Application Rates
3.2 SODDING
3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
3.2.2 Placing
3.2.3 Sodding Slopes and Ditches

3.2.4 Finishing
3.2.5 Rolling
3.2.6 Watering
3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS
3.4 RESTORATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 92 23

SODDING
04/06, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4972	(2018) Standard Test Methods for pH of Soils

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)

TPI GSS	(1995) Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

DOA SSIR 42	(1996) Soil Survey Investigation Report No. 42, Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual, Version 3.0

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Stand of Turf

100 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fertilizer

Include physical characteristics, and recommendations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil composition tests (reports and recommendations).

SD-07 Certificates

Sod farm certification for sods. Indicate type of sod in accordance with TPI GSS.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Sod Protection

Protect from drying out and from contamination during delivery, on-site storage, and handling.

1.5.1.2 Fertilizer Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer may be furnished in bulk with certificate indicating the above information.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Sod Storage

Lightly sprinkle with water, cover with moist burlap, straw, or other approved covering; and protect from exposure to wind and direct sunlight until planted. Provide covering that will allow air to circulate so that internal heat will not develop. Do not store sod longer than 24 hours. Do not store directly on concrete or bituminous surfaces.

1.5.2.2 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, treat growing vegetation with application of appropriate specified non-selective herbicide. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling topsoil.

1.5.2.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Restrictions

Do not plant when the ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS

1.7.1 Sod

Place sod a maximum of thirty six hours after initial harvesting, in accordance with TPI GSS as modified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SODS

2.1.1 Classification

Nursery grown, certified as classified in the TPI GSS. Machine cut sod at a uniform thickness of 3/4 inch within a tolerance of 1/4 inch, excluding top growth and thatch. Each individual sod piece shall be strong enough to support its own weight when lifted by the ends. Broken pads, irregularly shaped pieces, and torn or uneven ends will be rejected.

2.1.2 Purity

Sod species shall be genetically pure, free of weeds, pests, and disease.

2.1.3 Composition

2.1.3.1 Proportion

Proportion grass species as follows.

Botanical Name	Common Name	Percent
Cynodon dactylon L. Pers.	Bermuda Grass	96

2.1.3.2 Sod Farm Overseeding

At the sod farm provide sod with overseeding of type recommended by seed producer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to meet the requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph COMPOSITION. When available topsoil shall be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.2.2 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph COMPOSITION. Additional topsoil shall be furnished by the Contractor.

2.2.3 Composition

Containing from 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the topsoil composition tests of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. The pH shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D4972. Topsoil shall be free of sticks, stones, roots, and other debris and objectionable materials. Other components shall conform to the following limits:

Silt	25-50 percent
Clay	10-30 percent
Sand	20-35 percent
pH	5.5 to 7.0
Soluble Salts	600 ppm maximum

2.3 FERTILIZER

2.3.1 Granular Fertilizer

Organic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

Required nutrients per MDOT specifications, Section 213

2.4 WATER

Source of water shall be approved by Contracting Officer and of suitable quality for irrigation containing no element toxic to plant life.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Extent Of Work

Provide soil preparation (including soil conditioners), fertilizing, and sodding of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.2 Soil Preparation

Provide 4 inches of on-site topsoil to meet indicated finish grade. After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate fertilizer into soil a minimum depth of 4 inches by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than 3/4 inch in any dimension remaining on the surface after finish grading. Correct irregularities in finish surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

3.1.2.1 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. MDOT specifications or following:

3.2 SODDING

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

Prior to the commencement of the sodding operation, the Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings; the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed

in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove from the surface debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension.

3.2.2 Placing

Place sod a maximum of 36 hours after initial harvesting, in accordance with TPI GSS as modified herein.

3.2.3 Sodding Slopes and Ditches

For slopes 2:1 and greater, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to the contour. For V-ditches and flat bottomed ditches, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to flow of water. Anchor each piece of sod with wood pegs or wire staples maximum 2 feet on center. On slope areas, start sodding at bottom of the slope.

3.2.4 Finishing

After completing sodding, blend edges of sodded area smoothly into surrounding area. Air pockets shall be eliminated and a true and even surface shall be provided. Frayed edges shall be trimmed and holes and missing corners shall be patched with sod.

3.2.5 Rolling

Immediately after sodding, firm entire area except for slopes in excess of 3 to 1 with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds for each foot of roller width.

3.2.6 Watering

Start watering areas sodded as required by daily temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to minimum depth of 6 inches. Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after turfing, protect area against traffic and other use.

3.4 RESTORATION

Restore to original condition existing turf areas which have been damaged during turf installation operations. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work in adjacent areas is complete.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 01 30.16

TV INSPECTION OF SEWER LINES

11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 CCTV Video
1.2.2 Cleaning
1.2.3 Defects
1.2.4 Entry Point
1.2.5 Exit Point
1.2.6 Heavy Cleaning
1.2.7 Hydraulically Propelled Cleaning Tools
1.2.8 National Association of Sewer Service Companies (NASSCO)
1.2.9 Pipe Segment
1.2.10 Pipeline Assessment and Certification Program (PACP)
1.2.11 Point Repair
1.2.12 Post-Installation CCTV (Post-TV)
1.2.13 Pre-Installation CCTV (Pre-TV)
1.2.14 Re-TV Inspection
1.2.15 TV Inspection Log
1.2.16 Warranty CCTV (Warranty-TV)
1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Disposal Plan
1.3.2 Sewage Handling Permit
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY CONTROL
1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.5.2 Qualifications
1.5.3 CCTV Technician's Qualifications
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6.1 Delivery
1.6.2 Inspection
1.6.3 Storage
1.6.4 Handling
1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.2 EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Cleaning Equipment
2.2.1.1 Rodding
2.2.1.2 Bucket Machine
2.2.1.3 Hydraulic Flusher
2.2.1.4 Sanitary Sewer Cleaning Equipment
2.2.2 CCTV Equipment
2.2.2.1 Pipe Inspection Camera and Associated Equipment

2.3 MATERIALS
2.3.1 Cleaning Products

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Traffic Control
3.1.2 Sewer Line Cleaning
3.1.2.1 Sanitary Sewer Cleaning
3.1.3 Manhole or Structure Cleaning
3.1.4 Flow Control
3.1.4.1 Flow Reduction
3.1.4.2 Floating the Camera
3.1.5 Root Removal
3.1.6 Material Removal and Disposal
3.1.6.1 Sludge and Debris Storage
3.1.6.2 Hauling of Waste Material
3.2 APPLICATION
3.2.1 Chemical Root Treatment
3.2.1.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement
3.2.1.2 Mixing and Application
3.2.1.3 Clean Up, Disposal, And Protection
3.2.1.3.1 Disposal of Herbicide
3.2.2 Inspection of Sewer Lines
3.2.2.1 Communication
3.2.2.2 Flush Main
3.2.2.3 Camera Operation
3.2.2.3.1 Recording Defects
3.2.2.4 Documentation of CCTV Inspection
3.2.2.4.1 Video Recordings
3.2.2.4.2 TV Inspection Logs
3.2.2.4.3 Digital Photographs
3.2.3 Pre-TV Inspection
3.2.4 Post-TV Inspection
3.2.4.1 Post-TV Defects
3.2.5 Warranty-TV Inspection
3.2.5.1 Warranty-TV Defects
3.2.6 RE-TV Inspection
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Verification of Measurement
3.3.2 Inspection
3.3.2.1 Technical Representative
3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
3.4.1 Sewer Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 33 01 30.16

TV INSPECTION OF SEWER LINES
11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 4150.07 (2019) DOD Pest Management Program

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 CCTV Video

CD or DVD storage media containing the recorded video.

1.2.2 Cleaning

To remove soil or solid deposited materials from a pipe segment when the pipe is less than half full of deposited materials.

1.2.3 Defects

Defects in the pipe, manholes, structures, and services include cracks, separation of joints, collapsed pipe, grade irregularities, leaks, roots, grease buildup, offset joints, reverse grades, obstructions, delamination, missing pipe, restrictions, fractures and similar structural irregularities.

1.2.4 Entry Point

The leading edge of the access point or the manhole or structure wall where the pipe segment begins. Only the pipe is video inspected from manhole or structure wall to manhole or structure wall and does not include any portion of the manhole or structure.

1.2.5 Exit Point

The point where the downstream access manhole or structure wall is encountered. Only the pipe is video inspected from manhole or structure wall to manhole or structure wall and does not include any portion of the manhole or structure.

1.2.6 Heavy Cleaning

To remove soil or solid deposited materials from a pipe segment when the materials in the pipe are between half full to full.

1.2.7 Hydraulically Propelled Cleaning Tools

Tools that depend upon water pressure to provide their cleaning force.

1.2.8 National Association of Sewer Service Companies (NASSCO)

National Association of Sewer Service Companies (NASSCO) identifies the generally accepted industry standards for CCTV inspection, observation coding, and certification.

1.2.9 Pipe Segment

The length of pipe from entry point to exit point along the main or service.

1.2.10 Pipeline Assessment and Certification Program (PACP)

A CCTV Inspection standardization certification and observation coding system sponsored by NASSCO.

1.2.11 Point Repair

The location of a failure where a repair is has occurred.

1.2.12 Post-Installation CCTV (Post-TV)

Post-TV inspection is used to determine the slip lining of sanitary or storm sewers has been completed in accordance with the contract documents.

1.2.13 Pre-Installation CCTV (Pre-TV)

Pre-TV inspection is a video inspection of existing sewer lines to confirm cleaning activities, locations of service connections, and identify defects in the existing sewer system infrastructure prior to any work being performed.

1.2.14 Re-TV Inspection

Upon the completion of repairs made after performing a Post-TV Inspection or Warranty TV inspection, the mains or services are re-inspected by performing a Re-TV inspection. Also, refers to rework for a TV-Inspection that has video interruptions, gaps, or is not continuous.

1.2.15 TV Inspection Log

Information collected and recorded by the CCTV operator for each CCTV inspection effort and includes pertinent information for the respective inspection section; such as, date of inspection, location of site, CCTV technician, direction of CCTV inspection with manhole or structure identifiers, weather conditions, pipe size(s), pipe materials, conditions found, locations where the conditions were found.

1.2.16 Warranty CCTV (Warranty-TV)

Warranty-TV inspection is used to determine the slip lining of sanitary or storm sewers does not have any defects present, remains in compliance with project specifications and Post-TV inspection.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Disposal Plan

Submit a disposal plan prior to performing any work that might generate waste materials. Include a complete description of the materials that are expected to be encountered and their proposed disposal sites. No changes to the disposal plan will be made without prior written acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.2 Sewage Handling Permit

Prior to commencing application of herbicide, obtain and maintain a valid State sewage handling permit and permits required by local jurisdictions. Submit a copy of this permit to the Contracting Officer prior to beginning any cleaning or pump and haul operations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Traffic Control Plan; G

Disposal Plan; G

List of Equipment

Sewage Handling Permit; G

SD-03 Product Data

Cleaning Products; G

SD-05 Design Data

Herbicide Application Records

SD-06 Test Reports

Calibration Test

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G

CCTV Technician's Qualifications; G

Pre-TV Inspection; G

Post-TV Inspection; G

Warranty-TV Inspection; G

RE-TV Inspection; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Verification of Measurement

Records of Disposals

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

Comply with DODI 4150.07 for requirements on Contractor's licensing, certification, and record keeping. Maintain daily records using the Pest Management Maintenance Record, DD Form 1532-1, or a computer generated equivalent, and submit copies of records when requested by the Contracting Officer. These forms may be obtained from the Armed Forces Pest Management Board web site: https://www.acq.osd.mil/eie/afpmb/docs/standardlists/dd1532-1.xlsm

1.5.2 Qualifications

For the application of herbicides, use the services of an applicator who is commercially certified in the state where the work is to be performed as required by DODI 4150.07. Herbicide applicators must also be certified in the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) pesticide applicator category which includes sewer root pest control. Submit a copy of the pesticide applicator certificates.

1.5.3 CCTV Technician's Qualifications

Provide a CCTV technician with three years of total experience with the CCTV technology. Submit a current PACP Operator certification for personnel performing closed circuit television inspection and pipeline assessments.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Delivery

Deliver herbicides to the site in the original unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number, manufacturer's registered uses and in new or otherwise good condition as supplied by the manufacturer or formulator.

1.6.2 Inspection

Inspect herbicides upon arrival at the job site for conformity to type and quality in accordance with paragraph HERBICIDE. Each label must bear evidence of registration by the EPA or under appropriate regulations of the host county. Inspect other materials for conformance with specified requirements. Remove unacceptable materials from the job site.

1.6.3 Storage

Storage of herbicides on the installation will not be permitted unless it is written into the contract.

1.6.4 Handling

Handle and mix herbicides in accordance with the manufacturer's label. Prevent contamination by dirt, water, and organic material. Protect herbicides from weather and the elements as recommended by the manufacturer's label. Spill kits must be maintained on applicator vehicles and must be available at the mixing site. Conduct herbicide mixing at a site designated by the contracting officer with adequate spill containment.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Application of herbicide will not be permitted during or immediately following heavy rains, when conditions may allow runoff, or when they may create an environmental hazard. Herbicide applications are not permitted when they may contaminate aquifers or endanger humans or animals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

TV inspection of sewer pipelines encompasses cleaning, heavy cleaning, CCTV inspection and video recording of the existing sanitary or storm sewer mains included in the contract documents, as well as sanitary and storm pipe installed under this contract. This work includes by-pass pumping or diversion of sanitary sewer, sound reduction enclosure of by-pass pump, inspection logs, video requirements, permits, traffic control and the legal disposal of materials removed from the mains. It is typically used in coordination with slip lining existing piping.

It includes the mechanical equipment used to clean and dispose of the materials found in sewer pipes and structures, CCTV cameras and recording devices used to record the internal conditions of non-pressurized sewer piping.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Cleaning Equipment

Utilize mechanically powered equipment necessary for the proper rodding, bucketing, brushing, root cutting, and flushing of the sewers, including a heavy duty power rodding machine that is compatible with the cleaning to be performed.

2.2.1.1 Rodding

Provide rodding equipment capable of rodding distances of up to 1000 feet in one set-up and having the following capabilities:

a. The ability to spin the rod either clockwise or counter-clockwise, and be able to be pushed straight out or pulled back without rotating the machine.

b. The capability of pulling pipe-size swabs or brushes back through the pipeline for cleaning and flushing purposes.

2.2.1.2 Bucket Machine

Provide heavy-duty bucket machines for use on dragline work to clean the

pipeline with buckets, brushes, scrapers, swabs or other similar devices in order to effectively remove debris and provide a clean sewer for the CCTV inspection, repair, or lining activities.

2.2.1.3 Hydraulic Flusher

Provide hydraulic high-pressure sewer cleaners used for sewer cleaning, specifically designed and constructed for such cleaning, that have a minimum usable water capacity of 600 gallons and a pump capable of delivering at least 30 gallons per minute (gpm) at 100 psi and having the following capabilities:

a. Pressure regulator nozzle capable of adjustment from 1 psi to 1500 psi.

b. Constructed for ease of use and safety of operation with two or more high-velocity nozzles capable of producing a scouring action from 15 to 45 degrees in lines designated to be cleaned.

c. A high-velocity gun for washing and scouring the manhole or structure walls and floor capable of producing flows from a fine spray to a solid stream.

d. Carry its own water tank, auxiliary engines, pumps, and hydraulically driven hose reel.

2.2.1.4 Sanitary Sewer Cleaning Equipment

Provide movable dam type hydraulically propelled equipment constructed in such a way that a portion of the dam may be collapsed at any time during the cleaning operation to protect against flooding of the sanitary sewer and having the following capabilities:

a. A movable dam equal in diameter to the pipe being cleaned.

b. A flexible scraper around the periphery to ensure the removal of grease.

Sewer cleaning balls or other equipment, which cannot be collapsed, are not allowed when cleaning sanitary sewer.

2.2.2 CCTV Equipment

Provide a video system capable of producing a sharply focused, well-lit and color balanced picture in accordance with the following requirements:

2.2.2.1 Pipe Inspection Camera and Associated Equipment

a. Provide a pipe inspection camera system that produces a video using a pan and tilt, radial viewing, that pans a minimum of 275 degrees and rotates 360 degrees. Illumination sensitivity of 3 Lux or less and a minimum of 460 lines of resolution is required.

b. Utilize video cameras specifically designed and constructed for CCTV inspection.

c. Provide a camera that is operative in 100 percent humidity conditions.

d. Provide a camera with an accurate footage counter that displays on the monitor the exact distance of the camera to the nearest 1/10 of a foot.

e. Provide a camera with a height adjustment so that the camera lens is typically centered in the pipe, or higher depending on water levels in the pipe.

f. Provide equipment that will produce digital color images and allows the CCTV technician to remotely balance the iris and color to produce a clear and true video of the pipeline.

g. Provide lighting for the camera that is suitable to provide a clear color picture of the entire periphery of the pipe.

h. Provide a reflector in front of the camera as necessary to enhance the lighting on dark or large diameter pipes.

i. Provide an accompanying computer and recording device capable of projecting and recording the facility location, project name, Contractor's name, date, line size, material type, line identification, manhole or structure ID numbers and ongoing footage counter onto the video screen.

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Cleaning Products

Select cleaning products that do not present a health and safety concern, are allowed for use in the sewer system according to Federal and State regulations, will not adversely affect the water quality of the water being conveyed in the sewer system, are suitable for the wastewater treatment plant and the climatic conditions at the project site. Submit manufacturer's label and SDS for the cleaning products proposed for use.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Traffic Control

a. Submit a detailed Traffic Control Plan to the Contracting Officer at least 10 days in advance when the manholes used to perform the TV inspection are located in or adjacent to the road. Comply with all applicable State Highway, Local and Installation requirements when preparing the traffic control plan.

b. Provide labor, signs, barricades, cones, arrow boards, flaggers, and any additional equipment necessary to complete the work.

3.1.2 Sewer Line Cleaning

Immediately prior to conducting CCTV activities, thoroughly clean the segment of sewer pipe to be video inspected. Clean the segments using hydraulically propelled, high-velocity jet, or mechanically powered equipment.

a. During cleaning and preparation operations, undertake precautions to protect the sewer system and property from damage. Restore property damaged as a result of such cleaning and preparation operations to pre-existing conditions.

b. During the course of normal cleaning operations immediately report pre-existing damage such as broken or missing pipe to the Contracting Officer.

c. When hydraulically propelled cleaning tools or tools which retard the flow in the sewer line are utilized, take precautions to ensure that the water pressure created does not damage or cause flooding on the adjacent site.

d. Maintain access to fire hydrants for the purpose of fire protection at all times.

e. If cleaning of an entire sewer section cannot be successfully performed from one manhole or structure, set up the equipment on the other entry or exit point and attempt cleaning again.

f. If successful cleaning cannot be performed from the opposite end or the equipment fails to traverse the entire pipeline section, cease cleaning those specific sewer sections, notify the Contracting Officer and CCTV inspect both sides of the pipeline section to determine the cause of the blockage.

3.1.2.1 Sanitary Sewer Cleaning

Minimize the interruptions to the existing flows to perform the cleaning of the sewers. Prevent sewage backups and immediately clear back-ups resulting from the cleaning operations. When possible, utilize the flow in the sewer system to provide the necessary pressure for the hydraulic cleaning devices. Return sewage diverted during cleaning operations to the sanitary system and do not discharge onto any surface, or into any water body or storm drain system.

3.1.3 Manhole or Structure Cleaning

Clean concrete and masonry surfaces prior to CCTV inspection. Completely remove grease, laitance, loose bricks, mortar, unsound concrete, loose or damaged wall mounted steps (cut flush with wall), and other materials.

Utilize water blasting (minimum 1200 psi) with compatible nozzles as the primary method of cleaning. It is acceptable to use other methods of cleaning such as concrete cleaners, degreasers or mechanical means to clean the surfaces. Thoroughly rinse, scrub, and neutralize the surfaces in order to remove cleaning agents and their reactant products. Do not allow material to pass to pipeline sections, which could adversely affect water quality, cause stoppages, accumulations of sand in wet wells, or damage to pumping equipment.

3.1.4 Flow Control

Reduce the flow depth to allow a minimum of 80 percent of the pipe wall to be displayed at all times during inspection so that defects, features, and other notable information can be collected.

3.1.4.1 Flow Reduction

Flow depth reduction can be accomplished by:

a. Providing bypass pumping.

b. High-pressure jet nozzle.

c. Plugging or by pulling the camera with a swab.

d. Performing the CCTV inspection during periods of minimal flow.

3.1.4.2 Floating the Camera

Video inspection performed while floating the camera is not acceptable. Lower water levels as indicated in paragraph FLOW CONTROL.

3.1.5 Root Removal

Remove roots in the designated sewer sections and manholes or structures. Ensure complete removal of roots to the joints. Use mechanical equipment that can be operated remotely, such as rodding machines, bucket machines, winches using root cutters and porcupines, and equipment such as high-velocity jet cleaners. Capture and remove roots from the sewerline at the downstream manhole or structure.

3.1.6 Material Removal and Disposal

Remove sludge, dirt, roots, grease, and other solid or semi-solid material resulting from cleaning operations at the downstream manhole or structure of the section being cleaned.

3.1.6.1 Sludge and Debris Storage

Under no circumstances is sludge or other debris removed during these operations to be stored, dumped or spilled into streets, ditches, storm drains, or other sanitary sewer systems.

a. Dispose of solids and semi-solids resulting from the cleaning operations no less often than the end of each work day in accordance with the approved Disposal Plan.

b. Under no circumstances will debris be allowed to accumulate on the work site beyond the end of each work day, except in totally enclosed containers and as acceptable by the Contracting Officer.

c. Continuously maintain the haul route and work areas neat, clean, and reasonably free of odor. Cleanup any spill which occurs during the transport of cleaning or surface preparation by-products. Perform the cleanup of any such material pursuant to this Contract and in accordance with applicable law and environmental regulations.

d. Immediately notify the Contracting Officer of any spill and begin clean up any such spill or waste.

e. The Government will charge to the Contractor for any costs incurred or penalties imposed upon the Government as a result of the spill, dump or discard.

f. Under no circumstances is this material to be discharged into the waterways or any place other than where authorized to do so in accordance with the approved Disposal Plan.

3.1.6.2 Hauling of Waste Material

Provide vehicles hauling such waste material that meet the following requirements:

a. Provide transport vehicles of the type(s) approved for this application by the jurisdictions where those vehicles will be operated in the performance of activities associated with this Contract.

b. Provide transport vehicles with watertight bodies equipped and fitted with seals and covers to prohibit material spillage or drainage.

c. Clean vehicles to prevent deposits of material on roadways.

d. Load vehicles within legal weight limits and operate safely within traffic speed regulations.

e. The routes used for the conveyance of this material on a regular basis is subject to approval by the local governing bodies having jurisdiction over such routes.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Chemical Root Treatment

Where permitted by the Contracting officer, State sewer regulations and the utility provider's requirements use a herbicide to aid in the removal of roots and treat pipeline sections that have root intrusion with an acceptable herbicide in accordance with the following conditions:

a. There can be no adverse effects on the performance of the wastewater treatment plant caused by the active ingredients of the herbicide. If adverse effects are identified in the wastewater treatment system, the Contractor must immediately suspend the application of the herbicide as directed by the Contracting Officer. Application of herbicides will be terminated, as directed by the Contracting Officer, if the adverse effects cannot be corrected to the satisfaction of the wastewater treatment plant operator.

b. Adhere to safety precautions as recommended by the manufacturer concerning handling and application of the herbicide.

c. Apply the herbicide to the roots in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and specifications.

3.2.1.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement

Submit a list of equipment to be used. Conduct calibration test on the application equipment to be used immediately prior to commencement of herbicide application. Measure the volume and contents of the application tank. Testing must confirm that the application equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and meets the requirements of the herbicide label. Submit written certification of the equipment calibration test results within one week of testing. Where results from the equipment calibration and tank measurements tests are unsatisfactory, re-treatment will be required.

3.2.1.2 Mixing and Application

Perform all work related to formulating, mixing, and application in the presence of a DOD certified pesticide applicator, Pest Management QAE/PAR, or Integrated Pest Management Coordinator. Submit herbicide application records. Records will include the following information: date of application, location and site, type of operation, area treated, name of applicator, pesticide information (trade name, active ingredient, and formulation), amount of pesticide applied, and calculated pounds of active ingredient applied.

A closed system is recommended as it prevents the herbicide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Only use water from designated sources. Fit filling hoses with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Prevent overflow during the filling operation. Spill kits must be maintained on applicator vehicles and must be available at the mixing site. Herbicide mixing must be conducted at a site that has been designated by the Contracting Officer and that has adequate spill containment. Inspect the application equipment prior to each day of use for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Immediately perform repairs on the application equipment to prevent or eliminate leaks and clogging.

3.2.1.3 Clean Up, Disposal, And Protection

Once application has been completed, proceed with clean up and protection of the site without delay. Clean the site of all material associated with the treatment measures, according to label instructions. Remove and dispose of excess and waste material off Government property.

3.2.1.3.1 Disposal of Herbicide

Dispose of residual herbicides and containers off Government property, and in accordance with the approved disposal plan, label instructions and EPA requirements.

3.2.2 Inspection of Sewer Lines

Inspection of sewer lines applies to Pre-TV inspection, Post-TV inspection, RE-TV inspection and Warranty-TV inspection. Perform inspections of sewer lines in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2.1 Communication

Set up hand operated radios, telephones, or other means of communication between the entry and exit points being inspected to ensure uninterrupted communication between members of the CCTV crew when manually operated winches are used to pull the television camera through the line.

3.2.2.2 Flush Main

Introduce a minimum of 1000 gallons of clear, potable water into the upstream manhole or structure or access structure of the mains to be CCTV inspected just prior to inserting the camera. The Contractor is responsible for collecting and disposing of the water in accordance with the approved disposal plan.

3.2.2.3 Camera Operation

Set counter to 0.00 feet at the entry point, which is the beginning manhole or structure wall. Move the camera through the line in either direction at a moderate speed, stopping to permit proper documentation of the sewer's condition or service connection locations. In no case will the camera be operated at a speed greater than 30 feet per minute. Slowly pan and tilt the camera at the beginning and ending manhole, structure connections, service connections, joints, visible defects, and pipe arterial transitions. Provide a full 360 degree view of the pipe, joints, and service connections.

Utilize manual winches, power winches, cable, powered rewinds or other devices that do not obstruct the camera view or interfere with camera operation or CCTV inspection of the pipe conditions as the camera is moved through the sewer line.

3.2.2.3.1 Recording Defects

During CCTV inspection, temporarily stop the camera at each defect or feature along the line.

3.2.2.4 Documentation of CCTV Inspection

Documentation of CCTV inspection applies to Pre-TV inspection, Post-TV inspection, RE-TV inspection and Warranty-TV inspection.

Utilize a data logger and reporting system that is PACP compliant to make a video and audio recording of the CCTV inspections. Submit video recordings, inspection logs, and digital photographs as indicated in the following sub-paragraphs.

3.2.2.4.1 Video Recordings

Provide a color video showing the completed work and document the inspection on a digital recorder. Capture inspection video in either MPEG-4 or Windows Media Video (WMV) format with a minimum resolution of 352 x 240 pixels and an interlaced frame rate at a minimum of 24 frames per second. Save video on CD or DVD. However, the CCTV inspection video of a segment must be wholly contained on a single CD or DVD. The video recording must meet the following requirements:

a. Provide a continuous and uninterrupted recorded video for the pipe segment being examined. Include the official project title, Contracting party, Contractor's name, street name, manhole or structure ID numbers, direction of video and flow, date and time video was recorded, continuous counter text, pipe size and material, material changes in the pipe segment, audio and text call outs of laterals, fixtures and problem areas in the recorded video.

b. Include an audio track recorded by the CCTV technician during the actual inspection work with a description of the parameters of the line being inspected on the video recordings.

c. Include the location, pipe diameter, pipe material, defects, service lateral locations and any unusual conditions found in PACP format.

d. Submit labeled CDs or DVDs of the video inspections.

e. Without exception, CCTV inspections must be continuous without video interruption or gaps for pipe segments.

f. Clean, flush, and RE-TV pipe segments with video interruptions or gaps.

3.2.2.4.2 TV Inspection Logs

Submit computer generated records that clearly show the location and orientation in relation to an adjacent manhole or structure of each infiltration point observed during the inspection.

Record other points of significance such as locations and orientations of service connections, missing or broken pipe, roots, the presence of grease, scale or corrosion, bellies, fractures, cracks, and other discernible features using PACP designations.

3.2.2.4.3 Digital Photographs

Submit JPEG images at a minimum resolution of 640 x 480 pixels. Save digital photographs in JPEG file format on CD or DVD. Document noted defects and lateral connections as color digital files and hard copy print-outs. Photo logs are to accompany each photo submitted.

3.2.3 Pre-TV Inspection

Immediately after cleaning has been performed, complete a Pre-TV inspection, in accordance with paragraph INSPECTION OF SEWER LINES. Submit Pre-TV inspection documentation in accordance with paragraph DOCUMENTATION OF CCTV INSPECTION.

3.2.4 Post-TV Inspection

Immediately after visual, deflection, pressure and leak testing and service reconnections are complete on a pipe segment, complete Post-TV inspection accordance with paragraph INSPECTION OF SEWER LINES. Submit Post-TV inspection documentation in accordance with paragraph DOCUMENTATION OF CCTV INSPECTION. Provide post installation inspection documentation within 10 working days of the liner installation. The Contracting Officer may, at his or her discretion, suspend any further installation of lining materials if post-installation documentation is not submitted within 10 working days. As a result of this suspension, no additional working days will be added to the Contract, nor will any adjustment be made for increase in cost.

3.2.4.1 Post-TV Defects

If defects are found in the mains or services during the Post-TV inspection make repairs according to the specifications. RE-TV all repairs accordance with paragraph INSPECTION OF SEWER LINES. Provide additional RE-TV inspections of complete pipe segments as follows:

a. Perform a RE-TV inspection of the complete pipe segment. If no additional defects are found in the Re-TV inspections, then the Post-TV inspection is complete.

b. If defects are found in these additional inspections make repairs according to the specifications and provide Re-TV inspection for the complete pipe segment.

c. If defects are found in these additional inspections make repairs according to the specifications and Re-TV the repaired pipe segments until no Post-TV defects are found.

3.2.5 Warranty-TV Inspection

Submit Warranty-TV Inspection no later than 30 days prior to the expiration of the warranty. Comply with paragraphs INSPECTION OF SEWER LINES and DOCUMENTATION OF CCTV INSPECTION. Complete Warranty-TV inspections in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer has the option to select the pipe segments for the Warranty-TV inspection. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Provide a complete pipe segment Warranty-TV inspection of pipe segments where a liner repair was performed during Post-TV Inspection.

b. Provide a complete pipe segment Warranty-TV inspection of pipe segments where a point repair was performed.

c. Provide a Warranty-TV inspection of at least one full pipe segment of each size and type of slip lining installed.

d. Provide a Warranty-TV inspection of at least 10 percent of the total length of all pipe segments.

All of Warranty-TV inspections above may be included to satisfy the percentage of total length requirement. If no defects are found in the mains and services in the above minimum pipe segments inspected, then the Warranty-TV inspection is complete.

3.2.5.1 Warranty-TV Defects

If defects are found in the mains or services during the Post-TV inspection make repairs according to the specifications. RE-TV all repairs. Provide additional Warranty-TV inspections of complete pipe segments as follows:

a. Warranty-TV inspect an additional 15 percent of the footage based on the length of the total project. If no additional defects are found in the additional Warranty-TV inspections, then the Warranty-TV inspection is complete.

b. If defects are found in these additional inspections make repairs according to the specifications, RE-TV all repairs and provide Warranty-TV inspections for the remaining pipe segments in the project.

c. If defects are found in these additional inspections make repairs according to the specifications and Re-TV the repaired pipe segments.

3.2.6 RE-TV Inspection

After repairs are made to a main or service, complete RE-TV inspection accordance with paragraph INSPECTION OF SEWER LINES and DOCUMENTATION OF CCTV INSPECTION.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Verification of Measurement

Once herbicide applications have been completed, measure tank contents to determine the remaining volume. The total volume measurement of used contents for the application must equal the established application rate for the project site conditions. Submit written verification that the volume of herbicide used meets the application rate.

3.3.2 Inspection

3.3.2.1 Technical Representative

Provide a technical representative who is a DOD certified pesticide applicator or Pest Management Quality Assurance Evaluator (QAE)/Performance Assessment Representative (PAR). The technical representative must be present at all meetings concerning root removal and during treatment application. Contact the Integrated Pest Management Coordinator prior to starting work.

3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.4.1 Sewer Cleaning

Submit copies of Records of Disposals indicating the disposal site, date, amount, and a brief description of the materials disposed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 11 00

WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

02/18, CHG 1: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UNIT PRICES
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Water Mains
1.3.2 Additional Definitions
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY CONTROL
1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.5.2 Qualifications
1.5.2.1 Backflow Preventers
1.5.2.1.1 Backflow Preventer Certificate
1.5.2.1.1.1 Backflow Tester Certificate
1.5.2.1.1.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate
1.5.2.2 Fusion Technician Qualifications
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6.1 Delivery and Storage
1.6.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Pipe, Fittings, Joints And Couplings
2.1.1.1 Plastic Piping
2.1.1.1.1 PVC and PVCO Piping
2.1.1.1.1.1 PVC Piping
2.1.1.1.1.2 Fittings for PVC Pipe
2.1.1.1.1.3 Joints and Jointing Material for PVC
2.1.2 Valves
2.1.2.1 Gate Valves 3 Inch Size and Larger
2.1.2.2 Check Valves
2.1.2.3 Pressure Reducing Valves
2.1.2.4 Valve Boxes
2.1.2.5 Valve Pits
2.1.3 Backflow Preventers
2.1.4 Disinfection
2.2 ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Pipe Restraint
2.2.1.1 Thrust Blocks
2.2.1.2 Precast Thrust Blocks
2.2.1.3 Joint Restraint
2.2.2 Insulating Joints
2.2.3 Dielectric Fittings
2.2.4 Tracer Wire for Nonmetallic Piping

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Connections to Existing System
3.1.2 Operation of Existing Valves
3.1.3 Earthwork
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Piping
3.2.1.1 General Requirements
3.2.1.1.1 Termination of Water Lines
3.2.1.1.2 Pipe Laying and Jointing
3.2.1.1.3 Tracer Wire
3.2.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Water Lines
3.2.1.1.5 Sewer Manholes
3.2.1.1.6 Water Piping Parallel With Sewer Piping
3.2.1.1.7 Water Piping Crossing Sewer Piping
3.2.1.2 PVC Water Main Pipe
3.2.1.3 Fire Protection Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies
3.2.2 Meters
3.2.3 Backflow Preventers
3.2.4 Disinfection
3.2.5 Flushing
3.2.6 Pipe Restraint
3.2.6.1 Concrete Thrust Blocks
3.2.6.2 Restrained Joints
3.2.7 Valves
3.2.7.1 Gate Valves
3.2.7.2 Check Valves
3.2.7.3 Air Release, Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air Valves
3.2.8 Blowoff Valve Assemblies
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Tests
3.3.1.1 Hydrostatic Test
3.3.1.2 Leakage Test
3.3.1.3 Bacteriological Testing
3.3.1.4 Backflow Preventer Tests
3.3.1.5 Special Testing Requirements for Fire Service
3.3.1.6 Tracer Wire Continuity Test
3.4 SYSTEM STARTUP
3.5 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 33 11 00

WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING
02/18, CHG 1: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UNIT PRICES

Measurement and payment will be based on completed work performed in accordance with the drawings, specifications, and the Contract payment schedules.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(2018) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2018) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104/A21.4	(2022) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2021) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2017) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C153/A21.53	(2019) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
AWWA C500	(2019) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C508	(2017) Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 In. Through 48-In. (50-mm Through 1,200-mm) NPS
AWWA C509	(2015) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C511	(2017; R 2021) Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly
AWWA C515	(2020) Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C550	(2017) Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
AWWA C600	(2017) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances

AWWA C605	(2021) Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C651	(2014) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C655	(2009) Field Dechlorination
AWWA C800	(2021) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
AWWA C900	(2016) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 60 In. (100 mm Through 1,500 mm)
AWWA M9	(2008; Errata 2013) Manual: Concrete Pressure Pipe
AWWA M23	(2020) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation - Third Edition
AWWA M55	(2020; 2nd Ed) PE Pipe - Design and Installation

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2021) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A276/A276M	(2017) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM C94/C94M	(2022a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM D1784	(2020) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D3139	(2019) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F477	(2014; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F1674	(2011) Standard Test Method for Joint Restraint Products for Use with PVC Pipe
ASTM F2164	(2018) Standard Practice for Field Leak Testing of Polyethylene (PE) and Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Pressure Piping Systems Using Hydrostatic Pressure

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR List	(continuously updated) List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies
FCCCHR Manual	(10th Edition) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24	(2022) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 14	(2022) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI 61	(2022) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 262	(2004; Reprint Oct 2011) Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 312	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Water Mains

Water mains include water piping having diameters 4 through 14 inch, specific materials, methods of joining and any appurtenances deemed necessary for a satisfactory system.

1.3.2 Additional Definitions

For additional definitions refer to the definitions in the applicable referenced standard.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Connections; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings; G

Valves; G

Valve Boxes; G

Pipe Restraint; G

Backflow Preventer; G

Precast Concrete Thrust Blocks; G

Disinfection Procedures; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests; G

Bacteriological Samples; G

Hydrostatic Sewer Test

Leakage Test

Hydrostatic Test

SD-07 Certificates

Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings

Lining for Fittings
Valves

Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Backflow Tester Certification

Backflow Certificate

Fusion Technician Qualifications; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

PVC Piping

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

Use NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF/ANSI 14 materials for potable water systems to comply with lead free content requirements as defined by the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act effective January 2014.

Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installation, and testing of fire main piping and components.

1.5.2 Qualifications

1.5.2.1 Backflow Preventers

1.5.2.1.1 Backflow Preventer Certificate

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval will not be acceptable.

1.5.2.1.1.1 Backflow Tester Certificate

Prior to testing, submit to the Contracting Officer certification issued by the State or local regulatory agency attesting that the backflow tester has successfully completed a certification course sponsored by the regulatory agency.

1.5.2.1.1.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours of training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

1.5.2.2 Fusion Technician Qualifications

Submit a certificate from the manufacturer of the fusible pipe that shows the fusion technician is fully qualified to install fusible pipe of the types and sizes being used. Qualification must be current as of the actual date of fusion performance on the project.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for required pipe markings and damage. Unload and store with minimum handling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to prevent cuts, scratches and other damage. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective covering. Store plastic piping, jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes, fittings, valves, fire hydrants, and other accessories free of dirt and debris or other contaminates.

1.6.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, valves, fire hydrants, and other accessories in accordance with applicable AWWA standard, manufacturer's instructions and in a manner to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Avoid injury to coatings and linings on pipe and fittings; make repairs if coatings or linings are damaged. Do not place other material, hooks, or pipe inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Inspect the pipe for defects before installation. Carry, do not drag pipe to the trench. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. Clean the interior of pipe and accessories of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and keep them clean during laying operations by plugging. Replace defective material without additional expense to the

Government. Store rubber gaskets, not immediately installed, under cover or out of direct sunlight.

Handle PVC and PVCO pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with AWWA C605.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

All materials are intended for potable water use unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF/ANSI 14 for all potable water pipe, fittings and other applicable materials. Provide pipe, fittings and other applicable materials bearing NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF/ANSI 14 markings for potable water service.

Provide all materials in accordance with AWWA C800 and as indicated herein. Provide valves and fittings with pressure ratings equivalent to the pressure ratings of the pipe.

2.1.1 Pipe, Fittings, Joints And Couplings

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts, except submit both drawings and cuts for push-on and rubber-gasketed bell-and-spigot joints. Include information concerning gaskets with submittal for joints and couplings.

2.1.1.1 Plastic Piping

2.1.1.1.1 PVC and PVCO Piping

####### 2.1.1.1.1.1 PVC Piping

AWWA C900 plain end or gasket bell end pipe meeting or exceeding ASTM D1784 cell class 12454, with a minimum Pressure Class 165 (DR25) with ductile iron outside diameter (DIOD).

####### 2.1.1.1.1.2 Fittings for PVC Pipe

Ductile iron fittings, AWWA C110/A21.10 or compact fittings in accordance with AWWA C153/A21.53, with cement-mortar lining for fittings, AWWA C104/A21.4, standard thickness. Fittings with push-on joint ends are to conform to the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except for the factory modified bell design compatible for use with PVC pipe as specified.

Fittings from material that meets or exceeds ASTM D1784 cell class 12454 and is the same material as the pipe with elastomeric gaskets, in conformance with AWWA C605 and AWWA C900.

####### 2.1.1.1.1.3 Joints and Jointing Material for PVC

a. Push-on joints: Use jointing material in accordance with ASTM D3139 and AWWA C111/A21.11 between pipes, pipes and metal fittings, valves, and other accessories or compression-type joints/mechanical joints. Provide each joint connection with an elastomeric gasket compatible for the bell or coupling used. Gaskets for push-on joints for pipe, ASTM F477. Gaskets for push-on joints and compression-type joints/mechanical joints for joint connections between pipe and metal

fittings, valves, and other accessories, AWWA C111/A21.11, respectively, for push-on joints and mechanical joints.

b. Mechanical Joint: Use mechanically coupled joints having a sleeve-type mechanical coupling, as specified in the paragraph SLEEVE-TYPE MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, as an optional jointing method for plain-end PVC pipe, subject to the limitations specified for mechanically coupled joints using a sleeve-type mechanical coupling as specified for compression-type joints in ASTM D3139. Provide jointing material in accordance with AWWA C111/A21.11 between pipe and sleeve-type mechanical couplings.

2.1.2 Valves

Provide a protective interior coating in accordance with AWWA C550.

2.1.2.1 Gate Valves 3 Inch Size and Larger

AWWA C500, AWWA C509, AWWA C515, or UL 262 and:

a. AWWA C500: nonrising stem type with double-disc gate and mechanical-joint ends or push-on joint ends compatible for the adjoining pipe

b. AWWA C509 or AWWA C515: nonrising stem type with mechanical-joint ends

c. UL 262: inside-screw type with operating nut, double-disc or split-wedge type gate, designed for a hydraulic working pressure of 200 psi, and have mechanical-joint ends or push-on joint ends as appropriate for the pipe to which it is joined.

Match materials for UL 262 gate valves to the reference standards specified in AWWA C500. Gate valves open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. Stuffing boxes have 0-ring stem seals, except for those valves for which gearing is specified, in which case use conventional packing in place of 0-ring seal. Stuffing boxes are bolted and constructed so as to permit easy removal of parts for repair. Provide valve ends and gaskets for connection to sleeve-type mechanical couplings that conform to the requirements specified for the coupling. Provide all valves from one manufacturer.

2.1.2.2 Check Valves

Swing-check type, AWWA C508 or UL 312 and:

a. AWWA C508: Iron or steel body and cover and flanged ends

b. UL 312: Cast iron or steel body and cover, flanged ends, and designed for a minimum working pressure of 200 psi.

Materials for UL 312 check valves are to match the reference standards specified in AWWA C508. Provide check valves with a clear port opening. Provide all check valves from one manufacturer.

2.1.2.3 Pressure Reducing Valves

Maintain a constant downstream pressure regardless of fluctuations in demand. Using pressure reducing valves capable of providing 150 psi operating pressure on the inlet side, with outlet pressure set for 70 psi.

Provide hydraulically-operated, pilot controlled, globe or angle type valves that are capable of being actuated either by diaphragm or piston. Provide diaphragm-operated, adjustable, spring-loaded type pilot controls made of lead-free bronze with stainless steel working parts, designed to permit flow when controlling pressure exceeds the spring setting. Construct the bodies of bronze, cast iron or cast steel with lead-free bronze trim; the valve stem of stainless steel; the seat of lead-free bronze; and the valve discs and diaphragms of synthetic rubber. Provide threaded or flanged ends.

2.1.2.4 Valve Boxes

Provide a valve box for each gate valve on buried piping, except where indicator post is shown. Construct adjustable valve boxes manufactured from cast iron of a size compatible for the valve on which it is used. Provide cast iron valve boxes with a minimum cover and wall thickness of 3/16 inch and conforming to ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35B. Coat the cast-iron box with a heavy coat of bituminous paint. Provide a round head. Cast the word "WATER" on the lid. The minimum diameter of the shaft of the box is 5 1/4 inches.

2.1.2.5 Valve Pits

Construct the valve pits at locations indicated or as required above and in accordance with the details shown.

2.1.3 Backflow Preventers

Provide a bronze, cast iron, or ductile iron AWWA C511 reduced pressure principle type backflow preventer meeting the following requirements:

a. Size: 6 inches

b. Maximum Rated Flow: 1,000 gpm

c. Allowable Pressure Loss: 1,000 gpm

d. Flanged cast iron, bronze, or brass mounted gate valve

e. Strainer of the same material as the backflow preventer

f. Stainless steel alloys in accordance with ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304

The particular make, model, and size of backflow preventers to be installed must be included in the latest edition of the List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies issued by the FCCCHR List and be accompanied by a backflow certificate of full approval from FCCCHR List. Select materials for piping, strainers, and valves used in assembly installation that are galvanically compatible. Materials joined, connected, or otherwise in contact are to have no greater than 0.25 V difference on the Anodic Index, unless separated by a dielectric type union or fitting.

2.1.4 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials are to conform to: Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301; Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Pipe Restraint

2.2.1.1 Thrust Blocks

Use ASTM C94/C94M concrete having a minimum compressive strength of 2,500 psi at 28 days or use concrete of a mix not leaner than one part cement, two and one half parts sand, and five parts gravel, having the same minimum compressive strength.

2.2.1.2 Precast Thrust Blocks

Provide precast concrete thrust blocks.

2.2.1.3 Joint Restraint

Provide restrained joints in accordance with NFPA 24, Chapter 10 and in accordance with ASTM F1674.

Provide mechanical joint restraint and meeting the requirements of AWWA C110/A21.10.

2.2.2 Insulating Joints

Provide a rubber-gasketed insulating joint or dielectric coupling between pipe of dissimilar metals which will effectively prevent metal-to-metal contact between adjacent sections of piping.

2.2.3 Dielectric Fittings

Install dielectric fittings between threaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves, except where corporation stops join mains to prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements and compatible with the indicated working pressure.

2.2.4 Tracer Wire for Nonmetallic Piping

Provide a continuous bare copper or aluminum wire not less than 0.10 inch in diameter in sufficient length over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Connections to Existing System

Perform all connections to the existing water system in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Operation of Existing Valves

Do not operate valves within or directly connected to the existing water system unless expressly directed to do so by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.3 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install all materials in accordance with the applicable reference standard, manufacturers instructions and as indicated herein.

3.2.1 Piping

3.2.1.1 General Requirements

Install pipe, fittings, joints and couplings in accordance with the applicable referenced standard, the manufacturer's instructions and as specified herein.

3.2.1.1.1 Termination of Water Lines

Terminate the work covered by this section at a point approximately 5 feet from the building, unless otherwise indicated.

Do not lay water lines in the same trench with gas lines, fuel lines, electric wiring, or any other utility. Do not install copper tubing in the same trench with ferrous piping materials. Where nonferrous metallic pipe (i.e., copper tubing) crosses any ferrous piping, provide a minimum vertical separation of 12 inches between pipes.

3.2.1.1.2 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Remove fins and burrs from pipe and fittings. Before placing in position, clean pipe, fittings, valves, and accessories, and maintain in a clean condition. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Under no circumstances is it permissible to drop or dump pipe, fittings, valves, or other water line material into trenches. Cut pipe cleanly, squarely, and accurately to the length established at the site and work into place without springing or forcing. Replace a pipe or fitting that does not allow sufficient space for installation of jointing material. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots is not permitted. Lay bell-and-spigot pipe with the bell end pointing in the direction of laying. Grade the pipeline in straight lines; avoid the formation of dips and low points. Support pipe at the design elevation and grade. Secure firm, uniform support. Wood support blocking is not permitted. Lay pipe so that the full length of each section of pipe and each fitting rests solidly on the pipe bedding; excavate recesses to accommodate bells, joints, and couplings. Provide anchors and supports for fastening work into place. Make provision for expansion and contraction of pipelines. Keep trenches free of water until joints have been assembled. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Do not lay pipe when conditions of trench or weather prevent installation. Provide a minimum of 2 1/2 feet depth of cover over top of pipe.

3.2.1.1.3 Tracer Wire

Install a continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe. Attach wire to top of pipe in such manner that it will not be displaced during construction operations.

3.2.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Water Lines

Make connections to existing water lines after coordination with the

facility and with a minimum interruption of service on the existing line. Make connections to existing lines under pressure in accordance with the recommended procedures of the manufacturer of the pipe being tapped and as indicated, except as otherwise specified, tap concrete pipe in accordance with AWWA M9 for tapping concrete pressure pipe.

3.2.1.1.5 Sewer Manholes

No water piping is to pass through or come in contact with any part of a sewer manhole.

3.2.1.1.6 Water Piping Parallel With Sewer Piping

Where the location of the water line is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, do not lay water line closer than 10 feet, horizontally, from any sewer line.

a. Normal Conditions: Lay water piping at least 10 feet horizontally from sewer or sewer manhole whenever possible. Measure the distance from outside edge to outside edge of pipe or outside edge of manhole. When local conditions prevent horizontal separation install water piping in a separate trench with the bottom of the water piping at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer piping.

b. Unusual Conditions: When local conditions prevent vertical separation, construct sewer piping of AWWA compliant ductile iron water piping and perform hydrostatic sewer test, without leakage, prior to backfilling. When local conditions prevent vertical separation, test the sewer manhole in place to ensure watertight construction.

3.2.1.1.7 Water Piping Crossing Sewer Piping

Provide at least 18 inches above the top (crown) of the sewer piping and the bottom (invert) of the water piping whenever possible. Measure the distance edge-to-edge. Where water lines cross under gravity sewer lines, construct sewer line of AWWA compliant ductile iron water piping with rubber-gasketed joints and no joint located within 10 feet, horizontally, of the crossing.

a. Normal Conditions: Provide a separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the water piping and the top of the sewer piping in cases where water piping crosses above sewer piping.

b. Unusual Conditions: When local conditions prevent a vertical separation described above, construct sewer piping passing over or under water piping of AWWA compliant ductile iron water piping and perform hydrostatic sewer test, without leakage, prior to backfilling. Construct sewer crossing with a minimum 20 feet length of the AWWA compliant ductile iron water piping, centered at the point of the crossing so that joints are equidistant and as far as possible from the water piping. Protect water piping passing under sewer piping by providing a vertical separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the sewer piping and the top of the water piping; adequate structural support for the sewer piping to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on or damage to the water piping.

3.2.1.2 PVC Water Main Pipe

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with the paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and with the requirements of AWWA C605 for laying of pipe, joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories, setting of fire hydrants, valves, and fittings; and with the recommendations for pipe joint assembly and appurtenance installation in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation."

a. Jointing: Make push-on joints with the elastomeric gaskets specified for this type joint, using either elastomeric-gasket bell-end pipe or elastomeric-gasket couplings. For pipe-to-pipe push-on joint connections, use only pipe with push-on joint ends having factory-made bevel; for push-on joint connections to metal fittings, valves, and other accessories, cut spigot end of pipe off square and re-bevel pipe end to a bevel approximately the same as that on ductile-iron pipe used for the same type of joint. Use a lubricant recommended by the pipe manufacturer for push-on joints. Assemble push-on joints for pipe-to-pipe joint connections in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for laying the pipe and the recommendations in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation," for pipe joint assembly. Assemble push-on joints for connection to fittings, valves, and other accessories in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly. Make compression-type joints/mechanical joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, nuts, and internal stiffeners previously specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories, with the requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly, and with the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111/A21.11. Cut off spigot end of pipe for compression-type joint/mechanical-joint connections and do not re-bevel. Assemble joints made with sleeve-type mechanical couplings in accordance with the recommendations of the coupling manufacturer using internal stiffeners as previously specified for compression-type joints.

b. Joint Offset: Construct joint offset in accordance AWWA C605. Do not exceed the minimum longitudinal bending as indicated by AWWA C605.

c. Fittings: Install in accordance with AWWA C605.

3.2.1.3 Fire Protection Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Connect water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection to the water main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.2.2 Meters

Install meters and meter boxes at the locations shown on the drawings. Center meters in the boxes to allow for reading and ease of removal or maintenance. Set top of box or vault at finished grade.

3.2.3 Backflow Preventers

Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated a minimum of 12 inch and a maximum of 36 inch above concrete base. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to the manufacturers requirements and the requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction. Support NPS 2 1/2 inch and larger

backflow preventers, valves, and piping near floor with 12 inch minimum air gap, and on concrete piers or steel pipe supports. Do not install backflow preventers that have a relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding. Do not install by-pass piping around backflow preventers.3.2.4 Disinfection

Disinfection of systems supplying non-potable water is not required.

Prior to disinfection, provide disinfection procedures, proposed neutralization and disposal methods of waste water from disinfection as part of the disinfection submittal. Disinfect new water piping and existing water piping affected by Contractor's operations in accordance with AWWA C651. Disinfect new water piping using the AWWA C651 continuous-feed method of chlorination. Ensure a free chlorine residual of not less than 10 parts per million after 24 hour holding period and prior to performing bacteriological tests.

3.2.5 Flushing

Perform bacteriological tests prior to flushing. Flush solution from the systems with domestic water until maximum residual chlorine content is within the range of 0.2 to 0.5 parts per million, the residual chlorine content of the distribution system, or acceptable for domestic use. Use AWWA C655 neutralizing chemicals.

3.2.6 Pipe Restraint

3.2.6.1 Concrete Thrust Blocks

Install concrete thrust blocks where indicated.

3.2.6.2 Restrained Joints

Install restrained joints in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where indicated.

3.2.7 Valves

3.2.7.1 Gate Valves

Install gate valves, AWWA C500 and UL 262, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C500. Install gate valves, AWWA C509 or AWWA C515, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C509 or AWWA C515. Install gate valves on PVC and PVCO water mains in accordance with the recommendations for appurtenance installation in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation." Make and assemble joints to gate valves as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings.

3.2.7.2 Check Valves

Install check valves in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation, except as otherwise indicated. Make and assemble joints to check valves as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings.

3.2.7.3 Air Release, Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air Valves

Install pressure vacuum assemblies of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to the requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction. Do not install pressure vacuum breaker assemblies in vault or other space subject to flooding.

3.2.8 Blowoff Valve Assemblies

Install blowoff valve assemblies as indicated on the drawings or in accordance with the manufactures recommendations. Install discharge fitting on the end of riser pipe to direct the flow of water so as to minimize damage to surrounding areas.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Tests

Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of five days in advance of hydrostatic testing. Coordinate the proposed method for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic testing. Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Provide documentation that all items of work have been constructed in accordance with the Contract documents.

3.3.1.1 Hydrostatic Test

Test the water system in accordance with the applicable AWWA standard specified below. Where water mains provide fire service, test in accordance with the special testing requirements given in the paragraph SPECIAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE SERVICE. Test PVC and PVCO plastic water systems made with PVC pipe in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for pressure and leakage tests. The amount of leakage on pipelines made of PVC water main pipe is not to exceed the amounts given in AWWA C605, except that at joints made with sleeve-type mechanical couplings, no leakage will be allowed. Do not backfill utility trench or begin testing on any section of a pipeline where concrete thrust blocks have been provided until at least 7 days after placing of the concrete.

3.3.1.2 Leakage Test

For leakage test, use a hydrostatic pressure not less than the maximum working pressure of the system. Leakage test may be performed at the same time and at the same test pressure as the pressure test.

For PE pipe perform leak testing in accordance with AWWA M55, ASTM F2164.

3.3.1.3 Bacteriological Testing

Perform bacteriological tests in accordance with AWWA C651 Option A. For new water mains use Option A and obtain two sets of samples for coliform analysis, each sample being collected at least 16 hours apart. Take samples every 1,200 ft plus one set from the end of the line and at least one from each branch greater than one pipe length. Analyze samples by a certified laboratory, and submit the results of the bacteriological samples.

3.3.1.4 Backflow Preventer Tests

After installation conduct Backflow Preventer Tests and provide test reports verifying that the installation meets the FCCCHR Manual Standards.

3.3.1.5 Special Testing Requirements for Fire Service

Test water mains and water service lines providing fire service or water and fire service in accordance with NFPA 24. The additional water added to the system must not exceed the limits given in NFPA 24

3.3.1.6 Tracer Wire Continuity Test

Test tracer wire for continuity after service connections have been completed and prior to final pavement or restoration. Verify that tracer wire is locatable with electronic utility locating equipment. Repair breaks or separations and re-test for continuity.

3.4 SYSTEM STARTUP

Water mains and appurtenances must be completely installed, disinfected, flushed, and satisfactory bacteriological sample results received prior to permanent connections being made to the active distribution system. Obtain approval by the Contracting Officer prior to the new water piping being placed into service.

3.5 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines and appurtenances, remove all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 30 00

SANITARY SEWERAGE

05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
1.3.1 Installer Qualifications
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery and Storage
1.4.1.1 Piping
1.4.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipeline
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Gravity Pipe
2.2.1.1 PVC Gravity Sewer Piping
2.2.1.1.1 PVC Gravity Pipe and Fittings
2.2.1.1.2 PVC Gravity Joints and Jointing Material
2.2.2 Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes
2.2.3 Gaskets and Connectors
2.2.4 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals
2.2.5 Frames, Covers, and Gratings for Manholes
2.2.6 Manhole Steps
2.2.7 Manhole Ladders

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Installation Drawings
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Connections to Existing Lines
3.2.2 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines
3.2.2.1 Location
3.2.2.1.1 Sanitary Piping Installation Parallel with Water Line
3.2.2.1.1.1 Normal Conditions
3.2.2.1.1.2 Unusual Conditions
3.2.2.1.2 Installation of Sanitary Piping Crossing a Water Line
3.2.2.1.2.1 Normal Conditions
3.2.2.1.2.2 Unusual Conditions
3.2.2.1.3 Sanitary Sewer Manholes
3.2.2.2 Earthwork
3.2.2.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing
3.2.3 Special Requirements
3.2.3.1 Installation of PVC Piping

3.2.4 Manhole Construction
3.2.5 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation
3.2.5.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes
3.2.5.2 Metal Work
3.2.5.2.1 Workmanship and Finish
3.2.5.2.2 Field Painting
3.2.6 Installations of Wye Branches
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Tests
3.3.1.1 Hydrostatic Sewer Test
3.3.1.2 Leakage Tests for Nonpressure Lines
3.3.1.2.1 Negative Air Pressure Test
3.3.1.2.1.1 Precast Concrete Manholes
3.3.1.2.2 Low-Pressure Air Tests
3.3.1.2.2.1 PVC Pipelines
3.3.1.3 Deflection Testing
3.3.1.3.1 Pull-Through Device
3.3.1.3.2 Deflection Measuring Device
3.3.1.3.3 Pull-Through Device Procedure
3.3.1.3.4 Deflection measuring device procedure
3.3.1.4 Dye Test
3.3.2 Inspection

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 33 30 00

SANITARY SEWERAGE
05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2021) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM C443	(2021) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C478	(2018) Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C478M	(2018) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C923	(2008; R 2013; E 2016) Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
ASTM C972	(2000; R 2011) Compression-Recovery of Tape Sealant
ASTM C990	(2009; R 2019) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
ASTM C1244	(2020) Standard Test Method for Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test Prior to Backfill
ASTM C1644	(2006; R 2017) Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete On-Site Wastewater Tanks and Pipes

ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D624	(2000; R 2020) Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM D2321	(2020) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D2412	(2021) Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
ASTM D3034	(2016) Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3212	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3753	(2019) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes and Wetwells
ASTM D4101	(2017) Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM F477	(2014; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F949	(2020) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-6	(1998) Recommended Practice for Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor's License; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Frames, Covers, and Gratings

Gravity Pipe

SD-06 Test Reports

Precast Concrete Sewer Manhole Test; G

Hydrostatic Sewer Test; G

Negative Air Pressure Test; G

Low-Pressure Air Tests; G

Deflection Testing

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Installer Qualifications

Install specified materials by a licensed underground utility Contractor licensed for such work in the state where the work is to be performed. Verify installing Contractor's License is current and state certified or state registered.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Check upon arrival; identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store off the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.

1.4.1.1 Piping

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; store with minimum of handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective coverings. Store plastic piping and jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Take special care not to damage linings of pipe and fittings; if lining is damaged, make satisfactory repairs. Carry, do not drag, pipe to trench. Store solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and discard those materials if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Discard solvents in use when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipeline

Provide mains and laterals 8 inch lines of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe. Provide building connections 8 inch lines of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe. Provide new and modify existing exterior sanitary gravity sewer piping and appurtenances. Provide each system complete and ready for operation. The exterior sanitary gravity sewer system includes equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship as specified herein more than 5 feet outside of building walls.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide materials conforming to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below. Submit manufacturer's product specification,standard drawings or catalog cuts.

2.2.1 Gravity Pipe

2.2.1.1 PVC Gravity Sewer Piping

2.2.1.1.1 PVC Gravity Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D3034, SDR 35, or ASTM F949 with ends suitable for elastomeric gasket joints.

2.2.1.1.2 PVC Gravity Joints and Jointing Material

Provide joints conforming to ASTM D3212. Gaskets are to conform to ASTM F477.

2.2.2 Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes

Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes are to conform to ASTM D3753.

2.2.3 Gaskets and Connectors

Provide gaskets for joints between manhole sections conforming to ASTM C443. Resilient connectors for making joints between manhole and pipes entering manhole are to conform to ASTM C1644, ASTM C923, or ASTM C990.

2.2.4 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

An external preformed rubber joint seal is an accepted method of sealing cast iron covers to precast concrete sections to prevent ground water infiltration into sewer systems. All finished and sealed manholes constructed in accordance with paragraph entitled "Manhole Construction" are to be tested for leakage in the same manner as pipelines as described in paragraph entitled "Leakage Tests." The seal is to be multi-section with a neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 60 mils. Each unit is to consist of a top and bottom section and have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic is to be a non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of

the casting. Extension sections are to cover up to two more adjusting rings. Properties and values are listed in the following table:

Properties, Test Methods and Minimum Values for Rubber used in Preformed Joint Seals				
Physical Properties	Test Methods	EPDM	Neoprene	Butyl Mastic
Tensile, psi	ASTM D412	1840	2195	--
Elongation, percent	ASTM D412	553	295	350
Tear Resistance, ppi	ASTM D624 (Die B)	280	160	--
Rebound, percent, 5 minutes	ASTM C972 (mod.)	--	--	11
Rebound, percent, 2 hours	ASTM C972	--	--	12

2.2.5 Frames, Covers, and Gratings for Manholes

Frame and cover are to be cast gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35B, cast ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, or reinforced concrete, ASTM C478 ASTM C478M. Frames and covers are to be circular without vent holes. Size are to be as indicated on the plans. Stamp or cast the words "Sanitary Sewer" into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.2.6 Manhole Steps

Provide plastic coating conforming to ASTM D4101, copolymer polypropylene. Rubber is to conform to ASTM C443, except shore A durometer hardness is to be 70 plus or minus 5. Aluminum steps or rungs will not be permitted. Steps are not required in manholes less than 4 feet deep.

2.2.7 Manhole Ladders

Provide a steel ladder where the depth of a manhole exceeds 12 feet. The ladder is not to be less than 16 inches in width, with 3/4 inch diameter rungs spaced 12 inches apart. The two stringers are to be a minimum 3/8 inch thick and 2 inches wide. Galvanize ladders and inserts after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A123/A123M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Installation Drawings

Submit Installation Drawings showing complete detail, both plan and side view details with proper layout and elevations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Backfill after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Before, during, and

after installation, protect plastic pipe and fittings from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. Keep a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Connections to Existing Lines

Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer before making connection to existing line. Conduct work so that there is minimum interruption of service on existing line.

3.2.2 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

These general requirements apply except where specific exception is made in the following paragraphs entitled "Special Requirements."

3.2.2.1 Location

Terminate the work covered by this section at a point approximately 5 feet from the building, unless otherwise indicated. Install pressure sewer lines beneath water lines only, with the top of the sewer line being at least 2 feet below bottom of water line. When these separation distances can not be met, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.2.2.1.1 Sanitary Piping Installation Parallel with Water Line

3.2.2.1.1.1 Normal Conditions

Install sanitary piping or manholes at least 10 feet horizontally from a water line whenever possible. Measure the distance from edge-to-edge.

3.2.2.1.1.2 Unusual Conditions

When local conditions prevent a horizontal separation of 10 feet, the sanitary piping or manhole may be laid closer to a water line provided that:

a. The top (crown) of the sanitary piping is to be at least 18 inches below the bottom (invert) of the water main.

b. Where this vertical separation cannot be obtained, construct the sanitary piping with AWWA-approved ductile iron water pipe pressure and conduct a hydrostatic sewer test without leakage prior to backfilling.

c. The sewer manhole is to be of watertight construction and tested in place.

3.2.2.1.2 Installation of Sanitary Piping Crossing a Water Line

3.2.2.1.2.1 Normal Conditions

Lay sanitary sewer piping by crossing under water lines to provide a separation of at least 18 inches between the top of the sanitary piping and the bottom of the water line whenever possible.

3.2.2.1.2.2 Unusual Conditions

When local conditions prevent a vertical separation described above, use the following construction:

a. Construct sanitary piping passing over or under water lines with AWWA-approved ductile iron water pressure piping and conduct a hydrostatic sewer test without leakage prior to backfilling.

b. Protect sanitary piping passing over water lines by providing:

(1) A vertical separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the sanitary piping and the top of the water line.

(2) Adequate structural support for the sanitary piping to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on and breaking of the water line.

(3) That the length, minimum 20 feet, of the sanitary piping be centered at the point of the crossing so that joints are equidistant and as far as possible from the water line.

3.2.2.1.3 Sanitary Sewer Manholes

No water piping must pass through or come in contact with any part of a sanitary sewer manhole.

3.2.2.2 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.2.2.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Inspect each pipe and fitting before and after installation; replace those found defective and remove from site. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lay nonpressure pipe with the bell or groove ends in the upgrade direction. Adjust spigots in bells and tongues in grooves to give a uniform space all around. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots or tongues and grooves will not be permitted. Replace by one of the proper dimensions, pipe or fittings that do not allow sufficient space for installation of joint material. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Provide batterboards not more than 25 feet apart in trenches for checking and ensuring that pipe invert elevations are as indicated. Laser beam method may be used in lieu of batterboards for the same purpose. Construct branch connections by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Provide saddles for PVC pipe conforming to Table 4 of ASTM D3034.

3.2.3 Special Requirements

3.2.3.1 Installation of PVC Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of ASTM D2321 for laying and joining pipe and fittings. Make joints with the gaskets specified for joints with this piping and assemble in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D2321 for assembly of joints.

Make joints to other pipe materials in accordance with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer.

3.2.4 Manhole Construction

Construct base slab of cast-in-place concrete or use precast concrete base sections. Make inverts in cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete bases with a smooth-surfaced semi-circular bottom conforming to the inside contour of the adjacent sewer sections. For changes in direction of the sewer and entering branches into the manhole, make a circular curve in the manhole invert of as large a radius as manhole size will permit. For cast-in-place concrete construction, either pour bottom slabs and walls integrally or key and bond walls to bottom slab. No parging will be permitted on interior manhole walls. For precast concrete construction, make joints between manhole sections with the gaskets specified for this purpose; install in the manner specified for installing joints in concrete piping. Parging will not be required for precast concrete manholes. Perform cast-in-place concrete work in accordance with the requirements specified under paragraph entitled "Concrete Work" of this section. Make joints between concrete manholes and pipes entering manholes with the resilient connectors specified for this purpose; install in accordance with the recommendations of the connector manufacturer. Where a new manhole is constructed on an existing line, remove existing pipe as necessary to construct the manhole. Cut existing pipe so that pipe ends are approximately flush with the interior face of manhole wall, but not protruding into the manhole. Use resilient connectors as previously specified for pipe connectors to concrete manholes.

3.2.5 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation

3.2.5.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes

Connect pipe to existing manholes such that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. Center the connection on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe are be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cut the manhole in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

3.2.5.2 Metal Work

3.2.5.2.1 Workmanship and Finish

Perform metal work so that workmanship and finish will be equal to the best practice in modern structural shops and foundries. Form iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Do shearing and punching so that clean true lines and surfaces are produced. Make castings sound and free from warp, cold shuts, and blow holes that may impair their strength or appearance. Give exposed surfaces a smooth finish with sharp well-defined lines and arises. Provide necessary rabbets, lugs, and brackets wherever necessary for fitting and support.

3.2.5.2.2 Field Painting

After installation, clean cast-iron frames, covers, gratings, and steps not buried in concrete to bare metal, remove mortar, rust, grease, dirt, and other deleterious materials and apply a coat of bituminous paint. Do

not paint surfaces subject to abrasion.

3.2.6 Installations of Wye Branches

Install wye branches in an existing sewer using a method which does not damage the integrity of the existing sewer. Do not cutinto piping for connections except when approved by the Contracting Officer. When the connecting pipe cannot be adequately supported on undisturbed earth or tamped backfill, support on a concrete cradle as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide and install concrete required because of conditions resulting from faulty construction methods or negligence without any additional cost to the Government. Do not damage the existing sewer when installing wye branches in an existing sewer.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. Be able to produce evidence, when required, that each item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

3.3.1 Tests

Perform field tests and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing.

3.3.1.1 Hydrostatic Sewer Test

When unusual conflicts are encountered between sanitary sewer and waterlines a hydrostatic pressure sewer test will be performed in accordance with the applicable AWWA standard for the piping material or AWWA C600.

3.3.1.2 Leakage Tests for Nonpressure Lines

Test lines for leakage by either infiltration tests and exfiltration tests, negative air pressure tests or by low-pressure air tests. When necessary to prevent pipeline movement during testing, place additional backfill around pipe sufficient to prevent movement, but leaving joints uncovered to permit inspection. When leakage or pressure drop exceeds the allowable amount specified, make satisfactory correction and retest pipeline section in the same manner. Correct visible leaks regardless of leakage test results.

3.3.1.2.1 Negative Air Pressure Test

3.3.1.2.1.1 Precast Concrete Manholes

Test precast concrete sewer manhole test in accordance with ASTM C1244. The allowable vacuum drop is located in ASTM C1244 Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C1244.

3.3.1.2.2 Low-Pressure Air Tests

3.3.1.2.2.1 PVC Pipelines

Test PVC pipe in accordance with UBPPA UNI-B-6. The allowable pressure drop is located in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to UBPPA UNI-B-6.

3.3.1.3 Deflection Testing

Perform a deflection test on entire length of installed plastic pipeline on completion of work adjacent to and over the pipeline, including leakage tests, backfilling, placement of fill, grading, paving, concreting, and any other superimposed loads determined in accordance with ASTM D2412. Deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline under external loads is not to exceed 4.5 percent of the average inside diameter of pipe. Determine whether the allowable deflection has been exceeded by use of a pull-through device or a deflection measuring device.

3.3.1.3.1 Pull-Through Device

This device is to be a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. Space circular sections on the shaft so that the distance from external faces of front and back sections will equal or exceed the diameter of the circular section. Pull-through device may also be of a design promulgated by the Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association, provided the device meets the applicable requirements specified in this paragraph, including those for diameter of the device, and that the mandrel has a minimum of 9 arms. Ball, cylinder, or circular sections are to conform to the following:

a. A diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 95 percent of the average inside diameter of the pipe; tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted.

b. Homogeneous material throughout, is to have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 39.2 degrees F, and a surface Brinell hardness of not less than 150.

c. Center bored and through-bolted with a 1/4 inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of not less than 70,000 psi, with eyes or loops at each end for attaching pulling cables.

d. Suitably Back each eye or loop with a flange or heavy washer such that a pull exerted on opposite end of shaft will produce compression throughout remote end.

3.3.1.3.2 Deflection Measuring Device

Sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being tested and be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Prior approval is required for the deflection measuring device.

3.3.1.3.3 Pull-Through Device Procedure

Pass the pull-through device through each run of pipe, either by pulling it through or flushing it through with water. If the device fails to pass freely through a pipe run, replace pipe which has the excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

3.3.1.3.4 Deflection measuring device procedure

Measure deflections through each run of installed pipe. If deflection readings in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, retest pipe by a run from the opposite direction. If retest continues to show a deflection in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside

diameter of pipe, replace pipe which has excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

3.3.1.4 Dye Test

Perform a dye test from the projects sanitary sewer point of connection to the first downstream manhole on the next active sanitary sewer branch main. Use nontoxic non-staining sewer tracing dye. Test results are to be noted in the daily Construction Quality Control (CQC) Report as required in 01 45 00 Quality Control.

a. Continue testing until it can be visually confirmed by way of the dye that the sewer connection is appropriate or until deficiencies are discovered.

b. During the test, monitor the storm drainage system downstream from the project, either manholes or outfalls, for any sign of cross-connection.

3.3.2 Inspection

Check each straight run of pipeline for gross deficiencies by holding a light in a manhole; the light must show a practically full circle of light through the pipeline when viewed from the adjoining end of line.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 32 16

PACKAGED UTILITY WASTEWATER PUMPING STATIONS

11/19, CHG 1: 11/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
1.3.1 Installer Qualifications
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS
1.4.1 Delivery and Storage
1.4.2 Handling
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.2 SUBMERSIBLE SEWAGE GRINDER PUMPS
2.2.1 Pump Construction
2.2.1.1 Casing
2.2.1.2 Impeller
2.2.1.3 Bearings
2.2.1.4 Lubrication
2.2.1.5 Balance
2.3 PUMP MOTOR
2.4 PUMP CONTROL SYSTEM
2.4.1 General
2.4.2 Enclosure
2.4.3 Level Control System
2.4.4 Alternator
2.4.5 Sewage Pump Alarm and Control Panel
2.4.5.1 Alarms
2.4.5.2 Circuit Breakers
2.4.5.3 Motor Starter and Overload Protection
2.4.5.4 Power Lugs
2.4.5.5 Anti-Condensation Heater
2.4.5.6 Trouble Light
2.4.5.7 Convenience Outlets
2.4.5.8 Additional Requirements
2.4.6 Electrical Requirements
2.5 WET WELL AND VALVE VAULT
2.5.1 Wet Well and Valve Vault
2.5.1.1 Precast Concrete Structures
2.5.2 Access Hatch Covers
2.5.3 Wet Well Base Material
2.6 STATION PIPING
2.6.1 PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Associated Fittings
2.6.1.1 Pipe and Fittings Less Than 4 inch Diameter
2.6.2 Insulating Joints

2.6.3 Accessories
2.6.4 Flexible Flanged Coupling
2.7 VALVES AND OTHER PIPING ACCESSORIES
2.7.1 Isolation Gate Valves in Valve Vault
2.7.1.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller
2.7.2 Check Valves Less Than 4 inch Diameter
2.7.3 Identification Tags and Plates
2.7.4 Pipe Support
2.7.5 Miscellaneous Metals
2.7.6 Quick Disconnect System with Hydraulic Sealing Flange and Rail System
2.7.7 Wet Well Vent
2.8 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Equipment Installation
3.1.2 Installation of PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Fittings
3.1.2.1 Pipe Less than 4 Inch Diameter:
3.1.3 Valves
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2.1 Testing Procedure
3.2.2 Field Representative
3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
3.3.1 Operation and Maintenance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 33 32 16

PACKAGED UTILITY WASTEWATER PUMPING STATIONS
11/19, CHG 1: 11/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.11	(2021) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C104/A21.4	(2022) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2021) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2023) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C500	(2019) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C509	(2023) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C515	(2020) Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C600	(2023) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C605	(2021) Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA M23	(2020) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation - Third Edition

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe,

	Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A615/A615M	(2025) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C443	(2021) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C478	(2018) Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C618	(2025a) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C989/C989M	(2025) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM D1784	(2025) Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D1785	(2021) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D2241	(2020) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D2464	(2015) Standard Specification for Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2466	(2023) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D2467	(2020) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D3139	(2019) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F477	(2014; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 1940-1	(2003; R 2008) Mechanical Vibration - Balance Quality Requirements for Rotors in

	a Constant (Rigid) State - Part 1: Specification and Verification of Balance Tolerances

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 67	(2018; Reprint Aug 2025) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards
UL 489	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings

Erection/Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Submersible Sewage Grinder Pumps

Pump Performance Curve

Pump Motor

Pump Control System

Wet Well and Valve Vault

Flexible Flanged Coupling

Station Piping and fittings

Valves

Spare Parts Data

Access Hatch Covers

SD-05 Design Data

Buoyancy Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Pump Test

Float Test

SD-07 Certificates

Submersible Sewage Grinder Pumps

Recycled Material Content

Manhole Chamber

Access Hatch Covers

Gate Valves

Pump Motor

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manhole Chamber

Access Hatch Covers

Pump Control System

Gate Valves

Pump Motor

Special Tools

Posted Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation And Maintenance Manuals

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Installer Qualifications

Provide manufacturer's authorized pump representative who is trained and approved for installation of pumps and packaged pump station required for this project.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Store materials in enclosures or under protective covering. Store rubber gaskets which are not to be installed immediately under cover, out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep interior of pipes, valves and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, valves, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Avoid injury to coatings and linings on pipe and fittings; make repairs if coatings or linings are damaged. Carry pipe to the trench; do not drag it. Do not use any device or fitting inserted into (such as loader forks) or attached to (such as chain hooks) the bell or spigot ends of the pipe to transport pipe. Handle ductile iron pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with AWWA C600. Handle PVC pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with AWWA C605.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard warranty for a minimum of one year for package pump station including pumps, valves, controls, wet well basin and accessories.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide a complete packaged sewage pump station with submersible grinder pumps including equipment and materials, installed and ready for operation. The pump supplier furnishes the controls, pumps and rail system to ensure unit integrity.

Submit fabrication drawings before installation. Submit drawings covering necessary or recommended changes to accommodate the equipment offered. Show on the drawings the design of the chamber, with dimensions, types, and thicknesses of materials, and elevation levels with reference to those elevations indicated.

Submit erection/installation drawings for the manhole chamber with the required equipment and accessories. Provide precast reinforced concrete manhole sections conforming to ASTM C478. Show the design of the chamber, with dimensions, types, and thicknesses of materials, and elevation levels with reference to those elevations indicated.

2.2 SUBMERSIBLE SEWAGE GRINDER PUMPS

Provide submersible sewage pumps with grinder units as indicated. Provide UL listed pumps for explosion proof Class 1, Division 1, Groups C and D hazardous locations. Provide grinder units capable of grinding the materials found in normal domestic sewage, including plastics, rubber, sanitary napkins, disposable diapers, animal hair and wooden articles into a finely ground slurry with particle dimensions no greater than 1/4 inch. Provide pump capacity, number of pumps and motor characteristics as

indicated on the drawings. Select pumps to continuously operate in a submerged or partially submerged condition.

2.2.1 Pump Construction

2.2.1.1 Casing

Provide hard, close-grained cast iron casing or steel that is free from blow holes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage defects, cracks, and other injurious defects. Provide casings permitting replacement of wearing parts. Ensure all joints are gasketed to prevent leakage. Ensure passageways permit smooth flow of sewage and are free of sharp turns and projections. Use free standing pump support legs of cast-iron providing enough clearance for the solids to get into the grinder.

2.2.1.2 Impeller

Provide a stainless steel impeller for the grinder pump with stainless steel cutter, grinder, or slicer assembly. Fit and key, spline, or thread impeller on shaft, and lock in such manner that lateral movement is prevented and reverse rotation will not cause loosening.

2.2.1.3 Bearings

Provide heavy duty ball thrust bearing or roller type bearing sized to withstand imposed loads. Oil lubricate bearings.

2.2.1.4 Lubrication

Provide the pump manufacturer's standard type grease fittings.

2.2.1.5 Balance

Balance rotating parts of the equipment mechanically and hydraulically to operate throughout the required range without excessive end thrust, vibration, and noise. Conform allowable vibration limits with ISO 1940-1, Table 1. Existence of defects that cannot be eliminated by adjustment will be sufficient cause for rejection of the equipment.

2.3 PUMP MOTOR

Provide hermetically sealed electric motors with moisture and temperature-sensing probes in the wet well NEMA MG 1, 3450 RPM, 120 volt, 1 phase, and 60 Hz cycle for submersible pumps. Motor horsepower must not be less than pump horsepower at any point on the pump performance curve. Fit motors with lifting "eyes" capable of supporting entire weight of pump and motor. Seal the power cable inside the motor end bell. Provide a waterproof power cable for its full length. Provide motors UL listed for explosion proof Class 1, Division 1, Groups C and D. Air filled motors are not acceptable. Ensure oil used may be disposed as non-hazardous waste.

2.4 PUMP CONTROL SYSTEM

2.4.1 General

Provide an automatic type pump operating control including all necessary components to function reliably. Ensure equipment subject to contact with sewage or sewage gases is corrosion-resistant metal. Provide an

electronic controller that automatically activates and alternates the pump operation. If the liquid level continues to rise to the plans-specified level, the controller engages both pumps to operate simultaneously until both shut off at the specified low level. Provide hand-off-auto switches to choose the mode of operation for each pump. Provide controls with a 12 VDC powered float switch connected to the alarm contact of the battery charger to activate high-level alarms.

Protect pumping stations from lightning and transient voltage surges and equip with phase protection.

Provide the station with a three-wire, 4-pole (grounding) receptacle for a portable generator in case there is an external power outage.

Design the control system to operate pumps at the power characteristics as shown on the plans. Ensure all controls and wiring meet or exceed the requirements of NFPA 70.

For pumps specified as explosion proof, have pump power and control installation meets NEC requirements for Class 1, Division 1, Group D Hazardous Location, including intrinsically safe controls. Provide components that are UL listed or FM approved.

Require the control function to provide for the operation of the pumps under normal conditions and alternates the pumps on each pump down cycle.

In the event the incoming flow exceeds the pumping capacity of the lead pump, the offline pumps automatically start to handle the increased flow. As the flow decreases, the pumps cut off at the elevations set on the controller.

2.4.2 Enclosure

Provide a NEMA 4X rated enclosure manufactured from stainless steel. The enclosure is a wall mount type suitable for mounting on strut or channel with a minimum depth sized to adequately house all the components. Provide a rubber composition door gasket and assures a positive weatherproof seal. Provide a door that opens a minimum of 180 degrees and is equipped with a 3-point latch and padlockable handle.

Provide a dead front mounted in the panel to provide protection of personnel from live internal wiring. Install cutouts for breaker handles to allow operation of breakers without entering the compartment.

Mount all control switches, indicator pilot lights, elapsed time meters, duplex receptacle and other operational devices on the external surface of the dead front.

Ensure the dead front opens a minimum of 150 degrees to allow access to equipment for maintenance.

Manufacture the back plate from 12-gauge (minimum) steel and finished with a primer coat and two (2) coats of baked on white enamel. Mount all hardware to the subpanel with machine thread tapped holes. Sheet metal screws are not acceptable. Permanently identify all devices to match the schematic diagram.

Provide an enclosure ventilator located near the top of the enclosure on the opposite side of the generator receptacle. Provide a rain and vermin

proof ventilator and made of fire retardant thermoplastic material.

2.4.3 Level Control System

Provide a sealed, mercury-free float switch control system to sense variations of sewage level in the wet well.

Use a direct acting float switch consisting of a normally-open mercury switch enclosed in a float. Use float molded of rigid high-density polyurethane foam, color-coded and coated with a durable, water and corrosion-resistant jacket of clear urethane.

Provide stainless steel float brackets in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Mount floats at fixed elevations as shown on the drawings.

Use floats designed to tilt and operate their switches causing sequential turn-on turn-off of the pump, when the liquid level being sensed rises or falls past the float.

Float switches must be intrinsically safe relays. Provide an intrinsically safe barrier relay between the wet well and the control panel. There are to be four float operations; high water level, lag pump, lead pump on, and low water level.

Provide an intrinsically safe barrier relay between the wet well and the control panel.

2.4.4 Alternator

Provide an alternator control switch to operate in connection with each float. Use an alternator control switch to alternate the operation of the pumps and operate both pumps if the water level rises above the second high water level. Incorporate time delay function and devices in the alternator controls such that both sewage pumps cannot be started simultaneously for an adjustable period of 10 to 120 seconds after shutdown. Use the delay function designed to operate in any condition of start-up in either normal or emergency operational mode.

2.4.5 Sewage Pump Alarm and Control Panel

Enclose alarm panel in NEMA 4X enclosure and with a flashing red light that is visible from 50 feet away, with long life bulb in guarded enclosure and 6 inch diameter horn. Use horns capable of emitting 120 DB at 10 feet. Power alarm horn and light from 12V DC power supply with battery backup. Provide a rechargeable battery rated to power both the horn and light for a minimum of two hours upon loss of main power. Provide circuitry to automatically recharge the battery after main power is restored. Use batteries capable of being fully recharged in no more than 20 hours. Use panel with power on light, push to test button for horn and light and push to silence button for horn and light with automatic reset for next alarm.

2.4.5.1 Alarms

Provide a test function ability for the alarm system. Provide alarms to activate under the following conditions:

a. High liquid level as sensed by the level control system.

b. Loss of main power.

c. No flow light as sensed by limit switch on the check valve or as sensed by current sensors.

d. Pump failure via temperature overload or motor heat sensor trip; provide motor high temperature light.

e. Seal failure with indication light.

2.4.5.2 Circuit Breakers

a. Provide an individual circuit breaker for each pump.

b. Include a control circuit breaker and an alarm circuit breaker in the control panel.

c. Allow for two additional spare 115V single phase 20A circuit breakers for local pole lighting and future spare.

d. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with UL 489

e. Conform to UL 67 for circuit breaker mounting.

2.4.5.3 Motor Starter and Overload Protection

Provide an International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) rated motor starter and thermal overload protection located in the control panel for each pump. Include undervoltage release, manual reset buttons and hand-automatic selector switches.

2.4.5.4 Power Lugs

a. Size the incoming power lugs for the proper voltage, amperage, and horsepower for each pump station.

b. Include grounding lugs for the incoming power. Provide a dedicated grounding lug in the control panel for each pump.

c. Size ground lug and rod according to local and base electrical codes and install by a licensed electrician.

d. Use UL listed power lugs.

e. Conform to UL 67 for required power lug mounting.

2.4.5.5 Anti-Condensation Heater

a. Provide an anti-condensation heater in the control panel that is sized based upon the size of the particular pump station's control panel size.

b. Power the heater from the control voltage transformer for three phase pump motor units and from the incoming power for single phase pump motor units.

c. Control the heater by a thermostat, coming on at 50 degree F and going

off at 65 degree F.

d. Clearly label panel directory for breakers.

2.4.5.6 Trouble Light

Provide a fluorescent trouble shooting light in the panel that is hard-wired into an appropriately sized circuit breaker. It is acceptable for the light and one of the convenience outlets to share the same circuit breaker.

2.4.5.7 Convenience Outlets

a. Place two duplex convenience outlets in the control panel; utilize one for the battery charger. The battery receives power from the control voltage transformer via the alarm fuse.

b. Upsize the alarm fuse to 1 to 1.5 amps for the battery charger.

c. Provide each outlet with its own 20 amp 115/1/60 circuit breaker.

2.4.5.8 Additional Requirements

a. Provide elapsed time meter for each pump that measures run time in hours to 9999.9.

b. Do not place junction boxes between pumps, control systems and control panels; provide conduit seals at all wet well penetrations. If this is unavoidable, use NEMA 7 construction.

2.4.6 Electrical Requirements

Install labels to identify switches and controls. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment.

2.5 WET WELL AND VALVE VAULT

2.5.1 Wet Well and Valve Vault

Provide a precast concrete wet well; include a separate precast concrete valve vault. Provide a wet well and valve vault with inside diameters of 72 inch and to the depths indicated on the drawings.

Precast structures may be provided in lieu of cast-in-place structures.

2.5.1.1 Precast Concrete Structures

Submit manufacturer's data indicating percentage of recycled material content in packaged sewage lift stations to verify affirmative procurement compliance.

Fly ash is required as an admixture and is to conform to ASTM C618, Class F. Fly ash replacement of cement is not to exceed 20 percent (maximum one part fly ash to four parts cement) by weight.

Ground granulated blast furnace slag used as an admixture and is to conform to ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 120 with between 25 to 50 percent maximum cement replacement by weight. Submit certificate to verify

EPA-CPG compliance.

a. Buoyancy Calculations: Submit buoyancy calculations sealed by a licensed professional engineer assuming seasonal high groundwater elevation at proposed finished grade.

b. Construct precast concrete structures in accordance with ASTM C478, except as specified herein. Provide precast concrete structures with a compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days and an air entrainment of 6 percent, plus or minus 2 percent, and a minimum wall thickness of 5 inches. ASTM A615/A615M reinforcing bars. ASTM C443, Type B gaskets for joint connections. Use monolithic base and first riser.

2.5.2 Access Hatch Covers

Provide aluminum access hatch covers with safety grate as indicated. Include lifting mechanism, automatic hold open arm, slam lock with handle, and flush lift handle with vinyl grip. Use automatic hold open arm that locks in the 90 degree position. Use cover that is 1/4 inch diamond plate with 1/4 inch channel frame and continuous anchor flange. Use access hatch cover capable of withstanding a live load of 300 lb/sq. ft. Provide stainless steel cylinder lock with two keys per lock. Key all the locks the same.

2.5.3 Wet Well Base Material

Provide crushed stone as indicated and specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.6 STATION PIPING

Provide pressure piping, emergency pump connection, air release valves, and related accessories for force main piping outside the sewage wet well and valve vault in accordance with Section 33 30 00 SANITARY SEWERAGE.

2.6.1 PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Associated Fittings

2.6.1.1 Pipe and Fittings Less Than 4 inch Diameter

Use pipe, couplings and fittings manufactured of materials conforming to ASTM D1784, Class 12454-B.

a. Screw-Joint: Follow dimensional requirements of ASTM D1785 Schedule 80 pipe, with joints meeting requirements of 150 psi working pressure, 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Follow ASTM D2464 and ASME B1.20.1 for use with Schedule 80 threaded pipe and fittings. Test pipe couplings when used, as required by ASTM D2464.

b. Push-On Joint: ASTM D3139, with ASTM F477 gaskets. Fittings for push-on joints: AWWA C110/A21.10 or AWWA C111/A21.11. Iron fittings and specials: cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104/A21.4.

c. Solvent Cement Joint: Use pipe that matches the dimensional requirements of ASTM D1785 or ASTM D2241 with joints meeting the requirements of 150 psi working pressure and 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure. Use fittings for solvent cement jointing that match the

requirements of ASTM D2466 or ASTM D2467.

2.6.2 Insulating Joints

Provide between pipes of dissimilar metals a rubber gasket or other approved type of insulating joint or dielectric coupling to effectively prevent metal-to-metal contact between adjacent sections of piping.

2.6.3 Accessories

Provide flanges, connecting pieces, transition glands, transition sleeves, and other adapters as required.

2.6.4 Flexible Flanged Coupling

Provide flexible flanged couplings applicable for sewage as indicated. Use flexible flanged coupling designed for a working pressure of 350 psi.

2.7 VALVES AND OTHER PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Isolation Gate Valves in Valve Vault

Conform to AWWA C500 for gate valves with outside-screw-and-yoke rising-stem type with double disc gates and flanged ends. Conform to AWWA C509 for valves with outside-screw-and-yoke rising-stem type with flanged ends. Provide valves that open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. Use valves from one manufacturer.

2.7.1.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller

Ball valves with PTFE seats and seals, brass body and end cups, chrome plated brass ball and screwed ends.

2.7.2 Check Valves Less Than 4 inch Diameter

Neoprene ball check valve with integral hydraulic sealing flange, designed for a hydraulic working pressure of 175 psi.

2.7.3 Identification Tags and Plates

Provide the manufacturer's name or trademark on a corrosion-resistant identification plate or cast integrally, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked in a conspicuous place on each item of equipment. Include on the pump identification plate the pump capacity in gpm, pump head in feet and speed of rotation. Cast on the body of the pump the direction of rotation.

2.7.4 Pipe Support

Use pipe support schedule 40 galvanized steel piping matching ASTM A53/A53M. Provide either ASME B16.3 or ASME B16.11 galvanized threaded fittings.

2.7.5 Miscellaneous Metals

Use stainless steel bolts, nuts, washers, anchors, and supports for installation of equipment.

2.7.6 Quick Disconnect System with Hydraulic Sealing Flange and Rail System

Use quick disconnect system consisting of a steel base plate for

supporting the pumps, a hydraulic sealing flange, pump guide rails and the discharge pipe supports. Provide stainless steel guide rails, brackets and lifting chain for raising and lowering the pump in the basin. Build guides onto pump housing to fit the guide post to assure perfect alignment between pump and guide rails.

2.7.7 Wet Well Vent

Provide a galvanized steel pipe and bend, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M with insect screening.

2.8 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

Provide in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK except as specified herein.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide pump station in accordance with drawings and requirements of the respective equipment manufacturers. Dampen and isolate equipment vibration.

3.1.1 Equipment Installation

Install equipment in accordance with these specifications and the manufacturer's installation instructions. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before installing piping. Install piping to avoid imposing stress on equipment. Match flanges before securing bolts.

3.1.2 Installation of PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Fittings

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with the paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES of Section 33 30 00 SANITARY SEWERAGE, with the recommendations for pipe joint assembly and appurtenance installation in AWWA M23, "Installation."

3.1.2.1 Pipe Less than 4 Inch Diameter:

a. Make threaded joints by wrapping the male threads with joint tape or by applying an approved thread lubricant, then threading the joining members together. Tighten joints with strap wrenches that will not damage the pipe and fittings. Do not tighten joint more than 2 threads past hand-tight.

b. Push-On Joints: Bevel ends of pipe for push-on joints to facilitate assembly. Mark pipe to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. Lubricate gasket to prevent displacement. Ensure that the gasket remains in position in the bell or coupling while making the joint.

c. Solvent-weld joints: Comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.3 Valves

Make and assemble joints to gate valves and check valves as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings.

Install valves in accordance with manufacturer's installation

instructions. Install gate valves as described in AWWA C500, AWWA C509, and AWWA C515 and with AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C500.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide appliances, materials, water, and equipment for testing, except that water and electric power needed for field tests will be provided as set forth in Division 01 and bear full expenses in connection with the testing. Conduct testing after equipment, electrical services, and piping are installed, and the pump station is ready for operation. Correct defects discovered to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, and tests repeated, at no expense to the Government, until the equipment functions as intended and designed.

3.2.1 Testing Procedure

Perform a pump test and float test. Submit the test results to the Contracting Officer.

Test all panels to the power requirements as shown on the plans to assure proper component operation. Activate each control function to check for proper operation and indication.

3.2.2 Field Representative

A representative of the pump manufacturer is to direct the startup of the station and instruct representatives of the Government in startup and operation procedures.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Operation and Maintenance

Submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for package lift stations, including Equipment Description, Assembly and Installation Procedures, Adjustment and Alignment, Checkout Procedures, Procedures of Operation and Troubleshooting. Include preventative maintenance and inspection procedures for package lift stations. Include in procedures the frequency of preventative maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication, and cleaning necessary to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.

Supply special tools that are required for maintenance and testing of the package lift stations.

Submit spare parts data, including a complete list of parts and supplies with current unit prices and source of supply. List parts and supplies that are either normally furnished at no extra cost with the purchase of equipment, or specified to be furnished as a part of the contract, and list additional items recommended by the manufacturer to ensure an efficient operation for a period of one year.

Install on or near the package lift stations, a complete package of posted instructions, consisting of labels, signs, and templates of operating instructions.

Provide a list or reference all specific operation and maintenance procedures that are required to keep the warranty valid.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 40 00

STORMWATER UTILITIES

11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.3.1 Delivery and Storage
1.3.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS
2.1.1 Concrete Pipe
2.1.1.1 Reinforced Culvert and Storm Drain Pipe
2.1.2 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
2.1.2.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe
2.1.2.2 Profile PVC Pipe
2.1.2.3 Smooth Wall PVC Pipe
2.1.2.4 Corrugated PVC Pipe
2.1.3 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe
2.1.3.1 Smooth Wall PE Pipe
2.1.3.2 Corrugated PE Pipe
2.1.3.3 Profile Wall PE Pipe
2.2 PIPE JOINTS
2.2.1 Concrete Pipe
2.2.1.1 Rubber Gasket Joints
2.2.1.2 Preformed Flexible Sealant Joints
2.2.2 Ductile Iron Pipe
2.2.3 PVC Plastic Pipe
2.2.4 Smooth Wall PE Plastic Pipe
2.2.5 Corrugated PE Plastic Pipe
2.2.6 Profile Wall PE Pipe
2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.3.1 Concrete
2.3.2 Mortar
2.3.3 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes
2.3.4 Frame and Cover or Gratings
2.3.5 Steel Ladder
2.3.6 Downspout Boots
2.4 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
2.4.1 Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints
2.4.1.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC, PE, SRPE and PP Pipe
2.4.1.2 Corrugated Steel and Aluminum Pipe

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, BOX CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND

DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
3.1.1 Trenching
3.1.2 Removal of Rock
3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
3.2 BEDDING AND INITIAL BACKFILL
3.2.1 Concrete Pipe
3.2.1.1 Trenches
3.2.2 Ductile Iron Pipe
3.2.3 Plastic Pipe
3.2.4 Precast Reinforced Box Culvert
3.2.4.1 Trenches
3.2.4.2 Fill Sections
3.3 PLACING PIPE AND BOX CULVERT
3.3.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC, Ribbed PVC, Ductile Iron Pipe
3.4 JOINTING
3.4.1 Concrete and Clay Pipe
3.4.1.1 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe and Box Culverts
3.4.1.2 Flexible Watertight Joints
3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets
3.6 INSTALLATION OF TRACER WIRE AND WARNING TAPE
3.7 FINAL BACKFILL
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.8.1 Tests
3.8.1.1 Leakage Test
3.8.1.1.1 Exfiltration Test
3.8.1.1.2 Low Pressure Air Pipeline Tests
3.8.1.1.3 Individual Pipe Joint Testing
3.8.1.2 Deflection Testing
3.8.1.2.1 Laser Profiler
3.8.1.2.2 Mandrel
3.8.1.3 Tracer Wire Continuity
3.8.2 Inspection
3.8.2.1 Post-Installation Inspection
3.8.2.1.1 Flexible Pipe
3.8.2.1.2 Post-Installation Inspection Report
3.8.3 Repair of Defects
3.8.3.1 Leakage Test
3.8.3.2 Deflection Testing
3.8.3.3 Inspection
3.8.3.3.1 Concrete Pipe
3.8.3.3.2 Flexible Pipe
3.9 PROTECTION
3.10 WARRANTY PERIOD

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 33 40 00

STORMWATER UTILITIES
11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-17	(2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2005, 17th Edition) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges
AASHTO M 294	(2021) Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2021) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A760/A760M	(2015, R 2020) Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM C76	(2022a) Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C76M	(2022a) Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C231/C231M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C270	(2019a; E 2019) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry

ASTM C425	(2021) Standard Specification for Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C443	(2021) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C443M	(2021) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric)
ASTM C478/C478M	(2022) Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C828	(2023) Standard Test Method for Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C990	(2009; R 2019) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
ASTM C990M	(2009; R 2019) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants (Metric)
ASTM C1103	(2022) Standard Practice for Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
ASTM C1103M	(2019) Standard Practice for Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines (Metric)
ASTM D1751	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D2321	(2020) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D2564	(2020) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D3034	(2016) Standard Specification for Type PSM

	Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3212	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F477	(2014; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F679	(2016) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F714	(2022) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM F794	(2021) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F894	(2019) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe
ASTM F949	(2020) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings
ASTM F1417	(2011a; E 2020) Standard Practice for Installation Acceptance of Plastic Non-pressure Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air
ASTM F2620	(2020a; E 2021) Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Leakage Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Placing Pipe and Box Culvert; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Post-Installation Inspection Report; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage and unload and store materials with minimumal handling. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep the inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, protect plastic pipe and fittings from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. Keep a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Store solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and discard if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Discard solvents in use when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3.2 Handling

Handle materials in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Carry pipe to the trench.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe sizes for culverts and storm drains are indicated on the drawings.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

2.1.1.1 Reinforced Culvert and Storm Drain Pipe

Manufactured in accordance with and conforming to ASTM C76M ASTM C76, Class V.

2.1.2 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

2.1.2.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe

ASTM D3034, maximum SDR 35.

2.1.2.2 Profile PVC Pipe

ASTM F794, Series 46.

2.1.2.3 Smooth Wall PVC Pipe

ASTM F679.

2.1.2.4 Corrugated PVC Pipe

ASTM F949.

2.1.3 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe

2.1.3.1 Smooth Wall PE Pipe

ASTM F714, maximum DR of 21 for pipes 3 to 24 inches in diameter and maximum DR of 26 for pipes 26 to 48 inches in diameter. Polyethylene compound material designation PE3608.

2.1.3.2 Corrugated PE Pipe

AASHTO M 294, Type S. Provide pipe walls having the following properties:

Nominal Size (inch)	Minimum Wall Area (square in/ft)	Minimum Moment of Inertia of Wall Section (in. to the 4th/in.)
12	1.5	0.024
15	1.91	0.053
18	2.34	0.062
24	3.14	0.116
30	3.92	0.163
36	4.50	0.222
42	4.69	0.543
48	5.15	0.543
54	5.67	0.800
60	6.45	0.800

2.1.3.3 Profile Wall PE Pipe

ASTM F894, RSC 160. Provide pipe walls having the following properties:

Nominal Size (inch)	Minimum Wall Area (square in/ft)	Minimum Moment (in to the 4th/in)	
		Cell Class 334433C	Cell Class 335434C
18	2.96	0.052	0.038
21	4.15	0.070	0.051
24	4.66	0.081	0.059
27	5.91	0.125	0.091

Nominal Size (inch)	Minimum Wall Area (square in/ft)	Minimum Moment (in to the 4th/in)	
		Cell Class 334433C	Cell Class 335434C
30	5.91	0.125	0.091
33	6.99	0.161	0.132
36	7.81	0.202	0.165
42	8.08	0.277	0.227
48	8.82	0.338	0.277

2.2 PIPE JOINTS

Provide joints that have been tested for and meet the requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS.

2.2.1 Concrete Pipe

2.2.1.1 Rubber Gasket Joints

Provide rubber gasket joints of a design and physical requirements conforming to ASTM C443. Provide rubber gaskets that meet the oil resistant gasket requirements of ASTM C443M ASTM C443.

2.2.1.2 Preformed Flexible Sealant Joints

Provide joints made with preformed flexible joint sealant conforming to ASTM C990.

2.2.2 Ductile Iron Pipe

Provide push-on type joints with rubber gaskets.

2.2.3 PVC Plastic Pipe

Provide solvent cement or elastomeric gasket type joints in accordance with the specification for the pipe and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Use solvent cement conforming to ASTM D2564. Provide gaskets for elastomeric joints conforming to ASTM F477.

2.2.4 Smooth Wall PE Plastic Pipe

Join pipe using butt fusion method conforming to ASTM F2620. No offset in alignment between adjacent pipe ends is permitted.

2.2.5 Corrugated PE Plastic Pipe

Provide water tight joints conforming to the requirements in AASHTO M 294. Make water tight joints using a PE coupling and rubber gaskets as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Provide rubber gaskets conforming to ASTM F477.

2.2.6 Profile Wall PE Pipe

Provide gasketed or thermal weld type with integral bell joints in accordance with ASTM F894.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, provide concrete and reinforced concrete conforming to the requirements for 3,500 psi concrete under Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Provide air content by volume of concrete mixture, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Determine air content in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M. Provide a minimum concrete covering over steel reinforcing of not less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. For concrete deposited directly against the ground, provide a covering thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Provide expansion-joint filler material conforming to ASTM D1751, or ASTM D1752, or provide be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D1752.

2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar is not allowed for pipe joints. Provide mortar for pipe connections to drainage structures conforming to ASTM C270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time will be 1 hour. Provide a sufficient quantity of water in the mixture to produce a stiff workable mortar but in no case may the quantity exceed 5 gallons of water per sack of cement. Use water that is clean and free of harmful acids, alkalis, and organic impurities. Use the mortar within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water.

2.3.3 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Provide precast reinforced concrete manholes conforming to ASTM C478/C478M. Provide joints between precast concrete risers and tops that are full-bedded in cement mortar and smoothed to a uniform surface on both interior and exterior of the structure or made with flexible watertight, rubber-type gaskets meeting the requirements of paragraph PIPE JOINTS.

2.3.4 Frame and Cover or Gratings

Provide frame and cover or gratings made of cast gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy 356.0-T6. Provide curb inlet grates conforming to the weight, shape, size, and waterway openings indicated on the plans. Stamp or cast the word "Storm Sewer" into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.3.5 Steel Ladder

Provide a steel ladder where the depth of the storm drainage structure exceeds 12 feet. Provide ladders not less than 16 inches in width, with 3/4 inch diameter rungs spaced 12 inches apart. Provide two stringers that are a minimum 3/8 inch thick and 2-1/2 inches wide. Galvanize ladders and inserts after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.3.6 Downspout Boots

Use boots conforming to ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30B or 35B of the size and shape indicated for connecting exterior downspouts to the storm-drainage system.

2.4 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.4.1 Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints

Perform a hydrostatic test on the watertight joint types as proposed. This test will be conducted at the plant or by an independent laboratory. Only one sample joint of each type needs testing; however, if the sample joint fails because of faulty design or workmanship, an additional sample joint may be tested.

2.4.1.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC, PE, SRPE and PP Pipe

Provide joints in reinforced and nonreinforced concrete pipe meeting the performance requirements in ASTM C990M ASTM C990 or ASTM C443M ASTM C443. Provide joints in clay pipe meeting the test requirements in ASTM C425. Provide joints in PVC, PE, SRPE, and PP plastic pipe meeting the test requirements in ASTM D3212.

2.4.1.2 Corrugated Steel and Aluminum Pipe

Perform a hydrostatic pressure test on the proposed joining system in accordance with ASTM A760/A760M. The joining system must not leak when subjected to an internal hydrostatic pressure of 10 psi for a 10 minute period

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, BOX CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavate trenches, excavate for appurtenances and backfill for culverts and storm drains, in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

Excavate trenches to the width indicated on the drawings or as specified herein. Trench width should permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Place sheeting and bracing, where required, within the trench width as specified, without any overexcavation.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Replace rock in either ledge or boulder formation with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion. Provide a compacted earth cushion between unremoved rock and the pipe with a thickness of at least 8 inches or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Maintain the cushion under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe where bell-and-spigot pipe is used. Provide a compacted earth cushion between unremoved rock and the box culvert of at least 8 inches in thickness for concrete box culverts. Excavate rock as

specified and defined in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe or box culvert, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, remove such material to the depth required and replace with select granular material to the proper grade. Compact select granular material as specified in paragraph FINAL BACKFILL. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor while performing shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, perform such removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2 BEDDING AND INITIAL BACKFILL

Provide a firm bedding foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe or box culvert.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe

Use select granular material conforming to Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK for haunch and bedding material. Compact haunch and outer bedding to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density and place in layers not exceeding 6 inch loose thickness for compaction by hand-operated compactors and 200 mm 8 inches for other than hand-operated machines. Loosely place middle bedding and do not compact. After the pipe has been properly bedded, place haunch material, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, evenly along both sides of the pipe and thoroughly compact each layer with mechanical tampers or rammers to the springline of the pipe. Thoroughly compact the haunch material under the haunches of the pipe. For bell and spigot pipe, form a depression in bedding material for bells so entire barrel of pipe is uniformly supported. Minimize the length, depth, and width of bell depressions to that required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2.1.1 Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded and haunch material placed to the midpoint (springline) of the pipe, backfill and compact the remainder of the trench by spreading and rolling or compacting by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 6 inches. Test for density as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Leave untreated sheeting in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.2.2 Ductile Iron Pipe

Provide bedding for ductile iron pipe as shown on the drawings.

3.2.3 Plastic Pipe

Provide bedding for PVC, PE, SRPE and PP pipe meeting the requirements of ASTM D2321. Use Class IB or II material for PVC, PE, SRPE pipe bedding, haunching, and initial backfill. Use Class I, II, or III material for PP pipe bedding, haunching and initial backfill.

3.2.4 Precast Reinforced Box Culvert

3.2.4.1 Trenches

After the box culvert has been properly bedded, place selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, along both sides of box culvert in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. Bring the backfill up evenly on both sides of box culvert for the full length box culvert. Thoroughly compact each layer with mechanical tampers or rammers. Continue this method of filling and compacting until the fill has reached an elevation equal to the top of the box culvert. Backfill and compact the remainder of the trench by spreading and rolling or by compacting with mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 6 inches. Test density as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Leave untreated sheeting in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.2.4.2 Fill Sections

Use backfill material and placement and compaction procedures for box culvert placed in fill sections as specified below. Uniformly spread the fill material longitudinally on both sides of the box in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. Compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by using mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the box must extend a distance of not less than twice the outside width of the box culvert on each side of the box or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the box, place and thoroughly compacte the remainder of the fill in layers not exceeding 6 inches.

3.3 PLACING PIPE AND BOX CULVERT

Submit printed copies of the pipe or box culvert manufacturer's recommended pipe or box culvert installation procedures prior to installation. Thoroughly examine each section of pipe or box culvert before being laid; do not use defective or damaged pipe. Protect plastic pipe, excluding SRPE pipe, from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Lay pipelines to the grades and alignment indicated. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Do not lay pipe in water or when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Divert drainage or dewater trenches during construction as necessary. Deflection of installed flexible pipe must not exceed the following limits:

TYPE OF PIPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION (percent)
Corrugated Steel and Aluminum	5
Ductile Iron Culvert	3
Plastic (PVC, HDPE, SRPE, and PP)	5

3.3.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC, Ribbed PVC, Ductile Iron Pipe

Lay pipe proceeding upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete and Clay Pipe

3.4.1.1 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe and Box Culverts

Follow the recommendation of the particular manufacturer in regard to sealing compound special installation requirements. When lubricants, primers, or adhesives are used, only apply on surfaces that are dry and clean. Affix sealing compounds to the pipe or box culvert not more than 3 hours prior to installation of the pipe or box culvert. Protect sealing compounds from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Inspect sealing compounds before installation of the pipe or box culvert, and remove and replace any loose or improperly affixed sealing compound. Align the pipe or box culvert with the previously installed pipe or box culvert, and pull the joint together.

3.4.1.2 Flexible Watertight Joints

Use lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements for gaskets and jointing materials as recommended by the manufacturer. When lubricants, cements, or adhesives are used, only apply on surfaces that are clean and dry. Affix gaskets and jointing materials to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and protect from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Inspect gaskets and jointing materials before installing the pipe; remove and replace any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials. Align the pipe with the previously installed pipe, and push the joint home. If the gasket becomes visibly dislocated when joining sections of pipe, remove the pipe and remake the joint.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construct manholes of precast reinforced concrete. Construct inlets of precast reinforced concrete. Provide manholes and inlets complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed galvanized steel ladders as indicated. The wall along the line where steel ladders are installed must be vertical for its entire length. Adequately anchor ladders to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 6 feet vertically, and install to provide at least 6 inches of space between the wall and the rungs. Make pipe connections to concrete manholes and inlets with flexible, watertight connectors.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF TRACER WIRE AND WARNING TAPE

Install a continous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Attach wire to top of pipe in such a manner that it will not be displaced during construction operations. Install warning tape above all storm drain pipe in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.7 FINAL BACKFILL

Backfill trenches with satisfactory material deposited in layers of a maximum of 8 inches loose thickness and compacted to 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive soils and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless soils in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Testing is the responsibility of the Contractor and will be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Unless otherwise specified, determine field in-place density of final backfill at a frequency of one test per 50 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of backfill. Submit test results in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Do not displace or damage pipe or box when compacting final backfill by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe or box. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction will be at the Contractor's risk. Repair or replace any damaged pipe. Protect concrete pipes with a minimum of 3 feet of cover prior to permitting heavy construction equipment to pass over them during construction. Provide the minimum cover for construction loads over corrugated steel pipes as specified in Section 26, Division II of AASHTO HB-17. Provide minimum cover for construction loads over plastic pipes as specified in ASTM D2321.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 Tests

Testing is the responsibility of the Contractor. Perform all testing and retesting at no additional cost to the Government.

3.8.1.1 Leakage Test

Test pipe lines for leakage prior to completing backfill by performing either an exfiltration test, low pressure air pipeline test or by individual pipe joint testing. Submit leakage test results to the Contracting Officer.

3.8.1.1.1 Exfiltration Test

Prior to exfiltration tests, backfill the trench up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, place sufficient additional backfill to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. When the water table is 2 feet or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, measure infiltration using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Perform exfiltration test by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 2 feet is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. Allow the filled line to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, reestablish the head. Measure the amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period. Leakage as measured by the exfiltration test must not exceed 250 gallons per inch in diameter per mile of pipeline per day. Correct visible leaks encountered regardless of leakage test results.

3.8.1.1.2 Low Pressure Air Pipeline Tests

Perform low pressure air testing for vitrified clay pipes in accordance with ASTM C828. Perform low pressure air testing for plastic pipe in

accordance with ASTM F1417. Perform low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials using the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C828, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer.

3.8.1.1.3 Individual Pipe Joint Testing

Testing of individual joints for leakage by low pressure air or water must conform to ASTM C1103M ASTM C1103.

3.8.1.2 Deflection Testing

Conduct deflection test no sooner than 30 days after completion of final backfill and compaction testing. Clean or flush all lines prior to testing. Perform a deflection test on entire length of installed flexible pipeline upon completion of work adjacent to and over the pipeline, including backfilling, placement of fill, grading, paving, placement of concrete, and any other superimposed loads. Deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline under external loads must not exceed the limits in paragraph PLACING PIPE AND BOX CULVERT above as percent of the average inside diameter of pipe. Use a laser profiler or mandrel to determine if allowable deflection has been exceeded.

3.8.1.2.1 Laser Profiler

Inspect pipe interior with laser profiling equipment. Utilize low barrel distortion video equipment in accordance with UFGS 33 01 30.16 TV INSPECTION OF SEWER LINES for pipe diameters 48 inches or less.

3.8.1.2.2 Mandrel

Pass the mandrel through each run of pipe by pulling it by hand. If deflection readings in excess of the allowable deflection of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, stop and begin test from the opposite direction. The mandrel must meet the pipe manufacturer's recommendations and the following requirements. Provide a mandrel that is rigid, nonadjustable, has a minimum of 9 fins, pulling rings at each end, and is engraved with the nominal pipe size and mandrel outside diameter. The mandrel must be 5 percent less that the ceritified-actual pipe diameter for plastic pipe, 5 percent less than the certified-actual pipe diameter for corrugated steel and aluminum, 3 percent less than the certified-actual pipe diameter for ductile iron culvert pipe. The Government will verify the outside diameter (OD) of the Contractor provided mandrell through the use of Contractor provided proving rings.

3.8.1.3 Tracer Wire Continuity

Test tracer wire for continuity after initial and final backfilling of pipes. Verify that tracer wire is locatable with electronic utility location equipement. Repair breaks or separations and re-test for continuity.

3.8.2 Inspection

3.8.2.1 Post-Installation Inspection

Perform a CCTV inspection and video recording of pipes with diameters 48 inches or less in accordance with UFGS 33 01 30.16 TV INSPECTION OF SEWER LINES. Visually inspect pipes with diameters larger than 48 inches. Inspect each segment of pipe for alignment, settlement, joint separations,

soil migration through the joint, cracks, buckling, bulging and deflection. An engineer must evaluate all defects to determine if any remediation or repair is required.

3.8.2.1.1 Flexible Pipe

Check each flexible pipe (PE, PVC, PP, corrugated steel and aluminum) for rips, tears, joint separations, soil migration throught the joint, cracks, localized buckling, bulges, settlement and alignment.

3.8.2.1.2 Post-Installation Inspection Report

The deflection results and final post installation inspection report must include: a copy of all video taken, pipe location identification, equipment used for inspection, inspector name, deviation from design, grade, deviation from line, deflection and deformation of flexible pipe, inspector notes, condition of joints, condition of pipe wall (e.g. distress, cracking, wall damage dents, bulges, creases, tears, holes, etc.).

3.8.3 Repair of Defects

3.8.3.1 Leakage Test

When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, correct source of excess leakage by replacing damaged pipe and gaskets and retest.

3.8.3.2 Deflection Testing

When deflection readings are in excess of the allowable deflection of average inside diamater of pipe are obtained, remove pipe which has excessive deflection and replace with new pipe. Retest 30 days after completing backfill, leakage testing and compaction testing.

3.8.3.3 Inspection

Replace pipe or repair defects indicated in the Post-Installation Inspection Report.

3.8.3.3.1 Concrete Pipe

Replace pipes having cracks with a width greater than 0.1 inches.

3.8.3.3.2 Flexible Pipe

Replace pipes having cracks or splits.

3.9 PROTECTION

Protect storm drainage piping and adjacent areas from superimposed and external loads during construction.

3.10 WARRANTY PERIOD

Pipe segments found to have defects during the warranty period must be replaced with new pipe and retested.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 46 13

FOUNDATION DRAINAGE

05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Extent
1.2.2 Outlet Connections
1.2.3 Drainage Lines
1.2.4 Outlet Lines
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Plastic Pipe
2.1.1.1 Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Drainage Pipe
2.1.1.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
2.1.1.3 Circular Perforations in Plastic Pipe
2.1.1.4 Slotted Perforations in Plastic Pipe
2.1.2 Fittings
2.1.3 Cleanouts and Piping Through Walls
2.1.4 Cover and Wrapping Materials for Open Joints in Drain Tile
2.1.5 Bedding and Pervious Backfill for Foundation Drains

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Trenching and Excavation
3.1.2 Bedding
3.1.3 Pipe Laying
3.1.4 Jointing
3.1.4.1 Perforated and Porous Pipes
3.1.4.2 Nonperforated Drain Tile
3.1.4.3 PVC Pipe
3.1.4.4 Corrugated Polyethylene
3.1.5 Outlet Lines
3.1.6 Cleanouts
3.2 Backfilling

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 33 46 13

FOUNDATION DRAINAGE
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 252	(2009; R 2017) Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
AASHTO M 294	(2021) Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D3034	(2016) Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3212	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F667/F667M	(2016; R 2021) Standard Specification for 3 through 24 in. Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F758	(2014) Smooth-Wall Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Underdrain Systems for Highway, Airport, and Similar Drainage
ASTM F949	(2020) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Extent

Furnish and install foundation drainage as a complete system as shown.

1.2.2 Outlet Connections

Connect foundation pipe to the storm drainage system as shown and specified in Section 33 40 00 STORMWATER UTILITIES.

1.2.3 Drainage Lines

Construct drainage lines of drain tile, perforated pipe, or porous pipe.

1.2.4 Outlet Lines

Construct outlet lines of closed-joint nonperforated, nonporous pipe.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Materials.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect materials placed in storage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Do not expose plastic pipe to direct sunlight for more than 6 months from time of manufacturer to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide pipe for foundation drainage system of the type and size indicated. Use appropriate transitions, adapters, or joint details where pipes of different types or materials are connected. Submit two randomly selected samples of each type of pipe and fitting, prior to delivery of materials to the site, and certifications from the manufacturers attesting that materials meet specification requirements.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

Provide plastic pipe containing ultraviolet inhibitor to provide protection from exposure to direct sunlight.

2.1.1.1 Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Drainage Pipe

Furnish ASTM F667/F667M heavy duty for pipe 3 to 6 inches in diameter inclusive, ASTM F667/F667M for pipe 8 to 24 inches in diameter; or AASHTO M 252 for pipe 3 to 10 inches in diameter or AASHTO M 294 for pipe 12 to 24 inches in diameter. Furnish pipe manufacturer's standard fittings and conforming to the indicated specification.

2.1.1.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

ASTM F758, Type PS 46, ASTM D3034, or ASTM F949 with a minimum pipe stiffness of46 psi.

2.1.1.3 Circular Perforations in Plastic Pipe

Cleanly cut circular holes no more than 5/16 inch or less than 3/16 inch in diameter, and arrange in rows parallel to the longitudinal axis of the pipe. Place perforations approximately 3 inches apart, center-to-center, along rows. Place rows approximately 1-1/2 inches apart and arrange in a staggered pattern so that all perforations lie at the midpoint between perforations in adjacent rows. Space rows no more than 155 degrees of circumference. Do not perforate the spigot or tongue end of the pipe for a length equal to the depth of the socket and continue perforations at uniform spacing over the entire length of the pipe. Manufacturer's standard perforated pipe which essentially meets these requirements may be used with prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.1.4 Slotted Perforations in Plastic Pipe

Cleanly cut circumferential slots so as not to restrict the inflow of water and uniformly spaced along the length and circumference of the tubing. Width of slots exceeding 1/8 inch or less than 1/32 inch is not permitted. Length of individual slots exceeding 1-1/4 inches on 3 inch diameter tubing is not permitted; 10 percent of the tubing inside nominal circumference on 4 to 8 inch diameter tubing; and 2-1/2 inches on 10 inch diameter tubing. Symmetrically space rows of slots so that they are fully contained in quadrants of the pipe. Center slots in the valleys of the corrugations of profile wall pipe. Provide water inlet area consisting of a minimum of 0.5 square inch/linear foot of tubing. Manufacturer's standard perforated pipe which essentially meets these requirements may be used with prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Fittings

Provide fittings consisting of compatible materials for pipe, of corresponding weight and quality, and as specified herein.

2.1.3 Cleanouts and Piping Through Walls

Provide cleanout pipe and fittings and piping through walls and footings consisting of cast-iron soil pipe. Each cleanout must have a brass ferrule and a cast-brass screw-jointed plug with socket or raised head for wrench.

2.1.4 Cover and Wrapping Materials for Open Joints in Drain Tile

Cover material may be tar paper, roofing paper, reinforced building paper, glass fiber fabric, or other similar type material. Wrapping material must be 18-14 mesh, 0.01 inch diameter nonferrous wire cloth.

2.1.5 Bedding and Pervious Backfill for Foundation Drains

Provide bedding and pervious backfill in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Trenching and Excavation

Perform required trenching and excavation in accordance with Section

31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Keep trenches dry during installation of drainage system. Make changes in direction of drain lines with 1/8 bends. Use wye fittings at intersections.

3.1.2 Bedding

Place graded bedding, minimum 6 inches in depth, in the bottom of trench for its full width and length compacted as specified prior to laying of foundation drain pipe. Rest each section firmly upon the bedding, through the entire length, with recesses formed for bell joints. Except for recesses for bell joints, fully support the lower quadrant of the pipe.

3.1.3 Pipe Laying

Lay drain lines to true grades and alignment with a continuous fall in the direction of flow. Face bells of pipe sections upgrade. Clean interior of pipe thoroughly before being laid. When drain lines are left open for connection to discharge lines, temporarily close the open ends and mark the location with wooden stakes. Lay perforated pipe with perforations facing down. Remove and relay any length that has had its grade or joints disturbed at no additional cost to the Government. Install perforated corrugated polyethylene drainage tubing and plastic piping in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and as specified herein. Do not install tubing and piping with physical imperfections.

3.1.4 Jointing

3.1.4.1 Perforated and Porous Pipes

Lay perforated and porous types of drain pipes with closed joints.

3.1.4.2 Nonperforated Drain Tile

Lay nonperforated and plain-end drain tile with 1/8 to 1/4 inch open joints. Cover or wrap open joints. Place one thickness of the cover material over the joint of covered joints. Overlap the joint no less than 4 inches on each side and cover the tile for no less than the upper half or more than the upper two-thirds of the circumference of the tile. Use strips of wire cloth wrapping material3 inches wide for wrapped joints, with ends fastened together.

3.1.4.3 PVC Pipe

Furnish PVC pipe joints in accordance with ASTM D3034, ASTM D3212, or ASTM F949.

3.1.4.4 Corrugated Polyethylene

Furnish corrugated polyethylene (PE) pipe joints in accordance with ASTM F667/F667M or ASTM F667/F667M.

3.1.5 Outlet Lines

The outlet end of drain lines connecting with an open gutter or outfall must be finished as shown.

3.1.6 Cleanouts

Provide cleanouts in locations indicated. Set cleanouts in unpaved areas

in 12 by 12 by 4 inch concrete blocks.

3.2 Backfilling

After joints and connections have been inspected and approved, place the specified pervious backfill material a minimum width of 6 inches on each side of the pipe or tile for the full width of the trench and full width between pipe and adjacent walls and 12 inches above the top of the pipe. Place the backfill preventing displacement of or injury to the pipe or tile. Place a protective covering, as specified, over the pervious backfill for the full width of the trench before regular backfill is placed. Compact backfill as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 71 02

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Precast Underground Structures
1.5.2 Certificate of Competency for Cable Splicer/Terminator
1.5.3 Cable Installer Qualifications
1.5.4 Regulatory Requirements
1.5.5 Standard Products
1.5.5.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.5.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT, DUCTS, AND FITTINGS
2.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit
2.1.1.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit, PVC Coated
2.1.2 Intermediate Metal Conduit
2.1.2.1 Intermediate Metal Conduit, PVC Coated
2.1.3 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial and Riser Applications
2.1.4 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encasement
2.1.5 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Electrical Conduit for Directional Boring
2.1.6 Duct Sealant
2.1.7 Fittings
2.1.7.1 Metal Fittings
2.1.7.2 PVC Conduit Fittings
2.1.7.3 PVC Duct Fittings
2.2 LOW VOLTAGE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
2.2.1 Conductor Types
2.2.2 Conductor Material
2.2.3 In Duct
2.2.4 Cable Marking
2.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS
2.4 LOW VOLTAGE SPLICES
2.4.1 Heat Shrinkable Splice
2.4.2 Cold Shrink Rubber Splice
2.5 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE
2.5.1 Cable Configuration
2.5.2 Conductor Material
2.5.3 Insulation
2.5.4 Shielding
2.5.5 Neutrals

2.5.6 Jackets
2.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING
2.7 TAPE
2.7.1 Insulating Tape
2.7.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape
2.7.3 Fireproofing Tape
2.8 PULL ROPE
2.9 GROUNDING AND BONDING
2.9.1 Driven Ground Rods
2.9.2 Grounding Conductors
2.10 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
2.11 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES
2.11.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures
2.11.2 Precast Concrete Structures, Risers and Tops
2.11.2.1 General
2.11.2.2 Design for Precast Structures
2.11.2.3 Construction
2.11.2.4 Joints
2.11.3 Manhole Frames and Covers
2.11.4 Handhole Frames and Covers
2.11.5 Brick for Manhole Collar
2.11.6 Composite/Fiberglass Handholes and Covers
2.12 CABLE SUPPORTS (RACKS, ARMS, AND INSULATORS)
2.12.1 Cable Rack Stanchions
2.12.2 Rack Arms
2.12.3 Insulators
2.13 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES
2.13.1 Polyethylene Cable Tags
2.14 LOW VOLTAGE ABOVE GROUND TERMINATION PEDESTAL
2.15 PROTECTIVE DEVICES AND COORDINATION
2.16 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
2.16.1 Arc-Proofing Test for Cable Fireproofing Tape
2.16.2 Medium Voltage Cable Qualification and Production Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 CABLE INSPECTION
3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION PLAN AND PROCEDURE
3.4 UNDERGROUND FEEDERS SUPPLYING BUILDINGS
3.5 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION
3.5.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures
3.5.2 Precast Concrete Construction
3.5.3 Pulling-In Irons
3.5.4 Cable Racks, Arms and Insulators
3.5.5 Field Painting
3.6 DIRECT BURIAL CABLE SYSTEM
3.6.1 Trenching
3.6.2 Cable Installation
3.6.3 Splicing
3.6.4 Bends
3.6.5 Horizontal Slack
3.7 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND DUCT SYSTEMS
3.7.1 Requirements
3.7.2 Treatment
3.7.3 Conduit Cleaning
3.7.4 Jacking and Drilling Under Roads and Structures
3.7.5 Multiple Conduits
3.7.6 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope

3.7.7 Conduit and Duct Without Concrete Encasement
3.7.7.1 Encasement Under Roads and Structures
3.7.8 Duct Encased in Concrete
3.7.8.1 Connections to Manholes
3.7.8.2 Connections to Existing Underground Structures
3.7.8.3 Connections to Existing Concrete Pads
3.7.8.4 Connections to Existing Ducts
3.7.8.5 Partially Completed Duct Banks
3.7.8.6 Removal of Ducts
3.7.9 Duct Sealing
3.8 CABLE PULLING
3.8.1 Cable Lubricants
3.9 CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES
3.9.1 Cable Tag Installation
3.10 CONDUCTORS INSTALLED IN PARALLEL
3.11 LOW VOLTAGE CABLE SPLICING AND TERMINATING
3.12 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS
3.13 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS
3.13.1 Joints in Shielded Cables
3.14 FIREPROOFING OF CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES
3.14.1 Fireproofing Tape
3.14.2 Tape-Wrap
3.15 GROUNDING SYSTEMS
3.15.1 Grounding Electrodes
3.15.2 Grounding Connections
3.15.3 Grounding Conductors
3.15.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints
3.15.5 Manhole Grounding
3.15.6 Fence Grounding
3.15.7 Metal Splice Case Grounding
3.16 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING
3.16.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces
3.16.1.1 Unpaved Surfaces
3.16.1.2 Paving Repairs
3.17 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
3.17.1 Concrete Slabs (Pads) for Equipment
3.17.2 Sealing
3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.18.1 Performance of Field Acceptance Checks and Tests
3.18.1.1 Medium Voltage Cables
3.18.1.2 Low Voltage Cables, 600-Volt
3.18.1.3 Grounding System
3.18.2 Follow-Up Verification

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 33 71 02

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-17	(2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2005, 17th Edition) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318M	(2014; ERTA 2015) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete & Commentary
ACI SP-66	(2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS8	(2013) Specification for Extruded Dielectric Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B3	(2013) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B496	(2016; R 2021) Standard Specification for Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors
ASTM C32	(2013; R 2017) Standard Specification for Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C139	(2022) Standard Specification for Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch

	Basins and Manholes
ASTM C309	(2019) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C478	(2018) Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C857	(2016) Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
ASTM C990	(2009; R 2019) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
ASTM F512	(2019) Standard Specification for Smooth-Wall Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Conduit and Fittings for Underground Installation
ASTM F2160	(2022a) Standard Specification for Solid Wall High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit Based on Controlled Outside Diameter (OD)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE 400.2	(2013) Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems Using Very Low Frequency (VLF)
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C119.1	(2016) Electric Connectors - Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659	(2014; R 2022) Standard for Nonshielded Cables Rated 2001-5000 Volts for use in the Distribution of Electric Energy

NEMA C119.4	(2011) Electric Connectors - Connectors for Use Between Aluminum-to-Aluminum or Aluminum-to-Copper Conductors Designed for Normal Operation at or Below 93 Degrees C and Copper-to-Copper Conductors Designed for Normal Operation at or Below 100 Degrees C
NEMA RN 1	(2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2021) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA TC 6 & 8	(2020) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installations
NEMA TC 7	(2021) Smooth-Wall Coilable and Straight Electrical Polyethylene Conduit
NEMA TC 9	(2020) Standard for Fittings for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639	(2022) 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY OF CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS (SCTE)

ANSI/SCTE 77	(2013) Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-758	(2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS Bull 1751F-644	(2002) Underground Plant Construction

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60005	(Basic; Notice 2) Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump And Catch Basin, Manhole

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 94	(2023; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint May 2020) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 854	(2020; Reprint Jan 2022) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables
UL 1072	(2006; Reprint Apr 2020) Medium-Voltage Power Cables
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Apr 2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

b. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

c. In the text of this section, "medium voltage cable splices," and

"medium voltage cable joints" are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Precast Underground Structures; G

SD-03 Product Data

Medium Voltage Cable; G

Precast Concrete Structures; G

Sealing Material

Pulling-In Irons

Manhole Frames and Covers; G

Handhole Frames and Covers; G

Composite/Fiberglass Handholes; G

Cable Supports (racks, arms and insulators); G

Protective Devices and Coordination Study; G

Submit the study with protective device equipment submittals. No time extension or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed will be based on recommendations of this study. The Government will not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered or procured prior to approval of the study.

SD-06 Test Reports

Medium Voltage Cable Qualification and Production Tests; G

Field Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

Arc-proofing Test for cable fireproofing tape; G

Cable Installation Plan and Procedure; G

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Separate sections by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.

b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.

c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.

d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.

e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.

f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-07 Certificates

Cable splicer/terminator; G

Cable Installer Qualifications; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Precast Underground Structures

Submittal required for each type used. Provide calculations and drawings for precast manholes and handholes bearing the seal of a registered professional engineer including:

a. Material description (i.e., f'c and Fy)

b. Manufacturer's printed assembly and installation instructions

c. Design calculations

d. Reinforcing shop drawings in accordance with ACI SP-66

e. Plans and elevations showing opening and pulling-in iron locations and details

1.5.2 Certificate of Competency for Cable Splicer/Terminator

Submit certification of the qualification of the cable splicer/terminator for approval, 30 days before splices or terminations are to be made in medium voltage (5 kV to 35 kV) cables. Include the training, and experience of the individual on the specific type and classification of cable to be provided under this contract. Indicate that the individual has had three or more years recent experience splicing and terminating medium voltage cables. List a minimum of three splices/terminations that have been in operation for more than one year. In addition, the individual may be required to perform a dummy or practice splice/termination in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified cable splicer. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor must provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved type of splice/termination kit, and detailed manufacturer's instructions for the cable to be spliced. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject the individual and

call for certification of an alternate cable splicer.

1.5.3 Cable Installer Qualifications

Provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. Provide a resume showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. Cable installer must demonstrate experience with a minimum of three medium voltage cable installations. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject the individual and call for an alternate qualified cable installer.

1.5.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable, unless specified otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT, DUCTS, AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.1.1.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness must be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength must be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength must be minimum 3500 psi.

2.1.2 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.1.2.1 Intermediate Metal Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness must be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength must be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength must be minimum 3500 psi.

2.1.3 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial and Riser Applications

UL 651 and NEMA TC 2, EPC-40.

2.1.4 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encasement

Provide per UL 651, ASTM F512, and NEMA TC 6 & 8 Type EPC-40 per UL 651 and NEMA TC 2.

2.1.5 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Electrical Conduit for Directional Boring

Smoothwall, approved/listed for directional boring, minimum Schedule 80, ASTM F2160, NEMA TC 7.

2.1.6 Duct Sealant

UL 94, Class HBF. Provide high-expansion urethane foam duct sealant that expands and hardens to form a closed, chemically and water resistant, rigid structure. Sealant must be compatible with common cable and wire jackets and capable of adhering to metals, plastics and concrete. Sealant must be capable of curing in temperature ranges of 35 degrees F to 95 degrees F. Cured sealant must withstand temperature ranges of -20 degrees F to 200 degrees F without loss of function.

2.1.7 Fittings

2.1.7.1 Metal Fittings

UL 514B.

2.1.7.2 PVC Conduit Fittings

UL 514B, UL 651 NEMA TC 3.

2.1.7.3 PVC Duct Fittings

NEMA TC 9.

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Insulated conductors must be rated 600 volts and conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, including listing requirements. Wires and cables

manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable. Service entrance conductors must conform to UL 854, type USE.

2.2.1 Conductor Types

Cable and duct sizes indicated are for copper conductors and THHN/THWN unless otherwise noted. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller must be solid. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger must be stranded. All conductors must be copper.

2.2.2 Conductor Material

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, wires in conduit, other than service entrance, must be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW conforming to UL 44. Copper conductors must be annealed copper complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8.

2.2.3 In Duct

Cables must be single-conductor cable.

2.2.4 Cable Marking

Insulated conductors must have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length.

Identify each cable by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag must contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

Color code conductors. Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor identification must be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, heat shrink type sleeves,or colored electrical tape. Properly identify control circuit terminations. Color must be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals may be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems are as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS

Provide a uniform compression over the entire conductor contact surface. Use solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

a. For use with copper conductors: UL 486A-486B.

2.4 LOW VOLTAGE SPLICES

Provide splices in conductors with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply with ANSI C119.1.

2.4.1 Heat Shrinkable Splice

Provide heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4.2 Cold Shrink Rubber Splice

Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice which consists of EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core which is removed during splice installation. The installation must not require heat or flame, or any additional materials such as covering or adhesive. It must be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor, outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

2.5 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE

Cable (conductor) sizes are designated by American Wire Gauge (AWG) and Thousand Circular Mils (Kcmil). Conductor and conduit sizes indicated are for copper conductors unless otherwise noted. Insulated conductors must have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout cable length. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable. Provide single conductor type cables unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.1 Cable Configuration

Provide Type MV cable, conforming to NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 and UL 1072. Provide cables manufactured for use in duct applications. Cable must be rated 15 kV with 133 percent insulation level.

2.5.2 Conductor Material

Provide concentric-lay-stranded, Class B compact round conductors. Provide soft drawn copper cables complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8 for regular concentric and compressed stranding or ASTM B496 for compact stranding.

2.5.3 Insulation

Provide ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation conforming to the

requirements of ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659.

2.5.4 Shielding

Cables rated for 2 kV and above must have a semiconducting conductor shield, a semiconducting insulation shield, and an overall copper tape shield for each phase.

2.5.5 Neutrals

Concentric neutrals conductors must be copper, having a combined ampacity equal to 1/3 of the phase conductor ampacity rating.

2.5.6 Jackets

Provide cables with a PVC jacket. Provide PVC jackets with a separator that prevents contact with underlying semiconducting insulating shield.

2.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Provide telecommunications cabling in accordance with Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP).

2.7 TAPE

2.7.1 Insulating Tape

UL 510, plastic insulating tape, capable of performing in a continuous temperature environment of 80 degrees C.

2.7.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable tape in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.7.3 Fireproofing Tape

Provide tape composed of a flexible, conformable, unsupported intumescent elastomer. Tape must be not less than .030 inch thick, noncorrosive to cable sheath, self-extinguishing, noncombustible, adhesive-free, and must not deteriorate when subjected to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus.

2.8 PULL ROPE

Plastic or flat pull line (bull line) having a minimum tensile strength of 200 pounds.

2.9 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.9.1 Driven Ground Rods

Provide copper-clad steel ground rods conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.9.2 Grounding Conductors

Stranded-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B8, Class B, soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Solid-bare copper conductors must

conform to ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 and smaller. Insulated conductors must be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors must be rated no more than 600 volts. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.10 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. In addition, provide concrete for encasement of underground ducts with 3000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts must be 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise.

2.11 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Provide precast concrete underground structures or standard type cast-in-place manhole types as indicated, conforming to ASTM C857 and ASTM C478. Top, walls, and bottom must consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom must be of monolithic concrete construction. Locate duct entrances and windows near the corners of structures to facilitate cable racking. Covers must fit the frames without undue play. Form steel and iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Castings must be free from warp and blow holes that may impair strength or appearance. Exposed metal must have a smooth finish and sharp lines and arises. Provide necessary lugs, rabbets, and brackets. Set pulling-in irons and other built-in items in place before depositing concrete. Install a pulling-in iron in the wall opposite each duct line entrance. Cable racks, including rack arms and insulators, must be adequate to accommodate the cable.

2.11.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures

Concrete must conform to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Construct walls on a footing of cast-in-place concrete except that precast concrete base sections may be used for precast concrete manhole risers. Concrete block must conform to ASTM C139 and Section 04 20 00, MASONRY. Concrete block is not allowed in areas subject to aircraft loading.

2.11.2 Precast Concrete Structures, Risers and Tops

Precast concrete underground structures may be provided in lieu of cast-in-place subject to the requirements specified below. Precast units must be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of precast concrete products, including precast manholes.

2.11.2.1 General

Precast concrete structures must have the same accessories and facilities as required for cast-in-place structures. Likewise, precast structures must have plan area and clear heights not less than those of cast-in-place structures. Concrete materials and methods of construction must be the same as for cast-in-place concrete construction, as modified herein. Slope in floor may be omitted provided precast sections are poured in reinforced steel forms. Concrete for precast work must have a 28-day compressive strength of not less than 4000 psi. Structures may be precast to the design and details indicated for cast-in-place construction, precast monolithically and placed as a unit, or structures may be assembled sections, designed and produced by the manufacturer in accordance with the requirements specified. Structures must be identified

with the manufacturer's name embedded in or otherwise permanently attached to an interior wall face.

2.11.2.2 Design for Precast Structures

ACI 318M. In the absence of detailed on-site soil information, design for the following soil parameters/site conditions:

a. Angle of Internal Friction (phi) = 30 degrees

b. Unit Weight of Soil (Dry) = 110 pcf, (Saturated) = 130 pcf

c. Coefficient of Lateral Earth Pressure (Ka) = 0.33

d. Ground Water Level = 3 feet below ground elevation

e. Vertical design loads must include full dead, superimposed dead, and live loads including a 30 percent magnification factor for impact. Live loads must consider all types and magnitudes of vehicular (automotive, industrial, or aircraft) traffic to be encountered. The minimum design vertical load must be for H20 highway loading per AASHTO HB-17.

f. Horizontal design loads must include full geostatic and hydrostatic pressures for the soil parameters, water table, and depth of installation to be encountered. Also, horizontal loads imposed by adjacent structure foundations, and horizontal load components of vertical design loads, including impact, must be considered, along with a pulling-in iron design load of 6000 pounds.

g. Each structural component must be designed for the load combination and positioning resulting in the maximum shear and moment for that particular component.

h. Design must also consider the live loads induced in the handling, installation, and backfilling of the manholes. Provide lifting devices to ensure structural integrity during handling and installation.

2.11.2.3 Construction

Provide a uniform thickness for structure top, bottom, and wall not less than 6 inches. Thin-walled knock-out panels for designed or future duct bank entrances are not permitted. Provide quantity, size, and location of duct bank entrance windows as directed, and cast completely open by the precaster. Size of windows must exceed the nominal duct bank envelope dimensions by at least 12 inches vertically and horizontally to preclude in-field window modifications made necessary by duct bank misalignment. However, the sides of precast windows must be a minimum of 6 inches from the inside surface of adjacent walls, floors, or ceilings. Form the perimeter of precast window openings to have a keyed or inward flared surface to provide a positive interlock with the mating duct bank envelope. Provide welded wire fabric reinforcing through window openings for in-field cutting and flaring into duct bank envelopes. Provide additional reinforcing steel comprised of at least two No. 4 bars around window openings. Provide drain sumps a minimum of 12 inches in diameter and 4 inches deep for precast structures.

2.11.2.4 Joints

Provide tongue-and-groove joints on mating edges of precast components. Shiplap joints are not allowed. Design joints to firmly interlock adjoining components and to provide waterproof junctions and adequate shear transfer. Seal joints watertight using preformed plastic strip conforming to ASTM C990. Install sealing material in strict accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide waterproofing at conduit/duct entrances into structures, and where access frame meets the top slab, provide continuous grout seal.

2.11.3 Manhole Frames and Covers

Provide cast iron frames and covers for manholes conforming to CID A-A-60005. Cast the words "ELECTRIC" or "TELECOMMUNICATIONS" in the top face of power and telecommunications manhole covers, respectively.

2.11.4 Handhole Frames and Covers

Frames and covers of steel must be welded by qualified welders in accordance with standard commercial practice. Provide rolled-steel floor plate covers having an approved antislip surface. Hinges must be of stainless steel with bronze hinge pin, 5 by 5 inches by approximately 3/16 inch thick, without screw holes, and must be for full surface application by fillet welding. Hinges must have nonremovable pins and five knuckles. The surfaces of plates under hinges must be true after the removal of raised antislip surface, by grinding or other approved method.

2.11.5 Brick for Manhole Collar

Provide sewer and manhole brick conforming to ASTM C32, Grade MS.

2.11.6 Composite/Fiberglass Handholes and Covers

ANSI/SCTE 77. Provide handholes and covers of polymer concrete, reinforced with heavy weave fiberglass with a design load (Tier rating) appropriate for or greater than the intended use. All covers are required to have the Tier level rating embossed on the surface which must not exceed the design load of the box.

2.12 CABLE SUPPORTS (RACKS, ARMS, AND INSULATORS)

Zinc coat the metal portion of racks and arms after fabrication.

2.12.1 Cable Rack Stanchions

The wall bracket or stanchion must be 4 inches by approximately 1-1/2 inch by 3/16 inch channel steel, or 4 inches by approximately 1 inch glass-reinforced nylon with recessed bolt mounting holes, 48 inches long (minimum) in manholes. Space slots for mounting cable rack arms at 8 inch intervals.

2.12.2 Rack Arms

Cable rack arms must be steel or malleable iron or glass reinforced nylon and must be of the removable type. Rack arm length must be a minimum of 8 inches and a maximum of 12 inches.

2.12.3 Insulators

Insulators for metal rack arms must be dry-process glazed porcelain. Insulators are not required for nylon arms.

2.13 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES

Provide polyethylene tags for each power cable located in manholes. Do not provide handwritten letters. The first position on the power cable tag denotes the voltage. The second through sixth positions on the tag identifies the circuit. The next to last position denotes the phase of the circuit and include the Greek "phi" symbol. The last position denotes the cable size. As an example, a tag could have the following designation: "11.5 NAS 1-8(Phase A)500," denoting that the tagged cable is on the 11.5kV system circuit number NAS 1-8, underground, Phase A, sized at 500 kcmil.

2.13.1 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene having an average tensile strength of 3250 pounds per square inch; and that are 0.08 inch thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 170 degrees F. Provide 0.05 inch (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag, having a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds and black block letters, numbers, and symbols one inch high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols must not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

2.14 LOW VOLTAGE ABOVE GROUND TERMINATION PEDESTAL

Provide copolymer polypropylene, low voltage above ground termination pedestal manufactured through an injection molding process. Pedestals must resist fertilizers, salt air environments and ultra-violet radiation. Pedestal top must be imprinted with a "WARNING" and "ELECTRIC" identification. Pedestal must contain four lay-in six port connectors, NEMA C119.4, Class "A", dual rated for aluminum or copper, and capable of terminating conductors ranging from 10 AWG to 500 kcmil. Protect each connector with a clear, hard lexan (plastic) cover. Provide pedestal with rust-free material and stainless steel hardware that is lockable.

2.15 PROTECTIVE DEVICES AND COORDINATION

Provide protective devices and coordination as specified in Section 26 05 73 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES.

2.16 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.16.1 Arc-Proofing Test for Cable Fireproofing Tape

Manufacturer must test one sample assembly consisting of a straight lead tube 12 inches long with a 2 1/2 inch outside diameter, and a 1/8 inch thick wall, and covered with one-half lap layer of arc and fireproofing tape per manufacturer's instructions. The arc and fireproofing tape must withstand extreme temperature of a high-current fault arc 13,000 degrees K for 70 cycles as determined by using an argon directed plasma jet capable of constantly producing and maintaining an arc temperature of 13,000 degrees K. Temperature (13,000 degrees K) of the ignited arc between the

cathode and anode must be obtained from a dc power source of 305 (plus or minus 5) amperes and 20 (plus or minus 1) volts. Direct the arc toward the sample assembly accurately positioned 5 (plus or minus 1) millimeters downstream in the plasma from the anode orifice by fixed flow rate of argon gas (0.18 g per second). Test each sample assembly at three unrelated points. Start time for tests must be taken from recorded peak current when the specimen is exposed to the full test temperature. Surface heat on the specimen prior to that time must be minimal. The end point is established when the plasma or conductive arc penetrates the protective tape and strikes the lead tube. Submittals for arc-proofing tape must indicate that the test has been performed and passed by the manufacturer.

2.16.2 Medium Voltage Cable Qualification and Production Tests

Results of AEIC CS8 qualification and production tests as applicable for each type of medium voltage cable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable. In addition to these requirements, install telecommunications in accordance with TIA-758 and RUS Bull 1751F-644.

3.2 CABLE INSPECTION

Inspect each cable reel for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals prior to installation. If end seal is broken, remove moisture from cable prior to installation in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION PLAN AND PROCEDURE

Obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature limits for installation, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, maximum allowable pulling tension, and maximum allowable sidewall bearing pressure. Perform pulling calculations and prepare a pulling plan and submit along with the manufacturer's instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS. Install cable strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations and the approved installation plan.

Calculations and pulling plan must include:

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.

b. List of cable installation equipment.

c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.

d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.

e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.

f. Cable percentage conduit fill.

g. Cable sidewall bearing pressure.

h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.

i. Cable jam ratio.

j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.

k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.4 UNDERGROUND FEEDERS SUPPLYING BUILDINGS

Terminate underground feeders supplying building at a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof, except that conductors must be continuous to the terminating point indicated. Coordinate connections of the feeders to the service entrance equipment with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide PVC, Type EPC-40 conduit from the supply equipment to a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof. Protect ends of underground conduit with plastic plugs until connections are made.

Encase the underground portion of the conduit in a concrete envelope and bury as specified for underground duct with concrete encasement.

3.5 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION

Provide standard type cast-in-place construction as specified herein and as indicated, or precast construction as specified herein. Horizontal concrete surfaces of floors must have a smooth trowel finish. Cure concrete by applying two coats of white pigmented membrane forming-curing compound in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions, except that precast concrete may be steam cured. Curing compound must conform to ASTM C309. Locate duct entrances and windows in the center of end walls (shorter) and near the corners of sidewalls (longer) to facilitate cable racking and splicing. Covers for underground structures must fit the frames without undue play. Form steel and iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Castings must be free from warp and blow holes that may impair strength or appearance. Exposed metal must have a smooth finish and sharp lines and arises. Provide necessary lugs, rabbets, and brackets. Set pulling-in irons and other built-in items in place before depositing concrete. Manhole locations, as indicated, are approximate. Coordinate exact manhole locations with other utilities and finished grading and paving.

3.5.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures

Construct walls on a footing of cast-in-place concrete except that precast concrete base sections may be used for precast concrete manhole risers. Provide concrete block conforming to ASTM C139 and Section 04 20 00 MASONRY.

3.5.2 Precast Concrete Construction

Set commercial precast structures on 6 inches of level, 90 percent compacted granular fill, 3/4 inch to 1 inch size, extending 12 inches beyond the structure on each side. Compact granular fill by a minimum of four passes with a plate type vibrator. Installation must additionally conform to the manufacturer's instructions.

3.5.3 Pulling-In Irons

Provide steel bars bent as indicated, and cast in the walls and floors. Alternatively, pipe sleeves may be precast into the walls and floors where required to accept U-bolts or other types of pulling-in devices possessing the strengths and clearances stated herein. The final installation of pulling-in devices must be made permanent. Cover and seal exterior projections of thru-wall type pulling-in devices with an appropriate protective coating. In the floor, locate the irons a minimum of 6 inches from the edge of the sump, and in the walls, locate the irons within 6 inches of the projected center of the duct bank pattern or precast window in the opposite wall. However, the pulling-in iron must not be located within 6 inches of an adjacent interior surface, or duct or precast window located within the same wall as the iron. If a pulling-in iron cannot be located directly opposite the corresponding duct bank or precast window due to this clearance limitation, locate the iron directly above or below the projected center of the duct bank pattern or precast window the minimum distance required to preserve the 6 inch clearance previously stated. In the case of directly opposing precast windows, pulling-in irons consisting of a 3 foot length of No. 5 reinforcing bar, formed into a hairpin, may be cast-in-place within the precast windows simultaneously with the end of the corresponding duct bank envelope. Irons installed in this manner must be positioned directly in line with, or when not possible, directly above or below the projected center of the duct bank pattern entering the opposite wall, while maintaining a minimum clear distance of 3 inches from any edge of the cast-in-place duct bank envelope or any individual duct. Pulling-in irons must have a clear projection into the structure of approximately 4 inches and must be designed to withstand a minimum pulling-in load of 6000 pounds. Hot-dip galvanize irons after fabrication.

3.5.4 Cable Racks, Arms and Insulators

Cable racks, arms and insulators must be sufficient to accommodate the cables. Space racks in power manholes not more than 3 feet apart, and provide each manhole wall with a minimum of two racks. Space racks in signal manholes not more than 16 1/2 inches apart with the end rack being no further than 12 inches from the adjacent wall. Methods of anchoring cable racks are as follows:

a. Provide a 5/8 inch diameter by 5 inch long anchor bolt with 3 inch foot cast in structure wall with 2 inch protrusion of threaded portion of bolt into structure. Provide 5/8 inch steel square head nut on each anchor bolt. Coat threads of anchor bolts with suitable coating immediately prior to installing nuts.

b. Provide concrete channel insert with a minimum load rating of 800 pounds per foot. Insert channel must be steel of the same length as "vertical rack channel;" and cast flush in structure wall. Provide 5/8 inch steel nuts in channel insert to receive 5/8 inch diameter by 3 inch long steel, square head anchor bolts.

c. Provide concrete "spot insert" at each anchor bolt location, cast flush in structure wall. Each insert must have minimum 800 pound load rating. Provide 5/8 inch diameter by 3 inch long steel, square head anchor bolt at each anchor point. Coat threads of anchor bolts with suitable coating immediately prior to installing bolts.

3.5.5 Field Painting

Clean cast-iron frames and covers not buried in concrete or masonry of mortar, rust, grease, dirt and other deleterious materials, and coat with bituminous paint.

3.6 DIRECT BURIAL CABLE SYSTEM

3.6.1 Trenching

Excavate trenches for direct-burial cables to provide a minimum cable cover of 24 inches below finished grade for power conductors operated at 600 volts or less, and 30 inches below finished grade for over 600 volts in accordance with IEEE C2. When rock is encountered, remove to a depth of at least 3 inches below the cable and fill the space with sand or clean earth free from particles larger than 1/4 inch. Bottoms of trenches must be smooth and free of stones and sharp objects. Where materials in bottoms of trenches are other than sand, a 75 mm 3 inch layer of sand must be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil. Trenches must be not less than 8 inches wide, and must be in straight lines between cable markers. Bends in trenches must have a radius consistent with the cable manufacturer's published minimum cable bending radius for the cable installed.

3.6.2 Cable Installation

Unreel cables along the sides of or in trenches and carefully place on sand or earth bottoms. Pulling cables into direct-burial trenches from a fixed reel position is not permitted, except as required to pull cables through conduits under paving or railroad tracks.

Where two or more cables are laid parallel in the same trench, space cables laterally at not less than 3 inches apart, except that communication cable must be separated from power cable by a minimum distance of 12 inches.

Where direct-burial cables cross under roads or other paving exceeding5 feet in width, install such cables in concrete-encased ducts. Where direct-burial cables cross under railroad tracks, install such cables in reinforced concrete-encased ducts. Extend ducts at least 5 feet beyond each edge of any paving and at least 5 feet beyond each side of any railroad tracks. Cables may be pulled into duct from a fixed reel where suitable rollers are provided in the trench. Where direct burial cable transitions to duct-enclosed cable, center direct-burial cables in duct entrances, and a waterproof nonhardening mastic compound must be used to facilitate such centering. If paving or railroad tracks are in place where cables are to be installed, coated rigid steel conduits driven under the paving or railroad tracks may be used in lieu of concrete-encased ducts. Prevent damage to conduit coatings by providing ferrous pipe jackets or by predrilling. Where cuts are made in any paving, restore the paving and subbase to their original condition. Where cable is placed in duct(e.g. under paved areas, roads, or railroads), slope ducts to drain.

3.6.3 Splicing

Provide cables in one piece without splices between connections except where the distance exceeds the lengths in which cables are manufactured. Where splices are required, provide splices designed and rated for direct burial. Where splices are required, install splices only in maintenance manholes/handholes or cabinets/pedestals.

3.6.4 Bends

Bends in cables must have an inner radius not less than those specified in NFPA 70 for the type of cable, or manufacturer's recommendation.

3.6.5 Horizontal Slack

Leave approximately 3 feet of horizontal slack in the ground on each end of cable runs, on each side of connection boxes, and at points where connections are brought above ground. Where cable is brought above ground, leave additional slack to make necessary connections.

3.7 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND DUCT SYSTEMS

3.7.1 Requirements

Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. Provide numbers and sizes of ducts as indicated. Provide a 4/0 AWG bare copper grounding conductor above medium-voltage distribution duct banks. Bond bare copper grounding conductor to ground rings (loops) in all manholes and to ground rings (loops) at all equipment slabs (pads). Route grounding conductor into manholes with the duct bank (sleeving is not required). Ducts must have a continuous slope downward toward underground structures and away from buildings, laid with a minimum slope of 3 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Terminate all PVC conduit end points in utility holes, switching cabinets, transform handholes and buildings with end bells. The bell end of the conduits that enter manholes and handholes must be flush with the wall.

Perform changes in ductbank direction as follows:

a. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable.

b. The minimum manufactured bend radius must be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter.

c. As an exception to the bend radius required above, provide field manufactured longsweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically, using a combination of curved and straight sections. Maximum manufactured curved sections allowed for use in field manufactured longsweep bend: 30 degrees.

3.7.2 Treatment

Keep ducts clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during

construction. Make field cuts requiring tapers with proper tools and match factory tapers. Use a coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Store ducts to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Thoroughly clean ducts before being laid. Store plastic ducts on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.7.3 Conduit Cleaning

As each conduit run is completed, for conduit sizes 3 inches and larger, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 12 inches long with a diameter less than the inside diameter of the conduit through the conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. For conduit sizes less than 3 inches, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs.

3.7.4 Jacking and Drilling Under Roads and Structures

Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas which are not to be disturbed, and under roads and railroad tracks, must be zinc-coated, rigid steel, jacked into place. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, install rigid steel conduit because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 50 feet in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks must be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers.

3.7.5 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 3 inches, except that light and power conduits must be separated from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum distance of 12 inches. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows (horizontally) and layers (vertically) to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly must consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, ties, and locking device on top to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 10 feet of conduit assembly.

3.7.6 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope

Provide new conduit indicated as being unused or empty with plugs on each end. Plugs must contain a weephole or screen to allow water drainage. Provide a plastic pull rope having 3 feet of slack at each end of unused or empty conduits.

3.7.7 Conduit and Duct Without Concrete Encasement

Depths to top of the conduit must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade. Provide not less than 3 inches clearance from the conduit to each side of the trench. Grade bottom of trench smooth; where rock, soft spots, or sharp-edged materials are encountered, excavate the bottom

for an additional 3 inches, fill and tamp level with original bottom with sand or earth free from particles, that would be retained on a 1/4 inch sieve. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover must be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation must be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.7.7.1 Encasement Under Roads and Structures

Under roads, paved areas, and railroad tracks, install conduits in concrete encasement of rectangular cross-section providing a minimum of 3 inch concrete cover around ducts. Extend concrete encasement at least 5 feet beyond the edges of paved areas and roads, and 12 feet beyond the rails on each side of railroad tracks. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade.

3.7.8 Duct Encased in Concrete

Construct underground duct lines of individual conduits encased in concrete. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 18 inches below finished grade, except under roads and pavement, concrete envelope must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade. Do not mix different kinds of conduit in any one duct bank. Concrete encasement surrounding the bank must be rectangular in cross-section and provide at least 3 inches of concrete cover for ducts. Separate conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 3 inches. Before pouring concrete, anchor duct bank assemblies, prevent floating during concrete pouring by driving reinforcing rods adjacent to duct spacer assemblies and attaching the rods to the spacer assembly. Provide steel reinforcing in the concrete envelope as indicated. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.7.8.1 Connections to Manholes

Duct bank envelopes connecting to underground structures must be flared to have enlarged cross-section at the manhole entrance to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section must be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 12 inches in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure must be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct bank and the wall of the structure. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to assure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.

3.7.8.2 Connections to Existing Underground Structures

For duct bank connections to existing structures, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.

3.7.8.3 Connections to Existing Concrete Pads

For duct bank connections to concrete pads, break an opening in the pad out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in pad. Cut the steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip out the opening in the pad to form a key for the duct bank envelope.

3.7.8.4 Connections to Existing Ducts

Where connections to existing duct banks are indicated, excavate the banks to the maximum depth necessary. Cut off the banks and remove loose concrete from the conduits before new concrete-encased ducts are installed. Provide a reinforced concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new duct bank, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks. Remove existing cables which constitute interference with the work.

3.7.8.5 Partially Completed Duct Banks

During construction wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud, and, and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 2 feet back into the envelope and a minimum of 2 feet beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 3 inches from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately one foot apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during concrete pouring.

3.7.8.6 Removal of Ducts

Where duct lines are removed from existing underground structures, close the openings to waterproof the structure. Chip out the wall opening to provide a key for the new section of wall.

3.7.9 Duct Sealing

Seal all electrical penetrations for radon mitigation, maintaining integrity of the vapor barrier, and to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.8 CABLE PULLING

Test existing duct lines with a mandrel and thoroughly swab out to remove foreign material before pulling cables. Pull cables down grade with the feed-in point at the manhole or buildings of the highest elevation. Use flexible cable feeds to convey cables through manhole opening and into duct runs. Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures. Cable with tape or wire shield must have a bending radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the completed cable. If basket-grip type cable-pulling devices are used to pull cable in place, cut off the section of cable under the grip before splicing and terminating.

3.8.1 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables.

3.9 CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest path between penetrations, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support on brackets and cable insulators. Support cable splices in underground structures by racks on

each side of the splice. Locate splices to prevent cyclic bending in the spliced sheath. Install cables at middle and bottom of cable racks, leaving top space open for future cables, except as otherwise indicated for existing installations. Provide one spare three-insulator rack arm for each cable rack in each underground structure.

3.9.1 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags in each manhole as specified, including each splice. Tag wire and cable provided by this contract. Install cable tags over the fireproofing, if any, and locate the tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes.

3.10 CONDUCTORS INSTALLED IN PARALLEL

Group conductors such that each conduit of a parallel run contains one Phase A conductor, one Phase B conductor, one Phase C conductor, and one neutral conductor.

3.11 LOW VOLTAGE CABLE SPLICING AND TERMINATING

Make terminations and splices with materials and methods as indicated or specified herein and as designated by the written instructions of the manufacturer. Do not allow the cables to be moved until after the splicing material has completely set. Make splices in underground distribution systems only in accessible locations such as manholes, handholes, or aboveground termination pedestals.

3.12 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS

Make terminations in accordance with the written instruction of the termination kit manufacturer.

3.13 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide power cable joints (splices) suitable for continuous immersion in water. Make joints only in accessible locations in manholes or handholes by using materials and methods in accordance with the written instructions of the joint kit manufacturer.

3.13.1 Joints in Shielded Cables

Cover the joined area with metallic tape, or material like the original cable shield and connect it to the cable shield on each side of the splice. Provide a bare copper ground connection brought out in a watertight manner and grounded to the manhole grounding loop as part of the splice installation. Ground conductors, connections, and rods must be as specified elsewhere in this section. Wire must be trained to the sides of the enclosure to prevent interference with the working area.

3.14 FIREPROOFING OF CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Fireproof (arc proof) wire and cables which will carry current at 2200 volts or more in underground structures.

3.14.1 Fireproofing Tape

Tightly wrap strips of fireproofing tape around each cable spirally in half-lapped wrapping. Install tape in accordance with manufacturer's

instructions.

3.14.2 Tape-Wrap

Tape-wrap metallic-sheathed or metallic armored cables without a nonmetallic protective covering over the sheath or armor prior to application of fireproofing. Wrap must be in the form of two tightly applied half-lapped layers of a pressure-sensitive 10 mil thick plastic tape, and must extend not less than one inch into the duct. Even out irregularities of the cable, such as at splices, with insulation putty before applying tape.

3.15 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except provide grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 5 ohms.

3.15.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide cone pointed driven ground rods driven full depth plus 12 inches, installed to provide an earth ground of the appropriate value for the particular equipment being grounded.
If the specified ground resistance is not met, provide an additional ground rod in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 (placed not less than 6 feet from the first rod). Should the resultant (combined) resistance exceed the specified resistance, measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

3.15.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies must be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method must provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.15.3 Grounding Conductors

Provide bare grounding conductors, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Ground cable sheaths, cable shields, conduit, and equipment with No. 6 AWG. Ground other noncurrent-carrying metal parts and equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment. Ground metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes with a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG. Provide direct connections to the grounding conductor with 600 v insulated, full-size conductor for each grounded neutral of each feeder circuit, which is spliced within the manhole.

3.15.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints

Protect ground cables crossing expansion joints or similar separations in structures and pavements by use of approved devices or methods of installation which provide the necessary slack in the cable across the joint to permit movement. Use stranded or other approved flexible copper cable across such separations.

3.15.5 Manhole Grounding

Loop a 4/0 AWG grounding conductor around the interior perimeter, approximately 12 inches above finished floor. Secure the conductor to the manhole walls at intervals not exceeding 36 inches. Connect the conductor to the manhole grounding electrode with 4/0 AWG conductor. Connect all incoming 4/0 grounding conductors to the ground loop adjacent to the point of entry into the manhole. Bond the ground loop to all cable shields, metal cable racks, and other metal equipment with a minimum 6 AWG conductor.

3.15.6 Fence Grounding

Provide grounding for fences with a ground rod at each fixed gate post and at each corner post. Drive ground rods until the top is 12 inches below grade. Attach a No. 4 AWG copper conductor, by exothermic weld to the ground rods and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 12 inches of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond wire to post and the other to bond wire to fence. Bond each gate section to its gatepost by a 1/8 by one inch flexible braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps must be of the anti-electrolysis type.

3.15.7 Metal Splice Case Grounding

Ground metal splice cases for medium-voltage direct-burial cable by connection to a driven ground rod located within 2 feet of each splice box using a grounding electrode conductor having a current-carrying capacity of at least 20 percent of the individual phase conductors in the associated splice box, but not less than No. 6 AWG.

3.16 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.16.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.16.1.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct. Preserve sod and topsoil removed during excavation and reinstall after backfilling is completed. Replace sod that is damaged by sod of quality equal to that removed. When the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the restored surface with the same quantity and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding, and provide topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, or mulching.

3.16.1.2 Paving Repairs

Where trenches, pits, or other excavations are made in existing roadways

and other areas of pavement where surface treatment of any kind exists, restore such surface treatment or pavement the same thickness and in the same kind as previously existed, except as otherwise specified, and to match and tie into the adjacent and surrounding existing surfaces.

3.17 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.17.1 Concrete Slabs (Pads) for Equipment

Unless otherwise indicated, the slab must be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh, placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab. Place slab on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab must be approximately 4 inches above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade must have 1/2 inch chamfer. Slab must be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.17.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals must be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.18.1 Performance of Field Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.18.1.1 Medium Voltage Cables

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices, and terminators and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Inspect for proper shield grounding, cable support, and cable termination.

(4) Verify that cable bends are not less than ICEA or manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radius.

(5) Inspect for proper fireproofing.

(6) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(7) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform a shield continuity test on each power cable by ohmmeter method. Record ohmic value, resistance values in excess of 10 ohms per 1000 feet of cable must be investigated and justified.

(2) Perform acceptance test on new cables before the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including terminations and joints. Perform maintenance test on complete cable system after the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including existing cable, terminations, and joints. Tests must be very low frequency (VLF) alternating voltage withstand tests in accordance with IEEE 400.2. VLF test frequency must be 0.05 Hz minimum for a duration of 60 minutes using a sinusoidal waveform. Test voltages must be as follows:

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for ACCEPTANCE TESTING	
5 kV	10kV rms(peak)
8 kV	13kV rms(peak)
15 kV	20kV rms(peak)
25 kV	31kV rms(peak)
35 kV	44kV rms(peak)

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for MAINTENANCE TESTING	
5 kV	7kV rms(peak)
8 kV	10kV rms(peak)
15 kV	16kV rms(peak)
25 kV	23kV rms(peak)
35 kV	33kV rms(peak)

3.18.1.2 Low Voltage Cables, 600-Volt

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices and terminations and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.

(4) Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.

(5) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(6) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 1000 volts dc for one minute.

(2) Perform continuity tests to insure correct cable connection.

3.18.1.3 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument must be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test. Provide site diagram indicating location of test probes with associated distances, and provide a plot of resistance vs. distance.

3.18.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer must be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

.... -- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 82 00

TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)
1.3.2 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)
1.3.3 Entrance Room (ER) (Telecommunications)
1.3.4 Building Distributor (BD)
1.3.5 Pathway
1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Shop Drawings
1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Outside Plant Shop Drawings
1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings
1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications
1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications
1.6.2.2 Key Personnel Qualifications
1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications
1.6.3 Outside Plant Test Plan
1.6.4 Standard Products
1.6.4.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.6.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
1.6.5 Regulatory Requirements
1.6.5.1 Independent Testing Organization Certificate
1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.8 MAINTENANCE
1.8.1 Record Documentation
1.8.2 Spare Parts
1.9 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY
2.2.1 Building Protector Assemblies
2.2.2 Protector Modules
2.2.3 Fiber Optic Terminations
2.3 CLOSURES
2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures
2.3.1.1 Underground Cable Closures
2.3.2 Fiber Optic Closures
2.3.2.1 Direct Burial
2.3.2.2 In Vault or Manhole
2.4 CABLE SPLICES, AND CONNECTORS

2.4.1 Copper Cable Splices
2.4.2 Copper Cable Splice Connector
2.4.3 Fiber Optic Cable Splices
2.4.4 Fiber Optic Splice Organizer
2.5 CONDUIT
2.6 PLASTIC INSULATING TAPE
2.7 WIRE AND CABLE
2.7.1 Copper Conductor Cable
2.7.1.1 Underground
2.7.2 Fiber Optic Cable
2.7.2.1 Strength Members
2.7.2.2 Performance Requirements
2.7.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors
2.8 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND VAULTS
2.8.1 Stainless Steel
2.8.2 Polyethylene Cable Tags
2.9 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE
2.10 GROUNDING BRAID
2.11 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE
2.12 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES
2.13 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
2.13.1 Factory Reel Test Data

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Contractor Damage
3.1.2 Cable Inspection and Repair
3.1.3 Direct Burial System
3.1.3.1 Cable Placement
3.1.3.2 Identification Slabs Markers
3.1.4 Cable Protection
3.1.4.1 Cable End Caps
3.1.5 Underground Duct
3.1.6 Reconditioning of Surfaces
3.1.7 Penetrations
3.1.8 Cable Pulling
3.1.8.1 Cable Tensions
3.1.8.2 Pulling Eyes
3.1.8.3 Installation of Cables in Manholes, Handholes, and Vaults
3.1.9 Cable Splicing
3.1.9.1 Copper Conductor Splices
3.1.9.2 Fiber Optic Splices
3.1.10 Surge Protection
3.1.11 Grounding
3.1.11.1 Telecommunications Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB)
3.1.11.2 Campus Distributor Grounding
3.1.12 Cut-Over
3.2 LABELING
3.2.1 Labels
3.2.2 Cable Tag Installation
3.2.3 Termination Hardware
3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING
3.3.1 Cleaning
3.3.2 Priming
3.3.3 Finish Coat
3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5.1 Pre-Installation Tests

3.5.1.1 Cable Capacitance
3.5.1.2 Loop Resistance
3.5.1.3 Pre-Installation Test Results
3.5.2 Acceptance Tests
3.5.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable
3.5.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable
3.5.3 Soil Density Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 33 82 00

TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-87-640	(2023) Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable; 4th Edition
ICEA S-98-688	(2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable, Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements
ICEA S-99-689	(2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C62.61	(1993) American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-455-78-B	(2020c) FOTP-78 Optical Fibres - Part 1-40: Measurement Methods and Test Procedures - Attenuation
TIA-455-107	(1999a) FOTP-107 Determination of Component Reflectance or Link/System Return Loss using a Loss Test Set
TIA-472D000	(2007b) Fiber Optic Communications Cable for Outside Plant Use
TIA-492CAAA	(1998; R 2002) Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers
TIA-492E000	(1996; R 2002) Sectional Specification for Class IVd Nonzero-Dispersion Single-Mode Optical Fibers for the 1550 nm Window
TIA-526-7	(2015a; R 2022) Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant, Adoption of IEC 61280-4-2 edition 2: Fibre-Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedures - Part 4-2: Installed Cable Plant - Single-Mode Attenuation and Optical Return Loss Measurement
TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-568.2	(2018d) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568.3	(2022e) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-590	(1997a) Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant
TIA-606	(2021d) Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure

TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
TIA-758	(2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA/EIA-455	(1998b) Standard Test Procedure for Fiber Optic Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Sensors, Connecting and Terminating Devices, and Other Fiber Optic Components
TIA/EIA-455-204	(2000) Standard for Measurement of Bandwidth on Multimode Fiber
TIA/EIA-598	(2014D; Add 2 2018) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS 1755	Telecommunications Standards and Specifications for Materials, Equipment and Construction
RUS Bull 345-72	(1985) Filled Splice Closures (PE-74)
RUS Bull 345-83	(1979; Rev Oct 1982) Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80)
RUS Bull 1751F-630	(1996) Design of Aerial Plant
RUS Bull 1751F-643	(2002) Underground Plant Design
RUS Bull 1751F-815	(1979) Electrical Protection of Outside Plant
RUS Bull 1753F-201	(1997) Acceptance Tests of Telecommunications Plant (PC-4)
RUS Bull 1753F-401	(1995) Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables (PC-2)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 497	(2001; Reprint Jul 2022) UL Standard for Safety Protectors for Paired Conductor Communication Circuits
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 27 10 00, BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM, and Section

33 71 02, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-569, TIA-606, and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect - (MC).)

1.3.2 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including antennae) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the entrance room or space.

1.3.3 Entrance Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

A centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.4 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect - (IC).)

1.3.5 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The telecommunications outside plant consists of cable, conduit, manholes, poles, etc. required to provide signal paths from the closest point of presence to the new facility, including free standing frames or backboards, interconnecting hardware, terminating cables, lightning and surge protection modules at the entrance facility. The work consists of providing, testing and making operational cabling, interconnecting hardware and lightning and surge protection necessary to form a complete outside plant telecommunications system for continuous use.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications Outside Plant; G

Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings; G

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Wire and Cable; G

Cable Splices, and Connectors; G

Closures; G

Building Protector Assemblies; G

Protector Modules; G

Spare Parts; G

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required for certificates in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-installation Tests; G

Acceptance Tests; G

Outside Plant Test Plan; G

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G

Key Personnel Qualifications; G

Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Building Protector Assembly Installation; G

Cable Tensions; G

Fiber Optic Splices; G

Submit instructions prior to installation.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory Reel Test Data; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications Outside Plant (OSP), Data Package 5; G

Commercial off-the-shelf manuals shall be provided for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications outside plant (OSP). In addition to requirements of Data package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT SHOP DRAWINGS and TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY DRAWINGS.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G

In addition to other requirements, provide in accordance with paragraph RECORD DOCUMENTATION.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Outside Plant Shop Drawings

Provide Outside Plant Design in accordance with TIA-758, RUS Bull 1751F-630 for aerial system design, and RUS Bull 1751F-643 for underground system design. Provide T0 shop drawings that show the physical and logical connections from the perspective of an entire campus, such as actual building locations, exterior pathways and campus backbone cabling on plan view drawings, major system nodes, and related connections on the logical system drawings in accordance with TIA-606. Drawings shall include wiring and schematic diagrams for fiber optic and copper cabling and splices, copper conductor gauge and pair count, fiber pair count and type, pathway duct and innerduct arrangement, associated construction materials, and any details required to demonstrate that cable system has been coordinated and will properly support the switching and transmission system identified in specification and drawings. Provide Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) approved drawings of the telecommunications outside plant. The telecommunications outside plant (OSP) shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings

Provide T3 drawings for EF Telecommunications in accordance with TIA-606 that include telecommunications entrance facility plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and cabinet, backboard and wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector

blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings.Provide T3 drawings for EF Telecommunications as specified in the paragraph TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS of Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS. The telecommunications entrance facility shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, the supervisor (if different from the installer), and the cable splicing and terminating personnel. A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems that include outside plant and broadband cabling within the past 3 years. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems in accordance with TIA-758 within the past 3 years.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel Qualifications

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Cable splicing and terminating personnel assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have training in the proper techniques and have a minimum of 3 years experience in splicing and terminating the specified cables. Modular splices shall be performed by factory certified personnel or under direct supervision of factory trained personnel for products used.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.

Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications outside plant systems, including broadband cabling, and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and TIA-568.3. In addition, cabling manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing and factory testing of cabling which comply with ICEA S-87-640, ICEA S-98-688, and ICEA S-99-689.

1.6.3 Outside Plant Test Plan

Prepare and provide a complete and detailed test plan for field tests of the outside plant including a complete list of test equipment for the copper conductor and optical fiber cables, components, and accessories for approval by the Contracting Officer. Include a cut-over plan with procedures and schedules for relocation of facility station numbers without interrupting service to any active location. Submit the plan at least 30 days prior to tests for Contracting Officer approval. Provide outside plant testing and performance measurement criteria in accordance with TIA-568.1 and RUS Bull 1753F-201. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing that includes fiber optic link performance criteria.

1.6.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is provided.

1.6.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6.5 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5.1 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship cable on reels in lengths required to install in one continual length without splices with a minimum overage of 10 percent. Radius of the reel drum shall not be smaller than the minimum bend radius of the cable. Wind cable on the reel so that unwinding can be done without kinking the cable. Two meters of cable at both ends of the cable shall be accessible for testing. Attach permanent label on each reel showing length, cable identification number, cable size, cable type, and date of manufacture. Provide water resistant label and the indelible writing on the labels.

Apply end seals to each end of the cables to prevent moisture from entering the cable. Reels with cable shall be suitable for outside storage conditions when temperature ranges from minus 40 degrees C to plus 65 degrees C, with relative humidity from 0 to 100 percent. Equipment, other than cable, delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Record Documentation

Provide the activity responsible for telecommunications system maintenance and administration a single complete and accurate set of record documentation for the entire telecommunications system with respect to this project.

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA-606. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided in hard copy format on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software. A licensed copy of the cable management software including documentation, shall be provided. Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. The cable records shall include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility in accordance with TIA-606. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.

b. Termination Hardware - Provide a record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, campus distributor and terminating block arrangements and type in accordance with TIA-606. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with TIA-606.

Provide record documentation as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

1.8.2 Spare Parts

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, provide a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking. Spare parts shall be provided no later than the start of field testing.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY

2.2.1 Building Protector Assemblies

Provide self-contained 5 pin unit supplied with a field cable stub factory connected to protector socket blocks to terminate and accept protector modules for 100 pairs of outside cable. Building protector assembly shall have interconnecting hardware for connection to interior cabling at full capacity. Provide manufacturers instructions for building protector assembly installation. Provide copper cable interconnecting hardware as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.2.2 Protector Modules

Provide in accordance with UL 497 solid state type 5 pin rated for the application. Provide gas tube protection modules in accordance with RUS Bull 345-83 and shall be maximum duty, A>20kA, B>1000, C>200A where A is the maximum single impulse discharge current, B is the impulse life and C is the AC discharge current in accordance with ANSI C62.61. The gas modules shall shunt high voltage to ground, fail short, and be equipped with an external spark gap and heat coils in accordance with UL 497. Provide the number of surge protection modules equal to the number of pairs of exterior cable of the building protector assembly.

2.2.3 Fiber Optic Terminations

Provide fiber optic cable terminations as specified in 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.3 CLOSURES

2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures

2.3.1.1 Underground Cable Closures

a. In vault or manhole: Provide underground closure suitable to house a straight, butt, and branch splice in a protective housing into which can be poured an encapsulating compound. Closure shall be of suitable thermoplastic, thermoset, or stainless steel material supplying structural strength necessary to pass the mechanical and electrical requirements in a vault or manhole environment. Encapsulating compound shall be reenterable and shall not alter the chemical stability of the closure. Provide filled splice cases in accordance with RUS Bull 345-72.

2.3.2 Fiber Optic Closures

2.3.2.1 Direct Burial

Provide buried closure suitable to house splice organizer in protective housing into which can be poured an encapsulating compound. Closure shall have adequate strength to protect the splice and maintain cable shield

electrical continuity, when metallic, in buried environment. Encapsulating compound shall be reenterable and shall not alter chemical stability of the closure.

2.3.2.2 In Vault or Manhole

Provide underground closure suitable to house splice organizer in a protective housing into which can be poured an encapsulating compound. Closure shall be of thermoplastic, thermoset, or stainless steel material supplying structural strength necessary to pass the mechanical and electrical requirements in a vault or manhole environment. Encapsulating compound shall be reenterable and shall not alter the chemical stability of the closure.

2.4 CABLE SPLICES, AND CONNECTORS

2.4.1 Copper Cable Splices

Provide multipair, in-line splices of a moisture resistant, 100-wire insulation displacement connector held rigidly in place to assure maximum continuity in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-401. Cables greater than 25 pairs shall be spliced using multipair splicing connectors, which accommodate 25 pairs of conductors at a time. Provide correct connector size to accommodate the cable gauge of the supplied cable.

2.4.2 Copper Cable Splice Connector

Provide splice connectors with a polycarbonate body and cap and a tin-plated brass contact element. Connector shall accommodate 22 to 26 AWG solid wire with a maximum insulation diameter of 0.065 inch. Fill connector with sealant grease to make a moisture resistant connection, in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-401.

2.4.3 Fiber Optic Cable Splices

Provide fiber optic cable splices and splicing materials for fusion methods at locations shown on the construction drawings. The splice insertion loss shall be 0.3 dB maximum when measured in accordance with TIA-455-78-B using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR). Splices shall be designed for a return loss of 40.0 db max for single mode fiber when tested in accordance with TIA-455-107. Physically protect each fiber optic splice by a splice kit specially designed for the splice.

2.4.4 Fiber Optic Splice Organizer

Provide splice organizer suitable for housing fiber optic splices in a neat and orderly fashion. Splice organizer shall allow for a minimum of 3 feet of fiber for each fiber within the cable to be neatly stored without kinks or twists. Splice organizer shall accommodate individual strain relief for each splice and allow for future maintenance or modification, without damage to the cable or splices. Provide splice organizer hardware, such as splice trays, protective glass shelves, and shield bond connectors in a splice organizer kit.

2.5 CONDUIT

Provide conduit as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.6 PLASTIC INSULATING TAPE

UL 510.

2.7 WIRE AND CABLE

2.7.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Solid copper conductors, covered with an extruded solid insulating compound. Insulated conductors shall be twisted into pairs which are then stranded or oscillated to form a cylindrical core. For special high frequency applications, the cable core shall be separated into compartments. Cable shall be completed by the application of a suitable core wrapping material, a corrugated copper or plastic coated aluminum shield, and an overall extruded jacket. Telecommunications contractor shall verify distances between splice points prior to ordering cable in specific cut lengths. Gauge of conductor shall determine the range of numbers of pairs specified; 19 gauge (6 to 400 pairs), 22 gauge (6 to 1200 pairs), 24 gauge (6 to 2100 pairs), and 26 gauge (6 to 3000 pairs). Copper conductor shall conform to the following:

2.7.1.1 Underground

Provide filled cable meeting the requirements of ICEA S-99-689 and RUS 1755.390 RUS 1755.890.

2.7.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Provide single-mode, 8/125-um, 0.10 aperture 1310 nm fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA-492CAAA single-mode, 8/125-um, 0.10 aperture 1550 nm fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA-492E000, TIA-472D000, and ICEA S-87-640 including any special requirements made necessary by a specialized design. Provide optical fibers as indicated. Fiber optic cable shall be specifically designed for outside use with loose buffer construction. Provide fiber optic color code in accordance with TIA/EIA-598

2.7.2.1 Strength Members

Provide central, non-metallic strength members with sufficient tensile strength for installation and residual rated loads to meet the applicable performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640. The strength member is included to serve as a cable core foundation to reduce strain on the fibers, and shall not serve as a pulling strength member.

2.7.2.2 Performance Requirements

Provide fiber optic cable with optical and mechanical performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640.

2.7.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Provide grounding and bonding conductors in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA-607, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Solid bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B8, for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger. Insulated conductors shall have 600-volt, Type TW insulation meeting the requirements of UL 83.

2.8 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND VAULTS

Provide tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults. Cable tags shall be stainless steel or polyethylene and labeled in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable.

2.8.1 Stainless Steel

Provide stainless steel, cable tags 1 5/8 inches in diameter 1/16 inch thick minimum, and circular in shape. Tags shall be die stamped with numbers, letters, and symbols not less than 0.25 inch high and approximately 0.015 inch deep in normal block style.

2.8.2 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene that have an average tensile strength of 3250 pounds per square inch; and that are 0.08 inch thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 170 degrees F. Provide 0.05 inch (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag. Ties shall have a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds. The cable tags shall have black block letters, numbers, and symbols one inch high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols shall not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

2.9 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide fiber optic media marking and protection in accordance with TIA-590. Provide color, type and depth of tape as specified in paragraph BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE in Section 31 00 00, EARTHWORK.

2.10 GROUNDING BRAID

Provide grounding braid that provides low electrical impedance connections for dependable shield bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200. Braid shall be made from flat tin-plated copper.

2.11 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.12 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide laminated plastic nameplates in accordance with ASTM D709 for each patch panel, protector assembly, rack, cabinet and other equipment or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.13 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.13.1 Factory Reel Test Data

Test 100 percent OTDR test of FO media at the factory in accordance with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.3. Use TIA-526-7 for single mode fiber. Calibrate OTDR to show anomalies of 0.2 dB minimum. Enhanced performance filled OSP copper cables, referred to as Broadband Outside Plant (BBOSP), shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-99-689. Enhanced performance air core OSP copper cables shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-98-688. Submit test reports, including manufacture date for each cable reel and receive approval before delivery of cable to the project site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and as indicated. Provide all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable telecommunications system.

3.1.1 Contractor Damage

Promptly repair indicated utility lines or systems damaged during site preparation and construction. Damages to lines or systems not indicated, which are caused by Contractor operations, shall be treated as "Changes" under the terms of the Contract Clauses. When Contractor is advised in writing of the location of a nonindicated line or system, such notice shall provide that portion of the line or system with "indicated" status in determining liability for damages. In every event, immediately notify the Contracting Officer of damage.

3.1.2 Cable Inspection and Repair

Handle cable and wire provided in the construction of this project with care. Inspect cable reels for cuts, nicks or other damage. Damaged cable shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Reel wraps shall remain intact on the reel until the cable is ready for placement.

3.1.3 Direct Burial System

3.1.3.1 Cable Placement

a. Separate cables crossing other cables or metal piping from the other cables or pipe by not less than 3 inches of well tamped earth. Do not install circuits for communications under or above traffic signal loops.

b. Cables shall be in one piece without splices between connections except where the distance exceeds the lengths in which the cable is furnished.

c. Avoid bends in cables of small radii and twists that might cause damage. Do not bend cable and wire in a radius less than 10 times the outside diameter of the cable or wire.

d. Leave a horizontal slack of approximately 3 feet in the ground on each

end of cable runs, on each side of connection boxes, and at points where connections are brought aboveground. Where cable is brought aboveground, leave additional slack to make necessary connections.

3.1.3.2 Identification Slabs Markers

Provide a marker at each change of direction of the cable, over the ends of ducts or conduits which are installed under paved areas and roadways and over each splice. Identification markers shall be of concrete, approximately 20 inches square by 6 inches thick.

3.1.4 Cable Protection

Provide direct burial cable protection in accordance with NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) shall be PVC coated and shall extend from the first coupling or fitting outside either side of the concrete minimum of 6 inches per 12 inches burial depth beyond the edge of the surface where cable protection is required; all conduits shall be sealed on each end. Where additional protection is required, cable may be placed in galvanized iron pipe (GIP) sized on a maximum fill of 40 percent of cross-sectional area, or in concrete encased 4 inches PVC pipe. Conduit may be installed by jacking or trenching. Trenches shall be backfilled with earth and mechanically tamped at 6 inches lift so that the earth is restored to the same density, grade and vegetation as adjacent undisturbed material.

3.1.4.1 Cable End Caps

Cable ends shall be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cables ends shall be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps shall remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times will be rejected.

3.1.5 Underground Duct

Provide underground duct and connections to existing manholes, handholes, and existing ducts as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION with any additional requirements as specified herein.

3.1.6 Reconditioning of Surfaces

Provide reconditioning of surfaces as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.1.7 Penetrations

Caulk and seal cable access penetrations in walls, ceilings and other parts of the building. Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Cable Pulling

Test duct lines with a mandrel and swab out to remove foreign material before the pulling of cables. Avoid damage to cables in setting up

pulling apparatus or in placing tools or hardware. Do not step on cables when entering or leaving the manhole. Do not place cables in ducts other than those shown without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Roll cable reels in the direction indicated by the arrows painted on the reel flanges. Set up cable reels on the same side of the manhole as the conduit section in which the cable is to be placed. Level the reel and bring into proper alignment with the conduit section so that the cable pays off from the top of the reel in a long smooth bend into the duct without twisting. Under no circumstances shall the cable be paid off from the bottom of a reel. Check the equipment set up prior to beginning the cable pulling to avoid an interruption once pulling has started. Use a cable feeder guide of suitable dimensions between cable reel and face of duct to protect cable and guide cable into the duct as it is paid off the reel. As cable is paid off the reel, lubricate and inspect cable for sheath defects. When defects are noticed, stop pulling operations and notify the Contracting Officer to determine required corrective action. Cable pulling shall also be stopped when reel binds or does not pay off freely. Rectify cause of binding before resuming pulling operations. Provide cable lubricants recommended by the cable manufacturer. Avoid bends in cables of small radii and twists that might cause damage. Do not bend cable and wire in a radius less than 10 times the outside diameter of the cable or wire.

3.1.8.1 Cable Tensions

Obtain from the cable manufacturer and provide to the Contracting Officer, the maximum allowable pulling tension. This tension shall not be exceeded.

3.1.8.2 Pulling Eyes

Equip cables 1.25 inches in diameter and larger with cable manufacturer's factory installed pulling-in eyes. Provide cables with diameter smaller than 1.25 inches with heat shrinkable type end caps or seals on cable ends when using cable pulling grips. Rings to prevent grip from slipping shall not be beaten into the cable sheath. Use a swivel of 3/4 inch links between pulling-in eyes or grips and pulling strand.

3.1.8.3 Installation of Cables in Manholes, Handholes, and Vaults

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest route, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support cables on brackets and cable insulators at a maximum of 4 feet. In existing manholes, handholes, and vaults where new ducts are to be terminated, or where new cables are to be installed, modify the existing installation of cables, cable supports, and grounding as required with cables arranged and supported as specified for new cables. Identify each cable with corrosion-resistant embossed metal tags.

3.1.9 Cable Splicing

3.1.9.1 Copper Conductor Splices

Perform splicing in accordance with requirements of RUS Bull 1753F-401 except that direct buried splices and twisted and soldered splices are not allowed. Exception does not apply for pairs assigned for carrier application.

3.1.9.2 Fiber Optic Splices

Fiber optic splicing shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation and shall exhibit an insertion loss not greater than 0.2 dB for fusion splices.

3.1.10 Surge Protection

All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cable, which serve as communication lines through off-premise lines, shall have surge protection installed at each end which meet the requirements of RUS Bull 1751F-815.

3.1.11 Grounding

Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA-607, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Ground exposed noncurrent carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals.

3.1.11.1 Telecommunications Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB)

The PBB is the hub of the basic telecommunications grounding system providing a common point of connection for ground from outside cable, CD, and equipment. Establish a PBB for connection point for cable stub shields to connector blocks and CD protector assemblies as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.11.2 Campus Distributor Grounding

a. Protection assemblies: Mount CD protector assemblies directly on the telecommunications backboard. Connect assemblies mounted on each vertical frame with No. 6 AWG copper conductor to provide a low resistance path to TMGB.

b. PBB connection: Connect PBB to the main electrical ground with copper conductor with a total resistance of less than 0.01 ohms.

3.1.12 Cut-Over

All necessary transfers and cut-overs, shall be accomplished by the telecommunications contractor.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling for new cabling and termination hardware located within the facility in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for cable and termination hardware shall be provided using thermal ink transfer process.

3.2.2 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults including each splice. Tag only new wire and cable provided by this contract. The labeling of telecommunications cable tag identifiers shall be in accordance with TIA-606. Tag legend shall be as indicated. Do not provide handwritten letters. Install cable tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes, handholes, and vaults.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Label patch panels, distribution panels, connector blocks and protection modules using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Provide ferrous metallic enclosure finishes in accordance with the following procedures. Ensure that surfaces are dry and clean when the coating is applied. Coat joints and crevices. Prior to assembly, paint surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Apply primer and finish coat in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Provide ferrous metallic enclosure finishes as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3.1 Cleaning

Clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3.

3.3.2 Priming

Prime with a two component polyamide epoxy primer which has a bisphenol-A base, a minimum of 60 percent solids by volume, and an ability to build up a minimum dry film thickness on a vertical surface of 5.0 mils. Apply in two coats to a total dry film thickness of 5 to 8 mils.

3.3.3 Finish Coat

Finish with a two component urethane consisting of saturated polyester polyol resin mixed with aliphatic isocyanate which has a minimum of 50 percent solids by volume. Apply to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 to 3 mils. Color shall be the manufacturer's standard.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide the Contracting Officer 10 working days notice prior to each test. Provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Correct defective material and workmanship disclosed as the results of the tests. Furnish a signed copy of the test results to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days after the tests for each segment of construction are completed. Perform testing as construction progresses and do not wait until all construction is complete before starting field tests.

3.5.1 Pre-Installation Tests

Perform the following tests on cable at the job site before it is removed from the cable reel. For cables with factory installed pulling eyes, these tests shall be performed at the factory and certified test results shall accompany the cable.

3.5.1.1 Cable Capacitance

Perform capacitance tests on at least 10 percent of the pairs within a cable to determine if cable capacitance is within the limits specified.

3.5.1.2 Loop Resistance

Perform DC-loop resistance on at least 10 percent of the pairs within a cable to determine if DC-loop resistance is within the manufacturer's calculated resistance.

3.5.1.3 Pre-Installation Test Results

Provide results of pre-installation tests to the Contracting Officer at least 5 working days before installation is to start. Results shall indicate reel number of the cable, manufacturer, size of cable, pairs tested, and recorded readings. When pre-installation tests indicate that cable does not meet specifications, remove cable from the job site.

3.5.2 Acceptance Tests

Perform acceptance testing in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-201 and as further specified in this section. Provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform required testing. Notification of any planned testing shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to any test unless specified otherwise. Testing shall not proceed until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer's approval of the test plans as specified. Test plans shall define the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested. Provide test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Measurements shall be tabulated on a pair by pair or strand by strand basis.

3.5.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Perform the following acceptance tests in accordance with TIA-758:

a. Wire map (pin to pin continuity)

b. Continuity to remote end

c. Crossed pairs

d. Reversed pairs

e. Split pairs

f. Shorts between two or more conductors

3.5.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Test fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA/EIA-455 and as further specified in this section. Two optical tests shall be performed on all optical fibers: Optical Time Domain Reflectometry (OTDR) Test, and Attenuation Test. In addition, a Bandwidth Test shall be performed on all

multimode optical fibers. These tests shall be performed on the completed end-to-end spans which include the near-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly, outside plant as specified, and the far-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly.

a. OTDR Test: The OTDR test shall be used to determine the adequacy of the cable installations by showing any irregularities, such as discontinuities, micro-bendings or improper splices for the cable span under test. Hard copy fiber signature records shall be obtained from the OTDR for each fiber in each span and shall be included in the test results. The OTDR test shall be measured in both directions. A reference length of fiber, 66 feet minimum, used as the delay line shall be placed before the new end connector and after the far end patch panel connectors for inspection of connector signature. Conduct OTDR test and provide calculation or interpretation of results in accordance with TIA-526-7 for single-mode fiber. Splice losses shall not exceed 0.3 db.

b. Attenuation Test: End-to-end attenuation measurements shall be made on all fibers, in both directions, using a 1310 1550 nanometer light source at one end and the optical power meter on the other end to verify that the cable system attenuation requirements are met in accordance with TIA-526-7 for single-mode fiber optic cables. The measurement method shall be in accordance with TIA-455-78-B. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 0.5 db/km at 1310 nm and 1550 nm for single-mode fiber. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 5.0 db/km at 850 nm and 1.5 db/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

c. Bandwidth Test: The end-to-end bandwidth of all multimode fiber span links shall be measured by the frequency domain method. The bandwidth shall be measured in both directions on all fibers. The bandwidth measurements shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-455-204.

3.5.3 Soil Density Tests

a. Determine soil-density relationships for compaction of backfill material in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method D.

b. Determine soil-density relationships as specified for soil tests in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

-- End of Section --